shown in Figure 212-7. This rule should not be interpreted as restricting the installation of a trolley-contact conductor diagonal clearance shall equal the vertical clearance as over the approximate center line of the track it serves. The fifteen feet for roofs above or below projections from buildings, signs, or other obstacles. The displacement of the wire, conductor, or cable shall include deflection of suspension insulators and flexible structures.

WAC 296-44-21253 Clearance of wires, conductors, and cables from buildings, bridges, rail cars, swimming pools, and other installations. (1) Application. The basic vertical and horizontal clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4), (5), and (8) apply under the following conditions:

(a) Horizontal clearances. Clearances shall be applied with the wire, conductor, or cable displaced from rest by a six pound per square foot wind at final sag at 60°F. This may be reduced to four pounds per square foot (190 Pa) wind in areas sheltered by buildings, terrain, or other obstacles. The displacement of the wire, conductor, or cable shall include deflection of suspension insulators and flexible structures.

Note: No wind displacement is required for communication conductors and cables, guys, messengers, surge protection wires, neutral conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a) supply cables of all voltages meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) and supply cables of 0 to 750 V meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(b) or (c).

(b) Vertical clearance.
(i) Conductor temperature of 60°F, no wind, with final unloaded sag in the wire, conductors, or cables, or with initial unloaded sag in cases where these facilities are maintained approximately at initial unloaded sags.
(ii) Span lengths not greater than the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Span Lengths (feet)</th>
<th>Loading District</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>Heavy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1250</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>Light</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Limited by WAC 296-44-21241 (3)(c)(iii).
2 Need not be greater than the values specified in WAC 296-44-21241 (3)(a) and (b).

V = Minimum vertical clearance, measured either diagonally or vertically.
H = Minimum horizontal clearance.

V = Minimum vertical clearance, measured either diagonally or vertically.
H = Minimum horizontal clearance.

Note: Clearances of wires, conductors, and cables from adjacent line structure guy wires are given in WAC 296-44-21241. Four feet measured at 60°F without wind deflection.

(c) Diagonal clearance. The horizontal clearance governs above the roof level or top of an installation to the point where the diagonal equals the vertical clearance requirement. Similarly, the horizontal clearance governs above or below projections from buildings, signs, or other installations to the point where the diagonal equals the vertical clearance requirement. The fifteen feet for roofs accessible to pedestrians agrees with Table 212-1 for spaces and ways accessible to pedestrians only. From this point the diagonal clearance shall equal the vertical clearance as shown in Figure 212-7. This rule should not be interpreted as restricting the installation of a trolley-contact conductor over the approximate center line of the track it serves.

Table 212-7 Clearance of Wires, Conductors, and Cables Passing by but Not Attached to Building and Other Installations Except Bridges

(1995 Ed.)
Three feet in any direction from windows, doors, porches, fire escapes, or similar locations.

Note 1: This does not apply to service-drop conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(c) above the top level of a window.

Note 2: This does not apply to windows that are not designed to open.
(e) Communications conductors attached to buildings. Communications conductors and cables may be attached directly to buildings.

(4) Clearances of wires, conductors, and cables from bridges.

(a) Basic clearances. Supply wires, conductors, and cables which pass under, over, or near a bridge shall have basic vertical and horizontal clearances therefrom not less than given in Table 212-8.

Note: This rule does not apply to guys, span wires, effectively grounded surge protection wires, neutrals meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), and supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a).

Table 212-8. Clearance of Supply Wires Conductors and Cables from Bridges

(Voltages are phase to ground for effectively grounded circuits and those other circuits where all ground faults are cleared by promptly deenergizing the faulted section, both initially and following breaker operations. See definitions section for voltages of other systems.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(b) or (c)</th>
<th>Open supply line conductors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(ft)</td>
<td>(ft)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clearance over bridges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attached</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not attached</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clearance beside, under, or within bridge structure 5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Readily accessible portions of any bridge</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>including wing, walls, and bridge attachments 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attached</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not attached</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ordinarily inaccessible portions of bridges</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(other than brick, concrete, or masonry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and from abutments 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Attached</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not attached</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Where the bridge has moving parts, such as a lift bridge, the required clearances shall be maintained throughout the full range of movement of the bridge or any attachment thereto.

6 Where permitted by the bridge owner, supply cables may be run in rigid conduit attached directly to the bridge. Refer to WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 for installation rules.

(b) Guarding trolley-contact conductors located under bridges.

(i) Where guarding is required. Guarding is required where the trolley-contact conductor is located so that a trolley pole leaving the conductor can make simultaneous contact between it and the bridge structure.

(ii) Nature of guarding. Guarding shall consist of a substantial inverted trough of nonconducting material located above the contact conductor, or of other suitable means of preventing contact between the trolley support and the bridge structure.

(5) Minimum clearance of wires, conductors, or cables installed over or near swimming areas.

(a) Swimming pools. Where wires, conductors, or cables cross over a swimming pool or the surrounding area within twenty-five feet of the edge of the pool, the clearances in any direction shall be as shown in Fig. 212-8. The values of A, B, and C are specified in Table 212-9.

![Fig. 212-8 Swimming Pool Clearances](Re: Table 212-9)

![Diagram of swimming pool clearances](Title 296 WAC-page 833)

Note 1: This rule does not apply to a pool fully enclosed by a solid or screened permanent structure.

Note 2: This rule does not apply to: Communication conductors and cables, guys and messengers, supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), supply cables of 0 to 750 V meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(b) or (c); when these facilities are ten feet or more horizontally from the edge of the pool, diving platform, or diving tower.

(b) Beaches and waterways restricted to swimming. Where rescue poles are used by lifeguards at supervised swimming beaches, the required vertical and horizontal clearances shall be as specified in Table 212-9. Where rescue poles are not used, the minimum clearances shall be as specified in WAC 296-44-21230.

(c) Waterways subject to water skiing. The minimum vertical clearance shall be the same as that specified in WAC 296-44-21230.

Table 212-9. Clearance of Wires, Conductors, and Cables Passing Over or Near Swimming Areas

(Voltages are phase to ground for effectively grounded circuits and those other circuits where all ground faults are
296-44-21253  
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

cleared by promptly deenergizing the faulted section, both initially and following subsequent breaker operations. See the definitions section for voltages of other systems.)

Communication
conductors and cables,
guys, messengers,
effectively grounded
wires, neutral
conductors meeting
WAC 296-44-21209
(5)(a), supply
cables meeting WAC
296-44-21209 (3)(6),
and supply cables
of 0 to 750 V
meeting WAC
296-44-21209
(3)(b) or (c)
(6)(a)(i)

Open supply
line conductors
Open supply
line conductors
of 0 to 22 kV and
supply cables
over 750 V
meeting WAC
296-44-21209
(3)(b) or (c)
(6)(a)(i)

A: Clearance in any
direction from the
water level, edge of
pool, base of
diving platform, or
anchored raft
18
25
25

B: Clearance in any
direction to the
diving platform
14
16
16

C: Vertical clearance
over adjacent land
Clearance shall be as required by
WAC 296-44-21230.

Note: The additional clearances for ice loadings are not applicable to swimming pools (WAC 296-44-21253 (5)(a)).

Note: The maximum conductor temperature for which the supply line is designed to operate is 120°F or less.

(iii) Where supply lines are designed to operate at or below a conductor temperature of 120°F and spans are longer than specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (1)(b)(ii) the minimum vertical clearance at midspan shall be increased by 0.1 foot for each ten feet in excess of span length over such limits. The maximum additional clearance need not exceed the arithmetic difference between final unloaded sag at a conductor temperature of 60°F, no wind, and final sag at the following conductor temperature and condition, whichever difference is greater, computed for the crossing span.

(A) 32°F, no wind, with radial thickness of ice, if any, specified in WAC 296-44-26309(2) for the loading district concerned.

(B) 120°F, no wind.

(iv) Where supply lines are designed to operate at conductor temperature above 120°F regardless of span length, the minimum vertical clearance at midspan specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6)(a) shall be increased by the difference between final unloaded sag at a conductor temperature of 60°F, no wind, and final sag at the following conductor temperature and condition, whichever difference is greater computed for the crossing span.

(A) 32°F, no wind, with radial thickness of ice, if any, specified in WAC 296-44-26309(2) for the loading district concerned.

Note: The additional clearances for ice loadings are not applicable to swimming pools (WAC 296-44-21253 (5)(a)).

(B) The maximum conductor temperature for which the supply line is designed to operate, with no horizontal displacement.

(v) Where minimum clearances is not at midspan, the additional clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (6)(b)(iii) and (iv) may be reduced by multiplying by the following factors:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance from nearer support+ of crossing span to point of crossing in percentage of crossing span length</th>
<th>Factors1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The additional clearances for ice loadings are not applicable to swimming pools (WAC 296-44-21253 (5)(a)).

(1995 Ed.)
In applying the above rules, the "point of crossing" is the location of any topographical feature which is the determinant of the clearance.

(7) Alternate clearances for voltages exceeding 98 kilovolts alternating current to ground or 139 kilovolts direct current to ground. The clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (2), (3), (4), (5) and (6) may be reduced for circuits with known switching surge factors but shall not be less than the values computed by adding the reference distance to the electrical component of clearance.

(a) Sag conditions.
(i) Minimum vertical clearances shall be maintained under the following conductor temperatures and conditions:
(A) 32°F, no wind, with radial thickness of ice specified in WAC 296-44-26309(2) for the loading district concerned.
(B) 120°F, no wind.
(C) Maximum conductor temperature for which the line is designed to operate, if greater than 120°F.
(ii) Horizontal and diagonal clearances shall be maintained under the conditions specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (l)(a) and (c).
(b) Reference distances.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference distance</th>
<th>Horizontal (ft)</th>
<th>Vertical (ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Buildings</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Signs, chimneys, radio and television antennas, tanks, and other installations not classified as bridges or buildings</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Superstructure of bridges</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Supporting structures of another line</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Dimension A of Figure 234-2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vi) Dimension B of Figure 234-2</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Where overtraveled ways on or near bridges, the clearances of WAC 296-44-21253 apply also.
2 Where the bridge has moving parts, such as a lift bridge, the required clearances shall be maintained throughout the full range of movement of the bridge or any attachment thereto.

(c) Electrical component of clearance.
(i) The clearance computed by the following equation and listed in Table 212-10 shall be added to the reference distance specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (7)(b):

\[ D = 3.28 \left[ \frac{V \cdot (PU) \cdot a}{500 K} \right]^{1.667} \times 10^7 \cdot b \cdot c \] (feet)

where
- \( V \) maximum alternating current crest operating voltage to ground or maximum direct current operating voltage to ground in kilovolts;
- \( PU \) maximum switching surge factor expressed in per-unit peak voltage to ground and defined as a switching surge level for circuit breakers corresponding to ninety-eight percent probability that the maximum switching surge generated per breaker operation does not exceed this surge level, or the maximum anticipated switching surge level generated by other means, whichever is greater;
- \( a = 1.15 \), the allowance for three standard deviations;
- \( b = 1.03 \), the allowance for nonstandard atmospheric conditions;
- \( c = \text{margin of safety} \)
- \( K = 1.15 \), the configuration factor for conductor-to-plane gap.

(ii) The value of \( D \) above shall be increased by three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of fifteen hundred feet above mean sea level.

(d) Limit. The clearances derived from WAC 296-44-21253 (7)(b) and (c) shall not be less than the basic clearances of WAC 296-44-21253(2), Tables 212-7 and 212-8, computed for 98 kilovolts alternating current rms to ground by WAC 296-44-21253 (6)(a).

Table 212-10. Electrical Component of Clearance to Buildings, Bridges, and Other Installations in WAC 296-44-21253 (7)(c)(iii)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum</th>
<th>Switching</th>
<th>Switching</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Operating</td>
<td>Surge</td>
<td>Surge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>voltage</td>
<td>phase to</td>
<td>factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phase</td>
<td>(per unit)</td>
<td>(kV)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(kV)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>395</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>3.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>3.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>514</td>
<td>4.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>553</td>
<td>4.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>5.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>709</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>8.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>828</td>
<td>9.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>887</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>719</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>808</td>
<td>9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>898</td>
<td>10.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>988</td>
<td>12.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>1079</td>
<td>14.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>1168</td>
<td>16.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1176</td>
<td>16.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1306</td>
<td>20.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1437</td>
<td>23.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>1568</td>
<td>27.3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(8) Clearance to rail cars. Where overhead wires, conductors, or cables run along railroad tracks, the minimum clearance in any direction shall be as shown in Figure 212-9. The values of \( V \) and \( H \) are defined as follows:
296-44-21265 Clearance for wires, conductors, or cables carried on the same supporting structure.

(1) Application of rule.

(a) Multiconductor wires or cables. Cables, and duplex, triple, or paired conductors supported on insulators or messengers, meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3) or (4) whether single or grouped, are for the purposes of this rule considered single conductors even though they may contain individual conductors not of the same phase or polarity.

(b) Conductors supported by messengers or span wires. Clearances between individual wires, conductors, or cables supported by the same messenger, or between any group and its supporting messenger, or between a trolley feeder, supply conductor, or communication conductor, and their respective supporting span wires, are not subject to the provisions of this rule.

(c) Line conductors of different phases on different circuits. Unless otherwise stated, the voltage between line conductors of different phases of different circuits shall be the phasor difference of the voltages of both circuits or the line-to-ground voltage of the higher voltage circuit, whichever is greater.

(2) Horizontal clearance between line conductors.

(a) Fixed supports. Line conductors attached to fixed supports shall have horizontal clearances from each other not less than the larger value required by either WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a)(i) or (ii) for the situation concerned.

Note 1: The pin spacing at buckarm construction may be reduced as specified in WAC 296-44-21273(6) to provide climbing space.

Note 2: Grades D and N need meet only the requirements of WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a)(i).

Note 3: These clearances do not apply to cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209(3) or covered conductors of the same circuit meeting WAC 296-44-21209(4).

Note 4: For voltages to ground exceeding 98 kilovolts alternating current or 139 kilovolts direct current, clearances less than those required by (i) and (ii) below are permitted for systems with known maximum switching surge factors. (See WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)).

(i) Minimum horizontal clearance between line conductors of the same or different circuits. Clearances shall be not less than given in Table 212-11.

(ii) Clearance according to sags. The clearance at the supports of conductors of the same or different circuits of Grade B or C shall in no case be less than the values given by the following formulas, at a conductor temperature of 60°F, at final unloaded sag, no wind. All voltages are between the two conductors for which the clearance is being determined except for railway feeders which are to ground. The requirements of WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a)(i) apply if they give a greater separation than this rule.

Note: No requirement is specified for clearance between conductors of the same circuit when rated above 50 kilovolts.

In the following, S is the apparent sag in inches of the conductor having the greater sag, and the clearance is in inches.

(A) For line conductors smaller than AWG No. 2:

\[ \text{Clearance} = 0.3 \text{ in per kilovolt} + 7\sqrt{\left(\frac{S}{3}\right) - 8} \]

(Table 212-12 shows selected values up to 46 kV.)

(B) For line conductors of AWG No. 2 or larger:

\[ \text{Clearance} = 0.3 \text{ in per kilovolt} + 8\sqrt{\left(\frac{S}{12}\right)} \]

(Table 212-13 shows selected values up to 46 kV.)

(C) For voltages exceeding 814 kilovolts, the clearance shall be determined by the alternate method given by WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c).

Table 212-11. Minimum Horizontal Clearance at Supports Between Wires, Conductors, or Cables

(All voltages are between conductors involved except for railway feeders, which are to ground. The voltage between line conductors of different phases of different circuits shall be the phasor difference of the voltages of both circuits. If the two conductors of different circuits are of like phase, the lower voltage conductor shall be considered grounded for the purpose of detemining the clearance between them.)
Table 212-12. Horizontal Clearances at Supports Between Line Conductors Smaller than AWG No. 2 Based on Sags

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage between conductors (kV)</th>
<th>Horizontal clearance (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>14.7 13.7 15.8 17.3 19.0 19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48</td>
<td>14.7 13.7 15.8 17.3 19.0 19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72</td>
<td>14.7 13.7 15.8 17.3 19.0 19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>14.7 13.7 15.8 17.3 19.0 19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>14.7 13.7 15.8 17.3 19.0 19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>14.7 13.7 15.8 17.3 19.0 19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>240</td>
<td>14.7 13.7 15.8 17.3 19.0 19.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Clearance determined by Table 212-11, WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a)(i).

Note: Clearance = 0.3 in/kV + 7 3/(S/3), where S is the sag in inches.

(D) The clearance for voltages exceeding 50 kilovolts specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a)(ii)(A) and (B) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level. All clearances for lines over 50 kilovolts shall be based on the maximum operating voltage.

(b) Suspension insulators. Where suspension insulators are used and are not restrained from movement, the clearance between conductors shall be increased so that one string of insulators may swing transversely throughout a range of insulator swing up to its maximum design swing angle without reducing the values given in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a). The maximum design swing angle shall be based on a six pound per square foot wind on the conductor at final sag at 60°F. This may be reduced to a four pound per square foot wind in areas sheltered by buildings, terrains, or other obstacles. The displacement of the wires, conductors, and cables shall include deflection of flexible structures and fittings, where such deflection would reduce the horizontal clearance between two wires, conductors, or cables.

(c) Alternate clearances for different circuits where one or both circuits exceed 98 kilovolts, alternating current, to ground or 139 kilovolts direct current to ground. The clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (2) and (c) may be reduced for circuits with known switching surge factors but shall not be less than the clearances derived from the following computations. For these computations, communication conductors and cables, guys, messengers, neutral conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a), and supply cables, meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) shall be considered line conductors at zero voltage.

(i) Clearance.

(A) The alternate basic clearance computed from the following equation and listed in Table 212-14 is the minimum electrical clearance between conductors of different circuits which shall be maintained under the expected loading conditions:

Table 212-13. Horizontal Clearances at Supports Between Line Conductors AWG No. 2 or Larger Based on Sags

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage between conductors (kV)</th>
<th>Horizontal clearance (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>51.2 60.1 12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>51.8 60.7 12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.16</td>
<td>51.8 60.7 12.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>54.2 63.1 13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.47</td>
<td>54.2 63.1 13.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>54.5 63.4 13.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.8</td>
<td>54.5 63.4 13.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>54.6 63.7 14.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.4</td>
<td>54.6 63.7 14.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.94</td>
<td>58.0 66.9 18.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>60.9 69.8 22.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td>64.3 73.2 26.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:
1. Clearance determined by Table 212-11, WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a)(i).

Note: Clearance = 0.3 in/kV + 8 3/(S/12), where S is the sag in inches.
Minimum clearances between conductors of the same or different circuits. The clearances given in Table 212-15 shall apply to linewires, conductors, or cables of 0 to 50 kV attached to supports. No value is specified for clearances between conductors of the same circuit exceeding 50 kV.

Note 1: Line wires, conductors, or cables on vertical racks or separate brackets placed vertically and meeting the requirements of WAC 296-44-21265(7) may have spacings as specified in that rule.

Note 2: Where communication service drops cross under supply conductors on a common crossing structure, the clearance between the communication conductor and an effectively grounded supply conductor may be reduced to four inches provided the clearance between the communication conductor and supply conductors not effectively grounded meets the requirements of WAC 296-44-21265(3) as appropriate.

Note 3: Supply service drops of 0-750 V running above and parallel to communication service drops may have a minimum spacing of twelve inches at any point in the span including the point of and at their attachment to the building provided the nongrounded conductors are insulated and that a clearance of forty inches is maintained between the two services at the pole.

Note 4: This rule does not apply to conductors of the same circuit meeting WAC 296-44-21209(4).  

(b) Additional clearances. Greater clearances than given in Table 212-15 (WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(a)) shall be provided under the following conditions. The increases are cumulative where more than one is applicable.

(i) Voltages exceeding 50 kilovolts.

(A) For voltages between 50 and 814 kilovolts, the clearance between conductors of different circuits shall be increased 0.4 inches per kilovolt in excess of 50 kV.

Note: For voltages to ground exceeding 98 kV alternating current or 139 kV direct current, clearances less than those required above are permitted for systems with known switching surge factors. (See WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(c).)

(B) The increase in clearance for voltages in excess of 50 kV specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(b)(ii)(A) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level.

(C) All clearances for lines over 50 kV shall be based on the maximum operating voltage.

(D) No value is specified for clearances between conductors of the same circuit.

(ii) Conductors of different sags on same support.

(A) Line conductors, supported at different levels on the same structure shall have vertical clearances at the supporting structures so adjusted that the minimum clearance at any point in the span shall be not less than any of the following with the upper conductor at its final unloaded sag at the maximum temperature for which the conductor is designed to operate and the lower conductor at its final unloaded sag under the same ambient conditions and without electrical loading.

(i) For voltages less than 50 kilovolts between conductors, seventy-five percent of that required at the supports by Table 212-15.

(ii) For voltages more than 50 kilovolts between conductors, the value specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(b)(ii)(A)(I) increased in accordance with WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(b)(i).

(B) Sags should be readjusted when necessary to accomplish the foregoing, but not reduced sufficiently to

---

**Table 212-14. Electrical Clearances in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)(i)(A)** (Add three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of fifteen hundred feet above mean sea level.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum operating voltage phase to phase (kV)</th>
<th>Switching surge factor (per unit)</th>
<th>Switching surge (kV)</th>
<th>Electrical component of clearance (ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>2.6 or less</td>
<td>890 or less</td>
<td>6.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>958</td>
<td>7.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>1027</td>
<td>8.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3.2 or more</td>
<td>1095 or more</td>
<td>8.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>893 or less</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1024</td>
<td>8.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1126</td>
<td>9.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>1228</td>
<td>10.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>1330</td>
<td>12.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.7 or more</td>
<td>1382 or more</td>
<td>12.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1245</td>
<td>11.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1399</td>
<td>13.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1555</td>
<td>16.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>1711</td>
<td>19.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>1789 or more</td>
<td>19.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1810</td>
<td>20.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>2037</td>
<td>25.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1.9 or more</td>
<td>2149 or more</td>
<td>27.4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

1. Limited by WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)(ii).
2. Need not be greater than specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(a) and (b).

where

\[ D = 3.28 \left( \frac{V_{L-I} \cdot \text{PU} \cdot a}{500} \cdot \frac{1.667}{K} \right) \]

\[ b \] (feet)

where

- \( V_{L-I} \) = maximum alternating current crest operating voltage in kilovolts between phases of different circuits or maximum direct current operating voltage between poles of different circuits. If the phases are of the same phase and voltage magnitude one phase conductor shall be considered grounded;
- \( \text{PU} \) = maximum switching surge factor expressed in per-unit peak operating voltage between phases of different circuits and defined as a switching surge level between phases for circuit breakers corresponding to ninety-eight percent probability that the maximum switching surge generated per breaker operation does not exceed this surge level, or the maximum anticipated switching surge level generated by other means, whichever is greater;
- \( a = 1.15 \), the allowance for three standard deviations;
- \( b = 1.03 \), the allowance for nonstandard atmospheric conditions;
- \( K = 1.4 \), the configuration factor for a conductor-to-conductor gap.

(B) The value of \( D \) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of fifteen hundred feet above mean sea level.

(ii) Limit. The clearance derived from WAC 296-44-21265 (2)(c)(ii) shall not be less than the basic clearances given in Table 212-11 computed for 169 kilovolts alternating current.

(3) Vertical clearance between line conductors. All line wires, conductors, and cables located at different levels on the same supporting structure shall have vertical clearances not less than the following.
conflict with the requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(b). In cases where conductors of different sizes are strung to the same sag for the sake of appearance or to maintain unreduced clearance throughout storms, the chosen sag should be such as will keep the smallest conductor involved in compliance with the sag requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(b).

(C) For span lengths in excess of one hundred fifty feet, vertical clearance at the structure between open supply conductors and communication cables or conductors shall be adjusted so that under conditions of conductor temperature of 60°F, no wind and final unloaded sag, no open supply conductor of 750 volts or less shall be lower in the span than a straight line joining the points of support of the highest communications cable or conductor, and no open supply conductor of over 750 volts but less than 50 kilovolts shall be lower in the span than thirty inches above such a straight line.

Note: Effectively grounded supply conductors associated with systems of 50 kilovolts or less need meet only the provisions of WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(b)(ii)(A).

(c) Alternate clearances for different circuits where one or both exceed 98 kilovolts, alternating current, or 139 kilovolts direct current to ground. The clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (3)(a) and (b) may be reduced for circuits with known switching surge factors, but shall not be less than the crossing clearances required by WAC 296-44-21241 (3(c)).

Table 212-15. Minimum Vertical Clearance at Supports Between Line Conductors
(All voltages are between conductors.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductors usually at lower levels</th>
<th>Supply conductors; preferably at higher levels</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>15,000 to 50,000 volts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open wires, 0 to 750 volts; cables, all voltages, having effectively grounded continuous metal</td>
<td>750 to 8,700 volts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Utilities</td>
<td>Feet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication conductors:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Used in operation of supply lines</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supply conductors:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 volts</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 volts to 5,000 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000 volts to 8,700 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,700 volts to 15,000 volts:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If worked on alive with long-handled tools, and adjacent circuits are neither killed nor covered with shields or protectors</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>If not worked on alive except when adjacent circuits (either above or below) are killed or covered by shields or protectors, or by the use of long-handled tools not requiring linemen to go between live wires</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 15,000 volts, but not exceeding 50,000 volts</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Where supply circuits of 600 volts or less, with transmitted power of 5000 watts or less, are run below communication circuits in accordance with WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b) the clearance may be reduced to two feet.

2 In localities where the practice has been established of placing on jointly used poles, crossarms carrying supply circuits of less than 300 volts to ground and crossarms carrying communication circuits at a vertical separation less than specified in the table, such existing construction may be continued until the said poles are replaced provided that:

(1995 Ed.)
The minimum separation between existing crossarms is not less than two feet, and that:

Extensions to the existing construction shall conform to the clearance requirements specified in Table 212-15.

When communication conductors are all in cable, a supply crossarm carrying only wires of not more than 300 volts to ground may be placed at not less than two feet above the point of attachment of the cable to the pole provided that:

The nearest supply wire on such crossarm shall be at least thirty inches horizontally from the center of the pole, and that:

The cable be placed so as not otherwise to obstruct the climbing space.

Where conductors are operated by different utilities, a minimum vertical spacing of four feet is required.

This value may be reduced to four feet where secondary vertical-rack construction is used on one side or face of pole, or on two sides where conductors are dead-ended, only. Service contacts are permitted in addition.

A primary buckarm not less than eight feet long supporting not more than two conductors in the end pin positions or one lateral primary conductor dead-ended on the pole, may be placed in the seven foot spacing provided that this spacing is not reduced to less than five feet.

(4) Diagonal clearance between line wires, conductors, and cables located at different levels on the same supporting structure. No wire, conductor, or cable may be closer to any other wire, conductor, or cable than defined by the dashed line in Fig. 212-11, where V and H are determined in accordance with other parts of WAC 296-44-21265.

(5) Clearances in any direction from line conductors to supports, and to vertical or lateral conductors, span or guy wires attached to the same support.

(a) Fixed supports. Clearances shall not be less than given in Table 212-16.

(b) Suspension insulators. Where suspension insulators are used and are not restrained from movement, the clearance shall be increased so that the string of insulators may swing transversely throughout a range of insulator swing up to its maximum design swing angle without reducing the values given in WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(a). The maximum design swing angle shall be based on a six pound per square foot wind on the conductor at final sag at 60°F. This may be reduced to a four pound per square foot wind in areas sheltered by buildings, terrain, or other obstacles. The displacement of the wires, conductors, and cables shall include deflection of flexible structures and fittings, where such deflection would reduce the clearance.
Safety Standards—Electrical Construction Code

Clearance Diagram for Energized Conductor

Table 212-16. Minimum Clearance in Any Direction from Line Conductors to Supports and to Vertical or Lateral Conductors, Span, or Guy Wires Attached to the Same Support

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communication lines</th>
<th>On jointly used structures</th>
<th>Supply lines</th>
<th>Circuit phase-to-phase voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Clearance of line conductors from</td>
<td>0 to 8.7 kV</td>
<td>8.7 to 50 kV</td>
<td>50 to 814 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical and lateral conductors:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of the same circuit</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3 plus 0.25 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of other circuits</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 plus 0.4 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Span or guy wires, or messengers attached to same structure:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>When parallel to line</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12 plus 0.4 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anchor guys</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 plus 0.25 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>6 plus 0.4 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface of support arms</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>3 plus 0.2 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Surface of structures:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>On jointly used structures</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>5 plus 0.2 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3 plus 0.2 per kV over 8.7 kV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For guy wires, if practical. For clearances between span wires and communication conductors, see WAC 296-44-21287(3).

On jointly used structures, guys which pass within twelve inches of supply conductors, and also pass within twelve inches of communication cables, shall be protected with a suitable insulating covering where the guy passes the supply conductors, unless the guy is effectively grounded or insulated with a strain insulator at a point below the lowest supply conductor and above the highest communication cable.

The minimum clearance from an insulated or effectively grounded guy to a communication cable may be reduced to three inches when abrasion protection is provided on the guy or communication cable. Communication conductors may be attached to supports on the sides or bottom of crossarms or surfaces of poles with less clearances. This clearance applies only to supply conductors at the support below communication conductors, on jointly used structures.

(1995 Ed.)
Where supply conductors are above communication conductors, this clearance may be reduced to three inches except for supply conductors of 0 to 750 V whose clearance may be reduced to one inch.

All clearances for line over 50 kV shall be based on the maximum operating voltage. For voltages exceeding 814 kV, the clearance shall be determined by the alternate method given by WAC 296-44-21265 (5(c)).

For supply circuits of 0 to 750 V, this clearance may be reduced to three inches.

A neutral conductor meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5(a)) may be attached directly to the structure surface.

Guys and messenger may be attached to the same strain plates or to the same through bolts.

For open supply circuits of 0 to 750 V and supply cables of all voltages meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), (b) or (c), this clearance may be reduced to one inch.

The additional clearance for voltages in excess of 50 kV specified in Table 212-16 shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level.

Where circuit is effectively grounded and neutral conductor meets WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a), phase-to-neutral voltage shall be used to determine clearance from phase conductor to surface of support arms.

These clearances may be reduced by not more than twenty-five percent to a guy insulator, provided that full clearance is maintained to its metallic end fittings and the guy wires. The clearance to an insulated section of a guy between two insulators may be reduced by not more than twenty-five percent provided that full clearance is maintained to the uninsulated portion of the guy.

Alternate clearances for voltages exceeding 98 kV alternating current to ground or 139 kV direct current to ground. The clearances specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(a) and (b) may be reduced for circuits with known switching surge factors but shall not be less than the following.

(i) Alternate clearances to anchor guys, and vertical or lateral conductors. The alternate clearances shall not be less than the crossing clearances required by WAC 296-44-21241 (2)(b) and (3)(c) for the conductor voltages concerned. For the purpose of this rule, anchor guys shall be assumed to be at ground potential.

(ii) Alternate clearances to surface of support arms and structures.

(A) Alternate clearance.

(I) Basic computation. The alternate clearance computed from the following equation is the minimum electrical clearance which shall be maintained under the expected loading conditions. For convenience, clearances for typical system voltages are shown in Table 212-17.

\[ D = 39.37 \left( \frac{V \cdot (PU) \cdot a}{500 K} \right)^{1.607} b \] (in)

where

- \( V \) = maximum alternating current crest operating voltage to ground or maximum direct current operating voltage to ground in kilovolts;
- \( PU \) = maximum switching surge factor expressed in per-unit peak voltage to ground and defined as a switching surge level for circuit breakers corresponding to ninety-eight percent probability that the maximum switching surge generated per breaker operation does not exceed this surge level, or the maximum anticipated switching surge level generated by other means, whichever is greater;
- \( a \) = 1.15, the allowance for three standard deviations with fixed insulator supports;
- \( b \) = 1.05, the allowance for one standard deviation with free swinging insulators;
- \( K \) = 1.2, the configuration factor for conductor-to-tower window.

(II) Atmospheric correction. The value of \( D \) shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of fifteen hundred feet above mean sea level.

(B) Limits. The alternate clearance shall not be less than the clearance of Table 212-16 for 169 kV alternating current. The alternate clearance shall be checked for adequacy of clearance to workmen and increased, if necessary, where work is to be done on the structure while the circuit is energized. (Also see chapter 296-45 WAC.)

(6) Clearance between supply circuits of different voltage classifications on the same support arm. Supply circuits of any one voltage classification as given in Table 212-15 may be maintained on the same support arm with supply circuits of the next consecutive voltage classification only under one or more of the following conditions:

(a) If they occupy positions on opposite sides of the structure.

Table 212-17. Minimum Clearance in Any Direction from Line Conductors to Supports

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum operating voltage</th>
<th>Switching surge factor (per unit)</th>
<th>Switching surge (kV)</th>
<th>Fixed at maximum angle</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>phase to phase (kV)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>242</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>474</td>
<td>1.35 1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>260</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>514</td>
<td>1.35 1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>280</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>553</td>
<td>1.45 1.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>593</td>
<td>1.25 1.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>320</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>632</td>
<td>1.25 1.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>473</td>
<td>1.35 1.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>532</td>
<td>42</td>
<td>1.36 1.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>591</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>1.48 1.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>650</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>1.51 1.51</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>709</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>1.59 2.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>739</td>
<td>2.73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>550</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>719</td>
<td>1.70 1.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>808</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>1.73 1.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>898</td>
<td>101</td>
<td>1.87 1.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>998</td>
<td>311</td>
<td>1.10 1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1045</td>
<td>1.30 1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>1176</td>
<td>1.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>1241</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td>1.48 1.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1306</td>
<td>1.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Limited by WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(c)(iii)(B).
2 Need not be greater than specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (5)(a) and (b).

(b) If in bridge-arm or sidearm construction, the clearance is not less than the climbing space required for the higher voltage concerned and provided for in WAC 296-44-21273.

(c) If the higher voltage conductors occupy the outer positions and the lower voltage conductors occupy the inner positions.

(d) If series lighting or similar supply circuits are ordinarily dead during periods of work on or above the support arm concerned.

[Title 296 WAC—page 842]
(e) If the two circuits concerned are communication circuits used in the operation of supply lines, and supply circuits of less than 8.7 kilovolts, and are owned by the same utility, provided they are installed as specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (6)(a) or (b).

(7) Conductor spacing: Vertical racks. Conductors or cables may be carried on vertical racks or separate brackets other than wood placed vertically on one side of the structure and securely attached thereto with less clearance between the wires, conductors, or cables than specified in WAC 296-44-21265(3) if all the following conditions are met:

(a) The voltage shall not be more than 750 volts, except supply cables and conductors meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) or (b) which may carry any voltage.

(b) Conductors shall be of the same material or materials, except that different materials may be used if their sag-tension characteristics and arrangement are such that the spacing specified in WAC 296-44-21265 (7)(c) is maintained under all service conditions.

(c) Vertical spacing between conductors shall be not less than the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Span length (ft)</th>
<th>Vertical spacing between conductors (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 150</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150 to 200</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200 to 250</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 to 300</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The vertical spacing may be reduced where the conductors are held apart by intermediate spacers, but may not be less than four inches.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-21265, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-21273 Climbing space. (1) Location and dimensions.

(a) A climbing space having the horizontal dimensions specified in subsection (5) of this section shall be provided past any conductors, crossarms, or other parts.

(b) The climbing space shall be provided on all poles and structures.

(c) The climbing space shall extend vertically past any conductor or other part between levels above and below the conductor as specified in subsections (5), (6), (7), and (8) of this section. The position of the climbing space shall be maintained for at least forty inches above and below any limiting conductor level and where the limiting conductor levels are separated six feet or more, the climbing space may be rotated by not more than one-fourth of the distance around the pole between any such levels. Where the climbing space is on the face or back of the pole, this space may be considered as in either quadrant to the right or left for the purpose of interpreting this rule.

(d) The climbing space shall include not less than one quadrant nor more than one-half of the pole cross-section.

(2) Portions of supporting structures in climbing space. Portions of the pole or structure when included in one side or corner of the climbing space, are not considered to obstruct the climbing space, providing that such inclusion into the climbing space does not exceed twenty-five percent of the total area of the specified climbing space. Where such a condition exists, additional space shall be added to the original spacing to compensate for the loss of clearances.

(3) Crossarm location relative to climbing space. All single crossarms should be located on the same face and side of the pole to avoid unnecessarily obstructing the climbing space through the different conductor levels. One arm of sets of double crossarms protruding into the climbing space shall not be considered as an obstruction in the climbing space.

(4) Location of supply and communication apparatus relative to climbing space. Transformers, regulators, lightning arresters, fuse mountings, switches, service brackets, communication terminal cans, and service drop hooks and other attachments shall be mounted outside the climbing space. Pole steps shall be placed so that they do not interfere with the climbing space.

(5) Climbing space through conductors on crossarms.

(a) Conductors of same voltage classification on same crossarm. Climbing space between conductors shall be of the horizontal dimensions specified in Table 212-18 of this section, and shall be provided both along and across the line, and shall be projected vertically not less than forty inches above and below the limiting conductors. Where communication conductors are above supply conductors of more than 8,700 volts, the climbing space shall be projected vertically at least sixty inches above the highest supply conductor.

Note: This rule does not apply if it is the unvarying practice of the employers concerned to prohibit employees from ascending beyond the conductors of the given line, unless the line is killed.

(b) Conductors of different voltage classifications on same crossarm. The climbing space shall be that required by Table 212-18 of this section for the highest voltage of any conductor bounding the climbing space. The climbing space shall extend vertically to the limits specified in (a) of this subsection, and the exception thereto.

(6) Climbing space on buckarm construction. The full width of climbing space shall be maintained on buckarm construction and shall extend vertically in the same position at least forty inches (or sixty inches where required by subsection (5)(a)) above and below any limiting conductor.

The method of providing climbing space on buckarm construction. With circuits of less than 5,000 volts and span lengths not exceeding one hundred fifty feet and sags not exceeding fifteen inches for wires of No. 2 and larger sizes, or thirty inches for wires smaller than No. 2, a six-pin crossarm having pin spacing of fourteen and one-half inches may be used to provide a thirty-inch climbing space on one corner of a junction pole by omitting the pole pins on all arms, and inserting pins midway between the remaining pins so as to give a spacing of seven and one-fourth inches, provided that each conductor on the end of every arm is tied to the same side of its insulator, and that the spacing on the next pole is not less than fourteen and one-half inches.

(7) Climbing space past vertical conductors. One vertical run or riser encased in suitable conduit or other protective covering not over two inches outside diameter and securely attached to the surface of the pole or structure and/or a ground wire attached to the surface of the pole, are
allowed in the climbing space. It is recommended that this practice be avoided whenever practical.

(8) Climbing space near ridge-pin conductors. The climbing space specified in Table 212-18 shall be provided above the top crossarm to the ridge-pin conductor but need not be carried past it.

| Table 212-18. Minimum Horizontal Clearance Between Conductors Bounding the Climbing Space |
| (All voltages are between the two conductors bounding the climbing space except for communications conductors which are voltage to ground. Where the two conductors are in different circuits, the voltage between conductors shall be the arithmetic sum of the voltages of each conductor to ground for a grounded circuit or phase to phase for an ungrounded circuit.) |

| Horizontal clearance between conductors bounding the climbing space |
| On jointly used structures |
| Character of conductors adjacent to climbing space | Voltage of conductors | On structures used solely by communication supply conductors | Supply conductors above communication conductors | Communication conductors above supply conductors |
| Communication conductors | 0 to 150 V | no requirements | — | 2 |
| exceeding 150 V | 24 recommended |
| Supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a) | all voltages | — | 2 |
| Supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(b) or (c) | all voltages | — | 24 |
| Open supply line conductors and supply cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209(4) | 0 to 300 V | — | 24 |
| exceeding 300 V | 300 V to 8.7 kV | — | 30 |
| and supply 8.7 kV to 28 kV | — |
| exceeding 28 kV | 28 kV to 38 kV | — |
| exceeding 38 kV | 38 kV to 50 kV | — |
| exceeding 50 kV | 50 kV to 73 kV | — |
| exceeding 73 kV | — |

This relation of levels is not, in general, desirable and should be avoided.

Climbing space shall be the same as required for the supply conductors immediately above, with a maximum of thirty inches except that a climbing space of sixteen inches across the line may be employed for communication cables or conductors where the only supply conductors at a higher level are secondaries (0 to 750 V) supplying airport or airway marker lights or crossing over the communication line and attached to the pole top or to a pole top extension fixture.
(c) Vertically. The working space shall have a height not less than that required by WAC 296-44-21265 for the vertical separation of line conductors carried at different levels on the same support.

(3) Location of vertical and lateral conductors relative to working spaces. The working spaces shall not be obstructed by vertical or lateral conductors. Such conductors shall be located on the opposite side of the pole from the climbing side or on the climbing side of the pole at a distance from the support arm at least as great as the width of climbing space required for the highest voltage conductors concerned. Vertical conductors enclosed in suitable conduit may be attached on the climbing side of the structure, in compliance with WAC 296-44-21273(7).

(4) Location of buckarms relative to working spaces. Buckarms may be used under any of the following conditions, provided the climbing space is maintained. Climbing space may be obtained as in WAC 296-44-21273(6).

(a) Standard height of working space. Lateral working space of the height required by Table 212-15 shall be provided between the lateral conductors attached to the buckarm and the line conductors. This may be accomplished by increasing the spacing between the line support arms as shown in Figure 212-14.

(b) Reduced height of working space. Buckarms may be inserted at reduced spacing when the conductors on the buckarms are attached to conductors on one adjacent linearm as follows: Where wires are of 0 to 750 volts spacing may be reduced to twelve inches; where wires are of 750 to 15,000 volts spacing may be reduced to eighteen inches.

WAC 296-44-21279 Working space. (1) Location of working spaces. Working spaces shall be provided on the climbing face of the structure at each side of the climbing space.

(2) Dimensions of working spaces.

(a) Along the support arm. The working space shall extend from the climbing space to the outmost conductor position on the support arm.

(b) At right angles to the support arm. The working space shall have the same dimension as the climbing space (see WAC 296-44-21273(5)). This dimension shall be measured horizontally from the face of the support arm.
WAC 296-44-21287  Vertical clearance between certain communication and supply facilities located on the same structure.  (1) Equipment. For the purpose of measuring clearances under this rule, "equipment" shall be taken to mean noncurrent-carrying metal parts of equipment, including metal supports for cables or conductors, and metal support braces which are attached to metal supports or are less than one inch from transformer cases or hangers which are not effectively grounded.

(2) Clearances in general. Vertical clearances between supply conductors and communication equipment, between communication conductors and supply equipment, and between supply and communication equipment shall be as specified in Table 212-19 except as provided in WAC 296-44-21287(3).

Table 212-19. Vertical Clearances Between Supply Conductors and Communication Equipment, Between Communication Conductors and Supply Equipment, and Between Supply and Communication Equipment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply voltage (kV)</th>
<th>Vertical clearance (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 8.7</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 to 50</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 50</td>
<td>60 plus 0.4 per kV</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>over 50 kV</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Where noncurrent carrying parts of equipment are effectively grounded consistently throughout well-defined areas and where communication is at lower levels, clearances may be reduced to thirty inches.

(3) Clearances for span wires or brackets. Span wires or brackets carrying luminaires or trolley conductors shall have at least the vertical clearances in inches from communication equipment set forth in Table 212-20.

(4) Clearance from drip loops of luminaire brackets. If a drip loop of conductors entering a luminaire bracket from the surface of the structure is above a communication cable, the lowest point of the loop shall be at least twelve inches above communication cable or through bolt.

Note: The above clearance may be reduced to three inches if the loop is covered by a suitable nonmetallic covering which extends at least two inches beyond the loop.

Table 212-20. Vertical Clearance of Span Wires and Brackets from Communications Lines

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carrying luminaires</th>
<th>Carrying trolley conductors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not effectively grounded (inches)</td>
<td>Effectively grounded (inches)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Above communication support arms</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Below communication support arms</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-21279, filed 7/25/86.]
Safety Standards—Electrical Construction Code 296-44-21287

Above messengers carrying communication cables 12 4 12 4
Below messengers carrying communication cables 440 4 12 4
From terminal box of communication cables 12 4 212 4
From communication brackets, bridle wire rings, or drive hooks 116 4 4 4

1 This may be reduced to twelve inches for either span wires or metal parts of brackets at points forty inches or more from the structure surface.
2 Where it is not practical to obtain a clearance of one foot from terminal boxes of communication cables, all metal parts of terminals shall have the greatest possible separation from fixtures or span wires including all supporting screws and bolts of both attachments.
3 This may be reduced to twenty-four inches for luminaires operating at less than 150 volts to ground.
4 This may be reduced to twenty inches for luminaires operating at less than 150 volts to ground.

Note 1: This covering may be omitted from armored cables or cables installed in a grounded metal conduit.
Note 2: This covering may be omitted from lead-sheathed cables used in rural districts.
Note 3: This covering may be omitted from vertical runs of communication cables or conductors.
Note 4: This covering may be omitted from grounding wires used in rural districts or in any area where the grounding wire is one of a number of grounding wires used to provide multiple grounds.
Note 5: This covering may be omitted from wires which are used solely to protect poles from lightning.

(4) Requirements for vertical and lateral supply conductors on supply line structures or within supply space on jointly used structures.

(a) General clearances. In general, clearances shall be not less than the values specified in Table 212-21 or WAC 296-44-21265(5).

(b) Special cases. The following requirements apply only to portions of a structure which workers ascend while the conductors in question are alive.

(i) Sidearm construction. Vertical conductors in cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209(3) and grounding wires may be run without insulating protection from supply line conductors on structures used only for supply lines and employing sidearm construction on the side of the structure opposite to the line conductors if climbing space is provided on the line-conductor side of the structure.

(ii) Conductors to luminaires. On structures used only for supply lines, open wires may be run from the supply line arm directly to the head of a luminaire, provided the clearances of Table 212-21 are obtained and the open wires are substantially supported at both ends.

(iii) Conductors of less than 300 volts. Vertical or lateral secondary supply conductors of not more than 300 volts to ground may be run in multiple-conductor cable attached directly to the structure surface or to support arms in such a manner as to avoid abrasion at the point of attachment. Each conductor of such cable which is not effectively grounded, or the entire cable assembly, shall have an insulating covering required for a conductor of at least 600 volts.

(iv) Other conditions. If open wire conductors are within four feet of the pole, vertical conductors shall be run in one of the following ways.

Table 212-21. Clearance of Vertical and Lateral Conductors (Circuit Phase-to-Phase Voltage)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Clearance of vertical and lateral conductors</th>
<th>0 to 8.7 kV</th>
<th>8.7 to 50 kV</th>
<th>Over 50 kV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(inches)</td>
<td>(inches)</td>
<td>(inches)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>From surfaces of supports 1</td>
<td>233 plus 0.211 plus 0.2</td>
<td>8.7 kV per kV over</td>
<td>50 kV per kV over</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
From span, guy, and messenger wires $8 \times \left(6 + 0.4 \frac{\text{per kV}}{8.7 \text{kV}^2} + 23 \frac{\text{per kV}}{50 \text{kV}^2}\right)$

1 A neutral conductor meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (5)(a) may be attached directly to the structure surface.

2 For supply circuits of 0 to 750 V this clearance may be reduced to one inch.

3 Multiplier may be reduced to 0.25 inch/kV for anchor guys.

4 The additional clearance for voltages in excess of 50 kV specified in Table 212-21, shall be increased three percent for each one thousand feet in excess of thirty-three hundred feet above mean sea level.

5 For cables meeting WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(c) and operating at 0 to 750 V, this may be reduced to two inches.

Table 212-22. Clearances Between Open Vertical Conductors and Pole Center

(Voltages are phase to ground for effectively grounded circuits and those other circuits where all ground faults are cleared by promptly deenergizing the faulted section, both initially and following subsequent breaker operations. See the definition section for voltages of other systems.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage (kV)</th>
<th>Distance above and below open supply conductors where clearances apply (feet)</th>
<th>Minimum clearance between vertical conductor and pole center (inches)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 8.7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7 to 16</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 to 22</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22 to 30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 to 50</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(A) Open vertical conductors shall have the clearances given in Table 212-22 within the zone specified in the table.

(B) Within the zone above and below open supply conductor as given in Table 212-22 vertical and lateral conductors may be enclosed in nonmetallic conduit, or in cable protected by an insulating covering and may be run on the pole surface.

(C) Supply grounding conductors may be run on the pole surface without molding except as required by WAC 296-44-21295(3) for mechanical protection near the ground.

(5) Requirements for vertical and lateral communications conductors on communication line structures or within the communication space on jointly used structures.

(a) Clearances from wires. The clearances of uninsulated vertical and lateral conductors from other conductors (except those in the same ring run) and from guy, span, or messenger wires shall be three inches.

(b) Clearances from supporting structure surfaces. Vertical and lateral insulated communication conductors may be attached directly to a structure. They shall have a vertical clearance of at least forty inches from any supply conductors (other than vertical runs or luminaire leads) of 8.7 kilovolts or less, or sixty inches if more than 8.7 kilovolts.

Note: These clearances do not apply where the supply circuits involved are those carried in the manner specified in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b).

(6) Requirements for vertical supply conductors passing through communication space on jointly used line structures.

(a) Grounded metal-sheathed cables. Grounded metal-sheathed cables may be fastened directly to the surface of the line structure. Such cables shall be protected with suitable nonmetallic covering when the line structure also carries trolley attachments or when an ungrounded luminaire is attached below the communication cable. The grounded metal-sheathed cable shall be protected with a nonmetallic covering for a distance of forty inches above the highest communication wire and six feet below the lowest trolley attachment or ungrounded luminaire fixture.

(b) Jacketed multiple-conductor cables. Jacketed multiple-conductor cables operating at voltages not exceeding 300 volts to ground may be attached directly to the surface of the line structure. Each conductor shall be insulated for a potential of at least 600 volts. Where used as aerial services, the point where such cables leave the structure shall be at least forty inches above the highest or forty inches below the lowest communication attachment. All splices and connections in the cable shall be insulated. No additional protection is required.

(c) Grounded metal covering. Conductors of all voltages may be run in effectively grounded metal covering. Such metal covering shall be protected with a nonmetallic covering under the same conditions and to the same extent as required for grounded metal-sheathed cables in WAC 296-44-21295 (6)(a).

(d) Suspended from supply support arm. Lamp leads of lighting circuits may be run from supply support arms directly to a bracket or luminaire under the following conditions:

(i) The vertical run shall consist of paired wires or multiple-conductor cable securely attached at both ends to suitable brackets and insulators.

(ii) The vertical run shall be held taut at least forty inches from the surface of the pole through the communication space at least twelve inches beyond the end of any communication support arm by which it passes, and at least six inches from communication drop wires, and at least twenty inches from any communication cable.

(iii) Insulators attached to luminaire brackets for supporting the vertical run shall be capable of meeting, in the position in which they are installed, the same flashover requirements as the luminaire insulators.

(iv) Each conductor of the vertical run shall be AWG No. 10 or larger.

(e) Supply grounding conductors.

(i) Supply grounding conductors may be run bare where there are no trolley attachments or ungrounded street lighting fixtures, or both, located below the communication attachment provided:

(A) The grounding conductor is directly (metallically) connected to a conductor which forms part of an effective grounding system; and

(B) The grounding conductor has no connection to supply equipment between the grounding electrode and the effectively grounded conductor unless the supply equipment has additional connections to the effectively grounded conductor.

(ii) Supply grounding conductors not conforming to WAC 296-44-21295 (6)(e)(i) shall be protected with a suitable nonmetallic covering to the same extent as required for grounded metal-sheathed cables in WAC 296-44-21295 (6)(a).

[Title 296 WAC—page 848]
(f) Clearance from through bolts. Vertical runs of supply conductors or cables shall have a clearance of not less than two inches from exposed through bolts and other exposed metal objects attached thereto which are associated with communication line equipment.

Note: Vertical runs of effectively grounded supply conductors may have a clearance of one inch from the end of exposed communication through bolts.

(g) Multiple conductor cables. Multiple conductor cables operating at voltages not exceeding 600 V between conductors may be attached directly to the surface of the line structure if protected by nonmetallic covering. Each conductor shall be insulated for a potential of at least 600 V. Where used as aerial services, the point where such cables leave the structure shall be at least forty inches above the highest or forty inches below the lowest communications attachment. All splices and connections in the cable shall be insulated.

(7) Requirements for vertical communication conductors passing through supply space on jointly used structures. All vertical runs of communication conductors passing through supply space shall be installed as follows.

(a) Metal-sheathed communication cables. Vertical runs of metal-sheath communication cables shall be covered with wood molding, or other suitable nonmetallic material, where they pass trolley feeders or other supply line conductors. This nonmetallic covering shall extend from a point forty inches above the highest trolley feeders, or other supply conductors, to a point six feet below the lowest trolley feeders or other supply conductors, but need not extend below the top of any mechanical protection which may be provided near the ground.

Note: Communication cables may be run vertically on the pole through space occupied by railroad signal supply circuits in the lower position, as permitted in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b), without nonmetallic covering within the supply space.

(b) Communication conductors. Vertical runs of insulated communication conductors shall be covered with wood molding, or other suitable nonmetallic material, to the extent required for metal-sheathed communication cables in WAC 296-44-21295 (7)(a) where such conductors pass trolley feeders or other supply conductors.

Note: Communication conductors may be run vertically on the structure through space occupied by railroad signal supply circuits in the lower position, as permitted in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b), without nonmetallic covering within the supply space.

(c) Communication grounding conductors. Vertical communication grounding conductors shall be covered with wood molding or other nonmetallic material between points at least six feet below and forty inches above any trolley feeders or other supply line conductors by which they pass.

Note: Communication grounding conductors may be run vertically on the structure through space occupied by railroad signal supply circuits in the lower position, as permitted in WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b), without nonmetallic covering within the supply space.

(d) Separation from through bolts. Vertical runs of communication conductors shall have a clearance of one-eighth of the pole circumference but not less than two inches from through bolts and other metal objects attached thereto which are associated with supply line equipment.

Note: Vertical runs of effectively grounded communications conductors may have a separation of one inch from the end of supply through bolts.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-21295, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-242 Grades of construction.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-242, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-24205 General. (1) The grades of construction are specified in this section on the basis of the required strengths for safety. Where two or more conditions define the grade of construction required, the grade used shall be the highest one required by any of the conditions.

(2) For the purposes of this section, the voltage values for direct-current circuits shall be considered equivalent to the rms values for alternating-current circuits.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-24205, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-24213 Application of grades of construction to different situations. (1) Supply cables. For the purposes of these rules, supply cables are classified by two types as follows:

Type 1
Supply cables conforming to WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), (b) or (c) shall be installed in accordance with WAC 296-44-27821 (9)(a).

Type 2
All other supply cables are required to have the same grade of construction as open-wire supply conductors of the same voltage.

(2) Order of grades. The relative order of grades for supply and communication conductors and supporting structures is B, C, and N, Grade B being the highest. Grade D is specified only for communication lines, and here it is higher than Grade N. Grade D cannot be directly compared with Grades B and C, but subsection (3)(c)(ii) of this section provides for conditions when such a combination of construction requirements exists.

(3) At crossings. Wires, conductors, or other cables of one line are considered to be at crossings when they cross over another line, whether or not on a common supporting structure, or when they cross over or overhang a railroad track or the traveled way of a limited access highway. Joint-use or collinear construction in itself is not considered to be at crossings.
Table 242-1. Grades of Construction for Communication Conductors Crossing Over Railroad Tracks and Supply Lines

When crossing over | Communication conductor grades
--- | ---
Railroad tracks and supply lines of 0 to 750 V to ground, or Type 1 supply cables of all voltages | D
Railroad tracks and supply lines exceeding 750 V to ground | B

(a) Grade of upper line. Conductors and supporting structures of a line crossing over another line shall have the grade of construction specified in subsection (3)(c) of this section, WAC 296-44-24221 and 296-44-24233.

(b) Grade of lower line. Conductors and supporting structures of a line crossing under another line need only have the grades of construction which would be required if the line at the higher level were not there.

(c) Multiple crossings.

(i) Where a line crosses in one span over two or more other lines, or where one line crosses over a span of a second line, which span in turn crosses a span of a third line, the grade of construction of the uppermost line shall be not less than the highest grade which would be required of either one of the lower lines when crossing the other lower line.

(ii) Where communication conductors cross over supply conductors and railroad tracks in the same span, the grades of construction shall be in accordance with those listed in Table 242-1. It is recommended that the placing of communication conductors above supply conductors generally be avoided unless the supply conductors are trolley-contact conductors and their associated feeders.

(4) Conflicts (see definitions). The grade of construction of the conflicting structure shall be as required by WAC 296-44-24233 (1)(e).

Table 242-1. Grades of Construction for Communication Conductors Crossing Over Railroad Tracks and Supply Lines

When crossing over | Communication conductor grades
--- | ---
Railroad tracks and supply lines of 0 to 750 V to ground, or Type 1 supply cables of all voltages | D
Railroad tracks and supply lines exceeding 750 V to ground | B
TABLE 242-2

GRADES OF CONSTRUCTION FOR SUPPLY CONDUCTORS ALONE, AT CROSSING, OR ON THE SAME STRUCTURES WITH OTHER CONDUCTORS

(The voltages listed in this table are phase to ground values for: effectively grounded a. c. circuits, two wire grounded circuits, or center grounded d. c. circuits; otherwise phase to phase values shall be used. The grade of construction for supply conductors, as indicated across the top of the table, must also meet the requirements for any lines at lower levels except when otherwise noted.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supply Conductors at higher levels</th>
<th>Constant-potential supply conductors</th>
<th>Constant current supply conductors</th>
<th>Communication conductors used exclusively in the operation of supply lines</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conductors, tracks and rights of way at lower levels</td>
<td>0 - 0.75</td>
<td>0.75 - 8.7</td>
<td>Exceeding 8.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>Rural</td>
<td>Urban</td>
<td>Rural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open or Cable</td>
<td>Open or Cable</td>
<td>Open or Cable</td>
<td>Open or Cable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive private rights-of-way</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>2N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common or public rights-of-way</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad tracks and limited access highways</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constant potential supply conductors</th>
<th>0 to 750 V</th>
<th>Open or cable</th>
<th>750 V to 8.7 kV</th>
<th>Open or cable</th>
<th>Cable</th>
<th>Exceeding 8.7 kV</th>
<th>Open or cable</th>
<th>Cable</th>
<th>Constant current supply conductors; Open or cable</th>
<th>Communication conductors; Open or cable, used exclusively in the operation of supply lines</th>
<th>Communication conductor; Urban or rural, open or cable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>5C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>B, C, or N; see WAC 296-44-24221(1)</td>
<td>B, C, or N; see WAC 296-44-24221(1) &amp; 296-24-24221(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>3C</td>
<td>C</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>N</td>
<td>B, C, or N; see WAC 296-44-24221(1)</td>
<td>B, C, or N; see WAC 296-44-24221(1) &amp; 296-24-24221(3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 The words "open" and "cable" appearing in the headings have the following meanings as applied to supply conductors: Cable means the Type 1 cables described in subsection (1) of this section; open means open wire and Type 2 cables.

2 Lines that can fall outside the exclusive private rights-of-way shall comply with the grades specified for lines not on exclusive private rights-of-way.

3 Supply conductors shall meet the requirements of Grade B construction if the supply circuits will not be promptly deenergized, both...
initially and following subsequent breaker operations, in the event of a contact with lower supply conductors or other grounded objects.

4 Grade N construction may be used if crossing over supply services only.

5 If the wires are service drops, they may have Grade N sizes and tensions as set forth in Table 278-14.

6 Grade N construction may be used where the communication conductors consist only of not more than one insulated twisted-pair or parallel-lay conductor, or where service drops only are involved.

7 Grade C construction may be used if the voltage does not exceed 5.0 kV phase to phase or 2.9 kV phase to ground.

8 The supply conductors need only meet the requirements of Grade C construction if both of the following conditions are fulfilled:
   (1) The supply voltage will be promptly removed from the communication plant by deenergization or other means, both initially and following subsequent circuit breaker operations in the event of a contact with the communication plant.
   (2) The voltage and current impressed on the communication plant in the event of a contact with the supply conductors are not in excess of the safe operating limit of the communication protective devices.

9 Grade C construction may be used if the current cannot exceed 7.5 A or the open-circuit voltage of the transformer supplying the circuit does not exceed 2.9 kV.

10 Communication circuits located below supply conductors shall not affect the grade of construction of the supply circuits.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-24213, filed 7/25/86.]

**WAC 296-44-24221 Grades of construction for conductors**. The grades of construction required for conductors are given in Tables 242-2 and 242-3. For the purpose of these tables certain classes of circuits are treated as follows:

1. **Constant-current circuit conductors**. The grade of construction for conductors of a constant-current supply circuit involved with a communication circuit and not in Type 1 cable shall be based on either its current rating or on the open-circuit voltage rating of the transformer supplying such circuit, as set forth in Tables 242-2 and 242-3. When the constant current supply circuit is in Type 1 cable, the grade of construction shall be based on its nominal full-load voltage.

   2. **Railway feeder and trolley-contact circuit conductors**. Railway feeder and trolley contact circuit conductors shall be considered as supply conductors for the purpose of determining the required grade of construction.

3. **Communication circuit conductors used exclusively in the operation of supply lines**. Communication circuit conductors used exclusively in the operation of supply lines shall have their grade of construction determined as follows:
   (a) By the requirements for ordinary communication circuits when conforming to WAC 296-44-31783 (1)(c).
   (b) By the requirements for supply circuits when defined by WAC 296-44-31783 (1)(d).

4. **Fire alarm circuit conductors**. Fire alarm circuit conductors shall be considered as other communication circuit conductors except that they shall always meet Grade D construction where the span length is from zero to one hundred fifty feet and Grade C construction where the span length exceeds one hundred fifty feet.

5. **Neutral conductors of supply circuits**. Supply-circuit neutral conductors, which are effectively grounded throughout their length and are not located above supply conductors of more than 750 volts to ground, shall have the same grade of construction as supply conductors of not more than 750 volts to ground, except that they need not meet any insulation requirements. Other neutral conductors shall have the same grade of construction as the phase conductors of the supply circuits with which they are associated.

**Table 242-3. Grades of Construction for Communication Conductors Alone, or in Upper Position of Crossing or on Joint Poles**

(The voltages listed in this table are phase to ground values for: effectively grounded ac circuits, two wire grounded circuits, or center grounded dc circuits; otherwise phase to phase values shall be used. The grade of construction for supply conductors, as indicated across the top of the table, must also meet the requirements for any lines at lower levels except when otherwise noted.)

(Placing of communication conductors at higher levels at crossings, or on jointly used poles should generally be avoided, unless the supply conductors are trolley-contact conductors and their associated feeders.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductors, tracks, and rights-of-way at lower levels</th>
<th>Communication conductors (Communication conductors, rural or urban, open or cable, including communication conductors run as such, but used exclusively in the operation of supply lines.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Exclusive private right-of-way</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Common or public rights-of-way</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Railroad tracks and limited access highways</td>
<td>D</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant potential supply conductors&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 V</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 V to 2.9 kV</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 2.9 kV</td>
<td>B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cable</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Constant current supply conductors&lt;sup&gt;1&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 7.5 A</td>
<td>C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Open&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 7.5 A</td>
<td>3B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication conductors, open or cable, used exclusively in the operation of supply lines</td>
<td>4B, C, or N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communication conductors, open or cable, urban or rural</td>
<td>N</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. The words "open" and "cable" appearing in the headlines have the following meaning as applied to supply conductors: Cable means Type 1 cables as described in WAC 296-44-24213 (1)(a); open means open wire and also Type 2 cables, as described in WAC 296-44-24213 (1)(b).
2. Where constant current circuits are in Type 1 cable, the grade of construction shall be based on the nominal full-load voltage.
3. Grade C construction may be used if the open circuit voltage of the transformer supplying the circuit does not exceed 2.9 kV.
4. See subsection (3) of this section.

6. Surge protection wires. Surge protection wires shall be of the same grade of construction as the supply conductors with which they are associated.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-24221, filed 7/25/86.]

(1995 Ed.)
WAC 296-44-24233 Grades of construction for line supports. (1) Structures. The grade of construction shall be that required for the highest grade of conductors supported except as modified by the following:

(a) The grade of construction of jointly used structures, or structures used only by communication lines, need not be increased merely because the communication wires carried on such structures cross over trolley-contact conductors of 0 to 750 volts to ground.

(b) Structures carrying Grade C or D fire alarm conductors, where alone, or where concerned only with other communication conductors, need meet only the requirements of Grade N.

(c) Structures carrying supply service drops of 0 to 750 volts to ground shall have at least the grade of construction required for supply line conductors of the same voltage.

(d) Where the communication lines cross over supply conductors and a railroad in the same span and Grade B is required by WAC 296-44-24213 (3)(c)(ii) for the communication conductors, due to the presence of railroad tracks, the grade of the structures shall be D.

(e) The grade of construction required for a conflicting structure (first circuit) shall be determined from the requirements of WAC 296-44-24221 for crossings. The conflicting structure’s conductors (first circuit) shall be assumed to cross the other circuit’s conductors (second circuit) for the purposes of determining the grade of construction required for the conflicting structure.

Note: The resulting structure grade requirement could result in a higher grade of construction for the structure than for the conductors carried thereon.

(2) Crossarms and support arms. The grade of construction shall be that required for the highest grade of conductors carried by the arm concerned except as modified by the following:

(a) The grade of construction of arms carrying only communication conductors need not be increased merely because the conductors cross over trolley-contact conductors of 0 to 750 volts to ground.

(b) Arms carrying Grade C or D fire alarm conductors, where alone or where concerned with other communication conductors, need meet only the requirements for Grade N.

(c) Arms carrying supply service drops of 0 to 750 volts to ground shall have at least the grade of construction required for supply line conductors of the same voltage.

(d) Where communication lines cross over supply conductors and a railroad in the same span and Grade B is required by WAC 296-44-24213 (3)(c)(ii) for the communication conductors due to the presence of railroad tracks, the grade of the arm shall be D.

(3) Pins, armless construction brackets, insulators, and conductor fastenings. The grade of construction for pins and armless construction brackets, insulators, and conductor fastenings shall be that required for the conductor concerned except as modified by the following:

(a) The grade of construction need not be increased merely because the supported conductors cross over trolley-contact conductors of 0 to 750 volts to ground.

(b) Grade N construction is sufficient when only Grade C or D fire alarm conductors or other communication conductors are concerned.

(c) Supply service drops of 0 to 750 volts to ground only require the same grade of construction as supply-line conductors of the same voltage.

(d) When Grade B construction is required by WAC 296-44-24213 (3)(c)(ii) for the communication conductors due to the presence of railroad tracks, Grade D construction shall be used when supporting communication lines which cross over supply conductors and a railroad in the same span.

(e) When communication conductors are required to meet Grade B or C, only the requirements for mechanical strength for these grades is required.

(f) Insulators for use on open conductor supply lines shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-295 for all grades of construction.

WAC 296-44-263 Loading for Grades B, C, and D.

WAC 296-44-26309 General loading requirements and maps. (1) General.

(a) It is necessary to assume the loadings which may be expected to occur on a line because of wind and ice during all seasons of the year. These minimum weather loadings shall be the values of loading resulting from the application of subsection (2) or (3) of this section. Where both rules apply, the required loading shall be that which, when combined with the appropriate overload capacity factors, has the greater effect on strength requirements.

(b) Where construction or maintenance loads exceed those imposed by (a) of this subsection, which may occur more frequently in light loading areas, the assumed loadings shall be increased accordingly.

(c) It is recognized that loadings actually experienced in certain areas in each of the loading districts may be greater, or in some cases, may be less than those specified in these rules. In the absence of a detailed loading analysis, no reduction in the loadings specified therein shall be made without approval of the administrative authority.

(2) Combined ice and wind loading. Three general degrees of loading due to weather conditions are recognized and are designated as heavy, medium, and light loading. Figure 263-1 shows the districts in the states in which these loadings are normally applicable.

Note: The localities are classified in the different loading districts according to the relative simultaneous prevalence of wind velocity and thickness of ice which accumulates on wires. Light loading is for places where little, if any, ice accumulates on wires.

Table 263-1 shows the minimum radial thicknesses of ice and the wind pressures to be used in calculating loadings. Ice is assumed to weigh fifty-seven pounds per cubic foot.

(3) Extreme wind loading. Figure 263-2 is a wind map of the United States which shows the minimum horizontal wind pressures to be used for calculating loads upon tall structures. For wind pressure at a specific location use a value not less than that of the nearest pressure line. If any
portion of a structure or supported facilities is located in excess of sixty feet above ground or water level, these wind pressures shall be applied to the entire structure and supported facilities without ice covering.

![General Loading Map of United States with Respect to Loading of Overhead Lines](image)

**Fig. 263-1**
General Loading Map of United States with Respect to Loading of Overhead Lines

### Table 263-1 Ice, Wind and Temperature

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Loading District (for use with WAC 296-44-26309(2))</th>
<th>Extreme Wind Loading (for use with WAC 296-44-26309(3))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heavy</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radial thickness of ice (in)</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Horizontal wind pressure in pounds per square foot</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temperature (°F)</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Extreme Wind Pressure and Force Per Unit Area at 30 Feet Above Ground (Based on Fastest Wind)

**Note 1:** The values of wind pressure given in Figure 263-2 represent the loading of wind upon cylindrical surfaces at thirty feet above ground level. They are based upon fifty year isotachs given in ANSI A58.1-1972 [6]. These have been converted from miles per hour to pressure on cylindrical surfaces by the formulas

\[
\text{pressure in lb/ft}^2 = 0.00256 \times (\text{mi/h})^2
\]

and rounding the values obtained.

**Note 2:** Wind velocity usually increases with height; therefore, experience may show that the wind pressures specified herein need to be further increased.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-26309, filed 7/25/86.]

**Reviser's note:** The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.
WAC 296-44-26321 Conductor loading. (1) General. Ice and wind loads shall be as specified in WAC 296-44-26309.

(a) Where a cable is attached to a messenger, the specified loadings shall be applied to both cable and messenger.

(b) In determining wind loadings on a bare stranded conductor or multiconductor cable, the assumed projected area shall be that of a smooth cylinder whose outside diameter is the same as that of the conductor or cable.

Note: Experience has shown that as the size of multiconductor cable decreases, the actual projected area decreases, but the roughness factor increases and offsets the reduction in projected area.

(c) In determining loadings on ice-covered bare stranded conductor or multiconductor cables, the coating of ice shall be considered a hollow cylinder touching the outer strands of the bare stranded conductor or the outer circumference of the multiconductor cable. For bundled conductors, the coating of ice shall be considered as individual hollow cylinders around each subconductor.

(2) Loading components. The components of loading and total loading shall be as follows:

(a) Vertical loading component. The vertical load on a conductor or messenger shall be its own weight plus the weight of conductors, spacers, or equipment which it supports, ice covered where specified in WAC 296-44-26309.

(b) Horizontal loading component. The horizontal load shall be the horizontal wind pressure specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied at right angles to the direction of the line, the appropriate horizontal wind pressure given in WAC 296-44-26309. This pressure shall be applied upon the projected surfaces of the structures and equipment supported thereon, without ice covering. The following shape factors shall be applied.

(i) Cylindrical structures and components. Wind loads on straight or tapered cylindrical structures or structures composed of numerous narrow relatively flat panels which combine to form a total cross section that is approximately circular or elliptical in shape shall be computed from the assumed unit wind pressure specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the projected area of one face multiplied by a shape factor of 1.0.

(ii) Flat surfaced structures and components. Wind loads on flat surfaced structures, having solid or enclosed flat sides and an overall cross section that is substantially square or rectangular, shall be computed from the assumed unit wind pressures specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the projected area of one face multiplied by a shape factor of 1.6 to allow for pressure on flat surfaces.

(iii) Latticed structures. Wind loads on essentially square or rectangular latticed structures or components shall be computed from the assumed unit wind pressures specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the sum of the projected areas of the members of the front face multiplied by a shape factor of 3.2 to allow for wind pressure if structural members are flat surfaced or 2.0 if structural surfaces are cylindrical. The total, however, need not exceed the load which would occur on a solid structure of the same outside dimension.

Note: The shape factors listed under (b)(i), (ii) and (iii) of this subsection may be reduced if wind tunnel tests or rational aerodynamic analysis produce evidence that such a reduction is justifiable. In the absence of such tests or analyses, the factors given above shall be considered to be minimum values.

(c) At angles. Where a change in direction of wires occurs, the loading upon the structure, including guys, shall be assumed to be a resultant load equal to the vector sum of the transverse wind load as derived above and the resultant load imposed by the wires due to their change in direction. In deriving these loadings, a wind direction shall be assumed which will give the maximum resultant load, proper reduction being made in loading to account for the reduced wind...

Table 263-2 Temperatures and Constants

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Temperature (°F)</th>
<th>Heavy</th>
<th>Medium</th>
<th>Light</th>
<th>Extreme wind loading (for use with WAC 296-44-26309)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Constant to be added to the resultant (all conductors) in pounds per ft</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WAC 296-44-26333 Loads upon line supports. (1) Assumed vertical loading. The vertical loads upon poles, towers, foundations, crossarms, pins, insulators, and conductor fastenings shall be their own weight plus the superimposed weight which they support, including all wires and cables, in accordance with WAC 296-44-26321 (1) and (2)(a), together with the effect of any difference in elevation of supports. The radial thickness of ice shall be computed only upon wires, cables, and messengers, and not upon supports.

(2) Assumed transverse loading. The total transverse loading upon poles, towers, foundations, crossarms, pins, insulators, and conductor fastenings shall include the following:

(a) Transverse loading from conductors and messengers. The transverse loading from conductors and messengers shall be the horizontal loading specified in WAC 296-44-26321. For supporting structures carrying more than ten wires, not including cables supported by messengers, where the pin spacing does not exceed fifteen inches, the transverse wind load shall be calculated on two-thirds of the total number of such wires with a minimum of ten wires, except in light loading areas defined by WAC 296-44-26309.

(b) Structure loading. The transverse loading upon structures and equipment shall be computed by applying, at right angles to the direction of the line, the appropriate horizontal wind pressure given in WAC 296-44-26309. This pressure shall be applied upon the projected surfaces of the structures and equipment supported thereon, without ice covering. The following shape factors shall be applied.

(i) Cylindrical structures and components. Wind loads on straight or tapered cylindrical structures or structures composed of numerous narrow relatively flat panels which combine to form a total cross section that is approximately circular or elliptical in shape shall be computed from the assumed unit wind pressure specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the projected area of one face multiplied by a shape factor of 1.0.

(ii) Flat surfaced structures and components. Wind loads on flat surfaced structures, having solid or enclosed flat sides and an overall cross section that is substantially square or rectangular, shall be computed from the assumed unit wind pressures specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the projected area of one face multiplied by a shape factor of 1.6 to allow for pressure on flat surfaces.

(iii) Latticed structures. Wind loads on essentially square or rectangular latticed structures or components shall be computed from the assumed unit wind pressures specified in WAC 296-44-26309 applied to the sum of the projected areas of the members of the front face multiplied by a shape factor of 3.2 to allow for wind pressure if structural members are flat surfaced or 2.0 if structural surfaces are cylindrical. The total, however, need not exceed the load which would occur on a solid structure of the same outside dimension.

Note: The shape factors listed under (b)(i), (ii) and (iii) of this subsection may be reduced if wind tunnel tests or rational aerodynamic analysis produce evidence that such a reduction is justifiable. In the absence of such tests or analyses, the factors given above shall be considered to be minimum values.

(c) At angles. Where a change in direction of wires occurs, the loading upon the structure, including guys, shall be assumed to be a resultant load equal to the vector sum of the transverse wind load as derived above and the resultant load imposed by the wires due to their change in direction. In deriving these loadings, a wind direction shall be assumed which will give the maximum resultant load, proper reduction being made in loading to account for the reduced wind...
pressure on the wires resulting from the angularity of the application of the wind to the wires.

(d) Span lengths. The calculated transverse load shall be based upon the average of the actual lengths of the two spans adjacent to the structure concerned.

(3) Assumed longitudinal loading.

(a) Change in grade of construction. The longitudinal loading upon supporting structures, including poles, towers, and guys at the ends of sections required to be of Grade B construction, when located in lines of lower than Grade B construction, shall be taken as an unbalanced pull in the direction of the higher grade section equal to the larger of the following values:

(i) The pull of two-thirds, and in no case less than two of the conductors which have rated breaking strength of three thousand pounds or less, such two-thirds of the conductors being selected so as to produce the maximum stress in the support.

(ii) The pull of one conductor when there are eight or less conductors (including overhead ground wires) having rated breaking strength of more than three thousand pounds and the pull of two conductors when there are more than eight conductors, such conductors being selected so as to produce the maximum stress in the support.

(b) Jointly used poles at crossings over railroads, communication lines, or limited access highways. Where a joint line crosses over a railroad, a communication line, or a limited access highway, and Grade B is required for the crossing span, the tension in the communication conductors of the joint line shall be considered as limited to one-half their rated breaking strength, provided they are smaller than WG No. 8 Stl, if of steel, or AWG No. 6 if of copper.

(c) Dead ends. The longitudinal loading upon supporting structures at dead ends for line terminations shall be taken as an unbalanced pull equal to the tensions of all conductors and messengers (including overhead ground wires); except that with spans in each direction from the dead-end structure, the unbalance pull shall be taken as the difference in tensions.

(d) Unequal spans and unequal vertical loading. Where longitudinal loads can be created by the difference in tensions in the wires in adjacent spans caused by unequal vertical loading or unequal spans, the structures should be capable of supporting this unbalanced longitudinal loading.

(e) Stringing loads. Proper allowance should be made for longitudinal loads which may be produced on the structures by wire stringing operations.

(f) Longitudinal capability. It is recommended that structures having a longitudinal strength capability be provided at reasonable intervals along the line.

(g) Communication conductors on unguyed supports at railroad crossings and limited access highways. The longitudinal loading shall be assumed equal to an unbalanced pull in the direction of the crossing of all open-wire conductors supported, the pull of each conductor being taken as fifty percent of its rated breaking strength in the heavy loading district, thirty-three and one-third percent in the medium loading district, and twenty-two and one-fourth percent in the light loading district.

(4) Simultaneous application of loads. Where a combination of vertical, transverse, or longitudinal loads may occur simultaneously, the structure shall be designed to withstand the simultaneous application of these loads.

Note: Under the extreme wind conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(3), an oblique wind may require greater structural strength than that computed under subsections (2) and (3) of this section.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-26333, filed 7/25/86.]

PART F—INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRIC SUPPLY AND COMMUNICATION LINES

WAC 296-44-278 Strength requirements.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-278, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-27809 Preliminary assumptions. (1) It is recognized that deformation, deflections, or displacement of parts of the structure will, in some cases, change the effects of the loads assumed. In the calculation of stresses, allowance may be made for such deformation, deflection or displacement of supporting structures including poles, towers, guys, crossarms, pins, conductor fastenings, and insulators when the effects can be accurately evaluated. Such deformation, deflection, or displacement should be calculated using the WAC 296-44-26309 loads prior to application of the overload factors required by this section. For crossings or conflicts, the calculations shall be subject to mutual agreement.

(2) It is recognized that newly developed materials may become available. It is further recognized that, while these materials are in the process of development, they must be tested and evaluated. Trial installations are permitted where qualified supervision is provided.

(3) The overload capacity factors shown in the tables of this section apply for the combined ice and wind loading conditions specified in WAC 296-44-26309(2). For the extreme wind loading condition specified in WAC 296-44-26309(3), an overload capacity factor of not less than 1.0 shall be applied for structures and their foundations, and 1.25 for other supported facilities.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-27809, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-27821 Grades B and C construction. (1) Supporting structure. The strength requirements for supporting structures may be met by the structures alone or with the aid of guys and/or braces.

(a) Metal, prestressed, and reinforced concrete structures. The structures shall be designed to withstand the loads in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factors given in Tables 278-1 or 278-2. (Where guys are used, see WAC 296-44-27821(3).)

(i) Minimum strength. All structures (including those below sixty feet) shall withstand, without conductors, the extreme wind pressure in WAC 296-44-26333, applied in any direction on the structure times an overload capacity factor of 1.0. A gust factor appropriate for the wind pressure and structure height should be considered.
(ii) Strength at angles in a line. At an angle in a line, the strength of the support shall be sufficient to withstand the total transverse loadings specified in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factor for transverse strength given in Tables 278-1 or 278-2.

(b) Wood structures. Wood structures shall be of such material and dimensions as to meet the following requirements. (Where guys are used, see WAC 296-44-27821(3).)

(i) Designated fiber stress.
(A) Natural wood poles of various species meeting the requirements of ANSI 05.1-1979 [18], shall be considered as having the designated fiber stresses set forth in that standard.
(B) Appropriate adjustments in designated fiber stresses shall be made for sawn or laminated wood.

Table 278-1. Overload Capacity Factors for Reinforced Concrete Structures (Not Prestressed)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vertical strength</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load at angles</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

Table 278-2. Overload Capacity Factors for Metal and Prestressed Concrete Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Vertical strength</td>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td>2.50</td>
<td>2.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load at angles</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td>1.10</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At crossings</td>
<td>1.65</td>
<td>1.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(ii) Transverse and vertical strength. Wood structures shall be designed to withstand the total transverse loading in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factor given in Table 278-3, without exceeding the designated fiber stress.

Note: When installed, naturally grown wood poles acting as single based structures or unbraced multiple pole structures, shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-27821(1)(b)(ii) or (iii) without exceeding the designated fiber stress at the ground line for unguayed poles or at the point of attachment for guyed poles.

(iii) Longitudinal and dead-end strength. Wood structures shall be designed to withstand the longitudinal and dead-end loadings in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factor in Table 278-3 without exceeding the designated fiber stress.

Note 1: At a Grade B crossing, in a straight section of line, wood structures complying with the transverse strength requirements of WAC 296-44-27821(1)(b)(ii), without the use of transverse guys shall be considered as having the required longitudinal strength, providing the longitudinal strength is comparable to the transverse strength of the structure. This exception does not modify the requirements of this rule for dead-ends.

Note 2: At a Grade B crossing of a supply line over a highway or a communication line where there is an angle in the supply line, wood structures shall be considered as having the required longitudinal strength if all of the following conditions are met:

(A) The angle is not over twenty degrees.
(B) The angle structure is guyed in the plane of the resultant of the conductor tensions. The tension in this guy under the loading in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by an overload capacity factor of 2.0 shall not exceed the allowable guy value specified in WAC 296-44-27821(3).
(C) The angle structure has sufficient strength to withstand, without guys, the transverse loading of WAC 296-44-26333, which would exist if there were no angle at that structure with an overload capacity factor of 4.0 when installed or 2.67 at replacement.

Note 3: When installed, naturally grown wood poles acting as single based structures or unbraced multiple pole structures, shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-26333 (1)(b)(i) or (iii) without exceeding the designated fiber stress at the ground line for unguayed poles or at the point of attachment for guyed poles.

(iv) Strength at angles in a line. At an angle in the line, the wood structure shall be designed to withstand the total transverse loading in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the appropriate overload capacity factor given in Table 278-3 without exceeding the designated fiber stress.

Table 278-3 Overload Capacity Factors for Wood Structures

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transverse (wind) and Vertical strength</td>
<td>When installed</td>
<td>At replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At crossings</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elsewhere</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse (wire tension load) strength</td>
<td>When installed</td>
<td>At replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At crossings</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elsewhere</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal Strength</td>
<td>1.33</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead-ends</td>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: (1) Where structures are built for temporary service the overload capacity factors at replacement may be used...
provided that the designated fiber stress is not exceeded during the life of the structure.

(2) The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(3) Metal portions of a structure, except guys, may use the overload capacity factors for metal shown in Table 278-2.

(v) Strength of guyed poles. Guyed poles shall be designed as columns, resisting the vertical component of the tension in the guy plus any other vertical loads on such poles.

(vi) Spliced and stub-reinforced poles. The use of stub reinforcements or permanent splices at any section along the pole that develops the required strength of the pole is permitted, provided the remainder of the pole is in good condition and is of sufficient size to develop its required strength.

(vii) Average strength of three poles. A pole (single-base structure) not individually meeting the transverse strength requirements will be permitted when reinforced by a stronger pole on each side, if the average strength of the three poles meets the transverse strength requirements, and the weak pole has not less than seventy-five percent of the required strength. An extra pole inserted in a normal span for the purpose of supporting a service drop may be ignored.

Note: This rule does not apply to crossings over railroads, communication lines, or limited access highways.

(c) Transverse-strength requirements for structures where side guying is required, but can only be installed at a distance.

Grade B: In the case of structures where, because of very heavy or numerous conductors or relatively long spans, the transverse-strength requirements of this section cannot be met except by the use of side guys or special structures, and if it is physically impractical to employ side guys, the transverse-strength requirements may be met by side-guying the line at each side of, and as near as practical to, the crossing, or other transversely weak structure, and with a distance between such side-guyed structures of not over eight hundred feet provided that:

(i) The side-guyed structures for each such section of eight hundred feet or less shall be constructed to withstand the calculated transverse load due to wind on the supports and ice-covered conductors, on the entire section between the side-guyed structures.

(ii) The line between such side-guyed structures shall be substantially in a straight line and the average length of span between the side-guyed structures shall not exceed one hundred fifty feet.

(iii) The entire section between the transversely strong structures shall comply with the highest grade of construction concerned in the given section, except as to the transverse strength of the intermediate poles or towers.

Grade C: The above provisions do not apply to Grade C.

(d) Longitudinal-strength requirements for sections of higher grade in lines of a lower grade construction.

(i) Methods of providing longitudinal-strength.

Grade B: The longitudinal-strength requirements for sections of line of higher grade in lines of a lower grade (for assumed longitudinal loading, see WAC 296-44-26333) may be met by placing supporting structures of the required longitudi-

dinal-strength at either end of the higher grade section of the line.

Where this is impractical, the supporting structures of the required longitudinal-strength may be located one or more span lengths away from the section of higher grade, within five hundred feet on either side and with not more than eight hundred feet between the longitudinally strong structures, provided such structures and the line between them meet the requirements as to transverse strength and stringing of conductors, of the highest grade occurring in the section, and provided that the line between the longitudinally strong structure is approximately straight or suitably guyed.

The requirements may also be met by distributing the head guys over two or more structures on either side of the crossing, such structures and the line between them complying with the requirements for the crossing as to transverse strength and as to conductors and their fastenings. Where it is impractical to provide the longitudinal-strength, the longitudinal loads shall be reduced by increasing the conductor sags. This may require greater conductor separations. (See WAC 296-44-21265(2).)

Grade C: The above provisions do not apply to Grade C.

(ii) Flexible supports.

Grade B: When supports of the section of higher grade are capable of considerable deflection in the direction of the line, as with wood or concrete poles, or some types of metal poles and towers, it may be necessary to increase the normal clearances specified in WAC 296-44-212 or to provide head guys or special reinforcement to prevent such deflection.

Flexible metal structures may have to be head-guyed or otherwise reinforced to prevent reduction in the clearances required in WAC 296-44-212.

Grade C: The above provision does not apply to Grade C.

Table 278-4. Overload Capacity Factors for Foundations and Settings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grade B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vertical strength</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In general</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>1.65</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(2) Strength of foundations and settings. The loadings in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the overload factors given in Table 278-4 shall be applied to the structure. Foundations and settings shall be designed or be determined by experience to withstand the reactions resulting from these applied loadings.

Note: Excessive movement of foundations and guy anchors may reduce structure strength or impair clearances.

(3) Strength of guys and guy anchors. The general requirements for guys and guy insulators are covered under WAC 296-44-31729 and 296-44-31738, respectively. Guy
anchors shall withstand the loads in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the overload factors given in Table 278-5.

(a) Metal and prestressed concrete structures. Guys shall be considered as an integral part of the structure and shall withstand the loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload factors given in Table 278-2, without exceeding ninety percent of the rated breaking strength of the guy.

(b) Wood and reinforced concrete poles and structures. When guys are used to meet the strength requirements they shall be considered as taking the entire load in the direction in which they act, the structure acting as a strut only, except for those structures considered to possess sufficient rigidity so that the guy can be considered an integral part of the structure.

Table 278-5. Overload Capacity Factors for Guys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Strength Type</th>
<th>Grade B</th>
<th>Grade C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td>2.67</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(except at angles)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In general</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>no requirement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>1.15</td>
<td>1.15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 If deflection of supporting structures is taken into account in the computations, the overload capacity factors of 1.5 shall be increased to 1.67; 1.15 shall be increased to 1.33.

Note: The factors in the table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(i) Guys shall be of such material and dimension to withstand the loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload capacity factors given in Table 278-5 without exceeding ninety percent of the rated breaking strength of the guy.

(ii) At an angle in the line, the guy shall be of such material and dimension to withstand the total transverse loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload capacity factors given in Table 278-5 without exceeding ninety percent of the rated breaking strength of the guy.

(4) Crossarms.

(a) Vertical strength. Crossarms shall withstand the vertical loads specified in WAC 296-44-26333 without exceeding fifty percent of the designated fiber stress of the material (or ultimate strength) where applicable.

(b) Bracing. Crossarms shall be securely supported by bracing, if necessary, so as to support safely all expected loads to which they may be subjected in use including line personnel working on them.

Table 278-6. Minimum Dimensions of Crossarm Cross Section

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of pins</th>
<th>Grades of construction</th>
<th>Grades of construction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Grade B</td>
<td>Grade C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 or 4 in.</td>
<td>3 X 4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Longitudinal strength.

(i) General. Crossarms shall withstand without exceeding their designated fiber stress (or ultimate strength), the applicable longitudinal loads given in WAC 296-44-26333, or seven hundred pounds applied at the outer conductor attachment points, whichever is greater. At each end of a transversely weak section, as described in WAC 296-44-27821 (1)(c), the longitudinal load shall be applied in the direction of the weak section.

(ii) Methods of meeting WAC 296-44-27821 (4)(c).

Grade B: Where conductor tensions are limited to a maximum of two thousand pounds per conductor, double wood crossarms having cross sections specified in Table 278-6 and properly assembled, shall be considered as meeting the strength requirements specified in WAC 296-44-27821 (4)(d)(i).

Grade C: This requirement is not applicable.

(d) Material and minimum size. Wood crossarms of selected Southern pine or Douglas fir shall have a cross section of not less than those shown in Table 278-6. Crossarms of other suitable timber or of other materials may be used provided they are of equivalent strength.

(e) Double crossarms or brackets.

Grade B: Where pin type construction is used, double crossarms or a support assembly of equivalent strength shall be used at each crossing structure, at ends of joint use or conflict sections, at dead ends and at corners where the angle of departure from a straight line exceeds twenty degrees. Under similar conditions, where a bracket supports a conductor operated at more than 750 volts to ground and there is no crossarm below, double brackets shall be used.

Note: The above does not apply where communication cables or conductors cross below supply conductors and either are attached to the same pole, or where communication cables are continuous and of uniform tension in the crossing span and each adjacent span. This exception does not apply to railroad crossings and limited access highways except by mutual agreement.

Grade C: The above requirement is not applicable.

(f) Location. At crossings, crossarms should be attached to the face of the structure away from the crossing, unless special bracing or double crossarms are used.

(5) Metal crossarms. Metal crossarms shall withstand the loads in WAC 296-44-26333 multiplied by the overload capacity factors in Table 278-2.

(6) Strength of pin type or similar construction and conductor fastenings.

(a) Longitudinal strength.

(i) General. Pin type or similar construction and ties or other conductor fastenings shall withstand the applicable longitudinal loads given in WAC 296-44-26333, or seven hundred pounds applied at the pin, whichever is greater. At each end of a transversely weak section as described in WAC 296-44-27821 (1)(c), the longitudinal load shall be applied in the direction of the weak section.

Grade C: No requirement.

(ii) Method of meeting WAC 296-44-27821 (6)(a)(i).
Grade B: Where conductor tensions are limited to two thousand pounds and such conductors are supported on pin insulators, double wood pins and ties or their equivalent, will be considered to meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-27821 (6)(a)(i).

Grade C: No requirement.

(iii) At dead ends and at ends of higher grade construction in line of lower grade.

Grade B: Pins and ties or other conductor fastenings connected to the structure at a dead end or at each end of the higher grade section shall be of sufficient strength to withstand at all times without exceeding their ultimate strength, an unbalanced pull due to the conductor loading specified in WAC 296-44-26321.

Grade C: This requirement is not applicable except for dead ends.

(iv) At ends of transversely weak sections.

Grade B: Pins and ties or other conductor fastenings connected to the structure at each end of the transversely weak section as described in WAC 296-44-27821 (1)(c) shall be such as to withstand at all times without exceeding their ultimate strength, the unbalanced pull in the direction of the transversely weak section of the conductor supported, under the loading prescribed in WAC 296-44-26321.

Grade C: No requirement.

(b) Double pins and conductor fastenings.

Grade B: Where wood pins are used, double pins and conductor fastenings shall be used where double crossarms or brackets are required by WAC 296-44-27821 (4)(e).

Note: The above does not apply where communication cables or conductors cross below supply conductors and either are attached to the same pole, or where supply conductors are continuous and of uniform tension in a crossing span and each adjacent span. This exception does not apply in the case of railroad crossings and limited access highway crossings except by mutual agreement.

Grade C: No requirement.

(c) Single supports used in lieu of double wood pins. A single conductor support and its conductor fastening when used in lieu of double wood pins shall develop strength equivalent to double wood pins and their conductor fastenings as specified in WAC 296-44-27821 (6)(a)(i).

(7) Armless construction.

(a) General. Open conductor armless construction is a type of open conductor supply line construction in which conductors are individually supported at the structure without the use of crossarms.

(b) Insulating material. Strength of insulating material shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-295.

(c) Other components. Strengths of other components shall meet the appropriate requirements of WAC 296-44-27809 and 296-44-27821.

(8) Open supply conductors.

(a) Minimum sizes of supply conductors. Supply conductors shall have a rated breaking strength and an overall diameter of metallic conductor not less than that of medium-hard-drawn copper of the AWG size shown in Table 278-7 except that conductors made entirely of bare or galvanized iron or steel shall have an overall diameter not less than St. WG of the gage sizes shown.

Note 1: At railroad crossings, for stranded conductors, other than those in which a central core is entirely covered by the outside wires, any individual wire of such a stranded conductor containing steel shall be not less than 0.100 inch in diameter if copper or aluminum clad and not less than 0.115 inch in diameter if otherwise protected or if bare.

Note 2: Service drops of 0 to 750 volts to ground may have the sizes set forth in WAC 296-44-27847(5).

(b) Sags and tensions. Conductor sags shall be such that, under the assumed loading of WAC 296-44-26321 for the district concerned, the tensions of the conductor shall not be more than sixty percent of its rated breaking strength. Also the tension at 60°F without external load, shall not exceed the following percentages of the conductor rated breaking strength:

- Initial unloaded tension: 35 percent
- Final unloaded tension: 25 percent

Table 278-7. Minimum Conductor Sizes

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade of Construction</th>
<th>Gage Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For No. 6 and No. 8 medium-hard-drawn copper wire, the nominal diameters are 0.1620 and 0.1285 inches and the minimum values of breaking load are one thousand ten pounds and 643.9 pounds respectively. For steel wire gage, the nominal diameters are 0.192 inches for No. 6 and 0.162 inches for No. 8.

Note: In the case of conductors having a cross-section of a generally triangular shape, such as cables composed of three wires, the final unloaded tension at 60°F shall not exceed thirty percent of the rated breaking strength of the conductor.

Note 1: The above limitations are based on the use of recognized methods for avoiding fatigue failures by minimizing chafing and stress concentration. If such practices are not followed, lower tensions should be employed.

Note 2: The factors listed above apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(c) Splices, taps, and dead-end fittings.

(i) Splices should be avoided in crossings and adjacent spans. If it is impractical to avoid such splices, they shall be of such a type and so made as to have a strength substantially equal to that of the conductor on which they are placed.

(ii) Taps should be avoided in crossing spans but if required shall be of a type which will not impair the strength of the conductors to which they are attached.

(iii) Dead-end fittings, including the attachment hardware, shall have sufficient strength to withstand the maximum tension resulting from the loads in WAC 296-44-26321 multiplied by an overload factor of 1.65.

(d) Trolley-contact conductors. In order to provide for wear, no trolley-contact conductor shall be installed of less size than AWG No. 0, if of copper, or AWG No. 4, if of silicon bronze.

(9) Supply cable messengers. Messengers shall be stranded and shall not be stressed beyond sixty percent of their rated breaking strength under the loadings specified in WAC 296-44-26321.

Note 1: There are no strength requirements for cables supported by messengers.
Safety Standards—Electrical Construction Code

Note 2: Bonding and grounding requirements for Type I supply cables are in WAC 296-44-182.

Note 3: The factor in WAC 296-44-27821 (9)(a) applies for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26321, except when the extreme wind loading conditions, WAC 296-44-27809(3), apply.

(10) Open-wire communication conductors. Open-wire communication conductors in Grade B or C construction shall have the sizes and sags given in WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(a) and (b) for supply conductors of the same grade.

Note: When open-wire communication conductors in spans of one hundred fifty feet or less are above supply circuits of 5 kilovolts or less between conductors, Grade C sizes and sags may be replaced by Grade D sizes and sags, except that where the supply conductors are trolley-contact conductors of 0 to 750 volts to ground, WG No. 12 Stl. may be used for spans of zero to one hundred feet and WG No. 9 Stl. may be used for spans of one hundred twenty-five to one hundred fifty feet.

(11) Communication cables.

(a) Communication cables. There are no strength requirements for such cables supported by messengers.

(b) Messenger. The messenger shall not be stressed beyond sixty percent of its rated breaking strength under the loadings specified in WAC 296-44-26321.

(12) Paired communication conductors.

(a) Paired conductors supported on messenger.

(i) Use of messenger. A messenger may be used for supporting paired conductors in any location, but is only required for paired conductors crossing over trolley-contact conductors of more than 7.5 kilovolts to ground.

(ii) Sag of messenger. Messenger used for supporting paired conductors required to meet Grade B construction because of crossing over trolley-contact conductors shall meet the sag requirements for Grade D messengers.

(iii) Size and sag of conductors. There are no requirements for paired conductors when supported on messenger.

(b) Paired conductors not supported on messenger.

(i) Above supply lines.

Grade B: Sizes and sags shall be not less than those required by WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(a) and (b) for supply conductors of similar grade.

Grade C: Sizes and sags shall be not less than the following:

Spans zero to one hundred feet—No sag requirements.

Each conductor shall have a rated breaking strength of not less than one hundred seventy pounds.

Spans one hundred to one hundred fifty feet—Sizes and sags shall be not less than required for Grade D communication conductors.

Spans exceeding one hundred fifty feet—Sizes and sags shall be not less than required for Grade C supply conductors. (See WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(b)).

(ii) Above trolley-contact conductors.

Grade B: Sizes and sags shall be not less than the following:

Spans zero to one hundred feet—No size requirements.

Sags shall not be less than for AWG No. 8 hard-drawn copper. (See WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(b)).

Spans exceeding one hundred feet—Each conductor shall have a rated breaking strength of not less than one hundred seventy pounds.

Sags shall not be less than for AWG No. 8 hard-drawn copper. (See WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(b)).

WAC 296-44-27833 Grade D construction. (1) Poles.

(a) Designated fiber stress. Natural wood poles of various species meeting the requirements of ANSI 05.1-1979 [18] shall be considered as having the designated fiber stresses set forth in that standard.

(b) Strength of unguyed poles. Unguyed poles shall withstand the vertical and transverse loads in WAC 296-44-26333 (1) and (2), and the longitudinal loads in WAC 296-44-26333 (3)(g), multiplied by the overload capacity factors given in Table 278-8 without exceeding the designated fiber stress.

(c) Strength of guyed poles. Guyed poles shall be designed as columns, resisting the vertical component of the tension in the guy plus any other vertical loads on such poles.

(d) Spliced and stub-reinforced poles. The use of stub-reinforcements or permanent splices at any section along the pole that develops the required strength of the pole is permitted, provided the remainder of the pole is in good condition and is of sufficient size to develop its required strength.

Table 278-8. Overload Capacity Factors for Unguyed Wood Poles

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th>Vertical and transverse strength</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>When installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At replacement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td>When installed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>At replacement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in this table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

(2) Pole settings. Foundations and settings for unguyed poles shall be such as to withstand the loads assumed in WAC 296-44-26333 (1), (2) and (3).

(3) Guys.

(a) General. The general requirements for guys are covered in WAC 296-44-31729 and 296-44-31738.

(b) Side guys. Side guys or braces shall be installed on poles supporting the crossing span where required to withstand the loads specified in WAC 296-44-26333.

Note 1: Side guys are not required where the crossing poles have the transverse strength specified in WAC 296-44-27833 (1)(b) without the reduction for conductor shielding otherwise allowed in WAC 296-44-26333 (2)(a).

(1995 Ed.)
Note 2: Where a line crossing a railroad or highway changes direction more than ten degrees at either crossing support, the side guy within the angle may be omitted.

Note 3: This rule does not apply to crossing poles under the special conditions set forth in WAC 296-44-27833 (3)(e).

(c) Longitudinal guys. Longitudinal (head) guys shall be provided where required to meet the longitudinal strength requirements of WAC 296-44-26333.

Note: Longitudinal guys are not required where the crossing poles have the longitudinal strength specified in WAC 296-44-27833 (1)(b), or for lines carrying only aerial cable. For lines carrying both open wire and aerial cable, head guys is required only for the number of open wires in excess of ten if the cable is supported by a six thousand pound messenger, or for the number of open wires in excess of twenty if the cable is supported by a ten thousand pound or stronger messenger.

(d) Strength of guys.

(i) Guys shall be of such material and dimensions to withstand the transverse and longitudinal loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload capacity factors given in Table 278-9, without exceeding ninety percent of their rated breaking strength.

(ii) At an angle in the line, the guy shall be of such material and dimension to withstand the total transverse loads in WAC 296-44-26333, multiplied by the overload capacity factors given in Table 278-10 without exceeding ninety percent of the rated breaking strength of the guy.

Table 278-9. Overload Capacity Factors for Guys

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Longitudinal strength</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In general</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>At dead ends</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The factors in the table apply for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26309(2). For extreme wind loading conditions, see WAC 296-44-27809(3).

Table 278-10. Overload Capacity Factors for Guys at Angles in the Line

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Overload capacity factors</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Transverse strength</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wind load</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wire tension load</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) Where guyin is required but cannot be installed on the crossing pole. When the transverse-strength requirements cannot be met except by side-guys and it is physically impractical to employ side-guys, the transverse-strength requirements may be met by side-guying the line at each side of, and as near as is practical to, the crossing or other transversely weak structure, and with a distance between such side-guyed structures of not over eight hundred feet provided that:

(i) The side-guyed structures for each such section of eight hundred feet or less shall be constructed to withstand the calculated transverse load due to wind on the supports and ice covered conductors, on the entire section between the side-guyed structures.

(ii) The line between such side-guyed structures shall be substantially in a straight line and the average length of span between the side-guyed structures shall not exceed one hundred fifty feet.

(iii) The entire section between the transversely strong structures shall comply with the highest grade of construction concerned in the given section, except as to the transverse strength of the intermediate structures.

(4) Crossarms.

(a) Material and minimum size. Wood crossarms of Southern pine or Douglas fir supporting the crossing span shall have a cross section not less than those shown in Table 278-11. Crossarms of other suitable timber or of other materials may be used provided they are of equivalent strength.

(b) Double crossarms. Double crossarms or a support of equivalent strength shall be used at each crossing pole.

Note: Single dead-end type crossarms may be used where it is necessary to dead-end conductors of the crossing span, provided such crossarms and associated dead-end fastenings are of sufficient size and strength to withstand the maximum tension of the conductors under the loading specified in WAC 296-44-26321 and provided further that the conductors are dead-ended on insulators so designed and installed that the conductor will not fall in the event of insulator breakage.

Table 278-11. Minimum Dimensions of Crossarm Cross Sections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum number of wires to be carried</th>
<th>Nominal length (ft)</th>
<th>Cross section (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>216</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Where crossarms are bored for one-half inch steel pins, three inch by four and one-half inch crossarms may be used.
2. Permitted in medium and light-loading districts only.

(5) Brackets and racks. Wood brackets may be used only in duplicate or if otherwise designed so as to afford two points of support for each conductor. Single metal brackets, racks, drive hooks or other fixtures may be used if designed and attached in such manner as to withstand the full dead-end pull of the wires supported.

(6) Pins.

(a) Strength. Insulator pins shall have sufficient strength to withstand all expected loads to which they may be subjected.

(b) Size.

(i) Wood pins. Wood pins shall be sound and straight grained with a diameter of shank not less than one and one-fourth inch.

(ii) Metal pins. Steel or iron pins shall have diameters of shank not less than one-half inch.
(7) Insulators. Each insulator shall be of such pattern, design, and material that when mounted it will withstand without injury and without being pulled off the pin, all expected loads to which they may be subjected.

(8) Conductors.
(a) Size. Conductors of the crossing span, if of hard-drawn copper or galvanized steel, shall have sizes not less than given in the specifications (i) and (ii) that follow. Conductors of material other than the above shall be of such size and so strung as to have a mechanical strength not less than that of the sizes of copper conductors given in specifications (i) and (ii) that follow.

(i) Ordinary span lengths. The sizes in Table 278-12 apply.

(ii) Long spans. If spans in excess of those specified in Table 278-12 are necessary, the size of conductors shall be increased so that the stress in the conductor will not exceed the limitations of WAC 296-44-27833 (8)(c).

(b) Paired conductors without messengers. Paired wires without a supporting messenger shall be eliminated as far as practical but where used shall meet the following requirements.

Table 278-12. Minimum Wire Sizes With Respect to Loading District and Span Length

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spans</th>
<th>(ft)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heavy-loading district</td>
<td>0-125 126-150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium-loading district</td>
<td>0-150 151-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light-loading district</td>
<td>0-175 176-200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Copper, hard-drawn (AWG) | 10 9 |
| Steel, galvanized (steel WG) |
| In general                 | 10 8 |
| In rural districts of arid regions | 12 10 |
| Aluminum or copper clad steel (AWG) | 10 9 |

(i) Strength. Each conductor shall have a rated breaking strength of one hundred seventy pounds.

(ii) Limiting span lengths. Paired wires shall not be used without a supporting messenger in spans longer than one hundred feet in the heavy loading district, one hundred twenty-five feet in the medium loading district, and one hundred fifty feet in the light loading district.

(c) Sags. Conductor sags shall be such that, under the assumed loading or WAC 296-44-26321 for the district concerned, and assuming rigid structures for the purpose of calculations, the tension of the conductor shall not be more than sixty percent of its rated breaking strength. Also the final unloaded tensions at 60°F shall not exceed twenty-five percent of the conductor rated breaking strength.

(d) Splices and taps. Splices shall, as far as practical, be avoided in the crossing and adjacent spans. If it is impractical to avoid such splices, they shall be of such type and so made as to have a strength substantially equal to that of the conductor in which they are placed.

Taps shall be avoided in the crossing span where practical, but if required shall be of a type which will not impair the strength of the conductors to which they are attached.

(9) Messengers.
(a) Minimum size. Messengers shall be stranded material with a rated breaking strength of six thousand pounds.

(b) Sags and tensions. Multiple-conductor cables and their messengers shall be so suspended that when they are subjected to the loading prescribed in WAC 296-44-26321, the tension in the messenger shall not exceed sixty percent of its rated breaking strength.

Note: The factor in WAC 296-44-27833 (9)(b) applies for the loading conditions of WAC 296-44-26321, except for extreme windloading conditions where WAC 296-44-27809(3) applies.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), §296-44-27833, filed 7/25/86.]

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-44-27847 Grade N construction. (1) Poles. Poles used for lines for which neither Grade B, C, or D is required shall be of such initial size and so guyed or braced, where necessary, as to withstand all expected loads to which they may be subjected, including line personnel working on them. Such poles and stubs on highways shall be located as far as is practical from the traveled portion of highways. The number of crossings over highways should be kept to a minimum. Such poles and stubs located within falling distance of the traveled way of highways, or so located that their failure would permit wires, cables, guys, or other equipment to fall into the traveled way of the highway, or would reduce the clearances specified in Table 212-1 over the highway, shall be periodically inspected and maintained in safe condition.

(2) Guys. The general requirements for guys are covered in WAC 296-44-31729 and 296-44-31738.

(3) Crossarm strength. Crossarms shall be securely supported by bracing, if necessary, to withstand all expected loads to which they may be subjected, including line personnel working on them.

Note: Double crossarms are generally used at crossings, unbalanced corners, and dead-ends, in order to permit conductor fastenings at two insulators to prevent slipping, although single crossarms might provide sufficient strength. To secure extra strength, double crossarms are frequently used, and crossarm guys are sometimes used.

(4) Supply-line conductors.
Size. Supply-line conductors shall be not smaller than the sizes listed in Table 278-13.

Recommendation: It is recommended that these minimum sizes for copper and steel be not used in spans longer than one hundred fifty feet for the heavy-loading district, and one hundred seventy-five feet for the medium-loading and light-loading districts.
(5) Service drops.
   (a) Size of open-wire service drops.
      (i) Not over 750 volts. Service drops shall be as required by (1) or (2):
         (A) Spans not exceeding one hundred fifty feet. Sizes shall not be smaller than those specified in Table 278-14.
      Table 278-13. Grade N Minimum Sizes for Supply Line Conductors
(AWG for Copper and Aluminum; WG Stl. for Steel)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft copper</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium or hard-drawn copper</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spans 150 feet or less</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stranded aluminum:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EC</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACSR</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ALLOY</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACAR</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   (B) Spans exceeding one hundred fifty feet. Sizes shall not be smaller than required for Grade C (WAC 296-44-27821 (8)(a)).
   
   (ii) Exceeding 750 volts. Sizes of service drops of more than 750 volts shall not be less than required for supply-line conductors of the same voltage.

   (b) Tension of open-wire service drops. The tension of the service drop conductors shall not exceed the strength of the conductor attachment or its support under the expected loadings.

   (c) Cabled service drops. Service conductors may be grouped together in a cable, provided the following requirements are met:
      
   (i) Size. The size of each conductor shall not be less than required for drops of separate conductors. (WAC 296-44-27847 (5)(a).)
      
   (ii) Tension of cabled service drops. The tension of the service drop conductors shall not exceed the strength of the conductor attachment or its support under the expected loadings.

Table 278-14. Minimum Sizes of Service Drops Carrying 750 V or Less

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Copper wire</th>
<th>Steel wire</th>
<th>EC aluminum wire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soft drawn</td>
<td>Medium or hard drawn</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alone</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concerned with communication</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>conductor</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over supply conductors of 0 to</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 V</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 8.7 kV</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over trolley-contact conductors</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 V ac or dc</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 750 V</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ac or dc</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Installation of service drops of not more than 750 V above supply lines of more than 750 V should be avoided where practical.

2 Where ACSR or aluminum alloy is used, the minimum size shall be No. 6 wire.

   (6) Trolley-contact conductors. In order to provide for wear, no trolley-contact conductors shall be installed of less size than AWG No. 0, if of copper, or AWG No. 4, if of silicon bronze.

   (7) Communication conductors. There are no specific requirements for Grade N communication line conductors or service drops.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-27847, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29501 Line insulation.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29501, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29509 Application of rule. These requirements apply only to open conductor supply lines.

Note 1: See WAC 296-44-24233 (3)(f).

Note 2: See WAC 296-44-24221(5) for insulation requirements for neutral conductors.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29509, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29515 Material and marking. Insulators for operation of supply circuits shall be made of wet process porcelain or other material which will provide equivalent or better electrical and mechanical performance. Insulators for use at or above 2.3 kilovolts between conductors shall be marked by the maker with his name or trademark and an identification mark or markings which will permit determination of the electrical and mechanical properties. The marking shall be applied so as not to reduce the electrical or mechanical strength of the insulator.

(1995 Ed.)
Note: The identifying marking can be either a catalog number, trade number, or any other means so that properties of the unit can be determined either through catalogs or other literature.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29515, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29523 Ratio of flashover to puncture voltage. Insulators shall be designed so that the ratio of their rated low frequency dry flashover voltage to low frequency puncture voltage is in conformance with applicable American National Standards. When a standard does not exist, this ratio shall not exceed seventy-five percent.

The applicable American National Standards are:
ANSI C29.1-1982 [9].
ANSI C29.2-1982 [10].
ANSI C29.4-1977 [12].
ANSI C29.5-1977 [13].
ANSI C29.7-1982 [15].

Note: Insulators specifically designed for use in areas of high atmospheric contamination may have a rated low frequency dry flashover voltage not more than eighty percent of their low frequency puncture voltage.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29523, filed 7/25/86.]

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-44-29529 Insulation level. The rated dry flashover voltage of the insulator or insulators, when tested in accordance with ANSI C29.1-1982 [9] shall not be less than that shown in Table 295-1, unless based on a qualified engineering study. Higher insulation levels than those shown in Table 295-1, or other effective means, shall be used where severe lightning, high atmospheric contamination, or other unfavorable conditions exist. Insulation levels for system voltages in excess of those shown shall be based on a qualified engineering study.

Table 295-1. Insulation Level Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal voltage (between phases) (kV)</th>
<th>Minimum rated dry flashover voltage of insulators1 (kV)</th>
<th>Nominal voltage (between phases) (kV)</th>
<th>Minimum rated dry flashover voltage of insulators1 (kV)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.9</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>115</td>
<td>315</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.2</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>138</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>161</td>
<td>445</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Interpolate for intermediate values.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29529, filed 7/25/86.]

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-44-29539 Factory tests. Each insulator or insulating part thereof for use on circuits operating at or above 2.3 kilovolts between conductors shall be tested by the manufacturer in accordance with applicable American National Standards or, where such standards do not exist, other good engineering practices to assure their performance.

The applicable American National Standards are listed in WAC 296-44-29523.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29539, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29541 Special insulator applications. (1) Insulators for constant-current circuits. Insulators for use on constant-current circuits shall be selected on the basis of the rated full load voltage of the supply transformer.

(2) Insulators for single-phase circuits directly connected to three-phase circuits. Insulators used on single-phase circuits directly connected to three-phase circuits (without intervening isolating transformers) shall have an insulation level not less than that required for the three-phase circuit.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29541, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29551 Protection against arcing and other damage. In installing and maintaining insulators and conductors, precautions shall be taken to prevent as far as is practical any damage which might render the conductors or insulators liable to fall. Precautions shall also be taken to prevent, as far as is practical, any arc from forming or prevent any arc which might be formed from injuring or burning any parts of the supporting structures, insulators, or conductors.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29551, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-29563 Mechanical strength of insulators. Insulators shall withstand all the loads specified in WAC 296-44-263 except those of WAC 296-44-26309(3) without exceeding the following percentage of their rated ultimate strength:

- Cantilever: 40 percent
- Compression: 50 percent
- Tension: 50 percent

Note 1: The rated ultimate mechanical strength of suspension type insulators is considered to be the rated "combined mechanical and electrical strength."

Note 2: See ANSI C29.1-1982 [9].

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29563, filed 7/25/86.]

Reviser's note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-44-29572 Aerial cable systems. (1) Electrical requirements.

(a) Covered or insulated conductors not meeting the requirements of WAC 296-44-21209 (3)(a), (b) or (c) shall be considered as bare conductors for all insulation requirements.

(b) The insulators or insulating supports shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-29529.

(c) The systems shall be so designed and installed to minimize long term deterioration from electrical stress.

(2) Mechanical requirements.
296-44-29572

Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(a) Insulators other than spacers used to support aerial cable systems shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-29563.

(b) Insulating spacers used in spacer cable systems shall withstand the loads specified in WAC 296-44-263 (except those of WAC 296-44-26309(3)) without exceeding fifty percent of their rated ultimate strength.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-29572, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-317 Miscellaneous requirements.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-317, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31709 Structures for overhead lines.

(1) Supporting structures.

(a) Protection of structures.

(i) Mechanical injury. Appropriate physical protection shall be provided for supporting structures subject to vehicular traffic abrasion which would materially affect their strength.

(ii) Climbing. Readily climbable supporting structures, such as closely latticed poles or towers, including those attached to bridges, carrying open supply conductors energized at more than 300 volts, which are adjacent to roads, regularly travelled pedestrian thoroughfares, or places where persons frequently gather (such as schools or public playgrounds) shall be equipped with barriers to inhibit climbing by unqualified persons or posted with appropriate warning signs.

Note: This rule does not apply where the right-of-way is fenced.

(iii) Fire. Supporting structures shall be placed and maintained so as to be exposed as little as is practical to brush, grass, rubbish, or building fires.

(iv) Attached to bridges. Supporting structures attached to bridges for the purpose of carrying open supply conductors exceeding 600 volts shall be posted with appropriate warning signs.

(b) Steps. Steps permanently installed on supporting structures shall not be closer than eight feet from the ground or other accessible surface.

Note: This rule does not apply where supporting structures are isolated.

(c) Identification. Supporting structures, including those on bridges, on which supply or communication conductors are maintained shall be so constructed, located, marked, or numbered so as to facilitate identification by employees authorized to work thereon. Date of installation of such structures should be recorded where practical by the owner.

(d) Obstructions. Signs, posters, notices, and other attachments shall not be placed on supporting structures without concurrence of the owner. Supporting structures should be kept free from other climbing hazards such as tacks, nails, vines, and through bolts not properly trimmed.

(e) Decorative lighting. Attachment of decorative lighting on structures shall not be made without the concurrence of the owners and occupants.

(2) Unusual conductor supports. Where conductors are attached to structures other than those used solely or principally for their support, all rules shall be complied with as far as they apply. Such additional precautions as may be deemed necessary by the administrative authority shall be taken to avoid damage to the structures or injury to the persons using them. The supporting of conductors on trees and roofs should be avoided.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31709, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31719 Tree trimming. (1) General.

(a) Trees which may interfere with ungrounded supply conductors should be trimmed or removed.

Note: Normal tree growth, the combined movement of trees and conductors under adverse weather conditions, voltage, and sagging of conductors at elevated temperatures are among the factors to be considered in determining the extent of trimming required.

(b) Where trimming or removal is not practical, the conductor should be separated from the tree with suitable materials or devices to avoid conductor damage by abrasion and grounding of the circuit through the tree.

(2) At line crossings, railroad crossings, and limited access highway crossings. The crossing span and the adjoining span on each side of the crossing should be kept free from overhanging or decayed trees or limbs which otherwise might fall into the line.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31719, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31729 Guying and bracing. (1) Where used. When the loads to be imposed on supporting structures are greater than can be safely supported by the structures alone, additional strength shall be provided by the use of guys, braces, or other suitable construction. Such measures shall also be used where necessary to prevent undue increase of sags in adjacent spans as well as to provide sufficient strength for those supports on which the loads are considerably unbalanced, for example, at corners, angles, dead ends, large differences in span lengths, and changes of grade of construction.

(2) Strength. The strength of the guy or brace shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-278 for the applicable grade of construction. For guy wires conforming to ANSI/ASTM Standards, the minimum breaking strength value therein defined shall be the rated breaking strength required in this code.

(3) Point of attachment. The guy or brace should be attached to the structure as near as is practical to the center of the conductor load to be sustained. However, on lines exceeding 8.7 kilovolts the location of the guy or brace may be adjusted to minimize the reduction of the insulation offered by nonmetallic support arms and supporting structures.

(4) Guy fastenings. Guys having an ultimate strength of two thousand pounds or more and subject to small radius bends should be stranded and should be protected by suitable guy thimbles or their equivalent. Cedar and other softwood poles around which any guy having an ultimate strength of ten thousand pounds or more is wrapped should be protected by the use of suitable guy shims.

Where there is a tendency for the guy to slip off the shim, guy hooks or other suitable means of preventing this
action should be used. Shims are not necessary in the case
of supplementary guys, such as storm guys.

(5) Guy markers (guy guards). The ground end of
anchor guys, exposed to pedestrian traffic, shall be provided
with a substantial and conspicuous marker not less than eight
feet long.

Note: Visibility of markers can be improved by the use of color or
color patterns which provide contrast with the surroundings.

(6) Electrolysis. Where anchors and rods are subject
to electrolysis, suitable measures should be taken to minimize
corrosion from this source.

(7) Anchor rods.

(a) Anchor rods should be installed so as to be in line
with the pull of the attached guy when under load.

Note: This is not required for anchor rods installed in rock or concrete.

(b) The anchor rod assembly shall have an ultimate
strength not less than that required of the guy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order
86-26), § 296-44-31729, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31738 Insulators in guys attached to
supporting structures. (1) Properties of guy insulators.

(a) Material. Insulators shall be made of wet process
porcelain, wood, glass fiber, reinforced plastic or other
material of suitable mechanical and electrical properties.

(b) Electrical strength. The guy insulator shall have a
rated dry flashover voltage at least double the nominal line
voltage and a rated wet flashover voltage at least as high as
the nominal line voltage between conductors of the guyed
circuit. A guy insulator may consist of one or more units.

(c) Mechanical strength. The rated ultimate strength of
the guy insulator shall be at least equal to the rated
breaking strength of the guy in which it is installed.

(2) Use of guy insulators.

(a) Ungrounded guys attached to supporting structures
carrying open supply conductors of more than 300 volts, or
if exposed to such conductors, shall be insulated.

Note: Guys grounded in accordance with WAC 296-44-18261 (3)(b)
need not be insulated.

Note: A guy insulator is not required if the guy is attached to a
supporting structure on private right-of-way if all the supply
circuits exceeding 300 volts meet the requirements of WAC
296-44-19409 (2)(b).

(b) Insulators shall be installed as follows:

(i) All insulators shall be located at least eight feet
above the ground.

(ii) Where hazard would exist with one insulator, two or
more guy insulators shall be placed so as to include, insofar
as is practical, the exposed section of the guy between them.

(iii) Insulators shall be so placed that in case any guy
sags down upon another, the insulators will not become ineffective.

(3) Corrosion protection. An insulator in the guy strand
used exclusively for the elimination of corrosion of metal in
ground rods, anchors, anchor rods, or pipe in an effectively
grounded system, shall not be classified as a guy insulator
and shall not reduce the mechanical strength of the guy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order
86-26), § 296-44-31738, filed 7/25/86.]


(a) Material. Insulators shall be made of wet process
porcelain, wood, fiberglass, or other material of suitable mechanical and electrical properties.

(b) Insulation level. The insulation level of span-wire
insulators shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-
29539.

A hanger insulator, where used to provide single insulation
as permitted by subsection (2) of this section shall meet the
requirements of WAC 296-44-29539.

(c) Mechanical strength. The rated ultimate strength of
the span-wire insulator shall be at least equal to the rated
breaking strength of the span-wire in which it is installed.

(2) Use of span-wire insulators.

(a) All span-wires, including bracket span-wires, shall
have a suitable insulator (in addition to an insulated hanger
if used) inserted between each point of support of the span-
wire and the luminaire or trolley-contact conductor support
ed.

Note 1: Single insulation, as provided by an insulated hanger, may be
permitted when the span-wire or bracket is supported on wood
poles supporting only trolley, railway feeder, or communication
conductors used in the operation of the railway concerned.

Note 2: Insulators are not required if the span-wire is effectively ground
ed.

Note 3: This rule does not apply to insulated feeder taps used as span-
wires.

(b) In case insulated hangers are not used, the insulator
shall be located so that in the event of a broken wire the
energized part of the span-wire cannot be reached from the
ground.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order
86-26), § 296-44-31749, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31757 Overhead conductors. (1) Identification. All conductors of electric-supply and com
munication lines should, as far as is practical, be arranged to
occupy uniform positions throughout, or shall be constructed,
located, marked, numbered, or attached to distinctive insulators or crossarms, so as to facilitate identification by
employees authorized to work thereon. This does not
prohibit systematic transposition of conductors.

(2) Branch connections.

(a) Connections to circuits, service loops, and equipment
in overhead construction shall be accessible to authorized
employees.

(b) Connections shall be supported and placed so that
swinging or sagging cannot bring them in contact with other
conductors or interfere with the safe use of pole steps, or
reduce the climbing or lateral working space.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order
86-26), § 296-44-31757, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-31765 Equipment on supporting
structures. (1) Identification. All equipment of electric-supply and communication lines should be arranged to
occupy uniform positions throughout or shall be constructed,
located, marked, or numbered so as to facilitate identification by employees authorized to work thereon.

(2) Location. All supply and communication equipment such as transformers, regulators, capacitors, amplifiers, loading coils, surge arresters, switches, etc., when located below conductors or other attachments, shall be mounted outside of the climbing space required in WAC 296-44-212.

(3) Guarding. Exposed energized parts of equipment such as switches, circuit breakers, surge arresters, etc., shall be enclosed or guarded if all of the following conditions apply:
   (a) The equipment is located below the top conductor support.
   (b) The equipment is located on the climbing side of the structure.
   (4) Clearance above ground. Equipment shall be mounted at not less than the following heights above ground, measured to the lower projection of such equipment:
   (a) Equipment cases which are effectively grounded, or ungrounded cases which contain equipment connected to circuits of no more than 150 volts:
      Over traveled portions of roadway 16 feet
      Over shoulder of roadway 15 feet
      Over walkways 10 feet

   (b) Ungrounded equipment cases which contain equipment connected to circuits of more than 150 volts:
      Over traveled portions of roadway 16 feet
      Over shoulder of roadway 15 feet
      Over walkways 10 feet

   Note 1: The bottom of the housing of traffic control signals suspended over the traveled portion of the roadway shall be not less than fifteen feet nor more than nineteen feet above the grade at the center of the roadway.

   Note 2: Effectively grounded equipment cases such as fire alarm boxes, traffic control boxes, or meters may be mounted over a walkway at a lower level for accessibility provided such equipment does not unduly obstruct the walkway.

(5) Clearances from buildings, bridges, or other structures:
   (a) Effectively grounded equipment cases may be located on or adjacent to buildings, bridges, or other structures provided that all exposed live parts of such equipment are located so that the clearances for open supply line conductors as specified in WAC 296-44-21253 (3), (4) and (6) are maintained.
   (b) Equipment cases which are not effectively grounded shall be located so that the clearances for open supply line conductors of WAC 296-44-21253 (3), (4) and (6) are maintained.
   (c) Equipment cases shall be located so as not to serve as a means of approach to exposed live parts by unqualified persons.

(6) Street and area lighting.
   (a) All exposed ungrounded conductive parts of luminaires and their supports which are not insulated from current-carrying parts shall be maintained at not less than twenty inches from the surface of their supporting structure:
      Note 1: This may be reduced to five inches if located on the side of the structure opposite the designated climbing space.
      Note 2: This does not apply where the equipment is located at the top or other vertical portion of the structure which is not subject to climbing.
   (b) The lowering rope or chain for luminaires arranged to be lowered for examination or maintenance shall be of a material and strength designed to withstand climatic conditions and to sustain the luminaire safely. The lowering rope or chain, its supports, and fastenings shall be examined periodically.
   (c) Insulators, as specified in WAC 296-44-31738(1), should be inserted at least eight feet from the ground in metallic suspension ropes or chains supporting lighting units of series circuits.
   (d) A suitable device shall be provided by which each lamp on series lighting circuits of more than 300 volts may be safely disconnected from the circuit before the lamp is handled.

WAC 296-44-31772 Communications protective requirements. (1) Where required. Where communications apparatus is handled by other than qualified persons, it shall be protected by one or more of the means listed in subsection (2) of this section if such apparatus is permanently connected to lines subject to any of the following:
   (a) Lightning.
   (b) Possible contact with supply conductors whose voltage to ground exceeds 300 volts.
   (c) Transient rise in ground potential exceeding 300 volts.
   (d) Steady state induced voltage of a hazardous level.

   Note: When communications cables will be in the vicinity of supply stations where large ground currents may flow, the effect of these currents on communications circuits should be evaluated.

(2) Means of protection. Where communications apparatus is required to be protected under subsection (1) of this section protective means adequate to withstand the voltage expected to be impressed shall be provided by insulation, protected where necessary by arresters used in conjunction with fusible elements. Severe conditions may require the use of additional devices such as auxiliary arresters, drainage coils, neutralizing transformers, or isolating devices.

WAC 296-44-31783 Circuits of one class used exclusively in the operation of circuits of another class. (1) Overhead communication circuits used exclusively in the operation of supply circuits.
   (a) Communication circuits used exclusively in the operation of supply lines may be run either as ordinary communication circuits or as supply circuits under the conditions specified in (c) and (d) of this subsection, respectively. After the selection of the type of communication circuit construction and protection for a section, such construction and protection shall be consistently adhered to throughout the extent of such section of the communication system.
(b) Communication circuits used in operation of supply lines shall be isolated or guarded at all points so as to be inaccessible to the public.

(c) Communication circuits used in the operation of supply lines may be run as ordinary communication conductors under the following conditions:

(i) Where such circuits are below supply conductors in the operation of which they are used (including high-voltage trolley feeders) at crossings, conflicts, or on commonly used poles, provided:

(A) Such communication circuits occupy a position below all other supply conductors or equipment at crossings, conflicts, or on commonly used poles.

(B) Such communication circuits and their connected equipment are adequately guarded and are accessible only to authorized persons.

(ii) Where such circuits are below supply conductors in the operation of which they are used and arc above other supply or communication conductors at wire crossings, conflicts, or on the same poles, provided the communication circuits are protected by fuseless surge arresters, drainage coils, or other suitable devices to prevent the communication circuit voltage from normally exceeding 400 volts to ground.

Note: The grades of construction for communication conductors with inverted levels apply.

(d) Communication circuits used in the operation of supply lines shall comply with all requirements for the supply lines with which they are used, where they do not comply with the provisions of (c)(i) or (ii) of this subsection.

Note 1: If the voltage of the supply conductors concerned exceeds 8.7 kilovolts, the communication conductors need only meet the requirements for supply conductors of 5 to 8.7 kilovolts.

Note 2: Where the supply conductors are required to meet Grade C, the size of the communication conductors may be the same as for Grade D (see WAC 296-44-27833 (9)(b)) for spans up to one hundred fifty feet.

(2) Supply circuits used exclusively in the operation of communication circuits. Circuits used for supplying power solely to apparatus forming part of a communications system shall be installed as follows:

(a) Open wire circuits shall have the grades of construction, clearances, insulation, etc., prescribed elsewhere in these rules for supply or communication circuits of the voltage concerned.

(b) Special circuits operating at voltages in excess of 400 volts to ground and used for supplying power solely to communications equipment may be included in communications cables under the following conditions:

(i) Such cables shall have a conductive sheath or shield which is effectively grounded and each such circuit shall be carried on conductors which are individually enclosed with an effectively grounded shield.

(ii) All circuits in such cables shall be owned or operated by one party and shall be maintained only by qualified personnel.

(iii) Supply circuits included in such cables shall be terminated at points accessible only to qualified personnel.

(iv) Communications circuits brought out of such cables, if they do not terminate in a repeater station or terminal office, shall be protected or arranged so that in the event of failure within the cable, the voltage on the communication circuit will not exceed 400 volts to ground.

(v) Terminal apparatus for the power supply shall be so arranged that the live parts are inaccessible when such supply circuits are energized.

Note: The requirements of this section do not apply to the supply circuits of 600 volts or less where the transmitted power does not exceed 5 kilowatts and the installation complies with WAC 296-44-19409 (2)(b).

(Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31783, filed 7/25/86.)

WAC 296-44-31792 Electric railway construction. (1) Trolley-contact conductor fastenings. All overhead trolley-contact conductors shall be supported and arranged so that the breaking of a single contact conductor fastening will not allow the trolley conductor live span-wire, or current-carrying connection to come within ten feet (measured vertically) from the ground, or from any platform accessible to the general public.

Span-wire insulation for trolley-contact conductors shall comply with WAC 296-44-31749.

(2) High voltage contact conductors. Trolley-contact conductors energized at more than 750 volts shall be suspended so as to minimize the possibility of a break, and in such a way that, if broken at one point, the conductor will not come within twelve feet (measured vertically) of the ground, or any platform accessible to the public.

(3) Third rails. Third rails shall be protected by adequate guards composed of wood or other suitable insulating material.

Note: This rule does not apply where third rails are on fenced right-of-way.

(4) Prevention of loss of contact at railroad crossings at grade. At crossings at grade with other railroads or other electrified railway systems, contact conductors shall be arranged as set forth in specifications of (a), (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection, whichever apply:

(a) Where the crossing span exceeds one hundred feet catenary construction shall be used for overhead trolley-contact conductors.

(b) When pole trolleys, using either wheels or sliding shoes, are used:

(i) The trolley-contact conductor shall be provided with live trolley guards of suitable construction; or

(ii) The trolley-contact conductor should be at a uniform height above its own track throughout the crossing span and the next adjoining spans. Where it is not practical to maintain a uniform height, the change in height shall be made in a gradual manner.

Note: (b) of this subsection does not apply where the crossing is protected by signals or interlocking.

(c) When pantograph type collectors are used, the contact conductor and track through the crossing should be maintained in a condition where rocking of pantograph-equipped cars or locomotives will not de-wire the pantograph. If this cannot be done, auxiliary contact conductors shall be installed. Wire height shall conform with (b) of this subsection.

(d) Where two electrified tracks cross:
When the trolley-contact conductors are energized from different supply circuits, or from different phases of the same circuit, the trolley-conductor crossover shall be designed to insulate both conductors from each other. The design shall not permit either trolley collector to contact any conductor or part energized at a different voltage than at which it is designed to operate.

(ii) Trolley-contact crossovers used to insulate trolley conductors of the same voltage but of different circuit sections shall be designed to prevent both sections being simultaneously contacted by the trolley collector.

(c) When third rail construction is used, and the length of the third rail gap at the crossings is such that a car or locomotive stopping on the crossing can lose propulsion power, the crossing shall be protected by signals or interlocking.

(5) Guards under bridges. Trolley guards of suitable construction shall be provided where the trolley-contact conductor is so located that a trolley pole leaving the conductor can make simultaneous contact between it and the bridge structure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-31792, filed 7/25/86.]

PART G—INSTALLATION, MAINTENANCE OF UNDERGROUND ELECTRIC SUPPLY AND COMMUNICATION LINES

WAC 296-44-350 Safety rules for the installation and maintenance of underground electric-supply and communication lines.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-350, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-35009 Purpose. The purpose of WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 is the practical safeguarding of persons during the installation, operation, or maintenance of underground or buried supply and communication cables and associated equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-35009, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-35021 Scope. WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 cover supply and communication cables and equipment in underground or buried systems. The rules cover the associated structural arrangements and the extension of such systems into buildings. It also covers the cables and equipment employed primarily for the utilization of electric power when such cables and equipment are used by the utility in the exercise of its function as a utility. They do not cover installations in electric supply stations.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-35021, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-365 General requirements applying to underground lines. The introduction WAC 296-44-005, 296-44-013 and 296-44-016 definitions WAC 296-44-011, list of referenced documents WAC 296-44-017, and grounding methods WAC 296-44-023 shall apply to the requirements of WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-365, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-36518 Installation and maintenance. (1) Persons responsible for underground facilities shall be in a position to indicate the location of their facilities.

(2) Reasonable advance notice should be given to owners or operators of other proximate facilities which may be adversely affected by new construction or changes in existing facilities.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-36518, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-36527 Accessibility. All parts which must be examined or adjusted during operation shall be arranged so as to be readily accessible to authorized persons by the provision of adequate working spaces, working facilities, and clearances.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-36527, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-36539 Inspection and tests of lines and equipment. (1) When in service.

(a) Initial compliance with safety rules. Lines and equipment shall comply with these safety rules upon being placed in service.

(b) Inspection. Accessible lines and equipment shall be inspected by the responsible party at such intervals as experience has shown to be necessary.

(c) Tests. When considered necessary, lines and equipment shall be subjected to practical tests to determine required maintenance.

(d) Record of defects. Any defects affecting compliance with this code revealed by inspection, if not promptly corrected, shall be recorded; such record shall be maintained until the defects are corrected.

(e) Remedy defects. Lines and equipment with recorded defects which would endanger life or property, shall be properly repaired, disconnected, or isolated.

(2) When out of service.

(a) Lines infrequently used. Lines and equipment infrequently used shall be inspected or tested as necessary before being placed into service.

(b) Lines temporarily out of service. Lines and equipment temporarily out of service shall be maintained in a safe condition.

(c) Lines permanently abandoned. Lines and equipment permanently abandoned shall be removed or maintained in a safe condition.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-36539, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-36551 Grounding of circuits and equipment. (1) Methods. The methods to be used for grounding of circuits and equipment are given in WAC 296-44-023.

(2) Conductive parts to be grounded. Cable sheaths and shields (except conductor shields), equipment frames and
cases (including pad-mounted devices), and conductive lighting poles shall be effectively grounded. Ducts and riser guards of conductive material which enclose electric supply lines shall be effectively grounded.

Note: This rule does not apply to parts which are eight feet or more above readily accessible surfaces or are otherwise isolated or guarded.

(3) Use of earth as part of circuit. Supply circuits shall not be designed to use the earth normally as the sole conductor for any part of the circuit.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-36551, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-36563 Communication protective requirements. (1) Where required. Where communications apparatus is handled by other than qualified persons, it shall be protected by one or more of the means listed in subsection (2) of this section if such apparatus is permanently connected to lines subject to any of the following:

(a) Lightning.
(b) Possible contact with supply conductors whose voltage exceeds 300 V.
(c) Transient rise in ground potential exceeding 300 V.
(d) Steady-state induced voltage of a hazardous level.

Note: When communications cables will be in the vicinity of supply stations where large ground currents may flow, the effect of these currents on communications circuits should be evaluated.

(2) Means of protection. Where communications apparatus is required to be protected under subsection (1) of this section, protective means adequate to withstand the voltage expected to be impressed shall be provided by insulation, protected where necessary by arresters. Severe conditions may require the use of additional devices such as auxiliary arresters, drainage coils, neutralizing transformers, or isolating devices.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-36563, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-36575 Induced voltage. Rules covering supply line influence and communication line susceptiveness have not been detailed in this code. Cooperative procedures are recommended to minimize steady state voltages induced from proximate facilities. Therefore, reasonable advance notice should be given to owners or operators of other known proximate facilities which may be adversely affected by new construction or changes in existing facilities.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-36575, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-370 Strength requirements—Grade N construction. (1) Poles and towers. Poles used for lines for which neither Grade B, C or D is required shall be of such initial size and so guyed or braced, where necessary, as to withstand safely the loads to which they may be subjected, including linemen working on them. Such poles and stubs on state and federal highways shall be located as far as practicable from the traveled portion of such highways. The number of crossings over such highways should be kept to a minimum. Such poles and stubs located within falling distance of the traveled portion of such highways, or so located that their failure would permit wires, cables, guys, or other equipment to fall into the traveled portion of the highway, or would reduce the clearances specified in Table 1 over the traveled portion of such highways, shall be periodically inspected and maintained in safe condition.

(2) Guys. The general requirements for guys are covered under "miscellaneous requirements" (WAC 296-44-400 through 296-44-427).

(3) Crossarm strength. Crossarms shall be securely supported, by bracing if necessary, so as to support safety loads to which they may be subjected in use, including linemen working on them. Any crossarm, or buckarm, shall be capable of supporting a vertical load of 225 pounds at either extremity, in addition to the weight of the conductors.

Note: Double crossarms are generally used at crossings, unbalanced corners, and dead-ends, in order to permit conductor fastenings at two insulators, and so prevent slipping, although single crossarms might provide sufficient strength. To secure extra strength, double crossarms are frequently used, and crossarm guys are sometimes used.

(4) Supply-line conductors.

(a) Material. All supply-line conductors shall be of material or combinations of materials which will not corrode excessively under the prevailing conditions.

(b) Size. Supply-line conductors shall be not smaller than the following:

Table 27.—Grade N minimum sizes for supply-line conductors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft copper</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium or hard-drawn copper</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Steel</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Urban and rural

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spans</th>
<th>Urban</th>
<th>Rural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>150 feet or less</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 150 feet</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Recommendation: It is recommended that, except as modified in WAC 296-44-364 (6)(b), these minimum sizes for copper and steel not to be used in spans longer than 150 feet for the heavy-loading district, and 175 feet for the medium and light-loading districts.

(5) Supply services.

(a) Material. All supply service conductors shall be of material or combinations of materials which will not corrode excessively under the prevailing conditions.

(b) Size of open-wire services.

(i) Not over 750 volts between conductors. Supply-service leads of not over 750 volts between conductors shall be not smaller than required by (A) or (B) below:

(A) Spans not exceeding 150 feet. Sizes shall be not smaller than specified in Table 28.
Table 28.—Minimum sizes of service leads carrying 750 volts or less
(All voltages are between conductors except trolley-contact conductors where voltages are to ground)
(AWG for copper; Stl. WG for steel)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Situation</th>
<th>Copper wire</th>
<th>Steel wire</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soft/ Medium</td>
<td>drawn hard-drawn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alone</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concerned with communication conductors</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over supply conductors of—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 volts</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 to 8,700 volts</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 8,700 volts</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over trolley-contact conductors—</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0 to 750 volts ac or dc</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 750 volts ac or dc</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1Installation of service leads of not more than 750 volts above supply lines of more than 750 volts should be avoided where practicable.

(B) Spans exceeding 150 feet. Sizes shall be not smaller than required for Grade C. (WAC 296-44-364 (6)(b).)

(ii) Exceeding 750 volts between conductors. Sizes of supply-service leads of more than 750 volts between conductors shall be not less than required for supply-conductor cables of the same voltage.

(c) Sag, open-wire services.

(i) Not over 750 volts between conductors. Supply service leads of not over 750 volts between conductors shall have sags not less than shown in Table 29.

Table 29.—Sags for open-wire services

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Span lengths</th>
<th>Sag</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Feet</td>
<td>Inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 or less</td>
<td>12.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 to 125</td>
<td>18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 to 150</td>
<td>27.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 150</td>
<td>Grade C sags.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Exceeding 750 volts between conductors. Supply service leads of more than 750 volts between conductors shall comply as to sags with the requirements for supply line conductors of the same voltage.

(d) Cabled services. Supply service leads may be grouped together in a cable, provided the following requirements are met:

(i) Size. The size of each conductor shall be not less than required for leads of separate conductors (subsection (5)(b)).

(ii) Sag. The sag of the cable should be not less than required for leads of separate conductors (subsection (5)(c)).

(iii) Insulation. The insulation should be sufficient to withstand twice the normal operating voltage.

(6) **Lightning-protection wires.** Lightning-protection wires paralleling the line conductors shall be regarded, in respect to size and material requirements, as supply conductors.

(7) **Trolley-contact conductors.** In order to provide for wear, no trolley-contact conductors shall be installed of less size than No. 0, if of copper, or No. 4, if of silicon bronze.

(8) **Cradles at supply-line crossing.** Cradles should not be used.

Note: It is less expensive and better to build the supply line strong enough to withstand extreme conditions than to build a cradle of sufficient strength to catch and hold the supply line if it falls.

(9) **Communication conductors.** There are no specific requirements for Grade N communication line conductors or service drops.

WAC 296-44-386 Underground conduit systems.

Note: While it is often the practice to use duct and conduit interchangeably, duct, as used herein, is a single enclosed raceway for conductors or cable; conduit is a structure containing one or more ducts; and conduit system is the combination of conduit, conduits, manholes, handholes, and/or vaults joined to form an integrated whole.

WAC 296-44-38609 Location. (1) Routing.

(a) General.

(i) Conduit systems should be subject to the least disturbance practical. Conduit systems extending parallel to other subsurface structures should not be located directly over or under other subsurface structures. If this is not practical, the rule on clearances, as stated in subsection (2) of this section, should be followed.

(ii) Conduit alignment should be such that there are no protrusions which would be harmful to the cable.

(iii) When bends are required, the minimum radius shall be sufficiently large to prevent damage to cable being installed in the conduit.

Recommendation: The maximum change of direction in any plane between lengths of straight rigid conduit without the use of bends should be limited to 5°.

(b) Natural hazards. Routes through unstable soils such as mud, shifting soil, etc., or through highly corrosive soils, should be avoided. If construction is required in these soils, the conduit should be constructed in such a manner as to minimize movement and/or corrosion or both.

(c) Highways and streets. When conduit must be installed longitudinally under the roadway, it should be installed in the shoulder or, to the extent practical, within the limits of one lane of traffic.

(d) Bridges and tunnels. The conduit system shall be located so as to minimize the possibility of damage by traffic. It should be located to provide safe access for inspection or maintenance of both the structure and the conduit system.

(e) Crossing railroad tracks.

(i) The top of the conduit system should be located not less than thirty-six inches below the top of the rails of a street railway or fifty inches below the top of the rails of a railroad. Where unusual conditions exist or where proposed
construction would interfere with existing installations, a greater depth then specified above may be required.

Note: Where this is impractical, or for other reasons, this clearance may be reduced by agreement between the parties concerned.

In no case, however, shall the top of the conduit or any conduit protection extend higher than the bottom of the ballast section which is subject to working or cleaning.

(ii) At crossings under railroads, manholes, handholes, and vaults should not, where practical, be located in the roadbed.

(f) Submarine crossing. Submarine crossings should be routed, installed, or both so they will be protected from erosion by tidal action or currents. They should not be located where ships normally anchor.

(2) Clearances from other underground installations.

(a) General. The clearance between a conduit system and other underground structures paralleling it should be as large as necessary to permit maintenance of the system without damage to the paralleling structures. A conduit which crosses over another subsurface structure shall have a minimum clearance sufficient to prevent damage to either structure. These clearances should be determined by the parties involved.

Note: When conduit crosses a manhole, vault, or subway tunnel roof, it may be supported directly on the roof with the concurrence of all parties involved.

(b) Separations between supply and communications conduit systems. Conduit systems to be occupied by communications conductors shall be separated from conduit systems to be used for supply systems by:

(i) Three inches of concrete.
(ii) Four inches of masonry.
(iii) Twelve inches of well tamped earth.

Note: Lesser separations may be used where the parties concur.

(c) Sewers, sanitary and storm.

(i) If conditions require a conduit to be installed parallel to and directly over a sanitary or storm sewer, it may be done provided both parties are in agreement as to the method.

(ii) Where a conduit run crosses a sewer it shall be designed to have suitable support on each side of the sewer to prevent transferring any direct load onto the sewer.

(d) Water lines. Conduit should be installed as far as is practical from a water main in order to protect it from being undermined if the main breaks. Conduit which crosses over a water main shall be designed to have suitable support on each side as required to prevent transferring any direct loads onto the main.

(e) Fuel lines. Conduit should have sufficient clearance from fuel lines to permit the use of pipe maintenance equipment. Conduit and fuel lines shall not enter the same manhole.

(f) Steam lines. Conduit should be so installed as to prevent detrimental heat transfer between the steam and conduit systems.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-38628, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-38628 Excavation and backfill. (1) Trench. The bottom of the trench should be undisturbed, tamped, or relatively smooth earth. Where the excavation is in rock, the conduit should be laid on a protective layer of clean tamped backfill.

(2) Quality of backfill. All backfill should be free of materials that may damage the conduit system.

Recommendation: Backfill within six inches of the conduit should be free of solid material greater than four inches in maximum dimension or with sharp edges likely to damage it. The balance of backfill should be free of solid material greater than eight inches in maximum dimension. Backfill material should be adequately compacted.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-38628, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-38641 Ducts and joints. (1) General.

(a) Duct material shall be corrosion resistant and suitable for the intended environment.

(b) Duct materials, the construction of the conduit, or both shall be designed so that a cable fault in one duct would not damage the conduit to such an extent that it would cause damage to cables in adjacent ducts.

(c) The conduit system shall be designed to withstand external forces to which it may be subjected by the surface loadings set forth in WAC 296-44-38653(1) except that impact loading may be reduced one-third for each foot of cover so no impact loading need be considered when cover is three feet or more.

(d) The internal finish of the duct shall be free of sharp edges or burrs which could damage supply cable.

(2) Installation.

(a) Restraint. Conduit, including terminations and bends, should be suitably restrained by backfill, concrete envelope, anchors, or other means to maintain its design position under stress of installation procedures, cable pulling operations, and other conditions such as settling and hydraulic or frost uplift.

(b) Joints. Ducts shall be joined in a manner sufficient to prevent solid matter from entering the conduit line. Joints shall form a sufficiently continuous smooth interior surface between joining duct sections so that supply cable will not be damaged when pulled past the joint.

(c) Externally coated pipe. When conditions are such that externally coated pipe is required, the coating shall be corrosion resistant and should be inspected, tested, or both, to see that the coating is continuous and intact prior to backfill. Precautions shall be taken to prevent damage to the coating when backfilling.

(d) Building walls. Conduit installed through a building wall shall have internal and external seals intended to prevent the entrance of gas into the building insofar as practical. The use of seals may be supplemented by gas venting devices in order to minimize building up of positive gas pressures in the conduit.

(e) Bridges.

(i) Conduit installed in bridges shall include the capability to allow for expansion and contraction of the bridge.

(ii) Conduits passing through a bridge abutment should be installed so as to avoid or resist any shear due to soil settlement.

(iii) Conduit of conductive material installed on bridges shall be effectively grounded.

[Title 296 WAC—page 873]
(f) In vicinity of manholes. Conduit should be installed on compacted soil or otherwise supported when entering a manhole to prevent shear stress on the conduit at the point of manhole entrance.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-38641, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-38653 Manholes, handholes and vaults. (1) Strength. Manholes, handholes, and vaults shall be designed to sustain all expected loads which may be imposed upon the structure. The horizontal design loads, vertical design loads, or both shall consist of dead load, live load, equipment load, impact, load due to water table, frost, and any other load expected to be imposed upon the structure, to occur adjacent to the structure, or both. The structure shall sustain the combination of vertical and lateral loading that produces the maximum shear and bending moments in the structure.

(a) In roadway areas, the live load shall consist of the weight of a moving tractor-semitrailer truck illustrated in Figure 386-1. The vehicle wheel load shall be considered applied to an area as indicated in Figure 386-2. In the case of multilane pavements, the structure shall sustain the combination of loadings which result in vertical and lateral structure loadings which produce the maximum shear and bending moments in the structure.

Note: Loads imposed by equipment used in road construction may exceed loads to which the completed road may be subjected.

(b) In designing structures not subject to vehicular loading, the minimum live load shall be three hundred pounds per square foot.

(c) Live loads shall be increased by thirty percent for impact.

(d) When hydraulic, frost, or other uplift will be encountered, the structure shall either be of sufficient weight or so restrained as to withstand this force. The weight of equipment installed in the structure is not to be considered as part of the structure weight.

(e) Where pulling iron facilities are furnished, they should be installed with a factor of safety of 2 based on the expected load to be applied to the pulling iron.

(2) Dimensions. Manholes shall meet the following requirements: A clear working space sufficient for performing the necessary work shall be maintained. The horizontal dimensions of the clear working space shall be not less than three feet. The vertical dimensions shall be not less than six feet except in manholes where the opening is within one foot horizontally, of the adjacent interior side wall of the manhole.

Note 1: Where one boundary of the working space is an unoccupied wall and the opposite boundary consists of cables only, the horizontal working space between these boundaries may be reduced to thirty inches.

Note 2: In manholes containing only communications cables, equipment, or both, one horizontal dimension of the working space may be reduced to not less than two feet provided the other horizontal dimension is increased so that the sum of the two dimensions is at least six feet.

(3) Manhole access openings.

(a) Round access openings in a manhole containing supply cables shall be not less than twenty-six inches in diameter. Round access openings in any manhole containing communication cables only, or manholes containing supply cables and having a fixed ladder which does not obstruct the opening, shall be not less than twenty-four inches in diameter. Rectangular access openings should have dimensions not less than twenty-six inches by twenty-two inches.

(b) Openings shall be free of protrusions which will injure personnel or prevent quick egress.

(4) Covers.

(a) Manholes and handholes, when not being worked in, shall be securely closed by covers of sufficient weight or
proper design so they cannot be easily removed without tools.

(b) Covers should be suitable [suitably] designed or restrained so that they cannot fall into manholes or protrude into manholes sufficiently far to contact cable or equipment.

(c) Strength of covers and their supporting structure shall be at least sufficient to sustain the applicable loads of subsection (1) of this section.

(5) Access.

(a) Vault or manhole openings shall be located so that safe access can be provided. When in the highway, they should be located outside of the paved roadway when practical. They should be located outside the area of street intersections and crosswalks whenever practical to reduce the traffic hazards to the men working at these locations.

(b) Personnel access openings in vaults or manholes should be located so that they are not directly over the cable or equipment. Where these openings interfere with curbs, etc., they can be located over the cable if one of the following is provided:

(A) A conspicuous warning sign.

(B) A protective barrier over the cable.

(C) A fixed ladder.

(ii) In vaults, other types of openings may be located over equipment to facilitate work on this equipment.

(6) Access doors.

(a) Where accessible to the public, access doors to utility tunnels and vaults shall be locked unless qualified persons are in attendance to prevent entry by unqualified persons.

(b) Such doors shall be designed so that a person on the inside may exit when the door is locked from the outside.

Note: This rule does not apply where the only means of locking is by padlock and the latching system is so arranged that the padlock can be closed on the latching system to prevent locking from the outside.

(7) Ladder requirements. Fixed ladders shall be corrosion resistant.


(8) Drainage. Where drainage is into sewers, suitable traps or other means should be provided to prevent entrance of sewer gas into manholes, vaults, or tunnels.

(9) Ventilation. Adequate ventilation to open air shall be provided for manholes, vaults, and tunnels, having an opening into enclosed areas used by the public. Where such enclosures house transformers, switches, regulators, etc., the ventilating system shall be cleaned at necessary intervals.

Note: This does not apply to enclosed areas under water or in other locations where it is impractical to comply.

(10) Mechanical protection. Supply cables and equipment should be installed or guarded in such a manner as to avoid damage by objects falling or being pushed through the grating.

(11) Identification. Manhole and handhole covers should have an identifying mark which will indicate ownership or type of utility.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-38653, filed 7/25/86.]

Reviser’s note: The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

WAC 296-44-398 Supply cable.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-398, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-39809 General.

Recommendation: Cable should be capable of withstanding tests applied in accordance with an applicable standard issued by a recognized organization such as the American National Standard Institute, Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, the Insulated Cable Engineers Association, the National Electrical Manufacturers Association, or the American Society for Testing and Materials.

(1) The design and construction of conductors, insulation, sheath, jacket, and shielding shall include consideration of mechanical, thermal, environmental, and electrical stresses which are expected during installation and operation.

(2) Cable shall be designed and manufactured to retain specified dimensions and structural integrity during manufacture, reeling, storage, handling, and installation.

(3) Cable shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that each component is protected from harmful effects of other components.

(4) The conductor, insulation, and shielding shall be designed to withstand the effects of the expected magnitude and duration of fault current, except in the immediate vicinity of the fault.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-39809, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-39823 Sheaths and jackets. Sheaths, jackets, or both shall be provided when necessary to protect the insulation or shielding from moisture or other adverse environmental conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-39823, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-39842 Shielding. (1) General.

(a) Conductor shielding should, and insulation shielding shall, be provided as specified by an applicable document issued by a nationally recognized cable standardization organization.

Note: Typical cable standardization organizations include: The Association of Edison Illuminating Companies, the Insulated Cable Engineers Association and the National Electrical Manufacturers Association.

Note: Shielding is not required for short jumpers which do not contact a grounded surface within enclosures or vaults, provided the jumpers are guarded or isolated.

(b) Insulation shielding may be sectionalized provided that each section is effectively grounded.

(2) Material.

(a) The shielding system may consist of semiconducting materials, nonmagnetic metal, or both. The shielding adjacent to the insulation shall be designed to remain in intimate contact with the insulation under all operating conditions.
(b) Shielding material shall either be designed to resist excessive corrosion under the expected operating conditions or shall be protected.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-39842, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-39855 Cable accessories and joints.
(1) Cable accessories and joints shall be designed to withstand the mechanical, thermal, environmental, and electrical stresses expected during operation.

(2) Cable accessories and joints shall be designed and constructed in such a manner that each component of the cable and joint is protected from harmful effects of the other components.

(3) Cable accessories and joints shall be designed and constructed to maintain the structural integrity of the cables to which they are applied and to withstand the magnitude and duration of the fault current expected during operation, except in the immediate vicinity of the fault.

(4) For insulating joints, see WAC 296-44-39842 (1)(b).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-39855, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-413 Cable in underground structures.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-413, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-41309 General. (1) WAC 296-44-398 shall apply to supply cable in underground structures.

(2) On systems operating above 2 kV to ground, the design of the conductors or cables installed in nonmetallic conduit should consider the need for an effectively grounded shield, a sheath, or both.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-41309, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-41321 Installation. (1) General.

(a) Bending of the supply cable during handling, installation, and operation shall be controlled to avoid damage.

(b) Pulling tensions and sidewall pressures on the supply cable should be limited to avoid damage.

Note: Manufacturers' recommendations may be used as a guide.

(c) Ducts should be cleaned of foreign material which could damage the supply cable during pulling operations.

(d) Cable lubricants shall not be detrimental to cable or conduit systems.

(e) On slopes or vertical runs, consideration should be given to restraining cables to prevent downhill movement.

(f) Supply, control, and communication cables shall not be installed in the same duct unless the cables are maintained or operated by the same utility.

(2) Cable in manholes and vaults.

(a) Supports.

(i) Cable supports shall be designed to withstand both live and static loading and should be compatible with the environment.

(ii) Supports shall be provided to maintain specified separation between cables.

(iii) Horizontal runs of supply cables shall be supported at least three inches above the floor, or be suitably protected.

Note: This rule does not apply to grounding or bonding conductors.

(iv) The installation should allow cable movement without destructive concentration of stresses. The cable should remain on supports during operation.

Note: Special protection may be necessary at the duct entrance.

(b) Separation.

(i) Adequate working space shall be provided in accordance with WAC 296-44-38653(2).

(ii) Between supply and communication facilities (cable, equipment, or both).

(A) Where cable, equipment, or both are to be installed in a joint-use manhole or vault, it shall be done only with the concurrence of all parties concerned.

(B) Supply and communication cables should be racked from separate walls. Crossings should be avoided.

(C) Where supply and communication cables must be racked from the same wall, the supply cables should be racked below the communication cables.

(D) Supply and communication facilities shall be installed to permit access to either without moving the other.

(E) Clearances shall be maintained as specified in Table 413-1.

(c) Identification.

(i) General.

(A) Cables shall be permanently identified by tags or other method.

(B) Identification shall not apply to grounding or bonding conductors.

Note: This separation does not apply to grounding conductors.

Note 2: These separations may be reduced by mutual agreement between the parties concerned when suitable barriers or guards are installed.

otherwise at each manhole or other access opening of the conduit system.

Note: This requirement does not apply where the position of a cable, in conjunction with diagrams or maps supplied to workers, gives sufficient identification.

(B) All identification shall be of a corrosion-resistant material suitable for the environment.

(C) All identification shall be of such quality and located so as to be readable with auxiliary lighting.

(ii) Joint-use manholes. Where cables in a manhole are maintained or operated by different utilities or are of supply and communication usage, they shall be permanently marked as to company, type of use, or both.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-41321, filed 7/25/86.]
WAC 296-44-41333 Grounding and bonding. (1) Insulation shielding of cable and joints shall be effectively grounded.
(2) Cable sheaths or shields which are connected to ground at a manhole shall be bonded or connected to a common ground.
(3) Bonding and grounding leads shall be of a corrosion resistant material suitable for the environment or suitably protected.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-41333, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-41341 Fireproofing. Although fireproofing is not a requirement, it may be provided in accordance with each utility’s normal service reliability practice to provide protection from external fire.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-41341, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-41359 Communication cables containing special supply circuits. Special circuits operating at voltages in excess of 400 V to ground and used for supplying power solely to communications equipment may be included in communications cables under the following conditions:

(1) Such cables shall have a conductive sheath or shield which shall be effectively grounded and each such circuit shall be carried on conductors which are individually enclosed with an effectively grounded shield.
(2) All circuits in such cables shall be owned or operated by one party and shall be maintained only by qualified personnel.
(3) Supply circuits included in such cables shall be terminated at points accessible only to qualified employees.
(4) Communications circuits brought out of such cables, if they do not terminate in a repeater station or terminal office, shall be protected or arranged so that in event of a failure within the cable, the voltage on the communications equipment shall not exceed 400 V to ground.
(5) Terminal apparatus for the power supply shall be so arranged that live parts are inaccessible when such supply circuits are energized.
(6) Such cables shall be identified, and the identification shall meet the pertinent requirements of WAC 296-44-41321 (2)(c).

Note: The requirements of WAC 296-44-41359(1) do not apply to supply circuits of 550 V or less which carry power not in excess of 3200 W.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-41359, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-425 Direct buried cable.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-425, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42509 General. (1) WAC 296-44-398 through 296-44-39855 shall apply to direct buried supply cable.

(2) Cables operating above 600 V to ground shall have a continuous shield, sheath, or concentric neutral which is effectively grounded.
(3) Cables of the same circuit operating below 600 V to ground and without an effectively grounded shield or sheath shall be placed in close proximity (no intentional separation) to each other.
(4) Communications cables containing special circuits supplying power solely to communications equipment shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-44-41359 (1)(a) through (e).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42509, filed 7/25/86.]
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(ii) Where a cable crosses under railroad tracks, the same clearances indicated in WAC 296-44-38609 (1)(e) shall apply.

(d) Highways and streets. The installation of cable longitudinally under traveled surfaces of highways and streets should be avoided. When cable must be installed longitudinally under the roadway, it should be installed in the shoulder or, if this is not practical, within the limits of one lane of traffic to the extent practical.

(e) Submarine crossings. Submarine crossings should be routed, installed, or both, so they will be protected from erosion by tidal action or currents. They should not be located where ships normally anchor.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42521, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42533 Clearances from other underground structures (sewers, water lines, fuel lines, building foundations, steam lines, other supply or communication conductors not in random separation, etc.). (1) Horizontal clearance. The horizontal clearance between direct buried cable and other underground structures shall be controlled at a minimum of twelve inches or larger as necessary to permit access to and maintenance of either facility without damage to the other. Installations with less than twelve inch horizontal separation shall conform with requirements of subsection (3) of this section, WAC 296-44-42559, or both.

(2) Crossings.

(a) Where a cable crosses under another underground structure, the structure shall be suitably supported to prevent transfer of a harmful load onto the cable system.

(b) Where a cable crosses over another underground structure, the structure shall be suitably supported to prevent transfer of a harmful load onto the structure.

(c) Adequate support may be provided by installing the facilities with sufficient vertical separation.

(d) Adequate vertical clearance shall be maintained to permit access to and maintenance of either facility without damage to the other. A vertical clearance of twelve inches is, in general, considered adequate but the parties involved may agree to a lesser separation.

(3) Parallel facilities. If conditions require a cable system to be installed with less than twelve inches horizontal separation or directly over and parallel to another underground structure (or another underground structure installed directly over and parallel to a cable), it may be done providing all parties are in agreement as to the method. Adequate vertical clearance shall be maintained to permit access to and maintenance of either facility without damage to the other.

(4) Thermal protection. Cable should be installed with sufficient clearance from other underground structures, such as steam or cryogenic lines, to avoid thermal damage to the cable. Where it is not practical to provide adequate clearance, a suitable thermal barrier shall be placed between the two facilities.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42533, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42541 Installation. (1) Trenching. The bottom of the trench receiving direct buried cable should be relatively smooth undisturbed earth, well tamped earth, or sand. When excavation is in rock or rocky soils, the cable should be laid on a protective layer of well tamped backfill. Backfill within four inches of the cable should be free of materials that may damage the cable. Backfill should be adequately compacted. Machine compaction should not be used within six inches of the cable.

(2) Plowing.

(a) Plowing in of cable in soil containing rock or other solid material should be done in such a manner that the solid material will not damage the cable, either during the plowing operation or afterward.

(b) The design of cable plowing equipment and the plowing-in operation should be such that the cable will not be damaged by bending, side-wall pressure, or excessive cable tension.

(3) Boring. Where a cable system is to be installed by boring and the soil and surface loading conditions are such that solid material in the region may damage the cable, the cable shall be adequately protected.

(4) Depth of burial.

(a) The distance between the top of a cable and the surface under which it is installed (depth of burial) shall be sufficient to protect the cable from injury or damage imposed by expected surface usage.

(b) Burial depths as indicated in this section are considered adequate, except as noted in (ii), (iii) and (iv) following.

(i) Supply cables or conductors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage phase-to-phase</th>
<th>Depth of Burial (in)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 600</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>601 to 50,000</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,001 and above</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Street light cables operating at not more than 150 V to ground may be buried at a depth not less than eighteen inches.

(ii) In areas where frost conditions could damage cables, greater burial depths than indicated above may be desirable.

(iii) Lesser depths than indicated above may be used where supplemental protection is provided.

(iv) Where the surface is not to final grade, under which a cable is to be installed, the cable should be placed so as to meet or exceed the requirements indicated above, both at the time of installation and subsequent thereto.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42541, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-42559 Random separation—Additional requirements. These rules apply to cables or conductors when the radial separation between them will be less than twelve inches.

(1) Supply cables or conductors. The cables or conductors of a supply circuit and those of another supply circuit may be buried together at the same depth with no deliberate separation between facilities, provided all parties involved are in agreement.

(2) Communication cables or conductors. The cables or conductors of a communication circuit and those of another
communication circuit may be buried together and at the same depth with no deliberate separation between facilities, provided all parties involved are in agreement.

(3) Supply and communication cables or conductors. Supply cables or conductors and communication cables or conductors may be buried together at the same depth with no deliberate separation between facilities, provided all parties involved are in agreement and the following requirements are met:

(a) Voltage.
   (i) Grounded supply systems shall not be operated in excess of 22,000 V to ground.
   (ii) Ungrounded supply systems shall not be operated in excess of 5,300 V phase-to-phase.

(b) Bare or semiconducting jacketed grounded conductor.
   (i) A supply facility operating above 300 V to ground shall include a bare or semiconducting jacketed grounded conductor in continuous contact with the earth. This conductor, adequate for the expected magnitude and duration of the fault current which may be imposed, shall be one of the following:
      (A) A sheath, an insulation shield, or both;
      (B) Multiple concentric conductors closely spaced circumferentially;
      (C) A separate conductor in contact with the earth and in close proximity to the cable, where such cable or cables also have a grounded sheath or shield not necessarily in contact with the earth. The sheath, shield, or both, as well as the separate conductor, shall be adequate for the expected magnitude and duration of the fault currents which may be imposed.

   Note: This is applicable when a cable in nonmetallic duct is considered as a direct buried cable installation and random separation is desired.

   Note: Where buried cable passes through a short section of conduit such as under a roadway, the contact with earth of the grounded conductor can be omitted, provided the grounded conductor is continuous through the conduit.

(ii) The bare conductor or conductors in contact with the earth shall be of suitable corrosion resistant material. The conductor covered by a semiconducting jacket shall be compatible with the jacketing compound.

(iii) The radial resistivity of the semiconducting jacket shall not be more than one hundred meter ohms and shall remain essentially stable in service. The radial resistivity of the jacket material is that value calculated from measurements on a unit length of cable, of the resistance between the concentric neutral and a surrounding conducting medium. Radial resistivity is equal to the resistance of a unit length times the surface area of jacket divided by the average thickness of the jacket over the neutral conductors. All dimensions are to be expressed in meters.

(c) Ungrounded supply systems. Cables of an ungrounded supply system operating above 300 V shall be of effectively grounded concentric shield construction in continuous contact with the earth. Such cables shall be maintained in close proximity to each other.

(4) Multiple cable systems. More than one cable system buried in random separation may be treated as one system when considering clearance from other underground structures or facilities.

(5) Protection.
   (a) Supply circuits operating above 300 V to ground or 600 V between conductors shall be so constructed, operated, and maintained that when faulted, they shall be promptly deenergized initially or following subsequent protective device operation (phase-to-ground faults for grounded circuits, phase-to-phase faults for ungrounded circuits).

   (b) Ungrounded supply circuits operating above 300 V shall be equipped with a ground fault indication system.

   (c) Communication protective devices shall be adequate for the voltage and currents expected to be impressed on them in the event of contact with the supply conductors.

   (d) Adequate bonding shall be provided between the effectively grounded supply conductor or conductors and the communication cable shield or sheath at intervals which should not exceed one thousand feet.

   (e) In the vicinity of supply stations where large ground currents may flow, the effect of these currents on communication circuits should be evaluated before communication cables are placed in random separation with supply cables. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-42559, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-440 Risers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-440, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-44009 General. (1) Mechanical protection for supply conductors or cables shall be provided as required by WAC 296-44-170 through 296-44-31792. This protection should extend at least one foot below ground level.

(2) Supply conductors or cable should rise vertically from the cable trench with only such deviation as necessary to permit a reasonable cable bending radius.

(3) Exposed conductive pipes or guards containing supply conductors or cables shall be grounded in accordance with WAC 296-44-36551.

(4) All supply conductors or cables from underground systems which connect to overhead systems shall be protected by a metal pipe or conduit which gives mechanical protection up to a point not less than eight feet above the ground and forty inches above communications circuits for public use. Schedule 80 PVC (polyvinyl chloride) piping shall be acceptable as a substitute for metal on both high and low voltage conductors. The conductor on the pole above eight feet will be covered with wood molding or other suitable protective material. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-44-44009, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-44009, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-44021 Installation. (1) The installation should be designed so that water does not stand in riser pipes above the frost line.

(2) Conductors or cables shall be supported in a manner designed to prevent damage to conductors, cables, or terminals.

(3) Where conductors or cables enter the riser pipe or elbow, they shall be installed in such a manner that shall
minimize the possibility of damage due to relative movement of the cable and pipe.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-44021, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-44033 Pole risers—Additional requirements. (1) Risers shall be located on the pole so as to provide climbing space (see WAC 296-44-21273).

(2) The number, size, and location of riser ducts or guards shall be limited to allow adequate access for climbing.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-44033, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-44047 Pad-mounted installations. (1) Supply conductors or cables rising from the trench to transformers, switchgear, or other equipment mounted on pads shall be so placed and arranged that they will not bear on the edges of holes through the pad nor the edges of beams or other duct work below the pad.

(2) Cable entering pad-mounted equipment shall be maintained substantially at adequate depth for the voltage class until it becomes protected by being directly under the pad, unless other suitable mechanical protection is provided.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-44047, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-452 Supply cable terminations.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-452, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45209 General. (1) Cable terminations shall be designed and constructed to meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-39855.

(2) Riser terminations not located within a vault, pad-mounted equipment, or similar enclosure shall be installed in a manner designed to assure that clearance specified in Parts 1 and 2 of this code are maintained.

(3) A cable termination shall be designed to prevent moisture penetration into the cable where such penetration is detrimental to the cable.

(4) Where clearances between parts at different potentials are reduced below those adequate for the voltage and BIL (basic impulse insulation level), suitable insulating barriers or fully insulated terminals shall be provided to meet the required equivalent clearances.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45209, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45219 Support at terminations. (1) Cable terminations shall be installed in a manner designed to maintain their installed position.

(2) Where necessary, cable shall be supported or secured in a manner designed to prevent the transfer of damaging mechanical stresses to the termination, equipment, or structure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45219, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45231 Identification. Suitable circuit identification shall be provided for all terminations.

Note: This requirement does not apply where the position of the termination, in conjunction with diagrams or maps supplied to workmen, gives sufficient identification.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45231, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45243 Separations and clearances in enclosures or vaults. (1) Adequate electrical clearances and separations of supply terminations shall be maintained, both between conductors and between conductors and ground, consistent with the type of terminator used.

(2) Where exposed live parts are in an enclosure, clearances and separations or insulating barriers adequate for the voltages and the design BIL shall be provided.

(3) Where a termination is in a vault, uninsulated live parts are permissible provided they are guarded or isolated.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45243, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-45257 Grounding. (1) All exposed conducting surfaces of the termination device, other than live parts and equipment to which it is attached, shall be effectively grounded, bonded, or both.

(2) Conductive structures supporting cable terminations shall be effectively grounded.

Note: Grounding, bonding, or both is not required where the above parts are isolated or guarded.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-45257, filed 7/25/86.]

PART H—INSTALLATION AND MAINTENANCE OF ELECTRIC UTILIZATION EQUIPMENT

WAC 296-44-467 Equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-467, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-46709 General. (1) Equipment includes:

(a) Buses, transformers, switches, etc., installed for the operation of the electric-supply system.

(b) Repeaters, loading coils, etc., installed for the operation of the communication system.

(c) Auxiliary equipment such as sump pumps, convenience outlets, etc., installed incidental to the presence of the supply or communication systems.

(2) Where equipment is to be installed in a joint-use manhole, it shall be done with the concurrence of all parties concerned.

(3) Supporting structures, including racks, hangers, or pads and their foundations shall be designed to sustain all loads and stresses expected to be imposed by the supported equipment including those stresses caused by its operation.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-46709, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-46733 Design. (1) The expected thermal, chemical, mechanical, and environmental conditions

[Title 296 WAC—page 880]
at the location shall be considered in the design of all equipment and mountings.

(2) All equipment, including auxiliary devices, shall be designed to withstand the effects of normal, emergency, and fault conditions expected during operation.

(3) Switches shall be provided with clear indication of contact position, and the handles or activating devices clearly marked to indicate operating directions.

Recommendation: The handles or control mechanism of all switches throughout the system should operate in a like direction to open and in a uniformly different direction to close in order to minimize errors.

(4) Remotely controlled or automatic devices shall have provisions for local blocking to prevent operation if such operation may result in a hazard to the worker.

(5) Enclosures containing fuses and interrupter contacts shall be designed to withstand the effects of normal, emergency, and fault conditions expected during operation.

(6) When tools are to be used to connect or disconnect energized devices, space or barriers shall be designed to provide adequate clearance from ground or between phases.

(7) Where pad-mounted equipment is not within a fenced or otherwise protected area, access to exposed live parts in excess of 600 V shall require two separate conscious acts. One shall be the opening of a door or barrier which is locked or otherwise secured against unauthorized entry. The other shall be either the opening or the removal of a second secured door or barrier.

Recommendation: A prominent warning sign should be placed on the second door or barrier and be visible when the first is opened or removed.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-46733, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-46739 Location in underground structures. (1) Equipment shall not obstruct personnel access openings in manholes or vaults nor shall it prevent easy egress by men working in the structures containing the equipment.

(2) Equipment shall not be installed closer than eight inches to the back of fixed ladders and shall not interfere with the proper use of such ladders.

(3) Equipment should be arranged in a manhole or vault to permit installation, operation, and maintenance of all items in such structures.

(4) Switching devices which have provision for manual or electrical operation shall be operable from a safe position. This may be accomplished by use of portable auxiliary devices, temporarily attached.

(5) Equipment should not interfere with drainage of the structure.

(6) Equipment shall not interfere with the ability to ventilate any structure or enclosure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-46739, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-46747 Installation. (1) Provisions for lifting, rolling to final position, and mounting shall be adequate for the weight of the device.

(2) Live parts shall be guarded or isolated to prevent contact by persons in a normal position adjacent to the equipment.

(3) Operating levers, inspection facilities, and test facilities shall be visible and readily accessible when equipment is in final location without moving permanent connections.

(4) Live parts shall be isolated or protected from exposure to conducting liquids or other material expected to be present in the structure containing the equipment.

(5) Operating controls of supply equipment, readily accessible to unauthorized personnel, shall be secured by bolts, locks, or seals.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-46747, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-46755 Grounding. (1) Cases and enclosures made of conductive material shall be effectively grounded or guarded.

(2) Guards constructed of conductive material shall be effectively grounded.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-46755, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-46761 Identification. Where transformers, regulators, or other similar equipment operate in multiple, tags, diagrams, or other suitable means shall be used to indicate that fact.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-46761, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-491 Installation in tunnels.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-491, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-49109 General. (1) The installation of supply and communication facilities in tunnels shall meet the applicable requirements contained elsewhere in WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 as supplemented or modified by this section.

(2) Where the space occupied by supply or communications facilities in a tunnel is accessible to other than qualified persons, or where supply conductors do not meet the requirements of WAC 296-44-350 through 296-44-49121 for cable systems, the installation shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of WAC 296-44-170 through 296-44-31792.

(3) All parties concerned must be in agreement with the design of the structure and designs proposed for installations within it.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-49109, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-49121 Environment. (1) When the tunnel is accessible to the public or when workers must enter the structure to install, operate, or maintain the facilities in it, the design shall provide a controlled safe environment including where necessary, barriers, detectors, alarms, ventilation, pumps, and adequate safety devices for all facilities. Controlled safe environment shall include:
(a) Design to avoid poisonous or suffocation atmosphere.

(b) Design to protect persons from pressurized lines, fire, explosion, and high temperatures.

(c) Design to avoid unsafe conditions due to induced voltages.

(d) Design to prevent hazards due to flooding.

(e) Design to assure egress; two directions for egress shall be provided for all points in tunnels.

(f) Working space, in accordance with WAC 296-44-38653(2), the boundary of which shall be a minimum of two feet away from vehicular operating space or from exposed moving parts of machinery.

(g) Safeguards designed to protect workers from hazards due to the operation of vehicles or other machinery in tunnels.

(h) Unobstructed walkways for workers in tunnels.

(2) A condition of occupancy in multiple-use tunnels by supply and communications facilities shall be that the design and installation of all facilities is coordinated to provide a safe environment for the operation of supply facilities, communications facilities, or both. Safe environment for facilities shall include:

(a) Means to protect equipment from harmful effects of humidity or temperature.

(b) Means to protect equipment from harmful effects of liquids or gases.

(c) Coordinated design and operation of corrosion control systems.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-16-007 (Order 86-26), § 296-44-49121, filed 7/25/86.]

WAC 296-44-850 Pole lines that overbuild or underbuild existing pole lines. No company shall construct a pole line which will overbuild or underbuild the existing pole lines of any company without first giving such company fifteen days’ notice in writing or receiving the permission of the company affected: Provided, That this rule shall not apply to wires crossing over or under existing wires at an angle in excess of fifteen degrees: Provided further, That this rule shall only apply when either the existing or the proposed line is to be operated at a potential in excess of 5,000 volts.

[Rule 34, filed 8/3/61.]

WAC 296-44-855 High potential lines overbuilding telephone, telegraph, or signal wires. Wires or cables carrying electricity at a potential of 750 volts or more, overbuilding telephone, telegraph, or signal wires shall have a minimum size of wire No. 6 B & S gauge annealed copper or its equivalent in strength: Provided further, That this rule shall only apply when either the existing or the proposed line is to be operated at a potential in excess of 5,000 volts.

[Rule 35, filed 8/3/61.]

WAC 296-44-860 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—General requirements. All wires or cables carrying electric current shall be run, placed, erected and maintained on crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines, in accordance with the following specifications: (1) Location: The poles, or towers, shall be located as far as practicable from inflammable material or structures.

(2) The poles, or towers, supporting the crossing span, and the adjoining span on each side preferable shall be in a straight line.

(3) Power wires or cables shall cross above the telegraph, telephone, and similar wires wherever practicable.

(4) Cradles or overhead bridges shall not be used.

(5) Crossing spans shall have a maximum length of 150 feet, except by permission of the commission,* and the difference in length of the crossing and adjoining spans generally shall not be more than fifty percent of the length of the crossing span.

(6) Clearance: Poles shall not be located less than twelve feet from the nearest rail of mainline track, nor less than six feet from the nearest rail of sidings, except by permission of the commission.* At loading sidings sufficient space shall be left for a driveway.

(7) The separation of conductors supported by pin insulators shall not be less than:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line voltage</th>
<th>Separation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not exceeding 750 volts</td>
<td>10 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 750 volts</td>
<td>12 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 7,500</td>
<td>22 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 7,500 volts</td>
<td>27,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 15,000</td>
<td>30 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 15,000 volts</td>
<td>35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 27,000</td>
<td>36 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 27,000 volts</td>
<td>45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 35,000</td>
<td>45 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 35,000 volts</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 47,000</td>
<td>60 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 47,000 volts</td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>but not exceeding 70,000</td>
<td>60 inches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1.— This requirement does not apply to wires of the same phase or polarity between which there is no difference of potential.

Note 2.— The separation of conductors in series arc or incandescent circuits where the potential is not in excess of 10,000 volts need not exceed 12 inches.

(8) When supported by insulators of the disc or suspension type, the wire in the crossing span and the next adjoining spans shall be so attached to the insulators that a break in the span next adjoining the crossing span will not reduce the clearance specified more than twenty-five percent.

*Public service commission abolished. Duties devolve upon director of labor and industries, RCW 43.22.050.

(9) Conductors: The normal mechanical tension in the conductors generally shall be the same in the crossing span and in the adjoining span on each side.

(10) The conductors shall not be spliced in the crossing span, nor in the adjoining span on either side when there are more than two spans between crossings.

(11) The method of supporting the conductors at the poles, or towers, shall be such as to hold the wires, under maximum loading, to the supporting structures, in case of broken insulators, or wires broken or burned at the insulator, without allowing an amount of slip which would materially reduce the clearance specified.

(12) Crossarms: Double crossarms shall be used on the poles or towers supporting crossing spans having a potential...
in excess of 15,000 volts where the strength of the conductor is less than that of No. 2 B. & S. gauge annealed copper.

(13) Guys: Wooden poles supporting crossing spans having a length of one hundred and twenty-five feet or more, and the next adjoining poles shall be headed away from the crossing span in all cases where the potential is in excess of 15,000 volts.

(14) Strain insulators shall not be used in guyng steel structures, and are not required on wooden poles if the guy is effectually grounded, except within the incorporated limits of any city or town as provided in RCW 19.29.010(11).

(15) Clearing: The space around the poles, or towers, shall be kept free from inflammable material, underbrush and grass.

(16) Temperature: In the computation of stresses and clearances, and in erection, provision shall be made for a variation in temperature from minus 20 degrees Fahrenheit to plus 120 degrees Fahrenheit. A suitable modification in the temperature requirements shall be made for regions in which the above limits would not fairly represent the extreme range of temperature.

WAC 296-44-865 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—Loads. (1) The conductors shall be considered as uniformly loaded throughout their length, with a load equal to the resultant of the dead load plus the weight of a layer of ice one-half inch in thickness, and a wind pressure of 8.0 pounds per square foot on the ice-covered diameter, at a temperature of 0 degrees Fahrenheit.

(2) The weight of ice shall be assumed as 57 pounds per cubic foot (0.033 pounds per cubic inch).

(3) Insulators, pins, and conductor attachments shall be designed to withstand, with the designated factor of safety, the tension in the conductors under the maximum loading.

(4) The poles, or towers, shall be designed to withstand, with the designated factor of safety, the combined stress from their own weight, the wind pressure on the pole, or tower, and the above wire loading on the crossing span and the next adjoining span on each side. The wind pressure on the poles, or towers, shall be assumed at 13 pounds per square foot on the projected area of solid or close structures, and on one and one-half times the projected area of latticed structures.

(5) The poles, or towers, shall also be designed to withstand the loads specified in subsection (4) above combined with the unbalanced tension of:
   - 2 broken wires for poles, or towers, carrying 5 wires or less.
   - 3 broken wires for poles, or towers, carrying 6 to 10 wires.
   - 4 broken wires for poles, or towers, carrying 11 or more wires.

(6) Crossarms shall be designed to withstand the loading specified in subsection (4) above combined with the unbalanced tension of one wire broken at the pin farthest from the pole.

(7) The poles, or towers, may be permitted a reasonable deflection under the specified loading, provided that such deflection does not reduce the clearances specified more than 25 percent, or produce stresses in excess of those specified in WAC 296-44-875.

WAC 296-44-870 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—Factors of safety. (1) The ultimate unit stresses divided by the allowable unit stress shall not be less than the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conductors</th>
<th>Factor of Safety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wires and cables</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pins</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insulators, conductor attachments and guys</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wooden poles and crossarms</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Structural steel</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reinforced concrete poles and crossarms</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Insulators: Each insulator shall be subjected to a dry flash over test for five consecutive minutes at the following test voltages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Voltage</th>
<th>Line Voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 30,000</td>
<td>3 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 30,000 but not exceeding 50,000</td>
<td>2 1/2 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 50,000</td>
<td>2 1/4 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Each insulation shall be so designed that, with excessive potential, at rated frequency, failure will first occur by flash over and not by puncture.

(3) Each separate part of a built-up insulator shall be subjected to its dry flash over test for five consecutive minutes. The minimum test voltage for each given part of a built-up insulator shall be the potential difference across such part when the assembled insulator is subjected to test as specified in subsection (2) above.

(4) Each insulator shall be subjected to a wet flash over test, under a precipitation of water of one-fifth of an inch per minute, at an inclination of forty-five degrees to the axis of the insulator at the following test voltages:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test Voltage</th>
<th>Line Voltage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Less than 30,000</td>
<td>2 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exceeding 30,000</td>
<td>1 3/4 times line voltage</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Test voltages above 35,000 volts shall be determined by the A.I.E.E. Standard Spark-Gap Method.

(6) Test voltages below 35,000 volts shall be determined by transformer ratio.

(7) Conductors: The conductors shall be of copper, aluminum or other noncorrodible material or of steel covered with such noncorrodible material.

(8) Conductors shall be of such mechanical strength that when subjected to the most severe loading conditions specified in WAC 296-44-865(1), the tension will not exceed fifty percent of the ultimate strength of the conductor and that under the maximum deflection from such loading the clearances specified will not be reduced.

(9) Insulators for use on lines operated at a potential in excess of 5,000 volts shall be of porcelain or such other material and design that the insulator will have a mechanical strength equivalent to a porcelain insulator, conforming in dielectric strength to subsections 2-6 above.

(10) Strain insulators for guys shall have an ultimate strength of not less than twice that of the guy in which
placed. Strain insulators for guys shall not flash over at the line voltage under a precipitation of one-fifth of an inch per minute, at an inclination of forty-five degrees to the axis of the insulator.

Note: This only applies in the case of guys placed in observance of WAC 296-44-860(13).

(11) Pins: For voltage of 15,000 and over, insulator pins shall be of steel, wrought iron, malleable iron, or other approved metal or alloy, and shall be galvanized or otherwise protected from corrosion. Provided, That cast iron pins having a minimum diameter of 1/2 inch need not be galvanized or otherwise specially protected from corrosion.

(12) Guys: Guys shall be galvanized or copper-covered stranded steel cable, not less than 1/4 inch in diameter, or galvanized rolled rods of equivalent tensile strength.

Note: This only applies in the case of guys placed in observance of WAC 296-44-860(13).

(13) Guys to the ground shall connect to a galvanized anchor rod, extending at least one foot above the ground level.

Note: This only applies in the case of guys placed in observance of WAC 296-44-860(13).

(14) Wooden poles: Wooden poles supporting conductors operated at a potential in excess of 7,500 volts shall be of selected timber, peeled, free from defects which would decrease their strength or durability, not less than seven inches minimum diameter at the top, and meeting the requirements as specified in WAC 296-44-865 (4) and (5) and subsection (1) of this section.

Note 3: Telephone and telegraph lines, and telephone and power drops or service wires must be placed below power wires carrying 750 volts or more, or otherwise must maintain the same standard of strength as the wires they cross or are above.

Note 4: Only the construction last in point of time so run, placed, erected or maintained shall be held to be in violation of the provisions of this rule.

Rule 36, subsections 24-37, filed 8/3/61.

WAC 296-44-875 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—Working unit stresses. Obtained by dividing the ultimate breaking strength by the factors of safety given in WAC 296-44-870(1).

(1) Structural steel:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lbs. Per Sq. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Tension (net section)</td>
<td>18,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shear</td>
<td>14,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compression</td>
<td>18,000 - 60D</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) Rivets, pins:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lbs. Per Sq. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shear</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bending</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) Bolts:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lbs. Per Sq. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shear</td>
<td>8,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bearing</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bending</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(4) Wires and cables:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Lbs. Per Sq. In.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, solid B. &amp; S. G. 4-0, 3-0, 2-0</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, solid B. &amp; S. G. 1-0</td>
<td>27,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, solid B. &amp; S. G. No. 1</td>
<td>28,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, solid B. &amp; S. G. Nos. 2, 4, 6</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper soft drawn, solid B. &amp; S. G.</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper hard drawn, stranded B. &amp; S. G.</td>
<td>17,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper soft drawn, stranded B. &amp; S. G.</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminium, hard drawn, stranded, B. &amp; S. G. under 4-0</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminium, hard drawn, stranded, B. &amp; S. G. 4-0 and over</td>
<td>11,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eastern white cedar</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chestnut</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Washington cedar</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idaho cedar</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Port Oxford cedar</td>
<td>1,150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Long-leaf yellow pine</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Short-leaf yellow pine</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Douglas fir</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White oak</td>
<td>950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Red cedar</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bald cypress (heartwood)</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Redwood</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalpa</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Juniper</td>
<td>550</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

L equals length in inches.
D equals least side, or diameter, in inches.

Note 1: In lieu of the above construction, power lines may be carried on poles of such length and spaced at such distances that a wire breaking at any point in the crossing span will swing clear of wire leads below and not come within ten feet of the ground at the highest point.

Note 2: Drop wires from a pole to the patrons' premises or wires crossing over same need not conform to the foregoing specifications except as covered by the following note.

Note 3: Telephone and telegraph lines, and telephone and power drops or service wires must be placed below power wires carrying 750 volts or more, or otherwise must maintain the same standard of strength as the wires they cross or are above.

Note 4: Only the construction last in point of time so run, placed, erected or maintained shall be held to be in violation of the provisions of this rule.

Rule 36, subsections 38-41, filed 8/3/61.

WAC 296-44-880 Crossings over railroads, street railroads, telephone, telegraph, signal or other power lines—Clearance.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLEARANCE</th>
<th>Rails of Buildings</th>
<th>Telephone, Telegraph and Signal wires</th>
<th>Power Lines 750 Volts and less, Except Trolley wires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Telephone, telegraph and signal wires</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>2' above or below*</td>
<td>2' above or below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power lines 750 volts and less, except trolley wires</td>
<td>25'</td>
<td>4'</td>
<td>More 300V 3' above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power lines more than 750 volts and less than 7,500 volts</td>
<td>28'</td>
<td>6'</td>
<td>3' above 3' above or below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power lines more than 7,500 volts and less than 15,000 volts</td>
<td>28'</td>
<td>6'</td>
<td>7' above 7' above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Power lines 15,000 volts or more</td>
<td>34'</td>
<td>8'</td>
<td>7' above 7' above</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trolley wires</td>
<td>22'</td>
<td>4' below</td>
<td>4' below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drops and service wires</td>
<td>25'</td>
<td>2' above or below</td>
<td>Less 300V 2' below</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>More 300V 3' below</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
**Safety Standards—Electrical Construction Code**

* Unless suitably supported to prevent contact.
† Except for properly protected cables when two feet will be permitted.

**CLEARANCE**
The following clearances shall be maintained in all crossing spans:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power Lines more than 7,500 volts or less than 15,000 volts</th>
<th>Power Lines more than 15,000 volts or more</th>
<th>Trolley Wires</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>7' above or below</td>
<td>7' above or below</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3' above or below</td>
<td>7' below or below</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Telephone, telegraph and signal wires ............
Power lines 750 volts and less, except trolley wires ............

+ Except for properly protected cables when two feet will be permitted.

[Rule (part), (codified as WAC 296-44-880), filed 8/3/61.]

---

**WAC 296-44-88001** Figure 1—Ground wire clearance.

**GROUND AND WIRE CLEARANCES**

Fig. 1

Note: Above clearances are subject to local ordinances and laws.
State highways are governed by franchise.
For voltages above 50 kv - Basic clearance at 50 kv plus 0.5 ins. per kv in excess of 50 kv.

Ref: WAC 296-44-316(1) Table 1, WAC 296-44-322 (3) and (4) Tables 4 and 5.

[Figure 1, (codified as WAC 296-44-88001), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]
WAC 296-44-88002 Figure 2—Basic wire crossing clearance.

BASIC WIRE CROSSING CLEARANCES

Fig. 2

Ref: WAC 296-44-319(1) - Table 3
[Figure 2, (codified as WAC 296-44-88002), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

WAC 296-44-88003 Figure 5—Clearances above ground for underground risers and horizontal clearance of poles from hydrants, curbs and railroads.

Fig. 5

Clearances above ground for underground risers and horizontal clearance of poles from hydrants, curbs and railroads.

*1 WAC 296-44-313(1).
*2 WAC 296-44-313(3).

WAC 296-44-88004 Illustration—Working space.

WAC 296-44-328(3), One arm of a double crossover, no obstruction in climbing space.

*3 WAC 296-44-313(4).

WAC 296-44-328(4), Moving of pin to provide space.

*4 WAC 296-44-316(3).

WAC 296-44-325 (1)(d)(iii) and (iv).

[Figure 5, (codified as WAC 296-44-88003), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

Illustration of Minimum Crossarm Spacing and Minimum Climbing and Working Spaces

(1995 Ed.)
Note: The climbing space at communication conductors shall be the same as required for supply conductors immediately above, with a maximum of 30". (Footnote 2 - Table 10)
The climbing space of supply conductors shall be that required by Table 10 for the highest voltage conductor bounding the climbing space and where this voltage level is 40' or less above or below the next lower voltage level than the larger space shall be required. (The vertical separation of conductors on standard pin supports are the regular points for reference.)


MINIMUM CLEARANCES BETWEEN CONDUCTORS AND FROM CONDUCTORS TO GUYS, SURFACES OF POLES, CROSSARMS, VERTICAL OR LATERAL CONDUCTORS ATTACHED TO FIXED SUPPORTS.

These clearances graphically represented are basic minimums and are not intended to represent absolute allowable clearances under these rules.

Note: If suspension insulators are not restrained from movement, these clearances are to be maintained with insulator swing of 45° on steel supports or 30° on wooden supports.

INTERPOLATION: For vertical and lateral conductors of over 8700 volts OF THE SAME CIRCUIT - 3 ins. plus 0.25 in. for each 1000 volts. OF OTHER CIRCUITS - 6 ins. plus 0.4 in. for each 1000 volts.

REF: WAC 296-44-325 - Tables 6 and 9
      WAC 296-44-334 (5)(c)


WAC 296-44-88006 Figure—Climbing space.

WAC 296-44-328(3) A single cross arm at any conductor level is considered as an obstruction in the climbing space. WAC 296-44-328(4).

WAC 296-44-328 (1)(c) "A", "B", "C" & "D" Pole quadrants of the dimensions specified in Table #10 for the voltage of the conductor concerned.

If climbing space is located in quadrant "B," then it may be rotated to quadrant "A" or "C" in any 6 ft. conductor separation.

"E" Climbing space on back of pole and may be shifted to quadrants "A" or "B" at 40 inches below limiting conductor levels, or to "C" or "D" in any 6 ft. conductor spacing by the shortest path.

WAC 296-44-331(4) Location of buckarms in relation to linearms.

Note: Conductors supported in standard 29 1/2 in. pin spaces which conflict with the climbing space requirements shall be considered in compliance with the 30 in. climbing space as specified in WAC 296-44-328.

[Figure, (codified as WAC 296-44-88006), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]
WAC 296-44-88007 Illustration—Climbing space.

Note: The following application of these rules will be made when secondary racks installed according to WAC 296-44-325 (1)(d) are involved.

1. Secondary racks will be considered the same as crossarms for the application of Table 11 and dimensions as per WAC 296-44-334(1) will apply.

2. The top and bottom conductors will be the limiting conductors as per WAC 296-44-328 (5)(a).

[ILLUSTRATION, (CODIFIED AS WAC 296-44-88007), FILED 3/23/60, EFFECTIVE 12/1/58.]

WAC 296-44-88008 Illustration—Climbing space.

[ILLUSTRATION, (CODIFIED AS WAC 296-44-88008), FILED 3/23/60, EFFECTIVE 12/1/58.]

Ref. - WAC 296-44-334 (1)(a).
FOOTNOTE 7 OF TABLE #11.

[ILLUSTRATION, (CODIFIED AS WAC 296-44-88009), FILED 3/23/60, EFFECTIVE 12/1/58.]
WAC 296-44-88010  Figure 11.A—Minimum vertical separation between horizontal crossarms.

Fig. 11.A

Minimum vertical separation between horizontal crossarms of the same utility and communication circuits.

Ref.  WAC 296-44-334 - Table 11
Exception:  See WAC 296-44-334 (1)(a), Table 11-Footnote 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Where crossarm separation is:</th>
<th>Separation between conductors may be reduced to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 Ft.</td>
<td>16 ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Ft.</td>
<td>28 ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Ft.</td>
<td>40 ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Ft.</td>
<td>60 ins.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Ft.</td>
<td>70 ins.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Figure 11.A, (codified as WAC 296-44-88010), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

WAC 296-44-88011 Illustration—Climbing space—Location and spacing of crossarms.

WAC 296-44-400 (1)(f) Length or distance from butt of pole to butt gain or other marking that will indicate depth of pole setting.

WAC 296-44-400 (1)(f) Butt gain or other permanent marking.

WAC 296-44-328(3) Face of pole, preferred for the location of line arms.

"D" Cut gains for the location and spacing of crossarms.

"E" Back of pole. Preferred location of climbing space.

[Illustration, (codified as WAC 296-44-88011), filed 3/23/60, effective 12/1/58.]

Chapter 296-45 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS—ELECTRICAL WORKERS

WAC
296-45-650  Electrical workers safety rules—Foreword.
296-45-65003  Scope and application.
296-45-65005  Definitions.
296-45-65009  Employer's responsibility.
296-45-65011  Leadworker's responsibility.
296-45-65013  Leadworker-employee responsibility.
296-45-65015  Work required of leadworkers.

(1995 Ed.)
Chapter 296-45 Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

296-45-65017 Employee's responsibility.
296-45-020 First aid.
296-45-65021 Tools and protective equipment.
296-45-65023 Clearances, operating power lines and equipment.
296-45-65026 Personal protective grounding.
296-45-65027 General requirements.
296-45-65029 Overhead lines.
296-45-65031 Poles and pole settings.
296-45-65033 Transmission line construction.
296-45-65035 Substations.
296-45-65037 Underground.
296-45-65038 Undergrond residential distribution (URD).
296-45-65039 Trolley maintenance, jumpering or bypassing.
296-45-65041 Aerial manlift equipment.
296-45-65043 All motor vehicle and trailer operations.
296-45-65045 Material handling.
296-45-65047 Specification for lineman's belts and similar equipment.
296-45-660 Tree trimming.
296-45-66001 Electrical hazards.
296-45-66003 Tools and protective equipment.
296-45-66005 Insulated tools used for tree trimming.
296-45-66007 Aerial manlift equipment.
296-45-66009 All motor vehicle and trailer operations.
296-45-6601引发 Working in proximity to electrical hazards.
296-45-6675 Rotorcraft/helicopter for power distribution and transmission line installation, construction and repair—Scope.
296-45-67503 Definitions.
296-45-67505 Briefing.
296-45-67507 Signals.
296-45-67509 Slings and tag lines.
296-45-6751 Cargo hooks.
296-45-67513 Personal protective equipment.
296-45-67515 Wearing apparel.
296-45-67517 Loose gear and objects.
296-45-67519 Housekeeping.
296-45-67521 Operator's responsibility.
296-45-67523 Hooking and unhooking loads.
296-45-67525 Static charge.
296-45-67527 Load permitted.
296-45-67529 Visibility.
296-45-67531 Signal systems.
296-45-67533 Approaching the helicopter.
296-45-67535 In helicopter.
296-45-67537 Sling and rigging.
296-45-67539 Personnel.
296-45-67541 Fires.
296-45-67543 General.
296-45-67545 Refueling operations.
296-45-680 Communication facilities.
296-45-690 Power generation.
296-45-695 Hazardous energy control (lockout/tagout) procedures.
296-45-700 Testing and test facilities.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-45-010 General. [§ 296-45-010, filed 1/3/68; § 1, Rules 1.1 through 1.9, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.
296-45-020 Causes of accident. [§ 1, Rule 1.10, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.
296-45-030 Safety. [§ 1, Rule 1.11, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.
296-45-040 Definitions. [§ 1, Rules 1.1 through 1.9, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.
296-45-050 Employer's responsibility. [§ II, Rules 2.1 through 2.11, filed 3/23/60, effective 2/3/56.] Repealed by Order 76-38, filed 12/30/76.

[Title 296 WAC—page 890] (1995 Ed.)
WAC 296-45-650  Electrical workers safety rules—Foreword. The purpose of this chapter is to make the workplace of electrical employees as free from recognized hazards as is reasonably possible. The observance of these rules may in some instances require that speed and work performance be subordinated to the safety of employees. Since the purpose of these rules is the safety of employees, it is expected that those employees engaged in the work for which these rules are intended will, in good faith, adhere to the provisions of this chapter. This chapter is not intended to be a complete description of the work to be done nor is it complete in the sense that additional or unusual hazards may not exist for which there is no regulation or rule. In the event a hazard exists which is not contemplated by this chapter, it is expected that the leadworker and employees will, in good faith mutually discuss the particular hazard and arrive at a method of performing the work with the greatest degree of safety.

The department of labor and industries is the sole and paramount administrative agency responsible for the administration and interpretation of this chapter and the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act of 1973. If there exists a question as to the meaning of any provision of this chapter, such question must first be directed to the department of labor and industries and its authorized representatives.

Experience has proven that the majority of injuries and deaths are preventable. Most injuries and deaths are not due to defective equipment but are due to failure on the part of the employees and those in authority to observe safety rules and failure to use safety devices. In the last analysis, this chapter is a compilation of experience and common sense. Electrical safety requires that the work be properly planned, executed, and failure to use safety devices. In the last analysis, this chapter is a compilation of experience and common sense. Electrical safety requires that the work be properly planned, executed, and carried out in such a manner as to minimize the possibility of injury to the employees.

WAC 296-45-6503  Scope and application. (1) The work for which this chapter is enacted is a specialized type of construction work and, insofar as it is specialized, such operations, procedures and work require a particular type of rule or regulation which is generally embodied within this chapter. The purpose of this chapter shall be to avoid those hazards peculiar to the industry, the purpose for which this chapter is designed, and this chapter shall include employees and employers whose business and work include power distribution and transmission lines. The standards apply to all such construction work of an electrical nature regardless of the voltage class of the power distribution and transmission lines.
of the general nature of the business. The criterion for application of this chapter shall be the nature of the particular work to be or which is being performed. That work which is intended to be encompassed within the provisions of the mandatory and recommended provisions of this chapter shall include that work, conditions, practices, means, operations and processes performed at or on power distribution and transmission line installations, regardless of location, whether such installation for power distribution is (are) above ground or below ground, and shall include such adjacent and supporting structures as are fairly encompassed by these regulations.

Generally, the nature of the work will be such that industrial insurance premiums could reasonably be said to be reportable; (as of the effective date of this chapter) under WAC 296-17-521 (Class 5-8); WAC 296-17-522 (Class 6-1); and WAC 296-17-539 (Class 13-1). This guideline applies insofar as said class either directly or indirectly is related to the construction, erection, maintenance, repair, alteration, or other operation involving power distribution and transmission lines.

(2) Communication lines and work directed communication lines as defined in chapter 296-32 WAC (safety rules for telecommunications) are subject to the provisions of chapter 296-32 WAC and are not encompassed within the scope of this chapter.

(3) These standards shall apply to installations under the exclusive control of electric utilities used for the purpose of communications or metering, or for generation, control, transformation, transmission, and distribution of electric energy, which are located in buildings used exclusively by the electric utilities for such purposes, or located outdoors on property owned or leased by the electric utilities or on public highways, streets, roads, etc., or outdoors by established rights on private property.

(4) Operation, conditions, work methods and other work related situations or activities not specifically covered by this chapter are subject to the rules and regulations of chapter 296-24 WAC, general safety and health standards; chapter 296-62 WAC, general occupational health standards; chapter 296-155 WAC, safety standards for construction work; and, insofar as applicable to employee safety and health, chapter 19.29 RCW. Additionally, operations, conditions, work methods and other work related situations or activities may be subject to additional rules and regulations depending upon the nature of the work being performed.

(5) Under certain circumstances, an employer may obtain a variance from the director of the department of labor and industries or an authorized representative. Until such time as a variance is granted, the employer and employees must comply with the mandatory provisions of this chapter. The procedure and requirements for variances are found in chapter 296-350 WAC.

(6) These rules shall not apply to the use of existing electrical installations during their lifetime, provided they are maintained in good condition and in accordance with the applicable safety factor requirements and the rules in effect at the time they were installed, and provided that reconstruction shall conform to the rules as herein provided.

(7) Any rule, regulation or standard contained within this chapter, if subject to interpretation, shall be interpreted so as to achieve employee safety, which is the ultimate purpose of this chapter.

(8) Should a rule or standard contained within this chapter conflict, in any manner, with a standard or rule contained within a general (horizontal) chapter, the standard or rule contained herein shall apply so long as the work being done is electrical work involving power distribution and transmission lines. Should a standard or rule contained within this chapter conflict, in any manner, with a standard or rule contained within a specialized (vertical) chapter (one which applies to a particular type of work), the standard or rule contained herein shall apply as long as the work being performed involves power distribution and transmission lines as hereinbefore defined. Should there be a conflict between two or more standards or rules contained within this chapter, the standard or rule which affords the worker greater safety shall apply.

(9) Neither the promulgation of these rules, nor anything contained in these rules shall be construed as affecting the relative status or civil rights or liabilities between employers and their employees and/or the employees of others and/or the public generally; nor shall the use herein of the words "duty" and "responsibility" or either, import or imply liability other than provided for in the industrial insurance and safety laws of the state of Washington, to any person for injuries due to negligence predicated upon failure to perform or discharge any such "duty" or "responsibility," but failure on the part of the employees, leadworker, or employer to comply with any compulsory rule may be cause for the department of labor and industries to take action in accordance with the industrial insurance and safety laws.

(10) "Shall" and "must" as used in this chapter make the provisions mandatory. "Should," "may," or "it is recommended" are used to indicate the provisions are not mandatory but are recommended.

(11) If any section, subsection, phrase, or provisions of this chapter or part thereof should be held invalid by any court for any reason, such invalidity shall not in any way affect the validity of the remainder of this chapter, unless such decision renders the remainder of the provision unenforceable, or changes the meaning of such other provision or provisions.

(12) When the language used in this chapter indicates that it is the responsibility, duty, or obligation of the leadworker or other employee, it shall also be the employer's responsibility, obligation, and duty. Whenever this chapter refers to the provisions of another safety and health standard or statute affecting safety and health, such reference refers to the statute or code in effect at the time the work is being performed.

WAC 296-45-65005 Definitions. These definitions are applicable to chapter 296-45 WAC.

(1) "Aerial manlift equipment." All types of equipment such as extended towers, boom-mounted cages or baskets, and truck-mounted ladders. This equipment is primarily designed to place personnel and equipment aloft to work on elevated structures and equipment.
(2) "Apprentice." An employee who is being trained to be journey level.
(3) "Approved." Meets or exceeds the recognized standards of safety within the industry.
(4) "Approved protectors." Gloves worn over rubber insulating gloves which are of such material or substance and so constructed as to protect the rubber gloves from abrasions, lacerations, or other physical damage which might otherwise occur to rubber gloves. Approved protectors must conform to the standards which are recognized by the industry.
(5) "Automatic circuit recloser." A self-controlled device for automatically interrupting and reclosing an alternating current circuit with a predetermined sequence of opening and reclosing followed by resetting, hold closed, or lockout operation.
(6) "Barrier." A physical obstruction which is intended to prevent contact with energized lines or equipment.
(7) "Barricade." A physical obstruction such as tapes, screens, or cones intended to warn and limit access to a hazardous area.
(8) "Belts." 
(a) "Lineman's body belt." A waist belt of approved material with a front buckle, two "D" rings for attaching safety straps and multiple loop strap for holding tools.
(b) "Strap." An adjustable leather, web, nylon, or other approved material in various lengths which permit free use of both hands in circling of post, pole, girder, etc. The safety strap permits the employee to assume a safe working position.
(c) "Construction belt." A strong leather, web, or other approved material belt at least 1 3/4 inches wide that may be equipped with fixed or adjustable "D" rings for attaching safety straps or lanyards.
(d) "Lanyard." A flexible line or strap of high tensile strength with snap hooks at one or both ends. They serve as safety straps or tail lines for use with belts or harness.
(9) "Bond." An electrical connection from one conductive element to another for the purpose of minimizing potential differences or providing adequate conductivity for fault current or for mitigation of leakage current and electrolytic action.
(10) "Bushing." An insulating structure including a through conductor, or providing a passageway for such a conductor, with provision for mounting on a barrier, conducting or otherwise, for the purpose of insulating the conductor from the barrier and conducting current from one side of the barrier to the other.
(11) "Cable." A conductor with insulation, or a stranded conductor with or without insulation and other coverings (single-conductor cable) or a combination of conductors insulated from one another (multiple-conductor cable).
(12) "Cable sheath." A protective covering applied to cables. A cable sheath may consist of multiple layers of which one or more is conductive.
(13) "Circuit." A conductor or system of conductors through which an electric current is intended to flow.
(14) "Clearance (operating power lines and equipment)." The certification by the proper authority that a specified line or piece of equipment is deenergized, that the proper precautionary measures have been taken and the line or equipment is being turned over to the employee.
(15) "Climbing space." The vertical space reserved along the side of poles or structures to permit ready access to equipment and conductors located on poles or structures.
(16) "Communication lines." The conductors and their supporting or containing structures which are used for public or private signal or communication service: Provided, That such lines operate at potentials not exceeding 400 volts to ground or 600 volts between any two points of the circuit: Provided further, That the transmitted power does not exceed 150 watts. When operating at less than 150 volts, no limit is placed on the capacity of the system.
Communication lines generally include telephone, telegraph, cable antenna TV, railroad signal, data, clock, fire, police alarm, community television antenna, or other similar systems conforming with the above. Lines used for signaling purposes, but not included under the above definition, are considered as supply lines of the same voltage and are to be so run.
(17) "Conductor." Any material, usually in the form of a wire, cable, or bus bar which is approved for carrying an electric current.
(18) "Conductor shielding." An envelope which encloses the conductor of a cable and provides an equipotential surface in contact with the cable insulation.
(19) "Current-carrying part." A conducting part intended to be connected in an electric circuit to a source of voltage. Noncurrent-carrying parts are those not intended to be so connected.
(20) "De-energized (or dead)." Free from any electrical connection to a source of potential difference and from electrical charges. "Dead" is used only with reference to current-carrying parts which are sometimes alive or energized.
(21) "Designated or authorized employee." A qualified person delegated to perform specific duties under the conditions existing.
(22) "Effectively grounded." Intentionally connected to earth through a ground connection or connections of sufficiently low impedance and having sufficient current-carrying capacity to prevent the buildup of voltages which may result in undue hazard to connected equipment or to persons.
(23) "Electric line truck." Any vehicle used to transport workers, tools, and material, which serves as a traveling workshop for electric power line construction and maintenance work. It may be equipped with a boom and auxiliary equipment for setting poles, digging holes, and elevating material and/or workers.
(24) "Electric supply lines." Those conductors used to transmit electric energy together with necessary supporting and containing structures. Signal lines of more than 400 volts to ground are always electric supply lines if they are installed and used as electric supply lines.
(25) "Emergency." An unforeseen occurrence endangering life, limb, or property.
(26) "Enclosed." Surrounded by a case, cage, fence or otherwise which will protect the contained equipment and prevent accidental contact of a person with live parts.
(27) "Energized, alive, or live." Electrically connected to a source of potential difference or electrically charged so as to have a potential different from that of the earth or different from that of adjacent conductors or equipment. Electrical connections of less than 100 volts are not consi-
ered energized. Communication or signal lines as defined in this chapter are not considered energized.

(28) "Equipment." A general term which includes fittings, devices, appliances, fixtures, apparatus, and comparable equipment used as part of, or in connection with, an electrical power transmission and distribution system, or utility communication systems over 400 volts.

(29) "Exposed." Not isolated or guarded.

(30) "Fault current." As used in this chapter means the current that flows in an electrical system because of a defect in the circuit induced accidentally or otherwise.

(31) "Fixed ladder." A ladder which is permanently secured to a structure.

(32) "Foreman or leadworker." The person directly in charge of workers doing the work, regardless of title.

(33) "Foreign operation." Any business or work being performed which does not come within the mandatory scope and application of this chapter; an operation which would otherwise be subject to the provisions of this chapter may be subject to the provisions of another chapter in the event the employees performing the particular work were not competent as defined within the provisions of this chapter.

(34) "Guarded." Protected by personnel, covered, fenced, or enclosed by means of approved casings, barrier rails, screens, mats, platforms, or other approved devices in accordance with standard barricading techniques designed to prevent dangerous approach or contact by persons or conductive objects.

(35) "Ground" (reference)." That conductive body, usually earth or a system ground, to which an electric potential is referenced.

(36) "Ground" (as a noun). A conductive connection, whether intentional or accidental, by which an electric circuit or equipment is connected to reference ground.

(37) "Ground" (as a verb). The connecting or establishment of a connection, whether by intention or accident, of an electric circuit or equipment to reference ground.

(38) "Grounding." For the purpose of these rules, means the act of placing shorts and grounds on de-energized conductors and equipment.

(39) "Grounding electrode (ground electrode)." A conductor embedded in the earth, used for maintaining ground potential on conductors connected to it, and for dissipating into the earth current conducted to it.

(40) "Grounding electrode resistance." The resistance of the grounding electrode to earth.

(41) "Grounding electrode conductor (grounding conductor)." A conductor used to connect equipment or the grounded circuit of a wiring system to a grounding electrode.

(42) "Grounded conductor." A system or circuit conductor which is intentionally grounded.

(43) "Grounded system." A system of conductors in which at least one conductor or point (usually the middle wire, or neutral point of transformer or generator windings) is intentionally grounded either solidly or through a current-limiting device (not a current-interrupting device).

(44) "Groundperson." A member of crew working on ground under direction of a leadworker.

(45) "Hotline tools and ropes." Those tools and ropes which are specifically designed for work on energized high voltage lines and equipment.

(46) "Insulated." Separated from other conducting surfaces by a dielectric substance including air space offering a high resistance to the passage of current. When any object is said to be insulated, it is understood to be insulated in an approved manner for the conditions to which it is subjected. Insulated covering of conductors is one means of making the conductor insulated.

(47) "Insulation (as applied to cable)." That which is relied upon to insulate the conductor from other conductors or conducting parts or from ground.

(48) "Insulation shielding." An envelope which encloses the insulation of a cable and provides an equipotential surface in contact with cable insulation.

(49) "Isolated." An object that is not readily accessible to persons unless special means of access are used.

(50) "Manhole." A subsurface enclosure which personnel may enter and which is used for the purpose of installing, operating, and maintaining equipment and/or cable.

(51) "Neutral." A system in which one conductor is used as the neutral for one or more circuits; one conductor may be used as the neutral for both primary and secondary circuits of a distribution system.

(52) "Pole." Any device used to support a power distribution or transmission line. The pole may be made of any substance including wood, concrete, metal, is usually cylindrical in shape and comparatively slender. It is the upright standard to which is affixed part of the power distribution and transmission line system as defined in this chapter.

(53) "Portable ladder." As used in this chapter means a ladder capable of being moved by hand or manually and one which is usually moved into position by hand.

(54) "Power dispatcher (load dispatcher or system operator)." A person who has been designated by the employer as having authority over switching and clearances of high voltage lines and station equipment.

(55) "Protective devices." Those devices such as rubber gloves, rubber blankets, line hose, rubber boots, or other insulating devices, which are specifically designed for the protection of employees.

(56) "Public highway." For the purpose of these rules shall include every way, land, road, street, boulevard, and every other way or place in the state open as a matter of right to public vehicular travel, both inside and outside the limits of cities and towns, regardless of ownership.

(57) "Pulling tension." The longitudinal force exerted on a cable during installation.

(58) "Qualified person or qualified employee." A person who is familiar with the construction of, or operation of such lines and/or equipment that concerns his/her position and who is fully aware of the hazards connected therewith, or, one who has passed a journey status examination for the particular branch of the electrical trades with which he/she may be connected.

(59) "Secured ladder." A ladder which is not capable of being dislodged from the top by lateral, or jerking motion(s).

(60) "Sheath." As applied to tools carried in lineman's tool belt shall mean a sheath that effectively covers the tool and prevents such tool from falling from the belt.

(61) "Switch." A device for opening and closing or changing the connection of a circuit. In these rules, a switch
is understood to be manually operable, unless otherwise stated.

(62) "Tag." A system or method of identifying circuits, systems, or equipment for the purpose of alerting employees and others that the circuit, system, or equipment is being worked on.

(63) "Rubber." Any goods, equipment, or tool made out of either natural or synthetic rubber.

(64) "Unstable material." Earth material, other than running, that because of its nature or the influence of other conditions, cannot be depended upon to remain in place without extra support, such as would be furnished by a system of shoring.

(65) "Vault." An enclosure into which personnel may enter and used for the purpose of installing, operating, or maintaining equipment and cable.

(66) "Voltage." The effective (rms) potential difference between any two conductors or between a conductor and ground. Voltages are expressed in nominal values. The nominal voltage of a system or circuit is the value assigned to a system or circuit of a given voltage class for the purpose of convenient designation. The operating voltage of the system may vary above or below this value.

(67) "Voltage of an effectively grounded circuit." The voltage between any conductor and ground unless otherwise indicated.

(68) "Voltage of a circuit not effectively grounded." The voltage between any two conductors. If one circuit is directly connected to and supplied from another circuit of higher voltage (as in the case of an auto-transformer), both are considered as of the higher voltage, unless the circuit of lower voltage is effectively grounded, in which case its voltage is not determined by the circuit of higher voltage. Direct connection implies electric connection as distinguished from connection merely through electromagnetic or electrostatic induction. Low voltage includes voltages from 100 to 600 volts. High voltage shall mean those voltages of 601 volts to 230,000. Extra high voltage means any voltage over 230,000 volts. Where the words "high voltage" are used in this chapter it shall include extra high voltage, unless otherwise specified.

Note: WISHA would consider tasks that are performed less often than once per year to necessitate retraining before the performance of the work practices involved.

(4) The employer shall require the leadworker to observe and enforce all safety rules and shall furnish a copy of the electrical workers' safety rules to each employee who is covered by these rules.

(5) The employer shall appoint only competent workers to supervise other employees and those appointed shall be responsible for the safety of the employees under their supervision.

(6) Training. Employees shall be trained in and familiar with the safety-related work practices, safety procedures, and other safety requirements in this section that pertain to their respective job assignments. Employees shall also be trained in and familiar with any other safety practices, including applicable emergency procedures (such as pole top and manhole rescue), that are not specifically addressed by this section but that are related to their work and are necessary for their safety.

(a) Qualified employees shall also be trained and competent in:
   (i) The skills and techniques necessary to distinguish exposed live parts from other parts of electric equipment;
   (ii) The skills and techniques necessary to determine the nominal voltage of exposed live parts;
   (iii) The minimum approach distances specified in this section corresponding to the voltages to which the qualified employee will be exposed; and
   (iv) The proper use of the special precautionary techniques, personal protective equipment, insulating and shielding materials, and insulated tools for working on or near exposed energized parts of electric equipment.

Note: For the purposes of this section, a person must have this training in order to be considered a qualified person.

(b) The employer shall determine, through regular supervision and through inspections conducted on at least an annual basis, that each employee is complying with the safety-related work practices required by this section.

(c) An employee shall receive additional training (or retraining) under any of the following conditions:
   (i) If the supervision and annual inspections required by (b) of this subsection indicate that the employee is not complying with the safety-related work practices required by this section; or
   (ii) If new technology, new types of equipment, or changes in procedures necessitate the use of safety-related work practices that are different from those which the employee would normally use; or
   (iii) If he or she must employ safety-related work practices that are not normally used during his or her regular job duties.

Note: WISHA would consider tasks that are performed less often than once per year to necessitate retraining before the performance of the work practices involved.

(d) The training required by this subsection (6) shall be of the classroom or on-the-job type.

(e) The training shall establish employee proficiency in the work practices required by this section and shall introduce the procedures necessary for compliance with this section.

(f) The employer shall certify that each employee has received the training required by this subsection (6). This certification shall be made when the employee demonstrates...
proficiency in the work practices involved and shall be maintained for the duration of the employee's employment.

Note: Employment records that indicate that an employee has received the required training are an acceptable means of meeting this requirement.

(7) The employer shall hold safety meetings at least once a month, which meetings shall be held at a reasonable time and place as selected by the employer. The employer shall require all employees subject to provisions of this chapter to attend said meetings: Provided, That employees whose presence is otherwise required by reason of an emergency or whose function is such that they cannot leave their station or cease their work without serious detriment to the service provided, such as dispatcher, may be excused from such meeting under those circumstances.

Minutes shall be kept of each safety meeting and retained for a period of one year.

(8) The employer or a representative(s) designated shall investigate all accidents or injuries of a serious nature and, where possible, take the proper remedial steps to prevent the occurrence of similar accidents.

(9) The employer shall furnish instructions stating the proper procedure in event of an emergency, which shall include the names of those individuals to be notified and methods of contacting them.

(10) The employer shall provide and make available to all employees accident report and safety suggestion forms.

(11) In the case of fatal accident, immediate notice shall be given by the employer or an authorized representative either by telephone or telegraph (collect) to the department of labor and industries, Olympia, Washington, or any of its branch offices. All such notices shall include time, place, and date of the accident and the employer’s name.

(12) Nothing contained within this chapter shall prohibit an employer or an authorized representative from disciplining employees for failure to comply with the provisions of this or any other safety code.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65009, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-45-65009, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65009, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65011 Leadworker's responsibility.
(1) Every leadworker shall understand these and any other applicable safety rules and comply therewith. Leadworkers shall require all employees under their direction or supervision to read this chapter and the provisions contained therein and require every employee subject to this chapter to be able to apply this chapter and any provision of this chapter on a day-to-day basis.

(2) Leadworkers shall inform employees under their supervision or direction of the type and voltage of circuits on or near which the employees are to work.

(3) Leadworkers shall require all employees under their supervision to properly use safety devices and equipment, including barricades, warning flags or signs, or any other device called for to protect employees.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65011, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65011, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65013 Leadworker-employee responsibility. (1) An employee shall protect his/her climbing and working space at all times if the conductors are so spaced that in climbing or working he/she will be, or where it is possible to come within, the minimum required distances specified in these rules.

(2) Leadworkers or supervisors shall in good faith consider verbal or written reports of hazardous conditions and shall, as soon as practicable, investigate and remedy same if warranted.

(3) When hazards are reported by employees, leadworkers and others having authority shall accept the report in a cooperative manner, and in no case shall an employee be reprimanded or penalized for reporting hazards or potential hazards.

(4) Leadworkers shall require all employees under their supervision to keep their belts, spurs, and straps in good working condition. When straps and belts are in poor condition or defective, they shall not be used.

(5) Before leaving a jobsite, leadworkers shall correct or arrange to give warning of any condition which might result in injury to employees.

(6) No employee shall be permitted or allowed to remain on the jobsite when under the influence of any intoxicating beverage or controlled substance or substances: Provided, That if an employee is taking prescription medication under the direction of a practicing physician and such prescription does not interfere with the safe performance of the work assigned, such employee may be permitted to work.

(7) No intoxicating beverages or controlled substances shall be consumed on the jobsite other than prescription medication as set forth above.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65013, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65013, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65015 Work required of leadworkers. (1) A leadworker cannot properly supervise the work and look out for the safety of employees under their direction if required to work as a leadworker and a lineworker at the same time.

(2) Leadworkers should be constantly alert and shall not be required to serve in such dual capacity, except in crews of not more than two lineworkers, in which case they may work as one of the lineworkers.

(3) In crews of two lineworkers or less, each lineworker may have a groundworker but, if additional lineworkers or groundworkers are added to the crew, the leadworker shall confine his/her activities to supervising the work, as exhibited below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Crew</th>
<th>Minimum Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2 lineworkers</td>
<td>One lineworker as person-in-charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lineworkers plus 1 groundworker</td>
<td>One lineworker as person-in-charge or climbing leadworker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lineworkers plus 2 groundworkers</td>
<td>One lineworker as person-in-charge or climbing leadworker.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 lineworkers plus any combination</td>
<td>One nonclimbing leadworker.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65015, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65015, filed 12/30/76.]
WAC 296-45-65017 Employee's responsibility. (1) Employees shall not engage in horseplay or scuffling while on the job or jobsite and the employer shall not permit horseplay or scuffling while on the jobsite or otherwise in the course of employment.

(2) During such time as any employee is working on or near any energized line or energized equipment in excess of 600 volts there shall be no talking or communication other than that which is absolutely necessary and essential for the safe and proper performance of the work. Should there be communication or talk from a person other than an employee, the work shall stop until such time as the distraction ceases.

(3) Employees shall report any hazardous or potentially hazardous condition, operation, means, or work in a constructive manner and shall not engage in personality conflicts.

(4) Neither the employer nor the employees shall throw or permit anything to be thrown from elevated position(s) or poles to the ground or lower level, nor shall anything be thrown from the ground or lower level to an elevated position, whether that elevated position is on a pole, aerial manlift or otherwise.

(5) Employees shall report all injuries, regardless of severity, to the employer or designated representative. Report forms furnished by the employer should be used.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65017, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65017, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65019 First aid. In addition to complying with the first aid provisions as found in Part A-1, chapter 296-24 WAC, all employees whose duties require them to work on energized wires, equipment, or to climb poles or related structures, shall take an approved course in controlling bleeding and cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and

(1) All lineworkers shall be instructed in pole-top rescue and become and remain proficient in its application.

(2) It is recommended that all employees receive basic first aid training.

(3) Safety suggestion forms should, where possible, be used for suggesting the elimination of hazardous conditions and such reported suggestions shall be retained by the employer or an authorized representative.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65019, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65019, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65021 Tools and protective equipment. (1) Protective equipment.

(a) Rubber protective equipment shall be in accordance as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Standard</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Gloves</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 120-87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Matting for Use Around Electrical Apparatus</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 178-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Blankets</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 1046-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Hoods</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 1049-88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Line Hose</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 1080-90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber Insulating Sleeves</td>
<td>(ASTM) D 1051-87</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) No protective equipment or material other than rubber shall be used: Provided, That such other nonconductive equipment may be used if it provides equal or better (dielectric) electrical and mechanical protection than rubber protective equipment: Provided, That the employer obtain before placing in service, manufacturer's data or other data to demonstrate that such nonrubber protective equipment provided equal or better electrical and mechanical protection than approved rubber equipment.

(c) Protective equipment shall not be used at voltages in excess of that for which the manufacturer has supplied data to the employer demonstrating that it is fit for such voltages.

(d) No protective equipment shall be modified, altered, or used for purposes other than those for which it is designed unless and until the manufacturer has, in writing, agreed or suggested that there be such modification, alteration, or use.

(e) High voltage rubber gloves shall have and pass a minimum dielectric test of at least 10,000 volts.

(f) Each rubber glove before it is used shall be inspected for defects and an approved air test performed. If, upon inspection, rubber gloves are either defective or appear to be defective, they shall not be used.

(g) Before being placed in service, all rubber protective equipment shall be numbered and records kept for test purposes and assignment.

(h) Rubber protective equipment shall not be used unless it has been dielectrically tested within six months and bears marking or identification of the date of the dielectric test: Provided, That all rubber gloves and rubber sleeves which are in service must be dielectrically tested every six months and shall not be used unless they have been tested within six months and bear marking or identification of the date of the last dielectric test.

(i) Whenever any rubber protective equipment is dielectrically tested, such testing shall be performed by a person or persons familiar with the testing procedure and in a facility which meets the recognized standards in the industry for such testing. All rubber gloves that are in service shall be tested at a voltage twice the amount for which such rubber equipment is used. Whenever a dielectric test is conducted, the rubber protective equipment shall also be visually inspected in detail for defects.

(j) Approved protectors shall be worn at all times over rubber gloves. Inner liners may be worn if desired.

(k) Rubber gloves when not in use shall be carried in an approved bag provided and designed for that purpose. It shall be provided by the employer and made available to the employees.

(l) Approved rubber gloves and carrying bag shall be assigned to each employee who works with, or is exposed to energized parts.

(m) Rubber protective equipment shall not be vulcanized or patched.

(n) A compartment or box shall be provided on each electric line truck, which box or compartment shall be used for storing rubber protective equipment. No equipment shall be stored in said compartment or box which can or could cause damage to the rubber equipment or goods placed in the compartment or box. Additionally, a separate container or compartment shall be provided for rubber blankets.

(1995 Ed.)
shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid cutting or
descending poles or other structures. When a body belt,
safety strap and climbers are kept in the same container, they
shall hang loose or dangle while the employee is ascending or
the cross-arm except where it is not possible for the strap to
slide or be slipped over the top of the pole by inadvertence.

Body belts and straps shall be inspect­
straps shall not be used.

When working at an elevated position such as on poles,
employees working at an elevated position such as on poles,

(i) 100,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when
the tool is made of fiberglass; or
(ii) 75,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when
the tool is made of wood; or

(m) Ladders shall always be placed on a secure footing
with both legs resting firmly on the lower surface.

(n) Ladders made by fastening cleats or similar devices
across a single rail shall not be used.

(4) Hot line tools.

(a) Only hot line tools having manufacturer’s certification
of withstanding the following minimum tests shall be used:

(i) 100,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when
the tool is made of fiberglass; or
(ii) 75,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when
the tool is made of wood; or

(iii) Other tests which equal or exceed (i) and (ii) of this
subsection.

rubber shall be kept clean and visually inspected before each
use.

(b) Defective ropes shall not be used and shall be
replaced.

c) Employees, when working from a hook ladder, must
either belt themselves securely to the ladder, attach them­
selves to the structures by means of a safety line, or belt
themselves to ladder safety equipment, which shall consist
of a safety rope or belting threaded through the rungs or
secured to the ladder at intervals of not more than three feet.

d) Body belts with straps or lanyards shall be worn by
employees working at an elevated position such as on poles,
towers, or similar structures: Provided, That body belts and
lanyards need not be used by employees while erecting
transmission towers. Body belts and straps shall be inspected
each day for defects before use. Defective body belts and
straps shall not be used.

e) Safety straps shall not be placed around poles above
the cross-arm except where it is not possible for the strap to
slide or be slipped over the top of the pole by inadvertence
of the employee. Neither end of the strap shall be allowed
to hang loose or dangle while the employee is ascending or
descending poles or other structures.

(f) Body belts and safety straps shall not be stored with
sharp-edged tools or near sharp objects. When a body belt,
safety strap and climbers are kept in the same container, they
shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid cutting or
puncturing the material of the body belt or safety strap with
the gaffs or climbers.

(g) Employees shall not attach metal hooks or other
metal devices to body belts. Leather straps or rawhide
thongs shall have hardwood or fibre crossbars. Leather
straps and rawhide thongs shall not have metal or other
conductive crossbars on them.

(h) Climbing gaffs shall be kept properly sharpened and
shall be at least 1-1/8 inches in length.

(3) Ladders.

(a) Portable metal or other portable conductive ladders
shall not be used on or near energized line or equipment
except where nonconductive ladders present a greater
electrical hazard than conductive ladders. A greater electri­
cal hazard would be static electricity such as might be found
in extra high voltage substations. All conductive or metal
ladders shall be prominently marked and identified as being
conductive and shall be grounded when used near energized
lines or equipment.

(b) All ladders including hook type ladders used in
structures shall be secured to prevent the ladder from being
accidentally displaced.

c) All ladders shall be secured to prevent damage to the
ladder.

d) When ascending or descending a ladder, the employ­
ee shall face the ladder and have free use of both hands.

e) All defective ladders shall be taken out of service
and labeled as defective.

(f) When a ladder is being used which is not fixed or
otherwise secured, there shall be an attendant to hold the
ladder and watch traffic when the work is being done on
streets, alleys, sidewalks, or in industrial plants or other
places where there exists the possibility of accidental contact
with the ladder by third persons or vehicles.

(g) When working on the ladder, employees shall, where
possible, tie the top of the ladder to a substantial object to
prevent falling unless the ladder is equipped with approved
hooks which may be used for the same purpose.

(h) Portable ladders shall not be moved with employees
on the ladder.

(i) No employee shall ascend or descend a rolling ladder
while it is moving.

(j) No employee shall stand on the top two steps of a
step ladder.

(k) No employee shall use a step ladder as a straight
ladder.

(l) All ladders shall be of sufficient strength for the use
to which they are placed.

(m) Ladders shall always be placed on a secure footing
with both legs resting firmly on the lower surface.

(n) Ladders made by fastening cleats or similar devices
across a single rail shall not be used.

(4) Hot line tools.

(a) Only hot line tools having manufacturer’s certification
of withstanding the following minimum tests shall be used:

(i) 100,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when
the tool is made of fiberglass; or
(ii) 75,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when
the tool is made of wood; or

(iii) Other tests which equal or exceed (i) and (ii) of this
subsection.

[p]
(b) All hot line tools shall be visually inspected each day before use. All hot line tools shall be wiped clean before being used.

(c) If any defect or contamination that could adversely affect the insulating qualities or mechanical integrity of the live-line tool is present after wiping, the tool shall be removed from service and examined and tested according to this section before being returned to service.

(d) Live-line tools used for primary employee protection shall be removed from service every two years and whenever required under this subsection for examination, cleaning, repair, and testing as follows:

(i) Each tool shall be thoroughly examined for defects.
(ii) If a defect or contamination that could adversely affect the insulating qualities or mechanical integrity of the live-line tool is found, the tool shall be repaired and refinished or shall be permanently removed from service. If no such defect or contamination is found, the tool shall be cleaned and waxed.
(iii) The tool shall be tested in accordance with this section under the following conditions:

(A) After the tool has been repaired or refinished; and
(B) After the examination if repair or refinishing is not performed, unless the tool is made of FRP rod or foam-filled FRP tube and the employer can demonstrate that the tool has no defects that could cause it to fail in use.
(iv) The test method used shall be designed to verify the tool's integrity along its entire working length and, if the tool is made of fiberglass-reinforced plastic, its integrity under wet conditions.
(v) The voltage applied during the tests shall be as follows:

(A) 75,000 volts per foot (2461 volts per centimeter) of length for one minute if the tool is made of fiberglass; or
(B) 50,000 volts per foot (1640 volts per centimeter) of length for one minute if the tool is made of wood; or
(C) Other tests that the employer can demonstrate are equivalent.

Note: Guidelines for the examination, cleaning, repairing, and in-service testing of live-line tools are contained in the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers Guide for In-Service Maintenance and Electrical Testing of Live-Line Tools, IEEE Std. 978-1984.

(e) Hot line tools and ropes shall be inspected each day before use. They shall be stored and maintained and used in such a manner as to prevent damage. Hot line tools and ropes shall not be used for purposes other than line work. Wood hot sticks shall be maintained with a surface coating of varnish or other approved treatment to prevent the absorption of moisture into the stick. The maintenance, inspection, storage, and use of such equipment shall be in conformance with the methods and standards recognized by manufacturers and the industry.

(5) Measuring ropes and tapes. Measuring ropes or measuring tapes which are metal or certain conductive strands shall not be used when working on or near energized lines or parts.

(6) Hand tools.

(a) All power hand tool switches shall comply with the provisions of WAC 296-24-650 through 296-24-67005.

(i) Be equipped with three-wire cord having the ground wire permanently connected to the tool frame and having a means for grounding the other end of the cord except when such three-wire cord increases the hazard to the employees or where the hand held tool is double insulated and permanently labeled "double insulated."

(ii) Be connected to the power supply by means of an isolating transformer, or other isolated power supply.

(b) All hydraulic tools which are used on or around energized lines or equipment shall use nonconductive hoses having approved strength for the normal operating pressures. The provisions of WAC 296-155-360 (4)(a) and (b) are mandatory.

(c) All pneumatic tools which are used on or around energized lines or equipment shall:

(i) Have nonconducting hoses having approved strength for the normal operating pressures, and
(ii) Have an accumulator on the compressor to collect moisture.

(7) Hand axes shall not be used when working overhead.

(8) Small tools carried in body belts shall be placed so as to present the least danger of coming into accidental contact with live parts.

(9) All tools carried in workers' body belts shall be sheathed: Provided, That tower erectors need not comply with this rule except when working on or above electric power equipment or lines.

(10) Tools other than those which are carried in workers' body belts shall not be carried up or lowered down poles or similar structures in belts but shall be raised and lowered by means of an approved container or hand line.

(11) All tools shall be kept in good working condition and shall be properly stored. Defective tools shall be taken out of service.

(12) Tools and loose material shall not be left at the top of poles or structures.

(13) Tools shall be placed where they will not be the cause of injury due to stepping or tripping on them.

(14) The surface and surface preservation of wood tools such as ladders, pike poles, switch sticks, insulating platforms used in electrical work shall be maintained. Only transparent preservatives shall be used. Where ladders and pike poles are not used on or near energized lines and are inspected monthly by qualified inspectors, they may be painted.

(15) Scaffolds shall be constructed and used in conformance with the general safety and health standards, Part J-1, chapter 296-24 WAC and the safety standards for construction work, Part J-1, chapter 296-155 WAC of the state of Washington.

(16) Wearing apparel.

(a) Goggles, rubber gloves, respirators, and other such personal protective devices shall not be interchanged among employees unless they have been sanitized.

(b) Workers shall wear clothing appropriate to the season and the kind of work being performed: Provided, That shirts or jumpers with full length sleeves rolled down and protective hats shall be worn when working on or near live parts or while climbing poles.

(c) When working on or near energized parts, employees shall not wear loose dangling watch chains, key chains, or unnecessary metal of any type, and should not wear coats with metal zippers.
(d) The employer shall train each employee who is exposed to the hazards of flames or electric arcs in the hazards involved.

(e) The employer shall ensure that each employee who is exposed to the hazards of flames or electric arcs does not wear clothing that, when exposed to flames or electric arcs, could increase the extent of injury that would be sustained by the employee.

Note: Clothing made from the following types of fabrics, either alone or in blends, is prohibited by this subsection, unless the employer can demonstrate that the fabric has been treated to withstand the conditions that may be encountered or that the clothing is worn in such a manner as to eliminate the hazard involved: Acetate, nylon, polyester, rayon.

(17) When working at night, spotlights or portable lights for emergency lighting shall be provided and used as is necessary to perform work safely.

(18) Sanitary facilities. The requirements of Part B-1, chapter 296-24 WAC shall be complied with.

(19) Industrial hygiene. The requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC are mandatory unless they are inconsistent with this chapter.

(20) Fire extinguishers. Employees should know the location and how to operate fire extinguishers in the worksite vicinity.

(21) Foreign attachments and placards. Nails and unauthorized attachments should be removed before climbing above such attachments. When through bolts present a hazard to climbing, they shall be trimmed to a safe length.

(22) Working near or over water. When employees are engaged in work over or near water and when the danger of drowning exists, suitable flotation protection shall be provided and worn as required by Part A-2, chapter 296-24 WAC.

(23) Patches to act in the capacity of a power dispatcher, also authorized to tag isolated switches for the dispatcher and issue clearances against this tag. In tagging out inter-utility tie lines, the open switches on the foreign end of the line shall be tagged for the foreign dispatcher requesting the outage.

(24) When two or more crews are engaged in work at one location on account of emergency or for other reasons, the proper authority may designate one of the lead workers to act as lead worker of the combined crews for the purpose of obtaining clearances only.

(25) To meet unforeseen conditions, it will be permissible to tag isolated switches for the dispatcher and issue clearances against this tag. In tagging out inter-utility tie lines, the open switches on the foreign end of the line shall be tagged for the foreign dispatcher requesting the outage who will issue clearances to individuals of the organization against this tag.

(26) No work shall be performed on lines or equipment until the power dispatcher in control of such lines or equipment has clearly granted the clearance. The power dispatcher shall never grant a clearance on lines or equipment before all necessary protective tags are applied, and records of such clearance are clear and complete. Before considering any line or equipment to be de-energized, the power dispatcher shall assure that all switches which could possibly energize the line or equipment in question have been opened, all phases checked open, the switches tagged and, if possible, locked in the open position.

(27) Metal-clad, draw-out switchgear of over 600 volts in which the physical separation of the disconnecting parts is not visible may be used to clear a line or equipment, provided the switchgear is equipped with:

(a) A positive positioning means to insure that the disconnecting contacts are separated;

(b) An isolating shutter which moves into place between the separated contact for circuit isolation; and

(c) A mechanically-connected indicating means to show that the shutter is in place.

[Title 296 WAC—page 900]
(13) In all other cases, only a visible break of all phases shall be regarded as clearing a line or equipment.
(14) Where two or more 5000-volt (or higher) lines are on the same pole or bus structure, arrangements must be made for simultaneous clearances on all such lines unless the person who requested the clearance specifically states that less will be sufficient.
(15) In giving a clearance, the power dispatcher shall make certain that the person to whom the clearance is given is fully aware of the extent or the limits of the clearance.
(16) The person or persons to whom a clearance has been given shall make certain that all protective grounding or short-circuiting devices installed by him/her or persons under his/her direction are removed before clearing the line or equipment to the dispatcher for service.
(17) After receiving notification from the dispatcher that the necessary switching has been done, the person making the request shall take the following precautionary steps before any employee comes in direct contact with the circuit or equipment:
   (a) The circuit or equipment shall be tested by generally accepted methods to make certain that it is de-energized.
   (b) The circuit or equipment shall be grounded and shorted as prescribed in this section.
(18) No person shall make contact with a circuit or equipment that has not been taken out of service to be worked on until he/she has the circuit or equipment cleared and tagged by themselves or is working directly under the supervision of one who has the circuit or equipment cleared and tagged for themselves.
(19) No tag shall be removed and no lines or equipment energized until the clearance has been released to the dispatcher.
(20) There shall be a tag used on any switch, regardless of the voltage or type of construction, where workers are likely to be endangered by the closing of such switch and/or where the switch is not directly visible to the employee protected by the open switch.

WAC 296-45-65026 Personal protective grounding.
(1) Purpose.
   (a) Reduce the potential voltage differences across the worker: The primary function of personal protective grounds is to provide maximum safety for personnel while they are working on de-energized lines or equipment. This will be accomplished by making provisions which will reduce the potential voltage differences at the worksite (voltage across the worker) to a safe value in case the equipment or line being worked on is accidentally energized from any possible source.
   (b) Protect from induced voltage: The secondary function is also to protect against induced voltage from adjacent parallel energized lines.
   (c) Insure adequate operation of protective devices: The third function is to make the protective devices (relays and circuit breakers or fuses) disconnect the energizing source within a given time/current relationship.
(2) Application.
   (a) Deenergized line: When an energized line over 600 volts is removed from service to be worked on, the line shall be treated as though it is energized until the line is cleared, tagged, tested, and grounded.
   (b) Communication conductors: Bare wire communication conductors on power poles and structures are subject to these rules as energized lines and voltages in excess of 600 volts unless protected by insulating materials.
   (c) New construction: The grounding rule is advisory, rather than compulsory, when work is being done on new construction that is known to be deenergized and it is not possible to energize the line.
   (d) Minimum distance from ungrounded conductors: The minimum distance shown in Table 1 of WAC 296-45-65027(14) shall be maintained from ungrounded conductors at the work location. The ground may be omitted if the making of a ground is impractical, or the conditions resulting therefrom are more hazardous than working on the lines or equipment without grounding. However, all work must be done in accordance with this chapter as if the line or equipment is energized.
(3) Grounding equipment.
   (a) Availability: Grounding equipment shall be available for use when work is being done on deenergized lines or equipment.
   (b) Approved capacity: Grounding equipment shall be of approved current carrying capacity capable of accommodating the maximum fault current to which the line or equipment could be subjected.
   (c) Approved connector: Grounding shall be made with an approved connector capable of conducting the available fault current.
   (d) Approved ferrules and grounding clamps: Grounding jumpers shall have approved ferrules and grounding clamps that provide mechanical support for jumper cables independent of the electrical connection.
   (e) Minimum conductance: A ground lead shall have a minimum conductance of #2 AWG copper.
(4) Testing prior to installation of ground. Before grounds are installed, the deenergized line or equipment shall be tested for voltage by the following approved methods:
   (a) Tester testing: Approved testers (audio and/or visual) may be used; however, they shall be tested immediately before and after use to verify that the tester is in good working condition.
   (b) Hot line tool testing: A deenergized line may be buzzed or tested, to insure that it is deenergized, using an approved hot line tool with a substantial piece of metal on the end.
(5) Attaching and removing ground(s).
   (a) Inspection before use: Grounding equipment shall be given a visual inspection and all mechanical connections shall be checked for tightness before each use.
   (b) Ground surface cleaning: The surface to which the ground is to be attached shall be clean before the grounding clamp is installed; otherwise, a self-cleaning clamp shall be used.
   (c) Ground attachment procedure: When attaching ground(s), the ground end shall be firmly attached first to a reliable ground and then the other end shall be attached to the line or equipment by means of approved hot line tools.
(d) Ground removal procedure: No ground shall be removed until all employees are clear of the temporary grounded lines or equipment. In those instances where the specific line or equipment that has been previously energized at 600 volts or more is being taken out of service or moved to another location, and it has been identified, isolated, tested and grounded, and the safe distances provided in Table 1 are maintained or barriers are installed to protect against contact with energized sources, and it is no longer possible to energize the line or equipment from any source, the grounds may be removed and the line or equipment may be removed from service or moved to another location. When removing the grounding set, it shall be disconnected from the line or equipment first with an approved hot line tool and lowered to a point below all energized conductors before the ground end is disconnected.

(6) Selection of ground location. Attached grounds: Ground(s) attached to each conductor being worked on are adequate when connected in a manner that will reduce the potential voltage difference across the worksite to a safe level. See examples: Figures A, B, and C.

(7) Testing without ground(s): Ground(s) may be temporarily removed when necessary for testing purposes. During a test procedure, with ground(s) removed, care shall be exercised.

(8) Conductor separation: In cases where the conductor separation at any pole or structure is so great as to make it impractical to apply shorts on all conductors, and where only one conductor is to be worked on, only that conductor which is to be worked on needs to be grounded.

(9) Ground personnel: In cases where ground rods or pole grounds are utilized for personal protective grounding, personnel working on the ground should maintain sufficient distance from such equipment or utilize other approved procedures designed to prevent "touch-and step potential" hazards.

Note: Touch potential hazards refers to the difference in voltage measured between the grounding equipment and a worker in contact with the grounding equipment at the time it is accidently energized. Step potential hazards refers to the difference in voltage measured between the feet of the worker standing or walking in an electrical field created by high voltage being brought to earth.

Fig A - Typical Voltage-Gradient Distribution Curve
EXAMPLE OF INSTALLATION OF PERSONAL PROTECTIVE GROUNDS ON OVERHEAD LINES

Figure B - Step and Touch Potentials

WAC 296-45-65027 General requirements. (1) The live-line bare-handed technique is prohibited on voltages of 600 volts or more.

(2) Number of workers required to do work safely.

(a) Two competent electrical workers shall be required when performing work on energized high voltage lines or equipment or within the distances in Table 1. One of them shall serve principally as a standby person who shall be so located that they may physically reach the other employee in the event of an accident either with their hand or with a hot stick. The stand-by shall be so positioned as to be able to observe the other employee, their bodily movements, and verbally warn of any impending dangers. In no case when working in pairs shall employees work simultaneously on energized wires or parts of different phases or polarity.

(b) In cases of necessity the stand-by person may temporarily assist the other employee provided that they both work on wires or parts of the same phase or polarity. Both employees shall so position themselves so that the presence of the second person does not increase the hazard.

(c) While on patrol at night and operating a motor vehicle on public highways, there shall be two employees, at least one of whom shall be a journey level lineworker or otherwise a competent or qualified employee. If repair to line or equipment is found to be of such nature as to require two lineworkers, work shall not proceed until additional help has been obtained provided that in cases of emergency where delay would increase the danger to life, limb, or substantial property, one employee may clear the hazard without assistance.

(3) When only one qualified employee is available and is required to work on high voltage, these circuits shall be de-energized while the work is performed except for emergencies.

(4) The provisions of subsection (2) of this section do not apply in the following circumstances:

(a) When re-fusing circuits or equipment with a hot stick.

(b) When operating switches by means of operating handle or switch sticks.

(c) When installing or removing a hot line clamp connection with an approved hot stick on single phase line or apparatus, providing that the connection or disconnection does not interrupt or pick up a load.

(5) Initial determination.

(a) Before any work is performed, the location of energized lines and their condition, the location and condition of energized equipment, the condition of the poles, the location of circuits and equipment including power communication lines, CATV and fire alarm circuits, shall be determined as shall any other particular hazard of a particular work site.

(b) No work shall be performed on energized lines or parts until the voltage of such equipment and lines is determined.

(6) Employees shall not stand on or otherwise come in contact with transformer cases or similar equipment while working on energized lines or equipment.

(7) Employees and conducting objects shall not come within the minimum distances as set forth in Table 1 of energized lines or conductors, except:

(a) When working on voltages of 5 Kv between phases or less employees may come within the distances as set forth in Table 1 if and so long as the employees are wearing approved rubber gloves, or use approved line hoses, rubber blankets, guards or barriers or similar approved protective
equipment in such a manner as to protect against accidental contact, if the rubber gloves and other protective equipment is used in an approved manner.

(b) Nothing contained herein shall prevent the use of approved hot sticks on any voltage.

(8) Rubber gloves shall be worn or hot sticks used when placing protective equipment on or around energized conductors of voltages of 600 to 5,000 volts.

(9) Rubber gloves shall be worn or hot sticks used when placing protective equipment on or around energized conductors of voltages of 600 to 5,000 volts.

(10) Employees should not wear rubber gloves while ascending or descending a pole until such time as the employees become so positioned that they are likely or capable of touching voltages of 600 or more.

(11) Rubber gloves, line hoses, rubber blankets, and other recognized protective equipment are barriers when used. Such barriers can be used on voltages of 5,000 or less between phases.

(12) It shall not be permissible to consider one part of a high voltage switch or disconnect as de-energized for the purpose of doing work on it if the remainder of the switch or disconnect remains energized unless approved barriers are erected which will prevent employees who are doing the work on such equipment from coming in direct contact with the energized parts.

(13) Conductor support tools such as link sticks, strain carriers, and insulator cradles may be used: Provided, That the clear insulation is at least as long as the insulator string or the minimum distance specified in Table 1 for the operating voltage.

(14) Table 1—AC Live-Line Work Minimum Approach Distance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nominal voltage in kilovolts</th>
<th>Phase to ground exposure (ft-in)</th>
<th>Phase to phase exposure (ft-in)</th>
<th>Phase to phase exposure (m)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>phase to phase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05 to 1.0</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1 to 15.0</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>2-2</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1 to 36.0</td>
<td>0.72</td>
<td>2-7</td>
<td>0.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.1 to 46.0</td>
<td>0.77</td>
<td>2-10</td>
<td>0.85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.1 to 72.5</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>3-6</td>
<td>1.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.6 to 121</td>
<td>0.95</td>
<td>4-3</td>
<td>1.29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138 to 145</td>
<td>1.09</td>
<td>4-11</td>
<td>1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161 to 169</td>
<td>1.22</td>
<td>5-8</td>
<td>1.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230 to 242</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>7-6</td>
<td>2.27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345 to 362</td>
<td>2.59</td>
<td>12-6</td>
<td>3.80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 to 550</td>
<td>3.42</td>
<td>18-1</td>
<td>5.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>765 to 800</td>
<td>4.53</td>
<td>26-0</td>
<td>7.91</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: These distances take into consideration the highest switching surge an employee will be exposed to on any system with air as the insulating medium and the maximum voltages shown.

Note 2: The clear live-line tool distance shall equal or exceed the values for the indicated voltage ranges.

Note 2: Avoid contact.

Table 2—AC Live-Line Work Minimum Approach Distance With Overvoltage Factor Phase-to-Ground Exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage</th>
<th>Maximum phase-to-phase voltage in kilovolts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>6-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>6-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>7-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>8-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>2-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>2-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>2-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>3-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>3-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>3-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>3-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>3-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The distance specified in this table may be applied only where the maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage has been determined by engineering analysis and has been supplied by the employer. Table 1 applies otherwise.

Note 2: The distances specified in this table are the air, and live-line tool distances.

Table 3—AC Live-Line Work Minimum Approach Distance With Overvoltage Factor Phase-to-Phase Exposure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage</th>
<th>Maximum phase-to-phase voltage in kilovolts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>121</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>169</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362</td>
<td>552</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>8-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>10-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>11-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>13-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>3-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>4-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.3</td>
<td>4-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>4-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>4-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>4-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.7</td>
<td>4-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>4-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>5-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>5-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>5-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>5-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.3</td>
<td>5-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.4</td>
<td>5-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>6-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>6-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>6-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.8</td>
<td>6-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.9</td>
<td>6-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>7-0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.1</td>
<td>7-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.2</td>
<td>7-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.3</td>
<td>7-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>7-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>7-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>7-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>7-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>7-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.9</td>
<td>7-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The distance specified in this table may be applied only where the maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage has been determined by engineering analysis and has been supplied by the employer. Table 1 applies otherwise.
(1995 Ed.)

Note 2: The distances specified in this table are the air, and live-line tool distances.

Table 4—DC Live-Line Work Minimum Approach Distance With Overvoltage Factor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance in feet-inches</th>
<th>Maximum line-to-ground voltage in kilovolts</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>250 400 500 600 750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 or lower</td>
<td>3-8 5-3 6-9 8-7 11-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>3-10 5-7 7-4 9-5 13-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.7</td>
<td>4-1 6-0 7-11 10-3 14-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.8</td>
<td>4-3 6-5 8-7 11-2 15-9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1: The distances specified in this table may be applied only where the maximum anticipated per-unit transient overvoltage has been determined by engineering analysis and has been supplied by the employer. However, if the transient overvoltage factor is not known, a factor of 1.8 shall be assumed.

Note 2: The distances specified in this table are the air, and live-line tool distances.

Table 5—Altitude Correction Factor

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Altitude</th>
<th>Correction factor</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ft</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5000</td>
<td>1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>1800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>2100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8000</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9000</td>
<td>2700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10000</td>
<td>3000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12000</td>
<td>3600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14000</td>
<td>4200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16000</td>
<td>4800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18000</td>
<td>5400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20000</td>
<td>6000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If the work is performed at elevations greater than 3000 ft (900 m) above mean sea level, the minimum approach distance shall be determined by multiplying the distances in Table 1 through Table 4 by the correction factor corresponding to the altitude at which work is performed.

(15) Foreign operations. All foreign operations as defined within this chapter conducted on or near power lines or energized equipment shall maintain clearance according to the provisions of WAC 296-24-24019.

WAC 296-45-65029 Overhead lines. (1) General. When working on or with overhead lines, this section shall be complied with as well as the applicable divisions of any other section.

(2) Strength of span and its support.

(a) Precautions shall be taken to determine that the span and the supports thereof are of a strength so as to safely bear the weight of the employee(s) and the equipment used thereon.

(b) Before an employee climbs a pole, it shall be inspected or tested to determine that such pole is safe, both above and below the ground level. If the pole is found to be unsafe for climbing, it must be guyed or braced or otherwise supported in such a manner as to allow the employees to safely perform their work.

(c) Before moving conductors there shall be a thorough inspection for strength and good condition of the adjacent supporting poles, structures, and conductor supporting hardware. Approved safeguards shall be installed on such adjacent poles or structures as may be necessary to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement of these adjacent poles, structures or conductors supporting equipment or conductors.

(3) When setting, moving or removing poles using cranes, derricks, gin poles, A-frames, or similar equipment near energized lines or equipment, minimum clearances shall be maintained, as provided by Table 1 except when approved barriers or other line protecting devices have been installed.

(4) Temporary guard poles or structures. Guard poles, towers, or other guard structures installed for the purpose of protecting employees, lines, conductors or equipment during the course of construction shall be installed at the same clearance requirements as for permanent construction and with strength and safety factors as required to safely support the loads that may normally be imposed on them during their use.

(5) The safest possible working position shall be assumed before starting work in the vicinity of energized wires, lines, transformers or similar energized equipment.

(6) No work should be performed in inclement weather on high voltage equipment when conditions are such as to materially increase the hazards to the employees excepting emergency work necessary to restore service.

(7) While work is being performed overhead, tools and materials shall be placed in proper receptacles when not being used. Tools and materials shall not be thrown to or from the employees on the pole or other elevated position(s) but shall be raised and lowered by means of a handline and/or tool bag. Tools and loose materials shall not be left on poles, crossarms, ladders or other elevated structures or positions.

(8) Employees shall not work in elevated positions unless secured so as to prevent accidental falling. They shall be secured by a safety belt or other approved means except when ascending, descending or moving from one location to another while in an elevated position. Before an employee throws his/her weight on a belt, the employee shall determine that the snap or fasteners are properly engaged.

(9) When winches, trucks, or tractors are being used to raise poles, materials, to pull in wires, to pull slack or in any other operation, there shall be an operator at the controls unless the machinery or process is stopped.

(10) Leadworkers shall designate an employee to give signals when required.

(11) Raising poles, towers or fixtures in the close proximity of high voltage conductors shall be done under the supervision of a qualified employee.

(12) Employees shall not wear climbers on work where they are not required. Employees shall not continue to wear their climbers while working on the ground; except for momentary or short periods of time on the ground.

(13) After a capacitor has been disconnected from its source of supply, workers shall wait five minutes before short-circuiting and grounding them, unless the capacitor is
equipped with an adequate grounding and/or short-circuiting device. Employees shall take care not to contact the terminals, jumpers, or line wires connected directly to capacitors until they have been properly short-circuited and/or grounded.

(14) After removal from service, short circuits shall remain on capacitors in storage until returned to service.

(15) Pulling or slacking shall be done only as directed by the line worker overhead while hoisting or lowering materials by means of a block.

(16) Steel cables shall not be used to raise transformers, poles or any other material except when the cable is rigged below all energized parts at a sufficient distance to prevent any possibility of the cable or conductive material being raised from contacting unguarded energized parts, unless adequately spread, guarded or clearance is maintained as provided in Table 1. The term "energized parts" in this section means wires or equipment carrying more than 300 volts.

(17) Employees shall not crawl over insulator strings but shall use a platform or other approved device to work from when making dead ends or doing other work beyond strings of insulators, at such distance that they cannot reach the work from the pole or fixture. While working on the platform or other device, they shall be secured with safety straps or a rope to prevent falling. The provision of this subsection does not apply to extra high voltage bundle conductors when the use of such equipment may produce additional hazard. Climbing over dead end assemblies is permissible only after they have been completed and pinned in the final position.

(18) When employees are working overhead, employees shall not dig or do any other work that exposes them to danger due to inattention of the work being performed overhead. Employees shall wear approved hard hats when it is necessary to be beneath overhead employees.

(19) Splicers platforms of the type commonly used for splicing or approved ladders securely hooked over or lashed to the strands may be used.

(20) When employees are required to climb through energized circuits of 2.1 KV or more, preventive measures shall be taken so as to minimize the possibility of contact with energized lines. This may include approved spreading and guarding of the energized conductors.

(21) Methods shall be used that will effectively prevent ropes, (excepting hot line ropes) including hand lines, equipment or materials passing through the conductor level from making contact with the energized conductor or equipment of voltages of 2.1 KV or more. This may include approved spreading or guarding.

(22) All lifting equipment shall be bonded to an effective ground or it shall be considered and worked as energized and barricaded when utilized within the prohibited distance of Table 1 or if during the use of such equipment it is possible that it could come within the prohibited distance of Table 1 it shall be considered energized and barricaded.

(23) Current transformer secondaries. The secondary of a current transformer may not be opened while the transformer is energized. If the primary of the current transformer cannot be deenergized before work is performed on an instrument, a relay, or other section of a current transformer secondary circuit, the circuit shall be bridged so that the current transformer secondary will not be opened.

(24) Series streetlighting. If the open-circuit voltage exceeds 600 volts, the series streetlighting circuit shall be worked in accordance with this section as appropriate. A series loop may only be opened after the streetlighting transformer has been deenergized and isolated from the source of supply or after the loop is bridged to avoid an open-circuit condition.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65029, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65029, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65031 Poles and pole settings. (1) All poles, the methods of use and installation of poles, insofar as they affect the employee safety, are subject to the relevant provisions of the electrical construction code, chapter 296-44 WAC.

(2) Pole holes shall not be left unattended or unguarded.

(3) Tag lines shall be of a nonconductive type when used in an area that will come within the prohibited distance of Table 1 or where it is possible that during use such line could come within the provisions of Table 1.

(4) Framing. During framing operations, employees shall not work under a pole or structure suspended by a crane, A-frame or similar equipment unless it is adequately supported.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-65031, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65033 Transmission line construction. (1) Metal tower construction.

(a) When working with unstable material, the excavation for pad or pile-type footings in excess of four feet deep shall be either sloped to the angle of repose, or shored as provided in Part N, chapter 296-155 WAC. Ladders shall be used for ingress and egress to a pad or pile-type footing excavation, if such excavation is in excess of four feet in depth. Employees shall not enter excavation to clear, clean or free the auger unless shoring is first installed.

(b) A designated employee shall be used in directing mobile equipment when such equipment either is or could come within the area of the fault line of the footing excavation.

(c) No employee shall be permitted to remain in the footing when equipment is being spotted for placement or being moved within an area that is likely to disturb the soil of or in the area of the excavation. This rule applies to excavation regardless of whether the excavation is shored or not.

(d) When necessary to assure the stability of mobile equipment, the location of use for such equipment shall be graded and leveled.

(e) Tower assembly shall be carried out with a minimum exposure to employees for falling objects. Employees shall not work under overhead work unless it is required by the very process and there is no other feasible method of performing the work.

(f) During construction or assembly, guy lines shall be used to maintain and secure parts of sections in position in towers or equivalent means shall be used.
(g) Tower members and sections being assembled shall be supported by an approved method.

(2) No employees shall be permitted under a tower when it is in the process of erection or assembly, except as may be required to guide and secure the section being set.

(a) When erecting towers using hoisting equipment adjacent to energized lines or equipment, such lines or equipment shall be deenergized if practical. If the lines are not deenergized, additional caution shall be used, such as a competent qualified employee to watch in order to maintain the minimum clearance provided in Table 1.

(b) Erection cranes or similar equipment shall be set on firm, level foundations and when the equipment has outriggers, the outriggers shall be properly used.

(c) Tag lines shall be utilized to maintain control of tower sections until the section is positively secure.

(d) The load lines shall not be detached from the tower sections until the section is positively secure.

(e) Except during emergency restoration procedures, erection shall be discontinued in the event of high wind or other adverse weather conditions when such weather conditions materially increase the hazard of the work being performed.

(f) All equipment and rigging shall be regularly inspected and maintained in safe operating condition.

(g) Traffic controls shall be maintained and used when crossing highways and railways with equipment as required by the provisions of Part E, chapter 296-155 WAC.

(h) A designated employee shall be used and shall observe in order to assure that equipment being moved under or near energized lines or equipment maintains the minimum distance as required in Table 1.

(3) Stringing or removing deenergized conductors.

(a) When stringing or removing deenergized conductors, the provisions of this subdivision shall be complied with.

(b) Prior to stringing operations, there shall be a briefing with all affected employees, setting forth the plan of operation and specifying the type of equipment to be used, grounding devices and procedures to be followed, crossover methods to be employed, and the clearance authorization required, together with any other matters which the particular situation requires. Where conducting objects might contact, or come within the prohibited distance as set forth in Table 1, energized circuits, lines or where there might be a voltage build-up, the conductor being installed or removed shall be grounded first or the employee isolated or insulated.

(c) If the existing line is to be deenergized, proper clearance authorization shall be secured, and the line grounded on both sides of the crossing or the line being crossed shall be treated as energized.

(d) When crossing over energized conductors in excess of 600 volts, rope, nets or guard structures shall be installed so as to prevent accidental contact with the energized conductor(s). Where reasonably practical, the automatic reclosing feature of the circuit interrupting device shall be made inoperative.

(e) When conductors are being strung in or removed, they shall be kept under positive control to prevent accidental contact with energized circuit.

(f) Guard structures members shall be of approved dimension, strength and securely supported to meet the purpose for which they are intended.
the tensioning and pulling set-up and in increments so that no point is more than two miles from a ground, and

(i) The grounds shall be left in place until the conductor installation is completed.

(ii) Such grounds shall be removed as the last step of aerial cleanup.

(iii) Except for moving type grounds, the grounds shall be placed and removed with a hot stick.

(iv) Conductors, subconductors and overhead ground conductors shall be grounded at all dead-end or catch-off points.

(f) A ground shall be located at each side and within 10 feet of working areas where conductors, subconductors or overhead ground conductors are being spliced at ground level. The two ends to be spliced shall be bonded to each other.

(g) All conductors, subconductors and overhead ground conductors shall be bonded to the tower at any isolated tower where it may be necessary to complete work on the transmission line.

(h) Work on dead-end towers shall require grounding on all deenergized lines.

(i) Removal of temporary guards: Temporary guards shall not be removed until the adjacent structures have been clipped: Provided, The guard structures may be removed if safety slings have first been installed on adjacent tower or structure.

(j) When performing work from the structure, clipping crews and all others working on conductors, subconductors, or overhead ground conductors shall be protected by individual grounds installed at each such work location.

[WStatutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65033, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65033, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65035 Substations. (1) Before work is performed on any electrically operated circuit breaker, it shall be cleared from the line and the breaker switch at the breaker opened. Where circuit breakers are operated by springs, solenoids or compressed air, or similar means, proper precautions shall be taken to prevent unauthorized or accidental operation of the device. This provision does not preclude repairs or adjustments that present no hazard to the employee.

(2) Disconnecting switches must be operated with approved sticks provided for that purpose unless said switches are provided with an operating mechanism having an insulated or grounded handle.

(3) Handles for manual operation of oil circuit breakers shall not be left in their sockets.

(4) Approved insulated platforms or mats shall be provided and used by employees while working on any live part of the switchboard on which any wire or appliance carries a potential in excess of 300 volts.

(5) All generators and motors having a potential of more than 300 volts shall have an approved insulated platform or mat, so arranged as to permit the attendant to stand upon such a platform or mat when working upon live parts of such generator(s) or motor(s).

(6) Work near energized equipment.

(a) When work is performed in an energized substation, authorization shall be obtained from the designated, authorized employee before work is started.

(b) When work is to be done in an energized substation, the following shall be determined prior to the commencement of work:

(i) What facilities are energized, and

(ii) What protective equipment and precautions are necessary for the safety of personnel.

(c) Extraordinary caution shall be exercised in the handling of busbars, tower steel, materials and equipment in the vicinity of energized facilities. The provisions of Table 1 shall be complied with.

(7) Barricades and barriers.

(a) Barricades or barriers shall be installed to prevent accidental contact with energized lines or equipment.

(b) Where appropriate, signs indicating the hazard shall be posted on or near the barricade or barrier. These signs shall comply with the provisions of Part E, chapter 296-155 WAC.

(8) Control panels.

(a) Work on or adjacent to energized control panels shall be performed by designated employees only.

(b) Precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental operation of relays or other devices due to jarring, vibration, or improper wiring.

(9) Mechanized equipment.

(a) Use of vehicles, gin poles, cranes and other equipment in restricted or hazardous areas shall at all times be controlled by a designated employee.

(b) All mobile cranes and derricks shall be effectively grounded when being moved or operated in close proximity to energized lines or equipment, or where there exists a reasonable possibility that said equipment could accidentally move within the prohibited distance as specified in Table 1, or the equipment shall be considered energized.

(10) Storage. The storage requirements of WAC 296-24-21501 through 296-24-21505 are mandatory.

(11) Fences.

(a) When a substation fence must be expanded or removed for construction purposes, a temporary fence affording similar protection shall be provided and installed when the site is unattended, approved interconnection with ground shall be maintained between the temporary fence and permanent fence.

(b) All gates to all unattended substations shall be locked, except when work is in progress.

(12) Footing excavation.

(a) Excavation for auger, pad and piling-type footings for structures and towers shall comply with the provisions set forth for metal tower construction. (See WAC 296-45-65033.)

(b) No employee shall enter an unsupported auger-type excavation if such excavation is in unstable material. Necessary clean-out shall be accomplished without entry.

[WStatutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65035, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65035, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65037 Underground. (1) Protective barriers, or approved guards and warning signs must be
erected before removing manhole covers or making excavations in places accessible to vehicular or pedestrian traffic.

(2) Whenever an opening is made in the street, it shall be properly guarded or covered until same is closed and whenever an obstruction is left in the roadway after dark, it shall be marked with approved lights, flares or similar devices.

(3) When work is to be performed in a manhole or unvented vault:

(a) No entry shall be permitted unless forced ventilation is provided or the atmosphere is found to be safe by testing for oxygen deficiency and the presence of explosive or potentially hazardous gases or fumes.

(b) When unsafe conditions are detected, by testing or other means, the work area shall be ventilated and otherwise made safe before entry.

(c) Provisions shall be made for a continuous supply of air as provided for in Part L, chapter 296-62 WAC.

(d) When forced ventilation is not used a method of monitoring said manhole or vault so as to prevent the occurrence of oxygen deficiency due to work being performed in said manhole or vault, and to detect the presence of any explosive gases or fumes which may occur while the employees are working in said manhole or vault.

(4) When open flames are used or smoking is permitted in manholes, adequate mechanical forced air ventilation shall be used.

(5) Before using open flames in a manhole or excavation in an area where combustible gases or liquids may be present, such as near a gasoline service station, the atmosphere of the manhole or excavation shall be tested and found safe or cleared of the combustible gases or liquids prior to the entry.

(6) When work is to be performed in manholes containing any wires or appliances carrying electrical current, they shall be in a sanitary condition.

(7) A watchperson shall be kept at the surface when there is any hazard to the employees in the manhole and the watchperson should not leave the manhole unwatched until such time as all employees are out and the cover has been replaced.

(8) Care shall be taken to prevent the possibility of vehicles or pedestrians coming in contact with the wires and equipment.

(9) Trenching and excavating. During excavation or trenching, in order to prevent exposure of employees to the hazards created by damage to dangerous underground facilities, efforts shall be made to determine the location of such facilities and work conducted in a manner designed to avoid damage.

(10) No work shall be permitted to be done in any manhole or subway on any energized wire, cable or appliance carrying more than 300 volts of electricity by less than two competent or qualified persons who shall at all times, while performing such work, be in the same manhole or subway in which work is being done. This rule shall not apply to work on telephone, telegraph or signal wires or cables.

(11) Trenching and excavation operations shall comply with the provisions of Part N, chapter 296-155 WAC.

(12)(a) Cables in manholes shall be accessible to employees and clear working space shall be maintained at all times.

(b) Where cables are not permanently identified by tags or otherwise, diagrams and information establishing positive identification and position of the cables shall be provided and supplied to the employees.

(c) Where multiple cables exist in an excavation, cables other than the one being worked on shall be physically protected when necessary.

(d) When multiple cables exist in an excavation, the cables to be worked on shall be identified by approved testing unless its identification is obvious by reason of the distinctive appearance.

(e) Before cutting into a high voltage cable or opening a high voltage splice, the cable shall be de-energized then clearance obtained, tested and then grounded in an approved manner. The cable to be worked on shall be identified by tags or equivalent means.

(f) When working on buried cables or cables in manholes, the metallic sheath continuity shall be maintained by bonding across the opening or by equivalent means.

(13) Insulated platforms or other protective devices shall be provided when work is to be done on energized wires or equipment in manholes.

(14) Tools and materials shall not be left on the ground around or near the manhole opening where they might be pushed or otherwise fall into the hole.

(15) Furnaces shall always be placed in a secure, level position on the downhill side of the manhole to avoid spillage of hot metals or compounds into the manhole.

(16) Materials shall not be thrown into or out of manholes but shall be placed in the proper receptacle and hoisted in and out by means of a rope.

(17) Pulling underground cable. When pulling cable(s) all employees shall be made aware of the hazard of being caught in the sheaves, lashings or winch gears. All employees shall stand clear of the pulling line when the pull is begun or when the line is under tension. This rule applies to all work performed by means of a winch.

(18) Fishing conduit or ducts. When fishing conduit or ducts, it shall first be determined that the fish tape or wires will not contact any energized line or equipment.

(19) WAC 296-45-65023 on clearances and WAC 296-45-65026 on grounding shall be complied with.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65037, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), § 296-45-65026 on grounding shall be complied with.


(a) Each employee shall be knowledgeable of the equipment provided for their use and shall at all times use this equipment only for the purpose intended.

(b) U.R.D. cables which are properly insulated for the voltages to which they are energized shall be considered as an effective barrier to protect the employees and table one need not apply.

(i) Workers will take adequate precautions to avoid physical contact with energized U.R.D. cable by using approved procedures and/or protective devices.

[Title 296 WAC—page 909]
(ii) When handling energized U.R.D. primary cables, the work shall be done with approved tools and/or procedures by two qualified employees.

( Exception: Switching is exempt from this rule.)

(iii) When energized terminators or load-break elbows are handled by a hot stick, there shall be two qualified employees at the scene.

(c) When energized pad-mounted transformers or similar equipment are to be left unlocked and open, they shall be attended by a qualified employee.

(d) Approved tools and procedures shall be used to remove any debris, vines, weeds, etc., from an underground system.

(e) A primary and secondary system neutral on any energized circuit shall not be opened under any circumstances except for testing.

(f) Primary and secondary neutrals shall be firmly connected and grounded before the circuit or equipment is energized.

(g) Where different phases are in the same vault, enclosures, or parked in some manner that they could be looped, these phases shall be marked or identified.

(h) Bayonet fuses:

(i) Bayonet fuses shall not be closed into suspected faults or overloads.

(ii) Submersible U.G. transformer installations will require other methods of energizing or deenergizing and bayonet fuses shall not be used for this purpose.

(iii) Bayonet fuses shall only be operated after pad-mount transformers have been properly vented.

(iv) Bayonet fuses shall only be operated in accordance with manufacturing design and rating capabilities.

(2) Opening and guarding holes. Whenever a cover is to be removed from a manhole or underground vault, or making excavations in places accessible to vehicular or pedestrian traffic, the following precautions shall be taken:

(a) Before removal or excavating, protective barriers or approved guards and warning signs shall be erected.

(b) After dark, approved lights, reflectors, or similar devices shall be used.

(c) Where permissible and practical, the truck shall also be placed to guard the work area.

(d) A blow torch or other open flame shall never be used to melt ice around a manhole or underground vault cover.

(e) Care shall be taken to prevent the possibility of vehicles coming in contact with the wires and equipment.

(3) Entering underground structures. Before entry into any manhole or underground vault, the following precautions shall be taken:

(a) Observe subsection (2), opening and guarding holes.

(b) Prior to entering an unvented underground vault or manhole, an inspection shall be made to determine if any hazardous conditions exist. Appropriate safeguards shall be applied as required prior to the performance of any work.

(c) No entry shall be permitted unless forced ventilation is provided or the atmosphere is found safe by testing for oxygen deficiency and for the presence of explosive gases or fumes.

(d) Where unsafe conditions are detected, by testing or other means, the work area shall be ventilated and/or otherwise made safe before entry.

(e) Provisions shall be made for a continuous supply of air as provided in Part L, chapter 296-62 WAC.

(f) When forced ventilation is not used, a method of monitoring for oxygen deficiency and to detect the presence of any explosive gases or fumes shall be used.

(g) In any emergency when it becomes necessary for an employee to enter an underground vault where oxygen deficiency, toxic or explosive gases are present, the employee shall use approved respiratory equipment, and a safety belt to which there is attached a fire retardant life line, attended by a qualified person stationed at the underground vault opening.

(h) A watchperson shall be kept at the surface when there is any hazard to the employees in the manhole and they should not leave the manhole unwatched until such time as all employees are out and the cover has been replaced.

(i) Except in emergency conditions, a ladder shall always be used when entering or leaving an underground vault.

(4) Working in manholes and underground vaults.

(a) No work shall be permitted to be done in any manhole or subway on any energized wire, cable, or appliance carrying more than 300 volts of electricity by less than two qualified persons who shall at all times, while performing such work, be in the same manhole or subway in which work is being done. This rule shall not apply to work on telephone, telegraph, or signal wires or cables.

(b) Cable in manholes or underground vaults shall be accessible to employees and a clear working space (see items (1)(b)(i) and (ii) of this section) shall be maintained at all times; and/or approved protective guards, barriers, etc. when installed and maintained in compliance with the rules of the department of labor and industries shall be considered as providing adequate working clearance for cables over 5 k.v.

If a manhole and/or underground vault is determined to be unsafe by the person in charge, no work shall be done in the manhole and/or vault until the unsafe condition is corrected or deenergized.

(c) No work shall be performed on cables or equipment unless they have been properly identified by an approved method.

(d) Tools and materials shall not be thrown into or out of manholes or underground vaults, but shall be placed in proper receptacles and hoisted in and out by means of an approved method.

(5) Working on cables.

(a) Before any work is to be performed on underground cables and apparatus carrying high voltage, they shall be deenergized with the following exceptions:

(i) Replacing fuses, operating switches, closing or opening load-break elbows, when approved protective devices are used.

(ii) Work in the high-voltage compartment of pad-mounted transformers and similar equipment installed above ground, provided the work is done by approved methods.

(b) Where multiple cables exist in an excavation or manhole, cables other than the one being worked on shall be protected.
(c) Only one energized conductor shall be worked on at any one time, and protective means shall be used to insulate or isolate it from all others.

(d) Any cables to be worked on shall be identified by approved testing unless its identification is obvious by reason of the distinctive appearance, such as, tags, color, or other approved methods.

(e) Where work is to be performed on deenergized cables or equipment, the employee directly in charge of the work shall be responsible for determining that the conductors or equipment is deenergized.

(f) After conductors or equipment are cleared for work and the proper clearances have been obtained (WAC 296-45-65023) tests shall be made to determine that the conductors or equipment are deenergized.

(g) When working on underground cables, the metallic sheath continuity shall be maintained by bonding across the opening or by equivalent means.

(h) When work is to be performed in manholes containing any wires or appliances carrying electrical current, they shall be in a sanitary condition.

(i) Insulated platforms or other protective devices shall be provided when work is to be done on energized wires or equipment in manholes.

(6) Grounding. A capacitance charge can remain in the high voltage cables after it has been disconnected from the circuit and a static-type arc can occur when grounds are applied to such cables.

(a) All high voltage cables and equipment that have been energized or could become energized shall be considered as energized until such cables have been grounded.

(b) Grounding shall be done at a point as near to the work locations as possible, except where their installations or use increases the working hazard.

(c) Grounds may be removed for test purposes.

(d) When work is to be done on cables or equipment of a high-voltage underground system, precautions to prevent back-feed shall be taken. This shall include either isolating or grounding of the secondary conductors.

(e) After testing the cable dead, approved grounding devices shall be used. They shall be first connected to a ground before being brought into contact with any deenergized conductors to be grounded. When removed they shall be removed from all circuit conductors before being disconnected from ground.

(f) After grounding the cable, if the worker is to work on cable between terminations, he/she must first spike the cable or use other approved methods of testing. If the cable is to be cut, it shall be cut only with approved hot cutters.

(7) Trenching and excavating.

(a) During excavation or trenching, in order to prevent exposure of employees to the hazards created by damage to underground facilities, the person in charge shall make every effort to determine the location of such facilities and conduct the work in a manner designed to avoid damage.

(b) Trenching and excavating operations shall comply with the provisions of Part N, chapter 296-155 WAC.

(c) All employees engaged in trenching and excavation operations shall have access at the work site to codes, and/or standards, applicable to such work or shall have been trained in the application of trenching and excavation standards.

(8) Pulling cables. When fishing conduits or ducts, it shall first be determined that the fish tape or wires will not contact any energized lines or equipment.

(9) Heating materials. Furnaces shall always be placed in a secure level position on the downhill side of the manhole to avoid spillage of hot metals or compounds in the manhole and/or underground vault.

(10) Definitions.

(a) Load-break elbow - a connector designed to close and interrupt current on energized circuits within the design current and voltage rating.

(b) Dead-break elbow - a connector designed to be separated and engaged on deenergized circuits only.

(c) Underground network distribution system - an underground electrical installation fed from multiple primary sources directly associated with area-wide secondary network connected into a common grid.

(d) Underground residential distribution system (URD) - an electrical installation normally fed from a single primary source which may feed one or more transformers with secondaries not connected to a common grid.

WAC 296-45-65039 Trolley maintenance, jumpering or bypassing.

(1) Energized trolley wire shall be jumpered when it is to be opened or cut.

(2) Reaching over trolley wire(s) or system(s). Lineworkers shall not reach over trolley wire(s) unless properly protected by line hose or rubber blanket.

(3) Reaching across sectional insulators. Lineworkers shall not reach across section insulator(s), insulated spacer(s) or insulated approach.

(4) Polarity on either side of sectionalizing breakers. Since the polarity on both sides of a sectionalizing insulator may be different, it is required that prior to performance of work, tests be performed with approved testing equipment to determine whether or not the polarity is the same or different on one side of the sectional insulator as compared with the other.

(5) Working on hangers. More than one truck crew shall not work on hangers attached to the same span at the same time, without rubber protection.

(6) Workers on hangers of opposite polarity. Trolley hangers and ears of opposite polarity shall not be worked on at the same time when trolley wire is energized.

(7) Checking electric switches. When electric switches are checked for operation, making it necessary to short circuit the contactor to each trolley wire, tools with insulated handles shall be used.

(8) Short circuit due to use of uninsulated or conductive long handled tools. When a hazard of short circuit exists, due to use of uninsulated or conductive long handled tools, approved protective rubber equipment shall be used as provided in this chapter.

(9) Trolley feeders. When work is to be performed on street railway trolley feeders where it is necessary for workers to work from metal or other grounded poles or fixtures or on poles or fixtures on which grounds are
maintained, the feeders shall be deenergized unless the poles or fixtures are insulated before the work is started with approved protective devices in such a manner that employees cannot become grounded while working on the feeders, and employees shall wear approved rubber gloves.

WAC 296-45-65041 Aerial manlift equipment. This section applies to aerial manlift equipment as defined in WAC 296-45-65005.

(1) A daily visual inspection and operating tests shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendation by the assigned operator.

(2) Aerial manlift equipment shall be of the type designed and maintained to meet the following safety factors:

(a) Stability test. All such equipment shall meet or exceed a safety factor of one and one-half to one in all working positions, based upon the posted working load.

(b) Structural and mechanical tests. All such equipment shall meet or exceed a safety factor of 2 to 1 in all working positions, based upon the manufacturer’s maximum rated capacity.

The department of labor and industries will accept, in lieu of (b) of this subsection, the safety factor test data submitted by the manufacturer by a competent testing laboratory, or by a registered engineering firm. When and if there exists a reasonable doubt as to whether or not the equipment will meet the data required for stability in structural and mechanical testing, the department may require that such testing be performed on such equipment before it can be used. If the department in writing requires that the employer test its equipment or have such equipment tested, the employer will have a reasonable time within which to secure such information as is required by this rule.

(3) Employee shall not move any such equipment in the direction of an obstructed view unless the following requirements have been met. (An obstructed view exists even though the operator is able to see to the rear by reason of a system of mirrors or a mirror.)

(a) Vehicle can be backed up only when observer signals that it is safe to do so or the driver makes a walk-around inspection prior to backing up, or

(b) The vehicle has a reverse signal alarm audible above the surrounding noise level.

(4) Hydraulic fluids.

All hydraulic fluids used for the insulated section of derrick trucks, aerial lifts, and hydraulic tools which are used on or around energized lines or equipment shall be of the insulating type.

(5) Mechanical adjustment or repairs shall not be attempted or performed in the field except by a person qualified to perform such work.

(6) Malfunction or needed repairs of manlift equipment shall be reported to the employee responsible for such repairs as soon as is reasonably possible. Use of equipment which is known to be in need of repairs or is malfunctioning is prohibited when such deficiency creates an unsafe operating condition.

(7) No employee shall ride in the basket while traveling to or from jobsites.

(8) When the support vehicle of any aerial manlift equipment is parked for operation at the jobsite, the brakes shall be set and when outriggers are used, they shall be positioned on pads or a solid surface. Use of outriggers is optional when the support vehicle of aerial manlift equipment is constructed in such a manner that makes the use of outriggers unnecessary, such as with torsion bar stabilizers or other devices that increase stability and eliminates the need for outriggers, even though installed on the vehicle. Wheel chocks shall be installed before using an aerial lift on an incline, provided they can be safely installed. All manufacturer’s specifications shall be complied with.

(9) Safety check valves shall be installed in the outrigger hydraulic system which will automatically lock the outrigger in position in case of failure of the hydraulic system except when outriggers are equipped with mechanically self-locking device.

(10) The truck shall not be moved until the boom or ladder is cradled and/or fastened down, the outrigger retracted, and the power take-off disengaged, except for a short move when the truck can be moved with care and under the direction of the employee in the elevated position.

(11) Employees shall not sit or stand on the basket edge, stand on materials placed in or across the basket, or work from a ladder set inside the basket.

(12) The basket shall not be rested on a fixed object(s) so that the weight of the boom is either totally or partially supported by the basket.

(13) Neither the basket, supporting boom or ladder on aerial equipment shall come within the prohibited distance of energized high voltage conductors or equipment as set forth in Table 1 unless protective equipment is used. Special approved insulated tools, insulated fittings and insulated masts need not comply with this section.

(14) When the basket is being used in such a manner that it may contact energized high voltage lines or equipment, the vehicle shall be considered energized at line potential and the following safe practices shall be observed unless such equipment is grounded:

(a) Approved protective devices shall be used.

(b) Before physically contacting, entering or leaving the vehicle, all employees shall make sure that the boom and basket is stationary and not in contact with energized high voltage lines or equipment.

(15) While working in aerial equipment, employees shall wear an approved safety belt attached to the boom or basket, in a secure manner.

(16) No component of aerial devices shall be operated from the ground without permission from the employee in the basket except in case of emergency.

(17) Truck driver shall remain at tower controls while workers are working on towers except when the aerial manlift equipment has been properly chocked to prevent uncontrolled movement. Tower trucks shall be equipped with a reliable signaling device between the employees working on the tower and the truck driver.

(18) Working on truck towers. Employees shall not stand on tower gates or railings. Work shall not be done from plank(s) placed on tower railings.
(19) Tower truck railings. Towers shall have standard railings and toeboards around the tower and all railings shall be constructed of wood, fiberglass or other nonmetallic material. All railings shall be a vertical height of not less than 36 inches or more than 42 inches from the floor of the platform to the upper surface of the top rail. Intermediate railings shall be midway between the floor and the underside of the top rail. Tower gates shall be so constructed as to prevent accidental opening.

(20) Tower truck decks shall be kept clear of tools, wire and other materials and tools shall be kept in proper storage area when not in use.

(21) Lineworkers shall not wear climbers or spurs while working on a tower truck.

(22) Employees operating controls of aerial equipment shall not stand on the ground or on separate grounded surface unless wearing rubber gloves or standing on insulated board or mat, where equipment is exposed to or operated in the near vicinity of high voltage conductors.

(23) Operating levers or controls shall be kept clear of tools, materials or obstructions.

(24) Load limits as recommended by the manufacturer of aerial manlift equipment shall not be exceeded. Shock loading of the equipment is prohibited.

(25) Employees shall not climb into or out of the basket or platform while it is elevated or change from one basket to another on dual basket equipment, except in case of emergency or when the employees involved agree that this is the safest way to perform the work. This exception shall not be used to circumvent safety rules.

(26) Employees shall not belt to adjacent poles, structures, or equipment while performing work from aerial devices.

(27) Whenever it is necessary to work beyond the guarded traffic work area, extreme care shall be exercised and all precautions taken to insure the safety of the operation and the employees.

(28) Power tools not in use shall be disconnected from external power sources.

(29) Electrical, hydraulic or air tools shall have safety switches or devices to prevent accidental operation and, in addition, a quick means of disconnecting on electrically operated equipment shall be within easy reach of the operator.

(30) Existing safety rules governing the use of hot line tools, rubber and other protective equipment and safe work practices while performing work from poles or structures shall also apply to work done from aerial manlift equipment.

(31) The basket shall be kept clean and all tools not in use shall be secured or removed.

(32) Approved warning light shall be operating when the boom leaves the cradle. This light shall be visible to approaching traffic when the boom is in position over any traveled area.

(33) A braking system, independent of the drive-line braking system, shall be installed on all aerial manlift equipment where, from the engineering standpoint, it is feasible.

(34) Safety check valves shall be installed in the hydraulic system of aerial manlift equipment to automatically lock the boom or ladder in position in case of failure to any part of the hydraulic pressure system.

(35) All aerial manlift equipment shall have both upper and lower controls (except ladder trucks need not have upper controls). The upper controls shall not be capable of rendering the lower controls inoperative. The lower controls should be located at or near the base of the aerial structure.

If the lower controls are used, the operator shall have a view of the elevated employee(s) or there shall be communication between the operator and the employee in the elevated aerial structure: Provided, That no employee shall be raised, lowered, or moved into or from the elevated position in any aerial manlift equipment unless there is another employee, not in the elevated aerial structure, available at the site to operate the lower controls, except as follows:

(a) Where there is a fixed method permanently attached to or part of the equipment which will permit an employee to descend from the elevated position without lowering the elevated structure, or

(b) Where there is a system which will provide operation from the elevated position in the event of failure or malfunction of the primary system.

This section shall not be interpreted as an exception to any other rule in this chapter.

(36) Controls in aerial manlift equipment shall be protected from accidental operation. Controls of the outriggers shall also be protected from accidental operation. Such protection may be by guarding or equivalent means.

(37) The manufacturer’s recommended maximum load limit shall be posted at a conspicuous place near each set of controls and shall be kept in a legible condition.

(38) Side member guys on aerial ladders shall be insulated.

(39) The manufacturer’s operator’s instructional manual shall be kept on the vehicle.

(40) Operating instructions, proper sequence and maintenance procedures prescribed by the manufacturer for operation of the equipment shall be followed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65041, filed 9/30/94; effective 11/20/94; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-45-65041, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; Order 76-38, § 296-45-
65041, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65043 All motor vehicle and trailer operations. When motor vehicles and trailers are operated on public right-of-way, highways or similar areas, the equipment shall be operated and maintained in conformance with the motor vehicle code of the state of Washington, chapters 46.04 through 46.61 RCW.

(1) Whenever and wherever such motor vehicle is operated, such equipment shall have a safe functioning brake and an emergency brake. In addition, all motor vehicles and trailers shall have such equipment as is necessary for the safe operation of the vehicle(s).

(a) When traveling, employees must ride inside the vehicle and shall not ride on the sides or on the top, nor shall employees ascend or descend a motor vehicle when such vehicle is in motion.

(b) Employees shall not ride on trailers except in cases where the trailer requires an employee to steer or brake the trailer.

(c) A truck shall not be moved from place to place with the ladder erect other than when positioning the truck at a
given location. This rule does not apply to approved tower or fixed ladder trucks.

(d) Warning signs, flares and other protective devices shall be used which shall conform with the requirements for road construction or maintenance as set forth in chapter 46.37 RCW.

(2) Vehicles shall be positioned as far off the driving lanes as possible, while performing emergency operations or repairs. The 4-way flashers and rotation amber lights shall be actuated. The rotating amber lights shall be visible at 360 degrees, in accordance with chapter 204-38 WAC. Safety cones shall be installed in front of and behind the vehicle. If the operation is for more than a short duration, they shall comply with traffic control procedures.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-08-026 (Order 82-10), § 296-45-65043, filed 3/30/82; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65043, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65045 Material handling. (1) Prior to unloading steel, poles, crossarms and similar materials, the load shall be thoroughly examined to determine if the load has shifted, binders or slakes have broken or the load is otherwise hazardous to employees. The hoist rope shall not be wrapped around the load. This provision shall not apply to electric construction crews when setting or removing poles.

(2) Pole handling.

(a) During pole hauling operations, all loads shall be secured to prevent displacement, and a red flag shall be displayed at the trailing end of the longest pole.

(b) While loading and unloading materials, roadways shall not be blocked unless approved traffic control is used.

(c) When hauling poles during darkness, illuminated warning devices shall be attached to the trailing end of the longest pole in accordance with the state of Washington motor vehicle code.

(3) Tag lines. When necessary to control loads, tag lines or other approved devices shall be used.

(4) Oil filled equipment. During construction or repair of oil filled equipment, the oil may be stored in temporary containers other than those required by WAC 296-155-270, such as pillow tanks.

(5) Storage of tools and materials. All tools and materials shall be stored in a safe and orderly manner in yards for equipment and other areas.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65045, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65045, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-65047 Specification for lineman's belts and similar equipment. (1) All hardware for lineman's body belts, safety straps and lanyards shall be drop forged or pressed steel and have a corrosive resistive finish tested to the American Society for Testing and Materials B117 as published in 1964 (50 hour test). Surfaces shall be smooth and free from sharp edges.

(a) All buckles shall be those guaranteed by the manufacturer as having at least a 2,000-pound tensile strength with a maximum permanent deformation no greater than one sixty-fourth inch.

(b) All "D" rings shall be those guaranteed by the manufacturer as having at least a 5,000-pound tensile strength without cracking or breaking.

(c) All snap hooks shall be those guaranteed by the manufacturer as having at least a 5,000-pound tensile strength without distortion sufficient to release the keeper.

(d) All fabric used for safety straps shall be guaranteed by the manufacturer as being capable of withstanding either AC or DC dielectric test of not less than 25,000 volts per foot "dry" for 3 minutes without visible deterioration.

(e) All fabric and leather used shall be that which has been represented by the manufacturer as having been tested for leakage current of 1 milliampere with a potential 3,000 volts when applied to the electrodes positioned 12 inches apart.

(f) The cushion part of the body belt may be either leather or other material provided that it;

(i) Has no exposed rivets on the inside;

(ii) Is at least 3 inches in width;

(iii) Is at least five thirty-seconds inch thick, if made of leather; or have equivalent strength if made of other material.

(iv) Has pocket tabs that extend at least 1-1/2 inches down and three inches back of the inside of circle of each "D" ring for riveting on prier or tool pockets. On shifting "D" belts, this measurement for pocket tabs shall be taken when the "D" ring section is centered.

(v) A maximum of four tool loops shall be so situated on the body belt that four inches of the body belt in the center of the back, measuring from "D" ring to "D" ring, shall be free of tool loops and any other attachments.

(vi) All stitching shall be of minimum 42-pound weight nylon or equivalent thread and shall be lock stitched. Stitching parallel to an edge shall not be less than three-sixteenths inch from edge of narrowest member caught by the thread. The use of cross-stitching on leather is prohibited. Approved copper, steel or equivalent liners shall be used around the bar of "D" rings to reduce the wear.

(vii) The keeper of snap hooks shall have a spring tension that will not allow the keeper to begin to open with a weight of 2-1/2 pounds or less, but the keeper of snap hooks shall begin to open with a weight of four pounds, when the weight is supported on the keeper against the end of the nose.

(2) Testing lineman's safety straps, body belts and lanyards shall be in accordance with the following procedure:

(a) Attach one end of the safety strap or lanyard to a rigid support, the other end shall be attached to a 250-pound canvas bag of sand;

(b) Allow the 250-pound canvas bag of sand to free fall 4 feet for (safety strap test) and 6 feet for (lanyard test), in each case stopping the fall of the 250-pound bag;

(c) Failure of the strap or lanyard shall be indicated by any breakage, or slippage sufficient to permit the bag to fall free of the strap or lanyard. The entire "body belt assembly" shall be tested using one "D" ring. A safety strap or lanyard shall be used that is capable of passing the "impact loading test" and attached as required in item (a) of this subdivision. The body belt shall be secured to the 250-pound bag of sand at a point to simulate the waist of a man and allowed to drop as stated in item (b) of this subdivision. Failure of the body
belt shall be indicated by any breakage, or slippage sufficient to permit the bag to fall free of the body belt.

(d) Life lines and lanyards shall comply with the provisions of Part C-1, chapter 296-155 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-65047, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-65047, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-6600 Tree trimming. The purpose of this chapter is to make the workplace free from hazard. All sections of this chapter which include WAC 296-45-660 in the section number will apply.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-660, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-66001 Electrical hazards. (1) This section applies to tree trimming by contractors under WAC 296-17-506 (Class I-6), tree trimming near energized power lines on utility property, governmental and privately owned systems.

(2) Definitions applicable to this section.

(a) "Aerial manlift equipment" - all types of equipment such as extended towers, boom-mounted cages or baskets and truck-mounted ladders. This equipment is primarily designed to place personnel and equipment aloft for working.

(b) "Qualified line-clearing tree trimmer" - a tree worker who through related training and on-the-job experience is familiar with the special techniques and hazards involved in line clearing.

(c) "Qualified line-clearing tree-trimmer trainee" - any worker regularly assigned to a line-clearing tree-trimming crew and undergoing related training and on-the-job training who, in the course of such training, has demonstrated the ability to perform duties safely at this level of training.

(d) "Tree trimming groundworker" - a member of crew working on the ground under the direction of leadworker or tree trimmer.

(3) First aid. In addition to complying with the first aid provisions as found in Part A-1, chapter 296-24 WAC, all employees whose duties require them to work near energized wires, or climb trees shall take an approved course in controlling bleeding and cardiopulmonary resuscitation, and be capable of aerial or tree rescue and remain proficient in its application.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-66001, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-66001, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-66003 Tools and protective equipment. All protective hats shall be in accordance with the specifications of ANSI Z89.2-1971 Edition Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B, and shall be worn at the jobsite by employees who are exposed to overhead or electrical hazards.

(1) Defective ropes shall not be used and shall be replaced.

(2) Body belts with straps, saddles or lanyards shall be worn by employees working at an elevated position. Body belts, saddles and straps shall be inspected each day for defects before use. Defective body belts, saddles and straps shall not be used.

(3) Body belts, safety straps and saddles shall not be stored with any sharp-edged tools or near sharp objects. When a body belt, saddle, safety strap and climbers are kept in the same container, they shall be stored in such a manner as to avoid cutting or puncturing the material of the body belt, saddle or safety strap with the gaffs or climbers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-66003, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-66005 Insulated tools used for tree trimming. (1) Only insulated tools having manufacturer's certification of withstanding the following minimum tests shall be used:

(a) 100,000 volts per foot of length for 5 minutes when the tool is made of fiberglass; or

(b) 75,000 volts per foot of length for 3 minutes when the tool is made of wood; or

(c) Other tests which equal or exceed (a) and (b) of this subsection.

(2) All insulated tools shall be visually inspected each day before use. All insulated tools shall be wiped clean before being used.

(3) Defective insulated tools shall not be used and shall be marked as defective and turned in for repair or replacement.

(4) Hand tools.

(a) All hydraulic tools which are used near energized lines or equipment shall use nonconductive hoses having approved strength for the normal operating pressures. The provisions of Part G, chapter 296-155 WAC are mandatory.

(b) All pneumatic tools which are used near energized lines or equipment shall:

(i) Have nonconducting hoses having approved strength for the normal operating pressures, and

(ii) Have an accumulator on the compressor to collect moisture.

(5) All tools shall be kept in good working condition and shall be properly stored. Defective tools shall be taken out of service.

(6) Wearing apparel. Goggles, hearing protection, respirators, and other such personal protective devices shall not be interchanged among employees unless they have been sanitized.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-66005, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-13-053 (Order 81-9), § 296-45-66005, filed 6/17/81.]

WAC 296-45-66007 Aerial manlift equipment. This section applies to aerial manlift equipment as defined in WAC 296-45-65005.

(1) A daily visual inspection and operating tests shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation by the assigned operator.

(2) Aerial manlift equipment shall be of the type designed and maintained to meet the following safety factors:

(a) Stability test. All such equipment shall meet or exceed a safety factor of one and one-half to one in all working positions, based upon the posted working load.
(b) Structural and mechanical tests. All such equipment shall meet or exceed a safety factor of 2 to 1 in all working positions, based upon the manufacturer's maximum rated capacity.

(c) The department of labor and industries will accept, in lieu of subdivision (b) of this section, the safety factor test data submitted by the manufacturer by a competent testing laboratory, or by a registered engineering firm. When and if there exists a reasonable doubt as to whether or not the equipment will meet the data required for stability in structural and mechanical testing, the department may require that such testing be performed on such equipment before it can be used. If the department in writing requires that the employer test its equipment or have such equipment tested, the employer will have a reasonable time within which to secure such information as is required by this rule.

(3) Employee shall not move any such equipment in the direction of an obstructed view unless the following requirements have been met. (An obstructed view exists even though the operator is able to see to the rear by reason of a system of mirrors or a mirror.)

(a) Vehicle can be backed up only when observer signals that it is safe to do so or the driver makes a walk-around inspection prior to backing up, or

(b) The vehicle has a reverse signal alarm audible above the surrounding noise level.

(4) Hydraulic fluids. All hydraulic fluids used for the insulated section of derrick trucks, aerial lifts, and hydraulic tools which are used around energized lines or equipment shall be of the insulating type.

(5) Mechanical adjustment or repairs shall not be attempted or performed in the field except by a person qualified to perform such work.

(6) Malfunction or needed repairs of manlift equipment shall be reported to the employee responsible for such repairs as soon as is reasonably possible. Use of equipment which is known to be in need of repairs or is malfunctioning is prohibited when such deficiency creates an unsafe operating condition.

(7) No employee shall ride in the basket while traveling to or from jobsites.

(8) When any aerial manlift equipment is parked for operation at the jobsite, the brakes shall be set. Wheel chocks shall be used to prevent accidental movement while parked on an incline. If the aerial manlift equipment has outriggers, the outriggers shall be used in accordance with manufacturer's specifications.

(9) Safety check valves shall be installed in the outrigger hydraulic system which will automatically lock the outrigger in position in case of failure of the hydraulic system except when outriggers are equipped with mechanically self-locking device.

(10) The truck shall not be moved until the boom or ladder is cradled and/or fastened down, the outrigger retracted, and the power take-off disengaged, except for a short move when the truck can be moved with care and under the direction of the employee in the elevated position.

(11) Employees shall not sit or stand on the basket edge, stand on materials placed in or across the basket, or work from a ladder set inside the basket.

(12) The basket shall not be rested on a fixed object(s) so that the weight of the boom is either totally or partially supported by the basket.

(13) Neither the basket, supporting boom or ladder on aerial equipment shall come within the prohibited distance of energized high voltage conductors or equipment as set forth in Table 1 unless protective equipment is installed by a qualified person.

(14) While working in aerial equipment employees shall wear an approved safety belt attached to the boom or basket, in a secure manner.

(15) No component of aerial devices shall be operated from the ground without permission from the employee in the basket except in case of emergency.

(16) Truck driver shall remain at tower controls while workers are working on towers except when the aerial manlift equipment has been properly chocked to prevent uncontrolled movement. Tower trucks shall be equipped with a reliable signaling device between the employees working on the tower and the truck driver.

(17) Operating levers or controls shall be kept clear of tools, materials or obstructions.

(18) Load limits as recommended by the manufacturer of aerial manlift equipment shall not be exceeded. Shock loading of the equipment is prohibited.

(19) A tree trimmer may climb out of a basket into a tree or from a tree back into the basket so long as he is properly tied into the tree during the entire maneuver.

(20) Employees shall not belt to trees, structures, or equipment while performing work from aerial devices.

(21) Whenever it is necessary to work beyond the guarded traffic work area, extreme care shall be exercised and all precautions taken to ensure the safety of the operation and the employees.

(22) Power tools not in use shall be disconnected from external power sources.

(23) Electrical, hydraulic or air tools shall have safety switches or devices to prevent accidental operation and, in addition, a quick means of disconnecting on electrically operated equipment shall be within easy reach of the operator.

(24) The basket shall be kept clean and all tools not in use shall be secured or removed.

(25) Approved warning light shall be operating when the boom leaves the cradle. This light shall be visible to approaching traffic when the boom is in position over any traveled area.

(26) Safety check valves shall be installed in the hydraulic system of aerial manlift equipment to automatically lock the boom or ladder in position in case of failure to any part of the hydraulic pressure system.

(27) All aerial manlift equipment shall have both upper and lower controls (except ladder trucks need not have upper controls). The upper controls shall not be capable of rendering the lower controls inoperative. The lower controls should be located at or near the base of the aerial structure.

If the lower controls are used, the operator shall have a view of the elevated employee(s) or there shall be communication between the operator and the employee in the elevated aerial structure. Provided, That no employee shall be raised, lowered, or moved into or from the elevated position in any aerial manlift equipment unless there is another employee,
not in the elevated aerial structure, available at the site to
operate the lower controls, except as follows:

(a) Where there is a fixed method permanently attached
to or part of the equipment which will permit an employee
to descend from the elevated position without lowering the
elevated structure, or

(b) Where there is a system which will provide operation
from the elevated position in the event of failure or
malfunction of the primary system.

This section shall not be interpreted as an exception to
any other rule in this chapter.

(28) Controls in aerial manlift equipment shall be pro-
tected from accidental operation. Controls of the outriggers
shall also be protected from accidental operation. Such
protection may be by guarding or equivalent means.

(29) The manufacturer's recommended maximum load
limit shall be posted at a conspicuous place near each set of
controls and shall be kept in a legible condition.

(30) The manufacturer's operator's instruction manual
shall be kept on the vehicle.

WAC 296-45-66009 All motor vehicle and trailer
operations. (1) When motor vehicles and trailers are operated
on public right-of-way, highways or similar areas,
the equipment shall be operated and maintained in conform­
ance with the motor vehicle code of the state of Washington,
chapters 46.04 through 46.61 RCW.

(2) Whenever and wherever such motor vehicle is
operated, such equipment shall have a safe functioning brake
and an emergency brake. In addition, all motor vehicles
and trailers shall have such equipment as is necessary for the
safe operation of the vehicle(s).

(3) When traveling, employees must ride inside the
vehicle and shall not ride on the sides or on the top, nor
shall employees ascend or descend a motor vehicle when
such vehicle is in motion.

(4) Warning signs, flares and other protective devices
shall be used which shall conform with the requirements for
road construction or maintenance as set forth in chapter
46.37 RCW.

WAC 296-45-66011 Working in proximity to
electrical hazards. (1) Contractors shall ensure that a close
inspection is made by the employee and by the leadworker
or supervisor in charge before climbing, entering, or working
around any tree, to determine whether an electrical power
conductor passes through the tree, or passes within reaching
distance of an employee working in the tree.

(2) Employees engaged in trimming, removing, or
clearing trees from lines shall be required to consider all
overhead electrical power conductors to be energized until
such energized lines have been de-energized and grounded in
accordance with the system policy.

(3) Only qualified line-clearing tree trimmer or tree
trimming trainee familiar with the special techniques and
hazards involved in line clearing, shall be permitted to
perform the work if it is found that an electrical hazard
exists.

(4) During all tree operations aloft where an
electrical hazard of more than 600 volts exists, there shall be
a second employee or trainee qualified in line clearance tree
trimming within normal voice communication.

(5) Where tree work is performed by employees qual­
ified in line-clearing tree trimming and trainees qualified in
line-clearing tree trimming, the clearances from energized
conductors given in Table I shall apply.

TABLE I
Minimum Working Distances from Energized
Conductors For Line-Clearing Tree Trimmers and
Line-Clearing Tree Trimmer Trainees

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Voltage Range (Phase to Phase) (kilovolts)</th>
<th>Minimum Working Distance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.1 to 15.0</td>
<td>2 ft. 0 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.1 to 35.0</td>
<td>2 ft. 4 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.1 to 46.0</td>
<td>2 ft. 6 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.1 to 72.5</td>
<td>3 ft. 0 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>72.6 to 121.0</td>
<td>3 ft. 4 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.0 to 145.0</td>
<td>3 ft. 8 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>161.0 to 169.0</td>
<td>5 ft. 0 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230.0 to 242.0</td>
<td>5 ft. 0 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>345.0 to 362.0</td>
<td>7 ft. 0 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500.0 to 552.0</td>
<td>11 ft. 0 in.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700.0 to 765.0</td>
<td>15 ft. 0 in.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(6) Branches hanging on an energized conductor may
only be removed using approved insulated tools by a
qualified line-clearing tree trimmer.

WAC 296-45-675 Rotorcraft/helicopter for power
distribution and transmission line installation, construc­
tion and repair—Scope. (1) These standards which include
WAC 296-45-675 shall apply to work being done on or near
any rotorcraft, helicopter crane, or similar device when such
device is for power distribution and transmission line
construction, alteration, repair or similar work. These
standards include work practices when such equipment is being
or is about to be used and shall apply to the exclusion of any
other standard should such other standard be in conflict with
the standards contained herein.

(2) These rules shall be interpreted where necessary to
achieve the protection of employees affected by the hazards
particular to the helicopter operation and shall be so inter­
preted as not to conflict with any federal law or regulation
governing the operation or maintenance of such craft.

WAC 296-45-67503 Definitions. (1) "Cargo hooks," A device attached or suspended from an aircraft which is
used to connect an external load to the aircraft through direct
couplings or by lead lines. This unit has both mechanical and electrical locking/unlocking means.

(2) "Designated employees." Those employees selected or designated by the employer to work under or near helicopters who have first been instructed in hooking, unhooking, guiding and securing the load, including the signalperson, all of whom have been instructed in the hazards of helicopter work and who know the provisions of this section.

(3) "Downwash." A down and outward air column from the main rotor system.

(4) "Ground personnel or crew." Those employees who are physically and mentally capable, who are familiar with the hazards of helicopter use in power distribution and transmission line work, and who know these rules and the methods of operation.

(5) "Helicopter," "helicopter crane," and "rotorcraft." Those aircraft whose support in the air is derived solely from the reaction of a stream of air driven downward by propellers revolving around a vertical axis, which are designed for and capable of carrying external loads. The use of the word helicopter in these rules shall also mean helicopter crane, rotorcraft, or similar device.

(6) "Hooking and unhooking." That process by which an external load is either attached to or released from the cargo hook.

(7) "Positive guide system." A system or method of installing a load into position so that the load is capable of being released from the helicopter without being otherwise secured so that the load will remain in position permanently or until otherwise secured by physical means.

(8) "Rotors." That system of blades which rotates or revolves to supply lift or direction to the rotorcraft.

(9) "Approved rubber gloves." Rubber insulating gloves used for protection of electrical workers from electric shock while working on energized conductors and equipment.

(10) "Signalperson." That member of the ground crew that is designated by an employer to direct, signal and otherwise communicate with the operator of the helicopter.

(11) "Sling line." A strap, chain, rope or the like used to securely hold something being lifted, lowered, carried or otherwise suspended.

(12) "Sock line." A rope(s), cable(s) or similar line(s) which is used to pull a conductor line from a reel or to remove existing strung conductors from poles or towers.

(13) "Static charge." A stationary charge of electricity.

(14) "Tag line." A rope or similar device used to guide or control the direction or movement of a load.

(2) Every employee before being allowed to work on or near helicopter(s) operating with or without load shall be advised and understand the hazards involved, the methods of performing the work, the signals being used and these regulations.

[WAC 296-45-67505 Briefing. (1) Before work or a job involving helicopters begins, there shall be a discussion between all affected employees which shall include the ground crew, signalperson and pilot or operator of the helicopter. The discussion shall cover the particular hazards of the job, the methods of performing the work and the signals to be used. All employees shall, before the beginning of such work or job, understand in detail the hazards, the methods and the signals to be used and these regulations.

WAC 296-45-67511 Cargo hooks. (1) All electrically operated cargo hooks shall have the electrical activating device which is so designed and installed as to prevent inadvertent or accidental operation. Such cargo hooks shall be equipped with an emergency mechanical or manual control for releasing the load. The electrical control shall be a double button single hand control.

(2) No electrical cargo hook shall be used unless, prior to that day's operation, the releases are tested and functioning properly, both electrically and mechanically (manually).

(3) No employee shall be permitted to work under a hovering helicopter(s) unless the cargo hooks used comply with Federal Aviation Administration regulations governing such hooks.

[WAC 296-45-67512 Cargo hooks. (1) All electrically operated cargo hooks shall have the electrical activating device which is so designed and installed as to prevent inadvertent or accidental operation. Such cargo hooks shall be equipped with an emergency mechanical or manual control for releasing the load. The electrical control shall be a double button single hand control.

(2) No electrical cargo hook shall be used unless, prior to that day's operation, the releases are tested and functioning properly, both electrically and mechanically (manually).

(3) No employee shall be permitted to work under a hovering helicopter(s) unless the cargo hooks used comply with Federal Aviation Administration regulations governing such hooks.

[WAC 296-45-67507 Signals. (1) The signals between the signalperson and the operator of the helicopter shall be those submitted to the Federal Aviation Agency for the particular procedure or job. In the event no signals have been submitted to the Federal Aviation Administration, a system of signaling shall be used which has been reduced to writing and which is capable of being clearly understood by all employees and others involved in the job.

(2) Should there occur a change in the hazards, method of performing the job, signals to be used, or other operating conditions during the course of any particular job, a conference shall immediately be held at which time all affected employees and others, including signalpersons, ground-workers, pilot(s), will be advised of such hazards or change of operation. No employee shall be permitted to work unless such employee and others fully understand the change(s) which have taken place.

[WAC 296-45-67509 Slings and tag lines. (1) Loads shall be properly slung so that there will be no slippage or shifting of the load and so that the load will not accidentally be dislodged from the helicopter.

(2) Tag lines shall be of such length as not to be capable of being accidentally drawn into or otherwise entering into the rotors.

(3) Pressed sleeves, wedged eyes, or equivalent means shall be used for all suspended loads.

[WAC 296-45-67511 Cargo hooks. (1) All electrically operated cargo hooks shall have the electrical activating device which is so designed and installed as to prevent inadvertent or accidental operation. Such cargo hooks shall be equipped with an emergency mechanical or manual control for releasing the load. The electrical control shall be a double button single hand control.

(2) No electrical cargo hook shall be used unless, prior to that day's operation, the releases are tested and functioning properly, both electrically and mechanically (manually).

(3) No employee shall be permitted to work under a hovering helicopter(s) unless the cargo hooks used comply with Federal Aviation Administration regulations governing such hooks.

[WAC 296-45-67513 Personal protective equipment. Personal protective equipment when working on, under or in the near vicinity of helicopters:
(1) All employees shall wear eye protection of such design as to prevent the likelihood of dust or other substances from contacting the eye(s) of employees.

(2) All employees shall wear hard hats which shall be secured on the employee's head by a chinstrap.

WAC 296-45-67515 Wearing apparel. No employee shall wear clothing or apparel which is either designed to or in fact can reasonably be expected to flap or otherwise react in a similar fashion in the downwash or air disturbance of a helicopter(s). No employee shall work on, under or in the near vicinity of a helicopter while wearing such apparel or clothing which flaps or moves to the extent that it presents a hazard in that it could be caught in the movement equipment, the hoist line, or otherwise interfere with the safe performance of the work.

WAC 296-45-67517 Loose gear and objects. All loose gear, including lunch boxes, rope, cardboard, wire covers and similar items shall be removed or secured or otherwise made fast before the helicopter is started or allowed to approach such area. In the event the gear is not secured or fastened, it shall be removed and located outside the downwash at least 100 feet from the helicopter.

WAC 296-45-67519 Housekeeping. All helicopter landing, loading and unloading areas shall be maintained in a neat and orderly fashion so as to reduce the likelihood of flying materials, tripping, or other hazards attendant to the work being performed.

WAC 296-45-67521 Operator’s responsibility. (1) The helicopter operator shall be responsible for the size, weight and manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter.

(2) No load shall be made if the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot safely be performed. The employer shall make certain that the operator of the helicopter is able to freely exercise their prerogative and judgment as to safe operation of the helicopter itself concerning size, weight and manner by which loads are connected.

(3) No employee shall work on, under, near or in conjunction with a helicopter whose operation does not correspond with the foregoing provisions.

WAC 296-45-67523 Hooking and unhooking loads. No employee shall perform work under hovering helicopters: Provided, That qualified and capable employees may function under such craft for that limited period of time necessary to guide, secure, hook or unhook the loads. When guiding, securing, hooking or unhooking the load at elevated positions, employees shall be assisted by and use a positive positioning guide system. When under hovering helicopters at any other location, the employee shall have a safe means of ingress and egress, including readily available escape route or routes in the event of an emergency. No other work or work-related activity other than the aforementioned shall be permitted under hovering helicopters. Bolting of or otherwise permanently securing the structures is prohibited under hovering helicopters except that in the event of an unforeseen contingency of an emergency nature which represents a substantial hazard to life or property, an employee may do such work as is necessary to preserve life or protect substantial property.

WAC 296-45-67525 Static charge. All loads shall be grounded with a grounding device capable of discharging either the actual or potential static charge before ground personnel either touch or come close enough to touch the suspended load, or protective rubber gloves shall be worn by all ground personnel either touching the suspended load or who are likely to touch the load.

WAC 296-45-67527 Load permitted. (1) Weight of the external load shall not exceed the manufacturer’s load limit.

(2) A helicopter shall not pull any cable, rope or similar line which is at any point attached to a fixed object other than the helicopter itself. Helicopters may pull a free-wheeling sock line so long as the end of the sock line is not tied to a reel, truck, or other fixed object. Such line cannot be tied to or otherwise secured to the roll-off reel other than by having been wrapped around such reel.

WAC 296-45-67529 Visibility. Employees shall keep clear of and outside the downwash of the helicopters except as necessary to perform a permitted activity. Where reasonably practicable, reduced vision of the operator and ground crew shall be eliminated.

WAC 296-45-67531 Signal systems. (1) Communication shall be maintained between the air crew and ground personnel at all times. Such signal systems shall be understood by the air crew and the ground crew, including signalpersons, prior to the hoisting of any load. There shall be constant radio and hand signals used. The signalperson shall have the sole and exclusive function during periods of loading and unloading of signaling and maintaining communications with the pilot. The signalperson shall be so dressed as to make their appearance distinguishable from other members of the ground crew by the operator of the craft. This may be by way of orange-colored gloves, vest, or other wearing apparel. In addition, the leadworker and one top person shall also have an operating transmitter and receiver.

(2) Designated employees may come within 50 feet of the helicopter when the rotor blades are turning, but no
closer, other than to enter the craft or to hook or unhook the load or do other essential functions. Other employee(s) shall not come closer than 100 feet of the craft when it is operating.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67531, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-67531, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67533 Approaching the helicopter.

Whenever approaching or leaving a helicopter with blades rotating, all employees shall remain in full view of pilot or operator and remain in a crouched position if within 50 feet of the helicopter. No employee shall approach the rear of the helicopter unless directly authorized and directed by the operator of such craft to be there at that time. All employees when operating or working within 50 feet of the helicopter with blades turning are subject to the direction of the operator of the helicopter. No employee shall enter or leave the helicopter unless and until the place at which they enter or leave such craft is large enough for the helicopter itself to land.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67533, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67535 In helicopter. (1) While in the helicopter, safety belts will remain fastened at all times except when pilot or operator instructs otherwise or while entering or leaving the helicopter.

(2) No smoking in the helicopter unless otherwise permitted by the pilot.

(3) All rack cargo will be secured prior to and during takeoff and flight.

(4) All internal cargo will be secured or otherwise held.

(5) No gear shall be thrown toward or placed in front of the cockpit on or near plexiglass enclosure.

(6) No employee shall lean against or rub the plexiglass.

(7) No employee shall ride in or work under or near a helicopter with less than 15 minutes reserve fuel.

(8) No employee shall have sharp objects in their pocket while sitting in or on the helicopter.

(9) No employee shall touch any switch, knob, instrument, or other control device in the cockpit unless specifically directed by the operator.

(10) No cargo shall be thrown into pans or cargo rack.

(11) No employee shall obscure or otherwise obstruct the pilot's ability to visually see the instruments or flight path during flight or operation.

(12) No employee shall attempt to slow or stop the rotorcraft blades by hand unless directed or instructed to do so and aided by the pilot.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67535, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-67535, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67537 Sling and rigging. (1) The sling used for the external load shall be inspected each day before use. An employee designated as rigger, who shall be capable of properly inspecting the rigging, shall inspect the sling.

(2) No sling shall be used unless it has a minimum tensile strength of four times the load which will be carried or is being carried.

(3) No sling shall be used unless upon inspection it is determined to be in good condition and capable of the work which is to be performed.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67537, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67539 Personnel. All ground personnel shall be physically and mentally able to perform the work to which they are assigned, including being knowledgeable in these rules. There shall be a sufficient number of ground personnel so as to be able to safely guide, secure, hook and unhook the load.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67539, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67541 Fires. Open fires shall not be permitted in any area in which said fires will be affected by the downwash of the rotors, nor shall any employee smoke in an area subject to the downdraft of the rotor.

[Order 76-38, § 296-45-67541, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67543 General. No employee shall work under or in the near vicinity of helicopters unless the operator has a valid license for operating the craft, knows the signals to be used, has been present at the last briefing and knows these rules. No employee shall work under or near such craft if the operator is under the influence of intoxicating beverages or prescription medications which affect his/her ability, nor shall any employee work under or near such craft if the operator is careless or engages in any negligent or reckless operation of the helicopter.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67543, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; Order 76-38, § 296-45-67543, filed 12/30/76.]

WAC 296-45-67545 Refueling operations. (1) Under no circumstances shall the refueling of any type helicopter with either aviation gasoline or Jet B (Turbine) type fuel be permitted while the engines are running.

(2) Helicopters using Jet A (Turbine-Kerosene) type fuel may be refueled with engines running provided the following criteria is met:

(a) No unauthorized persons shall be allowed within fifty feet of the refueling operation or fueling equipment.

(b) A minimum of one thirty-pound fire extinguisher, or a combination of same, good for class A, B and C fires, shall be provided within one hundred feet on the upwind side of the refueling operation.

(c) All fueling personnel shall be thoroughly trained in the refueling operation and in the use of the available fire extinguishing equipment they may be expected to utilize.

(d) There shall be no smoking, open flames, exposed flame heaters, flare pots, or open flame lights within fifty feet of the refueling area or fueling equipment. All entrances to the refueling area shall be posted with "NO SMOKING" signs.

(e) Due to the numerous causes of static electricity, it shall be considered present at all times. Prior to starting refueling operations, the fueling equipment and the helicopter shall be grounded and the fueling nozzle shall be electrically bonded to the helicopter. The use of conductive hose shall not be accepted to accomplish this bonding. All grounding
and bonding connections shall be electrically and mechanically firm, to clean unpainted metal parts.

(f) To control spills, fuel shall be pumped either by hand or power. Pouring or gravity flow shall not be permitted. Self-closing nozzles or deadman controls shall be used and shall not be blocked open. Nozzles shall not be dragged along the ground.

(g) In case of a spill, the fueling operation shall be immediately stopped until such time as the person-in-charge determines that it is safe to resume the fueling operation.

(h) When ambient temperatures have been in the one hundred degrees Fahrenheit range for an extended period of time, all refueling of helicopters with the engines running shall be suspended until such time as conditions become suitable to resume refueling with the engines running.

(3) Helicopters with their engines stopped being refueled with aviation gasoline or Jet B (Turbine) type fuel, shall also comply with subsection (2)(a) through (g) of this section.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-67545, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89.]

WAC 296-45-680 Communication facilities. (1) Microwave transmission. The employer shall ensure that no employee looks into an open waveguide or antenna that is connected to an energized microwave source.

(2) If the electromagnetic radiation level within an accessible area associated with microwave communications systems exceeds the radiation protection guide given in chapter 296-62 WAC, Part J-1. The area shall be posted with the warning symbol described in chapter 296-62 WAC, Part J-1. The lower half of the warning symbol shall include the following statements or ones that the employer can demonstrate are equivalent: Radiation in this area may exceed hazard limitations and special precautions are required. Obtain specific instruction before entering.

(3) When an employee works in an area where the electromagnetic radiation could exceed the radiation protection guide, the employer shall institute measures that ensure that the employee’s exposure is not greater than that permitted by that guide. Such measures may include administrative and engineering controls and personal protective equipment.

(4) Power line carrier. Power line carrier work, including work on equipment used for coupling carrier current to power line conductors, shall be performed in accordance with the requirements of this section pertaining to work on energized lines.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-680, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94.]

WAC 296-45-690 Power generation. (1) This section provides additional requirements and related work practices for power generating plants.

(a) Interlocks and other safety devices. Interlocks and other safety devices shall be maintained in a safe, operable condition.

(ii) No interlock or other safety device may be modified to defeat its function, except for test, repair, or adjustment of the device.

(b) Changing brushes. Before exciter or generator brushes are changed while the generator is in service, the exciter or generator field shall be checked to determine whether a ground condition exists. The brushes may not be changed while the generator is energized if a ground condition exists.

(c) Access and working space. Sufficient access and working space shall be provided and maintained about electric equipment to permit ready and safe operation and maintenance of such equipment.

Note: Guidelines for the dimensions of access and workspace about electric equipment in generating stations are contained in American National Standard-National Electrical Safety Code, ANSI C2-1987. Installations meeting the ANSI provisions comply with this section. An installation that does not conform to this ANSI standard will, nonetheless, be considered as complying with this section if the employer can demonstrate that the installation provides ready and safe access based on the following evidence:

1. That the installation conforms to the edition of ANSI C2 that was in effect at the time the installation was made;
2. That the configuration of the installation enables employees to maintain the minimum approach distances required by this section while they work on exposed, energized parts; and
3. That the precautions taken when work is performed on the installation provide protection equivalent to the protection that would be provided by access and working space meeting ANSI C2-1987.

(d) Guarding of rooms containing electric supply equipment.

(i) Rooms and spaces in which electric supply lines or equipment are installed shall meet the requirements of this section under the following conditions:

(A) If exposed live parts operating at 50 to 150 volts to ground are located within eight feet of the ground or other working surface inside the room or space;

(B) If live parts operating at 151 to 500 volts and located within eight feet of the ground or other working surface inside the room or space are guarded only by location, as permitted under this section; or

(C) If live parts operating at more than 600 volts are located within the room or space; unless:

(I) The live parts are enclosed within grounded, metal-enclosed equipment whose only openings are designed so that foreign objects inserted in these openings will be deflected from energized parts; or

(II) The live parts are installed at a height above ground and any other working surface that provides protection at the voltage to which they are energized corresponding to the protection provided by an eight-foot height at 50 volts.

(ii) The rooms and spaces shall be so enclosed within fences, screens, partitions, or walls as to minimize the possibility that unqualified persons will enter.

(iii) Signs warning unqualified persons to keep out shall be displayed at entrances to the rooms and spaces.

(iv) Entrances to rooms and spaces that are not under the observation of an attendant shall be kept locked.

(v) Unqualified persons may not enter the rooms or spaces while the electric supply lines or equipment are energized.

(e) Guarding of energized parts.

(i) Guards shall be provided around all live parts operating at more than 150 volts to ground without an insulating covering, unless the location of the live parts gives sufficient horizontal or vertical or a combination of these
equipment meeting the requirements of this chapter and including, but not limited to, protective clothing, boots, goggles, and gloves.

(ii) Exceptions for fuse replacement or other necessary access by qualified persons, the guarding of energized parts within a compartment shall be maintained during operation and maintenance functions to prevent accidental contact with energized parts and to prevent tools or other equipment from being dropped on energized parts.

(iii) When guards are removed from energized equipment, barriers shall be installed around the work area to prevent employees who are not working on the equipment, but who are in the area, from contacting the exposed live parts.

(f) Water or steam spaces. The following requirements apply to work in water and steam spaces associated with boilers:

(i) A designated employee shall inspect conditions before work is permitted and after its completion. Eye protection, or full face protection if necessary, shall be worn at all times when condenser, heater, or boiler tubes are being cleaned.

(ii) Where it is necessary for employees to work near tube ends during cleaning, shielding shall be installed at the tube ends.

(g) Chemical cleaning of boilers and pressure vessels. The following requirements apply to chemical cleaning of boilers and pressure vessels:

(i) Areas where chemical cleaning is in progress shall be cordoned off to restrict access during cleaning. If flammable liquids, gases, or vapors or combustible materials will be used or might be produced during the cleaning process, the following requirements also apply:

(A) The area shall be posted with signs restricting entry and warning of the hazards of fire and explosion; and

(B) Smoking, welding, and other possible ignition sources are prohibited in these restricted areas.

(ii) The number of personnel in the restricted area shall be limited to those necessary to accomplish the task safely.

(iii) There shall be ready access to water or showers for emergency use.

Note: See chapter 296-24 WAC, Part B for requirements that apply to the water supply and to washing facilities.

(iv) Employees in restricted areas shall wear protective equipment meeting the requirements of this chapter and including, but not limited to, protective clothing, boots, goggles, and gloves.

Note: Guidelines for the dimensions of clearance distances about electric equipment in generating stations are contained in American National Standard-National Electrical Safety Code, ANSI C2-1987. Installations meeting the ANSI provisions comply with (e)(i) of this subsection. An installation that does not conform to this ANSI standard will, nonetheless, be considered as complying with (e)(i) of this subsection if the employer can demonstrate that the installation provides sufficient clearance based on the following evidence:

1 That the installation conforms to the edition of ANSI C2 that was in effect at the time the installation was made;

2 That each employee is isolated from energized parts at the point of closest approach; and

3 That the precautions taken when work is performed on the installation provide protection equivalent to the protection that would be provided by horizontal and vertical clearances meeting ANSI C2-1987.

Note: See chapter 296-62 WAC for requirements necessary to protect the health of employees from the effects of chlorine.

(ii) Only designated employees may enter the restricted area. Additionally, the number of personnel shall be limited to those necessary to accomplish the task safely.

(iii) Emergency repair kits shall be available near the shelter or enclosure to allow for the prompt repair of leaks in chlorine lines, equipment, or containers.

(iv) Before repair procedures are started, chlorine tanks, pipes, and equipment shall be purged with dry air and isolated from other sources of chlorine.

(v) The employer shall ensure that chlorine is not mixed with materials that would react with the chlorine in a dangerously exothermic or other hazardous manner.

(i) Boilers.

(i) Before internal furnace or ash hopper repair work is started, overhead areas shall be inspected for possible falling objects. If the hazard of falling objects exists, overhead protection such as planking or nets shall be provided.

(ii) When operating a boiler door, employees shall stand clear of the opening of the door to avoid the heat blast and gases which may escape from the boiler.

(j) Turbine generators.

(i) Smoking and other ignition sources are prohibited near hydrogen or hydrogen scaling systems, and signs warning of the danger of explosion and fire shall be posted.

(ii) Excessive hydrogen makeup or abnormal loss of pressure shall be considered as an emergency and shall be corrected immediately.

(iii) A sufficient quantity of inert gas shall be available to purge the hydrogen from the largest generator.

(k) Coal and ash handling.

(i) Only designated persons may operate railroad equipment.

(ii) Before a locomotive or locomotive crane is moved, a warning shall be given to employees in the area.

(iii) Employees engaged in switching or dumping cars may not use their feet to line up drawheads.

(iv) Drawheads and knuckles may not be shifted while locomotives or cars are in motion.

(v) When a railroad car is stopped for unloading, the car shall be secured from displacement that could endanger employees.

(vi) An emergency means of stopping dump operations shall be provided at railcar dumps.

(vii) The employer shall ensure that employees who work in coal- or ash-handling conveyor areas are trained and knowledgeable in conveyor operation and in the requirements of this section.

(viii) Employees may not ride a coal- or ash-handling conveyor belt at any time. Employees may not cross over the conveyor belt, except at walkways, unless the conveyor’s energy source has been deenergized and has been locked out or tagged in accordance with (d) of this subsection.

(ix) A conveyor that could cause injury when started may not be started until personnel in the area are alerted by
a signal or by a designated person that the conveyor is about to start.

(x) If a conveyor that could cause injury when started is automatically controlled or is controlled from a remote location, an audible device shall be provided that sounds an alarm that will be recognized by each employee as a warning that the conveyor will start and that can be clearly heard at all points along the conveyor where personnel may be present. The warning device shall be actuated by the device starting the conveyor and shall continue for a period of time before the conveyor starts that is long enough to allow employees to move clear of the conveyor system. A visual warning may be used in place of the audible device if the employer can demonstrate that it will provide an equally effective warning in the particular circumstances involved.

Note: Exception: If the employer can demonstrate that the system’s function would be seriously hindered by the required time delay, warning signs may be provided in place of the audible warning device. If the system was installed before November 20, 1995, warning signs may be provided in place of the audible warning device until such time as the conveyor or its control system is rebuilt or rewired. These warning signs shall be clear, concise, and legible and shall indicate that conveyors and allied equipment may be started at any time, that danger exists, and that personnel must keep clear. These warning signs shall be provided along the conveyor at areas not guarded by position or location.

(xi) Remotely and automatically controlled conveyors, and conveyors that have operating stations which are not manned or which are beyond voice and visual contact from drive areas, loading areas, transfer points, and other locations on the conveyor path not guarded by location, position, or guards shall be furnished with emergency stop buttons, pull cords, limit switches, or similar emergency stop devices. However, if the employer can demonstrate that the design, function, and operation of the conveyor do not expose an employee to hazards, an emergency stop device is not required.

(A) Emergency stop devices shall be easily identifiable in the immediate vicinity of such locations.

(B) An emergency stop device shall act directly on the control of the conveyor involved and may not depend on the stopping of any other equipment.

(C) Emergency stop devices shall be installed so that they cannot be overridden from other locations.

(xii) Where coal-handling operations may produce a combustible atmosphere from fuel sources or from flammable gases or dust, sources of ignition shall be eliminated or safely controlled to prevent ignition of the combustible atmosphere. The effective date will be February 1, 1996.

Note: Locations that are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust are classified as Class II hazardous locations. See chapter 296-24 WAC, Part L.

(xiii) An employee may not work on or beneath overhanging coal in coal bunkers, coal silos, or coal storage areas, unless the employee is protected from all hazards posed by shifting coal.

(xiv) An employee entering a bunker or silo to dislodge the contents shall wear a body harness with lifeline attached. The lifeline shall be secured to a fixed support outside the bunker and shall be attended at all times by an employee located outside the bunker or facility.

(l) Hydroplants and equipment. Employees working on or close to water gates, valves, intakes, forebays, flumes, or other locations where increased or decreased water flow or levels may pose a significant hazard shall be warned and shall vacate such dangerous areas before water flow changes are made.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-690, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94.]

WAC 296-45-695 Hazardous energy control (lockout/tagout) procedures. (1) Application. The provisions of this section apply to the use of lockout/tagout procedures for the control of energy sources in installations for the purpose of electric power generation, including related equipment for communication or metering. Lockout and tagging procedures for the deenergizing of electric energy sources which are used exclusively for purposes of transmission and distribution are addressed by WAC 296-45-65023.

Note 1: Installations in electric power generation facilities that are not an integral part of, or inextricably commingled with, power generation processes or equipment are covered under chapter 296-24 WAC.

Note 2: Lockout and tagging procedures that comply with chapter 296-24 WAC will also be deemed to comply with this section if the procedures address the hazards covered by this section.

(2) General.

(a) The employer shall establish a program consisting of energy control procedures, employee training, and periodic inspections to ensure that, before any employee performs any servicing or maintenance on a machine or equipment where the unexpected energizing, start up, or release of stored energy could occur and cause injury, the machine or equipment is isolated from the energy source and rendered inoperative.

(b) The employer’s energy control program under this section shall meet the following requirements:

(i) If an energy isolating device is not capable of being locked out, the employer’s program shall use a tagout system.

(ii) If an energy isolating device is capable of being locked out, the employer’s program shall use lockout, unless the employer can demonstrate that the use of a tagout system will provide full employee protection as follows:

(A) When a tagout device is used on an energy isolating device which is capable of being locked out, the tagout device shall be attached at the same location that the lockout device would have been attached, and the employer shall demonstrate that the tagout program will provide a level of safety equivalent to that obtained by the use of a lockout program.

(B) In demonstrating that a level of safety is achieved in the tagout program equivalent to the level of safety obtained by the use of a lockout program, the employer shall demonstrate full compliance with all tagout-related provisions of this standard together with such additional elements as are necessary to provide the equivalent safety available from the use of a lockout device. Additional means to be considered as part of the demonstration of full employee protection shall include the implementation of additional safety measures such as the removal of an isolating circuit element, blocking of a controlling switch, opening of an
extra disconnecting device, or the removal of a valve handle to reduce the likelihood of inadvertent energizing.

c) After March 20, 1995, whenever replacement or major repair, renovation, or modification of a machine or equipment is performed, and whenever new machines or equipment are installed, energy isolating devices for such machines or equipment shall be designed to accept a lockout device.

(d) Procedures shall be developed, documented, and used for the control of potentially hazardous energy covered by this section.

(e) The procedure shall clearly and specifically outline the scope, purpose, responsibility, authorization, rules, and techniques to be applied to the control of hazardous energy, and the measures to enforce compliance including, but not limited to, the following:

(i) A specific statement of the intended use of this procedure;

(ii) Specific procedural steps for shutting down, isolating, blocking and securing machines or equipment to control hazardous energy;

(iii) Specific procedural steps for the placement, removal, and transfer of lockout devices or tagout devices and the responsibility for them; and

(iv) Specific requirements for testing a machine or equipment to determine and verify the effectiveness of lockout devices, tagout devices, and other energy control measures.

(f) The employer shall conduct a periodic inspection of the energy control procedure at least annually to ensure that the procedure and the provisions of this section are being followed.

(i) The periodic inspection shall be performed by an authorized employee who is not using the energy control procedure being inspected.

(ii) The periodic inspection shall be designed to identify and correct any deviations or inadequacies.

(iii) If lockout is used for energy control, the periodic inspection shall include a review, between the inspector and each authorized employee, of that employee's responsibilities under the energy control procedure being inspected.

(iv) Where tagout is used for energy control, the periodic inspection shall include a review, between the inspector and each authorized and affected employee, of that employee's responsibilities under the energy control procedure being inspected.

(v) The employer shall certify that the inspections required have been accomplished. The certification shall identify the machine or equipment on which the energy control procedure was being used, the date of the inspection, the employees included in the inspection, and the person performing the inspection.

Note: If normal work schedule and operation records demonstrate adequate inspection activity and contain the required information, no additional certification is required.

(g) The employer shall provide training to ensure that the purpose and function of the energy control program are understood by employees and that the knowledge and skills required for the safe application, usage, and removal of energy controls are acquired by employees. The training shall include the following:

(i) Each authorized employee shall receive training in the recognition of applicable hazardous energy sources, the type and magnitude of energy available in the workplace, and in the methods and means necessary for energy isolation and control.

(ii) Each affected employee shall be instructed in the purpose and use of the energy control procedure.

(iii) All other employees whose work operations are or may be in an area where energy control procedures may be used shall be instructed about the procedures and about the prohibition relating to attempts to restart or reenergize machines or equipment that are locked out or tagged out.

(h) When tagout systems are used, employees shall also be trained in the following limitations of tags:

(i) Tags are essentially warning devices affixed to energy isolating devices and do not provide the physical restraint on those devices that is provided by a lock.

(ii) When a tag is attached to an energy isolating means, it is not to be removed without authorization of the authorized person responsible for it, and it is never to be bypassed, ignored, or otherwise defeated.

(iii) Tags must be legible and understandable by all authorized employees, affected employees, and all other employees whose work operations are or may be in the area, in order to be effective.

(iv) Tags and their means of attachment must be made of materials which will withstand the environmental conditions encountered in the workplace.

(v) Tags may evoke a false sense of security, and their meaning needs to be understood as part of the overall energy control program.

(vi) Tags must be securely attached to energy isolating devices so that they cannot be inadvertently or accidentally detached during use.

(3) Retraining shall be provided by the employer as follows:

(a) Retraining shall be provided for all authorized and affected employees whenever there is a change in their job assignments, a change in machines, equipment, or processes that present a new hazard or whenever there is a change in the energy control procedures.

(b) Retraining shall also be conducted whenever a periodic inspection reveals, or whenever the employer has reason to believe, that there are deviations from or inadequacies in an employee's knowledge or use of the energy control procedures.

(c) The retraining shall reestablish employee proficiency and shall introduce new or revised control methods and procedures, as necessary.

(d) The employer shall certify that employee training has been accomplished and is being kept up to date. The certification shall contain each employee's name and dates of training.

(4) Protective materials and hardware.

(a) Locks, tags, chains, wedges, key blocks, adapter pins, self-locking fasteners, or other hardware shall be provided by the employer for isolating, securing, or blocking of machines or equipment from energy sources.

(b) Lockout devices and tagout devices shall be singularly identified; shall be the only devices used for controlling
energy; may not be used for other purposes; and shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Lockout devices and tagout devices shall be capable of withstanding the environment to which they are exposed for the maximum period of time that exposure is expected.

(ii) Tagout devices shall be constructed and printed so that exposure to weather conditions or wet and damp locations will not cause the tag to deteriorate or the message on the tag to become illegible.

(iii) Tagout devices shall be so constructed as not to deteriorate when used in corrosive environments.

(c) Lockout devices and tagout devices shall be standardized within the facility in at least one of the following criteria: Color, shape, size. Additionally, in the case of tagout devices, print and format shall be standardized.

(d) Lockout devices shall be substantial enough to prevent removal without the use of excessive force or unusual techniques, such as with the use of bolt cutters or metal cutting tools.

(e) Tagout devices, including their means of attachment, shall be substantial enough to prevent inadvertent or accidental removal. Tagout device attachment means shall be of a nonreusable type, attachable by hand, self-locking, and nonreleasable with a minimum unlocking strength of no less than fifty pounds and shall have the general design and basic characteristics of being at least equivalent to a one-piece, all-environment-tolerant nylon cable tie.

(f) Each lockout device or tagout device shall include provisions for the identification of the employee applying the device.

(g) Tagout devices shall warn against hazardous conditions if the machine or equipment is energized and shall include a legend such as the following: Do Not Start, Do Not Open, Do Not Close, Do Not Energize, Do Not Operate.

Note: For specific provisions covering accident prevention tags, see chapter 296-24 WAC.

(5) Energy isolation. Lockout and tagout device application and removal may only be performed by the authorized employees who are performing the servicing or maintenance.

(6) Notification. Affected employees shall be notified by the employer or authorized employee of the application and removal of lockout or tagout devices. Notification shall be given before the controls are applied and after they are removed from the machine or equipment.

Note: See that the second notification takes place before the machine or equipment is reenergized.

(7) Lockout/tagout application. The established procedures for the application of energy control (the lockout or tagout procedures) shall include the following elements and actions, and these procedures shall be performed in the following sequence:

(a) Before an authorized or affected employee turns off a machine or equipment, the authorized employee shall have knowledge of the type and magnitude of the energy, the hazards of the energy to be controlled, and the method or means to control the energy.

(b) The machine or equipment shall be turned off or shut down using the procedures established for the machine or equipment. An orderly shutdown shall be used to avoid any additional or increased hazards to employees as a result of the equipment stoppage.

(c) All energy isolating devices that are needed to control the energy to the machine or equipment shall be physically located and operated in such a manner as to isolate the machine or equipment from energy sources.

(d) Lockout or tagout devices shall be affixed to each energy isolating device by authorized employees.

(i) Lockout devices shall be attached in a manner that will hold the energy isolating devices in a "safe" or "off" position.

(ii) Tagout devices shall be affixed in such a manner as will clearly indicate that the operation or movement of energy isolating devices from the "safe" or "off" position is prohibited.

(e) Where tagout devices are used with energy isolating devices designed with the capability of being locked out, the tag attachment shall be fastened at the same point at which the lock would have been attached.

(f) Where a tag cannot be affixed directly to the energy isolating device, the tag shall be located as close as safely possible to the device, in a position that will be immediately obvious to anyone attempting to operate the device.

(8) Following the application of lockout or tagout devices to energy isolating devices, all potentially hazardous stored or residual energy shall be relieved, disconnected, restrained, or otherwise rendered safe.

(a) If there is a possibility of reaccumulation of stored energy to a hazardous level, verification of isolation shall be continued until the servicing or maintenance is completed or until the possibility of such accumulation no longer exists.

(b) Before starting work on machines or equipment that have been locked out or tagged out, the authorized employee shall verify that isolation and deenergizing of the machine or equipment have been accomplished. If normally energized parts will be exposed to contact by an employee while the machine or equipment is deenergized, a test shall be performed to ensure that these parts are deenergized.

(9) Release from lockout/tagout. Before lockout or tagout devices are removed and energy is restored to the machine or equipment, procedures shall be followed and actions taken by the authorized employees to ensure the following:

(a) The work area shall be inspected to ensure that nonessential items have been removed and that machine or equipment components are operationally intact.

(b) The work area shall be checked to ensure that all employees have been safely positioned or removed.

(c) After lockout or tagout devices have been removed and before a machine or equipment is started, affected employees shall be notified that the lockout or tagout devices have been removed.

(d) Each lockout or tagout device shall be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized employee who applied the lockout or tagout device. However, if that employee is not available to remove it, the device may be removed under the direction of the employer, provided that specific procedures and training for such removal have been developed, documented, and incorporated into the employer's energy control program. The employer shall demonstrate that the specific procedure provides a degree of safety equivalent to that provided by the removal of the device by
the authorized employee who applied it. The specific procedure shall include at least the following elements:

(i) Verification by the employer that the authorized employee who applied the device is not at the facility;
(ii) Making all reasonable efforts to contact the authorized employee to inform him or her that his or her lockout or tagout device has been removed; and
(iii) Ensuring that the authorized employee has this knowledge before he or she resumes work at that facility.

(10) Additional requirements.

(a) If the lockout or tagout devices must be temporarily removed from energy isolating devices and the machine or equipment must be energized to test or position the machine, equipment, or component thereof, the following sequence of actions shall be followed:

(i) Clear the machine or equipment of tools and materials in accordance with this section;
(ii) Remove employees from the machine or equipment area in accordance with this section;
(iii) Remove the lockout or tagout devices as specified in this section;
(iv) Energize and proceed with the testing or positioning; and
(v) Deenergize all systems and reapply energy control measures in accordance with this section to continue the servicing or maintenance.

(b) When servicing or maintenance is performed by a crew, craft, department, or other group, they shall use a procedure which affords the employees a level of protection equivalent to that provided by the implementation of a personal lockout or tagout device. Group lockout or tagout devices shall be used in accordance with the procedures required by the following specific requirements:

(i) Primary responsibility shall be vested in an authorized employee for a set number of employees working under the protection of a group lockout or tagout device (such as an operations lock);
(ii) Provision shall be made for the authorized employee to ascertain the exposure status of all individual group members with regard to the lockout or tagout of the machine or equipment;
(iii) When more than one crew, craft, department, or other group is involved, assignment of overall job-associated lockout or tagout control responsibility shall be given to an authorized employee designated to coordinate affected work forces and ensure continuity of protection; and
(iv) Each authorized employee shall affix a personal lockout or tagout device to the group lockout device, group lockbox, or comparable mechanism when he or she begins work and shall remove those devices when he or she stops working on the machine or equipment being serviced or maintained.

(c) Procedures shall be used during shift or personnel changes to ensure the continuity of lockout or tagout protection, including provision for the orderly transfer of lockout or tagout device protection between off-going and on-coming employees, to minimize their exposure to hazards from the unexpected energizing or start-up of the machine or equipment or from the release of stored energy.

(d) Whenever outside servicing personnel are to be engaged in activities covered by this section, the on-site employer and the outside employer shall inform each other of their respective lockout or tagout procedures, and each employer shall ensure that his or her personnel understand and comply with restrictions and prohibitions of the energy control procedures being used.

(e) If energy isolating devices are installed in a central location under the exclusive control of a system operator, the following requirements apply:

(i) The employer shall use a procedure that affords employees a level of protection equivalent to that provided by the implementation of a personal lockout or tagout device.

(ii) The system operator shall place and remove lockout and tagout devices in place of the authorized employee.

(iii) Provisions shall be made to identify the authorized employee who is responsible for (that is, being protected by) the lockout or tagout device, to transfer responsibility for lockout and tagout devices, and to ensure that an authorized employee requesting removal or transfer of a lockout or tagout device is the one responsible for it before the device is removed or transferred.

Note: Routine inspection and maintenance measurements made by qualified employees are considered to be routine line work and not included in the scope of subsection (1) of this section, as long as the hazards related to the use of intrinsic high-voltage or high-power sources require only the normal precautions associated with routine operation and maintenance work required in the other subsections of this section. Two typical examples of such excluded test work procedures are "phasing-out" testing and testing for a "no-voltage" condition.

(2) General requirements.

(a) The employer shall establish and enforce work practices for the protection of each worker from the hazards of high-voltage or high-power testing performed in laboratories, shops, and substations, and in the field and on electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment. It applies only to testing involving interim measurements utilizing high voltage, high power, or combinations of both, and not to testing involving continuous measurements as in routine metering, relaying, and normal line work.

(b) Employees shall be trained in safe work practices governing the use of measuring and control circuits. A means of providing for periodic safety checks of field test areas shall also be included.

(c) Procedures shall be used during shift or personnel changes to ensure the continuity of lockout or tagout protection, including provision for the orderly transfer of lockout or tagout device protection between off-going and on-coming employees, to minimize their exposure to hazards from the unexpected energizing or start-up of the machine or equipment or from the release of stored energy.

(d) Whenever outside servicing personnel are to be engaged in activities covered by this section, the on-site employer and the outside employer shall inform each other of their respective lockout or tagout procedures, and each employer shall ensure that his or her personnel understand and comply with restrictions and prohibitions of the energy control procedures being used.

(e) If energy isolating devices are installed in a central location under the exclusive control of a system operator, the following requirements apply:

(i) The employer shall use a procedure that affords employees a level of protection equivalent to that provided by the implementation of a personal lockout or tagout device.

(ii) The system operator shall place and remove lockout and tagout devices in place of the authorized employee.

(iii) Provisions shall be made to identify the authorized employee who is responsible for (that is, being protected by) the lockout or tagout device, to transfer responsibility for lockout and tagout devices, and to ensure that an authorized employee requesting removal or transfer of a lockout or tagout device is the one responsible for it before the device is removed or transferred.

Note: Routine inspection and maintenance measurements made by qualified employees are considered to be routine line work and not included in the scope of subsection (1) of this section, as long as the hazards related to the use of intrinsic high-voltage or high-power sources require only the normal precautions associated with routine operation and maintenance work required in the other subsections of this section. Two typical examples of such excluded test work procedures are "phasing-out" testing and testing for a "no-voltage" condition.

(2) General requirements.

(a) The employer shall establish and enforce work practices for the protection of each worker from the hazards of high-voltage or high-power testing performed in laboratories, shops, and substations, and in the field and on electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment. It applies only to testing involving interim measurements utilizing high voltage, high power, or combinations of both, and not to testing involving continuous measurements as in routine metering, relaying, and normal line work.

Note: Routine inspection and maintenance measurements made by qualified employees are considered to be routine line work and not included in the scope of subsection (1) of this section, as long as the hazards related to the use of intrinsic high-voltage or high-power sources require only the normal precautions associated with routine operation and maintenance work required in the other subsections of this section. Two typical examples of such excluded test work procedures are "phasing-out" testing and testing for a "no-voltage" condition.

(2) General requirements.

(a) The employer shall establish and enforce work practices for the protection of each worker from the hazards of high-voltage or high-power testing performed in laboratories, shops, and substations, and in the field and on electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment. It applies only to testing involving interim measurements utilizing high voltage, high power, or combinations of both, and not to testing involving continuous measurements as in routine metering, relaying, and normal line work.

Note: Routine inspection and maintenance measurements made by qualified employees are considered to be routine line work and not included in the scope of subsection (1) of this section, as long as the hazards related to the use of intrinsic high-voltage or high-power sources require only the normal precautions associated with routine operation and maintenance work required in the other subsections of this section. Two typical examples of such excluded test work procedures are "phasing-out" testing and testing for a "no-voltage" condition.

(2) General requirements.

(a) The employer shall establish and enforce work practices for the protection of each worker from the hazards of high-voltage or high-power testing performed in laboratories, shops, and substations, and in the field and on electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment. It applies only to testing involving interim measurements utilizing high voltage, high power, or combinations of both, and not to testing involving continuous measurements as in routine metering, relaying, and normal line work.

Note: Routine inspection and maintenance measurements made by qualified employees are considered to be routine line work and not included in the scope of subsection (1) of this section, as long as the hazards related to the use of intrinsic high-voltage or high-power sources require only the normal precautions associated with routine operation and maintenance work required in the other subsections of this section. Two typical examples of such excluded test work procedures are "phasing-out" testing and testing for a "no-voltage" condition.

(2) General requirements.

(a) The employer shall establish and enforce work practices for the protection of each worker from the hazards of high-voltage or high-power testing performed in laboratories, shops, and substations, and in the field and on electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment. It applies only to testing involving interim measurements utilizing high voltage, high power, or combinations of both, and not to testing involving continuous measurements as in routine metering, relaying, and normal line work.

Note: Routine inspection and maintenance measurements made by qualified employees are considered to be routine line work and not included in the scope of subsection (1) of this section, as long as the hazards related to the use of intrinsic high-voltage or high-power sources require only the normal precautions associated with routine operation and maintenance work required in the other subsections of this section. Two typical examples of such excluded test work procedures are "phasing-out" testing and testing for a "no-voltage" condition.

(2) General requirements.

(a) The employer shall establish and enforce work practices for the protection of each worker from the hazards of high-voltage or high-power testing performed in laboratories, shops, and substations, and in the field and on electric transmission and distribution lines and equipment. It applies only to testing involving interim measurements utilizing high voltage, high power, or combinations of both, and not to testing involving continuous measurements as in routine metering, relaying, and normal line work.

Note: Routine inspection and maintenance measurements made by qualified employees are considered to be routine line work and not included in the scope of subsection (1) of this section, as long as the hazards related to the use of intrinsic high-voltage or high-power sources require only the normal precautions associated with routine operation and maintenance work required in the other subsections of this section. Two typical examples of such excluded test work procedures are "phasing-out" testing and testing for a "no-voltage" condition.
(i) The test area shall be guarded by the use of distinctively colored safety tape that is supported approximately waist high and to which safety signs are attached; 
(ii) The test area shall be guarded by a barrier or barricade that limits access to the test area to a degree equivalent, physically and visually, to the barricade specified in this section; or 
(iii) The test area shall be guarded by one or more test observers stationed so that the entire area can be monitored. 
(c) The barriers required by this section shall be removed when the protection they provide is no longer needed. 
(d) Guarding shall be provided within test areas to control access to test equipment or to apparatus under test that may become energized as part of the testing by either direct or inductive coupling, in order to prevent accidental employee contact with energized parts. 
(4) Grounding practices. 
(a) The employer shall establish and implement safe grounding practices for the test facility. 
(i) All conductive parts accessible to the test operator during the time the equipment is operating at high voltage shall be maintained at ground potential except for portions of the equipment that are isolated from the test operator by guarding. 
(ii) Wherever ungrounded terminals of test equipment or apparatus under test may be present, they shall be treated as energized until determined by tests to be deenergized. 
(b) Visible grounds shall be applied, either automatically or manually with properly insulated tools, to the high-voltage circuits after they are deenergized and before work is performed on the circuit or item or apparatus under test. Common ground connections shall be solidly connected to the test equipment and the apparatus under test. 
(c) In high-power testing, an isolated ground-return conductor system shall be provided so that no intentional passage of current, with its attendant voltage rise, can occur in the ground grid or in the earth. However, an isolated ground-return conductor need not be provided if the employer can demonstrate that both the following conditions are met: 
(i) An isolated ground-return conductor cannot be provided due to the distance of the test site from the electric energy source; and 
(ii) Employees are protected from any hazardous step and touch potentials that may develop during the test. 
Note: See Appendix C of this chapter for information on measures that can be taken to protect employees from hazardous step and touch potentials. 
(d) In tests in which grounding of test equipment by means of the equipment grounding conductor located in the equipment power cord cannot be used due to increased hazards to test personnel or the prevention of satisfactory measurements, a ground that the employer can demonstrate affords equivalent safety shall be provided, and the safety ground shall be clearly indicated in the test set-up. 
(e) When the test area is entered after equipment is deenergized, a ground shall be placed on the high-voltage terminal and any other exposed terminals. 
(i) High capacitance equipment or apparatus shall be discharged through a resistor rated for the available energy. 
(ii) A direct ground shall be applied to the exposed terminals when the stored energy drops to a level at which it is safe to do so. 
(f) If a test trailer or test vehicle is used in field testing, its chassis shall be grounded. Protection against hazardous touch potentials with respect to the vehicle, instrument panels, and other conductive parts accessible to employees shall be provided by bonding, insulation, or isolation. 
(5) Control and measuring circuits. 
(a) Control wiring, meter connections, test leads and cables may not be run from a test area unless they are contained in a grounded metallic sheath and terminated in a grounded metallic enclosure or unless other precautions are taken that the employer can demonstrate as ensuring equivalent safety. 
(b) Meters and other instruments with accessible terminals or parts shall be isolated from test personnel to protect against hazards arising from such terminals and parts becoming energized during testing. If this isolation is provided by locating test equipment in metal compartments with viewing windows, interlocks shall be provided to interrupt the power supply if the compartment cover is opened. 
(c) The routing and connections of temporary wiring shall be made secure against damage, accidental interruptions and other hazards. To the maximum extent possible, signal, control, ground, and power cables shall be kept separate. 
(d) If employees will be present in the test area during testing, a test observer shall be present. The test observer shall be capable of implementing the immediate deenergizing of test circuits for safety purposes. 
(6) Safety check. 
(a) Safety practices governing employee work at temporary or field test areas shall provide for a routine check of such test areas for safety at the beginning of each series of tests. 
(b) The test operator in charge shall conduct these routine safety checks before each series of tests and shall verify at least the following conditions: 
(i) That barriers and guards are in workable condition and are properly placed to isolate hazardous areas; 
(ii) That system test status signals, if used, are in operable condition; 
(iii) That test power disconnects are clearly marked and readily available in an emergency; 
(iv) That ground connections are clearly identifiable; 
(v) That personal protective equipment is provided and used; 
(vi) That signal, ground, and power cables are properly separated. 
[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-45-700, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94.]
Installing Electric Wires and Equipment

Chapter 296-46

1928.60. Chapter 296-46


Bonding agricultural structures and equipment. [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060. 78-02-098 (Order 77-31), § 296-46-401, filed 1/31/78. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.010 and 19.28.060.


Health care facilities. [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.060. 90-19-015, § 296-46-417, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.] Repealed by

(1995 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 929]
### Chapter 296-46
#### Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

#### 296-46-520

#### 296-46-525

#### 296-46-530

#### 296-46-535

#### 296-46-540

#### 296-46-545
**Standards of ethical conduct.** [Order 74-43, § 296-46-545, filed 12/19/74.] Repealed by 84-15-051 (Order 84-10), filed 7/17/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.010 and 19.28.060.

#### 296-46-550

#### 296-46-555
**Former employee as expert witness.** [Order 74-43, § 296-46-555, filed 12/19/74.] Repealed by 84-15-051 (Order 84-10), filed 7/17/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.010 and 19.28.060.

#### 296-46-560

#### 296-46-565

#### 296-46-590
**Electric heating.** [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 78-02-098 (Order 77-31), § 296-46-590, filed 2/27/81, effective 4/1/81. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.010 and 19.28.060.]

#### 296-46-59005
**Appendix A—Residential heat loss tables.** [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060. 78-02-098 (Order 77-31), § 296-46-59005, filed 2/27/81, effective 4/1/81. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.010 and 19.28.060.]

#### 296-46-59010

#### 296-46-905

#### Appendix A

#### Appendix B
**Outdoor design temperatures—Charts.** [Order 72-7, Appendix B—Outdoor design temperatures—Charts, filed 6/7/72.] Repealed by 78-02-098 (Order 77-31), filed 1/31/78. Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060. Later promulgation, see WAC 296-46-59010.

---

**Reviser's note:** The 1978 Edition of National Electrical Code (NFPA No. 70-1978) was adopted by the department of labor and industries on January 1, 1978. [Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060. 78-02-098 (Order 77-31), filed 1/31/78.]

**WAC 296-46-090** **Foreword.** The 1993 edition of the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70 - 1993) including Appendix B, the 1990 edition of Centrifugal Fire Pumps (NFPA 20 - 1990) and the 1985 edition of Emergency and Standby Power Systems (NFPA 110 - 1985) are hereby adopted by reference as part of this chapter. Other codes, manuals, and reference works referred to in this chapter are available for inspection and review in the Olympia office of the electrical section of the department during business hours. Where there is any conflict between this chapter and the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), Centrifugal Fire Pumps (NFPA 20) or Emergency and Standby Power Systems (NFPA 110), the requirements of this chapter shall be observed. Where there is any conflict between Centrifugal Fire Pumps (NFPA 20) or Emergency and Standby Power Systems (NFPA 110) and the National Electrical Code (NFPA 70), the National Electrical Code shall be followed.

Electrical inspectors will give information as to the meaning or application of the National Electrical Code, the standard on Centrifugal Fire Pumps and the standard on Emergency and Standby Power Systems and this chapter, but will not lay out work or act as consultants for contractors, owners, or users.

The department is authorized to enforce city electrical ordinances where those governmental agencies do not make electrical inspections under an established program.

**WAC 296-46-110** **Marking of disconnecting means.** Where electrical equipment is installed to obtain a series combination rating, the identification as required by Section 110-22 shall be in the form of an adhesive label or decal or similar approved means that is suitable for the environment and is substantially yellow in color. The words "CAUTION — SERIES RATED SYSTEM" shall be printed or engraved on the label or decal in block letters at least 1/2 inch high and in a contrasting color.

**WAC 296-46-110** **Marking of disconnecting means.** Where electrical equipment is installed to obtain a series combination rating, the identification as required by Section 110-22 shall be in the form of an adhesive label or decal or similar approved means that is suitable for the environment and is substantially yellow in color. The words "CAUTION — SERIES RATED SYSTEM" shall be printed or engraved on the label or decal in block letters at least 1/2 inch high and in a contrasting color.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.060. 90-19-015, § 296-46-900, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

---

[Title 296 WAC—page 930] (1995 Ed.)
WAC 296-46-130 Classification or definition of occupancies. (1) Educational facility refers to a building or portion of a building used primarily for educational purposes and shall include buildings used for the gathering of groups of six or more persons for purposes of instruction. Educational occupancy includes, but is not restricted to: Schools, colleges, academies, and universities.

(2) Institutional facility refers to a building or portion of a building used primarily for detention and correctional occupancies where some degree of restraint or security is required. Such occupancies shall include, but are not restricted to: Penal institutions, reformatories, jails, detention centers, correctional centers, and residential-restrained care.

(3) Health or personal care facility. Health or personal care facility refers to buildings or parts of buildings that contain but are not limited to facilities such as a hospital, nursing home, alcoholism hospital, psychiatric hospital, boarding home, alcoholism treatment facility, maternity home, birth center or childbirth center, residential treatment facility for psychiatrically impaired children and youths, and renal hemodialysis clinics that are licensed by the department of social and health services; and medical, dental or chiropractic offices or clinics, outpatient or ambulatory surgical clinics, and such other health care occupancies where patients who may be unable to provide for their own needs and safety without the assistance of another person are treated.

(a) Boarding home means any home or other institution, however named, which is advertised, announced, or maintained for the express or implied purpose of providing board and domiciliary care to three or more aged persons not related by blood or marriage to the operator. It shall not include any home, institution, or section thereof which is otherwise licensed and regulated under the provisions of state law providing specifically for the licensing and regulation of such home, institution, or section thereof.

(b) Private alcoholism hospital means an institution, facility, building, or equivalent designed, organized, and operated to provide diagnosis, treatment, and care of individuals demonstrating signs or symptoms of alcoholism, including the complications of associated substance use and other medical diseases that can be appropriately treated and cared for in the facility and providing accommodations, medical services, and other necessary services over a continuous period of twenty-four hours or more for two or more individuals unrelated to the operator, provided that this chapter shall not apply to any facility, agency, or other entity which shall be both owned and operated by a public or governmental body.

(c) Detoxification means care or treatment of an intoxicated person during a period where the individual recovers from the effects of intoxication.

(d) Private psychiatric hospital means an institution, facility, building, or agency specializing in the diagnosis, care, and treatment of individuals demonstrating signs and/or symptoms of mental disorder as defined in RCW 71.05.020(2), and providing accommodations and other necessary services over a continuous period of twenty-four hours or more for two or more individuals not related to the operator, provided that this chapter shall not apply to any facility, agency, or other entity which shall be both owned and operated by a public or governmental body.

(e) Alcoholism treatment facility means a private place or establishment, other than a licensed hospital, operated primarily for the treatment of alcoholism.

(f) Maternity home means any home, place, hospital, or institution in which facilities are maintained for the care of four or more women, not related by blood or marriage to the operator, during pregnancy or during or within ten days after delivery: Provided, however, that this definition shall not apply to any hospital approved by the American College of Surgeons, American Osteopathic Association or its successor.

(g) Birth center or childbirth center means a type of maternity home which is a house, building, or equivalent organized to provide facilities and staff to support a birth service, provided that the birth service is limited to low-risk maternal clients during the intrapartum period.

(h) Residential treatment facility for psychiatrically impaired children and youth means a residence, place, or facility designed and organized to provide twenty-four hour residential care and long-term individualized, active treatment for clients who have been diagnosed or evaluated as psychiatrically impaired.

(i) Ambulatory surgical center or ASC means any distinct entity that operates exclusively for the purpose of providing surgical services to patients not requiring hospitalization or that has an agreement with HFCA under Medicare to participate as an ASC.

(j) Renal hemodialysis clinic is a facility in a building or part of a building which is approved to furnish the full spectrum of diagnostic, therapeutic, and rehabilitative services required for the care of renal dialysis patients (including inpatient dialysis furnished directly or under arrangement).

(k) Adult residential treatment facility means a residence, place, or facility designed and organized primarily to provide twenty-four hour residential care, crisis and short-term care, and/or long-term individualized active treatment and rehabilitation for clients diagnosed or evaluated as psychiatrically impaired or chronically mentally ill as defined herein or in chapter 204, Laws of 1982.

(l) Private adult treatment home means a dwelling which is the residence or home of two adults providing food, shelter, beds, and care for two or fewer psychiatrically impaired clients, provided these clients are detained under chapter 71.05 RCW and the dwelling is certified as an evaluation and treatment facility under chapter 71.05 RCW.

(m) Group care facility means a facility maintained and operated for the care of a group of children on a twenty-four-hour basis.

(4) Licensed day care centers.

(a) "Day care center" means an agency that provides care for thirteen or more children either within the abode of the licensee or within a building or portion of a building used for such purposes for periods of less than twenty-four hours.

(b) "Mini day care center" means:

(i) Day care center for the care of twelve or fewer children in a facility other than the family abode of the person or persons under whose direct care and supervision the child is placed; or...
(ii) The care of from seven through twelve children in the family abode of such persons or persons.


WAC 296-46-140 Plan review for educational, institutional or health care facilities and other buildings.

(1) All electrical plans for new or altered electrical installations in educational, institutional, and health or personal care occupancies classified or defined in WAC 296-46-130 and as indicated in WAC 296-46-150, Table 1 or 2 shall be reviewed and approved by the department before the electrical installation or alteration is begun. Plans for these electrical installations within cities that perform electrical inspections within their jurisdiction, and provide an electrical plan review program that equals or exceeds the department's program in plans examiner minimum qualifications, policies and procedures, may be submitted to that city for review rather than to the department. Approved plans shall be available on the job site for use during the electrical installation or alteration and for use by the electrical inspector. Refer plans for department review to the Electrical Inspection Section, Department of Labor and Industries, P.O. Box 44460, Olympia, Washington 98504-4460. Please refer to WAC 296-46-910 for required fees for plan review.

(2) Plans to be reviewed by the department must be legible, identify the name and classification of the facility, clearly indicate the scope and nature of the installation and the person or firm responsible for the electrical plans. The plans shall clearly show the electrical installation or alteration in floor plan view, include switchboard and/or panelboard schedules and when a service or feeder is to be installed or altered, shall include a riser diagram, load calculation, fault current calculation and interrupting rating of equipment. Where existing electrical systems are to supply additional loads, the plans shall include documentation that proves adequate capacity and ratings.

(3) Plan review for new or altered electrical installations of other types of construction may be voluntarily requested by the owner or other interested parties.

(4) For existing structures where additions or alterations to services are proposed, NEC Article 220 shall govern, except that, in addition to the provisions of Paragraph 220-35, the following alternative shall be considered acceptable for feeders:

If maximum demand data for one-year period is not available, other means of load measurement may be acceptable to establish demand on existing feeders. In any case, the following data are required:

(a) The date of the measurements.

(b) A diagram of the electrical system identifying the point(s) of measurement.

(c) Building demand measured continuously on the highest-loaded phase of the feeder over a thirty-day period, with demand peak clearly identified. (Peak demand shall be defined as the maximum average demand over a fifteen-minute interval.)

(d) Copies of thirty-day measurements, such as significant segments of chart recordings, or logs of readings from KW demand meters, adjusted for power factor. Copies of twelve-month service demand showing the highest demand for each month.

(e) The adjusted maximum annual demand in KVA, which shall include appropriate adjustments for seasonal loads, as shown by the twelve-month service demand. Also any occupancy adjustment that may be required and, any load changes which should be expected from planned changes in building use during the succeeding twelve months.

Plan submittal shall be accompanied by a written statement, stamped and signed by a registered professional engineer, attesting to the validity of these data.


WAC 296-46-150 Wiring methods for designated building occupancies. Wiring methods, equipment and devices for health or personal care, educational and institutional facilities as defined or classified in WAC 296-46-130 and for places of assembly for one hundred or more persons shall comply with Table 1 or 2 and the notes thereto. For determining the occupant load of places of assembly, the methods of the currently adopted edition of the Uniform Building Code shall be used.
### Installing Electric Wires and Equipment

#### Health or Personal Care Facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Health or Personal Care Facility</th>
<th>Power, Lighting, or Class 1 Circuits</th>
<th>Patient Care Areas</th>
<th>Emergency Power, Lighting or Signalling</th>
<th>Low Voltage Systems</th>
<th>Special</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hospital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,5,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing home</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boarding home</td>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism hospital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Detoxification facilities</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychiatric hospital</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcoholism treatment facility (other than detoxification facility)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maternity home</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7,8</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Birth or childbirth center</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7,8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residential treatment facility for psychiatrically impaired children &amp; youths</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical, dental &amp; chiropractic clinics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7,8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ambulatory surgeries &amp; clinics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7,8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freestanding Renal hemodialysis clinics</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7,8</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult residential treatment facility more than 16 persons</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>5,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adult residential treatment facility 16 persons or less</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7,8</td>
<td>4,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group care facilities for children more than 16 persons</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>4,5,10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group care facilities for children 16 persons or less</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7,8</td>
<td>4,5,10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General lighting load for the facilities in Table 1 shall be calculated at two watts per square foot or connected load if greater.

### Educational Facilities, Institutional Facilities, Places of Assembly for 100 or more persons or other facilities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Facility</th>
<th>Power, Lighting or Class 1 Circuits</th>
<th>Emergency Power, Lighting</th>
<th>Low Voltage Systems</th>
<th>Special Requirements</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Educational</td>
<td>2,9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional</td>
<td>2,9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6,7</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 933]
### Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

**WAC 296-46-150** Place of assembly

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place of assembly</th>
<th>3.9</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>6.7</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>for 100 or more persons</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day care center for</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>thirty or more children</td>
<td>2.9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Day care center licensed for less than thirty children</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Notes for Tables 1 and 2**

1. Not used.
2. Metallic raceways and MI cable, or MC and AC cables where the outer metal jacket is an approved grounding means of a listed cable and containing an insulated ground means of the proper ampacity.
3. Wiring methods in accordance with the National Electrical Code.
4. Ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection of 15 or 20 ampere, 125 volt receptacles within a bathroom or shower room or within five feet of a basin that is located in a patient room.
5. Tamper resistant receptacles in licensed day care facilities and pediatric or psychiatric patient care areas for 15 or 20 ampere, 125 volt receptacles. Tamper resistant receptacles shall, by construction, limit improper access to energized contacts.
6. Fire alarm, nurse call, public address systems used to give directions during an emergency situation or other emergency systems shall be installed in a metallic raceway.
7. Class 2 or 3 limited energy systems and communication systems including telephone, intercom, data processing or similar systems shall be permitted to be installed as open cable systems in compliance with the National Electrical Code.
8. Fire alarm systems shall be permitted to be installed as open cable systems in compliance with the National Electrical Code.
9. Rigid nonmetallic raceways shall be permitted to be installed outside of buildings, in the earth or on concrete on or below grade.
10. Plan review required.

---

**WAC 296-46-180** Meter installation. Except as otherwise permitted by the serving utility, the height of the center of the service meter shall not be more than 7 feet or less than 5 feet above finished grade or the floor below the meter. Secondary instrument transformer conductors for metering shall not be permitted in the service raceway.

---

**WAC 296-46-21008** Branch circuits. An individual branch circuit shall be provided for the receptacle outlet(s) for dwelling unit bathrooms as defined in the National Electrical Code. Whether one or more circuits are used, these circuits shall not supply other loads.

---

**WAC 296-46-21052** Receptacles and switches. (1) Receptacles and switches shall not be placed face-up on counter tops or at other locations where subject to moisture or debris entering the device.

(2) Where located out of traffic areas in dwelling units, formed or welded metal boxes that are mounted in a substantial manner such as directly to a framing member shall be permitted for floor receptacle outlets. An approved metal cover plate that provides protection from debris entering the device shall be used.

---

**WAC 296-46-220** Branch circuit and feeder calculations. (1) Where unfinished spaces adaptable to future dwelling unit living area are not readily accessible to the service or branch circuit panelboard, circuits shall be taken to the area and terminated in a suitable box. The box shall contain an identification of the intended purpose of the circuit(s). Adequate space and capacity shall be provided in the branch circuit panelboard serving the intended load.

(2) Occupancy lighting loads. In determining feeder and service entrance conductor sizes and equipment ratings, the currently adopted Washington state energy code unit lighting power allowance table and footnotes may be used in lieu of NEC Table 220-3 (b).

---

**WAC 296-46-225** Outside branch circuits and feeders. For the purpose of Article 225-8 (b) of the National Electrical Code, additional buildings or structures on the same property and under single management shall be supplied by a single branch circuit or feeder, unless the provisions of the exceptions to NEC Article 230-2 apply. If application of one of these exceptions allow additional supplies, a permanent plaque or directory shall be installed at each supply location denoting all other supplies to the building or structure and the location of each.
WAC 296-46-23001 Service requirements. (1) The serving utility shall be consulted by the owner, the owner's agent, or the contractor making the installation regarding the service entrance location and meter equipment requirements before installing the service and equipment. Provisions for a meter and related equipment, an attachment of a service drop, or an underground service lateral shall be made at a location acceptable to the serving utility. The point of attachment for a service drop shall permit the clearances required by the National Electrical Code.

(2) A fire wall shall have a minimum two-hour rating as defined by the Uniform Building Code to be considered a building separation in accordance with Article 100 of the National Electrical Code. Buildings of more than one hour fire rated construction shall have a fire wall separation in compliance with the Uniform Building Code.

WAC 296-46-23028 Service or other masts. Conduit extended through the roof to provide means of attaching the service drop or other conductors shall be no smaller than 2-inch rigid steel galvanized conduit, shall provide a structurally sound attachment for the conductors and shall be equipped with a properly installed flashing at the roof line. The installation shall comply with drawings E-101 and/or E-102, or shall provide equivalent strength by other approved means. Masts for altered or relocated installations shall be permitted to comply with drawing E-103.

Notes to drawings E-101, E-102, and E-103.
1. An approved roof flashing shall be installed on each mast where it passes through a roof. Plastic, nonhardening mastic shall be placed between lead-type flashings and the conduit. Neoprene type flashings shall also be permitted to be used.
2. Masts shall be braced, secured, and supported in such a manner that no pressure from the attached conductors will be exerted on a roof flashing, meter base, or other enclosures.
3. Utilization of couplings for a mast are permitted only below the point on the mast is braced, secured, or supported.
4. Except as otherwise required by the serving utility, service mast support guys shall be installed if the service drop attaches to the mast more than 24 inches above the roof line or if the service drop is greater than 100 feet in length from the pole or support. Masts for support of other than service drops shall comply with this requirement as well.
5. Intermediate support masts shall be installed in an approved manner with methods identical or equal to those required for service masts.
6. For altered services, where it is impractical to install U bolt mast supports due to interior walls remaining closed, it shall be permissible to use other alternate mast support methods such as heavy gauge, galvanized, electrical channel material that is secured to two or more wooden studs with 5/16 inch diameter or larger galvanized lag bolts.

WAC 296-46-23040 Service conductors. (1) Service entrance conductors shall extend at least 18 inches from the service head to permit connection to the service drop.

(2)(a) The installation of service conductors not exceeding 600 volts nominal, within a building or structure shall be limited to the following methods: Galvanized or aluminum rigid metal conduit; galvanized intermediate metal conduit; wireways; busways; auxiliary gutters; rigid nonmetallic conduit; cablebus; or mineral-insulated, metal-sheathed cable (type MI).
WAC 296-46-30001 Support of raceways and cables. Raceways, cables, and boxes shall be permitted to be supported from Number 9 and larger suspended ceiling support wires under the following conditions:

1. Raceways and cables are not larger than 3/4 inch trade size.
2. No more than two raceways or cables are supported by a support wire.
3. Raceways and cables are secured to the support wires by fittings designed and manufactured for the purpose.
4. The support wires are securely fastened to the structural ceiling and to the ceiling grid system.
5. The raceways or cables serve equipment that is located within the ceiling cavity or is mounted on or supported by the ceiling grid system.
6. Where not prohibited by the building code official.

WAC 296-46-316 Duct bank conductor ampacities. (1) For the purpose of determining ampacities of conductors in underground duct bank installations where:

(a) The ducts maintain at least 7 1/2" on center spacing
(b) The loads served are calculated according to the provisions of the currently adopted edition of the NEC Article 220.
(c) Derating of conductors required by Note 8, to the aforementioned tables, shall still apply when the conductors within an individual duct exceeds three conductors.

The ampacities of insulated copper conductors 2,001 through 8,000 volts and ninety degrees C rated and installed in underground ducts containing not more than three conductors shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SIZE</th>
<th>AMPACITY COPPER</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/0</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2/0</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/0</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4/0</td>
<td>290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>320</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>350</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>585</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(2) It shall be permissible to determine the ampacities of conductors from the tables and accompanying notes in Appendix B of the National Electrical Code for applications covered directly by the tables.

(3) Underground conductors whose ampacity is determined from the National Electrical Code Table 310-16 shall be derated in accordance with Note 8 to Ampacity Tables of 0 to 2000 volts, where stacked or bundled (less than 2-inch spacing) a distance equal to 10 feet or 10 percent of the circuit length, whichever is less.

(4) All neutral conductors of 208/120 3 phase 4-wire wye system supplying electrical power to areas used for
office occupancy shall be considered to be a current carrying conductor in accordance with Note 10 (c) to Tables 310 of the NEC.


WAC 296-46-324 Knob-and-tube wiring. The provision of Section 324-4 of the National Electrical Code shall not be construed to prohibit the installation of loose or rolled thermal insulating material in spaces containing existing knob-and-tube wiring provided that all the following conditions are met:

(1) The wiring shall be surveyed by an appropriately licensed electrical contractor who shall certify that the wiring is in good condition with no evidence of improper overcurrent protection, conductor insulation failure or deterioration, and with no improper connections or splices. Repairs, alterations, or extensions of or to the electrical system shall be inspected by an electrical inspector as defined in RCW 19.28.070.

(2) The insulation shall meet Class I specifications as identified in the Uniform Building Code, with a flame spread factor of twenty-five or less as tested using ASTM E84-81a. Foam insulation shall not be used with knob-and-tube wiring.

(3) All knob-and-tube circuits shall have overcurrent protection in compliance with the 60 degree C column of Table 310-16 of the National Electrical Code. Overcurrent protection shall be either circuit breakers or Type S fuses. The Type S fuse adapters shall not accept a fuse of an ampacity greater than that permitted in this chapter.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 90-19-015, § 296-46-324, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

WAC 296-46-336 Nonmetallic cable systems. All electrical equipment grounding conductors for nonmetallic cable systems shall be completely made up at the time of the inspection.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 90-19-015, § 296-46-336, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

WAC 296-46-348 Electrical metallic tubing. In addition to complying with the provisions of Article 348 of the National Electrical Code, electrical metallic tubing shall not be installed in direct contact with the earth or in concrete on or below grade. See also section 300-6 of the National Electrical Code.

Electrical metallic tubing shall not be installed as the wiring method for service entrance conductors inside a building.


WAC 296-46-360 Amusement rides or structures, carnivals, circuses, and similar traveling shows. (1) Electrical installations. Service equipment, separately derived systems, feeders and circuits for each amusement ride, structure or concession and the interconnection of each ride, structure or concession, shall comply with the National Electrical Code and this chapter.

(2) Feeders and circuits for portable rides, structures or concessions shall be listed and labeled, multiconductor cord of a type identified in Table 400-4 of the National Electrical Code for hard usage or extra hard usage or as permitted under the conditions in this chapter, by individual, single conductor power cable. Ampacity shall be determined from the appropriate Table 400-5(A) or 400-5(B) in the National Electrical Code including all notes thereto.

(3) Flexible multiconductor cords shall be connected to equipment by approved connectors designed for the purpose or by listed cord caps. Individual conductors of multiconductor cords in sizes #2 AWG and larger shall be permitted to be connected by listed and labeled connection systems (receptacles and plugs) that ensure by design, first-make, last-break of the equipment grounding conductor. Where conductors are connected individually by such connection systems, the outer jacket of multiconductor cord shall be secured to the electrical equipment independent from the receptacles and plugs by approved cable grips that are installed in a manner to prevent pressure from being applied to the receptacles and plugs.

(4) Individual, single conductor, insulated, portable power cable of a type identified in Table 400-4 of the National Electrical Code for extra hard usage, in sizes 1/0 AWG and larger, shall be permitted to be used in the electrical distribution system provided that:

(a) All conductors of the feeder or circuit including the equipment grounding conductor originate in the same electrical equipment and terminate in the same equipment.

(b) All conductors of the feeder or circuit including the ungrounded, grounded, and equipment grounding conductors are run together and, except for portions installed within approved cable protection systems, and installed to comply with Article 520-53 of the National Electrical Code.

(c) All conductors including the grounded circuit conductor (neutral) if used, the equipment grounding conductor and the ungrounded conductors are listed and labeled cable of the same size, conductor material and insulation.

(d) The cables are secured to the electrical equipment independent from the cable receptacles and plugs by approved cable grips that prevent pressure from being applied to the connectors.

(e) The cables are connected to electrical equipment by approved listed and labeled connection systems that ensure by design, first-make, last-break of the equipment grounding conductor.

(5) Disconnecting means. A separate, enclosed, externally operable fused switch or circuit breaker, shall be installed on each amusement ride, structure or concession to disconnect all electrical equipment. The disconnecting means shall be readily accessible and identified as the disconnecting means. Where more than one power supply is employed, the disconnecting means shall be grouped.

(6) Rotating equipment. Components of amusement rides or structures that rotate more than three hundred sixty degrees and which have electrically operated equipment, shall be supplied by approved collector rings that shall be totally enclosed or located so they are accessible to authorized personnel only. The collector rings shall be factory manufactured and shall be factory operable.
produced with an equipment grounding segment having a voltage and current rating that equals or exceeds the rating of the current carrying segments. Collector rings shall have an ampacity not less than one hundred twenty-five percent of the full-load current of the largest device served plus the full-load current of all other devices served. Collector rings for control and signal purposes shall have an ampacity not less than one hundred twenty-five percent of the full-load current of the largest device served plus the full-load current of all other devices served.

(7) Equipment grounding. All noncurrent carrying metal parts of amusement rides and structures shall be grounded by an equipment grounding conductor routed with the feeder or circuit conductors in accordance with the National Electrical Code and these rules. The metallic structure shall not be used as a current carrying conductor.

Exception: The metallic structure shall be permitted to be used as the return path for low voltage systems that do not exceed thirty volts, provided that the ungrounded conductors are protected by an overcurrent device in accordance with the National Electrical Code and the system is factory built for such use.

(8) Existing amusement rides, concessions or games electrical systems shall comply with the National Electrical Code and shall be maintained in full compliance. Where new amusement rides, concessions or games are purchased, manufactured or constructed, or where existing rides, concessions or games have major modification, the electrical system shall comply with this chapter and the edition of the National Electrical Code in effect at that time. All rides, concessions, and games shall be identified in or on the disconnecting means as well as by make, model and serial number in records furnished to the department with the intent of the National Electrical Code the electrical system is intended to comply with.

[WAC 296-46-365 Concerts, motion picture productions, stage shows, and similar shows. (1) Service equipment, separately derived systems, feeders and circuits for concerts, motion picture productions, stage shows, and similar shows, shall comply with the National Electrical Code and this chapter. (2) All feeders that are field installed shall be of a type and size identified in Article 520-53(h). (3) Ampacity of cords and cables shall be determined from the appropriate table 400-5(a) or 400-5(b) in the National Electrical Code including all notes thereto.]

[WAC 296-46-370 Boat moorages, floating buildings, and similar installations. Docks, wharves, boat moorages, floating buildings, and similar facilities in addition to complying with the appropriate sections of Article 553 or Article 555 of the National Electrical Code shall have a service disconnect located on the shoreline.

Where shore power is provided, each floating building or boat moorage berth shall have a disconnecting means located within sight of and not more than fifty feet from each floating building or berth. The disconnecting means shall be installed adjacent to but not in or on the floating building. Conductors in excess of 600 volts, nominal, shall not be installed on floating portions of marinas, docks, or wharves. Refer to the Fire Protection Standard for Marinas and Boatyards, NFPA 303 for additional information.]

WAC 296-46-422 Water heater circuit. Water heaters which have a rated circuit load in excess of 3,500 watts at 240 volts shall be provided with branch circuit conductors not smaller than No. 10 AWG copper or equal.

[WAC 296-46-45001 Transformers. (1) Dry type transformers shall be rated not less than the load served as determined in accordance with Article 220 of the National Electrical Code. (2) A readily accessible, externally operable, load break rated disconnecting means and overcurrent protection shall be provided on the line side of power transformers. Overcurrent protection shall comply with Article 450 of the National Electrical Code. (3) See WAC 296-46-480 for location of pad-mounted transformers and WAC 296-46-490 for location of total underground transformers.]

WAC 296-46-480 Location of pad-mounted transformers. (1) A pad-mounted transformer installation is an installation of an oil-filled transformer outdoors in which installation of all bushings, handholes, and live and operating parts are guarded by a solid metal enclosure secured so that they are accessible to authorized qualified personnel only. This does not prohibit the use of approved glass monitoring devices or properly baffled ventilators. (2) If a pad-mounted transformer is to be installed next to a structure of combustible material, it shall not be installed closer than eight feet to the structure. This eight foot separation shall be measured from the nearest metal portion of the pad-mounted transformer installation to the nearest building features required to be safeguarded. If there are overhanging eaves or roof lines of combustible material on a standard single story structure, the eight foot measurement should be made to provide eight feet of clear space between the eaves and the nearest metal portion of the pad-mounted transformer installed outside a vertical line extended from the ends of the eaves to the ground if this distance is at least...
Installing Electric Wires and Equipment 296-46-480

80

eight feet horizontally from all combustible walls. In addition, the grade of the ground at the location of the pad-mounted transformer shall be such that any oil leaking from the transformer will flow away from the building and will not form pools. As an exception to subsection (2) of this section, in an urban residential area that has an improved alleyway, and in which a pad-mounted transformer is to be installed next to a noninhabited structure of combustible material the transformer shall not be installed closer than two feet to the structure.

(3) Pad-mounted transformers shall not be installed nearer than two feet, measured horizontally, to a noncombustible building surface having no doors, windows, or other openings closer to the transformer than eight feet.

(4) Pad-mounted transformers should not be located where they are exposed to damage by automobiles, trucks, or other mobile machinery. If transformers are installed in areas subject to traffic other than pedestrian traffic, they shall be provided with additional guarding.

(5) Pad-mounted transformer installations shall be effectively grounded as provided in Section 250-51 of the National Electrical Code.

WAC 296-46-490 Location of total underground transformers. Enclosures for total underground oil filled transformers shall not be located within eight feet of a doorway or fire escape. Adequate space shall be maintained above the total underground transformer enclosure so that a boom may be used to lift the transformer.

WAC 296-46-495 Electrical work permits and fees.

(1) Where an electrical work permit is required by chapter 19.28 RCW or this chapter, inspections shall not be made, equipment energized, nor services connected unless an electrical work permit is completely and legibly filled out and readily available. The classification or type of facility to be inspected and the scope of the electrical work to be performed shall be clearly shown on the electrical work permit. The address where the inspection is to be made shall be identifiable from the street, road or highway that serves the premises. Driving directions and/or a legible map must be provided for the inspectors’ use.

(2) Except for emergency repairs to existing electrical systems, electrical work permits shall be obtained prior to beginning the installation or alteration. An electrical work permit for emergency repairs to existing electrical systems shall be obtained no later than the next business day.

(3) The electrical work permit application shall be posted on the job site at a conspicuous location prior to beginning electrical work and at all times electrical work is performed.

(4) Electrical work permits shall expire one year after the date of purchase unless electrical work is actively and consistently in progress. Electrical work permits for temporary construction activity shall expire ninety days after suspended construction and no later than one year after purchase.

(5) Fees shall be paid in accordance with the inspection fee schedule WAC 296-46-910.

(6) Each person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity shall furnish an electrical work permit for the installation, alteration, or other electrical work performed or to be performed by that entity. Each electrical work permit application shall be signed by the electrical contractor’s administrator (or designee) or the person, or authorized representative of the firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity that is performing or responsible for the electrical installation or alteration.

(7) An electrical work permit is required for installation, alteration, or maintenance of electrical systems except for replacement of circuit breakers or fuses, for replacement of snap switches, receptacle outlets or heating elements, replacement of contactors, relays, timers, starters, or similar control components or for plug-in appliances or travel trailers.

WAC 296-46-514 Service stations and propane equipment. In addition to complying with Article 514 of the National Electrical Code, each circuit leading to or through a gasoline pump shall be provided with an emergency disconnect switch or other approved means which shall simultaneously disconnect all circuit conductors including the grounded circuit conductor if any.

The disconnecting means or operator shall be substantially red in color and identified with a sign as the emergency disconnecting means. The disconnecting means or operator shall be readily accessible and shall be located outdoors and within sight of the gasoline pump or dispenser the disconnect controls. For multicircuit installations an electrically held contactor shall be permitted to be used.

WAC 296-46-600 Electrical signs. (1) Portable outdoor signs. A weatherproof receptacle outlet that is weatherproof with the supply cord connected shall be installed within six feet of each electrical sign. Extension cords shall not be permitted to supply outdoor signs. All new portable outdoor electrical signs shall be listed and labeled by an electrical testing laboratory that is accredited by the department. Existing portable signs that are not listed and labeled or do not have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection, as required by section 600-11 of the National Electrical Code, shall have ground-fault circuit-interrupter protection provided in the branch circuit that supplies the portable sign.

(1995 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 939]
(2) Awning signs. Lighting fixtures in outdoor awnings shall be listed as suitable for wet locations and be connected by a wiring method suitable for wet locations. Fluorescent lighting fixtures shall be located at least six inches from the awning fabric. Incandescent lamps or fixtures shall be located at least eighteen inches from the awning fabric. A disconnecting means shall be located as per NEC 600-2.

Exception: Listed awning signs shall be installed in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions and the National Electrical Code.


(a) RCW 19.28.005(9) "Industrial control panel" means a factory-wired or user-wired assembly of industrial control equipment such as motor controllers, switches, relays, power supplies, computers, cathode ray tubes, transducers, and auxiliary devices. The panel may include disconnect means and motor branch circuit protective devices.

These assemblies are used in industrial, manufacturing, and food processing plants.

(b) "Industrial plants" do not include:
(i) Municipal or other government facilities.
(ii) Educational facilities or portions thereof.
(iii) Institutional facilities or portions thereof.
(iv) Other installations not used for direct production purposes.

(c) "Manufacturing plants" do not include:
(i) Home workshops.
(ii) Municipal or other governmental facilities.
(iii) Education facilities or portions thereof.
(iv) Institutional facilities or portions thereof.

(d) "Food processing plants" do not include:
(i) Restaurants.
(ii) Farming, ranching, or dairy farm operations.

(e) "Utilization equipment" is the machine or machines and its integral components which are controlled by the "industrial control panel(s)" defined in this section.

(2) "Industrial control panels" will be determined to meet the minimum electrical safety standards for installations by:

(a) Listing, labeling, or other indication of acceptability (including a report of field evaluation) by a testing laboratory accredited for such category of equipment by the department; or

(b) Report of field evaluation by a firm approved by the department to perform the evaluation; or

(c) Inspection by department electrical inspectors for compliance with codes and rules adopted under this chapter; or

(d) Special department inspection requested by "industrial control panel" owner or agent.

(3) "Utilization equipment" will be determined to comply with codes and rules for installation by:

(a) Listing, labeling, or other indication of acceptability (including a report of field evaluation) by a testing laboratory accredited for such category of equipment by the department; or

(b) Inspections by department electrical inspectors.

(4) Fees for special inspections by the department required under subsection (2)(d) of this section, including the time to prepare reports, will be calculated under WAC 296-46-910 (5)(n).

(5) Fees for the inspections by the department under subsections (2)(a), (b), (c) and (3)(a), (b) of this section will be included in the electrical work permit fee calculated for the installation and will not be a separate inspection fee as required under subsection (4) of this section.

(6) Requests for the special inspections under subsection (2)(d) of this section will be on department furnished forms that identify the request as an "industrial control panel" inspection.

(7) Procedures for the special inspection:
(a) The department may require that electrical power to the industrial control panel be deenergized and locked out or disconnected while performing the inspection.

(b) The department may authorize use of the industrial control panel prior to its inspection.

(c) All components of the industrial control panel shall be marked in compliance with NEC Section 110-21. The special inspection requestor shall supply a statement from the manufacturer stating the industrial control panel and its components conform to the requirements of the National Electrical Code, currently adopted Edition; chapter 296-46 WAC; and other standards currently adopted by the department and that they are safe for the intended use. This statement will be furnished to the department prior to a special inspection being performed and will become a part of the permanent special inspection file kept by the department.

(d) Deficiencies:
(i) Will be referenced by the department citing the appropriate code or rule by publication and section (it is expected that the inspector, when asked, will explain his or her interpretation of the code or rule, identifying the deficiency).

(ii) Will be required to be corrected prior to approval by the department.

(iii) Will be required to be corrected, and the department will be notified of such corrections within fifteen days of the date the deficiency was formally identified by the department; or when a longer time is requested by the customer, the department will determine an appropriate time frame consistent with the reason for the request.

The department may authorize the industrial control panel to be, or remain, energized and in service while the deficiencies are being corrected.

(e) Inspection, approval, and correction notices will be in triplicate. A copy will be given to the owner or operator of the facility and to the permittee.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.010, 19.28.060 and 19.28.250. 94-01-005, § 296-46-670, filed 12/1/93, effective 1/1/94.]

WAC 296-46-680 Electrical equipment associated with spas, hot tubs, swimming pools or hydromassage bathtubs. (1) Electrical installations. In addition to complying with the statute, the National Electrical Code, and this
chapter, the installation shall comply with electrical testing laboratory standards applicable to the specific equipment or installation.

(2) Package spa or hot tubs. Electrical heating, pumping, filtering, and/or control equipment installed within five feet of a spa or hot tub shall be listed as a package with the spa or hot tub.

(3) Skid packs. A factory assembly of electrical heating, pumping, filtering, and/or control equipment (skid pack) which shall be installed more than five feet from a spa or hot tub and shall be listed as a package unit.

(4) Field assembly of listed electrical equipment for a spa, hot tub, or swim spa. Field installed, listed electrical equipment (as distinguished from recognized components) for a hot tub, spa, or swim spa shall be permitted to be located at least five feet from the hot tub, spa or swim spa, provided that:

(a) The heater is listed as a "spa heater or swimming pool heater"; and
(b) The pump is listed as a "spa pump" or "swimming pool/spa pump" (the pump may be combined with a filter assembly); and
(c) Other listed equipment such as panelboards, conduit, and wire are suitable for the environment and comply with the applicable codes.

(5) Field assembly of listed electrical equipment for swimming pools. Field installed, listed electrical equipment (as distinguished from recognized components) for a swimming pool shall be permitted to be located at least five feet from the swimming pool provided that:

(a) The heater is listed as a "swimming pool heater or a spa heater"; and
(b) The pump is listed as a "swimming pool pump" or "spa pump" or "swimming pool/spa pump"; and
(c) Other equipment such as panelboards, conduit, and wire are suitable for the environment and comply with the applicable codes.

(6) Hydromassage bathtubs. Hydromassage bathtubs shall be listed as a unit and bear a listing mark which reads "hydromassage bathtub."

(7) Manufacturers' instructions shall be followed as a part of the listing requirements.

The field assembly or installation of "recognized components" shall not be permitted.

The five foot separation of electrical components may be reduced by the installation of a permanent barrier, such as a solid wall, fixed glass windows or doors, etc. The five foot separation will be determined by the shortest path or route that a cord can travel from the spa, hot tub, swim spa, or swimming pool to an object.

(8) Replacement of electrical equipment. Electrical components which have failed and require replacement shall be replaced with identical products unless the replacement part is no longer available, in which case, a similar product may be substituted provided that the electrical characteristics are identical and that the mechanical and grounding integrity of the equipment is maintained. Recognized components or listed equipment will be permitted to be replaced in kind. Cut-away type display models will not be expected to bear a listing mark and shall not be sold for other than display purposes.

WAC 296-46-700 Emergency systems. (1) Exit and emergency lights shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code, Article 700, and currently adopted edition of the Uniform Building Code in all health or personal care facilities defined in WAC 296-46-130, educational facilities, institutional facilities, hotels, motels, and places of assembly for one hundred or more persons. Installation shall be made in strict accordance with the National Electrical Code, Article 700, and WAC 296-46-150.

(2) Fire alarm systems. Fire alarm systems required by a city, county or state ordinance, statute, or regulation shall be installed in accordance with the National Electrical Code and this chapter. Power-limited fire alarm systems shall be permitted to be installed in metallic raceways using conductors shown in Section 760-16(b) of the National Electrical Code for nonpower-limited circuits or those 600 volt conductors which are rated for 90 degrees C or greater in Table 310-13 of the National Electrical Code.

(3) Junction boxes for fire alarm systems other than the surface raceway type, shall be substantially red in color. Power-limited fire protective signalling circuit conductors shall be durably and plainly marked in or on junction boxes or other enclosures to indicate that it is a power-limited fire protective signalling circuit. Conductors for light, heat, or power shall not be installed in any enclosure, raceway, cable, compartment, outlet box, or similar fitting containing fire alarm conductors.

(4) All boxes and enclosures, including transfer switches, generators, and power panels for emergency systems and circuits shall be permanently marked with an adhesive label or decal or similar approved means that is suitable for the environment and is substantially red in color.

WAC 296-46-702 Optional standby systems. Optional standby systems derived from portable generators shall meet all of the requirements of NEC Article 702.

WAC 296-46-710 Identification of cables. Each cable operating at over 600v and installed as customer owned systems shall be legibly marked at each termination point and at each point the cable is accessible. The required marking shall include: phase designation, operating voltage, and circuit number if applicable.

WAC 296-46-725 Class 2 and Class 3 cables. Class 2 and Class 3 cables shall be secured in compliance with Section 336-15 of the National Electrical Code and shall be secured to boxes in compliance with Section 370-7 of the National Electrical Code. Raceways for Class 2 and Class
3 conductors shall be installed in compliance with Chapter 3 of the National Electrical Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 90-19-015, § 296-46-725, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

WAC 296-46-770 Optical fiber cables. Optical fiber cables shall be secured in compliance with Section 336-15 of the National Electrical Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060, 19.28.010(1) and 19.28.600. 90-19-015, § 296-46-770, filed 9/10/90, effective 10/11/90.]

WAC 296-46-910 Inspection fees. To calculate the inspection fees, the amperage is based on the conductor ampacity or the overcurrent device rating.

(1) RESIDENTIAL
   (a) Single and two family residential (new construction)
      (i) First 1300 sq. ft. or less ............... $60
      (ii) Each additional 500 sq. ft. or portion of ....... $20
      (ii) Each outbuilding or detached garage inspected with the service (see note) .... $25
      Note: When not inspected at same time as service, refer to (b) of this subsection
   (b) Multifamily residential (new construction)
      Each service and or feeder
      Service Ampacity Service Feeder
      0 to 200 65 $ 20
      201 to 400 80 40
      401 to 600 110 55
      601 to 800 140 75
      801 and over 200 150
   (c) Single family or multifamily altered services including circuits
      (i) Service Ampacity Service or Feeder
          0 to 200 $ 55
          201 to 600 80
          over 600 120
      (ii) Maintenance or repair of meter or mast (no alterations to service or feeder) .... $30
   (d) Single or multi-family residential circuits only (no service inspection)
      (i) 1 to 4 circuits (see note) ............... $40
      (ii) Each additional circuit .................. 5
      Note: Total fee per panel not to exceed (c)(i) of this subsection Service/Feeder
   (e) Mobile homes; mobile home parks; and RV parks
      (i) Mobile home service or feeder only .......... $40
      (ii) Mobile home service and feeder .......... 65
      (iii) Mobile home park sites and RV park sites
            (A) First service or feeder ............... 40
            (B) Each additional service; or a feeder inspected at same time as service .......... 25
      Note: For master service installations, see subsection (2).

(2) COMMERCIAL/INDUSTRIAL
   (a) Service/feeder; and feeders inspected at the same time as service (circuits included)
      (i) Service/ Feeder Service/ Feeder Additional Feeder inspected at the same time
          Ampacity Service/ Feeder Service/ Feeder
          0 to 100 $ 65 $ 40
          101 to 200 80 50
          201 to 400 150 60
          401 to 600 175 70
          601 to 800 225 95
          801 to 1000 275 115
          Over 1000 300 160
      (ii) Over 600 volts surcharge ............... $50
   (b) Altered services or feeders (no circuits)
      (i) Service Service/
          Ampacity Feeder
          0 to 200 $ 65
          201 to 600 150
          601 to 1000 225
          Over 1000 250
      (ii) Over 600 volts surcharge ............... $50
      (iii) Maintenance or repair of meter or mast (no alteration of service equipment) .... 55
   (c) Circuits only
      (i) First five circuits per branch circuit panel .................. $50
      (ii) Each additional circuit per branch circuit panel .................. 5
      Note: Total fee per panel not to exceed (a)(i) of this subsection service/feeder
(3) TEMPORARY SERVICES
   (a) Residential ....................... $35
   (b) Commercial/industrial
      Service or Feeder Ampacity
          0 to 100 $ 40
          101 to 200 50
          201 to 400 60
          401 to 600 80
          Over 600 90
      Each additional feeder inspected at the same time as service or first feeder add 50% of the fee above.
(4) IRRIGATION MACHINES, PUMPS AND EQUIPMENT
   Irrigation machines
   (a) Each tower when inspected at same time as service and feeder ............... $5
   (b) When not inspected at same time as service and feeders - first 6 ............... 60
      Each additional tower per (a) of this subsection .................. 5

[Title 296 WAC—page 942]
(5) MISCELLANEOUS - commercial/industrial and residential

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fee</th>
<th>1 to 3 plant electricians</th>
<th>$1,430</th>
<th>12</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4 to 6 plant electricians</td>
<td>2,860</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7 to 12 plant electricians</td>
<td>4,290</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>13 to 25 plant electricians</td>
<td>5,720</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>more than 25 plant electricians</td>
<td>7,150</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Submitter notifies the department that work is ready for inspection when it is not.

(iii) Additional inspection required because submittor has provided wrong address.

(iv) More than one additional inspection required to inspect corrections; or for repeated neglect, carelessness, or improperly installed electrical work.

(v) Each trip necessary to remove a noncompliance notice.

(vi) Corrections have not been made in the prescribed time, unless an exception has been requested and granted.

(k) Double fees will be charged for:

(i) Installations that are covered or concealed before inspection.

(ii) Failure to obtain an electrical work permit prior to beginning the installation or alteration.

Exception: Electrical work permits for emergency repairs to existing electrical systems shall be obtained the next business day.

(l) Progress inspections

On partial or progress inspections, each one-half hour.

(m) Plan review fee

(i) Fee is thirty-five percent of the electrical work permit fee as determined by WAC 296-46-495, plus a plan submission fee of.

(ii) Supplemental submissions of plans per hour or fraction of an hour.

(n) Other inspections

Inspections not covered by above inspection fees shall be charged portal to portal per hour.

---

WAC 296-46-915 Electrical contractor license, administrator certificate and examination, and copy fees.

(1) General or specialty contractor license (per twenty-four month period) $200

(2) Administrator certificate examination application (nonrefundable) $25

(3) Administrator original certificate (submitted with application) $60

(4) Administrator certificate renewal (per twenty-four month period) $75

(5) Late renewal of administrator certificate (per twenty-four month period) $150

(6) Transfer of administrator designation within 10 days after 10 days $30 $60
WAC 296-46-920  Civil penalty.  A person, firm, partnership, corporation or other entity that violates a provision of chapter 19.28 RCW, chapter 296-46 or 296-401 WAC is liable for a civil penalty based upon the following schedule.

1. Offering to perform, submitting a bid for, installing or maintaining conductors or equipment that convey electrical current to hot tubs, spas, swimming pools or hydromassage bathtubs of by way of gift, loan, rental, lease, premium, barter or exchange: $ 500 per first offense; $ 1,000 per second offense; $ 3,000 per third offense; or $ 5,000 per each additional offense thereafter.

2. Employing an individual for the purposes of RCW 19.28.510 through 19.28.620 who does not possess a valid certificate of competency or training certificate: $ 50 first offense; $ 100 second offense; or $ 250 each additional offense thereafter.

3. Working as an electrician or electrical trainee in the electrical construction trade without having a valid certificate of competency or electrical training certificate: $ 50 first offense; $ 100 second offense; or $ 250 each additional offense thereafter.

4. Employing electricians and trainees in an improper ratio: $ 50 first offense; $ 100 second offense; or $ 250 each additional offense thereafter.

5. Failing to provide supervision to an electrical trainee as required by RCW 19.28.510: $ 50 first offense; $ 100 second offense; or $ 250 each additional offense thereafter.

6. Working as an electrical trainee without proper supervision as required by RCW 19.28.510: $ 50 first offense; $ 100 second offense; or $ 250 each additional offense thereafter.

7. Performing electrical installations, alterations or maintenance outside the scope of the firm’s specialty electrical contractor license: $ 250 first offense; $ 500 second offense; or $ 1,000 each additional offense thereafter.

8. Selling or exchanging electrical equipment associated with spas, hot tubs, swimming pools or hydromassage bathtubs which is not listed and labeled by an approved electrical testing laboratory: $ 500 first offense; $ 1,000 second offense; or $ 2,000 each additional offense thereafter.

Definition:  The sale or exchange of electrical components associated with hot tubs, spas, swimming pools or hydromassage bathtubs means: "Sell, offer for sale, advertise, display for sale, dispose of by way of gift, loan, rental, lease, premium, barter or exchange."

9. Violating any of the provisions of chapter 19.28 RCW or chapters 296-46 or 296-401 WAC which are not identified in subsections (1) through (8) of this section: $ 50 first offense; $ 100 second offense; or $ 250 each additional offense thereafter.

10. Each day that a violation occurs will be a separate offense. A violation will be a "second" or "additional" offense only if it occurs within one year from the first violation.

11. In case of continued, repeated or gross violation of the provisions of chapter 19.28 RCW, chapter 296-46 or 296-401 WAC or if property damage or bodily injury occurs as a result of the failure of a person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity to comply with chapter 19.28 RCW, the department may double the penalty amounts shown in subsections (1) through (9) of this section.

WAC 296-46-930  Electrical contractor license and administrator certificate designation.  See RCW 19.28-120.

1. General electrical license and/or administrator’s certificate encompasses all phases and all types of electrical installations.

2. Specialty (limited) electrical licenses and/or administrator’s certificates are as follows:
   (a) Residential (02): Limited to the wiring of one and two family dwellings, multifamily dwellings not exceeding three floors above grade. All wiring to be in nonmetallic sheathed cable, except service and/or feeders. This specialty does not include wiring commercial occupancies such as motels, hotels, offices, or stores.
   (b) Pump and irrigation (03): Limited to the electrical connection of domestic and irrigation water pumps, circular irrigating systems and related pumps and pump houses. This specialty license includes circuits, feeders, controls, and services to supply said pumps.
   (c) Signs (04): Limited to placement and connection of signs and outline lighting, the electrical supply, related controls and associated circuit extensions thereto; and the installation of a maximum 60 ampere, 120/240 volt single phase service to supply power to a remote sign only.
   (d) Domestic appliances (05): Limited to the electrical connection of household appliances and the wiring thereto; such as hot water heaters, ranges, dishwashers, clothes dryers, oil and gas furnaces, and similar appliances. This specialty license includes circuits to the appliances; however, it does not include the installation of service and/or feeders or circuits to electric furnaces and heat pump equipment.
   (e) Limited energy system (06): Limited to the installation of signaling and power limited circuits and related equipment. Such license includes the installation of fire protection signaling systems, intrusion alarms, nonutility owned communications systems, and such similar low energy circuits and equipment.
   (f) Nonresidential maintenance (07): Limited to maintenance, repair and replacement of electrical equipment and conductors on industrial or commercial premises. This specialty certificate of license does not include maintenance activities in hotel, motel, or dwelling units.
   (g) Combination specialty electrical contractor license: The department may issue a combination specialty electrical contractor license to a firm which qualifies for more than one specialty electrical contractor license. The license shall
(4) Combination specialty electrical administrator certificate. The department may issue a combination specialty administrator certificate to an individual who qualifies for more than one specialty administrators’ certificate. The combination specialty administrators’ certificate shall plainly indicate the specialty administrators’ certificate the holder has qualified for.


WAC 296-46-935 Exemptions. (1) Definitions. The following definitions apply throughout this section.

(a) "Electrical equipment" includes electric lines, wires, apparatus, materials, and equipment.

(b) "License" means a license required under RCW 19.28.120.

(c) "Point of contact" means the point at which a customer’s electrical system connects to the serving electrical utilities system.

(d) "Solicit" means to initiate the sale of services by advertisement or other means of offering one’s services.

(e) For the purposes of RCW 19.28.200, electrical equipment not owned by a utility is "under the control of the serving electrical utility":

(i) If the equipment is located in a vault, room, closet, or similar enclosure that is secured by a lock or seal such that access is restricted to the serving electrical utilities personnel; or

(ii) If the serving electrical utility is obligated by contract to maintain the equipment and the contract provides that access to the equipment is restricted to the serving electrical utilities personnel.

(f) "Utility system" means electrical equipment owned by or under the control of a serving electrical utility that is used for the transmission or distribution of electricity from the source of supply to the point of contact at the premises or property to be supplied.

(g) "Utilization voltage" means the voltage level employed by the utilities customer for connection to lighting fixtures, motors, heaters, or other electrically operated equipment other than power transformers.

(2) Utility system exemption. Neither a serving electrical utility nor a contractor employed by the serving electrical utility is required to have a license for work on the "utility system" or on service connections or on meters and other apparatus or appliances used to measure the consumption of electricity.

(3) Street lighting exemption. A serving electrical utility is not required to have a license to work on electrical equipment used in the lighting of streets, alleys, ways, or public areas or squares.

(4) Customer owned equipment exemption. A serving electrical utility is not required to have a license to work on electrical equipment owned by a commercial, industrial, or public institution customer if:

(a) The utility has not solicited such work; and

(b) Such equipment:

(i) Is located outside a building or structure; and

(ii) The work performed is on the primary side of the customer’s transformer(s) which produces power at the customer’s utilization voltage.

(5) Independent power production equipment exemption. A serving electrical utility is not required to have a license to work on electrical equipment owned by a customer that is an independent power producer if:

(a) The customer has entered into an agreement to sell electricity to a utility or to a third party; and

(b) The electrical equipment is used to transmit electricity from the terminals of an electrical generating unit located on premises used by the customer to the point of interconnection with the utility system.

(6) Exempted equipment and installations. No person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity is required to have a license for work on electrical equipment and installations thereof that are exempted by RCW 19.28.010.

(7) Exemption from inspection.

(a) The work of a serving electrical utility and its contractors on the utility system is not subject to inspection.

(b) Work covered by the National Electrical Code is subject to inspection except for work exempted by Section 90-2(B)(5) of the 1981 edition of the National Electrical Code.

(8) Permits to be obtained by customers. Whenever a serving electrical utility does work for a customer under one of the exemptions in this section and the work is subject to inspection, the customer is responsible for obtaining all permits that are required.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 19.28.060. 93-03-048, § 296-46-935, filed 1/15/93, effective 2/1/93.]

WAC 296-46-940 Electrical contractor license. (1) The department shall issue an electrical contractor license to a person, firm, partnership, corporation or other entity that complies with RCW 19.28.120 which shall expire twenty-four months following the date of issue. The department may issue an electrical contractor license for a period greater or less than twenty-four months for the purpose of equalizing the number of electrical contractor licenses which expire each month. The department shall prorate the electrical contractor license fee according to the number of months in the license period. All subsequent licenses shall be issued for a twenty-four month period.

(2) Cash or securities deposit release. A cash or security deposit which has been filed with the department in lieu of a surety bond, shall not be released until one year after the date the electrical contractor notifies the department in writing, that the person, firm, partnership, corporation, or other entity who (which) has been issued the electrical contractor license, has ceased to do business in the state of Washington.


WAC 296-46-950 Administrators certificate. (1) The department shall issue an administrator certificate to a person who qualifies for a certificate in accordance with RCW 19.28.125. The first certificate issued shall expire on the person’s birthdate at least one year and not more than three years from the date of issue. If a person was born in
an even numbered year, the certificate shall expire on the holder's even numbered birthdate. If the person was born in an odd numbered year, the certificate shall expire on the holder's odd numbered birthdate. The department shall prorate the administrators certificate fee according to the number of months or major portions of months in a certificate period. All subsequent certificates shall be issued for a twenty-four month period. The signature of a person who desires to renew their certificate shall be notarized.

(2) Effective July 1, 1987, an administrator designated on the electrical contractor license shall be a member of the firm who shall fulfill the duties of a full-time supervisory employee, or be a full-time supervisory employee. In determining whether the person is a member of the firm, the department shall require that the person is named as the sole proprietor, a partner or an officer in a corporation as shown on the electrical contractor license application on file with the department. In determining whether a person is a full-time supervisory employee, the department shall consider whether the person is on the electrical contractor's full-time payroll; receives a regular salary or wage similar to other employees; has supervisory responsibility for work performed by the electrical contractor and carries out the duties shown in RCW 19.28.125(2).


Chapter 296-49 WAC
GOVERNOR'S MOBILE HOME AND RECREATIONAL VEHICLE ADVISORY BOARD

WAC
296-49-005 Foreword.
296-49-010 Definitions.
296-49-015 Officers.
296-49-020 Internal management.
296-49-025 Duties.
296-49-030 Hearings.
296-49-035 Appearance and practice before board.
296-49-040 Solicitation of business unethical.
296-49-045 Standards of ethical conduct.
296-49-050 Appearance by former employee.
296-49-055 Former employee as expert witness.
296-49-060 Computation of time.
296-49-065 Administrative Procedure Act.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

WAC 296-49-005 Foreword. The state mobile home and travel trailer law, RCW 43.22.420, establishes the governor appointed mobile home and recreational vehicle advisory board and fixes its administrative responsibilities. The advisory board’s principal function is to assist the director of labor and industries in adopting and promulgating reasonable rules and regulations in furtherance of safety to life and property with respect to plumbing, heating and electrical installations, minimum inspection procedures and the adoption of rules and regulations pertaining to the manufacture of mobile homes and recreational vehicles. While the advisory board will, upon request of the director of the department of labor and industries or the mobile home and recreational vehicle section thereof, aid in the administrative interpretation of the national codes and rules and regulations covering standards for plumbing, heating and electrical installations in the state of Washington, it will not function as board of appeal nor will it render decisions concerning the application or interpretation of any adopted rules and regulations to any person, firm or corporation engaged in the business of manufacturing mobile homes or recreational vehicles.

The primary purpose of the following rules is to provide a uniform procedure whereby persons, firms or corporations interested in communicating with the department of labor and industries on any subject matter relative to rules and regulations which should be adopted, amended or repealed for plumbing, heating or electrical installations in the state of Washington or relative to the operation of the mobile home and recreational vehicle section of such department may be heard.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-005, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-010 Definitions. Whenever used in these rules, the words:
Board: Shall mean the Washington state mobile home and recreational vehicle advisory board appointed by the governor pursuant to RCW 43.22.420.
Department: Shall mean the department of labor and industries of the state of Washington.
Director: Shall mean the director of the department of labor and industries.
Regular meeting: Shall mean the quarterly meetings held by the board on the last Friday of the months February, May, August and November.
Special meeting: Shall mean any meeting of the board called by the chairman thereof or the director and held at times other than the regular meetings.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-010, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-015 Officers. In addition to the chairman and secretary of the board, as provided for by RCW 43.22.420, the board shall elect from its members a vice chairman who shall perform all functions of the chairman in his absence.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-015, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-020 Internal management. The board shall adopt written rules of procedure for its internal management which shall include, Roberts Rules of Order, Revised, copies of such rules of procedure shall be made available to interested persons upon written request.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-020, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-025 Duties. (1) The board shall study proposed rules and regulations submitted to it by the director or by the mobile home and recreational vehicle section of the department and shall make recommendations to the director concerning their adoption and promulgation.
(2) The board shall further develop and submit for consideration to the director administrative procedures, organizational plans and rules relating to improving the function of the mobile home and recreational vehicle section.

(3) The board shall at each regular or special meeting consider any written proposals made by any persons, firms or corporations for new rules or regulations or for changes in administrative procedures of the mobile home and recreational vehicle section provided such proposals are submitted in writing to the secretary of the board at least fifteen days prior to any such meeting so that the same may be properly included on the agenda for such meeting.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-025, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-030 Hearings. Any person, firm or corporation desiring to be heard on any subject matter relative to rules or regulations which should be adopted, amended or repealed for plumbing, heating and electrical installations in the state of Washington, or relative to the operation of the mobile home and recreational vehicle section of such department at any regular meeting of the board shall present a written request to that effect to the secretary of the board at least fifteen days prior to the next regular meeting, setting forth a summary of any and all proposals on which the hearing is requested.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-030, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-035 Appearance and practice before board. No person may appear in a representative capacity before the board other than the following:

(1) Attorneys at law duly qualified and entitled to practice before the supreme court of the state of Washington.

(2) Attorneys at law duly qualified and entitled to practice before the highest court of record of any other state, if the attorneys at law of the state of Washington are permitted to appear in a representative capacity before administrative agencies of such other state, and if not otherwise prohibited by Washington state law.

(3) A bona fide owner, officer, partner, or full-time employee of an individual, firm, association, organization, partnership, or corporation who appears for such individual, firm, association, organization, partnership or corporation or a person (other than an attorney at law as provided in subparagraphs (1) and (2) above) appointed in writing to represent an individual, firm, association, organization, partnership or corporation.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-035, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-040 Solicitation of business unethical. It shall be unethical for persons acting in a representative capacity before the board to solicit business by circulars, advertisements or by personal communication or interviews not warranted by personal relations, provided that such representatives may publish or circulate business cards. It is equally unethical to procure business by solicitors of any kind.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-040, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-045 Standards of ethical conduct. All persons appearing in proceedings before the board in a representative capacity shall conform to the standards of ethical conduct required of attorneys before the courts of Washington. If any such person does not conform to such standards, the board may decline to permit such person to appear in a representative capacity in any proceeding before the board.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-045, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-050 Appearance by former employee. No former employee of the board or member of the attorney general’s staff may at any time after severing his employment with the board or the attorney general appear, except with the written permission of the board, in a representative capacity on behalf of other parties in any proceeding wherein he previously took an active part as a representative of the board.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-050, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-055 Former employee as expert witness. No former employee of the board shall at any time after severing his employment with the board appear, except with the written permission of the board, as an expert witness on behalf of other parties in any proceeding wherein he previously took an active part in the investigation as a representative of the board.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-055, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-060 Computation of time. In computing any period of time prescribed or allowed by the board rules, by order of the board or by any applicable statute, the day of the act, event, or default after which the designated period of time begins to run is not to be included. The last day of the period so computed is to be included.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-060, filed 4/29/70.]

WAC 296-49-065 Administrative Procedure Act. All proceedings regarding supplemental rules and regulations shall comply, where applicable, with the provisions of the Administrative Procedure Act, chapter 34.04 RCW, and any amendments thereto.

[Order 70-3, § 296-49-065, filed 4/29/70.]

Chapter 296-50 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS—MANUFACTURE OF EXPLOSIVES

WAC
296-50-010 Foreword.
296-50-020 Introductory.
296-50-030 Management’s responsibility.
296-50-040 Employee’s responsibility.
296-50-050 Minimum requirements for first aid.
296-50-060 First-aid kit.
296-50-070 First-aid room.
296-50-080 General regulations.
296-50-090 Dope house.
296-50-100 Dynamite mixing house.
296-50-110 Dynamite pack machine house.
296-50-120 Gelatin mixing house.
296-50-130 Gelatin cartridge machine house.
296-50-140 Handpack house.
Chapter 296-50  
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

296-50-150 Waste opening house.
296-50-160 Box packing house.
296-50-170 Powder repair shop.
296-50-180 Batch nitration.
296-50-190 Separator and preswash operation.
296-50-200 N.G. neutralizing house and store house.
296-50-210 Acid operations.
296-50-220 Spare parts houses.
296-50-230 Nitrocellulose screening and drying houses.

WAC 296-50-010 Foreword. These safety standards are promulgated under and by authority of RCW 49.16.010, 49.16.080, 49.16.090, 49.16.100 and 49.16.050 by hearing held at Olympia June 28, 1957 for the purpose of direction and guidance of manufacturers of explosives in order to comply with RCW 49.16.030. "...to render the work and place of work safe..." They shall become effective August 15, 1957. Attention is called to RCW 70.74.010 which reads as follows: "The term 'explosive' or 'explosives' whenever used in this act, shall be held to mean and include any chemical compound or mechanical mixture, that is commonly used or intended for the purpose of producing an explosion that contains any oxidizing and combustible units, or other ingredients in such proportions, quantities or packing, that an ignition by fire, by friction, by concussion, by percussion or by detonator or any part of the compound or mixture may cause such a sudden generation of highly heated gases that the resultant gaseous pressures are capable of producing destructive effects on contiguous objects or of destroying life and limb."

WAC 296-50-020 Introductory. For reasons of brevity the safety educational standards as set forth in the general safety standards of the state of Washington, are not reprinted here but attention is called to several educational requirements contained in the above named standards.

WAC 296-50-030 Management's responsibility. (1) Report directly to the division of safety, Olympia, by telephone or telegraph (collect), immediately, any accident resulting in an immediate or probable fatality.

(2) Equipment involved in an accident resulting in an immediate fatality, shall not be moved, until a representative of the division of safety investigates the accident and releases such equipment, except where removal is essential to prevent further accident. Where necessary to remove the victim such equipment may be moved only to the extent of making possible such removal.

(3) Immediately upon notification of accident, department representative shall inform employer when investigator will be available. If circumstances exist whereby investigation will be delayed, department representative may permit employer to proceed with normal job operations.

(4) Upon arrival of division of safety investigator, employer shall assign to assist the investigator, the immediate supervisor and all employees who were eye witnesses to the accident, or whoever the investigator deems necessary to complete his investigation. Each witness shall give his own version and there shall be no discriminatory action taken for anyone testifying in any investigation.

(5) To prohibit any employee from working on or being in the vicinity of any job while under the influence of or affected by intoxicants. Employers shall be responsible for the actions of any employee known to be in an intoxicated condition while on the job.

(6) Assume the responsibility of work assignment so that no member of any production or maintenance crew shall be required to work in a position or location so isolated from other members of the crew that he is not in ordinary calling distance in case of an emergency.

(7) Make sure that every man has been trained for the work he is assigned to and has been thoroughly instructed in his duties and responsibilities.

WAC 296-50-040 Employee's responsibility. He shall not report to the job while under the influence of intoxicants and shall not use intoxicants or drugs covered by the federal narcotics act while on the job.

To advise inexperienced fellow employees of safe ways to do their work and warn them of dangers to be guarded against.

Employees shall wear, use and properly care for personal protective safety equipment issued to them and return same to employer on termination of employment.

Workmen exposed to overhead hazards shall wear approved safety hats.

Employees should wear safety shoes when their feet are exposed to hazards of falling materials.

Safety bulletin board.

Safety inspector plan.

Settlement of disputes (safety inspectors).

Safety educational reports.

Safety committee plans.

Safety committee reports.

Safety bulletin board.

WAC 296-50-050 Minimum requirements for first aid. (1) RCW 51.36.030 provides that: "Every employer, who employs less than fifty workmen, shall keep at his plant a first aid kit equipped as required by the department with materials for first aid to his injured workmen. Every employer who employs within a radius of one-half mile of any plant or establishment fifty or more workmen, shall keep one first aid station equipped as required by the department with materials for first aid to his injured workmen, and shall cooperate with the department in training one or more employees in first aid to the injured. The maintenance of such first aid kits and stations shall be deemed to be a part of any educational standards established under the provisions of sections 7734 and 7736.""

(2) Adequate provisions for the first aid treatment of injured persons shall be maintained at all times in every industrial establishment and on every operation covered by the act.

(3) Employers shall arrange to have as many workmen as possible take a full course in first aid training.

(4) There shall be at least one employee who has either a Red Cross, U.S. Bureau of Mines, or department of labor and industries current first aid certificate available during all operating hours in each plant, department or branch estab-
lishment employing less than 15 persons. (A current first aid certificate is one which is less than 3 years old.)
(5) There shall be at least two employees who have either Red Cross, U.S. Bureau of Mines, or department of labor and industries current first aid certificates available during all operating hours in each plant, department, or branch establishment employing more than 15 persons. (A current first aid certificate is one which is less than 3 years old.)

[Rule 3, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

*Reviser's note: Section 7734 above is now RCW 49.16.050. Section 7736, which was repealed by Laws of 1927, section 19, page 762, read as follows: "The educational standards for coal mines and coal mining shall be prescribed by a board hereby created to be known as the 'state mining board' consisting of two members to be appointed by the state safety board."

For later law see RCW 43.22.120 et seq. and 78.40.780 et seq.

**WAC 296-50-060 First-aid kit.** (1) A first-aid kit shall be available on small construction jobs, line crews, and other transient or short duration jobs. On all such operations, or at small plants or division establishments employing less than fifty workmen, there shall be a first-aid kit containing the following supplies or their equals as recognized by the plant or establishment medical director or medical consultant, or by the department of labor and industries.

1 package iodine applicators (not less than 6) and 1 package antiseptic applicators (not less than 6) containing some other approved antiseptic.
1 package aromatic spirits of ammonia ampoules and 1 package of ammonia inhalants in ampoules.
1 package water soluble base burn treatment.
1 set of arm and leg splints.
1 stretcher.
1 package approved eye dressing.
1 chart showing clearly the pressure points and tourniquet points of the human body shall be fastened on the inside of the cover of the container for ready reference.
11 pair scissors and 1 pair tweezers.
1 package aromatic spirits of ammonia ampoules for internal use.
1 package ammonia inhalants in ampoules.
1 package water soluble base burn treatment.
2 packages 3" x 3" sterile gauze pads—4 to a package.
1 package 18" x 36" gauze (sterile).
1 package 36" x 36" gauze (sterile).
1 package approved eye dressing.
2 2" roller bandages (sterilized).
1 tourniquet - buckle type.
1 pair scissors and 1 pair tweezers.
1 package aromatic spirits of ammonia ampoules for internal use.
2 packages 3" x 3" sterile gauze pads—4 to a package.
1 package 18" x 36" gauze (sterile).
1 package 36" x 36" gauze (sterile).
1 package approved eye dressing.
2 2" roller bandages (sterilized).
1 chart showing clearly the pressure points and tourniquet points of the human body shall be fastened on the inside of the cover of the container for ready reference.

(3) In addition to the first-aid kit which must be kept on the equipment or at the place of work, there shall be available within the closest practicable distance from the operations (not to exceed 1/2 mile) the following items:
1 set of arm and leg splints.
2 all wool blankets (properly protected and marked).
1 stretcher.

(4) First-aid instructors will, upon request, be furnished to industries by the division of safety of the department of labor and industries.

(5) All foremen, supervisors, or persons in direct charge of crews should have either a Red Cross, U.S. Bureau of Mines, or department of labor and industries current first-aid certificate; it being understood that a certificate is void 3 years from date of issue.

(6) Workers whose injuries require the use of a stretcher or ambulance or while being transported by other means shall be accompanied to the hospital by an attendant other than the driver. This attendant shall be first-aid trained if possible, and shall ride with the patient.

(7) All ambulances used to transport injured workers shall be equipped with a fracture board as approved by the department of labor and industries.

(8) All drivers of ambulances transporting workmen covered by industrial insurance shall be trained in basic and advanced first aid as approved by the department of labor and industries.

(9) Immediate and proper transportation shall be provided for injured persons requiring the same, and such transportation shall have precedence over all other transportation under the control of the firm or party upon whose operation the accident occurs.

(10) All first-aid kits shall be kept filled and maintained in proper condition.

(11) When practical, a poster shall be fastened and maintained either on or in the cover of each first-aid cabinet and at or near all phones plainly stating the phone numbers

(1995 Ed.)
WAC 296-50-070  First-aid room. (1) The minimum first-aid supplies to be kept in the first-aid room shall be:

1 package iodine applicators (not less than 24 in a package) and 1 package antiseptic applicators (not less than 24 in a package) containing some other approved antiseptic.

1 package aromatic spirits of ammonia ampoules and 1 package ammonia inhalants in ampoules.

2 packages water soluble base burn treatment.

6 triangle bandages 40" size.

1 tourniquet - buckle type.

1 1" x 5 yds. Z. O. adhesive (sterilized).

1 2" x 5 yds. Z. O. adhesive (sterilized).

6 compress bandages 2" x 2" pads sterilized and individually wrapped in waterproof packages.

6 compress bandages 4" x 4" pads sterilized and individually wrapped in waterproof packages.

1 package approved eye dressing.

White vaseline.

2 each of 2", 3" and 4" roller bandages (sterilized).

12 3" x 3" sterile gauze pads (individually packaged).

18" x 36" sterile gauze.

1 pair scissors, 1 pair tweezers, medicine droppers, assorted safety pins and paper drinking cups.

1 bottle rubbing alcohol and 1 package absorbent cotton.

6 finger cots.

1 set arm and leg splints.

Proper antidotes for poisons to which workers may be exposed.

A chart clearly showing pressure and tourniquet points shall be fastened on inside of cover or door of materials container.

1 stretcher and 2 all wool blankets (properly protected and marked).

1 container, dust proof, to be used solely for storage of first aid materials.

1 cot, complete with springs, mattress, blankets and 2 pillows (if both men and women are employed in the plant or establishment, privacy shall be provided).

2 hot water bottles.

1 emergency first aid kit, 24 unit size.

Some means of sterilizing tweezers shall be provided for.

(2) The foregoing minimum safety educational and first aid program, of necessity, is briefly covered, and calls for less than average safety work. It is not anticipated that there will be conflict with other existing programs or requirements. It is expected that these minimum requirements will become the basis on which a more complete program, suited to the size and the needs of the individual establishment, will be set up.

(3) Where any firm or majority group of employees of any firm finds that these educational standards cannot be adhered to in the operation involved, an application for adoption of a different plan of safety organization (on the form furnished by the department) may be filed with the division of safety, department of labor and industries. After full investigation of the operation of the firm, and consultation with the management and employees, the department may, if it is found that these educational standards cannot be complied with, approve the plan proposed or another type of plan recommended by the department (at its option) provided it conforms to the following provisions:

(a) The plan provides full management-employee participation.

(b) The plan is based on sound principles of accident prevention.

(c) The result will not be less than that provided in these educational standards.

(d) Any plan approved may be canceled on 30 days' notice by the division of safety after consultation with the management and employees.

4) No safety program will run itself. To be successful, the wholehearted interest of the employees' group and management must not only be behind the program, but the fact must also be readily apparent to all.

WAC 296-50-080  General regulations. (1) Smoking is positively prohibited on the plant site except in buildings designated.

(2) No matches or lighters shall be permitted in the plant area except in locations designated by management.

(3) A search of the employees for matches shall be made frequently, and at no time shall the interval between searches exceed one month.

(4) Special clothing and shoes free of metal fasteners shall be worn by all employees regularly working in buildings where explosives are handled. Powder shoes shall not be resoled. Any pockets provided should be constructed of cloth mesh.

(5) Neither the shoes or the special clothing as set forth in (4) above shall be worn off the premises but shall be left in the change room.

(6) New employee shall not handle explosives or operate any equipment in connection with the manufacture of explosives until he has received thorough instructions in accordance with established practices.

(7) Employees shall not engage in practical jokes or horseplay.

(8) All tools and brooms must be kept in their proper place when not in use.

(9) Gloves must be changed frequently.

(10) Oily rags, waste and refuse must be kept in special covered containers and contents removed to the waste quite frequently.

(11) All fire equipment such as extinguishers, hose, etc., shall be kept in good condition and inspected quarterly.

(12) All employees shall be instructed in the use of fire extinguishers and other fire apparatus.
Manufacture of Explosives 296-50-080

(13) Great care shall be exercised in the handling and transportation of all explosives and acids.

(14) Any material known to be contaminated shall not be sent to the powder line.

(15) All major equipment used in connection with the manufacture of explosives shall be grounded and grounding inspected at regular intervals to be determined by management.

(16) Dope cans or buggies shall be kept covered or inverted at all times except when being filled or emptied.

(17) Breathing of fumes of oxides of nitrogen is to be avoided. Should an employee inhale a sufficient amount to cause irritation, the employee should cease work immediately and report to first aid station.

(18) Instruction shall be posted in the first-aid station pertaining to the treatment of acid burns and nitric oxide vapors.

(19) Goggles shall be worn by employees grinding sulphur, and respirators shall be stand-by equipment in case of bad atmospheric conditions.

(20) All buildings used in the manufacture of explosives shall be kept clean at all times. Daily, weekly and other regular cleanup schedules shall be established.

(21) No explosives in excess of the normal house limit shall be allowed to remain in operating buildings overnight.

(22) Suitable maintenance and lubricating schedules shall be set up for each piece of powder machinery.

(23) All electric switches operating equipment shall be turned off during lunch period and at termination of shift.

(24) Equipment in buildings where explosives are manufactured shall not be worked on unless switch is locked in open position, except for minor adjustments.

(25) Shield shall be provided around all acid valves.

(26) Respirators shall be washed daily and cartridges changed when once used.

(27) All safety doors and exits in the houses handling explosives shall be kept clear at all times. Two alternate exits such as chutes or outside stairways shall be provided for each floor.

(28) Rubber mats or suitable shoe cleaning devices shall be provided and used when entering and before leaving the building.

(29) Do not make any repairs to equipment or to buildings until they have been thoroughly cleaned.

(30) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on.

(31) Extreme care shall be used by all employees in connection with the use of or repairing of acid equipment.

(32) Any unusual conditions occurring should be reported to supervision immediately.

(33) Goggles and rubber gloves should be worn when working on acid cars.

(34) Brooms should be washed frequently.

(35) Employees in powder operations shall not respond to fire alarms to fight fire in clothing contaminated with powder or nitro-cotton.

(36) Operations in all buildings when explosives are being manufactured shall be closed down when there is an electric storm in the vicinity; all light and power switches shall be pulled, and employees are to go to change house until storm is over, except N.G. line must be secured.

(37) Whenever the state explosive inspector enters the plant to inspect the powder line, arrangements shall be made previously by the inspector in setting the date and time of inspection. While the inspection is in progress, the powder line shall not operate.

(38) In order to guard against inadvertent trespasses, all explosive manufacturing plants must be enclosed on all sides by a substantial fence of at least four barbed wires with warning signs (white background - red letters) attached at 100 ft. intervals, reading as follows: EXPLOSIVES—DANGER—KEEP OUT.

If natural barriers such as rivers, lakes, high cliffs, etc., form a boundary line, no fencing shall be required.

[Rules A-1 through A-38, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-090 Dope house. (1) Clean and inspect dope screens and brushes twice each shift. Leave screens out overnight. Oil machinery once per shift.

(2) Where electro magnets are used and when ammeter shows less than 3 amperes through magnets, trouble must be corrected before continuing operation.

(3) Keep spare screen on hand at all times for replacing screens with holes, or breaks. Remove defective screen from house immediately after it is replaced.

(4) All materials for delivery to the mixing house shall be thoroughly screened. Dope which falls on the floor under the screen should be swept up and hand screened into the mixing to which it belongs.

(5) Do not send hot dopes to mixing houses. Notify foreman or supervisor if unusual temperatures exist.

(6) Never slide sulfur over floor or down chutes or drop into an empty bin. (Sulfur is subject to static electricity and friction fires and must be handled carefully.) Keep bins full at all times.

(7) Keep dope cans or buggies covered or inverted at all times except when filling or emptying. Examine buggies' interior before filling.

(8) Collect all foreign objects from screen or magnet and send to powder line foreman. Report immediately any unusual material.

(9) Keep house clean and as free of dust as possible at all times.

(10) The following tools are permitted in this building:

- Wooden or rubber mallets
- Bronze bars on thong
- Metal-clad thermometer on thong
- Aluminum scoops or shovels of aluminum or wood
- Brooms and counter brushes
- Spare dope screen
- Small scales
- Wooden hoes

(11) Daily clean-up. Remove screen, clean (wash if necessary) and inspect. Leave screen out overnight. Clean scales, radiators and all interior with compressed air and brush. Brush dirt from exterior of screen and dope cans or buggies. Sweep floors and send all sweepings to waste shed when the accumulation justifies.

(1995 Ed.)
(12) Weekly clean-up. In addition to daily clean-up, blow and brush down ceiling, walls and equipment and clean platforms outside the house. Sweep motor room.

(13) Semiannual clean-up. Remove dopes and wash down house.

(14) Powder uniforms and shoes in accordance with WAC 296-50-080(4) must be worn by employees in this house. Goggles and respirators shall be provided for use where needed, particularly when blowing or brushing down a house.

(15) Never work on equipment without pulling switches and locking the starting equipment, except for minor repairs. Pull all electric switches at the end of operating day.

(16) Inspect screens twice each shift or oftener, reporting any holes or breaks immediately to supervisor. Remove defective screen from house for repairs immediately.

(17) Where electro magnets are used, make certain that magnet lights are on during operation of screens. Remove tramp iron from magnets twice per shift and deliver accumulation to the line foreman at regular intervals.

(18) Check grounding frequently. The safety of the powder lines is dependent on receiving supplies free of foreign materials. Do not send any material to the lines unless every reasonable precaution has been taken to eliminate contamination.

(19) Before starting repairs on equipment, such as bins, dryers and screens, adequate precautions should be taken to prevent contamination with foreign substances. Check house and equipment for loose parts after repairs are made.

(20) Keep house clean.

(21) Keep tools, brooms, implements, etc. (when not in use) in the boards, racks or paper bags provided for them.

(22) Keep materials neatly and safely piled and protected to prevent entrance of any foreign material.

(23) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at all times.

(24) Keep all bearings well lubricated and free from dust accumulation.

(25) All material prepared for delivery to the powder lines must be screened through six mesh stainless steel screen.

(26) Oily waste and rags must be placed in covered cans provided for that purpose. Clean rags and waste shall be kept in separate covered cans.

(27) Keep oily waste cans outside of buildings.

(28) No welding or open lights to be used at any time in this house without it being washed down prior, and written permission by the management is required.

[WAC 296-50-100 Dynamite mixing house. (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers, provided, however, that 5 men may be used in tray-bagging operations where open tray is used for bagging and the operation is entirely manual.

(2) Oil machines and inspect carefully before starting to see that all equipment is in proper operating condition and that no foreign material is in bowls. See that bonding is secure. Run bowls empty for a short interval.

(3) If machine is not operating satisfactorily, shut down and notify foreman.

(4) Inspect screens used over bowls carefully before starting operation and before each mixing.

(5) If powder does not appear normal or there is any indication that it will not work satisfactorily for cartridging machines, notify foreman.

(6) Clean accumulation of dopes from equipment over bowl and edge of bowl after each dope is dumped.

(7) Sweep floor after each mixing.

(8) Do not mix and hold more powder in the house than is necessary for smooth operation. Mixed powder must not be held in mixer, except under unusual circumstances.

(9) Do not clean bowl or wheels while mixer is in motion.

(10) Examine buggies interior before adding any powder.

(11) It is advisable to use a respirator while shoveling out powder or working over the bowl.

(12) Not more than one N.G. buggy shall be permitted in this house at a time.

(13) The following equipment is allowed in this building while machine is in operation:

Wooden shovels
Wooden hoe and wooden scraper
Floor broom
Whisk brooms on tongs
Aluminum dust pan
Wall thermometer in a case
Oil can
Nitro-cotton scale
Fibre hand scoop
Permissible flash light
Plastic bottles
Rubber mallet
Wooden box for rags and cloth

(14) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on. Before resuming operation, all tools and pieces of equipment shall be accounted for to be certain they do not become a hazard to the operation.

(15) Daily clean-up. Remove all powder and nitrocotton from building and wipe inside of mixer and wheels. Wipe outside of N.G. buggy before returning to neutralizing house. Brush off powder buggies and trucks, and sweep floor thoroughly, sending sweepings to waste shed. Sweep platforms, track and motor rooms.

If mixer is operated more than one shift, the floor shall be thoroughly clean at end of earlier shift, and house left in orderly condition. Motors shall be stopped. Incoming operator shall inspect bowls and equipment before starting motors.

(16) The weekly clean-up shall be established in accordance with safe practices and such clean-up shall be agreed upon by management and the state safety inspector.

(17) Management is held responsible for the strict observance of all the above rules.

(18) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

[Rules B-1 through B-28, filed 3/22/60, effective 8/15/57.]
WAC 296-50-110 Dynamite pack machine house.
(1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers, provided that in cases where bag-packing and long length, large diameter cartridges are packed, 4 men shall be the limit.

(2) Before starting machine for the day or after repairs or changes, inspect it thoroughly for foreign material and see that all moving parts are oiled. Inspect inside of hopper, install stirrers and examine tamps. Operate machine empty for a short interval. It is very important that machine be accurately lined up and correctly timed.

(3) If machine is not operating satisfactorily, shut down and notify foreman. If any part of equipment is missing or tools unaccounted for, the machine must be shut down, the foreman called and all powder in the house screened, if the part is not located.

(4) Do not replace a broken shear-pin in drive shaft and restart machine until, (a) the foreman has been notified, (b) the powder has been cleaned from the hopper and sent to the waste opening house for screening and (c) you have assured yourself that machine is in satisfactory operating condition.

(5) Do not tighten tamps while machine is in motion.

(6) Keep floor clean. Remove powder from under front of machine as often as a hazard would indicate. Floor sweepings should be screened and sent to the waste house.

(7) Keep covers on buggies except when shoveling powder out, or filling with cartridge powder.

(8) Check drive to stirrers to see that there is no slippage. If it is slipping, shut down machine and notify foreman at once. Keep stirrer bearing well oiled. Applies to Starrett type of machine.

(9) No spare parts are to be kept in house, fan or motor rooms or in waste shed. Keep in parts house.

(10) The following miscellaneous equipment is allowed in house while machine is in operation:

- Wooden or aluminum hoses
- Wooden shovels
- Wooden or aluminum floor scrapers
- Floor brooms
- Oil cans
- Scale (stick count) chart
- Aluminum dust pans on thong
- Whisk brooms on thong
- Wall thermometer
- Wooden tamp on thong

(11) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on. Before resuming operation, all tools and pieces of equipment shall be accounted for to be certain they do not become a hazard to the operation.

(12) Clean-up for machine change or repairs. All powder must be cleaned from the hopper. Clean loose powder from machine and floor and remove all powder, including waste, from the house. When changing stirrers, tamps and nipple plate, it is necessary to clean the hopper thoroughly in addition to doing the above.

For major repairs to house or machine, make clean-up as specified below for weekly clean-up.

No powder shall be delivered to building until machine operator advises that machine is ready for operation.

(13) Remove all waste and cartridge powder from buildings before starting machine clean-up. Clean powder hoppers and stirrers. Clean off all parts of machine and radiators. Remove all dry clean powder recovered to the waste house for screening. Sweep floor thoroughly and send dirty sweepings to waste shed. Leave stirrers out for operators to install on the following operating day. Sweep outside platforms and track. If the house is operated two shifts, at the end of the first shift all powder is put into hopper and worked down to the allowable limit and the floor swept. All waste and sweepings shall be removed.

(14) The weekly clean-up shall be established in accordance with safe practices and such clean-up shall be agreed upon by management and the state safety inspector.

(15) Management is responsible for the enforcement of all of the above rules.

(16) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

[Rules D-1 through D-16, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-120 Gelatin mixing house. (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers.

(2) Lubricate all machinery thoroughly and inspect bowls and stirrers carefully before starting up on each shift, to insure that all equipment is in good operating condition and the bowls are free of foreign material. Where a figure eight type of mixer is used, house operator should check clearance of mixer paddles each morning before starting by passing the hand under and around end of paddles to determine if there is satisfactory clearance at these points. Run empty bowls for a short interval and lower and raise paddles.

(3) Dope screens above mixers. These screens shall be inspected daily and before each mixing.

(4) Shut down and notify foreman if machine is not working properly.

(5) Where figure eight mixer is used, stirrers must be locked. Lock wheels on both sides in the "up" position while digging out or dumping powder, and lock wheels on both sides in the "down" position before starting to mix. Removable covers must be in place over the mixing bowls while mixing is in operation.

(6) Floor around bowl shall be swept after each mixing and sweepings stored in a closed container and sent to the waste shed.

(7) Mixing house buggies shall be inspected for foreign material before filling from mixer.

(8) Wooden shovels or scraper should be used to remove powder from stirrers on figure eight mixer.

(9) Mixing bowl temperatures shall not exceed 130°F.

(10) Not more than one N.G. buggy shall be permitted in this house at a time. The buggy shall be removed from the house after emptying.

(11) Do not add any material; use brush or whisk broom on any object within the immediate vicinity of a figure eight mixer while it is in operation; do not take sample from bowl while it is in operation.

(12) Floors to be kept clean. Walls and equipment to be maintained reasonably free of dust.

(13) The following miscellaneous equipment is permitted in this building while machine is in operation:

(1995 Ed.)
(9) No tools are permitted in this building while the machine is running. The following miscellaneous equipment is allowed in house while machine is in operation:

- Wooden shovel
- Scale
- Cartridge chart
- Aluminum dust pan on thong
- Floor brooms
- Whisk brooms and counter brushes on thong
- Oil can
- Floor scraper
- Wall thermometer
- Brass screwdriver on counter-weight
- Hand scraper

(10) On Starrett Stuffer machine make certain that auger is secured in threaded coupling before starting machine. Always check to see that machine is operating in proper direction so that auger will not screw out.

(11) Where Starrett Stuffer machine is used, make sure that auger, when out of place, has ample clearance between liner and check clearance between nipple plate by turning machine by hand after nipple plate is assembled.

(12) On Starrett Stuffer, always use a gasket which has been freshly lubricated with oil between nipple plate and bowl. Oil resistant synthetic rubber is preferable.

(13) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on. Before resuming operation, all tools and pieces of equipment shall be accounted for to be certain they do not become a hazard to the operation.

(14) Daily clean-up. Remove all punched and unpunched powder from the house and cut off power to machine motor before starting the machine clean-up. Remove and clean the nipple plate and horizontal auger. Wipe inside and outside of bowl, vertical worms and inside of lower worm housing as well as possible with rags and solvent. Leave nipple off until start of next shift. Clean crimper and leave crimper head in oil overnight. Clean floor and table carefully and wipe with solvent if necessary. Send sweepings to waste shed.

(15) The weekly clean-up shall be established in accordance with safe practices and such clean-up shall be agreed upon by management and the state safety inspector.

(16) The management is responsible for the enforcement of the above rules.

(17) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

WAC 296-50-140 Handpack house. 

(1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers.

(2) Keep powder in buggies covered as much as possible.

(3) Keep floor and benches clean. Store sweepings in covered container and send to waste shed frequently.

(4) Spare equipment shall be stored in spare parts house. No parts shall be stored in waste shed, fan or motor rooms.

(5) The following miscellaneous equipment is allowed in this building:

- Wooden or aluminum hoes
- Wooden shovels
- Wooden or aluminum floor scrapers
- Floor brooms
- Oil cans
- Scale (stick count) chart
- Aluminum dust pans on thong
- Whisk brooms on thong
- Wall thermometer
- Wooden tamp on thong

(14) All tools shall be handled carefully and oil desensitizer used liberally on the parts being worked on. Before resuming operation, all tools and pieces of equipment shall be accounted for to be certain they do not become a hazard to the operation.

(15) Daily clean-up. Clean thoroughly with solvent the inside of bowl and stirrers. Brush off powder buggies and trucks. Wipe outside of N.G. buggy before returning to store house. Brush down outside of bowls. Sweep floors, platforms, track and motor rooms. Send all sweepings to waste shed. It is recommended that goggles be used in clean-up operations.

If mixer is operated more than one shift, the floor shall be swept thoroughly at end of earlier shift and house left in orderly condition. Motors shall be stopped and electric switches disconnected. Incoming operator shall inspect bowls and equipment before starting motors.

(16) The weekly clean-up shall be established in accordance with safe practices and such clean-up shall be agreed upon by management and the state safety inspector.

(17) The management is held responsible for the strict observance of all of the above rules.

[Rules E-1 through E-17, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]
Manufacture of Explosives

WAC 296-50-150 Waste opening house. (1) Man limit - 3 employees, except supervision and truckers.
(2) Hardwood wedges and rubber mallets shall be used to open wooden cases.
(3) Open cartridges with short knife or wooden spatula attached to long rawhide thong or opening boards.
(4) Inspect screens before use and often during the day. Clean and deliver to repairman immediately any screen found to be defective.
(5) Screen all dynamite grades, except semi-gel, by brushing through the screen. Semi-gel may be opened and rolled with an all wood rolling pin on a table to facilitate inspection for foreign material, semi-gel may also be screened. Gelatin grades shall be unrolled and inspected.
(6) Under normal conditions full size cartridges or large pieces of powder should not be sent to the burning ground but should be cut or broken into small pieces before delivery to waste shed.
(7) The following miscellaneous equipment is allowed in this building during opening operations:
   Solid knives on thongs (or a cutting bench)
   Wooden shovels
   Wooden spatulas on thongs
   Powder screens
   Wooden floor scraper
   Scale
   Floor brooms
   Whisk brooms on thong and aluminum scoop
   Counter brush on thong
   Brass picks on thong
   Wall thermometer
(8) House shall be kept orderly and be cleaned thoroughly at end of shift.
(9) The management is held responsible for the strict observance of all the above rules.

WAC 296-50-160 Box packing house. (1) Man limit - 6 employees, except supervision and truckers.
(2) Paraffin temperature in the dip pot must not exceed 220 degrees F.
(3) Machines in this house shall be kept clean and the bearings oiled.
(4) No explosives in excess of the normal house limit shall be allowed to remain in building overnight.
(5) Do not handle cases roughly.
(6) Inspect cases carefully and remove all protruding nails.
(7) Keep floor swept and loose nails cleaned up.
(8) The following tools and miscellaneous equipment are permitted in this house:
   1 Pair pliers
   1 Screwdriver
   1 Crescent or end wrench for nailing
   1 Box scraper
   1 Wire cutter
   1 Butcher knife
   Scales
   Paraffin transfer tube
   1 Floor scraper, aluminum
   1 Metal-clad thermometer on thong
   1 Oil can
   1 Set stencils with brush and pot
   2 Test weights - 25 lbs. and 50 lbs.
   Box lining forms
   2 Floor brooms
   2 Aluminum dust pans
   Or other necessary items
(9) Daily clean-up. Clean nailing machine, roller conveyor, scales and radiators each evening with appropriate tools. Scrape and sweep floor. Shut off steam in paraffin heater kettle. Remove and clean dip tank screen. Remove sludge from the dip tank, mix with sawdust and transfer to waste shed. (At plants where paraffin is pumped to dip tank, leave tank empty overnight and noon.) Sweep platforms, track and magazine cars. Clean powder buggies and replace paper in bottom. If house is operated more than one shift, the floors shall be thoroughly cleaned at end of each shift.
(10) The management is responsible for the strict observance of all the above rules.

WAC 296-50-170 Powder repair shop. (1) This building is classed as an explosive building and general rules for powder apply here. Approved shoes and uniforms are required.
(2) No powder shall be brought into this building at any time.
(3) All parts shall be thoroughly cleaned of powder.
(4) Extreme care shall be taken in making repairs to any equipment having been in contact with dynamite or N.G. Careful inspection shall be made of all wooden parts before starting repairs. If they appear to be saturated with N.G., they shall be discarded and taken to the burning ground.
(5) Use engine oil liberally on tools being used and parts being repaired.
(6) Never make any repairs to a danger building or adjacent equipment while such is in operation and until you are familiar with the special rules applying to that operation.
(7) All tools, metallic parts and spare parts shall be checked into and out of explosive building before and after

[Rules I-1 through I-10, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]
making repairs. Inspect thoroughly all repaired equipment before removal from this shop to operating building and spare parts storage.

8) Keep benches clean and orderly and sweep floor often enough to keep clean.

9) The responsibility for the observance of the above rules rests with the management.

[Rules J-1 through J-9, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-180 Batch nitrator. (1) Every nitrator shall be provided with an auxiliary power unit capable of safely disposing of N.G. in process in the event of a power failure.

(2) Employees shall be limited to three excluding supervision.

(3) The nitrator temperature must never exceed 50°F. The charge should not be dropped at a temperature lower than 32°F. (34°F. in winter) as received in the separator except for regular N.G. (100% glycerin), which should not drop below 40°F. to prevent freezing.

(4) Nitrator operator shall give his undivided attention to a charge being nitrated and when drawing charge from nitrator to separator.

(5) Nitrator charge, N.G., or waste acid shall never be sent to the next operation until proper notification has been received that the store-house is ready to receive the charge.

(6) Open, wash, and inspect nitrator interior every 3 months.

[Rules K-1 through K-6, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-190 Separator and prewash operation. (1) No prewash or soda water shall be heated above 140°F.

(2) N.G. gutter to neutralizers must be sponged at the end of shift.

(3) All sponges must be kept in weak soda water.

(4) Rubber gloves must be worn when washing gutter and equipment.

(5) Gutters should be painted as often as necessary to maintain them in good condition.

(6) When painting tank interiors, a life belt and a gas mask (or air line respirator) shall be worn. Two attendants must be present while a man is in tank.

(7) Daily clean-up. Clean house and all equipment at end of day and oil lead work when necessary. Remove, wash and leave out overnight the glycerin distributor. Check glycerin screen. Open drain on waste acid blow case and leave open overnight. Examine all tanks and catch boxes for slums and clean if any are present.

(8) Weekly clean-up. Clean and inspect all equipment, water drains, ditch, etc. Paint catch boxes and gutters if needed. Clean glycerin heater house.

(9) Periodic clean-up. Test air and steam accumulators (monthly). Empty and clean large drowners. Clean glycerin scale tanks. At least biennially examine interior of all acid blow cases.

(10) The management is held responsible for the enforcement of all these rules.

[Rules K-7 through K-16, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]


(2) Start ventilator fan and wait a few minutes before entering house.

(3) Inspect all rubber hoses on tanks and buggies daily for any signs of leakage. Replace all hose where any sign of deterioration exists.

(4) Carrying of N.G. in buckets shall be avoided as much as possible.

(5) In case of N.G. spill, sponge up N.G. into a bucket and put in catch box, wipe thoroughly with sponge and soda ash solution and clean thoroughly with N.G. Remover. Report spills to management at once.

(6) N.G. sponges must be kept in weak soda solution when not in use, and wiping rags must be kept in closed container.

(7) Sweep up or mop floor and keep house clean and tidy at all times.

(8) Wash N.G. buggies at end of day. Always leave fresh or weak soda water in N.G. buggy tanks overnight.

(9) At the end of each week the catch boxes and all equipment not containing N.G. in storage must be emptied of water and thoroughly scrubbed out and refilled with fresh water.

(10) The following is the only miscellaneous equipment allowed in this building except when it is being cleaned for repairs:

Rubber buckets
Sample carrier
Hose
Plastic or rubber covered scale
Weights and balance
Clock in box
Lead pan for sample bottles
Blue litmus paper
2 brooms
Tank markers
Brom phenol blue solution
Thermometers
Hydrometers
Rubber covered flashlight on thong for wrist
Rubber dipper
2 dust pans

[Rules L-1 through L-10, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.]

WAC 296-50-210 Acid operations. (1) The greatest care must be observed in the handling and transportation of acids. Avoid doing things which will cause splashing.

(2) Wash acid or ammonia burns with great quantities of water over a long period of time, then report to hospital.

(3) Every employee working with acids should know the location of and how to operate the safety showers. Test them every shift and do not permit obstructions in front of them. If shower is not nearby, have bucket of water at hand for use in case of acid burns when making repairs or when operation is being carried on.

(4) Use water from drinking fountain to wash acid out of eye or use the eye cup and solution provided for this purpose. Report any accident immediately to foreman, supervisor or hospital.
(5) Nitrous fumes: Breathing of nitrous fumes is to be avoided and any man who has inhaled sufficient to cause even slight irritation should cease work immediately and report to the foreman and proceed to the plant hospital at once. He should not exert himself after exposure to the fumes because complete rest is the best first-aid treatment to prevent serious complications. Men exposed to red fumes, even though they do not produce coughing, must follow the above rule. When it is absolutely necessary to enter an area laden with these fumes, a gas mask must be worn.

(6) Know the location and use of the gas masks for acid and ammonia fumes and use them when fumes are strong. Return any mask that has been used to laboratory for inspection and repairs.

(7) Glasses shall be worn by all employees in acid area at all times except when performing duties requiring goggles. Approved type acid goggles must be worn whenever acid or ammonia is outside, or may get out of, its normal pipe line or tank. This includes taking samples, working on valves, gaskets or pumps, measuring tanks, or carrying on any work where acid or ammonia might reasonably be expected to come in contact with the eyes.

(8) Under especially hazardous conditions, a rubber suit and helmet must be worn.

(9) Employees should wear proper clothing and "safety" shoes. Hats with brims must be worn around operations for protection against drips from overhead lines and equipment. Rubber gloves should be worn when sampling acid and handling equipment contaminated with acid and anhydrous ammonia.

(10) All ladders other than step-ladders or special ladders must be equipped with spiked feet or other approved friction feet. When used on concrete or smooth floors, plants must be placed under the spiked feet and the ladder must be securely fastened to prevent slipping. If this cannot be done, another man must hold the ladder.

(11) Repair work on acid equipment must not be started unless water is at hand. Whenever possible, acid equipment should be washed off thoroughly with fresh water before repairs are started.

(12) Before opening a line for repairs, be certain that the line is drained, all valves are closed and locked, and motors or pumps which deliver acid through the lines are locked out. Remove blanks, valve tags and motor locks when work is completed.

(13) When braking flanges in a pipe line, or removing a flange from a vessel, make sure there is no pressure on the line or vessel. Do not take all bolts out. At least two nuts must remain on two bolts in a loosened condition until the joint is broken and possible pressure released. Stand away from the flange when actually breaking the line so that if acid spurs out it will not come in contact with you.

(14) Observe the following rules before entering any acid tank: (a) Disconnect and blank off all connections, (b) wash and neutralize interior, (c) obtain permission to enter from foreman or supervisor who has inspected the tank and seen that all precautions and preparations have been made, (d) be equipped with protective clothing, goggles, gas masks, if necessary, and safety harness with line attached. Two men shall be in attendance outside tank to render assistance, if required.

(15) Always wear a gas mask when entering a brick-line tank which has been used for acid.

(16) Acid samples must be conveyed in suitable carriers and rubber gloves must be worn while taking samples.

(17) It is recommended that safety shields be in place around bonnets of valves, pipe flanges and over pumps at all times. Tighten bolts on valves and pumps frequently, and repack when necessary.

(18) Report to your foreman or supervisor at once any unsafe condition or any apparatus which is leaking acid or seems likely to become leaky. Block off entire area whenever there is an acid leak.

(19) Do not use a carbon tetrachloride fire extinguisher where it may come in contact with acid. Carbon tetrachloride and acid react to form phosgene, a poisonous gas.

WAC 296-50-220 Spare parts houses. (1) No powder is to be brought into this building at any time.

(2) All powder is to be cleaned from spare parts before delivering to storage.

(3) Floors, benches, and racks shall be kept clean and in order.

(4) The following rules govern the cleaning of powder machine equipment for storage:
   Parts are to be cleaned of all powder as they are removed from the machine unless special cleaning facilities are provided elsewhere.

WAC 296-50-230 Nitrocotton screening and drying houses. (1) Matches, torches, or other flame-producing devices are strictly prohibited in nitrocotton areas. Only nonsparking tools are permitted.

(2) The walls and floor of nitrocotton dryer building and screening building when in regular use should be washed or brushed down each week.

(3) Extreme cleanliness must be maintained in all nitrocotton operations. Waste or dirty nitrocotton should never be mixed with other refuse or waste material.

(4) Dry nitrocotton is extremely hazardous and after cotton has been dried, extraordinary precautions must be observed in handling.

(5) Do not store nitrocotton in open containers.

(6) Employees whose clothing may contain or be covered with nitrocotton must not answer fire alarms, assist in fighting fires or leave plant until clothing has been changed.

(7) Under no condition is frozen nitrocotton to be opened and handled. It must be thawed before removing from drums and screening.

(8) Steel drums shall be opened outside, or at least in a place removed from the screening operation.

(9) The nitrocotton shall be taken from the drums by means of wooden tools or a fibre scoop, or brass cotton fork.

(10) All wet nitrocotton shall be screened before delivery to the drying and mixing houses.
(11) Dry nitrocotton containing less than 5% moisture shall never be screened.
(12) The drums, when emptied, must be thoroughly cleaned of all nitrocotton, both inside and out.
(13) Partially filled drums of unused nitrocotton shall be removed from screen room and carefully closed to prevent evaporation of moisture, taking the precaution of wetting clamp and drum before closing.
(14) Screened nitrocotton shall be placed in covered fibre cans, or aluminum barrels, or paper bags.
(15) The amount of nitrocotton in the screening house shall be held to a minimum and never exceed the posted limit.
(16) The screening house must be clean at all times.
(17) The following miscellaneous equipment is stored outside, in a cabinet, for opening drums before taking them into the building:

2 Brass socket wrenches on thong
1 Brass end wrench on thong
1 Wooden wedge
1 Rubber mallet

(18) Only screened nitrocotton shall be placed on the dryer.
(19) Wooden boxes, fibre cans and aluminum barrels are the only containers that may be taken into the dryer.
(20) Do not allow air temperature to exceed 135°F.
(21) Operators and visitors are not permitted to wear rubber soled shoes or overshoes in dry house.
(22) Care should be used in discharging dryer to keep friction to a minimum.
(23) Check ground connections from supporting screen cloth.
(24) The miscellaneous equipment permitted in this house is a wooden hoe, a wooden shovel, and broom.
(25) Clean-up. The floors shall be kept clean at all times. The walls, ceilings, floors, and air ducts from the blower shall be washed at frequent intervals to prevent an accumulation.
(26) The management is held responsible for the observance of the above rules.
(27) See that all fire-fighting equipment is maintained in adequate condition for use at any time.

Chapter 296-52 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS FOR THE POSSESSION AND HANDLING OF EXPLOSIVES

WAC

PART A—GENERAL

296-52-010 Scope and application.
296-52-020 Incorporation of standards of national organizations and federal agencies.
296-52-030 Variance and procedure.
296-52-040 Equipment approval by nontechnical agency or organization.
296-52-050 Definitions.

PART B—EXPLOSIVES LICENSING

296-52-060 Basic legal obligations.
296-52-070 Licenses—Information verification.
296-52-080 Revoking or suspending licenses.

296-52-045 Dealer’s license.
296-52-047 License for manufacturing.
296-52-049 Purchaser’s license.
296-52-051 User’s (blaster’s) license.
296-52-053 Storage magazine license requirements.
296-52-055 Licenses and inspections.
296-52-057 Storage magazine license fees.

PART C—MAGAZINE CONSTRUCTION

296-52-060 Construction of magazines.

PART D—EXPLOSIVES STORAGE

296-52-070 Storage of caps with other explosives prohibited.
296-52-080 Storage of explosives.
296-52-090 Storage of ammonium nitrate.
296-52-100 Storage of blasting agents and supplies.
296-52-110 Quantity and distance table for separation between magazines.
296-52-120 Recommended separation distances of ammonium nitrate and blasting agents from explosives or blasting agents.
296-52-130 Quantity and distance tables for manufacturing buildings.
296-52-140 Low explosives.

PART E—EXPLOSIVES TRANSPORTATION

296-52-150 Transportation.

PART F—USE OF EXPLOSIVES

296-52-160 Use of explosives and blasting agents.
296-52-170 Water gel (slurry) explosives and blasting agents.

PART G—MISCELLANEOUS

296-52-180 Coal mining code unaffected.
296-52-190 Small arms ammunition, primers, propellants and black powder.
296-52-200 Explosives at piers, railway stations, and cars or vessels not otherwise specified in this standard.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-52-010, filed 3/23/60, effective 8/15/57.

Use of explosives and blasting agents. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050, § 296-52-043, filed 12/1/84; 82-08-026 (Order 82-10), § 296-52-043, filed 3/3/82; 81-07-048 (Order 81-4), § 296-52-043, filed 3/17/81; Order 76-6, § 296-52-043, filed 5/1/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.]

Transportation. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050, § 296-52-050, filed 12/24/81; 81-07-048 (Order 81-4), § 296-52-050, filed 3/17/81; Order 75-41, § 296-52-050, filed 12/19/75. Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.]


Storage of explosives. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.]


Storage of blasting caps with other explosives prohibited. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050, § 296-52-140, filed 12/19/75; Order 70-4, § 296-52-140, filed 4/29/70.] Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.


Storage of water gel (slurry) explosives and blasting agents. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050, § 296-52-160, filed 12/11/84; 76-6, § 296-52-160, filed 3/17/76; Order 75-41, § 296-52-160, filed 12/19/75. Repealed by 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), filed 5/6/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.]

WAC 296-52-401 Scope and application. (1) This chapter is adopted pursuant to the State Explosives Act, RCW 70.74.020, in accordance with chapter 34.05 RCW, the Administrative Procedure Act, and chapter 49.17 RCW, the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act.

(2) This chapter shall be identified as chapter 296-52 WAC, "safety standards for possession, handling and use of explosives and hereafter be called the "explosive code." 

(3) This chapter shall apply to:

(a) All aspects of manufacture, possession, storage, selling, purchase, transportation, and the use of explosives or blasting agents as defined in this chapter.

(b) Any person, partnership, company, corporation, or other entity, including governmental agencies, except:

(i) Storage, handling, and use of (noncommercial) military explosives while under the control of the United States Government and/or United States Military authorities.

(ii) Those instances and actions identified by RCW 70.74.191, "Exceptions."

(4) The manufacture of explosives as defined in WAC 296-52-417(24) shall also meet the requirements contained in chapter 296-67 WAC.

(5) The manufacture of pyrotechnics as defined in WAC 296-52-417(38) shall also meet the requirements contained in chapter 296-67 WAC.

(6) The enforcing authority of this chapter, the department of labor and industries, recognizes the obligation of other law enforcement agencies to enforce specific aspects or sections of chapter 70.74 RCW, the State Explosives Act, under local ordinance and with joint and shared authority as granted by RCW 70.74.201. The division of industrial safety and health shall cooperate with all other law enforcement agencies in carrying out the intent of the explosive code and the State Explosives Act.

(7) In all activities governed by the State Explosives Act, chapter 70.74 RCW, the director shall administer this chapter with the full resources of the division of industrial safety and health, (WISHA). Where materials classified by this chapter as explosives or blasting agents may be found or where the director has reasonable cause to expect they exist, administration of this chapter shall include the right of entry for inspection purposes into any location, facility, or equipment at any such times as the director or his designated representative deems appropriate and to issue penalty sanctions for all instances found not to be in compliance with the requirements of this chapter.

WAC 296-52-405 Incorporation of standards of national organizations and federal agencies. (1) Whenever a provision of this chapter incorporates by reference a national code or portion thereof which has been adopted by and is currently administered by another state agency, compliance with those provisions adopted and administered by such other state agency, if from a more recent edition of such national code, will be deemed to be prima facie evidence of compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

(2) Whenever a provision of this chapter incorporates therein provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) or any other regulations adopted by an agency of the federal government, that provision of this chapter shall be construed to mean that compliance with such regulations shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

(3) Whenever a provision of this chapter incorporates therein provisions of the Code of Federal Regulations, the provisions so incorporated shall be those in effect on the
Possession and Handling of Explosives

date of effectiveness of this chapter, unless the content of the incorporating section specifies otherwise.

WAC 296-52-409 Variance and procedure. Realizing that conditions may exist in operations under which certain state standards will not have practical application, the director of the department of labor and industries or his authorized representative may, pursuant to this section, RCW 49.17.080 and/or 49.17.090 and appropriate administrative rules of this state and the department of labor and industries and upon receipt of application and after adequate investigation by the department, permit a variation from these requirements when other means of providing an equivalent measure of protection are afforded. Such variation granted shall be limited to the particular case or cases covered in the application for variance and may be revoked for cause. The permit for variance shall be conspicuously posted on the premises and shall remain posted during the time it is in effect. All requests for variances from safety and health standards included in this or any other chapter of Title 296 WAC, shall be made in writing to the director of the department of labor and industries at Olympia, Washington, or his duly authorized representative, the assistant director, division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries, Olympia, Washington. Variance application forms may be obtained from the department upon request.

WAC 296-52-413 Equipment approval by nonstate agency or organization. Whenever a provision of this chapter states that only that equipment or those processes approved by an agency or organization other than the department of labor and industries, such as the Underwriters Laboratories or the Bureau of Mines, shall be construed to mean that approval of such equipment or process by the designated agency or group shall be prima facie evidence of compliance with the provision of this chapter.

WAC 296-52-417 Definitions. Definitions as used in this chapter, unless a different meaning is plainly required by the context:

(1) "American Table of Distances" (also known as Quantity Distance Tables) means American Table of Distances for Storage of Explosives as revised and approved by the Institute of the Makers of Explosives, June 5, 1964.

(2) "Approved storage facility" means a facility for the storage of explosive materials conforming to the requirements of this part and covered by a license or permit issued under authority of the Internal Revenue Service. (See WAC 296-52-413.)

(3) "Attend" means the physical presence of an authorized person within the field of vision of explosives. The said attendant shall be awake, alert and not engaged in activities which may divert attention so that in case of an emergency the attendant can get to the explosives quickly and without interference, except for brief periods of necessary absence, during which absence simple theft of explosives is not ordinarily possible.

(4) "Authorized," "approved" or "approval" means authorized, approved, or approval by the department of labor and industries or other approving agency or individual as specified by the provisions of this chapter.

(5) "Barricaded" means the effective screening of a building containing explosives from a magazine or other building, railway, or highway by a natural or an artificial barrier. A straight line from the top of any sidewalk of the building containing explosives to the eave line of any magazine or other building or to a point twelve feet above the center of a railway or highway shall pass through such barrier.

(6) "Blast area" means the area of a blast within the influence of flying rock missiles, gases, and concussion.

(7) "Blast pattern" means the plan of the drill holes laid out on a bench; an expression of the burden distance and the spacing distance and their relationship to each other.

(8) "Blast site" means the area where explosive material is handled during loading, including the perimeter of blast holes and 50 feet in all directions from loaded holes or holes to be loaded. In underground mines 15 feet of solid rib or pillar can be substituted for the 50 foot distance.

(9) "Blaster" means that qualified person in charge of and responsible for the loading and firing of a blast.

(10) "Blasting agent" means any material or mixture consisting of a fuel and oxidizer, intended for blasting, not otherwise classified as an explosive, and in which none of the ingredients are classified as an explosive, provided that the finished product, as mixed and packaged for use or shipment, cannot be detonated when unconfined by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap.

(11) "Blockholing" means the breaking of boulders by firing a charge of explosives that has been loaded in a drill hole.

(12) "Conveyance" means any unit for transporting explosives or blasting agents, including but not limited to trucks, trailers, rail cars, barges, and vessels.

(13) "Day box" means a box which is not approved as a magazine for unattended storage of explosives. Such box may be used for storage of explosives during working hours on a job site, provided that it shall always be guarded against theft, particularly in inhabited areas, and shall be attended or locked and secured against outright lifting, as the risk demands. Caps shall be safely separated from other explosives. Such day boxes shall be marked with the word "explosives" and be constructed in accordance with WAC 296-52-457(7).

(14) "Dealer" means any person who purchases explosives or blasting agents for the sole purpose of resale, and not for use or consumption.

(15) "Department" means the department of labor and industries.

(16) "Detonating cord" means a round, flexible cord containing a center core of high explosive and used to initiate other explosives.

(17) "Detonator" means any device containing any initiating or primary explosive that is used for initiating detonation. The term includes, but is not limited to, electric blasting caps of instantaneous and delay types, blasting caps for use with safety fuses, detonating cord delay connectors,
and nonelectric instantaneous and delay blasting caps which use detonating cord, shock tube, or any other replacement for electric leg wires.

(18) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or the designated representative.

(19) "Division" means the division of industrial safety and health of the department.

(20) "Efficient artificial barricade" means an artificial mound or properly revetted wall of earth of a minimum thickness of not less than three feet or such other artificial barricade as approved by the department of labor and industries.

(21) "Electric blasting cap" means a blasting cap designed for and capable of detonation by means of an electric current.

(22) "Electric blasting circuitry" means:

(a) Bus wire. An expendable wire, used in parallel or series, in parallel circuits, to which are connected the leg wires of electric blasting caps.

(b) Connecting wire. An insulated expendable wire used between electric blasting caps and the leading wires or between the bus wire and the leading wires.

(c) Leading wire. An insulated wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting cap circuit.

(d) Permanent blasting wire. A permanently mounted insulated wire used between the electric power source and the electric blasting cap circuit.

(23) "Electric delay blasting caps" means caps designed to detonate at a predetermined period of time after energy is applied to the ignition system.

(24) "Explosive" or "explosives" whenever used in this chapter means any chemical compound or mechanical mixture that is commonly used or intended for the purpose of producing an explosion, that contains any oxidizing and combustible units, or other ingredients, in such proportions, quantities or packing, that an ignition by fire, by friction, by concussion, by percussion, or by detonation of any part of the compound or mixture may cause such a sudden generation of highly heated gases that the resultant gaseous pressures are capable of producing destructive effects on contiguous objects or of destroying life or limb. In addition, the term "explosives" shall include all material which is classified as Class A, Class B, and Class C explosives by the federal Department of Transportation: Provided, That for the purposes of this chapter small arms ammunition, small arms ammunition primers, smokeless powder not exceeding fifty pounds, and black powder not exceeding five pounds shall not be defined as explosives: Provided, That such black powder is intended to be used solely for sporting, recreational, or cultural purposes in antique firearms. Classification of explosives shall include but not be limited to the following:

Note: Classification of explosives is described by the U.S. Department of Transportation as follows (see 49 CFR, Parts 100-199) (1984):

(a) Class A explosives: (Possessing detonating hazard) dynamite, nitroglycerin, picric acid, lead azide, fulminate of mercury, black powder exceeding five pounds, blasting caps in quantities of 1001 or more, and detonating primers.

(b) Class B explosives: (Possessing flammable hazard) propellant explosives, including smokeless propellants exceeding fifty pounds.

(c) Class C explosives: (Including certain types of manufactured articles which contain Class A or Class B explosives, or both, as components but in restricted quantities) blasting caps in quantities of 1000 or less.

(25) "Explosive-actuated power devices" means any tool or special mechanized device which is actuated by explosives, but not to include propellant-actuated power devices.

(26) "Explosives manufacturing building" means any building or other structure (excepting magazines) containing explosives, in which the manufacture of explosives, or any process involving explosives, is carried on, and any building where explosives are used as a component part or ingredient in the manufacture of any article or device.

(27) "Explosives manufacturing plant" means all lands, with the buildings situated thereon, used in connection with the manufacturing or processing of explosives or in which any process involving explosives is carried on, or the storage of explosives thereat, as well as any premises where explosives are used as a component part or ingredient in the manufacture of any article or device.

(28) "Factory building" means the same as "manufacturing building."

(29) "Forbidden or not acceptable explosives" means explosives which are forbidden or not acceptable for transportation by common carriers by rail freight, rail express, highway, or water in accordance with the regulations of the federal Department of Transportation.

(30) "Fuel" means a substance which may react with oxygen to produce combustion.

(31) "Fuse (safety)" means a flexible cord containing an internal burning medium by which fire or flame is conveyed at a continuous and uniform rate from the point of ignition to the point of use, usually a fuse detonator.

(32) "Fuse cap (fuse detonator)" means a detonator which is initiated by a safety fuse; also referred to as an ordinary blasting cap.

(33) "Fuse lighters" means special devices for the purpose of igniting safety fuse.

(34) "Handler" means any person/individual who handles explosives for purposes of transporting, moving, or assisting a licensed user (blaster) in loading, firing, blasting, or disposing of explosives and blasting agents. This does not include employees of a licensed manufacturer engaged in manufacturing process, drivers of common carriers or contract haulers.

(35) "Handloader" means any person who engages in the noncommercial assembling of small arms ammunition for personal use, specifically the operation of installing new primers, powder, and projectiles into cartridge cases.

(36) "Handloader components" means small arms ammunition, small arms ammunition primers, smokeless powder not exceeding fifty pounds, and black powder as used in muzzle loading firearms not exceeding five pounds.

(37) "Highway" means any public street, public alley, or public road.

(38) "Inhabited building" means only a building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for human beings, or any church, schoolhouse, railroad station, store, or other building where people are accustomed to assemble, other than any building or structure occupied in connection with the manufacture, transportation, storage, or use of explosives. A magazine for indoor storage is not required to
be a cubic yard in size as long as it is constructed as stated in WAC 296-52-090(3).

Note: The interpretation of an uninhabited building as defined by the "Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms" Department of the Treasury, which is the federal regulatory agency of explosives, allows 30 pounds of high explosives or 5,000 caps in a warehouse, wholesale, or retail establishment. It also states: "No indoor facilities for storage of high explosive shall be located in a residence or dwelling." We only allow 1,000 caps, which is computed to 1-1/2 pounds of explosives and is much less than the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms allows. Therefore, the department will allow indoor storage to include shops and maintenance buildings.

(39) "Magazine" means any building, structure or container, other than an explosive manufacturing building, approved for the storage of explosive materials.

(40) "Manufacturer" means any person engaged in the business of manufacturing explosive materials for purposes of sale, distribution, or use.

(41) "Misfire" means the complete or partial failure of an explosive charge to explode as planned.

(42) "Motor vehicle" means any self-propelled automobile, truck, tractor, semitrailer or full trailer, or other conveyance used for the transportation of freight.

(43) "Mudcap" means covering the required number of cartridges that have been laid on top of a boulder with a three or four inch layer of mud (free from rocks or other material which might constitute a missile hazard). Mudcapping is also commonly known as "bulldozing" and "doby ing."

(44) "Natural barricade" means any natural hill, mound, wall, or barrier composed of earth or rock or other solid material of a minimum thickness of not less than three feet.

(45) "Nonelectric delay blasting cap" means a blasting cap with an integral delay element in conjunction with and capable of being detonated by a detonation impulse or signal from miniaturized detonating cord.

(46) "Oxidizer" means a substance that yields oxygen readily to stimulate the combustion of organic matter or other fuel.

(47) "Permanent magazines" means magazines that are permanently fastened to a foundation and that are left unattended. The capacity of said permanent magazines shall not exceed the limits stated in RCW 70.74.040. Permanent magazines shall be approved and licensed.

(48) "Person" means any individual, firm, copartnership, corporation, company, association, joint stock association, and including any trustee, receiver, assignee, or personal representative thereof.

(49) "Person responsible," for an explosives magazine, means the legal person who actually operates the magazine and who is responsible for the proper storage, protection and removal of the explosives. The responsible person may be the owner or the lessee or the authorized operator of the magazine.

(50) "Portable magazines" also called "field" magazines means magazines that are designed to be unattended and that are not permanently fastened to a foundation. Said magazines shall be so constructed or secured that they can not be readily lifted and carried away by unauthorized persons. The capacity of said portable magazines shall be limited to the amount of explosives required for efficient operation. Portable magazines shall be approved and licensed.

(51) "Possess" means the physical possession of explosives in one's hand, vehicle, magazine or building.

(52) "Primary blasting" means the blasting operation by which the original rock formation is dislodged from its natural location.

(53) "Primer" means a unit, package, cartridge, or container of explosives into which a detonator or detonating cord is inserted or attached to initiate other explosives or blasting agents.

(54) "Propellant-actuated power device" means any tool or special mechanized device or gas generator system which is actuated by a propellant or which releases and directs work through a propellant charge.

(55) "Public conveyance" means any railroad car, streetcar, ferry, cab, bus, airplane, or other vehicle which is carrying passengers for hire.

(56) "Public utility transmission system" means power transmission lines over 751 volts, telephone cables, or microwave transmission systems, or buried or exposed pipelines carrying water, natural gas, petroleum, or crude oil, or refined products and chemicals, whose services are regulated by the utilities and transportation commission, municipal, or other publicly owned systems.

(57) "Purchaser" means any person who buys, accepts, or receives any explosives or blasting agents.

(58) "Pyrotechnics" means any combustible or explosive compositions or manufactured articles designed and prepared for the purpose of producing audible or visible effects which are commonly referred to as fireworks.

(59) "Railroad" means any steam, electric, or other railroad which carries passengers for hire.

(60) "Railroad freight car" means cars that are built for and loaded with explosives and operated in accordance with DOT rules.

(61) "Safety fuse" means a flexible cord containing an internal burning medium by which fire is conveyed at a continuous and uniform rate for the purpose of firing blasting caps.

(62) "Secondary blasting" means the reduction of oversize material by the use of explosives to the dimension required for handling, including mudcapping and blockholding.

(63) "Semiconductive hose" means a hose with an electrical resistance high enough to limit flow of stray electric currents to safe levels, yet not so high as to prevent drainage of static electric charges to ground; hose of not more than 2 megohms resistance over its entire length and of not less than 5,000 ohms per foot meets the requirement.

(64) "Shall" means that the rule establishes a minimum standard which is mandatory.

(65) "Small arms ammunition" means any shotgun, rifle, pistol, or revolver cartridge, and cartridges for propellant-actuated power devices and industrial guns. Military-type ammunition containing explosive bursting charges, incendiary, tracer, spotting, or pyrotechnic projectiles is excluded from this definition.

(66) "Small arms ammunition primers" means small percussion-sensitive explosive charges encased in a cap or capsule and used to ignite propellant powder and shall include percussion caps as used in muzzle loaders.
(67) "Smokeless propellants" means solid chemicals or solid chemical mixtures in excess of fifty pounds which function by rapid combustion.

(68) "Special industrial explosive devices" means explosive-actuated power devices and propellant-actuated power devices.

(69) "Special industrial explosives materials" means shaped materials and sheet forms and various other extrusions, pellets, and packages of high explosives, which include dynamite, trinitrotoluene (TNT), pentaerythritol tetranitrate (PETN), hexahydro-1, 3, 5-trinitro-s-triazine (RDX), and other similar compounds used for high-energy rate forming, expanding, and shaping in metal fabrication, and for dismembrmentation and quick reduction of scrap metal.

(70) "Spraying" means the creation of a pocket in the bottom of a drill hole by the use of a moderate quantity of explosives in order that larger quantities or explosives may be inserted therein.

(71) "Sprung holes" means to spring or chamber the bottom of the drilled hole to allow room for additional explosives as a bottom load.

(72) "Stemming" means a suitable inert incombustible material or device used to confine or separate explosives in a drill hole, or to cover explosives in mudcapping.

(73) "Trailer" means semitrailers or full trailers as defined by DOT, that are built for and loaded with explosives and operated in accordance with DOT rules.

(74) "Unclassified explosives" means any two components which, when mixed become capable of detonation by a No. 6 test blasting cap.

(75) "User" means any natural person, manufacturer, or blaster who acquires, purchases, or uses explosives as an ultimate consumer or who supervises such use.

(76) "Water gels or slurry explosives" comprise a wide variety of materials used for blasting. They all contain substantial proportions of water and high proportions of ammonium nitrate, some of which is in solution in the water. Two broad classes of water gels are:

(a) Those which are sensitized by a material classed as an explosive, such as TNT or smokeless powder,

(b) Those which contain no ingredient classified as an explosive; these are sensitized with metals such as aluminum or with other fuels. Water gels may be premixed at an explosives plant or mixed at the site immediately before delivery into the bore hole.

(77) "DOT specification" are regulations of the Department of Transportation published in 49 CFR Chapter I.

PART B—EXPLOSIVES LICENSING

WAC 296-52-419 Basic legal obligations. (1) It is unlawful for any person to manufacture, purchase, sell, use, or store any explosive without having a validly issued license from the department of labor and industries which license has not been revoked or suspended. Violation of this section is a gross misdemeanor.

(2) Upon notice from the department of labor and industries or any law enforcement agency having jurisdiction, a person manufacturing, purchasing, selling, using, or storing any explosives without a license shall immediately surrender any and all such explosives to the department or to the respective law enforcement agency.

(3) At any time that the director of labor and industries requests the surrender of explosives from any person pursuant to subsection (2) of this section, the director may in addition request the attorney general to make application to the superior court of the county in which the unlawful practice exists for a temporary restraining order or such other relief as appears to be appropriate under the circumstances.

(4) Miscellaneous provisions - general hazard. No person shall store, handle, or transport explosives or blasting agents when such storage, handling, and transportation of explosives or blasting agents constitutes an undue hazard to life.

WAC 296-52-421 Licenses—Information verification. (1) Any information request by the department, in order to verify statements in an application or in order to facilitate a department inquiry, shall be supplied prior to the issuance or renewal of a license.

(2) The director of labor and industries shall require, as a condition precedent to the original issuance or renewal of any explosive license, fingerprinting and criminal history record information checks of every applicant.

(a) In the case of a corporation, fingerprinting and criminal history record information checks shall be required for the management officials directly responsible for the operations where the explosives are used if such persons have not previously had their fingerprints recorded with the department of labor and industries.

(b) In the case of a partnership, fingerprinting and criminal history record information checks shall be required of all general partners.

(c) Such fingerprints as are required by the department of labor and industries shall be submitted on forms provided by the department to the identification section of the Washington state patrol and to the identification division of the Federal Bureau of Investigation in order that these agencies may search their records for prior convictions of the individuals fingerprinted.

(d) The Washington state patrol shall provide to the director of labor and industries such criminal record information as the director may request.

(e) The applicant shall give full cooperation to the department of labor and industries and shall assist the department of labor and industries in all aspects of fingerprinting and criminal history record information check.

(f) The applicant may be required to pay a fee not to exceed twenty dollars to the agency that performs the fingerprinting and criminal history process.

(3) The director of labor and industries shall not issue a license to manufacture, purchase, store, use, or deal with explosives to:

(a) Any persons under twenty-one years of age;
Possession and Handling of Explosives

(1) The department of labor and industries shall revoke and not renew the license of any person holding a manufacturer, dealer, purchaser, user, or storage license upon conviction of any of the following offenses, which conviction has become final:

(a) A violent offense as defined in RCW 9.94A.030;
(b) A crime involving perjury or false swearing, including the making of a false affidavit or statement under oath to the department of labor and industries in an application or report made pursuant to this title;
(c) A crime involving bomb threats;
(d) A crime involving a schedule I or II controlled substance, or any other drug or alcohol related offense, unless such other drug or alcohol related offense does not reflect a drug or alcohol dependency.

Exception: The director of labor and industries may issue a license if the person suffering a drug or alcohol related dependency is participating in or has completed an alcohol or drug recovery program acceptable to the department of labor and industries and has established control of their alcohol or drug dependency. The director of labor and industries shall require the applicant to provide proof of such participation and control.

(2) The department of labor and industries shall revoke the license of any person adjudged to be mentally ill or insane, or to be incompetent due to any mental disability or disease. The director shall not renew the license until the person has been restored to competency.

(3) The department of labor and industries is authorized to suspend, for a period of time not to exceed six months, the license of any person who has violated this chapter or the rules promulgated pursuant to this chapter.

(4) The department of labor and industries may revoke the license of any person who has repeatedly violated this chapter or the rules promulgated pursuant to this chapter, or who has twice had his or her license suspended under this chapter.

(5) Upon receipt of notification by the department of labor and industries of revocation or suspension, a licensee must surrender immediately to the department any or all such licenses revoked or suspended.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-52-423, filed 11/14/88.]

WAC 296-52-425 Dealer’s license. (RCW 70.74.130 and 70.74.230, apply.)

(1) The application for a dealer’s license to buy explosives for the sole purpose of resale shall be made to Department of Labor and Industries, Division of Industrial Safety and Health, Olympia.

(2) Original license applications and/or application for renewal shall be completed on forms available from the department and shall comply with all requirements of WAC 296-52-421. The license fee shall be twenty-five dollars.

(3) The license shall be renewed annually, no later than the expiration date.

(4) When an order for explosives is placed in person, by telephone, or in writing by a purchaser, the seller shall request proper authorization and identification from the purchaser and shall record the purchaser’s license number.

(5) A dealer shall not distribute explosive materials to a company or individual on the order of a person who does not appear on the up to date list of representatives or agents and if the person does appear on the list, the dealer shall verify the identity of such person.

(6)(a) A dealer’s record of all explosives purchased and sold as defined in RCW 70.74.010, shall be kept on file and a copy transmitted not later than the tenth of every month to the department.

(b) The purchaser’s name and license number shall be stated on dealer’s record, and the name of the person authorized by the purchaser to physically receive the explosives.

(c) The dealer shall ascertain the identity of the individual who receives the explosives from a picture-type identification card, such as a driver’s license. The recipient shall sign a receipt, documenting the explosives received and said receipt shall be retained by the dealer for not less than one year from the date of purchase.

(7) Any package, cask, or can containing any explosive, nitroglycerin, dynamite, or powder that is put up for sale, or is delivered to any warehouseman, dock, depot, or common carrier shall be properly labeled thereon to indicate its explosive classification.

(8) If the explosives are delivered by the dealer or dealer’s authorized agent to an explosives magazine, the license number of said magazine and the legal signature of the recipient, properly authorized and identified, shall be obtained.

(1995 Ed.)
(9) No person shall sell, display, or expose for sale any explosive or blasting agent on any highway, street, sidewalk, public way, or public place.


WAC 296-52-429 License for manufacturing. RCW 70.74.110, applies.

(1) No person, partnership, firm, company or corporation shall manufacture explosives or blasting agents or use any process involving explosives as a component part in the manufacture of any device, article or product without first obtaining a manufacturer’s license from the department of labor and industries.

(2) The application for license for manufacturing explosives and/or blasting agents shall be made to Department of Labor and Industries, Division of Industrial Safety and Health, Olympia. The license fee for either an original license or a renewal shall be twenty-five dollars.

(3) The application for original license or renewal shall be completed on forms available from the department and shall provide the following information:

(a) Location of place of manufacture or processing;

(b) Kind of explosives manufactured, processed, or used;

(c) The distance that such explosives manufacturing building is located or intended to be located from the other factory buildings, magazines, inhabited buildings, railroads, highways, and public utility transmission systems;

(d) The name and address of the applicant;

(e) The reason for desiring to manufacture explosives;

(f) The applicant’s citizenship, if the applicant is an individual;

(g) If the applicant is a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners and their citizenship;

(h) If the applicant is an association or corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors thereof, and their citizenship; and

(i) Such other pertinent information as the director of labor and industries shall require to effectuate the purpose of this chapter.

(4) Each application for license shall be accompanied by a site plan of the proposed or existing manufacturing facilities. The plan shall show:

(a) The distance each manufacturing building is located from other buildings on the premises where people are employed, from other occupied buildings on adjoining property, from buildings where customers are served, from public highways and utility transmission systems.

(b) The site plan shall demonstrate compliance with all applicable requirements of chapter 70.74 RCW, the State Explosives Act as it exists at the time of this adoption or is hereafter amended; with applicable requirements of chapter 296-50 WAC, Safety standards—Manufacture of explosives; with the separation/location requirements of this chapter.

(c) The site plan shall identify and describe all natural or artificial barricades which are utilized to influence minimum permissible separation distances.

(d) The site plan shall identify the nature of and kind of work carried on in each building.

(e) The site plan shall specify the maximum amount and kind of explosives or blasting agents which will be permitted in each building or magazine at any one time.

(5) The application for license shall comply with all requirements of WAC 296-52-421.

(6) Upon receipt of a completed application meeting all requirements of this section, the department will schedule an inspection of the premises at the earliest time possible.

(7) The department will issue a license to the applicant(s) provided that:

(a) The required inspection confirms that the site plan is accurate and the facilities comply with applicable regulations of the department;

(b) The applicant(s) or operating superintendent and employees are sufficiently trained and experienced in the manufacture of explosives.

(8) A license to manufacture explosives and/or blasting agents shall be valid for not more than one year from the date of issue unless suspended or revoked by the department.

(9) A copy of the site plan and manufacturer’s license shall be posted in the main office of each manufacturing plant.

(a) The site plan shall be maintained to reflect current status of manufacturing facilities, occupancy changes, etc.

(b) The department shall be notified when significant change occurs in the site plan. If the change is of such nature or magnitude as to make compliance with all requirements of this chapter questionable, the license holder shall consult with the department before changing the operations.

(10) Specific applicable requirements for the manufacture of explosives and blasting agents are codified and distributed in chapter 296-50 WAC, Safety standards—Manufacture of explosives.


WAC 296-52-433 Purchaser’s license. RCW 70.74.135, applies.

(1) No person, firm, partnership, or corporation and including public agencies, shall be permitted to purchase explosives or blasting agents without a valid license as issued by the department of labor and industries.

(2) Applicants desiring to purchase explosives or blasting agents, except hand loader components as defined in this chapter, shall make application for license to the department of labor and industries. Application forms may be obtained at all department district offices, and from explosives dealers.

(3) Applicants shall comply with all requirements of WAC 296-52-421 and shall have a current user (blaster) license issued by the department. The purchaser’s license fee shall be fifty dollars.

(4) Applicants shall be required to furnish at least the following information:

(a) The location where explosives are to be used;

(b) The kind and amount of explosives to be used;

(c) The name and address of the applicant;

(d) The reason for desiring to use explosives;

(e) The citizenship of the applicant, if the applicant is an individual;
f) If the applicant is a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners and their citizenship;

g) If the applicant is an association or corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors thereof and their citizenship;

(h) Documented proof of ownership of a licensed storage magazine or a signed authorization to use another person’s licensed magazine; or the purchaser shall sign a statement certifying that the explosives will not be stored.

(i) Such other pertinent information as the director of the department of labor and industries shall require to effectuate the purposes of this chapter.

(5) The department will grant a purchaser’s license after all legal requirements have been fulfilled.

(6) The license is valid for one year from date of issuance.

(7) Purchaser shall, prior to ordering explosive materials, furnish the dealer a current list of the representatives or agents authorized to order explosive materials on their behalf showing the name, address, drivers license number or valid identification and date and place of birth. A copy of the list shall be submitted with the purchaser’s application. The dealer and the department lists shall be updated as changes occur.

(8) The individual who physically receives the purchased explosives shall prove to the satisfaction of the dealer that he, personally, is the purchaser, or the person authorized by the purchaser to receive said purchased explosives. Such authorization procedure shall be approved by the department. Said receiver of explosives shall identify himself properly and shall sign the dealer’s record with his legal signature.

WAC 296-52-437 User’s (blaster’s) license. RCW 70.74.020, applies.

(1) No person, firm, partnership, or corporation shall use, blast, or dispose of explosives and/or blasting agents unless in possession of a valid user’s (blaster’s) license issued by the department of labor and industries.

(2) The application for a user’s (blaster’s) license to use, blast or dispose explosives and blasting agents shall be made to Department of Labor and Industries, Division of Industrial Safety and Health, Olympia.

(a) Application forms may be obtained at all department district offices, and from explosives dealers.

(b) The license is valid for one year from date of issuance. The license fee shall be five dollars.

(c) Applicants shall comply with all requirements of WAC 296-52-421.

(d) User (blaster) may be required to verify name of licensed purchaser, which will be confirmed and approved by the department.

(3) In addition to the submission of the application form, all new applicants, all applicants requesting change in classification of their license, and all applicants who have not renewed their user (blaster) license within sixty days of expiration will be required to submit a resume of successful blasting experience, properly witnessed, and to pass a written examination prepared and administered by the department.

(4) User (blaster) qualifications:

(a) A user (blaster) shall be able to understand and give written and oral orders.

(b) A user (blaster) shall be in good physical condition and not be addicted to narcotics, intoxicants, or similar types of drugs. This rule does not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the worker or others.

(c) A user (blaster) shall be qualified by reason of training, knowledge, and experience, in the field of transporting, storing, handling, and use of explosives, and have a working knowledge of state and local laws and regulations which pertain to explosives.

(d) User (blaster) shall be required to furnish satisfactory evidence of competency in handling explosives and performing in a safe manner the type of blasting that will be required.

(e) The user (blaster) shall be knowledgeable and competent in the use of each type of blasting method used.

(5) The department will issue a user’s license card which shall state the limitations imposed on the licensee and shall be presented by the user to authorized persons, upon request, together with valid personal identification.

(6) A “hand loader” as defined in RCW 70.74.010, does not require a user’s license.

WAC 296-52-441 Storage magazine license requirements. RCW 70.74.120, applies.

(1) All explosives or blasting agents as defined in this chapter shall be kept or stored in magazines licensed by the department and which comply with the construction, location, and security requirements established by this chapter.

(2) Any person engaged in keeping or storing explosives or blasting agents shall make application to the department for an operating license for each storage magazine before engaging in the activity of keeping or storing explosives or blasting agents. Applications shall be made to the Department of Labor and Industries, Division of Industrial Safety and Health, Olympia, WA 98504.

(3) License applicants shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-52-421.

(4) License applicants or the officers, agents, or employees of the applicant shall demonstrate sufficient experience in the handling of explosives, including the storage requirements for the different types of explosives or blasting agents to be stored.

(5) Each application shall include the following information:

(a) The name and address of the applicant;

(b) The reason for desiring to store or possess explosives;

(c) The citizenship of the applicant if the applicant is an individual;

(d) If the applicant is a partnership, the names and addresses of the partners and their citizenship;

(e) If the applicant is an association or corporation, the names and addresses of the officers and directors thereof and their citizenship;
(f) The location of the magazine, if then existing, or in case of a new magazine, the proposed location of such magazine;

(g) The kind of explosives that are kept or stored or possessed or intended to be kept or stored or possessed and the maximum quantity that is intended to be kept or stored or possessed thereat;

(h) The distance that such magazine is located or intended to be located from other magazines, inhabited buildings, explosives manufacturing buildings, railroads, highways, and public utility transmission systems;

(i) And such other pertinent information as the director of the department of labor and industries shall require to effectuate the purpose of this chapter.

(6) A license number shall be permanently affixed on the inside and outside of each storage magazine. This license number will stay with each magazine during its life.

(7) The unlawful entry into an explosives magazine or an actual or suspected theft of explosives shall be reported immediately to the department and to the local law enforcement agency.

(8) If the magazine is used or leased by a person other than the owner, such other person shall then be responsible for the safe operation of the magazine, and for obtaining of the license.

When the responsibility for a magazine is transferred from one person to another, the transferee shall immediately notify the department, stating the magazine license number. The transferee shall execute a new application and pay the fee for one year, based on WAC 296-52-449.

(9) When a magazine is moved, altered or destroyed, the responsible person shall notify the department stating the magazine license number. When a magazine is altered, the alterations made shall be stated.

The moving of a magazine on a job site within a reasonable distance from its original location stated on the application is permitted without notifying the department; provided, that the new location complies with the Explosives Act and Explosives Code, and that the magazine can be quickly located for an inspection.

(10) Licenses will be issued pursuant to the procedures identified in WAC 296-52-445. The license fees are published in WAC 296-52-449.


WAC 296-52-449 Storage magazine license fees. RCW 70.74.140, applies.

The annual license fee for operating each magazine has been established by the department and shall be as shown in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum weight (pounds) of explosives permitted in each magazine</th>
<th>Maximum number of blasting caps permitted in each magazine</th>
<th>Annual fee (dollars) for each magazine</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>133,000</td>
<td>10.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>667,000</td>
<td>25.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>3,335,000</td>
<td>35.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>6,670,000</td>
<td>45.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>33,350,000</td>
<td>60.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Max. 300,000</td>
<td>Max. 200,000,000</td>
<td>75.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Any permanent magazine licensed for two years shall pay twice the license fee shown.


PART C—MAGAZINE CONSTRUCTION

WAC 296-52-453 Construction of magazines. (1) Construction of all explosive storage magazines must comply with Washington state and Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms regulations.

(2) Construction of permanent storage facilities.

(a) General. A Class 1 storage facility shall be a permanent structure; a building, an igloo or army-type structure, a tunnel, or a dugout. It shall be bullet-resistant, fire-resistant, weather-resistant, theft-resistant, and well ventilated.

(b) Buildings. All building type storage facilities shall be constructed of masonry, wood, metal, or a combination of these materials and shall have no openings except for entrances and ventilation. Ground around such storage facilities shall slope away for drainage.

(c) Masonry wall construction. Masonry wall construction shall consist of brick, concrete, tile, cement block, or cinder block and shall be not less than 6 inches in thickness. Hollow masonry units used in construction shall have all hollow spaces filled with well tamped coarse dry sand or weak concrete (a mixture of one part cement and eight parts

[Title 296 WAC—page 968]
of sand with enough water to dampen the mixture while tamping in place). Interior wall shall be covered with a nonsparking material.

(d) Fabricated metal wall construction. Metal wall construction shall consist of sectional sheets of metal or aluminum not less than 14 gauge, securely fastened to a metal framework. Such metal wall construction shall be either lined inside with brick, solid cement blocks, hardwood not less than 4 inches in thickness or material of equivalent strength, or shall have at least a 6 inch sand fill between interior and exterior walls. Interior walls shall be constructed of or covered with a nonsparking material.

(e) Wood frame wall construction. The exterior of outer wood walls shall be covered with iron or aluminum not less than number 26 gauge. An inner wall of nonsparking materials shall be constructed so as to provide a space of not less than 6 inches between the outer and inner walls, which space shall be filled with coarse dry sand or weak concrete.

(f) Floors. Floors shall be constructed of a nonsparking material and shall be strong enough to bear the weight of the maximum quantity to be stored.

(g) Foundations. Foundations shall be constructed of brick, concrete, cement block, stone, or wood posts. If piers or posts are used, in lieu of a continuous foundation, the space under the buildings shall be enclosed with metal.

(h) Roof.

(i) Except for buildings with fabricated metal roofs, the outer roof shall be covered with no less than number 26-gauge iron or aluminum fastened to a 7/8-inch sheathing.

(ii) Where it is possible for a bullet to be fired directly through the roof and into the storage facility at such an angle that the bullet would strike a point below the top of inner walls, storage facilities shall be protected by one of the following methods:

(A) A sand tray shall be located at the tops of inner walls covering the entire ceiling area, except that necessary for ventilation, lined with a layer of building paper, and filled with not less than 4 inches of coarse dry sand.

(B) A fabricated metal roof shall be constructed of 3/16-inch plate steel lined with 4 inches of hardwood or material of equivalent strength (for each additional 1/16-inch of plate steel, the hardwood or material of equivalent strength lining may be decreased one inch).

(i) Doors. All doors shall be constructed of 1/4-inch plate steel and lined with 2 inches of hardwood or material of equivalent strength. Hinges and hasps shall be attached to the doors by welding, riveting or bolting (nuts on inside of door). They shall be installed in such a manner that the hinges and hasps cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(j) Locks. Each door shall be equipped with two mortise locks; or with two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples; or with a combination of mortise lock and a padlock, or with a mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or a three-point lock. Padlocks shall have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least 3/8-inch diameter. Padlocks shall be protected with not less than 1/4-inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(k) Ventilation. Except at doorways, a 2-inch air space shall be left around ceilings and the perimeter of floors. Foundation ventilators shall be not less than 4 by 6 inches. Vents in the foundation, roof, or gables shall be screened and offset.

(l) Exposed metal. No sparking metal construction shall be exposed below the top of walls in the interior of storage facilities, and all nails therein shall be blind-nailed, countersunk or nonsparking.

(m) Igloos, army-type structures, tunnels and dugouts. Storage facilities shall be constructed of reinforced concrete, masonry, metal or a combination of these materials. They shall have an earthmound covering of not less than 24 inches on the top, sides and rear unless the magazine meets the requirements of (h)(ii) of this subsection. Interior walls and floors shall be covered with a nonsparking material. Storage facilities of this type shall also be constructed in conformity with the requirements of subsection (l)(a), (b), (f), (i), (j), (k) and (l) of this section.

(3) Construction of portable (field) storage facilities.

(a) General. A Class 2 storage facility shall be a box, a trailer, a semitrailer or other mobile facility. It shall be bullet-resistant, fire-resistant, weather-resistant, theft-resistant, and well ventilated. Portable magazines shall be at least one cubic yard in size. They are to be supported to prevent direct contact with the ground. The ground around magazines shall slope away for drainage or other adequate drainage provision. When unattended, vehicular magazines shall have wheels removed or otherwise effectively immobilized by kingpin locking devices or other methods approved by the department.

(b) Construction. The exterior and doors shall be constructed of not less than 1/4-inch steel and lined with at least two inches of hardwood. Magazines with top openings shall have lids with water-resistant seals or shall overlap the sides by at least one inch when in a closed position.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps shall be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps shall be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door shall be equipped with two mortise locks; or with two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples; or with a combination of mortise lock and a padlock, or with a mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or a three-point lock. Padlocks shall have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least 3/8-inch diameter. Padlocks shall be protected with not less than 1/4-inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(e) Ventilation. Except at doorways, a 2-inch air space shall be left around ceilings and the perimeter of floors. Foundation ventilators shall be not less than 4 by 6 inches. Vents in the foundation, roof, or gables shall be screened and offset.

(f) Exposed metal. No sparking metal construction shall be exposed below the top of walls in the interior of storage facilities and all nails therein shall be blind-nailed, countersunk, or nonsparking.
(b) Construction. Sides, bottoms and covers shall be constructed of not less than number 12-gauge metal and lined with a nonsparking material.

(c) Hinges and hasps shall be attached so they cannot be removed from the outside.

(d) Locks. One steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least 3/8-inch diameter is sufficient for locking purposes.

(5) Construction of blasting agent, low explosive or electric blasting cap storage facilities.

(a) General. A Class 4 storage facility may be a building, an igloo, or army-type structure, a tunnel, a dugout, a box, a trailer, or a semitrailer or other mobile facility. They shall be fire-resistant, weather-resistant and theft-resistant. The ground around such storage facilities shall slope away for drainage. When unattended, vehicular storage facilities shall have wheels removed or otherwise effectively immobilized by kingpin locking devices or other methods approved by the department.

Note: As a result of tests with electric blasting caps, it has been determined that these blasting caps are not subject to sympathetic detonation. Therefore, a Class 4 storage facility meets the necessary requirements for storage of electric blasting caps.

(b) Construction. These magazines shall be constructed of masonry, metal-covered wood, fabricated metal, or a combination of these materials. Foundations are to be constructed of brick, concrete, cement block, stone, or metal or wood posts. If piers or posts are used, in lieu of a continuous foundation, the space under the building shall be enclosed with fire-resistant material. The walls and floors are to be constructed of, or covered with, a nonsparking material or lattice work. The doors shall be metal or solid wood covered with metal.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps shall be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps shall be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door shall be equipped with two mortise locks; or with two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples; or with a combination of mortise lock and a padlock, or with a mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or a three-point lock. Padlocks shall have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least 3/8-inch diameter. Padlocks shall be protected with not less than 1/4-inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps and staples. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(6) Construction of blasting agent storage facilities.

(a) General. A Class 5 storage facility may be a building, igloo or army-type structure, tunnel, dugout, bin, box, trailer, or a semitrailer or other mobile facility. They shall be weather-resistant and theft-resistant. The ground around such storage facilities shall slope away for drainage. When unattended, vehicular storage facilities shall have wheels removed or otherwise effectively immobilized by kingpin locking devices or other methods approved by the department.
(b) Construction. The doors shall be constructed of solid wood or metal.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps shall be attached to doors by welding, riveting, or bolting (nuts on inside of door). Hinges and hasps shall be installed so that they cannot be removed when the doors are closed and locked.

(d) Locks. Each door shall be equipped with two mortise locks; or with two padlocks fastened in separate hasps and staples; or with a combination of mortise lock and a padlock, or with a mortise lock that requires two keys to open; or a three-point lock. Padlocks shall have at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least 3/8-inch diameter. Padlocks shall be protected with not less than 1/4-inch steel hoods constructed so as to prevent sawing or lever action on the locks, hasps, and staples.

Note: Trailers, semitrailers, and similar vehicular magazines may, for each door, be locked with one steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least 3/8-inch diameter, if the door hinges and lock hasp are securely fastened to the magazine and to the door frame. These requirements do not apply to magazine doors that are adequately secured on the inside by means of a bolt, lock, or bar that cannot be actuated from the outside.

(7) Construction of day box storage facilities for explosives.

(a) General. A temporary storage facility shall be a day box. It must be fire-resistant, weather-resistant and theft-resistant. The ground around such storage facilities shall slope away for drainage.

(b) Construction. A day box shall be constructed of not less than number 12-gauge (.1046 inches) steel, lined with at least either 1/2-inch plywood or 1/2-inch Masonite-type hardboard. Doors shall overlap sides by at least one inch.

(c) Hinges and hasps. Hinges and hasps are to be attached by welding, riveting or bolting (nuts on inside).

(d) Locks. One steel padlock (which need not be protected by a steel hood) having at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least 3/8-inch diameter is sufficient for locking purposes.

(e) Unattended storage. No explosive materials shall be left in a day box if unattended. The explosive materials contained therein shall be removed to licensed storage facilities for unattended storage.

(8) Construction of day box storage facilities for detonators (blasting caps).

(a) General. Temporary storage facilities for blasting caps in quantities of 100 or less.

(b) Construction. Sides, bottom and covers shall be constructed of number 12-gauge metal and lined with a nonsparking material.

(c) Hinges and hasps shall be attached thereto by welding.

(d) Locks. A single five-tumbler proof lock shall be sufficient for locking purposes.

(e) No explosive materials shall be left in such facilities if unattended. The explosive materials contained therein shall be removed to licensed storage facilities for unattended storage.

(9) Magazine heating systems requirements, NFPA Code No. 495, "Manufacture, Transportation, Storage and Use of Explosive Materials, 1973." The following will apply:

(a) Magazines requiring heat shall be heated by either hot water radiant heating within the magazine building; or air directed into the magazine building over either hot water or low pressure steam (15 psig) coils located outside the magazine building.

(b) The magazine heating systems shall meet the following requirements:

(i) The radiant heating coils within the building shall be installed in such a manner that the explosive materials or their containers cannot contact the coils and air is free to circulate between the coils and the explosive materials or their containers.

(ii) The heating ducts shall be installed in such a manner that the hot air discharge from the duct is not directed against the explosive materials or their containers.

(iii) The heating device used in connection with a magazine shall have controls which prevent the ambient building temperature from exceeding 130°F.

(iv) The electric fan or pump used in the heating system for a magazine shall be mounted outside and separate from the wall of the magazine and shall be grounded.

(v) The electric fan motor and the controls for electrical heating devices used in heating water or steam shall have overloads and disconnects, which comply with the National Electrical Code, (National Fire Protection Association, NFPA No. 70-1984). All electrical switch gear shall be located a minimum distance of 25 feet from the magazine.

(vi) The heating source for water or steam shall be separated from the magazine by a distance of not less than 25 feet when electrical and 50 feet when fuel-fired. The area between the heating unit and the magazine shall be cleared of all combustible materials.

(vii) The storage of explosive materials and their containers in the magazine shall allow uniform air circulation so temperature uniformity can be maintained throughout the explosive materials.

(10) Lighting.

(a) Battery-activated safety lights or battery-activated safety lanterns may be used in explosives storage magazines.

(b) Electric lighting used in any explosives storage magazine shall meet the standards prescribed by the "National Electrical Code," (National Fire Protection Association, NFPA 70-84), for the conditions present in the magazine at any time. All electrical switches shall be located outside of the magazine and also meet the standards prescribed by the National Electrical Code.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-453, filed 5/6/86.]

PART D—EXPLOSIVES STORAGE

WAC 296-52-457 Storage of caps with other explosives prohibited. No blasting caps, or other detonating or fulminating caps, or detonators, or flame-producing devices shall be kept or stored in any magazine in which other explosives are kept or stored.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-457, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-461 Storage of explosives. (1) General. All Class A, Class B, Class C explosives, and special...
296-52-461  Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

industrial explosives, and any newly developed and unclassified explosives, shall be kept in magazines which meet the requirements as defined in chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC, unless they are in the process of manufacture, being physically handled in the operating process, being used or being transported to a place of storage or use. No explosives and no detonators (blasting caps) in quantities of 1,001 or more shall be stored in any building or structure except a Class 1, permanent, magazine that has been approved and licensed. Class 3 storage magazines, when stored indoors, shall be painted red and appropriately labeled for ready identification in case of fire.

Note 1: Separate storage of components capable of detonation when mixed. Any two components which, when mixed, become capable of detonation by a number 6 cap must be stored in separate locked containers or in a licensed, approved magazine.

Note 2: Electromagnetic radiation. Blasting operations or storage of electrical detonators shall be prohibited in vicinity of operating radio frequency (RF) transmitter stations except where the clearances, as referenced in WAC 296-52-493(g), can be observed.

Note 3: Blasting caps, electric blasting caps, detonating primers and primed cartridges shall not be stored in the same magazine with other explosives.

(2) Quantity restrictions. Explosive materials in excess of 300,000 pounds or blasting caps in excess of 20,000,000 shall not be stored in one storage magazine.

(3) Inventory and responsibility.
(a) Magazines shall be in the charge of a competent person at all times who shall be at least twenty-one years of age, and who shall be held responsible for the enforcement of all safety precautions.
(b) All explosives shall be accounted for at all times. Explosives not being used shall be kept in a locked magazine, unavailable to persons not authorized to handle them. The employer shall maintain an inventory and use record of all explosives.
(c) Appropriate authorities shall be notified of any loss, theft, or unauthorized entry into a magazine.

(4) Surrounding area.
(a) Firearms (except firearms carried by guards) shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of magazines.
(b) The land surrounding a magazine shall be kept clear of all combustible materials, brush, dried grass, leaves and other materials for a distance of at least 25 feet.
(c) Combustible materials shall not be stored within 50 feet of magazines.
(d) Smoking, matches, open flames, and spark-producing devices are not permitted:
(i) In any magazine;
(ii) Within 50 feet of any outdoor magazines; or
(iii) Within any room containing an indoor magazine.

(5) Signs. The premises on which a magazine is located shall be conspicuously marked with signs containing the words "explosives - keep off" in letters at least three inches high. Such signs shall warn any person approaching the magazine of the presence of explosives, but shall be so located that a bullet passing directly through the face of the sign will not strike the magazine.

(6) Temporary storage at a site for blasting operations shall be located away from neighboring inhabited buildings, railways, highways, and other magazines. A distance of at least one hundred and fifty feet shall be maintained between magazines and the work in progress when the quantity of explosives kept therein is in excess of 25 pounds, and at least 50 feet when the quantity of explosives is 25 pounds or less.

(7) Explosives recovered from blasting misfires shall be placed in a separate magazine until competent personnel have determined from the manufacturer the method of disposal. Caps recovered from blasting misfires shall not be reused. Such explosives and caps shall then be disposed of in the manner recommended by the manufacturer.

(8) Storage within magazines.
(a) Packages of explosives shall be laid flat with top side up. Black powder when stored in magazines with other explosives shall be stored separately. Black powder stored in kegs shall be stored on ends, bungs down, or on side, seams down. Corresponding grades and brands shall be stored together in such a manner that brands and grade marks show. All stocks shall be stored so as to be easily counted and checked. Explosive materials within a magazine shall not be placed directly against interior walls, and must not be stored so as to interfere with ventilation. Packages of explosives shall be piled in a stable manner. When any kind of explosive is removed from a magazine for use, the oldest explosive of that particular kind shall always be taken first.
(b) Packages of explosives shall not be unpacked or repacked in a magazine nor within 50 feet of a magazine or in close proximity to other explosives.
(c) Tools used for opening packages of explosives shall be constructed of nonsparking materials, except that nonsparking metallic slitters may be used for opening fiberboard boxes. A wood wedge and a fiber, rubber, or wood mallet shall be used for opening or closing wood packages of explosives. Opened packages of explosives shall be securely closed before being returned to a magazine.
(d) Magazines shall not be used for the storage of any metal tools nor any commodity except explosives, but this restriction shall not apply to the storage of blasting agents and blasting supplies.
(e) Magazine floors shall be regularly swept, kept clean, dry, free of grit, paper, empty used packages, and rubbish. Brooms and other cleaning utensils shall not have any spark-producing parts. Sweepings from floors of magazines shall be properly disposed of. Magazine floors stained with nitroglycerin shall be cleaned according to instructions by the manufacturer.
(f) When any explosive has deteriorated to an extent that it is in an unstable or dangerous condition, or if nitroglycerin leaks from any explosives, then the person in possession of such explosive shall immediately proceed to destroy such explosive in accordance with the instructions of the manufacturer. Only experienced persons shall be allowed to do the work of destroying explosives.
(g) When magazines need inside repairs, all explosives shall be removed therefrom and the floors cleaned. In making outside repairs, if there is a possibility of causing sparks or fire the explosives shall be removed from the magazine. Explosives removed from a magazine under repair shall either be placed in another magazine or placed a safe distance from the magazine where they shall be properly guarded and protected until repairs have been completed, when they shall be returned to the magazine.
(9) Underground storage.
   (a) Explosives and related materials shall be stored in approved facilities required under the provisions of chapter 296-52 WAC.
   (b) No explosives or blasting agents shall be permanently stored in any underground operation until the operation has been developed to the point where at least two modes of exit have been developed.
   (c) Permanent underground storage magazines shall be at least 300 feet from any shaft, adit, or active underground working area.
   (d) Permanent underground magazines containing detonators shall not be located closer than 50 feet to any magazine containing other explosives or blasting agents.
   (e) Upon the approach of an electrical storm, unless a greater hazard would be created thereby, explosives at the adit or the top of any shaft leading to where persons are working shall be moved away from such location a distance equal to that required for inhabited buildings, as listed in the American table of distances for storage of explosive materials.

(10) All explosive manufacturing buildings and magazines in which explosives or blasting agents, except small arms ammunition and smokeless powder are had, kept, or stored, must be located at distances from inhabited buildings, railroads, highways, and public utility transmission systems in conformity with the following quantity and distance tables, and these tables shall be the basis on which applications for license for storage shall be made and license for storage issued, as provided in RCW 70.74.110 and 70.74.120. Blasting and electric blasting caps in strength through number 8 should be rated as one and one-half pounds of explosives per one thousand caps. Blasting and electric blasting caps of strength higher than number 8 should be computed on the combined weight of explosives.
### TABLE H-20
**Table of Distances for Storage of Explosives**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Column 1: Quantity that may be had, kept or stored</th>
<th>Column 2: Distance from Nearest Inhabited Building</th>
<th>Column 3: Distance from Nearest Railroad</th>
<th>Column 4: Distance from Nearest Highway &amp; Pub. Util. Trans. System</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>EXPLOSIVES</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pounds over</strong></td>
<td><strong>Pounds not over</strong></td>
<td><strong>Barricaded Feet</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>170</td>
<td>340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>380</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>215</td>
<td>430</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>235</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>255</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>295</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>320</td>
<td>640</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>340</td>
<td>680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>355</td>
<td>710</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>390</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>425</td>
<td>850</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>470</td>
<td>940</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>490</td>
<td>980</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>505</td>
<td>1,010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>1,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,200</td>
<td>2,400</td>
<td>545</td>
<td>1,090</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,400</td>
<td>2,600</td>
<td>565</td>
<td>1,130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,600</td>
<td>2,800</td>
<td>585</td>
<td>1,170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,800</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>605</td>
<td>1,210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>625</td>
<td>1,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,200</td>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>645</td>
<td>1,290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,400</td>
<td>3,600</td>
<td>665</td>
<td>1,330</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,600</td>
<td>3,800</td>
<td>685</td>
<td>1,370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,800</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>1,410</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>4,200</td>
<td>725</td>
<td>1,450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,200</td>
<td>4,400</td>
<td>745</td>
<td>1,490</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,400</td>
<td>4,600</td>
<td>765</td>
<td>1,530</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,600</td>
<td>4,800</td>
<td>785</td>
<td>1,570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,800</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>805</td>
<td>1,610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,200</td>
<td>825</td>
<td>1,650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,200</td>
<td>5,400</td>
<td>845</td>
<td>1,690</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,400</td>
<td>5,600</td>
<td>865</td>
<td>1,730</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,600</td>
<td>5,800</td>
<td>885</td>
<td>1,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,800</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>905</td>
<td>1,810</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### WAC 296-52-465  Storage of ammonium nitrate.

**(1)** Scope and definitions.

(a) Except as provided in (d) of this subsection applies to the storage of ammonium nitrate in the form of crystals, flakes, grains, or prills including fertilizer grade, dynamite grade, nitrous oxide grade, technical grade, and other mixtures containing 60 percent or more ammonium nitrate by weight but does not apply to blasting agents.

(b) This section does not apply to the transportation of ammonium nitrate.

(c) This section does not apply to storage under the jurisdiction of and in compliance with the regulations of the United States Coast Guard (see 46 CFR Parts 146-149).

(d) The storage of ammonium nitrate and ammonium nitrate mixtures that are more sensitive than allowed by the "definition of test procedures for ammonium nitrate fertilizer" is prohibited.

(e) Nothing in this section shall apply to the production of ammonium nitrate or to the storage of ammonium nitrate on the premises of the producing plant, provided that no distinct undue hazard to the public is created.

(f) The definition and test procedures for ammonium nitrate fertilizer are those found in the bulletin, "Definition and test procedures for ammonium nitrate fertilizer," available from the National Plant Food Institute, 1700 K Street N.W., Washington, D.C. 20006. This definition limits the

#### Table: Possession and Handling of Explosives

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Quantity</th>
<th>Location</th>
<th>Distance</th>
<th>Magazine Size</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>975</td>
<td>1,950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>1,055</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>1,130</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>1,205</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>1,275</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>1,340</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>1,460</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>1,515</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>1,565</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>1,610</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>1,655</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>1,695</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>1,730</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>1,760</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>1,790</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>1,815</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>1,835</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>1,855</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>1,875</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>1,890</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>1,900</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>1,935</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>1,965</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>1,990</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>2,010</td>
<td>2,010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>2,030</td>
<td>2,030</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>210,000</td>
<td>2,050</td>
<td>2,055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>210,000</td>
<td>230,000</td>
<td>2,100</td>
<td>2,100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>230,000</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>2,155</td>
<td>2,155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>2,215</td>
<td>2,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>2,275</td>
<td>2,275</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 975]
contents of organic materials, metals, sulfur, etc., in a product that may be classified ammonium nitrate fertilizer.

(g) The standards for ammonium nitrate (nitrous oxide grade) are those found in the "specifications, properties, and recommendations for packaging, transportation, storage, and use of ammonium nitrate," available from the Compressed Gas Association, Inc., 500 Fifth Avenue, New York, NY 10036.

(2) General provisions.

(a) This subsection applies to all persons storing, having, or keeping ammonium nitrate, and to the owner or lessee of any building, premises, or structure in which ammonium nitrate is stored in quantities of 1,000 pounds or more.

(b) Approval of large quantity storage shall be subject to due consideration of the fire and explosion hazards, including exposure to toxic vapors from burning or decomposing ammonium nitrate.

(c) Storage buildings shall not have basements unless the basements are open on at least one side. Storage buildings shall not be over one story in height.

(d) Storage buildings shall have adequate ventilation or be of a construction that will be self-ventilating in the event of fire.

(e) The wall on the exposed side of a storage building within 50 feet of a combustible building, forest, piles of combustible materials and similar exposure hazards shall be of fire-resistant construction. In lieu of the fire-resistant wall, other suitable means of exposure protection such as a free standing wall may be used. The roof coverings shall be Class C or better, as defined in Roof Coverings, NFPA 203M-1970.

(f) All flooring in storage and handling areas, shall be of noncombustible material or protected against impregnation by ammonium nitrate and shall be without open drains, traps, tunnels, pits, or pockets into which any molten ammonium nitrate could flow and be confined in the event of fire.

(g) The continued use of an existing storage building or structure not in strict conformity with this section may be approved in cases where such continued use will not constitute a hazard to life or adjoining property.

(h) Buildings and structures shall be dry and free from water seepage through the roof, walls, and floors.

(3) Storage of ammonium nitrate in bags, drums, or other containers.

(a) Bags and containers used for ammonium nitrate must comply with specifications and standards required for use in interstate commerce (see 49 CFR Chapter I).

(b) Containers used on the premises in the actual manufacturing or processing need not comply with provisions of (a) of this subsection.

(c) Containers of ammonium nitrate shall not be accepted for storage when the temperature of the ammonium nitrate exceeds 130°F.

(d) Bags of ammonium nitrate shall not be stored within 30 inches of the storage building walls and partitions.

(e) The height of piles shall not exceed 20 feet. The width of piles shall not exceed 20 feet and the length 50 feet except that where the building is of noncombustible construction or is protected by automatic sprinklers the length of piles shall not be limited. In no case shall the ammonium nitrate be stacked closer than 36 inches below the roof or supporting and spreader beams overhead.

(f) Aisles shall be provided to separate piles by a clear space of not less than 3 feet in width. At least one service or main aisle in the storage area shall be not less than 4 feet in width.

(4) Storage of bulk ammonium nitrate.

(a) Warehouses shall have adequate ventilation or be capable of adequate ventilation in case of fire.

(b) Unless constructed of noncombustible material or unless adequate facilities for fighting a roof fire are available, bulk storage structures shall not exceed a height of 40 feet.

(c) Bins shall be clean and free of materials which may contaminate ammonium nitrate.

(d) Due to the corrosive and reactive properties of ammonium nitrate, and to avoid contamination, galvanized iron, copper, lead, and zinc shall not be used in a bin construction unless suitably protected. Aluminum bins and wooden bins protected against impregnation by ammonium nitrate are permissible. The partitions dividing the ammonium nitrate storage from other products which would contaminate the ammonium nitrate shall be of tight construction.

(e) The ammonium nitrate storage bins or piles shall be clearly identified by signs reading "ammonium nitrate" with letters at least 2 inches high.

(f) Piles or bins shall be so sized and arranged that all material in the pile is moved out periodically in order to minimize possible caking of the stored ammonium nitrate.

(g) Height or depth of piles shall be limited by the pressure-setting tendency of the product. However, in no case shall the ammonium nitrate be piled higher at any point than 36 inches below the roof or supporting and spreader beams overhead.

(h) Ammonium nitrate shall not be accepted for storage when the temperature of the product exceeds 130°F.

(i) Dynamite, other explosives, and blasting agents shall not be used to break up or loosen caked ammonium nitrate.

(5) Contaminants.

(a) Ammonium nitrate shall be in a separate building or shall be separated by approved type firewalls of not less than 1 hour fire-resistance rating from storage or organic chemicals, acids, or other corrosive materials, materials that may require blasting during processing or handling, compressed flammable gases, flammable and combustible materials or other contaminating substances, including but not limited to animal fats, baled cotton, baled rags, baled scrap paper, bleaching powder, burlap or cotton bags, caustic soda, coal, coke, charcoal, cork, camphor, excelsior, fibers of any kind, fish oils, fish meal, foam rubber, hay, lubricating oil, linseed oil, or other oxidizable or drying oils, naphthalene, oakum, oiled clothing, oiled paper, oiled textiles, paint, straw, sawdust, wood shavings, or vegetable oils. Walls referred to in this subsection need extend only to the underside of the roof.

(b) In lieu of separation walls, ammonium nitrate may be separated from the materials referred to in (a) of this subsection by a space of at least 30 feet.

(c) Flammable liquids such as gasoline, kerosene, solvents, and light fuel oils shall not be stored on the premises except when such storage conforms to WAC 296-24-
330, and when walls and sills or curbs are provided in accordance with (a) or (b) of this subsection.

(d) LP-Gas shall not be stored on the premises except when such storage conforms to WAC 296-24-57.

(e) Sulfur and finely divided metals shall not be stored in the same building with ammonium nitrate except when such storage conforms to chapter 296-52 WAC.

(f) Explosives and blasting agents shall not be stored in the same building with ammonium nitrate except on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents.

(g) Where explosives or blasting agents are stored in separate buildings, other than on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents, they shall be separated from the ammonium nitrate by the distances and/or barricades specified in Table H-22 of WAC 296-52-481, but by not less than 50 feet.

(h) Storage and/or operations on the premises of makers, distributors, and user-compounders of explosives or blasting agents shall be in conformity with chapter 296-52 WAC.

(i) General precautions.

(a) Electrical installations shall conform to the requirements of chapter 296-46 WAC for ordinary locations. They shall be designed to minimize damage from corrosion.

(b) In areas where lightning storms are prevalent, lightning protection shall be provided. (See the Lightning Protection Code, NFPA 78-1968.)

(c) Provisions shall be made to prevent unauthorized personnel from entering the ammonium nitrate storage area.

(7) Fire protection.

(a) Not more than 2,500 (2270 metric) tons of bagged ammonium nitrate shall be stored in a building or structure not equipped with an automatic sprinkler system. Sprinkler systems shall be of the approved type and installed in accordance with WAC 296-24-607.

(b) Suitable fire control devices such as small hose or portable fire extinguishers shall be provided throughout the warehouse and in the loading and unloading areas. Suitable fire control devices shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-24-592 and 296-24-602.

(c) Water supplies and fire hydrants shall be available in accordance with recognized good practices.


WAC 296-52-469 Storage of blasting agents and supplies. (1) Blasting agents or ammonium nitrate, when stored in conjunction with explosives, shall be stored in the manner set forth in WAC 296-52-453 (2)(a) for explosives. The mass of blasting agents and one-half the mass of ammonium nitrate shall be included when computing the total quantity of explosives for determining distance requirements.

(2) Blasting agents, when stored entirely separate from explosives, may be stored in the manner set forth in WAC 296-52-453 (5) and (6) or in one-story warehouses (without basements) which shall be:

(a) Noncombustible or fire resistive;

(b) Constructed so as to eliminate open floor drains and piping into which molten materials could flow and be confined in case of fire;

(c) Weather resistant;

(d) Well ventilated; and

(e) Equipped with a strong door kept securely locked except when open for business.

(3) Semitrailer or full-trailer vans used for highway or on-site transportation of the blasting agents are satisfactory for temporarily storing these materials, provided they are located in accordance with Table H-21 with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways and according to Table H-22 with respect to one another. Trailers shall be provided with substantial means for locking, and the trailer doors shall be kept locked, except during the time of placement and removal of stocks of blasting agents.

(4) Warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents shall be located in accordance with the provisions of Table H-21 with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways, and according to Table H-22 with respect to one another.

(5) If both blasting agents and ammonium nitrate are handled or stored within the distance limitations prescribed in Table H-21, one-half the mass of the ammonium nitrate shall be added to the mass of the blasting agent when computing the total quality of explosives for determining the proper distance.

(6) Smoking, matches, open flames, spark producing devices, and firearms are prohibited inside of or within 50 feet of any warehouse used for the storage of blasting agents. Flammable materials shall not be stored within 50 feet of warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents.

(7) The interior of warehouses used for the storage of blasting agents shall be kept clean and free from debris and empty containers. Spilled materials shall be cleaned up promptly and safely removed. Combustible materials, flammable liquids, corrosive acids, chlorates, or nitrates shall not be stored in any warehouse used for blasting agents unless separated therefrom by a fire resistive separation of not less than one hour resistance. The provisions of this subsection shall not prohibit the storage of blasting agents together with nonexplosive blasting supplies.

(8) Piles of ammonium nitrate and warehouses containing ammonium nitrate shall be adequately separated from readily combustible fuels.

(9) Caked oxidizers, either in bags or in bulk, shall not be loosened by blasting.

(10) Every warehouse used for the storage of blasting agents shall be under the supervision of a competent person who shall be not less than twenty-one years of age.


WAC 296-52-477 Quantity and distance table for separation between magazines. Magazines containing blasting caps and electric blasting caps shall be separated from other magazines containing like contents, or from magazines containing explosives by distances in the following table.
TABLE H-21
QUANTITY AND DISTANCE TABLE FOR SEPARATION BETWEEN MAGAZINES CONTAINING EXPLOSIVES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pounds Over</th>
<th>Pounds Not Over</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Separation Distance in Feet</td>
<td>Not Barricaded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>1,400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,400</td>
<td>1,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>2,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>3,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>8,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>9,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>12,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>14,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14,000</td>
<td>16,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16,000</td>
<td>18,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>65,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>75,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>85,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>95,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>110,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110,000</td>
<td>120,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>130,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130,000</td>
<td>140,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>150,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>160,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>170,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170,000</td>
<td>180,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>190,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>190,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1. "Natural barricade" means natural features of the ground, such as hills, or timber of sufficient density that the surrounding exposures which require protection cannot be seen from the magazine when the trees are bare of leaves.

Note 2. "Artificial barricade" means an artificial mound or revetted wall of earth of a minimum thickness of 3 feet.

Note 3. "Barricaded" means that a building containing explosives is effectively screened from a magazine, building, railway, or highway, either by a natural barricade, or by an artificial barricade of such height that a straight line from the top of any sidewall of the building containing explosives to the cove line of any magazine, or building, or to a point 12 feet above the center of a railway or highway, will pass through such intervening natural or artificial barricade.

Note 4. This table applies only to the manufacture and permanent storage of commercial explosives. It is not applicable to transportation of explosives, or any handling or temporary storage necessary or incident thereto. It is not intended to apply to bombs, projectiles, or other heavily encased explosives.

WAC 296-52-481 Recommended separation distances of ammonium nitrate and blasting agents from explosives or blasting agents.

TABLE H-22
TABLE OF RECOMMENDED SEPARATION DISTANCES OF AMMONIUM NITRATE AND BLASTING AGENTS FROM EXPLOSIVES OR BLASTING AGENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Donor weight</th>
<th>Minimum separation distance of receptor when barricaded&lt;sup&gt;4&lt;/sup&gt; (ft)</th>
<th>Minimum thickness of artificial barricades&lt;sup&gt;5&lt;/sup&gt; (in.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pounds over</td>
<td>Pounds not over</td>
<td>Ammonium nitrate&lt;sup&gt;3&lt;/sup&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-52-477, filed 1/1/90, effective 2/26/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-477, filed 5/6/86.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 978]
### Notes to table of recommended separation distances of ammonium nitrate and blasting agents from explosives or blasting agents:

**Note 1.** These distances apply to the separation of stores only. Table H-21 shall be used in determining separation distances from inhabited buildings, passenger railways, and public highways.

**Note 2.** When the ammonium nitrate and/or blasting agent is not barricaded, the distances shown in the table shall be multiplied by six. These distances allow for the possibility of high velocity metal fragments from mixers, hoppers, truck bodies, sheet metal structures, metal containers, and the like which may enclose the "donor." Where storage is in bullet-resistant magazines recommended for explosives or where the storage is protected by a bullet-resistant wall, distances, and barricade thicknesses in excess of those prescribed in Table H-21 are not required.

**Note 3.** The distances in the table apply to ammonium nitrate that passes the insensitivity test prescribed in the definition of ammonium nitrate fertilizer promulgated by the National Plant Food Institute, and ammonium nitrate failing to pass said test shall be stored at separation distances determined by competent persons. (*Definition and Test Procedures for Ammonium Nitrate Fertilizer, National Plant Food Institute, November 1964.*)

**Note 4.** These distances apply to nitro-carbo-nitrates and blasting agents which pass the insensitivity test prescribed in the United States Department of Transportation (DOT) regulations.

**Note 5.** Earth, or sand dikes, or enclosures filled with the prescribed minimum thickness of earth or sand are acceptable artificial barricades. Natural barricades, such as hills or timber of sufficient density that the surrounding exposures which require protection cannot be seen from the "donor" when the trees are bare of leaves, are also acceptable.

**Note 6.** When the ammonium nitrate must be counted in determining the distances to be maintained from inhabited buildings, passenger railways and public highways, it may be counted at one-half its actual weight because its blast effect is lower.

**Note 7.** Guide to use of table of recommended separation distances of ammonium nitrate and blasting agents from explosives or blasting agents:

- **(a)** Sketch location of all potential donor and acceptor materials together with the maximum mass of material to be allowed in that vicinity. (Potential donors are high explosives, blasting agents, and combination of masses of detonating materials. Potential acceptors are high explosives, blasting agents, and ammonium nitrate.)

**Table H-21**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distance (ft)</th>
<th>Mass (lb)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,000</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120,000</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140,000</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160,000</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180,000</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220,000</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Consider separately each donor mass in combination with each acceptor mass. If the masses are closer than table allowance (distances measured between nearest edges), the combination of masses becomes a new potential donor of weight equal to the total mass. When individual masses are considered as donors, distances to potential acceptors shall be measured between edges. When combined masses within propagating distance of each other are considered as donors, the appropriate distance to the edge of potential acceptors shall be computed as a weighted distance from the combined masses:

(i) Calculation of weighted distance from combined masses:

Let $M_1, M_2, \ldots, M_n$ be donor masses to be combined.

- $D_1$ is a potential acceptor mass.

- $D_{ij}$ is distance from $M_i$ to $M_j$ (edge to edge).

- $D_{ij}$ is distance from $M_i$ to $M_j$ (edge to edge), etc.

To find weighted distance $D_1(n, \ldots, n)$ from combined masses to $M_1$, add the products of the individual masses and distances and divide the total by the sum of the masses thus:

$$D_1(n, \ldots, n) = \frac{M_2 \times D_{12} + M_3 \times D_{13} \cdots + M_n \times D_{1n}}{M_2 + M_3 + \cdots + M_n} + M_1$$

Propagation is possible if either an individual donor mass is less than the tabulated distance from an acceptor or a combined mass is less than the weighted distance from an acceptor.

(c) In determining the distances separating highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings from potential explosions (as prescribed in Table H-21), the sum of all masses which may propagate (i.e., lie at distances less than prescribed in the Table) from either individual or combined donor masses are included. However, when the ammonium nitrate must be included, only 50 percent of its weight shall be used because of its reduced blast effects. In applying Table H-21 to distances from highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings, distances are measured from the nearest edge of potentially explodable material as prescribed in Table H-21, Note 5.

(d) When all or part of a potential acceptor comprises Explosives Class A as defined in DOT regulations, storage in bullet-resistant magazines is required. Safe distances to stores in bullet-resistant magazines may be obtained from the intermagnazine distances prescribed in Table H-21.

(e) Barricades must not have line-of-sight openings between potential donors and acceptors which permit blast or missiles to move directly between masses.

(f) Good housekeeping practices shall be maintained around any bin containing ammonium nitrate or blasting agent. This includes keeping weeds and other combustible materials cleared within 25 feet of such bin. Accumulation of spilled product on the ground shall be prevented.

**[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-52-481, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-26), § 296-52-481, filed 5/6/86.]**

**Revisor's note:** The brackets and enclosed material in the text of the above section occurred in the copy filed by the agency.

**WAC 296-52-485 Quantity and distance tables for manufacturing buildings.** All explosives manufacturing buildings shall be located one from the other and from other buildings on explosives manufacturing plants in which persons are regularly employed, and all magazines shall be located from factory buildings and buildings on explosives plants in which persons are regularly employed, in conformity with the intraexplosives plant quantity and distance table below.
TABLE H-23

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EXPLOSIVES</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pounds Over</td>
<td>Pounds Not Over</td>
<td>Distance Feet</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Separate Building or Within Substantial Dividing Walls</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>120</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>140</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>160</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>180</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>210</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>1,500</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>2,000</td>
<td>260</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>3,000</td>
<td>280</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>4,000</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>320</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>6,000</td>
<td>340</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>7,000</td>
<td>360</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>8,000</td>
<td>380</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>420</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>12,500</td>
<td>450</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>15,000</td>
<td>470</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17,500</td>
<td>17,500</td>
<td>490</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>20,000</td>
<td>510</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>530</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td>550</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>35,000</td>
<td>570</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>40,000</td>
<td>590</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>45,000</td>
<td>610</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>630</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>55,000</td>
<td>650</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>60,000</td>
<td>670</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>65,000</td>
<td>690</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>70,000</td>
<td>710</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>75,000</td>
<td>730</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>80,000</td>
<td>750</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>85,000</td>
<td>770</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>90,000</td>
<td>790</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>95,000</td>
<td>810</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>830</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>125,000</td>
<td>850</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>150,000</td>
<td>870</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175,000</td>
<td>175,000</td>
<td>890</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>200,000</td>
<td>910</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>225,000</td>
<td>225,000</td>
<td>930</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>250,000</td>
<td>950</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>275,000</td>
<td>970</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>300,000</td>
<td>990</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

TABLE H-24

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TABLE OF DISTANCES FOR STORAGE OF LOW EXPLOSIVES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-52-487, filed 11/14/88.]

PART E—EXPLOSIVES TRANSPORTATION

WAC 296-52-489 Transportation. (1) The transportation of explosives by vehicle on public highways shall be administered by the United States Department of Transportation, CFR 49-1978, Parts 100 through 199, and the Washington state patrol under RCW 46.48.170. The following sections cover the transportation of explosives on the job site.

(a) No employee shall be allowed to smoke, carry matches or any other flame-producing device, or carry any firearms or loaded cartridges while in or near a motor vehicle transporting explosives; or drive, load, or unload such vehicle in a careless or reckless manner.

(b) Explosives shall not be carried on any vehicle while vehicle is being used to transport workers other than driver and two persons.

(c) Explosives shall be transferred from a disabled vehicle to another, only when proper and qualified supervision is provided. Local fire and police departments shall be promptly notified in congested areas. In remote areas they shall be notified if appropriate.

(d) Other materials or supplies shall not be placed on or in the cargo space of a conveyance containing explosives, detonation cord or detonators, except carrying safety fuse, and properly secured, nonsparking equipment used expressly in the handling of such explosives will be permissible.

(2) Transportation vehicles. Vehicles used for transporting explosives shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty and be in good mechanical condition. If vehicles do not have a closed body, the body shall be covered with a flameproof and moisture-proof tarpaulin or other effective protection against moisture and sparks. Whenever tarpaulins are used for covering explosives, both

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-487, filed 5/6/86.]
the tarpaulin and the explosives container shall be secured to the body of the truck bed by means of rope, wire, or other equally efficient tie downs. All vehicles used for the transportation of explosives shall have tight floors and any exposed spark-producing metal on the inside of the body shall be covered with wood or other nonsparking materials to prevent contact with packages of explosives. Packages of explosives shall not be loaded above the sides of an open-body vehicle.

(3) Vehicles shall be placarded and displayed as specified by the United States Department of Transportation, CFR 49-1981, Parts 100 through 199.

(4)(a) Each motor vehicle used for transporting explosives shall be equipped with a minimum of two extinguishers, each having a rating of at least 10-BC. The driver shall be trained in the use of the extinguishers on the vehicle.

(i) Only extinguishers listed or approved by a nationally recognized testing laboratory shall be deemed suitable for use on explosives-carrying vehicles. Refer to WAC 296-24-SS801(19) for definition of listed, and federal regulation 29 CFR 1910.7 for nationally recognized testing laboratory.

(ii) Extinguishers shall be filled and ready for immediate use and readily available. Extinguishers shall be examined periodically by a competent person.

(b) A motor vehicle used for transporting explosives shall be given the following inspection to determine that it is in proper condition for safe transportation of explosives:

(i) Fire extinguishers shall be filled and in working order.

(ii) All electrical wiring shall be completely protected and securely fastened to prevent short-circuiting.

(iii) Chassis, motor, pan, and underside of body shall be reasonably clean and free of excess oil and grease.

(iv) Fuel tank and feedline shall be secure and have no leaks.

(v) Brakes, lights, horn, windshield wipers, and steering apparatus shall function properly.

(vi) Tires shall be checked for proper inflation and defects.

(vii) The vehicle shall be in proper condition in every other respect and acceptable for handling explosives.

(c) Motor vehicles or conveyances carrying explosives, blasting agents, or blasting supplies, shall not be taken inside a garage or shop for repairs or servicing.

(5) Operation of transportation vehicles.

(a) Vehicles transporting explosives shall only be driven by and be in the charge of a licensed driver who is not less than twenty-one years of age, physically fit, careful, capable, reliable, able to read and write the English language, and not addicted to the use, or under the influence of intoxicants, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs. This rule does not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the worker or others. They shall be familiar with the traffic regulations, state laws, and the provisions of this section.

(b) Except under emergency conditions, no vehicle transporting explosives shall be parked before reaching its destination, even though attended.

(c) Every motor vehicle transporting any quantity of Class A or Class B explosives shall, at all times, be attended by a driver or other attendant of the motor carrier. This attendant shall have been made aware of the class of the explosive material in the vehicle and of its inherent dangers, and shall have been instructed in the measures and procedures to be followed in order to protect the public from those dangers. The attendant shall have been made familiar with the vehicle to which assigned, and shall be trained, supplied with the necessary means, and authorized to move the vehicle when required.

(i) For the purpose of this subdivision, a motor vehicle shall be deemed "attended" only when the driver or other attendant is physically on or in the vehicle, or has the vehicle within his field of vision and can reach it quickly and without any kind of interference; "attended" also means that the driver or attendant is awake, alert, and not engaged in other duties or activities which may divert his attention from the vehicle.

(ii) However, an explosive-laden vehicle may be left unattended if parked within a securely fenced or walled area properly barricaded with all gates or entrances locked where parking of such vehicle is otherwise permissible, or at a magazine site established solely for the purpose of storing explosives.

(d) No spark-producing metal, spark-producing tools, oils, matches, firearms, electric storage batteries, flammable substances, acids, oxidizing materials, or corrosive compounds shall be carried in the body of any motor truck and/or vehicle transporting explosives, unless the loading of such dangerous articles and the explosives comply with U.S. Department of Transportation regulations.

(e) Vehicles transporting explosives shall avoid congested areas and heavy traffic.

(f) Delivery shall only be made to authorized persons and into authorized magazines of authorized temporary storage or handling area.

(6) Transporting of explosives and blasting caps or electric blasting caps in the same vehicle. Blasting caps, blasting caps with safety fuse, blasting caps with metal clad mild detonating fuse and/or electric blasting caps may be transported in the same vehicle with other explosives, provided the following condition is complied with:

The top, lid or door, sides and bottom of each container must be of laminate construction consisting of A/C grade or better exterior plywood, solid hardwood, asbestos board or sheetrock and sheet metal. In order of arrangement, from inside to outside, the laminate must consist of the following with the minimum thickness of each lamination as indicated: 1/4-inch plywood, 1-inch solid hardwood, 1/2-inch plywood, 1/2-inch sheetrock or 1/4-inch asbestos board, and 22-gauge sheet metal constructed inside to outside in that order.

(7) When primers are made up at a central primer house for use in high speed tunneling, the following shall apply:

(a) Only enough primers shall be made up for each round of blasting.

(b) The primers shall be placed in separate containers or bins, categorized by degree of delay in such a manner so as to prevent them from physical impact.

(c) Explosives carried in the same magazine shall be separated by 1/4-inch steel, covered on each side by four inches of hardwood planking, or equivalent.

(d) Hoist operators shall be notified before explosives or blasting agents are transported in a shaft conveyance.
PART F—USE OF EXPLOSIVES


(a) While explosives are being handled or used, smoking, matches, or any other source of fire or flame shall not be allowed within 100 feet of the blast site. No person shall be allowed to handle explosives while under the influence of intoxicating liquors, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs. This rule does not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the worker or others.

(b) Original containers or day box magazines shall be used for taking detonators and other explosives from storage magazines to the blast site.

(c) When blasting is done in congested areas or in close proximity to a structure, railway, or highway or any other installation that may be damaged, the blast shall be covered before firing with a mat or material that is capable of preventing fragments from being thrown.

(d) Persons authorized to prepare explosive charges or conduct blasting operations shall use every reasonable precaution, including but not limited to warning signals, flags and barricades or woven wire mats to insure the safety of the general public and workers.

(e) Blasting operations shall be conducted during daylight hours whenever possible.

(f) Whenever blasting is being conducted in the vicinity of gas, electric, water, fire alarm, telephone, telegraph, and steam utilities, the user (blaster) shall notify the appropriate representatives of such utilities at least twenty-four hours in advance of blasting, specifying the location and intended time of such blasting. Verbal notice shall be confirmed with written notice.

(g) Due precautions shall be taken to prevent accidental discharge of electric blasting caps from current induced by radar, radio transmitters, lightning, adjacent powerlines, dust storms, or other sources of extraneous electricity. These precautions shall include:

(i) The suspension of all blasting operations and removal of persons from the blast site during the approach and progress of an electric storm.


(iii) Ensuring that mobile radio transmitters which are less than 100 feet away from electric blasting caps, when the caps are in other than original containers, shall be deenergized and effectively locked.

(iv) Compliance with the recommendations of The Institute of the Makers of Explosives (IME) with regard to blasting in the vicinity of radio transmitters as stipulated in Radio Frequency Energy—A Potential Hazard in the Use of Electric Blasting Caps, IME Publication No. 20, September 1971.

(v) When electric blasting caps are being used in blasting operations in the proximity of fixed radio transmitt-
Possession and Handling of Explosives

(1) All loading and firing shall be directed and supervised by a licensed person thoroughly experienced in the blasting operation. Machines and all tools not used for loading explosives shall be removed from the immediate location of holes being loaded with explosives. Equipment shall not be operated within 50 feet of loaded holes except when equipment is needed to add burden, mats or tracking of drills out of the loading area.

(ii) Users (blasters) shall not load, store or use explosives closer than the length of the steel being used for drilling and in no event nearer than fifty feet of drilling operations.

(iii) Electric detonators shall be shunted until wired into the blasting circuit.

(iv) Explosives shall not be handled near open flames, uncontrolled sparks or open electric circuits.

(v) Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made by and to authorized persons and into authorized magazines or approved temporary storage or handling area.

(vi) All loading and firing shall be directed and supervised by competent, licensed persons thoroughly experienced in this field.

(vii) Explosives shall be removed to a safe area and the fire area guarded against intruders.

(viii) No fire shall be fought where the fire is in imminent danger of contact with explosives. All employees shall be removed to a safe area and the fire area guarded against intruders.

(ix) Electric detonators shall be shunted until wired into the blasting circuit.

(x) Explosives shall not be handled near open flames, uncontrolled sparks or open electric circuits.

(xi) Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made by and to authorized persons and into authorized magazines or approved temporary storage or handling area.

(xii) All loading and firing shall be directed and supervised by competent, licensed persons thoroughly experienced in this field.

(xiii) Machines and all tools not used for loading explosives into bore holes shall be removed from the immediate location of holes being loaded with explosives. Equipment shall not be operated within 50 feet of loaded holes except when equipment is needed to add burden, mats or tracking of drills out of the loading area.

(xiv) Powerlines and portable electric cables for equipment being used shall be kept a safe distance from explosive operations.

(xv) Powerlines and portable electric cables for equipment being used shall be kept a safe distance from explosive operations.

(xvi) When necessary to perform blasting operations at distances less than those shown in table, detonating type fuse or other approved type systems shall be used.

(xvii) No fire shall be fought where the fire is in imminent danger of contact with explosives. All employees shall be removed to a safe area and the fire area guarded against intruders.

(xviii) Electric detonators shall be shunted until wired into the blasting circuit.

(xix) Explosives shall not be handled near open flames, uncontrolled sparks or open electric circuits.

(xx) Delivery and issue of explosives shall only be made by and to authorized persons and into authorized magazines or approved temporary storage or handling area.

(xxi) All loading and firing shall be directed and supervised by competent, licensed persons thoroughly experienced in this field.
(s) When loading blasting agents pneumatically over rubber bags or plastic bags which are to be used in a blast and shall keep an accurate running inventory of all explosives and blasting agents stored on the operation.

(r) The user (blaster) shall keep an accurate, up-to-date record of explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies used and the equipment shall be bonded and grounded.

(q) A bore hole shall never be sprung when it is adjacent to or near a hole which has been loaded. Flashlight batteries shall not be used for springing holes.

(r) No loaded holes shall be left unattended or unprotected.

(s) The user (blaster) shall keep an accurate, up-to-date record of explosives, blasting agents, and blasting supplies used in a blast and shall keep an accurate running inventory of all explosives and blasting agents stored on the operation.

(t) The user (blaster) shall be in charge of the blasting machine, and no other person shall connect the leading line or leading wires to the machine.

(u) Users (blasters), when testing circuits to charged holes, shall use only blasting testers especially designed for this purpose.

(v) Whenever the possibility exists that a leading line or blasting wire might be thrown over live overhead powerlines, communication lines, utility services, or other services or structures by the force of an explosion, care shall be taken to see that the total length of wires are kept too short to hit...
the lines, that the wires are securely anchored to the ground and owners or operators are notified. If those requirements can not be satisfied, a nonelectric system shall be used.

(w) In electrical firing, only the person making leading wire connections shall fire the shot. All connections shall be made from the bore hole back to the source of firing current, and the leading wires shall remain shorted and not be connected to the blasting machine or other source of current until the charge is to be fired.

(x) After firing an electric blast from a blasting machine, the leading wires shall be immediately disconnected from the machine and short-circuited.

(y) When electric blasting caps have been used, workers shall not return to misfired holes for at least thirty minutes.

(5) Use of safety fuse.

(a) A fuse that is deteriorated or damaged in any way shall not be used:

(b) The hanging of fuse on nails or other projections which will cause a sharp bend to be formed in the fuse is prohibited.

(c) Before capping safety fuse, a short length shall be cut from the end of the supply reel so as to assure a fresh cut end in each blasting cap.

(d) Only a cap crimper of approved design shall be used for attaching blasting caps to safety fuse. Crimpers shall be kept in good repair and accessible for use.

(e) No unused cap or short capped fuse shall be placed in any hole to be blasted; such unused detonators shall be removed from the working place and disposed of or stored in licensed magazine.

(f) No fuse shall be capped, or primers made up, in any magazine or near any possible source of ignition.

(g) Capping of fuse and making of primers shall only be done in a place selected for this purpose and at least one hundred feet distant from any storage magazine.

(h) Fuse must be cut long enough to reach beyond the collar of the bore hole and in no case less than three feet. When shooting choker holes, not less than three feet of fuse shall be used.

(i) At least two persons shall be present when multiple cap and fuse blasting is done by hand lighting methods.

(j) Not more than 12 fuses shall be lighted by each blaster when hand lighting devices are used. However, when two or more safety fuses in a group are lighted as one by means of igniter cord, or other similar fuse-lighting devices, they may be considered as one fuse.

(k) The so-called “drop fuse” method of dropping or pushing a primer or any explosive with a lighted fuse attached is prohibited.

(l) Cap and fuse shall not be used for firing mudcap charges unless charges are separated sufficiently to prevent one charge from dislodging other shots in the blast.

(m) When blasting with safety fuses, consideration shall be given to the length and burning rate of the fuse. Sufficient time, with a margin of safety, shall always be provided for the blaster to reach a place of safety.

(n) The burning rate of the safety fuse in use at any time shall be measured, posted in conspicuous locations, and brought to the attention of all workers concerned with blasting. No fuse shall be used that burns faster than one foot in forty seconds or slower than one foot in fifty-five seconds.

(o) For use in wet places the joint between the cap and fuse shall be waterproofed with a compound prepared for this purpose.

(p) In making up primers only nonsparking skewers shall be used for punching the hole in the cartridge to insert the capped fuse. No blasting cap shall be inserted in the explosives without first making a hole in the cartridge of proper size or using a standard cap crimper.

(q) Only sufficient primers for one day’s use shall be made up at one time. They shall be stored in a box type magazine in which no other explosives are stored.

(r) Any loose cartridges of explosives, detonators, primers and capped fuse unused at the end of the shift shall be returned to their respective magazines and locked up.

(6) Use of detonating cord.

(a) Care shall be taken to select a detonating cord consistent with the type and physical condition of the bore hole and stemming and the type of explosives used.

(b) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with the same respect and care given other explosives.

(c) For quantity and distance purposes detonating fuse up to 60 grains per foot should be calculated as equivalent to 9 lbs. of high explosives per 1,000 feet. Heavier cord loads should be rated proportionately.

(d) If using a detonating type cord for blasting the double-trunk-line or loop systems shall be used.

(e) Trunk lines in multiple-row blasts may be used to prevent additional loops, with crossties between loops at intervals of not over two hundred feet.

(f) All detonating cord knots shall be tight and all connections shall be kept at right angles to the trunk lines.

(g) The line of detonating cord extending out of a bore hole or from a charge shall be cut from the supply spool before loading the remainder of the bore hole or placing additional charges.

(h) Detonating cord shall be handled and used with care to avoid damaging or severing the cord during and after loading and hooking-up.

(i) Detonating cord connections shall be competent and positive in accordance with approved and recommended methods. Knot-type or other cord-to-cord connections shall be made only with detonating cord in which the explosive core is dry.

(j) All detonating cord trunklines and branchlines shall be free of loops, sharp kinks, or angles that direct the cord back toward the oncoming line of detonation.

(k) All detonating cord connections shall be inspected before firing the blast.

(l) When detonating cord millisecond-delay connectors or short-interval-delay electric blasting caps are used with detonating cord, the practice shall conform strictly to the manufacturer’s recommendations.

(m) When connecting a blasting cap or an electric blasting cap to detonating cord, the cap shall be taped or otherwise attached securely along the side or the end of the detonating cord, with the end of the cap containing the explosive charge pointed in the direction in which the detonation is to proceed.

(n) Detonators for firing the trunkline shall not be brought to the loading area nor attached to the detonating cord until everything else is in readiness for the blast.

(7) Firing the blast.
(a) A code of blasting signals equivalent to Table T-1 shall be posted on one or more conspicuous places at the operation, and all employees shall be required to familiarize themselves with the code and conform to it. Danger signs shall be placed at suitable locations.

(b) All charges shall be covered with blasting mats before firing, where blasting may cause injury or damage by flying rock or debris.

(c) Before a blast is fired, a loud warning signal shall be given by the blaster in charge, who has made certain that all surplus explosives are in safe places and all employees, vehicles, and equipment are at a safe distance, or under sufficient cover.

(d) Flagmen shall be safely stationed on highways which pass through the danger zone so as to stop traffic during blasting operations.

(e) It shall be the duty of the blaster to fix the time of blasting. The blaster shall conduct all blasting operations and no shot shall be fired without the blaster's approval.

(f) Before firing an underground blast, warning shall be given, and all possible entries into the blasting area, and any entrances to any working place where a drift, raise, or other opening is about to hole through, shall be carefully guarded. The blaster shall make sure that all employees are out of the blast area before firing a blast.

### Table T-1

| WARNING SIGNAL | — A 1-minute series of long blasts 5 minutes prior to blast signal. |
| BLAST SIGNAL | — A series of short blasts 1 minute prior to the shot. |
| ALL CLEAR SIGNAL | — A prolonged blast following the inspection of blast area. |

(8) Inspection after blasting.

(a) Immediately after the blast has been fired, the firing line shall be disconnected from the blasting machine, or where power switches are used, they shall be locked open or in the off position.

(b) Sufficient time shall be allowed, not less than fifteen minutes in tunnels, for the smoke and fumes to leave the blasted area before returning to the shot. An inspection of the area and the surrounding rubble shall be made by the user (blaster) to determine if all charges have been exploded before employees are allowed to return to the operation, and in tunnels, after the muck pile has been wetted down.

(9) Misfires.

(a) If a misfire is found, the user (blaster) shall provide proper safeguards for excluding all employees from the danger zone.

(b) No other work shall be done except that necessary to remove the hazard of the misfire and only those employees necessary to do the work shall remain in the danger zone.

(c) No attempt shall be made to extract explosives from any charged or misfired hole; a new primer shall be put in and the hole reblasted. If reftining of the misfired hole presents a hazard, the explosives may be removed by washing out with water or, where the misfire is under water, blown out with air.

(d) If there are any misfires while using cap and fuse, all employees shall remain away from the charge for at least one hour. Misfires shall be handled under the direction of the person in charge of the blasting. All wires shall be carefully traced and a search made for unexploded charges.

(e) When electric blasting caps have been used, workers shall not return to misfired holes for at least thirty minutes. All wires shall be carefully traced and a search made for unexploded charges.

(f) If explosives are suspected of burning in a hole, all persons in the endangered area shall move to a safe location and no one shall return to the hole until the danger has passed, but in no case within one hour.

(g) No drilling, digging, or picking shall be permitted until all missed holes have been detonated or the authorized representative has approved that work can proceed.

(10) Underwater blasting.

(a) A user (blaster) shall conduct all blasting operations, and no shot shall be fired without the blaster's approval.

(b) Loading tubes and casings of dissimilar metals shall not be used because of possible electric transient currents from galvanic action of the metals and water.

(c) Only water-resistant blasting caps and detonating cords shall be used for all underwater blasting. Loading shall be done through a nonsparking metal loading tube when tube is necessary.

(d) No blast shall be fired while any vessel under way is closer than 1,500 feet to the blasting area. Those on board vessels or craft moored or anchored within 1,500 feet shall be notified before a blast is fired.

(e) No blast shall be fired while any swimming or diving operations are in progress in the vicinity of the blasting area. If such operations are in progress, signals and arrangements shall be agreed upon to assure that no blast shall be fired while any persons are in the water.

(f) Blasting flags shall be displayed.

(g) The storage and handling of explosives aboard vessels used in underwater blasting operations shall be according to provisions outlined herein on handling and storing explosives.

(h) When more than one charge is placed under water, a float device shall be attached to an element of each charge in such manner that it will be released by the firing. Misfires shall be handled in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-52-493(9).

(11) Blasting in excavation work in pressurized air locks.

(a) Detonators and explosives shall not be stored or kept in tunnels, shafts, or caissons. Detonators and explosives for each round shall be taken directly from the magazines to the blasting zone and immediately loaded. Detonators and explosives left over after loading a round shall be removed from the working chamber before the connecting wires are connected up. Explosives in transit shall not be left unattended.

(b) When detonators or explosives are brought into an air lock, no employee except the powderman, user (blaster), lock tender and the employees necessary for carrying, shall be permitted to enter the air lock. No material, supplies, or equipment shall be brought through with the explosives.

(c) Primers, detonators and explosives shall be taken separately into pressure working chambers.
Possession and Handling of Explosives 296-52-493

(d) The user (blaster) or powderman shall be responsible for the receipt, unloading, storage, and on-site transportation of explosives and detonators.

(e) All metal pipes, rails, air locks, and steel tunnel lining shall be electrically bonded together and grounded at or near the portal or shaft, and such pipes and rails shall be cross-bonded together at not less than 1,000-foot intervals throughout the length of the tunnel. In addition, each air supply pipe shall be grounded at its delivery end.

(f) The explosives suitable for use in wet holes shall be water-resistant and shall be Fume Class 1, or other approved explosives.

(g) When tunnel excavation in rock face is approaching mixed face, and when tunnel excavation is in mixed face, blasting shall be performed with light charges and with light burden on each hole. Advance drilling shall be performed as tunnel excavation in rock face approaches mixed face, to determine the general nature and extent of rock cover and the remaining distance ahead to soft ground as excavation advances.

(12) Vibration and damage control. Blasting operations in or adjacent to cofferdams, piers, underwater structures, buildings, structures, or other facilities shall be carefully planned with full consideration for all forces and conditions involved.

(13) Black blasting powder shall not be used for blasting except when a desired result cannot be obtained with another type of explosive such as in quarrying certain types of dimension stone.

(14) In the use of black blasting powder:

(a) Containers shall not be opened in, or within fifty feet of any magazine; within any building in which a fuel-fired or exposed-element electric heater is in operation; where electrical or incandescent-particle sparks could result in powder ignition; or within fifty feet of any open flame.

(b) Granular powder shall be transferred from containers only by pouring.

(c) Spills of granular powder shall be cleaned up promptly with nonsparking equipment, contaminated powder shall be put into a container of water and its content disposed of promptly after the granules have disintegrated, or the spill area shall be flushed with a copious amount of water to completely disintegrate the granules.

(d) Containers of powder shall be kept securely closed at all times other than when the powder is being transferred from or into a container.

(e) Containers of powder transported by vehicles shall be in a wholly enclosed cargo space.

(f) Misfires shall be disposed of by:

(i) Washing the stemming and powder charge from the bore hole, and

(ii) Removal and disposal of the initiator as a damaged explosive.

(iii) Bore holes of shots that fire but fail to break, or fail to break promptly, shall not be recharged for at least twelve hours.

(15) No person shall store, handle, or transport explosives or blasting agents when such storage, handling, and transportation of explosives or blasting agents constitutes an undue hazard to life.

(16) It shall be unlawful for any person to abandon explosives or explosive substances.

WAC 296-52-497 Blasting agents. (1) General. Unless otherwise set forth in this section, blasting agents, excluding water gels, shall be transported, stored, and used in the same manner as explosives. Water gels are covered in WAC 296-52-501.

(2) Fixed location mixing.

(a) Buildings or other facilities used for mixing blasting agents shall be located, with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railroads, and public highways, in accordance with Table H-21. In determining the distance separating highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings from potential explosions (as prescribed in Table H-21), the sum of all masses which may propagate (i.e., lie at distances less than prescribed in Table H-22) from either individual or combined donor masses are included. However, when the ammonium nitrate must be included, only fifty percent of its weight shall be used because of its reduced blast effects.

(b) Buildings used for the mixing of blasting agents shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(i) Buildings shall be of noncombustible construction or sheet metal on wood studs.

(ii) Floors in a mixing plant shall be of concrete or of other nonabsorbent materials.

(iii) All fuel oil storage facilities shall be separated from the mixing plant and located in such a manner that in case of tank rupture, the oil will drain away from the mixing plant building.

(iv) The building shall be well ventilated.

(v) Heating units which do not depend on combustion processes, when properly designed and located, may be used in the building. All direct sources of heat shall be located outside the mixing building.

(vi) All internal-combustion engines used for electric power generation shall be located outside the mixing plant building, or shall be properly ventilated and isolated by a firewall. The exhaust systems on all such engines shall be located so any spark emission cannot be a hazard to any materials in or adjacent to the plant.

(c) Equipment used for mixing blasting agents shall conform to the requirements of this subsection.

(i) The design of the mixer shall minimize the possibility of frictional heating, compaction, and especially confinement. All bearings and drive assemblies shall be mounted outside the mixer and protected against the accumulation of dust. All surfaces shall be accessible for cleaning.

(ii) Mixing and packaging equipment shall be constructed of materials compatible with the fuel-ammonium nitrate composition.

(iii) Suitable means shall be provided to prevent the flow of fuel oil to the mixer in case of fire. In gravity flow systems an automatic spring-loaded shutoff valve with fusible link shall be installed.

(d) The provisions of this subsection shall be considered when determining blasting agent compositions.
(i) The sensitivity of the blasting agent shall be determined by means of a No. 8 test blasting cap at regular intervals and after every change in formulation.

(ii) Oxidizers of small particle size, such as crushed ammonium nitrate prills or fines, may be more sensitive than coarser products and shall, therefore, be handled with greater care.

(iii) No hydrocarbon liquid fuel with flashpoint lower than that of No. 2 diesel fuel oil 125°F. minimum shall be used.

(iv) Crude oil and crankcase oil shall not be used.

(v) Metal powders such as aluminum shall be kept dry and shall be stored in containers or bins which are moisture-resistant or weatherproof. Solid fuels shall be used in such manner as to minimize dust explosion hazards.

(vi) Peroxides and chlorates shall not be used.

(e) All electrical switches, controls, motors, and lights located in the mixing room shall conform to the requirements in WAC 296-24-956 (25)(b); otherwise they shall be located outside the mixing room. The frame of the mixer and all other equipment that may be used shall be electrically bonded and be provided with a continuous path to the ground.

(f) Safety precautions at mixing plants shall include the requirements of this subsection.

(i) Floors shall be constructed so as to eliminate floor drains and piping into which molten materials could flow and be confined in case of fire.

(ii) The floors and equipment of the mixing and packaging room shall be cleaned regularly and thoroughly to prevent accumulation of oxidizers or fuels and other sensitizers.

(iii) The entire mixing and packaging plant shall be cleaned regularly and thoroughly to prevent excessive accumulation of dust.

(iv) Smoking, matches, open flames, spark-producing devices, and firearms (except firearms carried by guards) shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of any building or facility used for the mixing of blasting agents.

(v) The land surrounding the mixing plant shall be kept clear of brush, dried grass, leaves, and other materials for a distance of at least 25 feet.

(vi) Empty ammonium nitrate bags shall be disposed of daily in a safe manner.

(vii) No welding shall be permitted or open flames used in or around the mixing or storage area of the plant unless the equipment or area has been completely washed down and all oxidizer material removed.

(viii) Before welding or repairs to hollow shafts, all oxidizer material shall be removed from the outside and inside of the shaft and the shaft vented with a minimum one-half inch diameter opening.

(ix) Explosives shall not be permitted inside of or within 50 feet of any building or facility used for the mixing of blasting agents.

(3) Bulk delivery and mixing vehicles.

(a) The provisions of this subsection shall apply to off-highway private operations as well as to all public highway movements.

(b) A bulk vehicle body for delivering and mixing blasting agents shall conform with the requirements of this subsection.

(j) The body shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(ii) Vehicles used to transport bulk premixed blasting agents on public highways shall have closed bodies.

(iii) All moving parts of the mixing system shall be designed so as to prevent a heat buildup. Shafts or axles which contact the product shall have outboard bearings with 1-inch minimum clearance between the bearings and the outside of the product container. Particular attention shall be given to the clearances on all moving parts.

(iv) A bulk delivery vehicle shall be strong enough to carry the load without difficulty and be in good mechanical condition.

(c) Operation of bulk delivery vehicles shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-52-489(2). These include the placarding requirements as specified by department of transportation.

(i) The operator shall be trained in the safe operation of the vehicle together with its mixing, conveying, and related equipment. The employer shall assure that the operator is familiar with the commodities being delivered and the general procedure for handling emergency situations.

(ii) The hauling of either blasting caps or other explosives but not both, shall be permitted on bulk trucks provided that a special wood or nonferrous-lined container is installed for the explosives. Such blasting caps or other explosives shall be in DOT-specified shipping containers: See 49 CFR Chapter I.

(iii) No person shall smoke, carry matches or any flame-producing device, or carry any firearms while in or about bulk vehicles effecting the mixing transfer or down-the-hole loading of blasting agents at or near the blasting site.

(iv) Caution shall be exercised in the movement of the vehicle in the blasting area to avoid driving the vehicle over or dragging hoses over firing lines, cap wires, or explosive materials. The employer shall assure that the driver, in moving the vehicle, has assistance of a second person to guide the driver’s movements.

(v) No intransit mixing of materials shall be performed.

(d) Pneumatic loading from bulk delivery vehicles into blastholes primed with electric blasting caps or other static-sensitive systems shall conform to the requirements of this subsection.

(i) A positive grounding device shall be used to prevent the accumulation of static electricity.

(ii) A discharge hose shall be used that has a resistance range that will prevent conducting stray currents, but that is conductive enough to bleed off static buildup.

(iii) A qualified person shall evaluate all systems to determine if they will adequately dissipate static under potential field conditions.

(e) Repairs to bulk delivery vehicles shall conform to the requirements of this section.

(i) No welding or open flames shall be used on or around any part of the delivery equipment unless it has been completely washed down and all oxidizer material removed.

(ii) Before welding or making repairs to hollow shafts, the shaft shall be thoroughly cleaned inside and out and vented with a minimum one-half-inch diameter opening.

(4) Bulk storage bins.

(a) The bin, including supports, shall be constructed of compatible materials, waterproof, and adequately supported
and braced to withstand the combination of all loads including impact forces arising from product movement within the bin and accidental vehicle contact with the support legs.

(b) The bin discharge gate shall be designed to provide a closure tight enough to prevent leakage of the stored product. Provision shall also be made so that the gate can be locked.

(c) Bin loading manways or access hatches shall be hinged or otherwise attached to the bin and be designed to permit locking.

(d) Any electrically driven conveyors for loading or unloading bins shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-24-956 through 296-24-960. They shall be designed to minimize damage from corrosion.

(e) Bins containing blasting agent shall be located, with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railroads, and public highways, in accordance with Table H-21 and separation from other blasting agent storage and explosives storage shall be in conformity with Table H-22.

(f) Bins containing ammonium nitrate shall be separated from blasting agent storage and explosives storage in conformity with Table H-22.

(5) Transportation of packaged blasting agents.

(a) When blasting agents are transported in the same vehicle with explosives, all of the requirements of WAC 296-52-489 shall be complied with.

(b) Vehicles transporting blasting agents shall only be driven by and in charge of a driver at least twenty-one years of age who is capable, careful, reliable, and in possession of a valid motor vehicle operator’s license. Such a person shall also be familiar with the states vehicle and traffic laws.

(c) No matches, firearms, acids, or other corrosive liquids shall be carried in the bed or body of any vehicle containing blasting agents.

(d) No person shall be permitted to ride upon, drive, load, or unload a vehicle containing blasting agents while smoking or under the influence of intoxicants, narcotics, or other dangerous drugs.

(e) It is prohibited for any person to transport or carry any blasting agents upon any public vehicle carrying passengers for hire.

(f) Vehicles transporting blasting agents shall be in safe operating condition at all times.

(g) When offering blasting agents for transportation on public highways the packaging, marking, and labeling of containers of blasting agents shall comply with the requirements of DOT.

(h) Vehicles used for transporting blasting agents on public highways shall be placarded in accordance with DOT regulations.

(6) Use of blasting agents. Persons using blasting agents shall comply with all of the applicable provisions of WAC 296-52-493.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-52-497, filed 1/10/91, effective 2/12/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-52-497, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-501 Water gel (slurry) explosives and blasting agents.

(1) General provisions. Unless otherwise set forth in this section, water gels shall be transported, stored and used in the same manner as explosives or blasting agents in accordance with the classification of the product.

(2) Types and classifications.

(a) Water gels containing a substance in itself classified as an explosive shall be classified as an explosive and manufactured, transported, stored, and used as specified for "explosives" in this section, except as noted in subsection (d) of this section.

(b) Water gels containing no substance in itself classified as an explosive and which are cap-sensitive as defined in WAC 296-52-417 under blasting agent shall be classified as an explosive and manufactured, transported, stored and used as specified for "explosives" in this section.

(c) Water gels containing no substance in itself classified as an explosive and which are not cap-sensitive as defined in WAC 296-52-417 under blasting agent shall be classified as blasting agents and manufactured, transported, stored, and used as specified for "blasting agents" in this section.

(d) When tests on specific formulations of water gels result in department of transportation classification as a Class B explosive, bullet-resistant magazines are not required, see WAC 296-52-453.

(3) Fixed location mixing.

(a)(i) Buildings or other facilities used for mixing water gels shall be located with respect to inhabited buildings, passenger railroads and public highways, in accordance with Table H-21.

(ii) In determining the distances separating highways, railroads, and inhabited buildings from potential explosions (as prescribed in Table H-21), the sum of all masses that may propagate (i.e., lie at distances less than prescribed in Table H-22) from either individual or combined donor masses are included. However, when the ammonium nitrate must be included, only fifty percent of its weight shall be used because of its reduced blast effects.

(b) Buildings used for the mixing of water gels shall conform to the requirements of this subsection.

(i) Buildings shall be of noncombustible construction or sheet metal on wood studs.

(ii) Floors in a mixing plant shall be of concrete or of other nonabsorbent materials.

(iii) Where fuel oil is used all fuel oil storage facilities shall be separated from the mixing plant and located in such a manner that in case of tank rupture, the oil will drain away from the mixing plant building.

(iv) The building shall be well ventilated. Heating units that do not depend on combustion processes, when properly designed and located, may be used in the building. All direct sources of heat shall be provided exclusively from units located outside of the mixing building.

(v) All internal-combustion engines used for electric power generation shall be located outside the mixing plant building, or shall be properly ventilated and isolated by a firewall. The exhaust systems on all such engines shall be located so any spark emission cannot be a hazard to any materials in or adjacent to the plant.

(c) Ingredients of water gels shall conform to the requirements of this subsection.

(i) Ingredients in themselves classified as Class A or Class B explosives shall be stored in conformity with WAC 296-52-461.

(1995 Ed.)
(ii) Nitrate-water solutions may be stored in tank cars, tank trucks, or fixed tanks without quantity or distance limitations. Spills or leaks which may contaminate combustible materials shall be cleaned up immediately.

(iii) Metal powders such as aluminum shall be kept dry and shall be stored in containers or bins which are moisture-resistant or weathertight. Solid fuels shall be used in such manner as to minimize dust explosion hazards.

(iv) Ingredients shall not be stored with incompatible materials.

(v) Peroxides and chlorates shall not be used.

(d) Mixing equipment shall comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(i) The design of the processing equipment, including mixing and conveying equipment, shall be compatible with the relative sensitivity of the materials being handled. Equipment shall be designed to minimize the possibility of frictional heating, compaction, overloading, and confinement.

(ii) Both equipment and handling procedures shall be designed to prevent the introduction of foreign objects or materials.

(iii) Mixers, pumps, valves, and related equipment shall be designed to permit regular and periodic flushing, cleaning, dismantling, and inspection.

(iv) All electrical equipment including wiring, switches, controls, motors, and lights, shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-24-956 through 296-24-960.

(v) All electric motors and generators shall be provided with suitable overload protection devices. Electrical generators, motors, proportioning devices, and all other electrical enclosures shall be electrically bonded. The grounding conductor to all such electrical equipment shall be effectively bonded to the service-entrance ground connection and to all equipment ground connections in a manner so as to provide a continuous path to ground.

(e) Mixing facilities shall comply with the fire prevention requirements of this subsection.

(i) The mixing, loading, and ingredient transfer areas where residues or spilled materials may accumulate shall be cleaned periodically. A cleaning and collection system for dangerous residues shall be provided.

(ii) A daily visual inspection shall be made of the mixing, conveying, and electrical equipment to establish that such equipment is in good operating condition. A program of systematic maintenance shall be conducted on regular schedule.

(iii) Heaters which are not dependent on the combustion process within the heating unit may be used within the confines of processing buildings, or compartments, if provided with temperature and safety controls and located away from combustible materials and the finished product.

(4) Bulk delivery and mixing vehicles.

(a) The design of vehicles shall comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(i) Vehicles used over public highways for the bulk transportation of water gels or of ingredients classified as dangerous commodities, shall meet the requirements of the department of transportation and shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-52-489 and 296-52-497 of this section.

(ii) When electric power is supplied by a self-contained motor generator located on the vehicle the generator shall be at a point separate from where the water gel is discharged. (iii) The design of processing equipment and general requirements shall conform to subsection (3)(c) and (d) of this section.

(iv) A positive action parking brake which will set the wheel brakes on at least one axle shall be provided on vehicles when equipped with air brakes and shall be used during bulk delivery operations. Wheel chocks shall supplement parking brakes whenever conditions may require.

(b) Operation of bulk delivery and mixing vehicles shall comply with the requirements of this subsection.

(i) The placarding requirements contained in DOT regulations apply to vehicles carrying water gel explosives or blasting agents.

(ii) The operator shall be trained in the safe operation of the vehicle together with its mixing, conveying, and related equipment. The operator shall be familiar with the commodities being delivered and the general procedure for handling emergency situations.

(iii) The hauling of either blasting caps or other explosives, but not both, shall be permitted on bulk trucks provided that a special wood or nonferrous-lined container is installed for the explosives. Such blasting caps or other explosives shall be in DOT-specified shipping containers; see 49 CFR Chapter I.

(iv) No person shall be allowed to smoke, carry matches or any flame-producing device, or carry any firearms while in or about bulk vehicles effecting the mixing, transfer, or down-the-hole loading of water gels at or near the blasting site.

(v) Caution shall be exercised in the movement of the vehicle in the blasting area to avoid driving the vehicle over or dragging hoses over firing lines, cap wires, or explosive materials. The employer shall furnish the driver the assistance of a second person to guide the driver’s movements.

(vi) No intransit mixing of materials shall be performed.

(vii) The location chosen for water gel or ingredient transfer from a support vehicle into the bore hole loading vehicle shall be away from the blasthole site when the bore holes are loaded or in the process of being loaded.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-501, filed 5/6/86.]

PART G—MISCELLANEOUS

WAC 296-52-505 Coal mining code unaffected.

RCW 70.74.210 applies.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-10-044 (Order 86-24), § 296-52-505, filed 5/6/86.]

WAC 296-52-509 Small arms ammunition, primers, propellants and black powder. Storage, transportation, and display requirements.

(1) Scope. This section does not apply to in-process storage and intra-plant transportation during manufacture of small arms ammunition, small arms primers, and smokeless propellants.

(2) No quantity limitations are imposed on the storage of small arms ammunition in warehouses, retail stores, and other general occupancy facilities, except those imposed by limitations of storage facilities.
(3) Small arms ammunition shall be separated from flammable liquids, flammable solids as classified in 49 CFR, Part 172, and from oxidizing materials by a fire-resistant wall of one-hour rating or by a distance of 25 feet.

(4) Small arms ammunition shall not be stored together with class A or class B explosives unless the storage facility is adequate for this latter storage.

(5) Small arms smokeless propellants.

(a) Small arms smokeless propellant (class B) shall be packed, stored and transported in DOT approved shipping containers. The following shall apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Pounds Permitted</th>
<th>Special Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private residence or car</td>
<td>25 pounds or less</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 to 50 pounds</td>
<td>None</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 pounds</td>
<td>20 to 100 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 pounds</td>
<td>Store in strong box</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750,000 primers</td>
<td>in portable wooden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000 primers</td>
<td>boxes having walls</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500,000 primers</td>
<td>of at least 1 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000,000 primers</td>
<td>nominal thickness.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Quantities in excess of 750,000 primers shall be stored in approved, licensed magazines as required by WAC 296-52-441 and 296-52-453.

(7) Black powder, as used in muzzle loading firearms, shall be packed, stored and transported in DOT approved shipping containers and the following shall apply.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Maximum Pounds Permitted</th>
<th>Special Restrictions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Private residence</td>
<td>5 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Private car</td>
<td>5 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealer’s warehouse</td>
<td>25 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dealer’s display</td>
<td>4 pounds</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000 pounds</td>
<td>In one pound</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Quantities in excess of 25 pounds of black powder, as used in muzzle loading firearms, shall be stored in approved, licensed magazines as required by WAC 296-52-441 and 296-52-453.

WAC 296-52-510 Explosives at piers, railway stations, and cars or vessels not otherwise specified in this standard. (1) Railway cars. Except in an emergency and with permission of the local authority, no person shall have or keep explosives in a railway car unless said car and contents and methods of loading are in accordance with the United States Department of Transportation Regulations for the Transportation of Explosives, 49 CFR Chapter I.

(2) Packing and marking. No person shall deliver any explosive to any carrier unless such explosive conforms in all respects, including marking and packing, to the United States Department of Transportation Regulations for the Transportation of Explosives.

(3) Marking cars. Every railway car containing explosives which has reached its designation, or is stopped in transit so as no longer to be in interstate commerce, shall have attached to both sides and ends of the car, cards with the words "explosives—handle carefully—keep fire away" in red letters at least 1 1/2 inches high on a white background.

(4) Storage. Any explosives at a railway facility, truck terminal, pier, wharf, harbor facility, or airport terminal whether for delivery to a consignee, or forwarded to some...
other destination shall be kept in a safe place, isolated as far as practicable and in such manner that they can be easily and quickly removed.

(5) Hours of transfer. Explosives shall not be delivered to or received from any railway station, truck terminal, pier, wharf, harbor facility, or airport terminal between the hours of sunset and sunrise.

Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-52-510, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90.

Chapter 296-54 WAC

SAFETY STANDARDS—LOGGING OPERATIONS

WAC

296-54-45001 Pulwood logging.
296-54-501 Scope and application.
296-54-503 Variance.
296-54-505 Definitions applicable to this chapter.
296-54-507 Management’s responsibility.
296-54-509 Employee’s responsibility.
296-54-511 Personal protective equipment.
296-54-513 Safety educational and first-aid requirements.
296-54-515 General requirements.
296-54-517 Camps.
296-54-519 Transportation of crews by motor vehicle.
296-54-521 Transportation of crews by use of speeders and trailers.
296-54-523 Methods of crew transportation other than those specified.
296-54-525 Railroad construction and maintenance.
296-54-527 Truck roads.
296-54-529 Falling and bucking—General.
296-54-531 Falling and bucking—Power saws and power equipment.
296-54-533 Falling and bucking—Springboards and tree jacking.
296-54-535 Tree pulling.
296-54-537 Mechanized falling.
296-54-539 Climbing equipment and passline.
296-54-541 Selection of spar, tail and intermediate trees.
296-54-543 General requirements.
296-54-545 Rigging—Wood spar trees.
296-54-547 Rigging—Tail tree.
296-54-549 Lines, straps and guyline attachments—Steel spars.
296-54-551 Yarding, loading and skidding machines—General requirements.
296-54-553 Yarding, loading and skidding machines—Mobile towers and boom-type yarding and loading machines.
296-54-555 Yarding—General requirements.
296-54-557 Yarding—Tractors and skidders.
296-54-559 Yarding—Helicopters and helicopter cranes.
296-54-561 Log loading—General requirements.
296-54-563 Log loading—Special requirements.
296-54-565 Log loading—Self-loading log trucks.
296-54-567 Motor truck log transportation—General requirements.
296-54-569 Motor truck log transportation—Brake requirements.
296-54-571 Motor truck log transportation—Trailer hitches and safety chains.
296-54-573 Motor truck log transportation—Reaches and bucks.
296-54-575 Motor truck log transportation—Stakes, stake extensions and check blocks.
296-54-577 Motor truck log transportation—Wrappers and binders.
296-54-579 Motor truck log transportation—Miscellaneous requirements.
296-54-581 Motor truck log transportation—Steered trailers.
296-54-583 Stationary log truck trailer loading.
296-54-585 Log unloading, booms, and rafting grounds—Storage and sorting areas—General requirements.
296-54-587 Water dumps.
296-54-589 Boom and rafting grounds.
296-54-591 Boats and mechanical devices on waters.

296-54-593 Dry land sorting and storage.
296-54-595 Railroad operations.
296-54-597 Railroad maintenance—Loading or unloading.
296-54-599 Truck and equipment maintenance shops.
296-54-601 Signals and signal systems.
296-54-603 Electric signal systems.
296-54-605 Radio systems used for voice communication, activation of audible signals, or equipment.
296-54-607 Radio signal systems—Specifications and test procedures.

Appendix I—Figure 2—High lead yarding system.
Appendix I—Figure 3—North Bend yarding system.
Appendix I—Figure 4—Slack skyline yarding system.
Appendix I—Figure 7—Heel boom loading.
Appendix I—Figure 8—Guyline loading.
Appendix I—Figure 9—Hayrack boom loading.
Appendix I—Figure 10—Spreader bar loading.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-54-001 Scope and application. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-001, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-003 Waiver and variance. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-003, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-010 Definitions of terms used in the logging standards for the purpose of this chapter. [Order 76-29, § 296-54-010, filed 9/30/76; Order 72-14, § 296-54-010, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61, Rules (part), filed 3/10/62; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-040 Employee’s responsibility. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-040, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § II, filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-051 Safety educational and first aid requirements. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-051, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-052 General requirements. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-052, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

other destination shall be kept in a safe place, isolated as far as practicable and in such manner that they can be easily and quickly removed.

(5) Hours of transfer. Explosives shall not be delivered to or received from any railway station, truck terminal, pier, wharf, harbor facility, or airport terminal between the hours of sunset and sunrise.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-03-029 (Order 89-20), § 296-52-510, filed 1/11/90, effective 2/26/90.]

Chapter 296-54 WAC

SAFETY STANDARDS—LOGGING OPERATIONS

WAC

296-54-45001 Pulwood logging.
296-54-501 Scope and application.
296-54-503 Variance.
296-54-505 Definitions applicable to this chapter.
296-54-507 Management's responsibility.
296-54-509 Employee's responsibility.
296-54-511 Personal protective equipment.
296-54-513 Safety educational and first-aid requirements.
296-54-515 General requirements.
296-54-517 Camps.
296-54-519 Transportation of crews by motor vehicle.
296-54-521 Transportation of crews by use of speeders and trailers.
296-54-523 Methods of crew transportation other than those specified.
296-54-525 Railroad construction and maintenance.
296-54-527 Truck roads.
296-54-529 Falling and bucking—General.
296-54-531 Falling and bucking—Power saws and power equipment.
296-54-533 Falling and bucking—Springboards and tree jacking.
296-54-535 Tree pulling.
296-54-537 Mechanized felling.
296-54-539 Climbing equipment and passline.
296-54-541 Selection of spar, tail and intermediate trees.
296-54-543 General requirements.
296-54-545 Rigging—Wood spar trees.
296-54-547 Rigging—Tail tree.
296-54-549 Lines, straps and guyline attachments—Steel spars.
296-54-551 Yarding, loading and skidding machines—General requirements.
296-54-553 Yarding, loading and skidding machines—Mobile towers and boom-type yarding and loading machines.
296-54-555 Yarding—General requirements.
296-54-557 Yarding—Tractors and skidders.
296-54-559 Yarding—Helicopters and helicopter cranes.
296-54-561 Log loading—General requirements.
296-54-563 Log loading—Special requirements.
296-54-565 Log loading—Self-loading log trucks.
296-54-567 Motor truck log transportation—General requirements.
296-54-569 Motor truck log transportation—Brake requirements.
296-54-571 Motor truck log transportation—Trailer hitches and safety chains.
296-54-573 Motor truck log transportation—Reaches and buks.
296-54-575 Motor truck log transportation—Stakes, stake extensions and check blocks.
296-54-577 Motor truck log transportation—Wrappers and binders.
296-54-579 Motor truck log transportation—Miscellaneous requirements.
296-54-581 Motor truck log transportation—Steeled trailers.
296-54-583 Stationary log truck trailer loading.
296-54-585 Log unloading, booms, and rafting grounds—Storage and sorting areas—General requirements.
296-54-587 Water dumps.
296-54-589 Boom and rafting grounds.
296-54-591 Boats and mechanical devices on waters.
296-54-593 Dry land sorting and storage.
296-54-595 Railroad operations.
296-54-597 Railroad maintenance—Loading or unloading.
296-54-599 Truck and equipment maintenance shops.
296-54-601 Signals and signal systems.
296-54-603 Electric signal systems.
296-54-605 Radio systems used for voice communication, activation of audible signals, or equipment.
296-54-607 Radio signal systems—Specifications and test procedures.
296-54-99002 Appendix I—Figure 2—High load yarding system.
296-54-99003 Appendix I—Figure 3—North Bend yarding system.
296-54-99004 Appendix I—Figure 4—Slack skyline yarding system.
296-54-99007 Appendix I—Figure 7—Heel boom loading.
296-54-99008 Appendix I—Figure 8—Guyline loading.
296-54-99009 Appendix I—Figure 9—Hayrack boom loading.
296-54-99010 Appendix I—Figure 10—Spreader bar loading.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-54-001 Scope and application. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-001, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-003 Waiver and variance. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-003, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-040 Employee's responsibility. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-040, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § II, filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-051 Safety educational and first aid requirements. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-051, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-052 General requirements. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-052, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


[Title 296 WAC—page 992]
Safety Standards-Logging Operations
296-54-140

296-54-150

296-54-160

296-54-170

296-54-180

296-54-185

296-54-190

296-54-195

296-54-200

296-54-202

296-54-210

296-54-215

296-54-216

(1995 Ed.)

Railroad and truck road construction and maintenanceRailroads. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-140, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72; Rules, § V (part), filed 6/2/67, effective
7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed
3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed
9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150
and 49.17.240.
Truck roads. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-150, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72; Rules, § V (pmt), filed 6/2/67, 7/10/67;
Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.)
Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and
49.17.240.
Transportation of crews-General requirements. [Order
72-14, § 296-54-160, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72;
Rules, § VI (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules
(patt), filed 7/6/61; Rules (patt), filed 3/23/60.) Repealed
by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory
Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Transportation of crews by use of speeders and trailers.
[Order 72-14, § 296-54-170, filed 7/31/72, effective
9/1/72; Rules, § VI (patt), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67;
Rules (part), filed 7/6/61, 3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Transportation of crews by motor vehicles. [Order 72-14,
§ 296-54-180, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules,§ VI
(part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (patt), filed
7/6/61; Rules (patt), filed 3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Methods of crew transportation other than those specified.
[Order 72-14, § 296-54-185, filed 7/31/72, effective
9/1/72.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed
9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150
and 49.17.240.
Rigging. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-190, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72; Rules, § VIII, filed 6/2/67, effective
7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed
3/23/60; Addendum, filed 3/30/62.] Repealed by 79-10081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Additional requirements for portable spars and boom type
yarding and loading machines. [Order 72-14, § 296-54195, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Yarding. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-200, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XII, filed 6/2/67, effective
7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed
3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed
9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150
and 49.17.240.
Yarding-Signal transmission, signaling equipment and
related items. [Rules AB-2 through AB-11, effective
1/2/65; Rules L-4, L-5, L-6, L-16, L-22 through L-27,
filed 7/6/61; Rules (patt), filed 3/23/60.) Superseded by
Rules, filed 6/27/67, effective 7/10/67. See WAC 296-54350 through 296-54-393.
Tractor logging. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-210, filed
7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XIII, filed 6/2/67,
effective 7/10/67; Rules (patt), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part),
filed 3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14),
filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040,
49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Canopy guards, barricades, seat belts, screens and other
items required for industrial equipment. [Order 72-14, §
296-54-215, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.) Repealed by
79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Roll-over protective structures and overhead protection.
[Order 72-14, § 296-54-216, filed 7/31/72, effective
9/1/72.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed
9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150
and 49.17.240.

296-54-217

296-54-218

296-54-220

296-54-230

296-54-240

296-54-250

296-54-260

296-54-270

296-54-280

296-54-281

296-54-282

296-54-284

296-54-286

296-54-290

296-54-300

Chapter 296-54

Braking systems for tractors and other mobile equipment.
[Order 72-14, § 296-54-217, filed 7/31/72, effective
9/1/72.J Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed
9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150
and 49.17.240.
Emergency steering. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-218, filed
7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order
79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Log loading. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-220, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XIV, filed 6/2/67, effective
7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed
3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed
9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150
and 49.17.240.
Lines, blocks and shackles. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-230,
filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § IX, filed 6/2/67,
effective 7/10/67; Rules (patt), filed 7/6/61; Rules (patt),
filed 3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14),
filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040,
49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Yarding, loading, and skidding units. [Order 72-14, §
296-54-240, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § X,
filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61;
Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081
(Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
New and used boiler or pressure vessels. [Rules (part),
filed 7/6/61, 3/23/60.) Superseded by Rules, filed 6/27/67,
effective 7/10/67. See WAC 296-54-240(9) and chapter
70.79 RCW.
Falling-Bucking. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-260, filed
7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § VII, filed 6/2/67,
effective 7/10/67; Rules (patt), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part),
filed 3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14),
filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040,
49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Moving machines. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-270, filed
7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules,§ XI, filed 6/2/67,
effective 7/10/67; Rules (pmt), filed 7/6/61; Rules (patt),
filed 3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14),
filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040,
49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
General requirements. [Order 76-29, § 296-54-280, filed
9/30/76; Order 72-14, § 296-54-280, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XIX, filed 6/2/67, effective
7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed
3/23/60.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed
9/21/79. Statutory Auth01ity: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150
and 49.17.240.
Water dumps. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-281, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14),
filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040,
49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Boom and rafting grounds. [Order 76-7, § 296-54-282,
filed 3/1/76; Order 72-14, § 296-54-282, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14),
filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040,
49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Dry land sorting and storage. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-284,
filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.) Repealed by 79-10-081
(Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Boats and mechanical devices on water. [Order 76-7, §
296-54-286, filed 3/1/76; Order 72-14, § 296-54-286, filed
7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.) Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order
79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Electrical logging equipment. [Rules (patt), filed 7/6/61;
Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081
(Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.
Explosives. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-300, filed 7/31/72,
effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XX, filed 6/2/67, effective
7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed
3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed

[Title 296 WAC-page 993)


Chapter 296-54
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

296-54-310 Railroad operations. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-310, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XVI, filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-320 Railroad maintenance, loading or unloading. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-320, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XVII, filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-335 Stationary log truck trailer loading. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-335, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-360 Skidder whistle signals. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-360, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XXI (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-370 Slackline whistle signals. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-370, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XXI (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules (part), filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-380 High lead logging whistle signals. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-380, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XXI (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67; Rules AB-1, effective 1/2/65; Rule Z-3, filed 7/6/61; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-393 Radio systems used for voice communications, activation of audible signals or equipment. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-393, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72; Rules, § XXI (part), filed 6/2/67, effective 7/10/67.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-39301 Form No. 157—Application for permit to operate radio signal system in designated area. [Order 72-14, Form No. 157 (codified as WAC 296-54-39301), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.


296-54-400 Radio-signaling systems—Minimum requirements. [Order 72-14, § 296-54-400, filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.] Repealed by 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), filed 9/21/79. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240.

296-54-450 Rules and regulations of the state board of health concerning labor camps. [Rules (part), filed 7/6/61, 3/23/60.] Decodified. See WAC 296-54-130, and chapters 296-26 and 248-60 WAC.

WAC 296-54-45001 Pulpwod logging. (1) Application.

(a) General. This section applies to pulpwod logging operations including, but not limited to the operations of felling, limbing, marking, bucking, loading, skidding, pre-hauling and other operations associated with the preparation and movement of pulpwod timber from the stump to the point of delivery. The provisions of this section do not apply to logging operations relating to sawlogs, veneer bolts, poles, piling and other forest products.

(b) Standards incorporated by reference. Standards covering issues of occupational safety and health which are of general application without regard to any specific industry are incorporated by reference in subsections of this section and made applicable to pulpwod logging.

(2) Definitions applicable to this section.

(a) "Arch" means an extension to rear section of a vehicle used in skidding used to raise the forward part of a load clear of the ground.

(b) "Back cut" means the final cut in a felling operation made on the opposite side from the undercut.

(c) "Backfill" means excavated material used to build up a road higher than the original level.
(d) "Ballistic nylon" means a fabric of high tensile properties designed to provide protection from lacerations.

(e) "Borrow" means road construction material which is taken to another location for use. The source area is called "borrow pit."

(f) "Buck" means the process of severing a tree into sections (logs or bolts).

(g) "Choker" means a length of wire rope or chain with a loop or noose at one end used to secure trees or sections of trees for skidding.

(h) "Debark" means the action of removing bark from trees or sections of trees. Debark generally denotes mechanical means as opposed to manual peeling. Synonyms are "bark" and "barking."

(i) "Fairlead" means an arrangement of horizontal, and sometimes vertical, rollers usually mounted at the end of an arch to allow free play of wire rope during winching.

(j) "Fell" means the process of severing a tree from the stump so that it drops to the ground. Note that "fell" and "feller" are used in this standard. The terms "fall" and "faller" are commonly used in the Western United States and they have the same meaning as "fell" and "feller."

(k) "Grade" means the slope of a surface such as a roadway. Also, the elevation of a real or planned surface or structure. (See slope.)

(l) "Guarded" means protected by a cover, shield, rail, or other device, or by location, so as to reduce the probability of injury.

(m) "Guyline" means a line used to stay or support spar trees, booms, etc.

(n) "Landing" means any area where wood is concentrated. It is also called "yard," "deck," "brow."

(o) "Lodged tree" means a tree that has not fallen to the ground after being partly or wholly separated from its stump or otherwise displaced from its natural position.

(p) "Pickaroon" means a device with a head similar to an axe but with a point rather than a blade mounted on the end of a handle which is used to assist in the lifting and placement of bolts of wood.

(q) "Prehaul" means the hauling of forest products by off-the-road vehicles, nonhighway transport, or other movement prior to highway or rail movement, where the pulpwood travels clear of the ground. The term "forward" has the same meaning.

(r) "Pulwood" means portions of a tree cut into short (normally 4 ft.) lengths to facilitate hand handling. It is intended to be used in the making of pulp rather than any lumber or veneer type finished product.

(s) "Riprap" means rock, metal stripping, or wooden timbers used to contain and stabilize earth embankments and fills.

(t) "Root wad" means the ball of roots which extends above ground level when a tree is pushed over by wind or other means.

(3) Additional definitions.

(a) "Skid" means the movement of bolts, logs, or trees by pulling or towing across the terrain. It may be accomplished by a stationary machine, a moving vehicle, or animal. The term is also called "yarding." The definitive feature is contact between the terrain and the product during movement.

(b) "Slope" is a term of measurement in percent and means the increase in height over the distance measured. An increase of 1 foot over a distance of 5 feet is expressed as a 20 percent slope (see grade).

(c) "Snag" means any dead standing tree or portion thereof remaining standing.

(d) "Spring pole" means a section of tree, sapling, limb, etc., which is, by virtue of its arrangement with relation to other material, under tension.

(e) "Undercut" means a notch cut in a tree to guide the tree in felling.

(f) "Widow maker" means an overhanging limb or section of tree which could become dislodged and drop to the ground (see also "lodged tree").

(g) "Wood hook" and "pulp hook" mean a device to be held in one hand which is fitted with a pointed section. The device is used to assist in the manual piling and handling of bolts of wood (see Pickaroon).

(4) General requirements.

(a) Clothing, personal protective devices, and first aid.

(i) Gloves shall be provided for use when working with wire rope in any form.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that employees exposed to the danger of foot injury due to falling or rolling pulpwood shall wear foot protection which equals or exceeds the crushing and impact specifications of ANSI Z41.1-1967.

(iii) Safety helmets of approved design in accordance with American National Standard for Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection, Z89.1-1969 shall be provided and worn.

(iv) Eye or face protection in accordance with American National Standard for Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection, Z87.1-1968 shall be provided and used where chips and sawdust or flying particles are present.

(v) Dust masks in accordance with American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection, Z88.2-1969 shall be provided and used where exposure exceeds the limits specified in the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC.

(vi) Protection against the effects of noise exposure shall be provided and used when the sound levels exceed those shown in WAC 296-62-09011, Table 7, of the general occupational health standards, when measured on the A scale of a standard sound level meter at slow response.

(vii) First-aid kits in compliance with the requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-065, shall be provided at the work site and on all transport vehicles. In all areas where poisonous snakes may exist, snake bite kits shall be a part of the regular first-aid equipment. First-aid kits shall be regularly inspected and replenished.

(b) Handtools.

(i) The employer shall be responsible for the condition of tools when furnished by him and the user shall inspect any tool prior to using it to determine that it is in proper operating condition. Defective tools shall be removed from service.

(ii) Handles shall be sound, straight and tight fitting.

(iii) Driven tools shall be dressed to remove any mushrooming.
(iv) Cutting tools shall be kept sharp and properly shaped.
(v) Wood hooks and pickaroon of good grade steel shall be used.
(vi) Tools shall be used for purposes for which they were designed.
(vii) Hand tools shall be sheathed or boxed if transported in a vehicle with personnel. If not contained in a box, the sheathed tools shall be fastened to the vehicle.
(viii) Proper storage facilities shall be provided for hand tools. Tools shall be stored in the provided location at all times when not in use.
(c) Environmental conditions.
(i) All work shall terminate and employees moved to a place of safety during electrical storms and periods of high winds or when other unusual weather conditions are dangerous to personnel.
(ii) Dead, broken, or rotted limbs or trees that are a hazard (widow makers) shall be felled or otherwise removed before commencing logging operations, building roads, trails or landing, in their vicinity.
(d) Work areas.
(i) All persons shall be instructed to work within the vocal range of other workers unless a procedure has been established for periodically checking their location and welfare.
(ii) All persons shall be accounted for at the end of each work day.
(iii) An approved fire extinguisher shall be provided at locations where machines are operating and/or on each vehicle. Refer to WAC 296-24-58501(19) for definition of approved.
(iv) Fuel shall be stored only in approved well-marked containers located for safe access for fueling vehicles and equipment and at a safe distance from all fire hazards. Refer to WAC 296-24-58501(19) for definition of approved. The provisions of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-330 through 296-24-33019, shall be applied in the storage and use of flammable fuel.
(e) Chain saw operations.
(i) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to inspect saws daily to assure that all handles and guards are in place and tight, that all controls function properly and that the muffler is operative. Defective equipment shall not be used.
(ii) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to follow manufacturer’s instructions as to operation and adjustment.
(iii) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to fuel the saw only in safe areas and not under conditions conducive to fire such as near persons smoking, hot engine, etc.
(iv) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to hold the saw with both hands during operation.
(v) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to start the saw at least 10 feet away from fueling area.
(vi) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to start the saw only on the ground or when otherwise firmly supported.
(vii) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to be certain of footing and to clear away brush which might interfere before starting to cut.
(viii) Chain saw operators shall be instructed not to use engine fuel for starting fires or as a cleaning solvent.
(ix) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to shut off the saw when carrying it for a distance greater than from tree to tree or in hazardous conditions such as slippery surfaces or heavy underbrush. If the operator is carrying a running saw, the saw shall be at idle speed.
(x) Chain saw operators shall be instructed to carry the saw in a manner to prevent contact with the chain and muffler.
(xi) Chain saw operators shall be instructed not to use the saw to cut directly overhead or at a distance that would require the operator to relinquish a safe grip on the saw.
(xii) Supervision shall be adequately maintained to assure that the instructions required by this chapter are followed.
(f) Stationary and mobile equipment operation.
(i) Equipment operators shall be instructed as to the manufacturers’ recommendations for equipment operation, maintenance, safe practices, and site operating procedures.
(ii) Equipment shall be kept free of flammable material.
(iii) Equipment shall be kept free of any material which might contribute to slipping and falling.
(iv) Engine of equipment shall be shut down during fueling, servicing, and repairs except where operation is required for adjustment.
(v) The operator shall inspect the equipment he will be operating at the start of each shift for evidence of failure or incipient failure. Equipment found to have defects which might affect the operating safety shall not be used.
(vi) The equipment operator shall walk completely around machine and assure that no obstacles or personnel are in the area before startup.
(vii) The equipment operator shall start and operate equipment only from the operator’s station or from safe area recommended by the manufacturer.
(viii) A seat belt shall be provided on mobile equipment.
(ix) The equipment operator shall check all controls for proper function and response before starting working cycle.
(x) The equipment operator shall ground or secure all movable elements when not in use.
(xi) The foreman shall advise the equipment operator of the load capacity, operating speed and stability limitations of the equipment.
(xii) The equipment operator shall maintain adequate distance from other equipment and personnel.
(xiii) Where signalmen are used, the equipment operator shall operate the equipment only on signal from the designated signalman and only when signal is distinct and clearly understood.
(xiv) The equipment operator shall not operate movable elements (boom, grapple, load, etc.) close to or over personnel.
(xv) The equipment operator shall signal his intention before operation when personnel are in or near the working area.
(xvi) The equipment operator shall dismount and stand clear for all loading and unloading of his mobile vehicle by other mobile equipment. The dismounted operator shall be visible to loader operator.
(xvii) The equipment operator shall operate equipment in a manner that will not place undue shock loads on wire rope.
(xviii) The equipment operator shall not permit riders or observers on the machine unless approved seating and protection is provided.
(xix) The equipment operator shall shut down the engine when the equipment is stopped, apply brake locks and ground moving elements before he dismounts.

(xx) The equipment operator shall when any equipment is transported from one job location to another, transport it on a vehicle of sufficient rated capacity and the equipment shall be properly secured during transit.

(xxi) When any equipment is being moved or operated in the vicinity of an electric distribution line a minimum clearance of ten feet shall be maintained between the electric distribution line and all elements of the machine.

(g) Explosives. Only trained and experienced personnel shall handle or use explosives. Usage shall comply with the requirements of chapter 296-52 WAC and chapter 70.74 RCW.

(5) Equipment protective devices—Stationary and mobile equipment.

(a) Operator’s manual. There shall be an operator’s manual or operating instructions with each machine. It will describe operation, maintenance, and safe practices.

(b) On all mobile equipment specified in WAC 296-54-216, rollover protective structures (ROPS) shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the provisions of that section. On equipment requiring ROPS, the provisions of WAC 296-54-210, 296-54-215, 296-54-217 and 296-54-218 shall also apply.

(c) Equipment on which ROPS are not required shall be equipped with the following operator protective devices:

(i) Protective canopy. A protective canopy shall be provided for the operator of mobile equipment. It shall be so constructed as to protect the operator from injury due to falling trees or limbs, saplings or branches which might enter the compartment side areas, and snapping winch lines or other objects.

(A) The canopy shall be of adequate size so as not to impair the operator’s movements.

(B) The canopy framework shall consist of at least two arches, either transverse or longitudinal. If transverse, one arch shall be installed behind the operator and one immediately in front of the operator. They shall be joined at the top by at least two longitudinal braces. There shall be two braces which shall act as deflecting guards extending from the leading edge of the forward arch to the front part of the frame of the tractor. If longitudinal arches are used, they shall be extended from behind the operator to the front part of the frame and each arch shall have an intermediate support located immediately ahead of the operator so that ingress or egress is not impeded. Regardless of the type of construction used, the fabrication and method of connecting to the tractor shall be of such design as to develop a strength equivalent to the upright members.

(C) The overhead covering shall be solid material and extend the full width of the canopy.

(D) The lower portion of the cab shall be completely enclosed with solid material, except at entrances, to prevent the operator from being injured from obstacles entering the cab.

(E) The upper rear portion of the cab shall be fully enclosed with open mesh material with openings of such a size as to reject the entrance of an object larger than 1 3/4 inch in diameter. It shall provide maximum rearward visibility.

(F) Open mesh shall be extended forward as far as possible from the rear corners of the cab sides so as to give the maximum protection against obstacles, branches, etc., entering the cab area.

(G) Deflectors shall also be installed ahead of the operator to deflect whipping saplings and branches. These shall be located so as to not impede ingress or egress from the compartment.

(H) The entrance opening of the canopy shall be not less than 52 inches in vertical height.

(i) Where glass is used it shall be safety glass. An approved substitute may be used.

(aa) An additional metal screen shall be used where glass alone is not adequate operator protection.

(bb) Provision shall be made to clean glass to assure adequate visibility.

(ii) Guards. Guards shall be provided for exposed moving elements such as shafts, pulleys, belts, conveyors and gears in accordance with WAC 296-24-205 through 296-24-20527 and American National Standard Safety Code for Conveyors, Cableways, and Related Equipment, B20.1-1957. Guards shall be in place at all times machine is in operation.

(iii) Mufflers. Mufflers provided by the manufacturer or their equivalent shall be in place at all times the machine is in operation.

(iv) Guylines. Guylines shall be arranged in such manner that stresses will be imposed on not less than two guylines. Stumps used for anchoring guylines shall be carefully chosen as to position and strength. They shall be tied back if necessary. Standing trees shall not be used for this purpose.


(6) Pulpwood harvesting.

(a) Felling, general.

(i) Work areas shall be assigned such that a tree cannot fall into an adjacent work area. The recommended distance between workers is twice the height of trees being felled.

(ii) When trees may fall into public roads a flagman shall be assigned to direct traffic.

(iii) Workers shall not approach a feller closer than twice the height of trees being felled until the feller has acknowledged the signal of approach.

(iv) Lodged trees shall be pulled to the ground at first opportunity with mechanical equipment or animal.

(v) Workers shall not work under a lodged tree.

(vi) Special precautions shall be taken to prevent felling trees into powerlines.

(vii) If a tree does make contact with a powerline the power company shall be notified immediately and all personnel shall remain clear of the area until power company personnel advises that conditions are safe.

(b) Manual felling.

(i) The feller shall plan a retreat path and clear the path as necessary before cut is started.

(ii) The feller shall appraise situation for dead limbs, the lean of tree to be cut, wind conditions, location of other trees
and other hazards and exercise proper precautions before cut is started.

(iii) Undercuts shall be about one-third the diameter of the tree to guide tree and reduce possibility of splitting. (Local practice where small diameter trees are felled without being undercut is acceptable if the direction of fall is controlled by the practice.)

(iv) Back or felling cut shall be parallel to the inner edge of the undercut and approximately two inches higher than the undercut.

(v) The saw shall be shut off before feller starts his retreat.

(vi) On terrain where trees are likely to slide or roll fellers shall fell trees from the uphill side and arrange to keep uphill from previously felled trees.

(c) Bucking.

(i) Bucking on slopes shall be from the uphill side unless the log has been securely blocked to prevent rolling or swinging.

(ii) Spring poles and trees under stress shall be cut so that employee is clear when the tension is released. (This is accomplished by cutting under the bend.)

(iii) Trees piled for bucking shall be piled in an orderly parallel manner that minimizes hazard to employees.

(d) Limbing. Spring poles and limbs under stress shall be cut in such a manner that the employee is clear when tension is released.

(e) Mechanical debarking and deliming. Guarding shall be provided so as to protect employees from flying chunks, logs, chips, bark, limbs, and other material and to prevent the worker from contacting moving parts.

(f) Skidding and prehauling, general.

(i) Only a designated, trained operator shall operate a skid or prehaul machine.

(ii) Choker setters shall work on uphill side of log.

(iii) No passenger personnel shall ride on a prehaul vehicle, logs, pallets, skid pans or other load unless adequate seating and protection is provided except on animal powered wagons.

(iv) Chokers shall be positioned near the end of the log or tree length to allow turning of the prehaul vehicle, to protect the penetration of the operator station and to reduce possibility of striking the wheel or track.

(v) During winching, the equipment shall be positioned so that the winch line is in alignment with the long axis of the prehaul machine.

(vi) A stuck or inoperative vehicle shall be towed. A loaded pallet shall not be pushed.

(vii) Stakes shall not be added to permit a load beyond the rated capacity of pallets and trailers.

(viii) The operator shall be instructed to be observant and cautious of height of load and vehicle when traveling under trees, limbs, and other overhead obstructions.

(g) Skidding and prehauling equipment requirements.

(i) Arches, fairleads, drawbars, hitches and bumpers or fenders shall be designed and constructed to allow a minimum radius vehicle turn without the load contacting a rear tire or the rear of a track assembly.

(ii) Towed equipment such as skid pans, pallets and trailers shall be attached in such a manner as to allow a full 90° turn, prevent overrunning of the towed vehicle, and assure control of the towed equipment.

(iii) Animal towed equipment shall be equipped with a hand brake within reach of the driver.

(iv) Prehaulers shall have a means for securely retaining pallets or pulpwood.

(v) Prehaulers shall have a means of securely retaining loader for transport when so equipped.

(vi) Provision shall be made to securely fasten and to protect all tools and material on the carrier.

(h) Personnel transport.

(i) The driver shall be licensed as required by the Washington state department of motor vehicles.

(ii) Explosives or flammable liquids shall not be transported on crew vehicles except as specifically provided for in WAC 296-54-160.

(iii) Seats shall be securely fastened.

(i) Off highway truck transport. Truck drivers shall be instructed to stop their vehicles, dismount, check and tighten loose load binders, either just before or immediately after leaving a private road to enter a public road.

(j) Manual loading.

(i) The carrier shall be positioned to provide a safe working clearance between carrier and pile.

(ii) Proper lifting techniques shall be used, i.e., straight back and bend knees.

(iii) The stick shall be placed in the carrier in such manner that it is or will be properly secured.

(iv) Manual handling shall be limited to a weight consistent with correct lifting practices and individual lifting capacity.

(k) Machine loading.

(i) Piles shall be located to provide a safe work area.

(ii) Only the machine operator and slinger where used, shall be in the work area.

(iii) The load shall be positioned for balance and to prevent slippage or loss. Slings shall be placed to secure and balance the load.

(l) Storage. Piles shall be located and constructed in a manner to provide safe working area around them.

(m) Banding and piling bundles.

(i) Steel bands used in the making of bundles shall have a 5 to 1 safety factor for the weight of the bundles and shall be free of any visible defect which might detract from their designed strength.

(ii) Bands shall be placed when bundle is close to ground.

(iii) No part of the body shall be under the bundle at any time. Bundles shall be placed on runners. Bundles may be double stacked with top end bundle one half or more back from the lower rank end bundle.

(n) Chipping (in-woods locations).

(i) Access covers or doors shall not be opened until the drum or disk is at a complete stop.

(ii) Infeed and discharge ports shall be designed to prevent contact by personnel with disc, knives, or blower blades.

(o) Roads and trails, general.

(i) Roads shall be maintained and hazardous conditions corrected.

(ii) Where vision is limited warnings shall be posted.

(iii) Curve radii shall be the maximum consistent with terrain.
WAC 296-54-501 Scope and application. The requirements of this chapter augment those requirements of the general safety standards promulgated by the department of labor and industries, division of industrial safety and health, applicable to this industry, and apply to all persons, firms, corporations or others engaged in logging operations that come within the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries. The requirements herein contained do not apply to logging at sawmills, plywood mills, pulp mills or other manufacturing operations governed by their own specific safety standards.

The safety requirements herein contained are not to be construed to imply that other safe work practices, procedures or methods should not be employed where such methods, means or practices may be required to prevent accidents. Both employers and employees have a duty to do whatever is reasonable and practical to avoid causing accidents. These requirements are minimum safety requirements and shall augment other safety standards developed by the department which are of a general nature and apply to all industrial operations such as those contained in the general safety standards, chapter 296-24 WAC; occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC; and precautionary labeling of containers of hazardous materials, chapter 296-64 WAC, or others which may be applicable. Regulations adopted by the department concerning certain types of equipment or conditions, such as metal and nonmetallic mines, quarries, pits and crushing operations, chapter 296-61 WAC, and possession, handling and use of explosives, chapter 296-52 WAC shall be complied with when applicable.

Some of the factors involving safe practices are use of good judgment, and the avoidance of taking chances. Accidents can be avoided in many instances by everyone conscientiously applying their knowledge of safety.

Copies of all society of automotive engineers reports (SAE) referred to in these standards are on file in all district offices of the division of industrial safety and health. The department of labor and industries, and may be reviewed by any interested person. Individuals desiring to obtain copies of such material shall arrange to do so directly from the publishers or from other sources. The division of industrial safety and health will not assume the responsibility of acquiring such material for uses other than its own needs.

Note: Safety standards for pulpwood logging are contained in a separate edition titled "Safety standards for pulpwood logging," WAC 296-54-45001.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-54-501, filed 11/14/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-501, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-503 Variance. The assistant director may, upon receipt of application and after adequate investigation by the department, permit a variation from these requirements when an approved alternate means or manner of protection is provided, which affords an equivalent measure of safety as required by the rule from which a variance is requested.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-503, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-505 Definitions applicable to this chapter. (1) A-frame - a structure made of two independent columns fastened together at the top and separated by a reasonable width at the bottom to stabilize the unit from tipping sideways.

(2) Alternate communication system - a system approved by the department of labor and industries, which by voice or other media than horn or whistle, provides a safe and reliable method of communication between crew members.

(3) A side - any place of activity involving a group in the yarding and loading of logs.

(4) An operation - any place where logging or log related activities are taking place.

(5) Approved - approved by the department of labor and industries, division of industrial safety and health.

(6) Arch - any device attached to the back of a vehicle and used for raising one end of logs to facilitate movement.

(7) Authorized person - a person approved or assigned by the employer to perform a specific type of duty(s) or to be at a specific location at a certain time(s).

(8) Back line - that section of the haulback that runs between the spar tree and the corner block.

(9) Ballistic nylon - a fabric of high tensile properties designed to provide protection from lacerations.

(10) Barrier - a fence, wall or raiing to prevent passage or approach.
(11) Base of tree - that portion of a natural tree not more than three feet above ground level.

(12) Bight of the line - any area where a person is exposed to a controlled or uncontrolled moving line.

(13) Binder - a hinged lever assembly for connecting the ends of a wrapper to tighten the wrapper around the load of logs or materials.

(14) Boom boat - any boat used to push or pull logs, booms, bundles, or bags, in booming ground operations.

(15) Boomscooter - a small boat, usually less than fourteen feet in length, equipped with an outboard motor, having directional pushing capabilities of 360 degrees.

(16) Brailing - when tiers of logs, poles, or piles are fastened together with a type of dogline and the ends of the side members are then fastened together for towing.

(17) Brow log - a log or a suitable substitute placed parallel to any roadway at a landing or dump to protect the carrier and facilitate the safe loading or unloading of logs, timber products, or materials.

(18) Bullbuck - the supervisor of the cutting crew.

(19) Butt welding - the practice of welding something end to end.

(20) Cable tree thinning - the selective thinning of a timber stand utilizing mobile yarding equipment specifically designed or adapted for the purpose. Such systems may be of the skyline, slackline, or modified slackline, overhead cable system.

(21) Choker - a length of wire rope with attachments for encircling the end of a log to be yarded.

(22) Chunking - the clearing of nonusable material from a specified area.

(23) Cold deck - any pile of logs which is yarded and left for future removal.

(24) Competent person - one who is capable of identifying hazards in the surrounding or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous.

(25) Corner block - the first block the haulback passes through on its way to the tail block.

(26) Crew bus or vehicle - any vehicle furnished by or for the employer that will transport five or more persons.

(27) Crotch line - two short lines attached to the same ring or shackles, used for loading or unloading.

(28) Danger trees - any tree of any height, dead or alive, that presents a hazard to workers because of rot, root, stem or limb damage, lean, or any other observable condition created by natural process or man-made activity.

(29) Directional falling - a mechanical means to control the direction of falling timber.

(30) Dog line - type of line used to fasten logs or timber products together by the use of dogs.

(31) Donkey - any machine with a series of drums used to yard logs.

(32) Double ended logs - two logs end to end on the same lay.

(33) Droplines - a short line attached to the carriage or carriage block which is used as an extension to the main line.

(34) Drum - a mechanical device on which line is spooled or unspooled.

(35) Dry land storage - decks of logs stored for future removal or use.

(36) Dutchman -
(60) Landing - any place where logs are laid after being
yarded, awaiting subsequent handling, loading, and hauling.
(61) Lift tree - an intermediate support for skylines.
(62) Loading boom - any structure projecting from a
pivot point to guide a log when lifted.
(63) Lodged tree - a tree leaning against another tree or
object which prevents it from falling to the ground.
(64) Log bronco - a sturdy built boat usually from
twelve to twenty feet in length, used to push logs or bundles
of logs in a generally forward direction in booming and
rafting operations.
(65) Log dump - a place where logs are removed from
transporting equipment. It may be either dry land or water,
parbuckled over a bow log or removed by machine.
(66) Logging machine - a machine used or intended for
use to yard, move, or handle logs, trees, chunks, trailers, and
related materials or equipment. This shall include self-
loading log trucks only during the loading and unloading
process.
(67) Logs - tree segments suitable for subsequent pro-
cessing into lumber, pulpwood, or other wood products,
including but not limited to poles, piling, peeler blocks and
bolts.
(68) Log stacker - a mobile machine mounted on a
wheeled or tracked chassis, equipped with a frontally
mounted grapple, tusk, or forklift device, and employed in
the loading, unloading, stacking, or sorting of logs.
(69) Long sticks - an overlength log that creates a
hazard by exceeding the safe perimeters of the landing.
(70) Mainline - the line attached to the buttrigging used
to pull logs to the landing.
(71) Mainline block - the block hung in the spar through
which the mainline passes.
(72) Mainline train - any train that is made up for travel
between the woods and log dump.
(73) Matchcutting - the felling of trees without using an
undercut.
(74) Mechanized falling - falling of standing timber by
a self-propelled mobile wheeled or tracked machine equipped
with a shear or other powered cutting device.
(75) Mechanized feller - any such machine as described
in WAC 296-54-535 and 296-54-537, and includes feller/
bunchers and similar machines performing multiple func-
tions.
(76) Mobile log loader - a self-propelled log loading
machine mounted on wheels or tracks, incorporating a
grapple-rigged Bohemian, goose neck, or straight boom
fabricated structure, employed in the loading or unloading of
logs by means of grapples or tongs.
(77) Mobile yarder - a logging machine mounted on
wheels, tracks, or skids, incorporating a vertical or inclined
spar, tower, or boom, employed in skyline, slackline, high
lead, or grapple overhead cable yarding systems.
(78) Must - the same as "shall" and is mandatory.
(79) New area or setting - a location of operations when
both the loading station and the yarder are moved.
(80) Pass line - a small line threaded through a block at
the top of the spar to assist the high climber.
(81) Permissible (as applied to any device, equipment or
appliance) - such device, equipment, or appliance has the
formal approval of the United States Bureau of Mines,
American Standards Association, or National Board of Fire
Underwriters.
(82) Portable spar or tower - a movable engineered
structure designed to be used in a manner similar to which
a wood spar tree would be used.
(83) Qualified person - a person, who by possession of
a recognized degree, certificate, professional standing, or by
extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has success-
fully demonstrated ability to solve or resolve problems
related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.
(84) Reach - a steel tube or wood timber or pole
connected to the truck and inserted through a tunnel on the
trailer. It steers the trailer when loaded and pulls the trailer
when empty.
(85) Receding line - the line on a skidder or slackline
comparable to the haulback line on a yarder.
(86) Reload - an area where logs are dumped and
reloaded or transferred as a unit to another mode of transpor-
tation.
(87) Rollway - any place where logs are dumped and
they roll or slide to their resting place.
(88) R.O.P.S. - roll over protection structure.
(89) Rub tree - a tree used to guide a turn around a
certain area.
(90) Running line - any line which moves.
(91) SAE - society of automotive engineers.
(92) Safety factor - the ratio of breaking strength to a
safe working strength or loading.
(93) Safety glass - a type of glass that will not shatter
when broken.
(94) Sail block - a block hung inverted on the sail guy
to hold the tong block in proper position.
(95) Scaler - the person who measures the diameter and
length of the logs, determines specie and grade, and makes
deductions for footage calculations.
(96) Shall - a requirement that is mandatory.
(97) Shear log - a log placed in a strategic location to
divert passage of objects.
(98) Shore skids - any group of timbers spaced a short
distance apart on which logs are rolled.
(99) Signal person - the person designated to give
signals to the machine operator.
(100) Siwash - to change the lead of a line with a
physical object such as a stump or tree instead of a block.
(101) Skidder - a machine or animal used to move logs
or trees to a landing.
(102) Skidding - movement of logs or trees on the
surface of the ground to the place where they are to be
loaded.
(103) Skyline - the line suspended between two points
on which a block or carriage travels.
(104) Slackline - a form of skyline where the skyline
cable is spooled on a donkey drum and can be raised or
lowered.
(105) Slack puller - any weight or mechanical device
used to increase the movement of a line when its own
weight is inadequate.
(106) Snag - a dead standing tree or a portion thereof.
(See Danger tree)
(107) Snorkel - a loading boom modified to extend its
limitations for the purpose of yarding.
(108) Spar - a device rigged for highlead, skyline or slackline yarding.
(109) Spar tree - (see spar).
(110) Speeder - a small self-powered vehicle that runs on a railroad track.
(111) Spike - a long heavy nail similar to a railroad spike.
(112) Springboard - a board with an iron tip used by fallers to stand on while working above ground level.
(113) Square lead - the angle of 90 degrees.
(114) Squirrel - a weight used to swing a boom when the power unit does not have enough drums to do it mechanically.
(115) Squirrel tree - a topped tree, guyed if necessary, near the spar tree in which the counter balance (squirrel) of a tree rigged boom is hung.
(116) Stiff boom - two or more boom sticks wrapped together on which boom persons walk or work.
(117) Strap - any short piece of line with an eye or "D" in each end.
(118) Strawline - a small line used for miscellaneous purposes.
(119) Strap socket or D - a socket with a closed loop and arranged to be attached to the end of a line by the molten zinc, or an equivalent method. It is used in place of a spliced eye.
(120) Strip - a definite location of timber on which one or more cutting crews work.
(121) Swamping - the falling or cutting of brush around or along a specified place.
(122) Swifter - a piece of equipment used to tie the side sticks of a log raft together to keep the raft from spreading.
(123) Swing cut - a back cut in which the holding wood on one side is cut through.
(124) Tail block - the haulback block at the back end of the show.
(125) Tail hold - an anchor used for making fast any line or block.
(126) Tail tree - the tree at the opposite end from the head tree on which the skyline or other type rigging is hung.
(127) Tight line - when either the mainline or haulback are held and power is exerted on the other or when power is exerted on both at the same time.
(128) Tong line block - the block hung in a boom through which the tong line operates.
(129) Tongue - a device used to pull and/or steer a trailer.
(130) Topping - cutting off the top section of a standing tree prior to rigging the tree for a spar or tail tree.
(131) Tower - (see portable spar or tower).
(132) Tractor - a machine of wheel or track design used in logging.
(133) Tractor logging - the use of any wheeled or tracked vehicle in the skidding or yarding of logs.
(134) Transfer (as used in loading) - changing of logs in a unit from one mode of transportation to another.
(135) Tree jack - a grooved saddle of wood or metal rollers contained within two steel plates, attached to a tree with a strap, used as a guide for skyline, sail guy, or similar static line. It is also formed to prevent a sharp bend in the line.
(136) Tree plates - steel bars sometimes shaped as elongated J's, which are fastened near the top of a tree to hold guylines and prevent them from cutting into the tree when tightened. The hooks of the J are also used to prevent the mainline block strap from sliding down the tree.
(137) Tree pulling - a method of falling trees in which the tree is pulled down with a line.
(138) Tug - a boat, usually over twenty feet in length, used primarily to pull barges, booms of logs, bags of debris, or log rafts.
(139) Turn - any log or group of logs attached by some means to power and moved from a point of rest to a landing.
(140) "V" lead - a horizontal angle of less than 90 degrees formed by the projected lines of the mainline from the drum of the logging machine through the block or fairlead and the yarding load or turn.
(141) WAC - Washington Administrative Code.
(142) Waistline - that portion of the haulback running between the corner block and the tail block.
(143) Wrapper - a cable assembly or chain used to contain a load of logs.
(144) Wrapper rack - barrier used to protect a person while removing binders and wrappers from a loaded logging truck.
(145) Yarder - a machine with a series of drums used to yard logs. (See donkey)
(146) Yarding - the movement of logs from the place they are felled to a landing.

WAC 296-54-507 Management's responsibility. In addition to observance of the general safety and health standards:

(1) The employer shall assume the responsibility of safety training for new employees.
(2) The employer shall develop and maintain a hazard communication program as required by chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, which will provide information to all employees relative to hazardous chemicals or substances to which they are exposed, or may become exposed, in the course of their employment.
(3) The employer shall assume the responsibility of work assignments so that no employee shall be allowed to work in a position or location so isolated that he/she is not within ordinary calling distance of another employee who can render assistance in case of emergency. In any operation where cutting, yarding, loading, or a combination of these duties is carried on, there shall be a minimum of two employees who shall work as a team and shall be in visual or hearing contact with one another to allow prompt awareness of injury or cessation of work activity of one employee by the other. No employee shall be left alone for a period of time to exceed fifteen minutes without visual or hearing contact. In addition, there shall be some system of back-up communication in the near proximity to enable an employee to call for assistance in case of emergency.
Note: This does not apply to operators of motor vehicles, watchpersons or certain other jobs which, by their nature, are singular employee assignments. However, a definite procedure for checking the welfare of all employees during their working hours shall be instituted and all employees so advised.

(4) The employer shall establish a method of checking the employees in from the woods at the end of each shift. Each immediate supervisor shall be responsible for his/her crew being accounted for. This standard also includes operators of all movable equipment.

(5) Prior to the commencement of logging operations in a new area or setting, a safety meeting shall be held and a plan shall be developed and implemented whereby management shall ascertain by direct supervision that the work is being carried out with special emphasis on safety and safe work practices.

(6) When extreme weather or other extreme conditions are such that additional hazards arise, additional precautions shall be taken to assure safe operations. If the operation cannot be made safe because of the aforementioned conditions, the work shall be discontinued until safe to resume.

(7) Danger trees within reach of landings, roads, rigging, buildings or work areas shall be either felled before regular operations begin or work shall be arranged so that employees shall not be exposed to hazards involved.

(8) Management shall ensure that intoxicating beverages and narcotics are not permitted or used by employees on or in the vicinity of the work site. Management shall cause employees under the influence of alcohol or narcotics to be removed from the work site. This requirement does not apply to employees taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the employee or others.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-16-145, § 296-54-507, filed 8/3/94, effective 9/12/94; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-54-507, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-507, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-507, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-509 Employee's responsibility. (1) Employees shall coordinate and cooperate with management and other employees in an attempt to eliminate accidents.

(2) Employees shall study and observe all safe work practices governing their work.

(3) They should offer safety suggestions, wherein such suggestions may contribute to a safer work environment.

(4) Intoxicating beverages and narcotics shall not be permitted or used by employees in or around the work sites. Employees under the influence of alcohol or narcotics shall not be permitted on the work site. This rule does not apply to employees taking prescription drugs and/or narcotics as directed by a physician providing such use shall not endanger the employee or others.

(5) Employees shall conduct themselves in a workman-like manner while on the work site.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-507, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-511 Personal protective equipment. (1) General requirements.

(95 Ed.)
(b) When nonslip type shoes or boots afford a greater degree of employee protection than calk shoes, such as at scaling stations, log sorting yards, etc., then this type footwear may be worn in lieu of calk shoes providing firm ankle support and secure footing are maintained.

(7) Leg protection. Employees whose normal duties require them to operate a power saw shall wear a flexible ballistic nylon pad or pads, sewn or otherwise fastened into the trousers, or other equivalent protection, that will protect the vulnerable area of the legs.

(8) Hand protection. All employees handling lines or other rough materials where there is a reasonable possibility of hand injury, shall wear suitable gloves or other hand protection to prevent injury.

(9) Hearing protection. The hearing protection requirements of the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, shall apply.

(10) Protective clothing. Employees working on landings or in log sorting yards, when working on or from the ground, shall wear highly visible hard hats and/or yellow or orange vests, or similarly colored garments, to enable equipment operators to readily see them. It is recommended that such hard hats and vests or outer garments be of a luminous or reflectorized material. Employees performing duties of a flagperson shall wear a hard hat and vest or garment of contrasting colors. Warning vests and hard hats worn at night shall be of a reflectorized material.

Note: See chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2, for additional personal protective equipment requirements.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-54-511, filed 11/30/83. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-511, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-511, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-513 Safety educational and first-aid requirements. See the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-040 through 296-24-065.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-513, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-515 General requirements. (1) Emergency stops. Speed limiting devices, safety stops or emergency shut down devices or shut off valves shall be provided, with the controls so located that in the event of an emergency, the prime mover may be shut down from a safe place.

(2) Machine operators. Machine operators shall be experienced in operating the equipment they are using, except that inexperienced persons may operate the equipment to gain experience while in training and may do so only while working under immediate supervision of an experienced authorized person.

(3) Refueling vehicles. Vehicles shall not be fueled while the motors are running with the exception of helicopters, which is permitted under certain conditions. (See WAC 296-54-559(36).)

(4) Hydraulic lines. If failure of hydraulic lines would create a hazard to an equipment operator while at the operating station, safeguards shall be installed in such a manner as to eliminate the hazard. All hydraulic lines shall be maintained free of leaks and shall be shielded from damage wherever possible.

(5) Defective equipment. Equipment in need of repair shall be reported to management in writing as soon as possible and such equipment shall not be used until repairs are completed if there is a possible hazard to safety of the operator or other employees.

(6) Lock out - tag out. Procedures for lock out - tag out shall be established and implemented to prevent the accidental starting of equipment that is shut down for repairs, maintenance or adjustments.

(7) Control marking. The controls of all machines shall be marked as to their purpose in the operation of the machine.

(8) Metal objects. Metal objects driven into trees or logs shall be removed immediately after serving their intended purpose.

(9) Fire protection. An approved, fully charged and maintained, fire extinguisher shall be available at locations where machines are operating or on each vehicle.

(10) Hand tools. Hand and portable powered tools and other hand-held equipment shall be maintained and used in accordance with the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-650.

(11) Storage, handling and marking of fuel. Fuel shall be stored, handled and marked in accordance with WAC 296-24-330.

(12) Smoking prohibited. Smoking shall be prohibited in battery charging areas and within fifty feet of all refueling operations. Precautions shall be taken to prevent open flames, sparks or electrical arcs in battery charging or refueling areas.

(13) Charging batteries. When charging batteries, the vent caps shall be kept in place to avoid electrolyte spray. Care shall be taken to ensure caps are functioning. The battery (or compartment) cover(s) shall be open to dissipate heat.

(14) Uncovered batteries. Tools and other metallic objects shall be kept away from the tops of uncovered batteries.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-515, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-515, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-517 Camps. Rules, regulations and standards for camps shall be in accordance with WAC 296-24-125.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-517, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-517, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-519 Transportation of crews by motor vehicle. (1) Seats. Anchored seats shall be provided for each person when riding in any vehicle.

(2) Seat belts. The driver of a crew vehicle shall be provided with and shall wear a seat belt at all times the crew vehicle is in motion.

(3) Barricade. After May 1, 1980, a substantial barricade shall be provided behind the driver of a crew bus or
vehicle that will transport nine or more passengers. The barricade shall extend from the floor to at least a level even with the top of the driver's head.

(4) Safe entrance and exits. Adequate provisions shall be made for safe entrance and exits.

(5) Enclosed racks. When equipment or tools are carried inside the vehicle, they shall be stored in enclosed racks or boxes, which shall be properly secured to the vehicle.

(6) Vehicle to be stopped. Persons shall not enter or exit from any vehicle until the vehicle is completely stopped.

(7) Keep within vehicle. Persons shall keep all parts of the body within the vehicle.

(8) Stoves prohibited. Provisions shall be made for heat and light in the passenger portion of the vehicle. Use of stoves in vehicles is prohibited.

(9) Emergency exit. On vehicles designed to transport nine or more passengers, an emergency exit not less than six and one-half square feet in area, with the smaller dimension being not less than 18 inches, shall be placed at the back of the vehicle or near the back on the side opposite the regular entrance. The route to and egress from the exit must be unobstructed at all times.

(10) Fire extinguisher. When no fuel is transported in the crew vehicle, a minimum rated 5/BC dry chemical fire extinguisher shall be kept in the passenger compartment. When fuel is transported on the crew vehicle in accordance with subsection (14) of this section, a minimum rated 10/BC dry chemical fire extinguisher shall be kept in the passenger compartment. The extinguishing agent shall be non-toxic and preferably a noncorrosive type.

(11) Crew and emergency vehicles. Vehicles designed to transport five or more passengers shall be equipped with stretchers, two blankets, and first-aid kits. If used as a means of transporting injured persons, it shall be designed to enable persons to pass a loaded stretcher into the vehicle. Provisions shall be made for proper securing of the stretcher.

(12) Exhaust systems. Exhaust systems shall be designed and maintained to eliminate the exposure of passengers to toxic agents.

(13) Limitation of transportation of explosives. Explosives shall not be carried on any vehicle while the vehicle is being used to transport workers other than the driver and two persons.

(14) Limitation of transportation of fuels. Fuels shall be transported or stored only in approved safety containers. Enclosed areas where fuels are carried or stored shall be vented in such a manner that a hazardous concentration of fumes cannot accumulate. All containers or drums shall be properly secured to the vehicle while being transported. Commercially built vehicles of the pick-up or flatbed type with a seating capacity of not to exceed six persons may be used to carry fuels in or on the bed of such vehicles, providing such fuels are not carried in the crew compartment. Van-type vehicles may be used to carry fuels only when a vapor-proof bulkhead is installed between the passenger compartment and storage compartment. Not more than forty-two gallons of gasoline may be carried or stored in the compartment and each container shall have a capacity not exceeding seven gallons.

(15) Motor vehicle laws. Motor vehicles used as crew vehicles regularly for the transportation of workers shall be covered against the weather and equipped and operated in conformity with applicable state of Washington motor vehicle laws.

(16) Operator's license. All operators of crew vehicles shall be experienced drivers and shall possess a current valid drivers license.

(17) Daily vehicle check. Operators of crew vehicles shall check brakes and lights daily and shall keep windshields and mirrors clean.

(18) Good repair. Crew vehicles shall be maintained in good repair and safe condition.

(19) Dump trucks. Dump trucks shall only be used in an emergency to transport workers and shall be equipped with adequate safety chains or locking devices which will eliminate the possibility of the body of the truck being raised while employees are riding in the truck. Emergency shall mean any unforeseen circumstances which calls for immediate action when danger to life or danger from fire exists.

(20) Means of signaling. An effective means of signaling shall be provided for communication between the driver and the passengers being transported when they are in separate compartments.

(21) Load limit. The passenger load limit of a crew vehicle shall not exceed the seating capacity of the vehicle.

(22) Vehicle check. Crew vehicles shall be thoroughly inspected by a mechanic for defects which could create a hazardous condition for operation. Such inspections shall be carried out at least every month. Defects known to the operator shall be reported in writing to the mechanic or person in charge. If defects are found, they shall be corrected before the vehicle is used for the transportation of crews.

WAC 296-54-521 Transportation of crews by use of speeders and trailers. (1) Braking systems. All speeders shall be equipped with two separate and independently operated braking systems either of which shall be of sufficient capacity to lock all wheels when speeder is fully loaded.

(2) Sanding methods. All speeders used for transporting crews shall be equipped with methods for sanding tracks, operative for both directions of travel.

(3) Lights, windshield wipers. Electric lights of sufficient candle power and range so that vehicle can be stopped within the range of the beam, and which will shine in the direction of travel, shall be provided on all speeders. Adequate tail lights shall be installed and maintained in good order. Automatic windshield wipers of sufficient capacity to maintain clear visibility shall be installed on all speeders.

(4) Trailers. When trailers are coupled behind speeders, they shall be equipped with two separate and independent braking systems, either shall be of sufficient capacity to lock all wheels when the trailer is fully loaded. One of these shall be power operated and shall be controlled from the speeder; the other manually operated from the trailer. One shall be designated to operate this brake in case of emergency.

(5) Trailer coupling. All trailers shall be coupled to speeders with metal couplings and safety chains or straps of
sufficient strength to withstand the impact caused by a broken coupling.

(6) Trailer not to coast. No trailer shall coast or be used as a crew car without being attached to a speeder.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-521, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-523 Methods of crew transportation other than those specified. Special approval. Persons or firms desiring to transport crews by methods other than those specified in these rules shall so inform the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries, so that an evaluation of that method may be made. Should the proposed method be found to afford a measure of safety acceptable to the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries, a written order stating that finding shall be issued to the person or firm concerned by the division of industrial safety and health and the proposed method may be utilized.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-523, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-525 Railroad construction and maintenance. (1) Construction. All construction shall be according to safe logging practice as to size of rails, ties, track accessories and methods of installing same.

(2) Rail guards. Rail guards shall be placed on main lines and spurs, consistent with type of traffic and general local conditions.

(3) Rail anchors. Rail anchors of approved design shall be installed wherever practicable.

(4) Frogs, switches and guard rail ends. Frogs, switches and ends of guard rails shall have either patent or wooden foot guard blocking installed.

(5) Slip plates. Slip plates shall be used under all switches and switch points.

(6) Wire for telephone lines. All above ground wire for permanent telegraph or telephone lines used for dispatching must be well strung on insulators and shall be clear of ground and obstruction.

(7) Insulators. Where telephone lines are strung under or near power lines, foot stools mounted on insulators in front of telephone boxes must be used, unless other protection is provided, which affords a substantially equivalent measure of safety.

(8) Trestles. Foundations, pile trestles, framed bents trestles, mud sills, or other framework of all structures shall be adequate to support the maximum imposed loads without exceeding the maximum safe working unit stresses. Such structure shall be maintained in good condition and repair and shall be inspected at least annually by a qualified person and a record maintained of inspection which shall be made available to the division of industrial safety and health on request.

(9) Wooden guard. Outside wooden guard rails shall be installed on all railroad bridges except that outside wooden rails will not be required where inside steel guard rails are used. They shall extend not less than six inches above the top of the ties and shall be bolted or spiked to ties at intervals of not more than five feet. Spacer blocks shall be used unless ties are spiked to stringers, or guard rails are dapped to avoid need for spacer blocks.

(10) Bridge ties. Regular bridge ties of not less than ten feet in length shall be used on all railroad bridges constructed after the effective date of these standards.

(11) Safety platforms. On trestles and bridges whose length exceeds two hundred fifty feet, safety platforms providing safe standing space for two persons shall be installed and spaced so that a person on the trestle or bridge is never more than one hundred twenty-five feet from a safety platform or the end of the bridge or structure.

(12) Bridges and trestles used as footways. All railroad bridges and trestles used habitually as footways shall be provided with a plank walkway not less than twelve inches wide and two inches thick, located between the rails, and shall extend from end to end of bridge or trestle.

(13) Walkway. A suitable substantial walkway not less than three feet wide with handrail shall be installed on bridges or trestles where train crews are required to perform routine inspection or repair work on trains. Substantial platforms and handrails shall be provided where switches are located on bridges or trestles. Adequate clearance shall be allowed for the throw of the switch.

(14) Clearing right of way. All dangerous trees, snags or brush shall be cleared a safe distance from both sides of the track and any obstruction that will create a transportation hazard shall be removed.

(15) Secure footing at switches. Material shall be provided which will promote secure footing at places alongside the track where employees customarily perform duties, such as inspect loads, set brakes by hand or throw switches.

(16) Clearance between tracks. The distance between any main tracks and side track shall be such that there shall be a clearance of four feet between bunk ends and locomotive cabs.

(17) Clearances. The minimum horizontal clearances on each side of the center line of standard gauge mainline railroads shall be eight feet, and the vertical clearance shall be twenty-two feet above the top of each rail (in accordance with standard railroad engineering practices).

(18) Derailers. (a) Derailers shall be installed and used on all landings, passing tracks and spurs where cars are left on a grade.

(b) These derailers shall be located in such a manner that they will be close to standing equipment and will not operate to create a hazard to buildings and other railroad lines.

(c) Derailers shall not be located on the inside rail on a sharp curve.

(d) Derail signs shall be set on both sides of the track even with derailier.

(e) When a derailier is no longer needed, it shall be removed or rendered inoperative.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-525, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-527 Truck roads. (1) Truck road grades. Truck road grades shall not be too steep for safe operation of logging or work trucks which operate over them and shall not exceed twenty percent in any case unless a positive means of lowering trucks is provided.
Safety Standards—Logging Operations

(2) Truck road surfaces.
(a) Truck roads shall be of sufficient width and evenness to insure the safe operation of equipment.

(b) Hazards such as broken planking, deep holes, large rocks, logs, etc., which prevent the safe operation of equipment, shall be immediately corrected.

(c) Road width. On blind curves, truck roads shall be of sufficient width for two trucks to pass, or some type of signal system shall be maintained or speed limited to such that the vehicle can be stopped in one-half the visible distance.

(3) Safe roadways. All danger trees shall be felled a safe distance back from the roadway. Rocks, which present a hazard, shall be cleared from banks. Brush and other materials that obstruct the view at intersections or on sharp curves shall be cleared. (This subsection is applicable only to those portions of roads under direct control of the employer.)

(4) Bridges. All structures shall be adequate to support the maximum imposed loads without exceeding the maximum safe working unit stresses. All bridges shall have an adequate number of reflectors to clearly define the entrance to the bridge. All structures shall be maintained in good condition and repair and shall be inspected at least annually by a qualified authorized person and a record maintained of each inspection, which shall be made available to the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries on request.

(5) Shear rails. Shear rails shall be installed on both outside edges of bridges. The shear rails must be securely fastened and made of material capable of withstanding the impact generated by contact with the wheels of a loaded vehicle. The top of shear rails shall be not less than fifteen inches above the bridge surface. Bridges in use prior to the effective date of these regulations with outside shear rails of a minimum of ten inches high or center type shear rails of not less than five inches high are permissible until such time repairs are needed.

(6) Control of dust on logging roads. Measures shall be instituted which will minimize dust to such degree that visibility will not be reduced beyond the point where an operator can safely operate a vehicle. Vehicle operators shall govern the speed of vehicles by road conditions.


WAC 296-54-529 Falling and bucking—General.

(1) Before starting to fall or buck any tree or snag, the cutter shall survey the area for possible hazards and proceed according to safe practices. Snags which are unsafe to cut shall be blown down with explosives or felled by other safe methods.

(2) Workers shall not approach a faller within reach of the trees being felled unless a signal has been given and acknowledged by the faller that it is safe to approach.

(3) Before falling or bucking any tree, sufficient work area shall be swamped and an adequate escape path shall be made. An escape path shall be used as soon as the tree or snag is committed to fall, roll or slide.

(4) Warning to be given. Fallers shall give timely and adequate warning prior to falling each tree; such warning shall be given with the saw motor at idle or shut off. Persons in the area shall give response to the faller and shall also notify him when they are in the clear.

(5) A competent person, properly experienced in this type of work, shall be placed in charge of falling and bucking operations. Inexperienced workers shall not be allowed to fall timber or buck logs unless working under the direct supervision of an experienced worker.

(6) Snags that have loose bark in the area of the proposed cut shall have the bark removed before being felled. When a snag has elevated loose bark which cannot be removed, the buddy system shall be used to watch for and give warning of falling bark or other hazards.

(7) Tools of fallers and buckers, such as axes, sledges, wedges, saws, spring boards, etc., must be maintained in safe condition. Case hardened or battered sledges and wedges shall not be used. All tools shall be used for their intended purposes.

(8) Trees shall not be felled if the falling tree can endanger any worker or strike any line or any unit in the operation.

(9) When practical, strips shall be laid out so cutters face out into opening when starting strip, and all trees shall be felled into the open whenever conditions permit.

(10) Trade leaners. Cutters shall not fall into another strip; leaners on the line shall be traded.

(11) When there is danger from kickback of a sapling, the same must be either undercut or felled.

(12) Cutters shall place an adequate undercut and leave sufficient holding wood to insure the tree will fall in the intended direction. When required, mechanical means shall be used to accomplish this objective.

(13) Cutters shall be careful their chopping range is unobstructed.

(14) Cutters shall confer with their supervisor regarding a safe manner of performing the work and in unusually hazardous situations shall not proceed with the work until their method has been approved by their supervisor.

(15) The person in charge of cutting crews shall regularly inspect the work of the cutting crews and shall be responsible for seeing the work is performed in a proper and safe manner.

(16) Common sense and good judgment must of necessity govern the safety of cutters as affected by weather conditions. At no time shall they work if wind is strong enough to prevent the falling of trees in the desired direction or when vision is impaired by dense fog or darkness.

(17) Cutters shall be assigned to work in locations where they are in contact with others or their welfare shall be checked on as provided for by WAC 296-54-507(2).

(18) Persons in charge of cutting crews shall account for all persons in their crews being on hand when work ceases as provided for by WAC 296-54-507(3).

(19) All fallers and buckers shall have a current first-aid card.

(20) All fallers and buckers shall carry or have with them in near proximity at all times, an axe, a minimum of
two wedges, a whistle and a first-aid kit. The whistle shall
be carried on their person.

(21) Special precautions shall be taken to prevent trees from falling into power lines. If it appears that a tree will hit a power line, the power company shall be notified before it is attempted to fall the tree. If an unsuspected tree does contact a power line, the power company shall be notified immediately and all persons shall remain clear of the area until the power company personnel advise that conditions have been made safe to resume operations.

(22) Wedges shall be of soft metal, hardwood or plastic.

(23) Wedges shall be driven with a hammer or other suitable tool. Double-bitted axes or pulaskies shall not be used for this purpose.

(24) While wedging, fallers shall watch for falling limbs or other material that might be jarred loose. Cutting of holding wood in lieu of using wedges is prohibited.

(25) Undercuts are required except in matchcutting, and shall be large enough to safely guide trees and eliminate the possibility of splitting. Trees with no perceptible lean having undercuts to a depth of one-fourth of the diameter of the tree with a face opening equal to one-fifth of the diameter of the tree, will be assumed to be within reasonable compliance with this rule. Swing cuts are prohibited except by an experienced person.

(26) Undercuts shall be completely removed except when a dutchman is required on either side of the cut.

(27) Backcuts shall be as level as possible and shall be approximately two inches higher than the undercut, except in tree pulling.

(28) Trees with face cuts or backcuts shall not be left standing. When a tree is not completely felled, the faller shall clearly mark the tree, shall discontinue work in the hazardous area and notify his immediate supervisor. The supervisor shall be responsible for notifying all workers who might be endangered and shall take appropriate measures to ensure that the tree is safely felled before other work is undertaken in the hazardous area.

(29) To avoid use of wedges, which might dislodge loose bark or other material, snags shall be felled in the direction of lean unless other means (mechanical or dynamite) are used.

(30) Lodged trees shall be clearly marked and identified by a predetermined method and all persons in the area shall be instructed not to pass or work within two tree lengths of such trees except to ground them.

(31) Work areas shall be assigned so that a tree cannot fall into an adjacent occupied work area. The distance between work areas shall be at least twice the height of the trees being felled. A greater distance may be required on downhill slopes depending on the degree of the slope and on the type of trees and other considerations.

(32) Where felled trees are likely to roll and endanger workers, cutting shall proceed from the bottom toward the top of the slope, and performed uphill from previously felled timber.

(33) Cutters shall not be placed on a hillside immediately below each other or below other operations where there is probable danger.

(34) Fallers shall be informed of the movement and location of buckers or other cutters placed, passing or approaching the vicinity of trees being felled.

(35) A flagperson(s) shall be assigned on roads where hazardous conditions are created from falling trees. Where there is no through traffic, such as on a dead end road, warning signs or barricades shall be used.

(36) No tree or danger tree shall be felled by one cutter where and when the assistance of a fellow cutter is necessary to minimize the dangers or hazards involved.

(37) Cutters shall be in the clear as the tree falls.

(38) Undercuts and backcuts shall be made at a height above the highest ground level to enable the cutter to safely begin the cut, control the tree, and have freedom of movement for a quick escape to be in the clear from a falling tree.

(39) When falling, a positive means, method or procedure that will prevent accidental cutting of necessary holding wood shall be established and followed. Particular care shall be taken to hold enough wood to guide the tree or snag and prevent it prematurely slipping or twisting from the stump.

(40) The undercut shall not be made while buckers or other workers are in an area into which the tree could fall.

(41) Matchcutting should not be permitted and shall be prohibited for trees larger than six inches in diameter breast high.

(42) The tree (and root wad if applicable) shall be carefully examined to determine which way the logs (and root wad) will roll, drop, or swing when the cut is completed. No worker shall be allowed in this danger zone during cutting.

(43) Logs shall be completely bucked through whenever possible. If it becomes hazardous to complete a cut, then the log shall be marked and identified by a predetermined method. Rigging crews shall be instructed to recognize such marks and when possible, cutters shall warn the rigging crew of locations where such unfinished cuts remain.

(44) Cutters shall give timely warning to all persons within range of any log which may have a tendency to roll after being cut off.

(45) Propping of logs or trees as a means to protect workers downslope from the logs or trees, shall be prohibited.

(46) Logs shall not be jackstrawed when being bucked in piles or decks at a landing.

WAC 296-54-531 Falling and bucking—Power saws and power equipment. (1) Operators shall inspect chain saws daily to ensure that handles and guards are in place, and controls and other moving parts are functional.

(2) Fuel outdoors. The chain saw shall be fueled outdoors at least fifty feet from persons smoking or from other potential sources of ignition.

(3) Chain saws shall not be operated unless equipped with a muffler.

(4) Idler end of power chain saw blade on all two-man machines shall be adequately guarded.

(5) Combustion-engine type power saws shall be equipped with a positive means of stopping the engine.

(6) Electric power saws shall be equipped with an automatic (deadman type) control switch. Saws with faulty switches shall not be used.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1008]
(7) Unless the carburetor is being adjusted, the saw shall be shut off before any adjustments or repairs are made to the saw, chain or bar.

(8) Combustion-engine type power saws shall be equipped with a clutch.

(9) The chain saw clutch shall be properly adjusted to prevent the chain from moving when the engine is at idle speed.

(10) Power chain saws with faulty clutches shall not be used.

(11) The bar shall be handled only when the power chain saw motor is shut off.

(12) Power chain saws shall have the drive end of the bar guarded.

(13) Combustion-engine driven power saws shall be equipped with an automatic throttle control (deadman type), which will return the engine to idle speed upon release of the throttle (idle speed is when the engine is running and the chain does not rotate on the bar).

(14) When falling of tree is completed, the power saw motor shall be at idle or shutoff. Where terrain or brush creates a hazardous condition, the power saw motor shall be shutoff while the operator is traveling to the next cut. The power saw motor shall also be shutoff while fueling.

(15) Saw pinching and subsequent chain saw kickback shall be prevented by using wedges, levers, guidelines, and saw placement, or by undercutting.

(16) Cutters shall not use the chain saw to cut directly overhead or at a distance that would require the operator to relinquish a safe grip on the saw.

(17) Reserve fuel shall be handled and stored in accordance with WAC 296-24-37009.

(18) Hand-held files shall be equipped with a handle.

(19) Only experienced cutters shall buck windfalls.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-531, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-531, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-533 Falling and bucking—Springboards and tree jacking. (1) Springboards shall be of clear, straight-grained sound stock of sufficient length, width and strength and shall be replaced when they will no longer safely support the expected load at the extreme end.

(2) Springboard irons shall be well lipped and firmly attached with bolts or a means of attachment furnishing equivalent strength.

(3) Two workers shall be present when falling any tree or snag when springboards are used.

(4) Power saw chains shall be stopped while shifting springboards.

(5) Jack plates shall be used with hydraulic tree jacks and the base plate shall be seated on solid wood inside the bark ring as close to level as possible.

(6) Two workers shall be present at all times during the use of tree jacks.

(7) Wedges shall be used as a follow-up method while using tree jacks. The wedges shall be continuously moved in as the tree is jacked.

(8) Effective January 1, 1980, all hydraulic tree jacks shall be equipped with an operable velocity fuse (check valve) and the pump shall be equipped with an operable pressure gauge.

(9) When tree jacking, the facecut shall be nominally one-fourth the diameter of the tree.

(10) The vertical height of the facecut shall be not less than one-fifth of the diameter of the tree when tree jacking.

Note: See Figure No. 1, for illustrations of undercuts.

(A) Conventional undercut. Can be made with parallel saw cut and axe diagonal cut or both cuts with the saw. Generally used on trees of small diameter.

(B) Both cuts made with the saw. Leaves square-end log. Same as (A), except that waste is put on the stump.

(C) Two parallel cuts with the saw. The material between the cuts is chipped out with an axe-adz (pulaski) combination. Used on trees over 30 inches in diameter.

(D) Three parallel cuts with the saw, leaving a step. Same in principle as (C). Used on trees of very large diameters.

Item

1. Undercut depth
2. Undercut height
3. Holding wood
4. Backcut

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-533, filed 9/21/79.]
WAC 296-54-535  Tree pulling. (1) The cutter shall be responsible for determining if a tree can be safely pulled. If, for any reason, the cutter believes the tree pulling cannot be completed safely, the tree shall be conventionally felled.

(2) When using radio positive radio communications shall be maintained at all times between the tree pulling machine and cutter when tree pulling. An audible signal shall be blown when the initial pull is made on the tree and the line is tightened. Hand signals, in lieu of radio communications and an audible signal, may be used only if the cutter is clearly visible to the tree puller operator.

(3) A choker, choker bell, or a line and sleeve shackle shall be used as the means of attachment around the tree when tree pulling. The bight on the line shall be only that necessary to hold the choker or line around the tree.

(4) The tree pulling machine shall be equipped with a torque converter, fluid coupler, or an equivalent device to insure a steady even pull on the line attached around the tree.

(5) The tree pulling line shall have as straight and direct path from the machine to the tree as possible. Physical obstructions which prevent a steady even pull on the tree pulling line shall be removed or the line shall be rerouted.

(6) Siwashing, in lieu of a block, in order to change tree pulling lead, is prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-535, filed 8/20/80. 79-010-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-535, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-537  Mechanized falling. (1) When using self-propelled mobile falling devices, a watchman and/or warning signs shall be posted at appropriate locations indicating that devices of this type are being used to fall trees.

(2) Self-propelled mobile falling equipment used for falling trees shall be designed in a manner or shall have auxiliary equipment installed which will cause the tree to fall in the intended direction.

(3) Mechanized falling shall be conducted in such a manner as not to endanger persons or equipment.

(4) Where a mechanized feller incorporates a cab structure having a single entrance door, it shall be equipped with an alternate means of escape from the cab should the door be blocked in the event of vehicle rollover or fire. Cab doors shall be fitted with latches operable from both sides of the door.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-537, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-539  Climbing equipment and passline. (1) Standard climbing equipment shall be furnished by the employer; however, this shall not be construed to mean that the climber may not use his own equipment, provided it meets the following standards and is permitted by the employer. The climbing ropes shall be of steelcore type. The climber may fasten his rope by passing it through "D" rings fastened to the belt and around his body before tying it to itself. When topping standing trees, it is recommended that a steel chain of 3/16-inch or larger, with appropriate fittings attached, shall be used in addition to the climbing rope. All climbing equipment shall be maintained in good condition. An extra set of climbing equipment shall be kept at the climbing operation and another person with climbing experience shall be present.

(2) A person shall ride only the passline to thread lines, oil blocks or to inspect rigging.

(3) No one shall work directly under a tree except when directed by the climber. Warning shall be given prior to intentionally dropping any objects or when objects are accidentally dropped.

(4) Running lines shall not be moved while the climber is working in the tree, except such "pulls" as he directs and are necessary for his work.

(5) One experienced person shall be dispatched to transmit the climber's signals to the machine operator and shall not otherwise be occupied during the time the climber is in the tree, nor shall the machine operator be otherwise occupied while the climber is using the passline. The designated signalman shall position himself clear of hazards from falling, flying or thrown objects.

(6) Long or short splices and knots in passline are not permitted. Chains used in passlines shall be in good condition and shall not contain cold shuts or wire strands.

(7) The climber shall be an experienced logger with proper knowledge of logging methods and the safety of rigging spar and tail trees.

(8) Trees shall not be topped during windy weather.

(9) At no time shall topping, rigging-up, or stripping work be done when visibility is impaired.

(10) When the friction lever and passline drum is on the opposite side of the machine from the operator, an experienced person shall operate the friction lever while the engineer operates the throttle. While being used, the passline drum shall be properly attended by another person to guide the passline onto the passline drum with a tool suitable for the purpose.

(11) The use of a gypsy drum for handling persons in the tree is prohibited.

(12) Danger trees leaning towards and within reach of landings, roads, rigging or work areas shall either be felled before the regular operations begin or work shall be arranged so that workers will not be exposed to hazards involved.

(13) Noisey equipment such as power saws, tractors and shovels shall not be operated around the area where a climber is working when such noise will interfere with the climber's signals.

(14) Climbing and passline equipment shall not be used for other purposes.

(15) Defective climbing equipment shall be immediately removed from service.

(16) The climber shall be equipped with a climbing equipment assembly having a breaking strength of not less than five thousand four hundred pounds.

The equipment shall include:

(a) A safety belt with double "D" rings;

(b) Steel spurs long and sharp enough to hold in any tree in which they are used; and

(c) A climbing rope made of wire-core hemp, wire or chain construction.

(17) When the climber is using a chain saw in the tree, the climbing rope shall be made of material that cannot be severed by the saw.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1010]
(18) Lineman hooks shall not be used as spurs.
(19) When power saws are used in topping or limbing standing trees, the weight of the saw shall not exceed thirty pounds.
(20) Tools used by the climber, except the power saw, shall be safely secured to his belt when not in use.
(21) Snaps shall not be used on a climber’s rope unless a secondary safety device between the belt and snap is used.
(22) A climber’s rope shall encircle the tree before the climber leaves the ground except when the climber is riding the passline.
(23) While the climber is working in the tree, persons shall keep at sufficient distance from the tree to be clear of falling objects.
(24) When used, passline fair-leads shall be kept in alignment and free from fouling at all times.
(25) Spikes, used by the climber as a temporary aid in hanging rigging, shall be removed before the tree is used for logging.
(26) Loose equipment, rigging or material shall either be removed from the tree or securely fastened.
(27) All spar trees shall be equipped with passlines that shall:
   (a) Be not less than 5/16-inch and not be over 1/2-inch in diameter;
   (b) Not be subjected to any sawing on other lines or rigging, and kept clear of all moving lines and rigging;
   (c) Be of one continuous length and in good condition with no splices, knots, molles, or eye-to-eye splices between the ends;
   (d) Be long enough to provide three wraps on the drum before the climber leaves the ground.
(28) Drums used for passlines shall have sufficient flange depth to prevent the passline from running off the drum at any time.
(29) Passline chains shall:
   (a) Be not less than 5/16-inch alloy or 3/8-inch high test chain and shall not contain cold shuts or wire strands;
   (b) Be attached to the end of the passline with a screw-pin shackle, a slip-pin shackle with a nut and molle, or a ring large enough to prevent going through the pass block; and
   (c) Be fitted with links or rings to prevent workers from being pulled into the passline block.
(30) Pass blocks shall:
   (a) Be inspected before placing in each spar and the necessary replacements or repairs made before they are hung;
   (b) Have the shells bolted under the sheaves;
   (c) Have the bearing pin securely locked and nuts keyed or the block be of the type which positively secures the nut and pin;
   (d) Equipped with sheaves not less than six inches in diameter; and
   (e) Comply with applicable portions of WAC 296-54-543(6) pertaining to blocks.
(31) When workers are required to go up vertical metal spars, passlines, chains and blocks shall be provided and used.

Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-539, filed 9/21/79.

WAC 296-54-541 Selection of spar, tail and intermediate trees. (1) Douglas fir or spruce shall be used as spar, tail, or intermediate support trees when they are available. If other species must be used, additional guylines, tree plates, or other precautions shall be taken to insure the tree will withstand the strains to be imposed.
(2) Spar, tail and intermediate support trees shall be examined carefully for defects before being selected. They shall be sound, straight, green and of sufficient diameter to withstand the strains to be imposed.
(3) Trees having defects that impair their strength shall not be used for spar, tail or intermediate support trees. Raised trees shall be identified and marked as such.
(4) Before raising spar trees, dummy trees shall be topped and guyed with three guylines equivalent in breaking strength to the mainline.

WAC 296-54-543 General requirements. (1) Rigging.
   (a) Rigging shall be arranged and operated so rigging or loads will not foul, or saw against lines, straps, blocks or other equipment.
   (b) A thorough inspection of all blocks, straps, guylines and other rigging shall be made before they are placed in positions for use. Inspections shall include an examination for damaged, cracked or worn parts, loose nuts and bolts, and of lubrication, and the condition of straps and guylines. All necessary repairs or replacements for safe operation shall be made before the rigging is used.
   (c) Rigging equipment, when not in use, shall be stored so as to not present a hazard to employees.
   (d) Running lines shall be arranged so workers will not be required to work in the bight. When this is not possible, workers shall move out of the bight of lines before the lines are tightened or moved.
(2) Shackles.
   (a) Shackles with screw pins should have either a molle or cotter key when used to fasten guylines to spar trees.
   (b) All shackles used to hang blocks, jacks, or rigging on trees or loading booms shall have the pins fastened by a nut secured with a cotter pin or molle. When used, molles shall be as large as the pin hole will accommodate and with the loose ends rolled in.
   (c) The size of the opening between the jaws of shackles used to hang blocks, jacks, rigging, and for joining or attaching lines, shall not be more than one inch greater than the size of the rope, swivel, shackle, or similar device to which it is attached.
   (d) All shackles used for mainline or skyline extensions shall be of a type designed for that purpose.
   (e) Shackles used other than for mainline extension connections, shall be of the screw-pin type or with the pin secured by a nut and cotter pin or molle, except as specified elsewhere for specific purposes.
(f) Shackles, swivels, links and tree plates shall be replaced or repaired when they will not safely support the imposed strains of their intended use.

(g) Shackles shall not be loaded in excess of the working load recommended by the manufacturer.

(h) All shackles must be made of forged steel or material of equivalent strength and one size larger than the line it connects.

(3) Straps.

(a) Safety straps of appropriate size shall be placed on all high lead blocks; also other blocks whenever practicable. Safety straps shall be shackled, with closed end of shackle up, to a guyline which extends as near as possible at right angles with power unit, but shall not be placed on a guyline having an extension within one hundred feet of the tree. When the top guyline on which the safety strap of the high lead block is fastened is changed, safety strap must be attached to another guyline or loosened guyline tightened after change.

(b) All tree straps shall be at least 1/4-inch larger than the pulling line. If impossible to use safety strap, all tree straps shall be 1/2-inch larger than the pulling line.

(c) All straps in back of show must be as large as the running line.

(d) All blocks other than passline and straw line lead blocks shall be hung in both eyes or "D's" of straps. Threading eye through eye is prohibited.

(e) Skyline jack shall not be hung by double strap through shackle and hanging jack in two eyes.

(f) Tree straps shall initially be made of new wire rope when made up. They shall be replaced when there is evidence of damage or broken wires.

(g) A guyline safety strap or equivalent device shall be installed at the top of metal spars to prevent guylines from falling more than five feet in case of structural or mechanical failure of the guyline attachment.

(h) Metal spar guyline safety straps or equivalent devices shall be equal to the strength of the guyline.

(i) Nylon straps may be used in accordance with manufacturer recommendations.

(j) Nylon straps shall be removed from service when the wear reaches the limits prescribed by the manufacturer. The person responsible for inspecting the condition of rigging shall be aware of these limits.

(4) Guylines.

(a) All component parts of the guyline system on head tree shall be of equal or greater strength than the mainline and guylines shall be properly spaced to effectively oppose the pull of the mainline.

(b) Guylines on wood spar trees shall be secured to solid stumps with not less than two and one-half complete wraps with at least six staples or eight railroad spikes driven solidly into sound wood on the first and last wrap. The bark shall be removed and the stump adequately notched or other equivalent means shall be used to prevent movement of the line on the stump or tree. Guyline stumps shall be inspected periodically. Guylines may be secured to properly installed "deadmen" when suitable stumps are not available. It is permissible, on the tail tree, to secure the guylines by placing three wraps around a tree or stump and securing them properly by use of clamps.

(c) When a mainline of 7/8-inch or less is used, the spar shall be supported by at least five top guylines or other positive means of supporting the spar.

(d) When tail hold on skyline is choked on stump, there shall be no excessive bight against shackle.

(e) In removing guylines and skylines from stumps, etc.;

(i) A reversed safety wrap shall be put on and secured before loosening the last wrap.

(ii) An experienced person shall be in charge loosening guylines or skylines using proper precautions, and giving warning before lines are released.

(iii) Safety holdbacks shall be used when necessary for the safety of workers.

(iv) Powder or power shall be used for releasing the last wrap on skylines.

(f) Guylines shall be used with any logging equipment when required by the equipment manufacturer.

(g) Guying shall not be less than the minimum recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

(h) Top guys on vertical metal and wooden spars which require five or more guylines shall be so arranged that at least three guys oppose the pull of the load, with at least one guyline anchored adjacent to the yarding quarter.

(i) Guylines shall be of plow steel or better material, and shall be maintained in good condition.

(j) When side blocking or lateral yarding, lateral stability to the head spar tree shall be insured by guylines sufficient in number, breaking strength and spacing.

(k) All guylines shall be kept well tightened while the spar, tree, equipment or rigging they support is in use.

(l) All trees that interfere with proper alignment, placement or tightening of guylines shall be felled.

(m) Guylines shall be hung in a manner to prevent a bight or fouling when they are tightened.

(n) All spliced guyline eyes shall be tucked at least three times.

(o) Extensions to guylines shall be:

(i) Equal in strength to the guyline to which they are attached; and

(ii) Connected only by a shackle connecting two spliced eyes or by double-end hooks. Connections shall have at least one and one-half times the strength of the guyline.

(p) Portable metal spars and their appurtenances shall be inspected by a qualified person each time the spar is lowered and at any time its safe condition is in doubt. When damage from over-stress is noted or suspected, the part in question shall be inspected by a suitable method and found to be safe, or the part repaired or replaced before the spar is again used.

(q) No person shall go up a raised metal spar unless suitable passline equipment is provided and used.

(r) Repairs, modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of metal spars shall be made only under the direction of a registered engineer and within the manufacturer's recommendations.

(i) In no case shall the original safety factor of the equipment be reduced.

(ii) If such modifications or additions are made, the identification plate required by WAC 296-54-553(1) shall reflect such changes.

(s) When using skylines 7/8-inch or smaller, tail trees shall be supported by at least two guylines when the rigging is placed on the tail tree at a height greater than five times...
the tree diameter (dbh) or higher than ten feet from the highest ground point, whichever is lower.

(i) When using skylines one inch or larger, tail trees shall be supported by at least four guylines when the rigging is placed on the tail tree at a height greater than five times the tree diameter (dbh) or higher than ten feet from the highest ground point whichever is lower.

(u) Tail trees shall be supported by additional guylines if necessary to insure stability of the tree.

(v) Wood spar head spar trees shall be guyed as follows:

(i) All spar trees one hundred ten feet and over in height shall be provided with a minimum of six top guys and three buckle guys, each of which shall be substantially equal in strength to the strength of the mainline. This requirement, however, shall not be construed as applying where more than three buckle guys are specifically required.

(ii) Spar trees used for loading and yarding at the same time, or for loading and swinging at the same time, or supporting a skyline yarding system, shall have not less than six top and four buckle guylines each of which shall be substantially equal in strength to the strength of the mainline.

(iii) Spar trees under one hundred ten feet high used only for yarding with heavy equipment (over 7/8-inch mainline) shall have not less than six top guys each of which shall be substantially equal in strength to the strength of the mainline.

(iv) Spar trees used for yarding with light equipment (7/8-inch or smaller mainline) shall be guyed in such a manner that strains will be imposed on not less than two guylines. If less than five top guys are used, guylines shall be at least 1/4-inch larger than the mainline.

(v) More guylines shall be added if there is any doubt as to the stability of any spar tree, raised tree, tail trees and lift trees, or other equipment or rigging they support.

(w) Guylines shall alternately be passed around the wood spar in opposite directions to prevent twisting of the spar.

(x) Guylines shall be attached to the upper portion of the wood spar by means of shackles.

(y) A-frames shall be guyed by at least two quarter-guylines and one snap guylines or equivalent means to prevent A-frame from tipping back.

(5) Anchoring.

(a) Stump anchors used for fastening guylines and skylines shall be carefully chosen as to position, height and strength. When necessary, stump anchors shall be tied back in a manner that will distribute the load.

(b) Stump anchors shall be barked where attachments are to be made, or devices designed to accomplish the same purpose shall be used.

(c) Stump anchors shall be notched to a depth not greater than one and one-half times the diameter of the line to be attached.

(d) Deadman anchors may be used if properly installed. Guylines shall not be directly attached to deadman anchors. Suitable straps or equally effective means shall be used for this purpose.

(e) Rock bolts and other types of imbedded anchors may be used if properly designed and installed.

(f) Stumps, trees and imbedded type guylines anchors shall be regularly inspected while the operation is in progress. Insecure or hazardous anchors shall be immediately corrected.

(g) Workers shall not stand close to the stump, or in the bight of lines as the guyline or wraps are being tightened.

(6) Blocks.

(a) All blocks shall:

(i) Not be used for heavier strains or lines than those for which they are constructed;

(ii) Be fitted with line guards and shall be designed and used in a manner that prevents fouling, with the exception of special line blocks not designed with line guards;

(iii) Be kept in proper alignment when in use;

(iv) Have bearing and yoke pins of a material that will safely withstand the strains imposed and shall be securely fastened;

(v) Have sheaves of a size designed for the size of the wire rope used.

(b) Blocks with cracked or excessively worn sheaves shall not be used.

(c) Lead blocks used for yarding, swinging, loading and unloading used in wood spars shall:

(i) Be of the type and construction designed for this purpose;

(ii) Be bolted with not less than two bolts through the shells below the sheaves in a manner that will retain the sheave and line in case of bearing pin failure (this does not apply to haulback lead blocks); and

(iii) Mainline blocks shall have a sheave diameter of not less than twenty times the diameter of the mainline.

(d) Block bearing shall be kept well lubricated.

(e) All blocks must be of steel construction or of material of equal or greater strength and so hung that they will not strike or interfere with other blocks or rigging.

(f) All pins in blocks shall be properly secured by "Molle Hogans" or keys of the largest size the pin hole will accommodate. When blocks are hung in trees, threaded pins and nuts shall be used.

(g) Sufficient corner or tail blocks to distribute the stress on anchors and attachments shall be used on all logging systems.

(h) Blocks used to lead lines directly to yarding, loading or unloading machines other than passline or strawline blocks shall be hung by the following method: In both eyes or "D"s of straps; threading eye through eye is prohibited.

(i) Tail, side or corner blocks used in yarding shall be hung in both eyes of straps.

(7) Wire rope.

(a) Wire rope shall be of the same or better grade as originally recommended by the equipment manufacturer.

(b) Wire rope shall be removed from service when any of the following conditions exist:

(i) In running ropes, six randomly distributed broken wires in one lay or three broken wires in one strand in one lay;

(ii) Wear of one-third the original diameter of outside individual wires. Kinking, crushing, bird-caging, or any other damage resulting in distortion of the rope structure;

(iii) Evidence of any heat damage from any cause;

(iv) Reductions from nominal diameter of more than 3/64-inch for diameters to and including 3/4-inch, 1/16-inch for diameters 7/8-inch to 1-1/8-inch, inclusive, 3/32-inch for diameters 1-1/4-inches to 1-1/2-inches inclusive;
(v) In standing ropes, more than two broken wires in one lay in sections beyond end connections or more than one broken wire at an end connection;
(vi) In standing ropes, when twelve and one-half percent of the wires are broken within a distance of one wrap (lay); and
(vii) Corroded, damaged or improperly applied end connections.
(c) Wire rope shall be kept lubricated as conditions of use require.
(8) Splicing wire rope.
(a) Marlin spikes or needles in good condition and large enough for the size of the line being spliced, shall be used for splicing.
(b) When available, and practical to use, a patented wire cutter shall be used. If using a wire axe to cut cable, the hammer used to strike the axe shall be made of soft nonspalling type material. Eye and face protection shall be worn in accordance with WAC 296-54-511(2).
(c) Short splices, eye-to-eye splices, cat’s paws, knots, molles and rolled eyes are prohibited except for use in the moving of slack lines. Knots will be permitted for use on single drum tractors and grapple pick-up lines when properly tied.
(d) Wire rope 1/2-inch or less in diameter may be tucked two times provided the rope is used only as straw line.
(e) Splices other than eye splices in lang lay lines are prohibited. Eye splices in lang lay lines shall be tucked at least four times.
(f) Long splices shall be used for permanently joining “regular lay” running lines.
(g) When U-bolt wire rope clips (clamps) are used to form eyes on high strength wire rope, an additional clip (clamp) for each grade of line above improved plow steel shall be used over and above the following table: (See Figure No. 2, following this section, for proper application of wire rope clips.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter of Rope</th>
<th>Improved Plow Steel</th>
<th>Number of Clips</th>
<th>Required Drop Space Between Clips</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter of Rope</td>
<td>Clamps</td>
<td>Forged</td>
<td>Material</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8 inch</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3-3/4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8 inch</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>4-1/2 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4 inch</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8 inch</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5-1/4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 inch</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/8 inch</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>6-3/4 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4 inch</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>7 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3/8 inch</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>7-1/2 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-7/8 inch</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>8-1/4 inches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(h) All line eye splices shall be tucked at least three full tucks. D’s and knobs are recommended for line ends.
(i) Two lines may be connected by a long splice, or by shackles or patent links of the next size larger than the line being used where practical. Double "Molle Hogans" may be used on drop lines only and single "Molle Hogans" may be used on strawline.
(j) Splicing of two lines together for loading line or pass line is prohibited.

(k) Safe margin of line must be used for making long splices. The following table shows comparative safe lengths as to size of cable in making long splices:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rope Diameter</th>
<th>To Be Unravelled</th>
<th>Total Length</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/4&quot;</td>
<td>8'</td>
<td>16'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/8&quot;</td>
<td>8'</td>
<td>16'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2&quot;</td>
<td>10'</td>
<td>20'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/8&quot;</td>
<td>13'</td>
<td>26'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/4&quot;</td>
<td>15'</td>
<td>30'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8&quot;</td>
<td>18'</td>
<td>36'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1&quot;</td>
<td>20'</td>
<td>40'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/8&quot;</td>
<td>23'</td>
<td>46'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/4&quot;</td>
<td>25'</td>
<td>50'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3/8&quot;</td>
<td>28'</td>
<td>56'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-1/2&quot;</td>
<td>30'</td>
<td>60'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-5/8&quot;</td>
<td>33'</td>
<td>66'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-3/4&quot;</td>
<td>35'</td>
<td>70'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-7/8&quot;</td>
<td>38'</td>
<td>76'</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2&quot;</td>
<td>40'</td>
<td>80'</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(9) Miscellaneous requirements.
(a) All lines, straps, blocks, shackles, swivels, etc., shall be inspected frequently and shall be used only when found to be in good condition. Such items shall be of sufficient size and strength as to safely withstand the stress which can be imposed by the maximum pull of the power unit against such equipment or devices as rigged or used in that particular logging operation.
(b) When used or second-hand cables are purchased, they shall not be used for any purpose until inspection determines they will withstand the maximum imposed strain.
(c) Skyline shall be anchored by placing three full wraps around tail hold and staples or spikes shall be used to securely hold each wrap or choked and secured with a shackle or three wraps and at least three clamps securely tightened.
(d) When using haulback lines greater than 7/8-inch diameter on interlocking drum-type yarders, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent the corner blocks or tail blocks from dislodging the anchors to which the blocks are secured.
(e) Where "dutchman" is used, either for yarding or on skyline, a block of heavy construction must be used. Regular tree shoe or jack may be used for "dutchman" on skyline. Cable must be fastened securely.
(f) Choker drops shall be connected to the butt rigging by knobs or shackles. The use of molles or cold shuts is prohibited in all components of the butt rigging. All butt rigging shall be designed to prevent loss of chokers and defective swivels shall not be used. Open hooks shall not be used to connect lines to the butt rigging.
(g) When heel tackle is fastened near machine, safety line must be placed in such manner that in case of breakage, lines shall not strike power unit and endanger operator.
(h) Only in case of necessity shall any metallic object be driven into a log. The metal must be removed immediately when splice or other work is completed. Stumps shall be used whenever possible for splicing.
Figure No. 2

Clips should be spaced at least six rope diameters apart to get the maximum holding power and should always be attached with the base or saddle of the clip against the longer or "live" end of the rope. The "U" bolt goes over the dead end. This is the only right way. Do not reverse the clips or stagger them. Otherwise the "U" bolt will cut into the live rope when the load is applied. After the rope has been used and is under tension, the clips should again be tightened to take up any looseness caused by the tension reducing the rope diameter. Remember that even when properly applied, a clip fastening has only about eighty percent of the strength of the rope and far less than that when on wrong.

WAC 296-54-547 Rigging—Tail tree. (1) No work shall continue on tail tree while the climber is working on the head tree or vice versa, if trees are connected by any line.

(2) Tail trees shall be adequately guyed to withstand any stress to which the tree may be subjected. Live (slackline) or standing skylines may be anchored to the base of standing trees only if no part of the tree will enter the work area (cutting unit) if pulled over. The guyline shall be anchored as low as possible to the base of the tree. If using a live (slackline) standing or running (Grabinski) skyline, the tail tree need not be topped provided the slackline or skyline passes through a jack or block on the tree before being anchored. At least two guylines shall be installed to support the tail tree and may be anchored to the base of standing trees if the above conditions are complied with. Attaching the end of the skyline or slackline to the base of the tail tree is prohibited.

Note: See Figure No. 3 for rigging illustrations.
WAC 296-54-549 Lines, straps and guyline attachments—Steel spars. (1) When in use, steel tower guyline safety straps shall have a minimum amount of slack.

(2) A safety strap shall be installed on steel towers at the bight of the guy lines to prevent the guylines from falling in the case of failure of guyline attachments, guyline lug rings or collar plates, where such exist. Such devices shall have a breaking strength at least equivalent to that of the guylines.

(3) The use of cable clips or clamps for joining the ends of steel tower guylines safety straps is prohibited, unless used to secure end of rolled eye.

WAC 296-54-551 Yarding, loading and skidding machines—General requirements. (1) Yarding, loading and skidding machines shall be operated only by experienced authorized personnel, except that inexperienced personnel may operate machines in accordance with WAC 296-54-515(2).

(2) Overhead protection and other barriers shall be installed to protect the operator from lines, limbs and other moving materials on or over all yarding, loading or skidding machines. Construction shall be so the view of the operator is not impaired. Barriers shall consist of metal screen constructed of 1/4-inch diameter woven wire material with maximum two inch openings or 3/4-inch diameter steel rod with eight inch maximum openings. Such barriers shall be installed no closer than four inches to the glass.

(3) When using a yarde, loader or skidding machine, the location of the machine or position of the yarde shall be such that the operator will not be endangered by incoming logs or debris.

(4) Logging machines and their components shall be securely anchored to their bases.

(5) A safe and adequate means of access and egress to all parts of logging machinery where persons must go shall be provided and maintained in a safe condition.

(6) Any logging equipment having a single cab entrance door, shall be equipped with an alternate means of escape from the cab should the door be blocked in the event of vehicle rollover or fire. Door latches shall be operable from both sides.

(7) Logging machines shall be kept free of flammable waste materials and any materials which might contribute to slipping, tripping or falling.

(8) Logging machine engines shall be stopped during inspection or repairing, except where operation is required for adjustment.

(9) Grab rails shall be provided and maintained in good repair on all walkways of stationary units elevated more than four feet. Walkway surfaces on such units shall be of the slip-proof type.

(10) Standard safeguards shall be provided at every place on a machine where persons may be exposed to contact with revolving parts or pinchpoints during normal operations.

(11) To protect workers from exposure to the hazardous pinchpoint area between the rotating superstructure and the nonrotating undercarriage of any logging machine, signs shall be conspicuously posted on all sides of that type machine warning workers: "DANGER - STAY CLEAR."

(12) Items of personal property, tools or other miscellaneous materials shall not be stored on or near any logging machine if retrieval of such items would expose a worker to the hazardous pinchpoint referred to in subsection (11) of this section.

(13) Workers shall approach the hazardous pinchpoint area referenced in subsection (11) of this section, only after informing the operator of their intent and receiving acknowledgment from the operator that he understands their intention. All such machines shall be stopped while any worker is in the hazardous pinchpoint area.

(14) A minimum distance of thirty-six inch clearance shall be maintained between the counterweight of a loading machine and trees, logs, banks, trucks, etc., while the machine is in operation. If this clearance cannot be maintained, suitable barricades with warning signs attached, similar to a standard guardrail, shall be installed to isolate
the hazardous area. "DANGER—36 inch clearance" shall be marked in contrasting colors on sides and face of counterweight on shovels, loaders and other swing-type logging equipment. This requirement shall not apply when:

(a) The distance from the highest point of the undercarriage to the lowest point of the rotating superstructure is greater than 18-inches. This applies only to that portion of the rotating superstructure that swings directly over the undercarriage;

(b) The distance from the ground to the lowest point of the rotating superstructure is greater than five feet six inches. This applies only to that portion of the rotating superstructure that swings directly over the undercarriage; or

(c) On crawler-type track-mounted logging machines only, the rotating superstructure is positioned at a right angle to the tracks, and the distance from the side of the cab to the extreme end of the track is four feet or less. This exemption shall apply to side barricades only; barricades between the tracks at both ends of any crawler-type logging machine are required regardless of the right angle dimension.

(15) Logging machines shall not be operated until all guards have been installed, safety devices activated and maintenance equipment removed.

(16) Stationary logging machines shall be securely anchored to prevent movement of the machine while yarding or skidding.

(17) Ends of drum lines shall be securely fastened to the drum and at least three wraps shall be maintained on the drum at all times. (This rule does not apply to tractor winch lines.)

(18) Such units shall not be tied to any part of the towing unit, when they are being moved on truck and trailer units.

(19) Logs shall not be moved, swung or held over any persons.

(20) Brow logs in the loading or unloading area shall be blocked or secured to prevent movement. Log decks shall be maintained in a safe condition and shall not present a hazard of logs rolling or sliding on workers.

(21) Brakes shall be set and brake locking devices engaged on logging machines when the operator leaves his normal operating position.

(22) Guyline drum controls and outrigger controls shall be separated, color coded or marked in a manner that will prevent engaging of the wrong control.

(23) Exhaust pipes shall be located or insulated to protect workers from accidental contact with the pipes or muffler and shall direct exhaust gases away from the operator and other persons.

(24) Glass on logging machines shall be safety glass or equivalent and shall be free of deposits of oil, mud, or defects that could endanger the operator or other persons.

(25) Broken or defective glass shall be removed and replaced.

(26) Where safety glass or equivalent, does not provide adequate operator protection from flying chokers, chunks, saplings, limbs, etc., an additional metal screen and/or barrier shall be provided over the safety glass. The operator’s vision shall not be impaired. Barriers shall consist of 1/4-inch diameter woven wire material with maximum two inch openings, 3/4-inch diameter steel rod with eight inch maximum openings in any direction or barriers so designed and constructed to provide equivalent operator protection. Such barriers shall be installed no closer than four inches to the glass to enable keeping the glass clean.

(27) Except for hydraulic drums, brakes shall be installed on all logging machines and maintained in effective working condition. Brake levers shall be provided with a ratchet or other effective means for securely holding drums. Brakes shall be tested prior to putting the machine in operation. If defective, they shall be repaired immediately.

(28) A stable base shall be provided under outriggers or leveling pads and a means shall be provided to hold outriggers in both the retracted and extended position.

(29) Abrasive contact with hydraulic hose, tubing or fittings shall be eliminated before further use and defective hydraulic hoses, lines and fittings shall be replaced.

(30) When moving logging machines, the driver or operator shall have a clear and unobstructed view of the direction of travel. When this is not possible, a signalperson with a clear and unobstructed view of the direction of travel shall be designated and used to direct movement of the machine.

(31) Where a signalperson is used, the equipment operator shall move the equipment only on signal from the designated signalperson and only when the signal is distinct and clearly understood.

(32) When moving power units, persons other than the operator and the person in charge shall not be permitted to ride thereon.

(33) All obstructions which may reach the operator while moving machines, shall be removed.

(34) Only shackles with threaded pins shall be used for connecting moving rigging.

(35) Only shackles with threaded pins shall be used for connecting moving rigging.

(36) Anchors used for moving power units shall be carefully chosen and must be stable.

(37) When snubbing a machine down a steep slope, use the mainline for snubbing and pull with the haulback whenever possible.

(38) When moving, all persons working on the landing shall stay in the clear of the machine and shall inform the operator of their intention to approach or be near the machine.

(39) Service brakes shall be provided on crawler crane-type logging machines that will bring the machine to a complete stop from normal travel speeds.

(40) A traction lock or brake or an equivalent locking and braking system shall be provided on crawler crane-type machines that is capable of holding the machine stationary under normal working conditions, and on any grade the machine is capable of negotiating.

(41) No modifications or additions which affect the capacity or safe operation of the equipment shall be made by the employer without written approval of the manufacturer or a qualified engineer. If such modifications or changes are made, the capacity, operation and maintenance instruction plates, tags, or decals, shall be changed accordingly. In no case shall the original safety factor of the equipment be reduced.

(42) Equipment shall be classed and used according to the manufacturer’s rating. Where low gear ratios or other
devices are installed to increase the line pull in accordance with subsection (42) of this section, the size of the rigging shall be increased accordingly so that it will safely withstand the increased strains.

(43) Every tractor, skidder, front-end loader, scraper, grader and dozer shall be equipped with a roll-over protective structure (R.O.P.S.). Such structures shall be installed, tested and maintained in accordance with:

(a) WAC 296-155-950 through 296-155-965 of the safety standards for construction, if manufactured prior to the effective date of this chapter.

(b) The society of automotive engineers SAE 1040a-1975, "performance criteria for roll-over protective structures (ROPS) for earthmoving, construction, logging and industrial vehicles," if manufactured after the effective date of this chapter.

(44) The ROPS shall be of sufficient height and width so that it will not impair the movements of the operator or prevent his immediate escape from the vehicle in emergencies and shall allow as much visibility as possible. Clearance above the deck and the ROPS of the vehicle at points of egress shall not be less than fifty-two inches.

(45) Certified roll-over protective systems shall be identified by a metal tag permanently attached to the ROPS in a position where it may be easily read from the ground. The tag shall be permanently and clearly stamped, etched or embossed indicating the name and address of the certifying manufacturer or registered professional engineer, the ROPS model number (if any) and the vehicle make, model or serial number the ROPS is designed to fit.

(46) Roll-over protective structure systems shall be maintained in a manner that will preserve their original strength. Welding shall be performed by qualified welders only. (A qualified welder is defined under "welder qualification" in American Welding Society A.W.S. A3.0-69.)

(47) Every tractor, skidder, front-end loader, log stacker, forklift truck, scraper, grader and dozer shall be equipped with a FOPS. Such structures shall be installed, tested and maintained in accordance with the society of automotive engineers SAE J231-1971, "minimum performance criteria for falling object protective structures (F.O.P.S.)."

(48) Vehicles equipped with ROPS or FOPS as required in subsections (43) and (47) of this section, shall comply with the society of automotive engineers SAE J397a-1972, "deflection limiting volume for laboratory evaluation of roll-over protective structures (ROPS) and falling object protective structures (FOPS) of construction and industrial vehicles."

(49) The opening in the rear of the ROPS on the crawler or rubber-tired tractors (skidders) shall be covered with 1/4-inch diameter woven wire having not less than 1-1/2-inches or more than 2-inch mesh, or material which will afford equivalent protection for the operator. The covering shall be affixed to the structural members so that ample clearance is provided between the screen and the back of the operator. Structural members shall be free from projections which would tend to puncture or tear flesh or clothing. Suitable safeguards or barricades shall be installed, in addition to the screen, to protect the operator when there is a possibility of being struck by any material that could enter from the rear.

(50) Crawler and rubber-tired tractors (skidders) working in areas where limbs or brush may endanger the operator shall be guarded. Shear or deflector guards shall be installed on each side of the vehicle at an angle leading forward and down from the top front edge of the canopy of the vehicle, which will tend to slide the brush or limbs up and over the top of the canopy. Open mesh material with openings of a size that will reject the entrance of an object larger than 1-3/4-inches in diameter, shall be extended forward as far as possible from the rear corners of the cab sides to give the maximum protection against obstacles, branches, etc. entering the cab area. Deflectors shall also be installed ahead of the operator to deflect whipping saplings and branches. These shall be located so as not to impede ingress or egress from the compartment area. The floor and lower portion of the cab shall be completely enclosed with solid material, except at entrances, to prevent the operator from being injured by obstacles which otherwise could enter the cab compartment.

(51) Enclosures for agricultural and industrial tractors manufactured after September 1, 1972, shall be constructed, designed and installed as detailed in the society of automotive engineers technical report J168.

(52) (a) All bidirectional machines, such as rollers, compactors, front-end loaders, log stackers, log loaders, bulldozers, shovels, and similar equipment, shall be equipped with a horn distinguishable from the surrounding noise level, which shall be operated as needed when the machine is moving in either direction. The horn shall be maintained in an operative condition.

(b) No employer shall permit earthmoving, compacting, or yarding equipment, which has an obstructed view to the rear, to be used in reverse gear unless the equipment has in operation a reverse signal alarm distinguishable from the surrounding noise level or an employee signals that it is safe to do so.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-551, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-551, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-553 Yarding, loading and skidding machines—Mobile towers and boom-type yarding and loading machines. (1) Portable (mobile) tower specification plate. A specification plate shall be permanently attached to the base of each portable (mobile) tower so it can be easily read by a person standing on the ground or on the base platform. It shall contain the following information:

(a) Name and address of manufacturer and model number;

(b) The maximum diameter of the mainline or skyline for which the unit is designed and size of haulback and mainline to be used together if drums are interlocking or automatic tensioning type;

(c) The number and size of guylines required to stabilize the unit;

(d) The maximum length and capacity of a loading boom or similar equipment which may be attached if the structure is engineered for such;

(e) If the unit is designed for use on any skyline system of logging; and
(f) Maximum degree of inclination from vertical at which the spar (tower) may be used.

(2) The critical parts of portable spars (towers) shall be inspected by a qualified person at reasonable intervals while in service and each time the spar (tower) is lowered. If indication of failure or weakness is noted or suspected, the part shall be inspected by an approved method and found to be safe, or it shall be repaired or replaced before the operation is allowed to proceed.

(3) Blocks and fair leads shall be so located that there will be no chafing or sawing of any line or part of the structure.

(4)(a) Power guylines used for stabilizing any unit may be choked around an adequately notched stump if using a shackle or approved choker attachment. Three full wraps or more must be placed around an adequately notched stump to secure the guyline if clamps are used. Guyline extensions shall be properly shackled to the guylines.

(b) When using a deadman anchor to support a guyline, the connection shall be made by properly shackling both eyes of the anchor strap to the guyline.

(c) If guylines on metal spars or towers are not power guylines, they shall be secured to stumps or anchorages in the same manner as guylines on wood spar trees.

(5) Power driven devices shall be securely anchored when used to tighten guylines. Holding of such devices manually is prohibited.

(6)(a) Machines or equipment shall be stabilized by their design or the attachment of guylines or other devices which will prevent the machine from overturning. Machine operators shall be advised of the stability limitations of the equipment.

(b) If stabilization of a machine is dependent upon the use of hydraulic outriggers, a pilot operated hydraulic check valve or other locking device shall be installed to prohibit the outrigger from retracting in case a hydraulic line breaks, except when proper blocking is provided.

(7) A qualified person shall direct each raising or lowering of a portable spar or tower.

(8) All persons not engaged in the actual raising or lowering of portable spars or towers shall stay in the clear during such operations.

(9) Guylines required in rigging spars or towers shall be evenly spooled to prevent fouling.

(10) Portable spars or towers shall be leveled to provide even line spooling and avoid excessive stress on component parts.

(11) The portable spar or tower shall be lowered or supported so the stability of the machine is not impaired during movement of the portable spar or tower.

(12) Guylines of portable spars or towers shall not be anchored to standing trees if the unit is used for yarding as a head tree.

(13) Timbers used for masts or booms shall be straight-grained, solid, and capable of withstanding the working load.

(14) Boom points of timber booms shall be equipped with metal straps, plates, or other devices as needed to properly secure eyebolts and fittings used to support lines, blocks, or other rigging.

(15) All mobile vehicles on which yarding equipment, towers, spars, masts or booms are installed, shall be maintained in a safe operating condition.

(16) A-frames shall be secured against displacement and the tops shall be securely bolted or lashed to prevent displacement.

(17) When any portable-type tower, A-frame or spar is used, the base shall be securely and solidly supported.

(18) All loading, unloading and skidding machines shall be equipped with a horn or whistle which is audible above the surrounding noise level. Such horn or whistle shall be maintained in an operable condition.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-553, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-555 Yarding—General requirements.

(1) Workers shall be alert and be positioned in the clear where they will not be exposed to the hazards of moving logs, saplings, root wads, chunks, rigging, or any other material which might be put in motion by the rigging or turn, before the "go ahead" signal is given. They shall remain in the clear at all times while the rigging is moving.

(2) No person shall be near rigging which is stopped at a hangup, until the rigging has been slacked to reduce the hazard.

(3) No person shall stand or remain within the bight of any running line, nor in a position where he could be struck by a line were it to break or come loose.

(4) Whenever possible, chokers shall be set from the uphill side of a log. Persons shall not be on the lower side of a log which appears to be unstable or likely to roll.

(5) Wire rope used for chokers shall not exceed seventy-five percent of the breaking strength of the mainline.

(6) Chokers shall be placed near the end of the log whenever possible.

(7) When pulling lines, do not stand close to fair leads or blocks.

(8) Lines shall not be guided on drums with hands or feet. The use of a bar or equivalent means is recommended.

(9) Yarding with more than one unit on any one head spar is prohibited.

(10) The angle between the power unit, the high lead block, and the mainline road shall not exceed a square lead on rigged spars. When using portable spars or towers, the location of the machine or position of the operator shall be such that the operator shall not be endangered by incoming logs.

(11) When there is danger of tail block straps slipping up or off the stump or tree, the stump or tree shall be adequately notched or the line properly wrapped and secured. When the tail tree or stump is not secure, it shall be tied back.

(12) When yarding is being done during the hours of darkness, the area shall be provided with illumination which will allow persons to safely perform their duties. The source of illumination shall be located and directed creating a minimum of shadows and glare. If using a portable tail-hold, lights shall be directed on the equipment to allow the person to visually ascertain that the tail-hold equipment remains stabilized.

(13) No person shall be required or allowed to ride on a turn of logs or rigging excepting the passline. The practice of holding on to moving rigging or chokers to assist a person by being pulled uphill shall be prohibited.
(14) Wire rope shall be wound evenly on the drum and not be allowed to lap one layer on another in an irregular manner. Sheaves shall be smooth and free from defects that could cause rope damage.

(15) Chaser shall be sure that turns are safely landed before approaching to remove the chokers.

(16) Signaling machine operator at landings by throwing bark, chips or other material in the air is prohibited. Whistle or hand signals shall be used at all times.

(17) Logs shall not be landed while loaders or chasers are working in the chutes. Logs shall not be removed from yarder tree by the loader or tractors while the chaser is unhooking a turn from the yarder.

(18) Landings shall be as level as possible and of sufficient size to safely accommodate the majority of type turns to be yarded. At least two-thirds of the log shall rest on the ground or other substantial material when landed. Logs shall be set on the ground or deck and not dropped when being landed. Long sticks shall be safely removed before additional logs are landed.

(19) Chokers shall not be used on a grapple system when the yarder operator cannot clearly see the persons setting the choker, unless conventional whistle signals are used.

(20) Landings shall be free of root wads, limbs, tops, etc., that constitute a safety hazard.

(21) When shorter logs are yarded in the same turn with long sticks, the shorter logs shall be landed and chokers released before the long stick choker is released.

Note: See Figures No. 4-A and 4-B for Standard Hand Signals for High Lead Logging.
clear before initiating or continuing the movement of any mobile equipment.

(2) No person shall ride on any mobile equipment, except where adequate and protected seats, or other safe facilities have been provided.

(3) While in use, tractors and skidders shall be maintained in a safe operable condition, with all guards in proper places.

(4) No person shall be under a tractor or other mobile equipment, or be placed in a hazardous position around the equipment without first making certain it cannot move or be moved by another person.

(5) Prior to working on tractor or skidder blades, arches, or other equipment, the equipment must be blocked up lowered to the ground or otherwise secured against slipping or falling. Prior to working on hydraulic equipment, the pressure shall be relieved.

(6) When making repairs to tractor or skidder equipment, such as blades, arches, etc., the engine shall be stopped. The engine may be run when necessary for making adjustments to the engine or equipment.

(7) Operators shall operate and control their machines in a safe manner and avoid operations in areas where machine stability may not be maintained.

(8) The following safe work procedures shall be adhered to:

(a) When hobo logs are picked up with a log turn, the turn shall be dropped to free the hobo.

(b) No line shall be allowed to trail behind the tractor or skidder where it may hang up and snap forward.

(c) Winching at a severe angle, which could cause a hang-up to upset the machine, shall be avoided.

(d) Grapple skidded log turns shall be evenly bunched with squared butt ends, securely grappled and safely positioned before travel commences.

(e) Before climbing or descending grades, the proper gear shall be selected to allow the engine to govern the tractor speed.

(f) On side hills, an abrupt turn uphill shall be avoided. The tractor or skidder shall be backed downhill first then turned uphill. The turn may be slacked off as necessary to permit this maneuver.

(g) The operator shall, before leaving a tractor or skidder, lower the blade to the ground and apply the parking brake.

(h) Tractor or skidder speed shall be adjusted to the circumstances prevailing. Excessive or uncontrolled speed shall be avoided.

(i) Winch lines on logging tractors or skidders shall be attached to the drum with a break-away device.

(9) When hand signals are required for giving instructions to the tractor or skidder operator, the signals as illustrated in Figure No. 5 shall be used.

(10) Tractor and skidder brakes shall stop and hold the machine on any grade over which the machine is being operated. They shall be effective whether or not the engine is running and regardless of the direction of travel.

(11) Tractors and skidders shall be provided with a brake locking device that will hold the machine indefinitely on any grade on which it is being operated.

(12) Operating a tractor or skidder with defective steering or braking devices is prohibited.

(13) Arches shall be equipped with line guards.

(14) Where tractor and skidder operators or helpers, because of the nature or their work duties, are required to wear calk soled footwear, the decks and operating foot controls shall be covered with a suitable nonslip material.

(15) Glass used in windshields or in cabs shall be of "safety glass." Broken or cracked glass shall be replaced as soon as practical. Barriers shall provided, as needed, to protect the glass from being broken by using screen, bars or other material. The protective material shall be a type that will not create a hazard by undue impairment of the operators' vision.

(16) Barriers shall be constructed of at least 1/4-inch diameter woven wire with two inch maximum openings or other material providing equivalent protection. The barrier shall be installed at least four inches from the glass to provide space to clean the glass.

(17) Enclosed-type cabs installed on mobile equipment shall have two means of exit. One may be deemed as an emergency exit and be available for use at all times, regardless of the position of the side arms or other movable parts of the machine. (An easily removable window will be acceptable as the emergency exit if it is of adequate size for a person to readily exit through.)

(18) Seat belts shall be installed on tractors and other mobile equipment equipped with a roll-over protective system and shall be worn by the operator and passenger(s) at all times the vehicle is in motion. The seat belts and assemblies shall be designed, constructed and maintained to conform to the requirements specified in the society of automotive engineers technical report J386 or J333a. Seat belts need not be provided for equipment which is designed for stand-up operations.

(19) If the equipment operator and person in charge of the jobsite agree that life safety of the operator is jeopardized by wearing a seat belt, the seat belt need not be worn.

(20) Seat belts required by subsection (18) of this section, shall have buckles of the quick release type, designed to minimize the possibility of accidental release.

(21) Before a tractor or skidder is started or moved, the operator shall be certain nothing is in the way that could be set in motion by the movement of the machine thereby endangering persons.

(22) A log or turn shall not be moved until all persons are in the clear (behind the turn and on the uphill side on sloping ground).

(23) Before the engine is shut-down, the brake locks shall be applied and all elements such as blades, buckets, grapples and shears shall be lowered to the ground.

(24) Tractors or skidders shall not be operated within a radius of two tree heights of trees being felled unless called upon by the cutter or faller to ground lodged trees. All cutters shall be notified of the tractor or skidder entrance into the area and all felling within two tree lengths of the tractor or skidder shall be stopped.

(25) Except where electrical distribution and transmission lines have been de-energized and visibly grounded at point of work or where insulating barriers, not a part of or an attachment to the equipment or machinery, have been erected to prevent physical contact with the lines, equipment or machines shall be operated proximate to power lines only in accordance with the following:

(1995 Ed.)
(a) For lines rated 50 kV or below, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the equipment or machine shall be ten feet;

(b) For lines rated over 50 kV, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the equipment or machine shall be ten feet plus 0.4 inch for each 1 kV over 50 kV, or twice the length of the line insulator, but never less than ten feet;

(c) In transit with no load and boom or extended equipment lowered, the equipment clearance shall be a minimum of four feet for voltages less than 50 kV, and ten feet for voltages over 50 kV up to and including 345 kV, and sixteen feet for voltages up to and including 750 kV;

(d) A person shall be designated to observe clearance of the equipment and give timely warning for all operations where it is difficult for the operator to maintain the desired clearance by visual means;

(e) Any overhead wire shall be considered to be an energized line unless and until the person owning such line or the electrical utility authorities indicate it is not an energized line and it has been visibly grounded.

(26) Log piles and decks shall be located and constructed to provide working areas around them that will accommodate the safe movement of personnel and machinery.

(27) Braking systems required by subsection (10) of this section, shall be capable of stopping the equipment fully loaded as specified in the society of automotive engineers technical reports listed in subdivisions (a), (b), (c) or (d) of this subsection and shall be installed by June 30, 1973. All rubber-tired tractors or other types of mobile equipment listed below, manufactured after the effective date of these standards, shall have braking systems and requirements specified in the applicable technical reports of the society of automotive engineers as follows:

(a) Brake systems for off-highway, rubber-tired, self-propelled scrapers shall meet or exceed the requirements outlined in SAE technical report J319b.

(b) Brake systems for off-highway, rubber-tired, front-end loaders, log stackers and dozers (skidders) shall meet or exceed the requirements outlined in SAE technical report J237.

(c) Brake systems for rubber-tired, self-propelled graders shall meet or exceed the requirements outlined in SAE technical report J236.

(d) Brake systems for off-highway trucks and wagons shall meet or exceed the requirements outlined in SAE technical report J166.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-557, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-557, filed 9/21/79.]

**WAC 296-54-559 Yarding—Helicopters and helicopter cranes.** (1) Helicopters and helicopter cranes shall comply with any applicable regulations of the Federal Aviation Administration.

(2) Prior to each day's operation, a briefing shall be conducted. This briefing shall set forth the plan of operation for the pilot and ground personnel.

(3) A take-off path from the log pickup point shall be established, and shall be made known to all workers in that area before the first turn of logs is moved.

(4) The helicopter flight path to and from the drop zone shall be designated and no equipment or personnel (other than flight personnel necessary to assist landing and take-off) will occupy these areas during helicopter arrival or departure.

(5) The approach to the landing shall be clear and long enough to prevent tree tops from being pulled into the landing.

(6) The helicopter shall not pass over an area in which cutters are working at a height which would cause the rotor...
wash to inhibit a cutter's ability to safely control a tree or dislodge limbs.

(7) Drop zones shall be twice the nominal length of logs to be landed.

(8) The drop zone shall be no less than one hundred twenty-five feet from the loading or deck area.

(9) Separate areas shall be designated for landing logs and fueling the helicopter(s).

(10) The yarding helicopter shall be equipped with a siren to warn workers of any hazardous situation.

(11) Workers shall remain in the clear as chokers are being delivered, and under no circumstances will workers move under the helicopter that is delivering the chokers or take hold of the chokers before they have been released by the helicopter.

(12) Log pickup shall be arranged in a manner that the hook up crew will not work on slopes below felled and bucked timber.

(13) If the load must be lightened, the hook shall be placed on the ground on the uphill side of the turn before the hooker approaches to release the excess logs.

(14) Landing crew shall be in the clear before logs are dropped.

(15) One end of all the logs in the turn shall be touching the ground and lowered to an angle of not more than 45° from the horizontal before the chokers are released.

(16) Logs shall be laid on the ground and the helicopter will be completely free of the choker(s) before workers approach the logs.

(17) If the load will not release from the hook, the load and the hook shall be on the ground before workers approach to release the hook manually.

(18) Loads shall be properly slung. Tag lines shall be of a length that will not permit their being drawn up into rotors. Pressed sleeve, swaged eyes, or equivalent means shall be used for all freely suspended loads to prevent hand splices from spinning open or cable clamps from loosening.

(19) All electrically operated cargo hooks shall have the electrical activating device so designed and installed as to prevent inadvertent operation. In addition, these cargo hooks shall be equipped with an emergency mechanical control for releasing the load. The hooks shall be tested prior to each day's operation to determine that the release functions properly, both electrically and mechanically.

(20)(a) Personal protective equipment for employees receiving the load shall consist of complete eye protection and hard hats secured by chinstraps, and high visibility vests or outer garments.

(b) Loose-fitting clothing likely to flap in the downwash, and thus be snagged on hoist line, shall not be worn.

(21) Every practical precaution shall be taken to provide for the protection of employees from flying objects in the rotor downwash. All loose gear within one hundred feet of the place of lifting of the load, depositing the load, and all other areas susceptible to rotor downwash shall be secured or removed.

(22) Good housekeeping shall be maintained in all helicopter loading and unloading areas.

(23) The helicopter operator shall be responsible for size, weight, and manner in which loads are connected to the helicopter. If, for any reason, the helicopter operator believes the lift cannot be made safely, the lift shall not be made.

(24) Employees shall not perform work under hovering craft except for that limited period of time necessary to guide, secure, hook and unhook loads. Regardless of whether the hooking or unhooking of a load takes place on the ground or other location in an elevated work position in structural members, a safe means of access and egress, to include an unprogrammed emergency escape route or routes, shall be provided for the employees hooking or unhooking loads.

(25) Static charge on the suspended load shall be dissipated with a grounding device before ground personnel touch the suspended load, or protective rubber gloves shall be worn by all ground personnel touching the suspended load.

(26) The weight of an external load shall not exceed the manufacturer's rating.

(27) Hoist wires or other gear, except for pull lines or conductors that are allowed to "pay out" from a container or roll off a reel, shall not be attached to any fixed ground structure, or allowed to foul on any fixed structure.

(28) When visibility is reduced by dust or other conditions, ground personnel shall exercise special caution to keep clear of main and stabilizing rotors. Precautions shall also be taken by the employer to minimize as far as practical reduced visibility.

(29) Signal systems between aircrew and ground personnel shall be understood and checked in advance of hoisting the load. This applies to either radio or hand signal systems. Hand signals shall be as shown in Figure 6.

(30) No unauthorized person shall be allowed to approach within fifty feet of the helicopter when the rotor blades are turning.

(31) Whenever approaching or leaving a helicopter with blades rotating, all employees shall remain in full view of the pilot and keep in a crouched position. Employees shall avoid the area from the cockpit or cabin rearward unless authorized by the helicopter operator to work there.

(32) Sufficient ground personnel shall be provided, when required, for safe helicopter loading and unloading operations.

(33) There shall be constant reliable communication between the pilot, and a designated employee of the ground crew who acts as a signalperson during the period of loading and unloading. This signalperson shall be distinctly recognizable from other ground personnel.

(34) Open fires shall not be permitted in an area that could result in such fires being spread by the rotor downwash.

(35) Under no circumstances shall the refueling of any type helicopter with either aviation gasoline or Jet B (turbine) type fuel be permitted while the engines are running.

(36) Helicopters using Jet A (turbine- kerosene) type fuel may be refueled with engines running provided the following criteria is met:

(a) No unauthorized persons shall be allowed within fifty feet of the refueling operation or fueling equipment.

(b) A minimum of one thirty-pound fire extinguisher, or a combination of same, good for class A, B and C fires, shall be provided within one hundred feet on the upwind side of the refueling operation.
(c) All fueling personnel shall be thoroughly trained in the refueling operation and in the use of the available fire extinguishing equipment they may be expected to utilize.

(d) There shall be no smoking, open flames, exposed flame heaters, flare pots or open flame lights within fifty feet of the refueling area or fueling equipment. All entrances to the refueling area shall be posted with “NO SMOKING” signs.

(e) Due to the numerous causes of static electricity, it shall be considered present at all times. Prior to starting refueling operations, the fueling equipment and the helicopter shall be grounded and the fueling nozzle shall be electrically bonded to the helicopter. The use of conductive hose shall not be accepted to accomplish this bonding. All grounding and bonding connections shall be electrically and mechanically firm, to clean unpainted metal parts.

(f) To control spills, fuel shall be pumped either by hand or power. Pouring or gravity flow shall not be permitted. Self-closing nozzles or deadman controls shall be used and shall not be blocked open. Nozzles shall not be dragged along the ground.

(g) In case of a spill, the fueling operation shall be immediately stopped until such time as the person-in-charge determines that it is safe to resume the refueling operation.

(h) When ambient temperatures have been in the 100 degree F. range for an extended period of time, all refueling of helicopters with the engines running shall be suspended until such time as conditions become suitable to resume refueling with the engines running.

(37) Helicopters with their engines stopped being refueled with aviation gasoline or Jet B (turbine) type fuel, shall also comply with subsection (36)(a) through (g) of this section.

(38) Hook on persons in logging operations shall wear contrasting colored hard hats, with chinstraps, and high visibility vests or outer garments to enable the helicopter operator to readily identify their location.

(39) Riding the load or hook of a helicopter is prohibited except in the case of an emergency with the proper safety gear.

Note: See Figures No. 7-A through 7-P, for illustrations of various types of cable logging systems.

See Figures No. 7-Q through 7-U, for illustrations of whistle signals used on various cable logging systems.
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

[Diagram of HIGHLEAD with labels: Guylines, Haulback line, Mainline, Corner block & strap, Waistline, etc.]

BUTT RIGGING

[Diagram of Butt Rigging with labels: Butt rigging, Chokers, Tail block & strap, etc.]

LIVE SKYLIN—shotgun or flyer system

[Diagram of Live Skylin with labels: Guylines, Carriage, Shackle, Skyline extension, etc.]
TIGHTENING THE SLACKPULLING LINE RAISES & ROTATES THE TONGLINE SHEAVE, MAKING CONTACT WITH THE IDLER SHEAVES, RESULTING IN A VISE LIKE GRIP ON THE TONGLINE, APPLYING A LOAD TO THE TONGLINE RELEASES THE GRIP.
HIGH LEAD LOGGING WHISTLE SIGNALS
- Means longer spacing between signals.

1 short .......................... Stop all lines.
3 short-3 short ............... Ahead slow on mainline.
3 short .......................... Ahead on mainline.
2 short .......................... Ahead on haulback.
2 short-2 short ............... Ahead on mainline.
3 short-1 short ............... Ahead on haulback.
3 short-1 short-3 short ....... Ahead slow on mainline.
4 short or more ............... Slack mainline.
2 short-4 short ............... Slack haulback.
3 short-1 short-4 short ....... Slack strawline.
3 short-2 short ............... Standing tight line.
1 short-1 short ................ Tight line while lines are running, or break if running tight.

3 short / plus "X" number of shorts ............... When rigging is in: Indicates number of sections of strawline back on rigging.
3 short-1 short-2 short ....... Strawline back on rigging.
1 short .......................... When rigging is in: Chaser inspect and repair rigging.
2 short .......................... When rigging is in: No chokers back.
2 short-1 short / plus "X" number of shorts ............... Number of chokers back.
2 short-4 short ............... When rigging is in: Slack haulback-hold all lines until 2 short blown.
3 medium ......................... Hooker.
3 medium-4 short ............... Hooker and his crew.
5 long ........................... Climber.
4 long ........................... Foreman.
1 long-1 short ................ Start or stop work.
7 long-2 short ................ Man injured, call transportation and stretcher.
1 long-1 short repeated ...... Fire.

Grabinski system
2 short-1 short ............... Slack mainline and haulback together.
2 long .......................... Take off or put on rider block.

Figure 7-Q

SKIDDER WHISTLE SIGNALS
- Means longer spacing between signals.

1 short .......................... Stops moving carriage-stops or goes ahead on slack puller, as case may be, if carriage is stopped.
2 short .......................... Go ahead on skidding line holding carriage.

1 short-2 short ............... Pick up skidding line, easy.
2 short-1 short ............... Shake up carriage to clear choker.
2 short-2 short ............... Ahead on receding line.
3 short .......................... Ahead on carriage, holding at present level, using interlock.
3 short-3 short ............... Ahead easy on skidding line.
2 short-2 short-2 short ....... Slack skyline, cable down.
2 short-2 short-2 short-1 short ..... Pick up skyline, cable up.
2 short-2 short-4 short ....... Slack receding line.
2 short-4 short ............... Slack skidding line.
2 short-2 short-1 short ....... Tighten all lines.
1 short-4 short ............... Slack off slack puller.
1 short-2 short ............... Pick up slack puller when slack.
2 short-2 short / plus "X" number of shorts ............... When carriage is in: Number of chokers wanted.
2 short-2 short-1 long ............ Bull choker.
1 short .......................... When carriage is in: Inspect butt rigging.
2 short-4 short / 1 short ........ For each additional ten feet of tong line.
1 long / plus "X" number of shorts ............... Number of coils of strawline wanted.
5 medium ......................... Tail or second rigger.
5 medium-4 short ............... Tail or second rigger and his crew.
2 medium ......................... Skidder head rigger.
3 medium-4 short ............... Hooker and his crew.
2 long ........................... Ahead on transfer.
2 long-4 short ............... Slack transfer
1 short-3 short ............... Ahead on carriage with slack puller line.
1 long ........................... Ahead on strawline.
1 long-4 short ............... Slack strawline.
1 long-3 short ............... Ahead easy on strawline.
5 long ........................... Climber.
4 long ........................... Foreman.
1 long-1 short ............... Start or stop work.
7 long-2 short ............... Man injured, call transportation and stretcher.
1 long-1 short repeated ...... Fire.

Figure 7-R

SLACKLINE WHISTLE SIGNALS
- Means longer spacing between signals.

2 short-2 short-2 short-1 short .......... First cable up when road has been changed and tail hold made fast.
2 short-2 short-2 short ........ Drop skyline.
1 short .......................... Stop any moving line.
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

RUNNING SKYLINE WHISTLE SIGNALS
- Means longer spacing between signals

1 short ............... Stop all moving lines
2 short ............... Skin carriage back
3 short-3 short .......... Slack haulback
3 short-1 short .......... Skin carriage easy
3 short-2 short .......... Standing tight line
1 short-2 short .......... Ahead on drop line
1 short-3 short .......... Slack drop line
3 short-4 short .......... Slack both mainlines
4 short-4 short .......... Stop drop line going up
3 short-3 short .......... Move carriage forward
1 short-4 short .......... Move carriage forward easy
3 short-1 short .......... When strawline is out: Ahead on strawline
3 short-1 short-4 short .... Slack strawline
3 short .......... When carriage is in: Strawline
3 short-X short .......... When carriage is in: Number sections
3 short-1 short-2 short .... When carriage is in: Strawline back on carriage
3 short-3 short .... When carriage is in: Number of chokers
3 short-X short .......... When carriage is in: Inspect rigging, repair and send back
1 short .......... When carriage is in: Hold all lines until 2 shorts, then send back
3 medium .......... Head hooker
3 medium-4 short .......... Hooker and his crew
4 long .......... Foreman
1 long-1 short .......... Start or stop work
7 long-2 short .......... Man injured; call transportation and stretcher
1 long-1 short (repeated) .... Fire
3 short-1 long .......... Acknowledged by engineer to signify hazardous turn

Figure 7-T

TENSION SYSTEM SIGNALS

4 ................... Release tension
1 short ............... Stop carriage and start unspooling tong line
3 medium .......... Head hooker
3 medium-4 short .......... Hooker and his crew
4 long .......... Foreman
1 long-1 short .......... Start or stop work
7 long-2 short .......... Man injured; call transportation and stretcher
1 short .......... Will stop any moving line or slack tong line when carriage is stopped
2 short-2 short .......... Go into interlock and go back
WAC 296-54-561 Log loading—General requirements. (1) Loading operators shall have a clear view of the landing and of the cars or trucks being loaded. (2) Persons shall not ride logs, tongs, grapples or other loading devices. (3) The use of plain spiked loading hooks without a bell is prohibited for loading logs. (4) All limbs or knots that would project beyond the stakes or legal height shall be removed before the log is loaded on the car or truck. (5) When the loading operator is not able to see the loading operation, signals shall be given by a designated person, who shall have a clear view of the operations and shall be visible to the operator. Hand signals used shall be as illustrated in Figure No. 7, following WAC 296-54-565. (6) Logs shall not be swung or suspended over occupied equipment by loading machines on landings. Persons shall not stand or walk under suspended logs. (7) No one shall ride loads while cars or trucks are being spotted or dropped, except those whose regular duties require them to do so. (8) Cars and trucks shall not be moved until the head loader or loading machine operator is positive that all persons are in the clear. (9) When grapples, trip tongs or similar devices are used in the loading operation, they shall be lowered to the ground whenever the machine is unattended. If the device can tip or fall over, it shall be laid on its side on the ground. (10) While logs are being loaded, no one shall remain on the load, chain deck or behind the cab protector. Any unattached material shall be removed from the top of the cab protector before the truck is moved from the landing. (11) To control the movement of a log truck being loaded, a positive audible means of communication shall be established between the truck driver and the loading machine operator. The established means of communication shall be familiar to all employees on the landing and shall include a danger signal to warn employees in case of an emergency. If a movable loader is being used, the loader operator shall sound a warning signal before moving the loader. The signals so used shall be easily distinguishable from other whistle or horn signals used in the landing area. (12) When signals are used at a landing, reload or deck to control the movement of logging trucks in accordance with subsection (11) of this section, the following signals shall be used: 1 short ....................... Stop 1 short ....................... Ahead 2 shorts ....................... Back 2 shorts then 2 shorts ........ Wrapper 3 shorts ....................... Check scales 1 long-repeated ............... Danger 1 long ....................... Loader moving (13) No person shall be permitted alongside or under-neath trucks being loaded or on the load until communica-tion has been established with the loading machine operator and truck driver and assurance has been received that it is safe to be there. (14) Power saws shall not be operated on top of loaded logging trucks. (15) Standing underneath a suspended trailer or its reach is prohibited. (16) The outside bunklogs (bottom tier) shall be loaded tight against the stakes. (17) Logs shall be loaded in a manner to prevent undue strain on wrappers, binders, bunk stakes and chains or straps. Note: Logs shall be considered to be "within the stakes" when one-half the log diameter is below the top of the stakes. (18) Logs in any tier or layer unsecured by stakes or chalk blocks shall be well saddled and have their diameter centers inside the diameter centers of the outer logs of the next lower tier or layer. (19) Bunk and wing logs shall extend not less than twelve inches beyond the front and rear bunks or stakes. On rigid type bunks, they shall extend not less than six inches beyond the front and rear bunks or stakes. (20) Double ended logs, above the stakes, shall not be loaded on the side of the load from which the binders or wrappers are intended to be released from. (21) Logs shall be loaded in a manner that will not impair full and free movement of the truck and trailer. (22) Each log not contained within the stakes shall be secured with at least two wrappers before the truck leaves the immediate landing area. (23) Loads or logs shall not be moved or shifted while wrappers and binders are being applied or adjusted. (24) Stable loads. Loads shall be built up or loaded in a manner to be stable without the use of wrappers. Wrappers shall be considered only as precautionary measures to ensure stability of the load. (25) Loading equipment maintained. All loading machines and equipment shall be maintained in a safe condition. The critical parts of such equipment, such as bolts in base plates, etc., that cannot be inspected while in operation, shall be inspected at reasonable intervals by a qualified person when the machine is shutdown. If indica-tions of failure or weakness is noted or suspected, the parts in question shall be examined by an approved method and if
WAC 296-54-563 Log loading—Special requirements. (1)(a) Loading machines shall be equipped with an effective parking braking system which is not dependent on the air or hydraulic pressure which is used to stop the machine while traveling.

(b) A braking system shall be installed on the load line and boom supporting equipment which shall be capable of stopping and holding, in any position, the maximum load for which the loading machine is designed. The equipment shall be of such design as to lower the boom with power. Booms not having power down shall be dogged before workers enter the hazardous area around the boom. Workers shall not be under any boom while it is being held by the brake.

(2) A minimum distance of thirty-six-inch clearance shall be maintained between the counterweight of a loading machine and trees, logs, banks, trucks, etc., while the machine is in operation. If this clearance cannot be maintained, suitable barricades with warning signs attached, similar to a standard guardrail, shall be installed to isolate the hazardous area. "DANGER - 36-inch clearance" shall be marked in contrasting colors on sides and face of counterweight on shovels, loaders and other swing-type logging equipment.

(3) Persons shall not work under a slack puller. A warning line, of sufficient length to reach the ground at all positions, shall be hung from any slack puller.

(4) Where a backstop of a loading machine is so constructed that it could crush the operator's cab should the heel boom be pulled or pushed too far backward, positive boom stops shall be installed.

(5) All mobile fork-lift type log handling machines shall be equipped with a means or mechanism to prevent the logs from leaving or rolling off the forks, and shall be used at all times while moving logs.

WAC 296-54-565 Log loading—Self-loading log trucks. (1) A safe means of access and egress shall be provided to the operator's loading work station.

(2) Self-loading log truck operators shall not unload their own load unless a positive means of securing the logs has been provided when binders and wrappes are removed.

(3) New self-loading log trucks purchased and put in operation after January 1, 1980, shall be equipped with:

(a) A check valve installed on the jib boom; and

(b) A seat that is offset from the point of attachment of the boom. The seat and boom structure shall rotate concurrently.

(4) The operator of a self-loading log truck shall not heel the log over his head.

WAC 296-54-567 Motor truck log transportation—General requirements. (1) Prior to use, the operator shall make a complete daily inspection of the truck and trailer with particular attention to steering apparatus, lights and reflectors, brake boosters, brake hoses and connections, reaches, and hitches (couplings). The brakes shall be tested before and after movement of the vehicle. The operator shall submit a written list of necessary repairs to a person designated by the employer.

(2) Any defective parts that would make the vehicle unsafe to operate, shall be replaced or repaired before the vehicle is placed in service.

(3) All motor vehicles operated on public roads shall comply with the rules of the regulatory body having jurisdiction. Motor vehicles used on roads not under the control of the state department of transportation, counties or cities shall be equipped with accessories necessary for a safe operation including operable head lamps and at least two tail lamps and brake lamps which shall emit a red light plainly visible from a distance of one thousand feet to the rear and shall also have two reflectors visible at night from three hundred fifty feet when directly in front of properly adjusted motor vehicle head lamps.

(4) Truck tires worn beyond a point of safety or not meeting the safety requirements of the jurisdiction having authority as to tread wear and tire conditions, shall not be used.
(5) The driver shall do everything reasonably possible to keep his truck under control at all times and shall not operate in excess of a speed at which he can stop the truck in one-half the distance between him and the range of unobstructed vision.

(6) The area between the truck frame members, extending from the cab rearward as far as necessary to provide a safe work area, shall be covered with suitable nonslip type material. Log trucks which have logs scaled at stations shall be provided with a platform on each side extending outward from the frame members at least eighteen inches, and shall be eighteen inches long or as near this dimension as the design of the truck will permit. The treading surface of the platforms shall be of nonslip type material and the platform shall be capable of safely supporting a five hundred pound load.

(7) To protect the operator of vehicles from loads, a substantial bulkhead shall be provided behind the cab which shall extend up to the height of the cab.

(8) If logs must be scaled or branded while the loading operation is being carried on, the loading operation shall cease while the scaling or branding is being done so that the scaler or person doing the branding is not subjected to any hazards created by the loading operation.

(9) When at the dump or reload or where logs are scaled or branded on the truck, the logs shall be scaled or branded before the binders are released.

(10) All vehicles, where vision of the operator in the direction of travel is impaired by the load or vehicle, shall be moved only on a signal from a worker who shall have a clear view in the direction in which the vehicle is to be moved.

(11) Where a bridge or other roadway structure is posted with a load limit sign, log truck drivers or operators of other heavy equipment are prohibited from driving a load in excess of the posted limit over such structure.

(12) Persons shall be allowed to ride only when in the cab of the log truck.

(13) All trucks shall keep to the right side of the road except where the road is plainly and adequately posted for left side travel.

(14) A method shall be provided to assure that the trailer will remain mounted on the truck while driving on highways or logging roads.

(15) When trucks are towed on any road, the person guiding the vehicle being towed shall, by prearranged signals, govern the speed of travel. The towing of vehicles shall be done at a reasonable speed and in a prudent manner. A tow cable or chain over fifteen feet in length shall have a white flag affixed at the approximate center, however, it is recommended that a rigid tow bar be used for this purpose.

(16) All air lines, air chambers and systems shall be free of leaks and be able to maintain air pressure on constant brake application with the motor shut-off for one minute, or air pressure does not drop more than 4 p.s.i. in one minute with the engine running at idling speed and the service brake applied.

(17) All rubber-tired motor vehicles shall be equipped with fenders. Mud flaps may be used in lieu of fenders whenever the motor vehicle is not designed for fenders.

(18) Seat belts and anchorages meeting the requirements of 49 CFR Part 571 (D.O.T. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards) shall be installed and used in all motor vehicles.

(19) All trucks shall be equipped with doors with operable latches, or a safety bar or strap shall be provided in lieu of the door.

(20) All trucks shall be equipped with a means to protect the operator from inclement weather.

(21) Log trucks shall not approach a landing while there is danger from incoming logs.

(22) Log truck drivers shall stop their vehicle, dismount, check and tighten loose load wrappers and binders, either just before or immediately after leaving a private road to enter a public road.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 81-05-013 (Order 81-3), § 296-54-567, filed 2/10/81. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-567, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-569 Motor truck log transportation—Brake requirements. (1) Motor logging trucks and trailers shall be equipped with brakes or other control methods which will safely stop and hold the maximum load on the maximum grade. When unattended trucks are parked on a grade, in addition to setting the brakes, the wheels shall be chocked or blocked.

(2) All trucks equipped with air brakes shall be also equipped with a readily visual or audible low air pressure warning device in good working order.

(3) Engine-type brakes shall be considered as auxiliary controls, not a substitute for the requirement for a service brake system.

(4) Brake drums shall be maintained free of cracks, breaks or defects. Defective brake drums, cans, shoes or air lines shall be immediately repaired or replaced.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-09-026 (Order 90-01), § 296-54-569, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-569, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-571 Motor truck log transportation—Trailer hitches and safety chains. (1) All log truck and trailer combinations shall be equipped with approved hitches (couplings) which shall:

(a) Be capable of withstanding, in any direction, the potential stresses imposed;

(b) Be of a design which would not be rendered inoperative by dirt and debris and shall be locked securely and positively;

(c) Be attached to the truck frame or extension of the truck frame by means of not less than four machine bolts and nuts (120,000 p.s.i. material or better) 3/4-inch diameter or larger, secured by lock nuts. Other means of attachment furnishing strength equal to or greater than the above may be accepted if of approved design and application; and

(d) Hitches (couplings) or parts that are broken, cracked, excessively worn, or otherwise defective hitches shall be repaired before use.

(2) Each log truck and trailer combination or log truck and independent trailer combination shall be provided with two or more safety chains or cables with a rated breaking strength of not less than the gross weight of the towed
vehicle, be capable of holding the trailer in line in case of failure of the hitch assembly, and be as follows:

(a) Be permanently attached to the frame of the truck or an extension of the truck frame;
(b) Form a separate continuous connection between the truck frame or extension of the truck frame and the reach or trailer;
(c) Be attached not more than twelve inches from the eye of the reach or trailer;
(d) Be of a length short enough to prevent the trailer reach or tongue from contacting the ground in the event of disengagement from the truck;
(e) Be of a design to provide a positive connection that cannot be rendered inoperative by any condition of use or exposure.

(3) Safety chains and cables shall be replaced immediately if they contain cut, cracked, or excessively worn links, or frayed, stranded, or otherwise defective wire rope.

(4) Butt welding of safety chain links to reach truck frame, or extension of truck frame is prohibited.

(5) Cold-shuts may be used in safety chains provided they are welded shut and one size larger than the chain being used.

(6) There shall be no welding or hole drilling in frames on which the manufacturer recommends this not be done.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-571, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-573 Motor truck log transportation—Reaches and bunks. (1) Log trailers shall be connected to tractors by reaches of a size and strength to withstand all normal imposed stresses. Spliced wooden reaches shall not be used. Proper repair of metal reaches by welding will be permitted if done by a qualified welder.

(2) Hand-holds or other facilities shall be installed on trailer tongues or trailer reaches if workers are required to manually assist in coupling them to their tractors or trucks.

(3) A positive means, other than clamp and in addition to the clamp, shall be installed on the reach of log truck trailers when the trailers are being towed without a load.

(4) Persons shall never enter the area below a suspended load of logs. At dumps where the load must remain suspended above the bunks until the truck is moved away, and when the trailer is the type with a compensating pin in the reach, a method shall be utilized which will allow the trailer to be towed away from the danger area.

(5) The reaches of unloaded trailers being towed shall be provided with and use a minimum one-inch pin near the end or an equally effective means to prevent pulling or stripping through the tunnel.

(6) Reach locks, clamps, or tighteners shall be of the type that will securely lock the reach in the tunnel.

(7) No reach of less than the maximum size usable in the tunnel of a trailer shall be permitted.

(8) Alteration of trailer tunnel to permit reduction of reach size is prohibited.

(9) Every truck or truck and trailer engaged in the transportation of logs loaded lengthwise, shall be equipped with bunks and chock blocks or stakes.

(10) Log bunks or any part of bunk assembly bent enough to cause bunks to bind, shall be straightened. Bunks shall be sufficiently sharp to prevent logs from slipping. Trip type stakes shall be properly secured and locked in a manner which will prevent them from accidentally tripping or falling.

(11) All trucks with swivel type bunks shall have bunk locks or an equivalent system of holding the bunks in place while loading logs.

(12) The bunks or bolsters of any truck or trailer shall be either curved upward or straight. Bunks with ends lower than their centers are prohibited.

(13) Sufficient clearance between the bunk and bunk rider shall be maintained to prevent bunk binding.

(14) Trailer bunks shall be provided with a false or tilt bunk. The channel of the bunk shall be kept reasonably free of debris.

(15) Stakes and stake extensions shall be installed and maintained so that the angle between bunks and stakes (and extensions if used) shall not exceed ninety degrees when loaded.

(16) Frames, reaches, bunks and running gear of log trucks shall be maintained free of cracks, breaks and defects. If defects are found, they shall be immediately repaired or the part replaced.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-573, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-575 Motor truck log transportation—Stakes, stake extensions and chock blocks. (1) Trucks and trailers shall be equipped with bunk stakes or chock blocks of strength and sized material to perform their intended function.

(2) Stake extensions shall not be used unless all component parts of the bunking system are of sufficient size and strength to support the added stresses involved. Stake extensions shall be secured by safety chains or other devices to prevent their accidental displacement.

(3) The linkage used to support the stakes or chocks must be of adequate size and strength to withstand the maximum imposed impact load. Molles or cold shuts are prohibited in chains or cables used for linkage.

(4) Stake chains or cables shall be equal to or better than "high test" steel chain or "plow steel" wire rope, and shall be of a size necessary to meet the requirements of a safe working load of not less than six thousand six hundred pounds. (3/8-inch alloy chain, 7/16-inch high test chain of welded link construction, and 5/8 inch improved plow steel cable in 6 x 19 and 6 x 37 construction meet this requirement.)

(5) Bunk chains containing cut, cracked, excessively worn, or otherwise defective links, shall be immediately removed from service. Molles, cold-shuts (welded or otherwise), or bolts are not permitted in bunk chains.

(6) The use of frayed, stranded, or otherwise defective wire rope for chock block cable or stake straps is prohibited.

(7) Only chain links approved for welding (and properly welded) or approved repair links which will develop a strength equivalent to the chain, are permissible for repairs or attachments to stake chains or binder chains.

(8) Chains or cables used to secure stakes or chock blocks shall be secured in a manner which will not necessitate hammering directly on them to release the stakes or
blocks. Keyhole slots and similar methods of securing chains are prohibited.

(9) Deformed or defective stakes, stake securing or stake locking devices, or bunks shall be immediately repaired or removed from service.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapter 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-575, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-575, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-577 Motor truck log transportation—Wrappers and binders. (1) On log trucks equipped with stakes, the following requirements shall apply:

(a) In the hauling of a one log load, one wrapper chain or cable shall be required and secured to the rear bunk. The log shall be properly blocked or secured in a manner which will prevent it from rolling or shifting. An additional wrapper secured to the front bunk is optional.

(b) In the hauling of two log loads, not less than two wrapper chains or cables shall be used to secure the load. The logs shall be properly blocked to prevent them from rolling or shifting.

(c) On loads consisting of three or four logs not over forty-four feet in length, the load shall be secured by not less than two properly spaced wrapper chains or cables. Ends of short logs not secured by such wrappers shall be secured with extra wrappers. If any log is over forty-four feet in length, the load shall be secured by not less than three properly spaced wrappers.

(d) Loads consisting of five or more logs, when the logs are all seventeen feet or less in length, shall be secured by not less than two properly spaced wrappers. Loads consisting of five or more logs, when any log is over seventeen feet in length, shall be secured by not less than three properly spaced wrappers.

(2) On log trucks equipped with chock blocks, the following requirements shall apply:

(a) In the hauling of a one log load, one wrapper chain or cable shall be required and secured to the rear bunk and the log shall be properly blocked in a manner to prevent it from rolling or shifting.

(b) One additional wrapper chain or cable shall be required on log trucks using chock blocks over and above the requirements in subdivisions (1)(c) and (d) of this section.

(3) In the case of short logs loaded crosswise, the following method of securing the load shall be used if the truck or trailer is not provided with solid ends of a height sufficient to prevent any log in the load from rolling off: Not less than two chock blocks shall be used at each open end of the vehicle and the load shall be held with at least two wrapper chains or cables. The wrappers shall be firmly attached to the end of the truck or trailer. Rigid standards or stakes may be used in lieu of chock blocks but each such standard or stake shall be either rigidly connected to the bed of the truck or trailer or shall be placed in a tight-fitting socket at least 12 inches in depth. Other means furnishing equivalent security may be acceptable.

(4) When two wrappers are required, they shall be applied within six feet of the front and rear bunks. When more than two wrappers are required, the front and back binder shall be applied within six feet of the front and rear bunks.

(5) To properly secure short logs, binders shall be placed near the end, not less than twelve inches from the end of the log.

(6) No log loaded on top or in outside saddles of a load shall be transported unless secured by not less than two wrapper chains or cables, one of which shall be placed near each end of such log.

(7) All wrappers and binders shall be fastened in place prior to tightening to prevent the displacement of logs on the top of the load.

(8) All wrapper chains or cables, except in the case of one log loads, shall entirely surround the load. This does not apply to gut-wrappers.

(9) Gut-wrappers, when used, shall be adjusted so as to be tightened by, but not carry the weight of the logs above them.

(10) A warning shall be given before throwing wrappers over the load and care shall be taken to avoid striking other persons with the wrapper.

(11) Wrappers and binders shall be placed and tightened around the completed load before the truck leaves the immediate loading area.

(12) While moving logs, poles, or log chunks within sorting or mill yards, that could roll or slide off the truck due to snow or ice conditions, or the logs or log chunks do not extend beyond the stakes, at least two wrappers and binders shall be used regardless of the height of the load.

(13) Wrapper chains or cables, binders, fasteners, or attachments thereof, used for any purpose as required by these standards, shall have a minimum breaking strength of not less than fifteen thousand pounds and shall be rigged so that it can be safely released.

Note: 3/8-inch hi-test steel chain, 7/16-inch improved plow steel wire rope of 6x19 or 6x37 construction, or materials having equivalent strength, when in compliance with the requirements herein contained, will be acceptable. (The diameter of the wire rope is immaterial as long as it meets the minimum breaking strength requirements.)

(14) A loaded logging truck required to have wrappers by this section, may be moved within the loading area without wrappers only if such movement does not present a hazard to workers.

(15) For the purposes of this standard, applied bundle straps or banding are not acceptable as wrappers and binders.

(16) All loose ends of wrapper chains or cables shall be securely fastened so as to prevent their swinging free in a manner that will create a hazard.

(17) Binders for securing wrappers on logging trucks shall be fitted with hooks of proper size and design for the wrapper chain being used.

(18) Wrappers shall be removed from service when any of the following conditions exist:

(a) Excessively worn links on chains;

(b) Deformed or stretched chain links;

(c) Cracked chain links;

(d) Frayed, stranded, knotted, or otherwise defective wire rope.

(19) Pipe extension handles (swedees) for tightening or securing binders shall be limited to not longer than thirty-six...
inches. Care shall be taken that a sufficient amount of the pipe extends over the binder handle.

(20) Defective binders shall be immediately removed from service.

Note: See Figures 9-A and 9-B for illustrations of placement and number of wrappers.

PLACEMENT AND NUMBER OF WRAPPERS

One Log Load

One wrapper required which shall be secured to the rear bunk. The log shall be blocked or secured in a manner to prevent it from rolling or shifting. An additional wrapper secured to the front bunk is optional.

Two Log Load

A minimum of two wrappers required. Logs shall be blocked to prevent them from rolling or shifting. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Three Or Four Log Load 44 Ft. Or Less

A minimum of two wrappers required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Three Or Four Log Loads More Than 44 Feet

A minimum of three wrappers required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.
Safety Standards—Logging Operations

Five Or Six Log Load
All Logs 17 Feet Or Less

A minimum of two wrappers required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Seven Or More Log Load
All Logs 17 Feet Or Less

A minimum of two wrappers required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Five Or More Log Load
If Any Logs Are More Than 17 Feet

A minimum of three wrappers are required. If all logs are not contained by the stakes, additional wrappers required.

Proper Support For Logs

Not more than approximately one-third the weight of any log shall extend beyond the end of the logs or bunk supporting it.

Outside Logs Or Top Logs

All outside (wing) or top logs shall be secured by a wrapper near but not within 12 inches of each end.
WAC 296-54-577 Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of Labor and Industries

A Wrapper Shall Be Near Each Bunk

Each load shall be secured by having a wrapper within 6 feet of each bunk except on one log loads.

Short Logs Loaded Crosswise

A minimum of two wrappers are required and two chocks or stakes shall be used on the open end of the truck.

Note: All loads of logs on logging trucks equipped with chock blocks instead of stakes, shall have at least one additional wrapper over and above the requirements for trucks equipped with stakes, excepting on one and two log loads and trucks with short logs loaded crosswise.

WAC 296-54-579 Motor truck log transportation—Miscellaneous requirements.

(1) No truck wheel shall have more than twenty-five percent of the lugs missing or defective.

(2) All truck wheels shall be maintained free of cracks, breaks, or defects.

(3) Windshields on all equipment shall be provided with windshield wipers in good working condition.

(4) Mule train trailers shall have a platform on the trailer tongue at least twelve inches by twenty-four inches made of nonslip material and capable of supporting at least three hundred pounds. The platform shall be of the self-cleaning type.

(5) Logs shall be loaded so that not more than approximately one-third of the weight of any log shall extend beyond the end of the logs or bunk supporting it.

(6) Trailer loading and unloading straps, links, or chains shall be fastened securely to the trailer frame and used in hoisting the trailer. The connections shall be maintained in good condition and shall not be attached to the trailer bunk. The use of molles for this purpose is prohibited.

(7) In unloading trailers from trucks, trailers shall be hoisted clear, the truck driven forward a safe distance, and the trailer lowered to within one foot of the roadway before persons approach the trailer or reach.

(8) Trailer hoisting or unloading straps shall be constructed and installed in a manner enabling the loading or unloading machine to engage the strap without manual personal contact.

(9) All motor vehicles shall be equipped with a horn that is audible above the surrounding noise level. The horn shall be sounded before operating the vehicle in reverse gear and sounded intermittently during the entire backing operation. The horn shall be maintained in an operative condition.

WAC 296-54-581 Motor truck log transportation—Steered trailers. Steered trailers, not controlled from the truck cab, shall be designed, constructed, and operated as follows:

(1) A secure seat with substantial foot rest shall be provided for the operator at the rear of the bunk. Any arrangement that permits the operator to ride in front of the bunk is prohibited unless a false bunk or other adequate protection is provided for the operator.

(2) The seat for the operator shall be so arranged that he has an unobstructed exit from both sides and the rear.

(3) The bunk support shall be so constructed that the operator has a clear view ahead at all times.

(4) Adequate means of communication shall be provided between the operator and the truck driver.

(5) Eye protection and respirator shall be provided for the operator.

(6) The trailer shall be equipped with fenders or splash plates to protect the operator from mud and dust so far as possible.

(7) If used during periods of reduced visibility on roads not under the control of the state department of transportation, counties, or cities, the trailer shall be equipped with head, tail, turn and stop lights.

WAC 296-54-583 Stationary log truck trailer loading.

(1) All loading devices shall be designed, constructed, and maintained in such a manner as to have a five to one safety factor for its rated load capacity.

(2) Loaders shall be constructed of such height and width that they can be safely used to load the maximum-sized trailers they will be expected to handle without hanging up or striking the equipment.
WAC 296-54-585 Log unloading, booms, and rafting grounds—Storage and sorting areas—General requirements. (1) At no time shall one person be permitted to work alone.

(2) (a) Employees working on over or along water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with and shall wear approved personal flotation devices.

(b) Employees are not considered exposed to the danger of drowning when:
   (i) The water depth is known to be less than chest deep on the exposed individual;
   (ii) When working behind standard height and strength guardrails;
   (iii) When working inside operating cabins or stations which eliminate the possibility of accidentally falling into the water;
   (iv) When wearing approved safety belts with lifeline attached so as to preclude the possibility of falling into the water.

(c) Prior to and after each use, personal flotation devices shall be inspected for defects which would reduce their designed effectiveness. Defective personal flotation devices shall not be used.

(d) To meet the approved criteria required by subdivision (a), a personal flotation device shall be approved by the United States Coast Guard as a Type I PFD, Type II PFD, Type III PFD, or Type V PFD, or their equivalent, pursuant to 46 CFR 110 (Coast Guard Lifesaving Equipment Specifications) and 33 CFR 175.23 (Coast Guard table of devices equivalent to personal flotation devices). Ski belt or inflatable type personal flotation devices are specifically prohibited.

(3) In operations where regular logging machinery, rigging, etc., is used, the applicable sections of these rules shall apply.

(4) Artificial lights shall be provided and used where work is to be done between the hours of sunset and sunrise. Such lights shall be located in a manner that will be reasonably free of glare and provide uniform distribution of illumination and avoid sharply defined shadows.

(5) On all log dumps, adequate power for the method used for unloading shall be provided. All machines used for hoisting, reloading or lowering purposes shall be of approved design and sufficient power to control or hold the maximum load imposed in mid-air.

(6) Binders shall not be released from any load until an effective safeguard is provided.

(7) All mobile log handling machines shall be equipped with a means or mechanism which will prevent the logs from accidentally leaving the forks, and shall be used.

(8) The operator of the unloading machine shall have an unobstructed view of the unloading area or shall make certain no one is in the area where the logs are to be unloaded. Rearview mirrors shall be installed on mobile log handling equipment to assist the operator in ascertaining that the area behind the machine is clear before backing up.

(9) Unloading lines shall be so arranged that it is not necessary for the workman to attach them on the pond or dump side of the load.

(10) Life rings with a minimum of ninety feet of one-fourth-inch line with a minimum breaking strength of five hundred pounds attached, shall be provided at convenient points adjacent to water which is five feet or more in depth. Life rings shall be a minimum of thirty inches outside diameter and seventeen inches inside diameter and be maintained so as to retain a thirty-two pound positive buoyancy.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-585, filed 9/21/79.]
WAC 296-54-587 Water dumps. (1) All water dumps shall have brow logs except when logs are lifted from the load. If portable equipment is used, adequate stops shall be provided to prevent equipment from running off the dump.

(2) Where necessary for persons to walk alongside loads and equipment on trestles or fills, a minimum twenty-two inch wide walkway shall be provided, unless otherwise specified.

(3) All decks and planking on log dumps must be kept in good repair and free from bark and other debris. Roadways shall not be inclined more than one inch to twelve inches across the driving surface.

(4) The use of small bridge-over logs, planking or timbers, between regular foot logs, or walkways, which will not support the weight of at least three persons are prohibited. All regular foot logs shall be barked on upper side.

(5) Electric powered hoists using hand-held cord remote controls in grounded locations, shall be actuated by circuits operating at no more than twenty-four volts. All control switches shall be of the momentary contact type which requires continuous manual pressure for the hoist to operate.

(6) Roadbeds at log dumps shall be hard packed gravel, heavy planking, or equivalent material, and shall be of sufficient width and even surface to insure safe operation of equipment.

(7) Where logs are unloaded on to rollways, sufficient space shall be provided between the top of the skids and the ground to clear the body of a person.

(8) When a brow log is used with a parabuck system, all persons are prohibited from going between the brow log and the load of logs at any time.

(9) A positive safeguard shall be provided to prevent logs from leaving the loads on the side opposite the dump. Unloading lines, crotch lines or effectively adequate means shall be arranged and used in a manner to prevent any log from swinging or rolling back.

(10) All persons shall remain in the clear until all moving equipment has come to a complete stop.

(11) Logs shall not be unloaded by peavies or similar manual methods, unless means are provided and used that eliminate the danger from rolling or swinging logs.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-587, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-589 Boom and rafting grounds. (1) Breaking of log jams by peavy method is prohibited, except in river drive or when jam occurs away from mechanical means or the dump.

(2) Wooden pike poles shall be of continuous, straight-grained No. 1 material. Defective poles, blunt or dull pikes shall not be used. Conductive pike poles shall not be used where there is a possibility of coming in contact with energized electrical conductors.

(3) Stiff booms shall be made by fastening not less than two boom sticks together. The width of a stiff boom shall be not less than thirty-six inches measured outside to outside of the logs. The boom sticks shall be fastened together with not less than 4" x 6" cross ties, or cable lashings notched into the boom sticks may be used when stiff booms are exposed to heavy swells. Stiff booms shall be kept free of loose bark and shall be maintained in good repair.

(4) A walkway thirty-six inches wide with standard hand railing shall be provided from the shore end of stiff boom to shore.

(5) All sorting gaps shall have a substantial stiff boom on each side of gaps. Such stiff booms or walkways shall be planked over.

(6)(a) Boom sticks shall be reasonably straight with no protruding knots or loose bark. They shall be capable of supporting above the water line at either end the weight of one worker and equipment or two hundred fifty pounds.

(b) Foot logs shall be reasonably straight with no protruding knots or loose bark and shall be of sufficient size to support above the water line at either end the weight of two workers and equipment or five hundred pounds.

(7) Boom sticks which have been condemned as unsafe shall be marked by three chopped crosses ten feet from the butt end, and such sticks shall not be used as boom sticks.

(8) Gaps between boom sticks shall not exceed twenty-four inches. All wire shall be removed from boom sticks and boom chains before they are re-used or hung in rafting stals.

(9) When permanent cable swifters are used they shall be arranged so that they are within easy reach of rafter without rolling boom sticks on which they are fastened. When cables become hazardous to use because of jaggers, they shall be discarded.

(10) When floating donkeys or other power-driven machinery is used on boom, it shall be placed on a raft or float with enough buoyancy to keep the deck of such raft or float above water. Wherever persons walk, the deck of the raft or float shall be planked over with not less than two inch planking, and kept in good repair.

(11) When doglines used in rafting, brailing or stowing logs become hazardous to use because of jaggers, they shall be discarded.

(12) Storing, sorting or any boom work, other than boom boat operations, shall require a minimum of two persons.

(13) Sufficient walkways and floats shall be installed and securely anchored, to provide safe passage for workers.

(14) Walkways along side sorting gaps shall not be less than four feet wide. Other walkways shall be not less than twenty-two inches wide.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-589, filed 9/21/79.]

WAC 296-54-591 Boats and mechanical devices on waters. (1) Prior to starting the boat motor, any spilled fuel shall be removed and vapors shall be exhausted from any area in which they may accumulate.

(2) The bilge area shall be kept clean and oil, grease, fuel, or highly combustible materials shall not be allowed to accumulate.

(3) Adequate ventilation equipment shall be provided and used for the bilge area to prevent the accumulation of toxic or explosive gases or vapors.

(4) Adequate ventilation equipment shall be provided and used for the cabin area on enclosed-cabin type boats to prevent an accumulation of harmful gases or vapors.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1044]
(5) Deck and cabin lighting shall be provided and used where necessary to provide safe levels of illumination aboard boats. Boats operated during the period from sunset to sunrise, or in conditions of restricted visibility, shall display navigation lights as required by the United States Coast Guard. Searchlights or floodlights shall be provided to facilitate safe navigation and to illuminate working or boarding areas adjacent to the craft.

(6) On craft used by workers wearing calked shoes, all areas where the operator or workers must stand or walk shall be made of or be covered with wood or other suitable matting or nonslip material and such covering shall be maintained in good condition.

(7) Each boat shall be provided with a fire extinguisher and life ring with at least fifty feet of one-fourth inch line attached. On log broncs, boomscoters, or other small boomboats where all occupants are required to wear life saving devices and a life ring would present a tripping hazard, the life ring may be omitted.

(8)(a) Along docks, walkways, or other fixed installations or adjacent to open water more than five feet deep, approved life rings with at least ninety feet of one-fourth inch line attached, shall be provided. The life rings shall be spaced at intervals not to exceed two hundred feet and shall be kept in easily visible and readily accessible locations.

(b) When employees are assigned work at other casual locations where exposure to drowning exists, at least one approved life ring with at least ninety feet of line attached, shall be provided in the immediate vicinity of the work assigned.

(c) Where work is assigned over water where the vertical drop from an accidental fall would exceed fifty feet, special arrangements shall be made with and approved by the department of labor and industries prior to such assignment.

(d) Lines attached to life rings on fixed installations shall be at least ninety feet in length, at least one-fourth-inch in diameter, and have a minimum breaking strength of five hundred pounds. Similar lines attached to life rings on boats shall be at least fifty feet in length.

(e) Life rings must be United States Coast Guard approved thirty-inch size.

(f) Life rings and attached lines shall be maintained to retain at least seventy-five percent of their designed buoyancy and strength.

(9) Log broncs, boomscoters, and boomboats shall not be loaded with personnel or equipment so as to adversely affect their stability or seaworthiness.

(10) Boats shall not be operated at an excessive speed or handled recklessly.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-591, filed 9/21/79.]
(19) All forklift type machines shall be equipped with grapple arms and the arms shall be used whenever logs are being moved.

(20) When log trucks are loaded by the use of a log stacker and the lay of any log is higher than the stakes, the log stacker shall remain against the completed load, or other suitable protection provided, to prevent the logs from falling until at least two wrappers and binders have been applied.

(21) All binders and wrappers shall remain on the load until an approved safeguard has been provided to prevent logs from rolling off the side of the truck or trailer when binders are released. A shear log, or equivalent means, shall be provided to ensure the log truck will be stationed close enough to the wrapper rack so that a log cannot fall between the log truck and the wrapper rack when removing binders and wrappers. At least one binder shall remain secured while relocating or tightening other binders. Crotch lines, forklifts, log stackers, log unloaders, or other effective means shall be used for this purpose.

(22) An extra wrapper or metal band of equal strength shall be placed to hold the logs when it is necessary to remove a wrapper to prevent it from being fouled by the unloading machine.

(23) Machines of the type having arms which block the regular exit when in the up position, shall have an emergency exit installed.

(24) Seat provided. Riding on any part of a log handling machine except under the canopy guard is prohibited.

(25) Identification tags shall not be applied or pulled unless logs are resting in a stationary place, such as bunks, cradles, skids, or sorting tables.

(26) No person shall approach the immediate vicinity of a forklift-type log handling machine without first notifying the operator of his intention and receiving an acknowledgement from the operator.

(27) When forklift-type machines are used to load, unload, or handle trailers, a positive means of holding the lifting attachment to the fork shall be installed and used.

(28) When dry land log dumps use unloading methods similar to those of water dumps, the safety standards for water dumps shall apply to dry land dumps.

(29) When logs are handled between the hours of sunset and sunrise or other periods of poor visibility, illumination shall be provided consistent with chapter 296-62 WAC, general occupational health standards, pertaining to illumination.

(30) Air operated stake releases shall be in conformity with the following requirements:

(a) The air supply shall be taken from the "wet" air reservoir or from the accessory air line to a spring loaded, normally closed control valve.

(b) The control valve shall be located in the cab, positioned so that it is accessible only from the operator’s position.

(c) The control valve shall be fitted with a spring loaded cover or be otherwise guarded against inadvertent operation.

(d) A separate air line shall extend from the control valve to the tractor and trailer stake release chambers. The air line shall be clearly identified or installed in such a manner as to preclude it from being mistaken for the service or emergency air line.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 43.22 and 42.30 RCW. 80-11-057 (Order 80-15), § 296-54-593, filed 8/20/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-593, filed 9/21/79.]
(17) All of the cars in a train shall have their brakes in good operating condition.

(18) On railroads where joint operations of two or more firms are necessary, trains shall not be dispatched less than fifteen minutes apart. Red lights shall be displayed on the rear of such trains at night or when visibility is poor.

(19) Whenever cars are left on grades, derailers shall be provided. Derailer signs shall be placed near derailers. In setting out equipment, care shall be used in seeing that proper clearance is provided.

(20) Standard pressure for mountain grades requires a pressure of ninety pounds in train pipe, one hundred ten pounds in main reservoirs (low pressure) and one hundred thirty pounds in high pressure to insure quick releasing of brakes and recharging of auxiliaries. Engineer shall see that his engine carries these pressures and that sanders, both forward and rear, are in working order. On all heavy grades the high pressure retaining valve must be used and before train is started from landing, a test of brakes must be made and piston travel adjusted, if necessary, and retaining valves put up. Engineer shall start train away from landing slowly, giving wheels a chance to roll before applying brakes and, to avoid skidding of wheels, using sand freely. Brakes should then be applied immediately and released, allowing the retaining valves to hold the train while train pipe and auxiliaries are being recharged. Train speed should be held to the required rate by setting and releasing brakes as it is necessary to control train.

(21) When it is necessary to leave loads on pass while switching a side, loads must be left close to derailers, air set and sufficient hand brakes set up, before cutting engine from train.

(22) Enginemen must see car or signalman when making couplings, giving trainmen ample time to align drawheads and open knuckles of coupler, especially on curves, except when using radios.

(23) Drawbars should not be aligned with the foot while cars or engines are in motion. Trainmen shall not climb between cars while in motion. Enginemen shall not drift too close to switches which are to be thrown. Position of switch points should always be observed after throwing switch. Switch lever should be pushed firmly into the notch before leaving the switch. No persons except trainmen, unless authorized, shall ride on engine foot-boards. No object shall be thrown from train or engine while in motion. Bell shall be rung or whistle blown, before moving locomotive.

(24) No equipment shall be pushed ahead of locomotive unless a brakeman is on head car in constant view of engineer or second brakeman in position to intercept and pass signal to engineer.

(25) In addition to air brakes, hand brakes must be provided on all cars and maintained in good working order.

(26) Hand brakes must be easily accessible to brakemen when cars are loaded. When wheels or staff brakes are used they should be placed on the side opposite the brown log at the dump to prevent their damage when cars are unloaded. All switch throws, walkways and cleared areas for brakemen shall be on the hand brake side.

(27) All brake hickeys shall be made from three-fourths inch hexagon steel (high grade) and be twenty-four inches with a good claw on one end to fit the wheel and a knob on opposite end to prevent slipping from brakeman's hand.

(28) All railroad trucks and cars, where brakes are set by hand while in motion, shall have good footboards and toeboards on the brake end.

(29) A ten inch bunk block is recommended on all trucks to prevent logs from slipping over block.

(30) All cars other than logging trucks must have hand hold and foot steps to permit persons to get on and off easily and safely.

(31) All cars and trucks regularly operated must have automatic couplers.

(32) Locomotives and cabooses shall carry the following equipment:

1 red light (lantern type)
3 red flags
At least 3 fuses

(33) When a train stops between telephones, or where the rear of a train extends beyond yard limits, the rear of the train must be properly protected.

(34) Whistle sign board shall be placed one thousand two hundred feet from each side of highway crossings.

(35) A rail clamp shall be placed to hold cars left on a grade on main line or spurs.

(36) All cars and trucks shall be legibly numbered so that those with defects may be reported and taken out of service. Each locomotive, speeder, or other self-propelled vehicles shall be numbered, or otherwise made readily identifiable.

(37) All cars used for hauling logs shall be equipped with patent stake bunks, or bunks with chock blocks and/or chains, so constructed that block can be released from opposite end of bunk unless solid stakes are used.

(38) All main line trains of more than ten loaded cars shall have a cabooses at the rear of the train.

(39) All operations having both truck roads and railroads, shall post signs at intersections same as public crossings.

Engine whistle signals. The following engine whistle signals are established as standard and are taken from the American Association of Railroads. The signals prescribed are illustrated by "o" for short sounds and "-" for long sounds. Audible whistle shall be sounded when approaching camps, junctions, grade crossings and other prescribed places in conformity with the American Association of Railroads:

One short .................. (o) Stop, apply brakes.
Two long .................... (--) Release brakes.
Three long ................... (---) When running, train parted, to be repeated until answered by hand signal.

Two short .................... (oo) Answer to any signals not otherwise provided for.
Three short ................... (ooo) When train is standing back.
Four short ................... (oooo) Call for signals.
Two long, two short ........ (oo) Approaching highway crossing at grade.
One long .................. (-) Approaching station, rollway, chute, crossing, junctions, and derailers. When standing, air leak.

(1995 Ed.)
Six long ........................... (-----) Repeated at intervals, call for section men, train detailed.

One long, three short ........... (-ooo) Flagman to go back and protect rear of train.

Four long ........................... (-----) Foreman.

Five long ........................... (-----) Flagman to return from any direction.

Long, short ........................... (-o-o-o) Repeated four or more times, fire alarm.

Seven long, two short ........... (-----) Repeated, man hurt.

One long, one short ............... (-o) Repeated at intervals, closing down.

Groups of shorts repeated ......... (ooooooo) Danger of runaway.

Unnecessary use of whistle is prohibited.

WAC 296-54-597 Railroad maintenance—Loading or unloading. (1) Track gangs, bridge crews, etc., when working on railroads in use shall place a yellow caution flag by day and a yellow lantern by night a sufficient distance both directions from the crew to protect them against approaching equipment. The operator of said equipment shall acknowledge the signal by two short blasts of the whistle or horn and proceed with caution.

When said crews are removing or replacing a rail or are performing any other work that would make it necessary for approaching equipment to come to a stop, they shall place a red flag by day and a red lantern by night in the center of the track a sufficient distance in both directions from the crew to protect them against said equipment. The operator of approaching equipment shall acknowledge the signal by one short blast of the whistle or horn and shall come to a dead stop and remain standing until the signal is removed by the person who placed it, or until investigation proves that the track is safe for passage. If a flagman is used, the above provision need not apply.

(2) Where clearance is scant, warning signs or signals shall be posted.

(3) Switch throws should be kept well oiled and targets and signs in good legible condition.

(4) Standard clearances shall be maintained at all points on the right of way except where necessarily restricted where loading or unloading operations are performed or at water tanks, fuel tanks, etc. Warning signs shall be posted at all such locations.

(5) Whenever workmen are repairing, working on or in railroad equipment, loading or unloading cars or performing other duties where there is danger of the railroad equipment being struck by other moving railroad equipment; proper means, methods or safeguards shall be used to protect such workmen. A derail shall be used to prevent other rail equipment from contacting such cars or equipment or endangering the workmen. After cars are spotted, blue flags shall be placed in the center of the tracks at least fifty feet from the end car during the day and blue lights shall be installed at such locations at night. Flags, lanterns and derails shall be removed only by the person placing them unless they are to remain posted for a longer period of time, in which case one person on each oncoming shift shall be responsible to ascertain that they are in place and he shall not remove such safeguards until he investigates to make certain all persons are in the clear. Operators of approaching equipment shall not pass or remove a flag or lantern which is properly posted. Cars or other equipment shall not be placed where it will obscure the signal from an operator controlling approaching equipment.

WAC 296-54-599 Truck and equipment maintenance shops. It is recognized that the usual hazards encountered in maintenance shops performing work on logging and related equipment would be very similar to those found in general repair, machine or welding shops; therefore, the rules contained in the general safety and health standards and other applicable safety standards promulgated and administered by the department of labor and industries shall apply to such places of work.

WAC 296-54-601 Signals and signal systems. (1) Standard hand or whistle signals as described or illustrated herein, shall be used for the movement of rigging, logs, or equipment when using a high lead, slackline, or cable skidder system for yarding. For hand signal illustrations, see Figure 4.

(2) Voice communications may be used for yarding under the following conditions:

(a) Voice communications by use of radio frequencies may be used to transmit instructions and directions to the yarder operator when using a grapple type logging system, providing no person is in a hazardous area near live rigging.

(b) Voice communication may be used to instruct the yarder operator when picking up an occasional log with the use of a choker on a grapple system, providing the grapple is on the ground prior to the setting of the choker and that no lines are moved by the operator until the person setting the choker has returned to a safe location away from any running lines. At no time shall chokers be used on the grapple system during the hours of darkness or during periods of reduced visibility to such extent that the yarder operator cannot clearly see the workmen setting the choker. When a number of logs are required to be yarded using chokers instead of the grapple, the requirements specified for high lead type of logging shall apply.

(c) Voice communications by use of radio frequencies may be used to transmit instructions and directions to the yarder operator when using a balloon system for yarding. The person operating the radio shall ascertain that all crew members are in the clear before transmitting instructions which would cause any line or turn to move. The person giving such instructions shall keep the crew members informed as to which movements will commence. The whistle shall be blown before moving any running line.
(d) The Federal Communications Commission rules require that assigned call letters be used in conjunction with voice communications.

(3) Voice communications on the same radio frequencies used to transmit skyline, highhead, slackline, or skidder whistle signals (154.57 and 154.60 MHz channels), shall be prohibited.

Note: If voice is received on 154.57 or 154.60 MHz channels, it is recommended the Assistant Director, Department of Labor and Industries, Division of Industrial Safety and Health, P.O. Box 207, Olympia, Washington 98504, (Phone 360/753-6500) be contacted as soon as possible to enable the department to ascertain the source of the voice transmission.

(4) If a standard signal is not listed for an unusual or new situation, a hand or whistle signal other than any listed for the type of yarding being done may be used for the specific situation only. Any special signals so developed shall be understood by all persons required to work in the area which may be affected by their use.

(5) A copy of the standard hand and whistle signals shall be posted on the yarder and at places where crews congregate. For tractor logging operations, hand signals shall be posted at places frequented by the crew members such as in crew buses, etc.

(6) Only one workman in any crew shall give signals at the point where chokers are being set. Any person is authorized to give a stop signal when a workman is in danger or other emergency condition is apparent.

(7) Hand signals are permitted only when the signal person is in plain sight of the machine operator and when visibility is such that the signals are discernible. Hand signals may be used at any time as an emergency stop signal.

(8) Throwing of any type of material as a signal is prohibited.

(9) The use of a jerk wire signal system for any type of yarding operation is prohibited.

(10) All persons shall be in the clear before any signal is given to move the rigging, logs, or turns, and movement of rigging, logs, or turns shall not commence until after the proper signals have been given.

(11) Machine operators shall not move any line unless the signal received is clear and distinct. If in doubt, the operator shall repeat the signal as understood and wait for confirmation.

(12) A horn or whistle which is automatically activated by the radio or electric signaling system shall be used on each yarder used for skyline, high lead, skidder or slackline system of yarding, except where hand signals are permissible. The horn or whistle shall emit a sound which will be clearly audible to all persons in the affected area. Such a horn or whistle shall also be required on combination yarding and loading machines and tree pullers. Audible signals are not necessary on grapple or other yarding systems where persons are not exposed to the movement of logs or rigging.

(13) Each unit of the signal or control system in use, shall be tested daily before operations begin. Audible signals used for test purposes shall not include signals used for the movement of lines or materials.

(14) Citizen band (CB) radios shall not be used to activate any signal, machine, or process, either automatically or by voice. This shall not prohibit the use of CB radios for communication between sides, vehicles, work units, or for emergency situations.

(15) When audible whistle signals are being used simultaneously by yarding and loading machines at a landing, signal whistle or horn tones used in connection with machine movements shall be so differentiated as to distinctively identify any intended work movement of either machine.

WAC 296-54-603 Electric signal systems. (1) Where an electrical signal system is used, all wire and attachments shall be of the weatherproof type and all connections shall be weatherproof.

(2) Electric signal systems shall be properly installed and adjusted. They shall be protected against accidental signaling and shall be maintained in good operating condition at all times. Sufficient signal wire shall be provided to enable good voice contact between the whistle punk and rigging crew at all times.

WAC 296-54-605 Radio systems used for voice communication, activation of audible signals, or equipment. (1) Every employer who uses a radio signaling or control system (voice or functions) shall comply with or exceed the minimum requirements specified in this section.

(2) A valid operating permit shall be obtained by the owner from the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries, prior to putting into use any radio signaling or control system (voice or functions) intended to be used in conjunction with any type of cable logging operation. Permits will be issued only for systems licensed for such use and using those carrier frequencies as authorized by the Federal Communications Commission. In addition, permits will be granted only when tone or function frequencies are compatible with other radio systems in use and when in compliance with all other applicable requirements contained in this safety standard.

(3) The division of industrial safety and health reserves the right to designate the use of radio frequencies for certain purposes or functions, for example, certain frequencies may be used for voice transmission of instruction, others for tone coded functions, or activation of signaling devices. No single tone sets shall be permitted for logging purposes. The division may also designate which tone frequencies may be used for the activation of a signaling device or for control of equipment on certain federal communication assigned carrier frequencies.

(4) A list of tone frequencies which may be used with any Federal Communications Commission assigned carrier frequencies will be made available by the division of industrial safety and health to any interested person, firm, or corporation upon request.

(5) The division of industrial safety and health shall assign the area or areas in which a radio signaling system
may be used and shall so mark on the permit. Radio signaling systems shall not be used in any area other than indicated on the permit. (See Figure 10 for map of areas.)

(6) The person or firm name on the permit shall be the same as the person or firm operating the radio signaling system except for loaner or rental sets. A person or firm using a loaner or rental set shall be responsible for the radio signal system as if they were the owner of the set. The application for a permit to use a radio signaling system shall contain the following information:

(a) Name and address of applicant.
(b) The radio frequencies of the radio signaling device in MHz.
(c) The tone frequency or frequencies of the radio signaling system used to activate a horn, whistle, or control equipment in Hz. The security gate, or pulse tone, shall be shown first.
(d) The name of the manufacturer of the radio signaling system.
(e) The serial number of the receiving unit.
(f) The state assigned area or location in which the unit will operate.
(g) Indicate type of signaling used.
(h) From whom the system was purchased or acquired, and the date of acquisition of the system.
(i) Intended use and function of system.

(7) The permit granted by the department shall be attached to the case of the receiver of the radio signaling system for which it is granted.

(8) Each radio receiver shall have its radio carrier frequency in MHz and tone frequency(s) in Hz indicated on the outside case of the receiver. The manufacturer's name and serial number shall also be permanently indicated on the outside of the case. When the duration or width of the tone frequencies performs a function, the one duration/width shall also be permanently indicated on the outside of the receiver case. Each transmitter shall be identified with its receiver. Two or more receivers in operation simultaneously on the same tone frequency shall be prohibited.

(9) It shall be the responsibility of the owner of any radio signaling system to notify the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries, immediately, if the signal system is:

(a) Permanently retired (in what manner and date retired).
(b) Sold (submit name and address of purchaser and date sold).
(c) Removed from the state (name of state to which moved and date moved).
(d) Stolen (date).

(10) Two operable transmitters shall be carried by separate individuals at the point where chokers are being set at all times when transmitters are being used for tone signaling by persons around the live rigging in the choker setting area. Only one radio transmitter shall be required if in the possession of a signalperson who has no other duties and remains in an area where there are no hazards created by the moving rigging or logs. If the total crew consists of a yarder operator and one person in the rigging, only one transmitter is required provided a positive system is instituted and used to check on the well-being of the person in the rigging.

(11) When interference, overlap, fadeout, or blackout of radio signals is encountered, the use of the device shall be discontinued immediately. The use of the device shall not be resumed until the source of trouble has been detected and corrected.

(12) All radio signaling systems put into use for the first time after the effective date of these safety standards, shall meet or exceed the minimum performance specifications contained in WAC 296-54-607 of these safety standards, and, when altered or repaired, shall continue to meet such specifications.

(13) At least one make and model of each signaling system shall be tested and certified that it meets or exceeds the minimum requirements for performance as specified in WAC 296-54-607. A copy of such performance report shall be signed by the person or persons who tested the unit or components and shall be sent to the Division of Industrial Safety and Health, Department of Labor and Industries, P.O. Box 207, Olympia, Washington 98504.

(14) Radio equipment shall not be used without displaying a permit as required by this standard. The permit shall be prominently displayed on the outside case of the receiver of the unit or, for radio controlled carriages, on the transmitter in the yarder.

(15) Adjustments, repairs, or alterations of radio signaling devices shall be done only by or under the immediate supervision and responsibility of a person holding a first-class or second-class commercial radio operator's license, either radio-telephone or radio-telegraph, issued by the Federal Communications Commission. Persons who do not possess the technical ability or do not have the proper equipment to cause the signaling systems to function within required tolerances shall not attempt to repair, alter, or adjust such systems.

(16) Radio frequencies assigned to systems for which voice communications may be used to give signals to the yarder operator, shall not be the same frequencies as those assigned for whistle signals used in skyline, highlead, slackline, or cable skidder systems.

(17) When hazardous interference is created by moving a voice communication system into an area where a system is already in use on the same frequency, use of the newly moved system shall be immediately discontinued until the problem of interference has been corrected.

(18) Before moving any unit from one assigned geographical area to another (see area map, Figure 10 following this section), a new permit shall be applied for and secured from the Division of Industrial Safety and Health, Department of Labor and Industries, P.O. Box 207, Olympia, Washington 98504.
STATE OF WASHINGTON
DEPARTMENT OF LABOR AND INDUSTRIES
DIVISION OF SAFETY

APPLICATION FOR PERMIT
TO OPERATE RADIO SIGNAL SYSTEM IN DESIGNATED AREA

Radio Carrier Frequency .............................................................................................................
Serial No. .................................................................................................................................
Tone Coding Frequency ............................................................................................................ Hz
Name of Manufacturer of
Signal System .....................................................................................................................

Firm Name ......................................................................................................................... Address
By ........................................................................................................................................

Intended Function of Unit: Voice communication ☐ Whistle signal ☐ Control Equipment ☐

Area in which Unit will be Operated: 1 ☐ 2 ☐ 3 ☐
(Area map included in Safety Standards for Logging Operations)

Type of Tone: Sequential ☐ Simultaneous ☐ If other specify type .....

System to be Used For: Grapple ☐ Highlead, Slackline ☐ Skidder ☐ Balloon ☐

System Purchased or Acquired From ..............................................................................

Date System Purchased or Acquired: Day ___________ Month ___________ Year ___________

Mail Permit to ......................................................................................................................

Date Application Mailed to Division of Safety ___________ ___________ ___________ Day Mo. Year

Date Permit Issued ___________ ___________ ___________ Day Mo. Year

DIV. OF SAFETY USE ONLY

Figure No. 10

STATE OF WASHINGTON
DEPT. OF LABOR & INDUSTRIES DIV. OF SAFETY

PERMIT #
TO OPERATE MULTI-TONE RADIO SIGNAL SYSTEM IN DESIGNATED AREA.

Model . Serial ........... .........
Carrier Frequency ........... ......... MHz

Tones........... ......... Hz

AREA

Firm Name . Issued by..............................
S. F. No. 158—7.71—25C. 20436.

(1995 Ed.)
A permit issued by the division of industrial safety and health shall be attached to the outside of the receiver which shall indicate the area in which the radio signaling equipment may be used.

WAC 296-54-607 Radio signal systems— Specifications and test procedures. All radio-signaling systems put into use for the first time after the effective date of these rules shall meet or exceed the following requirements, specifications, tolerance, and tests and such systems, when altered or repaired, shall meet the same minimum requirements.

1. Radio-signaling systems used to transmit whistle signals or control functions of equipment associated with skyline, highlead, slackline, or cable skidder systems of logging shall transmit and decode only by the use of authorized multi-tone frequencies. Only sequential tones may be used to transmit signals or control equipment when utilizing carrier frequencies of 154.57 or 154.60 MHz.

2. The receiver sensitivity shall be capable of attaining .6 microvolt, or greater, for 12 db SINAD ratio for VHF frequencies and .7 microvolt, or greater, for UHF frequencies. Effective January 1, 1984, all radio systems receiver sensitivity shall be capable of attaining .4 microvolt, or greater, for 12 db SINAD ratio for VHF frequencies and .5 microvolt, or greater, for UHF frequencies. When interference is a factor, the receiver may be desensitized in the furtherance of safety by a person qualified in accordance with WAC 296-54-605(15).

3. The receiver spurious attenuation shall be at least 40 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method. On all new radio systems put into service after the effective date of these standards, the receiver spurious attenuation shall be at least 60 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method. Effective January 1, 1984, all new radio signal systems shall be required to have receiver spurious attenuation of at least 70 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method and shall have image response attenuation of 60 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method. Effective January 1, 1989, all radio signal systems shall be required to have receiver spurious attenuation of at least 70 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method and image response...
attenuation of 60 db when measured by the 20 db quieting method.

Note: Spurious response attenuation is a measure of the receiver's ability to discriminate between a desired signal to which it is resonant and an undesired signal at any other frequency to which it is also responsive.

(4) The receiver selectivity shall be more than 40 db plus or minus 30 KHz. All new radio signal systems put into service after the effective date of these standards, the receiver selectivity shall be at least 60 db plus or minus 30 KHz. Effective January 1, 1984, all new radio signal systems purchased and used shall have receiver selectivity of at least 80 db plus or minus 30 KHz. Effective January 1, 1989, all radio signal systems shall have receiver selectivity of at least 80 db plus or minus 30 KHz, when measured by the E.*I.A. SINAD method.

(5) The receiver-decoder tone frequency stability shall not exceed .006 (.6%) above or below the assigned tone frequency.

(6) The drift of a transmitter-encoder tone shall not exceed .006 (.6%) above or below the assigned tone frequency.

(7) Parts of the radio-signaling system affected by moisture, which may be subjected to the entrance of moisture during use, shall be weatherproofed. Transmitters shall be tested within fifteen minutes after being subjected to the following conditions and shall have the ability to continue functioning properly. The transmitter and receiver shall be placed in a humidity chamber for eight hours where the humidity has been maintained at not less than ninety percent and where a 40°C. temperature has been maintained.

(8) Radio-signaling system units shall operate within tolerances specified at any temperature within the range of -30°C to +60°C.

(9) Switches of transmitters used to send whistle signals or activate equipment associated with high lead, slackline, or cable skidder systems of logging shall be designed in such a manner whereby two buttons, motions or a combination of these shall be required simultaneously to cause activation of the system. Arrangement of the activating switches shall be such that the operator can transmit signals easily but cannot easily activate a control or command function accidentally.

(10) All receivers intended to be mounted on or in the yarder or similar equipment, and all portable transmitters, shall continue to maintain specified mechanical and electrical performance during and after being subjected to vibration of the magnitude and amplitude as follows:

The equipment shall be vibrated with simple harmonic motion having an amplitude of 0.015" (total excursion 0.03") with the frequency varied uniformly between 10 and 30 Hz and an amplitude of 0.0075" (total excursion 0.015") with the frequency varied uniformly between 30 and 60 Hz. The entire cycle of frequencies for each group (i.e., 10 to 30 cycles and 30 to 60 cycles) shall be accomplished in five minutes and repeated three times. The above motion shall be applied for a total period of thirty minutes in each direction, namely, the directions parallel to both axes of the base and perpendicular to the plane of the base.

(11) All portable transmitters shall continue to maintain specified mechanical and electrical performance after being subjected to a shock test as follows:

The equipment shall be dropped once on each of five surfaces from a height of four feet onto a smooth concrete floor.

(12) Transmitters operating on carrier frequencies of 154.57 MHz and on 154.60 MHz shall be limited on maximum power output not to exceed 500 mW measured at the antenna terminals.

(13) To minimize the possibility of interference with other signaling systems, the input power of transmitters operating in the 450 MHz range should be limited to only the amount needed to transmit to the receiver of the system effectively.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.150 and 49.17.240. 79-10-081 (Order 79-14), § 296-54-607, filed 9/21/79.]
WAC 296-54-99002  Appendix I—Figure 2—High lead yarding system.


Figure 2.

[Order 72-14, Figure 2 (codified as WAC 296-54-99002), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]

WAC 296-54-99003  Appendix I—Figure 3—North Bend yarding system.


Figure 3.

[Order 72-14, Figure 3 (codified as WAC 296-54-99003), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]
SLACK SKYLINE YARDING SYSTEM

Figure 4.

[Order 72-14, Figure 4 (codified as WAC 296-54-99004), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]

HEEL BOOM LOADING

Figure 7.

[Order 72-14, Figure 7 (codified as WAC 296-54-99007), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]
WAC 296-54-99008 Appendix I—Figure 8—Guyl ine loading.

(GUY LINE LOADING)

(1) Tail-Hold to Stump
(2) Tree Plates
(3) Guy Lines
(4) Loading Jack
(5) Loading Jack Anchor Strap
(6) High Lead Block
(7) Fall Block
(8) Loading Line
(9) Main Line
(10) Crotch Line
(11) Loading Hook
(12) Safety Strap

Figure 8.

[Order 72-14, Figure 8 (codified as WAC 296-54-99008), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]

WAC 296-54-99009 Appendix I—Figure 9—Hayrack boom loading.

(HAYRACK BOOM LOADING)

(1) Tail-Hold to Stump
(2) Loading Boom
(3) Sail Guy
(4) Loading Block
(5) Sleeve Black
(6) Squirrel Line Swing Block
(7) Squirrel Suspension Block
(8) Haul-Back Lead Block
(9) Haul-Back Swing Block
(10) Tree Shoe or Jack
(11) Tong Line Block
(12) Loading Boom Safety Guy
(13) Squirrel or Counterweight
(14) Buckle Guys
(15) Loading Line
(16) Tong Lines
(17) Boom Swing Line
(18) Boom Haul-Back Line
(19) Boom Hold-Up Straps
(20) Loading Tongs

Figure 9.

[Order 72-14, Figure 9 (codified as WAC 296-54-99009), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]
WAC 296-54-99010 Appendix I—Figure 10—Spreader bar loading.

Figure 10.

[Order 72-14, Figure 10 (codified as WAC 296-54-99010), filed 7/31/72, effective 9/1/72.]

Chapter 296-56 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS—LONGSHORE, STEVEDORE AND RELATED WATERFRONT OPERATIONS

PART A—GENERAL
296-56-600 Marine terminals.
296-56-60001 Scope and applicability.
296-56-60003 Variance and procedure.
296-56-60005 Definitions.
296-56-60007 Housekeeping.
296-56-60009 Accident prevention program.

PART B—WATERFRONT OPERATIONS
296-56-60011 Slinging.
296-56-60013 Stacking of cargo and pallets.
296-56-60015 Coopering.
296-56-60017 Line handling.
296-56-60019 Standard gauge railroad operations.
296-56-60021 Signals displayed by each maintenance crew.
296-56-60023 Warning flags or lights.
296-56-60025 Signals unobscured.
296-56-60027 Audible warning system.
296-56-60029 Safety observer on railroad switching.
296-56-60031 Warning at road crossing.
296-56-60033 Flying switches.
296-56-60035 Clearance from railroad tracks.
296-56-60037 Car plates.
296-56-60039 Dockboards (bridge plates).
296-56-60041 Log handling.
296-56-60043 Movement of barges and railcars.
296-56-60045 Communication.
296-56-60047 Open fires.

PART C—HAZARDOUS ATMOSPHERES AND MATERIALS
296-56-60049 Hazardous cargo.
296-56-60051 Handling explosives or hazardous materials.
296-56-60053 Hazardous atmospheres and substances.
296-56-60055 Carbon monoxide.
296-56-60057 Fumigants, pesticides, insecticides and hazardous preservatives.

PART D—FIRST AID, OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS
296-56-60059 First-aid and lifesaving facilities.
296-56-60060 First-aid training and certification.
296-56-60062 First-aid kit.
296-56-60065 First-aid station.
296-56-60067 First-aid room.
296-56-60069 Personnel.

PART E—CARGO HANDLING GEAR AND EQUIPMENT
296-56-60071 House falls.
296-56-60073 Miscellaneous auxiliary gear.
296-56-60075 Cargo boards and other type pallet boards.
296-56-60077 Powered industrial trucks.
296-56-60079 General rules applicable to vehicles.
296-56-60081 Multi-piece and single-piece rim wheels.
296-56-60083 Cranes and derricks.
296-56-60085 Crane load and limit devices.
296-56-60087 Winches.
296-56-60089 Conveyors.
296-56-60091 Spouts, chutes, hoppers, bins, and associated equipment.
296-56-60093 Certification of marine terminal material handling devices.
296-56-60095 Advisory crane certification panel.
296-56-60097 Unit proof load test and inspection.
296-56-60098 Examination and inspection of cranes and derricks.
296-56-60099 Hand tools.

PART F—SPECIALIZED TERMINALS
296-56-60101 General.
296-56-60103 Terminals handling intermodal containers or roll-on roll-off operations.
296-56-60105 Grain elevator terminals.
296-56-60107 Terminal facilities handling menhaden and similar species of fish.

PART G—PERSONAL PROTECTION
296-56-60109 Eye protection.
296-56-60110 Respiratory protection.
296-56-60111 Head protection.
296-56-60113 Foot protection.
296-56-60115 Other protective measures.
296-56-60117 Maintenance and load limits.
296-56-60119 Protection from falling.
296-56-60121 Minimum safety requirements for docks and dock facilities.

(1995 Ed.)
296-56-001 Form—Appendix B—Standard signals for longshore crane signals.

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER


296-56-401 Scope and application. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-401, filed 4/22/74; Order 69-3, § 296-56-401, filed 5/26/69, effective 7/1/69; Rules (part), filed 9/24/65; Rule (part), filed 7/1/69.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.


Waterfront Operations
296-56-43811

296-56-43813

296-56-43815

296-56-440

296-56-442

296-56-4420 I

296-56-44203

296-56-44205

296-56-44207

296-56-44209

296-56-445

296-56-446

296-56-44601

296-56-44603

296-56-44605

296-56-44607

296-56-44609

296-56-44611

296-56-44613

(1995 Ed.)

Required clothing, caps, etc. [Order 74-14, § 296-5643811, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 8424), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040
and 49.17.050.
Protection from falling. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-43813,
filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24),
filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
.
49.17.050.
Personal flotation devices. [Order 76-7, § 296-56-43815,
filed 3/1/76.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49 .17.040 and
49.17.050.
Minimum safety requirements for docks and dock facilities. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-440, filed 4/22/74; Order 693, § 296-56-440, filed 5/26/69, effective 7/1/69; § I, Rules
1.010-1.030, filed 9/24/65; Rule (part), filed 3/23/60.]
Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Crane and spout certification, application. [Order 74-14,
§ 296-56-442, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022
(Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Qualifications of persons making inspections, issuance of
ce1tificates, posting certificates, etc. [Order 74-14, § 29656-44201, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order
84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Unit proof load test and inspection. [Order 74-14, § 29656-44203, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order
84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Examination and inspection of cranes and derricks. [Order
74-14, § 296-56-44205, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 8501-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Equipment and information to be installed or posted on
cranes or de1ricks. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-44207, filed
4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49 .17 .040 and
49.17.050.
Cargo spouts, suckers and similar types of equipment.
[Order 74-14, § 296-56-44209, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed
by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory
Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Radio controlled cranes. [Order 69-3, § 296-56-445, filed
5/26/69, effective 7/1/69.] Repealed by Order 74-14, filed
4/22/74.
Cranes and crane operations-Scope and application.
[Order 74-14, § 296-56-446, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by
85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory
Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Operators. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-44601, filed 4/22/74.]
Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Signalmen. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-44603, filed 4/22/74.]
Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Signals. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-44605, filed 4/22/74.]
Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Signalman for power units. [Order 74-14, § 296-5644607, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 8424), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040
and 49.17.050.
Radio communication. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-44609,
filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24),
filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Obstructions. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-44611, filed
4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Crane clearance. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-44613, filed
4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.

296-56-44615

296-56-44617

296-56-450

296-56-455

296-56-45501

296-56-45503

296-56-45505

296-56-45507

296-56-45509

296-56-45511

296-56-45513

296-56-45515

296-56-45517

296-56-460

296-56-46001

296-56-461

296-56-462

296-56-465

296-56-467

296-56-470

Chapter 296-56
Qualifications of machinery operators. [Order 74-14, §
296-56-44615, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022
(Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Radio controls. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-44617, filed
4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Posting claim procedure. [§ II, Rule 2.010, filed 9/24/65;
Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by Order 74-14,
filed 4/22/74.
Inspection of stevedore equipment or gear-Scope and
application. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-455, filed 4/22/74.]
Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
General requirements. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-45501,
filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24),
filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Fiber rope and fiber rope slings. [Order 76-7, § 296-5645503, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-14, § 296-56-45503, filed
4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Wire rope and wire rope slings. [Order 74-14, § 296-5645505, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 8424), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040
and 49.17.050.
Chains and chain slings. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-45507,
filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24),
filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Shackles. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-45509, filed 4/22/74.]
Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84.
Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Hooks other than hand hooks. [Order 74-14, § 296-5645511, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 8424), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040
and 49.17.050.
Cargo boards and other type pallet boards. [Order 74-14,
§ 296~56-45513, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022
(Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Chutes, gravity conveyors and rollers. [Order 74-14, §
296-56-45515, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022
(Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Disposition of defective material or gear. [Order 74-14, §
296-56-45517, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022
(Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW
49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Minimum requirements for first aid-First-aid training. [§
III, Rule 3.010, filed 9/24/65; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.]
Repealed by Order 74-14, filed 4/22/74.
Keep clear oflines. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-460 (codified
as WAC 296-56-46001), filed 4/22/74.J Repealed by 8501-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory Authority:
RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Greasing power units. [Order 74-14, § 296-56c461, filed
4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Use of tools. [Order 76-7, § 296-56-462, filed 3/1/76;
Order 74-14, § 296-56-462, filed 4/22/74.] Repealed by
85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed 12/11/84. Statutory
Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.
Jacob's ladders. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-465, filed
4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Secure storage. [Order 74-14, § 296-56-467, filed
4/22/74.] Repealed by 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), filed
12/11/84. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050.
Hard hats-General safety standards. [Order 69-3, § 29656-470, and Appendix A (Forms), filed 5/26/69, effective

[Title 296 WAC-page 1059]

~:




Waterfront Operations

Chapter 296-56


296-56-540 Application for waiver or variances. [Rules (part), filed 9/24/65; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by Order 74-14, filed 4/22/74.

296-56-550 Practical application. [Rules (part), filed 9/24/65; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by Order 74-14, filed 4/22/74.


296-56-570 Glossary. [Glossary, filed 9/24/65; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.] Repealed by Order 74-14, filed 4/22/74.

296-56-590 Standard signals for longshore crane operations. Decodified. [See WAC 296-56-990 through 296-56-99006, filed 5/26/69, effective 7/1/69.]


296-56-990 Form—Appendix A—Certificate of competency. [Order 74-14, Appendix A (codified as WAC 296-56-990), filed 4/22/74; Form, filed 5/26/69, effective 7/1/69.] Repealed by 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), filed 1/17/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

296-56-99001 Form—Appendix B—Notice of deficiencies found on certification examination. [Order 74-14, Appendix B (codified as WAC 296-56-99001), filed 4/22/74; Order 69-3, filed 5/26/69, effective 7/1/69.] Repealed by 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), filed 1/17/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050.

PART A—GENERAL

WAC 296-56-600 Marine terminals. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-600, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60001 Scope and applicability. (1) The rules included in this chapter apply throughout the state of Washington, to any and all waterfront operations under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries, division of industrial safety and health.

(2) These minimum requirements are promulgated in order to augment the general safety and health standards, and any other safety and health standards promulgated by the department of labor and industries which are applicable to all places of employment under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries. The rules of this chapter, and the rules of chapters 296-24 and 296-62 WAC are applicable to all longshore, stevedore and related waterfront operations: Provided, That such rules shall not be applicable to those operations under the exclusive safety jurisdiction of the federal government.

(3) The provisions of this chapter shall prevail in the event of a conflict with, or duplication of, provisions contained in chapters 296-24 and 296-62 WAC. Specific standards which are applicable include, but are not limited to:

(a) Electrical—Chapter 296-24 WAC Part L.

(b) Toxic and hazardous substances are regulated by chapter 296-62 WAC. Where references to this chapter are given they are for informational purposes only. Where specific requirements of this chapter conflict with the provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC this chapter prevails. Chapter 296-62 WAC does not apply when a substance or cargo is contained within a manufacturer's original, sealed, intact means of packaging or containment complying with the department of transportation or International Maritime Organization requirements.

(c) Hearing conservation—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part K.

(d) Standards for commercial diving operations—Chapter 296-37 WAC.

(e) Safety requirements for scaffolding—Chapter 296-24 WAC Part J-1.
(f) Safe practices of abrasive blasting operations—

(g) Access to employee exposure and medical records—
Chapter 296-62 WAC Part B.

(h) Respiratory protection—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part E.

(i) Safety standards for grain handling facilities—
Chapter 296-99 WAC.

(j) Hazard communication purpose—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part C.

(k) Asbestos—Chapters 296-62 Part I-1 and 296-65 WAC.

(l) Confined space—Chapter 296-62 WAC Part M.

(m) Servicing multi-piece and single-piece rim wheels—
Chapter 296-24 WAC Part D.

(4) The provisions of this chapter do not apply to the following:

(a) Fully automated bulk coal handling facilities
contiguous to electrical power generating plants.

(b) Facilities subject to the regulations of the office of
pipeline safety regulation of the materials transportation
bureau, department of transportation, to the extent such
regulations apply.

(5) WAC 296-62-074 shall apply to the exposure of
every employee to cadmium in every employment and place
of employment covered by chapter 296-56 WAC in lieu of
any different standard on exposures to cadmium that would
otherwise be applicable by virtue of those sections.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), §
296-56-60001, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93. Statutory Authority:
Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.060.
92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60001, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/89.
Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), §
296-56-60001, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), §
296-56-60001, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), §
296-56-60001, filed 7/6/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and
49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60001, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-
004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60001, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24),
§ 296-56-60001, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60003 Variance and procedure.
Realizing that conditions may exist under which certain state
standards will not have practical application, the director of
the department of labor and industries has made provisions
for the issuance of variances. The director or his authorized
representative may, pursuant to this section, RCW 49.17.080
and 49.17.090, and WAC 296-350-200 through 296-350-270,
upon receipt of application and after investigation by the
department, permit a variation from the requirements of this
chapter. Any variance is limited to the particular case and
application. It shall remain posted during the time which it
is in effect. Variance application forms may be obtained
from the department.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order
86-02), § 296-56-60003, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), §
296-56-60003, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60005 Definitions. (1) "Apron" means
that open portion of a marine terminal immediately adjacent
to a vessel berth and used in the direct transfer of cargo
between the terminal and vessel.

(2) "Assistant director for the division of industrial
safety and health" means the assistant director of industrial
safety and health, department of labor and industries or his
authorized representative.

(3) "Authorized," in reference to an employee's assign-
ment, means selected by the employer for that purpose.

(4) "Cargo door" (transit shed door) means a door
designed to permit transfer of cargo to and from a marine
terminal structure.

(5) "Cargo packaging" means any method of contain-
ment for shipment, including cases, cartons, crates and sacks,
but excluding large units such as intermodal containers, vans
or similar devices.

(6) "Confined space" means any space having a limited
means of egress which is subject to the accumulation of
toxic or flammable contaminants or an oxygen deficient
atmosphere. Confined spaces include, but are not limited to,
termed path and having fixed or selective points of loading
or discharge.

(8) "Danger zone" means any place in or about a
machine or piece of equipment where an employee may be
struck by or caught between moving parts, caught between
moving and stationary objects or parts of the machine,
captured by the material and a moving part of the
machine, burned by hot surfaces or exposed to electric
shock. Examples of danger zones are nip and shear points,
shear lines, drive mechanisms, and areas beneath counter-
weights.

(9) "Designated person" means a person who possesses
specialized abilities in a specific area and is assigned by
the employer to perform a specific task in that area.

(10) "Dock" means a wharf or pier forming all or part
of a waterfront facility, including marginal or quayside
berthing facilities; not to be confused with "loading dock" as
at a transit shed or container freight station, or with the body
of water between piers or wharves.

(11) "Dock facilities" includes all piers, wharves, sheds,
aprons, dolphins, cranes, or other gear or equipment owned
or controlled by the dock or facility owner, where cargo or
materials are loaded, moved or handled to or from a vessel.

(12) "Dockboard" (bridge plate or car plate) means a
device utilized to span the gap between railroad cars, or
between railroad cars or highway vehicles and the loading
dock or platform. A car plate may be fixed, adjustable,
portable, powered, or unpowered.

(13) "Enclosed space" means an indoor space, other than
a confined space, that may contain or accumulate a hazard-
ous atmosphere due to inadequate natural ventilation.
Examples of enclosed spaces are trailers, railcars, and
storage rooms.

(14) "Examination," as applied to material handling
devices required to be certified by this chapter, means a
comprehensive survey consisting of the criteria outlined in
WAC 296-56-60093 through 296-56-60097. The examina-
tion is supplemented by a unit proof test in the case of
annual survey.

(15) "Flammable atmosphere" means an atmosphere
containing more than ten percent of the lower flammable
limit (LEL) of a flammable or combustible vapor or dust
mixed with air. Such atmospheres are usually toxic as well as flammable.

(16) "Front-end attachments."
(a) As applied to power-operated industrial trucks, means the various devices, such as roll clamps, rotating and sideshifting carriages, magnets, rams, crane arms or booms, load stabilizers, scoops, buckets, and dumping bins, attached to the load end for handling lifts as single or multiple units.
(b) As applied to cranes, means various attachments applied to the basic machine for the performance of functions such as lifting, clamshell or magnet services.

(17) "Fumigant" is a substance or mixture of substances, used to kill pests or prevent infestation, which is a gas or is rapidly or progressively transformed to the gaseous state even though some nongaseous or particulate matter may remain and be dispersed in the treatment space.

(18) "Hazardous cargo, material, substance or atmosphere" means:
(a) Any substance listed in chapter 296-62 WAC;
(b) Any material in the hazardous materials table and hazardous materials communications regulations of the Department of Transportation, 49 CFR Part 172;
(c) Any article not properly described by a name in the hazardous materials table and hazardous materials communications regulations of the Department of Transportation, 49 CFR Part 172, but which is properly classified under the definition of those categories of dangerous articles given in 49 CFR Part 173;
(d) Atmospheres having concentrations of airborne chemicals in excess of permissible exposure limits as defined in chapter 296-62 WAC; or
(e) Any atmosphere with an oxygen content of less than nineteen and one-half percent by volume.

(19) "House falls" means spans and supporting members, winches, blocks, and standing and running rigging forming part of a marine terminal and used with a vessel's cargo gear to load or unload by means of married falls.

(20) "Inspection," as applied to material handling devices required to be certified by this chapter, includes a complete visual examination of all visible parts of the device.

(21) "Intermodal container" means a reusable cargo container of rigid construction and rectangular configuration intended to contain one or more articles of cargo or bulk commodities for transportation by water and one or more other transport modes without intermediate cargo handling. The term includes completely enclosed units, open top units, fractional height units, units incorporating liquid or gas tanks and other variations fitting into the container system, demountable or with attached wheels. It does not include cylinders, drums, crates, cases, cartons, packages, sacks, unitized loads or any other form of packaging.

(22) "Loose gear" means removable or replaceable components of equipment or devices which may be used with or as a part of assembled material handling units for purposes such as making connections, changing line direction and multiplying mechanical advantage. Examples include shackles and snatch blocks.

(23) "Marina" means a small harbor or boat basin providing dockage, supplies, and services for small craft.

(24) "Marine terminal" means wharves, bulkheads, quays, piers, docks and other berthing locations and adjacent storage or contiguous areas and structures associated with the primary movement of cargo or materials from vessel to shore or shore to vessel. It includes structures which are devoted to receiving, handling, holding, consolidation, loading or delivery of waterborne shipments and passengers, and areas devoted to the maintenance of the terminal or equipment. The term does not include production or manufacturing areas having their own docking facilities and located at a marine terminal nor storage facilities directly associated with those production or manufacturing areas.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60005, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60005, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60005, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60007 Housekeeping. (1) Active work areas shall be kept free of equipment and materials not in use, and clear of debris, projecting nails, strapping and other sharp objects not necessary for the work in progress.

(2) Hatch beams, covers, and pontoons placed in terminal working areas shall be stowed in stable piles with beams secured against tipping or falling. Alternatively, beams may be laid on their sides. When beams and pontoons are stowed in tiers more than one high, dunnage or other suitable material shall be used under and between tiers.

(3) Cargo and material shall not obstruct access to vessels, cranes, vehicles, or buildings. Means of access and egress within buildings shall be unobstructed.

(4) The employer shall eliminate, to the extent possible, conditions causing slippery working or walking surfaces in immediate work areas used by employees.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60007, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60007, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60007, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60009 Accident prevention program. (1) An accident prevention program, which provides equitable management-employee participation, shall be established in all establishments, industrial plants, or operations.

(2) It shall be the responsibility of the employer to initiate and maintain the accident prevention program necessary to comply with this section. The division of industrial safety and health may be contacted for assistance in initiating and maintaining an effective accident prevention program.

(3) All accident prevention programs shall be tailored to the needs of the particular operation.

(4) Employer and employee representatives, as elected, delegated or appointed, shall attend and actively take part in frequent and regular safety committee meetings.

(5) Accident prevention programs shall provide for employer-employee safety meetings and frequent and regular safety inspections of job sites, materials, equipment, and operating procedures.

(6) A record of safety activities, such as inspections and meetings, shall be maintained by the employer for a period covering the previous twelve months and shall be made available, upon request, to noncompliance personnel of the department of labor and industries.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1063]
(7) Employees shall individually comply with all safety rules and cooperate with management in carrying out the accident prevention program.

(8) To make effective the preceding statement and promote on-the-job accident prevention, committees shall be established in each port. These committees shall consist of an equal number of port or stevedore company and longshoremen representatives at the job level with the industry or company safety supervisor serving as secretary and coordinator. Some functions of the committee are to maintain the interest of the workers in accident prevention by providing for their actual participation in the program, to direct their attention to the real causes of accidents, and to provide a means for making practical use of their intimate knowledge of working conditions and practices.

(9) It is intended that this program will produce mutually practical and effective recommendations regarding correction of accident-producing circumstances and conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60009, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60009, filed 12/11/84.]

PART B—WATERFRONT OPERATIONS

WAC 296-56-60011 Slinging. (1) Drafts shall be safely slung before being hoisted. Loose dunnage or debris hanging or protruding from loads shall be removed.

(2) Bales of cotton, wool, cork, wood pulp, gunny bags, or similar articles shall be hoisted only by straps strong enough to support the weight of the bale. At least two hooks, each in a separate strap, shall be used.

(3) Unitized loads bound by bands or straps shall only be hoisted by the banding or strapping if the banding or strapping is suitable for hoisting and is strong enough to support the weight of the load.

(4) Additional means of hoisting shall be employed to ensure safe lifting of unitized loads having damaged banding or strapping.

(5) Case hooks shall be used only with cases designed to be hoisted by these hooks.

(6) Loads requiring continuous manual guidance during handling shall be guided by guide ropes (tag lines) that are long enough to control the load.

(7) Intermodal containers shall be handled in accordance with WAC 296-56-60103.

(8) Cargo handling bridles, such as pallet bridles, which are to remain attached to the hoisting gear while hoisting successive drafts, shall be attached by shackles, or other positive means shall be taken to prevent them from becoming accidentally disengaged from the cargo hook.

(9) Drafts of lumber, pipe, dunnage and other pieces, the top layer of which is not bound by the sling, shall be slung in such a manner as to prevent sliders. Double slings shall be used on unstrapped dunnage, except when due to the size of hatch or deep tank openings, it is impractical to use them.

(10) Hand loaded buckets, tubs, bins and baskets used in handling bulk cargo shall not be loaded above their rim.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60011, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60011, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60013 Stacking of cargo and pallets. Cargo, pallets, and other material stored in tiers shall be stacked in such a manner as to provide stability against sliding and collapse.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60013, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60015 Coopering. Repair and reconditioning of damaged or leaking cargo packaging (coopering) shall be performed so as not to endanger employees.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60015, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60017 Line handling. (1) In order to provide safe access for handling lines while mooring and unmooring vessels, cargo or material shall not be stowed or vehicles placed where they obstruct the work surface.

(2) When stringpiece or apron width is insufficient for safe footing, grab lines on rails shall be installed on the sides of permanent structures. ("Stringpiece" means a narrow walkway between the water edge of a berth and a shed or other structure.)

(3) Areas around bitts or cleats where workers perform their duties as line handlers shall be lighted as required by this chapter. There shall be a nonslip surface around each bitt or cleat.

(4) Walkways on which mooring hausers must be moved may have the handrail omitted on the line handling side provided a six inch by six inch toeboard is installed.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60017, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60017, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60019 Standard gauge railroad operations. WAC 296-56-60019 through 296-56-60041 apply to standard gauge railroad operations.

(1) Work shall be performed in railcars only if floors of the railcars are in visibly safe condition for the work activity being conducted and the equipment being used.

(2) A route shall be established to allow employees to pass to and from places of employment without passing under, over or through railcars, or between cars less than ten feet (3 m) apart on the same track.

(3) The employer shall direct that no employees remain in railcars after work is concluded. No employee shall remain in a railcar after work is concluded.

(4) Railcars shall be chocked or otherwise prevented from moving:

   (a) While dockboards or carplates are in position; or

   (b) While employees are working within, on or under the railcars or near the tracks at the ends of the cars.

(5) When employees are working in, on, or under a railcar, positive means shall be taken to protect them from exposure to impact from moving railcars.

(6) Work being carried on, in, or under cars which subjects employees to the hazard of moving railroad equipment shall be protected by flags and derails set a minimum
of fifty feet from one or both ends of the worksite. Where the spur track switch is less than fifty feet from the work location, the switch padlocked in the open position may take the place of the derail. The blue flag shall be placed at that point.

(7) Before cars are moved, unsecured and over-hanging stakes, wire straps, banding, and similar objects shall be removed or placed so as not to create hazards.

(8) The employer shall institute all necessary controls during railcar movement to safeguard personnel. If winches or capstans are employed for movement, employees shall stand clear of the hauling rope and shall not stand between the rope and the cars.

(9) Before being opened fully, doors shall be opened slightly to ensure that the load has not shifted during transit. Special precautions shall be taken if the doors being opened are visibly damaged.

(10) If power industrial trucks are used to open freight car doors, the trucks or the railcar doors shall be equipped with door opening attachments. Employees shall stand clear of the railcar doors while they are being opened and closed.

(11) Only railcar door openers or power trucks equipped with door opening attachments shall be used to open jammed doors.

(12) Employees shall not remain in or on gondolas or flat cars when drafts that create overhead, caught-in, caught-between or struck-by hazards are being landed in or on the railcar. End gates, if raised, shall be secured.

(13) Operators of railcar dumps shall have an unrestricted view of dumping operations and shall have emergency means of stopping movement.

(14) Recessed railroad switches shall be enclosed to provide a level surface.

(15) Warning signs shall be posted where doorways open onto tracks, at blind corners and at similar places where vision may be restricted.

(16) Warning signs shall be posted if insufficient clearance for personnel exists between railcars and structures.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60019, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60019, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60021 Signals displayed by each maintenance crew. Each maintenance crew shall display and remove its own set of blue signals.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60021, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60023 Warning flags or lights. A blue flag, bright colored flag or blue light shall be displayed at one or both ends of an engine, car or train to indicate that workers are under or about the railway equipment. When such warning devices are displayed, the equipment shall not be coupled to or moved. On a dead end spur, a blue light or flag may be displayed adjacent to the switch opening while cars are being loaded or unloaded.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60023, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60023, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60025 Signals unobscured. Equipment which could obscure signals shall not be placed on the track.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60025, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60025, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60027 Audible warning system. A clearly audible warning system shall be employed when cars are being moved in areas where workers may be in the vicinity of the tracks. When the audible warning signal might not be heard above the surrounding noises, a person shall be delegated and stationed close enough to the track crew to warn them, by contact, of the oncoming equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60027, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60027, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60029 Safety observer on railroad switching. When persons are required to work between railway cars, underneath railway cars or in areas where switching is done, there shall be a person charged with the responsibility to warn of an approaching switch of the railway car or cars, unless other reasonable and practical safeguards are provided.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60029, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60029, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60031 Warning at road crossing. An audible whistle, horn or bell shall be sounded by the locomotive engineer to give adequate warning prior to switching across any road crossing. Whenever cars are pushed with a locomotive, a signalman shall be located at the crossing to give signals in conjunction with other warnings by the engineer.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60031, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60031, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60033 Flying switches. Flying switches shall not be used when switching railroad equipment in congested areas or across roadways or walkways.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60033, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60035 Clearance from railroad tracks. Materials shall not be stacked or piled closer than eight and one-half feet from the center line of the railroad tracks.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60035, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60037 Car plates. Whenever workers are required to move cargo into or out of a railway car, a railway car plate shall be used which shall meet the following specifications:

(1) All car plates shall be strong enough to carry maximum loads with a safety factor of three.

(2) All car plates shall be provided with positive stops to prevent shifting of plates. One set of these stops shall be
(3) Car plates shall be so shaped that edges will always be on the floor of car and platform to prevent "teetering" or rocking.

(4) All car plates shall have skid resistant surfaces.

(5) All car plates shall be provided with toe or guard plates at the sides with a minimum height of four inches.

(6) All car plates must bear no less than six inches back from edge of platform.

(7) Maximum capacity of car plates shall be marked in a conspicuous place.

(8) Car plates shall be provided with an appropriate fixture to enable the plates to be lifted and moved by fork trucks.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60037, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60039 Dockboards (bridge plates).** (1) Portable and powered dockboards shall be strong enough to carry the load imposed.

(2) Portable dockboards shall be secured in position, either by being anchored or equipped with devices which will prevent slipping.

(3) Powered dockboards shall be designed and constructed in accordance with commercial standards CS202-56 (1956) *Industrial Lifts and Hinged Loading Ramps* published by the United States Department of Commerce.

(4) Handholds or other effective means, shall be provided on portable dockboards to permit safe handling.

(5) Positive protection shall be provided to prevent railroad cars from being moved while dockboards or bridge plates are in position.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60039, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60037, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60041 Log handling.** (1) The employer shall ensure that structures (bunks) used to contain logs have rounded corners and rounded structural parts to avoid sling damage.

(2) Two or more binders or equivalently safe means of containment shall remain on logging trucks and railcars to secure logs during movement of the truck or car within the terminal. During unloading, logs shall be prevented from moving while binders are being removed.

(3) Logs shall be hoisted by two slings or by other gear designed for safe hoisting.

(4) Logs placed adjacent to vehicle curbs on the dock shall not be over one tier high unless placed in bunks or so stacked as to not roll or otherwise create a hazard to employees.

(5) Before logs are slung up from the dock, they shall be stably supported to prevent spreading and to allow passage of slings beneath the load. When bunks or similar retaining devices are used, no log shall be higher than the stanchions or retaining members of the device.

(6) A draft of logs for hoisting aboard ship shall not vary in length more than twenty percent.

(7) Audible alarms.

(a) All bidirectional machines, shall be equipped with a horn, distinguishable from the surrounding noise level, which shall be operated as needed when the machine is moving in either direction. The horn shall be maintained in operable condition.

(b) Automatic back-up alarms shall be installed on bidirectional equipment used to handle logs or containers and shall be maintained in operable condition.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60041, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60041, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60041, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60043 Movement of barges and railcars.** Barges and railcars shall not be moved by cargo runners (running rigging) from vessel cargo booms, cranes or other equipment not suitable for the purpose.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60043, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60043, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60043, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60045 Communication.** (1) Radio. When practical and safe, crane operators shall be provided with a radio or telephone to be in contact with the signalman or crane chaser in those cases where a signalman or crane chaser is required.

(2) Interference. Cargo handling operations shall not be carried on when noise-producing maintenance, construction or repair work interferes with communication of warnings or instructions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60045, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60045, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60047 Open fires.** Open fires and fires in drums or similar containers are prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60047, filed 12/11/84.]

**PART C—HAZARDOUS ATMOSPHERES AND MATERIALS**

**WAC 296-56-60049 Hazardous cargo.** (1) Before cargo handling operations begin, the employer shall ascertain whether any hazardous cargo is to be handled and shall determine the nature of the hazard. The employer shall inform employees of the nature of any hazard and any special precautions to be taken to prevent employee exposure, and shall instruct employees to notify the employer of any leaks or spills.

(2) All hazardous cargo shall be slung and secured so that neither the draft nor individual packages can fall as a result of tipping the draft or slackening of the supporting gear.

(3) If hazardous cargo is spilled or if its packaging leaks, employees shall be removed from the affected area until the employer has ascertained the specific hazards, provided any equipment, clothing, ventilation and fire
protection equipment necessary to eliminate or protect against the hazard. Cleanup employees shall be instructed as to the safe method of cleaning up and disposing of the spill, and handling and disposing of leaking containers. Actual cleanup or disposal work shall be conducted under the supervision of a designated person.

(4) The Department of Transportation and the United States Coast Guard impose requirements related to handling, storing and transportation of hazardous cargo (see 33 CFR Part 126, 46 CFR, 49 CFR).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60049, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60049, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60051 Handling explosives or hazardous materials. (1) All workers handling explosive or other hazardous material which is properly labeled pursuant to the Washington State Labeling Code, chapters 296-62 and 296-64 WAC, promulgated by the department of labor and industries; or the Explosive Act, chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC; or the Federal and Washington State Food, Drug and Cosmetic Acts; the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act, the Washington Pesticide Act, chapter 17.21 RCW; the Federal Hazardous Substances Labeling Act; or the Interstate Commerce Commission and Foreign Commerce regulations; or explosives or other dangerous cargo which is reasonably known by the employer to be mislabeled or to be lacking a required label, shall be thoroughly informed by the employer of the explosive or hazardous nature of the cargo.

(2) In all shipping operations including, but not limited to, handling, storage, and preparation, compliance with the standards of the Interstate Commerce Commission, the United States Coast Guard, or the safety rules developed by the Institute of Makers of Explosives shall be deemed proper and safe methods of operation.

(3) Handling of breakage. If breakage should occur while handling explosives or other hazardous materials, the foreman shall order the work in the immediate area to cease until the hazard has been removed. It shall be the responsibility of the employer to use a safe method of handling such breakage and placing it in a remote, safe location.

(4) No smoking. All workers supervising or engaged in the handling, hoisting, stowing of explosives, combustible oxidizing materials or flammable materials shall smoke only in designated areas. No person shall smoke within one hundred feet of any location where such materials are handled or stored.

(5) Loading chute. In chuting packaged explosives, care must be exercised to ensure that one package is taken from the mat before starting another. Each package shall be completely removed from the mat before another is placed on the chute.

(6) Specifications for chutes. In the loading of explosive merchandise in package form where chutes are used, the chutes shall be constructed only of wood. All fastenings shall be of wooden pins, dowelings, or pegs. Metal fastenings may be used, provided they are countersunk.

(7) Mattress landing buffer. The bottoms of the chutes shall be provided with a stuffed mattress not less than four inches thick and of sufficient width and length to allow for safe landing of packages.

(8) Drafts of hazardous or explosive cargo shall be so slung and secured that neither the draft nor individual packages can fall as a result of tipping the draft or slackening the supporting gear.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60051, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60051, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60053 Hazardous atmospheres and substances. (1) Purpose and scope. This section covers areas where a hazardous atmosphere or substance may exist, except where one or more of the following sections apply: WAC 296-56-60049 Hazardous cargo; WAC 296-56-60051 Handling explosives or hazardous materials; WAC 296-56-60055 Carbon monoxide; WAC 296-56-60057 Fumigants, pesticides, insecticides and hazardous preservatives; WAC 296-56-60107 Terminal facilities handling menhaden and similar species of fish; WAC 296-56-60235 Welding, cutting and heating (hot work); and WAC 296-56-60237 Spray painting.

(2) Determination of hazard. (a) Whenever a room, building, vehicle, railcar or other space contains or has contained a hazardous atmosphere, a designated and appropriately equipped person shall test the atmosphere before entry to determine whether a hazardous atmosphere exists.

(b) Records of results of any tests required by this section shall be maintained for at least thirty days.

(3) Testing during ventilation. When mechanical ventilation is used to maintain a safe atmosphere, tests shall be made by a designated person to ensure that the atmosphere is not hazardous.

(4) Entry into hazardous atmospheres. Only designated persons shall enter hazardous atmospheres. The following provisions shall apply:

(a) Persons entering a space containing a hazardous atmosphere shall be protected by respiratory and emergency protective equipment meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-071 through 296-62-07121;

(b) Persons entering a space containing a hazardous atmosphere shall be instructed in the nature of the hazard, precautions to be taken, and the use of protective and emergency equipment. Standby observers, similarly equipped and instructed, shall continuously monitor the activity of employees within such space; and

(c) Except for emergency or rescue operations, employees shall not enter into any atmosphere which has been identified as flammable or oxygen deficient (less than nineteen and one-half percent oxygen). Persons who may be required to enter flammable or oxygen deficient atmospheres in emergency operations shall be instructed in the dangers attendant to those atmospheres and instructed in the use of self-contained breathing apparatus, which shall be utilized.

(d) To prevent inadvertent employee entry into spaces that have been identified as having hazardous, flammable or oxygen deficient atmospheres, appropriate warning signs or equivalent means shall be posted at all means of access to those spaces.

(1995 Ed.)
(5) When the packaging of asbestos cargo leaks, spillage shall be cleaned up by designated employees protected from the harmful effects of asbestos as required by WAC 296-62-07517 and chapter 296-65 WAC. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60053, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60053, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60053, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60055 Carbon monoxide.** (1) Exposure limits. The carbon monoxide content of the atmosphere in a room, building, vehicle, railcar or any enclosed space shall be maintained below fifty parts per million (0.005%) as an eight-hour time-weighted average. Employees shall be removed from the enclosed space if the carbon monoxide concentration exceeds one hundred parts per million (0.01%).

(2) Testing. Tests to determine carbon monoxide concentration shall be made whenever necessary to ensure that employee exposure does not exceed the limits specified in subsection (1) of this section.

(3) Instrumentation. Tests for carbon monoxide concentration shall be made by designated persons using gas detector tube units certified by NIOSH under 30 CFR Part 46.

(4) Records. A record of the date, time, location and result of carbon monoxide tests shall be available for at least thirty days. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60055, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60055, filed 12/11/84.]

**WAC 296-56-60057 Fumigants, pesticides, insecticides and hazardous preservatives.** (1) Whenever cargo in a space is or has been stowed, handled, or treated with a fumigant, pesticide, insecticide, or hazardous preservative, a determination shall be made as to whether a hazardous atmosphere is present in the space. Only employees protected as required in subsection (5) of this section shall enter the space if it is hazardous.

(2) Tests to determine the atmospheric concentration of chemicals used to treat cargo shall be:
   (a) Appropriate for the hazard involved;
   (b) Conducted by designated persons; and
   (c) Performed at the intervals necessary to ensure that employee exposure does not exceed the permissible exposure limit for the chemical involved, see chapter 296-62 WAC.

(3) Results of any tests shall be available for at least thirty days.

(4) Chemicals shall only be applied to cargoes by designated persons.

(5) Only designated persons shall enter hazardous atmospheres. Whenever a hazardous atmosphere is entered the following provisions apply.
   (a) Persons entering a space containing a hazardous atmosphere shall be protected by respiratory and emergency protective equipment meeting the requirements of subpart G of this standard; and
   (b) Persons entering a space containing a hazardous atmosphere shall be instructed in the nature of the hazard, precautions to be taken, and the use of protective and emergency equipment. Standby observers, similarly equipped and instructed, shall continuously monitor the activity of employees within such a space.

(6) Signs shall be clearly posted where fumigants, pesticides or hazardous preservatives have created a hazardous atmosphere. These signs shall note the danger, identify specific chemical hazards, and give appropriate information and precautions, including instructions for the emergency treatment of employees affected by any chemical in use. [Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60057, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60057, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60057, filed 12/11/84.]

**PART D—FIRST AID, OPERATOR QUALIFICATIONS**

**WAC 296-56-60059 First-aid and lifesaving facilities.** (1) Employers shall instruct employees to report every injury, regardless of severity, to the employer.

(2) A first-aid kit shall be available at the worksite, and at least one person holding a valid first-aid certificate shall be at the worksite when work is in progress.

(3) First-aid kits shall be weatherproof and contain individual sealed packages for each item that must be kept sterile. Each kit shall include at least the following items: Gauze roller bandages, 1 inch and 2 inch (25.4 mm and 50.8 mm); gauze compress bandages, 4 inch (101.6 mm); adhesive bandages, 1 inch (25.4 mm); triangular bandage, 40 inch (101.6 cm); ammonia inhalants and ampules; antiseptic applicators or swabs; eye dressing; wire or thin board splints; forceps and tourniquets; and first-aid dressing.

(4) Stretcher shall be available at the worksite and shall be immediately accessible. A blanket or other suitable covering shall be available.

(5) Telephone or equivalent means of communication shall be readily available.

(6) Employees working on any bridge or structure leading to a detached vessel berthing installation shall wear United States Coast Guard approved personal flotation devices except where protected by railings, nets, or safety belts and lifelines.

(7) Life ladders. On all docks there shall be substantial built-in-place ladders, spaced at intervals not to exceed four hundred feet, to reach the lowest water use. When portable ladders are to be used, ladders may be bolted to the bullrail or dock structure, or ladders can be secured to an embedded eye bolt in a concrete dock surface. The immediate area where such ladders or fastenings are located shall be painted with a bright color or of a color which contrasts with the surrounding area. There shall be a ladder at each end of the dock.

(8) Life rings. On all docks there shall be life rings of an approved standard type, spaced at intervals not to exceed two hundred feet and so located as to be readily available in case of emergency, with ninety feet of line attached. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60059, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60059, filed 12/11/84.]
WAC 296-56-60060  First-aid training and certification. This section is designed to assure that all employees of this state are afforded quick and effective first-aid attention in the event of an on the job injury. To achieve this purpose the presence of personnel trained in first-aid procedures at or near those places where employees are working is required. Compliance with the provisions of this section may require the presence of more than one first-aid trained person.

(1) There shall be available at all worksites, at all times, a person or persons holding a valid certificate of first-aid training from the department of labor and industries, United States Bureau of Mines, the American Red Cross, or equivalent training that can be verified by documentary evidence. A valid first-aid certificate is one which is less than three years old. All foremen, supervisors, or persons in direct charge of crews shall have a valid first-aid certificate. If the duties or work of the foreman, supervisor or person in direct charge of the crew require an absence from the crew, another person holding a valid first-aid certificate shall be present. For the purposes of this section, a crew shall mean a group of two or more employees working at any worksite. If there is no foreman, supervisor or person in direct charge assigned to the crew, at least one employee shall have a valid first-aid certificate.

Note: In emergencies, foremen will be permitted to work up to thirty days without having the required certificate, providing an employee in the crew or another foreman in the immediate work area has the necessary certificate.

(2) Employers may be exempted from the requirements of this section, provided:
(a) They have previously submitted written evidence to the department that the worksite of their employees is within a two minute response time of an aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service with first-aid trained attendants.
(b) There is a back-up aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service within the two minute response time, or a first-aid trained person with readily available transportation is on the site of the posted emergency phone number for immediate dispatch in the event that the primary unit is not available.
(c) There are no traffic impediments, such as drawbridges, railroad tracks or similar traffic obstructions along the normal route of travel of the aid car, medic unit or established ambulance service that would delay arrival beyond the two minute response time.
(d) Emergency telephone numbers are posted on all first-aid kits and at all telephones at the worksite.
(e) The above services are available or exist at all times when more than one employee is at the worksite.

Note: Doctors’ offices and clinics are not considered alternates to the exceptions enumerated in this subsection.

(3) Valid certification shall be achieved by passing a course of first-aid instruction and participation in practical application of the following subject matter:
Bleeding control and bandaging.
Practical methods of artificial respiration, including mouth to mouth and mouth to nose resuscitation.
Closed chest heart massage.

(1995 Ed.)
OVER 200 PERSONS

FIRST-AID ROOM

Refer to WAC 296-56-60067

(6) Employers shall establish a procedure to assure that first-aid kits and required contents are maintained in a serviceable condition.

(7) First-aid kits shall contain at least the following items:

**16 Package Kit**
1 Pkg. Absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
2 Pkgs. Bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
2 Pkgs. Triangular bandages, 40" (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
5 Pkgs. of consulting physician's choice**

**24 Package Kit**
2 Pkgs. Absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
2 Pkgs. Adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
2 Pkgs. Bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
6 Pkgs. Triangular bandages (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
9 Pkgs. of consulting physician’s choice**

**36 Package Kit**
4 Pkgs. Absorbent gauze, 24" x 72" (1 per pkg.)
2 Pkgs. Adhesive bandages, 1" (16 per pkg.)
5 Pkgs. Bandage compresses, 4" (1 per pkg.)
2 Pkgs. Eye dressing (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Scissors* and tweezers (1 each per pkg.)
8 Pkgs. Triangular bandages, 40" (1 per pkg.)
1 Pkg. Antiseptic soap or pads (3 per pkg.)
13 Pkgs. of consulting physician's choice**

* Scissors shall be capable of cutting two layers of fifteen ounce cotton cloth or its equivalent.

** First-aid kits shall be maintained at the ten, sixteen, twenty-four or thirty-six package level. In the event the consulting physician chooses not to recommend items, the department of labor and industries shall be contacted for recommended items to complete the kit.

(8) Where the eyes or body of any person may be exposed to injurious chemicals or materials, suitable facilities for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes and body shall be provided within the work area for immediate emergency use.

(9) When practical, a poster shall be fastened and maintained either on or in the cover of each first-aid kit and at or near all phones plainly stating the phone numbers of available doctors, hospitals, and ambulance services within the district of the worksite.
2" roller bandages
3" roller bandages
4" roller bandages
Assorted adhesive tape rolls
Eye dressings
Ammonia inhalants
Burn ointment
Triangular bandages
Scissors, forceps, razor and blades, medicine droppers
Safety pins
Drinking cups
Rubbing alcohol
Absorbent cotton
Arm and leg splints
Antidotes for specific industrial poisons
Pressure points chart
Stretcher
Wool blankets and clean linen
Hot water bottles
Quick cures or ice bag
Emergency first-aid kit
A method of sterilizing instruments

(6) A poster shall be maintained on, or in the cover of, each first-aid cabinet and near each first-aid room phone. The poster shall state phone numbers of available doctors, hospitals, and ambulance services within the employer's district.

[WAC 296-56-60069 Personnel. (1) Qualifications of machinery operators.

(a) Only those employees determined by the employer to be competent by reason of training or experience, who understand the signs, notices and operating instructions and are familiar with the signal code in use shall be permitted to operate a crane, winch or other power-operated cargo handling apparatus, or any power-operated vehicle, or give signals to the operator of any hoisting apparatus. Employees being trained and supervised by a designated individual may operate such machinery and give signals to operators during training.

(b) No employee known to have defective uncorrected eyesight or hearing, or to be suffering from heart disease, epilepsy, or similar ailments which may suddenly incapacitate the employee shall be permitted to operate a crane, winch, other power-operated cargo handling apparatus or a power-operated vehicle.

(c) Persons who have recovered from a heart attack shall be exempted from the provisions of (b) of this subsection, as it pertains to their heart condition, provided:

(i) A medical release is obtained from their attending medical doctor.

(ii) The release shall state that the operation of a crane, winch, power-operated cargo handling apparatus or power-operated vehicle, will not present a hazard to themselves or others.

(iii) An examination by a medical doctor, and renewal of the work release certification is required annually.

(2) Supervisory accident prevention proficiency.

(a) Immediate supervisors of cargo-handling operations of more than five persons shall satisfactorily complete a course in accident prevention. Employees newly assigned to supervisory duties shall be required to meet the provisions of this paragraph within ninety days of such assignment.

(b) The course shall consist of instruction suited to the particular operations involved.

(c) No minor under eighteen years of age shall be employed in occupations involving the operation of any power-operated hoisting apparatus or assisting in such operations by performing work such as hooping on or landing drafts, rigging gear, etc.

[WAC 296-56-60071 House falls. (1) Span beams shall be secured to prevent accidental dislodgement.

(2) A safe means of access shall be provided for employees working with house fall blocks.

(3) Designated employees shall inspect chains, links, shackles, swivels, blocks and other loose gear used in house fall operations before each day's use. Defective gear shall not be used.

[WAC 296-56-60073 Miscellaneous auxiliary gear. (1) Routine inspection.

(a) At the completion of each use, loose gear such as slings, chains, bridle, blocks, and hooks shall be so placed as to avoid damage to the gear. Loose gear shall be inspected and any defects corrected before re-use.

(b) All loose gear shall be inspected by the employer or his authorized representative before each use and, when necessary, at intervals during its use, to ensure that it is safe. Any gear which is found upon inspection to be unsafe shall not be used until it is made safe.

(c) Defective gear shall not be used. Distorted hooks, shackles, or similar gear shall be discarded.

(d) Chains or other gear which have been lengthened, altered, or repaired by welding shall be properly heat treated, and before again being put into use, shall be tested and reexamined in the manner set forth in WAC 296-56-60097 and 296-56-60098.

(2) The employer shall maintain a record of the dates and results of the tests with each unit of gear concerned clearly identified. The records shall be available for examination by division of industrial safety and health personnel and the employee safety committee.

(3) Wire rope and wire rope slings.

(a) The employer shall ascertain and adhere to the manufacturer's recommended ratings for wire rope and wire rope slings and shall have such ratings available at the terminal. When the manufacturer is unable to supply such ratings, the employer shall use the tables for wire rope and
wire rope slings found in American National Safety Standard for Slings, ANSI/ASME B30.9-1984. A design safety factor of at least five shall be maintained for the common sizes of running wire used as falls, in purchases or in such uses as light load slings. Wire rope with a safety factor of less than five may be used only:

(i) In specialized equipment, such as cranes designed to be used with lesser wire rope safety factors;

(ii) In accordance with design factors in standing rigging applications; or

(iii) For heavy lifts or other purposes for which a safety factor of five is impractical and for which the employer can demonstrate that equivalent safety is ensured.

(b) Wire rope or wire rope slings exhibiting any of the following conditions shall not be used:

(i) Ten randomly distributed broken wires in one rope lay or three or more broken wires in one strand in one rope lay;

(ii) Kinking, crushing, bird caging, or other damage resulting in distortion of the wire rope structure;

(iii) Evidence of heat damage;

(iv) Excessive wear, corrosion, deformation or other defect in the wire or attachments, including cracks in attachments;

(v) Any indication of strand or wire slippage in end attachments; or

(vi) More than one broken wire in the close vicinity of a socket or swaged fitting.

(c) Four by twenty-nine (4 x 29) wire rope shall not be used in any running rigging.

(d) Protruding ends of strands in splices on slings and bridles shall be covered or blunted. Coverings shall be removable so that splices can be examined. Means used to cover or blunt ends shall not damage the wire.

(e) Where wire rope clips are used to form eyes, the employer shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be available at the terminal. If "U" bolt clips are used and the manufacturer's recommendations are not available, Table C-1 shall be used to determine the number and spacing of clips. "U" bolts shall be applied with the "U" section in contact with the dead end of the rope.

(f) Wire rope shall not be secured by knots.

(g) Eyes in wire rope bridles, slings, bull wires, or in single parts used for hoisting shall not be formed by wire rope clips or knots.

(h) Eye splices in wire ropes shall have at least three tucks with a whole strand of the rope and two tucks with one-half of the wire cut from each strand. Other forms of splices or connections which are demonstrated to be equally safe may be used.

(i) Except for eye splices in the ends of wires and for endless rope slings, each wire rope used in hoisting or lowering, or in bulling cargo, shall consist of one continuous piece without knot or splice.

(4) Natural fiber rope.

(a) The employer shall ascertain the manufacturer's ratings for the specific natural fiber rope used and have such ratings available at the terminal. The manufacturer's ratings shall be adhered to and a minimum design safety factor of five maintained.

(b) Eye splices shall consist of at least three full tucks. Short splices shall consist of at least six full tucks, three on each side of the center line.

(5) Synthetic rope.

(a) The employer shall adhere to the manufacturer's ratings and use recommendations for the specific synthetic fiber rope used and shall have such ratings available at the terminal.

(b) Unless otherwise recommended by the manufacturer, when synthetic fiber ropes are substituted for manila ropes of less than three inches (7.62 cm) circumference, the substitute shall be of equal size. Where substituted for manila rope of three inches or more in circumference, the size of the synthetic rope shall be determined from the formula:

\[ C = \sqrt{0.6(C_s^2) + 0.4(C_m^2)} \]

Where \( C \) is the required circumference of the synthetic rope in inches, \( C_s \) is the circumference to the nearest one-quarter inch of a synthetic rope having a breaking strength not less than that of the size manila rope that would be required by subsection (4) of this section, and \( C_m \) is the circumference of manila rope in inches which would be required by subsection (4) of this section. In making such substitution, it shall be ascertained that the inherent characteristics of the synthetic fiber are suitable for hoisting.

(6) Removal of natural and synthetic rope from service. Natural or synthetic rope having any of the following defects shall be removed from service:

(a) Abnormal wear;

(b) Powdered fiber between strands;

(c) Sufficient cut or broken fibers to affect the capacity of the rope;

(d) Variations in the size or roundness of strands;

(e) Discolorations other than stains not associated with rope damage;

(f) Rotting; or

(g) Distortion or other damage to attached hardware.

(7) Thimbles. Properly fitting thimbles shall be used where any rope is secured permanently to a ring, shackle or attachment, where practical.

(8) Synthetic web slings.

(a) Slings and nets or other combinations of more than one piece of synthetic webbing assembled and used as a single unit (synthetic web slings) shall not be used to hoist loads in excess of the sling's rated capacity.

(b) Synthetic web slings shall be removed from service if they exhibit any of the following defects:

(i) Acid or caustic burns;
(ii) Melting or charring of any part of the sling surface;
(iii) Snags, punctures, tears or cuts;
(iv) Broken or worn stitches; or
(v) Distortion or damage to fittings.

(c) Defective synthetic web slings removed from service shall not be returned to service unless repaired by a sling manufacturer or similar entity. Each repaired sling shall be proof tested by the repairer to twice the slings' rated capacity prior to its return to service. The employer shall retain a certificate of the proof test and make it available for examination.

(d) Synthetic web slings provided by the employer shall only be used in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, which shall be made available upon request.

(e) Fittings shall have a breaking strength at least equal to that of the sling to which they are attached and shall be free of sharp edges.

9 Chains and chain slings used for hoisting.

(a) The employer shall adhere to the manufacturer's recommended ratings for safe working loads for the sizes of the wrought iron and alloy steel chains and chain slings used and shall have such ratings available. When the manufacturer is unable to provide such ratings, the employer shall use the tables for chains and chain slings found in American National Safety Standard for Slings, ANSI B30.9-1971.

(b) Proof coil steel chain, also known as common or hardware chain, and other chain not recommended by the manufacturer for slinging or hoisting shall not be used for slinging or hoisting.

(c)(i) Sling chains, including end fastenings, shall be inspected for visible defects before each day's use and as often as necessary during use to ensure integrity of the sling.

(ii) Thorough inspections of chains in use shall be made quarterly to detect wear, defective welds, deformation, increase in length or stretch. The month of inspection shall be indicated on each chain by color of paint on a link or by other effective means.

(iii) Chains shall be removed from service when maximum allowable wear, as indicated in Table C-2, is reached at any point of link.

(iv) Chain slings shall be removed from service when stretch has increased the length of a measured section by more than five percent; when a link is bent, twisted or otherwise damaged; or when a link has a raised scarf or defective weld.

(v) Only designated persons shall inspect chains used for slinging and hoisting.

\[
\begin{array}{|c|c|}
\hline
\text{CHAIN SIZE} & \text{MAXIMUM ALLOWABLE WEAR AT ANY POINT OF LINK} \\
\hline
\hline
\text{Link} & \text{inch} & \text{inch} & \text{inch} & \text{inch} \\
\hline
1/4 (9.533) & 1/8 (0.6) & 1/4 (1.0) & 1/4 (1.0) & 1/4 (1.0) \\
3/8 & 1/2 (1.0) & 3/8 (1.2) & 1/4 (1.0) & 3/8 (1.2) \\
1/2 & 1/2 (1.2) & 3/8 (1.3) & 1/2 (1.2) & 3/8 (1.3) \\
3/4 & 5/8 (1.6) & 1/2 (1.2) & 5/8 (1.6) & 1/2 (1.2) \\
1 & 1/2 (1.6) & 3/4 (1.9) & 1 (2.2) & 3/4 (1.9) \\
1 1/4 & 1 (2.2) & 1 (2.2) & 1 1/4 & 1 (2.2) \\
1 1/2 & 1 (2.2) & 1 (2.2) & 1 1/4 & 1 (2.2) \\
1 1/2 & 1 1/2 (2.9) & 1 1/4 (2.2) & 1 1/2 (2.9) & 1 1/4 (2.2) \\
1 3/4 & 1 3/4 (3.4) & 1 1/4 (2.2) & 1 3/4 (3.4) & 1 1/4 (2.2) \\
1 1/2 & 1 1/2 (3.8) & 1 3/4 (3.4) & 1 (2.2) & 1 1/4 (2.2) \\
1 1/2 & 1 1/2 (3.8) & 1 3/4 (3.4) & 1 1/2 (3.8) & 1 1/4 (2.2) \\
\hline
\end{array}
\]

(d) Chains shall only be repaired under qualified supervision. Links or portions of chain defective under any of the criteria of WAC 296-56-60073 (9)(c) shall be replaced with properly dimensioned links or connections of material similar to that of the original chain. Before repaired chains are returned to service, they shall be tested to the proof test load recommended by the manufacturer for the original chain. Tests shall be performed by the manufacturer or shall be certified by an agency accredited for the purpose under WAC 296-56-60093. Test certificates shall be available at the terminal.

(e) Wrought iron chains in constant use shall be annealed or normalized at intervals not exceeding six months. Heat treatment certificates shall be available at the terminal. Alloy chains shall not be annealed.

(f) Kinked or knotted chains shall not be used for lifting. Chains shall not be shortened by bolting, wiring or knotting. Makeshift links or fasteners such as wire, bolts or rods shall not be used.

(g) Hooks, rings, links and attachments affixed to sling chains shall have rated capacities at least equal to that of the chains to which they are attached.

(h) Chain slings shall bear identification of size, grade and rated capacity.

(10) Shackles.

(a) If available, the manufacturer's recommended safe working loads for shackles shall not be exceeded. In the absence of manufacturer's recommendations, Table C-3 shall apply.

(b) Screw pin shackles used aloft in house fall or other gear, except in cargo hook assemblies, shall have their pins moused or otherwise effectively secured.
(c) Tables G-2 through G-5 shall be used to determine the safe working loads of various sizes and classifications of improved plow steel wire rope slings with various types of terminals. For sizes, classifications and grades not included in these tables the safe working load recommended by the manufacturer for specific, identifiable products shall be followed, however, a safety factor of not less than five shall be maintained.
(11) Hooks other than hand hooks.

(a) The manufacturer's recommendations shall be followed in determining the safe working loads of the various sizes and types of specific and identifiable hooks. All hooks for which no applicable manufacturer's recommendations are available shall be tested twice the intended working load before they are initially put into use. The employer shall maintain a record of the dates and results of such tests.

(b) Loads shall be applied to the throat of the hook since loading the point may overstress, bend, or spring the hook.

(c) Hooks shall be inspected once a month to see that they have not been bent by overloading. Bent or sprung hooks shall not be used.

(d) Crane hooks. Magnetic particle or other suitable crack detecting inspection shall be performed at least once each year. When testing by x-ray, the pertinent provisions of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission's standards for protection against radiation, relating to protection against occupational radiation exposure, shall apply.

(e) Any activity which involves the use of radioactive materials or x-rays, whether or not under license from the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, shall be performed by competent persons specially trained in the proper and safe operation of such equipment. In the case of materials used under commission license, only persons actually licensed, or competent persons under direction and supervision of the licensee, shall perform such work.

(f) Teeth of case hooks shall not be split, cracked, or deformed.

(12) Pallets.

(a) Pallets shall be made and maintained to safely support and carry loads being handled. Fastenings of reusable pallets used for hoisting shall be bolts and nuts, drive screws (helically threaded nails), annular threaded nails or fastenings of equivalent holding strength.

(b) Damaged pallets shall be stored in designated areas and identified.

(c) Reusable wing or lip-type pallets shall be hoisted by bar bridles or other suitable gear and shall have an overhang- ing wing or lip of at least three inches (76.2 mm). They shall not be hoisted by wire slings alone.

(d) Loaded pallets that do not meet the requirements of this paragraph shall be hoisted only after being placed on pallets meeting such requirements or shall be handled by other means providing equivalent protection.

(e) Bridles for handling flush end or box-type pallets shall be designed to prevent disengagement from the pallet under load.

(f) Pallets shall be stacked or placed to prevent falling, collapsing or otherwise causing a hazard under standard operating conditions.

(g) Disposable pallets intended only for one use shall not be re-used for hoisting.

WAC 296-56-60075 Cargo boards and other type pallet boards.

(1) "Cargo board" means the typical wing or lip-type stevedore board hoisted to or from vessels by means of a bar bridle. "Other pallet boards" includes all other platforms used to hold cargo for the purpose of transporting it from place to place.

(2) All pallets and cargo boards shall be of such material and construction as to safely support and carry loads being handled.

(3) All cargo boards shall be sheathed (decked) top and bottom with the top sheathing being of two-inch lumber and extending at least six inches beyond the end stringers.

(4) The outer sheathing boards or boards adjacent thereto on cargo boards shall be fastened to the stringers by bolts and nuts. Other sheathing shall be fastened by bolts and nuts, drive screws (helically threaded nails), annular threaded nails, or fastenings of equivalent strength.

(5) Pallet boards, other than cargo boards, may be hoisted if safe means are provided for the type of board used.

(6) Loaded cargo or pallet boards which do not meet the requirements of this section shall be reboarded or placed on cargo boards meeting the requirements of this section before being hoisted, only if the weight of the load can be safely distributed on the cargo board.

(7) Cargo boards which are not loaded and secured so that the load will not tip or fall shall not be hoisted.
Bridles used to handle flush-end or box-type pallets shall be of such a design as to prevent them from becoming disengaged from the pallet under load.

Note: In areas where a two lip cargo board is being used, that practice shall continue. The department of labor and industries recommends the use of the two lip cargo board.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60075, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60075, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60077 Powered industrial trucks. (1) Applicability. This section applies to every type of powered industrial truck used for material or equipment handling within a marine terminal. It does not apply to over-the-road vehicles.

(2) General.

(a) Modifications, such as adding counterweights, that might affect the vehicle's capacity or safety shall not be performed without either the manufacturer's prior written approval or the written approval of a professional engineer experienced with the equipment who has consulted with the manufacturer, if available. Capacity, operation and maintenance instruction plates, tags or decals shall be changed to conform to the equipment as modified.

(b) Unauthorized personnel shall not ride on powered industrial trucks. A safe place to ride shall be provided when riding is authorized.

(c) When a powered industrial truck is left unattended, load-engaging means shall be fully lowered, controls neutralized and brakes set. Unless the truck is in view and within twenty-five feet (7.6 m) of the operator, power shall be shut off. Wheels shall be blocked or curbed if the truck is on an incline.

(d) Powered industrial trucks shall not be operated inside highway vehicles or railcars having damage which could affect operational safety.

(e) Powered industrial trucks shall be marked with their rated capacities, which shall be visible to the operator.

(f) Only stable and safely arranged loads within the rated capacity of the truck shall be handled.

(g) Drivers shall ascend and descend grades slowly.

(h) Drivers shall slow down and sound the horn at cross aisles and other locations where visibility is obstructed.

(i) If the load obstructs the forward view drivers shall travel with the load trailing.

(j) Steering knobs shall not be used unless the truck is equipped with power steering.

(k) When powered industrial trucks use cargo lifting devices that have a means of engagement hidden from the operator, a means shall be provided to enable the operator to determine that the cargo has been engaged.

(l) When cargo is being towed on pipe trucks or similar equipment, a safe means shall be provided to protect the driver from sliding loads.

(3) Maintenance.

(a) Only designated persons shall perform maintenance and repair.

(b) Batteries on all powered trucks shall be disconnected during repairs to the primary electrical system unless power is necessary for testing and repair. On trucks equipped with systems capable of storing residual energy, that energy shall be safely discharged before work on the primary electrical system begins.

(c) Replacement parts whose function might affect operational safety shall be equivalent in strength and performance capability to the original parts which they replace.

(d) Braking systems or other mechanisms used for braking shall be operable and in safe condition.

(e) Powered industrial trucks shall be maintained in safe working order. Safety devices shall not be removed or made inoperative except as otherwise provided in this section. Trucks with a fuel system leak or any other safety defect shall not be operated.

(f) Those repairs to the fuel and ignition systems of industrial trucks which involve fire hazards shall be conducted only in locations designated as safe for such repairs.

(4) Approved trucks.

(a) "Approved power-operated industrial truck" means one listed or approved for the intended use by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

(b) Approved trucks acquired and used after February 15, 1972, shall bear a label or other identification indicating testing laboratory approval.

(c) When the atmosphere in an area is hazardous and the provisions of United States Coast Guard regulations at 33 CFR 126.15(e) do not apply, only power-operated industrial trucks approved for such locations shall be used.

(5) Duties of operator.

(a) A power-driven vehicle operator's special duties are:

(i) To operate the vehicle in a safe manner.

(ii) To test brakes, steering gear, lights, horns, or other warning devices, clutches, etc., before starting work.

(iii) To have the vehicle at all times under control so that it can be brought to an emergency stop in the clear space in front of the vehicle.

(iv) To back down any incline of two percent or more when traveling with a load on the fork lift jibme.

(b) Unobstructed view. When traveling, power-propelled vehicles shall at all times be operated in a manner giving the operator a reasonably unobstructed view in the direction of travel. Where this is impractical, the operator shall be directed in travel, by a person designated to do so.

(c) Employee riding safety. Operators and authorized passengers shall not be permitted to ride with legs or arms extending outside any vehicle nor shall they be permitted to ride while standing unless the vehicle is designed to be operated from a standing position.

(d) Moving vehicles. Vehicles shall be controlled manually while being pushed or towed except when a tow bar is used. Special precautions shall be taken when pushing vehicles where view is obstructed. Vehicles shall not be pushed with blades of a forklift.

(e) Moving highway trailers. In all cargo operations involving the use of highway trailers, trailers shall be moved in such a manner that the moving trailer is completely under control at all times. Special caution shall be exercised when such trailers are moving on inclines. Trailers shall be loaded in a manner which will prevent the cargo from shifting, and the load in the trailer shall be evenly distributed so as not to cause the trailer to tip to one side.
Waterfront Operations

(f) Prohibited forms of riding. Riding on tongue or handles of trailers or forks of power-propelled vehicles is prohibited.

(g) Regular seats for riders. No one except the operator shall ride on power-driven vehicles unless regular seats are provided to accommodate passengers.

(h) Jumping on or off moving vehicles. Employees shall not jump on or off moving vehicles.

(i) Reporting defects. If a power-driven vehicle is at any time found to be in any way unsafe, the operator shall report same immediately to the person in charge and such vehicle shall not be used for production work until it has been made safe.

(6) Vehicle equipment and maintenance.

(a) Horns and lights. All power-propelled vehicles shall be provided with horns or other warning devices.

(b) Power-propelled vehicles used for night work, when required to travel away from an illuminated work area shall be equipped with a light or lights directed in the direction of travel in order to safely travel about the area.

(c) Guards on operator’s platform. Every power truck operated from an end platform or standing position shall be equipped with a substantial guard securely attached to the platform or frame of the vehicle in such a manner as to protect the operator from falling objects and so designed that the operator can easily mount or dismount from the operating station.

(d) Seat cushions. All vehicles having a driver’s seat shall be provided with resilient seat cushions fixed in place.

(e) Securing of counterbalances. Counterbalances of all power-driven vehicles shall be positively secured to prevent accidental dislodging, but may be a removable type which may be removed, if desired, prior to hoisting the vehicle.

(f) Exhaust pipes and mufflers. Exhaust pipes and mufflers of internal combustion engines, where workers are exposed to contact shall be isolated or insulated. Exhaust pipes shall be constructed to discharge not less than seventy-two inches above the floor on jitneys and eighty-four inches on forklifts or less than twenty inches from the floor.

(g) Ventilation where internal combustion vehicles are used. Internal combustion engines may be used only in areas where adequate ventilation is provided.

(h) Concentration levels of carbon monoxide gas created by powered industrial truck operations shall not exceed the levels specified in WAC 296-56-60055.

(i) When disputes arise concerning degree of concentration, methods of sampling to ascertain the conditions should be referred to a qualified industrial hygienist.

(j) Cargo truck couplings. Couplings installed on cargo trucks (four-wheelers) shall be of a type which will prevent accidental disengaging.

(k) Operating levers. Operating levers on power-driven vehicles shall be so placed as not to project toward the operator’s body.

(l) Front axle assembly. The front axle assembly on all trailers shall be securely fastened to the truck bed.

(m) Air line hook-up. Tractors hauling heavy duty highway trailers shall have an air line brake hook-up.

(n) Floor mats. On power-driven vehicles where the operator stands on a platform, resilient foot mats shall be securely attached.

(o) Cleaning vehicles. All power-propelled vehicles shall be cleaned at frequent intervals to remove any accumulation of dust and grease that may present a hazard.

(7) Forklift trucks.

(a) Overhead guards.

(i) When operators are exposed to overhead falling hazards, forklift trucks shall be equipped with securely attached overhead guards. Guards shall be constructed to protect the operator from falling boxes, cartons, packages, or similar objects.

(ii) Overhead guards shall not obstruct the operator’s view, and openings in the top of the guard shall not exceed six inches (15.2 cm) in one of the two directions, width or length. Larger openings are permitted if no opening allows the smallest unit of cargo being handled to fall through the guard.

(iii) Overhead guards shall be built so that failure of the vehicle’s mast tilting mechanism will not displace the guard.

(iv) An overhead guard, otherwise required by this paragraph, may be removed only when it would prevent a truck from entering a work space and if the operator is not exposed to low overhead obstructions in the work space.

(v) Overhead guards shall be large enough to extend over the operator during all truck operations, including forward tilt.

(b) Supplies to ship’s rail. Cargo or supplies shall not be hoisted to or from ship’s rail with a forklift. This does not apply to ramp or side port loading.

(c) Position of forks. When standing, lift forklift forks shall be lowered to floor. When moving, lift forklift forks shall be kept as low as possible.

(d) Forklift use in gangplank moving. Not less than two forklifts shall be used to place or remove gangplanks unless fork width prevents tipping and manufacturer’s rated lifting capacity of the forklift is not exceeded.

(e) Forklift seat covers. Seats on forklifts shall be provided with a removable waterproof cover when they are exposed to the weather.

(f) Raised equipment to be blocked. Workers shall not work below the raised bed of a dump truck, raised buckets of front end loaders, raised blades of tractors or in similar positions without blocking the equipment in a manner that will prevent it from falling. When working under equipment suspended by use of jacks, safety stands or blocking shall be used in conjunction with the jack.

(g) Maximum speed. The maximum speed for forklifts on all docks shall not exceed eight miles per hour. The speed limit shall be prominently posted on such docks.

(h) Load backrest extensions. Where necessary to protect the operator, forklift trucks shall be fitted with a vertical load backrest extension to prevent the load from hitting the mast when the mast is positioned at maximum backward tilt. For this purpose, a “load backrest extension” means a device extending vertically from the fork carriage frame to prevent raised loads from falling backward.

(i) Forks. Forks, fork extensions and other attachments shall be secured so that they cannot be accidentally dislodged, and shall be used only in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommendations.

(j) Counterweights. Counterweights shall be so affixed that they cannot be accidentally dislodged.

(k) Capacities and weights.
(i) Forklift truck rated capacities, with and without removable counterweights, shall not be exceeded. Rated capacities shall be marked on the vehicle and shall be visible to the operator. The vehicle weight, with and without counterweight, shall be similarly marked.

(ii) If loads are lifted by two or more trucks working in unison, the total weight of the load shall not exceed the combined rated lifting capacity of all trucks involved.

(l) Lifting of employees. Employees may be elevated by forklift trucks only when a platform is secured to the lifting carriage or forks. The platform shall meet the following requirements:

(i) The platform shall have a railing complying with WAC 296-56-60123(3).

(ii) The platform shall have toeboards complying with WAC 296-56-60123(4), if tools or other objects could fall on employees below.

(iii) When the truck has controls which are elevated with the lifting carriage, means shall be provided for employees on the platform to shut off power to the vehicle.

(iv) Employees on the platform shall be protected from exposure to moving truck parts.

(v) The platform floor shall be skid resistant.

(vi) A truck operator shall be at the truck’s controls when employees are elevated unless the truck’s controls are elevated with the lifting carriage.

(vii) While employees are elevated, the truck may be moved only to make minor placement adjustments.

(8) Bulk cargo-moving vehicles.

(a) Where a seated operator may come into contact with projecting overhead members, crawler-type bulk-cargo-moving vehicles that are rider operated shall be equipped with operator guards.

(b) Guards and their attachment points shall be so designed as to be able to withstand, without excessive deflection, a load applied horizontally at the operator’s shoulder level equal to the drawbar pull of the machine.

(9) Straddle trucks.

(a) Accessibility. Straddle trucks shall have a permanent means of access to the operator’s station, including any handholds necessary for safe ascent and descent.

(b) Guarding.

(i) Main sprockets and chains to the wheels shall be guarded as follows:

(A) The upper sprocket shall be fully enclosed;

(B) The upper half of the lower sprocket shall be enclosed; and

(C) The drive chain shall be enclosed to a height of eight feet (2.6 m) except for that portion at the lower half of the lower sprocket.

(ii) Gears shall be fully enclosed and revolving parts which may be contacted by the operator shall be guarded.

(iii) When straddle trucks are used in the vicinity of employees, personnel-deflecting guards shall be provided around leading edges of front and rear wheels.

(c) Visibility. Operator visibility shall be provided in all directions of movement.

(10) Trailer-spotting tractor.

(a) Trailer-spotting tractor (fifth wheels) shall be fitted with any hand grabs and footing necessary for safe access to the fifth wheel.
(1995 Ed.)

WAC 296-56-60081  Multipiece and single-piece rim wheels.  Servicing of multipiece and single-piece rim wheels in marine terminal and other maritime work locations on large vehicles is regulated by requirements of WAC 296-24-21701.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-56-60081, filed 7/6/88.  Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-01-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60081, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60081, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60081, filed 12/11/84.)

WAC 296-56-60083  Cranes and derricks. (1) Scope.

(a) This section applies to every kind of crane and derrick and to any other type of equipment performing the functions of a crane or derrick except as noted in (b) of this subsection.

(b) This section does not apply to small industrial truck-type cranes, container handling toploaders and sideloaders, chain hoists, and mobile straddle-type cranes incapable of straddling two or more intermodal containers (sixteen feet (4.88 m) in width).

(2) Ratings.

(a) Except for bridge cranes covered by subsection (7) of this section, cranes and derricks having ratings that vary with boom length, radius (outreach) or other variables shall have a durable rating chart visible to the operator, covering the complete range of the manufacturer's (or design) capacity ratings. The rating chart shall include all operating radii (outreach) for all permissible boom lengths and jib lengths as applicable, with and without outriggers, and alternate ratings for optional equipment affecting such ratings. Precautions or warnings specified by the owner or manufacturer shall be included.

(b) The manufacturer's (or design) rated loads for the conditions of use shall not be exceeded.

(c) Designated working loads shall not be increased beyond the manufacturer's ratings or original design limitations unless such increase receives the manufacturer's approval. When the manufacturer's services are not available or where the equipment is of foreign manufacture, engineering design analysis shall be performed or approved by a person accredited for certifying the equipment under WAC 296-56-60093. Cranes shall conform with the manufacturer's specifications or any current ANSI standards that apply. Engineering design analysis shall be performed by a registered professional engineer competent in the field of cranes and derricks. Any structural changes necessitated by the change in rating shall be carried out.

(3) Radius indicator. When the rated load varies with the boom radius, the crane or derrick shall be fitted with a boom angle or radius indicator visible to the operator.

(4) Prohibited usage.

(a) Equipment shall not be used in a manner that exerts sideloading stresses upon the crane or derrick boom.

(b) No crane or derrick having a visible or known defect that affects safe operation shall be used.

(5) Protective devices.

(a) When exposed moving parts such as gears, chains and chain sprockets present a hazard to employees during crane and derrick operations, those parts shall be securely guarded.

(b) Crane hooks shall be latched or otherwise secured to prevent accidental load disengagement.

(c) When hoisting personnel in an approved man basket, the hook shall have a positive safety latch to prevent rollouts.

(6) General.

(a) Operating controls.

(i) Crane and derrick operating controls shall be clearly marked, or a chart indicating their function shall be posted at the operator's position.

(ii) All crane controls shall operate in a uniform manner within a given port.

(iii) Overhead bridge and container gantry crane operating control levers shall be self-centering so that they will automatically move to the "off" position when the operator releases the control.

(b) Booms. Cranes with elevatable booms and without operable automatic limiting devices shall be provided with boom stops if boom elevation can exceed maximum design angles from the horizontal.

(c) Foot pedals. Foot pedals shall have a nonskid surface.

(d) Access. Ladders, stairways, stanchions, grab irons, foot steps or equivalent means shall be provided as necessary to ensure safe access to footwalks, cab platforms, the cab and any portion of the superstructure which employees must reach.

(i) Footwalks shall be of rigid construction, and shall be capable of supporting a load of one hundred pounds (4.79 kPa) per square foot.

(ii) If more than twenty feet (6.1 m) in height, vertical ladders shall comply with WAC 296-56-60209 (4), (5)(a), (5)(b)(iii) and (5)(b)(iv).

(iii) Stairways on cranes shall be equipped with rigid handrails meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123 (5)(a).

(iv) If the top of a ladder or stairway or any position thereof is located where a moving part of a crane, such as a revolving house, could strike an employee ascending or descending the ladder or stairway, a prominent warning sign shall be posted at the foot of the ladder or stairway. A system of communication (such as a buzzer or bell) shall be established and maintained between the foot of the ladder or stairway and the operator's cab.

(e) Operator's station. The cab, controls, and mechanism of the equipment shall be so arranged that the operator has a clear view of the load or signalman, when one is used. Cab glass, when used, shall be safety plate glass or equivalent and good visibility shall be maintained through the glass. Clothing, tools and equipment shall be stored so as not to interfere with access, operation, or the operator's view.

(f) Counterweights or ballast. Cranes shall be operated only with the specified type and amount of ballast or counterweights. Ballast or counterweight shall be located and secured only as provided in the manufacturer's or design specifications, which shall be available.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1079]
(g) Outriggers. Outriggers shall be used according to the manufacturer's specifications or design data, which shall be available. Floats, when used, shall be securely attached to the outriggers. Wood blocks or other support shall be of sufficient size to support the outrigger, free of defects that may affect safety and of sufficient width and length to prevent the crane from shifting or toppling under load.

(h) Exhaust gases. Engine exhaust gases shall be discharged away from the normal position of crane operating personnel.

(i) Electrical equipment shall be so located or enclosed that live parts will not be exposed to accidental contact. Designated persons may work on energized equipment only if necessary during inspection, maintenance, or repair.

(j) Fire extinguisher.

(i) At least one portable fire extinguisher of at least 5-BC rating or equivalent shall be accessible in the cab of the crane or derrick.

(ii) No portable fire extinguisher using carbon tetrachloride or chlorobromomethane extinguishing agents shall be used.

(k) Rope on drums. At least three full turns of rope shall remain on ungrooved drums, and two turns on grooved drums, under all operating conditions. Wire rope shall be secured to drums by clamps, U-bolts, shackles, or equivalent means. Fiber rope fastenings are prohibited.

(l) Assembly or disassembly of boom sections. Mobile crane booms being assembled or disassembled on the ground with or without the support of the boom harness shall be blocked to prevent dropping of the boom or boom sections.

(m) Brakes.

(i) Each independent hoisting unit of a crane shall be equipped with at least one holding brake, applied directly to the motor shaft or gear train.

(ii) Each independent hoisting unit of a crane, except worm geared hoists, the angle of whose worm is such as to prevent the load from accelerating in the lowering direction, shall, in addition to a holding brake, be equipped with a controlled braking means to control lowering speeds.

(iii) Holding brakes for hoist units shall have not less than the following percentage of the rated load hoisting torque at the point where the brake is applied:

A) One hundred twenty-five percent when used with a controlled braking means.

B) One hundred percent when used with a mechanically-controlled braking means.

C) One hundred percent when two holding brakes are provided.

(iv) All power control braking means shall be capable of maintaining safe lowering speeds of rated loads.

(n) Each crane or derrick shall be equipped with sufficient lights to maintain five foot candles in the working area around the load hook. All crane ladders and machinery houses shall be illuminated at a minimum of two candle power.

(o) Light fixtures connected to the boom, gantry legs, or machinery house shall be provided with safety devices which will prevent the light fixture from falling in case of bracket failure.

(p) Electronic devices may be installed to prevent collision subject to approval of the accredited certification agency.

(q) On all rail gantry cranes, truck guards shall extend on the ends of the tracks, close to the top of the rail to prevent worker's feet from being caught between the rail and wheel. This subsection does not apply if rail sweeps are present.

(r) All hydraulic cylinders used to control crane booms or to provide crane stability (outriggers) shall be equipped with a pilot operated check valve or a device which will prevent the boom or outrigger from retracting in case of failure of a component of the hydraulic system.

(s) Gantry cranes shall be provided with automatic rail clamps or other devices to prevent the crane from moving when not being used or when power is off.

(T) Rail-mounted cranes (excluding locomotive types).

(a) For the purposes of this section, rail-mounted cranes include bridge cranes and portal cranes.

(b) Rated load marking. The rated loads of bridge cranes shall be plainly marked on each side of the crane and in the cab. If there is more than one hoisting unit, each hoist shall have its rated load marked on it or on its load block. Marking shall be legible from the ground level.

(c) Wind-indicating devices.

(i) Each rail-mounted bridge and portal crane located outside of an enclosed structure shall be fitted with an operable wind-indicating device.

(ii) The wind indicating device shall provide a visible or audible warning to alert the operator of high wind conditions. That warning shall be transmitted whenever the following circumstances are present:

A) When wind velocity reaches the warning speed, not exceeding the crane manufacturer's recommendations; and

B) When wind velocity reaches the shutdown speed, not exceeding the crane manufacturer's recommendations, at which work is to be stopped and the crane secured.

(iii) Instructions. The employer shall post operating instructions for high wind conditions in the operator's cab of each crane. Operators shall be directed to comply with these instructions. The instructions shall include procedures for responding to high wind alerts and for any coordination necessary with other cranes.

(d) Securing of cranes in high winds.

(i) When the wind reaches the crane's warning speed:

A) Gantry travel shall be stopped; and

B) The crane shall be readied for shutdown.

(ii) When the wind reaches the crane's shutdown speed:

A) Any portion of the crane spanning or partially spanning a vessel shall be moved clear of the vessel if safe to do so; and

B) The crane shall be secured against travel, using all available means of securing.

(e) The employer shall monitor local weather conditions by subscribing to a weather service or using equally effective means.

(f) Stops and bumpers.

(i) The ends of all tracks shall be equipped with stops or bumpers. If a stop engages the tread of the wheel, it shall be of a height not less than the radius of the wheel.

(ii) When more than one crane operates on the same runway or more than one trolley on the same bridge, each crane or trolley shall be equipped with bumpers or equivalent devices at adjacent ends subject to impact.
(g) Employee exposure to crane movement. When employees may be in the vicinity of the tracks, crane trucks shall be equipped with personnel-deflecting guards.

(h) Pedestrian clearance. If the track area is used for employee passage or for work, a minimum clearance of three feet (0.9 m) shall be provided between trucks or the structures of rail-mounted cranes and any other structure or obstruction. When the required clearance is not available on at least one side of the crane's trucks, the area shall not be used and shall be marked and identified.

(i) Warning devices. Rail-mounted cranes shall be equipped with an effective audible and visible travel warning device which shall be used to warn employees who may be in the path of the moving crane.

(j) Communications.

(i) Means of communication shall be provided between the operator's cab and the base of the gantry of all rail-mounted cranes. This requirement may be met by telephone, radio, sound-signaling system or other effective methods, but not solely by hand-signaling.

(ii) All rail-mounted cranes thirty ton and above capacity shall be equipped with a voice hailing device (PA system) from the operator to the ground, audible within one hundred feet.

(k) Cranes and crane operations—Scope and application. The sections of this chapter, WAC 296-56-60083 through 296-56-60099, apply to cranes and crane operations.

(l) Signalmen. A signalman shall be required when a crane operator's visibility is obstructed. When a signalman is required to transmit hand signals, he shall be in such a position that the operator can plainly see the signals.

(m) Signals. All operators and signalmen shall use standard signals as illustrated for longshore crane operations. (See Appendices C and D, at the end of this chapter.)

(n) Signalman for power units. Where power units, such as cranes and winches are utilized and signaling is required, the operator shall be instructed as to who is authorized to give signals. The operator shall take signals only from such authorized person. In case of emergency, any worker shall be authorized to give a stop signal.

(i) No draft shall be hoisted unless the winch or crane operator can clearly see the draft itself or see the signals of any signalman associated with the operation.

(ii) Loads requiring continuous manual guidance while in motion shall be provided with tag lines.

(o) Landing loads. Persons assisting in landing a load shall face the load and use caution to prevent themselves from getting in a position where they may be caught between the load and a fixed object.

(8) Stabilizing of locomotive cranes. Loads may be hoisted by locomotive cranes only if outriggers are in place, unless means are taken to prevent the load being carried by the track springs of the crane.

(9) Operations.

(a) Use of cranes together. When two or more cranes hoist a load in unison, a designated person shall direct the operation and instruct personnel in positioning, rigging of the load and movements to be made.

(b) Guarding of swing radius. Accessible areas within the swing radius of the body of a revolving crane shall be physically guarded during operations to prevent an employee from being caught between the body of the crane and any fixed structure or between parts of the crane.

(c) Securing mobile crane components in transit. The crane's superstructure and boom shall be secured against rotation and carried in line with the direction of travel except when negotiating turns with an operator in the cab or when the boom is supported on a dolly. The empty hook or other attachment shall be secured.

(d) Unattended cranes. The following steps shall be taken before leaving a crane unattended between work periods:

(i) Suspended loads, such as those hoisted by lifting magnets or clamshell buckets, shall be landed unless the storage position or maximum hoisting of the suspended device will provide equivalent safety;

(ii) Clutches shall be disengaged;

(iii) The power supply shall be shut off;

(iv) The crane shall be secured against accidental travel; and

(v) The boom shall be lowered or secured against movement.

(e) Operating near electric power lines.

(i) Clearance. Unless electrical distribution and transmission lines are de-energized and visibly grounded at point of work, or unless insulating barriers not a part of or an attachment to the crane have been erected to prevent physical contact with lines, cranes may be operated near power lines only in accordance with following:

(A) For lines rated 50 kV or below, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be ten feet (3 m);

(B) For lines rated over 50 kV, minimum clearance between the lines and any part of the crane or load shall be either 10 feet (3 m) plus 0.4 inch (10 mm) for each 1 kV over 50 kV, or twice the length of the line insulator, but never less than ten feet; and

(C) In transit with no load and boom lowered, the clearance shall be a minimum of four feet (1.2 m).

(ii) Boom guards. Cage-type boom guards, insulating links or proximity warning devices may be used on cranes, but they shall not be used in place of the clearances required by subsection (9)(c)(i) of this section.

(iii) Determination of energized lines. Any overhead line shall be presumed to be energized until the owner of the line indicates that it is not energized.

(10) Protection for employees being hoisted.

(a) No employee shall be hoisted by the load hoisting apparatus of a crane or derrick except:

(i) On intermodal container spreaders, equipped in accordance with this subsection; or

(ii) In a boatswain's chair or other device rigged to prevent it from accidental disengagement from the hook or supporting member; or

(iii) On a platform meeting the following requirements:

(A) Enclosed by a railing or other means providing protection equivalent to that described in WAC 296-56-60123(3). If equipped with open railings, the platform shall be fitted with toe boards;

(B) Having a safety factor of four based on ultimate strength;
(C) Bearing a plate or permanent marking indicating maximum load rating, which shall not be exceeded, and the weight of the platform itself;

(D) Equipped with a device to prevent access doors, when used, from opening accidentally;

(E) Equipped with overhead protection for employees on the platform if they are exposed to falling objects or overhead hazards;

(F) Secured to the load line by means other than wedge and socket attachments, unless the free (bitter) end of the line is secured back to itself by a clamp placed as close above the wedge as possible.

(b) Except in an emergency, the hoisting mechanism of all overhead and container gantry cranes used to hoist personnel shall operate in power up and power down, with automatic brake application when not hoisting or lowering.

(c) Variable radius booms of a crane or derrick used to hoist personnel shall be so constructed or secured as to prevent accidental boom movement.

(d) Platforms or devices used to hoist employees shall be inspected for defects before each day’s use and shall be removed from service if defective.

(e) Employees being hoisted shall remain in continuous sight of and communication with the operator or signalman.

(f) Operators shall remain at the controls when employees are hoisted.

(g) Cranes shall not travel while employees are hoisted, except in emergency or in normal tier to tier transfer of employees during container operations.

(h) When intermodal container spreaders are used to transfer employees to or from the tops of containers, the spreaders shall be equipped with a personnel platform equipped with fixed railings, provided that the railings have one or more openings for access. The openings shall be filled with a means of closure, such as chains with hooks.

Existing railings shall be at least thirty-six inches (0.91 m) in height. New railings installed after October 3, 1983 shall be forty-two inches (1.07 m), plus or minus three inches (7.6 cm), in height. The provisions of (a)(iii)(C), (D), and (F) of this subsection also apply to personnel platforms when container spreaders are used.

(i) Positive safety latch-type hooks or moused hooks shall be used.

(11) Routine inspection.

(a) Designated persons shall visually inspect each crane and derrick on each day of use for defects in functional operating components and shall report any defect found to the employer. The employer shall inform the operator of the findings.

(b) A designated person shall thoroughly inspect all functional components and accessible structural features of each crane or device at monthly intervals.

(c) Any defects found during such inspections which may create a safety hazard shall be corrected before further use. Repairs shall be performed only by designated persons.

(d) A record of monthly inspections shall be maintained for six months in or on the crane or derrick or at the terminal.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17]050 and [49.17]065. § 296-56-60085, filed 12/11/84, WAC 296-56-60085, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60085, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60085 Crane load and limit devices.

(1) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section, every crane shall be fitted with a load indicating device or alternative device in proper working condition.

The type or model or any load indicating or alternate device which is used shall provide:

(a) A direct indication in the cab of actual weight hoisted or a means of determining this by referencing a weight indication to crane ratings posted and visible to the operator. The use of a dynamometer or simple scale alone shall not meet this requirement; or

(b) Indications in the cab according to the radius and load at the moment; or

(c) A direct means to prevent an overload from occurring.

(2) Accuracy of the devices required by this section shall be such that any indicated load (or limit), including the sum of actual weight hoisted and additional equipment or "add ons" such as slings, sensors, blocks, etc., is within the range from no less than ninety-five percent of the actual true total load (five percent overload) to one hundred ten percent of the actual true total load (ten percent underload). Such accuracy shall be required over the range of the daily operating variables to be expected under the conditions of use.

(3) The device shall permit the operator to determine, before making any lift, that the indicating or substitute system is operative. In the alternative, if a device is so mounted or attached to preclude such a determination, it may not be used unless it has been certified by the manufacturer to remain operable within the limits stated in subsection (2) of this section for a specific period of use. Checks for accuracy, using known values of load, shall be performed at the time of every certification survey (see WAC 296-56-60093) and at such additional times as may be recommended by the manufacturer.

(4) When a load indicating device or alternative system is so arranged in the supporting system (crane structure) that its failure could cause the load to be dropped, its strength shall not be the limiting factor of the supporting system (crane structure).

(5) Marking shall be conspicuously placed giving: Units of measure in pounds or both pounds and kilograms, capacity of the indicating system, accuracy of the indicating system, and operating instructions and precautions. In the case of systems utilizing indications other than actual weights, the marking shall include data on: The means of measurement, capacity of the system, accuracy of the system, operating instructions and precautions. If the system used provides no read-out, but it is such as to automatically cease crane operation when the rated load limit under any specific condition of use is reached, marking shall be provided giving the make and model of the device installed, a description of what it does, how it is operated, and any necessary precautions regarding the system. All weight indications, other types of loading indications, and other data required shall be readily visible to the operator.
(6) All load indicating devices shall be operative over the full operating radius. Overall accuracy shall be based on actual applied load and not on full scale (full capacity) load.

Explanatory note. For example, if accuracy of the load indicating device is based on full scale load and the device is arbitrarily set at plus or minus ten percent, it would accept a reading between ninety thousand and one hundred ten thousand pounds, at full capacity of a machine with one hundred thousand pounds, maximum rating, but would also allow a reading between zero and twenty thousand pounds, at that outreach (radius) at which the rating would be ten thousand pounds capacity—an unacceptable figure. If, however, accuracy is based on actual applied load under the same conditions, the acceptable range would remain the same with the one hundred thousand pound load but becomes a figure between nine thousand and eleven thousand pounds, a much different and acceptable condition, at the ten thousand pound load.

(7) When the device uses the radius as a factor in its use or in its operating indications, the indicated radius (which may be in feet and/or meters, or degrees of boom angle, depending on the system used) shall be a figure which is within the range of a figure no greater than one hundred ten percent of the actual radius to a figure which is no less than ninety-seven percent of the actual (true) radius. A conversion chart shall be provided whenever it is necessary to convert between degrees of radius and feet or meters.

(8) The load indicating device requirements of this section do not apply to a crane:

(a) Of trolley equipped bridge type while handling container known to be and identified as empty, or loaded, and in either case in compliance with the provisions of WAC 296-56-60103, or while hoisting other lifts by means of a lifting beam supplied by the crane manufacturer for the purpose, and in all cases within the crane rating;

(b) While handling bulk commodities or cargoes by means of clamshell bucket or magnet;

(c) While used to handle or hold hoses in connection with transfer of bulk liquids or other hose handled products; or

(d) While the crane is used exclusively to handle cargo or equipment the total actual gross weight of which is known by means of marking of the unit or units hoisted, when such total actual gross weight never exceeds eleven thousand two hundred pounds, and when eleven thousand two hundred pounds, is less than the rated capacity of the crane at the maximum outreach that is possible under the conditions of use at the time.

(9) Limit switches shall be installed on the main line and whip line assemblies which will deactivate the hoisting power when a load reaches the upper limits of travel and at such other places as required by this chapter. Line limit switches shall be tested prior to or at the beginning of each shift to determine if they are functioning properly. Any malfunction shall be reported to the person in charge immediately and shall be repaired at the first reasonable opportunity.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17],050 and [49.17],060, 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60085, filed 10/30/82, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050, 86-03-064 (Order 86-03), § 296-56-60085, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60085, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60085, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60087 Winches. (1) Moving winch parts which present hazards to employees shall be guarded.

(2) Winches shall have clearly identifiable and readily accessible stop controls.

(3) Portable winches shall be secured against accidental shifting while in use.

(4) Portable winches shall be fitted with limit switches if employees have access to areas from which it is possible to be drawn into the winch.

(5) The provisions of WAC 296-56-60083 (6)(k) apply to winches.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60087, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60087, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60089 Conveyors. (1) Guards.

(a) Danger zones at or adjacent to conveyors shall be guarded to protect employees.

(b) An elevated walkway with guardrail or equivalent means of protection shall be provided where employees cross over moving conveyors. Suitable guarding shall be provided when employees pass under moving conveyors.

(2) Moving parts. Conveyor rollers and wheels shall be secured in position.

(3) Positioning. Gravity conveyor sections shall be firmly placed and secured to prevent them from falling.

(4) Braking.

(a) When necessary for safe operation, provisions shall be made for braking objects at the delivery end of the conveyor.

(b) Conveyors using electrically released brakes shall be constructed so that the brakes cannot be released until power is applied, and the brakes are automatically engaged if the power fails or the operating control is returned to the "stop" position.

(5) Stability. Portable conveyors shall be stable within their operating ranges. When used at variable fixed levels, the unit shall be secured at the operating level.

(6) Emergency stop devices. Readily accessible stop controls shall be provided for use in an emergency whenever employees are required to walk or work in the vicinity of the conveyor. The emergency stop device shall be available within easy reach from any position on or adjacent to the conveyor.

(7) Starting powered conveyors. Powered conveyors shall not be started until all employees are clear of the conveyor or have been warned that the conveyor is about to start.

(8) Loading and unloading. The area around conveyor loading and unloading points shall be kept clear of obstructions during conveyor operations.

(9) Lockout/tagout.

(a) Conveyors shall be stopped and their power sources locked out and tagged out during maintenance, repair, and servicing, unless power is necessary for testing.

(b) The starting device shall be locked out and tagged out in the stop position before an attempt is made to remove the cause of a jam or overload of the conveying medium,
unless it is necessary to have the power on to remove the jam.

(10) Chutes, gravity conveyors and rollers.
(a) Chutes used in the manual handling of cargo shall be adequate for the use to which they are put and shall be kept free of splinters and sharp edges.
(b) Chutes shall be equipped with sideboards of sufficient height to prevent cargo from falling off.
(c) Chutes and gravity roller sections shall be firmly placed or secured to prevent displacement.
(d) Gravity rollers shall be of sufficient strength for the weight of material which is placed upon them. Rollers shall be locked in position to prevent them from falling or jumping out of the frame.
(e) Frames shall be kept free of burrs and sharp edges.
(f) When necessary, provision shall be made for making objects at the delivery end of the roller or chute.

(11) Safe practices.
(a) Only designated persons shall operate, repair or service powered conveyors.
(b) The employer shall direct employees to stay off operating conveyors.
(c) Conveyors shall be operated only with all overload devices, guards and safety devices in place and functional.

WAC 296-56-60091 Spouts, chutes, hoppers, bins, and associated equipment. (1) Standing and running rigging and associated gear used as a permanent part of spouts, chutes or similar devices shall be inspected before each use and shall not be used if it has any functional defects. (See WAC 296-56-60093 for certification requirements.)

(2) Direct communication shall be provided between the discharge or shipboard control end of loading spouts or chutes, and the point in the terminal from which the flow of cargo is controlled.

(3) Chute and hopper openings which present a hazard shall be guarded to prevent employees from falling through.

(4) When employees are working on hoppers, the hopper shall be equipped with a free walkway and safety means of access.

(5) When necessary for the safety of employees, chutes shall be equipped with sideboards to afford protection from falling objects.

(6) Chutes shall be firmly placed and secured to prevent them from falling.

(7) When necessary for the safety of employees, provisions shall be made for braking objects other than bulk commodities at the delivery end of the chute.

(8) Before an employee enters an empty bin:
(a) Personnel controlling the flow of cargo into the bin shall be notified of the entry;
(b) The power supply to the equipment carrying the cargo to the bin shall be turned off, locked out and tagged;
(c) The employee entering the bin shall wear a life-line and safety harness; and
(d) A standby attendant equipped to perform a rescue shall be continuously stationed outside the bin until the employee has left the bin.

(10) Bin top openings that present a hazard to employees shall be covered to prevent employees from falling into bins.

(11) Chutes and hoppers shall be repaired only by designated persons.

(12)(a) Before power shoveling operations begin, a designated person shall inspect the equipment to be used. The inspection shall include at least the eye bolts, wires, and sheaves.

(b) Power shovels and associated equipment with defects affecting safe operation shall not be used.

(c) Before adjustments are made to a power shovel, wire, or associated equipment, the power supply to the shovel shall be turned off, locked out, and tagged, the belt stopped, and the hopper closed.

WAC 296-56-60093 Certification of marine terminal material handling devices. (1) The employer shall not use any material handling device listed in WAC 296-56-60098(8) until he has ascertained that the device has been certified, as evidenced by current and valid documents attesting to compliance with the requirements of WAC 296-56-60097 and 296-56-60098.

(2) Certification surveys are to be completed for the conditions of use found at the time such surveys are performed. Equipment owners or users may change the configurations of the equipment according to the manufacturer's specifications without affecting the established certification status for the equipment.

(3) These rules apply to employment within a marine terminal including the loading, unloading, movement, or other handling of cargo, ship's stores, or gear within the terminal or into or out of any land carrier, holding or consolidation area, or any other activity within and associated with the overall operation and functions of the terminal, such as the use and routine maintenance of facilities and equipment.

(4) Inspection and test certificates shall be issued only for that equipment which meets or exceeds the requirements specified in these rules. All inspection and test certificates shall be issued through the office of the assistant director of the division of industrial safety and health, department of labor and industries, and shall be valid for a period not to exceed one year from the date of issuance.

(5) Equipment requiring certification shall be inspected by representatives of the division of industrial safety and health; or individuals who have received a "certificate of competency" from the supervisor of industrial safety and
health indicating that they are qualified and capable of performing such work.

(6) When deficiencies are found they shall be noted on forms provided for such purpose by the division of industrial safety and health. Copies shall be delivered to the owner of the equipment and the division of industrial safety and health at the Olympia office by the person conducting such tests or inspections.

(7) A certificate of unit test or examination of equipment shall not be issued for any equipment found not to be in compliance with the provisions of this chapter.

(8) Persons desiring a "certificate of competency" shall demonstrate and document their capabilities and qualifications to the assistant director of the division of industrial safety and health, who will issue certificates to those persons who have demonstrated competency. The assistant director reserves the right to revoke such certificates at any time for cause. A "certificate of competency" shall be issued for a period of not more than three years. Applications for renewal may be made not more than sixty days prior to the expiration date shown on the certificate.

(9) The assistant director of industrial safety and health or his representative, reserves the right to inspect such equipment or to witness or attend any test or inspection in order to ascertain the adequacy of any certification activity performed.

(10) Unless otherwise exempted, all cranes or derricks required to be certificated by these regulations shall have a current test certificate posted in the operator's cab or station. No person shall operate such crane or derrick unless a current valid certificate is posted.

WAC 296-56-60095 Advisory crane certification panel. (1) Any person desiring a certificate of competency for crane inspection or certification shall make application to the assistant director for industrial safety and health for the certificate of competency. The application shall include documentation of all qualifications, including all past experience, education, training and any other factors deemed to be relevant to the application.

(2) The advisory crane certification panel shall assist the assistant director for industrial safety and health in his duties under this chapter. The panel shall consist of six members. Two members shall represent labor, two members shall represent management, and one member shall be a crane expert. The sixth member shall be chairman of the panel. He shall be the assistant director of industrial safety and health or his designee. The panel shall be responsible for advising the assistant director as to the issuance of any certificate of competency. The panel shall review all applications for certificates of competency. Minutes of meetings shall be kept.

(3) In addition, the panel shall, upon request by the assistant director, render advice concerning any matter which is relevant to crane safety. The panel shall meet twice yearly or more often as deemed necessary by the chairman of the panel. Any panel member who is not an employee of the state of Washington shall serve voluntarily.

WAC 296-56-60097 Unit proof load test and inspection. Cranes and derricks shall be proof load tested, rated and certified in tons (2,000 lbs. = 1 ton). Cranes and derricks shall be inspected and unit proof load tested prior to being put into use, after any significant modification or repairs of structural parts, or when deemed necessary by the assistant director of industrial safety and health or his designee. However, each crane or derrick shall be unit proof load tested at least once during each twelve-month period. Unit proof load tests shall be carried out by the use of weights as a dead load. When use of weights for unit proof load tests is not possible or reasonable a dynamometer or other recording test equipment may be used. Such equipment shall be tested for accuracy with certified calibrating equipment within twelve months prior to being used and a copy of the certified calibration test shall be made available to authorized representatives of the division of industrial safety and health upon request.

The weight of the objects used for a dead load weight test shall be certified and a record of the weight shall be made available upon request. Any replacements or repairs deemed necessary by the person conducting a test shall be carried out before application of the required proof load unit test.

(1) The proof load tests for derricks shall be conducted as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Working Load</th>
<th>Proof Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>to 20 tons</td>
<td>25% in excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-50 tons</td>
<td>5 tons in excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>over 50 tons</td>
<td>10% in excess of manufacturer's recommended lifting capacity</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Proof load shall be applied at the designed maximum and minimum boom angles or radii, or if this is impractical, as close to these as practical. The angles or radii of test shall be stated in the certificate of test. Proof loads shall be swung as far as possible in all directions. The weight of auxiliary handling devices such as spreader bars, robots, clams, magnets, or other gear shall be considered a part of the load. Brakes shall be tested by holding the proof load suspended without other mechanical assistance. After satisfactory completion of a unit proof load test the derrick and all component parts thereof shall be carefully examined and nondestructive tests may be conducted to assure that the equipment is safe for use and has not been damaged in the unit proof load testing process.

(2) Unit proof load tests for cranes shall be carried out with the boom in the least stable direction relative to the mounting, based on the manufacturer's specifications.

Unit proof load tests for cranes shall be based on the manufacturer's load ratings for the conditions of use and shall, except in the case of bridge type cranes utilizing a trolley, consist of application of a proof load of ten percent in excess of the load ratings at maximum and minimum radius, and at such intermediate radii as the certifying authority may deem necessary in the circumstances. (The

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60095, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60095, filed 12/11/84.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1085]
manufacturer's load ratings are usually based upon percentage of tipping loads under some conditions and upon limitations of structural competence at others, as well as on other criteria such as type of crane structure, whether or not outriggers are used, etc. Some cranes utilizing a trolley may have only one load rating assigned and applicable at any outreach. It is important that the manufacturer's ratings be used.) Trolley equipped cranes shall be subject to a proof load of twenty-five percent in excess of the manufacturer's load rating. In cases of foreign manufacture, the manufacturer's specifications shall be subject to approval by the certifying authority. The weight of all auxiliary handling devices such as magnets, hooks, slings, and clamshell buckets shall be considered part of the load.

(3) In the event neither manufacturer's data nor design data on safe working loads (including any applicable limitations) are obtainable, the safe working load ratings assigned shall be based on the owner's information and warranty that those so assigned are correct. Unit test certificates shall state the basis for any safe working load assignment.

(4) If the operation in which equipment is engaged never utilizes more than a fraction of the safe working load rating, the owner of the equipment may, at his option, have the crane or derrick certified for and operated at a lesser maximum safe working load in keeping with the use and based on radius and other pertinent factors, however, the equipment concerned shall be physically capable of operation at the original load rating and the load reduction shall not be for the purpose of avoiding correction of any deficiency.

(5) Safe working load ratings shall not be increased beyond the manufacturer's ratings or original design limitations without prior approval by the accredited certification agency. Such prior approval shall be based on the manufacturer's approval of such increase or documented engineering design analysis or both. All necessary structural changes shall be completed prior to approval by the accredited certification agency.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60097, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60097, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60098 Examination and inspection of cranes and derricks. (1) An examination shall be carried out in conjunction with each annual unit proof load test. The accredited person, or his authorized representative, shall make a determination as to correction of deficiencies found. The examination shall include the following: (Refer to WAC 296-56-60093(8) for definition of accredited person.)

(a) All functional operating mechanisms shall be examined for improper function, maladjustment, and excessive component wear, with particular attention to sheaves, pins, and drums. The examinations shall include operation with partial load, in which all functions and movements, including maximum possible rotation in both directions, are checked.

(b) All safety devices shall be examined for malfunction.

(c) Lines, tanks, valves, drains, pumps, and other parts of air or hydraulic systems shall be examined for deterioration or leakage.

(d) Rope reeving shall comply with the manufacturer's recommendations.

(e) Deformed, cracked, or excessively corroded members in crane structure and boom shall be repaired or replaced as necessary.

(f) Loose bolts, rivets, or other connections shall be corrected.

(g) Worn, cracked, or distorted parts affecting safe operation shall be corrected.

(h) All brakes, used to control the load, boom or travel of the crane, shall be tested. Air, hydraulic, or electrically operated brakes shall be of such design as to set and stop the load if the source of power fails.

(i) Brake and clutch system parts, linings, pawls, and ratchets shall be examined for excessive wear and free operation.

(j) Load, boom angle, or other indicators shall be checked over their full range. Defects in such indicators shall be immediately corrected.

(k) Where used, clamshell buckets or other similar equipment, such as magnets, shall be carefully examined in all respects, with particular attention to closing line wires and sheaves. The accredited person may supplement such examination by requesting any operational tests deemed appropriate.

(l) Careful examination of the junction areas of removable boom sections, particularly for proper seating, cracks, deformities, or other defects in securing bolts and in the vicinity of such bolts, shall be made.

(m) All platforms, steps and footwalks located on cranes where workers are exposed to the hazard of slipping shall be of a nonslip material. Wire rope used for railings on cranes shall be kept taut at all times.

Note: In critical areas such as footwalks along booms, a grating material should be used.

(n) No counterweights in excess weight of the manufacturer's specifications shall be fitted or used.

(o) Such other examination or supplemental functional tests shall be made as may be deemed necessary by the accredited person under the circumstances.

(2) Wire rope.

(a) All wire rope shall be inspected at least once a month, dependent upon conditions to which the wire ropes are subjected, and at intervals not exceeding a twelve-month period. Records of inspection of wire rope shall be kept and shall be available to the department of labor and industries representative. Records shall be kept for one year. Refer to the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-24013.

(b) Wire rope shall not be used if in any length of eight diameters, the total number of visible broken wires exceeds ten percent of the total number of wires, or if the rope shows other signs of excessive wear, corrosion, or defect. Particular attention shall be given to the condition of those sections of wire rope adjacent to any terminal connections, those sections exposed to abnormal wear, and those sections not normally exposed for examination.

(c) Documentation available for inspection shall include wire rope test certificates relating to any replacements made since the last unit test or annual examination as required.

(d) Wire rope and replacement wire rope shall be of the same size, same or better grade, and same construction as
originally furnished by the equipment manufacturer or contemplated in the design, unless otherwise recommended by the equipment or wire rope manufacturer due to actual working conditions. In the absence of specific requirements, wire rope shall be of a size and construction suitable for the purpose, and shall have the capacity to handle four times the heaviest expected load, verified by wire rope test certificate.

(e) Wire rope in use on equipment previously constructed and prior to initial certification of said equipment shall not be required to be tested but shall be subject to thorough examination at the time of initial certification of the equipment.

(3)(a) Accessory components. Container spreader bar twist locks shall be carefully examined periodically and at the time of annual examination and inspection. Cracked or deformed hooks shall be discarded immediately and not reused.

(b) Crane hooks and container spreader bar twist lock. Magnetic particle or other suitable crack detecting inspection shall be performed at least once each year. When testing by x-ray, the pertinent provisions of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission’s standards for protection against radiation, relating to protection against occupational radiation exposure, shall apply.

(4) In the event that heat treatment of any loose gear is recommended by the manufacturer, the latest heat treatment certificate attesting to compliance with the manufacturer’s specifications shall be part of the available documentation. Heat treatment shall be carried out in accordance with the specifications of the manufacturer by persons competent to perform such work.

(5) Replacement parts shall be of equal or better quality than the original equipment and suitable for the purpose. Repairs or modifications shall be such as to render the equipment equal to or better than the original construction or design.

(6) In cases of foreign manufactured cranes, there shall be an owner’s warranty that the design is adequate for the intended use. The warranty shall be based on a thorough examination of the design specifications by a registered professional engineer familiar with the equipment.

(7) The certifications required by this section shall be performed in accordance with WAC 296-56-60093 by persons accredited by the assistant director of industrial safety and health.

(8) The marine terminal material handling devices listed below shall be certified in the following manner:

(a) Each crane and derrick shall be tested and examined as a unit annually. A copy of the certificate of tests and examinations shall be posted in the crane operator’s cab.

(b) Bulk cargo spouts and suckers, together with any portable extensions and rigging or outriggers supporting them vertically, shall be examined annually. Certificates attesting to the required examination shall be made readily available for inspection.

(c) Vertical pocket or bucket conveyors such as banana, sugar, and grain marine legs (other than those within a grain elevator structure) used within a marine terminal facility shall be examined annually. The annual examination shall include all supporting structures, rigging, mechanical components and observation of all steps of operations.

Certificates attesting to the required examinations shall be readily available for inspection.

(d)(i) House fall cargo-handling gear shall be proof load tested as a unit upon initial certification and every fourth year thereafter. An examination shall be carried out in conjunction with each unit proof load test and annually thereafter. The unit test shall consist of a proof load of twenty-five percent in excess of the rated safe working load. Examinations shall include all supporting structures and components. Certificates attesting to the required tests and examinations shall be readily available for inspection.

(ii) House fall span beams or other house fall block supports shall be marked with the safe working load, which shall not be exceeded.

(e) Special gear.

(i) Special stevedoring gear provided by the employer, the strength of which depends upon components other than commonly used stock items such as shackles, ropes or chains, shall be tested as a unit in accordance with the following table before initially being put into use.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Safe Working Load</th>
<th>Proof Load</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 20 short tons</td>
<td>25 percent in excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 20 to 50 short tons</td>
<td>5 short tons in excess</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 50 short tons</td>
<td>10 percent in excess</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) Every spreader not a part of ship’s gear and used for hoisting intermodal containers shall be tested to a proof load equal to twenty-five percent in excess of its rated capacity. Additionally, any spreader which suffers damage necessitating structural repair shall be retested after repair and before being returned to service.

(iii) Certificates attesting to the required tests shall be available for inspection.

(f) Wire rope and loose gear used for material handling shall be tested and certified before being placed into use in accordance with the provisions of WAC 296-56-60097. Certificates attesting to the required tests, inspections and examinations shall be available.

(9) Disassembly and reassembly of equipment does not require recertification of the equipment provided that the equipment is reassembled and used in a manner consistent with its certification.

(10) Equipment certified in Washington and transferred to a site in another state does not require recertification in this state upon its return, until the next inspection or examination becomes due as if it had not been moved. Equipment certified in accordance with similar provisions of another jurisdiction and moved to a site in this state does not require certification upon initial transfer to this state.

(11) Certification procedures shall not be construed as a substitute for, or cause for elimination of, normal operational inspection and maintenance routine throughout the year.

(12)(a) Every unit of equipment requiring annual certification shall have had such annual certification within the previous twelve months. Equipment requiring annual certification shall have had such annual certification within the previous twelve months, except that no annual certification is required within twelve months after any required
certification. Annual examinations for certification may be accomplished up to one month early without effect on subsequent due dates.

(b) When certified equipment is out of service for six months or more beyond the due date of a certification inspection, an examination equivalent to an initial certification, including unit proof load test, shall be performed before the equipment re-enters service.

(13) Loose gear shall bear a legible mark indicating that it has been tested (see WAC 296-56-60097). Single sheave blocks shall be marked with safe working loads and proof test loads. Marks relating to testing shall be identifiable on the related certificates, which shall be available.

(14) The certification requirements of this section do not apply to the following equipment:

(a) Industrial trucks and small industrial crane trucks; and

(b) Any straddle truck not capable of straddling two or more intermodal containers sixteen feet (4.88 m) in width.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60098, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60098, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60098, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60099 Hand tools. (1) Hand tools used by employees shall be maintained in safe operating condition.

(2)(a) Hand-held portable electric tools shall be equipped with switches that must be manually held in a closed position to operate the tool.

(b) Portable power-driven circular saws shall be equipped with guards above and below the base plate or shoe. The upper guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc needed to permit the base to be tilted for bevel cuts. The lower guard shall cover the saw to the depth of the teeth, except for the minimum arc needed to allow proper retraction and contact with the work. When the tool is withdrawn from the work, the lower guard shall automatically and instantly return to the covering position.

(3) Only cutting tools shall be used to cut metal strapping or banding used to secure cargo.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60099, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60098, filed 12/11/84.]

PART F—SPECIALIZED TERMINALS

WAC 296-56-60101 General. The provisions of this part apply to specialized terminals.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60101, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60101, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60103 Terminals handling intermodal containers or roll-on roll-off operations. (1) Every intermodal container shall be legibly and permanently marked with:

(a) The weight of the container when empty, in pounds;

(b) The maximum cargo weight the container is designed to carry, in pounds; and

(c) The sum of the maximum weight of the container with cargo, in pounds (gross container capacity).

(2) No container shall be hoisted by any crane or derrick unless the following conditions have been met:

(a) The employer shall ascertain from the carrier whether a container to be hoisted is loaded or empty. Empty containers shall be identified before loading or discharge in such a manner as will inform every supervisor and foreman on the site and in charge of loading or discharging, and every crane or other hoisting equipment operator and signalman, if any, that the container is empty. Methods of identification may include cargo plans, manifests or markings on the container.

(b) In the case of a loaded container:

(i) The actual gross weight shall be plainly marked so as to be visible to the crane operator, other hoisting equipment operator, signalman, and to every supervisor and foreman on the site and in charge of the operation; or

(ii) The cargo stowage plan or equivalent permanently recorded display serving the same purpose, containing the actual gross weight and the serial number or other positive identification of that specific container, shall be provided to the crane or other hoisting equipment operator and signalman, if any, and to every supervisor and foreman on the site and in charge of the operation.

(c) Every outbound loaded container which is received at a marine terminal ready to load aboard a vessel without further consolidation or loading shall be weighed to obtain the actual gross weight before being hoisted.

(d)(i) When container weighing scales are located at a marine terminal, any outbound container with a load consolidated at that terminal shall be weighed to obtain an actual weight before being hoisted.

(ii) If the terminal has no scales, the actual gross weight may be calculated on the basis of the container's contents and the container's empty weight. The weights used in the calculation shall be posted conspicuously on the container, with the name of the person making the calculation and the date.

(iii) Container weights shall be subject to random sample weight checks at the nearest weighing facility. In cases where such weight checks or experience otherwise indicate consistently inaccurate weights, the weight of containers so calculated at the source from which the inaccurate weights originated shall no longer be recognized as true gross weights. Such containers shall not be hoisted unless actual gross weights have been obtained by weighing.

(e) The following containers are exempted from the requirements of (c) and (d) of this subsection:

(i) Open type vehicle containers.

(ii) Dry, or closed type containers, which are being used to transport vehicles and which contain no other cargo, and have the contents clearly marked on the outside.

(iii) Containers built specifically for the carriage of compressed gases.

(f) The weight of loaded inbound containers from foreign ports shall be determined by weighing or by the method of calculation described in (d)(ii) of this subsection or by shipping documents.

(g) Any scale used within Washington state to weigh containers for the purpose of the requirements of this section
shall meet the accuracy standards of the state or local public
authority in which the scale is located.
(3) No container shall be hoisted if its actual gross
weight exceeds the weight marked as required in subsection
(1)(c) of this section, or if it exceeds the capacity of the
crane or other hoisting device intended to be used.
(4)(a) Marked or designated areas shall be set aside
within a container or roll-on roll-off terminal for passage of
employees to and from active cargo transfer points, except
where transportation to and from those points is provided by
the employer.
(b) The employer shall direct employees to stay clear of
the area beneath a suspended container. Employees shall
stay clear of the area beneath a suspended container.
(5) Employees working in the immediate area of
container handling equipment or in the terminal’s traffic
lanes shall wear high visibility vests, decals, reflectors or
equivalent protection.
(6) Containers shall be handled using lifting fittings or
other arrangements suitable and intended for the purposes as
set forth in (a) and (c) of this subsection, except when
damage to an intermodal container makes special means of
handling necessary.
(a) Loaded intermodal containers of twenty feet (6.1 m)
or more in length shall be hoisted as follows:
(i) When hoisting by the top fittings, the lifting forces
shall be applied vertically from at least four top fittings or
by means which will safely lift the container without
damage. The lifting fittings provided shall be used.
(ii) If hoisted from bottom fittings, the hoisting connect­ings
shall bear on the fittings only, making no other contact
with the container. The angles of the four bridle legs shall
not be less than thirty degrees to the horizontal in the case
of forty foot (12.2 m) containers, thirty-seven degrees in the
case of thirty foot (9.1 m) containers, or forty-five degrees
in the case of twenty foot (6.1 m) containers.
(iii) Lifting containers by fork lift trucks or by grappling
arms from above or from one side may be done only if the
container is designed for this type of handling.
(b) Other means of hoisting may be used only if the
containers and hoisting means are designed for such use.
(c)(i) When using intermodal container spreaders that
employ lanyards for activation of load-disengagement, all
accidentally be released.
(ii) Intermodal container spreader twistlock systems
shall be designed and used so that a suspended load cannot
accidently be released.
(d) Flat bed trucks or container chassis used to move
intermodal containers shall be equipped with pins, flanges,
or other means to prevent the container from shifting.
(7)(a) Intermodal containers shall be inspected for
defects in structural members or fittings before handling.
(b) Any intermodal container found to be unsafe shall
be identified as such, promptly removed from service and
repaired before being returned to service.
(8) Containers shall not be hoisted unless all engaged
chassis twist locks are released.
[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050
and 49.17.060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60103, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035
(Order 89-03), § 296-56-60103, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory
Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60103, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60103, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60105 Grain elevator terminals. Reserved.
[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60105, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60107 Terminal facilities handling
menhaden and similar species of fish. (1)(a) Tanks in
terminal areas used for receiving or storing brailwater for
recirculating into vessel holds in discharging operations shall
be opened or ventilated to minimize contamination of water
circulated to the vessel. Brailwater tanks shall be thoroughly
drained upon completion of each day’s operations and shall
be left open to the air. Drainage is unnecessary when
brailwater has been treated to remove hydrogen sulfide-
producing contaminants and the efficiency of such treatment
has been established.
(b) Before employees enter a dock tank, it shall first be
drained, rinsed and tested for hydrogen sulfide and oxygen
deficiency. Employees shall not enter the tank when the
hydrogen sulfide level exceeds twenty ppm or oxygen
content is less than nineteen and one-half percent, except in
emergencies.
(c) Tests shall be conducted by designated personnel
with suitable test equipment and respiratory protective
equipment complying with the provisions of this chapter and
chapter 296-62 WAC.
(2) Pipelines and hoses on the dock or terminal used for
receiving and circulating used brailwater shall be completely
drained upon completion of each day’s operation and left
open to the air.
(3) At least four units of respiratory protective equip­ment
consisting of supplied-air respirators or self-contained
breathing apparatus complying with the requirements of
chapter 296-62 WAC shall be available in a suitably labeled
cabinet for immediate use in case of an emergency caused
by oxygen deficiency or hydrogen sulfide. Any employee
entering a tank in an emergency shall, in addition to respira­tory
protective equipment, wear a lifeline and safety harness
to facilitate rescue. At least two other employees, similarly
equipped, shall be continuously stationed outside the tank to
observe and to provide rescue services.
(4) The plant superintendent and foremen shall be
trained and knowledgeable about the hazards of hydrogen
sulfide and oxygen deficiency. They shall be trained in the
use of appropriate respiratory and other protective equip­ment,
and in rescue procedures. Other supervisory plant
personnel shall be informed of these hazards and instructed
in the necessary safety measures, including use of respiratory
and rescue equipment.
(5) Supervisory personnel shall be on hand at dockside
to supervise discharging of brailwater from vessels.
[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050
and 49.17.060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60107, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-
03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60107, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-
24), § 296-56-60107, filed 12/11/84.]
PART G—PERSONAL PROTECTION

WAC 296-56-60109  Eye protection. (1)(a) When employees perform work hazardous to the eyes, the employer shall provide eye protection equipment marked or labeled as meeting the manufacturing specifications of American National Standards Practice for Occupational and Educational Eye and Face Protection, ANSI Z87.1-1968, and shall direct that it be used.

(b) For employees wearing corrective spectacles, eye protection equipment required by (a) of this subsection shall be of a type which can be worn over spectacles. Prescription ground safety lenses may be substituted if they provide equivalent protection.

(c) For additional requirements covering eye protection against radiant energy, see WAC 296-56-60235(8).

(2) Eye protection equipment shall be in good condition.

(3) Used eye protection equipment shall be cleaned and disinfected before reissuance to another employee.

WAC 296-56-60110  Respiratory protection. The respiratory protection requirements of the general occupational health standards, chapter 296-62 WAC, apply.

WAC 296-56-60111  Head protection. (1) Employees exposed to impact, falling or flying objects, or electric shocks or burns shall wear protective hats.

(2) Protective hats shall bear identifying marks or labels indicating compliance with the manufacturing provisions of American National Standard Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection, ANSI Z89.1-1969.

(3) Protective hats previously worn shall be cleaned and disinfected before issuance by the employer to another employee.

WAC 296-56-60113  Foot protection. (1) The employer shall direct that employees exposed to impact, falling objects, or puncture hazards wear safety shoes, or equivalent protection.

(2) Protective shoes shall bear identifying marks or labels indicating compliance with the manufacturing provisions of American National Standard for Men's Safety Toe Footwear, ANSI Z41.1-1983.

(3) The employer shall, through means such as vendors or local stores, make safety shoes readily available to all employees.

WAC 296-56-60115  Other protective measures. (1) Protective clothing.

(a) Employees performing work that requires special protective clothing shall be directed by the employer to wear the necessary special protective clothing.

(b) When necessary, protective clothing previously worn shall be cleaned and disinfected before reissuance.

(2) Personal flotation devices.

(a) The employer shall provide, and shall direct the wearing of personal flotation devices for those employees, such as line handlers, who are engaged in work in which they may fall into the water:

(i) When such employees are working in isolation: or

(ii) Where physical limitations of available working space creates a hazard of falling into the water; or

(iii) Where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with and shall wear approved personal flotation devices.

(b) Employees working on, over or along water, where the danger of drowning exists, shall be provided with and shall wear approved personal flotation devices.

(i) Employees are not considered exposed to the danger of drowning when:

(A) The water depth is known to be less than chest deep on the exposed individual;

(B) Working behind standard height and strength guardrails;

(C) Working inside operating cabs or stations which eliminate the possibility of accidental falling into the water;

(D) Wearing approved safety belts with lifeline attached so as to preclude the possibility of falling into the water.

(ii) Prior to and after each use, personal flotation devices shall be inspected for defects which would reduce their designed effectiveness. Defective personal flotation devices shall not be used.

(iii) To meet the requirement of (b) of this subsection, a personal flotation device shall be approved by the United States Coast Guard as a Type I PFD, Type II PFD, Type III PFD, or Type V PFD, or equivalent, pursuant to 46 CFR 160 (Coast Guard Lifesaving Equipment Specifications) and 33 CFR 175.23 (Coast Guard Table of Devices Equivalent to Personal Flotation Devices). Ski belt or inflatable type personal flotation devices are specifically prohibited.

(c) Life rings.

(i) Along docks, walkways or other fixed installations on or adjacent to open water more than five feet deep, approved life rings with line attached shall be provided. The life rings shall be spaced at intervals not to exceed two hundred feet and shall be kept in easily visible and readily accessible locations.

(ii) When employees are assigned work at other casual locations where exposure to drowning exists, at least one approved life ring with line attached shall be provided in the immediate vicinity of the work.

(iii) Work assigned over water where the vertical drop from an accidental fall exceeds fifty feet, is subject to specific procedures approved by the department.

(iv) Lines attached to life rings shall be at least ninety feet in length, at least one-quarter inch in diameter and have a minimum breaking strength of five hundred pounds.
WAC 296-56-60117 Maintenance and load limits. (1) The structural integrity of docks, piers, wharves, terminals and working surfaces shall be maintained.
   (2) Maximum safe load limits, in pounds per square foot (kilograms per square meter), of floors elevated above ground level, and pier structures over the water shall be conspicuously posted in all cargo areas.
   Exception: Pier structures used primarily for vehicle traffic may be posted in maximum pounds per axle weight.
   (3) Maximum safe load limits shall not be exceeded.
   (4) All walking and working surfaces in the terminal area shall be maintained in good repair.
   (5) All steel plates, boards, etc., used to temporarily cover small holes or weakened surfaces shall be secured in such a manner as to prevent movement.
   (6) All large openings or weakened surfaces shall be barricaded on all exposed sides with barricades equipped with blinkers, flashing lights, or reflectors.
   (7) Areas around bitts or cleats where workers perform their duties shall be lighted as required in this section and have a nonslip surface around each bitt or cleat.

WAC 296-56-60119 Protection from falling. Employees doing maintenance work on cranes, spouts or similar types of equipment, eight feet or more above the ground or surface and not in an area that is protected by any standard safeguards such as walkways with standard railings, or ladders with protective cages, shall wear a safety belt and lanyard which can be attached to the structure.

WAC 296-56-60121 Minimum safety requirements for docks and dock facilities. No provision of this section shall be construed to imply that an employer or employees are responsible for repair, construction or otherwise bringing into compliance facilities over which they have no control.
   (1) Working prohibited on unsafe docks or dock facilities. Employers shall not allow employees to perform work on docks or dock facilities which the employer should know do not meet the minimum safety requirements of this section.
   (2) Known unsafe conditions by employees. Employees shall not work on docks or dock facilities which they should know do not meet the minimum safety requirements of this section.
   (3) Bulletin boards. At each dock, pier, warehouse or designated area at the job site, there shall be installed a safety bulletin board.
   (4) Posting of notices. It shall be the responsibility of the employer to post at prominent places in or adjacent to the work area, legible notices stating:
      (a) The location of stretchers, blankets, first-aid equipment and telephones. (Where possible, directional arrows should point to locations.)
      (b) The phone numbers of doctors, ambulance services and hospitals within the area and the phone numbers of the police department or other law enforcement agency. (Where possible these numbers shall also be posted on or inside the cover of first-aid cabinets and kits.)
   (5) Ventilation. All areas where employees are required to work shall be ventilated as required by the "general occupational health standards," chapter 296-62 WAC.
   (6) Power outlets. Power outlets installed to supply power to vessels shall be located in such a manner that the workers will not come into contact with supply lines. Unprotected power lines shall not be driven over by equipment. If located on the underside or waterside of the bull rail, a well lighted walkway with hand rails shall be provided to the power outlets.
(e) When a fixed tread accommodation ladder is used, and the angle is low enough to require employees to walk on the edge of the treads, cleated duckboards shall be laid over and secured to the ladder.

(f) When the lower end of a gangway overhangs the water between the ship and the dock in such a manner that there is danger of employees falling between the ship and the dock, a net or other suitable protection shall be rigged at the foot of the gangway in such a manner as to prevent employees from falling from the end of the gangway into the water or into the surface.

(g) If the foot of the gangway is more than one foot away from the edge of the apron, the space between them shall be bridged by a firm walkway equipped with railings, with a minimum height of thirty-three inches with midrails on both sides.

(h) Supporting bridles shall be kept clear so as to permit unobstructed passage for employees using the gangway.

(i) When the upper end of the means of access rests on or flush with the top of the bulwark, substantial steps properly secured and equipped with at least one substantial handrail approximately thirty-three inches in height shall be provided between the top of the bulwark and the deck.

(j) Obstructions shall not be laid on or across the gangway.

(k) The means of access shall be illuminated for its full length.

(l) Unless construction of the vessel makes it impossible, the means of access shall be so located that drafts of cargo do not pass over it. Loads shall not be passed over the means of access while employees are on it.

(2) Access to vessels in drydock or between vessels. Gangways meeting the requirements of subsection (1)(a), (b), (i), (j) and (k) of this section shall be provided for access from wingwall to vessel or, when two or more vessels other than barges or river towboats are lying abreast, from one vessel to another.

(3) Access to barges and river towboats.

(a) Ramps for access of vehicles to or between barges shall be of adequate strength, provided with side boards, well maintained and properly secured.

(b) Unless employees can step safely to or from the wharf, float, barge, or river towboat, a ramp meeting the requirements of subsection (1)(a) of this section shall be provided. When a walkway is impractical, a substantial straight ladder, extending at least thirty-six inches above the upper landing surface and adequately secured against shifting or slipping, shall be provided. When conditions are such that neither a walkway nor a straight ladder can be used, a Jacob's ladder meeting the requirements of subsection (4) of this section may be used.

(c) The means of access shall meet the requirements of subsection (1)(i), (j), and (k) of this section.

(4) Jacob's ladders.

(a) Jacob's ladders shall be of the double rung or flat tread type. They shall be well maintained and properly secured.

(b) A Jacob's ladder shall either hang without slack from its lashings or be pulled up entirely.

Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60122, filed 1/17/86.

WAC 296-56-60123 Guarding of edges. (1) Vehicle protection.

(a) Vehicle curbs, bull rails, or other effective barriers at least six inches (13.74 cm) in height and six inches in width, shall be provided at the waterside edges of aprons and bulkheads, except where vehicles are prohibited. Curbs or bull rails installed after January 1, 1983, shall be at least ten inches (22.9 cm) in height.

(b) The provisions of (a) of this subsection also apply at the edge of any fixed level above the common floor area from which vehicles may fall, except at loading docks, platforms and skids where cargo is moved by vehicles.

(2) Employee protection.

(a) Guardrails shall be provided at locations where employees are exposed to falls of more than four feet from floor or wall openings or waterside edges, including bridges or gangway-like structures leading to pilings, vessel mooring or berthing installations.

(b) Guardrails are not required:

(i) At loading platforms and docks;

(ii) At waterside edges used for cargo or mooring line handling;

(iii) On the working sides of work platforms, skids, or similar workplaces which abut the work area; or

(iv) On railroad rolling stock, highway vehicles, intermodal containers, or similar equipment.

(c) Where guardrails are impractical due to machinery requirements or work processes, an alternate means of fall protection, such as nets, shall be used.

(3) Criteria for guardrails. Guardrails shall meet the following criteria:

(a) They shall be capable of withstanding a force of at least two hundred pounds (890 N) applied in any direction at mid-span of the top rail (when used), or at the uppermost point if there is no guard rail.

(b) If not of solid baluster, grillwork, slatted, or similar construction, guardrails shall consist of top rails and midrails. Midrails, when used, shall be positioned at approximately half the height of the top rail.

(c) The top surface of guardrails installed before October 3, 1983, shall be at least thirty-six inches (.091 m) high. Those installed after October 3, 1983, shall be forty-two inches (1.07 m) high, plus or minus two inches (5.1 cm), high.

(d) Any nonrigid railing such as chain or wire rope shall have a maximum sag, at the mid-point between posts, of not more than six inches (15.2 cm).

(e) Top rails shall be free of sharp edges and maintained in good repair.

(f) Rail ends shall not overhang. This does not prohibit scrollwork, boxed ends or similar nonhazardous projections.

(4) Toeboards. Toeboards shall be provided when employees below could be exposed to falling objects such as tools. Toeboards shall be at least three and one-half inches (8.9 cm) in height from top edge to floor level, and be capable of withstanding a force of fifty pounds (220 N) applied in any direction. Drainage clearance not in excess of one-eighth inch under toeboards is permitted.

(5) Stair railings. Stair railings shall be capable of withstanding a force of at least two hundred pounds (890 N).
Platforms and skids extending from piers, transit sheds or lofts and used for landing or hooking drafts shall be provided with guardrails meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60127, filed 12/11/84.

(a) For stairways less than forty-four inches (1.12 m) wide, at least one railing; and
(b) For stairways more than forty-four inches (1.12 m) but less than eighty-eight inches (2.24 m) wide, a stair rail or handrail on each side, and if eighty-eight or more inches wide, an additional intermediate handrail.

(6) Condition. Railings shall be maintained free of sharp edges and in good repair.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60123, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60123, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60123, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60125 Clearance heights. Clearance heights shall be prominently posted where the height is insufficient for vehicles or equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60125, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60125, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60127 Cargo doors. (1) Mechanically operated cargo doors.

(a) Cargo door counterweights shall be guarded.
(b) Lift trucks and cranes shall not be used to move mechanically operated doors except when necessary during repair to the doors. Ropes or other guarding shall be provided to prevent entry into any area if the door may fall or slide.
(c) Vertically operated doors partially opened for work or ventilation shall be secured to prevent accidental closing.
(2) Tackle operated cargo doors.
(a) Doors shall be connected to their lifting tackle with shackles or other secure means.
(b) Lifting bridles and tackles shall have a safety factor of five, based upon maximum anticipated static loading conditions.
(c) Devices shall be provided to hold overhead doors in the open position and to secure them when closed.
(d) Lifting gear and hardware shall be maintained in safe condition.
(e) Lifting ropes shall be placed out of the work area and off the floor.
(3) Horizontal sliding.
(a) Horizontal sliding door rollers shall be constructed to prevent the door from disengaging from overhead tracks.
(b) Sliding doors shall be secured to prevent them from swinging.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60127, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60127, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60129 Platforms and skids. (1) Platforms and skids extending from piers, transit sheds or lofts and used for landing or hooking drafts shall be provided with guardrails meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123(3) on all open sides. Alternate means, such as nets or safety belts and lifelines, may be used if guardrails are impractical.

(2) Any employee working below a second-story platform or skid shall be protected from falling objects.
(3) Platforms and skids shall be strong enough to bear the loads handled and shall be maintained in safe condition.
Safe working loads, which shall be posted or marked on or adjacent to platforms and skids, shall have a minimum safety factor of five for all parts, based upon maximum anticipated static loading conditions and the ultimate strength of the construction material.

(4) The employer shall provide and maintain platform and skid attachments that will prevent accidental movement of the skid or platform.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60129, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60129, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60131 Elevators and escalators. (1) "Elevator" means a permanent hoisting and lowering mechanism with a car or platform moving vertically in guides and serving two or more floors of a structure. The term excludes such devices as conveyors, tiering or piling machines, material hoists, skip or furnace hoists, wharf ramps, lift bridges, car lifts, and dumpers.

(2) "Escalator" means a power-driven continuous moving stairway principally intended for the use of persons.

(3) No elevator or escalator with a defect which affects safety shall be used.
(4) Elevator safety devices shall not be overridden or made inoperable.
(5) Elevators and escalators shall be thoroughly inspected at intervals not exceeding one year. Additional monthly inspections for satisfactory operation shall be conducted by designated persons. Records of the results of the latest annual elevator inspections shall be posted in elevators. Records of annual escalator inspections shall be posted in the vicinity of the escalator or be available at the terminal.

(6) Elevator landing openings shall be provided with doors, gates, or equivalent protection, which shall be in place when the elevator is not at that landing, to prevent employees from falling into the shaft.

(7) The elevator or escalator maximum load limits shall be posted and shall not be exceeded. Elevator load limits shall be posted conspicuously both inside and outside of the car.

(8) Elevators shall be operated only by designated persons except for automatic or door interlocking elevators which provide full shaft door closing and automatic car leveling.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60131, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60131, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60131, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60133 Manlifts. (1) Inspection. Manlifts shall be inspected monthly by a designated person. Safety switches shall be checked weekly. Manlifts found to be unsafe shall not be operated until repaired. Inspections shall include at least the following:

[Title 296 WAC—page 1093]
PART H—MANLIFTS—ELECTRIC

WAC 296-56-60135 Manlifts—Electric.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60135, filed 12/11/84.]
(a) Steel wire and expanded metal gates shall be of at least thirteen gauge steel.
(b) Wood slats must be not less than two inches wide and one-half inch thick, nominal size.
(c) Solid material shall be not less than one-eighth inch reinforced sheet steel or one-half inch plywood.
(2) Hoistway gates may be horizontal swinging, vertical or horizontal sliding or biparting gates.
(a) Hoistway gates shall extend the full width of the elevator car and from one inch above the landing floor to six feet or more above the floor.
(b) Horizontal swinging gates shall be prevented from swinging into hoistway.
(3) Gates shall be equipped with interlocks or mechanical locks and electric contacts designed so that hoistway gates cannot be opened when the car is away from the landing.

WAC 296-56-60145 Elevator car. (1) Elevator cars shall be fully enclosed to car height or to a height of not less than six feet six inches whichever is greater. Elevator cars may be of perforated or solid material provided the material will withstand a horizontal thrust of seventy-five pounds without deflecting one-quarter inch and all openings will reject a one inch ball.
(a) Car frames shall be of substantial metal or wood construction with a safety factor of four for metal frames and six for wood frames.
(b) Wood frames shall be gusseted and bolted or otherwise secured with large washers and lock washers.
(c) The car platform shall not exceed thirty inches inside dimension on each side (6.25 square foot area).
(2) Every car shall have a substantial protective top.
The front half may be hinged. The protective top may be of perforated or solid material provided the material will withstand a horizontal thrust of seventy-five pounds without deflecting one-quarter inch and all openings will reject a one inch ball.
(a) Car frames shall be of substantial metal or wood construction with a safety factor of four for metal frames and six for wood frames.
(b) Wood frames shall be gusseted and bolted or otherwise secured with large washers and lock washers.
(c) The car platform shall not exceed thirty inches inside dimension on each side (6.25 square foot area).
(2) Every car shall have a substantial protective top.
The front half may be hinged. The protective top may be made from number nine U.S. wire gauge screen, eleven gauge expanded metal, fourteen gauge sheet steel, or three-quarter inch or heavier plywood. If made of wire screen or metal, the openings shall reject a one-half inch diameter ball.

WAC 296-56-60147 Elevator doors. Elevator car doors shall be provided on all elevators, except on fully enclosed hoistways equipped with hoistway gates and enclosed from the top of the hoistway opening to the ceiling on the landing side.
(1) Car doors may be of solid or perforated construction and shall be capable of resisting a seventy-five pound thrust without deflecting one-quarter inch.
(2) Car doors may be biparting or otherwise horizontally swung provided the door swings within the elevator car.
(3) A positive locking latch device which resists a two hundred fifty pound thrust shall be provided.
(4) Interlocks or mechanical locks and electric contacts must be provided on cars operating in open hoistways.

WAC 296-56-60149 Counterweight, enclosures, and fastenings. All counterweights shall be fully enclosed for their full length of travel except in closed hoistways where counterweight guide rails have been provided.
(1) Counterweight enclosures shall provide an inspection opening in the bottom of the enclosure large enough to provide for the inspection of cable fastenings, counterweight and buffer. Counterweights of rectangular shape shall be secured by not less than two one-half inch mild steel bolts with locknuts. Round counterweights shall be fastened with a center bolt not less than three-quarter inch diameter and secured with a locknut.
(2) Bolt eyes shall be welded closed.
(3) Cable fastenings shall be not less than three U-shaped clamps with U's on the dead side of the rope or babbitted tapered elevator sockets.

WAC 296-56-60151 Guide rails. A minimum of two car guide rails shall be provided. They shall:
(1) Extend at least six inches beyond the maximum travel of the car with buffers compressed.
(2) Be securely fastened to a vertical supporting member for the full length of elevator travel.
(3) Be not less than one and one-half inch by one and one-half inch vertical grain fir or equivalent, one-quarter inch by two inch by two inch angle iron or equivalent.
(4) Not vary more than three-sixteenths inch thickness on brake surfaces for wood guide rails.
(5) Be secured to resist more than one-half inch total deflection on car safety application and resist a two hundred fifty pound horizontal thrust.

WAC 296-56-60153 Hoisting ropes. Hoisting ropes shall be of good grade elevator traction wire rope and shall:
(1) Be at least two ropes of not less than three-eighths inch diameter providing a safety factor of five.
(2) Be fastened by at least three U-type cable clamps with the U on the dead return end of the rope or by approved elevator sockets of the babbitted type.
(3) Be of such length that the car platform will not be more than six inches above the top landing when the counterweight buffer is fully compressed. The counterweight shall be six inches or more away from the counterbalance sheave when the car buffer is fully compressed.

WAC 296-56-60155 Space under hoistway. There shall be no habitable space below the elevator hoistway and counterweight shaft unless the floor is designed to withstand an impact one hundred twenty-five percent greater than the
impact generated by a free fall of either the car or counterweight from the full height of the hoistway.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60155, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60155, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60157 Car safeties. All cars suspended or operated from overhead machinery shall be equipped with an approved car safety capable of stopping and holding the car with rated load.

(1) Car safeties shall operate mechanically and be independent of interruption of any electrical circuit.

(2) Car safeties and governor controlled safeties shall automatically operate and the control circuit shall be broken in the event of cable breakage.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60157, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60157, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60159 Brakes. All elevators shall be equipped with brakes designed to engage mechanically and release electrically.

(1) Brakes shall be located on the final drive of all elevator machines.

(2) The brake actuating circuit shall be so designed that interruption of power by slack cable switch, control switch, and limit switches actuate the brake.

(3) The brakes shall actuate under short circuit, phase failure, or reverse phase conditions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60159, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60159, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60161 Car controls and safety devices. (1) Car controls may be automatic pushbutton, constant pressure pushbutton or momentary pushbutton types. Hand rope and car switch controls shall not be used.

(2) Manually operated emergency stop switches shall be installed in all cars not equipped with constant pressure pushbutton controls. The switch shall be clearly marked "emergency stop."

(3) Terminal limiting devices shall operate independently of the car controls and automatically stop the car at the top and bottom terminal landings.

(4) All winding drum machine type elevators shall be equipped with top and bottom final limit switches.

(5) A slack rope device of manual reset design shall be required on all winding drum type machines. The device shall be designed to de-energize the circuit to the drive motor and brake.

(6) All installations shall be equipped with an overspeed governor. This governor shall be set not to exceed one hundred seventy-five feet per minute and shall be designed to de-energize the brake control and motor drive circuits simultaneously with the activation of the car safety mechanism. Car speeds for these types of installations shall not exceed a speed of one hundred twenty-five feet per minute.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60161, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60161, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60167 Hoisting machine mechanisms. (1) Elevator machines shall be driven by approved type units.

(a) On direct drive or approved worm gear driven type, a mechanically actuated, electrically released brake shall be installed on the driving unit.

(b) On V belt driven types, a minimum of four belts, one-half inch minimum size, shall be used to transmit power from the motor to the drive shaft and a mechanically actuated, electrically released brake shall be installed on the final drive shaft.

(2) Wherever practical, elevator machines shall be installed on the top side of their supporting structure.

(3) All components of the driving mechanism and parts subject to stress involved in suspending the load or related equipment shall be designed to withstand eight times the total weight to be suspended, including load, counterweight, car and cables.

(4) Gears shall be made of steel or equivalent material. Cast iron gears are prohibited.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60167, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60167, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60169 Elevator car and counterweight buffers. (1) Elevator cars shall be provided with adequate car buffers.

(2) All elevators using a counterweight shall be provided with adequate counterweight buffers.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60169, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60169, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60171 General requirements. (1) Adequate lighting shall be provided at each landing and in the shaftway.

(2) A sign bearing the following information shall be conspicuously posted within the car:

(a) Maximum capacity one person;

(b) Total load limit in pounds;

(c) For authorized personnel use only.

(3) A fire extinguisher in proper working condition shall be available in the car.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60171, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60171, filed 12/11/84.]

PART I—MANLIFTS—HAND POWER

WAC 296-56-60180 Scope and application. WAC 296-56-60180 through 296-56-60207 apply to the installation, design, and use of all one man capacity, hand power counterweighted elevators subject to inspection under RCW 49.17.120.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60180, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60180, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60183 Hoistway landings. (1) Every hoistway landing shall be protected on all sides other than the landing opening side with a standard guard rail and
intermediate guard rail. All landings except the bottom landing shall have a toe board installed on all sides except the landing opening side.

(2) All hoistway entrances shall be not less than six feet six inches in height and in no case shall the width exceed the corresponding car dimensions.

(3) All hoistway entrances must be provided with an approved maze or with a hoistway gate which shall:
   (a) Be at least thirty-six inches in height.
   (b) Extend downward to within one inch of the landing sill.
   (c) Be of the self-closing type, designed to swing horizontally out from the hoistway and closing against a full jam stop.
   (d) Be located within four inches of the hoistway edge of the landing sill.
   (e) Have a "DANGER" sign conspicuously posted on the landing side of the hoistway gate.
   (f) Withstand a two hundred fifty pound horizontal thrust.

(4) All projections extending inwardly from the hoistway enclosure at the entrance side of the car platform shall be bevelled and substantially guarded on the underside by smooth solid material set at an angle of not less than sixty degrees, nor more than seventy-five degrees from the horizontal when cars are not equipped with gates.

WAC 296-56-60185 Hoistway clearances. (1) The minimum clearance between the side of the car and a hoistway enclosure shall be one inch.

(2) The clearance between the car platform and the landing sill shall not be less than one-half inch and not more than one and one-half inches.

WAC 296-56-60187 Habitable space under hoistways. There shall be no habitable space below the elevator hoistway or counterweight shaft unless the floor is supported to withstand any impact caused by the car or counterweight dropping freely onto the floor.

WAC 296-56-60189 Hoistway guide rails. (1) There shall be a minimum of two opposing guide rails extending to a point six inches beyond the full height of travel of the car when the counterweight buffer is fully compressed.

(2) All rails shall be attached by bolts, lag screws or other approved methods to a vertical supporting member which shall not exceed one-half inch deflection with the application of a two hundred fifty pound horizontal thrust at any point.

(3) Wood guide rails shall be at least one and one-half inch by one and one-half inch vertical grain fir or equivalent and shall not vary more than three sixteenths inch in thickness on the sides which the brakes contact. All joints shall be kept smooth and even.

WAC 296-56-60191 Buffer springs and overtravel of car. Substantial spring buffers shall be installed below the car and also below the counterweight. The hoisting rope shall be of such length that the car platform will not be more than eight inches above the top landing when the counterweight buffer spring is fully compressed.

WAC 296-56-60193 Car specifications. (1) The car shall be built to the following specifications:
   (a) The car platform shall be not greater than thirty inches on either side (6.25 square feet area).
   (b) The car frame and platform shall be of steel or sound seasoned wood construction and be designed with a safety factor of not less than four for metal and six for wood, based on a maximum capacity of two hundred fifty pounds.
   (c) All frame members shall be securely bolted, riveted or welded and braced. If bolted, lock washers or lock nuts shall be used.
   (d) Where wooden frame members are bolted, large washers or metal plates shall be used to minimize the possibility of splitting or cracking the wood.

   (2) The sides of the car shall be enclosed by a minimum of two safety guard rails with the top rail not less than thirty-six inches nor more than forty-two inches from the car floor. Rails shall sustain a horizontal thrust of two hundred fifty pounds. If solid material is used it shall be smooth surfaced and not less than one-half inch thickness, if wood; not less than sixteen gauge thickness, if steel; and shall be constructed from the car floor to a height of not less than three feet.

   (a) Where the hoistway is not enclosed on the entrance side of the car, a self-locking or drop bar gate must be provided. The car gate may be of the folding type, horizontally swung, provided it swings into the car enclosure. Drop bar gates must be of two bar construction, parallelogram type, and conform to requirements specified for car guard rails.

   (b) The car gate shall drop into locking slots or be provided with a positive locking type latch capable of withstanding two hundred fifty pounds horizontal thrust.

   (3) Every car shall have a substantial protective top. The front half may be hinged. The protective top may be made from number nine U.S. wire gauge screen, eleven gauge expanded metal, fourteen gauge sheet steel, three-quarter inch or heavier plywood. If made of wire screen or metal, the openings shall reject a one-half inch diameter ball.

   (4) Every car shall have a proper rack to hold the balance weights.

   (5) A sign bearing the following information shall be conspicuously posted within the car:
      (a) Maximum capacity one person;
      (b) Total load limit in pounds;
      (c) For authorized personnel use only.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60189, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60189, filed 12/11/84.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1097]
(6) Every car shall be equipped with a spring loaded foot brake which:
   (a) Operates independently of the car safety system;
   (b) Operates in both directions and will stop and hold the car and its load;
   (c) Locks the car in its position automatically whenever the operator releases the pressure on the foot pedal.

(7) Every car shall be equipped with a car safety device which:
   (a) Applies to the sides of the main guide rails;
   (b) Stops and holds the car and its load immediately when the hoisting rope breaks.

(8) Every car shall have a minimum clearance of six feet six inches from the top of the car platform to the bottom edge of the crosshead or any other obstruction.

(9) A tool box with minimum dimensions of four inches wide by sixteen inches long by three inches in depth shall be provided and firmly attached to the car structure.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60193, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60193, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60195 Counterweights. (1) The assembly of sectional counterweights shall conform to the following requirements:
   (a) Rectangular counterweights shall be held together by at least two tie rods one-half inch in diameter fastened with lock washers and double nuts or other approved means.
   (b) One three-quarter inch rod may be used to hold the sections of a round counterweight together. Any additional sections or weights shall be secured by an approved means.

   (2) The eye bolt for the rope hitch shall be attached to the counterweight in a manner that will prevent the eye bolt from coming loose. The eye of eye bolts shall be welded to prevent it from opening.

   (3) Every counterweight runway shall be enclosed with substantial unperforated material for its full distance of travel. Inspection openings shall be provided at either the top or bottom of the counterweight runway. These openings shall be substantially covered at all times except when actually being used for inspection of counterweight fastenings.

   (4) Workmen shall load the counterweight for the proper balance of the heaviest person using the elevator and others shall use compensating weights, which shall be available, to maintain a balance.

   (5) On elevators with travel of seventy-five feet or more, a compensating chain or cable shall be installed to maintain the proper balance of the counterweight to the car and load in all positions.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60195, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60195, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60197 Sheaves. The minimum sheave diameter shall be forty times the diameter of the ropes used, i.e., fifteen inch for three-eighths inch rope.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60197, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60199 Hoisting ropes. (1) Hoisting rope shall be of good grade traction elevator wire rope, and shall:
   (a) Be not less than three-eighths inches in diameter.
   (b) Provide a safety factor of five based on the maximum weight supported.
   (c) Be of sufficient length to prevent the counterweight from striking the overhead structure when car is at bottom, and prevent the car from striking the overhead before the counterweight is at its lower limit of travel.
   (d) Be fastened at each end by at least three or more clamps, with the "U" of the clamp bearing on the dead end of the rope.
   (e) Where passed around a metal or other object less than three times the diameter of the cable, have a thimble of the correct size inserted in the eye.

   (2) Approved sockets or fittings with the wire properly turned back and babbitted may be used in place of clamps noted in subsection (1)(d) of this section.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60199, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60199, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60201 Operating rope. The operating rope shall be of soft hemp or cotton at least three-quarter inch in diameter. It shall be securely fastened at each end and shall be in proper vertical alignment to prevent bending or cutting where it passes through the openings in the platform or the protective top of the car.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60201, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60201, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60203 Lighting. Adequate lighting shall be provided at each landing and in the shaftway.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60203, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60205 Overhead supports. The overhead supporting members shall be designed, based upon impact loads, with a safety factor of:
   (1) Nine if wood;
   (2) Five if steel.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60205, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60205, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60207 General requirements. (1) No person other than an employee or duly authorized person shall ride or be permitted to ride in the car.

   (2) Escape ladders shall be installed extending the full length of the hoistway and shall be located in a position so that, in an emergency, a person can safely transfer from the car platform to the ladder. An "IMPAIRED CLEARANCE" sign shall be posted at the bottom of a ladder when the face of the ladder is less than thirty inches from any structure.

   (3) An automatic safety dog or device which will prevent the car from leaving the landing until manually released by the operator shall be installed at the bottom landing.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1098]
Waterfront Operations 296-56-60207

PART J—LADDERS, STAIRWAYS OPENINGS, SANITATION, SIGNS, ETC.

WAC 296-56-60209 Fixed ladders. (1) Scope. This section applies to all fixed ladders except:

(a) Ladders forming an integral part of railway cars, highway carriers, cargo containers, or other transportation carrier equipment;
(b) Climbing devices such as step bolts or structural members of tanks and towers;
(c) Ladders built into or vertically attached to tubular scaffold framing; and
(d) Ladders used only for fire fighting or emergency purposes are exempt from the provisions of subsection (5) of this section. All other requirements of this section apply.

(2) Definitions.
(a) "Cage" (basket guard) means a barrier enclosing or nearly enclosing a ladder’s climbing space and fastened to one or both of the ladder’s side rails or to another structure.
(b) "Fixed ladder" means a ladder, including individual rung ladders, permanently attached to a structure, building, or piece of equipment.
(c) "Ladder safety device" means a support system limiting an employee’s drop or fall from the ladder, and which may incorporate friction brakes, lifelines and lanyards, or sliding attachments.
(d) "Well" means a permanent complete enclosure around a fixed ladder, which is attached to the walls of the well.

(3) Defects.
(a) Ladders with broken, split, or missing rungs, steps or rails, broken welds or connections, corrosion or wastage, or other defect which may affect safe use shall be removed from service.
(b) Ladder repairs shall provide strength at least equivalent to that of the original ladder.

(4) Ladder specifications.
(a)(i) Ladders installed before October 3, 1983, shall be capable of withstanding without damage a minimum concentrated load, applied uniformly over a three and one-half inch (8.8 cm) width at the rung center, of two hundred pounds (890 N).
(b) Ladders installed after October 3, 1983, shall be capable of withstanding two hundred fifty pounds (1120 N) applied as described in (a)(i) of this subsection. If used by more than one employee simultaneously, the ladder as a unit shall be capable of simultaneous additional loading in two hundred fifty pound (1120 N) increments for each additional employee, applied to a corresponding number of rungs. The unit shall have a safety factor of four based on ultimate strength, in the designed service.
(b)(ii) Ladders installed before October 3, 1983, shall have rungs evenly spaced from nine to sixteen and one-half inches (22.9 to 41.9 cm) apart, center to center.
(ii) Ladders installed after October 3, 1983, shall have rungs evenly spaced twelve inches apart, plus or minus two inches (30 cm, plus or minus 5 cm), center to center.
(c)(i) Ladders installed before October 3, 1983, shall have a width between side rails of at least ten inches (25.4 cm).
(ii) Ladders installed after October 3, 1983, shall have a width between side rails of at least twelve inches (30.48 cm).
(d) The minimum distance between the rung center line and the nearest permanent object behind the rung shall be four inches (10.2 cm), except that in ladders installed after October 3, 1983, the minimum distance shall be seven inches (17.8 cm) unless physical limitations make a lesser distance, not less than four and one-half inches (11.5 cm), necessary.
(e) When a ladder passes through an opening or past overhead obstructions, a minimum twenty-four inch (.61 m) clearance shall exist between the climbing side and any obstruction. Where this distance is less than thirty inches (0.76 m), a deflection device shall be installed for guidance through the opening.
(f) The side rails of ladders shall extend at least thirty-six inches (0.91 m) above the top landing surface, unless grab bars or equivalent holds are provided.
(g) Ladders whose pitch exceeds ninety degrees to the horizontal (slanting backward on the climbing side) shall not be used.

(5) Protection against falls.
(a) Fixed ladders more than twenty feet (6.1 m) in height shall be provided with a cage, well, or ladder safety device.
(b) When a well or cage is used, ladders with length of climb exceeding thirty feet (9.14 m) shall comply with the following provisions:
(i) The ladder shall consist of multiple sections not exceeding thirty feet (9.14 m) each;
(ii) Each section shall be horizontally offset from adjacent sections, except as specified in (b)(iv) of this subsection; and
(iii) A landing platform capable of supporting a load of one hundred pounds per square foot (4.79 kPa) and fitted with guardrails complying with WAC 296-56-60123(3) shall be provided at least every thirty feet, except as specified in (b)(iv) of this subsection;
(iv) For ladders installed after October 3, 1983, offset sections and landing platforms are not required if hinged platforms capable of supporting one hundred pounds per square foot (4.79 kPa), and which are kept closed except when opened for passage, are within the cage or well at intervals not exceeding thirty feet (9.14 m).
(c) Ladders equipped with ladder safety devices shall have rest platforms:
(i) Capable of supporting a load of one hundred pounds per square foot (4.79 kPa);
(ii) Located at intervals of one hundred fifty feet (46 m) or less; and
(iii) Protected by guardrails complying with WAC 296-56-60123(3) on three sides.
(d) Where used, ladder safety devices shall:
(i) Be installed and maintained in accordance with the manufacturer’s instructions, which shall be available for inspection upon request;
Manufactured portable ladders obtained after October 3, 1983, shall bear identification indicating that they meet the appropriate ladder construction requirements of the following standards:

ANSI A14.1-1981 Safety Requirements for Portable Wood Ladders
ANSI A14.2-1982 Safety Requirements for Portable Metal Ladders
ANSI A14.5-1981 Safety Requirements for Portable Reinforced Plastic Ladders

(4) Standards for job-made portable ladders. Job-made ladders shall:

(a) Have a minimum and uniform distance between rungs of twelve inches (30 cm), center to center;
(b) Be capable of supporting a two hundred fifty pound (1100 N) load without deformation; and
(c) Have a minimum width between side rails of twelve inches (30 cm) for ladders ten feet (3.05 m) in height.

Width between rails shall increase at least one-fourth inch (0.6 cm) for each additional two feet (0.61 m) of ladder length.

(5) Maintenance and inspection.

(a) The employer shall maintain portable ladders in safe condition. Ladders with the following defects shall not be used and either shall be tagged as unusable if kept on the premises or shall be removed from the worksite:

(i) Broken, split or missing rungs, cleats, or steps;
(ii) Broken or split side rails;
(iii) Missing or loose bolts, rivets, or fastenings;
(iv) Defective ropes; or
(v) Any other structural defect.

(b) Ladders shall be inspected for defects prior to each day's use, and after any occurrence, such as a fall, which could damage the ladder.

(6) Ladder usage.

(a) Ladders made by fastening rungs or devices across a single rail are prohibited.

(b) Ladders shall not be used:

(i) As guys, braces, or skids; or
(ii) As platforms, runways, or scaffolds.

(c) Metal and wire-reinforced ladders with wooden side rails shall not be used when employees on the ladder might come into contact with energized electrical conductors.

(d) Individual sections from different multisectional ladders or two or more single straight ladders shall not be tied or fastened together to achieve additional length.

(e) Except for combination ladders, self-supporting ladders shall not be used as single straight ladders.

(f) Unless intended for cantilever operation, nonself-supporting ladders shall not be used to climb above the top support point.

(g) Ladders shall extend at least thirty-six inches (0.91 m) above the upper support level if employees are to leave or mount the ladder at that level, except that where such extension is impractical other equivalent means such as grab bars may be used to provide a hand grip.

(h) Ladders shall be securely positioned on a level and firm base.

(i) Ladders shall be fitted with slip-resistant bases and secured at top or bottom to prevent the ladder from slipping.

(j) Ladders shall be placed so that employees climbing are not exposed to injury from projecting objects or doors that open toward the ladder.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].050. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60209, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-004 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60209, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60209, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60209, filed 12/11/84.)
WAC 296-56-60213 Jacob's ladders. (1) Jacob's ladders shall be of the double rung or flat tread type. They shall be well maintained and properly secured to the dock.

(2) A Jacob's ladder shall either hang without slack from its lashings or be pulled up entirely.

WAC 296-56-60215 Fixed stairways. (1) Definition. "Fixed stairway" means interior or exterior stairs serving machinery, tanks, or equipment, and stairs to or from floors, platforms, or pits. The term does not apply to stairs intended only for fire exit purposes, to articulated stairs (the angle of which changes with the rise and fall of the base support) or to stairs forming an integral part of machinery.

(2) New installations.

(a) Fixed stairs installed after October 3, 1983, shall be positioned within the range of thirty degrees to fifty degrees to the horizontal with uniform riser height and tread width throughout each run and be capable of a minimum loading of one hundred pounds per square foot (448 N) and a minimum concentrated load of three hundred pounds (1344 N) at the center of any treadspan. Riser height shall be from six to seven and one-half inches (15.2 to 19.0 cm), stair width a minimum of twenty-two inches (56 cm) between vertical barriers, and tread depth a minimum of 12 ± 2 inches (30.48 ± 5.08 cm), and tread nosing shall be straight leading edges.

(b) Stair landings shall be at least twenty inches (51 cm) in depth. Where doors or gates open on a stairway, a landing platform shall be provided. Door swing shall not reduce the effective standing area on the landing to less than eighteen inches (45.7 cm) in depth.

(c) Fixed stairs having four or more risers shall have stair railings or handrails complying with WAC 296-56-60123(3).

(d) The railing height from tread surface at the riser face shall be 33 plus or minus 3 inches (83 plus or minus 7.6 cm).

(e) Restricted areas. When physical features require stairs steeper than those provided for by (a) of this subsection, stairs at angles of fifty degrees to seventy-five degrees from the horizontal may be used if they:

(i) Are capable of supporting a single concentrated load of two hundred pounds (890 N) at the tread centers;

(ii) Have open treads at least four inches (10.2 cm) in depth and eighteen inches (45.7 cm) in width with a uniformly spaced vertical rise between treads of six to nine and one-half inches (15.2 to 24.1 cm); and

(iii) Have handrails that meet the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123(3) on both sides that are not less than thirty inches (76.2 cm) in height from the tread surface at the riser face.

(f) Maintenance. Fixed stairways shall be maintained in safe condition and shall not be obstructed.

WAC 296-56-60217 Spiral stairways. (1) Definition. "Spiral stairway" means one with closed circular form, uniform sector-shaped treads and a supporting column.

(2) Requirements. Spiral stairways shall meet the following requirements:

(a) Stairways shall conform to the minimum dimensions of Figure F-1;

Figure F-1

Spiral Stairway—Minimum Dimensions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A(Half-tread width)</th>
<th>B</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Normal use ...</td>
<td>11 inches (27.9 cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limited access ...</td>
<td>9 inches (22.9 cm)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Stairway risers shall be uniform and shall range from six and one-half to ten and one-half inches (16.5 to 26.7 cm) in height;

(c) Minimum loading capability shall be one hundred pounds per square foot (448 N), and minimum tread center concentrated loading shall be three hundred pounds (1344 N);

(d) Railing shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123(3). If balusters are used, there shall be a minimum of one per tread. Handrails shall be a minimum of one and one-fourth inches (3.3 cm) in outside diameter; and

(e) Vertical clearance shall be at least six feet, six inches (1.98 m) above the top step.

(3) Maintenance. Spiral stairways shall be maintained in safe condition.

WAC 296-56-60219 Employee exits. (1) Employee exits shall be clearly marked.

(2) If an employee exit is not visible from employees' work stations, directional signs indicating routes to the exit shall be posted.
(3) Exits shall be readily accessible and sufficient in number to provide employees with a convenient means of escape in emergencies. A clear passage to the exit shall be maintained.

(4) The minimum width of any employee exit shall be twenty-eight inches (71.1 cm).

(5) All fire exits and aisleways of all docks and warehouses shall be clearly marked and kept clear. All main aisleways shall be wide enough to permit passage of a fire truck.

(6) There shall be a twenty-eight inch clearance maintained where employees use a passageway to an exit.

(7) Every building, structure or crane, new or old, shall be provided with an emergency means of egress to permit the prompt escape of occupants in case of fire or other emergency, at all locations with a vertical height of thirty feet or more. Cranes, buildings, or structures erected prior to January 1, 1985, shall comply with the provisions of this standard by July 1, 1986.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60219, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60219, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60219, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60221 Illumination. Lighting. All areas shall be lighted to meet the requirements of this code.

(1) Active work areas shall be lighted in such a manner that the general area being worked will be illuminated at a minimum intensity of approximately five foot candles measured thirty inches above the dock floor. Supplemental lighting shall be utilized where more than the minimum intensity is necessary for safe operation.

(2) A minimum of three foot candles illumination measured in the manner described above shall be maintained at all points along the bull rail.

(3) The quality of light shall be such that it is reasonably free from glare, and has correct direction, diffusion, and distribution.

(4) Lighting shall not be obstructed by any placement of cargo, structures or other objects which might create a shadow in the work area. Portable lighting shall be provided in those areas that do not meet the minimum requirements of this subsection.

(5) Portable illumination.

(a) All walking and working areas shall be illuminated.

(b) Portable lights shall meet the following requirements:

(i) Portable lights shall be equipped with reflectors and guards to prevent flammable and other material from coming in contact with the bulb, except that guards are not required where the construction of the reflector is such that the bulb is recessed.

(ii) Portable lights shall be equipped with heavy duty electric cords. They may be suspended by such cords only when the means of attachment of the cord to the light is such as to prevent the light from being suspended by the electrical connections.

(iii) All connections and insulation shall be maintained.

(iv) Lighting wires and fixtures for portable lights shall be so arranged as to be free from contact with drafts, running gear, or other moving equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60221, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60221, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60223 Passage between levels and across openings. (1) General. The employer shall provide safe means of passage between different surface levels and across openings.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Dockboards (car and bridge plates)" mean devices for spanning short distances between rail cars or highway vehicles and loading platforms which do not expose employees to falls greater than four feet (1.2 m).

(b) "Ramps" means other flat-surface devices for passage between levels and across openings not included in "dockboards."

(3) Dockboards (car and bridge plates).

(a) Dockboards shall be strong enough to support the loads imposed on them.

(b) Portable dockboards shall be anchored in position or be equipped with devices to prevent their movement.

(c) Hand holds or other effective means shall be provided on portable dockboards to permit safe handling.

(d) Positive means shall be used to prevent railcars or highway vehicles from being moved while dockboards or bridge plates are in position.

(4) Ramps.

(a) Ramps shall be strong enough to support the loads imposed on them, provided with sideboards, properly secured and well maintained.

(b) Ramps shall be equipped with guardrails meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60123(3) if the slope is more than twenty degrees to the horizontal or if employees could fall more than four feet (1.2 m).

(c) Ramps shall have slip-resistant surfaces.

(d) When necessary to prevent displacement by vehicle wheels, steel plates or similar devices, used to temporarily bridge or cover uneven surfaces or tracks, shall be anchored.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17].050 and [49.17].060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60223, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60223, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60223, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60225 Guarding temporary hazards. Ditches, pits, excavations, and surfaces in poor repair shall be guarded by readily visible barricades, rails or other equally effective means.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60225, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60227 River banks. (1) This section applies to temporary installations or temporary operations near a river bank.

(2) Where working surfaces at river banks slope so steeply that an employee could slip or fall into the water, the employer shall ensure that the outer perimeter of the working surface is protected by posting or other portable protection such as roping off, and that employees wear a personal flotation device meeting the requirements of WAC 296-56-60115(2).
WAC 296-56-60229 Sanitation. (1) Washing and toilet facilities.
(a) The employer shall provide accessible washing and toilet facilities sufficient for the sanitary requirements of employees. The facilities shall have:
(i) Running water, including hot and cold or tepid water (when cargo handling is conducted at locations without permanent facilities, containers of potable water may be provided in lieu of running water);
(ii) Soap;
(iii) Individual hand towels, clean individual sections of continuous toweling or warm air blowers; and
(iv) Fixed or portable toilets in separate compartments with latch-equipped doors.
(b) Separate toilet facilities shall be provided for male and female employees except when toilet rooms are occupied by only one person at a time. A means of locking shall be provided.
(c) Washing and toilet facilities shall be regularly cleaned and maintained in good order.
(2) Drinking water.
(a) Potable drinking water shall be accessible to employees at all times.
(b) Potable drinking water containers shall be clean, containing only water and ice, and shall be fitted with covers.
(c) Common drinking cups are prohibited.
(3) Prohibited eating areas. Consumption of food or beverages in areas where hazardous materials are being stored or handled shall be prohibited.
(4) Garbage and overboard discharges. Work shall not be conducted in the immediate vicinity of uncovered garbage or in the area of overboard discharges from the vessel’s sanitary lines unless employees are protected from the garbage or discharge by a baffle or splash boards.

PART K—RELATED TERMINAL OPERATIONS AND EQUIPMENT

WAC 296-56-60233 Related terminal operations and equipment—Machine guarding. (1) Definition. "Guarded" means shielded, fenced, or enclosed by covers, casings, shields, troughs, spillways or railings, or guarded by position or location. Examples of guarding methods are guarding by location (positioning hazards so they are inaccessible to employees) and point of operation guarding (using barrier guards, two-hand tripping devices, electronic safety devices, or other such devices).

(2) General.
(a) Danger zones on machines and equipment used by employees shall be guarded.
(b) Where chips and dust produced by machine operation may result in a hazard to the operator, the machinery shall be equipped with an effective exhaust system at the point of origin, or other equally effective means shall be provided to protect the operator.
(c) Fixed machinery shall be secured to prevent shifting.
(d) A power cut-off device for machinery and equipment shall be provided at the operator’s working position.
(e) Machines driven by belts and shafting shall be fitted with a belt-locking or equivalent protective device if the belt can be shifted.
(f) In operations where injury to the operator might result if motors were to restart after power failures, provisions shall be made to prevent machines from automatically restarting upon restoration of power.
(g) The power supply to machines shall be turned off, locked out, and tagged out during repair, adjustment, or servicing.
(h) Machines shall be maintained in a safe working condition.
(i) Only designated employees shall maintain or repair machinery and equipment.
(j) Machines with defects that affect the safety of operation shall not be used.
(3) Hand-fed circular ripsaws and hand-fed circular crosscut table saws. Unless fixed or manually adjustable enclosures or guarding provides equivalent protection, hand-fed circular ripsaws and hand-fed circular crosscut table saws shall be guarded as follows:
(a) They shall be equipped with hoods completely enclosing those portions of the saw above the table and the material being cut;
(b) They shall have spreaders to prevent material from squeezing the saw. Spreaders shall be in true alignment with the saw. Spreaders may be removed only during grooving, dadoing, or rabbiting operations, and shall be replaced at the completion of such operations; and
(c) They shall have nonkickback fingers or dogs to oppose the tendency of the saw to pick up material or throw material toward the operator.

(1995 Ed.)
(4) Swing cutoff saws.
(a) Swing cutoff saws shall have hoods completely enclosing the upper half of the saw, the arbor end and the point of operation at all saw positions to protect the operator from material thrown up by the saw. The hood shall automatically cover the lower portion of the blade so that when the saw returns to the back of the table the hood rises on top of the fence, and when the saw is moved forward the hood drops on top, remaining in contact with the table or the material.
(b) Swing cutoff saws shall have a device to return the saw automatically to the back of the table without rebound. The device shall not be dependent upon rope, cord or springs.
(c) Devices shall be provided to prevent saws from swinging beyond the front or back edges of the table.
(d) Inverted swing cutoff saws shall have hoods covering the part of the saw protruding above the table top or the material being cut. Hoods shall automatically adjust to the thickness of, and remain in contact with, material being cut.

(5) Radial saws. Unless fixed or manually adjustable enclosures or guards provide equivalent protection, radial saws shall be guarded as follows:
(a) The upper hood of radial saws shall enclose the upper portion of the blade up to and including the end of the saw arbor and shall protect the operator from being struck by debris. The sides of the lower exposed portion of the blade shall be guarded to the blade diameter by a device automatically adjusting to the thickness of the stock and remaining in contact with the stock. The lower guard may be removed only when the saw is used for bevel cuts;
(b) Radial saws used for ripping shall have nonkickback fingers or dogs on both sides to oppose the thrust or tendency of the saw to pick up material or throw material toward the operator;
(c) An adjustable stop shall be provided to prevent travel of radial saw blades beyond the table's edge;
(d) Radial saws shall be installed so that the cutting head returns to the starting position without rebound when released; and
(e) The employer shall direct that employees perform ripping and ploughing against the saw turning direction. Rotation direction and an indication of the end of the saw to be used shall be conspicuously marked on the hood.

(6) Band saws and band resaws.
(a) Saw blades and band saw wheels shall be enclosed or guarded, except for the working portion of the blade between the bottom of the guide rolls and the table, to protect employees from point-of-operation hazards and flying debris.
(b) Band saws shall be equipped with brakes to stop the band saw wheel if the blade breaks.
(c) Band saws shall be equipped with a tension control device to keep the blade taut.

(7) Abrasive wheels and machinery.
(a) Abrasive wheels shall be used only on machines having enclosure guards to restrain pieces of grinding wheels and to protect employees if the wheel breaks, except as provided in (b) and (c) of this subsection. Where the operator stands in front of the safety guard opening, the safety guard shall be adjustable or have an adjustable tongue or piece at the top of the opening. The safety guard or the tongue shall be adjusted so that it is always within one-fourth inch of the periphery of the wheel. Guards shall be aligned with the wheel and the strength of fastenings shall be greater than the strength of the guard.
(b) When the work provides equivalent protection, or when the machine is designed as a portable saw, guards may be constructed with the spindle end, nut and outer flange exposed. When the work entirely covers the side of the wheel, the side covers of the guard may be removed.
(c) Guarding is not required:
(i) For wheels used for internal work while the wheel is contained within the wheel being ground; or
(ii) For mounted wheels two inches (5 cm) and smaller in diameter used in portable operations.
(d) Work rests shall be used on fixed grinding machines. Work rests shall be rigidly constructed and adjustable for wheel wear. They shall be adjusted closely to the wheel with a maximum opening of one-eighth inch (3.2 mm) and shall be securely clamped. Adjustment shall not be made while the wheel is in motion.
(e) Grinding wheels shall fit freely on the spindle. The spindle nut shall be tightened only enough to hold the wheel in place.

(8) Rotating parts, drives and connections.
(a) Rotating parts, such as gears and pulleys, that are located seven feet (2.1 m) or less above working surfaces shall be guarded to prevent employee contact with moving parts.
(b) Belt, rope and chain drives shall be guarded to prevent employees from coming into contact with moving parts.
(c) Gears, sprockets and chains shall be guarded to prevent employees coming into contact with moving parts. This requirement does not apply to manually operated sprockets.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60233, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60233, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60233, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60235 Welding, cutting and heating (hot work). (1) Definition. "Hot work" means riveting, welding, flame cutting or other fire or spark-producing operation.
(2) Hot work in confined spaces. Hot work shall not be performed in a confined space until a designated person has tested the atmosphere and determined that it is not hazardous.
(3) Fire protection.
(a) To the extent possible, hot work shall be performed in designated locations that are free of fire hazards.
(b) When hot work must be performed in a location that is not free of fire hazards, all necessary precautions shall be taken to confine heat, sparks, and slag so that they cannot contact flammable or combustible material.
(c) Fire extinguishing equipment suitable for the location shall be immediately available and shall be maintained in readiness for use at all times.

(d) When the hot work operation is such that normal fire prevention precautions are not sufficient, additional personnel shall be assigned to guard against fire during hot work and for a sufficient time after completion of the work to ensure that no fire hazard remains. The employer shall instruct all employees involved in hot work operations as to potential fire hazards and the use of fire fighting equipment.

(e) Drums and containers which contain or have contained flammable or combustible liquids shall be kept closed. Empty containers shall be removed from the hot work area.

(f) When openings or cracks in flooring cannot be closed, precautions shall be taken to ensure that no employees or flammable or combustible materials are exposed to sparks dropping through the floor. Similar precautions shall be taken regarding cracks or holes in walls, open doorways and open or broken windows.

(g) Hot work shall not be performed:

(i) In flammable or potentially flammable atmospheres;

(ii) On or in equipment or tanks that have contained flammable gas or liquid or combustible liquid or dust-producing material, until a designated person has tested the atmosphere inside the equipment or tanks and determined that it is not hazardous; or

(iii) Near any area in which exposed readily ignitable materials such as bulk sulphur, baled paper or cotton are stored. Bulk sulphur is excluded from this prohibition if suitable precautions are followed, the person in charge is knowledgeable and the person performing the work has been instructed in preventing and extinguishing sulphur fires.

(h) Drums, containers or hollow structures that have contained flammable or combustible substances shall either be filled with water or cleaned, and shall then be ventilated. A designated person shall test the atmosphere and determine that it is not hazardous before hot work is performed on or in such structures.

(ii) Before heat is applied to a drum, container or hollow structure, an opening to release built-up pressure during heat application shall be provided.

(4) Gas welding and cutting.

(a) Compressed gas cylinders:

(i) Shall have valve protection caps in place except when in use, hooked up or secured for movement. Oil shall not be used to lubricate caps;

(ii) Shall be hoisted only while secured, as on a cradle or pallet, and shall not be hoisted by magnet, choker sling or cylinder caps;

(iii) Shall be moved only by tilting or rolling on their bottom edges;

(iv) Shall be secured when moved by vehicle;

(v) Shall be secured while in use;

(vi) Shall have valves closed when cylinders are empty, being moved or stored;

(vii) Shall be secured upright except when hoisted or carried;

(viii) Shall not be freed when frozen by prying the valves or caps with bars or by hitting the valve with a tool;

(ix) Shall not be thawed by boiling water;

(x) Shall not be exposed to sparks, hot slag, or flame;

(xi) Shall not be permitted to become part of electrical circuits or have electrodes struck against them to strike arcs;

(xii) Shall not be used as rollers or supports;

(xiii) Shall not have contents used for purposes not authorized by the supplier;

(xiv) Shall not be used if damaged or defective;

(xv) Shall not have gases mixed within, except by gas suppliers;

(xvi) Shall be stored so that oxygen cylinders are separated from fuel gas cylinders and combustible materials by either a minimum distance of twenty feet (6 m) or a barrier having a fire-resistance rating of thirty minutes; and

(xvii) Shall not have objects that might either damage the safety device or obstruct the valve placed on top of the cylinder when in use.

(b) Use of fuel gas. Fuel gas shall be used only as follows:

(i) Before regulators are connected to cylinder valves, the valves shall be opened slightly (cracked) and closed immediately to clear away dust or dirt. Valves shall not be cracked if gas could reach possible sources of ignition;

(ii) Cylinder valves shall be opened slowly to prevent regulator damage and shall not be opened more than one and one-half turns. Any special wrench required for emergency closing shall be positioned on the valve stem during cylinder use. For manifolder or coupled cylinders, at least one wrench shall be immediately available. Nothing shall be placed on top of a cylinder or associated parts when the cylinder is in use;

(iii) Pressure-reducing regulators shall be attached to cylinder valves when cylinders are supplying torches or devices equipped with shut-off valves;

(iv) Cylinder valves shall be closed and gas released from the regulator or manifold before regulators are removed;

(v) Leaking fuel gas cylinder valves shall be closed and the gland nut tightened. If the leak continues, the cylinder shall be tagged, removed from service, and moved to a location where the leak will not be hazardous. If a regulator attached to a valve stops a leak, the cylinder need not be removed from the workplace but shall be tagged and may not be used again before it is repaired; and

(vi) If a plug or safety device leaks, the cylinder shall be tagged, removed from service, and moved to a location where the leak will not be hazardous.

(c) Hose.

(i) Fuel gas and oxygen hoses shall be easily distinguishable from each other by color or sense of touch. Oxygen and fuel hoses shall not be interchangeable. Hoses having more than one gas passage shall not be used.

(ii) When oxygen and fuel gas hoses are taped together, not more than four of each twelve inches (10.2 cm of each 30.5 cm) shall be taped.

(iii) Hose shall be inspected before use. Hose subjected to flashback or showing evidence of severe wear or damage shall be tested to twice the normal working pressure but not less than two hundred p.s.i. (1378.96 kPa) before re-use. Defective hose shall not be used.

(iv) Hose couplings shall not unlock or disconnect without rotary motion.

(v) Hose connections shall be clamped or securely fastened to withstand twice the normal working pressure but
the circuit conductor or through a separate wire at the source of the current. Grounding circuits shall have resistance low enough to permit sufficient current to flow to cause the fuse or circuit breaker to interrupt the current.

(vi) Ground connections shall be mechanically and electrically adequate to carry the current.

(d) When electrode holders are left unattended, electrodes shall be removed and holders placed to prevent employee injury.

(e) Hot electrode holders shall not be dipped in water.

(f) The employer shall ensure that when arc welders or cutters leave or stop work or when machines are moved, the power supply switch is kept in the off position.

(g) Arc welding or cutting equipment having a functional defect shall not be used.

(h)(i) Arc welding and cutting operations shall be separated from other operations by shields, screens, or curtains to protect employees in the vicinity from the direct rays and sparks of the arc.

(ii) Employees in areas not protected from the arc by screening shall be protected by appropriate filter lenses in accordance with subsection (8) of this section. When welders are exposed to their own arc or to each other’s arc, they shall wear filter lenses complying with the requirements of subsection (8) of this section.

(i) The control apparatus of arc welding machines shall be enclosed, except for operating wheels, levers, and handles.

(j) Input power terminals, top change devices and live metal parts connected to input circuits shall be enclosed and accessible only by means of insulated tools.

(k) When arc welding is performed in wet or high-humidity conditions, employees shall use additional protection, such as rubber pads or boots, against electric shock.

(6) Ventilation and employee protection in welding, cutting and heating.

(a) Mechanical ventilation requirements. The employer shall ensure that general mechanical ventilation or local exhaust systems shall meet the following requirements:

(i) General mechanical ventilation shall maintain vapors, fumes and smoke below a hazardous level;

(ii) Local exhaust ventilation shall consist of movable hoods positioned close to the work and shall be of such capacity and arrangement as to keep breathing zone concentrations below hazardous levels;

(iii) Exhausts from working spaces shall be discharged into the open air, clear of intake air sources;

(iv) Replacement air shall be clean and respirable; and

(v) Oxygen shall not be used for ventilation, cooling or cleaning clothing or work areas.

(b) Hot work in confined spaces. Except as specified in (c)(ii) and (iii) of this subsection, when hot work is performed in a confined space the employer shall, in addition to the requirements of WAC 296-62-145 through 296-62-14529, ensure that:

(i) General mechanical or local exhaust ventilations shall be provided; or

(ii) Employees in the space shall wear supplied air respirators in accordance with WAC 296-62-071 et seq. and a standby observer on the outside shall maintain communication with employees inside the space and shall be equipped and prepared to provide emergency aid.
Welding, cutting or heating of toxic metals.

(i) In confined or enclosed spaces, hot work involving the following metals shall only be performed with general mechanical or local exhaust ventilation that ensures that employees are not exposed to hazardous levels of fumes:
   (A) Lead base metals;
   (B) Cadmium-bearing filler materials; and
   (C) Chromium-bearing metals or metals coated with chromiu-bearing materials.

(ii) In confined or enclosed spaces, hot work involving the following metals shall only be performed with local exhaust ventilation meeting the requirements of this subsection or by employees wearing supplied air respirators in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC;
   (A) Zinc-bearing base or filler metals or metals coated with zinc-bearing materials;
   (B) Metals containing lead other than as an impurity, or coated with lead-bearing materials;
   (C) Cadmium-bearing or cadmium-coated base metals; and
   (D) Metals coated with mercury-bearing materials.

(iii) Employees performing hot work in confined or enclosed spaces involving beryllium-containing base or filler metals shall be protected by local exhaust ventilation and wear supplied air respirators or self-contained breathing apparatus, in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(iv) The employer shall ensure that employees performing hot work in the open air that involves any of the metals listed in (c)(i) and (ii) of this subsection shall be protected by respirators in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC and those working on beryllium-containing base or filler metals shall be protected by supplied air respirators, in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(v) Any employee exposed to the same atmosphere as the welder or burner shall be protected by the same type of respiratory and other protective equipment as that worn by the welder or burner.

(d) Inert-gas metal-arc welding. Employees shall not engage in and shall not be exposed to the inert-gas metal-arc welding process unless the following precautions are taken:

(i) Chlorinated solvents shall not be used within two hundred feet (61 m) of the exposed arc. Surfaces prepared with chlorinated solvents shall be thoroughly dry before welding is performed on them.

(ii) Employees in areas not protected from the arc by screening shall be protected by appropriate filter lenses in accordance with the requirements of subsection (8) of this section. When welders are exposed to their own arc or to each other's arc, filter lenses complying with the requirements of subsection (8) of this section shall be worn to protect against flashes and radiant energy.

(iii) Employees exposed to radiation shall have their skin covered completely to prevent ultraviolet burns and damage. Helmets and hand shields shall not have leaks, openings or highly reflective surfaces.

(iv) Inert-gas metal-arc welding on stainless steel shall not be performed unless exposed employees are protected either by local exhaust ventilation or by wearing supplied air respirators.

(7) Welding, cutting and heating of preservative coatings.

(a) Before hot work is commenced on surfaces covered by a preservative coating of unknown flammability, a test shall be made by a designated person to determine the coating's flammability. Preservative coatings shall be considered highly flammable when scrapings burn with extreme rapidity.

(b) Appropriate precaution shall be taken to prevent ignition of highly flammable hardened preservative coatings. Highly flammable coatings shall be stripped from the area to be heated. An uncoiled fire hose with fog nozzle, under pressure, shall be immediately available in the hot work area.

(c) Surfaces covered with preservative coatings shall be stripped for at least four inches (10.2 cm) from the area of heat application or employees shall be protected by supplied air respirators in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(8) Protection against radiant energy.

(a) Employees shall be protected from radiant energy eye hazards by spectacles, cup goggles, helmets, hand shields or face shields with filter lenses complying with the requirements of this subsection.

(b) Filter lenses shall have an appropriate shade number, as indicated in Table G-1, for the work performed. Variations of one or two shade numbers are permissible to suit individual preferences.

(c) If filter lenses are used in goggles worn under the helmet, the shade numbers of both lenses equals the value shown in Table G-1 for the operation.

Table G-1.—Filter Lenses for Protection Against Radiant Energy

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operation</th>
<th>Shade No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soldering</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torch Brazing</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light cutting, up to 1 inch</td>
<td>3 or 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium cutting, 1-6 inches</td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy cutting, over 6 inches</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Light gas welding, up to 1/8 inch</td>
<td>4 or 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medium gas welding, 1/8-1/2 inch</td>
<td>5 or 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy gas welding, over 1/2 inch</td>
<td>6 or 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shielded Metal-Arc Welding 1/16 to 5/32-inch electrodes</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inert gas Metal-Arc Welding (non-ferrous)</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16 to 5/32-inch electrodes</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shielded Metal-Arc Welding:</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3/16 to 1/4-inch electrodes</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5/16 and 3/8-inch electrodes</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17] .050 and [49.17] .060, 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60235, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60235, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60235, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60235, filed 12/11/84.]
terminal and of transient equipment serviced at the terminal. It does not apply to overall painting of terminal structures under construction, major repair or rebuilding of terminal structures, or portable spraying apparatus not used regularly in the same location.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Spraying area" means any area where flammable vapors, mists or combustible residues, dusts or deposits may be present due to paint spraying operations.

(b) "Spray booth" means an enclosure containing a flammable or combustible spraying operation and confining and limiting the escape of paint, vapor and residue by means of a powered exhaust system.

(c) "Approved" means, for the purpose of this section, that the equipment has been approved for the specified use by a nationally recognized testing laboratory.

(3) Spray painting requirements for indoor and outdoor spraying areas and booths.

(a) Shut-off valves, containers or piping with attached hoses or flexible connections shall have shut-off valves closed at the connection when not in use.

(b) Pumps used to transfer paint supplies shall have automatic pressure-relieving devices.

(c) Hoses and couplings shall be inspected before use. Hoses showing deterioration, leakage or weakness in the carcass or at the couplings shall be removed from service.

(d)(i) No open flame or spark-producing equipment shall be within twenty feet (6 m) of a spraying area unless it is separated from the spraying area by a fire-retardant partition.

(ii) Hot surfaces shall not be located in spraying areas.

(iii) Whenever combustible residues may accumulate on electrical installations, wiring shall be in rigid conduit or in boxes containing no taps, splices or connections.

(iv) Portable electric lights shall not be used during spraying operations. Lights used during cleaning or repairing operations shall be approved for the location in which they are used.

(e) When flammable or combustible liquids are being transferred between containers, both containers shall be bonded and grounded.

(f)(i) Spraying shall be performed only in designated spray booths or spraying areas.

(ii) Spraying areas shall be kept as free from combustible residue accumulations as practical.

(iii) Residue scrapings, debris, rags, and waste shall be removed from the spraying area as they accumulate.

(g) Spraying with organic peroxides and other dual-component coatings shall only be conducted in sprinkler-equipped spray booths.

(h) Only the quantity of flammable or combustible liquids required for the operation shall be allowed in the spraying area, and in no case shall the amount exceed a one-day supply.

(i) Smoking shall be prohibited and "No Smoking" signs shall be posted in spraying and paint storage areas.

(4) Additional requirements for spraying areas and spray booths.

(a) Distribution or baffle plates shall be of noncombustible material and shall be removable or accessible for cleaning. They shall not be located in exhaust ducts.

(b) Any discarded filter shall be removed from the work area or placed in water.

(c) Filters shall not be used when the material being sprayed is highly susceptible to spontaneous heating and ignition.

(d) Filters shall be noncombustible or of an approved type. The same filter shall not be used when spraying with different coating materials if the combination of materials may spontaneously ignite.

(e) Spraying areas shall be mechanically ventilated for removal of flammable and combustible vapor and mist.

(f) Mechanical ventilation shall be in operation during spraying operations and long enough thereafter to exhaust hazardous vapor concentrations.

(g) Rotating fan elements shall be nonsparking or the casing shall consist of or be lined with nonsparking material.

(h) Piping systems conveying flammable or combustible liquids to the spraying booth or area shall be made of metal and be both electrically bonded and grounded.

(i) Air exhausted from spray operations shall not contaminate makeup air or other ventilation intakes. Exhausted air shall not be recirculated unless it is first cleaned of any hazardous contaminants.

(j) Original closed containers, approved portable tanks, approved safety cans or a piping system shall be used to bring flammable or combustible liquids into spraying areas.

(k) If flammable or combustible liquids are supplied to spray nozzles by positive displacement pumps, the pump discharge line shall have a relief valve discharging either to a pump section or detached location, or the line shall be equipped with a device to stop the prime mover when discharge pressure exceeds the system's safe operating pressure.

(l) Wiring, motors and equipment in a spray booth shall be of approved explosion-proof type for Class I, Group D locations and conform with the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC Part L for Class I, Division 1, Hazardous Locations. Wiring, motors and equipment within twenty feet (6 m) of any interior spraying area and not separated by vapor-tight partitions shall not produce sparks during operation and shall conform to the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC Part L for Class I, Division 2, Hazardous Locations.

(m) Outside electrical lights within ten feet (3 m) of spraying areas and not separated from the areas by partitions shall be enclosed and protected from damage.

(5) Additional requirements for spray booths.

(a) Spray booths shall be substantially constructed of noncombustible material and have smooth interior surfaces. Spray booth floors shall be covered with noncombustible material. As an aid to cleaning, paper may be used to cover the floor during painting operations if it is removed after the painting is completed.

(b) Spray booths shall be separated from other operations by at least 3 feet (0.91 m) or by fire-retardant partitions or walls.

(c) A space of at least 3 feet (0.91 m) on all sides of the spray booth shall be maintained free of storage or combustible materials.

(d) Metal parts of spray booths, exhaust ducts, piping, airless high-pressure spray guns and conductive objects being sprayed shall be grounded.

(e) Electric motors driving exhaust fans shall not be located inside booths or ducts.
(f) Belts shall not enter ducts or booths unless the belts are completely enclosed.

(g) Exhaust ducts shall be made of steel, shall have sufficient access doors to permit cleaning, and shall have a minimum clearance of 18 inches (0.46 m) from combustible materials. Any installed dampers shall be fully opened when the ventilating system is operating.

(h) Spray booths shall not be alternately used to spray different types of coating materials if the combination of the materials may spontaneously ignite unless deposits of the first material are removed from the booth and from exhaust ducts before spraying of the second material begins.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17]050 and [49.17]060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60239, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-56-60237, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60237, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60237, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60237, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60239 Compressed air. Employees shall be protected by appropriate eye protection and personal protective equipment complying with the requirements of WAC 296-56-60109 through 296-56-60115 during cleaning with compressed air. Compressed air used for cleaning shall not exceed a pressure of thirty p.s.i. Compressed air shall not be used to clean employees.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW and RCW 49.17.040, [49.17]050 and [49.17]060. 92-22-067 (Order 92-06), § 296-56-60239, filed 10/30/92, effective 12/8/92. Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-56-60237, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60237, filed 1/17/86; 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-56-60237, filed 4/19/85; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60237, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60241 Air receivers. (1) Application. This section applies to compressed air receivers and equipment used for operations such as cleaning, drilling, hoisting and chipping. It does not apply to equipment used to convey materials or in transportation applications such as railways, vehicles or cranes.

(2) Gauges and valves.

(a) Air receivers shall be equipped with indicating pressure gauges and spring-loaded safety valves. Safety valves shall prevent receiver pressure from exceeding one hundred ten percent of the maximum allowable working pressure.

(b) No other valves shall be placed between air receivers and their safety valves.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60241, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60241, filed 12/11/84.]


(a) Only designated persons shall conduct fueling operations.

(b) In case of spillage, filler caps shall be replaced and spillage disposed of before engines are started.

(c) Engines shall be stopped and operators shall not be on the equipment during refueling operations.

(d) Smoking and open flames shall be prohibited in areas used for fueling, fuel storage or enclosed storage of equipment containing fuel.

(e) Equipment shall be refueled only at designated locations.

(f) Liquid fuels not handled by pump shall be handled and transported only in portable containers designed for that purpose. Portable containers shall be metal, have tight closures with screw or spring covers and shall be equipped with spouts or other means to allow pouring without spilling. Leaking containers shall not be used.

(g) Flammable liquids shall only be dispensed in the open from a tank or from other vehicles equipped for delivering fuel to another vehicle if:

(i) Dispensing hoses do not exceed fifty feet (15.2 m) in length; and

(ii) Any powered dispensing nozzles are of the automatic-closing type.

(h) Liquid fuel dispensing devices shall be provided with an easily accessible and clearly identified shut-off device, such as a switch or circuit breaker, to shut off the power in an emergency.

(i) Liquid fuel dispensing devices, such as pumps, shall be mounted either on a concrete island or be otherwise protected against collision damage.

(2) Liquefied gas fuels.

(a) Fueling locations.

(i) Liquefied gas powered equipment shall be fueled only at designated locations.

(ii) Equipment with permanently mounted fuel containers shall be charged outdoors.

(iii) Equipment shall not be fueled or stored near underground entrances, elevator shafts or other places where gas or fumes might accumulate.

(b) Fuel containers.

(i) When removable fuel containers are used, the escape of fuel when containers are exchanged shall be minimized by:

(A) Automatic quick-closing couplings (closing in both directions when uncoupled) in fuel lines; or

(B) Closing fuel container valves and allowing engines to run until residual fuel is exhausted.

(ii) Pressure-relief valve openings shall be in continuous contact with the vapor space (top) of the cylinder.

(iii) Fuel containers shall be secured to prevent their being jarred loose, slipping or rotating.

(iv) Containers shall be located to prevent damage to the container. If located within a compartment, that compartment shall be vented. Containers near the engine or exhaust system shall be shielded against direct heat radiation.

(v) Container installation shall provide the container with at least the vehicle's road clearance under maximum spring deflection, measured from the bottom of the container or to the lowest fitting on the container or housing, whichever is lower.

(vi) Valves and connections shall be protected from contact damage. Permanent protection shall be provided for fittings on removable containers.

(vii) Defective containers shall be removed from service.

(c) Fueling operations. See WAC 296-24-47517.

(i) Fueling operations for liquefied gas fuels shall also comply with the requirements of subsection (1) of this section.
(ii) Using matches or flames to check for leaks is prohibited.
(iii) Containers shall be examined before recharging and again before reuse for the following:
(A) Dents, scrapes and gouges of pressure vessels;
(B) Damage to valves and liquid level gauges;
(C) Debris in relief valves;
(D) Leakage at valves or connections; and
(E) Deterioration or loss of flexible seals in filling or servicing connections.
(d) Fuel storage. See WAC 296-24-47517(6).
(i) Stored fuel containers shall be located to minimize exposure to excessive temperatures and physical damage.
(ii) Containers shall not be stored near exits, stairways or areas normally used or intended for egress.
(iii) Outlet valves of containers in storage or transport shall be closed. Relief valves shall connect with vapor spaces.
(e) Vehicle storage and servicing.
(i) Liquefied gas fueled vehicles may be stored or serviced inside garages or shops only if there are no fuel system leaks.
(ii) Liquefied gas fueled vehicles under repair shall have container shut-off valves closed unless engine operation is necessary for repairs.
(iii) Liquefied gas fueled vehicles shall not be parked near open flames, sources of ignition or unventilated open pits.

WAC 296-56-60245 Battery charging and changing.
(1) Only designated persons shall change or charge batteries.
(2) Battery charging and changing shall be performed only in areas designated by the employer.
(3) Smoking and other ignition sources are prohibited in charging areas.
(4) Filler caps shall be in place when batteries are being moved.
(5) Parking brakes shall be applied before batteries are charged or changed.
(6) When a jumper battery is connected to a battery in a vehicle, the ground lead shall connect to ground away from the vehicle’s battery. Ignition, lights and accessories on the vehicle shall be turned off before connections are made.
(7) Batteries shall be free of corrosion buildup and cap vent holes shall be open.
(8) Adequate ventilation shall be provided during charging.
(9) Facilities for flushing the eyes, body and work area with water shall be provided wherever electrolyte is handled, except when employees are only checking battery electrolyte levels or adding water.
(10) Carboy tilters or siphons shall be used to handle electrolyte in large containers.
(11) Battery handling equipment which could contact battery terminals or cell connectors shall be insulated or otherwise protected.
(12) Metallic objects shall not be placed on uncovered batteries.
(13) When batteries are being charged, the vent caps shall be in place.
(14) Chargers shall be turned off when leads are being connected or disconnected.
(15) Installed batteries shall be secured to avoid physical or electrical contact with compartment walls or components.

WAC 296-56-60247 Prohibited operations.
(1) Spray painting and abrasive blasting operations shall not be conducted in the vicinity of cargo handling operations.
(2) Welding and burning operations shall not be conducted in the vicinity of cargo handling operations unless such hot work is part of the cargo operation.

WAC 296-56-60249 Petroleum docks.
(1) Pipe lines which transport petroleum liquids from or to a wharf shall be equipped with valves on shore, so located as to be readily accessible and not endangered by fire on the wharf.
(2) Drip pans, buckets, or other means shall be provided and shall be used to prevent oil spillage upon wharves during loading, disconnecting and draining hoses. After transfer is completed the contents of drip pans and buckets shall be removed and taken to a place of disposal.
(3) Package goods, freight or ship stores shall not be swing-loaded or unloaded during the bulk handling of oils or other flammable liquids in such a manner that the swing-loads will endanger the hose.
(4) Water lights for use at petroleum wharves shall be a type which does not create a source of ignition.

WAC 296-56-60251 Boat marinas.
(1) All hoisting equipment including derricks, cranes, or other devices used for boat launching, handling cargo, or supplies shall be inspected once a month. Records of this inspection shall be made available upon request.
(2) Floating docks are not required to have bull rails unless lift trucks or other power driven equipment is used on the dock.
(3) "No smoking" signs shall be posted in areas where fueling or flammable material is present.
(4) Flammable material or petroleum products shall be stored in a fireproof storage room or shed.
(5) Slippery surfaces shall be cleaned and nonslip material shall be used if necessary.

WAC 296-56-60253 Canneries and cold storage docks.
(1) Hoisting equipment used to load or unload cargo or supplies of fishing vessels shall be inspected once a month certified in accordance with the requirements of WAC
296-56-60093. The record of inspection shall be made available upon request.

(2) Slippery surfaces shall be cleaned and nonslip material shall be used if necessary.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-60253, filed 1/17/86; 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60253, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-60255 Excerpts from Revised Code of Washington. (1) RCW 49.28.100 Hours of operators of power equipment in waterfront operations. It shall be unlawful for any employer to permit any of his employees to operate on docks, in warehouses and/or in or on other waterfront properties any power driven mechanical equipment for the purpose of loading cargo on, or unloading cargo from, ships, barges, or other watercraft, or of assisting in such loading or unloading operations, for a period in excess of twelve and one-half hours at any one time without giving such person an interval of eight hours’ rest: Provided, however, The provisions of this section and RCW 49.28.110 shall not be applicable in cases of emergency, including fire, violent storms, leaking or sinking ships or services required by the armed forces of the United States.

(2) RCW 51.28.010 Notice of accident—Notification of worker’s rights. Whenever any accident occurs to any worker it shall be the duty of such worker or someone in his or her behalf to forthwith report such accident to his or her employer, superintendent or foreman or forewoman in charge of the work, and of the employer to at once report such accident and the injury resulting therefrom to the department pursuant to RCW 51.28.025, as now or hereafter amended, where the worker has received treatment from a physician, has been hospitalized, disabled from work, or has died as the apparent result of such accident and injury.

Upon receipt of such notice of accident, the department shall immediately forward to the worker or his or her beneficiaries or dependents notification, in nontechnical language, of their rights under this title.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), § 296-56-60255, filed 12/11/84.]

WAC 296-56-99002 Form—Appendix A—Standard signals for longshore crane signals.

APPENDIX A

ST AND ARD SIGNALS FOR LONGSHORE CRANE SIGNALS

HOIST THE LOAD LOWER THE LOAD

HOIST THE LOAD SLOWLY LOWER THE LOAD SLOWLY

WAC 296-56-99003 Form—Appendix B—Standard signals for longshore crane signals.

APPENDIX B

ST AND ARD SIGNALS FOR LONGSHORE CRANE SIGNALS

STOP SWING LOAD IN DIRECTION FINGER POINTS

FOR MOBILE CRANES FOR MOBILE CRANES

LOWER THE LOAD LOWER THE LOAD

RAISE THE BOOM RAISE THE BOOM

USE MAIN HOOK USE WHIP HOOK

RAISE THE BOOM LOWER THE BOOM

FOR MOBILE CRANES FOR MOBILE CRANES

LOWER THE LOAD LOWER THE LOAD

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-03-064 (Order 86-02), § 296-56-99002, filed 1/17/86; Order 74-14, Appendix C (codified as WAC 296-56-99002), filed 4/22/74; Rules (part), filed 9/24/65; Rules (part), filed 3/23/60.]

WAC 296-56-50253
Chapter 296-59 WAC

SAFETY STANDARDS FOR SKI AREA FACILITIES AND OPERATIONS

WAC 296-59-001 Foreword. (1) This vertical standard is promulgated in accordance with applicable provisions of the Washington State Administrative Procedure Act, chapter 34.04 RCW, and the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, chapter 49.17 RCW.

(2) The requirements of this chapter shall be applied through the department of labor and industries, division of industrial safety and health, in accordance with administrative procedures provided for in chapter 49.17 RCW, and chapters 296-27, 296-350, and 296-360 WAC.

WAC 296-59-003 Scope and application. (1) The rules of this chapter are applicable to all persons, firms, corporations, or others engaged in the operation of organized ski areas and facilities within the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries. These rules shall augment the WAC general horizontal standards, specifically referenced WAC vertical standards, and specifically referenced national standards or manuals.

(2) In the event that specific provisions of this chapter may conflict with any other WAC chapter, national standard, or manual, the provisions of this chapter shall prevail.

(3) The rules of this chapter shall not be applied to rescue crews during the time that rescue procedures are in process provided that reasonably prudent methods, equipment, and processes are employed. Personnel directly engaged in rescue operations shall not be subjected to the immediate restraint provisions of RCW 49.17.130.

(4) Nothing herein contained shall prevent the use of existing ski lift and tow equipment during its lifetime unless specific requirements of this chapter require retrofitting or modifications, provided that it shall be in conformance with applicable national or state code requirements at the time of manufacture and be maintained in good condition to conform with safety factors for the materials and method of manufacture used.

(5) Severability. If any provision of this chapter, or its application to any person, firm, corporation, or circumstance is held invalid under state (RCW) or national (Public Law) laws, the remainder of this chapter, or the application of the provision to other persons or circumstances is not affected.

(6) Variance and procedure. Recognizing that conditions may exist which do not exactly meet the literal requirements of this or other applicable Title 296 WAC standards, pursuant to RCW 49.17.080 and 49.17.090, the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her authorized representative may permit a variance when other means of providing an equivalent measure of protection are afforded. The specific requirements and procedures for variance application are contained in chapters 296-350 and 296-360 WAC. Application forms may be obtained from the assistant director for safety and health or from regional departmental offices.

WAC 296-59-005 Incorporation of other standards. (1) Lifts and tow shall be designed, installed, operated, and maintained in accordance with American National Standard Institute (ANSI) B77.1-1982, Standards for Passenger Tramways—Aerial Tramways and Lifts, Surface Lifts, and Tows—Safety Requirements.
(2) Future revised editions of ANSI B77.1-1982 may be used for new installations or major modifications of existing installations, as recommended or approved by the equipment manufacturer or a qualified design engineer, except that, where specific provisions exist, variances shall be requested from the department.

(3) Commercial explosives shall be transported, stored, and used in compliance with chapter 296-52 WAC, Safety standards for the possession and handling of explosives, and chapter 70.74 RCW, Washington State Explosives Act, except that avalanche control blasting shall comply with the special provisions of this chapter.

(4) The use of military type weapons for avalanche control shall comply with all requirements of the United States government and/or the military branch having jurisdiction. Compliance shall include qualification of employees, security requirements, and storage and handling of ammunition.

(5) The employer shall develop and maintain a hazard communication program as required by chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, which will provide information to all employees relative to hazardous chemicals or substances to which they are exposed, or may become exposed, in the course of their employment.

(6) When employees perform activities such as construction work or logging, the WAC chapter governing the specific activity shall apply, e.g., chapter 296-155 or 296-54 WAC, et seq.

WAC 296-59-007 Definitions. (1) "Act" means the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act of 1973, RCW 49.17.010 et seq.

(2) "Aerial work platform" means any form of work platform, work chair, or workbasket designed to lift or carry workmen to an elevated work position.

(3) "ANSI" means the American National Standards Institute.

(4) "Approved" means approved by the director of the department of labor and industries except where this code requires approval by another specific body or jurisdiction authority.

(5) "ASME" means the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

(6) "Attended," as attending explosives, means the physical presence of an authorized person within the field of vision of explosives. The said attendant shall be awake, alert, and not engaged in activities which may divert their attention so that in case of an emergency the attendant can get to the explosives quickly and without interference, except for brief periods of necessary absence, during which absence simple theft of explosives is not ordinarily possible.

(7) "Authorized person" means a person approved or assigned by the employer to perform specific duties or to be at specific restricted locations.

(8) "Avalanche" means the sliding or falling of a large amount of snow down a steep slope which has a destructive force due to its mass.

(9) "Avalanche control pack" means a specially designed and constructed pack for carrying explosives.

(10) "Avalanche control route" means a route or specific path which is used by authorized persons in order to control the occurrence of avalanches.

(11) "Avalancher" means a device like a cannon which is used for avalanche control blasting. It has a rotating base calibrated for pointing and the barrel is mounted on an elevating mechanism. It uses a compressed gas to propel a projectile containing an explosive charge and detonating means. The gas source is connected to the gun by high pressure hose with in-line control valves and pressure gauges ahead of the trigger mechanism.

(12) "Belay" means to provide an anchor for a safety line when a person is working in a position exposed to falling or sliding, the mountaineering term.

(13) "Blaster's license" means an individual license issued by the department under the provisions of chapter 296-52 WAC.

(14) "Blasting cap" or "cap" when used in connection with the subject of explosives shall mean detonator.

(15) "Buildings that are not inhabited" means a building(s) which has no one in it while explosives are being made up in an adjacent explosives makeup room or while explosives are being held in an adjacent day box or hand charge storage facility.

(16) "Designated" means appointed or authorized by the highest management authority available at the site.

(17) "Department" means the department of labor and industries, division of industrial safety and health, unless the context clearly indicates otherwise.

(18) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her designated representative.

(19) "Dud" or "misfire" means an explosive charge with a detonating means which does not explode when detonation is attempted.

(20) "Fuse igniter" means a special pyrotechnic device intended to be used to ignite safety fuses.

(21) "Handcharge" means an explosive charge with a cap and fuse assembly inserted in place.

(22) "Hazard" means that condition, potential or inherent, which might cause injury, death, or occupational disease.

(23) "Lift certificate to operate" means an operating certificate issued by the Washington state parks and recreation commission pursuant to chapter 70.88 RCW subsequent to annual inspections as required by chapter 352-44 WAC.

(24) "N.E.C." means the National Electric Code, as published by either the National Fire Protection Association or ANSI.

(25) "Occupied building" means a building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for human beings, or any church, schoolhouse, railroad station, store, or other building where people are accustomed to assemble.

(26) "Qualified" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, license, or professional standing, has successfully demonstrated the personal ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

(27) "RCW" means the Revised Code of Washington, legislative law.

(28) "ROPS" means rollover protective structure.
(29) "S.A.E." means the society of automotive engineers.

(30) "Safety factor" means the ratio of ultimate breaking strength of any member or piece of material or equipment to the actual working stress or safe load when in use.

(31) "Shall" indicates a mandatory requirement.

(32) "Should" indicates a recommended practice.

(33) "WAC" means the Washington Administrative Code.

(34) "WISHA" means Washington industrial safety and health administration.

WAC 296-59-010 Safe place standards. The safe place requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-073, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

WAC 296-59-015 General requirements. (1) The use of any machinery, tool, material, or equipment which is not in compliance with any applicable requirement of this chapter is prohibited. Such machine, tool, material, or equipment shall either be identified as unsafe by tagging or locking the controls to render them inoperable or shall be physically removed from its place of operation.

(2) The employer shall permit only those employees qualified by training or experience to operate equipment and machinery.

(3) Employees shall use safeguards provided for their protection.

(4) Loose or ragged clothing, scarfs, or ties shall not be worn while working around moving machinery.

(5) Workers should not be assigned or permitted to occupy work locations directly under other workers. When such practice is unavoidable, all parties shall be made aware of the potential hazard and adequate protective measures shall be taken. When adequate protective measures are not available, one party shall be moved to eliminate the potential exposure.

(6) Employees shall report to their employers the existence of any unsafe equipment or method, or any other hazard which, to their knowledge, is unsafe. Where such unsafe equipment or method or other hazard exists in violation of this chapter it shall be corrected.

(7) Housekeeping.

(a) All places of employment shall be kept clean to the extent that the nature of the work allows.

(b) The floor of every workroom shall be maintained so far as practicable in a dry condition. Where wet processes are used, drainage shall be maintained. Where necessary or appropriate, waterproof footwear shall be worn.

(c) To facilitate cleaning, every floor, working place, and passageway shall be kept free from protruding nails, splinters, loose boards, unnecessary holes and openings or other tripping hazards.

(d) Cleaning and sweeping shall be done in such a manner as to minimize the contamination of the air with dust and so far as is practical, shall be done outside of working hours.

WAC 296-59-020 Management's responsibility. The "management's responsibility" section of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-020, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

WAC 296-59-025 Employee's responsibility. The "employee's responsibility" section of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-025, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

WAC 296-59-027 Work activities which include skiing. Management shall develop a written safety program for all employees whose job duties include skiing. The program shall include but is not limited to the following:

(1) The skiing ability and physical condition of individuals shall be considered when determining individual job assignments;

(2) The ski equipment used shall be appropriate for the individual when performing any given job assignment;

(3) The condition of all ski equipment shall be checked by a qualified individual at the beginning of each ski season;

(4) Employees shall be instructed not to use ski equipment until it has been checked and approved;

(5) Employees shall be instructed to ski within their ability and in control at all times;

(6) Employees shall be required to check all ski equipment, including adjustments, before starting work each day;

(7) Employees shall be instructed not to use ski equipment which is defective or out of adjustment.

WAC 296-59-030 Safety bulletin board. The "safety bulletin board" requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-25-055, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

WAC 296-59-035 First-aid training and certification. The "first-aid training and certification" requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-060, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

WAC 296-59-040 First-aid kits and supplies. The "first-aid kits and supplies" requirements of the general safety and health standards, WAC 296-24-065, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.
WAC 296-59-050 Personal protective equipment, general requirements. (1) Application.
(a) Protective equipment, including personal protective equipment for eyes, face, head, and extremities, protective clothing, respiratory devices, and protective shields and barriers, shall be provided, used, and maintained in a sanitary and reliable condition whenever it is indicated by reason of hazards of processes or environment, chemical hazards, radiological hazards, or mechanical irritants encountered in a manner capable of causing injury or impairment in the function of any part of the body through absorption, inhalation, or physical contact.
(b) Employee-owned equipment. Where employees provide their own protective equipment, the employer shall be responsible to assure its adequacy, including proper maintenance, and sanitation of such equipment.
(c) Design, construction, testing, and use of personal protective equipment shall comply with the requirements of the General safety and health standards, chapter 296-24 WAC; the Occupational health standards—Safety standards for carcinogens, chapter 296-62 WAC; or the currently applicable ANSI standard.
(2) Eye and face protection. Eye and face protective equipment shall be provided and worn where there is exposure in the work process or environment to hazard of injury, which can be prevented by such equipment.
(3) Occupational head protection. Employees working in areas where there is a possible danger of head injury from impact, or from falling or flying objects, or from electrical shock and burns, shall be protected by protective helmets, i.e., a lift operator would not be required to use a hardhat while operating the lift. However, if that same person is assisting with maintenance operations and is working under a tower where overhead work is being done, that operator would now be required to wear an approved helmet.
(a) Helmets for the protection of employees against impact and/or penetration of falling and flying objects shall meet the specifications contained in American National Standards Institute, Z89.1-1986, Safety Requirements for Industrial Head Protection.
(b) Helmets for the head protection of employees exposed to high voltage electrical shock and burns shall meet the specifications contained in American National Standards Institute, Z89.2-1971, Safety Requirements for Industrial Protective Helmets for Electrical Workers, Class B.
(c) Approved head protection shall be worn by operators of snowmobiles and other mobile oversnow equipment which is not equipped with a rigid metal operator’s cab.
(d) Occupational foot protection.
(a) Substantial footwear appropriate for the work conditions encountered shall be worn by all employees.
(b) Where the job assignment includes exposure to slipping hazards, soles and heels of footwear shall be of such material and design as to reduce the hazard of slipping.
(5) Safety belts, lifelines, lanyards, and nets.
(a) Safety belts, lifelines, and lanyards which meet the requirements of ANSI A10.14 shall be provided and used whenever employees are working in locations which expose them to a fall of more than ten feet. The particular work location and application shall dictate which type of belt or harness and length of lanyard is used.
(b) Lifelines shall be secured to an anchorage or structural member capable of supporting a minimum dead weight of five thousand four hundred pounds.
(c) Lifelines used on rock scaling applications or in areas where the lifeline may be subjected to cutting or abrasion shall be a minimum of seven-eighths inch wire core manila rope or equivalent. For all other lifeline applications, three-fourths inch manila rope or equivalent with a minimum break strength of five thousand four hundred pounds may be used.
(d) Each safety belt lanyard shall be a minimum of one-half inch nylon, or equivalent, with a minimum of five thousand four hundred pounds breaking strength.
(e) Employees will not be required to wear a safety belt and lanyard while riding on a standard lift chair while seated in the normal riding position.
(f) Safety nets meeting the requirements of ANSI A10.11 shall be used when other acceptable forms of fall protection are not useable. When used, safety nets shall extend a minimum of eight feet beyond the edge offering exposure, shall be hung with sufficient clearance to prevent user’s contact with surfaces or objects below, and shall not be more than twenty-five feet below the fall exposure edge.

WAC 296-59-055 Lockout requirements. (1) Each employer shall develop a formal written policy and procedure for lockout requirements. The policy shall embody the principles of subsection (2) of this section and shall clearly state that the procedures must be applied in all instances.
(a) The lockout policy shall be posted on all required employee bulletin boards.
(b) The lockout policy and procedures shall be made a part of new employee orientation and employee training programs.
(c) Supervisors and crew leadpersons shall assure compliance with the published policy and procedures in all instances.
(2) Whenever the unexpected start-up of machinery, the energizing of electrical circuits, the flow of material in piping systems, or the removal of guards would endanger workers, such exposure shall be prevented by deactivating and locking out the controls as required by this section.
(3) Equipment requirements.
(a) The employer shall provide and each employee shall use as many padlocks, tags, chains, or devices as are necessary to implement these requirements.
(b) Provisions shall be made whereby the source of power or exposure can be locked out in accordance with the requirements of this section.
(c) On electrically powered equipment, "stop/start" control switches shall not be used as lockout switches. Lockout switches must be the primary circuit disconnects and must adequately separate both the power source and any auxiliary power unit from the prime mover so that accidental start-up of the equipment being locked out is precluded.
(d) Keyed-alike locks, which all open with identical keys, shall not be issued as personal lockout locks.
(4) Training requirements.
(a) Each person who will be given authority to implement these requirements shall first be thoroughly trained in the requirements and procedures.
(b) Before being given authority to deactivate and lockout a particular system or piece of equipment, authorized personnel shall be made fully aware of all power sources and/or material entry sources which may offer exposure.
(c) Checklists shall be used to implement effective lockout procedures for complex systems or equipment.
(i) Complex is identified as those systems or equipment which require the locking out of four or more controls to assure isolation or which have controls remote from the immediate work area.
(ii) Checklists shall identify all controls necessary to achieve isolation at the intended worksite(s).
(iii) Checklists shall provide a space after each listed control to be used for the identity of the person(s) who performed the lockout and required post-lockout tests of each control.
(iv) Checklists shall be prepared by qualified personnel and approved by the responsible area supervisor before each use.

(5) Control procedure.
(a) Each person who could be exposed to the hazard shall apply a personal padlock on each control mechanism. Padlocks shall be applied in such a manner as to physically block the controls from being moved into the operating position. Each lock shall be personally identified or an information tag identifying the owner shall be attached to the lock.
(b) Padlocks used in lockout procedures may only be removed by the person identified on the lock, except, when it is positively determined that the owner/user of the lock has left the premises without removing a lock, the job supervisor may remove the lock in accordance with a specific procedure formulated by the local plant labor management safety committee or approved by the department.

(6) Testing after lockout or tagout. After tagging or locking out equipment, a test shall be conducted to ascertain that the equipment has been made inoperative or the flow of material has been positively stopped. Precautions shall be taken to ascertain that persons will not be subjected to any hazard while conducting the test if the power source or flow of material is not shut off.

(7) Temporary or alternate power to be avoided. Whenever possible, temporary or alternate sources of power to the equipment being worked on shall be avoided. If the use of such power is necessary, all affected employees shall be informed and the source of temporary or alternate power shall be identified.

(8) Where tags or signs are required to implement the lockout and control procedures, the tag and attachment device shall be constructed of such material that it will not be likely to deteriorate in the environment that it will be subjected to.

(9) Provisional exception. Electrical lighting and instrument circuits of two hundred forty volts or less on single phase systems or two hundred seventy-seven volts on three-phase systems may be exempted from the lockout requirements of subsection (5)(a) of this section provided that:

(a) An information tag meeting the requirements of subsection (8) of this section is used in lieu of a padlock.
(b) The information tag shall be placed on the switch or switch cover handle in such a manner as to easily identify the deactivated switchgear.

(10) Deactivating piping systems.
(a) Hazardous material systems are defined as: Gaseous systems that are operated at more than two hundred psig; systems containing any liquid at more than five hundred psig; systems containing any material at more than 130°F; systems containing material which is chemically hazardous as defined by NFPA 704 M Class 3 and 4; systems containing material classified as flammable or explosive as defined in NFPA Class I.
(b) Lockout of piping systems shall provide isolation to the worksite, including backflow where such potential exists and where the system is classified as a hazardous material system. The required method shall be applied based on the content of the system as specified below:
(i) Nonhazardous systems shall be deactivated by locking out either the pump or a single valve.
(ii) Hazardous material systems shall be deactivated by one of the following methods:
   (A) Locking out both the pump and one valve between the pump and the worksite;
   (B) Locking out two valves between the hazard source and the worksite;
   (C) Installing and locking out a blank flange between the hazard source and worksite.

Exception: Aerial tramways and lifts, surface lifts and tows. It is recognized that some inspection, testing, running adjustments, and maintenance tasks cannot be accomplished on this equipment while using standard lockout procedures, particularly when using a work platform suspended from the haulrope. Management of each ski area shall therefore develop a specific written procedure to be used in any instance where any potentially exposed personnel cannot personally lock the controls. The procedure for each area shall meet the following minimum requirements:

(I) The controls shall be attended by a qualified operator at all times when personnel are in potentially exposed work positions and the controls are not padlocked out.

(II) Direct communication capability between the control operator and remote work crew shall be maintained at all times.

(III) All personnel involved shall be thoroughly trained in the exact procedures to be followed.

(IV) Extension tools which minimize personnel exposure shall be used where possible.

(V) The equipment shall be operated at the slowest speed possible consistent with the task at hand.

(VI) This exception shall not be used by more than one workcrew at more than one remote location on any single piece of equipment or system.

(VII) This exception is limited to work on the haulrope, towers, and replacing bullwheel liners. For all other work on the bullwheels or drive operations, the master disconnect shall be deactivated and locked out.

Note: See Appendix 1 for illustrative example.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-055, filed 7/6/88.]
WAC 296-59-060 Vessel or confined area requirements. The requirements of WAC 296-62-145, general occupational health standards, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-060, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-065 Fire protection and ignition sources. The requirements of WAC 296-24-585, et seq., relating to fire protection requirements, shall be applicable within the scope of chapter 296-59 WAC.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-065, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-070 Illumination. (1) Sufficient illumination required. All areas shall be sufficiently illuminated in order that persons in the area can safely perform their assigned duties. The recommended levels of illumination specified in chapter 296-62 WAC, general occupational health standards, shall be followed. When areas are not specifically referred to in chapter 296-62 WAC and the adequacy of illumination for the area or task performed is questionable, a determination of the amount of illumination needed may be made by the division of industrial safety and health.

(2) Emergency or secondary lighting system required.

(a) There shall be an emergency or secondary lighting system which can be actuated immediately upon failure of the normal power supply system. The emergency or secondary lighting system shall provide illumination in the following areas:

(i) Wherever it is necessary for workers to remain at their machine or station to shut down equipment in case of power failure;

(ii) At stairways and passageways or aisles used by workers as an emergency exit in case of power failure;

(iii) In all plant first-aid and/or medical facilities;

(iv) In emergency power and control room, i.e., in emergency generator rooms unless arranged to start automatically in the event of power failure, or on ski lift motor drive rooms where it would be necessary for employees to switch on the emergency drive system during night skiing.

(b) Emergency lighting facilities shall be checked at least every thirty days for mechanical defects. Defective equipment shall be given priority for repair schedule.

(3) Extension cord type lights. All extension cord type lights shall be provided with proper guards.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-070, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-075 Electrical equipment and distribution. (1) National Electrical Code to prevail. All electrical installations and electrical utilization equipment shall comply with the National Electrical Code requirements.

Exception: In instances where (N.E.C.) conflicts with ANSI B77.1 with respect to tramways, surface lifts, or tow, ANSI B77.1 shall prevail.

(2) Authorized personnel to do electrical work. Only those persons who are qualified to do the work assigned and are authorized by the employer shall be allowed to perform electrical work on any electrical equipment or wiring installations.

(3) High voltage areas to be guarded. Motor rooms, switch panel rooms, or other areas where persons may come in contact with high voltages shall be fenced off or be enclosed in a separate area. The gate, door, or access to such area shall be posted with a notice stating that only authorized persons are allowed in the area.

(4) Control panels. In areas where mobile equipment operates, floor stand panels shall be protected from being struck by moving equipment. Start or run handles and buttons shall be protected from accidental actuation.

(5) Switches or control devices. Switches, circuit breakers, or other control devices shall be so located that they are readily accessible for activation or deactivation and shall be marked to indicate their function or machine which they control. The positions of ON and OFF shall be marked or indicated and provision shall be made for locking out the circuit.

(6) Starting requirements for electrically driven equipment after power failure. Electrically driven equipment shall be so designed that it will not automatically start upon restoration of power after a power failure if it will create a hazard to personnel.

(7) Posting equipment automatically activated or remotely controlled. Equipment which is automatically activated or remotely controlled shall be posted, warning persons that machine may start automatically if it will create a hazard to personnel.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-075, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-080 Installation, inspection, and maintenance of pipes, piping systems, and hoses. (1) Definitions applicable to this section.

(a) "Hazardous material system" is any system within the following classifications:

(i) "Flammable or explosive" - any system containing materials which are hazardous because they are easily ignited and create a fire or explosion hazard, defined by NFPA as Class I liquids;

(ii) "Chemically active or toxic" - any system containing material which offers corrosion or toxic hazard in itself or can be productive of harmful gases upon release, defined by NFPA 704M as Class 3 and 4 materials;

(iii) "Thermally hazardous" - any system above 130°F which exposes persons to potential thermal burns;

(iv) "Pressurized" - any gaseous system above two hundred psig or liquid system above five hundred psig.

(b) "Piping system" - any fixed piping, either rigid pipe or flexible hose, including all fittings and valves, in either permanent or temporary application.

(2) Design and installation. All new piping systems intended to be used in hazardous material service shall be designed and installed in accordance with applicable provisions of the ASME Code for Pressure Piping or in accordance with applicable provisions of ANSI B31.1 through B31.8. The referenced edition in effect at the time of installation shall be utilized.

Note: Both referenced standard have identical requirements.

(3) Inspection and maintenance.

(1995 Ed.)
(a) Management shall develop a formal program of inspections for all hazardous material piping systems. The program shall be based on sound maintenance engineering principles and shall demonstrate due consideration for the manufacturing specifications of the pipe, hose, valves, and fittings, the ambient environment of the installation and the corrosive or abrasive effect of the material handled within the system.

(b) Type and frequency of tests and/or inspections and selection of inspection sites shall be adequate to give indications that minimum safe design operating tolerances are maintained. The tests may include visual and nondestructive methods.

(c) All employers shall submit their formal program of initial and ongoing inspections to the department for approval within one year after the effective date of this requirement.

(d) All existing hazardous material systems shall be inspected to the criteria of this section prior to two years after effective date, or in accordance with a schedule approved by the department.

(4) Inspection records.

(a) Results of inspections and/or tests shall be maintained as a record for each system.

(b) Past records may be discarded provided the current inspection report and the immediate preceding two reports are maintained.

(c) When a system is replaced, a new record shall be established and all past records may be discarded.

(d) The records for each system shall be made available for review by the department upon request.

(e) The employer may omit the inspection requirements for portions of existing systems that are buried or enclosed in permanent structures in such a manner as to prevent exposure to employees even in the event of a failure.

(5) Systems or sections of systems found to be below the minimum design criteria requirements for the current service shall be repaired or replaced with component parts and methods which equal the requirements for new installations.

(6) Identification of piping systems.

(a) Pipes containing hazardous materials shall be identified. It is recommended that USAS A13.1 "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems" be followed.

(b) Positive identification of piping system content shall be identified by lettered legend giving the name of the content in full or abbreviated form, or a commonly used identification system. Such identification shall be made and maintained at suitable intervals and at valves, fittings, and on both sides of walls or floors. Arrows may be used to indicate the direction of flow. Where it is desirable or necessary to give supplementary information such as hazard of use of the piping system content, this may be done by additional legend or by color applied to the entire piping system or as colored bands. Legends may be placed on colored bands.

Examples of legends which may give both positive identification and supplementary information regarding hazards or use are:

- **Ammonia**: Hazardous liquid or gas
- **Chlorine**: Hazardous liquid or gas
- **Liquid caustic**: Hazardous liquid
- **Sulfuric acid**: Hazardous liquid
- **Natural gas**: Flammable/explosive gas

Note: Manual L-1, published by Chemical Manufacturers Association, Inc., is a valuable guide in respect to supplementary legend.

(c) When color, applied to the entire piping system or as colored bands, is used to give supplementary information it should conform to the following:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CLASSIFICATION</th>
<th>PREDOMINANT COLOR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>F-Fire-protection equipment</td>
<td>Red</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-Dangerous materials</td>
<td>Yellow (or orange)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S-Safe materials</td>
<td>Green (or the achromatic colors, white, black, gray, or aluminum)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>And, when required, P-Protection materials</td>
<td>Bright blue</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Legend boards showing the color and identification scheme in use shall be prominently displayed at each plant. They shall be located so that employees who may be exposed to hazardous material piping systems will have a frequent reminder of the identification program.

(e) All employees who work in the area of hazardous material piping systems shall be given training in the color and identification scheme in use.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-080, filed 7/6/88.]

### WAC 296-59-085 Scaffolds, construction, use, and maintenance

(1) Whenever work must be performed at a height which cannot be reached from the floor or permanent platform and where it would not be a safe practice to use a ladder, a properly constructed scaffold shall be provided and used.

(2) Scaffolds shall be constructed and used in compliance with WAC 296-24-825 through 296-24-84013.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-085, filed 7/6/88.]

### WAC 296-59-090 Mobile equipment and lift trucks

(1) Mobile equipment shall be designed, constructed, maintained, and used in accordance with this section and appropriate ANSI and/or SAE requirements.

(2) Operator training.

(a) Methods shall be devised by management to train personnel in the safe operation of mobile equipment.

(b) Training programs for all mobile equipment shall include the manufacturer's operating instructions when such instructions are available.

(c) Only trained and authorized operators shall be permitted to operate such vehicles.

(3) Special duties of operator. Special duties of the operator of a power-driven vehicle shall include the following:

(a) Test brakes, steering gear, lights, horns, warning devices, clutches, etc., before operating vehicle;

(b) Not move a vehicle while an unauthorized rider is on the vehicle;

(c) Slow down and sound horn upon approaching blind corners or other places where vision or clearance is limited;

[Title 296 WAC—page 1118]
(d) Comply with all speed and traffic regulations and other applicable rules;
(e) Have the vehicle being operated under control at all times so that he can safely stop the vehicle in case of emergency; and
(f) Keep the load on the uphill side when driving a forklift vehicle on a grade.
(4) Operator to be in proper position. Control levers of lift trucks, front end loaders, or similar types of equipment shall not be operated except when the operator is in his proper operating position.
(5) Raised equipment to be blocked. Employees shall not work below the raised bed of a dump truck, raised buckets of front end loaders, raised blades of tractors or in similar positions without blocking the equipment in a manner that will prevent it from falling. When working under equipment suspended by use of jacks, safety stands or blocking shall be used in conjunction with the jack.
(6) Precautions to be taken while inflating tire. Un-mounted split rim wheels shall be placed in a safety cage or other device shall be used which will prevent a split rim from striking the worker if it should dislodge while the tire is being inflated.
(7) Reporting suspected defects. If, in the opinion of the operator, a power-driven vehicle is unsafe, the operator shall report the suspected defect immediately to the person in charge. Any defect which would make the vehicle unsafe to operate under existing conditions shall be cause for immediate removal from service. The vehicle shall not be put back into use until it has been made safe.
(8) Safe speed. Vehicles shall not be driven faster than a safe speed compatible with existing conditions.
(9) Unobstructed view.
(a) Vehicle operators shall have a reasonably unobstructed view of the direction of travel. Where this is not possible, the operator shall be directed by a person or by a safe guidance means or device.
(b) Where practical, mirrors shall be installed at blind corners or intersections which will allow operators to observe oncoming traffic.
(c) It is recommended that vehicles operating in congested areas be provided with an automatic audible or visual alarm system.
(10) Passengers to ride properly.
(a) Passengers shall not be permitted to ride with legs or arms extending outside the running lines of the cab, FOPS, or ROPS of any vehicle.
(b) Passengers on mobile oversnow equipment shall ride within the cab unless exterior seating is provided. The exterior seating may include the cargo bed provided that the bed is equipped with sideboards and a tailgate at least ten inches high. If passengers are permitted to stand in the bed, adequate handholds shall be provided.
(c) The number of passengers and seating arrangements within the cab on any mobile equipment shall not interfere with the operator’s ability to safely operate the equipment.
(d) Exterior passengers shall not be permitted on mobile oversnow equipment which has snow grooming equipment mounted on the bed or when the machine is towing any kind of equipment, sleds, etc.
(e) Operators shall use good judgment with respect to speed and terrain when carrying exterior passengers.

(11) Horns and lights.
(a) Every vehicle shall be provided with an operable horn distinguishable above the surrounding noise level.
(b) Any vehicle required to travel away from an illuminated area shall be equipped with a light or lights which adequately illuminate the direction of travel.
(12) Brakes on power-driven vehicles. Vehicles shall be equipped with brakes and devices which will hold a parked vehicle with load on any grade on which it may be used. The brakes and parking devices shall be kept in proper operating condition at all times.
(13) Cleaning vehicles. All vehicles shall be kept free of excessive accumulations of dust and grease which may present a hazard.
(14) Lifting capacity of vehicle to be observed. At no time shall a load in excess of the manufacturer’s maximum lifting capacity rating be lifted or carried. Such lifting capacity may only be altered with the approval of the equipment manufacturer or a qualified design engineer.
(15) Posting rated capacity. The maximum rated lifting capacity of all lift trucks shall at all times be posted on the vehicle in such a manner that it is readily visible to the operator.
(16) Carrying loose material. Lift trucks shall not be used to carry loose loads of pipe, steel, iron, lumber, palletized material, rolls of paper, or barrels unless adequate clearance is provided and the loads are stabilized.
(17) Position of lift forks or clamps. The forks or clamps of lift trucks shall be kept as low as possible while the vehicle is moving. They shall be lowered to the ground or floor when the vehicle is parked.
(18) Walking under loads prohibited. No person shall be allowed under the raised load of a lift truck, backhoe, or front end loader.
(19) Hoisting of personnel on vehicle forks prohibited. Personnel shall not be hoisted by standing directly on the forks of vehicles.
(20) Using forklifts as elevated work platforms. A platform or structure built specifically for hoisting persons may be used providing the following requirements are met:
(a) The structure must be securely attached to the forks and shall have standard guardrails and toeboards installed on all sides;
(b) The hydraulic system shall be so designed that the lift mechanism will not drop faster than one hundred thirty-five feet per minute in the event of a failure in any part of the system. Forklifts used for elevating work platforms shall be identified that they are so designed;
(c) A safety strap shall be installed or the control lever shall be locked to prevent the boom from tilting;
(d) An operator shall attend the lift equipment while workers are on the platform;
(e) The operator shall be in the normal operating position while raising or lowering the platform. A qualified operator shall remain in attendance whenever an employee is on the work platform;
(f) The vehicle shall not travel from point to point while workers are on the platform except that inching or maneuvering at very slow speed is permissible; and
(g) The area between workers on the platform and the mast shall be adequately guarded to prevent contact with chains or other shear points.

(1995 Ed.)
296-59-095 Requirements for cranes and hoists—General safety and health standards to prevail.

All applicable rules for design, construction, maintenance, operation, and testing of cranes and hoists contained in the General safety and health standards, chapter 296-24 WAC, shall be met.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-095, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-100 Avalanche control.

(1) General.

(a) During periods of high avalanche danger, slopes and trails in avalanche paths shall not be opened for use until trained personnel have evaluated conditions and determined whether avalanche control work is necessary.

(b) When avalanche control work is deemed necessary, slopes and trails in the potential avalanche path shall not be opened until the work is completed.

(c) An avalanche shall not be purposely released until the avalanche path and potential runout zone are clear of personnel.

(d) Avalanche guards, signs, and/or barricades shall be positioned at normal entrances to the avalanche path if there is any chance that personnel will enter the danger zone during intentional release activities.

(e) During very unstable snow conditions, release of one avalanche may trigger sympathetic releases over a wide area. Avalanche workers shall consider such possibility and clear the appropriate areas of personnel.

(2) Personnel and equipment.

(a) The avalanche control crew shall be adequately trained and physically capable for tasks which can be anticipated in their individual job assignments.

(b) No person shall accept or be given a job assignment which is beyond the individual’s physical ability or training.

(c) On-slope assignments which include potential exposure to avalanche hazards shall only be conducted by fully qualified and fully equipped control crew members.

(d) The control crew may be split up into smaller groups (teams) to work on multiple areas simultaneously provided that each team consists of at least two qualified members.

(e) Each avalanche control crew or team shall have one or more designated rescue coordinators as is deemed necessary to maintain communications. Compliance with this requirement may be achieved by designating control crew teams to serve as each others’ rescue coordinator provided that the teams are reasonably proximate to each other and do in fact maintain frequent communications.

(f) Each avalanche control crew member shall be equipped for continuous two-way communications to the avalanche crew coordinators.

(g) The avalanche crew or teams shall not be assigned to on-slope areas where they cannot maintain communications with their designated coordinator. This requirement may be met by the use of a relay person, however, if any team completely loses communications they shall return directly to base via the safest route available.

(h) Each person on an avalanche control team shall be equipped with a shovel and an electronic transceiver before commencing on-slope control work. The transceiver shall be in the transmit position whenever personnel are performing on-slope job assignments.

(3) Avalanche rescue plan. Each ski area shall have a written avalanche rescue plan. The plan shall require:

(a) All rescue personnel who will be assigned to on-slope activities shall:

(i) Be competent skiers;

(ii) Have a current first-aid card;

(iii) Be thoroughly trained in the rescue plan details;

(b) A specific list of required equipment for rescue crew personnel including:

(i) Probes;

(ii) Belaying rope;

(iii) Shovels;
(iv) Two-way communication radios;
(v) Electronic transceivers;
(c) A list of rescue equipment locations;
(d) Specific rescue procedures to be followed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-100, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-102 Acceptable warning signs for typical avalanche control explosive device(s) duds.

**DANGER**

**EXPLOSIVES ON THE MOUNTAIN**

Unexploded warheads, projectiles, or handcharges used in avalanche control may be found in target areas or in avalanche runout zones.

---

**AVANCHER PROJECTILE**

RED OPAQUE BODY,
RED TRANSLUCENT FINS.

**UNEXPLODED WARHEADS**

WARHEAD MAY BE DISTORTED FROM IMPACT.

**DYNAMITE HANDCHARGE**

BROWN COLOR WRAPPING,
WILL USUALLY HAVE FUSE.
If you find an unexploded (dud) charge, do the following:

1. Do not disturb or touch!
2. Mark the location within 5 to 10 feet.
3. Immediately report the location to the nearest lift operator, ski patrolman or U.S. Forest Service employee.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-102, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-103 Storage, makeup, and use of explosives for avalanche control blasting. (1) General.
(a) The storage, handling, and use of explosives and blasting agents used in avalanche control practices shall comply with this chapter unless stored, handled, and used in compliance with chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC.
(b) The minimum requirements published in WAC 296-59-103 through 296-59-111 (inclusive) shall only be applicable to the storage, handling, and use of explosives and blasting agents in the endeavor of avalanche control. The use of explosives for conventional purposes such as but not limited to demolition, site clearing, or construction shall be regulated by chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC.

(2) Management responsibility.
(a) Explosives and blasting agents shall not be stored, kept, or had in any regularly occupied areas or buildings except in compliance with either chapter 296-52 WAC or this chapter.
(b) Explosives and blasting agents shall not be assembled or combined to form armed charges in any regularly occupied area or building except in compliance with this chapter.

(3) Personnel.
(a) Only fully qualified and licensed blasters shall be permitted to assemble or arm explosives components.
(b) Training shall include avalanche blasting experience so that the problems encountered in cold weather blasting are known factors.
(c) All training activities shall be conducted under the attended supervision of a fully qualified and licensed blaster.

(4) General requirements.
(a) Detonating systems for hand-placed or hand-thrown charges.
(i) The ignition system on single-unit handcharges shall consist of a nonelectrical cap, safety fuse, and a fuse igniter.
(ii) Multiple units combined to form a single handcharge may use the above system or an approved detonating cord system. No other ignition system shall be permissible without specific approval by the department.
(b) Multiple charge blasts.
(i) Detonating cord shall be used in lieu of blasting wire to connect multiple charge blasts.
(ii) After all charges are placed, connected to the detonating cord, and the charges are ready to be ignited, a safety fuse and cap shall be attached to the detonating cord. A fuse igniter may then be attached to ignite the safety fuse.
(c) Blasting caps shall be no larger than No. 8 except when recommended by the explosives manufacturer for a particular explosive used within a specific application.
(d) Electric blasting caps are not permitted.

(e) Only the highest quality safety fuse with excellent water resistance and flexibility shall be used.
(f) Fuse length.
(i) Safety fuse length shall be selected to permit the control team adequate escapement time from the blast area under all reasonable contingencies (falls, release of bindings, etc.)
(ii) In no instance shall a fuse length with less than seventy seconds burn time be permitted.
(iii) The burn time of each roll of safety fuse shall be checked prior to use.
(iv) Checked rolls shall be marked with the tested burn time.
(v) It is recommended that all handcharges be prepared for ignition with one safety fuse and igniter.

Note: Standard safety fuse burns at a rate of 0.5 meters (± 10%) per seventy seconds at two thousand five hundred meters elevation. This rate equates to approximately nineteen and three-quarter inches fuse length for seventy second handcharge fuses at normal ski area elevations.

(5) Explosives.
(a) Explosives chosen shall have a safe shelf life of at least one operating season in the storage facilities in which it will be stored.
(b) Explosives chosen shall have excellent water and freezing resistance.
(c) Industrial primers (or boosters) that consist mainly of TNT or gelatin are the recommended explosives.
(d) Transporting explosives and handcharges.
(a) Handcharges or explosives components shall be transported in approved type avalanche control packs, in United States Department of Transportation approved shipping containers or in licensed magazines.
(b) Criteria for avalanche control packs.
(i) The pack shall be constructed of water resistant material.
(ii) Packs shall be constructed with sufficient individual compartments to separate handcharges or explosives components from tools or other equipment or supplies which may be carried in the pack.
(iii) Each compartment used for handcharges or explosives components shall have an independent closure means.
(iv) If fuse igniters will be permitted to be carried on the avalanche control pack, a separate compartment with individual closure means shall be attached to the outside of the exterior of the pack.
(c) Use of avalanche control packs.
(i) Packs shall be inspected daily, prior to loading, for holes or faulty compartment closures. Defective packs shall not be used until adequately repaired.
(ii) Tools or other materials shall not be placed in any compartment which contains handcharges or explosives components.
(iii) Fuse igniters shall never be placed anywhere inside the pack when the pack contains handcharges or other explosives components.
(iv) Fuse igniters may be carried in a separate compartment attached to the outside of the pack exterior but preferably in a compartment attached to the front of the carrying harness. Another acceptable alternative is to carry the igniters in a jacket pocket completely separate from the pack.
(v) Handcharges or explosives components shall not be stored or left unattended in avalanche control packs. Unused handcharges shall be promptly disassembled at the end of individual control routes and all components returned to approved storage.

(vi) Individual control team members shall not carry more than thirty-five pounds of handcharges in avalanche control packs.

(vii) A handcharge or cap and fuse assembly which has a fuse igniter attached shall never be placed in an avalanche control pack for any reason.

(d) Whenever explosives or explosives components are transported in or on any vehicle powered by an internal combustion engine, provisions shall be made to ensure that said explosives or containers cannot come into contact with the hot exhaust system.

(e) Handcharges or explosives components shall not be transported in spark-producing metal containers.

(f) Handcharges shall not be transported on public roads and highways when such roads or highways are open to the public. Explosives components shall only be transported on public roads or highways in compliance with United States Department of Transportation regulations.

(h) A fuse igniter shall never be attached to a fuse until the fuse and cap assembly is installed in the handcharge at the blast site and the control crew is fully prepared to ignite the charge.

(i) All class A explosives shall be attended as defined in WAC 296-59-007 at all times when the explosive is out of the class 1 storage magazine.

(j) Disbursement of explosive charges from the class 1 storage magazine into avalanche control packs shall be done outside the storage magazine. Records shall be maintained for all explosives disbursed.

(k) Caps, cap and fuse assemblies, armed handcharges, or fuse igniters shall not be carried into or stored in a class 1 magazine which contains class A explosives.

(2) Method II. Handcharge makeup room. This method is different from method I primarily in that the fuse and cap assembly is installed in the explosive charge while inside a special makeup room. The assembly procedure shall be as follows:

(a) Install caps on correct length fuses with an approved crimper tool before explosives are brought into the makeup room.

(b) The cap and fuse assemblies shall not be combined with explosives to form handcharges until just before the intended time of distribution.

(c) Only nonsparking skewers shall be used to punch holes in an explosives cartridge.

(d) The fuse shall be laced or taped in position after inserting the cap in the charge.

(e) Each handcharge shall be placed in an explosives box or avalanche control pack immediately after assembly is completed.

(f) No spark-producing metal tools shall be used to open explosives containers.

(g) Fuse igniters shall never be attached to a fuse or a handcharge until the handcharge is at the blast site and the control crew is fully prepared to ignite the charge.

(3) Makeup room requirements, procedures.

(a) Construction requirements.

(i) Makeup rooms located in accordance with the American Standard Quantity and Distance Tables for storage shall not require construction of reinforced concrete walls, floors, and doors. All other requirements of this chapter shall be applicable for such facilities.

(ii) Floors and walls. The floor and walls shall be constructed of reinforced concrete not less than eight inches thick. The rebar shall be not less than one-half inch diameter and shall be spaced on twelve-inch vertical and horizontal centers. The rebar shall be bent at a ninety degree angle and extend a minimum of twenty-four inches into the adjoining floor or wall to secure each floor and wall joint.

(iii) Roof. The roof is not limited to specific materials but shall provide both weather protection and standard snow loading protection for the region.

(iv) Access door(s).

(A) If a hinged door mounting is utilized, the hinge shall be mounted on the inside so that the door opens into the makeup room. In the fully closed position, in position to be locked, the door shall be a minimum of two inches larger than the access opening on all sides.

(B) If a flush door mounting is utilized, the door shall be mounted with a two-inch decreasing taper on all sides of
both the door and the concrete access opening to form a wedge seal.

(C) If a sliding door mounting is utilized, the mounting apparatus shall be on the inside of the makeup room and the door shall be a minimum of two inches larger than the access opening when the door is fully closed.

(D) Makeup room door may be either:

(I) Constructed to the same structural integrity and mounting requirements of (a)(iii)(A) through (C) of this subsection; or

(II) Constructed of plywood not less than two inches thick and overlaid on the outside with a steel plate not less than one-eighth inch thick.

(III) If a door which complies with (iii)(D)(II) of this subsection is used, a berm or barricade shall be installed within six feet of the door. The berm or barricade shall extend at least as high as the top of the door and shall be a minimum of two feet wider than the door on both sides of the door.

(E) For security purposes, one steel padlock having at least five tumblers and a case hardened shackle of at least three-eighths inch diameter is sufficient for locking purposes. Hinges and hasps shall be attached so that they cannot be removed from the outside when in the closed position and with the lock in place.

(v) Interior finish. The inside of all makeup rooms shall be finished and equipped to the following minimum requirements:

(A) Construction shall be fire resistant and nonsparking up to the top of the walls. Nails or screws shall be countersunk, blind nailed, or covered.

(B) Lighting shall be by N.E.C. explosion-proof rated fixtures and all wiring shall be in sealed conduit.

(C) Control switches shall be outside the makeup room.

(D) No electrical outlet boxes are permissible inside the room.

(b) Restrictions.

(i) Smoking, matches, open flames, or flame or spark-producing devices shall not be permitted inside the makeup room.

(ii) Flammable liquids or flammable compressed gases shall not be stored in the makeup room.

(iii) Signs limiting entry to authorized personnel shall be posted on the door(s).

(iv) A sign stating the occupancy rules shall be posted inside the makeup room where it is clearly legible upon entering the room. The sign shall post the following rules:

(A) Occupancy shall be restricted to specifically authorized personnel;

(B) Smoking, matches, flame or spark-producing devices, tools or equipment shall not be permitted in the room at any time when explosives or explosive components are present; and

(C) Flammable fuels or compressed gases shall not be permitted inside the room nor stored within fifty feet of the room.

(v) Heating units shall be limited to:

(A) Forced air systems with the heating unit located outside the room.

(B) Steam systems of 15 psig or less.

(C) Hot water systems of 130°F or less.

(D) The radiant heating coils and piping for steam or hot water systems shall be protected so that explosives cannot come into contact with them.

(E) Heating ducts shall be installed so that the hot air does not discharge directly on explosives.

(F) The heating system used in a makeup room shall have controls which prevent the ambient room temperature from exceeding 130°F.

(vi) The makeup room shall be equipped with a portable fire extinguisher of at least 2A-20BC rating.

(vii) Ventilation.

(A) The makeup room shall be equipped with a ventilation system capable of maintaining a minimum rate of three air exchanges per hour during all times when explosives are present in the room.

(B) Fans and controls shall be located outside the makeup room and shall be of a type approved for this service.

(C) The lighting circuit control shall also activate the ventilation fan and the ventilation fan shall be operated whenever personnel are in the room.

(D) Exhaust ventilation shall be arranged to discharge into outside air, not into an enclosed structure.

(viii) The floor or exterior walls may be constructed with duct openings for heating and ventilation purposes provided that:

(A) Each duct opening is not greater in volume than seventy-two square inches;

(B) The combined number of duct openings shall not exceed three;

(C) Duct openings shall be located within twelve inches of the floor or ceiling;

(D) The exhaust duct opening shall not be located on the wall above the makeup workbench.

(c) Practices and procedures.

(i) When explosives are present in the makeup room, entry into the makeup room shall be restricted to trained and authorized personnel.

(ii) The access door(s) to the makeup room shall be kept locked or bolted from the inside while employees are assembling explosives.

(iii) The entire makeup room shall be kept clean, orderly, and free of burnable rubbish.

(iv) Brooms and other cleaning utensils shall not have any spark-producing metal parts if used when explosives are present.

(v) Sweepings and empty explosives containers shall be disposed of as recommended by the explosives supplier.

(vi) Repair activities which utilize spark-producing tools shall not be conducted on any part of the makeup room while explosives are present.

(d) Storage of explosives.

(i) A makeup room shall not be used for the unattended storage of class A explosives.

(ii) A makeup room which meets all requirements of this chapter may contain a class 3 storage facility, for one thousand or less blasting caps.

(iii) A class 3 storage facility shall be constructed to meet the following minimum requirements:

(A) A class 3 storage facility shall be fire resistant and theft resistant. It does not need to be bullet resistant and...
Weather resistant if the locked makeup room provides protection from weather and bullet penetration.

(B) Sides, bottoms, and covers shall be constructed of not less than number twelve gauge metal and lined with a nonsparking material.

(C) Hinges and hasps shall be attached so that they cannot be removed from the outside.

(D) One steel padlock having at least five tumblers and a case-hardened shackle of at least three-eighths inch diameter is sufficient for locking purposes. The lock and hasp is not required to be equipped with a steel hood.

(e) Location.

(i) The makeup room shall be located in accordance with the American Quantity and Distance Separation Tables as adopted in chapter 70.74 RCW "Washington State Explosives Act" and chapter 296-52 WAC "Safety standards for the possession and handling of explosives," except under conditions as indicated in this section.

(ii) Where locating the makeup room in accordance with the quantity and distance separation table is impractical because of bad weather accessibility, rough terrain, or space availability:

(A) Upon application the department will issue a variance enabling location of the makeup room, by mutual agreement, at the safest possible location within the limitation of the individual base area.

(B) The safest possible location will be the location most isolated from assembly areas and buildings that are inhabited with application of additional protection measures such as:

(I) Berming.

(II) Locating natural obstructions or buildings that are not inhabited between the makeup room and assembly areas and buildings that are inhabited.

(III) Limitations on the total quantity of explosives in the makeup room at any one time.

(iii) Makeup rooms designed to hold the boxes of explosives awaiting makeup and the madeup explosives in avalanche control packs awaiting distribution may be located using the total quantity of explosives allowed at the makeup table at any one time as the referenced quantity of explosives provided.

(A) The makeup room is located in accordance with the American Quantity and Distance Separation Tables as adopted in chapter 70.74 RCW "Washington State Explosives Act" and chapter 296-52 WAC "Safety standards for the possession and handling of explosives" for the referenced quantity of explosives at the makeup table.

(I) This separation shall apply only to human proximity to the makeup room and only at such time as there are explosives in the makeup room.

(II) When the makeup room does not contain explosives the separation tables shall not apply.

(B) The concrete walls of the room are designed to withstand the explosion of the total amount of the referenced explosives.

(I) The concrete walls must be constructed in accordance with specifications designed and certified by a licensed engineer; or

(II) The concrete walls must be constructed to the specifications of Department of the Army TM5-1300 "Structures to Resist the Effects of Accidental Explosions"

Note: Explosives shall be stored in licensed magazines only. All magazines must be located in compliance with the American Quantity and Distance Separation Tables until the United States Treasury Department Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco and Firearms approves full containment class I magazines for storage at distances less than those specified in the American Standard Quantity and Distance Separation Tables and the Washington state department of labor and industries adopts corresponding amendments.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-105, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-107 Avalanche control blasting. (1) The employer shall ensure that all members of avalanche control blasting crews are competent ski mountaineers in good physical and mental condition.

(2) Each avalanche control blasting crew or team shall consist of a qualified and licensed blaster and at least one trained assistant.

(3) Untrained personnel may accompany blasting crews for training purposes but shall not participate in actual firing of charges until trained and authorized.

(4) The blaster in charge of each crew or team shall be responsible for all phases of preparation and placement of charges.

(5) Avalanche control blasting should be conducted during daylight hours whenever possible.

(6) Escape route.
(a) The avalanche control crew or team shall preplan the escape route before igniting any charge. (b) The escape route shall be as safe and foolproof as possible and shall culminate behind a terrain barrier or at least one hundred feet from the blast site by the time of detonation.  

(7) Hand-thrown charges.  
(a) A blaster shall only work with one charge at a time.  
(b) Before attaching the igniter, the blaster must:  
(i) Be at the start of the escape route;  
(ii) Check the runout zone for personnel;  
(iii) Check the blast area for personnel.  
(c) After the blaster attaches and activates the igniter:  
(i) The blaster shall check to see that the fuse is ignited;  
(ii) If the fuse did not ignite, the blaster may reclip the fuse and attempt to light the fuse again with another igniter;  
(iii) As soon as the fuse is ignited, the blaster shall promptly throw the charge into the target area;  
(iv) All personnel shall proceed immediately along the escape route as soon as an ignited charge is thrown.  
(d) Where hand-thrown charges will slide down the hill on hard frozen snow or ice surface, charges shall be belayed with light cord.  

(8) Hand-thrown charges from ski lifts or tram.  
(a) The number of charges thrown from ski lifts or trams shall be kept to a minimum.  
(b) The lift operating crew shall be informed of the blasting plans.  
(c) The lift crew shall stand by for emergency procedures such as transfer of lift onto auxiliary power, evacuation, etc.  
(d) The lift crew and the blaster in charge shall be in direct radio contact at all times during the blasting operations.  
(e) Only the avalanche control blasting crew and the essential lift operating personnel shall be on a lift or tram during blasting operations.  
(f) The avalanche control blasting crew shall be traveling up-slope when a charge is thrown.  
(g) A charge shall always be thrown down slope and to the side, away from towers, haulropes and other equipment or facilities.  
(h) The minimum distance from the blast target to the closest point of the lift shall be sixty feet.  
(i) Handcharges shall not exceed 4.5 pounds of TNT equivalent.  
(j) Fuses shall be timed and cut to such length that all personnel on the lift will have moved a minimum of three hundred feet from the blast target by the time of detonation.  
(k) Precautions shall be taken to avoid tossing charges into any of the lift equipment, moving chairs, cables, towers, etc.  

(9) Hand-charges thrown from aircraft.  
(a) Blasting from aircraft shall require a written program approved by the Federal Aviation Administration and the Director of the department of labor and industries.  
(b) A written program shall include the following:  
(i) Written procedures to be followed including provisions for safety in the avalanche runout zone and emergency rescue plans.  
(ii) Handcharge makeup and handling procedures.  
(iii) The type of explosives to be used.  
(iv) The qualifications of all personnel involved.  
(v) The specific locations where aircraft blasting is to take place.  

Note: Requests for blasting from aircraft will not be granted unless it is determined that conventional methods are not feasible or are more hazardous.  

(10) Avalancher requirements.  
(a) Management shall develop a written training program and ensure that every person who will be authorized to work on an avalancher firing team is thoroughly trained.  
Training shall include:  
(i) All operating instructions;  
(ii) Safety precautions;  
(iii) Emergency procedures;  
(iv) Securing requirements for the equipment.  
(b) Authorized operators shall be listed on a posted operator’s list.  
(c) Only trained and authorized personnel shall be permitted to point and fire an avalancher with explosive rounds.  
(d) During firing of explosive loaded rounds, the firing team shall consist of two qualified operators and not more than one adequately trained helper.  
(e) Operators must have a current state blasting license.  
(f) Each operator shall individually check the elevation, pointing and pressure settings of the gun before each shot is fired.  
(g) Operators shall attempt to determine and record whether or not each round which is fired actually explodes on contact.  
(h) The approximate location of all known duds shall be recorded.  
(i) Initial shooting coordinates for each avalancher mount shall be made during periods of good visibility.  
(j) Testing shall include test firing in various wind conditions.  
(k) The correct coordinates for the various conditions encountered shall be carefully recorded.  
(l) When spotter personnel are used in the target area, shooting shall be conducted with nonexplosive projectiles.  
(m) Firing of explosive avalancher rounds shall only be conducted when personnel are not in the target area.  
(n) The avalancher apparatus shall be stored in a nonfunctional condition when not in use.  
This shall be accomplished by:  
(i) Locking out the firing mechanism or gas source in accordance with the lockout requirements of this chapter; or  
(ii) Disassembly of functional components rendering the gun inoperable and separate storage of components removed; or  
(iii) Removal of the entire gun to secure storage.  
(o) With established avalancher mounts, each autumn when reinstalling guns, the following procedures shall be accomplished before the gun is considered operable:  
(i) All components shall be carefully inspected by qualified personnel;  
(ii) After assembly and installation, the gun shall first be test fired using a nonexplosive projectile;  
(iii) The established firing coordinates shall be checked by test firing.  
(11) Cornice control requirements.
(a) Cornice buildup hazards shall be evaluated regularly by qualified personnel, particularly after heavy snowfall periods which are accompanied by high wind or other snow transport weather conditions.

(b) Cornice hazards shall be controlled whenever the buildup appears to offer potential hazard to areas accessible by personnel.

(c) The control team shall establish the tension breakline of the cornice roof as accurately as conditions permit before starting any other control work on the cornice.

(d) The tension breakline shall be marked when necessary.

(e) Small lightly packed cornices may be kicked off with a ski, ski pole, or shovel by an unbelayed control team member if the ridgeline can be clearly established and all work can be done from the safe side of the ridgeline.

(f) When working along an anticipated cornice breakline, control team members shall retreat back from the breakline to change work positions rather than traverse along the breakline.

(g) The following factors shall be given careful consideration before commencing control activities on any relatively larger cornice:

(i) The older and larger a cornice becomes the more densely it compacts. Densely packed cornices release into larger blocks offering a higher level of danger to an extended runout zone. The control team leader shall therefore take highest level of precautions to assure that the runout zone is clear of personnel;

(ii) Larger size cornices result in increased suspended weight and leverage which may cause the breakline release fracture to occur behind the actual ridgeline. The actual ridgeline may also be obscured by the simple mass of larger cornices. Control team members shall stay off the cornice roof and must be protected by a secure belay when working near the suspected breakline;

(iii) All large cornices shall be released by explosives. Explosives shall be transported, made up and fired in accordance with the following requirements:

(A) The ignition system for single charge blasts shall be safety fuse and cap.

(B) Detonating cord shall be used to connect multiple charge blasts.

(C) When detonating cord is used, one end shall be securely anchored where premature cornice collapse will not disturb the anchor. The fuse and cap shall be attached to the free end of the detonating cord after all charges are connect ed to the detonating cord.

(D) Safety fuse length shall be sufficient to permit adequate escapement time for all personnel from the area influenced by the blast. Safety fuse shall be not less than three feet long, approximately two minutes and twenty seconds, in all instances.

(h) Cornice control work on large cornices shall be conducted during daylight hours and preferably during favorable weather conditions. As a minimum, clear visibility shall exist across the full length of any cornice which the control team is attempting to release.

(12) Belaying practices.

(a) Belay rope shall be standard 11 mm mountaineering rope or the equivalent.

(i) Belay rope shall be inspected at not less than thirty day intervals and maintained in excellent condition.

(ii) Defective delay rope shall not be used for delaying purposes.

(b) Adequate trees or other suitable natural delay anchors shall be used in preference to a human delay anchor when such natural anchors are available.

(c) The delay delay anchor position shall be as near to ninety degrees from the tension breakline as the terrain conditions will permit.

(d) With either a natural delay anchor or human delay anchor, the delay line shall be tended to keep slack out of the line.

(e) When either the belayed person or delay anchor needs to change position, the belayed person shall retreat back from the cornice to a safe position until the delay anchor is reestablished.

(f) When a human delay anchor is used:

(i) The delay anchor person shall establish the anchor position as far back away from the cornice as conditions permit;

(ii) The anchor person shall remain in a seated position with their legs pointed toward the belayed person until such time as the belayed person has retreated back from the cornice to a position considered to be safe.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-107, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-109 Retrieving misfires or duds. (1) The following requirements shall apply to all kinds of avalanche control blasting:

(a) Each person who ignites a charge or propels a charged projectile with any kind of apparatus shall note whether or not the charge actually detonates.

(b) A conscientious effort shall be made to promptly retrieve any misfire or dud.

(i) If conditions make it impractical or dangerous to promptly retrieve a dud, a search shall be conducted as soon as conditions permit.

(ii) Any area which contains a dud shall be closed to entry to all personnel except the search team until such time as the area has been searched and pronounced safe by the designated search leader.

(c) When searching for a dud on an uncontrolled avalanche slope (a slope which has not released), the procedures used shall be consistent with good mountaineering practices.

(d) A handcharge dud shall not be approached for at least fifteen minutes.

(e) Any dud which is aflame or emitting smoke shall not be approached for at least one hour after evidence of combustion ceases.

(f) A handcharge or avalanche dud may be blown up with a secondary charge where they are found or may be disarmed at that location by fully trained and qualified personnel.

(g) Military warhead duds shall not be moved. They shall be blown up where they are found by secondary charges except that trained military personnel may disarm and transport such duds when approved by the governmental branch having jurisdiction.
(2) Records.
   (a) Accurate records shall be maintained for every explosive device which does not detonate.
   (b) Dud records shall include the following information:
      (i) The suspected location;
      (ii) A description of the dud;
      (iii) The date the dud was lost;
      (iv) The date the dud was found and disposed of.
   (3) Dud frequency.
      (a) Dud frequency should be maintained below one dud for every five hundred detonating attempts.
      (b) Any employer who does not maintain a dud frequency below one dud per five hundred detonation attempts shall investigate all aspects of the blasting program and take prompt corrective actions as indicated.
   (4) Dud warning signs.
      (a) Ski area operations which use any form of explosive device for avalanche control shall display warning and information placards and/or signs.
      (b) Signs shall be posted at readily visible locations and in such a manner as to give both employees and the public ample opportunity to be informed of the potential existence of dud avalanche charges. Locations may include but are not limited to:
         (i) Ticket sales and lift loading areas;
         (ii) Food and beverage service facilities;
         (iii) Restrooms and locker rooms;
         (iv) Safety bulletin boards;
         (v) Along general access routes.
      (c) Signs shall be distinctive in appearance from the surrounding background where they are posted.
      (d) Signs shall be maintained in legible condition.
      (e) Signs shall include the following information:
         (i) The word "WARNING" or "DANGER" at the top of the sign in the largest lettering on the sign;
         (ii) The words "Explosives on the mountain";
         (iii) A colored pictorial illustration which also provides information on dimensions of each type of explosive device used in the area;
         (iv) The sign wording shall conclude with specific instructions to be followed by anyone who locates an unexploded explosive device.
   Note: An example dud warning sign is illustrated in Appendix 1.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-109, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-115  Ski lift facilities and structures.
(1) Existing ski lift facilities and structures shall not be required to be retrofitted with standard construction work platforms, walkways, stairs or guardrails on exterior surfaces when such features would add significantly to snow loading considerations. When such standard protective features are omitted, alternative personal protective measures shall be used where possible. Examples include but are not limited to: Safety belt and lanyard, ladder climbing safety devices, temporary work platforms or scaffolds, temporary or removable handrails, guardrails, or walkways.

(2) Snow removal.
   (a) During the operating season, standard guardrails which would interfere with snow removal may be omitted in areas where it can be anticipated that frequent snow removal will be necessary to maintain operability of ski lift apparatus. Examples could include but are not limited to the motor house roof or loading and unloading areas.
   (b) Personnel barricades, signs, or other devices shall be used to deflect traffic or warn personnel of existing fall hazards.
   (3) All ski lift towers installed after the effective date of this standard shall be equipped with permanent ladders or steps which meet the following minimum requirements:
      (a) The minimum design live load shall be a single concentrated load of two hundred pounds.
      (b) The number and position of additional concentrated live load units of two hundred pounds each as determined from anticipated usage of the ladder shall be considered in the design.
      (c) The live loads imposed by persons occupying the ladder shall be considered to be concentrated at such points as will cause the maximum stress in the structural member being considered.
      (d) The weight of the ladder and attached appurtenances together with the live load shall be considered in the design of rails and fastenings.
      (e) All rungs shall have a minimum diameter of three-fourths inch.
      (f) The distance between rungs on steps shall not exceed twelve inches and shall be uniform throughout the ladder length. The top rung shall be located at the level of the landing or equipment served by the ladder.
      (g) The minimum clear length of rungs or steps shall be sixteen inches on new installations.
      (h) Rungs, cleats, and steps shall be free of sharp edges, burrs, or projections which may be a hazard.
      (i) The rungs of an individual-rung ladder shall be so designed that the foot cannot slide off the end. (A suggested design is shown in Figure D-1, at the end of this section.)
      (j) Side rails which might be used as a climbing aid shall be of such cross sections as to afford adequate gripping surface without sharp edges or burrs.
      (k) Fastenings. Fastenings shall be an integral part of fixed ladder design.
      (l) All splices made by whatever means shall meet design requirements as noted in (a) of this subsection. All splices and connections shall have smooth transition with original members and with no sharp or extensive projections.
      (m) Adequate means shall be employed to protect dissimilar metals from electrolytic action when such metals are joined.
      (n) Welding. All welding shall be in accordance with the "Code for Welding in Building Construction" (AWS D1.0-1966).
      (o) Protection from deterioration. Metal ladders and appurtenances shall be painted or otherwise treated to resist corrosion and rusting when location demands.
   (4) Installation and clearance.
      (a) Pitch.
         (i) The preferred pitch of fixed ladders is between the range of seventy-five degrees and ninety degrees with the horizontal (Figure D-4).
         (ii) Substandard pitch. Fixed ladders shall be considered as substandard if they are installed within the substandard pitch range of forty-five and seventy-five degrees with the horizontal. Substandard fixed ladders are permitted only
where it is found necessary to meet conditions of installation. This substandard pitch range is considered as a critical range to be avoided, if possible.

(iii) Pitch greater than ninety degrees. Ladders having a pitch in excess of ninety degrees with the horizontal are prohibited.

(b) Clearances.

(i) The perpendicular distance from the centerline of the rungs to the nearest permanent object on the climbing side of the ladder shall be thirty-six inches for a pitch of seventy-six degrees, and thirty inches for a pitch of ninety degrees (Figure D-2), with minimum clearances for intermediate pitches varying between these two limits in proportion to the slope.

(ii) A clear width of at least fifteen inches shall be provided each way from the centerline of the ladder in the climbing space.

(iii) The side rails of through or side-step ladder extensions shall extend three and one-half feet above parapets and landings.

(A) For through ladder extensions, the rungs shall be omitted from the extension and shall have not less than eighteen nor more than twenty-four inches clearance between rails.

(B) For side-step or offset fixed ladder sections, at landings, the side rails and rungs shall be carried to the next regular rung beyond or above the three and one-half feet minimum.

(iv) Grab bars shall be spaced by a continuation of the rung spacing when they are located in the horizontal position. Vertical grab bars shall have the same spacing as the ladder side rails. Grab bar diameters shall be the equivalent of the round-rung diameters.

(v) Clearance in back of ladder. The distance from the centerline of rungs, cleats, or steps to the nearest permanent object in back of the ladder shall be not less than seven inches, except that when unavoidable obstructions are encountered, minimum clearances as shown in Figure D-3 shall be provided.

(vi) Clearance in back of grab bar. The distance from the centerline of the grab bar to the nearest permanent object in back of the grab bars shall be not less than four inches. Grab bars shall not protrude on the climbing side beyond the rungs of the ladder which they serve.

(c) The step-across distance from the nearest edge of a ladder to the nearest edge of the equipment or structure shall be not more than twelve inches, or less than two and one-half inches. However, the step-across distance may be as much as twenty inches provided:

(i) The climber is wearing a safety belt and lanyard; and

(ii) The lanyard is attached to the tower structure before the climber steps off the ladder.

(5) Ski lift towers are not required to be equipped with ladder cages, platforms or landings.

(6) Maintenance and use.

(a) All ladders shall be maintained in a safe condition. All ladders shall be inspected regularly, with the intervals between inspections being determined by use and exposure.

(b) When ascending or descending, the climber must face the ladder.

(c) Personnel shall not ascend or descend ladders while carrying tools or materials which could interfere with the free use of both hands.

(7) Personnel shall be provided with and shall use ladder safety devices or safety belt and lanyard whenever feasible.

(8) Personnel shall not place mobile equipment or personal equipment such as skis, ski poles, or large tools within the falling radius of the lift tower while climbing or working on the lift tower.

(9) Ski lift towers and terminals are not required to be equipped with sheave guards on the haulrope wheels.

(10) Ski lift towers are not required to be equipped with work platforms.

(11) Personnel shall use personal protective equipment such as a safety belt and lanyard when working at unprotected elevated locations. Exception to this requirement shall only be permitted for emergency rescue or emergency inspection if a safety belt and lanyard is not immediately available. Required personal protective equipment shall be made available as quickly as possible.

(12) When fixed ladders on towers do not reach all the way down to the ground or snow level, a specifically designed and constructed portable ladder shall be used for access to and from the fixed ladder. Portable ladders shall be constructed and maintained to the following requirements:

(a) The portable ladder shall be constructed in accordance with applicable provisions of subsection (3) of this section.

(b) The portable ladder shall be constructed with a minimum of two attachment hooks near the top to be utilized for securing the portable ladder onto the fixed ladder.

(c) The attachment hooks shall be installed to support the portable ladder near the fixed ladder siderails.

(d) Rungs or steps on the portable ladder shall be spaced to be identical with rungs or steps on the fixed ladder when the portable ladder is attached for use. The design criteria shall be to achieve a horizontal plane relationship on the top (walking surface) portion of both steps when overlapping is necessary.

(e) The portable ladder shall be equipped with a hold-out device near the bottom to assure clearance behind the steps as required by subsection (4)(b)(v) of this section.

FIGURE D-1
WAC 296-59-120  Ski lift operations. (1) Operators.
(a) Only trained and qualified lift operators shall be permitted to operate any lift while it is carrying passengers.
(b) Management designated trainees shall only be permitted to operate a lift while under the direct supervision of a qualified operator or trainer.
(c) Initial training of operators shall be accomplished when the lift is not carrying passengers.
(d) Operator training shall include:
   (i) Standard and emergency start-up procedures;
   (ii) Standard and emergency stopping procedures;
   (iii) Lockout procedures;
   (iv) Corrective actions for operating malfunctions;
   (v) Specific instructions on who to contact for different kinds of rescue emergencies;
   (vi) Specific instructions on standard operating procedures with respect to the hazard of loading or unloading passengers proximate to the moving lift chairs.
(2) Operators and helpers shall prepare and maintain the loading and unloading work stations in a leveled condition and, to the extent possible, free from slipping hazards caused by ice, ruts, excessive snow accumulation, tools, etc.
(3) Daily start-up procedure.
   (a) Loading station operators shall test all operating controls and stopping controls before permitting any personnel or passengers to load on the lift.
   (b) The lift must travel a distance of two times the longest tower span before any employee can load on a chair to go to the remote station.
(c) A qualified operator shall be the first passenger on each lift each day.

Exception: The avalanche control team and the emergency rescue team may use any operable lift at anytime for that work. They may use lifts without a remote operator provided that direct communications are maintained to the operator and the operator has successfully completed normal daily safety and operating control checks at the operating station in use.

(d) Enroute to the remote station, the remote operator shall visually inspect each tower as the chair or gondola proceeds to the remote station.

(e) The remote operator shall stop the system when he/she has reached the remote control station. The operator shall then conduct the daily safety and operating control checks on the remote station.

(f) The remote operator shall ensure that the unloading area is groomed to adequately accommodate normal unloading.

(g) When all controls are checked and functioning correctly and the unloading area is prepared, the remote operator shall communicate to the operator that the system can be placed in normal operation.

(4) Operators shall report to their work station wearing adequate clothing for inclement weather which may be encountered. This requirement shall include reasonably water resistant footwear which shall have a slip resistant sole tread.

(5) While the lift is in operation and carrying passengers, operators shall not permit any activity in the loading/unloading areas which could distract their attention from the principle duty of safely loading or unloading passengers.

(6) Means of communication shall be maintained between the top operator and bottom operator stations.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-59-120, filed 7/6/88.]

WAC 296-59-125 Ski lift aerial work platforms. (1) Construction and loading.

(a) All aerial work platforms shall be constructed to sustain the permissible loading with a safety factor of four. The load permitted shall be calculated to include:

(i) The weight of the platform and all suspension components;

(ii) The weight of each permitted occupant calculated at two hundred fifty pounds per person including limited handtools;

(iii) The weight of any additional heavy tools, equipment, or supplies for tasks commonly accomplished from the work platform.

(b) The floor of the platform shall not have openings larger than two inches in the greatest dimension.

(c) The platform shall be equipped with toeboards at least four inches high on all sides.

(d) Guardrails.

(i) The platform shall be equipped with standard height and strength guardrails where such guardrails will pass through the configuration of all lifts on which it is intended to be used.

(ii) Where guardrails must be less than thirty-six inches high in order to clear carriages, guideage, etc., guardrails shall be as high as will clear the obstructions but never less than twelve inches high.

(iii) If the work platform is equipped with an upper work level, the upper level platform shall be equipped with a toeboard at least four inches high.

(iv) Each platform shall be equipped with a lanyard attachment ring for each permissible occupant to attach a safety belt lanyard.

(v) Each lanyard attachment ring shall be of such strength as to sustain five thousand four hundred pounds of static loading for each occupant permitted to be attached to a specific ring.

(vi) Attachment rings shall be permanently located close to the center balance point of the platform as is practical.

(vii) The rings may be movable, for instance, up and down a central suspension rod, but shall not be completely removable.

(e) Platform attachment.

(i) The platform shall be suspended by either a standard wire rope four part bridle or by solid metal rods, bars, or pipe.

(ii) The attachment means chosen shall be of a type which will prevent accidental displacement.

(iii) The attachment means shall be adjusted so that the platform rides level when empty.

(f) Maintenance.

(i) Every aerial work platform shall be subjected to a complete annual inspection by qualified personnel.

(ii) The inspection shall include all structural members, welding, bolted or threaded fittings, and the suspension components.

(iii) Any defect noted shall be repaired before the platform is placed back in service.

(iv) A written record shall be kept for each annual inspection. The record shall include:

(A) The inspector identification;

(B) All defects found;

(C) The identity of repair personnel;

(D) Identity of the post-repair inspector who accepted the platform for use.

(g) The platform shall be clearly identified as to the number of permissible passengers and the weight limit of additional cargo permitted.

(i) Signs shall be applied on the outside of each side panel.

(ii) Signs shall be maintained in clearly legible condition.

(h) Unless the side guardrail assembly is at least thirty-six inches high on all sides, signs shall be placed on the inside floor or walls to clearly inform all passengers that they must use a safety belt and lanyard at all times when using the platform.

(2) Work platform use.

(a) Platforms shall be attached to the haulrope with an attachment means which develops a four to one strength factor for the combined weight of the platform and all permissible loading.

(b) The haulrope attachment means shall be designed to prevent accidental displacement.

(c) Trained and competent personnel shall attach and inspect the platform before each use.

(1995 Ed.)
(d) Passengers shall be provided with and shall use the correct safety harness and lanyard for the intended work.

(e) Any time a passenger's position is not protected by a standard guardrail at least thirty-six inches high, the individual shall be protected by a short lanyard which will not permit free-fall over the platform edge.

(f) When personnel are passengers on a work platform and their work position requires the use of a safety harness and lanyard, the lanyard shall be attached to the work platform, not to the haul rope or tower.

(g) Work platform passengers shall face in the direction of travel when the lift is moving.

(h) Tools, equipment and supplies shall be loaded on the platform in such a fashion that the loaded platform can safely pass all towers and appurtenances.

(i) Heavy tools, equipment or supplies shall be secured in place if they could fall over or roll within the platform and create a hazard for passengers.

(j) When the work crew is traveling on the work platform, the lift shall be operated at a speed which is safe for that particular system and the conditions present.

Note: See Appendix 2 for operating procedure requirements.

[WAC 296-59-125 Title 296 WAC—page 1132]
Safety Standards for Ski Area Facilities and Operations

WAC 296-61-010 Scope and application. (1) These standards shall be used for above-ground and underground operations where applicable.

(2) These safety standards were promulgated by the department of labor and industries, division of safety, in accordance with the requirements outlined in the Washington State Administrative Procedure Act (chapter 34.04 RCW) and other statutes. Notices were distributed as required and a public hearing was conducted on January 21, 1972 at Olympia, Washington. Copies of these standards have been filed in the office of the code reviser to become effective on April 1, 1972.

(3) When the words "shall" or "must" are used in these standards or a positive action is required by the wording of any rules, such requirement is compulsory. The words, "may" or "should" as used in these standards identify recommendations or suggestions only. Numerals appearing in brackets after a WAC rule number (example: WAC 296-61-030(2) (57.15-1)) indicate that the cited rule has been published in the Code of Federal Regulations and contains essentially the same requirements as the rule herein promulgated.

(4) (57.24) (a) Realizing that conditions may exist in operations under which certain state standards will not have practical application, the supervisor of safety may, upon receipt of application and after adequate investigation by the department, and subject to subparagraph (b), permit a variation from these requirements when other equal means of protection are provided. Any variation granted under the provisions of this paragraph shall be limited to the particular case or cases covered in the application for variance and may be revoked for cause. The permit for variance shall be conspicuously posted on the premises prior to becoming effective and shall remain posted during the life of such waiver. All requests for a variation, modification or waiver shall be in writing to the supervisor of safety, department of labor and industries at Olympia, Washington.

(b) The Washington state department of labor and industries shall not approve or apply any variation, modification or waiver of any state law, rule, regulation or standard, to any mine or operation falling within the scope of these rules, safety requirements for explosive-actuated fastening tools, boilers and unfired pressure vessels law, national electric code, regulations for possession and handling of explosives and any other regulations of general application which are or will be made applicable to all industries governed by the Industrial Insurance and Medical Aid acts.

(5) These standards shall be augmented by the Washington state general safety standards, occupational health standards, precautionary labeling of hazardous substances used in places of employment, electrical workers safety rules, safety requirements for explosive-actuated fastening tools, boilers and unfired pressure vessels law, national electric code, regulations for possession and handling of explosives and any other regulations of general application which are or will be made applicable to all industries governed by the Industrial Insurance and Medical Aid acts.

(6) At least five days prior to commencement of a new, intermittent or temporary operation, the firm responsible for employment of the workmen at the site shall notify the supervisor of the division of safety of such intent. The notice shall include the firm name, mailing address, type of

Chapter 296-61 WAC
SAFETY STANDARDS—METAL AND NONMETALLIC MINES, QUARRIES, PITS, AND CRUSHING OPERATIONS

WAC
296-61-010 Scope and application.
296-61-020 Definitions.
296-61-030 Safety education and first-aid requirements—General, surface, and underground.
296-61-040 Personal protective equipment and clothing—General, surface and underground.
296-61-050 General requirements.
296-61-060 Illumination.
296-61-070 Guards and guarding.
296-61-080 Fire prevention and control—General.
296-61-090 Travelways and escapeways—Surface and underground.
296-61-100 Air quality, ventilation and radiation.
296-61-110 Regulations pertaining to use of diesel equipment underground.
296-61-120 Electricity—Surface and underground.
296-61-130 Deenergizing and lock-out or tag-out procedures.
296-61-140 Vessel or confined area requirements.
296-61-150 Compressed air, boilers, hoses and fittings, surface and underground—General.
296-61-160 Materials storage and handling—General, surface and underground.
296-61-170 Crane rail stops, bumpers and fenders.
296-61-180 Crane platforms and footwalks.
296-61-190 Pit and quarry operations—Ground control—Surface.
296-61-200 Ground control—Underground.
296-61-210 Drilling.
296-61-220 Rotary jet piercing—Surface only.
296-61-230 Man hoisting—Hoists.
296-61-240 Conveyances.
296-61-250 Hoisting procedures.
296-61-260 Signaling.
296-61-270 Shafts.
296-61-280 Explosives.
296-61-290 Loading, hauling, dumping—General, surface and underground.
296-61-300 Aerial tramways.
296-61-310 Crushing and milling operations.
296-61-320 Gassy mines.

(1993 Ed.)
work to be done and the location of the workplace. (Section, township, range.)

(7) The system used by the U.S. Bureau of Mines for identification, location, etc., of mines, quarries, pits, mills and crushers shall be used by the division of safety and shall be included on the report of each inspection conducted.

(8) These standards are consolidated with the intent that they will meet or exceed all mandatory requirements included in 30 CFR, Parts 55, 56, and 57.

(9) These safety standards shall apply to all industries and persons working within the following categories: Mines, pits, mills, quarries, and sand, gravel and crushing operations; whether covered by industrial insurance (Title 51 RCW) or operated on a sole proprietorship or partnership basis.

(10) When standards of other organizations or associations are incorporated by reference, the standards shall be the most recent edition published prior to January 1, 1972. (Example: P 12, WAC 296-61-100 (1)(a), "threshold limit values of airborne contaminants," adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, shall refer to the 1971 edition.)

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-010, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-020 Definitions. (1) "Abandoned" means that all work has stopped on the mine premises and that an office with a responsible person in charge is no longer maintained at or in the vicinity of the mine.

(2) "Abandoned workings" means deserted operation areas in which further work is not intended.

(3) "Active workings" means areas at, in or around, an operation where men work or travel.

(4) "Approved" generally means acceptable to the division of safety except when formal written approval would be deemed necessary for use of certain equipment, methods, or means, as determined by the supervisor of safety.

(5) "Auxiliary fan" means a fan used to deliver air to a workplace located off the main air stream supply line.

(6) "Barricaded" means the installation of a suitable safeguard which will prevent the passage of persons, vehicles, flying materials or hazardous radiations.

(7) "Berm" means a pile or mound of material capable of restraining a vehicle of the type generally used in the area.

(8) "Blasting agent" means any material consisting of a mixture of a fuel and oxidizer which:

(a) Is used or intended for use in blasting.
(b) Is not classed as an explosive by the department of transportation.
(c) Contains no ingredient classed as an explosive by the department of transportation.
(d) Cannot be detonated by a number "8" blasting cap.
(9) "Blasting area" means the area near blasting operations in which concussion or flying material can reasonably be expected to cause injury.

(10) "Blasting cap" means a detonator containing a charge of detonating compound, which is ignited by electric current or the spark of a fuse.

(11) "Blasting circuit" means electric circuits used to fire electric detonators.

(12) "Blasting switch" means a switch used to connect a power source to a blasting circuit.

(13) "Booster fan" means a fan installed in a main air stream to maintain or increase the air flow.

(14) "Capped fuse" means a length of safety fuse to which a detonator has been attached.

(15) "Combustible" means capable of being ignited and consumed by fire.

(16) "Company official" means a member of the company supervisory or technical staff.

(17) "Competent person" shall be a qualified person designated by management.

(18) "Detonating cord" or "detonating fuse" means a flexible cord containing a core of high explosives.

(19) "Detonator" means a device used for detonating an explosive.

(20) "Distribution box" means a portable apparatus with an enclosure through which an electric circuit is carried to one or more cables from a single incoming feed line, each cable circuit being connected through individual over-current protective devices.

(21) "Electric blasting cap" means a blasting cap designed for and capable of being ignited by means of an electric current.

(22) "Electrical grounding" means limiting the voltage to the maximum potential for which the circuit is designed, 70-64 N.E.C., by connecting the circuit with earth.

(23) "Employer" means a person or organization which hires one or more persons to work for wages or salary.

(24) "Escapeway" means a passageway by which persons may leave if the ordinary exit is obstructed.

(25) "Explosive" means any chemical compound, mixture, or device, the primary or common purpose of which is to function by explosion. Explosives include, but are not limited to: Black powder, dynamite, nitroglycerin, nitroglycerin compounds, fulminate, and ammonium nitrate when mixed with hydrocarbons.

(26) "Face" or "bank" means that part of any operation where excavating is progressing or was last performed.

(27) "Flammable" means capable of being easily ignited and of burning rapidly.

(28) "Flammable liquid" means liquid having a flash point below 140°F. and having a vapor pressure not exceeding 40 psi (absolute) at 100°F.

(29) "Flash point" means the minimum temperature at which sufficient vapor is released by a liquid or solid to form a flammable vapor-air mixture at atmospheric pressure.

(30) "Highway" means any public street, public alley, or public road.

(31) "High potential" means more than 650 volts.

(32) "Hoist" means a power-driven windlass or drum used for raising ore, rock, or other material from an operation and for lowering or raising men and material.

(33) "Igniter cord" means a fuse, cordlike in appearance, which burns progressively along its length with an external flame at the zone of burning and is used for lighting a series of safety fuses in the desired sequence.

(34) "Incline" means an inclined plane, whether above or beneath the surface.

(35) "Inhabited building" means a building regularly occupied in whole or in part as a habitation for human beings or any church, schoolhouse, railroad station, store, or
other structure where people are accustomed to assemble, except any manufacture, transportation, storage or use of explosives.

(36) "Lay" means the distance parallel to the axis of the rope in which a strand makes one complete turn about the axis of the rope.

(37) "Low potential" means 650 volts or less.

(38) "Main fan" means a fan that controls the entire air flow of the mine or the air flow of one of the major air currents.

(39) "Magazine" means a storage place for explosives or detonators.

(40) "Major electrical installation" means an assemblage of stationary electrical equipment for the generation, transmission, distribution or conversion of electrical power.

(41) "Manlift" means a power-driven vertical belt having regularly spaced steps which can be boarded by men and used to travel from one elevation to another.

(42) "Man trip" means a trip on which men are transported to and from a work area.

(43) "Mill" includes any ore mill, sampling works, concentrator, and any crushing, grinding, or screening plant used at, and in connection with, an excavation or mine.

(44) "Mine" means an excavation made in the earth (either on the surface or by removal of material from beneath the surface) to extract metallic ores or other usable materials.

(45) "Mine opening" means any opening or entrance from the surface into a mine.

(46) "Misfire" means the complete or partial failure of a blasting charge to explode as planned.

(47) "Operation" means any portion of the work relating to or incidental to mining, such as transporting, crushing, excavating, blasting, timbering, processing of materials, or maintenance work, etc.

(48) "Overburden" means material of any nature, consolidated or unconsolidated, that overlies a deposit of useful materials or ores that are to be mined.

(49) "Permissible" means that a machine, material, apparatus, or device has been investigated, tested, and approved for use by the U.S. Bureau of Mines or the division of safety and is continuously maintained in that condition.

(50) "Potable" means fit for drinking.

(51) "Powder chest" (day box) means a substantial, nonconductive, portable container equipped with a lid and used for temporary storage of explosives at blasting site.

(52) "Primer" means a package or cartridge of explosives with a detonator.

(53) "Reverse-current protection" means a method or device used on direct-current circuits or equipment to prevent the flow of current in the reverse direction.

(54) "Roll protection" means a framework safety canopy or similar protection for the operator when equipment overturns.

(55) "Rope" means wire rope unless otherwise specified.

(56) "Safety can" means an approved container of not more than five gallons capacity, having a spring-closing lid and spout cover.

(57) "Safety division" refers to the division of safety of the department of labor and industries of the state of Washington.

(58) "Safety fuse" means a train of powder enclosed in cotton, jute yarn, and water-proofing compounds, which burns at a uniform rate and used for firing a cap containing the detonating compound which in turn sets off the explosive charge.

(59) "Safety switch" means a sectionalizing switch that also provides short circuit protection in blasting circuits between the blasting switch and the shot area.

(60) "Scaling" means removal of insecure material from a face or highwall.

(61) "Secondary safety connection" means a second connection between a conveyance and rope intended to prevent the conveyance from running away or falling in the event the primary connection fails.

(62) "Secondary underground distribution storage magazine" means a place for storage of explosives or detonators on an underground working level which meets the specifications set forth in these standards.

(63) "Semiconductive hose" means hose having an electrical resistance of not less than 5,000 ohms per foot and not more than two megohms for its total length, used in pneumatic placement of blasting agents in bore holes.

(64) "Shaft" means a vertical or inclined shaft, a slope, incline or winze.

(65) "Sprung hole" means a blasting hole chambered or enlarged to take an increased charge of explosives.

(66) "Stemming" means the erect material and the placing of such material on top of a charge of explosives.

(67) "Stray current" means that portion of a total electric current that flows through paths other than the intended circuit.

(68) "Substantial construction" means construction of such strength, material, and workmanship that the object will withstand all reasonable shock, wear, usage and deterioration to which it will be subjected.

(69) "Suitable" means that which fits, and has the qualities or qualifications to meet a given purpose, occasion, condition, function, or circumstances.

(70) "Threshold limit values" refer to concentrations of airborne substances and/or exposures to physical agents to which it is believed that nearly all workers may be exposed for a specified length of time without adverse effect.

(71) "Travelway" means a passage, walk or way regularly used and designated for persons to go from one place to another.

(72) "Trip light" means a light displayed on the opposite end of a train from the locomotive or engine.

(73) "Wet drilling" means the continuous application of water through the central hole of hollow drill steel to the bottom of the drill hole.

(74) "Working place" means any place in or about a mine where work is being performed.

(75) "Workman" means a person who is engaged in the employment of an employer.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-020, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-030 Safety education and first-aid requirements—General, surface, and underground. (1) The applicable minimum requirements specified in the
general safety standards relating to first aid and safety education shall be complied with.

(2) (57.15-1) There shall be adequate first-aid supplies and materials, and adequately trained personnel so stationed that they can administer immediate care to all workmen in any mine or operation in case of injury. Water or neutralizing agents shall be available where corrosive chemicals or other harmful substances are stored, handled, or used.

(3) (57.18-6) All workmen shall be indoctrinated in safety rules and safe work procedures. A competent person shall give special safety training to employees who are not familiar with new work assignments.

(4) (57.18-12) A poster shall be fastened and maintained either on or in the cover of each first aid cabinet and at or near all telephones plainly stating the telephone numbers of available doctors, hospitals, and ambulance services within the district of the workmen.

(5) (57.18-4) Arrangements shall be made in advance for obtaining emergency medical assistance and transportation for injured workmen.

(6) (57.18-20) Working alone (surface). When a workman is assigned to work alone in a remote or isolated area, a system shall be instituted whereby such workman reports by use of radio or telephone to someone periodically or a designated person shall check on his safety at reasonable intervals. All persons involved in working alone shall be advised of the procedures to be followed.

(7) (57.18-25) Working alone (underground). A workman shall not be assigned, allowed or required to work alone in any area where conditions could develop which may endanger his safety, unless he can be seen, his cries for help can be heard, or if sounds of equipment being operated would indicate, if the sounds should cease for a length of time, to other workmen in the area that the person operating the equipment may be in trouble.

(8) (57.18-27) All workmen entering or leaving a mine shall be checked in and out. An accurate record of each entry and exit of workmen shall be kept at the mine entrance.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-030, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-040 Personal protective equipment and clothing—General, surface and underground. The rules for personal protective equipment and clothing shall be as specified by the department of labor and industries in the general safety standards or occupational health standards, and the following standards shall also apply.

(1) (57.15-2) All workmen shall wear suitable head protection when in or around a mine or plant where a hazard exists which could cause an injury to the head.

(2) (57.15-3) All workmen shall wear suitable protective footwear when in or around an area of a mine or plant where a hazard exists which could cause an injury to the feet.

(3) (57.15-4) All workmen shall wear safety glasses, goggles, or face shields or other suitable protective devices when in or around an area of a mine or plant where a hazard exists which could cause injury to unprotected face or eyes.

(4) (57.15-5) Safety belts and lines shall be worn by workmen when there is danger of falling; a second workman shall tend the lifeline when confined or dangerous areas are entered. (See WAC 296-61-140.)

(5) (57.15-7) Protective clothing or equipment shall be worn when welding, grinding, torch-cutting, snagging or chipping, handling molten metals, acids, or caustics, or when exposed to harmful rays, dusts, or flying materials of any kind.

(6) (57.15-20) Life jackets or vests shall be worn where there is danger from falling into water. New equipment shall have a positive buoyancy of at least fifteen and one-half pounds, shall be U.S. Coast Guard approved, and shall be replaced when the positive buoyancy diminishes to thirteen pounds or less.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-040, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-050 General requirements. (1) (57.20-1) Intoxicating beverages and narcotics shall not be permitted or used in or around mines. Workmen under the influence of alcohol or narcotics shall not be permitted on the job. This rule shall not apply to persons taking prescription drugs and narcotics as directed by a physician, providing such use shall not endanger the workman or others.

(2) (57.20-2) Every place of work shall have an adequate supply of water of a quality meeting the state board of health standards. Drinking utensils shall be of the sanitary type. Piping and outlets conveying nonpotable water shall be identified so that they are readily distinguished from piping and outlets carrying potable water.

(3) (57.20-5) Carbon tetrachloride shall not be used as a cleaning solvent or as a fire extinguishing agent.

(4) (57.20-9) Dusts suspected of being explosive shall be tested for explosibility. If tests prove positive, appropriate control measures shall be taken.

(5) (57.20-10) If water or silt will create a hazard, a retaining dam of substantial construction shall be erected and shall be inspected at regular intervals.

(6) (57.20-20) (Surface only.) Access to unattended mine openings shall be restricted by gates or doors, or the openings shall be fenced and posted.

(7) (57.20-21) Upon abandonment of any mine, the owner or operator shall effectively close or fence off all surface openings into which persons could fall or through which workmen could enter. Trespass warnings and appropriate danger notices shall be posted at or near each opening or entrance.

(8) (57.20-31) (Underground only.) Before blasting, workmen shall be located in a safe area. Such areas shall be where the blast will not create hazards, such as: Accumulations of water, gas, mud, or flammable atmosphere.

(9) (57.14-25) (57.14-26) (57.14-31) (57.14-32) Any person, firm, corporation or association involved in any type of operation as referred to by the title of these standards shall provide and maintain in use, belt shifters or other mechanical contrivances for the purpose of throwing on or off belts on pulley while running, where the same are practicable with regard to the nature and purpose of said belts and the dangers to workmen therefrom; also reasonable safeguards for all vats, pans, trimmers, cut-off, gang edger, and other saws, planers, cogs, gears, belting, shafting, coupling, set screws, live rollers, conveyors, and machinery of other similar description, which it is practicable to guard and which can be effectively guarded with due regard to the ordinary use of such machinery and appliances, and the
dangers to workmen therefrom, and with which the workmen are liable to come into contact while in performance of their duties; and shall correct any other unsafe methods of performing work which can be corrected with due regard to the general performance of such work; and if any machine or equipment, or any part thereof, is in a defective condition, and its operation would be extrahazardous because of such defect, or if any machine is not safeguarded as provided in this chapter, the use thereof is prohibited.

(10) (57.14-29) To avoid accidental activation of machinery, electrical devices or other equipment while performing maintenance, repair, clean-up, or construction work, the main disconnect(s) (line circuit breakers), or supply valve(s) shall first be deenergized or deactivated and locked or tagged out. Equipment shall be stopped and tagged or locked out before workmen remove guards or reach into any potentially hazardous area. The only exception will be when the equipment must be in motion in order to make proper adjustments. (See WAC 296-61-130.)

(11) (57.14-30) Workmen shall not work on or from mobile equipment in a raised position until it has been securely blocked in place. This does not preclude the use of equipment specifically designed as elevated mobile work platforms.

(12) (57.14-33) Pulleys of conveyors shall not be cleaned manually while the conveyor is in motion.

(13) (57.14-34) Belt dressing shall not be applied manually while belts are in motion unless an aerosol-type dressing is used.

(14) (57.14-35) Machinery shall not be lubricated while in motion where a hazard exists. Use of lubricating fittings or cups sufficiently extended to eliminate the hazard is permissible.

(15) (57.14-45) Welding operations shall be shielded and well ventilated in a manner which will protect workmen from harmful exposures.

(16) (57.4-75) Conveyors shall be equipped with slippage detection devices. Multiple conveyor systems shall be equipped with interlocking shut down system.

WAC 296-61-060 Illumination. (1) (57.17-1) (Surface only.) All areas shall be sufficiently illuminated in order that workmen in the area can safely perform their assigned duties. When the adequacy of illumination for the area or task performed is questionable, a determination of the amount of illumination needed shall be made by the industrial hygiene section of the division of safety.

(2) (57.17-10) (Underground) Each person, when underground, shall carry an electric lamp which shall be maintained in good working condition.

WAC 296-61-070 Guards and guarding. (1) General safety standards to prevail where applicable. Driving mechanisms, power transmission equipment or apparatus, prime movers, shear or pinch points, or other similar hazardous areas or exposure shall be properly safeguarded with standard safeguards as required by the general safety standards.

(2) (57.14-1) Gears; sprockets; chains; drive head, tail, and take-up pulleys; flywheels, couplings, shafts, saw blades; fan inlets; and similar exposed moving machine parts which may be contacted by workmen and which may cause injury to workmen shall be guarded.

(3) (57.14-2) All belts and rope drives exposed to contact, which are so located that should the belt or rope break and the whip-like motion of the belt or rope could strike a workman, shall be properly guarded.

(4) (57.14-6) Except when testing the machinery, guards shall be securely in place while machinery is being operated.

(5) (57.14-26) Unsafe equipment or machinery shall be removed from service immediately.

(6) (57.14-8) (57.14-9) (57.14-14) Grinding wheels must be provided with a hooded guard of sufficient strength to withstand the shock of a bursting wheel. This guard must be adjusted close to the wheel and extend forward over the top of the wheel to a point at least thirty degrees beyond a vertical line drawn through the center of the wheel.

(a) Arbor ends must be guarded.
(b) Speed of wheels must not exceed the speed guaranteed by the manufacturer.
(c) Where practicable, grinding wheels must be provided with safety flanges.
(d) Work to be ground shall be held firmly against the steady rest in front of the wheel.
(e) The steady rest shall be properly adjusted and as near the wheel as possible.
(f) The side of emery wheels shall not be used for grinding unless it is designed for side grinding.
(g) Face shields or goggles, in good condition, shall be worn when operating a grinding wheel.

(7) (57.14-10) Hand-held power tools, other than rock drills, shall be equipped with controls requiring constant hand or finger pressure to operate the tools or shall be equipped with friction or other equivalent safety devices.

(8) (57.14-13) Forklift trucks, front-end loaders, and bulldozers shall be provided with substantial canopies when necessary to protect the operator.
liquids drawn from storage shall be kept in appropriately labeled safety cans.

(4) (57.4-8) Fuel lines shall be equipped with valves to cut off fuel at the source and shall be located and maintained to minimize fire hazards.

(5) (57.4-9) All heat or ignition sources, including lighting equipment, capable of producing combustion shall be insulated or isolated from combustible materials.

(6) (57.4-10) Electrical conductors shall be adequately insulated:

(a) Where they pass through doors or walls,
(b) Where they present a fire hazard, or
(c) Where they may be exposed to contact.

(7) (57.4-11) Abandoned electrical circuits shall be deenergized and isolated so that they cannot become energized inadvertently.

(8) (57.4-14) Solvents with flash points lower than 100°F. (38°C.) shall not be used for cleaning.

(9) (57.4-15) Solvents or flammable materials shall not be used when the following conditions exist:

(a) When there is open flame or source of ignition present,
(b) When the temperature can elevate the temperature of the solvent above its flash point, or
(c) When near any source of heat which may cause the creation of a hazardous condition.

(10) (57.4-18) Oxygen cylinders shall not be stored near oil or grease or in rooms, or areas used or designated for the storage of oil or grease.

(11) (57.4-19) Gauges and regulators used with oxygen or acetylene cylinders shall be kept clean and free of oil and grease.

(12) (57.4-20) Battery-charging stations shall be located in well-ventilated areas, and away from sources of ignition.

(13) (57.4-21) Internal combustion engines, except diesels, shall have the motor stopped while fueling and extreme care shall be taken to prevent spilling fuel on hot parts. The brakes shall be set on mobile equipment prior to fueling.

(14) (57.4-22) Each mine shall be equipped with or be provided with fire extinguishing equipment suitable for the size of the area and types of fire which could be expected.

(15) (57.4-23) Firefighting equipment which is provided on the mine property shall be strategically located, readily accessible, plainly marked, properly maintained, and inspected periodically. Records shall be kept of such inspections.

(16) (57.4-29) When welding, cutting or heating of materials is to be done near combustible materials, proper precautions shall be taken to ensure that the combustible material is not ignited from sparks, smoldering pieces of metal or the flame. A fire extinguisher shall be at the work site.

(17) (57.4-33) Valves on oxygen and acetylene cylinders shall be kept closed when not in use.

(18) (57.4-40) Fire alarm systems shall be provided and maintained in operating condition or adequate fire alarm procedures shall be established to warn promptly all persons who may be endangered by a fire.

(19) (57.4-46) Containers of gasoline, diesel fuel, liquefied petroleum gases, and other flammable liquids, when not buried, shall not be stored within one hundred feet of the following:

(a) Mine openings,
(b) Buildings or snowsheds connected to mine openings,
(c) Fan installations or housings,
(d) Hoist houses.

(20) (57.4-50) Specific escape and evacuation plans shall be established and kept current. Escape routes shall be marked plainly.

(21) (57.4-51) Fire-alarm systems adequate to warn all employees (underground) shall be provided and maintained in operating condition.

(22) (57.4-52) Gasoline shall not be taken, stored or used underground except in permissible flame safety lamps.

(23) (57.4-53) The use of liquefied petroleum gases underground shall be limited to maintenance work.

(24) (57.4-54) Oil, grease, or diesel fuel stored underground shall be kept in suitable tightly sealed containers in fire-resistant areas, at safe distances from explosives magazines, electrical installations, and shaft stations.

(25) (57.4-58) Fires shall not be built underground. Burning open-flame torches and candles shall not be left unattended underground.

(26) (57.4-65) When welding or cutting near combustible materials underground, the surrounding area shall, if practical, be wet down thoroughly before and after work is done, and a fire patrol of the area shall be maintained afterward for at least eight hours. In addition, when welding or cutting in shafts, winzes or raises, barriers, bulkheads or other, protective measures shall be used to prevent injury to anyone working or traveling below.

(27) (57.4-67) A mine rescue station equipped with at least ten sets of approved and properly maintained two-hour, self-contained breathing apparatus, adequate supplies, and spare parts shall be maintained at mines employing seventy-five or more men underground, or, in lieu thereof, the mine shall be affiliated with a central mine rescue station which meets the approval of the U.S. Bureau of Mines.

(28) (57.4-69) Approved mine rescue apparatus shall be properly maintained for immediate use. The equipment shall be tested at least once a month and records kept of the tests.

(29) (57.4-70) At mines employing seventy-five or more men underground, at least two rescue crews (ten men) shall be trained at least annually in the use, care, and limitations of self-contained breathing and fire-fighting apparatus and in mine-rescue procedures. Smaller mines shall have at least one man so trained for each ten men employed underground.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-080, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-090 Travelways and escapeways—Surface and underground. (1) (57.11-1) Safe means of access shall be provided and maintained to all working places.

(2) (57.11-2) Crossover, elevated walkways, elevated ramps, and stairways shall be of substantial construction, provided with handrails, and maintained in good condition. Where necessary, toeboards shall be provided.

(3) (57.11-3) Ladders shall be of substantial construction and maintained in good condition.

(4) (57.11-5) Fixed ladders used underground shall be anchored securely and installed to provide at least three inches of toe clearance.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1138]
(5) Fixed ladders used above ground shall be anchored securely and have not less than seven inches clearance from the center of rungs to the nearest permanent object in back of the ladder.

(6) (57.11-6) Ladders shall project at least three and one-half feet above every platform in the ladderway and at least three and one-half feet above the collar of the shaft, winze, or raise, unless convenient and secure handholds are fixed at such places.

(7) (a) (57.11-9) Walkways with outboard railings shall be provided wherever persons are required to walk alongside elevated conveyor belts. Inclined walkways shall be covered with nonskid type material or provided with cleats.

(b) Whenever conveyors pass adjacent to or over working areas or passageways used by workmen, protective guards shall be installed. These guards shall be designed to catch and hold any load or materials which could create a hazard by falling or becoming dislodged.

(8) (57.11-12) Openings above, below, or near travelways through which men or materials may fall shall be protected by railings, barriers, or covers. If it is impractical to install such protective devices, other means or methods shall be instituted which will afford equivalent protection for the workmen.

(9) (57.11-13) Crossovers or underpasses with proper safeguards shall be provided over or under all conveyors which cannot otherwise be crossed safely.

(10) (57.11-14) Moving conveyors shall be crossed only at designated crossovers or underpasses.

(11) (57.11-16) Regular used walkways and travelways on which snow or ice has accumulated shall be sanded, salted, or cleared as soon as possible.

(12) (57.11-27) Scaffolds and working platforms shall be of substantial construction and provided with handrails and maintained in good condition. Floorboards shall be laid properly and the scaffolds and working platform shall not be overloaded. Working platforms shall be provided with toeboards when necessary.

(13) (57.11-36) Trap doors or adequate guarding shall be provided in ladderways at each level. Doors shall be kept operable.

(14) (57.11-50) Every underground mine shall have two separate properly maintained escapeways to the surface which are so positioned that damage to one shall not lessen the effectiveness of the other, or a method of refuge shall be provided when only one opening to the surface is possible.

(15) (57.11-51) Escape routes shall be:

(a) Inspected at regular intervals maintained in a safe travelable condition.

(b) Marked with conspicuous and easily read direction signs that clearly indicate the ways of escape.

(16) (57.11-52) Underground refuge areas shall be:

(a) Of fire-resistant construction, preferably in untimbered areas of the mine.

(b) Large enough to accommodate readily the normal number of men in the particular area of the mine.

(c) Constructed so they can be made gastight.

(d) Provided with compressed air lines, waterlines, suitable handtools, and stopping materials.

(17) (57.11-53) Mine maps showing escape routes, directions of principal airflow, locations of telephones, fire doors, and ventilation doors, shall be posted and available. Maps shall be brought up to date as necessary.

(18) (57.11-54) Telephone or other approved types of voice communication shall be provided between the surface and refuge chambers. Such systems shall be independent of the mine power supply.

(19) (57.11-55) Designated escapeways inclined more than thirty degrees from the horizontal shall be equipped with stairways, ladders, cleated walkways or emergency hoisting facilities.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-090, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-100 Air quality, ventilation and radiation. (1) (57.5-1) Except as permitted by Standard (4) (Federal 57.5-5) in this section:

(a) The exposure to airborne contaminants of a person working in a mine shall not exceed, on the basis of a time-weighted average, the threshold limit values adopted by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, as set forth and explained in the conference's publication entitled "Threshold Limit Values of Airborne Contaminants." Excursions above the listed threshold limit values shall not be of a greater magnitude than is characterized as permissible by the conference. This paragraph:

(a) Does not apply to airborne contaminants given a "C" designation by the conference - for example, nitrogen dioxide.

(b) Workmen shall be withdrawn from areas in which there is a concentration of an airborne contaminant given a "C" designation by the conference which exceeds the threshold limit value (ceiling "C" limit) listed for that contaminant.

(2) (57.5-2) A sufficient quantity of air shall be circulated through the working places of the mine to maintain a quality of air which is safe and respirable. Dust, gas, mist, and fume surveys shall be conducted as frequently as necessary to determine the adequacy of control measures.

(3) (57.5-3) Holes shall be collared and drilled wet, or other efficient dust-control measures shall be used when drilling non-water-soluble material. Efficient dust-control measures shall be used when drilling water-soluble materials.

(4) (57.5-5) Respirators shall not be substituted for environmental control measures. However, where environmental controls have not been developed or when necessary by nature of the work involved (for example, welding, sand blasting, lead burning), a workman may work for reasonable periods of time in concentrations of airborne contaminants which exceed ceiling "C" limits or the limit of permissible excursions referred to in Standard (1) (Federal 57.5-1) in this section, if such workman wears a respiratory protective device approved by the Bureau of Mines as protection against the particular hazards involved.

(5) Underground. (57.5-22) All surface fans, casings and air ducts connecting with the mine openings and also the fan houses and other buildings in close proximity shall be made of noncombustible material throughout; or, if of combustible material, it shall be made fire-resistant.

(6) (57.5-28) Unventilated areas shall be sealed, or barricaded and posted against entry.

(7) Radiation. In the standards in 57.5 which relate to radiation, a "working level" (WL) means any combination of
the short-lived radon daughters in one liter of air that will result in the ultimate emission of $1.3 \times 10^{10}$ MeV (million electron volts) of potential alpha energy, and exposure to these radon daughters over a period of time expressed in terms of "working level months" (WLM). Inhalation of air containing a radon daughter concentration of 1 WL for 170 hours results in an exposure of 1 WLM.

(8) (57.5-37) Mine atmosphere shall be sampled to determine if hazardous concentrations of radon daughters are present. Where potentially hazardous concentrations are found, or known sources of radon exist, each active work area shall be sampled as often as necessary by a qualified person.

(9) (57.5-38) No workman shall be permitted to receive an exposure of more than six working level months in any consecutive three-month period and no more than twelve working level months in any consecutive twelve-month period.

(10) (57.5-39) If samples show an atmospheric concentration of radon daughters of more than 1.0 working level, but less than 2.0 working levels, immediate corrective action shall be taken or the workmen shall be withdrawn. When concentrations higher than 2.0 working levels are found, the workmen shall be withdrawn from the area until corrective action is taken and the radon-daughter atmospheric concentrations are reduced to 1.0 working level or less.

(11) (57.5-40) Where uranium is mined, if measurements in areas indicate exposure to concentrations of radon daughters in excess of 0.3 working level, complete individual exposure records shall be kept for all workmen entering these areas.

(12) (57.5-41) Smoking shall be prohibited where uranium is mined.

(13) (57.5-42) If levels of permissible exposures to concentrations of radon daughters different from those prescribed in standard (7) radiation, in this section, are recommended by the environmental protection agency and approved by the president, no workmen shall be permitted to receive exposures in excess of those levels after the effective dates established by the agency.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-100, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-110 Regulations pertaining to use of diesel equipment underground. Permission will be granted for specified diesel equipment, working in a specified location under specified conditions, as follows:

(1) Application shall be made to the mining section, division of safety, department of labor and industries, for permission to use specified diesel equipment in a specified underground area and should include the following information:

(a) The type of construction and complete identification data and specifications including analysis of the undiluted exhaust gases of the diesel equipment.

(b) The location of the underground mine where the diesel equipment is to be used, accompanied by a drawing showing the underground area and description of the ventilation system.

(2) Before the diesel equipment is taken underground, written permission shall be obtained from the division of safety or its duly authorized representative. A satisfactory test on surface, to show that the exhaust gases do not exceed the maximum percentage of carbon monoxide permitted, shall be required.

(3) Diesel equipment may only be used underground where the mine ventilation is controlled by mechanical means and shall not be operated if the ventilating current is less than 75 CFM per brake horsepower of the engines.

(4) Air measurements shall be made at least once weekly in the diesel engine working area and the measurements entered in the Underground Diesel Engine Record Book. Permissible maximum amounts of noxious gases are as follows:

| At engine | Carbon Monoxide | .10% | 1,000 ppm |
| Next to equipment | Carbon Monoxide | .005% | 50 ppm |
| General atmosphere | Carbon Monoxide | .005% | 50 ppm |
| General atmosphere | Nitrogen | .0005% | 5 ppm |
| General atmosphere | Aldehydes | .0002% | 2 ppm |

1Parts of vapor or gas per million parts of contaminated air by volume at 25°C and 760 mm, Hg. pressure.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-110, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]
warning signs shall be posted by the workmen who are to do the work. Switches shall be locked out or other measures taken which shall prevent the power circuits from being energized without the knowledge of the workmen working on them. Such locks, signs, or preventative devices shall be removed by the workman who installed them or other authorized personnel may remove a lock or device only when he is assured it is safe to do so and when the person who places the device is not available.

(10) (57.12-18) Principal power switches shall be labeled to show which units they control, unless identification can be made readily by location.

(11) (57.12-20) Dry wooden platforms, insulating mats, or other electrically nonconductive material shall be kept in place at all switchboards and power-control switches where shock hazards exist. However, metal plates on which a person normally would stand and which are kept at the same potential as the grounded, metal, noncurrent-carrying parts of the power switches to be operated, may be used.

(12) (57.12-21) Suitable danger signs shall be posted at all major electrical installations.

(13) (57.12-23) Electrical connections and resistor grids that are difficult or impractical to insulate shall be guarded, unless protection is provided by location.

(14) (57.12-25) All metal enclosing or encasing electrical circuits shall be grounded or provided with equivalent protection. This requirement does not apply to battery-operated equipment.

(15) (57.12-26) Metal fencing and metal buildings enclosing transformers and switchgear shall be grounded.

(16) (57.12-27) Frame grounding or equivalent protection shall be provided for mobile equipment powered through trailing cables.

(17) (57.12-28) Continuity and resistance of grounding systems shall be tested immediately after installation and at reasonable periodic intervals.

(18) (57.12-33) Hand-held electric tools shall not be operated at high potential voltages.

(19) (57.12-36) Fuses shall not be removed or replaced by hand in an energized circuit, and they shall not otherwise be removed or replaced in an energized circuit unless equipment and techniques especially designed to prevent electrical shock are provided and used for such purpose.

(20) (57.12-37) Fuse tongs or hot-line tools shall be used when fuses are removed or replaced in high-potential circuits.

(21) (57.12-40) Operating controls shall be installed in such a manner that they can be operated without danger of contact with energized conductors.

(22) (57.12-41) Switches and starting boxes shall be of safe design and capacity.

(23) (57.12-45) Overhead electrical transmission lines above ground shall be installed as specified by the National Electrical Safety Code, Washington state electrical construction code or Washington state statutes, whichever is most restrictive.

(24) (57.12-71) When equipment must be moved or operated near a power line (other than trolley lines) and can come within ten feet of the power line proper barricades shall be erected or the power line shall be deenergized.

(25) (57.12-47) Guy wires of poles supporting high-potential conductors shall be equipped with insulators installed as required by the applicable rules or laws.

(26) (57.12-48) Telegraph, telephone, or signal wires shall not be installed on the same crossarm with power conductors. When installed on poles supporting powerlines they shall be installed as specified by the National Electrical Safety Code or Washington state rules or laws, whichever affords the greatest degree of protection.

(27) (57.12-65) Powerlines, including trolley wires, and telephone circuits shall be protected against short circuits and lightning.

(28) (57.12-66) Where metallic tools or equipment can come in contact with trolley wires or bare powerlines, the lines shall be guarded or deenergized.

(29) (57.12-67) Transformers shall be totally enclosed, or shall be placed at least eight feet above the ground, or installed in a transformer house or surrounded by a substantial fence at least six feet high and at least three feet from any energized parts, casings, or wiring.

(30) (57.12-68) Transformer enclosures shall be kept locked against unauthorized entry.

(31) (57.12-80) Trolley wires and bare power conductors shall be guarded at man trip loading and unloading points, and at shaft stations. Where such trolley wires and bare power conductors are less than seven feet above the rail, they shall be guarded at all points where men work or pass regularly beneath.

(32) (57.12-82) Powerlines shall be well separated or insulated from waterlines, telephone lines, and air lines.

(33) (57.12-85) Transformer stations shall be enclosed to prevent workmen from unintentionally or inadvertently contacting energized parts.

WAC 296-61-130 Deenergizing and lock-out or tag-out procedures. (1) Procedures outlined in WAC 296-61-050(10) shall be followed:

(a) If pipelines or ducts are constructed without valves or closures, the lines or ducts shall be broken at a flange and a blank flange inserted to stop the accidental flow of any material.

(b) After tagging or locking out equipment, a test shall be conducted to ascertain that the equipment has been made inoperative or the flow of material has been positively stopped. Precautions shall be taken to ascertain that persons will not be subjected to hazard while conducting test if power source or flow of material is not shut off.

(2) A tag-out procedure will be acceptable when evidence indicates it is equivalent to a lock-out procedure.

(3) Tags shall contain the following information: Name of person authorizing placement; reason for placing; signature of workman placing tag; and department with which such workman is associated.

(4) Locking or tagging out a machine by use of a push button or other local control device only will not be acceptable as meeting the intent of these rules.

(5) Equipment shall be stopped and tagged or locked out before workmen remove guards or reach into any potentially hazardous area. The only exception will be when the
equipment must be in motion in order to make proper adjustments.

(6) Each person actively engaged in the repair, maintenance or clean-up shall lock-out or tag-out the affected equipment and shall personally remove his lock or tag upon completion of his work, except when it is positively determined that a workman has left the premises without removing his lock or tag, other workmen may remove the locks or tags in accordance with a procedure formulated by each firm and approved by the division of safety.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-130, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

**WAC 296-61-140 Vessel or confined area requirements.** (1) Management shall be responsible for developing a written procedure to be followed for safe entry of workmen into confined areas, tanks, vessels or sewers and for maintaining a safe condition while work is being performed therein. Such procedure shall include the following minimum requirements:

(a) Before workmen enter and at reasonable intervals as work progresses, all vessels, sewers or confined areas must be properly ventilated. Such areas shall be tested and/or evaluated by a person thoroughly trained and instructed in the use of instruments required, or qualified to make evaluations of conditions which may be encountered. Special consideration shall be given to the possibility that the area may be deficient of oxygen or may contain dangerous concentrations of gases or toxic substances.

(b) All equipment necessary to perform the work, including safety equipment, must be at the job site and shall be inspected or tested to assure that it functions properly.

(c) All electrical circuits, valves, ducts, pipes, and other equipment shall be locked out, tagged out, or blanked as required in accordance with the applicable rules in these standards.

(d) Prior to and while welding or burning is being done in areas where a fire or explosion hazard may exist, the applicable rules contained in these standards shall be complied with.

(e) The occupational health standards shall prevail for evaluating conditions concerning health, fire, or explosion hazards.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-140, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

**WAC 296-61-150 Compressed air, boilers, hoses and fittings, general.** (1) (57.13-1) Boilers, high pressure cylinders and vessels shall be constructed, tested, inspected and maintained to conform to the standards established by the boilers and unfired pressure vessels law, chapter 70.79 RCW, and adopted rules administered by Washington state department of labor and industries, division of building and construction safety inspection services.

(2) (57.13-19) Repairs involving the pressure system of compressors, receivers, or compressed air-powered equipment shall not be attempted until the pressure has been bled off.

(3) (57.13-20) Compressed air shall not be used for cleaning purposes if it may endanger other persons in the area or for cleaning clothing while it is being worn.

(4) (57.13-21) High pressure steam or air hose lines of three-quarter inch inside diameter or greater shall have safety chains or devices affording equivalent protection installed in or between line sections and at connections of machines.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-150, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

**WAC 296-61-160 Materials storage and handling—General, surface and underground.** (1) (57.16-3) (57.16-4) Hazardous materials shall be labeled, handled and stored properly to prevent spillage or damage to the containers. Chemicals shall be stored in such a manner that they will not decompose, contaminate, or react with other chemicals which could create a hazard. The manufacturer's safe practice recommendations or those published by the Manufacturing Chemists Association should be followed.

(2) (57.16-5) (57.4-18) Compressed gas cylinders shall be stored away from heat sources, combustible materials or other materials, which may create hazardous conditions. Manufacturer's, supplier's or other acceptable safe practices shall be followed. Cylinders shall be secured in a manner which will prevent them from tipping or falling. Acetylene cylinders shall be stored, transported, or used while in the upright position only. Oxygen cylinders shall not be stored near oil or grease or in rooms or areas used or designated for the storage of oil or grease.

(3) (57.16-6) Valves on compressed gas cylinders shall be protected by covers when being transported or stored, and by a safe location when the cylinders are in use.

(4) (57.16-9) Workmen shall stay clear of suspended loads.

(5) (57.16-11) Workmen shall not ride on loads being moved by cranes or derricks, nor shall they ride the hoisting hooks unless a special conveyance or safety device with a lifeline is used.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-160, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

**WAC 296-61-170 Crane rail stops, bumpers and fenders.** (57.16-14) (1) Rail stops shall be provided at both ends of the crane runway and at ends of a crane bridge. When two trolleys are operated on the same rails, bumpers shall be provided to prevent collision of the cranes or trolleys.

(2) Bumpers and rail stops shall extend at least as high as the centers of the wheels, and a warning device shall be installed to warn the operator that he is approaching the end of the runway.

(3) Rail stops shall be fastened to the girders and rails, but not to the rails alone. This does not apply to portable rail stops used temporarily as a safeguard for a specific situation.

(4) Rail stops shall be built up of steel plates and angles or be made of cast steel.

(5) When crane rails are located where workmen may be exposed to the pinch point between a crane wheel and the rail, fenders shall be installed which extend below the lowest point of the treads of the outside ridge truck wheels. They shall be of a shape and form that will tend to push or raise a man's hand, arm or leg off the rail and away from the wheel.
Mining methods shall be selected which will ensure removing therefrom the sand, gravel, ore, rock or other bank stability, including benching as necessary to obtain a safe overall slope.

(7) A device for locking or tagging out the disconnect switch shall be provided.

(8) Effective audible warning signals shall be provided within easy reach of the operator.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-170, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-180 Crane platforms and footwalks.
(57.16-15) (1) Crane platforms shall be provided when changing and repairing truck wheels on end trucks.

(2) A platform or footwalk shall be located on crane or crane runway to give access to the crane cage, and it shall be accessible from one or more stairways or fixed ladders. This platform or footwalk shall be not less than eighteen inches in width.

(3) Where stairways are used to give access to platforms, they shall make an angle of not more than fifty degrees with the horizontal and shall be equipped with substantial railing. If ladders are used to give access to platforms, they shall extend not less than thirty-six inches above the platform. Railed stairways or ladders to be used as a means of ingress and egress to crane cages shall be located at either or both ends.

(4) A footwalk with standard railings and toeboards shall be placed along the entire length of the bridge on the motor side, and a short platform twice the length of the trolley placed at one end of the girder on the opposite side, with a vertical clearance of at least six feet, six inches, where the design of crane or building permits, but in no case shall there be less than four feet clearance. For hand-operated cranes, the footwalk shall not be required to be installed on the bridge of the crane, but there shall be a repair platform equal in strength and design to that required for motor-operated cranes, installed on the wall of the building or supported by the crane runway at a height equal to the lower edge of the bridge girder to facilitate necessary repairs.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-180, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-190 Pit and quarry operations—Ground control—Surface. (1) All rules contained in this standard shall prevail where applicable to this type of operation.

(2) The words "pits" or "quarry" when used in this section shall mean a cavity or opening formed in the earth by breaking, loosening, cutting, digging or pushing aside and removing therefrom the sand, gravel, ore, rock or other material.

(3) (57.3-1) Standards for the safe control of pit walls, including the overall slope of the pit wall, shall be established and followed by the operator. Such standards shall be consistent with the prudent engineering design, the nature of the ground, and the kind of mineral mined, and the ensuring of safe working conditions according to the degree of slope. Mining methods shall be selected which will ensure wall and bank stability, including benching as necessary to obtain a safe overall slope.

(4) (57.3-2) All material so located as to constitute a hazard shall be stripped for a safe distance but in no case less than ten feet from the top of pit or quarry walls. The faces of any open pit or quarry shall be given a slope to be consistent with the stability of the material to minimize the danger of rock or material from falling on workmen.

(5) The slope of the face shall be consistent with the stability of the rock. On walls where the material is loose or unstable, benches shall be provided to assure capture of falling material.

(6) (57.3-3) Width and height of benches shall be governed by the type of equipment to be used so work can be performed safely.

(7) (57.3-4) Safe means of scaling pit-banks shall be provided. Hazardous banks shall be scaled before other work is performed in the hazardous bank area.

(8) (57.3-5) Workmen shall not work near or under dangerous banks. All loose rock and overhang shall be barred down or removed by mechanical means before proceeding with work under the face. Barring down shall not be done until workmen below are notified and are at a safe location. Other unsafe ground conditions shall be corrected or barricaded and posted.

(9) (57.3-6) Workmen engaged in barricading loose material shall approach the material from above and scale from a safe location and, when scaling from high and steeply inclined ledges, shall be provided with and wear safety belts or harness or equivalent protection which shall be attached to a safety line of which the opposite end shall be securely attached to a substantial anchorage. Safety lines used by scalers shall be of steel wire core type or other material specifically approved for this use by the division of safety.

(10) (57.3-23) Workmen shall be furnished light bars, blunt on one end for scaling loose rock.

(11) (57.3-8) The supervisor, or a competent person designated by him, shall examine working areas and faces for unsafe conditions at least at the beginning of each shift and after blasting, periods of freezing, thawing, rain or other acts of nature. Any unsafe condition found shall be corrected before any further work is performed at the immediate area or face at which the unsafe condition exists.

(12) (57.3-9) Workmen shall examine their working places before starting work and frequently thereafter, and any unsafe condition shall be corrected.

(13) (57.3-12) Workmen shall not work between equipment and the pit wall or bank where the equipment may hinder escape from falls or slides of the bank. Revolving type machines shall be located so as to allow a minimum of thirty inches clearance between the counterweight or outermost projecting part of the machine and any stationary object or the hazardous area shall be restricted to prevent workers from being caught in pinch points.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-190, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-200 Ground control—Underground.
(1) (57.3-20) Whenever the ground or material is not known to be stable, supports such as rock bolts, timbers or other methods shall be installed to prevent material from moving or falling. Materials or methods used shall be consistent with the nature of the ground and the method of mining being employed.

(2) (57.3-22) Miners shall examine and test the back, face, and ribs of their working places at the beginning of
each shift and frequently thereafter. Supervisors shall examine the ground conditions during daily visits to ensure that proper testing and ground control practices are being followed. Loose ground shall be taken down or adequately supported before any other work is done. Ground conditions along the haulageways and travelways shall be examined periodically and scaled or supported as necessary.

WAC 296-61-210 Drilling. (1) (57.7-2) Workmen shall not operate or be required to operate any equipment deemed unsafe. Any defect which would make the equipment unsafe to operate under existing conditions shall be cause to take the equipment out of service until the defects have been properly corrected.

(2) (57.7-3) The drilling area shall be inspected for hazards before starting the drilling operations.

(3) (57.7-4) Workmen shall not be on the mast while the drill bit is in operation unless they are provided with a safe platform from which to work and they are required to use safety belts and lifelines to avoid falling.

(4) (57.7-5) Drill crews and others shall stay clear of augers or drill stems that are in motion. Workmen shall not pass under or over a moving stem or auger.

(5) (57.7-8) When drills are being moved, drill steel, tools, and other equipment shall be secured. The mast shall be placed in such a position that the drill can be moved safely.

(6) (57.7-10) In the event of power failure, drill controls shall be placed in the neutral position until power is restored.

(7) (57.7-11) The drill stem shall be resting on the bottom of the hole or on the platform with the stem secured to the mast before attempts are made to straighten a crossed cable on a reel.

(8) (57.7-12) Drills shall be attended at all times while drill is in operation or while it is being moved under its own power.

(9) (57.7-13) Drill holes large enough to constitute a hazard shall be covered or guarded.

(10) (57.7-18) Workmen shall not hold the drill steel while collaring holes, or rest their hands on the chuck or centralizer while drilling.

WAC 296-61-220 Rotary jet piercing—Surface only. (1) (57.8-2) Safety chains or other suitable locking devices shall be provided across connections to and between high pressure oxygen hose lines of one inch inside diameter or larger.

(2) (57.8-3) Suitable protective clothing or devices shall be provided and shall be used by the workman when lighting a burner. If burners must be ignited manually, a long lance or other safe device shall be used.

(3) (57.8-5) Workmen shall not smoke and open flames shall not be used in the vicinity of the oxygen storage and supply lines. Signs warning against smoking and open flames shall be posted in these areas.

WAC 296-61-230 Man hoisting—Hoists. The hoisting standards in this section apply to those hoists and appurtenances used for hoisting workmen. However, where workmen may be endangered by hoists and appurtenances used solely for handling ore, rock, and materials, compliance with the appropriate standards will be required.

(1) (57.19-1) Hoists shall have rated capacities consistent with the loads handled and the recommended safety factors of the ropes used.

(2) (57.19-2) Hoists shall be anchored securely.

(3) (57.19-3) Belt, rope, or chains shall not be used to connect driving mechanisms to man hoists.

(4) (57.19-4) Any hoist used to hoist workmen shall be equipped with a brake or brakes which shall be capable of holding its fully loaded cage, skip, or bucket at any point in the shaft.

(5) (57.19-5) The operating mechanism of the clutch of every man hoist drum shall be provided with a locking mechanism, or interlocked electrically or mechanically with the brake to prevent accidental withdrawal of the clutch.

(6) (57.19-6) Automatic hoists shall be provided with devices that automatically apply the brakes in the event of power failure.

(7) (57.19-7) Man hoists shall be provided with devices to prevent overtravel and overspeed.

(8) (57.19-9) An accurate and reliable indicator of the position of the cage, skip, bucket, or cars in the shaft shall be provided.

(9) (57.19-10) Hoist controls shall be placed or housed so that the noise from machinery or other sources will not prevent hoistmen from hearing signals.

(10) (57.19-21) The following static-load safety factors shall be used for selecting ropes to be used for hoisting workmen and for determining when such ropes shall be removed from the man hoists:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Length of rope in shaft (feet)</th>
<th>Minimum Factor of safety</th>
<th>Minimum Factor of safety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500 or less.</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>501 - 1,000.</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>5.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,001 - 2,000.</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,001 - 3,000.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,001 - or more.</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(11) (57.19-24) The rope shall be attached to the load by the thimble-end-clip method, socketing method, or other approved methods. If the socketing method is employed, zinc or its equivalent shall be used. The use of Babbit metal or lead for socketing wire ropes is prohibited. If the thimble-and-clip method is used, the following shall be observed:

(a) The rope shall be attached to the load by passing one end around an oval thimble that is attached to the load bending the end back so that it is parallel to the long or "live" end of the rope and fastening the two parts of the rope together with clips.

(b) The U-bolt of each clip shall encircle the short of "dead" end of the rope and the distance between clips shall not be less than the figures given in the accompanying table.
(c) As a minimum the following number of clips or equivalent shall be used for various diameters of six-strand, 19-wire plow steel ropes: (Follow manufacturer's recommendations for number and installation of clips for specific type of wire rope being used.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter of Rope Inches</th>
<th>Number of Clips</th>
<th>Center-to-Center Spacing of Clips, Inches</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/8</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6 3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 5/8</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>9 3/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 3/4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 7/8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11 1/4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 1/8</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 1/4</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) For all ropes less than three-quarters inch in diameter, at least four clips or equivalent shall be used.

(e) When special conditions require the attachment of a sling to the hoisting cable to handle equipment in the shaft, the sling shall be attached by clips or equivalent in accordance with the table in paragraph (c) of this standard.

(12) (57.19-38) Platforms with toeboards and handrails shall be provided around elevated head sheaves.

(13) (57.19-39) Diameters of head sheaves and hoist drums should conform to the following specifications:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter of Sheave and Drum</th>
<th>Recommended Minimum</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Times rope diameter</td>
<td>Times rope diameter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 7 classification</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 19</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 37</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 25, Type B flattened strand</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 27, Type H, flattened strand</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 x 30, Type G, flattened strand</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 x 7 classification</td>
<td>51</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(14) The main shaft and all equipment within or connected to it shall be inspected at least as often as indicated in the schedule below. A report of these inspections and all other required reports shall be entered in a "daily log book" and kept on file in the mine office for two years from the date of inspection.

(a) SHAFT INSPECTION REPORT TO BE FILED IN MINE OFFICE.

Name of Inspector .................... Date .................... Remarks ....................

The items listed below shall have a visual daily inspection by persons to be designated by the management. In addition, there shall be a thorough inspection at least as often as indicated below:

- Fire-fighting equipment .................. Monthly
- Ladders and platforms .................... Monthly
- Manway .................................. Monthly
- Second exits ................................ Monthly
- Top sheave wheel .......................... Weekly
- Guides or track ............................ Daily
- Inspection and maintenance of safety dogs on cage or skip .................. Daily
- Safety gates or guard rails ............ Daily
- Safety hood on cages or skips .......... Daily
- Shaft rope idlers or deflection sheaves Daily
- Skip or cage coupling ................. Daily
- Timbers .................................. Daily
- Bell signal system ....................... Shift
- Chute gates ............................. Shift
- Chutes .................................. Shift
- Hoisting rope ............................ Shift
- Overwinding devices .................... Shift
- Shaft clearance .......................... Shift
- Telephone system ........................ Shift

(15) All chains and couplings must be annealed once every three months unless provided with safety straps or bridles. Records identifying the chains and/or couplings and indicating the dates of annealing shall be kept in the company office and shall be made available upon request.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-230, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-240 Conveyances. (1) (57.19-45) Man cages and skips used for hoisting or lowering workmen or other persons in any vertical shaft or any incline shaft with an angle of inclination of forty-five degrees or more from the horizontal, shall be covered with a metal bonnet.

(2) (57.19-50) Buckets used to hoist workmen during vertical shaft sinking shall have:

(a) Cross heads with safety catches. If the guides are made of steel or wood, the height of the crosshead shall be at least 1 1/2 times the width of the crosshead. If wire rope guides are used the crosshead shall be at least four feet high.

(b) Overhead protection when the shaft depth exceeds fifty feet.

(c) Sufficient depth to transport men safely while they are in a standing position. Platforms may be installed within the bucket to get this desired height.

(d) Devices which will prevent the bucket from accidentally dumping if the bucket is supported by a bail attached near or below the center of the bucket.

(3) (57.19-51) Buckets shall not be used to hoist men in vertical shafts except during shaft sinking operations, inspections, maintenance and repairs.

(4) (57.19-52) Buckets shall not be used to hoist men in incline shafts except during shaft sinking operations, inspections, maintenance and repairs.

(5) (57.19-53) In shaft sinking where a platform is suspended by wire ropes, such ropes shall have an approved rating for the suspended load.
WAC 296-61-240 Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

(6) (57.19-54) Where rope guides are used in shafts they shall be of locked coil construction.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-240, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-250 Hoisting procedures. (1) (57.19-55) When a manually-operated hoist is used, a qualified hoistman shall remain within hearing of the telephone or signal device at all times while any workman is underground.

(2) (57.19-57) Hoistmen shall be physically fit and shall undergo yearly examinations to determine their continued fitness; certification to this effect shall be available at the mine.

(3) (57.19-58) Only experienced hoistmen shall operate the hoist except in cases of emergency and in the training of new hoistmen.

(4) (57.19-59) Whenever a regular shift of men is being hoisted or lowered, a second man familiar with and qualified to stop the hoist shall be in attendance; this provision shall not apply to shaft sinking operations, level development, or repair operations in the mine.

(5) (57.19-65) Conveyances shall not be lowered by the brakes alone except during emergencies.

(6) (57.19-69) Workmen shall not enter or leave conveyances which are in motion or after a signal to move the conveyance has been given to the hoistman.

(7) (57.19-70) Cage doors or gates shall be closed while workmen are being hoisted; they shall not be opened until the cage has come to a stop.

(8) (57.19-71) Workmen shall not ride in skips or buckets with muck, supplies, materials, or tools other than small hand tools.

(9) (57.19-73) Rock or supplies shall not be hoisted in the same shaft as workmen during shift changes, unless the compartments and dumping bins are partitioned to prevent spillage into the cage compartment.

(10) (57.19-75) Open hooks shall not be used to hoist buckets or other conveyances.

(11) (57.19-77) Buckets shall be stopped approximately fifteen feet from the shaft bottom to await a signal from one of the crew on the bottom for further lowering.

(12) (57.19-79) Where mine cars are hoisted by cage or skip, means for blocking cars shall be provided at all landings and also on the cage.

(13) (57.19-80) When tools, timbers, or other materials are being lowered or raised in a shaft by means of a bucket, skip, or cage, they shall be secured or so placed that they will not strike the sides of the shaft.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-250, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-260 Signaling. (1) (57.19-90) There shall be at least two effective approved methods of signaling between each of the shaft stations and the hoist room, one of which shall be a telephone or speaking tube.

(2) (57.19-92) A method shall be provided to signal the hoist operator from cages or other conveyances at any point in the shaft.

(3) (57.19-94) A legible signal code shall be posted prominently in the hoist house within easy view of the hoistmen, and at each place where signals are given or received.

(4) (57.19-96) Any workman responsible for receiving or giving signals for cages, skips, and man trips when workmen or material are being transported shall be familiar with the posted signaling code.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-260, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-270 Shafts. (1) (57.19-100) Shaft landings shall be equipped with substantial safety gates so constructed that materials will not go through or under them. Gates shall be closed except when loading or unloading shaft conveyances.

(2) (57.19-101) Positive stop blocks or a derail switch shall be installed on all tracks leading to a shaft collar or landing.

(3) (57.19-105) A safe means of passage around open shaft compartments shall be provided on landings with more than one entrance to the shaft.

(4) (57.19-107) Hoistmen shall be informed when workmen are working in a compartment affected by that hoisting operation and a sign, "men working in shaft," shall be posted at the hoist.

(5) (57.19-108) Where workmen are working in a shaft "men working in shaft" signs shall be posted at all devices controlling hoisting operations which may endanger such workmen.

(6) (57.19-110) A substantial bulkhead or equivalent overhead protection shall be installed for protection of workmen working in a mine shaft.

(7) (57.19-120) A systematic procedure of inspection, testing, and maintenance of shaft and hoisting equipment shall be developed and followed. If it is found or suspected that any part is not functioning properly, the hoist shall not be used until any needed repairs or adjustments have been made.

(8) (57.19-128) Ropes shall not be used for hoisting when they have:

(a) More than six broken wires in any lay.
(b) Crown wires worn to less than sixty-five percent of the original diameter.
(c) A marked amount of corrosion or distortion.
(d) A combination of similar factors individually less severe than those above but which in aggregate might create an unsafe condition.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-270, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-280 Explosives. (57.6) The term "explosives" as used in this section includes blasting agents. The standards in this section in which the term "explosives" appears are applicable to blasting agents, as well as to other explosives, unless blasting agents are expressly excluded.

(1) (57.6-1) Detonators and explosives, including blasting agents, shall be stored in magazines as required by the state of Washington explosives law, chapter 70.74 RCW and the applicable safety rules dealing with explosives, chapters 296-51 and 296-52 WAC.

(2) (57.6-2) Detonators shall not be stored in the same magazine or powder chest with explosives.

(3) (57.6-5) Areas surrounding magazines or facilities used for the storage of blasting agents shall be kept clear of all trash and other unnecessary combustible materials for a distance not less than twenty-five feet in all directions.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1146] (1995 Ed.)
(4) (57.6-6) Smoking and open flame shall not be permitted within twenty-five feet of a place where explosives or detonators are stored.

(5) (57.6-8) Ammonium nitrate-fuel oil blasting agents shall be physically separated from other explosives, safety fuse, or detonating cord stored in the same magazine, and shall be stored in such a manner that oil does not contaminate the other explosives, safety fuse, or detonating cord.

(6) (57.6-20) (57.6-21) Magazines shall be:
(a) Located in accordance with the current American Tables of Distances for storage of explosives.
(b) Detached structures located away from power lines, fuse storage areas, and other possible sources of fire.
(c) Constructed substantially of noncombustible material or covered with fire-resistant material.
(d) Reasonably bullet resistant.
(e) Made of nonsparking materials on the inside, including floors. Facilities used for bulk storage of blasting agents shall not be lined with copper or zinc.
(f) Provided with adequate and effectively screened ventilation openings near the floor and ceiling.
(g) Kept locked securely when unattended.
(h) Posted with suitable danger signs so located that a bullet passing through the face of a sign will not strike the magazine.
(i) Used exclusively for storage of explosives or detonators and kept free of all extraneous materials.
(j) Kept clean and dry in the interior, and in good repair.
(k) Unheated, unless heated in a manner that does not create a fire or explosion hazard. Electrical heating devices shall not be used inside a magazine.
(l) Electrically bonded and grounded if constructed of metal.

(m) In compliance with any other applicable rules or laws concerning magazine construction and use as specified by Washington state explosives law, chapter 70.74 RCW and Safety rules for explosives, chapter 296-52 WAC.

(n) (57.6-11) Illuminated only by use of approved devices. If electrically illuminated, wires must be in rigid conduit and fixtures must be explosion proof type. Switches must be located outside of the magazine.

(7) (57.6-25) (57.6-27) Underground distribution storage magazines shall be:
(a) Of substantial construction and have only nonsparking material on the inside, including the floors.
(b) Separated from all active haulageways and passageways by a solid barrier, sufficient to protect such haulage-way or passageway from any potential explosion that may occur when the magazine is filled to capacity.
(c) Located where the active mining area will not be exposed to a hazardous concentration of fumes or endangered by the blast if a fire or explosion should occur.
(d) Provided with suitable warning signs. Suitable warning signs shall also be posted at the entrance to the drift in which the magazine is situated.
(e) Used only for the storage of explosives or detonators and shall be kept clean and free of extraneous material. (Note WAC 296-61-280(2) prohibits storage of detonators and explosives in the same magazine.)
(f) Provided with doors, covers or lids which shall be kept locked when unattended.

(g) Separated from the active blasting area by a safe distance and out of line of blasts.
(8) (57.6-29) (57.6-159) Powder chest (day boxes) shall be:
(a) Substantially constructed, the inside surface shall be of nonsparking material.
(b) Suitably labeled and posted with warning signs.
(c) Located away from blasting area when blasting and out of line of blasts.
(d) When used on the surface of underground mining operations and for all types of surface operations, emptied of contents at end of shift and contents returned to proper magazines for storage.
(e) Provided with fittings, devices and locks as needed and kept locked when unattended.

(9) (57.6-30) Detonator storage magazines shall be of the same construction as explosive storage magazines and shall be separated by at least twenty-five feet from explosive storage magazines.

(10) (57.6-40) Explosives and detonators shall be transported in separate vehicles unless separated by four inches of hardwood or the equivalent.

(11) (57.6-41) When explosives and detonators are hauled by trolley locomotives, covered, electrically insulated cars shall be used.

(12) (57.6-42) Self-propelled vehicles used to transport explosives or detonators shall be equipped with suitable fire extinguishers.

(13) (57.6-43) Vehicles containing explosives or detonators shall be posted with proper warning signs.

(14) (57.6-44) When vehicles containing explosives or detonators are parked, the brakes shall be set, the motive power shut off, and the vehicles shall be blocked securely against rolling.

(15) (57.6-45) Vehicles containing explosives or detonators shall not be taken to a repair garage or shop for any purpose.

(16) (57.6-46) Vehicles containing explosives or detonators shall be maintained in good condition and shall be operated at a safe speed and in accordance with all safe operating practices.

(17) (57.6-47) (57.6-200) Vehicles used to transport explosives shall have substantially constructed bodies and shall have no spark producing type metal exposed in the cargo space. The cargo carrying area shall be equipped with suitable sides and tailgates. The explosives shall not be stacked higher than the side or end enclosures. If transporting blasting agents, no zinc or copper shall be exposed in the cargo space and the space freely ventilated. If an enclosed screw conveyor is used to discharge blasting agents from the vehicle, the conveyor shall be designed in a manner which will protect the blasting agents against excessive internal pressure and excessive frictional heat.

(18) (57.6-50) Other materials or supplies shall not be placed on or in the cargo space of a conveyance containing explosives, detonating cord or detonators, except carrying safety fuse, and properly secured, nonsparking equipment used expressly in the handling of such explosives will be permissible.

(19) (57.6-51) Explosives or detonators shall not be transported on locomotives.

(1995 Ed.)
(20) (57.6-52) Workmen shall not smoke while transporting or handling explosives or detonators.
(21) (57.6-53) Only the necessary attendants shall ride on or in vehicles containing explosives or detonators.
(22) (57.6-54) Explosives or detonators shall not be transported on man trips.
(23) (57.6-56) Substantial, nonconductive, closed containers shall be used to carry explosives to blasting sites.
(24) (57.6-57) Nonconductive containers with tightfitting covers shall be used to transport or carry capped fuses and electric detonators to blasting sites.
(25) (57.6-65) Vehicles on the surface containing detonators or explosives, other than blasting agents, shall not be left unattended except in blasting areas where loading or charging is in progress.
(26) (57.6-75) Men assigned to and responsible for hoisting shall be notified whenever explosives or detonators are being transported in a shaft conveyance.
(27) (57.6-76) Hoisting in adjacent shaft compartments shall be stopped while explosives are being loaded, transported or handled in a shaftway.
(28) (57.6-77) Vehicles underground shall be attended, whenever practical and possible, while loaded with explosives or detonators.
(29) (57.6-90) Persons who use explosives or detonators shall be licensed as required by chapter 70.74 RCW and chapter 296-52 WAC. They shall be experienced in using explosives in conjunction with type of work they are performing and shall be familiar with the hazards connected with the type of work they are doing. Trainees will be allowed to use explosives or detonators only while under the immediate supervision and presence of a licensed person in the type of work involved.
(30) (57.6-91) Blasting operations shall be under the direct supervision and control of authorized persons.
(31) (57.6-92) Damaged or deteriorated explosives or detonators shall be destroyed in a safe manner.
(32) (57.6-94) Holes to be blasted shall be charged as near to blasting time as practical and such holes shall be blasted as soon as possible after charging has been completed. In no case shall the time elapsing between the completion of charging to the time of blasting exceed seventy-two hours unless prior approval has been obtained from the division of safety.
(33) (57.6-95) No person shall smoke within twenty-five feet of explosives or detonators.
(34) (57.6-96) Explosives shall be kept separated from detonators until charging is started.
(35) (57.6-97) Capped primers shall be made up at the time of charging and as close to the blasting site as conditions allow.
(36) (57.6-98) A primer shall be prepared by completely embedding a blasting cap in the center and along the longitudinal axis of an explosive cartridge. It shall be made in such a manner so that the blasting cap cannot be pulled out of the primer cartridge.
(37) (57.6-99) Only wooden or other nonsparking implements shall be used to punch holes in an explosive cartridge.
(38) (57.6-100) Tamping poles shall be blunt and squared at one end. They shall be made of wood, nonsparking material, or of special plastic acceptable to the Bureau of Mines.
(39) (57.6-101) No tamping shall be done directly on a capped primer.
(40) (57.6-102) Unused explosives and detonators shall be moved to a safe location as soon as charging operations are completed.
(41) (57.6-103) Areas in which charged holes are awaiting firing shall be guarded, or barricaded and posted, or flagged against unauthorized entry.
(42) (57.6-104) When safety fuse has been used, workmen shall not return to misfired holes for at least thirty minutes.
(43) (57.6-105) When electric blasting caps have been used, workmen shall not return to misfired holes for at least fifteen minutes.
(44) (57.6-107) Holes shall not be drilled where there is danger of intersecting a charged or misfired hole.
(45) (57.6-108) Fuse and igniters shall be stored in a cool, dry place away from oils or grease.
(46) (57.6-110) Fuses shall be cut and capped in safe, dry locations posted with "no smoking" signs.
(47) (57.6-111) Blasting caps shall be crimped to fuses only with implements designed for that specific purpose.
(48) (57.6-112) The burning rate of the safety fuse in use at any time shall be measured, posted in conspicuous locations, and brought to the attention of all workmen concerned with blasting. No fuse shall be used that burns faster than one foot in thirty seconds or slower than one foot in fifty-five seconds.
(49) (57.6-113) When firing from one to fifteen blast-holes with safety fuse ignited individually using hand-held lighter, the fuses shall be of such lengths to provide the minimum burning time specified in the following table for a particular size round:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of Holes in a Round</th>
<th>Minimum Burning Time, Minutes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-5</td>
<td>2 2/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6-10</td>
<td>3 1/3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11-15</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In no case shall any forty-second-per-foot safety fuse less than thirty-six inches long or any thirty-second-per-foot safety fuse less than forty-eight inches long be used.
(50) (57.6-114) At least two workmen shall be present when lighting fuses, and no workman shall light more than fifteen individual fuses. If more than fifteen fuses per workman are to be fired, igniter cord and connectors or electric blasting shall be used.
(51) (57.6-116) Fuse shall be ignited with hot-wire lighters, lead spitters, igniter cord, or other such devices designed for this purpose. Carbide lights shall not be used to light fuses.
(52) (57.6-117) Fuses shall not be ignited before the primer and the entire charge are securely in place.
(53) (57.6-119) Electric detonators of different brands shall not be used in the same round.
(54) (57.6-120) Except when being tested with a blasting galvanometer:
(a) Electric detonators shall be kept shunted until they are being connected to the blasting line or wired into a blasting round.

(b) Wired rounds shall be kept shunted until they are being connected to the blasting line.

(c) Blasting lines shall be kept shunted until immediately before blasting.

(55) (57.6-122) Permanent blasting lines shall be properly supported, insulated, and kept in good repair.

(56) (57.6-123) When electric detonators are used, charging shall be stopped immediately when the presence of static electricity or stray currents is detected; the condition shall be remedied before charging is resumed.

(a) When electric blasting caps are being used in blasting operations in the proximity of fixed radio transmitters, the following table of distances must be observed, unless it is determined by designated test procedures that there is not sufficient radio frequency energy present to create a hazard. The test procedure shall be to attach a No. 47 radio pilot lamp in place of the cap in the blasting circuit progressively as the circuit is connected, starting with the initial hole. In the event the lamp glows, the length of the wires connecting the circuit shall be altered by adding or cutting off wire until the lamp does not glow. A radio frequency field strength meter may be used in lieu of the test lamp.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Power</th>
<th>Watts</th>
<th>Distance (ft.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>650</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,500</td>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>1,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5,000</td>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>2,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10,000</td>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>3,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25,000</td>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>5,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50,000</td>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>7,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Where electric blasting caps are being used where there is a possibility that a mobile transmitter emitting radio frequency energy may approach the blasting area, a warning sign shall be posted requiring that all radio transmitters be turned off at least fifty feet away from the blasting area.

(57) (57.6-124) When electric detonators are used, charging shall be suspended in surface mining, shaft sinking operations, and firepower during electrical storms, and when static electricity or stray currents are present; the charging shall be stopped immediately when the presence of static electricity or stray currents is detected; the condition shall be remedied before charging is resumed.

(58) (57.6-125) If branch circuits are used when blasting is done from power circuits, safety switches located at safe distances from the blast areas shall be provided in addition to the main blasting switch.

(59) (57.6-127) Blasting switches shall be locked in the open position, except when closed to fire the blast. Lead wires shall not be connected to the blasting switch until the shot is ready to be fired.

(60) (57.6-128) The key or other control to an electrical firing device shall be entrusted only to the workman designated to fire the round, or rounds.

(61) (57.6-129) Electric circuits from the blasting switches to the blast area shall not be grounded.

(62) (57.6-131) Power sources shall be suitable for the number of electric detonators to be fired and for the type of circuits used.

(63) (57.6-133) If any part of a blast is connected in parallel and is to be initiated from power lines or lighting circuits, the time of current flow shall be limited to a maximum of 25 milliseconds by incorporating an arching control device in the blasting circuit, or by interrupting the circuit with an explosive charge attached to one or both lead lines and initiated by a zero-delay electric blasting cap.

(64) (57.6-134) Tools used for opening metal or nailed wooden containers of explosives or detonators shall be of nonsparking materials.

(65) (57.6-135) Holes shall not be collared in bootlegs.

(66) (57.6-136) Black blasting powder shall not be used for blasting except when a desired result cannot be obtained with another type of explosive such as in quarrying certain types of dimension stone.

(67) (57.6-137) In the use of black blasting powder:

(a) Containers shall not be opened in, or within fifty feet of any magazine; within any building in which a fuel-fired or exposed-element electric heater is in operation; where electrical or incandescent-particle sparks could result in powder ignition; or within fifty feet of any open flame.

(b) Granular powder shall be transferred from containers only by pouring.

(c) Spills of granular powder shall be cleaned up promptly with nonsparking equipment, contaminated powder shall be put into a container of water and its content disposed of promptly after the granules have disintegrated, or the spill area shall be flushed with a copious amount of water to completely disintegrate the granules.

(d) Containers of powder shall be kept securely closed at all times other than when the powder is being transferred from or into a container.

(e) Containers of powder transported by vehicles shall be in a wholly enclosed cargo space.

(f) Misfires shall be disposed of by: (1) Washing the stemming and powder charge from the borehole, and (2) removal and disposal of the initiator as a damaged explosive.

(g) Boreholes of shots that fire but fail to break, or fail to break promptly, shall not be recharged for at least twelve hours.

(68) (57.6-160) Ample warning shall be given before blasts are fired on the surface. All persons shall be cleared and removed from the blasting area unless suitable blasting shelters are provided to protect workmen who otherwise may be endangered by concussion or flyrock from blasting. Access to blast areas shall be posted with warning signs and protected by barricades or flagman.

(69) (57.6-161) If explosives are suspected of burning in a hole, all persons in the endangered area shall move to a safe location and no one shall return to the hole until the danger has passed, but in no case within one hour.

(70) (57.6-162) Lead wires and blasting lines shall not be strung across power conductors, pipelines, railroad tracks, or within twenty feet of bare powerlines. They shall be protected from sources of static or other electrical contact.

(71) (57.6-163) If using a detonating type cord for blasting the double-trunk-line or loop systems shall be used.
(72) (57.6-164) Trunk lines in multiple-row blasts shall make one or more complete loops, with crossings between loops at intervals of not over two hundred feet.

(73) (57.6-166) All detonating cord knots shall be tight and all connections shall be kept at right angles to the trunk lines.

(74) (57.6-168) Misfires shall be reported to the proper supervisor and shall be disposed of safely before any other type of work is performed in that blasting area.

(75) (57.6-170) Where electric blasting is to be performed, electric circuits to equipment in the immediate area to be blasted shall be deenergized before electric detonators or millisecond delays are connected to the blasting circuit; the power shall not be turned on until after the shots are fired or the blast is deactivated by removing the electric detonators or millisecond delays.

(76) (57.6-175) Ample warning shall be given before blasts are fired underground. All persons shall be cleared and removed from areas endangered by the blast. Clear access to exits shall be provided for workmen firing the rounds.

(77) (57.6-177) Misfires shall be disposed of by the following methods:

(a) Reattempting to fire the holes if the leg wires are exposed.

(b) Washing the stemming and the charge from the borehole with water.

(c) Inserting new primers after the stemming has been washed out.

(78) (57.6-182) Blasts in shafts or winzes shall be initiated from a safe location outside the shaft or winze.

(79) (57.6-193) Where pneumatic loading is employed, before any type of blasting operation using blasting agents is put into effect, an evaluation of the potential hazard of static electricity shall be made. Adequate steps, including the grounding and bonding of the conductive parts of pneumatic loading equipment, shall be taken to eliminate the hazard of static electricity before blasting agent use is commenced.

(80) (57.6-194) Pneumatic loading equipment shall not be grounded to waterlines, air lines, rails, or the permanent electrical grounding systems.

(81) (57.6-195) Hoses used in connection with pneumatic loading machines shall be of the semiconductive type, having a total resistance low enough to permit the dissipation of static electricity and high enough to limit the flow of stray electric currents to a safe level. Wire-countered hose shall not be used because of the potential hazard from stray electric currents.

(82) (57.6-197) In small-diameter holes, blasting agents should be loaded so as to provide a continuous column that completely fills the cross section of the borehole.

(83) (57.6-198) Plastic tubes shall not be used as hole liners if blasting agents are loaded pneumatically into holes containing an electric detonator.

(84) (57.6-220) Sensitized ammonium nitrate blasting agents shall not be mixed or compounded underground. All applicable rules for sensitizing, storage and use of sensitized ammonium nitrate administered by the department of labor and industries shall be complied with.
(15) (57.9-25) Dippers, buckets, loading booms, or heavy suspended loads shall not be swung over the cabs of haulage vehicles until the drivers are out of the cabs and in safe locations, unless the trucks are designed specifically to protect the drivers from falling material.

(16) (55.9-26) Only authorized persons shall be allowed in areas where loading or dumping operations are being conducted.

(17) (57.9-27) If operator is on equipment, others shall notify him of their intent prior to getting on or off the equipment or entering any area where operation of the equipment may present a hazard to them.

(18) (57.9-28) Switch throws shall be installed so that at least thirty inches of clearance is maintained between the projection of moving equipment for at least ten feet on each side of throws.

(19) (57.9-30) Workmen shall not work or pass under any buckets or booms while equipment is being operated.

(20) (57.9-31) Equipment shall be made safe for travel prior to commencing travel between work areas.

(21) (57.9-32) Dippers, buckets, scraper blades, and similar movable parts shall be secured or lowered to the ground when not in use.

(22) (57.9-33) Workmen shall not ride in dippers, shovel buckets, forks, clamshells, or in the beds of haulage or ore haulage trucks for the purpose of transportation.

(23) (57.9-36) Electrically powered mobile equipment shall not be left unattended unless the master switch is in the OFF position, all operating controls are in the neutral position, and the brakes are set or other equivalent precautions are taken against rolling.

(24) (57.9-37) Mobile equipment shall not be left unattended unless the brakes are set. The wheels shall be turned into a bank or rib, or shall be blocked, when such equipment is parked on a grade.

(25) (57.9-39) Workmen shall not get on or off moving equipment, except that trainmen may get on or off slowly moving trains.

(26) (57.9-40) Workmen shall not ride on top of loaded haulage equipment.

(27) (57.9-41) Only authorized workmen shall be permitted to ride on trains or locomotives and they shall ride in a safe position.

(28) (57.9-43) Passengers shall not be permitted to ride with legs or arms extending outside any mobile equipment, nor shall they be permitted to ride unless a passenger seat or other protective device is provided.

(29) (57.9-45) Equipment to be hauled shall be loaded, protected and secured so as to prevent slipping, shifting, or spillage.

(30) (57.9-47) Spotted cars shall either have brakes set, wheels blocked, or shall be coupled to other immobilized cars to prevent each car from rolling.

(31) (57.9-48) Railroad cars with braking systems, when in use, shall be equipped with effective brake shoes.

(32) (57.9-50) Rail cars shall not be left on side tracks unless ample clearance is provided for traffic on adjacent tracks.

(33) (57.9-51) Workmen, other than railroad crewmen, shall not pass over, under, or between cars when an engine is attached to a section. Railroad crew members shall not enter such hazardous areas unless the motorman has been notified and he acknowledges.

(34) (57.9-52) Inability of a motorman to clearly recognize his brakeman's signals, when the train is under the direction of the brakeman, shall be construed by the motorman as a stop signal.

(35) (57.9-54) Berms, bumper blocks, safety hooks or similar means shall be provided to prevent over-travel and overturning at dumping locations.

(36) (57.9-58) To prevent accidents during the backing of trucks where vision is obstructed, a signalman shall be stationed at a point giving him a clear view of the rear of the truck and the operator of the truck at all times. During the hours of darkness or when necessary due to weather conditions, a signalman shall be furnished, and shall use, a signal light.

(37) (57.9-59) Public and permanent railroad crossings shall be posted with warning signs or signals, or shall be guarded when trains are passing and shall be planked or otherwise filled between the rails.

(38) (57.9-60) Where overhead clearance is restricted, warning devices shall be installed and the restricted area shall be conspicuously marked.

(39) (57.9-61) Stockpile and muckpile faces shall be trimmed to prevent hazards to workmen. Material shall be removed from stockpiles in such a manner that there will be no overhanging material.

(40) (57.9-62) Rocks too large to be handled safely shall be broken before loading.

(41) (57.9-64) Chute loading installations shall be designed and arranged so that the workmen pulling chutes will not be in a hazardous position or location.

(42) (57.9-67) Facilities used to transport workmen shall be of ample size to prevent workmen from being overcrowded.

(43) (57.9-68) Lights, flares, or other warning devices shall be posted when parked equipment creates a hazard to vehicular traffic.

(44) (57.7-69) Tires shall be deflated before repairs on them are started. Unmounted locking rim wheels shall be placed in a safety cage or other device shall be used which will prevent a locking rim from striking the workman if it should dislodge while the tire is being inflated.

(45) (57.9-81) Trucks, shuttle cars, and front-end loaders shall be equipped with emergency brakes, separate and independent of the regular braking system or there shall be a dual method of applying the brakes.

(46) (57.9-83) Where possible at least thirty inches continuous clearance from the farthest projection of moving railroad equipment shall be provided on at least one side of the tracks. All places shall be marked conspicuously where it is not possible to provide thirty inches clearance.

(47) (57.9-85) (57.9-99) Supplies, materials, and tools other than small handtools shall not be transported with workmen in man trip vehicles unless such vehicles are specifically designed to make such transportation safe. Man trips shall be operated independently of ore and supply trips.
(48) (57.9-97) Trains shall be brought to a complete stop, then moved very slowly when coupling or uncoupling cars manually.

(49) (57.9-98) Makeshift couplings shall not be used.

(50) (57.9-102) When a signalman is used during slushing operations, he shall be positioned in a safe place.

(51) (57.9-103) Collars of open draw holes shall be kept free of muck and material.

(52) (57.9-106) Ample warning shall be given to workmen who may be affected by the draw or otherwise exposed to danger from chute-pulling operations.

(53) (57.9-107) Workmen shall not stand on broken rock or ore overdraw points if there is danger that the chute will be pulled. Suitable platforms or safety lines shall be provided and used when work must be done in such areas.

(54) (57.9-110) A sufficient number of shelter holes spaced not more than one hundred fifty feet apart shall be provided to ensure the safety of workmen along haulageways where continuous clearance of at least thirty inches from the furthest projection of moving equipment on at least one side of the haulageway cannot be maintained.

(55) (57.9-113) Man trips shall be operated at speeds consistent with the condition of tracks and equipment used.

(56) (57.9-114) Where man trips are used, discharge and boarding points shall be designated. Workmen shall not board or leave moving man trip cars.

(57) (57.9-116) During shift changes, the movement of rock or material trains shall be limited to areas where such trains could not present a hazard to workmen coming on or going off shift.

(58) (57.9-117) Workmen shall not ride between cars or on top of loaded cars.

(59) (57.9-15) Unless the operator is otherwise protected, slushers in excess of 10 horsepower shall be provided with backflash guards. All slushers shall be equipped with rollers, and drum covers, and anchored securely before slushing operations are started.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-290, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-300 Aerial tramways. (1) (57.10-3) Any defect which would make the equipment unsafe to operate under existing conditions shall be cause to take the equipment out of service and it shall not be put back into use until it has been made safe.

(2) (57.10-7) Guard nets or other suitable protection shall be provided where tramways pass over roadways, walkways, or buildings.

(3) (57.10-8) Workmen other than maintenance men shall not ride aerial tramways unless the following features are provided:

(a) Two independent braking systems shall be installed, each capable of holding the maximum load.

(b) Direct communication between terminals shall be installed.

(c) A secondary or emergency source of power shall be available in case of primary power failure.

(d) The buckets shall be equipped with positive locks to prevent accidental tripping or dumping.

(4) (57.10-9) Workmen shall not ride loaded buckets.

(5) No person shall start a tramway until he is assured that all workmen are clear of the moving equipment at terminals and to the best of his ability ascertain that all workmen are clear of moving equipment between terminals.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-300, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-310 Crushing and milling operations. (1) All rules contained in this standard shall prevail where applicable to this type of operation. The term "crusher" as used in this standard includes both permanent and portable installations.

(2) Land shall be leveled and all material which may create a hazard shall be removed prior to setting up and operating equipment.

(3) Plant structures shall be constructed to carry the required load without material or structural failure for the prescribed life of the material used.

(4) Conveyors shall be installed on footings and solid members capable of safely supporting four times the maximum load to which they may be subjected.

(5) Chains shall not be used to permanently support conveyors.

(6) Support members of conveyors exposed to contact by mobile equipment shall be barricaded or otherwise properly safeguarded.

(7) Entrance to jaws, etc., shall be guarded by screens, rails or other suitable means which will prevent a workman from falling into the crusher.

(8) Cone type crushers shall be equipped with suitable guards over or around the feed end which will prevent rock from flying into the work area.

(9) Dust from crushing operations shall be controlled as specified in the occupational health standards.

(10) Crusher operators and other employees working where hazardous or nuisance dust exists which is uncontrollable by other means shall be furnished with and shall properly wear approved respirators and goggles.

(11) Overhead conveyors shall be constructed and guarded so as to retain the spillage of materials which may create a hazard to persons below. Overhead protection shall be provided over walkways and roadways.

(12) Cone rolls shall be guarded to prevent material from flying and injuring workmen in the area.

(13) Conveyor drive, tail rolls and bend pulleys shall be maintained so that workmen are not required to scrape excess material out from between the belts while equipment is operating.

(14) Employees working around crushing operations shall wear approved head protection.

(15) When a workman is required to enter hoppers, storage bins or bunkers, he shall be provided with and shall wear a safety belt attached to a safety line which shall be attended by a second workman.

(16) Where bins, bunkers, or hoppers are loaded by the use of mobile equipment, bumper stops not less than ten inches by ten inches shall be installed and securely fastened in a manner which will prevent the truck or equipment from over-running the runway. Bull rails at least eight inches by eight inches or equivalent shall be securely fastened along the sides of the ramp or runway to prevent equipment from over-running sides of the runway.
(17) All wiring and grounding of equipment shall be installed and maintained to comply with the National Electrical Code.

(18) All counterweights shall be guarded for protection of workmen.

(19) All chains and sprockets, where exposed, shall be guarded.

(20) Oiling or greasing shall not be done on chains, sprockets or shafts while equipment is operating unless suitable safeguards are provided to eliminate all hazards.

(21) Substantial walkways and working platforms, equipped with toeboards and handrails, shall be installed where needed for maintenance purposes at all plants. Standard stairways or ladders shall be provided to reach all parts requiring oiling and maintenance.

(22) Bunker unloading devices shall be arranged to be operative from a safe location outside the walls of bunkers where overhead hazards exist or there is a danger of overturning.

(23) Mobile equipment shall be provided with overhead canopy or roll bars of sufficient strength to provide suitable protection for the operator.

(24) Mobile vehicles shall have adequate brakes which will safely stop and hold the vehicle on any incline or plane on which they may be required to work.

(25) All vehicles shall have cabs, cab shields, or devices installed which will protect the operator from falling or shifting material.

(26) Safety glass shall be installed in windshields, windows, and doors.

(27) A locking device shall be provided on every fifth wheel mechanism and tow bar arrangement which will prevent the accidental separation of towed and towing vehicles.

(28) Nonslip surfaces shall be provided on steps of all vehicles.

(29) All dump trucks shall be equipped with a supporting device to prevent accidental lowering of a raised truck bed while maintenance or inspection work is being done underneath.

(30) All control levers shall be designed to prevent accidental starting or tripping of the raising or lowering mechanism.

(31) Trip handles for tailgates on all dump equipment shall be located where the operator can activate the mechanism from a safe location.

(32) All self-propelled, bidirectional machines shall be equipped with a horn which shall be audible above the surrounding noise level. This horn shall be operated as needed prior to moving any machine and intermittently (not to exceed three-second intervals) when the machine is moving in either direction whenever the operator does not have a clear view in the direction of travel. A reverse signal alarm emitting a sound as required above shall be installed on all equipment of which the operator has an obstructed view to the rear unless a signalman is assigned to direct the operator and is positioned at all times in plain view of the operator and can observe the immediate area behind the equipment to ascertain that it is clear of all personnel and obstructions.

(33) If doors are removed from mobile equipment, seat belts or other devices shall be installed which will prevent the operator from accidentally falling, or being thrown out.

(34) Stationary dragline machines shall have all moving parts which are exposed to contact guarded with standard safeguards.

(35) Running lines, straps, etc., shall be frequently inspected for wear and other defects and shall be replaced prior to causing a hazardous condition.

(36) Any wire rope showing ten percent of its wires broken in a three foot length shall be removed from service. When cables show deterioration from rusting, wear, undue strain or other conditions to the extent of fifteen percent of their original strength, use of cable shall be discontinued.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-310, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]

WAC 296-61-320 Gassy mines. (1) All rules contained in this standard shall prevail where applicable to gassy mine operations. When applied to gassy mines, rules contained in this section shall prevail over conflicting rules in other sections.

(2) (57.21-1) A mine shall be deemed gassy, and thereafter operated as a gassy mine, if:

(a) The mining section of the division of safety classifies the mine as gassy; or

(b) Flammable gas emanating from the orebody of the strata surrounding the orebody has been ignited in the mine; or

(c) A concentration of 0.25 percent or more, by air analysis, of flammable gas emanating only from the orebody; or

(d) The strata surrounding the orebody has been detected not less than twelve inches from the back, face, or ribs in any open workings; or

(e) The mine is connected to a gassy mine.

(3) (57.21-2) Flammable gases detected while unwatering mines and similar operations shall not be used to class a mine gassy.

(4) Fire prevention.

(a) (57.21-10) Workmen shall not smoke or carry smoking materials, matches, lighters or other sources of ignition underground. The operator shall institute a reasonable program to effectuate this rule.

(b) (57.21-11) When it becomes necessary to do welding or cutting, it shall be done in open air. Open flames or sources of ignition shall not be used where flammable gases are present or may enter the air currents.

(c) (57.21-12) Welding or cutting with arc of flame underground in other than fresh air or in places where flammable gases are present or may enter the air current shall be under the direct supervision of a qualified person who shall test for flammable gases before and frequently during such operations.

(d) (57.21-13) Welding or cutting shall not be performed in atmospheres containing more than 1.0 percent of flammable gases.

(5) Ventilation.

(a) (57.21-20) Main fans shall be:

(i) Installed on the surface.

(ii) Powered electrically from a circuit independent of the mine power circuit. Internal combustion engines shall be
used only for standby power, or where electrical power is not available.

(iii) Installed in fireproof housing provided with fireproof air ducts.

(iv) Offset not less than fifteen feet from the nearest side of the mine opening and equipped with ample means of pressure relief unless:

(A) The opening is not in direct line with forces which would come out of the mine should an explosion occur, and

(B) Another opening not less than fifteen feet nor more than one hundred feet from the fan opening is equipped with a weak-wall stopping or explosion doors in direct line with the forces which would come out of the mine should an explosion occur.

(v) Installed to permit prompt reversal of airflow.

(vi) Attended constantly or provided with automatic devices to give alarm when the fans slow down or stop. Such devices shall be placed so they will be seen or heard by responsible persons.

(b) (57.21-23) When single shafts are used for intake and return, the curtain wall or partition shall be constructed of reinforced concrete or equivalent and provided with pressure relief devices.

(c) (57.21-24) When a main fan fails or stops and ventilation is not restored in a reasonable time, action shall be taken to cut off the power to the areas affected and to withdraw all workmen from such areas.

(d) (57.21-26) When ventilation is not restored in a reasonable time, all workmen shall be removed from the areas affected, and after ventilation has been restored, the areas affected shall be examined by qualified persons for the presence of gas and other hazards and shall be made safe before power is restored and before workmen, other than the examiners and other authorized persons, return to the areas affected.

(e) (57.21-27) When the main fan or fans have been shut down with all workmen out of the mine, no person, other than those qualified to examine the mine or other authorized persons, shall go underground until the fans have been started and the mine examined for gas and other hazards and declared safe.

(f) (57.21-28) Booster fans shall be:

(i) Operated by permissible drive units maintained in permissible condition.

(ii) Operated only in air containing not more than one percent flammable gas.

(iii) (57.21-29) Inspected by a qualified person at least once each shift or provided with automatic devices to give alarm when the fans slow down or stop.

(iv) Equipped with devices that automatically cut off the power in areas affected if the fans slow down or stop when the fans are not provided with automatic alarm devices.

(v) Provided with air locks, the doors of which open automatically if the fan stops operating.

(g) (57.21-30) Auxiliary fans shall be:

(i) Operated by permissible drive units maintained in permissible condition.

(ii) Operated only in air containing not more than one percent flammable gas.

(h) (57.21-32) Workmen shall be withdrawn from areas affected by auxiliary or booster fans when such fans slow down or stop.

(i) (57.21-33) The volume and velocity of the current of air coursed through all active areas shall be sufficient to dilute and carry away flammable gases, smoke and fumes.

(j) (57.21-34) The quantity of air coursed through the last open crosscut in pairs or sets of entries or through other ventilation openings nearest the face, shall be at least six thousand cubic feet a minute.

(k) (57.21-35) At least once a week, a qualified person shall measure the volume of air entering the main intakes and leaving the main returns, the volume of the intake and return of each split, and the volume through the last open crosscuts or other ventilation openings nearest the active faces. Records of such measurements shall be kept in a book on the surface.

(l) (57.21-38) Changes in ventilation that materially affect the main air current or any split thereof and may affect the safety of persons in the mine shall be made only when the mine is idle. Only those persons engaged in making such changes shall be permitted in the mine during the change. Power shall be cut off in the areas affected by the change before work starts and not restored until the effect of the change has been ascertained and the affected areas determined to be safe by a qualified person.

(m) (57.21-39) If flammable gas is in excess of 1.0 percent by volume in the air not less than twelve inches from the back, face, and rib of an underground working place, or in the air returning from a working place or places, adjustments shall be made in the ventilation immediately so that the concentration of flammable gas in such air is reduced to 1.0 percent or less.

(n) (57.21-40) If 1.5 percent or higher concentration of flammable gas is detected in air returning from an underground working place or places, the workmen shall be withdrawn and the power cut off to the portion of the mine endangered by such flammable gas until the concentrations of such gas is reduced to 1.0 percent or less.

(o) (57.21-41) Air that has passed by an opening of any unsealed abandoned area and contains 0.25 percent or more of flammable gas shall not be used to ventilate working areas. Examinations of such air shall be conducted during the preshift examinations required by standard (7) of this section and federal (57.21-59).

(p) (57.21-42) Air that has passed through an abandoned panel or area which is inaccessible or unsafe for inspection shall not be used to ventilate any working place in such mine. No air which has been used to ventilate an area from which the pillars have been removed shall be used to ventilate any working place in such mine, except that such air if it does not contain 0.25 volume per centum or more of methane, may be used to ventilate enough advancing working places immediately adjacent to the line of retreat to maintain an orderly sequence of pillar recovery on a set of entries.

(q) (57.21-43) Abandoned areas shall be sealed or ventilated. Areas that are not sealed shall be barricaded and posted against unauthorized entry.

(r) (57.21-44) Seals shall be of substantial construction. Exposed surfaces shall be made of fire-resistant material or, if the commodity mined is combustible, seals shall be made of incombustible material.

(s) (57.21-45) One or more seals of every sealed area shall be fitted with a pipe and valve or cap to permit
sampling of the atmosphere and measurement of the pressure behind such seals.

(t) (57.21-46) Crosscuts shall be made at intervals not in excess of one hundred feet between entries and between rooms.

(u) (57.21-48) Line brattice or other suitable devices shall be installed from the last open crosscut to point near the face to assure positive air flow to the face of every active underground working place, unless the secretary or his authorized representative permits an exception to this requirement.

(v) (57.21-50) Damaged brattices shall be repaired promptly.

(w) (57.21-52) Entries or rooms shall not be started off entries beyond the last open crosscuts, except that room necks and entries not to exceed eighteen feet in depth may be turned off entries beyond the last open crosscuts if such room necks or entries are kept free of accumulations of flammable gas by use of line brattice or other adequate means.

(x) (57.21-55) The main ventilation shall be so arranged by means of air locks, overcasts, or undercasts that the passage of trips or workmen does not cause interruptions of air currents. Where air locks are impracticable, single doors may be used if they are attended constantly while the areas of the mine affected by the doors are being worked, unless they are operated mechanically or are self-closing.

(y) (57.21-56) Air locks shall be ventilated sufficiently to prevent accumulations of flammable gas inside the locks.

(z) (57.21-57) Doors shall be kept closed except when workmen or equipment are passing through the doorways.

(1) (57.21-59) Preshift examinations shall be made of all working areas by qualified persons within three hours before any workmen, other than the examiners, enter the mine.

(2) (57.21-61) Only qualified examiners and persons authorized to correct the dangerous conditions shall enter places or areas where danger signs are posted.

(3) (57.21-62) Danger signs shall not be removed until the dangerous conditions have been corrected.

(10) Equipment.

(a) (57.21-76) Diesel-powered equipment shall not be taken into or operated in places where flammable gas exceeds 1.0 percent at any point not less than twelve inches from the back, face, and rib.

(b) (57.21-77) Trolley wires and trolley feeder wires shall be on intake air and shall not extend beyond the last open crosscut or other ventilation opening. Such wires shall be kept at least one hundred fifty feet from pillar workings.

(c) (57.21-78) Only permissible equipment maintained in permissible condition shall be used beyond the last open crosscut or in places where dangerous quantities of flammable gases are present or may enter the air current.

(d) (57.21-79) Only permissible distribution boxes shall be used in working places and other places where dangerous quantities of flammable gas may be present or may enter the air current.

(e) (57.21-81) No electric equipment shall be taken into or operated in places where flammable gas can be detected in the amount of 1.0 percent or more at any point not less than twelve inches from the back, face and rib.

(f) (57.21-90) Only permissible electric lamps shall be used for portable illumination underground.

(11) Explosives. The term "explosives" as used in this standard includes blasting agents. The standards in this section in which the term "explosives" appears are applicable to blasting agents (as well as to other explosives) unless blasting agents are expressly excluded.

(a) (57.21-95) Explosives not designated as permissible by the Bureau of Mines shall not be used in any underground gassy mine until the Bureau of Mines and state inspector of mines have given written approval for each such specific explosive to be used.

(b) (57.21-96) The Bureau of Mines and the state inspector of mines in granting approval referred to in standard (11)(a) federal (57.21-95) above, shall provide the operator with a written list of conditions for using the specific explosives covered by the approval and adapted to the mining operation.

(c) (57.21-97) Blasts in gassy mines shall be initiated electrically, and multiple-shot blasts shall be initiated only with milli-second-delay detonators. Permissible blasting units of capacity suitable for the number of holes in a round to be blasted shall be used unless the round is fired from the surface when all workmen are out of the mine.

(d) (57.21-98) Boreholes shall be stemmed as prescribed for the explosives to be used.

(e) (57.21-99) Examinations for gas shall be made immediately before and after firing each shot or round.

(f) (57.21-100) Shots or rounds shall not be fired in places where flammable gas can be detected with a permissible flame safety lamp, or where 1.0 percent or more of flammable gas can be detected by any other Bureau of Mines approved device or method, at a point not less than twelve inches from the back, face, and rib.

[Order 72-1, § 296-61-320, filed 2/25/72, effective 4/1/72.]
Chapter 296-62 WAC

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH STANDARDS—SAFETY STANDARDS FOR CARCINOGENS

WAC

PART A—GENERAL

296-62-005 Occupational health and environmental control—Foreword.
296-62-010 Purpose and scope.
296-62-020 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter.
296-62-040 Unconstitutionality clause.
296-62-050 Application for waiver or variances.

PART B—ACCESS TO RECORDS

296-62-052 Access to employee exposure and medical records.
296-62-05201 Purpose.
296-62-05203 Scope and application.
296-62-05205 Definitions.
296-62-05207 Preservation of records.
296-62-05209 Access to records.
296-62-05211 Trade secrets.
296-62-05213 Employee information.
296-62-05215 Transfer of records.
296-62-05217 Appendices.
296-62-05219 Effective date.
296-62-05221 Appendix A—Sample authorization letter for the release of employee medical record information to a designated representative.
296-62-05223 Appendix B—Availability of NIOSH Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS).

PART C—HAZARD COMMUNICATION

296-62-054 Hazard communication purpose.
296-62-05403 Scope and application.
296-62-05405 Definitions applicable to this part.
296-62-05409 Written hazard communication program.
296-62-05411 Labels and other forms of warning.
296-62-05413 Material safety data sheets.
296-62-05415 Employee information and training.
296-62-05417 Trade secrets.
296-62-05419 Effective dates.
296-62-05421 Appendix A—Health hazard definitions (mandatory).
296-62-05423 Appendix B—Hazard determination (mandatory).
296-62-05425 Appendix C—Information sources (advisory).
296-62-05427 Appendix D.

PART D—CONTROLS AND DEFINITIONS

296-62-060 Control requirements in addition to those specified.
296-62-070 Chemical agents (airborne or contact).
296-62-07001 Definitions (airborne chemical agents).
296-62-07003 Definitions (contact chemical agents).
296-62-07005 Control of chemical agents.

PART E—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

296-62-071 Respiratory protection.
296-62-07101 Scope.
296-62-07103 Purpose.
296-62-07105 Definitions.

(1995 Ed.)

Chapter 296-62

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH STANDARDS—SAFETY STANDARDS FOR CARCINOGENS

WAC

PART F—CARCINOGENS

296-62-073 Carcinogens—Scope and application.
296-62-07302 List of carcinogens.
296-62-07304 Definitions.
296-62-07306 Requirements for areas containing carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302.
296-62-07308 General regulated area requirements.
296-62-07310 Signs, information and training.
296-62-07312 Reports.
296-62-07314 Medical surveillance.
296-62-07316 Premixed solutions.

PART G—CARCINOGENS (SPECIFIC)

296-62-07520 Vinyl chloride.
296-62-07523 Acrylonitrile.
296-62-07529 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for acrylonitrile.
296-62-07532 Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines for acrylonitrile.
296-62-07533 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for acrylonitrile.
296-62-07340 Appendix D—Sampling and analytical methods for acrylonitrile.
296-62-07342 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for 1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane.
296-62-07343 Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines for 1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane.
296-62-07344 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for 1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane.
296-62-07345 Inorganic arsenic.
296-62-07346 Appendices—Inorganic arsenic.
296-62-07355 Ethylene oxide.
296-62-07357 Definitions.
296-62-07361 Exposure monitoring.
296-62-07363 Regulated areas.
296-62-07365 Methods of compliance.
296-62-07367 Respiratory protection and personal protective equipment.
296-62-07369 Emergency situations.
296-62-07371 Medical surveillance.
296-62-07373 Communication of EtO hazards to employees.
296-62-07375 Recordkeeping.
296-62-07377 Observation of monitoring.
296-62-07381 Appendices.
296-62-07387 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for ethylene oxide (nonmandatory).
296-62-07391 Cadmium.
296-62-07403 Definitions.
296-62-07405 Permissible exposure limit (PEL).
Chapter 296-62  Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

296-62-07407 Exposure monitoring.
296-62-07409 Regulated areas.
296-62-07411 Methods of compliance.
296-62-07413 Respirator protection.
296-62-07417 Protective work clothing and equipment.
296-62-07419 Hygiene areas and practices.
296-62-07421 Housekeeping.
296-62-07423 Medical surveillance.
296-62-07425 Communication of cadmium hazards to employees.
296-62-07427 Recordkeeping.
296-62-07429 Observation of monitoring.
296-62-07431 Dates.
296-62-07433 Appendices.
296-62-07443 Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines for cadmium.
296-62-07445 Appendix C—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures—(Fit test protocols).
296-62-07447 Appendix D—Occupational health history interview with reference to cadmium exposure directions.
296-62-07449 Appendix E—Cadmium in workplace atmospheres.

PART I—AIR CONTAMINANTS

296-62-075 Air contaminants.
296-62-07501 Airborne contaminants.
296-62-07503 Ceiling vs. time-weighted average limits.
296-62-07505 "Skin" notation.
296-62-07507 Mixtures.
296-62-07509 Nuisance dusts.
296-62-07510 Total particulate.
296-62-07511 Simple asphyxiants.
296-62-07513 Physical factors.
296-62-07515 Control of chemical agents.

PART I—AIR CONTAMINANTS (SPECIFIC)

296-62-07517 Reserved.
296-62-07519 Thiram.
296-62-07521 Lead.
296-62-07523 Benzene.
296-62-07525 Appendix A substance safety data sheet—Benzene.
296-62-07529 Appendix C medical surveillance guidelines for benzene.
296-62-07531 Appendix D sampling and analytical methods for benzene monitoring and measurement procedures.
296-62-07533 Appendix E qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures.
296-62-07540 Formaldehyde.
296-62-07542 Appendix A—Substance technical guideline for formalin.
296-62-07544 Appendix B—Sampling strategy and analytical methods for formaldehyde.
296-62-07546 Appendix C medical surveillance—Formaldehyde.
296-62-07548 Appendix D—Nonmandatory medical disease questionnaire.
296-62-07550 Appendix E—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures.
296-62-0756 Methylenedianiline.
296-62-07601 Scope and application.
296-62-07603 Definitions.
296-62-07605 Permissible exposure limits (PEL).
296-62-07607 Emergency situations.
296-62-07609 Exposure monitoring.
296-62-07611 Regulated areas.
296-62-07613 Methods of compliance.
296-62-07615 Respiratory protection.
296-62-07617 Protective work clothing and equipment.
296-62-07619 Hygiene facilities and practices.
296-62-07621 Communication of hazards to employees

PART I—I-ASBESTOS, TREMOLITE, ANTHOPHYLLITE, AND ACTINOLITE

296-62-077 Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.
296-62-07701 Scope and application.
296-62-07703 Definitions.
296-62-07705 Permissible exposure limits (PEL).
296-62-07706 Communication among employers.
296-62-07707 Identification.
296-62-07709 Exposure monitoring.
296-62-07711 Regulated areas.
296-62-07712 Requirements for asbestos removal, demolition, and renovation operations.
296-62-07713 Methods of compliance.
296-62-07715 Respiratory protection.
296-62-07717 Protective work clothing and equipment.
296-62-07719 Hygiene facilities and practices.
296-62-07721 Communication of hazards to employees.
296-62-07723 Housekeeping.
296-62-07725 Medical surveillance.
296-62-07727 Recordkeeping.
296-62-07731 Dates.
296-62-07733 Appendices.
296-62-07737 Appendix B—Detailed procedure for asbestos sampling and analysis—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07739 Appendix C—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures—Mandatory.
296-62-07741 Appendix D—Medical questionnaires—Mandatory.
296-62-07743 Appendix E—Interpretation and classification of chest roentgenograms—Mandatory.
296-62-07745 Appendix F—Work practices and engineering controls for automotive brake repair operations—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07747 Appendix G—Substance technical information for asbestos—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07749 Appendix H—Medical surveillance guidelines for asbestos—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07751 Appendix I—Work practices and engineering controls for major asbestos removal, renovation, and demolition operations—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07753 Appendix J—Work practices and engineering controls for small-scale, short-duration asbestos renovation and maintenance activities—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07755 Appendix K—Smoking cessation program information for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite—Nonmandatory.
296-62-07761 Nonasbestiform tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.

(1995 Ed.)
Occupational Health Standards

PART J—BIOLOGICAL AGENTS

296-62-080 Biological agents.
296-62-08001 Bloodborne pathogens.
296-62-08050 Appendix A—Hepatitis B vaccine declination—Mandatory.

PART J-I—PHYSICAL AGENTS

296-62-090 Physical agents.
296-62-09001 Definitions.
296-62-09003 Lighting and illumination.
296-62-09004 Ionizing radiation.
296-62-09007 Pressure.
296-62-09009 Vibration.
296-62-09013 Temperature, radiant heat, or temperature-humidity combinations.

PART K—HEARING CONSERVATION

296-62-09015 Hearing conservation.
296-62-09017 Definitions.
296-62-09019 Monitoring.
296-62-09021 Method of noise measurement.
296-62-09023 Calibration of monitoring equipment.
296-62-09024 Employee notification.
296-62-09025 Observation of monitoring.
296-62-09026 Noise control.
296-62-09027 Audiometric testing program.
296-62-09029 Audiometric test requirements.
296-62-09031 Hearing protectors.
296-62-09033 Hearing protector attenuation.
296-62-09035 Training program.
296-62-09037 Access to information and training materials.
296-62-09039 Warning signs.
296-62-09041 Recordkeeping.
296-62-09043 Appendices.
296-62-09045 Effective dates.
296-62-09047 Appendix A—Audiometric measuring instruments.
296-62-09049 Appendix B—Audiometric test rooms.
296-62-09051 Appendix C—Acoustic calibration of audiometers.
296-62-09055 Appendix E—Noise exposure computation.

PART L—ATMOSPHERES, VENTILATION, EMERGENCY WASHING

296-62-100 Oxygen deficient atmospheres.
296-62-11001 Definition.
296-62-11003 Ventilation guide.
296-62-11005 Adequate system.
296-62-11007 Exhaust.
296-62-11009 Make-up air quantity.
296-62-11011 Design and operation.
296-62-11013 Compatibility of systems.
296-62-11015 Abrasive blasting.
296-62-11017 Grinding, polishing, and buffing operations.
296-62-11019 Spray-finishing operations.
296-62-11021 Open surface tanks.
296-62-12000 Environmental tobacco smoke in office work environments—Scope and application.
296-62-12003 Definitions.
296-62-12005 Controls for environmental tobacco smoke.
296-62-12007 Effective date.
296-62-12009 Appendix—Smoking cessation program information—Nonmandatory.
296-62-130 Emergency washing facilities.

PART M—CONFINED SPACES

296-62-14501 Definitions.
296-62-14503 Personnel requirements for entry into confined spaces.
296-62-14505 General precautions.
296-62-14507 Toxic atmospheres.
296-62-14509 Flammable atmospheres.
296-62-14511 Oxygen deficiency or excess.
296-62-14513 Mechanical hazards.
296-62-14515 Electrical hazards.
296-62-14517 Procedures for entry into toxic or flammable atmospheres.
296-62-14519 Removal of flammable or toxic material.
296-62-14521 Vapor freeing.
296-62-14523 Evaluation of potentially hazardous atmospheres.
296-62-14525 Entry into confined space.
296-62-14527 Hot work.
296-62-14529 Use of toxic and/or flammable materials in confined spaces.

PART N—COTTON DUST

296-62-14533 Cotton dust.
296-62-14535 Appendix A—Air sampling and analytical procedures for determining concentrations of cotton dust.
296-62-14537 Appendix B-I through B-III—Respiratory questionnaire.
296-62-14539 Appendix C—Spirometry prediction tables for normal males and females.
296-62-14543 Appendix E—Vertical elutriator equivalency protocol.

PART O—COKE OVENS

296-62-200 Coke oven emissions.
296-62-20001 Definitions.
296-62-20003 Permissible exposure limit.
296-62-20005 Regulated areas.
296-62-20007 Exposure monitoring and measurement.
296-62-20009 Methods of compliance.
296-62-20011 Respiratory protection.
296-62-20013 Protective clothing and equipment.
296-62-20015 Hygiene facilities and practices.
296-62-20017 Medical surveillance.
296-62-20019 Employee information and training.
296-62-20021 Precautionary signs and labels.
296-62-20023 Recordkeeping.
296-62-20025 Observation of monitoring.
296-62-20027 Appendix A—Coke oven emissions substance information sheet.
296-62-20029 Appendix B—Industrial hygiene and medical surveillance guidelines.

PART P—HAZARDOUS WASTE OPERATIONS AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE

296-62-300 Scope, application, and definitions.
296-62-3010 Safety and health program.
296-62-3020 Site characterization and analysis.
296-62-3030 Site control.
296-62-3040 Training.
296-62-3050 Medical surveillance.
296-62-3060 Engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment for employee protection.
296-62-3070 Monitoring.
296-62-3080 Informational programs.
296-62-3090 Handling drums and containers.
296-62-3100 Decontamination.
296-62-3110 Emergency response by employees at uncontrolled hazardous waste sites.

(1995 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1159]
Chapter 296-62
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

296-62-3120 Illumination.
296-62-3130 Sanitation at temporary workplaces.
296-62-3138 New technology programs.
296-62-3152 Appendices to Part P—Hazardous waste operations and emergency response.
296-62-3160 Appendix A—Personal protective equipment test methods.
296-62-3170 Appendix B—General description and discussion of the levels of protection and protective gear.
296-62-3190 Appendix D—References.

PART Q—HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS IN LABORATORIES

296-62-400 Occupational exposure to hazardous chemicals in laboratories.
296-62-4001 Scope and application.
296-62-4003 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter.
296-62-4007 Employee exposure determination.
296-62-4009 Chemical hygiene plan—General.
296-62-4011 Employee information and training.
296-62-4013 Medical consultation and medical examinations.
296-62-4015 Hazard identification.
296-62-4017 Use of respirators.
296-62-4019 Recordkeeping.
296-62-4021 Start-up date.
296-62-4023 Appendices.
296-62-4025 Appendix A—National Research Council recommendations concerning chemical hygiene in laboratories (nonmandatory).
296-62-4027 Appendix B—References (nonmandatory).

DISPOSITION OF SECTIONS FORMERLY CODIFIED IN THIS CHAPTER

296-62-030 Revisions. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-030, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Rule 3.010, effective 8/1/83.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.
296-62-0730 4-Nitrophenyl. [Order 74-35, § 296-62-0730, filed 9/20/74.] Repealed by 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), filed 11/13/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW.
296-62-0733 Alpha-Naphthylamine. [Order 74-35, § 296-62-0733, filed 9/20/74.] Repealed by 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), filed 11/13/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW.
296-62-0735 Benzene. [Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 78-09-092 (Order 78-16), § 296-62-0735, filed 8/31/78.] Repealed by 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), filed 8/8/80. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1160] (1995 Ed.)
PART A—GENERAL

WAC 296-62-005 Occupational health and environmental control—Foreword. (1) Foreword. (a) Modern industry is changing at an ever-increasing pace. New inventions, discoveries and developments cause changes in every facet of the industrial process. In keeping with this changing technology is the necessity to provide an adequate guide for the protection of working men and women. This chapter is for the guidance of both labor and management and to call particular attention to the way in which regulations are complied with.

OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH STANDARDS

Chapter 296-62

Appendix IV—Temperature, radiant heat, humidity, or air velocity combinations. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-170, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Appendix IV, effective 8/1/63.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Appendix V—Use and care of respiratory protective equipment, compressed air supply for respirators. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-180, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Appendix VI—Levels of illumination currents. [Appendix II, effective 12/1/63.] Repealed by Order 70-8, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70. Also repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

Appendix III—Nontonizing radiation. [Order 70-8, § 296-62-165, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Appendix III, effective 8/1/63.] Repealed by Order 73-3, filed 5/7/73.

(1995 Ed.)
which modernization and updating of the standards can be accomplished.

(b) This chapter is intended to cover as fully as is practical the environment in which work is performed. In addition to the suggestions made herein, the services of modern occupational medicine must also be considered. Occupational medicine with its specialized techniques for examination, diagnosis, and treatment adds another protection for the worker as he encounters newly-developed materials and methods.

(c) With the full realization that close cooperation between government and industry, labor and management, and all the health sciences, is essential, this chapter is promulgated for the health of all the workmen coming under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries.

(d) This chapter is promulgated in accordance with the applicable requirements as outlined in the Washington State Administrative Procedure Act (chapter 34.04 RCW) and other applicable statutes.

WAC 296-62-010 Purpose and scope. (1) Purpose.

The purpose of this chapter is:

(a) To protect the health of workmen by prescribing minimum requirements for the prevention or control of conditions in industry hazardous to health.

(b) Assist in the provision of a healthful working environment.

(2) Scope. This chapter shall apply to all industry coming under the jurisdiction of the department of labor and industries.

WAC 296-62-020 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter. Unless the context indicates otherwise, words used in this chapter shall have the meaning given in this section.

(1) "Adequate" or "effective" means compliance with terms and intent of these standards.

(2) "Appendix" means references or recommendations to be used as guides in applying the provisions of this chapter.

(3) "Approved" means approved by the director of the department of labor and industries or his authorized representative: Provided, however, That should a provision of this chapter state that approval by an agency or organization other than the department of labor and industries is required, such as Underwriters’ Laboratories or the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, the provision of WAC 296-24-006 shall apply.

(4) "Authorized person" means a person approved or assigned by the employer to perform a specific type of duty or duties or to be at a specific location or locations at the job site.

(5) "Coal tar pitch volatiles" as used in WAC 296-62-07515, Table I, include the fused polycyclic hydrocarbons which volatilize from the distillation residues of coal, petroleum, (excluding asphalt), wood, and other organic

matter. Asphalt (CAS 8052-42-4, and CAS 64742-93-4) is not covered under the "coal tar pitch volatiles" standard.

(6) "Competent person" means one who is capable of identifying existing and predictable hazards in the surroundings or working conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to employees, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective action to eliminate them.

(7) "Department" means the department of labor and industries.

(8) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his designated representative.

(9) "Employer" means any person, firm, corporation, partnership, business trust, legal representative, or other business entity which engages in any business, industry, profession, or activity in this state and employs one or more employees or who contracts with one or more persons, the essence of which is the personal labor of such person or persons and includes the state, counties, cities, and all municipal corporations, public corporations, political subdivisions of the state[,] and charitable organizations: Provided, That any persons, partnership, or business entity not having employees, and who is covered by the industrial insurance act shall be considered both an employer and an employee.

(10) "Hazard" means that condition, potential or inherent, which can cause injury, death, or occupational disease.

(11) "Occupational disease" means such disease or infection as arises naturally and proximately out of employment.

(12) "Qualified" means one who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or who by extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated ability to solve or resolve problems relating to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

(13) "Shall" or "must" means mandatory.

(14) "Should" or "may" means recommended.

(15) "Suitable" means that which fits, or has the qualities or qualifications to meet a given purpose, occasion, condition, function, or circumstance.

(16) "Worker," "personnel," "person," "employee," and other terms of like meaning, unless the context of the provision containing such term indicates otherwise, mean an employee of an employer who is employed in the business of their employer whether by way of manual labor or otherwise and every person in this state who is engaged in the employment of or who is working under an independent contract the essence of which is their personal labor for an employer whether by manual labor or otherwise.

(17) "Work place" means any plant, yard, premises, room, or other place where an employee or employees are employed for the performance of labor or service over which the employer has the right of access or control[,] and includes, but is not limited to, all work places covered by industrial insurance under Title 51 RCW, as now or hereafter amended.

(18) Abbreviations used in this chapter:

(a) "ANSI" means American National Standards Institute.

(b) "ASHRE" means American Society of Heating and Refrigeration Engineers.

(c) "BTU" means British thermal unit.

(d) "BTUH" means British thermal unit per hour.
PART B—ACCESS TO RECORDS

WAC 296-62-052 Access to employee exposure and medical records.

WAC 296-62-05201 Purpose. The purpose of this section is to provide employees and their designated representatives a right of access to relevant exposure and medical records, and to provide representatives of the director of labor and industries a right of access to these records in order to fulfill responsibilities under the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act. Access by employees, their representatives, and the director of labor and industries is necessary to yield both direct and indirect improvements in the detection, treatment and prevention of occupational disease. Each employer is responsible for assuring compliance with this section, but the activities involved in complying with the access to medical records provisions can be carried out, on behalf of the employer, by the physician or other health care personnel in charge of employee medical records. Except as expressly provided, nothing in this section is intended to affect existing legal and ethical obligations concerning the maintenance and confidentiality of employee medical information, the duty to disclose information to a patient/employee or any other aspect of the medical-care relationship, or affect existing legal obligations concerning the protection of trade secret information.

WAC 296-62-05203 Scope and application. (1) This section applies to every employer, except as provided in subsection (4) of this section, who makes, maintains, contracts for, or has access to employee exposure or medical records, or analyses thereof, pertaining to employees exposed to toxic substances or harmful physical agents.

(2) This section applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, of such employees, whether or not the records are mandated by specific occupational safety and health standards.

(3) This section applies to all employee exposure and medical records, and analyses thereof, made or maintained in any manner, including on an in-house or contractual (e.g., fee-for-service) basis. Each employer shall assure that the preservation and access requirements of this section are complied with regardless of the manner in which records are made or maintained.

(4) This section does not apply to the agricultural operations covered by chapter 296-306 WAC.

WAC 296-62-05205 Definitions. (1) Access - the right and opportunity to examine and copy.

(2) Analysis using exposure or medical records - any compilation of data, or any statistical study based at least in part on information collected from individual employee exposure or medical records or information collected from health insurance claims records, provided that either the analysis has been reported to the employer or no further work is currently being done by the person responsible for preparing the analysis.

(3) Designated representative - any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise a right of access. For the purposes of access to employee exposure records and analyses using exposure or medical records, a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.

(4) Employee - a current employee, a former employee, or an employee being assigned or transferred to work where there will be exposure to toxic substances or harmful physical agents. In the case of a deceased or legally incapacitated employee, the employee's legal representative may directly exercise all the employee's rights under this section.
(5) Employee exposure record - a record containing any of the following kinds of information:
   (a) Environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent, including personal, area, grab, wipe, or other form of sampling, as well as related collection and analytical methodologies, calculations, and other background data relevant to interpretation of the results obtained;
   (b) Biological monitoring results which directly assess the absorption of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent by body systems (e.g., the level of a chemical in the blood, urine, breath, hair, fingernails, etc.) but not including results which assess the biological effect of a substance or agent or which assess an employee's use of alcohol or drugs;
   (c) Material safety data sheets indicating that the material may pose a hazard to human health; or
   (d) In the absence of the above, a chemical inventory or any other record which reveals where and when used and the identity (e.g., chemical, common or trade name) of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent.

(6)(a) Employee medical record - a record concerning the health status of an employee which is made or maintained by a physician, nurse, or other health care personnel, or technician, including:
   (i) Medical and employment questionnaires or histories (including job description and occupational exposures);
   (ii) The results of medical examinations (preemployment, pre-assignment, periodic, or episodic) and laboratory tests (including chest and other x-ray examinations taken for purposes of establishing a base-line or detecting occupational illness, and all biological monitoring not defined as an "employee exposure record");
   (iii) Medical opinions, diagnoses, progress notes, and recommendations;
   (iv) First-aid records;
   (v) Descriptions of treatments and prescriptions; and
   (vi) Employee medical complaints.

(b) Employee medical record does not include medical information in the form of:
   (i) Physical specimens (e.g., blood or urine samples) which are routinely discarded as a part of normal medical practice; or
   (ii) Records concerning health insurance claims if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records, and not accessible to the employer by employee name or other direct personal identifier (e.g., Social Security number, payroll number, etc.); or
   (iii) Records created solely in preparation for litigation which are privileged from discovery under applicable rules or procedures or evidence; or
   (iv) Records concerning voluntary employee assistance programs (alcohol, drug abuse, or personal counseling programs) if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records.

(7) Employer - a current employer, a former employer or a successor employer.

(8) Exposure or exposed - an employee is subjected to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.), and includes past exposure and potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure, but does not include situations where the employer can demonstrate that the toxic substance or harmful physical agent is not used, handled, stored, generated, or present in the workplace in any manner different from typical nonoccupational situations.

(9) Health professional - a physician, occupational health nurse, industrial hygienist, toxicologist, or epidemiologist, providing medical or other occupational health services to exposed employees.

(10) Record - any item, collection, or grouping of information regardless of the form or process by which it is maintained (e.g., paper document, microfiche, microfilm, x-ray film, or automated data processing).

(11) Specific chemical identity - the chemical name, chemical abstracts service (CAS) registry number, or any other information that reveals the precise chemical designation of the substance.

(12)(a) Specific written consent - a written authorization containing the following:
   (i) The name and signature of the employee authorizing the release of medical information;
   (ii) The date of the written authorization;
   (iii) The name of the individual or organization that is authorized to receive the released information;
   (iv) A general description of the purpose for the release of the medical information; and
   (v) A date or condition upon which the written authorization will expire (if less than one year).

   (b) A written authorization does not operate to authorize the release of medical information not in existence on the date of written authorization, unless the release of future information is expressly authorized, and does not operate for more than one year from the date of written authorization.

   (c) A written authorization may be revoked in writing prospectively at any time.

(13) Toxic substance or harmful physical agent - any chemical substance, biological agent (bacteria, virus, fungus, etc.), or physical stress (noise, heat, cold, vibration, repetitive motion, ionizing and nonionizing radiation, hypoxic or hyperbaric pressure, etc.) which:
   (a) Is listed in the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) (See Appendix B); or
   (b) Has yielded positive evidence of an acute or chronic health hazard in testing conducted by, or known to, the employer; or
   (c) Is the subject of a material safety data sheet kept by or known to the employer indicating that the material may pose a hazard to human health.

(14) Trade secret - any confidential formula, pattern, process, device, or information or compilation of information that is used in an employer's business and that gives the employer an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05205, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW... (1995 Ed.)]
WAC 296-62-05207 Preservation of records. (1) Unless a specific occupational safety and health standard provides a different period of time, each employer shall assure the preservation and retention of records as follows:

(a) Employee medical records. The medical record for each employee shall be preserved and maintained for at least the duration of employment plus thirty years, except that the following types of records need not be retained for any specific period:

(i) Health insurance claims records maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records;

(ii) First-aid records (not including medical histories) of one-time treatment and subsequent observation of minor scratches, cuts, burns, splinters, and the like which do not involve medical treatment, loss of consciousness, restriction of work or motion, or transfer to another job, if made on-site by a nonphysician and if maintained separately from the employer's medical program and its records; and

(iii) The medical records of employees who have worked for less than one year for the employer need not be retained beyond the term of employment if they are provided to the employee upon the termination of employment.

(b) Employee exposure record. Each employee exposure record shall be preserved and maintained for at least thirty years, except that:

(i) Background data to environmental (workplace) monitoring or measuring, such as laboratory reports and worksheets, need only be retained for one year as long as the sampling results, the collection methodology (sampling plan), a description of the analytical and mathematical methods used, and a summary of other background data relevant to interpretation of the results obtained, are retained for at least thirty years; and

(ii) Material safety data sheets and WAC 296-62-05205(5) records concerning the identity of a substance or agent need not be retained for any specified period as long as some record of the identity (chemical name if known) of the substance or agent, where it was used, and when it was used is retained for at least thirty years; and

(iii) Biological monitoring results designated as exposure records by specific occupational safety and health standards shall be preserved and maintained as required by the specific standard.

(c) Analyses using exposure or medical records. Each analysis using exposure or medical records shall be preserved and maintained for at least thirty years.

(2) Nothing in this section is intended to mandate the form, manner, or process by which an employer preserves a record as long as the information contained in the record is preserved and retrievable, except that chest x-ray films shall be preserved in their original state.

WAC 296-62-05209 Access to records. (1) General. (a) Whenever an employee or designated representative requests access to a record, the employer shall assure that access is provided in a reasonable time, place, and manner. If the employer cannot reasonably provide access to the record within fifteen working days, the employer shall within fifteen working days apprise the employee or designated representative requesting the record of the reason for the delay and the earliest date when the record can be made available.

(b) The employer may require of the requester only such information as should be readily known to the requester and which may be necessary to locate or identify the records being requested (e.g., dates and locations where the employee worked during the time period in question).

(c) Whenever an employee or designated representative requests a copy of a record, the employer shall assure that either:

(i) A copy of the record is provided without cost to the employee or representative;

(ii) The necessary mechanical copying facilities (e.g., photostating) are made available without cost to the employee or representative for copying the record;

(iii) The record is loaned to the employee or representative for a reasonable time to enable a copy to be made; or

(iv) In the case of an original x-ray, the employer may restrict access to on-site examination or make other suitable arrangements for the temporary loan of the x-ray.

(d) Whenever a record has been previously provided without cost to an employee or designated representative, the employer may charge reasonable, nondiscriminatory administrative costs (i.e., search and copying expenses but not including overhead expenses) for a request by the employee or designated representative for additional copies of the record, except that:

(i) An employer shall not charge for an initial request for a copy of new information that has been added to a record which was previously provided; and

(ii) An employer shall not charge for an initial request by a recognized or certified collective bargaining agent for a copy of an employee exposure record or an analysis using exposure or medical records.

(e) Nothing in this section is intended to preclude employees and collective bargaining agents from collectively bargaining to obtain access to information in addition to that available under this section.

(2) Employee and designated representative access. (a) Employee exposure records. Except as limited by WAC 296-62-05211, each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to employee exposure records relevant to the employee. For the purpose of this section, an exposure record relevant to the employee consists of:

(i) A record which measures or monitors the amount of a toxic substance or harmful physical agent to which the employee is or has been exposed;

(ii) In the absence of such directly relevant records, such records of other employees with past or present job duties or working conditions related to or similar to those of the employee to the extent necessary to reasonably indicate the amount and nature of the toxic substances or harmful physical agents to which the employee is or has been subjected; and

(iii) Exposure records to the extent necessary to reasonably indicate the amount and nature of the toxic substances
or harmful physical agents at workplaces or under working conditions to which the employee is being assigned or transferred.

(iv) Requests by designated representatives for unconsented access to employee exposure records shall be in writing and shall specify with reasonable particularity:

(A) The records requested to be disclosed; and

(B) The occupational health need for gaining access to these records.

(b) Employee medical records.

(i) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee to employee medical records of which the employee is the subject, except as provided in (b)(iv) of this subsection.

(ii) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each designated representative to the employee medical records of any employee who has given the designated representative specific written consent. Appendix A to this section contains a sample form which may be used to establish specific written consent for access to employee medical records.

(iii) Whenever access to employee medical records is requested, a physician representing the employer may recommend that the employee or designated representative:

(A) Consult with the physician for the purposes of reviewing and discussing the records requested;

(B) Accept a summary of material facts and opinions in lieu of the records requested; or

(C) Accept release of the requested records only to a physician or other designated representative.

(iv) Whenever an employee requests access to his or her employee medical records, and a physician representing the employer believes that direct employee access to information contained in the records regarding a specific diagnosis of a terminal illness or a psychiatric condition could be detrimental to the employee's health, the employer may inform the employee that access will only be provided to a designated representative of the employee having specific written consent, and deny the employee's request for direct access to this information only. Where a designated representative with specific written consent requests access to information so withheld, the employer shall assure the access of the designated representative to this information, even when it is known that the designated representative will give the information to the employee.

(v) A physician, nurse, or other responsible health care personnel maintaining employee medical records may delete from requested medical records the identity of a family member, personal friend, or fellow employee who has provided confidential information concerning an employee's health status.

(c) Analyses using exposure or medical records.

(i) Each employer shall, upon request, assure the access of each employee and designated representative to each analysis using exposure or medical records concerning the employee's working conditions or workplace.

(ii) Whenever access is requested to an analysis which reports the contents of employee medical records by either direct identifier (name, address, social security number, payroll number, etc.) or by information which could reasonably be used under the circumstances indirectly to identify specific employees (exact age, height, weight, race, sex, date of initial employment, job title, etc.) the employer shall assure that personal identifiers are removed before access is provided. If the employer can demonstrate that removal of personal identifiers from an analysis is not feasible, access to the personally identifiable portions of the analysis need not be provided.

(3) Department access.

(a) Each employer shall upon request, and without derogation of any rights under the Constitution or the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, that the employer chooses to exercise, assure the prompt access of representatives of the director of the department of labor and industries to employee exposure and medical records and to analyses using exposure or medical records. Rules of agency practice and procedures governing WISHA access to employee medical records are contained in this chapter.

(b) Whenever the department seeks access to personally identifiable employee medical information by presenting to the employer a written access order, the employer shall prominently post a copy of the written access order and its accompanying cover letter for at least fifteen working days.


WAC 296-62-05211 Trade secrets. (1) Except as provided in subsection (2) of this section, nothing in this section precludes an employer from deleting from records requested by a health professional, employee, or designated representative any trade secret data which discloses manufacturing processes, or discloses the percentage of a chemical substance in a mixture, as long as the health professional, employee, or designated representative is notified that information has been deleted. Whenever deletion of trade secret information substantially impairs evaluation of the place where or the time when exposure to a toxic substance or harmful physical agent occurred, the employer shall provide alternative information which is sufficient to permit the requesting party to identify where and when exposure occurred.

(2) The employer may withhold the specific chemical identity, including the chemical name and other specific identification of a toxic substance from a disclosable record provided that:

(a) The claim that the information withheld is a trade secret can be supported;

(b) All other available information on the properties and effects of the toxic substance is disclosed;

(c) The employer informs the requesting party that the specific chemical identity is being withheld as a trade secret; and

(d) The specific chemical identity is made available to health professionals, employees, and designated representatives in accordance with the specific applicable provisions of this subsection.

(3) Where a treating physician or nurse determines that a medical emergency exists and the specific chemical identity of a toxic substance is necessary for emergency or first-aid treatment, the employer shall immediately disclose the specific chemical identity of a trade secret chemical to
the treating physician or nurse, regardless of the existence of a written statement of need or a confidentiality agreement. The employer may require a written statement of need and confidentiality agreement, in accordance with the provisions of subsections (4) and (5) of this section, as soon as circumstances permit.

(4) In nonemergency situations, an employer shall, upon request, disclose a specific chemical identity, otherwise permitted to be withheld under subsection (2) of this section, to a health professional, employee, or designated representative if:

(a) The request is in writing;
(b) The request describes with reasonable detail one or more of the following occupational health needs for the information:

(i) To assess the hazards of the chemicals to which employees will be exposed;
(ii) To conduct or assess sampling of the workplace atmosphere to determine employee exposure levels;
(iii) To conduct preassignment or periodic medical surveillance of exposed employees;
(iv) To provide medical treatment to exposed employees;
(v) To select or assess appropriate personal protective equipment for exposed employees;
(vi) To design or assess engineering controls or other protective measures for exposed employees; and
(vii) To conduct studies to determine the health effects of exposure.

(c) The request explains in detail why the disclosure of the specific chemical identity is essential and that, in lieu thereof, the disclosure of the following information would not enable the health professional, employee, or designated representative to provide the occupational health services described in (b) of this subsection:

(i) The properties and effects of the chemical;
(ii) Measures for controlling workers’ exposure to the chemical;
(iii) Methods of monitoring and analyzing worker exposure to the chemical; and
(iv) Methods of diagnosing and treating harmful exposures to the chemical.

(d) The request includes a description of the procedures to be used to maintain the confidentiality of the disclosed information; and

(e) The health professional, employee, or designated representative and the employer or contractor of the services of the health professional or designated representative agree in a written confidentiality agreement that the health professional, employee, or designated representative will not use the trade secret information for any purpose other than the health need(s) asserted and agree not to release the information under any circumstances other than to WISHA, as provided in subsection (9) of this section, except as authorized by the terms of the agreement or by the employer.

(5) The confidentiality agreement authorized by subsection (4)(d) of this section:

(a) May restrict the use of the information to the health purposes indicated in the written statement of need; and
(b) May provide for appropriate legal remedies in the event of a breach of the agreement, including stipulation of a reasonable preestimate of likely damages; and

(c) May not include requirements for the posting of a penalty bond.

(6) Nothing in this section is meant to preclude the parties from pursuing noncontractual remedies to the extent permitted by law.

(7) If the health professional, employee, or designated representative receiving the trade secret information decides that there is a need to disclose it to WISHA, the employer who provided the information shall be informed by the health professional prior to, or at the same time as, such disclosure.

(8) If the employer denies a written request for disclosure of a specific chemical identity, the denial must:

(a) Be provided to the health professional, employee, or designated representative within thirty days of the request;
(b) Be in writing;
(c) Include evidence to support the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret;
(d) State the specific reasons why the request is being denied; and
(e) Explain in detail how alternative information may satisfy the specific medical or occupational health need without revealing the specific chemical identity.

(9) The health professional, employee, or designated representative whose request for information is denied under subsection (4) of this section may refer the request and the written denial of the request to WISHA for consideration.

(10) When a health professional, employee, or designated representative refers a denial to WISHA under subsection (9) of this section, WISHA shall consider the evidence to determine if:

(a) The employer has supported the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret;
(b) The health professional, employee, or designated representative has supported the claim that there is a medical or occupational health need for the information; and
(c) The health professional, employee, or designated representative has demonstrated adequate means to protect the confidentiality.

(11)(a) If WISHA determines that the specific chemical identity requested under subsection (4) of this section is not a bona fide trade secret, or that it is a trade secret but the requesting health professional, employee, or designated representative has a legitimate medical or occupational health need for the information, has executed a written confidentiality agreement, and has shown adequate means for complying with the terms of such agreement, the employer will be subject to citation by WISHA.

(b) If an employer demonstrates to WISHA that the execution of a confidentiality agreement would not provide sufficient protection against the potential harm from the unauthorized disclosure of a trade secret specific chemical identity, the director may issue such orders or impose such additional limitations or conditions upon the disclosure of the requested chemical information as may be appropriate to assure that the occupational health needs are met without an undue risk of harm to the employer.

(12) Notwithstanding the existence of a trade secret claim, an employer shall upon request, disclose to the director or his representative, any information which this section requires the employer to make available. Where there is a trade secret claim, such claim shall be made no
later than at the time the information is provided to the director so that suitable determinations of trade secret status can be made and the necessary protections can be implemented.

(13) Nothing in this section shall be construed as requiring the disclosure under any circumstances of process or percentage of mixture information which is a trade secret.


WAC 296-62-05213 Employee information. (1) Upon an employee’s first entering into employment, and at least annually thereafter, each employer shall inform current employees covered by this section of the following:

(a) The existence, location and availability of any records covered by this section;

(b) The person responsible for maintaining and providing access to records; and

(c) Each employee’s rights of access to these records.

(2) Each employer shall keep a copy of this standard and its appendices, and make copies readily available upon request, to employees. The employer shall also distribute to current employees any informational materials concerning this section which are made available to the employer by the director for the Washington industrial safety and health division.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05213, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05213, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-05215 Transfer of records. (1) Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business, the employer shall transfer all records subject to this section to the successor employer. The successor employer shall receive and maintain those records.

(2) Whenever an employer is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records subject to this standard, the employer shall notify affected current employees of their rights of access to records at least three months prior to the cessation of the employer’s business.

(3) Whenever an employer either is ceasing to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and maintain the records, or intends to dispose of any records required to be preserved for at least thirty years, the employer shall:

(a) Transfer the records to the director of the department of labor and industries if so required by a specific industrial safety and health standard; or

(b) Notify the director of the department of labor and industries in writing of the impending disposal of records at least three months prior to the disposal of the records.

(4) Where an employer regularly disposes of records required to be preserved for at least thirty years, the employer may, with at least three months notice, notify the director of the department of labor and industries on an annual basis of the records intended to be disposed of in the coming year.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05215, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05215, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-05217 Appendices. The information contained in the appendices A and B to this section is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this section nor detract from any existing obligation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05217, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05217, filed 8/27/81.]


[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-05219, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 (Order 81-21), § 296-62-05219, filed 8/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-05221 Appendix A—Sample authorization letter for the release of employee medical record information to a designated representative. (Nonmandatory.)

I, ........ (full name of worker/patient) hereby authorize ....... (individual or organization holding the medical records) to release to ........ (individual or organization authorized to receive the medical information), the following medical information from my personal medical records:

(Describe generally the information desired to be released.)

I give my permission for this medical information to be used for the following purpose: ........ , but I do not give permission for any other use or re-disclosure of this information.

(Note: Several extra lines are provided below so that you can place additional restrictions on this authorization letter if you want to. You may, however, leave these lines blank. On the other hand, you may want to (1) specify a particular expiration date for this letter (if less than one year); (2) describe medical information to be created in the future that you intend to be covered by this authorization letter; or (3) describe portions of the medical information in your records which you do not intend to be released as a result of this letter.)

Full Name of Employee or Legal Representative

[Title 296 WAC—page 1168]
This edition of the Registry contains 168,096 listings of chemical compounds that did not appear in the 1979 Registry, making their review of the toxic hazards of many employers need not consult RTECS to ascertain records (and analyses of these records) relevant to employees however, may desire to obtain a copy. The RTECS is issued require that employers purchase a copy of RTECS, and safety directives and hazard evaluations for chemical substances. The various types of toxic effects linked to safety and health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances, (Nonmandatory.) WAC 296-62-052 applies to all chemical substances, biological agents, and physical stresses for which there is evidence of harmful health effects. The standard uses the latest printed edition of the National Institute for Occupational and Safety and Health (NIOSH) Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (RTECS) as one of the chief sources of information as to whether evidence of harmful health effects exists. If a substance is listed in the latest printed RTECS, the standard applies to exposure and medical records (and analyses of these records) relevant to employees exposed to the substance.

It is appropriate to note that the final standard does not require that employers purchase a copy of RTECS, and many employers need not consult RTECS to ascertain whether their employee exposure or medical records are subject to the standard. Employers who do not currently have the latest printed edition of the NIOSH RTECS, however, may desire to obtain a copy. The RTECS is issued in an annual printed edition as mandated by section 20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act (29 U.S.C. 669(a)(6)). The introduction to the 1980 printed edition describes the RTECS as follows:

"The 1980 edition of the Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances, formerly known as the Toxic Substances List, is the ninth revision prepared in compliance with the requirements of Section 20(a)(6) of the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (Public Law 91-596). The original list was completed on June 28, 1971, and has been updated annually in book format. Beginning in October 1977, quarterly revisions have been provided in microfiche. This edition of the Registry contains 168,096 listings of chemical substances: 45,156 are names of different chemicals with their associated toxicity data and 122,940 are synonyms. This edition includes approximately 5,900 new chemical compounds that did not appear in the 1979 Registry." (p.xi)

"The Registry's purposes are many, and it serves a variety of users. It is a single source document for basic toxicity information and for other data, such as chemical identifiers and information necessary for the preparation of safety directives and hazard evaluations for chemical substances. The various types of toxic effects linked to literature citations provide researchers and occupational health scientists with an introduction to the toxicological literature, making their own review of the toxic hazards of a given substance easier. By presenting data on the lowest reported doses that produce effects by several routes of entry in various species, the Registry furnishes valuable information to those responsible for preparing safety data sheets for chemical substances in the workplace. Chemical and production engineers can use the Registry to identify the hazards which may be associated with chemical intermediates in the development of final products, and thus can more readily select substitutes or alternative processes which may be less hazardous. Some organizations, including health agencies and chemical companies, have included the NIOSH Registry accession numbers with the listing of chemicals in their files to reference toxicity information associated with those chemicals. By including foreign language chemical names, a start has been made toward providing rapid identification of substances produced in other countries." (p.xi)

"In this edition of the Registry, the editors intend to identify "all known toxic substances" which may exist in the environment and to provide pertinent data on the toxic effects from known doses entering an organism by any route described." (p.xi)

"It must be reemphasized that the entry of a substance in the Registry does not automatically mean that it must be avoided. A listing does mean, however, that the substance has the documented potential of being harmful if misused, and care must be exercised to prevent tragic consequences. Thus, the Registry lists many substances that are common in everyday life and are in nearly every household in the United States. One can name a variety of such dangerous substances: Prescription and nonprescription drugs; food additives; pesticide concentrates, sprays, and dusts; fungicides; herbicides; paints; glazes, dyes; bleaches and other household cleaning agents; alkalies; and various solvents and diluents. The list is extensive because chemicals have become an integral part of our existence."
PART C—HAZARD COMMUNICATION

WAC 296-62-054 Hazard communication purpose.
(1) The purpose of this section is to ensure that the hazards of all chemicals produced or imported are evaluated, and that information concerning their hazards is transmitted to employers and employees. This transmittal of information is to be accomplished by means of comprehensive hazard communication programs, which are to include container labeling and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets and employee training.

(2) This occupational safety and health standard is intended to address comprehensively the issue of evaluating the potential hazards of chemicals, and communicating information concerning hazards and appropriate protective measures to employees. Evaluating the potential hazards of chemicals, and communicating information concerning hazards and appropriate protective measures to employees, may include, for example, but is not limited to, provisions for: Developing and maintaining a written hazard communication program for the workplace, including lists of hazardous chemicals present; labeling of containers of chemicals in the workplace, as well as of containers of chemicals being shipped to other workplaces; preparation and distribution of material safety data sheets to employees and downstream employers; and development and implementation of employee training programs regarding hazards of chemicals and protective measures.

WAC 296-62-05403 Scope and application. (1) This part requires chemical manufacturers or importers to assess the hazards of chemicals which they produce or import, and all employers to provide information to their employees about the hazardous chemicals to which they are exposed, by means of a hazard communication program, labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and information and training. In addition, this part requires distributors to transmit the required information to employers.

Employers who do not produce or import chemicals need only focus on those parts of this rule that deal with establishing a workplace program and communicating information to their workers. Appendix E of this section is a general guide for such employers to help them determine their compliance obligations under the rule.

Employers within Washington state are required to use the permissible exposure limits (PELs) established in Washington state as listed in the general occupational health standard, WAC 296-62-075, for evaluation of employee exposures and training even though the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) PELs or American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) threshold limit values (TLVs) may be printed on a material safety data sheet (MSDS).

(2) This part applies to any chemical which is known to be present in the workplace in such a manner that employees may be exposed under normal conditions of use or in a foreseeable emergency.

(3) This part applies to laboratories only as follows:
(a) Employers shall ensure that labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals are not removed or defaced;
(b) Employers shall maintain any material safety data sheets that are received with incoming shipments of hazardous chemicals, and ensure that they are readily accessible to laboratory employees when they are in their work areas;
(c) Employers shall ensure that laboratory employees are provided information and training in accordance with WAC 296-62-05415, except for the location and availability of the written hazard communication program under WAC 296-62-05415 (1)(c); and

Note: Laboratories are not required to have a written hazard communication program, but they may be required to have a written chemical hygiene plan under WAC 296-62-400.

(d) Laboratory employers that ship hazardous chemicals are considered to be either a chemical manufacturer or a distributor under this rule, and thus must ensure that any containers of hazardous chemicals leaving the laboratory are labeled in accordance with WAC 296-62-05411, and that a material safety data sheet is provided to distributors and other employers in accordance with WAC 296-62-05413.

(4) In work operations where employees only handle chemicals in sealed containers which are not opened under normal conditions of use (such as are found in marine cargo handling, warehousing, or retail sales), this part applies to these operations only as follows:
(a) Employers shall ensure that labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals are not removed or defaced;
(b) Employers shall maintain copies of any material safety data sheets that are received with incoming shipments of the sealed containers of hazardous chemicals, shall obtain a material safety data sheet as soon as possible for sealed containers of hazardous chemicals received without a material safety data sheet if an employee requests the material safety data sheet, and shall ensure that the material safety data sheets are readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in their work area(s); and
(c) Employers shall ensure that employees are provided with information and training in accordance with WAC 296-62-05415 (except for the location and availability of the written hazard communication program under WAC 296-62-05415 (1)(c)) to the extent necessary to protect them in the event of a spill or leak of a hazardous chemical from a sealed container.

(5) This part does not require labeling of the following chemicals:
(a) Any pesticide as such term is defined in the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.), when subject to the labeling requirements of that act and labeling regulations issued under that act by the Environmental Protection Agency;
(b) Any chemical substance or mixture as such terms are defined in the Toxic Substance Control Act (15 U.S.C. 2601 et seq.), when subject to the labeling requirements of that act and labeling requirements issued under that act by the Environmental Protection Agency;
(c) Any food, food additive, color additive, drug, cosmetic, or medical or veterinary device or product, including...
materials intended for use as ingredients in such products (e.g., flavors and fragrances), as such terms are defined in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.) or the Virus-Serum Toxin Act of 1913 (21 U.S.C. 151 et seq.) and regulations issued under those acts, when they are subject to the labeling requirements under those acts by either the Food and Drug Administration or the department of agriculture;

(d) Any distilled spirits (beverage alcohols), wine, or malt beverage intended for nonindustrial use, as such terms are defined in the Federal Alcohol Administration Act (27 U.S.C. 201 et seq.) and regulations issued under that act, when subject to the labeling requirements of that act and labeling regulations issued under that act by the Bureau of Alcohol, Tobacco, and Firearms;

(e) Any consumer product or hazardous substance as those terms are defined in the Consumer Product Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2051 et seq.) and Federal Hazardous Substances Act (15 U.S.C. 1261 et seq.) respectively, when subject to a consumer product safety standard or labeling requirement of those acts, or regulations issued under those acts by the Consumer Product Safety Commission; and

(f) Agricultural or vegetable seed treated with pesticides and labeled in accordance with the Federal Seed Act (7 U.S.C. 1551 et seq.) and the labeling requirements issued under that act by the department of agriculture.

6. This part does not apply to:

(a) Any hazardous waste as such term is defined by the Hazardous Waste Management Act chapter 70.105 RCW, when subject to regulations issued under that act by the department of ecology which describes specific safety, labeling, personnel training and other standards for the accumulation, handling and management of hazardous waste;

(b) Any hazardous waste as such term is defined by the Solid Waste Disposal Act, as amended by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976, as amended (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.), when subject to regulations issued under that act by the Environmental Protection Agency;

(c) Any hazardous substance as such term is defined by the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) (42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.), when subject to regulations issued under that act by the Environmental Protection Agency;

(d) Tobacco or tobacco products;

(e) Wood or wood products, including lumber which will not be processed, where the chemical manufacturer or importer can establish that the only hazard they pose to the employees is the potential for flammability or combustibility (wood or wood products which have been treated with hazardous chemicals covered by this standard, and wood which may be subsequently sawed or cut, generating dust, are not exempted);

(f) Articles (as that term is defined in WAC 296-62-05405(1));

(g) Food or alcoholic beverages which are sold, used, or prepared in a retail establishment (such as grocery store, restaurant, or drinking place), and foods intended for personal consumption by employees while in the workplace;

(h) Any drug, as that term is defined in the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act (21 U.S.C. 301 et seq.), when it is in solid, final form for direct administration to the patient (e.g., tablets or pills); drugs which are packaged by the chemical manufacturer for sale to consumers in a retail establishment (e.g., over-the-counter drugs); and drugs intended for personal consumption by employees while in the workplace (e.g., first aid supplies);

(i) Cosmetics which are packaged for sale in a retail establishment, and cosmetics intended for personal consumption by employees while in the workplace;

(j) Any consumer product or hazardous substance, as those terms are defined in the Consumer Product Safety Act (15 U.S.C. 2051 et seq.) and Federal Hazardous Substance Act (15 U.S.C. 1261 et seq.) respectively, where the employer can show that it is used in the workplace for the purpose intended by the chemical manufacturer or importer of the product, and the use results in a duration and frequency of exposure which is not greater than the range of exposures that could reasonably be experienced by consumers when used for the purpose intended;

(k) Ionizing and nonionizing radiation; and

(l) Biological hazards.

(7) Common name means any designation or identification such as code name, code number, trade name, brand name or generic name used to identify a chemical other than by its chemical name.

(8) Compressed gas means:
(a) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 40 psi at 70°F (21.1°C); or
(b) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 104 psi at 130°F (54.4°C) regardless of the pressure at 70°F (21.1°C); or
(c) A liquid having a vapor pressure exceeding 40 psi at 100°F (37.8°C) as determined by ASTM D-323-72.

(9) Container means any bag, barrel, bottle, box, can, cylinder, drum, reaction vessel, storage tank, or the like that contains a hazardous chemical. For purposes of this part, pipes or piping systems are not considered to be containers.

(10) Designated representative means any individual or organization to whom an employee gives written authorization to exercise such employee’s rights under this section. A recognized or certified collective bargaining agent shall be treated automatically as a designated representative without regard to written employee authorization.

(11) Director means the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her designee.

(12) Distributor means a business, other than a chemical manufacturer or importer, which supplies hazardous chemicals to other distributors or to employers.

(13) Employee means an employee of an employer who is employed in the business of his or her employer whether by way of manual labor or otherwise and every person in this state who is engaged in the employment of or who is working under an independent contract the essence of which is personal labor for an employer under this standard whether by way of manual labor or otherwise. However, for the purposes of this part, employee shall not mean immediate family members of the officers of any corporation, partnership, sole proprietorship, or other business entity or officers of any closely held corporation engaged in agricultural production of crops or livestock. This part applies to employees who may be exposed to hazardous chemicals under normal operating conditions or in foreseeable emergencies.

(14) Employer means any person, firm, corporation, partnership, business trust, legal representative, or other business entity that engages in any business, industry, profession, or activity in this state and employs one or more employees or who contract with one or more persons, the essence of which is the personal labor of such person or persons and includes the state, counties, cities, and all municipal corporations, public corporations, political subdivisions of the state, and charitable organizations. This part applies to employers engaged in a business where chemicals are either used, distributed, or are produced for use or distribution, including a contractor or subcontractor.

(15) Explosive means a chemical that causes a sudden, almost instantaneous release of pressure, gas, and heat when subjected to sudden shock, pressure, or high temperature.

(16) Exposure or exposed means that an employee was subjected to a hazardous chemical in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.), and includes potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure.

(17) Flammable means a chemical that falls into one of the following categories:
(a) Aerosol flammable means an aerosol that, when tested by the method described in 16 CFR 1500.45 yields a flame projection exceeding eighteen inches at full valve opening, or a flashback (a flame extending back to the valve) at any degree of valve opening;
(b) Gas, flammable means:
   (i) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a flammable mixture with air at a concentration of thirteen percent by volume or less; or
   (ii) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a range of flammable mixtures with air wider than twelve percent by volume, regardless of the lower limit;
(c) Liquid, flammable means any liquid having a flashpoint below 100°F (37.8°C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 100°F (37.8°C) or higher, the total of which make up ninety-nine percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.
(d) Solid, flammable means a solid, other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in WAC 296-52-417 or 29 CFR 1910.109(a), that is liable to cause fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and when ignited burns so vigorously and persistently as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered to be a flammable solid if, when tested by the method described in 16 CFR 1500.44, it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than one-tenth of an inch per second along its major axis.

(18) Flashpoint means the minimum temperature at which a liquid gives off a vapor in sufficient concentration to ignite when tested as follows:
(a) Tagliabue closed tester: (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Tag Closed Tester, Z11.24-1979 (ASTM D 56-79)) for liquids with a viscosity of less than 45 Saybolt Universal Seconds (SUS) at 100°F (37.8°C), that do not contain suspended solids and do not have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or
(b) Pensky-Martens closed tester: (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Pensky-Martens Closed Tester, Z11.7-1979 (ASTM D 93-79)) for liquids with a viscosity equal to or greater than 45 SUS at 100°F (37.8°C), or that contain suspended solids, or that have a tendency to form a surface film under test; or
(c) Setaflash closed tester: (See American National Standard Method of Test for Flash Point by Setaflash Closed Tester (ASTM D 3278-78)).

Note: Organic peroxides, which undergo autoaccelerating thermal decomposition, are excluded from any of the flashpoint determination methods specified above.

(19) Foreseeable emergency means any potential occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which could result in an uncontrolled release of a hazardous chemical into the workplace.

(20) Hazardous chemical means any chemical which is a physical hazard or a health hazard.

(21) Hazard warning means any words, pictures, symbols, or combination thereof appearing on a label or other appropriate form of warning which convey the specific hazard warning.
physical or health hazard(s), including target organ effects, of the chemical(s) in the container(s). (See definition for "physical hazard" and "health hazard" to determine the hazards which must be covered.)

(22) Health hazard means a chemical for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed employees. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals which are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents which act on the hematopoietic system, and agents which damage the lungs, skin, eyes, or mucous membranes. Appendix A provides further definitions and explanations of the scope of health hazards covered by this part, and Appendix B describes the criteria to be used to determine whether or not a chemical is to be considered hazardous for purposes of this standard.

(23) Identity means any chemical or common name which is indicated on the material safety data sheet (MSDS) for the chemical. The identity used shall permit cross-references to be made among the required list of hazardous chemicals, the label and the MSDS.

(24) Immediate use means that the hazardous chemical will be under the control of and used only by the person who transfers it from a labeled container and only within the work shift in which it is transferred.

(25) Importer means the first business within the Customs Territory of the United States which receives hazardous chemicals produced in other countries, for the purpose of supplying them to distributors or employers within the United States.

(26) Label means any written, printed, or graphic material displayed on or affixed to containers of hazardous chemicals.

(27) Material safety data sheet (MSDS) means written or printed material concerning a hazardous chemical which is prepared in accordance with WAC 296-62-05413.

(28) Mixture means any combination of two or more chemicals if the combination is not, in whole or in part, the result of a chemical reaction.

(29) Organic peroxide means an organic compound that contains the bivalent-O-O-structure and which may be considered to be a structural derivative of hydrogen peroxide where one or both of the hydrogen atoms has been replaced by an organic radical.

(30) Oxidizer means a chemical other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in WAC 296-52-417 or CFR 1910.109(a), that initiates or promotes combustion in other materials, thereby causing fire either of itself or through the release of oxygen or other gases.

(31) Permissible exposure limits (PELs) refer to airborne concentrations of substances without regard to the use of respiratory protection and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed day after day without adverse effect. The permissible exposure limits (PELs) shall include the following four categories:

(a) Permissible exposure limits - Time-weighted average (PEL-TWA) is the time weighted average airborne exposure to any 8-hour work shift of a 40-work week which shall not be exceeded.

(b) Permissible exposure limits - Short-term exposure limit (PEL-STEL) is the employee's 15-minute time weighted average exposure which shall not be exceeded at any time during a work day unless another time limit is specified in a parenthetical notation below the limit. If another time period is specified, the time weighted average exposure over that time period shall not be exceeded at any time during the working day.

(c) Permissible exposure limits - Ceiling (PEL-C) is the employee's exposure which shall not be exceeded during any part of the work day. If instantaneous monitoring is not feasible, then the ceiling shall be assessed as a 15-minute time weighted average exposure which shall not be exceeded at any time over a working day.

(d) "Skin" notation is the potential contribution to the overall employee exposure by the cutaneous route including mucous membranes and eye, either by airborne, or more particularly, by direct contact with the substance. These substances are identified as having a "skin" notation in the OSHA and WISHA PEL tables (29 CFR Part 1910 Subpart Z and WAC 296-62-075, respectively).

(32) Physical hazard means a chemical for which there is scientifically valid evidence that it is a combustible liquid, a compressed gas, explosive, flammable, an organic peroxide, an oxidizer, pyrophoric, unstable (reactive) or water-reactive.

(33) Produce means to manufacture, process, formulate, blend, extract, generate, emit, or repackage.

(34) Purchaser means an employer with a workplace who purchases a hazardous chemical for use within that workplace.

(35) Pyrophoric means a chemical that will ignite spontaneously in air at a temperature of 130°F (54.4°C) or below.

(36) Responsible party means someone who can provide additional information on the hazardous chemical and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.

(37) Specific chemical identity means the chemical name, Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) registry number, or any other information that reveals the precise chemical designation of the substance.

(38) Threshold limit values (TLVs) refer to airborne concentrations of substances without regard to the use of respiratory protection and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed day after day without adverse effect. The TLV includes the TLV-Time weighted average (TLV-TWA), TLV-Short term exposure limit (TLV-STEL), TLV-Ceiling (TLV-Ceiling) and "skin" notation as stated in the most recent edition of the 'Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents and Biological Exposure Indices' from the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH).

(39) Trade secret means any confidential formula, pattern, process, device, information or compilation of information that is used in an employer's business, and that gives the employer an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it. WAC 296-62-05427, Appendix D, provides a legal definition of trade secret and WAC 296-62-05417 sets out the criteria to be used in evaluating trade secrets.
(40) Unstable (reactive) means a chemical which in the pure state, or as produced or transported, will vigorously polymerize, decompose, condense, or will become self-reactive under conditions of shocks, pressure or temperature.
(41) Use means to package, handle, react, emit, extract, generate as a by-product, or transfer.
(42) Water-reactive means a chemical that reacts with water to release a gas that is either flammable or presents a health hazard.
(43) Work area means a room or defined space in a workplace where hazardous chemicals are produced or used, and where employees are present.
(44) Workplace means an establishment, job site, or project, at one geographical location containing one or more work areas.


(1) Chemical manufacturers and importers shall evaluate chemicals produced in their workplaces or imported by them to determine if they are hazardous. Employers are not required to evaluate chemicals unless they choose not to rely on the evaluation performed by the chemical manufacturer or importer for the chemical to satisfy this requirement.

(2) Chemical manufacturers, importers or employers evaluating chemicals shall identify and consider the available scientific evidence concerning physical and health hazards. For health hazards, evidence which is statistically significant and which is based on at least one positive study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles is considered to be sufficient to establish a hazardous effect if the results of the study meet the definitions of health hazards in this part. WAC 296-62-05421, Appendix A, shall be consulted for the scope of health hazards covered, and WAC 296-62-05423, Appendix B, shall be consulted for the criteria to be followed with respect to the completeness of the evaluation, and the data to be reported.

(3) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer evaluating chemicals shall treat the following sources as establishing that the chemicals listed in them are hazardous:

(a) Chapter 296-62 WAC, General occupational health standard;
(b) 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA); or
(c) Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents in the Work Environment, American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH) (latest edition).

(4) Chemical manufacturers, importers and employers evaluating chemicals shall treat the following sources as establishing that a chemical is a carcinogen or potential carcinogen for hazard communication purposes:

(a) National Toxicology Program (NTP), Annual Report on Carcinogens (latest edition);
(b) International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) Monographs (latest editions);
(c) Chapter 296-62 WAC, General occupational health standards; or
(d) 29 CFR Part 1910, Subpart Z, Toxic and Hazardous Substances, Occupational Safety and Health Administration.

Note: The Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances published by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health indicates whether a chemical has been found by NTP or IARC to be a potential carcinogen.

(5) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer shall determine the hazards of mixtures of chemicals as follows:

(a) If a mixture has been tested as a whole to determine its hazards, the results of such testing shall be used to determine whether the mixture is hazardous;
(b) If a mixture has not been tested as a whole to determine whether the mixture is a health hazard, the mixture shall be assumed to present the same health hazards as do the components which comprise one percent (by weight or volume) or greater of the mixture, except that the mixture shall be assumed to present a carcinogenic hazard if it contains a component in concentrations of 0.1 percent or greater which is considered to be a carcinogen under WAC 296-62-05407(4);
(c) If a mixture has not been tested as a whole to determine whether the mixture is a physical hazard, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may use whatever scientifically valid data is available to evaluate the physical hazard potential of the mixture; and
(d) If the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer has evidence to indicate that a component present in the mixture in concentrations of less than one percent (or in the case of carcinogens, less than 0.1 percent) could be released in concentrations which would exceed an established WISHA or OSHA permissible exposure limit or ACGIH threshold limit value, or could present a health risk to employees in those concentrations, the mixture shall be assumed to present the same hazard.

(6) Chemical manufacturers, importers, or employers evaluating chemicals shall describe in writing the procedures they use to determine the hazards of the chemical they evaluate. The written procedures are to be made available, upon request, to employees, their designated representatives, the director or his/her designee and the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). The written description may be incorporated into the written hazard communication program required under WAC 296-62-05409.


Note: The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer is still responsible for evaluating the hazards associated with the chemicals in these source lists in accordance with this requirement of the standard.
WAC 296-62-05409  Written hazard communication program. (1) Employers shall develop, implement, and maintain at the workplace a written hazard communication program for their workplaces which at least describes how the criteria specified in WAC 296-62-05411, 296-62-05413 and 296-62-05415, for labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and employee information and training will be met, and which also includes the following:

(a) A list of the hazardous chemicals known to be present using an identity that is referenced on the appropriate material safety data sheet (the list may be compiled for the workplace as a whole or for individual work areas); and

(b) The methods the employer will use to inform employees of the hazards of nonroutine tasks (for example, the cleaning of reactor vessels), and the hazards associated with chemicals contained in unlabeled pipes in their work areas.

(2) Multi-employer workplaces. Employers who produce, use, or store hazardous chemicals at a workplace in such a way that the employees of other employer(s) may be exposed (for example, employees of a construction contractor working on site) shall additionally ensure that the hazard communication programs developed and implemented under this part include the following:

(a) The methods the employer will use to provide the other employer(s) with a copy of the material safety data sheet, or to make it available at a central location on the worksite, for each hazardous chemical the other employer(s)’ employees may be exposed to while working;

(b) The methods the employer will use to inform the other employer(s) of any precautionary measures that need to be taken to protect employees during the workplace’s normal operating conditions and in foreseeable emergencies; and

(c) The methods the employer will use to inform the other employer(s) of the labeling system used in the workplace.

(3) The employer may rely on an existing hazard communication program to comply with these requirements, provided that it meets the criteria established in this part.

(4) The employer shall make the written hazard communication program available, upon request, to employees, their designated representatives, the director or his/her designee and the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05209.

(5) Where employees must travel between workplaces during a workshift, i.e., their work is carried out at more than one geographical location, the written hazard communication program may be kept at the primary workplace facility.

WAC 296-62-05411  Labels and other forms of warning. (1) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals leaving the workplace is labeled, tagged or marked with the following information:

(a) Identity of the hazardous chemical(s); and

(b) Appropriate hazard warnings; and

(c) Name and address of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or other responsible party.

(2)(a) For solid metal (such as a steel beam or a metal casting), solid wood, or plastic items that are not exempted as articles due to their downstream use, or shipments of whole grain, the required label may be transmitted to the customer at the time of the initial shipment, and need not be included with subsequent shipments to the same employer unless the information on the label changes;

(b) The label may be transmitted with the initial shipment itself, or with the material safety data sheet that is to be provided prior to or at the time of the first shipment; and

(c) This exception to requiring labels on every container of hazardous chemicals is only for the solid material itself and does not apply to hazardous chemicals used in conjunction with, or known to be present with, the material and to which employees handling the items in transit may be exposed (for example, cutting fluids or pesticides in grain).

(3) Chemical manufacturers, importers, or distributors shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals leaving the workplace is labeled, tagged, or marked in accordance with this part in a manner which does not conflict with the requirements of the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act (49 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.) and regulations issued under that act by the department of transportation.

(4) If the hazardous chemical is regulated by WISHA or OSHA in a substance-specific health standard, the chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor or employer shall ensure that the labels or other forms of warning used are in accordance with the requirements of that standard.

(5) Except as provided in subsection (6) and (7) of this section, the employer shall ensure that each container of hazardous chemicals in the workplace is labeled, tagged or marked with the following information:

(a) Identity of the hazardous chemical(s) contained therein; and

(b) Appropriate hazard warnings, or alternatively, words, pictures, symbols, or combination thereof, which provide at least general information regarding the hazards of the chemicals, and which, in conjunction with the other information immediately available to employees under the hazard communication program, will provide the employees with the specific information regarding the physical and health hazards of the hazardous chemical.

(6) The employer may use signs, placards, process sheets, batch tickets, operating procedures, or other such written materials in lieu of affixing labels to individual stationary process containers, as long as the alternative method identifies the containers to which it is applicable and conveys the information required by subsection (5) of this section to be on a label. The written materials shall be readily accessible to the employees in their work area throughout each work shift.

(7) The employer is not required to label portable containers into which hazardous chemicals are transferred from labeled containers, and which are intended only for the immediate use of the employee who performs the transfer. For purposes of this part, drugs which are dispensed by a pharmacy to a health care provider for direct administration to a patient are exempted from labeling.
(8) The employer shall not remove or deface existing labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals, unless the container is immediately marked with the required information.

(9) The employer shall ensure that labels or other forms of warning are legible, in English, and prominently displayed on the container, or readily available in the work area throughout each work shift. Employers having employees who speak other languages may add the information in their language to the material presented, as long as the information is presented in English as well.

(10) The chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor or employer need not affix new labels to comply with this part if existing labels already convey the required information.

(11) Chemical manufacturers, importers, distributors, or employers who become newly aware of any significant information regarding the hazards of a chemical shall revise the labels for the chemical within three months of becoming aware of the new information. Labels on containers of hazardous chemicals shipped after that time shall contain the new information. If the chemical is not currently produced or imported, the chemical manufacturer, importer, distributor, or employer shall add the information to the label before the chemical is shipped or introduced into the workplace again.

WAC 296-62-05413 Material safety data sheets. (1) Chemical manufacturers and importers shall obtain or develop a material safety data sheet (MSDS) for each hazardous chemical they produce or import. Employers shall have a material safety data sheet for each hazardous chemical which they use.

(2) Each material safety data sheet shall be in English (although the employer may maintain copies in other languages as one way to provide employees with effective information and training as required by WAC 296-62-05415) and shall contain at least the following information:

(a) The identity used on the label, and, except as provided for in WAC 296-62-05417 on trade secrets:
(i) If the hazardous chemical is a single substance, its chemical and common name(s);
(ii) If the hazardous chemical is a mixture which has been tested as a whole to determine its hazards, the chemical and common name(s) of the ingredients which contribute to these known hazards, and the common name(s) of the mixture itself; or
(iii) If the hazardous chemical is a mixture which has not been tested as a whole:
(A) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to be health hazards, and which comprise 1% or greater of the composition, except that chemicals identified as carcinogens under WAC 296-62-05407(4) shall be listed if the concentrations are 0.1% or greater; and
(B) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to be health hazards, and which comprise less than one percent (0.1% for carcinogens) of the mixture, if there is evidence that the ingredient(s) could be released from the mixture in concentrations which would exceed an established WISHA or OSHA permissible exposure limit or ACGIH Threshold Limit Value, or could present a health risk to employees; and
(C) The chemical and common name(s) of all ingredients which have been determined to present a physical hazard when present in the mixture:
(b) Physical and chemical characteristics of the hazardous chemical (such as vapor pressure, flash point);
(c) The physical hazards of the hazardous chemical, including the potential for fire, explosion, and reactivity;
(d) The acute and chronic health hazards of the hazardous chemical, including signs and symptoms of exposure, and any medical conditions which are generally recognized as being aggravated by exposure to the chemical;
(e) The primary route(s) of entry;
(f) The WISHA or OSHA permissible exposure limit, ACGIH threshold limit value, and any other exposure limit used or recommended by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer preparing the material safety data sheet (the PELs and TLVs include the 8-hour TWA, STEL, ceiling value and skin notation defined in WAC 296-62-05405), where available;
(g) Whether the hazardous chemical is listed in the National Toxicology Program (NTP) Annual Report on Carcinogens (latest edition) or has been found to be a potential carcinogen in the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC) Monographs (latest editions), or by WISHA or OSHA;
(h) Any generally applicable precautions for safe handling and use which are known to the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, including appropriate hygienic practices, protective measures during repair and maintenance of contaminated equipment, and procedures for clean-up of spills and leaks;
(i) Any generally applicable control measures which are known to the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet, such as appropriate engineering controls, work practices, or personal protective equipment;
(j) Emergency and first aid procedures;
(k) The date of preparation of the material safety data sheet or the last change to it; and
(l) The name, address and telephone number of the chemical manufacturer, importer, employer or other responsible party preparing or distributing the material safety data sheet, who can provide additional information on the hazardous chemical and appropriate emergency procedures, if necessary.

(3) If no relevant information is found for any given category on the material safety data sheet, the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet shall mark it to indicate that no applicable information was found.

(4) Where complex mixtures have similar hazards and contents (i.e. the chemical ingredients are essentially the same, but the specific composition varies from mixture to mixture), the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer may prepare one material safety data sheet to apply to all of these similar mixtures.
(5) The chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet shall ensure that the information recorded accurately reflects the scientific evidence used in making the hazard determination. If the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer preparing the material safety data sheet becomes newly aware of any significant information regarding the hazards of a chemical, or ways to protect against the hazards, this new information shall be added to the material safety data sheet within three months. If the chemical is not currently being produced or imported the chemical manufacturer or importer shall add the information to the material safety data sheet before the chemical is introduced into the workplace again.

(6)(a) Chemical manufacturers or importers shall ensure that distributors and employers are provided an appropriate material safety data sheet with their initial shipment, and with the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated;

(b) The chemical manufacturer or importer shall either provide material safety data sheets with the shipped containers or send them to the distributor or employer prior to or at the time of the shipment;

(c) If the material safety data sheet is not provided with a shipment that has been labeled as a hazardous chemical, the distributor or employer shall obtain one from the chemical manufacturer or importer as soon as possible; and

(d) The chemical manufacturer or importer shall also provide distributors or employers with a material safety data sheet upon request.

(7) (a) Distributors shall ensure that material safety data sheets, and updated information, are provided to other distributors and employers with their initial shipment and with the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated;

(b) The distributor shall either provide material safety data sheets with the shipped containers, or send them to the other distributor or employer prior to or at the time of the shipment;

(c) Retail distributors selling hazardous chemicals to employers having a commercial account shall provide a material safety data sheet to such employers upon request, and shall post a sign or otherwise inform them that a material safety data sheet is available;

(d) Wholesale distributors selling hazardous chemicals to employers over-the-counter may also, as an alternative to keeping a file of material safety data sheets for all hazardous chemicals they sell, provide material safety data sheets upon the request of the employer at the time of the over-the-counter purchase, and shall post a sign or otherwise inform such employers that a material safety data sheet is available;

(e) If an employer without a commercial account purchases a hazardous chemical from a retail distributor not required to have material safety data sheets on file (i.e., the retail distributor does not have a commercial account and does not use the materials), the retail distributor shall provide the employer, upon request, with the name, address, and telephone number of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor from which a material safety data sheet can be obtained;

(f) Wholesale distributors shall also provide material safety data sheets to employers or other distributors upon request; and

(g) Chemical manufacturers, importers, and distributors need not provide material safety data sheets to retail distributors that have informed them that the retail distributor does not sell the product to commercial accounts or open the sealed container to use it in their own workplaces.

(8) The employer shall maintain in the workplace copies of the required material safety data sheets for each hazardous chemical, and shall ensure that they are readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in their work area(s). (Electronic access, microfiche, and other alternatives to maintaining paper copies of the material safety data sheets are permitted as long as no barriers to immediate employee access in each workplace are created by such options.)

(9) Where employees must travel between workplaces during a workshift, i.e., their work is carried out at more than one geographical location, the material safety data sheets may be kept at a central location at the primary workplace facility. In this situation, the employer shall ensure that employees can immediately obtain the required information in an emergency.

(10) Material safety data sheets may be kept in any form, including operating procedures, and may be designed to cover groups of hazardous chemicals in a work area where it may be more appropriate to address the hazards of a process rather than individual hazardous chemicals. However, the employer shall ensure that in all cases the required information is provided for each hazardous chemical, and is readily accessible during each work shift to employees when they are in their work area(s).

(11) Material safety data sheets shall also be made readily available, upon request, to designated representatives and to the director or his/her designee in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05209. NIOSH shall also be given access to material safety data sheets in the same manner.

(12) If a purchaser has not received a material safety data sheet within thirty calendar days after making a written request to the chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor in accordance with WAC 296-62-05413(6), he/she may make a written request for assistance to the Department of Labor and Industries, Right-to-Know Program, P.O. Box 44610, Olympia, Washington 98504-4610. Such written request shall include:

(a) A copy of the purchaser’s written request to the chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor;

(b) The name of the product suspected of containing a hazardous chemical;

(c) The identification number of the product if available;

(d) A copy of the product label if available; and

(e) The name and address of the chemical manufacturer, importer, or distributor from whom the product was obtained.

Upon receipt of a written request for material safety data sheet, the department shall attempt to procure the material safety data sheet from the chemical manufacturer, importer or distributor and upon procurement, shall forward a copy of the material safety data sheet at no cost to the purchaser. In providing this service priority will be given to small employers.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1177]
WAC 296-62-05415 Employee information and training. (1) Employers shall provide employees with effective information and training on hazardous chemicals in their work area at the time of their initial assignment, and whenever a new physical or health hazard the employees have not previously been trained about is introduced into their work area. Such information and training shall be tailored to the types of hazards to which the employees will be exposed. Information and training may be designed to cover categories of hazards (e.g., flammability, carcinogenicity) or specific chemicals. Chemical-specific information must always be available through labels and material safety data sheets.

Note: See Appendix E for guidelines.

(2) Information. Employees shall be informed of:
(a) The requirements of this part;
(b) Any operations in their work area where hazardous chemicals are present; and
(c) The location and availability of the written hazard communication program, including the required list(s) of hazardous chemicals, and material safety data sheets required by this part.

Note: Laboratories are not required to have a written hazard communication program, but it is recommended.

(3) Training. Employee training shall include at least:
(a) Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical in the work area (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, visual appearance or odor of hazardous chemicals when being released, etc.);
(b) The physical and health hazards of the chemicals in the work area including the likely physical symptoms or effects of overexposure;
(c) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from these hazards, including specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to hazardous chemicals, such as appropriate work practices, emergency procedures, and personal protective equipment to be used; and
(d) The details of the hazard communication program developed by the employer, including an explanation of the labeling system and the material safety data sheet, and how employees can obtain and use the appropriate hazard information.

(4) Upon receipt of a written or verbal request, the department shall prepare and make available (within available resources) to employers or the public a translation in Cambodian, Chinese, Korean, Spanish, or Vietnamese any of the following:
(a) An employer’s written hazard communication program;
(b) A material safety data sheet; or
(c) Written materials prepared by the department to inform employers of their rights relating to hazard communication, WAC 296-62-054 through 296-62-05429.

Note: Written requests should be directed to the Department of Labor and Industries, Right-to-know Program, P.O. Box 44610, Olympia, Washington 98504-4610.

(5) An employer employing employees who have trouble communicating in English shall make reasonable efforts to post notices in the employees’ native languages as provided by the department.

WAC 296-62-05417 Trade secrets. (1) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may withhold the specific chemical identity, including the chemical name and other specific identification of a hazardous chemical, from the material safety data sheet, provided that:
(a) The claim that the information withheld is a trade secret can be supported;
(b) Information contained in the material safety data sheet concerning the properties and effects of the hazardous chemical is disclosed;
(c) The material safety data sheet indicates that the specific chemical identity is being withheld as a trade secret; and
(d) The specific chemical identity is made available to health professionals, employees, and designated representatives, in accordance with the applicable provisions of this section.

(2) Where a treating physician or nurse determines that a medical emergency exists and the specific chemical identity of a hazardous chemical is necessary for emergency or first-aid treatment, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall immediately disclose the specific chemical identity of a trade secret chemical to that treating physician or nurse, regardless of the existence of a written statement of need or a confidentiality agreement. The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may require a written statement of need and confidentiality agreement, in accordance with the provisions of subsections (3) and (4) of this section, as soon as circumstances permit.

(3) In nonemergency situations, a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall, upon request, disclose a specific chemical identity, otherwise permitted to be withheld under subsection (1) of this section, to a health professional (i.e., physician, registered nurse, industrial hygienist, toxicologist, epidemiologist or occupational health nurse) providing medical or other occupational health services to exposed employee(s), and to employees or designated representatives, if:
(a) The request is in writing;
(b) The request describes with reasonable detail one or more of the following occupational health needs for the information:
(i) To assess the hazards of the chemicals to which employees will be exposed;
(ii) To conduct or assess sampling of the workplace atmosphere to determine employee exposure levels;

Note: See Appendix E for guidelines.
(iii) To conduct preassignment or periodic medical surveillance of exposed employees;
(iv) To provide medical treatment to exposed employees;
(v) To select or assess appropriate personal protective equipment for exposed employees;
(vi) To design or assess engineering controls or other protective measures for exposed employees; and
(vii) To conduct studies to determine the health effects of exposure.
(c) The request explains in detail why the disclosure of the specific chemical identity is essential and that, in lieu thereof, the disclosure of the following information to the health professional, employee, or designated representatives, would not satisfy the purposes described in (b) of this subsection:
(i) The properties and effects of the chemical;
(ii) Measures for controlling workers’ exposure to the chemical;
(iii) Methods of monitoring and analyzing worker exposure to the chemical; and
(iv) Methods of diagnosing and treating harmful exposures to the chemical;
(d) The request includes a description of the procedures to be used to maintain the confidentiality of the disclosed information; and
(e) The health professional, and the employer or contractor of the services of the health professional (i.e., downstream employer, labor organization, or individual employee), employee, or designated representative, agree in a written confidentiality agreement that the health professional, employee, or designated representative, will not use the trade secret information for any purpose other than the health need(s) asserted and agree not to release the information under any circumstances other than to the department, as provided in subsection (6) of this section, except as authorized by the terms of the agreement or by the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer.
(4) The confidentiality agreement authorized by subsection (3)(e) of this section:
(a) May restrict the use of the information to the health purposes indicated in the written statement of need;
(b) May provide for appropriate legal remedies in the event of a breach of the agreement, including stipulation of a reasonable preestimate of likely damages; and
(c) May not include requirements for the posting of a penalty bond.
(5) Nothing in this part is meant to preclude the parties from pursuing noncontractual remedies to the extent permitted by law.
(6) If the health professional, employee, or designated representative receiving the trade secret information decides that there is a need to disclose it to the department, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer who provided the information shall be informed by the health professional, employee, or designated representative prior to, or at the same time as, such disclosure.
(7) If the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer denies a written request for disclosure of a specific chemical identity, the denial must:
(a) Be provided to the health professional, employee, or designated representative, within thirty days of the request;
(b) Be in writing;
(c) Include evidence to support the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret;
(d) State the specific reasons why the request is being denied; and
(e) Explain in detail how alternative information may satisfy the specific medical or occupational health need without revealing the specific chemical identity.
(8) The health professional, employee, or designated representative, whose request for information is denied under subsection (3) of this section may refer the request and the written denial of the request to the department for consideration.
(9) When a health professional, employee, or designated representative refers the denial to the department under subsection (8) of this section, the director or his/her designee shall consider the evidence to determine if:
(a) The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer has supported the claim that the specific chemical identity is a trade secret;
(b) The health professional, employee, or designated representative, has supported the claim that there is a medical or occupational health need for the information; and
(c) The health professional, employee, or designated representative, has demonstrated adequate means to protect the confidentiality.
(10) If the director or his/her designee determines that the specific chemical identity requested under subsection (3) of this section is not a bona fide trade secret, or that it is a trade secret but the requesting health professional, employee, or designated representative has a legitimate medical or occupational health need for the information, has executed a written confidentiality agreement, and has shown adequate means to protect the confidentiality of the information, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer will be subject to citation by the department.
(11) If a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer demonstrates to the department that the execution of a confidentiality agreement would not provide sufficient protection against the potential harm from the unauthorized disclosure of a trade secret specific chemical identity, the director or his/her designee may issue such orders or impose such additional limitations or conditions upon the disclosure of the requested chemical information as may be appropriate to assure that the occupational health services are provided without an undue risk of harm to the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer.
(12) If, following the issuance of a citation and any protective orders, the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer continues to withhold the information, further action may be taken by the department in accordance with chapter 49.17 RCW.
(13) Notwithstanding the existence of a trade secret claim, a chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer shall, upon request, disclose to the director or his/her designee any information which this section requires the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer to make available. Where there is a trade secret claim, such claim shall be made no later than at the time the information is provided to the director or his/her designee so that suitable determinations of trade secret status can be made and the necessary protections can be implemented.
49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 86-12-004 (Order 86-22), requiring the disclosure under any circumstances of process or percentage of mixture information which is a trade secret.

filed 8/3/94, effective 9/12/94; 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), filed 7/6/88. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.230, 49.70.180, 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240; 86-12-004 (Order 86-22), § 296-62-05417, filed 5/22/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 84-22-012 (Order 84-22), § 296-62-05417, filed 10/30/84; 84-13-001 (Order 84-14), § 296-62-05417, filed 6/7/84.]

WAC 296-62-05419 Effective dates. Reserved.


WAC 296-62-05421 Appendix A—Health hazard definitions (mandatory). Although safety hazards related to the physical characteristics of a chemical can be objectively defined in terms of testing requirements (e.g., flammability), health hazard definitions are less precise and more subjective. Health hazards may cause measurable changes in the body—such as decreased pulmonary function. These changes are generally indicated by the occurrence of signs and symptoms in the exposed employees—such as shortness of breath, a nonmeasurable, subjective feeling. Employees exposed to such hazards must be apprised of both the change in body function and the signs and symptoms that may occur to signal that change.

The determination of occupational health hazards is complicated by the fact that many of the effects or signs and symptoms occur commonly in nonoccupationally exposed populations, so that effects of exposure are difficult to separate from normally occurring illnesses. Occasionally, a substance causes an effect that is rarely seen in the population at large, such as angiosarcomas caused by vinyl chloride exposure, thus making it easier to ascertain that the occupational exposure was the primary causative factor. More often, however, the effects are common, such as lung cancer. The situation is further complicated by the fact that most chemicals have not been adequately tested to determine their health hazard potential, and data do not exist to substantiate these effects.

There have been many attempts to categorize effects and to define them in various ways. Generally, the terms "acute" and "chronic" are used to delineate between effects on the basis of severity or duration. "Acute" effects usually occur rapidly as a result of short-term exposures, and are of short duration. "Chronic" effects generally occur as a result of long-term exposure, and are of long duration.

The acute effects referred to most frequently are those defined by the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) standard for Precautionary Labeling of Hazardous Industrial Chemicals (Z129.1-1988) — irritation, corrosivity, sensitization and lethal dose. Although these are important health effects, they do not adequately cover the considerable range of acute effects which may occur as a result of occupational exposure, such as, for example, narcosis.

Similarly, the term chronic effect is often used to cover only carcinogenicity, teratogenicity, and mutagenicity. These effects are obviously a concern in the workplace, but again, do not adequately cover the area of chronic effects, exclud-

ing, for example, blood dyscrasias (such as anemia), chronic bronchitis and liver atrophy.

The goal of defining precisely, in measurable terms, every possible health effect that may occur in the workplace as a result of chemical exposures cannot realistically be accomplished. This does not negate the need for employees to be informed of such effects and protected from them.

Appendix B, which is also mandatory, outlines the principles and procedures of hazard assessment.

For purposes of this part, any chemicals which meet any of the following definitions, as determined by the criteria set forth in Appendix B are health hazards. However, this is not intended to be an exclusive categorization scheme. If there are available scientific data that involve other animal species or test methods, they must also be evaluated to determine the applicability of the HCS.

(1) Carcinogen: A chemical is considered to be a carcinogen if:

(a) It has been evaluated by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), and found to be a carcinogen or potential carcinogen; or

(b) It is listed as a carcinogen or potential carcinogen in the Annual Report on Carcinogens published by the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (latest edition); or

(c) It is regulated by WISHA as a carcinogen.

(2) Corrosive: A chemical that causes visible destruction of, or irreversible alterations in, living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. For example, a chemical is considered to be corrosive if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the method described by the U.S. Department of Transportation in Appendix A to 49 CFR Part 173, it destroys or changes irreversibly the structure of the tissue at the site of contact following an exposure period of four hours. This term shall not refer to action on inanimate surfaces.

(3) Highly toxic: A chemical falling within any of the following categories:

(a) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of 50 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

(b) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of 200 milligrams or less per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between two and three kilograms each.

(c) A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of 200 parts per million by volume or less of gas or vapor, or 2 milligrams per liter or less of mist, fume, or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within one hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

(4) Irritant: A chemical, which is not corrosive, but which causes a reversible inflammatory effect on living tissue by chemical action at the site of contact. A chemical is a skin irritant if, when tested on the intact skin of albino rabbits by the methods of 16 CFR 1500.41 for four hours exposure or by other appropriate techniques, it results in an empirical score of five or more. A chemical is an eye irritant if so determined under the procedure listed in 16 CFR 1500.42 or other appropriate techniques.
(5) Sensitizer: A chemical that causes a substantial proportion of exposed people or animals to develop an allergic reaction in normal tissue after repeated exposure to the chemical.

(6) Toxic: A chemical falling within any of the following categories:

(a) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 50 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 500 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered orally to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

(b) A chemical that has a median lethal dose (LD₅₀) of more than 200 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 1,000 milligrams per kilogram but not more than 1,000 milligrams per kilogram of body weight when administered by continuous contact for 24 hours (or less if death occurs within 24 hours) with the bare skin of albino rabbits weighing between two and three kilograms each.

(c) A chemical that has a median lethal concentration (LC₅₀) in air of more than 200 parts per million but not more than 2,000 parts per million by volume of gas or vapor, or more than two milligrams per liter but not more than 20 milligrams per liter of mist, fume, or dust, when administered by continuous inhalation for one hour (or less if death occurs within one hour) to albino rats weighing between 200 and 300 grams each.

(7) Target organ effects: The following is a target organ categorization of effects which may occur, including examples of signs and symptoms and chemicals which have been found to cause such effects. These examples are presented to illustrate the range and diversity of effects and hazards found in the workplace, and the broad scope employers must consider in this area, but are not intended to be all-inclusive.

(a) Hepatotoxins: Chemicals which produce liver damage.

Signs & symptoms: Jaundice, liver enlargement.

Chemicals: Carbon tetrachloride, nitrosamines.

(b) Nephrotoxins: Chemicals which produce kidney damage.

Signs & symptoms: Edema; proteinuria.

Chemicals: Halogenated hydrocarbons; uranium.

(c) Neurotoxins: Chemicals which produce their primary toxic effects on the nervous system.

Signs & symptoms: Narcolepsy; behavioral changes; decrease in motor functions.

Chemicals: Mercury, carbon disulfide.

(d) Agents which act on the blood or hematopoietic system: Decrease hemoglobin function; deprive the body of oxygen.

Signs & symptoms: Cyanosis; loss of consciousness.

Chemicals: Carbon monoxide; cyanides.

(e) Agents which damage the lung: Chemicals which irritate or damage the pulmonary tissue.

Signs & symptoms: Cough; tightness in chest; shortness of breath.

Chemicals: Silica; asbestos.

(f) Reproductive toxins: Chemicals which affect the reproductive capabilities including chromosomal damage (mutations) and effects on fetuses (teratogenesis).

Signs & symptoms: Birth defects; sterility.

Chemicals: Lead; DBCP.

(g) Cutaneous hazards: Chemicals which affect the dermal layer of the body.

Signs & symptoms: Defatting of the skin; rashes; irritation.

Chemicals: Ketones; chlorinated compounds.

(b) Eye hazards: Chemicals which affect the eye or visual capacity.

Signs & symptoms: Conjunctivitis; corneal damage.

Chemicals: Organic solvents; acids.

WAC 296-62-05423 Appendix B—Hazard Determination (mandatory). The quality of a hazard communication program is largely dependent upon the adequacy and accuracy of the hazard determination. The hazard determination requirement of this standard is performance-oriented. Chemical manufacturers, importers, and employers evaluating chemicals are not required to follow any specific methods for determining hazards, but they must be able to demonstrate that they have adequately ascertained the hazards of the chemicals produced or imported in accordance with the criteria set forth in this appendix.

Hazard evaluation is a process which relies heavily on the professional judgment of the evaluator, particularly in the area of chronic hazards. The performance-orientation of the hazard determination does not diminish the duty of the chemical manufacturer, importer or employer to conduct a thorough evaluation, examining all relevant data and producing a scientifically defensible evaluation. For purposes of this standard, the following criteria shall be used in making hazard determinations that meet the requirements of this standard.

(1) Carcinogenicity: As described in WAC 296-62-05407(4) and Appendix A of this section, a determination by the National Toxicology Program, the International Agency for Research on Cancer, WISHA or OSHA that a chemical is a carcinogen or potential carcinogen will be considered conclusive evidence for purposes of this part. In addition, however, all available scientific data on carcinogenicity must be evaluated in accordance with the provisions of the appendix and the requirements of this standard.

(2) Human data: Where available, epidemiological studies and case reports of adverse health effects shall be considered in the evaluation.

(3) Animal data: Human evidence of health effects in exposed populations is generally not available for the majority of chemicals produced or used in the workplace. Therefore, the available results of toxicological testing in animal populations shall be used to predict the health effects that may be experienced by exposed workers. In particular, the definitions of certain acute hazards refer to specific animal testing results (see Appendix A).

(4) Adequacy and reporting of data. The results of any studies which are designed and conducted according to established scientific principles, and which report statistically significant conclusions regarding the health effects of a chemical, shall be a sufficient basis for a hazard determination and reported on any material safety data sheet. In vitro studies alone generally do not form the basis for a definitive finding of a hazard under the HCS since they have a positive or negative result rather than a statistically significant finding.

The chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may also report the results of other scientifically valid studies which tend to refute the findings of hazard.

WAC 296-62-05425 Appendix C—Information sources (advisory). The following is a list of available data sources which the chemical manufacturer, importer, or employer may wish to consult to evaluate the hazards of chemicals they produce or import:

(1) Any information in their own company files, such as toxicity testing results or illness experience of company employees.

(2) Any information obtained from the supplier of the chemical, such as material safety data sheets or product safety bulletins.

(3) Any pertinent information obtained from the following source list (latest editions should be used):

**Condensed Chemical Dictionary**
Van Nostrand Reinhold Co.
135 West 50th Street
New York, NY 10020

**The Merck Index: An Encyclopedia of Chemicals and Drugs**
Merck and Company, Inc.
126 E. Lincoln Avenue
Rahway, NJ 07065

**IARC Monographs on the Evaluation of the Carcinogenic Risk of Chemicals to Man**
Geneva: World Health Organization
International Agency for Research on Cancer, 1972
Present (Multivolume work) Summaries are available in supplement volumes.
49 Sheridan Street
Albany, New York 12210

**Industrial Hygiene and Toxicology, by F.A. Patty**
John Wiley & Sons, Inc.
New York, NY
(Multivolume work)

**Clinical Toxicology of Commercial Products**
Gleason, Gosselin, and Hodge

**Casarett and Doull’s Toxicology: The Basic Science of Poisons**
Doull, Klaassen, and Amdur
Macmillan Publishing Co., Inc.
New York, NY

**Industrial Toxicology, by Alice Hamilton and Harriet L. Hardy**
Publishing Sciences Group, Inc.
Acton, MA

**Toxicology of the Eye, by W. Morton Grant**
Charles C. Thomas
301-327 East Lawrence Avenue
Springfield, IL

**Recognition of Health Hazards in Industry**
William A. Burgess
John Wiley and Sons
605 Third Avenue
New York, NY 10158

**Chemical Hazards of the Workplace**
Nick H. Proctor and James P. Hughes
J.P. Lipincott Company
6 Winchester Terrace
New York, NY 10022

**Handbook of Chemistry and Physics**
Chemical Rubber Company
18901 Cranwood Parkway
Cleveland, OH 44128

**Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents in the Work Environment and Biological Exposure Indices with Intended Changes**
American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists (ACGIH)
6500 Glenway Avenue, Bldg. D-5
Cincinnati, OH 45211

Note: Information on the physical hazards of chemicals may be found in publications of the National Fire Protection Association, Boston, MA.

**National Toxicology Program (NTP) Annual Report on Carcinogens (Latest Edition)**
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5285 Port Royal Road
Springfield, VA 22101

Note: The following documents may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402

**Occupational Health Guidelines**
NIOSH/OSHA (NIOSH Pub. No. 81-123)

**NIOSH Pocket Guide to Chemical Hazards**
NIOSH Pub. No. 90-117
Occupational Health Standards

Registry of Toxic Effects of Chemical Substances (Latest Edition)

Miscellaneous Documents published by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health:

1. Criteria documents
2. Special Hazard Reviews
3. Occupational Hazard Assessment
4. Current Intelligence Bulletins

WISHA's General Occupational Health Standards, chapter 296-62 WAC.

WAC 296-62-05427 Appendix D. Definition of "trade secret" (mandatory)

The following is a reprint of the Restatement of Torts section 757, comment b (1939):

b. Definition of trade secret. A trade secret may consist of any formula, pattern, device or compilation of information which is used in one's business, and which gives him an opportunity to obtain an advantage over competitors who do not know or use it. It may be a formula for a chemical compound, a process of manufacturing, treating or preserving materials, a pattern for a machine or other device, or a list of customers. It differs from other secret information in a business (see § 759 of the Restatement of Torts which is not included in this Appendix) in that it is not simply information as to single or ephemeral events in the conduct of the business, as, for example, the amount or other terms of a secret bid for a contract or the salary of certain employees, or the security investments made or contemplated, or the date fixed for the announcement of a new policy or for bringing out a new model or the like. A trade secret is a process or device for continuous use in the operations of the business. Generally it relates to the production of goods, as, for example, a machine or formula for the production of...
an article. It may, however, relate to the sale of goods or to other operations in the business, such as a code for determining discounts, rebates or other concessions in a price list or catalogue, or a list of specialized customers, or a method of bookkeeping or other office management.

Secrecy. The subject matter of a trade secret must be secret. Matters of public knowledge or of general knowledge in an industry cannot be appropriated by one as his secret. Matters which are completely disclosed by the goods which one markets cannot be his secret. Substantially, a trade secret is known only in the particular business in which it is used. It is not requisite that only the proprietor of the business know it. He may, without losing his protection, communicate it to employees involved in its use. He may likewise communicate it to others pledged to secrecy. Others may also know of it independently, as, for example, when they have discovered the process or formula by independent invention and are keeping it secret. Nevertheless, a substantial element of secrecy must exist, so that, except by the use of improper means, there would be difficulty in acquiring the information. An exact definition of a trade secret is not possible. Some factors to be considered in determining whether given information is one's trade secret are: (1) The extent to which the information is known outside of his business; (2) the extent to which it is known by employees and others involved in his business; (3) the extent of measures taken by him to guard the secrecy of the information; (4) the value of the information to him and his competitors; (5) the amount of effort or money expended by him in developing the information; (6) the ease or difficulty with which the information could be properly acquired or duplicated by others.

Novelty and prior art. A trade secret may be a device or process which is patentable; but it need not be that. It may be a device or process which is clearly anticipated in the prior art or one which is merely a mechanical improvement that a good mechanic can make. Novelty and invention are not requisite for a trade secret as they are for patentability. These requirements are essential to patentability because a patent protects against unlicensed use of the patented device or process even by one who discovers it properly through independent research. The patent monopoly is a reward to the inventor. But such is not the case with a trade secret. Its protection is not based on a policy of rewarding or otherwise encouraging the development of secret processes or devices. The protection is merely against breach of faith and reprehensible means of learning another's secret. For this limited protection it is not appropriate to require also the kind of novelty and invention which is a requisite of patentability. The nature of the secret is, however, an important factor in determining the kind of relief that is appropriate against one who is subject to liability under the rule stated in this section. Thus, if the secret consists of a device or process which is a novel invention, one who acquires the secret wrongfully is ordinarily enjoined from further use of it and is required to account for the profits derived from his past use. If, on the other hand, the secret consists of mechanical improvements that a good mechanic can make without resort to the secret, the wrongdoer's liability may be limited to damages, and an injunction against future use of the improvements made with the aid of the secret may be inappropriate.

WAC 296-62-05429 Appendix E—Guidelines for employer compliance (advisory). The hazard communication standard (HCS) is based on a simple concept—that employers have both a need and a right to know the hazards and identities of the chemicals they are exposed to when working. They also need to know what protective measures are available to prevent adverse effects from occurring. The HCS is designed to provide employees with the information they need.

Knowledge acquired under the HCS will help employers provide safer workplaces for their employees. When employers have information about the chemicals being used, they can take steps to reduce exposures, substitute less hazardous materials, and establish proper work practices. These efforts will help prevent the occurrence of work-related illnesses and injuries caused by chemicals.

The HCS addresses the issues of evaluating and communicating hazards to workers. Evaluation of chemical hazards involves a number of technical concepts, and is a process that requires the professional judgment of experienced experts. That is why the HCS is designed so that employers who simply use chemicals, rather than produce or import them, are not required to evaluate the hazards of those chemicals. Hazard determination is the responsibility of the producers and importers of the materials. Producers and importers of chemicals are then required to provide the hazard information to employers that purchase their products.

Employers that do not produce or import chemicals need only focus on those parts of the rule that deal with establishing a workplace program and communicating information to their workers. This appendix is a general guide for such employers to help them determine what is required under the rule. It does not supplant or substitute for the regulatory provisions, but rather provides a simplified outline of the steps an average employer would follow to meet those requirements.

1. Becoming Familiar With The Rule.

WISHA has provided a simple summary of the HCS in a pamphlet entitled "Hazardous Chemicals - Right to Know - Washington Hazard Communication Standard" WISHA Publication Number P413-014-000. Some employers prefer to begin to become familiar with the rule's requirements by reading this pamphlet. A copy may be obtained from your local WISHA office.

The standard is long, and some parts of it are technical, but the basic concepts are simple. In fact, the requirements reflect what many employers have been doing for years. You may find that you are already largely in compliance with many of the provisions, and will simply have to modify your existing programs somewhat. WISHA is an OSHA-approved state plan state, and you must comply with the state's requirements, which may be different than those of the federal rule.

The HCS requires information to be prepared and transmitted regarding all hazardous chemicals. The HCS
covers both physical hazards (such as flammability), and health hazards (such as irritation, lung damage, and cancer). Most chemicals used in the workplace have some hazard potential, and thus will be covered by the rule.

One difference between this rule and many others adopted by WISHA is that this one is performance-oriented. That means that you have the flexibility to adapt the rule to the needs of your workplace, rather than having to follow specific, rigid requirements. It also means that you have to exercise more judgment to implement an appropriate and effective program.

The standard's design is simple. Chemical manufacturers and importers must evaluate the hazards of the chemicals they produce or import. Using that information, they must then prepare labels for containers, and more detailed technical bulletins called material safety data sheets (MSDS).

Chemical manufacturers, importers, and distributors of hazardous chemicals are all required to provide the appropriate labels and material safety data sheets to the employers to which they ship the chemicals. The information is to be provided automatically. Every container of hazardous chemicals you receive must be labeled, tagged, or marked with the required information. Your suppliers must also send you a properly completed material safety data sheet (MSDS) at the time of the first shipment of the chemical, and with the next shipment after the MSDS is updated with new and significant information about the hazards.

You can rely on the information received from your suppliers. You have no independent duty to analyze the chemical or evaluate the hazards of it.

Employers that "use" hazardous chemicals must have a program to ensure the information is provided to exposed employees. "Use" means to package, handle, react, or transfer. This is an intentionally broad scope, and includes any situation where a chemical is present in such a way that employees may be exposed under normal conditions of use or in a foreseeable emergency.

The requirements of the rule that deal specifically with the hazard communication program are found in WAC 296-62-05409. Written hazard communication program; WAC 296-62-05411, Labels and other forms of warning; WAC 296-62-05413, Material safety data sheets; and WAC 296-62-05415, Employee information and training. The requirements of these paragraphs should be the focus of your attention. Concentrate on becoming familiar with them, using WAC 296-62-05403, Scope and application, and WAC 296-62-05405, Definitions applicable to this part, as references when needed to help explain the provisions.

There are two types of work operations where the coverage of the rule is limited. These are laboratories and operations where chemicals are only handled in sealed containers (e.g., a warehouse). The limited provisions for these workplaces can be found in WAC 296-62-05403, Scope and application. Basically, employers having these types of work operations need only keep labels on containers as they are received; maintain material safety data sheets that are received, and give employees access to them; and provide information and training for employees. Employers do not have to have written hazard communication programs and lists of chemicals for these types of operations. Some of these employers may have to comply with other similar standards which have requirements for a written program.

For example, laboratories may be required to have a written chemical hygiene plan under WAC 296-62-400, Hazardous chemicals in laboratories.

The limited coverage of laboratories and sealed container operations addresses the obligation of an employer to the workers in the operations involved, and does not affect the employer's duties as a distributor of chemicals. For example, a distributor may have warehouse operations where employees would be protected under the limited sealed container provisions. In this situation, requirements for obtaining and maintaining MSDSs are limited to providing access to those received with containers while the substance is in the workplace, and requesting MSDSs when employees request access for those not received with the containers. However, as a distributor of hazardous chemicals, that employer will still have responsibilities for providing MSDSs to downstream customers at the time of the first shipment and when the MSDS is updated. Therefore, although they may not be required for the employees in the work operation, the distributor may, nevertheless, have to have MSDSs to satisfy other requirements of the rule.

2. Identify Responsible Staff.

Hazard communication is going to be a continuing program in your facility. Compliance with the HCS is not a "one shot deal." In order to have a successful program, it will be necessary to assign responsibility for both the initial and ongoing activities that have to be undertaken to comply with the rule. In some cases, these activities may already be part of current job assignments. For example, site supervisors are frequently responsible for on-the-job training sessions. Early identification of the responsible employees, and involvement of them in the development of your plan of action, will result in a more effective program design. Evaluation of the effectiveness of your program will also be enhanced by involvement of affected employees.

For any safety and health program, success depends on commitment at every level of the organization. This is particularly true for hazard communication, where success requires a change in behavior. This will only occur if employers understand the program, and are committed to its success, and if employees are motivated by the people presenting the information to them.

3. Identify Hazardous Chemicals in the Workplace.

The standard requires a list of hazardous chemicals in the workplace as part of the written hazard communication program. The list will eventually serve as an inventory of everything for which an MSDS must be maintained. At this point, however, preparing the list will help you complete the rest of the program since it will give you some idea of the scope of the program required for compliance in your facility.

The best way to prepare a comprehensive list is to survey the workplace. Purchasing records may also help, and certainly employers should establish procedures to ensure that in the future purchasing procedures result in MSDSs being received before a material is used in the workplace.

The broadest possible perspective should be taken when doing the survey. Sometimes people think of "chemicals" as being only liquids in containers. The HCS covers chemicals...
in all physical forms—liquids, solids, gases, vapors, fumes, and mists—whether they are "contained" or not. The hazardous nature of the chemical and the potential for exposure are the factors which determine whether a chemical is covered. If it is not hazardous, it is not covered. If there is no potential for exposure (e.g., the chemical is inextricably bound and cannot be released), the rule does not cover the chemical.

Look around. Identify chemicals in containers, including pipes, but also think about chemicals generated in the work operations. For example, welding fumes, dusts, and exhaust fumes are all sources of chemical exposures. Read labels provided by suppliers for hazard information. Make a list of all chemicals in the workplace that are potentially hazardous. For your own information and planning, you may also want to note on the list the location(s) of the products within the workplace, and an indication of the hazards as found on the label. This will help you as you prepare the rest of your program.

WAC 296-62-05403, Scope and application, includes exemptions for various chemicals or workplace situations. After compiling the complete list of chemicals, you should review paragraph (b) of this section to determine if any of the items can be eliminated from the list because they are exempted materials. For example, food, drugs, and cosmetics brought into the workplace for employee consumption are exempt. So rubbing alcohol in the first aid kit would not be covered.

Once you have compiled as complete a list as possible of the potentially hazardous chemicals in the workplace, the next step is to determine if you have received material safety data sheets for all of them. Check your files against the inventory you have just compiled. If any are missing, contact your supplier and request one. It is a good idea to document these requests, either by copy of a letter or a note regarding telephone conversations. If you have MSDSs for chemicals that are not on your list, figure out why. Maybe you do not use the chemical anymore, or maybe you missed it in your survey. Some suppliers do provide MSDSs for products that are not hazardous. These do not have to be maintained by you.

You should not allow employees to use any chemicals for which you have not received an MSDS. The MSDS provides information you need to ensure proper protective measures are implemented prior to exposure.

4. Preparing and Implementing a Hazard Communication Program.

All workplaces where employees are exposed to hazardous chemicals must have a written plan which describes how the standard will be implemented in that facility. Preparation of a plan is not just a paper exercise— all of the elements must be implemented in the workplace in order to be in compliance with the rule. See WAC 296-62-05409 for the specific requirements regarding written hazard communication programs. The only work operations which are exempted materials. For example, food, drugs, and cosmetics brought into the workplace for employee consumption are exempt. So rubbing alcohol in the first aid kit would not be covered.

If you have MSDSs for chemicals that are not on your list, figure out why. Maybe you do not use the chemical anymore, or maybe you missed it in your survey. Some suppliers do provide MSDSs for products that are not hazardous. These do not have to be maintained by you.

You should not allow employees to use any chemicals for which you have not received an MSDS. The MSDS provides information you need to ensure proper protective measures are implemented prior to exposure.

The plan does not have to be lengthy or complicated. It is intended to be a blueprint for implementation of your program—an assurance that all aspects of the requirements have been addressed.

Many trade associations and other professional groups have provided sample programs and other assistance materials to affected employers. These have been very helpful to many employers since they tend to be tailored to the particular industry involved. You may wish to investigate whether your industry trade groups have developed such materials.

Although such general guidance may be helpful, you must remember that the written program has to reflect what you are doing in your workplace. Therefore, if you use a generic program it must be adapted to address the facility it covers. For example, the written plan must list the chemicals present at the site, indicate who is to be responsible for the various aspects of the program in your facility, and indicate where written materials will be made available to employees.

If WISHA inspects your workplace for compliance with the HCS, the WISHA compliance officer will ask to see your written plan at the outset of the inspection. In general, the following items will be considered in evaluating your program.

The written program must describe how the requirements for labels and other forms of warning, material safety data sheets, and employee information and training, are going to be met in your facility. The following discussion provides the type of information compliance officers will be looking for to decide whether these elements of the hazard communication program have been properly addressed:

A. Labels and Other Forms of Warning.

In-plant containers of hazardous chemicals must be labeled, tagged, or marked with the identity of the material and appropriate hazard warnings. Chemical manufacturers, importers, and distributors are required to ensure that every container of hazardous chemicals they ship is appropriately labeled with such information and with the name and address of the producer or other responsible party. Employers purchasing chemicals can rely on the labels provided by their suppliers. If the material is subsequently transferred by the employer from a labeled container to another container, the employer will have to label that container unless it is subject to the portable container exemption. See WAC 296-62-05411 for specific labeling requirements.

The primary information to be obtained from a WISHA-required label is an identity for the material, and appropriate hazard warnings. The identity is any term which appears on the label, the MSDS, and the list of chemicals, and thus links these three sources of information. The identity used by the supplier may be a common or trade name ("Black Magic Formula"), or a chemical name (1,1,1-trichloroethane). The hazard warning is a brief statement of the hazardous effects of the chemical (flammable,"causes lung damage"). Labels frequently contain other information, such as precautionary measures ("do not use near open flame"), but this information is provided voluntarily and is not required by the rule. Labels must be legible, and prominently displayed. There are no specific requirements for size or color, or any specified text.
With these requirements in mind, the compliance officer will be looking for the following types of information to ensure that labeling will be properly implemented in your facility:

1. Designation of person(s) responsible for ensuring labeling of in-plant containers;
2. Designation of person(s) responsible for ensuring labeling of any shipped containers;
3. Description of labeling system(s) used;
4. Description of written alternatives to labeling of in-plant containers (if used); and
5. Procedures to review and update label information when necessary.

Employers that are purchasing and using hazardous chemicals—rather than producing or distributing them—will primarily be concerned with ensuring that every purchased container is labeled. If materials are transferred into other containers, the employer must ensure that these are labeled as well, unless they fall under the portable container exemption (WAC 296-62-05411(7)). In terms of labeling systems, you can simply choose to use the labels provided by your suppliers on the containers. These will generally be verbal text labels, and do not usually include numerical rating systems or symbols that require special training. The most important thing to remember is that this is a continuing duty—all in-plant containers of hazardous chemicals must always be labeled. Therefore, it is important to designate someone to be responsible for ensuring that the labels are maintained as required on the containers in your facility, and that newly purchased materials are checked for labels prior to use.

B. Material Safety Data Sheets.

Chemical manufacturers and importers are required to obtain or develop a material safety data sheet for each hazardous chemical they produce or import. Distributors are responsible for ensuring that their customers are provided a copy of these MSDSs. Employers must have an MSDS for each hazardous chemical which they use. Employers may rely on the information received from their suppliers. The specific requirements for material safety data sheets are in WAC 296-62-05413.

There is no specified format for the MSDS under the rule, although there are specific information requirements. OSHA has developed a nonmandatory format, OSHA Form 174, which may be used by chemical manufacturers and importers to comply with the rule. The MSDS must be in English (although the employer may maintain copies in other languages as well). You are entitled to receive from your supplier a data sheet which includes all of the information required under the rule. If you do not receive one automatically, you should request one. If you receive one that is obviously inadequate, with, for example, blank spaces that are not completed, you should request an appropriately completed one. If your request for a data sheet or for a corrected data sheet does not produce the information needed, you should contact your local labor and industries field office for assistance in obtaining the MSDS as stated in WAC 296-62-05413(12).

The role of MSDSs under the rule is to provide detailed information on each hazardous chemical, including its potential hazardous effects, its physical and chemical characteristics, and recommendations for appropriate protective measures. This information should be useful to you as the employer responsible for designing protective programs, as well as to the workers. If you are not familiar with material safety data sheets and with chemical terminology, you may need to learn to use them yourself. A glossary of MSDS terms may be helpful in this regard. Generally speaking, most employers using hazardous chemicals will primarily be concerned with MSDS information regarding hazardous effects and recommended protective measures. Focus on the sections of the MSDS that are applicable to your situation.

Because many MSDSs are produced in states other than Washington, there may be a difference between the permissible exposure limit (PEL) listed on the MSDS and the WISHA required PEL. For this reason WISHA will accept the OSHA PEL on the MSDS, but for training and evaluation of employee exposure, within Washington state, the WISHA PEL must be used. Most of the OSHA and WISHA PELs will be identical, but at times some will be different. For example, in April 1994, the OSHA PEL for carbon monoxide was 50 ppm for an 8 hour time-weighted average (TWA) with no short-term exposure limit (STEL) or ceiling value, but the WISHA PEL for carbon monoxide was 35 ppm for an 8 hour TWA, with a ceiling value of 200 ppm and no STEL. The current WISHA PELs are listed in WAC 296-62-075, Air contaminants.

MSDSs must be readily accessible to employees when they are in their work fields during their workshifts. This may be accomplished in many different ways. You must decide what is appropriate for your particular workplace. Some employers keep the MSDSs in a binder in a central location (e.g., in the pickup truck on a construction site). Others, particularly in workplaces with large numbers of chemicals, computerize the information and provide access through terminals. As long as employees can get the information when they need it, any approach may be used. The employees must have access to the MSDSs themselves—simply having a system where the information can be read to them over the phone is only permitted under the mobile worksite provision, WAC 296-62-05413(9) when employees must travel between workplaces during the shift. In this situation, they have access to the MSDSs prior to leaving the primary worksite, and when they return, so the telephone system is simply an emergency arrangement.

In order to ensure that you have a current MSDS for each chemical in the plant as required, and that employee access is provided, the compliance officers will be looking for the following types of information in your written program:

1. Designation of person(s) responsible for obtaining and maintaining the MSDSs;
2. How such sheets are to be maintained in the workplace (e.g., in notebooks in the work area(s) or in a computer with terminal access), and how employees can obtain access to them when they are in their work area during the work shift;
3. Procedures to follow when the MSDS is not received at the time of the first shipment;
4. For producers, procedures to update the MSDS when new and significant health information is found; and
5. Description of alternatives to actual data sheets in the workplace, if used.

For employers using hazardous chemicals, the most important aspect of the written program in terms of MSDSs is to ensure that someone is responsible for obtaining and maintaining the MSDSs for every hazardous chemical in the workplace. The list of hazardous chemicals required to be maintained as part of the written program will serve as an inventory. As new chemicals are purchased, the list should be updated. Many companies have found it convenient to include on their purchase orders the name and address of the person designated in their company to receive MSDSs.

C. Employee Information and Training.

Each employee who may be "exposed" to hazardous chemicals when working must be provided information and trained prior to initial assignment to work with a hazardous chemical, and whenever the hazard changes. "Exposure" or "exposed" under the rule means that "an employee is subjected to a hazardous chemical in the course of employment through any route of entry (inhalation, ingestion, skin contact or absorption, etc.) and includes potential (e.g., accidental or possible) exposure." See WAC 296-62-05415 for specific requirements. Information and training may be done either by individual chemical, or by categories of hazards (such as flammability or carcinogenicity). If there are only a few chemicals in the workplace, then you may want to discuss each one individually. Where there are large numbers of chemicals, or the chemicals change frequently, you will probably want to train generally based on the hazard categories (e.g., flammable liquids, corrosive materials, carcinogens). Employees will have access to the substance-specific information on the labels and MSDSs.

Information and training is a critical part of the hazard communication program. Information regarding hazards and protective measures are provided to workers through written labels and material safety data sheets. However, through effective information and training, workers will learn to read and understand such information, determine how it can be obtained and used in their own workplaces, and understand the risks of exposure to the chemicals in their workplaces as well as the ways to protect themselves. A properly conducted training program will ensure comprehension and understanding. It is not sufficient to either just read material to the workers, or simply hand them material to read. You want to create a climate where workers feel free to ask questions. This will help you to ensure that the information is understood. You must always remember that the underlying purpose of the HCS is to reduce the incidence of chemical source illnesses and injuries. This will be accomplished by modifying behavior through the provision of hazard information and information about protective measures. If your program works, you and your workers will better understand the chemical hazards within the workplace. The procedures you establish regarding, for example, purchasing, storage, and handling of these chemicals will improve, and thereby reduce the risks posed to employees exposed to the chemical hazards involved. Furthermore, your workers' comprehension will also be increased, and proper work practices will be followed in your workplace.

If you are going to do the training yourself, you will have to understand the material and be prepared to motivate the workers to learn. This is not always an easy task, but the benefits are worth the effort. More information regarding appropriate training can be found in a booklet entitled "Understanding Right to Know," Publication Number P413-012-000. A copy may be obtained from your local labor and industries office.

In reviewing your written program with regard to information and training, the following items need to be considered:

1. Designation of person(s) responsible for conducting training;
2. Format of the program to be used (audiovisuals, classroom instruction, etc.);
3. Elements of the training program (should be consistent with the elements in WAC 296-62-05415; and
4. Procedure to train new employees at the time of their initial assignment to work with a hazardous chemical, and to train employees when a new hazard is introduced into the workplace.

The written program should provide enough details about the employer's plans in this area to assess whether or not a good faith effort is being made to train employees. WISHA does not expect that every worker will be able to recite all of the information about each chemical in the workplace. In general, the most important aspects of training under the HCS are to ensure that employees are aware that they are exposed to hazardous chemicals, that they know how to read and use labels and material safety data sheets, and that, as a consequence of learning this information, they are following the appropriate protective measures established by the employer. WISHA compliance officers will be talking to employees to determine if they have received training, if they know they are exposed to hazardous chemicals, and if they know where to obtain substance-specific information on labels and MSDSs.

The HCS does not require employers to maintain records of employee training, but many employers choose to do so. This may help you monitor your own program to ensure that all employees are appropriately trained. If you already have a training program, you may simply have to supplement it with whatever additional information is required under the HCS.

An employer can provide employees information and training through whatever means are found appropriate and protective. Although there would always have to be some training on-site (such as informing employees of the location and availability of the written program and MSDSs), employee training may be satisfied in part by general training about the requirements of the HCS and about chemical hazards on the job which is provided by, for example, trade associations, unions, colleges, and professional schools. In addition, previous training, education and experience of a worker may relieve the employer of some of
the burdens of informing and training that worker. Regardless of the method relied upon, however, the employer is ultimately responsible for ensuring that employees are adequately trained. If the compliance officer finds that the training is deficient, the employer will be cited for the deficiency regardless of who actually provided the training on behalf of the employer.

D. Other Requirements.

In addition to these specific items, compliance officers will also be asking the following questions in assessing the adequacy of the program:

- Does a list of the hazardous chemicals exist in each work area or at a central location?
- Are methods the employer will use to inform employees of the hazards of nonroutine tasks outlined?
- Are employees informed of the hazards associated with chemicals contained in unlabeled pipes in their work areas?
- On multi-employer worksites, has the employer provided other employers with information about labeling systems and precautionary measures where the other employers have employees exposed to the initial employer’s chemicals?
- Is the written program made available to employees and their designated representatives?
- If your program adequately addresses the means of communicating information to employees in your workplace, and provides answers to the basic questions outlined above, it will be found to be in compliance with the rule.

5. Checklist for Compliance.

The following checklist will help to ensure you are in compliance with the rule:

- Obtained a copy of the rule.
- Read and understood the requirements.
- Assigned responsibility for tasks.
- Prepared an inventory of chemicals.
- Ensured containers are labeled.
- Obtained MSDS for each chemical.
- Prepared written program.
- Made MSDSs available to workers.
- Conducted training of workers.
- Established procedures to maintain current program.
- Established procedures to evaluate effectiveness.

6. Further Assistance.

If you have a question regarding compliance with the HCS, you should contact your local labor and industries field office for assistance. All field offices have industrial hygienists who can answer your questions. Free consultation services are also available to assist employers, and information regarding these services can be obtained through the field offices as well.

The telephone number for the labor and industries office closest to you should be listed in your local telephone directory. If you are not able to obtain this information, you may contact labor and industries, office of information and assistance, 1-800-4BE-SAFE for further assistance in identifying the appropriate contacts.


PART D—CONTROLS AND DEFINITIONS

WAC 296-62-060 Control requirements in addition to those specified. (1) In those cases where no acceptable standards have been derived for the control of hazardous conditions, every reasonable precaution shall be taken to safeguard the health of the worker whether provided herein or not.

(2) Preservation of records.

(a) Scope and application. This section applies to each employer who makes, maintains or has access to employee exposure records or employee medical records.

(b) Definitions.

(i) "Employee exposure record" - a record of monitoring or measuring which contains qualitative or quantitative information indicative of employee exposure to toxic materials or harmful physical agents. This includes both individual exposure records and general research or statistical studies based on information collected from exposure records.

(ii) "Employee medical record" - a record which contains information concerning the health status of an employee or employees exposed or potentially exposed to toxic materials or harmful physical agents. These records may include, but are not limited to:

(A) The results of medical examinations and tests;
(B) Any opinions or recommendations of a physician or other health professional concerning the health of an employee or employees; and
(C) Any employee medical complaints relating to workplace exposure. Employee medical records include both individual medical records and general research or statistical studies based on information collected from medical records.

(c) Preservation of records. Each employer who makes, maintains, or has access to employee exposure records or employee medical records shall preserve these records.

(d) Availability of records. The employer shall make available, upon request, to the director, department of labor and industries, or his designee, all employee exposure records and employee medical records for examination and copying.

(e) Effective date. This standard shall become effective thirty days after filing with the code reviser.

(3) Monitoring of employees. The department shall use industrial hygiene sampling methods and techniques including but not limited to personal monitoring devices and equipment approved by the director or his designee for the purpose of establishing compliance with chapter 296-62 WAC.

(a) The employer shall permit the director or his designee to monitor and evaluate any workplace or employee in accordance with all provisions of this subsection.

(b) The employer shall not prevent or discourage an employee from cooperating with the department by restricting or inhibiting his/her participation in the use of personal monitoring devices and equipment in accordance with all provisions of this subsection.

(1995 Ed.)
WAC 296-62-07001 Definitions (airborne chemical agents). (1) "Dust" means solid particles suspended in air, generated by handling, drilling, crushing, grinding, rapid impact, detonation, or decrepitation of organic or inorganic materials such as rock, ore, metal, coal, wood, grain, etc.

(2) "Fume" means solid particles suspended in air, generated by condensation from the gaseous state, generally after volatilization from molten metals, etc., and often accompanied by a chemical reaction such as oxidation.

(3) "Gas" means a normally formless fluid which can be changed to the liquid or solid state by the effect of increased pressure or decreased temperature or both.

(4) "Mist" means liquid droplets suspended in air, generated by condensation from the gaseous state to the liquid state or by breaking up a liquid into a dispersed state, such as by splashing, foaming or atomizing.

(5) "Vapor" means the gaseous form of a substance which is normally in the solid or liquid state.

WAC 296-62-07003 Definitions (contact chemical agents). (1) "Corrosives" means substances which in contact with living tissue cause destruction of the tissue by chemical action.

(2) "Irritants" means substances which on immediate, prolonged, or repeated contact with normal living tissue will induce a local inflammatory reaction.

(3) "Toxicants" means substances which have the inherent capacity to produce personal injury or illness to man by absorption through any body surface.

WAC 296-62-07005 Control of chemical agents. Chemical agents shall be controlled in such a manner that they will not constitute a hazard to the worker, or workers shall be protected from the hazard of contact with or exposure to chemical agents.

PART E—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

WAC 296-62-071 Respiratory protection. This section contains the requirements to be followed when establishing a respiratory protection program.

WAC 296-62-07101 Scope. This standard sets forth accepted practices when respiratory protection is used in controlling employee exposures to harmful air contaminants to comply with permissible exposure limits or to protect employees in oxygen-deficient atmospheres, or when respirators are utilized for emergency or rescue use.
(16) Catalyst. In respirator use, a substance which converts a toxic gas (or vapor) into a less-toxic gas (or vapor).

(17) Ceiling concentration. The concentration of an airborne substance that shall not be exceeded.

(18) Chemical-cartridge respirator. See respirator.

(19) Confined space. Chapter 296-62 WAC Part M.

(20) Contaminant. A harmful, irritating, or nuisance material that is foreign to the normal atmosphere.

(21) Corrective lens. A lens ground to the wearer's individual corrective prescription to permit normal visual acuity.

(22) Demand. A type of self-contained breathing apparatus or type of air-line respirator which functions due to the negative pressure created by inhalation (i.e., air flow into the facepiece on "demand").

(23) Detachable coupling. A device which permits the respirator wearer, without using hand tools, to detach the air-supply line from that part of the respirator worn on the person.


(25) Emergency respirator use. Wearing a respirator when a hazardous atmosphere suddenly occurs that requires immediate use of a respirator either for escape from the hazardous atmosphere or for entry into the hazardous atmosphere.

(26) Exhalation valve. A device that allows exhaled air to leave a respirator and prevents outside air from entering through the valve.

(27) Eyepiece. A gas-tight, transparent window(s) in a full facepiece, helmet, hood, or suit, through which the wearer may see.

(28) Facepiece. That portion of a respirator that covers the wearer's nose and mouth in quarter-mask (above the chin) or half-mask (under the chin) facepiece or that covers the nose, mouth, and eyes in a full facepiece. It is designed to make a gas-tight or particle-tight fit with the face and the facepiece assembly which secures the facepiece to the wearer.

(29) Face shield. A device worn in front of the eyes and a portion of, or all of, the face, whose predominant function is protection of the eyes and the face.

(30) Fibrosis-producing dust. Dust which, when inhaled, deposited, and retained in the lungs, may produce findings of fibrotic growth that may cause pulmonary disease.

(31) Filter. A media component used in respirators to remove solid or liquid particles from the inspired air.

(32) Filter respirator. See respirator.

(33) Fog. A mist of sufficient concentration to perceptibly obscure vision.

(34) Full facepiece. See facepiece.


(36) Gas. An aeriform fluid which is in the gaseous state at ordinary temperature and pressure.

(37) Gas mask. See respirator.

(38) Goggle. A device, with contour-shaped eyecups with glass or plastic lenses, worn over eyes and held in place by a headband or other suitable means for the protection of the eyes and eye sockets.

(39) Half-mask facepiece. See facepiece.

(40) Hazardous atmosphere. Any atmosphere, either immediately or not immediately dangerous to life or health, which is oxygen deficient or which contains a toxic or disease-producing contaminant.

(41) Head harness. That part of a facepiece assembly which secures the facepiece to the wearer.

(42) Helmet. That portion of a respirator which shields the eyes, face, neck, and other parts of the head.

(43) High-efficiency filter. A filter which removes from air 99.97% or more of monodisperse dioctyl phthalate (DOP) particles having a mean particle diameter of 0.3 micrometer.

(44) Hood. That portion of a respirator which completely covers the head, neck, and portions of the shoulders.

(45) Hose mask. See respirator.

(46) Immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH). Any atmosphere that poses an immediate hazard to life or produces immediate irreversible debilitating effects on health.

(47) Inhalation valve. A device that allows respirable air to enter a respirator and prevents exhaled air from leaving the respirator through the valve.

(48) Irrespirable. Unfit for breathing.

(49) Maximum use limit of filter, cartridge, or canister. The maximum concentration of a contaminant for which an air-purifying filter, cartridge, or canister is approved for use.


(51) Mouthpiece. That portion of a respirator which is held in the wearer's mouth and is connected to an air-purifying device or respirable gas source, or both. It is designed to make a gas-tight or particle-tight fit with the mouth.

(52) MPCa. Maximum permissible airborne concentration. These concentrations are set by the National Committee on Radiation Protection. They are recommended maximum average concentrations of radionuclides to which a worker may be exposed, assuming that he/she works 8 hours a day, 5 days a week, and 50 weeks a year.

(53) Negative pressure respirator. A respirator in which the air pressure inside the respiratory-inlet covering is positive during exhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere and negative during inhalation in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere.

(54) Nonroutine respirator use. Wearing a respirator when carrying out a special task that occurs infrequently.

(55) Nose clamp. A device used with a respirator equipped with a mouthpiece that closes the nostrils of the wearer (sometimes called a nose clip).

(56) Not immediately dangerous to life or health. Any hazardous atmosphere which may produce physical discomfort immediately, chronic poisoning after repeated exposure, or acute adverse physiological symptoms after prolonged exposure.

(57) Odor threshold limit. The lowest concentration of a contaminant in air that can be detected by the olfactory sense.

(58) Oxygen deficiency - immediately dangerous to life or health. An atmosphere which causes an oxygen partial pressure of 95 millimeters of mercury column or less or has less than 12.5% by volume in the freshly inspired air in the upper portion of the lungs which is saturated with water vapor.

(59) Oxygen deficiency - not immediately dangerous to life or health. An atmosphere having an oxygen concentra-
tion below the minimum legal requirement of 19.5% by volume or has a partial pressure of oxygen of 148 millimeters of mercury for respirable air at sea-level conditions, but above that which is immediately dangerous to life or health.

(60) Particulate matter. A suspension of fine solid or liquid particles in air, such as: Dust, fog, fume, mist, smoke, or spray. Particulate matter suspended in air is commonly known as an aerosol.

(61) Permissible exposure limit (PEL). The legally established time-weighted average (TWA) concentration or ceiling concentration of a contaminant that shall not be exceeded.

(62) Pneumoconiosis-producing dust. Dust which, when inhaled, deposited, and retained in the lungs, may produce signs, symptoms, and findings of pulmonary disease.

(63) Positive-pressure respirator. A respirator in which the air pressure inside the respiratory-inlet covering is positive in relation to the air pressure of the outside atmosphere during exhalation and inhalation.

(64) Powered air-purifying respirator. See respirator.

(65) Pressure demand. Similar to a demand type respirator but so designed to maintain positive pressure in the facepiece at all times.

(66) Protection factor. The ratio of the ambient concentration of an airborne substance to the concentration of the substance inside the respirator at the breathing zone of the wearer. The protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to the wearer. As used herein, a protection factor is synonymous with the fit factor assigned to a respirator facepiece by the use of qualitative and quantitative fitting tests.

(67) Rescue respirator use. Wearing a respirator for entry into a hazardous atmosphere to rescue a person(s) in the hazardous atmosphere.

(68) Resistance. Opposition to the flow of air, as through a canister, cartridge, particulate filter, orifice, valve, or hose.

(69) Respirable. Suitable for breathing.

(70) Respirator. A device designed to protect the wearer from the inhalation of harmful atmospheres.

(71) Respiratory-inlet covering. That portion of a respirator which connects the wearer’s respiratory tract to an air-purifying device or respirable gas source, or both. It may be a facepiece, helmet, hood, suit, or mouthpiece/nostril clamp.

(72) Routine respirator use. Wearing a respirator as a normal procedure when carrying out a regular and frequently repeated task.

(73) Sanitization. The removal of dirt and the inhibiting of the action of agents that cause infection or disease.

(74) Self-contained breathing apparatus. See respirator.

(75) Service life. The period of time that an air-purifying device is effective for removing a harmful substance from inspired air.

(76) Smoke. A system which includes the products of combustion, pyrolysis, or chemical reaction of substances in the form of visible and invisible solid and liquid particles and gaseous products in air. Smoke is usually of sufficient concentration to perceptibly obscure vision.

(77) Sorbent. A material which is contained in cartridge or canister and which removes toxic gases and vapors from the inhaled air.

(78) Spray. A liquid, mechanically produced particle with sizes generally in the visible or macroscopic range.

(79) Supplied-air respirator. See respirator.

(80) Supplied-air suit. A suit that is impermeable to most particulate and gaseous contaminants and that is provided with an adequate supply of respirable air.

(81) Time-weighted average (TWA). The average concentration of a contaminant in air during a specific time period.

(82) Valve (air or oxygen). A device which controls the pressure, direction, or rate of flow of air or oxygen.

(83) Vapor. The gaseous state of a substance that is solid or liquid at ordinary temperature and pressure.

(84) Welding helmet. A device designed to provide protection for the eyes and face against intense radiant energy and molten metal splatter encountered in the welding and cutting of metals.

(85) Window indicator. A device on a cartridge or canister that visually denotes the service life of the cartridge or canister.


WAC 296-62-07107 Permissible practice. (1) In the control of those occupational diseases caused by breathing air contaminated with harmful dusts, fumes, sprays, mists, fogs, smokes, vapors, gases, or other airborne contaminants, the primary objective shall be to prevent atmospheric contamination. When effective administrative or engineering controls are not feasible, or while they are being instituted or evaluated, appropriate respirators shall be used pursuant to the following requirements.

(2) Employer responsibility.

(a) Respirators shall be provided at no cost to an employee by the employer and the employer shall ensure the use of such equipment when such equipment is necessary to protect the health of the employee.

(b) The employer shall provide respirators which are applicable and suitable for the purpose intended.

(c) The employer shall be responsible for the establishment and maintenance of a respiratory protection program which shall minimally include the general requirements outlined in WAC 296-62-07109.

(3) Employee responsibility. The employee shall use the provided respiratory protection in accordance with instructions and training received. The employee shall notify a responsible person of any defect.

[Statutory Authority: Chapters 49.17 RCW. 90-09-026 (Order 90-01), §296-62-07107, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), §296-62-07107, filed 1/15/82. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), §296-62-07107, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07109 Minimal acceptable respirator program. (1) Standard operating procedures. Written
standard operating procedures covering a complete respirator program shall be established and implemented in conformance with subsections (2) through (15) of this section. The employer shall, upon request, submit a copy of the written standard operating procedures to the director.

(2) Program administration. Responsibility and authority for the respirator program shall be assigned to a single person. This program administrator shall have sufficient knowledge of respiratory protection to properly supervise the respirator program.

(3) Physiological and psychological limitations for respirator wearers. The respirator program administrator or his or her designee, using guidelines established by a physician, shall determine whether or not a person may be assigned to a task requiring the use of a respirator. Persons with physical disabilities such as, but not limited to, respiratory impairments, or claustrophobia when wearing a respirator, shall not be assigned to tasks requiring the use of respirators unless it has been determined by a qualified physician that they are physically able to perform the work and use the equipment. All respirator user’s medical status should be reviewed annually.

(4) Approved or accepted respirators shall be used. Any modification of an approved respirator that is not authorized by the approving agencies voids the approval.

(5) Respirator fit. Each respirator wearer shall be fitted on the basis of the hazards to which the worker is exposed. (See WAC 296-62-07113)

(6) Training. Each worker required to wear a respirator shall be given training such that he or she is knowledgeable and proficient with respect to the respirator to be worn. Refresher training shall be given at least annually.

(7) Respirator fit. Each respirator wearer shall be fitted in accordance with WAC 296-62-07113. Each wearer of a respirator equipped with a facepiece shall check the seal of the respirator by appropriate means. This may be done by using procedures recommended by the respirator manufacturer.

(8) Facial hair, contact lenses, and eye and face protective devices. A negative pressure respirator, any self-contained breathing apparatus, or any respirator which is used in an atmosphere immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH), equipped with a facepiece shall not be worn if facial hair comes between the sealing periphery of the facepiece and the face or if facial hair interferes with valve function. The wearer of a respirator shall not be allowed to wear contact lenses if the risk of eye damage is increased by their use. If a spectacle, goggle, face shield, or welding helmet must be worn with a facepiece, it shall be worn so as not to adversely affect the seal of the facepiece to the face. (See WAC 296-62-07115(3).)

(9) Issue of respirators. The proper type of respirator for each respiratory hazard shall be listed in the written standard operating procedures.

(10) Respirator inspection. The respirator shall be inspected by the wearer prior to each use to ensure that it is in proper working condition. Each respirator stored for emergency or rescue use shall be inspected at least once a month. (See WAC 296-62-07115 and 296-62-07117.)

(11) Monitoring respirator use. Supervisory personnel shall periodically monitor the use of respirators to ensure that they are worn properly. (See WAC 296-62-07115(7).)
charcoal and, if necessary, a moisture adsorber to further assure breathing air quality. These filters should be placed before any receiver and after the discharge in the compressor. If an oil-lubricated compressor is used, it shall be equipped with a carbon monoxide alarm or an equally as effective alternative if approved by the department.

(a) If a carbon monoxide alarm is used, it shall be calibrated to activate at or below 20 parts per million carbon monoxide at least once per month. A calibration and maintenance log shall be kept and shall be available for review and copying by the director or his or her designee. The log shall identify the test method, date, time of test, results, and the name of the person performing the test. The log shall be retained for at least one year from the date of the test.

(b) If the use of an alarm at the compressor will not effectively provide warning to the respirator wearer of a carbon monoxide problem, a remote alarm or other means of warning the wearer shall be used.

(3) Breathing air couplings shall be incompatible with outlets for nonrespirable plant air or other gas systems to prevent inadvertent servicing of air-line respirators with nonrespirable gases.


[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07111, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07113 Selection of respirators. (1) General considerations. Proper selection of respirators shall be made in accordance with the classification, capabilities, and limitations listed in tables I through IV of this section. Additional guidance may be obtained by referring to American National Standard Practices for Respiratory Protection Z88.2-1980.

(2) Respirator protection factor (PF). Respirators shall be selected according to the characteristics of the hazards involved, the capabilities and limitations of the respirators, and the ability of each respirator wearer to obtain a satisfactory fit with a respirator. Taking into account the capabilities and limitations of respirators and the results of respirator-fitting tests, a table of respirator protection factors has been prepared (see Table V). A respirator protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to a wearer. Multiplying either (a) the permissible time-weighted average concentration or the permissible ceiling concentration, whichever is applicable, for a toxic substance, or (b) the maximum permissible airborne concentration for a radionuclide by a protection factor assigned to a respirator gives the maximum concentration of the hazardous substance in which the respirator can be used. Limitations of filters, cartridges, and canisters also shall be considered (see Table V).

(3) Respirator-fitting tests. A qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting test shall be used to determine the ability of each individual respirator wearer to obtain a satisfactory fit with a negative-pressure respirator. The results of qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting tests shall be used to select specific types, makes, and models of negative-pressure respirators for use by individual respirator wearers. A respirator-fitting test shall be carried out for each wearer of a negative-pressure respirator equipped with a facepiece. Respirator-fitting tests shall not be required for positive-pressure respirators or for mouthpiece respirators.

(a) Qualitative respirator-fitting test - A person wearing a respirator is exposed to an irritant smoke, an odorous vapor, or other suitable test agent. An air-purifying respirator must be equipped with an air-purifying element(s) which effectively removes the test agent from inspired air. If the respirator wearer is unable to detect penetration of the test agent into the respirator, the respirator wearer has achieved a satisfactory fit with the respirator.

(b) Quantitative respirator-fitting test - A person wears a respirator in a test atmosphere containing a test agent in the form of an aerosol, vapor, or gas. Instrumentation, which samples the test atmosphere and the air inside the respiratory-inlet covering of the respirator, is used to measure quantitatively the penetration of the test agent into the respiratory-inlet covering.

(c) When carrying out a qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting test, the respirator wearer shall carry out a series of exercises which simulate work movements.

(d) When carrying out respirator-fitting tests, it shall be an acceptable procedure to make the following modifications to respirators provided that such modifications do not affect the seal of the respirator to wearers.

(i) When carrying out a qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting test which uses an aerosol as the test agent, it shall be acceptable procedure to equip an air-purifying respirator with a high-efficiency filter.

(ii) When carrying out a qualitative or quantitative respirator-fitting test which uses a vapor or gas as the test agent, it shall be acceptable procedure to equip an air-purifying respirator with an appropriate cartridge or canister which removes the vapor or gas from air.

(iii) When carrying out a quantitative respirator-fitting test, it shall be acceptable procedure to attach a sampling probe to the respirator which is connected by flexible tubing to an instrument which measures the penetration of the agent into the respirator.

(e) If a qualitative respirator-fitting test has been used in respirator selection, a person shall be allowed to use only the specific make(s) and model(s) of respirator(s) for which the person obtained a satisfactory fit, and the respirator protection factor listed under "qualitative test" in Table V shall apply. Under no circumstances shall a person be allowed to use any respirator for which the results of the qualitative respirator-fitting test indicate that the person is unable to obtain a satisfactory fit.

(f) If a quantitative respirator-fitting test has been used in selecting a respirator, the test results shall be used to assign a respirator protection factor to each person for each specific make and model of respirator tested. The assigned respirator protection factor shall be applied when the person wears the specific respirator in a hazardous atmosphere, but
it shall not exceed the respirator protection factor listed under "quantitative test" in table V for the particular type of respirator.

(4) Respirator-fitting test records. Records of respirator-fitting tests shall be kept for at least the duration of employment. These records shall include the following information:
(a) Type of respirator-fitting test used;
(b) Specific make and model of respirator tested;
(c) Name of person tested;
(d) Name of test operator;
(e) Date of test;
(f) Results of respirator-fitting tests;
(i) Success or failure of person to obtain satisfactory fit if a qualitative respirator-fitting test was carried out.
(ii) Respirator protection factor based upon test results if a quantitative respirator-fitting test was carried out.

(5) Face dimensions and facepiece sizes. The wide range of face dimensions may require more than a single size of respirator facepiece to provide a proper fit to all respirator users. Therefore, respirator facepieces of more than one size should be available in any respirator-selection program involving respirators equipped with facepieces.

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Oxygen Deficiency</th>
<th>Gas and Vapor Contaminant</th>
<th>Physiological Effect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-12%</td>
<td>Methane</td>
<td>Decreased mental ability and coordination, increased fatigue and irritability.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12-15%</td>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>Increased irritability and irritation of the respiratory system (skin, eyes, nose) and pulmonary edema (for example: ammonia, hydrochloric acid, sulfur dioxides, hydrogen chloride).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-18%</td>
<td>Nitrogen</td>
<td>Decreased mental ability and coordination, increased fatigue and irritability.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Classification of Respiratory Hazards According to Their Biological Effect**

| NOTE 1: See definition in WAC 296-62-501050 for "oxygen deficiency - not immediately dangerous to life or health" and "oxygen deficiency - immediately dangerous to life or health."

(1995 Ed.)

(Title 296 WAC—page 1195)
Classification of Respiratory Hazards According to Their Properties Which Influence Respirator Selection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gas and Vapor Contaminants</th>
<th>Particulate Contaminants</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Inert</strong></td>
<td>Particles are produced by mechanical means by disintegration processes such as grinding, crushing, drilling, blending, and spraying; or by physicochemical reactions such as combustion, vaporization, distillation, sublimation, calcination, and condensation. Particles are classified as follows:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acidic: Substances that are acids or that react with water to produce an acid in water, they produce positively charged hydrogen ions (H+) and a pH of less than 7. They taste sour, and many are corrosive to tissues (for example: hydrochloric, sulfur dioxide, fluorine, nitrogen dioxide, acetic acid, carbon dioxide, hydrogen sulfide, and hydrogen cyanide).</td>
<td><strong>Spray:</strong> A liquid, mechanically produced particle with sizes generally in the visible or macroscopic range.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic: Substances that are basic or that react with water to produce an alkali in water, in water, they result in the production of negatively charged hydroxyl ions (OH-) and a pH greater than 7. They taste bitter, and many are corrosive to tissues (for example: ammonia, amines, phosphine, arsenic, and stibine).</td>
<td><strong>Fume:</strong> A solid condensation particle of extremely small particle size, generally less than one micrometer in diameter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic: The components of carbon. Examples are saturated hydrocarbons (methane, ethane, butane) unsaturated hydrocarbons (ethene, acetylene) alcohols (methanol, ethyl alcohol), and aldehydes (formaldehyde), ketones (methyl ethyl ketone), aromatic hydrocarbons (benzene, toluene, xylene), and ketones (acetone).</td>
<td><strong>Fog:</strong> A mist of sufficient concentration to perceptibly obscure vision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organicmetallic: Compounds in which metals are chemically bonded to organic groups (for example: ethyl aliphatic, tetraethyl lead, and organic phosphate).</td>
<td>Smoke: A system which includes the products of combustion, pyrolysis, or chemical reaction of substances in the form of visible and invisible solid and liquid particles and gaseous products in air. Smoke is usually of sufficient concentration to perceptibly obscure vision.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrides: Compounds in which hydrogen is chemically bonded to metals and certain other elements (for example: diborane and tetraborane).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Air-Sampling Respirators

A respirable atmosphere independent of the ambient air is supplied to the wearer...

Particulate Respirators

Amblem air, prior to being loaded, is passed through a filter, cartridge, or canister which screens particles, fumes, gases, or a combination of these contaminants. The breathing action of the wearer operates the recombinant type of respirator. The powered type contains a blower - stationary or carried by the wearer - which passes ambient air through an air-purifying component and then supplies purified air to the wearer. The powered type is equipped with a filter or multiple filters and nose clamp. The powered type is equipped with a battery, manual, hand, or motor.

Yarn-and-Gas-Powered Respirators

Employed with cartridge(s) or canister(s) to remove a single vapor or gas (for example, chlorine gas), a single class of vapor or gas (for example, vapor of two or more classes of vapor or gas for example, organic vapors and acidic gases) from air.

Combination Particulate- and Yarn-and-Gas-Powered Respirators

Employed with cartridge(s) or canister(s) to remove particulate matter, vapors, and gases from air. The filter may be a particulate part or a replaceable part of a cartridge or canister.
Al. separator-supplying respirators or gas-tight, oak-lined Aulosphere condition.
The wearer carries his own breathing apparatus and devices have a short service time.
A half mask is worn for 15 minutes and are suitable for escape (self-rescue) from an irreversible atmosphere.

Supplied-Air Respirators

The supplied-air respirator is not limited to the quantity the individual can carry, and the devices are lightweight and simple.

Limitations: Limited to use in atmospheres from which the wearer can escape unharmed without the aid of the respirator.

1. Face Mask
   a. The mask or blower must be located and secured in a respirable atmosphere.
   b. The mask must fit snugly.
   c. The blower must be worn on the face.

2. Closed-Circuit SCA
   a. The closed-circuit operation conserves oxygen and permits longer service life at reduced weight.

Self-Contained Breathing Apparatus (SCBA)

The wearer carries his own breathing apparatus and equipment needed for the maintenance and safe use.

1. Closed-Circuit SCA
   a. The closed-circuit operation conserves oxygen and permits longer service life at reduced weight.

2. Open-Circuit SCA
   a. The demand type produces a negative pressure in the respiratory inlet during inhalation, whereas the pressure-demand type maintains a positive pressure in the respiratory inlet.

The maximum concentration on which an air-purifying respirator will be protected is determined by the design efficiency and capacity of the cartridge, canister, or filter and the facepiece-to-face contact seal.

For gases and vapors, the maximum concentration for which the air-purifying respirator is designed is specified by the manufacturer or is listed on labels of cartridges and canisters.

Use of air-purifying respirators in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life or health is limited to specific devices under specified conditions (see Table 5).

Vapor and Gas-Removing Respirators

Not for use in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life or health unless the device is a powered-type respirator with escape provisions (see Table 5).

Particulate-Removing Respirators

Not for use in atmospheres immediately dangerous to life or health unless the device is a powered-type respirator with escape provisions (see Table 5).

Combination Airline Respirators with Auxiliary SC Air Supply

The auxiliary self-contained air supply on this type of device allows the wearer to escape from a dangerous atmosphere. This device is a combination air supply and is used for escape and may be used for entry when used as an auxiliary self-contained air supply (see Table 5).

Combination Respirators

The advantages and disadvantages, as shown above, of the mode of operation being used will prevail. The mode with the greatest limitations (air-purifying positive pressure) should be selected. The overall capabilities and limitations of the respirator, such as the wearer may for some reason fail to charge the mode of operation even though conditions would require such a change.
Table 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Classification and Description of Respirators by Mode of Operation (continued)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Atmosphere-Supplying Respirators</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supplied-Air Respirators (continued)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Continuous flow, with a facepiece, hood, helmet, or suit. The operator is exposed to high concentrations of harmful agents. Air is supplied to the operator through a hose or flexible hose and is filtered to the operator's need, to protect against noxious gases, vapors, or particulates. The apparatus includes a balanced regulator and a demand valve.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Continued Air-Purifying Respirators with Auxiliary Self-Contained Air Supply

Includes an air-supply regulator with an auxiliary self-contained air supply. In essence from a hazardous atmosphere in the event the primary air supply fails to operate, the wearer switches to the auxiliary self-contained air supply. Devices approved for both entry into and escape from the respiratory atmosphere include a temperature warning alarm and contain at least a 15-minute self-contained air supply.

Combination Facepiece Respirators

Provide the wearer with the option of using either of two different modes of respiration, (1) on an atmosphere-supplying respirator with an auxiliary air-purifying respirator, in which the air supply falls off [2] on an atmosphere-supplying respirator with an auxiliary self-contained air supply which is used when the atmosphere may exceed safe conditions for use of an air-purifying respirator.

Device produces negative pressure in respiratory-inlet covering during expiration.

Device produces positive pressure in respiratory-inlet covering during both inspiration and expiration.

Combination with a demand valve that is activated in inspiration and maintains the flow of breathing atmosphere to the facepiece. On exhalation, pressure in the facepiece becomes positive and the demand valve is deactivated.

A positive pressure is maintained in the facepiece by a spring-loaded or balanced regulator and exhalation valve.

Table 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Respirator Protection Factors</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Type of Respirator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate-filter, quarter-mask or half-mask facepiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapors or gas-wearing, quarter-mask or half-mask facepiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination particulate-filter, vapor, or gas, and cartridge or canister</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate-filter, full facepiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapors or gas-wearing, full facepiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Combination particulate-filter, vapor, or gas, and cartridge or canister, full facepiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powered particulate-filter, any respiratory-inlet covering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Powered breathing apparatus, any respiratory-inlet covering</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |

N/A indicates no test is required.

As measured on each person with maximum of 5000, max/min ratio of 1000:1, whichever is lower. |
### Table 5: Respirator Protection Factors

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Respirator</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Oxygen-Deficient Atmosphere</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Immediately-Dangerous-to-Life-or-Health Environments</th>
<th>Qualitative Test</th>
<th>Quantitative Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, demand, full facepiece, with or without escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, continuous-flow or pressure-demand type, any facemask, with or without escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, continuous-flow or pressure-demand type, any facemask with escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, continuous flow, belt, hood, or belt, without escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, continuous flow, belt, hood, or belt, with escape provisions</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-line, continuous flow, with or without blowers, full facepiece</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-contained breathing apparatus, demand-type non-cartridge or positive-pressure type closed-circuit, quarter-mask or half-mask facepiece</td>
<td>Yes (Facial area of respirator is used for blow operations)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Self-contained breathing apparatus, demand-type non-cartridge or positive-pressure type closed-circuit, full facepiece or multipurpose/mask clam</td>
<td>Yes (Facial area of respirator is used for blow operations)</td>
<td>No (Yes if respirator is used for blown recovery operations)</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 6: Respirator Protection Factors (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Respirator</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Oxygen-Deficient Atmosphere</th>
<th>Permitted for Use in Immediately-Dangerous-to-Life-or-Health Environments</th>
<th>Qualitative Test</th>
<th>Quantitative Test</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self-contained breathing apparatus, pressure-demand type non-cartridge or positive-pressure type closed-circuit, quarter-mask or half-mask facepiece</td>
<td>Yes (Facial area of respirator is used for blow operations)</td>
<td>Yes</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N/A means not applicable since a respirator-fitting test is not carried out.

Respirator protection factor is a measure of the degree of protection provided by a respirator to a respirator wearer. Multiplying the permissible time-weighted average concentration or the permissible ceiling concentration, whichever is applicable, for a toxic contaminant, by the minimum respirator protection factor for which the respirator can be used. Limitations of filters, cartridges, and canisters used in air-purifying respirators shall be considered in determining protection factors.

For the self-contained breathing apparatus, the wearer is subject to the same air concentration as the wearer does not use a hood or a mask to protect against the airborne contaminant. The self-contained breathing apparatus wearer is subject to the same air concentration as the wearer does not use escape provisions.

**Note:** The escape provision shall be an auxiliary self-contained supply of respirable air.

The definition of "oxygen deficiency - not immediately dangerous to life or health" is an oxygen level of 19.5% to 23.5%.

The definition of "oxygen deficiency - immediately dangerous to life or health" is an oxygen level of less than 19.5%.

Respirator protection factors are not applicable for contaminants that are adequate warning properties of odor, irritation, or taste at concentrations in air at or above the permissible exposure limits.

N/A: Respirator protection factors for air-purifying-type respirators equipped with a multipurpose/mask clam or for respirator-inlet covering are not given, since such respirators are approved only for escape purposes.
respirator, could be overcome by a toxic or oxygen-deficient

Communications (visual, voice, or signal line) shall be

The possible consequences of equipment or power failures,

The written standard operating procedures shall

(iii) In areas where the wearer, with failure of the

(ii) Based upon the analysis, appropriate types of

(i) An analysis of the emergency and rescue uses of

(iv) When self-contained breathing apparatus or airline

(v) Persons using air line respirators in atmospheres

(c) Training of respirator wearer. To ensure the proper

(b) Standard operating procedures for emergency and

(a) The written standard operating procedures shall

(b) Training of person issuing respirators. A person

(a) Training of supervisor. A supervisor - that is, a

(iii) An explanation of why engineering controls are not

(ii) The nature, extent, and effects of respiratory hazards

(i) The reasons for the need of respiratory protection.

(iv) An explanation of why a particular type of respira-

(vii) An opportunity for each respirator wearer to handle

(viii) An explanation of how maintenance and storage of

(x) Instructions as needed for special respirator use.

(xi) Regulations concerning respirator use.

(A) Wearing instructions and training. Wearing instruc-

(I) Donning, wearing, and removing the respirator.

shall be such that one individual will be unaffected by any
likely incident and have the proper rescue equipment to be
able to assist the other(s) in case of emergency.

(iv) When self-contained breathing apparatus or airline
respirators with an escape provision are used in atmospheres
immediately dangerous to life or health, standby workers
must be present at the nearest fresh air base with suitable
rescue equipment.

(v) Persons using air line respirators in atmospheres
immediately hazardous to life or health shall be equipped
with safety harnesses and safety lines for lifting or removing
persons from hazardous atmospheres or other and equivalent
provisions for the rescue of persons from hazardous atmo-
spheres shall be used. A standby worker or workers with
suitable self-contained breathing apparatus shall be at the
nearest fresh air base for emergency rescue.

(2) Training. The supervisor, the person issuing
respirators, and the respirator wearers shall be given ade-
uate training by a qualified person(s) to ensure the proper
use of respirators. Written records shall be kept of the
names of the persons trained and the dates when training
occurred.

(a) Training of supervisor. A supervisor - that is, a
person who has the responsibility of overseeing the work
activities of one or more persons who must wear respirators
- shall be given adequate training to ensure the proper use
of respirators.

(b) Training of person issuing respirators. A person
assigned the task of issuing respirators to persons who must
wear respirators for protection against harmful atmospheres
shall be given adequate training to ensure that the correct
respirator is issued for each application in accordance with
written standard operating procedures.

(e) Training of respirator wearer. To ensure the proper
and safe use of a respirator, the minimum training of each
respirator wearer shall include the following elements:

(x) Instructions as needed for special respirator use.

(ix) Instructions in how to recognize and cope with
emergency situations.

(x) Instructions as needed for special respirator use.

(A) Wearing instructions and training. Wearing instruc-
tions and training, including practice demonstrations, shall be
given to each respirator wearer and shall cover:

(1) Donning, wearing, and removing the respirator.
(II) Adjusting the respirator so that its respiratory-inlet covering is properly fitted on the wearer and so that the respirator causes a minimum of discomfort to the wearer.

(III) Allowing the respirator wearer to wear the respirator in a safe atmosphere for an adequate period of time to ensure that the wearer is familiar with the operational characteristics of the respirator.

(IV) Providing the respirator wearer an opportunity to wear the respirator in a test atmosphere to demonstrate that the respirator provides protection to the wearer. A test atmosphere is any atmosphere in which the wearer can carry out activities simulating work movements and respirator leakage or respirator malfunction can be detected by the wearer.

(B) Retraining. Each respirator wearer shall be retrained as necessary to assure effective respirator use. Refresher training shall be given at least annually and shall include the provisions of (c)(vii) through (xi)(A)(III) of this subsection.

(3) Respirator sealing problems. Respirators shall not be worn when conditions prevent a seal of the respirator to the wearer.

(a) A person who has hair (stubble, moustache, sideburns, beard, low hairline, bangs) which passes between the face and the sealing surface of the facepiece of the respirator shall not be permitted to wear such a respirator.

(b) A person who has hair (moustache, beard) which interferes with the function of a respirator valve(s) shall not be permitted to wear the respirator.

(c) A spectacle which has temple bars or straps which pass between the sealing surface of a respirator full facepiece and the wearer's face shall not be used.

(d) A head covering which passes between the sealing surface of a respirator facepiece and the wearer's face shall not be used.

(e) The wearing of a spectacle, a goggle, a faceshield, a welding helmet, or other eye and face protective device which interferes with the seal of a respirator to the wearer shall not be allowed.

(f) If scars, hollow temples, excessively protruding cheekbones, deep creases in facial skin, the absence of teeth or dentures, or unusual facial configurations prevent a seal of a respirator facepiece to a wearer's face, the person shall not be permitted to wear the respirator.

(g) If missing teeth or dentures prevent a seal of a respirator mouthpiece in a person's mouth, the person shall not be permitted to wear a respirator equipped with a mouthpiece.

(h) If a person has a nose of a shape or size which prevents the closing of the nose by the nose clamp of a mouthpiece/nose-clamp type of respirator, the person shall not be permitted to wear this type of respirator.

(4) Respirator sealing tests. To ensure proper protection, the wearer of a respirator equipped with a facepiece shall check the seal of the facepiece prior to each entry into a hazardous atmosphere. This may be done using procedures recommended by respirator manufacturers or by approved field tests.

(5) Issuance of respirators. The proper respirator shall be specified for each application and shall be listed in the written standard operating procedures. If a respirator is marked for the worker to whom it is assigned or for other identification purposes, the markings shall not affect the respirator performance in any way.

(6) Respirator inspection prior to use. Each person issued a respirator for routine, nonroutine, emergency, or rescue use shall inspect the respirator prior to its use to ensure that it is in good operating condition.

(7) Monitoring respirator use. The use of respirators on a routine or nonroutine basis shall be monitored to ensure that the correct respirators are being used, that the respirators are being worn properly and that the respirators being used are in good working condition.

(8) Evaluation of respiratory hazard during use. The level of the respiratory hazard in the workplace to which a person wearing a respirator is exposed shall be evaluated periodically.

(9) Leaving a hazardous area. A respirator wearer shall be permitted to leave the hazardous area for any respirator-related cause. Reasons which may cause a respirator wearer to leave a hazardous area include, but are not limited to, the following:

(a) Failure of the respirator to provide adequate protection.

(b) Malfunction of the respirator.

(c) Detection of leakage of air contaminant into the respirator.

(d) Increase in resistance of respirator to breathing.

(e) Severe discomfort in wearing the respirator.

(f) Illness of respirator wearer, including: Sensation of dizziness, nausea, weakness, breathing difficulty, coughing, sneezing, vomiting, fever, and chills.

WAC 296-62-07117 Maintenance of respirators. (1) General. A program for the maintenance of respirators shall be adjusted to the type of plant, working conditions, hazards involved, and shall include the following:

(a) Cleaning and sanitizing.

(b) Inspection for defects.

(c) Repair.

(d) Storage.

Each respirator shall be properly maintained to retain its original shape and effectiveness.

(2) Cleaning and sanitizing. Each respirator shall be cleaned and sanitized to ensure that the respirator wearer is provided with a clean and sanitized respirator at all times. A respirator issued for other than continuous personal use by a particular worker, such as with routine, nonroutine, emergency, or rescue use, shall be cleaned and sanitized after each use.

(3) Inspection. Each respirator shall be inspected routinely before and after use. A respirator shall be inspected by the user immediately prior to each use to ensure that it is in proper working condition.

(a) After cleaning and sanitizing, each respirator shall be inspected to determine if it is in proper working condition, if it needs replacement of parts or repairs, or if it should be discarded. Each respirator stored for emergency or rescue
use shall be inspected at least monthly. Respirator inspection shall include a check for tightness of connections; for the condition of the respiratory-inlet covering, head harness, valves, connecting tubes, harness assemblies, filters, cartridges, canisters, end-of-service-life indicator, and shelf life date(s); and for the proper function of regulators, alarms, and other warning systems.

(2) Each rubber or other elastomeric part shall be inspected for pliability and signs of deterioration. Each air and oxygen cylinder shall be inspected to ensure that it is fully charged according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

(c) A record of inspection dates, findings, and remedial actions shall be kept for each respirator maintained for emergency or rescue use.

(4) Part replacement and repair. Replacement of parts or repairs shall be done only by persons trained in proper respirator assembly and correction of possible respirator malfunctions and defects. Replacement parts shall be only those designed for the specific respirator being repaired. Reducing or admission valves, regulators, and alarms shall be returned to the manufacturer or to a trained technician for repair or adjustment. Instrumentation for valve, regulator, and alarm adjustments and tests must be approved by the valve, regulator, or alarm manufacturer.

(5) Storage. Respirators shall be stored in a manner that will protect them against dust, sunlight, heat, extreme cold, excessive moisture, or damaging chemicals. Respirators shall be stored to prevent distortion of rubber or other elastomeric parts. Respirators shall not be stored in such places as lockers and tool boxes unless they are protected from contamination, distortion, and damage. Emergency and rescue-use respirators that are placed in work areas shall be quickly accessible at all times, and the storage cabinet or container in which they are stored shall be clearly marked.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07117, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07119 Identification of air-purifying respirator canisters. (1) The primary means of identifying a gas mask canister shall be by means of properly worded labels. The secondary means of identifying a gas mask canister shall be by a color code.

(2) Employers or their representative who issue or use gas masks falling within the scope of this section shall see that all gas mask canisters purchased or used by them are properly labeled and colored in accordance with these requirements before they are placed in service and that the labels and colors are properly maintained at all times thereafter until the canisters have completely served their purpose.

(3) On each canister shall appear in bold letters the following:

(a) Canister for ...................................................

(Name for atmospheric contaminant)

or

Type N Gas Mask Canister

(b) In addition, essentially the following wording shall appear beneath the appropriate phrase on the canister label:

"For respiratory protection in atmospheres containing not more than ... percent by volume of ...........................................

(Name of atmospheric contaminant)

(c) All of the markings specified above should be placed on the most conspicuous surface or surfaces of the canister.

(4) Canisters having a special high-efficiency filter for protection against radionuclides and other highly toxic particulates shall be labeled with a statement of the type and degree of protection afforded by the filter. The label shall be affixed to the neck end of, or to the gray stripe which is around and near the top of, the canister. The degree of protection shall be marked as the percent of penetration of the canister by a 0.3 - micron-diameter dioctyl phthalate (DOP) smoke at a flow rate of 85 liters per minute.

(5) Each canister shall have a label warning that gas masks should be used only in atmospheres containing sufficient oxygen to support life (at least 16 percent by volume), since gas mask canisters are only designed to neutralize or remove contaminants from the air.

(6) Each gas mask canister shall be painted a distinctive color or combination of colors indicated in Table I. All colors used shall be such that they are clearly identifiable by the user and clearly distinguishable from one another. The color coating used shall offer a high degree of resistance to chipping, scaling, peeling, blistering, fading, and the effects of the ordinary atmospheres to which they may be exposed under normal conditions of storage and use. Appropriately colored pressure sensitive tape may be used for the stripes.

TABLE I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Protected Against</th>
<th>Colors Assigned*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acid gases</td>
<td>White</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocyanic acid gas</td>
<td>White with 1/2 - inch green stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorine gas</td>
<td>White with 1/2 - inch yellow stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organic vapors</td>
<td>Black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia gas</td>
<td>Green</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid gases and ammonia gas</td>
<td>Green with 1/2 - inch white stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon monoxide</td>
<td>Blue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acid gases and organic vapors</td>
<td>Yellow.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Hydrocyanic acid gas and chloropicrin vapor ............... Yellow with 1/2-inch blue stripe completely around the canister near the bottom.

Acid gases, organic vapors, and ammonia gases ............... Brown.
Radioactive materials, excepting tritium and noble gases ............... Purple (Magenta).
Particulates (dusts, fumes, mists, fogs, or smokes) in combination with any of the above cases or vapors ..................... Canister color for contaminant, as designated above, with 1/2-inch gray stripe completely around the canister near the top.

All of the above atmospheric contaminants ................... Red with 1/2-inch gray stripe completely around the canister near the top.

* Gray shall not be assigned as the main color for a canister designed to remove acids or vapors.

Note: Orange shall be used as a complete body, or stripe color to represent gases not included in this table. The user will need to refer to the canister label to determine the degree of protection the canister will afford.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07119, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07121 Effective date. This standard shall become effective thirty days after filing with the code reviser.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07121, filed 7/27/81.]

PART F—CARCINOGENS

WAC 296-62-073 Carcinogens—Scope and application. (1) All sections of this chapter which include WAC 296-62-073 in the section number apply to the manufacturing, processing, repackaging, releasing, handling or storing of carcinogens.

(2) This section shall not apply to solid or liquid mixtures containing less than 0.1 percent by weight or volume of the carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-073, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-62-073, filed 11/13/80; Order 76-6, § 296-62-073, filed 3/1/76; Order 74-35, § 296-62-073, filed 9/20/74.]

WAC 296-62-07302 List of carcinogens. (1) The following substances are deemed to be carcinogens for the purposes of WAC 296-62-073 through 296-62-07316.


(a) 4-Nitrobiophenyl - Chemical Abstracts Registry Number 92-93-3.

(b) Alpha-Naphthylamine - Chemical Abstracts Registry Number 134-32-7.

(c) 4,4'-Methylene bis (2-chloroaniline) - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 101-14-4.

(d) Methyl chloromethyl ether - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 107-30-2.

(e) 3,3'-Dichlorobenzidine (and its salts) - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 91-94-1.

(f) Bis-Chloromethyl ether - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 542-88-1.

(g) Beta-Naphthylamine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 91-59-8.

(h) Benzidine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 92-87-5.

(i) 4-Aminodiphenyl - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 92-67-1.

(j) Ethyleneimine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 151-56-4.

(k) Beta-Propiolactone - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 57-57-8.

(l) 2-Acetylaminofluorene - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 53-96-3.

(m) 4-Dimethylaminoazobenzene - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 60-11-7.

(n) N-Nitrosodimethylamine - Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number 62-75-9.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), § 296-62-07302, filed 7/20/94, effective 9/20/94. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-62-073, filed 11/13/80.]


(1) Absolute filter - is one capable of retaining 99.97 percent of a mono disperse aerosol of 0.3 micron size particles.

(2) Authorized employee - an employee whose duties require him to be in the regulated area and who has been specifically assigned to those duties by the employer.

(3) Clean change room - a room where employees put on clean clothing and/or protective equipment in an environment free of carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302. The clean change room shall be contiguous to and have an entry from a shower room, when the shower room facilities are otherwise required in this section.

(4) Closed system - an operation involving carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302 where containment prevents the
release of carcinogens into regulated areas, or the external environment.

(5) Decontamination - the inactivation of a carcinogen listed in WAC 296-62-07302 or its safe disposal.

(6) Disposal - the safe removal of a carcinogen listed in WAC 296-62-07302 from the work environment.

(7) Emergency - an unforeseen circumstance or set of circumstances resulting in the release of a carcinogen which may result in exposure to or contact with any carcinogen listed in WAC 296-62-07302.

(8) External environment - any environment external to regulated and nonregulated areas.

(9) Isolated system - a fully enclosed structure other than the vessel of containment of a listed carcinogen which is impervious to the passage of listed carcinogens and which would prevent the entry of carcinogens into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment, should leakage or spillage from the vessel of containment occur.

(10) Laboratory-type hood - a device enclosed on three sides and the top and bottom, designed and maintained so as to draw air inward at an average linear face velocity of 150 feet per minute with a minimum of 125 feet per minute, designed, constructed and maintained such that an operation involving a listed carcinogen within the hood does not require the insertion of any portion of any employees' body other than his hands and arms.

(11) Nonregulated area - any area under the control of the employer where entry and exit is neither restricted nor controlled.

(12) Open-vessel system - an operation involving listed carcinogens in an open vessel, which is not in an isolated system, a laboratory-type hood, nor in any other system affording equivalent protection against the entry of carcinogens into regulated areas, nonregulated areas, or the external environment.

(13) Protective clothing - clothing designed to protect an employee against contact with or exposure to listed carcinogens.

(14) Regulated area - an area where entry and exit is restricted and controlled.

WAC 296-62-07306 Requirements for areas containing carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302. (1) A regulated area shall be established by an employer where listed carcinogens are manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, handled or stored.

(2) All such areas shall be controlled in accordance with the requirements for the following category or categories describing the operation involved:

(a) Isolated systems. Employees working with carcinogens within an isolated system such as a "glove box" shall wash their hands and arms upon completion of the assigned task and before engaging in other activities not associated with the isolated system.

(b) Closed system operation. Within regulated areas where carcinogens are stored in sealed containers, or contained in a closed system including piping systems with any sample ports or openings closed while carcinogens are contained within:

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated areas, close to the point of exit and before engaging in other activities.

(c) Open vessel system operations. Open vessel system operations as defined in WAC 296-62-07304 (2)(1) are prohibited.

(d) Transfer from a closed system. Charging or discharging point operations, or otherwise opening a closed system. In operations involving "laboratory-type hoods," or in locations where a carcinogen is contained in an otherwise "closed system," but is transferred, charged, or discharged into other normally closed containers, the provisions of this section shall apply.

(i) Access shall be restricted to authorized employees only;

(ii) Each operation shall be provided with continuous local exhaust ventilation so that air movement is always from ordinary work areas to the operation. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated. Clean makeup air shall be introduced in sufficient volume to maintain the correct operation of the local exhaust system.

(iii) Employees shall be provided with, and required to wear, clean, full body protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirt and pants), shoe covers and gloves prior to entering the regulated area.

(iv) Employees engaged in a carcinogen handling operation shall be provided with and required to wear and use respiratory protection in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC, of the general safety and health standards.

(v) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).

(vi) Employees shall be required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck on each exit from the regulated area, close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.

(vii) Employees shall be required to shower after the last exit of the day.

(viii) Drinking fountains are prohibited in the regulated area.

(e) Maintenance and decontamination activities. In clean up of leaks or spills, maintenance or repair operations on contaminated systems or equipment, or any operations involving work in an area where direct contact with carcinogens could result, each authorized employee entering the area shall:

(i) Be provided with and required to wear, clean, impervious garments, including gloves, boots and continuous-air supplied hood in accordance with chapter 296-24 WAC, the general safety and health standards;
(ii) Be decontaminated before removing the protective garments and hood;
(iii) Be required to shower upon removing the protective garments and hood.
(f) Laboratory activities. The requirements of this subdivision shall apply to research and quality control activities involving the use of carcinogens listed in WAC 296-62-07302.

(i) Mechanical pipetting aids shall be used for all pipetting procedures.
(ii) Experiments, procedures and equipment which could produce aerosols shall be confined to laboratory-type hoods or glove boxes.
(iii) Surfaces on which carcinogens are handled shall be protected from contamination.
(iv) Contaminated wastes and animal carcasses shall be collected in impervious containers which are closed and decontaminated prior to removal from the work area. Such wastes and carcasses shall be incinerated in such a manner that no carcinogenic products are released.
(v) All other forms of listed carcinogens shall be inactivated prior to disposal.
(vi) Laboratory vacuum systems shall be protected with high efficiency scrubbers or with disposable absolute filters.
(vii) Employees engaged in animal support activities shall be:
(A) Provided with, and required to wear, a complete protective clothing change, clean each day, including coveralls or pants and shirt, foot covers, head covers, gloves, and appropriate respiratory protective equipment or devices; and
(B) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).
(C) Required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated area close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities; and
(D) Required to shower after the last exit of the day.
(viii) Employees, other than those engaged only in animal support activities, each day shall be:
(A) Provided with and required to wear a clean change of appropriate laboratory clothing, such as a solid front gown, surgical scrub suit, or fully buttoned laboratory coat.
(B) Prior to each exit from a regulated area, employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment at the point of exit and at the last exit of the day, to place used clothing and equipment in impervious containers at the point of exit for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).
(C) Required to wash hands, forearms, face and neck upon each exit from the regulated area close to the point of exit, and before engaging in other activities.
(ix) Air pressure in laboratory areas and animal rooms where carcinogens are handled and bioassay studies are performed shall be negative in relation to the pressure in surrounding areas. Exhaust air shall not be discharged to regulated areas, nonregulated areas or the external environment unless decontaminated.
(x) There shall be no connection between regulated areas and any other areas through the ventilation system.
(xi) A current inventory of the carcinogens shall be maintained.
(xii) Ventilated apparatus such as laboratory-type hoods, shall be tested at least semi-annually or immediately after ventilation modification or maintenance operations, by personnel fully qualified to certify correct containment and operation.

WAC 296-62-07308 General regulated area requirements. (1) Emergencies. In an emergency, immediate measures including, but not limited to, the requirements of (a), (b), (c), (d) and (e) of this subsection shall be implemented.
(a) The potentially affected area shall be evacuated as soon as the emergency has been determined.
(b) Hazardous conditions created by the emergency shall be eliminated and the potentially affected area shall be decontaminated prior to the resumption of normal operations.
(c) Special medical surveillance by a physician shall be instituted within twenty-four hours for employees present in the potentially affected area at the time of the emergency. A report of the medical surveillance and any treatment shall be included in the incident report, in accordance with WAC 296-62-07312(2).
(d) Where an employee has a known contact with a listed carcinogen, such employee shall be required to shower as soon as possible, unless contraindicated by physical injuries.
(e) An incident report on the emergency shall be reported as provided in WAC 296-62-07312(2).
(2) Hygiene facilities and practices.
(a) Storage or consumption of food, storage or use of containers of beverages, storage or application of cosmetics, smoking, storage of smoking materials, tobacco products or other products for chewing, or the chewing of such products, are prohibited in regulated areas.
(b) Where employees are required by this section to wash, washing facilities shall be provided in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009, of the general safety and health standards.
(c) Where employees are required by this section to shower, shower facilities shall be provided.
(i) One shower shall be provided for each ten employees of each sex, or numerical fraction thereof, who are required to shower during the same shift.
(ii) Body soap or other appropriate cleansing agents convenient to the showers shall be provided as specified in WAC 296-24-12009, of the general safety and health standards.
(iii) Showers shall be provided with hot and cold water feeding a common discharge line.
(iv) Employees who use showers shall be provided with individual clean towels.
(d) Where employees wear protective clothing and equipment, clean change rooms shall be provided and shall be equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for the protective clothing for the number of such employees required to change clothes.
(e) Where toilets are in regulated areas, such toilets shall be in a separate room.
(3) Contamination control.
(a) Regulated areas, except for outdoor systems, shall be maintained under pressure negative with respect to nonregulated areas. Local exhaust ventilation may be used to satisfy this requirement. Clean makeup air in equal volume shall replace air removed.
(b) Any equipment, material, or other item taken into or removed from a regulated area shall be done so in a manner that does not cause contamination in nonregulated areas or the external environment.
(c) Decontamination procedures shall be established and implemented to remove carcinogens from the surfaces of materials, equipment and the decontamination facility.
(d) Dry sweeping and dry mopping are prohibited.

WAC 296-62-07310 Signs, information and training.
(1) Signs.
(a) Entrances to regulated areas shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(b) Entrances to regulated areas containing operations covered in WAC 296-62-07306 (2)(c) shall be posted with signs bearing the legend:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT EXPOSED IN THIS AREA
IMPERVIOUS SUIT INCLUDING GLOVES,
BOOTS, AND AIR-SUPPLIED HOOD
REQUIRED AT ALL TIMES
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(c) Appropriate signs and instructions shall be posted at the entrance to, and exit from, regulated areas, informing employees of the procedures that must be followed in entering and leaving a regulated area.
(2) Container contents, identification.
(a) Containers of carcinogens named in WAC 296-62-07302 and containers required in WAC 296-62-07306 (2)(d)(v) and 296-62-07306 (2)(f)(vii)(B) and 296-62-07306 (2)(f)(viii)(B) which are accessible to, or handled by employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with WAC 296-62-07310(5) may have contents identification limited to a generic or proprietary name, or other proprietary identification of the carcinogen and percent.
(b) Containers of carcinogens and containers required under WAC 296-62-07306 (2)(d)(v) and 296-62-07306 (2)(f)(vii)(B) and 296-62-07306 (2)(f)(viii)(B) which are accessible to, or handled by employees other than authorized employees or employees trained in accordance with WAC 296-62-07310(5) shall have contents identification which includes the full chemical name and Chemical Abstracts Service Registry number as listed in WAC 296-62-07302.
(c) Containers shall have the warning words "CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT" displayed immediately under or adjacent to the contents identification.
(d) Containers which have carcinogenic contents with corrosive or irritating properties shall have label statements warning of such hazards, noting, if appropriate, particularly sensitive or affected portions of the body.
(3) Lettering. Lettering on signs and instructions required by WAC 296-62-07310(1) shall be a minimum letter height of two inches. Labels on containers required under this section shall not be less than one-half the size of the largest lettering on the package, and not less than eight point type in any instance: Provided, that no such required lettering need be more than one inch in height.
(4) Prohibited statements. No statements shall appear on or near any required sign, label, or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.
(5) Training and indoctrination.
(a) Each employee prior to being authorized to enter a regulated area, shall receive a training and indoctrination program including, but not necessarily limited to:
(i) The nature of the carcinogenic hazards of listed carcinogens, including local and systemic toxicity;
(ii) The specific nature of the operation involving carcinogens which could result in exposure;
(iii) The purpose for and application of the medical surveillance program, including, as appropriate, methods of self-examination;
(iv) The purpose for and application of decontamination practices and purposes;
(v) The purpose for and significance of emergency practices and procedures;
(vi) The employee's specific role in emergency procedures;
(vii) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition and evaluation of conditions and situations which may result in the release of listed carcinogens;
(viii) The purpose for and application of specific first-aid procedures and practices;
(ix) A review of this section at the employee's first training and indoctrination program and annually thereafter.
(b) Specific emergency procedures shall be prescribed, and posted, and employees, shall be familiarized with their terms, and rehearsed in their application.
(c) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to the director.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-07308, filed 11/30/83. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-62-07308, filed 11/13/80.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1206]
WAC 296-62-07312  **Reports.**  (1) Operations. Not later than October 30, 1974, the information required in WAC 296-62-07312 (1)(a), (b), (c) and (d) of this section shall be reported in writing to the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health. Any changes in such information shall be similarly reported in writing within 15 calendar days of such change.

(a) A brief description and in plant location of the area(s) regulated and the address of each regulated area;
(b) The name(s) and other identifying information as to the presence of listed carcinogens in each regulated area;
(c) The number of employees in each regulated area, during normal operations including maintenance activities; and
(d) The manner in which a carcinogen is present in each regulated area; e.g., whether it is manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or otherwise handled.

(2) Incidents. Incidents which result in the release of a listed carcinogen into any area where employees may be potentially exposed shall be reported in accordance with this subsection.

(a) A report of the occurrence of the incident and the facts obtainable at that time including a report on any medical treatment of affected employees shall be made within 24 hours to the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health.
(b) A written report shall be filed with the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health, within 15 calendar days thereafter and shall include:
   (i) A specification of the amount of material released, the amount of time involved, and an explanation of the procedure used in determining this figure;
   (ii) A description of the area involved, and the extent of known and possible employee exposure and area contamination;
   (iii) A report of any medical treatment of affected employees, and any medical surveillance program implemented; and
   (iv) An analysis of the circumstances of the incident, and measures taken or to be taken, with specific completion dates, to avoid further similar releases.

**CARCINOGEN STANDARD REPORT**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Company:</th>
<th>Prepared By:</th>
<th>Date:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**Number of Employees**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound and Other Identifying Information</th>
<th>Number of Employees in Each Regulated Area*</th>
<th>Manner** In Which Compound is Present in Area*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

* See WAC 296-62-07308 for definition of "regulated area."

** Indicated whether manufactured, processed, used, repackaged, released, stored, or if otherwise handled (describe).

WAC 296-62-07314  **Medical surveillance.**  (1) At no cost to the employee, a program of medical surveillance shall be established and implemented for employees considered for assignment to enter regulated areas, and for authorized employees.

(2) Examinations.

(a) Before an employee is assigned to enter a regulated area, a preassignment physical examination by a physician shall be provided and shall include a personal history of the employee and/or his/her family and occupation background, including genetic and environmental factors.
(b) Authorized employees shall be provided periodic physical examination, not less often than annually, following the preassignment examination.
(c) In all physical examinations, the examining physician shall be requested to consider whether there exist conditions of increased risk, including reduced immunological competence, those undergoing treatment with steroids or cytotoxic agents, pregnancy and cigarette smoking.

(3) Records.

(a) Employers of employees examined pursuant to this subdivision shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be maintained for the duration of the employee’s employment. Upon termination of the employee’s employment, including retirement or death, or in the event that the employer ceases business without a successor, records, or notarized true copies thereof, shall be forwarded by registered mail to the director.
(b) Records required by this section shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217. These records shall also be provided upon request to the director.
(c) Any employer who requests a physical examination of one of his employees or prospective employees as required by this section shall obtain from the physician a statement of the employee’s suitability for employment in the specific exposure.
WAC 296-62-07316 Premixed solutions. (1) Where 4,4'-Methylene bis (2-chloroaniline) is present only in a single solution at a temperature not exceeding 220°F, the establishment of a regulated area is not required; however,
(a) Only authorized employees shall be permitted to handle such materials.
(b) Each day employees shall be provided with and required to wear a clean change of protective clothing (smocks, coveralls, or long-sleeved shirts and pants), gloves and other protective garments and equipment necessary to prevent contact with the solution in the process used.
(c) Employees shall be required to remove and leave protective clothing and equipment when leaving the work area at the end of the work day, or at any time solution is spilled on such clothing or equipment. Used clothing and equipment shall be placed in impervious containers for purposes of decontamination or disposal. The contents of such impervious containers shall be identified, as required under WAC 296-62-07310 (2), (3) and (4).
(d) Employees shall be required to wash hands and face after removing such clothing and equipment and before engaging in other activities.
(e) Employees assigned to work covered by this section shall be deemed to be working in regulated areas for the purposes of WAC 296-62-07308 (1), (2)(a) and (b), and (3)(c) and (d), WAC 296-62-07310, 296-62-07312 and 296-62-07314.
(f) Work areas where solution may be spilled shall be:
(i) Covered daily or after any spill with a clean covering;
or
(ii) Clean thoroughly, daily and after any spill.

PART G—CARCINOGENS (SPECIFIC)

WAC 296-62-07329 Vinyl chloride. (1) Scope and application.
(a) This section includes requirements for the control of employee exposure to vinyl chloride (chloroethene), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 75014.
(b) This section applies to the manufacture, reaction, packaging, repackaging, storage, handling or use of vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride, but does not apply to the handling or use of fabricated products made of polyvinyl chloride.
(c) This section applies to the transportation of vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride except to the extent that the department of transportation may regulate the hazards covered by this section.
(2) Definitions.
(a) "Action level" means a concentration of vinyl chloride of 0.5 ppm averaged over an 8-hour work day.
(b) "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require him/her to enter a regulated area or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising an opportunity to observe monitoring and measuring procedures.
(c) "Director" means the director of department of labor and industries or his/her designated representative.
(d) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, or operation of a relief device which is likely to, or does, result in massive release of vinyl chloride.
(e) "Fabricated product" means a product made wholly or partly from polyvinyl chloride, and which does not require further processing at temperatures, and for times, sufficient to cause mass melting of the polyvinyl chloride resulting in the release of vinyl chloride.
(f) "Hazardous operation" means any operation, procedure, or activity where a release of either vinyl chloride liquid or gas might be expected as a consequence of the operation or because of an accident in the operation, which would result in an employee exposure in excess of the permissible exposure limit.
(g) "Polyvinyl chloride" means polyvinyl chloride homopolymer or copolymer before such is converted to a fabricated product.
(h) "Vinyl chloride" means vinyl chloride monomer.
(3) Permissible exposure limit.
(a) No employee may be exposed to vinyl chloride at concentrations greater than 1 ppm averaged over any 8-hour period, and
(b) No employee may be exposed to vinyl chloride at concentrations greater than 5 ppm averaged over any period not exceeding 15 minutes.
(c) No employee may be exposed to vinyl chloride by direct contact with liquid vinyl chloride.
(4) Monitoring.
(a) A program of initial monitoring and measurement shall be undertaken in each establishment to determine if there is any employee exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the action level.
(b) Where a determination conducted under subdivision (a) of this subsection shows any employee exposures without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the action level, a program for determining exposures for each such employee shall be established. Such a program:
(i) Shall be repeated at least monthly where any employee is exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the permissible exposure limit.
(ii) Shall be repeated not less than quarterly where any employee is exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the action level.
(iii) May be discontinued for any employee only when at least two consecutive monitoring determinations, made not less than 5 working days apart, show exposures for that employee at or below the action level.
(c) Whenever there has been a production, process or control change which may result in an increase in the release of vinyl chloride, or the employer has any other reason to suspect that any employee may be exposed in excess of the action level, a determination of employee exposure under subdivision (a) of this subsection shall be performed.
(d) The method of monitoring and measurement shall have an accuracy (with a confidence level of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 50 percent from 0.25 through 0.5 ppm, plus or minus 35 percent from over 0.5 ppm through 1.0 ppm, plus or minus 25 percent over 1.0 ppm, (methods
meeting these accuracy requirements are available from the director).

(e) Employees or their designated representatives shall be afforded reasonable opportunity to observe the monitoring and measuring required by this subsection.

(5) Regulated area.
(a) A regulated area shall be established where:
(i) Vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride is manufactured, reacted, repackaged, stored, handled or used; and
(ii) Vinyl chloride concentrations are in excess of the permissible exposure limit.

(b) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(6) Methods of compliance. Employee exposures to vinyl chloride shall be controlled to at or below the permissible exposure limit provided by this subsection by engineering, work practice, and personal protective controls as follows:

(a) Feasible engineering and work practice controls shall immediately be used to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit.

(b) Wherever feasible engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted immediately are not sufficient to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit, they shall nonetheless be used to reduce exposures to the lowest practicable level, and shall be supplemented by respiratory protection in accordance with subsection (7) of this section. A program shall be established and implemented to reduce exposures to at or below the permissible exposure limit, or to the greatest extent feasible, solely by means of engineering and work practice controls, as soon as feasible.

(c) Written plans for such a program shall be developed and furnished upon request for examination and copying to the director. Such plans shall be updated at least every six months.

(7) Respiratory protection. Where respiratory protection is required under this section:

(a) The employer shall provide a respirator which meets the requirements of this subdivision and shall assure that the employee uses such respirator.

(b) Respirators shall be selected from among those jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration, and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

Note: The Department of Interior published an article in Federal Register in April 1976 which extended time requirement for respirators used for protection against vinyl chloride to have a cartridge or canister with an end-of-service-life indicator. The indicator is an additional safety feature but does not adversely affect the effectiveness of currently approved respirator cartridges or canisters. Until approved end-of-service-life indicators are available, the respirators, cartridges, or canisters presently approved are considered to meet requirements for vinyl chloride when used per manufacturer's instructions.

(c) A respiratory protection program meeting the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC shall be established and maintained.

(d) Selection of respirators for vinyl chloride shall be as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Atmospheric concentration of Vinyl Chloride</th>
<th>Required Apparatus</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Unknown, or above 3,600 ppm</td>
<td>Open-circuit, self-contained breathing apparatus, pressure demand type, with full facepiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Not over 3,600 ppm</td>
<td>Combination Type C supplied air respirator, pressure demand type, with full or half facepiece, and auxiliary self-contained air supply</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Not over 250 ppm</td>
<td>Type C, supplied air respirator, continuous flow type, with full or half facepiece, helmet or hood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Not over 100 ppm</td>
<td>Supplied air respirator demand type, with full facepiece</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Not over 25 ppm</td>
<td>(A) A powered air-purifying respirator with hood, helmet, full or half facepiece, and a canister which provides a service life of at least 4 hours for concentrations of vinyl chloride up to 25 ppm, or (B) Gas mask, front or back-mounted canister which provides a service life of at least 4 hours for concentrations of vinyl chloride up to 25 ppm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(vi) Not over 10 ppm</td>
<td>Any chemical cartridge respirator with a vinyl chloride cartridge which provides a service life of at least 1 hour for concentrations of vinyl chloride up to 10 ppm</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) Entry into unknown concentrations or concentrations greater than 36,000 ppm (lower explosive limit) may be made only for purposes of life rescue; and

(ii) Entry into concentrations of less than 36,000 ppm, but greater than 3,600 ppm may be made only for purposes of life rescue, fire fighting, or securing equipment so as to prevent a greater hazard from release of vinyl chloride.

(f) Where air-purifying respirators are used:

(i) Air-purifying canisters or cartridges shall be replaced prior to the expiration of their service life or the end of the shift in which they are first used, whichever occurs first, and

(ii) A continuous monitoring and alarm system shall be provided where concentrations of vinyl chloride could reasonably exceed the allowable concentrations for the devices in use. Such system shall be used to alert employees when vinyl chloride concentrations exceed the allowable concentrations for the devices in use.

(g) Apparatus prescribed for higher concentrations may be used for any lower concentration.

(8) Hazardous operations.

(a) Employees engaged in hazardous operations, including entry of vessels to clean polyvinyl chloride residue from vessel walls, shall be provided and required to wear and use;
(i) Respiratory protection in accordance with subsections (3) and (7) of this section; and
(ii) Protective garments to prevent skin contact with liquid vinyl chloride or with polyvinyl chloride residue from vessel walls. The protective garments shall be selected for the operation and its possible exposure conditions.

(b) Protective garments shall be provided clean and dry for each use.

(c) Emergency situations. A written operational plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each facility storing, handling, or otherwise using vinyl chloride as a liquid or compressed gas. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency. The plan shall specifically provide that:

(i) Employees engaged in hazardous operations or correcting situations of existing hazardous releases shall be equipped as required in subdivisions (a) and (b) of this subsection;

(ii) Other employees not so equipped shall evacuate the area and not return until conditions are controlled by the methods required in subsection (6) of this section and the emergency is abated.

(9) Training. Each employee engaged in vinyl chloride or polyvinyl chloride operations shall be provided training in a program relating to the hazards of vinyl chloride and precautions for its safe use.

(a) The program shall include:

(i) The nature of the health hazard from chronic exposure to vinyl chloride including specifically the carcinogenic hazard;

(ii) The specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to vinyl chloride in excess of the permissible limit and necessary protective steps;

(iii) The purpose for, proper use, and limitations of respiratory protective devices;

(iv) The fire hazard and acute toxicity of vinyl chloride, and the necessary protective steps;

(v) The purpose for and a description of the monitoring program;

(vi) The purpose for and a description of the medical surveillance program;

(vii) Emergency procedures:

(A) Specific information to aid the employee in recognition of conditions which may result in the release of vinyl chloride; and

(B) A review of this standard at the employee’s first training and indoctrination program, and annually thereafter.

(b) All materials relating to the program shall be provided upon request to the director.

(10) Medical surveillance. A program of medical surveillance shall be instituted for each employee exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, to vinyl chloride in excess of the action level. The program shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for examinations and tests in accordance with this subsection. All medical examinations and procedures shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(a) At the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of medical surveillance;

(i) A general physical examination shall be performed with specific attention to detecting enlargement of liver,
(c) Containers of polyvinyl chloride resin waste from reactors or other waste contaminated with vinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled:

CONTAMINATED WITH VINYL CHLORIDE CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

(d) Containers of polyvinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled:

POLYVINYL CHLORIDE (OR TRADE NAME) CONTAINS VINYL CHLORIDE VINYL CHLORIDE IS A CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

(e) Containers of vinyl chloride shall be legibly labeled either:

VINYL CHLORIDE EXTREMELY FLAMMABLE GAS UNDER PRESSURE CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

(or)

(f) In accordance with 49 CFR Part 173, Subpart H, with the additional legends:

CANCER-SUSPECT AGENT

Applied near the label or placard.

(g) No statement shall appear on or near any required sign, label or instruction which contradicts or detracts from the effect of any required warning, information or instruction.

(12) Records.

(a) All records maintained in accordance with this section shall include the name and social security number of each employee where relevant.

(b) Records of required monitoring and measuring and medical records shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209; and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217. These records shall be provided upon request to the director. Authorized personnel rosters shall also be provided upon request to the director.

(i) Monitoring and measuring records shall:

(A) State the date of such monitoring and measuring and the concentrations determined and identify the instruments and methods used;

(B) Include any additional information necessary to determine individual employee exposures where such exposures are determined by means other than individual monitoring of employees; and

(C) Be maintained for not less than 30 years.

(ii) Medical records shall be maintained for the duration of the employment of each employee plus 20 years, or 30 years, whichever is longer.

(c) In the event that the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor to receive and retain his/her records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted by registered mail to the director, and each employee individually notified in writing of this transfer. The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(d) Employees or their designated representatives shall be provided access to examine and copy records of required monitoring and measuring.

(e) Former employees shall be provided access to examine and copy required monitoring and measuring records reflecting their own exposures.

(f) Upon written request of any employee, a copy of the medical record of that employee shall be furnished to any physician designated by the employee.

(13) Reports.

(a) Not later than 1 month after the establishment of a regulated area, the following information shall be reported to the director. Any changes to such information shall be reported within 15 days.

(i) The address and location of each establishment which has one or more regulated areas; and

(ii) The number of employees in each regulated area during normal operations, including maintenance.

(b) Emergencies and the facts obtainable at that time, shall be reported within 24 hours to the director. Upon request of the director, the employer shall submit additional information in writing relevant to the nature and extent of employee exposures and measures taken to prevent future emergencies of similar nature.

(c) Within 10 working days following any monitoring and measuring which discloses that any employee has been exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, in excess of the permissible exposure limit, each such employee shall be notified in writing of the results of the exposure measurement and the steps being taken to reduce the exposure to within the permissible exposure limit.

(14) Effective January 1, 1975, the provisions set forth in WAC 296-62-07329 shall apply.

APPENDIX A SUPPLEMENTARY MEDICAL INFORMATION

When required tests under subsection (10)(a) of this section show abnormalities, the tests should be repeated as soon as practicable, preferably within 3 to 4 weeks. If tests remain abnormal, consideration should be given to withdrawal of the employee from contact with vinyl chloride, while a more comprehensive examination is made.

Additional tests which may be useful:

(A) For kidney dysfunction: Urine examination for albumin, red blood cells, and exfoliatve abnormal cells.

(B) Pulmonary system: Forced vital capacity, forced expiratory volume at 1 second, and chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior, 14 x 17 inches).

(C) Additional serum tests: Lactic acid dehydrogenase, lactic acid dehydrogenase isoenzyme, protein determination, and protein electrophoresis.

(D) For a more comprehensive examination on repeated abnormal serum tests: Hepatitis B antigen, and liver scanning.


WAC 296-62-07336 Acrylonitrile. (1) Scope and application.

(a) This section applies to all occupational exposure to acrylonitrile (AN), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 000107131, except as provided in (b) and (c) of this subsection.

(1995 Ed.)
(b) This section does not apply to exposures which result solely from the processing, use, and handling of the following materials:

(i) ABS resins, SAN resins, nitrile barrier resins, solid nitrile elastomers, and acrylic and modacrylic fibers, when these listed materials are in the form of finished polymers, and products fabricated from such finished polymers;

(ii) Materials made from and/or containing AN for which objective data is reasonably relied upon to demonstrate that the material is not capable of releasing AN in airborne concentrations in excess of 1 ppm as an eight-hour time-weighted average, under the expected conditions of processing, use, and handling which will cause the greatest possible release; and

(iii) Solid materials made from and/or containing AN which will not be heated above 170°F during handling, use, or processing.

(c) An employer relying upon exemption under (1)(b)(ii) shall maintain records of the objective data supporting that exemption, and of the basis of the employer's reliance on the data as provided in subsection (17) of this section.

(2) Definitions, as applicable to this section:

(a) "Acrylonitrile" or "AN" - acrylonitrile monomer, chemical formula CH₂=CHCN.

(b) "Action level" - a concentration of AN of 1 ppm as an eight-hour time-weighted average.

(c) "Authorized person" - any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the opportunity to observe monitoring procedures under subsection (18) of this section.

(d) "Decontamination" means treatment of materials and surfaces by water washdown, ventilation, or other means, to assure that the materials will not expose employees to airborne concentrations of AN above 1 ppm as an eight-hour time-weighted average.

(e) "Director" - the director of labor and industries, or his authorized representative.

(f) "Emergency" - any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment, which is likely to, or does, result in unexpected exposure to AN in excess of the ceiling limit.

(g) "Liquid AN" means AN monomer in liquid form, and liquid or semiliquid polymer intermediates, including slurries, suspensions, emulsions, and solutions, produced during the polymerization of AN.

(h) "Polyacrylonitrile" or "PAN" - polyacrylonitrile homopolymers or copolymers, except for materials as exempted under subsection (1)(b) of this section.

(3) Permissible exposure limits.

(a) Inhalation.

(i) Time-weighted average limit (TWA). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of acrylonitrile in excess of 2 ppm as averaged over any fifteen-minute period during the working day.

(ii) Ceiling limit. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of acrylonitrile in excess of 10 ppm as averaged over any fifteen-minute period during the working day.

(b) Dermal and eye exposure. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to skin contact or eye contact with liquid AN or PAN.

(4) Notification of use and emergencies.

(a) Use. Within ten days of the effective date of this standard, or within fifteen days following the introduction of AN into the workplace, every employer shall report, unless he has done so pursuant to the emergency temporary standard, the following information to the director for each such workplace:

(i) The address and location of each workplace in which AN is present;

(ii) A brief description of each process of operation which may result in employee exposure to AN;

(iii) The number of employees engaged in each process or operation who may be exposed to AN and an estimate of the frequency and degree of exposure that occurs; and

(iv) A brief description of the employer's safety and health program as it relates to limitation of employee exposure to AN. Whenever there has been a significant change in the information required by this subsection, the employer shall promptly amend such information previously provided to the director.

(b) Emergencies and remedial action. Emergencies, and the facts obtainable at that time, shall be reported within 24 hours of the initial occurrence to the director. Upon request of the director, the employer shall submit additional information in writing relevant to the nature and extent of employee exposures and measures taken to prevent future emergencies of a similar nature.

(5) Exposure monitoring.

(a) General.

(i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to AN over an eight-hour period.

(ii) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(b) Initial monitoring. Each employer who has a place of employment in which AN is present shall monitor each such workplace and work operation to accurately determine the airborne concentrations of AN to which employees may be exposed. Such monitoring may be done on a representative basis, provided that the employer can demonstrate that the determinations are representative of employee exposures.

(c) Frequency.

(i) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposure to be below the action level, the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee. The employer shall continue these quarterly measurements until at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart, are below the action level, and thereafter the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee.

(ii) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposure to be at or above the action level but below the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least quarterly.

(iii) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposure to be in excess of the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall repeat these determinations for each such employee at least monthly. The employ-
or shall continue these monthly measurements until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the permissible exposure limits, and thereafter the employer shall monitor at least quarterly.

(d) Additional monitoring. Whenever there has been a production, process, control or personnel change which may result in new or additional exposure to AN, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures to AN, additional monitoring which complies with this subsection shall be conducted.

(e) Employee notification.

(i) Within five working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee’s exposure.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limits were exceeded and a description of the corrective action being taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits.

(f) Accuracy of measurement. The method of measurement of employee exposures shall be accurate, to a confidence level of 95 percent, to within plus or minus 25 percent for concentrations of AN at or above the permissible exposure limits, and plus or minus 35 percent for concentrations of AN between the action level and the permissible exposure limits.

(g) Weekly survey of operations involving liquid AN. In addition to monitoring of employee exposures to AN as otherwise required by this subsection, the employer shall survey areas of operations involving liquid AN at least weekly to detect points where AN liquid or vapor are being released into the workplace. The survey shall employ an infra-red gas analyzer calibrated for AN, a multipoint gas chromatographic monitor, or comparable system for detection of AN. A listing of levels detected and areas of AN release, as determined from the survey, shall be posted prominently in the workplace, and shall remain posted until the next survey is completed.

(6) Regulated areas.

(a) The employer shall establish regulated areas where AN concentrations are in excess of the permissible exposure limits.

(b) Regulated areas shall be demarcated and segregated from the rest of the workplace, in any manner that minimizes the number of persons who will be exposed to AN.

(c) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons or to persons otherwise authorized by the act or regulations issued pursuant thereto.

(d) The employer shall assure that in the regulated area, food or beverages are not present or consumed, smoking products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, (except that these activities may be conducted in the lunchrooms, change rooms and showers required under subsections (13)(a)-(13)(c) of this section.

(7) Methods of compliance.

(a) Engineering and work practice controls.

(i) The employer shall institute engineering or work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposures to AN, to or below the permissible exposure limits, except to the extent that the employer establishes that such controls are not feasible.

(ii) Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of subsection (8) of this section.

(b) Compliance program.

(i) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits solely by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by subsection (7)(a) of this section.

(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(A) A description of each operation or process resulting in employee exposure to AN above the permissible exposure limits;

(B) Engineering plans and other studies used to determine the controls for each process;

(C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limits;

(D) A detailed schedule for the implementation of engineering or work practice controls; and

(E) Other relevant information.

(iii) The employer shall complete the steps set forth in the compliance program by the dates in the schedule.

(iv) Written plans for such a program shall be submitted upon request to the director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the director, or any affected employee or representative.

(v) The plans required by this subsection shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.

(8) Respiratory protection.

(a) General. The employer shall assure that respirators are used where required pursuant to this section to reduce employee exposure to within the permissible exposure limits and in emergencies. Compliance with the permissible exposure limits may not be achieved by the use of respirators except:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls; or

(ii) In work operations such as maintenance and repair activities in which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible; or

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits; or

(iv) In emergencies.

(b) Respirator selection.

(i) Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall select and provide at no cost to the employee, the appropriate type of respirator from Table I and shall assure that the employee wears the respirator provided.
**TABLE I**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of AN or Condition of Use</th>
<th>Respirator Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Less than or equal to 25 x permissible exposure limits.</td>
<td>(i) Any Type C supplied air respirator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Less than or equal to 100 x permissible exposure limits.</td>
<td>(i) Any supplied air respirator with full facepiece; or (ii) Any self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Less than or equal to 250 x permissible exposure limits</td>
<td>(i) Supplied air respirator in positive pressure mode with full facepiece, helmet, hood, or suit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Greater than 250 x permissible exposure limits.</td>
<td>(i) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece and an auxiliary self-contained air supply, operated in pressure demand mode; or (ii) Open circuit self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Emergency entry into unknown concentration or firefighting</td>
<td>(i) Any self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) Escape.</td>
<td>(i) Any organic vapor gas mask; or (ii) Any self-contained breathing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from those approved for use with AN by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of WAC 296-62-071.

(c) Respirator program.  
(i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.

(ii) Testing. Fit testing of respirators shall be performed to assure that the respirator selected provides the protection required by Table I.

(A) Qualitative fit. The employer shall perform qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least semiannually thereafter for each employee wearing respirators.

(B) Quantitative fit. Each employer with more than ten employees wearing negative pressure respirators shall perform quantitative fit testing at the time of initial fitting and at least semiannually thereafter for each such employee.

(iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to wash their faces and respirator facepieces to prevent potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(9) Emergency situations.  
(a) Written plans.  
(i) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace where AN is present. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(ii) The plan shall specifically provide that employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped as required in subsection (8) of this section until the emergency is abated.

(b) Alerting employees.  
(i) Where there is the possibility of employee exposure to AN in excess of the ceiling limit due to the occurrence of an emergency, a general alarm shall be installed and maintained to promptly alert employees of such occurrences.

(ii) Employees not engaged in correcting the emergency shall be evacuated from the area and shall not be permitted to return until the emergency is abated.

(10) Protective clothing and equipment.  
(a) Provision and use. Where eye or skin contact with liquid AN or PAN may occur, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee, and assure that employees wear, appropriate protective clothing or other equipment in accordance with WAC 296-24-07501 and 296-24-07801 to protect any area of the body which may come in contact with liquid AN or PAN.

(b) Cleaning and replacement.  
(i) The employer shall clean, launder, maintain, or replace protective clothing and equipment required by this subsection, as needed to maintain their effectiveness. In addition, the employer shall provide clean protective clothing and equipment at least weekly to each affected employee.

(ii) The employer shall assure that impermeable protective clothing which contacts or is likely to have contacted liquid AN shall be decontaminated before being removed by the employee.

(iii) The employer shall assure that AN- or PAN-contaminated protective clothing and equipment is placed and stored in closable containers which prevent dispersion of the AN or PAN outside the container.

(iv) The employer shall assure that an employee whose nonimpermeable clothing becomes wetted with liquid AN shall immediately remove that clothing and proceed to shower. The clothing shall be decontaminated before it is removed from the regulated area.

(v) The employer shall assure that no employee removes AN- or PAN-contaminated protective equipment or clothing from the change room, except for those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, or disposal.

(vi) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans AN- or PAN-contaminated protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to AN.
(vii) The employer shall assure that containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment which are to be removed from the workplace for any reason are labeled in accordance with subsection (16)(c)(ii) of this section, and that such labels remain affixed when such containers leave the employer's workplace.

(11) Housekeeping.
(a) All surfaces shall be maintained free of accumulations of liquid AN and of PAN.
(b) For operations involving liquid AN, the employer shall institute a program for detecting leaks and spills of liquid AN, including regular visual inspections.
(c) Where spills of liquid AN are detected, the employer shall assure that surfaces contacted by the liquid AN are decontaminated. Employees not engaged in decontamination activities shall leave the area of the spill, and shall not be permitted in the area until decontamination is completed.
(d) Liquids. Where AN is present in a liquid form, or as a resultant vapor, all containers or vessels containing AN shall be enclosed to the maximum extent feasible and tightly covered when not in use, with adequate provision made to avoid any resulting potential explosion hazard.
(e) Surfaces.
(i) Dry sweeping and the use of compressed air for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where AN and PAN are found is prohibited.
(ii) Where vacuuming methods are selected, either portable units or a permanent system may be used.
(A) If a portable unit is selected, the exhaust shall be attached to the general workplace exhaust ventilation system or collected within the vacuum unit, equipped with high efficiency filters or other appropriate means of contaminant removal, so that AN is not reintroduced into the workplace air; and
(B) Portable vacuum units used to collect AN may not be used for other cleaning purposes and shall be labeled as prescribed by subsection (16)(c)(ii) of this section.
(iii) Cleaning of floors and other contaminated surfaces may not be performed by washing down with a hose, unless a fine spray has first been laid down.
(12) Waste disposal. AN and PAN waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers or equipment, shall be disposed of in sealed bags or other closed containers which prevent dispersion of AN outside the container, and labeled as prescribed in subsection (16)(c)(ii) of this section.
(13) Hygiene facilities and practices. Where employees are exposed to airborne concentrations of AN above the permissible exposure limits, or where employees are required to wear protective clothing or equipment pursuant to subsection (11) of this section, or where otherwise found to be appropriate, the facilities required by WAC 296-24-12009 shall be provided by the employer for the use of those employees, and the employer shall assure that the employees use the facilities provided. In addition, the following facilities or requirements are mandated.
(a) Change rooms. The employer shall provide clean change rooms in accordance with WAC 296-24-12011.
(b) Showers.
(i) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009(3).
(ii) In addition, the employer shall also assure that employees exposed to liquid AN and PAN shower at the end of the work shift.
(iii) The employer shall assure that, in the event of skin or eye exposure to liquid AN, the affected employee shall shower immediately to minimize the danger of skin absorption.
(c) Lunchrooms.
(i) Whenever food or beverages are consumed in the workplace, the employer shall provide lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees exposed to AN above the permissible exposure limits.
(ii) In addition, the employer shall also assure that employees exposed to AN above the permissible exposure limits wash their hands and face prior to eating.
(14) Medical surveillance.
(a) General.
(i) The employer shall institute a program of medical surveillance for each employee who is or will be exposed to AN above the action level. The employer shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for medical examinations and tests in accordance with this subsection.
(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee.
(b) Initial examinations. At the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of the medical surveillance program, the employer shall provide each affected employee an opportunity for a medical examination, including at least the following elements:
(i) A work history and medical history with special attention to skin, respiratory, and gastrointestinal systems, and those non-specific symptoms, such as headache, nausea, vomiting, dizziness, weakness, or other central nervous system dysfunctions that may be associated with acute or chronic exposure to AN.
(ii) A physical examination giving particular attention to central nervous system, gastrointestinal system, respiratory system, skin and thyroid.
(iii) A 14" x 17" posteroanterior chest x-ray.
(iv) Further tests of the intestinal tract, including fecal occult blood screening, and proctosigmoidoscopy, for all workers 40 years of age or older, and for any other affected employees for whom, in the opinion of the physician, such testing is appropriate.
(c) Periodic examinations.
(i) The employer shall provide examinations specified in this subsection at least annually for all employees specified in subsection (14)(a) of this section.
(ii) If an employee has not had the examinations prescribed in subsection (14)(b) of this section within six months of termination of employment, the employer shall make such examination available to the employee upon such termination.
(d) Additional examinations. If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to AN, the employer shall provide appropriate examination and emergency medical treatment.
(e) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:
(i) A copy of this standard and its appendices;
(ii) A description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to the employee’s exposure;
(iii) The employee’s representative exposure level;
(iv) The employee’s anticipated or estimated exposure level (for preplacement examinations or in cases of exposure due to an emergency);
(v) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and
(vi) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee, which is not otherwise available to the examining physician.
(f) Physician’s written opinion.
(i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician shall include:
(A) The results of the medical examination and test performed;
(B) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of the employee’s health from exposure to AN;
(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee’s exposure to AN or upon the use of protective clothing and equipment such as respirators; and
(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.
(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to AN.
(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(15) Employee information and training.

(a) Training program.
(i) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees where there is occupational exposure to AN and shall assure their participation in the training program.
(ii) The training program shall be provided at the time of initial assignment, or upon institution of the training program, and at least annually thereafter, and the employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:
(A) The information contained in Appendices A, B and C;
(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, release or storage of AN and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to AN, as well as any necessary protective steps;
(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators and protective clothing;
(D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program required by subsection (14) of this section;
(E) The emergency procedures developed, as required by subsection (9) of this section; and
(F) The engineering and work practice controls, their function and the employee’s relationship thereto; and
(G) A review of this standard.
(b) Access to training materials.

(i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available to all affected employees.
(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

(16) Signs and labels.

(a) General.
(i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this subsection.
(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label, required by this subsection, which contradicts or detracts from such effects of the required sign or label.

(b) Signs.
(i) The employer shall post signs to clearly indicate all workplaces where AN concentrations exceed the permissible exposure limits. The signs shall bear the following legend:

DANGER
ACRYLONITRILE (AN)
CANCER HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS REQUIRED

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(c) Labels.
(i) The employer shall assure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of AN, and to containers of PAN and products fabricated from PAN, except for those materials for which objective data is provided as to the conditions specified in subsection (1)(b) of this section. The employer shall assure that the labels remain affixed when the AN or PAN are sold, distributed or otherwise leave the employer’s workplace.
(ii) The employer shall assure that the precautionary labels required by this subsection are readily visible and legible. The labels shall bear the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ACRYLONITRILE (AN)
CANCER HAZARD

(17) Recordkeeping.

(a) Objective data for exempted operations.
(i) Where the processing, use, and handling of products fabricated from PAN are exempted pursuant to subsection (1)(b) of this section, the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of objective data reasonably relied upon in support of the exemption.
(ii) This record shall include the following information:
(A) The relevant condition in subsection (1)(b) upon which exemption is based;
(B) The source of the objective data;
(C) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of AN;
(D) A description of the operation exempted and how the data supports the exemption; and
(E) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, and processing covered by the exemption.
(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer's reliance upon such objective data.

(c) Medical surveillance.
(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by subsection (14) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:
(A) A copy of the physicians' written opinions;
(B) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to AN;
(C) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by subsection (14)(f) of this section; and
(D) A copy of the employee's medical and work history.

(iii) The employer shall assure that this record be maintained for at least forty years or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(d) Availability.

(i) The employer shall assure that all records required to be maintained by this section be made available upon request to the director for examination and copying.

(ii) Records required by subdivisions (a) through (c) of this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217. Records required by subdivision (a) of this section shall be provided in the same manner as exposure monitoring records.

(iii) The employer shall assure that employee medical records required to be maintained by this section, be made available, upon request, for examination and copying, to the affected employee or former employee, or to a physician designated by the affected employee, former employee, or designated representative.

(e) Transfer of records.

(i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained pursuant to this section, the employer shall transmit these records to the director.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(18) Observation of monitoring.

(a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to AN conducted pursuant to subsection (5) of this section.

(b) Observation procedures.

(i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to AN requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing or equipment required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled:
(A) To receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;
(B) To observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of AN performed at the place of exposure; and
(C) To record the results obtained.

(19) Effective date. This standard will become effective July 28, 1978.

(20) Appendices. The information contained in the appendices is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligation not otherwise imposed, or to detract from any obligation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), § 296-62-07336, filed 5/11/88.]

WAC 296-62-07337 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for acrylonitrile. (1) Substance identification.

(a) Substance: Acrylonitrile (CH₃CCHN).

(b) Synonyms: Propenenitrile; vinyl cyanide; cyanoethylene; AN; VCN; acylon; carbacryl; fumigrian; ventox.

(c) Acrylonitrile can be found as a liquid or vapor, and can also be found in polymer resins, rubbers, plastics, polyols, and other polymers having acrylonitrile as a raw or intermediate material.

(d) AN is used in the manufacture of acrylic and modi-acrylic fibers, acrylic plastics and resins, specialty polymers, nitrile rubbers, and other organic chemicals. It has also been used as a fumigant.

(e) Appearance and odor: Colorless to pale yellow liquid with a pungent odor which can only be detected at concentrations above the permissible exposure level, in a range of 13-19 parts AN per million parts of air (13-19 ppm).

(f) Permissible exposure: Exposure may not exceed either:

(i) Two parts AN per million parts of air (2 ppm) averaged over the eight-hour workday; or
(ii) Ten parts AN per million parts of air (10 ppm) averaged over any fifteen-minute period in the workday.

(iii) In addition, skin and eye contact with liquid AN is prohibited.

(2) Health hazard data.

(a) Acrylonitrile can affect your body if you inhale the vapor (breathing), if it comes in contact with your eyes or skin, or if you swallow it. It may enter your body through your skin.

(b) Effects of overexposure:

(i) Short-term exposure: Acrylonitrile can cause eye irritation, nausea, vomiting, headache, sneezing, weakness, and light-headedness. At high concentrations, the effects of exposure may go on to loss of consciousness and death. When acrylonitrile is held in contact with the skin after being absorbed into shoe leather or clothing, it may produce blisters following several hours of no apparent effect. Unless the shoes or clothing are removed immediately and the area washed, blistering will occur. Usually there is no pain or inflammation associated with blister formation.

(ii) Long-term exposure: Acrylonitrile has been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals and has been associated with higher incidences of cancer in humans. Repeated or prolonged exposure of the skin to acrylonitrile may produce irritation and dermatitis.

(iii) Reporting signs and symptoms: You should inform your employer if you develop any signs or symptoms and suspect they are caused by exposure to acrylonitrile.

(3) Emergency first aid procedures.

(a) Eye exposure: If acrylonitrile gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally. Get medical attention immediately. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with this chemical.

(b) Skin exposure: If acrylonitrile gets on your skin, immediately wash the contaminated skin with water. If acrylonitrile soaks through your clothing, especially your shoes, remove the clothing immediately and wash the skin with water. If symptoms occur after washing, get medical attention immediately. Thoroughly wash the clothing before reusing. Contaminated leather shoes or other leather articles should be discarded.

(c) Inhalation: If you or any other person breathes in large amounts of acrylonitrile, move the exposed person to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform artificial respiration. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention as soon as possible.

(d) Swallowing: When acrylonitrile has been swallowed, give the person large quantities of water immediately. After the water has been swallowed, try to get the person to vomit by having him touch the back of his throat with his finger. Do not make an unconscious person vomit. Get medical attention immediately.

(e) Rescue: Move the affected person from the hazardous exposure. If the exposed person has been overcome, notify someone else and put into effect the established emergency procedures. Do not become a casualty yourself. Understand your emergency rescue procedures and know the location of the emergency equipment before the need arises.

(f) Special first aid procedures: First aid kits containing an adequate supply (at least two dozen) of amyl nitrite pearls, each containing 0.3 ml, should be maintained at each place where acrylonitrile is used. When a person is suspected of receiving an overexposure to acrylonitrile, immediately remove that person from the contaminated area using established rescue procedures. Contaminated clothing must be removed and the acrylonitrile washed from the skin immediately. Artificial respiration should be started at once if breathing has stopped. If the person is unconscious, amyl nitrite may be used as an antidote by a properly trained individual in accordance with established emergency procedures. Medical aid should be obtained immediately.

(4) Respirators and protective clothing.

(a) Respirators:

(i) You may be required to wear a respirator for nonroutine activities, in emergencies, while your employer is in the process of reducing acrylonitrile exposures through engineering controls, and in areas where engineering controls are not feasible. If respirators are worn, they must have a Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA or MESA) or National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) label of approval for use with organic vapors. (Older respirators may have a Bureau of Mines approval label.) For effective protection, respirators must fit your face and head snugly. Respirators should not be loosened or removed in work situations where their use is required.

(ii) Acrylonitrile does not have a detectable odor except at levels above the permissible exposure limits. Do not depend on odor to warn you when a respirator cartridge or canister is exhausted. Cartridges or canisters must be changed daily or before the end-of-service-life, whichever comes first. Reuse of these may allow acrylonitrile to gradually filter through the cartridge and cause exposures which you cannot detect by odor. If you can smell acrylonitrile while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

(b) Supplied-air suits: In some work situations, the wearing of supplied-air suits may be necessary. Your employer must instruct you in their proper use and operation.

(c) Protective clothing:

(i) You must wear impervious clothing, gloves, face shield, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with liquid acrylonitrile. Where protective clothing is required, your employer is required to provide clean garments to you as necessary to assume that the clothing protects you adequately.

(ii) Replace or repair impervious clothing that has developed leaks.

(iii) Acrylonitrile should never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes which are not impervious to acrylonitrile should not be allowed to become contaminated with acrylonitrile, and if they do the clothing and shoes should be promptly removed and decontaminated. The clothing should be laundered or discarded after the AN is removed. Once acrylonitrile penetrates shoes or other leather articles, they should not be worn again.

(d) Eye protection: You must wear splashproof safety goggles in areas where liquid acrylonitrile may contact your eyes. In addition, contact lenses should not be worn in areas where eye contact with acrylonitrile can occur.

(5) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage.

(a) Acrylonitrile is a flammable liquid, and its vapors can easily form explosive mixtures in air.
(b) Acrylonitrile must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area, away from heat, sparks, flames, strong oxidizers (especially bromine), strong bases, copper, copper alloys, ammonia, and amines.

c) Sources of ignition such as smoking and open flames are prohibited wherever acrylonitrile is handled, used, or stored in a manner that could create a potential fire or explosion hazard.

(d) You should use nonsparking tools when opening or closing metal containers of acrylonitrile, and containers must be bonded and grounded when pouring or transferring liquid acrylonitrile.

e) You must immediately remove any nonimpervious clothing that becomes wetted with acrylonitrile, and this clothing must not be reworn until the acrylonitrile is removed from the clothing.

(f) Impervious clothing wet with liquid acrylonitrile can be easily ignited. This clothing must be washed down with water before you remove it.

(g) If your skin becomes wet with liquid acrylonitrile, you must promptly and thoroughly wash or shower with soap or mild detergent to remove any acrylonitrile from your skin.

(h) You must not keep food, beverages, or smoking materials, nor are you permitted to eat or smoke in regulated areas where acrylonitrile concentrations are above the permissible exposure limits.

(i) If you contact liquid acrylonitrile, you must wash your hands thoroughly with soap or mild detergent and water before eating, smoking, or using toilet facilities.

(j) Fire extinguishers and quick drenching facilities must be readily available, and you should know where they are and how to operate them.

(k) Ask your supervisor where acrylonitrile is used in your work area and for any additional plant safety and health rules.

(6) Access to information.

(a) Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this Substance Safety Data Sheet for acrylonitrile. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the proper work practices for using acrylonitrile, emergency procedures, and the correct use of protective equipment.

(b) Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to acrylonitrile. You or your representative has the right to observe employee measurements and to record the results obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure. If your employer determines that you are being overexposed, he or she is required to inform you of the actions which are being taken to reduce your exposure to within permissible exposure limits.

(c) Your employer is required to keep records of your exposures and medical examinations. These records must be kept by the employer for at least forty years or for the period of your employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(d) Your employer is required to release your exposure and medical records to you or your representative upon your request.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), § 296-62-07337, filed 7/20/84, effective 9/20/84; 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), § 296-62-07337, filed 5/11/88.)
method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements
of the standard under his/her unique field conditions. The
standard requires that methods of monitoring must be
accurate, to a 95-percent confidence level, to ±35-percent for
concentrations of AN at or above 2 ppm, and to ±50-percent
for concentrations below 2 ppm. In addition to the methods
described in Appendix D, there are numerous other methods
available for monitoring for AN in the workplace. Details
on these other methods have been submitted by various
companies to the rulemaking record, and are available at the
OSHA Docket Office.

(b) Since many of the duties relating to employee
exposure are dependent on the results of monitoring and
measuring procedures, employers shall assure that the
evaluation of employee exposures is performed by a compe­
tent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person.

(5) Protective clothing.

(a) Employees shall be provided with and required to
wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent any possibili­
ty of skin contact with liquid AN. Because acrylonitrile is
absorbed through the skin, it is important to prevent skin
contact with liquid AN. Protective clothing shall include
impermeable coveralls or similar full-body work clothing,
gloves, head-coverings, as appropriate to protect areas of
the body which may come in contact with liquid AN.

(b) Employers should ascertain that the protective
garments are impermeable to acrylonitrile. Nonimpermeable
clothing and shoes should not be allowed to become contam­
inated with liquid AN. If permeable clothing does become
contaminated, it should be promptly removed, placed in a
regulated area for removal of the AN, and not worn again
until the AN is removed. If leather footwear or other leather
garments become wet from acrylonitrile, they should be
replaced and not worn again, due to the ability of leather to
absorb acrylonitrile and hold it against the skin. Since there
is no pain associated with the blistering which may result
from skin contact with liquid AN, it is essential that the
employee be informed of this hazard so that he or she can be
protected.

(c) Any protective clothing which has developed leaks or
is otherwise found to be defective shall be repaired or
replaced. Clean protective clothing shall be provided to
the employee as necessary to assure its protectiveness.
Whenever impervious clothing becomes wet with liquid AN, it shall
be washed down with water before being removed by the
employee. Employees are also required to wear splash-proof
safety goggles where there is any possibility of acrylonitrile
contacting the eyes.

(6) Housekeeping and hygiene facilities. For purposes
of complying with WAC 296-24-120, the following items
should be emphasized:

(a) The workplace should be kept clean, orderly, and in
a sanitary condition. The employer is required to institute a
leak and spill detection program for operations involving
liquid AN in order to detect sources of fugitive AN
emissions.

(b) Dry sweeping and the use of compressed air is
unsafe for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where
liquid AN may be found.

(c) Adequate washing facilities with hot and cold water
are to be provided, and maintained in a sanitary condition.
Suitable cleansing agents are also to be provided to assure
the effective removal of acrylonitrile from the skin.
(d) Change or dressing rooms with individual clothes
storage facilities must be provided to prevent the contamination of street clothes with acrylonitrile. Because of the hazardous nature of acrylonitrile, contaminated protective clothing should be placed in a regulated area designated by the employer for removal of the AN before the clothing is laundered or disposed of.

(7) Miscellaneous precautions.
(a) Store acrylonitrile in tightly-closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area and take necessary precautions to avoid any explosion hazard.
(b) High exposures to acrylonitrile can occur when transferring the liquid from one container to another.
(c) Nonsparking tools must be used to open and close metal acrylonitrile containers. These containers must be effectively grounded and bonded prior to pouring.
(d) Never store uninhibited acrylonitrile.
(e) Acrylonitrile vapors are not inhibited. They may form polymers and clog vents of storage tanks.
(f) Use of supplied-air suits or other impervious coverings may be necessary to prevent skin contact with and provide respiratory protection from acrylonitrile where the concentration of acrylonitrile is unknown or is above the ceiling limit. Supplied-air suits should be selected, used, and maintained under the immediate supervision of persons knowledgeable in the limitations and potential life-endangering characteristics of supplied-air suits.
(g) Employers shall advise employees of all areas and operations where exposure to acrylonitrile could occur.
(8) Common operations. Common operations in which exposure to acrylonitrile is likely to occur include the following: Manufacture of the acrylonitrile monomer; synthesis of acrylic fibers, ABS, SAN, and nitrile barrier plastics and resins, nitrile rubber, surface coatings, specialty chemicals; use as a chemical intermediate; use as a fungit; and in the cyanoethylation of cotton.

Appendix Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for acrylonitrile. (1) Route of entry.
(a) Inhalation;
(b) Skin absorption;
(c) Ingestion.
(2) Toxicology.
(a) Acrylonitrile vapor is an asphyxiant due to inhibitory action on metabolic enzyme systems. Animals exposed to 75 or 100 ppm for seven hours have shown signs of anoxia; in some animals which died at the higher level, cyanomethemoglobin was found in the blood. Two human fatalities from accidental poisoning have been reported; one was caused by inhalation of an unknown concentration of the vapor, and the other was thought to be caused by skin absorption or inhalation. Most cases of intoxication from industrial exposure have been mild, with rapid onset of eye irritation, headache, sneezing, and nausea. Weakness, lightheadedness, and vomiting may also occur. Exposure to high concentrations may produce profound weakness, asphyxia, and death. The vapor is a severe eye irritant. Prolonged skin contact [contact] with the liquid may result in absorption with systemic effects, and in the formation of large blisters after a latent period of several hours. Although there is usually little or no pain or inflammation, the affected skin resembles a second-degree thermal burn. Solutions spilled on exposed skin, or on areas covered only by a light layer of clothing, evaporate rapidly, leaving no irritation, or, at the most, mild transient redness. Repeated spills on exposed skin may result in dermatitis due to solvent effects.

(b) Results after one year of a planned two-year animal study on the effects of exposure to acrylonitrile have indicated that rats ingesting as little as 35 ppm in their drinking water develop tumors of the central nervous system. The interim results of this study have been supported by a similar study being conducted by the same laboratory, involving exposure of rats by inhalation of acrylonitrile vapor, which has shown similar types of tumors in animals exposed to 80 ppm.
(c) In addition, the preliminary results of an epidemiological study being performed by duPont on a cohort of workers in their Camden, S.C. acrylic fiber plant indicate a statistically significant increase in the incidence of colon and lung cancers among employees exposed to acrylonitrile.
(3) Signs and symptoms of acute overexposure. Asphyxia and death can occur from exposure to high concentrations of acrylonitrile. Symptoms of overexposure include eye irritation, headache, sneezing, nausea and vomiting, weakness, and light-headedness. Prolonged skin contact can cause blisters on the skin with appearance of a second-degree burn, but with little or no pain. Repeated skin contact may produce scaling dermatitis.
(4) Treatment of acute overexposure. Remove employee from exposure. Immediately flush eyes with water and wash skin with soap or mild detergent and water. If AN has been swallowed, and person is conscious, induce vomiting. Give artificial respiration if indicated. More severe cases, such as those associated with loss of consciousness, may be treated by the intravenous administration of sodium nitrite, followed by sodium thiosulfate, although this is not as effective for acrylonitrile poisoning as for inorganic cyanide poisoning.
(5) Surveillance and preventive considerations.
(a) As noted above, exposure to acrylonitrile has been linked to increased incidence of cancers of the colon and lung in employees of the duPont acrylic fiber plant in Camden, S.C. In addition, the animal testing of acrylonitrile has resulted in the development of cancers of the central nervous system in rats exposed by either inhalation or ingestion. The physician should be aware of the findings of these studies in evaluating the health of employees exposed to acrylonitrile.
(b) Most reported acute effects of occupational exposure to acrylonitrile are due to its ability to cause tissue anoxia and asphyxia. The effects are similar to those caused by hydrogen cyanide. Liquid acrylonitrile can be absorbed through the skin upon prolonged contact. The liquid readily penetrates leather, and will produce burns of the feet if footwear contaminated with acrylonitrile is not removed.
(c) It is important for the physicist to become familiar with the operating conditions in which exposure to acrylonitrile may occur. Those employees with skin diseases may not tolerate the wearing of whatever protective clothing may be necessary to protect them from exposure. In addition,
those with chronic respiratory disease may not tolerate the
wearing of negative-pressure respirators.

(d) Surveillance and screening. Medical histories and
laboratory examinations are required for each employee
subject to exposure to acrylonitrile above the action level.
The employer must screen employees for history of certain
medical conditions which might place the employee at
increased risk from exposure.

(i) Central nervous system dysfunction. Acute effects
of exposure to acrylonitrile generally involve the central
nervous system. Symptoms of acrylonitrile exposure include
headache, nausea, dizziness, and general weakness. The
animal studies cited above suggest possible carcinogenic
effects of acrylonitrile on the central nervous system, since
rats exposed by either inhalation or ingestion have developed
similar CNS tumors.

(ii) Respiratory disease. The duPont data indicate an
increased risk of lung cancer among employees exposed to
acrylonitrile.

(iii) Gastrointestinal disease. The duPont data indicate
an increased risk of cancer of the colon among employees
exposed to acrylonitrile. In addition, the animal studies
show possible tumor production in the stomachs of the
rats in the ingestion study.

(iv) Skin disease. Acrylonitrile can cause skin burns
when prolonged skin contact with the liquid occurs. In
addition, repeated skin contact with the liquid can cause
dermatitis.

(e) General. The purpose of the medical procedures
outlined in the standard is to establish a baseline for future
health monitoring. Persons unusually susceptible to the
effects of anoxia or those with anemia would be expected
to be at increased risk. In addition to emphasis on the CNS,
respiratory and gastro-intestinal systems, the cardiovascular
system, liver, and kidney function should also be stressed.

(6) NIOSH Method S-156 (unmodified)

Analyte: Acrylonitrile.

Matrix: Air.

Procedure: Absorption on charcoal, desorption with metha­
ol, GC.

(a) Principle of the method. Reference (k)(i) of this
subsection.

(i) A known volume of air is drawn through a charcoal
tube to trap the organic vapors present.

(ii) The charcoal in the tube is transferred to a small,
stoppered sample container, and the analyte is desorbed with
methanol.

(iii) An aliquot of the desorbed sample is injected into
a gas chromatograph.

(iv) The area of the resulting peak is determined and
compared with areas obtained for standards.

(b) Range and sensitivity.

(i) This method was validated over the range of 17.5-
70.0 mg/cu m at an atmospheric temperature and pressure of
22°C and 760 mm Hg, using a twenty-liter sample. Under
the conditions of sample size (20 liters) the probable useful
range of this method is 4.5-135 mg/cu m. The method is
capable of measuring much smaller amounts if the
desorption efficiency is adequate. Desorption efficiency
must be determined over the range used.

(ii) The upper limit of the range of the method is
dependent on the adsorptive capacity of the charcoal tube.
This capacity varies with the concentrations of acrylonitrile
and other substances in the air. The first section of the
charcoal tube was found to hold at least 3.97 mg of acryloni­
trile when a test atmosphere containing 92.0 mg/cu m of
acrylonitrile in air was sampled 0.18 liter per minute for 240
minutes; at that time the concentration of acrylonitrile in the
effluent was less than 5 percent of that in the influent. (The
charcoal tube consists of two sections of activated charcoal
separated by a section of urethane foam. See (f)(ii) of this
subsection. If a particular atmosphere is suspected of
containing a large amount of contaminant, a smaller sam­
ping volume should be taken.

(c) Interference.

(i) When the amount of water in the air is so great that
condensation actually occurs in the tube, organic vapors will
not be trapped efficiently. Preliminary experiments using
toluene indicate that high humidity severely decreases the
breakthrough volume.

(ii) When interfering compounds are known or suspect­
ed to be present in the air, such information, including their
suspected identities, should be transmitted with the sample.
(iii) It must be emphasized that any compound which has the same retention time as the analyte at the operating conditions described in this method is an interference. Retention time data on a single column cannot be considered proof of chemical identity.

(iv) If the possibility of interference exists, separation conditions (column packing, temperature, etc.) must be changed to circumvent the problem.

(d) Precision and accuracy.

(i) The coefficient of variation (CV,) for the total analytical and sampling method in the range of 17.5-70.0 mg/cu m was 0.073. This value corresponds to a 3.3 mg/cu m standard deviation at the (previous) OSHA standard level (20 ppm). Statistical information and details of the validation and experimental test procedures can be found in (k)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) On the average the concentrations obtained at the 20 ppm level using the overall sampling and analytical method were 6.0 percent lower than the "true" concentrations for a limited number of laboratory experiments. Any difference between the "found" and "true" concentrations may not represent a bias in the sampling and analytical method, but rather a random variation from the experimentally determined "true" concentration. Therefore, no recovery correction should be applied to the final result in (j)(v) of this subsection.

(e) Advantages and disadvantages of the method.

(i) The sampling device is small, portable, and involves no liquids. Interferences are minimal, and most of those which do occur can be eliminated by altering chromatographic conditions. The tubes are analyzed by means of a quick, instrumental method.

(ii) The method can also be used for the simultaneous analysis of two or more substances suspected to be present in the same sample by simply changing gas chromatographic conditions.

(iii) One disadvantage of the method is that the amount of sample which can be taken is limited by the number of milligrams that the tube will hold before overloading. When the sample value obtained for the backup section of the charcoal tube exceeds 25 percent of that found on the front section, the possibility of sample loss exists.

(iv) Furthermore, the precision of the method is limited by the reproducibility of the pressure drop across the tubes. This drop will affect the flow rate and cause the volume to be imprecise, because the pump is usually calibrated for one tube only.

(f) Apparatus.

(i) A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow can be determined within ±5 percent at the recommended flow rate. Reference (k)(iii) of this subsection.

(ii) Charcoal tubes: Glass tubes with both ends flame sealed, 7 cm long with a 6 mm O.D. and a 4 mm I.D., containing 2 sections of 20/40 mesh activated charcoal separated by a 2 mm portion of urethane foam. The activated charcoal is prepared from coconut shells and is fired at 600°C prior to packing. The adsorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the backup section 50 mg. A 3 mm portion of urethane foam is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the backup section. A plug of silicicated glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section. The pressure drop across the tube must be less than 1 inch of mercury at a flow rate of 1 liter per minute.

(iii) Gas chromatograph equipped with a flame ionization detector.

(iv) Column (4 ft x 1/4 inch stainless steel) packed with 50/80 mesh Poropak, type Q.

(v) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method for measuring peak areas.

(vi) Two-milliliter sample containers with glass stoppers or Teflon-lined caps. If an automatic sample injector is used, the associated vials may be used.

(vii) Microliter syringes: Ten-microliter and other convenient sizes for making standards.

(viii) Pipets: 1.0 ml delivery pipets.

(ix) Volumetric flask: 10 ml or convenient sizes for making standard solutions.

(g) Reagents.

(i) Chromatographic quality methanol.

(ii) Acrylonitrile, reagent grade.

(iii) Hexane, reagent grade.

(iv) Purified nitrogen.

(v) Prepurified hydrogen.

(vi) Filtered compressed air.

(h) Procedure.

(i) Cleaning of equipment. All glassware used for the laboratory analysis should be detergent washed and thoroughly rinsed with tap water and distilled water.

(ii) Calibration of personal pumps. Each personal pump must be calibrated with a representative charcoal tube in the line. This will minimize errors associated with uncertainties in the sample volume collected.

(iii) Collection and shipping of samples.

(A) Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the tube to provide an opening at least one-half the internal diameter of the tube (2mm).

(B) The smaller section of charcoal is used as a backup and should be positioned nearest the sampling pump.

(C) The charcoal tube should be placed in a vertical direction during sampling to minimize channeling through the charcoal.

(D) Air being sampled should not be passed through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tube.

(E) A maximum sample size of 20 liters is recommended. Sample at a flow of 0.20 liter per minute or less. The flow rate should be known with an accuracy of at least ±5 percent.

(F) The temperature and pressure of the atmosphere being sampled should be recorded. If pressure reading is not available, record the elevation.

(G) The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling. Under no circumstances should rubber caps be used.

(H) With each batch of ten samples submit one tube from the same lot of tubes which was used for sample collection and which is subjected to exactly the same handling as the samples except that no air is drawn through it. Label this as a blank.

(I) Capped tubes should be packed tightly and padded before they are shipped to minimize tube breakage during shipping.

(J) A sample of the bulk material should be submitted to the laboratory in a glass container with a Teflon-lined cap.
This sample should not be transported in the same container as the charcoal tubes.

(iv) Analysis of samples.
(A) Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2 ml stoppered sample container. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the second section is transferred to another stoppered container. These two sections are analyzed separately.

(B) Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 ml of methanol is pipetted into each sample container. Desorption should be done for 30 minutes. Tests indicate that this is adequate if the sample is agitated occasionally during this period. If an automatic sample injector is used, the sample vials should be capped as soon as the solvent is added to minimize volatilization.

(C) GC conditions. The typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are:
(I) 50 ml/min (60 psig) nitrogen carrier gas flow.
(II) 65 ml/min (24 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector.
(III) 500 ml/min (50 psig) air flow to detector.
(IV) 235°C injector temperature.
(V) 255°C manifold temperature (detector).
(VI) 155°C column temperature.

(D) Injection. The first step in the analysis is the injection of the sample into the gas chromatograph. To eliminate difficulties arising from blowback or distillation within the syringe needle, one should employ the solvent flush injection technique. The 10-microliter syringe is first flushed with solvent several times to wet the barrel and plunger. Three microliters of solvent are drawn into the syringe to increase the accuracy and reproducibility of the injected sample volume. The needle is removed from the solvent, and the plunger is pulled back about 0.2 microliter to separate the solvent flush from the sample with a pocket of air to be used as a marker. The needle is then immersed in the sample, and a five microliter aliquot is withdrawn, taking into consideration the volume of the needle, since the sample in the needle will be completely injected. After the needle is removed from the sample and prior to injection, the plunger is pulled back 1.2 microliters to minimize evaporation of the sample from the tip of the needle. Observe that the sample occupies 4.9-5.0 microliters in the barrel of the syringe. Duplicate injections of each sample and standard should be made. No more than a 3 percent difference in area is to be expected. An automatic sample injector can be used if it is shown to give reproducibility at least as good as the solvent flush method.

(E) Measurement of area. The area of the sample peak is measured by an electronic integrator or some other suitable form of area measurement, and preliminary results are read from a standard curve prepared as discussed below.

(v) Determination of desorption efficiency.
(A) Importance of determination. The desorption efficiency of a particular compound can vary from one laboratory to another and also from one batch of charcoal to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine at least once the percentage of the specific compound that is removed in the desorption process, provided the same batch of charcoal is used.

(B) Procedure for determining desorption efficiency.
(I) Activated charcoal equivalent to the amount in the first section of the sampling tube (100 mg) is measured into a 2.5 in., 4 mm I.D. glass tube, flame sealed at one end. This charcoal must be from the same batch as that used in obtaining the samples and can be obtained from unused charcoal tubes. The open end is capped with Parafilm. A known amount of hexane solution of acrylonitrile containing 0.239 g/ml is injected directly into the activated charcoal with a microliter syringe, and tube is capped with more Parafilm. When using an automatic sample injector, the sample injector vials, capped with Teflon-faced septa, may be used in place of the glass tube.

(II) The amount injected is equivalent to that present in a twenty-liter air sample at the selected level.

(III) Six tubes at each of three levels (0.5X, 1X, and 2X of the standard) are prepared in this manner and allowed to stand for at least overnight to assure complete adsorption of the analyte onto the charcoal. These tubes are referred to as the sample. A parallel blank tube should be treated in the same manner except that no sample is added to it. The sample and blank tubes are desorbed and analyzed in exactly the same manner as the sampling tube described in (h)(iv) of this subsection.

(IV) Two or three standards are prepared by injecting the same volume of compound into 1.0 ml of methanol with the same syringe used in the preparation of the samples. These are analyzed with the samples.

(V) The desorption efficiency (D.E.) equals the average weight in mg recovered from the tube divided by the weight in mg added to the tube, or

\[
\text{Average weight recovered (mg)} = \frac{\text{D.E.}}{\text{weight added (mg)}}
\]

(VI) The desorption efficiency is dependent on the amount of analyte collected on the charcoal. Plot the desorption efficiency versus weight of analyte found. This curve is used in (j)(iv) of this subsection to correct for adsorption losses.

(i) Calibration and standards. It is convenient to express concentration of standards in terms of mg/1.0 ml methanol, because samples are desorbed in this amount of methanol. The density of the analyte is used to convert mg into microliters for easy measurement with a microliter syringe. A series of standards, varying in concentration over the range of interest, is prepared and analyzed under the same GC conditions and during the same time period as the unknown samples. Curves are established by plotting concentration in mg/1.0 ml versus peak area.

Note: Since no internal standard is used in the method, standard solutions must be analyzed at the same time that the sample analysis is done. This will minimize the effect of known day-to-day variations and variations during the same day of the FID response.

(j) Calculations.
(i) Read the weight, in mg, corresponding to each peak area from the standard curve. No volume corrections are needed, because the standard curve is based on mg/1.0 ml methanol and the volume of sample injected is identical to the volume of the standards injected.
(ii) Corrections for the bank must be made for each sample.

\[ mg = mg \text{ sample} - mg \text{ blank} \]

Where:
- \( mg \text{ sample} = mg \) found in front section of sample tube.
- \( mg \text{ sample} = mg \) found in front section of blank tube.

Note: A similar procedure is followed for the backup sections.

(iii) Add the weights found in the front and backup sections to get the total weight in the sample.

(iv) Read the desorption efficiency from the curve (reference (h)(v)(B) of this subsection) for the amount found in the front section. Divide the total weight by this desorption efficiency to obtain the corrected mg/sample.

\[ \text{Corrected mg/sample} = \frac{\text{Total weight}}{\text{D.E.}} \]

(v) The concentration of the analyte in the air sampled can be expressed in mg/cu m.

\[ \text{mg/cu m} = \frac{\text{Corrected mg (see (j)(iv))} \times 1,000 (\text{liter/cu m})}{\text{air volume sampled (liter)}} \]

(vi) Another method of expressing concentration is ppm.

\[ \text{ppm} = \frac{\text{mg/cu m} \times 24.45/M.W. \times 760/P \times T + 273/298}{\text{Standard pressure (mm Hg)}} \]

Where:
- \( P = \) Pressure (mm Hg) of air sampled.
- \( T = \) Temperature (°C) of air sampled.
- 24.45 = Molar volume (liter/mole) at 25°C and 760 mm Hg.
- M.W. = Molecular weight (g/mole) of analyte.
- 760 = Standard pressure (mm Hg).
- 298 = Standard temperature (°C).

(k) References.


(7) NIOSH Modification of NIOSH Method S-156. The NIOSH recommended method for low levels for acrylonitrile is a modification of method S-156. It differs in the following respects:

(a) Samples are desorbed using 1 ml of 1 percent acetone in CS₂ rather than methanol.

(b) The analytical column and conditions are:

(i) Column: 20 percent SP-1000 on 80/100 Supelcoport 10 feet x 1/8 inch S.S.

(ii) Conditions:
- Injector temperature: 200°C.
- Detector temperature: 100°C.
- Column temperature: 85°C.
- Helium flow: 25 ml/min.
- Air flow: 450 ml/min.
- Hydrogen flow: 55 ml/min.

(c) A 2 µl injection of the desorbed analyte is used.

(d) A sampling rate of 100 ml/min is recommended.

(8) OSHA Laboratory Modification of NIOSH Method S-156.

(a) Analyte: Acrylonitrile.

(b) Matrix: Air.

(c) Procedure: Adsorption on charcoal, desorption with methanol, GC.

(d) Principle of the method (subsection (1)(a) of this section).

(i) A known volume of air is drawn through a charcoal tube to trap the organic vapors present.

(ii) The charcoal in the tube is transferred to a small, stoppered sample vial, and the analyte is desorbed with methanol.

(iii) An aliquot of the desorbed sample is injected into a gas chromatograph.

(iv) The area of the resulting peak is determined and compared with areas obtained for standards.

(e) Advantages and disadvantages of the method.

(i) The sampling device is small, portable, and involves no liquids. Interferences are minimal, and most of those which do occur can be eliminated by altering chromatographic conditions. The tubes are analyzed by means of a quick, instrumental method.

(ii) This method may not be adequate for the simultaneous analysis of two or more substances.

(iii) The amount of sample which can be taken is limited by the number of milligrams that the tube will hold before overloading. When the sample value obtained for the backup section of the charcoal tube exceeds 25 percent of that found on the front section, the possibility of sample loss exists.

(iv) The precision of the method is limited by the reproducibility of the pressure drop across the tubes. This drop will affect the flow rate and cause the volume to be imprecise, because the pump is usually calibrated for one tube only.

(f) Apparatus.

(i) A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow can be determined within ±5 percent at the recommended flow rate.

(ii) Charcoal tubes: Glass tube with both ends flame sealed, 7 cm long with a 6 mm O.D. and a 4 mm I.D., containing 2 sections of 20/40 mesh activated charcoal separated by a 2 mm portion of urethane foam. The activated charcoal is prepared from coconut shells and is fired at 600°C prior to packing. The absorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the back-up section 50 mg. A 3 mm portion of urethane foam is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the back-up section. A plug of silicated glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section. The pressure drop across the tube must be less than one inch of mercury at a flow rate of 1 liter per minute.

(iii) Gas chromatograph equipped with a nitrogen phosphorus detector.

(iv) Column (10 ft x 1/8 in stainless steel) packed with 100/120 Supelcoport coated with 10 percent SP 1000.

(v) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method for measuring peak area.

(vi) Two-milliliter sample vials with Teflon-lined caps.
(vii) Microliter syringes: 10 microliter, and other convenient sizes for making standards.
(viii) Pipets: 1.0 ml delivery pipets.
(ix) Volumetric flasks: Convenient sizes for making standard solutions.
(g) Reagents.
(i) Chromatographic quality methanol.
(ii) Acrylonitrile, reagent grade.
(iii) Filtered compressed air.
(iv) Purified hydrogen.
(v) Purified helium.
(h) Procedure.
(i) Cleaning of equipment. All glassware used for the laboratory analysis should be properly cleaned and free of organics which could interfere in the analysis.
(ii) Calibration of personal pumps. Each pump must be calibrated with a representative charcoal tube in the line.
(iii) Collection and shipping of samples.
(A) Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the tube to provide an opening at least one-half the internal diameter of the tube (2 mm).
(B) The smaller section of the charcoal is used as the backup and should be placed nearest the sampling pump.
(C) The charcoal should be placed in a vertical position during sampling to minimize channeling through the charcoal.
(D) Air being sampled should not be passed through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tube.
(E) A sample size of 20 liters is recommended. Sample at a flow rate of approximately 0.2 liters per minute. The flow rate should be known with an accuracy of at least ±5 percent.
(F) The temperature and pressure of the atmosphere being sampled should be recorded.
(G) The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling. Rubber caps should not be used.
(H) Submit at least one blank tube (a charcoal tube without any charcoal in it) with each set of samples.
(I) Take necessary shipping and packing precautions to minimize breakage of samples.
(iv) Analysis of samples.
(A) Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2 ml vial. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the section is transferred to another capped vial. These two sections are analyzed separately.
(B) Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 ml of methanol is pipetted into each sample container. Desorption should be done for 30 minutes in an ultrasonic bath. The sample vials are recapped as soon as the solvent is added.
(C) GC conditions. The typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are:
(I) 30 ml/min (60 psig) helium carrier gas flow.
(II) 3.0 ml/min (30 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector.
(III) 50 ml/min (60 psig) air flow to detector.
(IV) 200°C injector temperature.
(V) 200°C dejector temperature.

(WAC 296-62-07342 1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane.
(1) Scope and application.
(a) This section applies to occupational exposure to 1,2-dibromo-3-chloropropane (DBCP).
(b) This section does not apply to:
(i) Exposure to DBCP which results solely from the application and use of DBCP as a pesticide; or
(ii) The storage, transportation, distribution or sale of DBCP in intact containers sealed in such a manner as to prevent exposure to DBCP vapors or liquids, except for the requirements of subsections (11), (16) and (17) of this section.
(2) Definitions applicable to this section:
(a) "Authorized person" - any person specifically authorized by the employer and whose duties require the person to be present in areas where DBCP is present; and

[Title 296 WAC—page 1226]
(a) The address and location of each workplace in which DBCP is present;
(b) A brief description of each process or operation which may result in employee exposure to DBCP;
(c) The number of employees engaged in each process or operation who may be exposed to DBCP and an estimate of the frequency and degree of exposure that occurs;
(d) A brief description of the employer’s safety and health program as it relates to limitation of employee exposure to DBCP.

(5) Regulated areas. The employer shall establish, within each place of employment, regulated areas wherever DBCP concentrations are in excess of the permissible exposure limit.
(a) The employer shall limit access to regulated areas to authorized persons.
(b) All employees entering or working in a regulated area shall wear respiratory protection in accordance with Table I.

(6) Exposure monitoring.
(a) General. Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee’s exposure to DBCP over an eight-hour period. (For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.)
(b) Initial. Each employer who has a place of employment in which DBCP is present shall monitor each workplace and work operation to accurately determine the airborne concentrations of DBCP to which employees may be exposed.

(c) Frequency.
(i) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposures to be below the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall repeat these determinations at least quarterly.
(ii) If the monitoring required by this section reveals employee exposure to be in excess of the permissible exposure limits, the employer shall repeat these determinations for each such employee at least monthly. The employer shall continue these monthly determinations until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the permissible exposure limit, thereafter the employer shall monitor at least quarterly.
(d) Additional. Whenever there has been a production process, control or personnel change which may result in new or additional exposure to DBCP, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposure to DBCP, additional monitoring which complies with subsection (6) shall be conducted.

(e) Employee notification.
(i) Within five working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of results which represent the employee’s exposure.
(ii) Whenever the results indicate that employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action being taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits.

(f) Accuracy of measurement. The method of measurement shall be accurate, to a confidence level of 95 percent, to within plus or minus 25 percent for concentrations of DBCP at or above the permissible exposure limits.

(7) Methods of compliance.
(a) Priority of compliance methods. The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposures to DBCP at or below the permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the employer establishes that such controls are not feasible. Where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to within the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls, and shall supplement them by use of respiratory protection.
(b) Compliance program.
(i) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to DBCP to or below the permissible exposure limit solely by means of engineering and work practice controls as required by this section.
(ii) The written program shall include a detailed schedule for development and implementation of the engineering and work practice controls. These plans shall be revised at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.
(iii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall be submitted upon request to the director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the director, and any affected employee or designated representative of employees.
(iv) The employer shall institute and maintain at least the controls described in his most recent written compliance program.

(8) Respirators.
(a) General. Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall select, provide and assure the proper use of respirators.
(b) Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:
   (i) During the period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls; or
   (ii) During maintenance and repair activities in which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible; or
   (iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit; or
   (iv) In emergencies.
(9) Respirator selection.
(a) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator from Table I of this section and shall assure that the employee uses the respirator provided.
(b) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration Not Greater Than</th>
<th>Respirator Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) 10 ppb:</td>
<td>(i) Any supplied-air respirator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Any self-contained breathing apparatus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) 50 ppb:</td>
<td>(i) Any supplied-air respirator with full facepiece, helmet or hood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Any self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) 250 ppb:</td>
<td>(i) A Type C supplied-air respirator operated in pressure-demand or other positive pressure or continuous flow mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) 500 ppb:</td>
<td>(i) A Type C supplied-air respirator with full facepiece operated in pressure-demand mode with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Greater than 500 ppb or entry into unknown concentrations:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) A combination respirator which includes a Type C supplied-air respirator with full facepiece operated in pressure-demand mode and an auxiliary self-contained breathing apparatus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) A self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece operated in pressure-demand mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) Firefighting:</td>
<td>(i) A self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece operated in pressure-demand mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(c) Respirator program.
(i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.
(ii) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to wash their face and respirator facepiece to prevent potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(10) Emergency situations.
(a) Written plans.
   (i) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace in which DBCP is present.
   (ii) Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.
(b) Employees engaged in correcting conditions shall be equipped as required in subsection (11) of this section until the emergency is abated.
(c) Evacuation. Employees not engaged in correcting the emergency shall be removed and restricted from the area and normal operations in the affected area shall not be resumed until the emergency is abated.
(d) Alerting employees. Where there is a possibility of employee exposure to DBCP due to the occurrence of an emergency, a general alarm shall be installed and maintained to promptly alert employees of such occurrences.
(e) Medical surveillance. For any employee exposed to DBCP in an emergency situation, the employer shall provide medical surveillance in accordance with subsection (14) of this section.
(f) Exposure monitoring.
   (i) Following an emergency, the employer shall conduct monitoring which complies with subsection (6) of this section.
   (ii) In workplaces not normally subject to periodic monitoring, the employer may terminate monitoring when two consecutive measurements indicate exposures below the permissible exposure limit.

(11) Protective clothing and equipment.
(a) Provision and use. Where eye or skin contact with liquid or solid DBCP may occur, employers shall provide at no cost to the employee, and assure that employees wear impermeable protective clothing and equipment in accordance with WAC 296-24-07501 and 296-24-07801 to protect the area of the body which may come in contact with DBCP.
(b) Cleaning and replacement.
   (i) The employer shall clean, launder, maintain, or replace protective clothing and equipment required by this subsection to maintain their effectiveness. In addition, the employer shall provide clean protective clothing and equipment at least daily to each affected employee.
   (ii) Removal and storage.
      (A) The employer shall assure that employees remove DBCP contaminated work clothing only in change rooms provided in accordance with subsection (13) of this section.
      (B) The employer shall assure that employees promptly remove any protective clothing and equipment which becomes contaminated with DBCP-containing liquids and solids. This clothing shall not be rewarmed until the DBCP has been removed from the clothing or equipment.
   (C) The employer shall assure that no employee takes DBCP contaminated protective devices and work clothing out of the change room, except those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, or disposal.
   (iii) The employer shall assure that DBCP-contaminated protective work clothing and equipment is placed and stored in closed containers which prevent dispersion of DBCP outside the container.
   (iv) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans DBCP-contaminated protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to DBCP.
   (v) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment which are to be removed from the workplace for any reason are labeled in accordance with subsection (16)(c) of this section.
   (vi) The employer shall prohibit the removal of DBCP from protective clothing and equipment by blowing or shaking.

(12) Housekeeping.

(a) Surfaces.
   (i) All surfaces shall be maintained free of accumulations of DBCP.
   (ii) Dry sweeping and the use of air for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where DBCP dust or liquids are found is prohibited.
   (iii) Where vacuuming methods are selected, either portable units or a permanent system may be used.
      (A) If a portable unit is selected, the exhaust shall be attached to the general workplace exhaust ventilation system or collected within the vacuum unit, equipped with high efficiency filters or other appropriate means of contaminant removal, so that DBCP is not reintroduced into the workplace air; and
      (B) Portable vacuum units used to collect DBCP may not be used for other cleaning purposes and shall be labeled as prescribed by subsection (16)(c) of this section.
   (iv) Cleaning of floors and other contaminated surfaces may not be performed by washing down with a hose, unless a fine spray has first been laid down.
   (b) Liquids. Where DBCP is present in a liquid form, or as a resultant vapor, all containers or vessels containing DBCP shall be enclosed to the maximum extent feasible and tightly covered when not in use.
   (c) Waste disposal. DBCP waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers or equipment, shall be disposed in sealed bags or other closed containers which prevent dispersion of DBCP outside the container.

(13) Hygiene facilities and practices. Hygiene facilities shall be provided and practices implemented in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-12009.

(14) Medical surveillance.

(a) General. The employer shall institute a program of medical surveillance for each employee who is or will be exposed, without regard to the use of respirators, to DBCP. The employer shall provide each such employee with an opportunity for medical examinations and tests in accordance with this subsection. All medical examinations and procedures shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee.

(b) Frequency and content. Within 30 days of the effective date of this section or time of initial assignment, and whenever exposure to DBCP, the employer shall provide a medical examination including at least the following:
   (i) A complete medical and occupational history with emphasis on reproductive history.
   (ii) A complete physical examination with emphasis on the genito-urinary tract, testicle size, and body habitus including the following tests:
       (A) Sperm count;
       (B) Complete urinalysis (U/A);
       (C) Complete blood count; and
       (D) Thyroid profile.
   (iii) A serum specimen shall be obtained and the following determinations made by radioimmunoassay techniques utilizing National Institutes of Health (NIH) specific antigen or one of equivalent sensitivity:
       (A) Serum multiphasic analysis (SMA 12);
       (B) Serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH);
       (C) Serum luteinizing hormone (LH); and
       (D) Serum estrogen (females).
   (iv) Any other tests deemed appropriate by the examining physician.

(c) Additional examinations. If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to DBCP, the employer shall provide the employee with a medical examination which shall include those elements considered appropriate by the examining physician.

(d) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:
   (i) A copy of this standard and its appendices;
   (ii) A description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to the employee’s exposure;
   (iii) The level of DBCP to which the employee is exposed; and
   (iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used.
   (e) Physician’s written opinion.
      (i) For each examination under this section, the employer shall obtain and provide the employee with a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:
         (A) The results of the medical tests performed;
         (B) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the
employee at an increased risk of material impairment of health from exposure to DBCP;

(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee’s exposure to DBCP or upon the use of protective clothing and equipment such as respirators; and

(D) A statement that the employee was informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination, and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to DBCP.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(f) Emergency situations. If the employee is exposed to DBCP in an emergency situation, the employer shall provide the employee with a sperm count test as soon as practicable, or, if the employee is unable to produce a semen specimen, the hormone tests contained in subsection (14)(b) of this section. The employer shall provide these same tests three months later.

(15) Employee information and training.

(a) Training program.

(i) Within thirty days of the effective date of this standard, the employer shall institute a training program for all employees who may be exposed to DBCP and shall assure their participation in such training program.

(ii) The employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The information contained in Appendices A, B and C;

(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, release or storage of DBCP and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to DBCP as well as any necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators;

(D) The purpose and description of the medical surveillance program required by subsection (14) of this section; and

(E) A review of this standard.

(b) Access to training materials.

(i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available to all affected employees.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

(16) Signs and labels.

(a) General.

(i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to or in combination with, signs and labels required by this subsection.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label required by this subsection which contradicts or detracts from the required sign or label.

(b) Signs.

(i) The employer shall post signs to clearly indicate all work areas where DBCP may be present. These signs shall bear the legend:

DANGER
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane

(CANCER HAZARD)

AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(Insert appropriate trade or common names)

(ii) Where airborne concentrations of DBCP exceed the permissible exposure limits, the signs shall bear the additional legend:

RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(c) Labels.

(i) The employer shall assure that precautionary labels are affixed to all containers of DBCP and of products containing DBCP, and that the labels remain affixed when the DBCP or products containing DBCP are sold, distributed, or otherwise leave the employer’s workplace. Where DBCP or products containing DBCP are sold, distributed or otherwise leave the employer’s workplace bearing appropriate labels required by EPA under the regulations in 40 CFR Part 162, the labels required by this subsection need not be affixed.

(ii) The employer shall assure that the precautionary labels required by this subsection are readily visible and legible. The labels shall bear the following legend:

DANGER
1,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane

(CANCER HAZARD)

(17) Recordkeeping.

(a) Exposure monitoring.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by subsection (6) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The dates, number, duration and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used;

(C) Type of respiratory worn, if any; and

(D) Name, Social Security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least forty years or the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(b) Medical surveillance.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance required by subsection (14) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The name and Social Security number of the employee;

(B) A copy of the physician’s written opinion;

(C) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to DBCP;

(D) A copy of the information provided the physician as required by subsection (14)(c) of this section; and

(E) A copy of the employee’s medical and work history.
(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least forty years or the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(c) Availability.

(i) The employer shall assure that all records required to be maintained by this section be made available upon request to the director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure monitoring records and employee medical records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees' designated representatives and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209; and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(d) Transfer of records.

(i) If the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period.

(ii) If the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall transmit these records by mail to the director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained under this section, the employer shall transmit these records by mail to the director.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(18) Observation of monitoring.

(a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to DBCP conducted under subsection (6) of this section.

(b) Observation procedures.

(i) Whenever observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to DBCP requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing or equipment required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring or measurement, observers shall be entitled to:

(A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(B) Observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of DBCP performed at the place of exposure; and

(C) Record the results obtained.

(19) Effective date. This standard will become effective July 28, 1978.

(20) Appendices. The information contained in the appendices is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation.

WAC 296-62-07343 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for DBCP. (1) Substance identification.

(a) Synonyms and trades names: DBCP; Dibromochloropropane; Fumazone (Dow Chemical Company TM); Nemafume; Nemugon (Shell Chemical Co. TM); Nemaset; BBC 12; and OS 1879.

(b) Permissible exposure:

(i) Airborne. 1 part DBCP vapor per billion parts of air (1 ppb); time-weighted average (TWA) for an eight-hour workday.

(ii) Dermal. Eye contact and skin contact with DBCP are prohibited.

(c) Appearance and odor: Technical grade DBCP is a dense yellow or amber liquid with a pungent odor. It may also appear in granular form, or blended in varying concentrations with other liquids.

(d) Uses: DBCP is used to control nematodes, very small worm-like plant parasites, on crops including cotton, soybeans, fruits, nuts, vegetables and ornamentals.

(2) Health hazard data.

(a) Routes of entry: Employees may be exposed:

(i) Through inhalation (breathing);

(ii) Through ingestion (swallowing);

(iii) Skin contact; and

(iv) Eye contact.

(b) Effects of exposure:

(i) Acute exposure. DBCP may cause drowsiness, irritation of the eyes, nose, throat and skin, nausea and vomiting. In addition, overexposure may cause damage to the lungs, liver or kidneys.

(ii) Chronic exposure. Prolonged or repeated exposure to DBCP has been shown to cause sterility in humans. It also has been shown to produce cancer and sterility in laboratory animals and has been determined to constitute an increased risk of cancer in people.

(iii) Reporting signs and symptoms. If you develop any of the above signs or symptoms that you think are caused by exposure to DBCP, you should inform your employer.

(c) Emergency first-aid procedures.

(i) Eye exposure. If DBCP liquid or dust containing DBCP gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper lids occasionally. Get medical attention immediately. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with DBCP.

(ii) Skin exposure. If DBCP liquids or dusts containing DBCP get on your skin, immediately wash using soap or mild detergent and water. If DBCP liquids or dusts containing DBCP penetrate through your clothing, remove the clothing immediately and wash. If irritation is present after washing get medical attention.

(d) Breathing. If you or any person breathe in large amounts of DBCP, move the exposed person to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform artificial respiration. Do not use mouth-to-mouth. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention as soon as possible.

(e) Rescue. Notify someone. Put into effect the established emergency rescue procedures. Know the
(4) Respirators and protective clothing.

(a) Respirators. You may be required to wear a respirator in emergencies and while your employer is in the process of reducing DBCP exposures through engineering controls. If respirators are worn, they must have a National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) approval label (older respirators may have a Bureau of Mines Approval label). For effective protection, a respirator must fit your face and head snugly. The respirator should not be loosened or removed in work situations where its use is required. DBCP does not have a detectable odor except at 1,000 times or more above the permissible exposure limit. If you can smell DBCP while wearing a respirator, the respirator is not working correctly; go immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

(b) Protective clothing. When working with DBCP you must wear for your protection impermeable work clothing provided by your employer. (Standard rubber and neoprene protective clothing do not offer adequate protection). DBCP must never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes must not be allowed to become contaminated with DBCP, and if they do, they must be promptly removed and not worn again until completely free of DBCP. Turn in protective clothing do not offer adequate protection). DBCP provided by your employer. (Standard rubber and neoprene protective clothing do not offer adequate protection). DBCP must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area.

(c) Eye protection. You must wear splashproof safety goggles where there is any possibility of DBCP liquid or dust contacting your eyes.

(5) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage.

(a) DBCP must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area.

(b) If your work clothing may have become contaminated with DBCP, or liquids or dusts containing DBCP, you must change into uncontaminated clothing before leaving the work premises.

(c) You must promptly remove any protective clothing that becomes contaminated with DBCP. This clothing must be re-worn only after DBCP is removed from the clothing.

(d) If your skin becomes contaminated with DBCP, you must immediately and thoroughly wash or shower with soap or mild detergent and water to remove any DBCP from your skin.

(e) You must not keep food, beverages, cosmetics, or smoking materials, nor eat or smoke, in regulated areas.

(f) If you work in a regulated area, you must wash your hands thoroughly with soap or mild detergent and water, before eating, smoking or using toilet facilities.

(g) If you work in a regulated area, you must remove any protective equipment or clothing before leaving the regulated area.

(h) Ask your supervisor where DBCP is used in your work area and for any additional safety and health rules.

(6) Access to information.

(a) Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this substance safety data sheet for DBCP. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the safe use of DBCP, emergency procedures, and the correct use of protective equipment.
(ix) For the purpose of compliance with WAC 296-24-592, DBCP is classified as a Class B fire hazard.

(x) For the purpose of compliance with WAC 296-24-230, locations classified as hazardous locations due to the presence of DBCP shall be Class I, Group D.

(xi) Sources of ignition are prohibited where DBCP presents a fire or explosion hazard.

(b) Reactivity.

(i) Conditions contributing to instability: None known.

(ii) Incompatibilities: Reacts with chemically active metals, such as aluminum, magnesium and tin alloys.

(iii) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic gases and vapors (such as HBr, HCl and carbon monoxide) may be released in a fire involving DBCP.

(iv) Special precautions: DBCP will attack some rubber materials and coatings.

(3) Spill, leak and disposal procedures.

(a) If DBCP is spilled or leaked, the following steps should be taken:

(i) The area should be evacuated at once and re-entered only after thorough ventilation.

(ii) Ventilate area of spill or leak.

(iii) If in liquid form, collect for reclamation or absorb in paper, vermiculite, dry sand, earth or similar material.

(iv) If in solid form, collect spilled material in the most convenient and safe manner for reclamation or for disposal.

(b) Persons not wearing protective equipment must be restricted from areas of spills or leaks until cleanup has been completed.

(c) Waste disposal methods:

(i) For small quantities of liquid DBCP, absorb on paper towels, remove to a safe place (such as a fume hood) and burn the paper. Large quantities can be reclaimed or collected and atomized in a suitable combustion chamber equipped with an appropriate effluent gas cleaning device. If liquid DBCP is absorbed in vermiculite, dry sand, earth or similar material and placed in sealed containers it may be disposed of in a state-approved sanitary landfill.

(ii) If in solid form, for small quantities, place on paper towels, remove to a safe place (such as a fume hood) and burn. Large quantities may be reclaimed. However, if this is not practical, dissolve in a flammable solvent (such as alcohol) and atomize in a suitable combustion chamber equipped with an appropriate effluent gas cleaning device. DBCP in solid form may also be disposed in a state-approved sanitary landfill.

(4) Monitoring and measurement procedures.

(a) Exposure above the permissible exposure limit.

(i) Eight hour exposure evaluation: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section are best taken so that the average eight-hour exposure may be determined from a single eight-hour sample or two four-hour samples. Air samples should be taken in the employee’s breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee).

(ii) Monitoring techniques: The sampling and analysis under this section may be performed by collecting the DBCP vapor on petroleum based charcoal absorption tubes with subsequent chemical analyses. The method of measurement chosen should determine the concentration of airborne DBCP at the permissible exposure limit to an accuracy of plus or minus twenty-five percent. If charcoal tubes are used, a total volume of ten liters should be collected at a flow rate of 50 cc per minute for each tube. Analyze the resultant samples as you would samples of halogenated solvent.

(b) Since many of the duties relating to employee protection are dependent on the results of monitoring and measuring procedures, employers should assure that the evaluation of employee exposures is performed by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person.

(5) Protective clothing. Employees should be required to wear appropriate protective clothing to prevent any possibility of skin contact with DBCP. Because DBCP is absorbed through the skin, it is important to prevent skin contact with both liquid and solid forms of DBCP. Protective clothing should include impermeable coveralls or similar fullbody work clothing, gloves, headcoverings, and workshoes or shoe coverings. Standard rubber and neoprene gloves do not offer adequate protection and should not be relied upon to keep DBCP off the skin. DBCP should never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes should not be allowed to become contaminated with the material; and if they do, they should be promptly removed and not worn again until completely free of the material. Any protective clothing which has developed leaks or is otherwise found to be defective should be repaired or replaced. Employees should also be required to wear splashproof safety goggles where there is any possibility of DBCP contacting the eyes.

(6) Housekeeping and hygiene facilities.

(a) The workplace must be kept clean, orderly and in a sanitary condition.

(b) Dry sweeping and the use of compressed air is unsafe for the cleaning of floors and other surfaces where DBCP dust or liquids are found. To minimize the contamination of air with dust, vacuuming with either portable or permanent systems must be used. If a portable unit is selected, the exhaust must be attached to the general workplace exhaust ventilation system, or collected within the vacuum unit equipped with high efficiency filters or other appropriate means of contamination removal and not used for other purposes. Units used to collect DBCP must be labeled.

(c) Adequate washing facilities with hot and cold water must be provided, and maintained in a sanitary condition. Suitable cleansing agents should also be provided to assure the effective removal of DBCP from the skin.

(d) Change or dressing rooms with individual clothes storage facilities must be provided to prevent the contamination of street clothes with DBCP. Because of the hazardous nature of DBCP, contaminated protective clothing must be stored in closed containers for cleaning or disposal.

(7) Miscellaneous precautions.

(a) Store DBCP in tightly closed containers in a cool, well ventilated area.

(b) Use of supplied-air suits or other impervious clothing (such as acid suits) may be necessary to prevent skin contact with DBCP. Supplied-air suits should be selected, used, and maintained under the supervision of persons knowledgeable in the limitations and potential life-endangering characteristics of supplied-air suits.
(c) The use of air-conditioned suits may be necessary in warmer climates.
(d) Advise employees of all areas and operations where exposure to DBCP could occur.
(8) Common operations. Common operations in which exposure to DBCP is likely to occur are: during its production; and during its formulation into pesticides and fumigants.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-62-07344, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91; 88-11-021 (Order 88-04), § 296-62-07344, filed 5/11/88.]

WAC 296-62-07346 Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines for DBCP. (1) Route of entry.
(a) Inhalation;
(b) Skin absorption.
(2) Toxicology. Recent data collected on workers involved in the manufacture and formulation of DBCP has shown that DBCP can cause sterility at very low levels of exposure. This finding is supported by studies showing that DBCP causes sterility in animals. Chronic exposure to DBCP resulted in pronounced necrotic action on the parenchymatous organs (i.e., liver, kidney, spleen) and on the testicles of rats at concentrations as low as 5 ppm. Rats that were chronically exposed to DBCP also showed changes in the composition of the blood, showing low RBC, hemoglobin, and WBC, and high reticulocyte levels as well as functional hepatic disturbance, manifesting itself in a long prothrombin time. Reznik et al., noted a single dose of 100 mg produced profound depression of the nervous system of rats. Their condition gradually improved. Acute exposure also resulted in the destruction of the sex gland activity of male rats as well as causing changes in the estrous cycle in female rats. Animal studies have also associated DBCP with increased incidence of carcinoma. Olson, et al., orally administered DBCP to rats and mice five times per week at experimentally predetermined maximally tolerated doses and at half those doses. As early as ten weeks after initiation of treatment, DBCP induced a high incidence of squamous cell carcinomas of the stomach with metastases in both species. DBCP also induced mammary adenocarcinomas in the female rats at both dose levels.
(3) Signs and symptoms.
(a) Inhalation: Nausea, eye irritation, conjunctivitis, respiratory irritation, pulmonary congestion or edema, CNS depression with apathy, sluggishness, and ataxia.
(b) Dermal: Erythema or inflammation and dermatitis on repeated exposure.
(4) Special tests.
(a) Semen analysis: The following information excerpted from the document "Evaluation of Testicular Function," submitted by the Corporate Medical Department of the Shell Oil Company (exhibit 39-3), may be useful to physicians conducting the medical surveillance program. In performing semen analyses certain minimal but specific criteria should be met:
(i) It is recommended that a minimum of three valid semen analyses be obtained in order to make a determination of an individual’s average sperm count.
(ii) A period of sexual abstinence is necessary prior to the collection of each masturbatory sample. It is recommended that intercourse or masturbation be performed 48 hours before the actual specimen collection. A period of 48 hours of abstinence would follow; then the masturbatory sample would be collected.
(iii) Each semen specimen should be collected in a clean, widemouthed, glass jar (not necessarily pre-sterilized) in a manner designated by the examining physician. Any part of the seminal fluid exam should be initiated only after liquefaction is complete, i.e., 30 to 45 minutes after collection.
(iv) Semen volume should be measured to the nearest 1/10 of a cubic centimeter.
(v) Sperm density should be determined using routine techniques involving the use of a white cell pipette and a hemocytometer chamber. The immobilizing fluid most effective and most easily obtained for this process is distilled water.
(vi) Thin, dry smears of the semen should be made for a morphologic classification of the sperm forms and should be stained with either hematoxalin or the more difficult, yet more precise, Papanicolaou technique. Also of importance to record is obvious sperm agglutination, pyospermia, delayed liquefaction (greater than 30 minutes), and hyperviscosity. In addition, pH, using nitrazine paper, should be determined.
(vii) A total morphology evaluation should include percentages of the following:
(A) Normal (oval) forms,
(B) Tapered forms,
(C) Amorphous forms (include large and small sperm shapes),
(D) Duplicated (either heads or tails) forms, and
(E) Immature forms.
(viii) Each sample should be evaluated for sperm viability (percent viable sperm moving at the time of examination) as well as sperm motility (subjective characterization of "purposeful forward sperm progression" of the majority of those viable sperm analyzed) within two hours after collection, ideally by the same or equally qualified examiner.
(b) Serum determinations: The following serum determinations should be performed by radioimmunoassay techniques using National Institutes of Health (NIH) specific antigen or antigen preparations of equivalent sensitivity:
(i) Serum follicle stimulating hormone (FSH),
(ii) Serum luteinizing hormone (LH), and
(iii) Serum total estrogen (females only).
(5) Treatment. Remove from exposure immediately, give oxygen or artificial resuscitation if indicated. Contaminated clothing and shoes should be removed immediately. Flush eyes and wash contaminated skin. If swallowed and the person is conscious, induce vomiting. Recovery from mild exposures is usually rapid and complete.
(6) Surveillance and preventive considerations.
(a) Other considerations. DBCP can cause both acute and chronic effects. It is important that the physician become familiar with the operating conditions in which exposure to DBCP occurs. Those with respiratory disorders may not tolerate the wearing of negative pressure respirators.
(b) Surveillance and screening. Medical histories and laboratory examinations are required for each employee subject to exposure to DBCP. The employer should screen
employees for history of certain medical conditions (listed below) which might place the employee at increased risk from exposure:

(i) Liver disease. The primary site of biotransformation and detoxification of DBCP is the liver. Liver dysfunctions likely to inhibit the conjugation reactions will tend to promote the toxic actions of DBCP. These precautions should be considered before exposing persons with impaired liver function to DBCP.

(ii) Renal disease. Because DBCP has been associated with injury to the kidney it is important that special consideration be given to those with possible impairment of renal function.

(iii) Skin disease. DBCP can penetrate the skin and can cause erythema on prolonged exposure. Persons with pre-existing skin disorders may be more susceptible to the effects of DBCP.

(iv) Blood dyscrasias. DBCP has been shown to decrease the content of erythrocytes, hemoglobin, and leukocytes in the blood, as well as increase the prothrombin time. Persons with existing blood disorders may be more susceptible to the effects of DBCP.

(v) Reproductive disorders. Animal studies have associated DBCP with various effects on the reproductive organs. Among these effects are atrophy of the testicles and changes in the estrous cycle. Persons with pre-existing reproductive disorders may be at increased risk to these effects of DBCP.

(7) References.


WAC 296-62-07347 Inorganic arsenic. (1) Scope and application. This section applies to all occupational exposures to inorganic arsenic except that this section does not apply to employee exposures in agriculture or resulting from pesticide application, the treatment of wood with preservatives or the utilization of arsenically preserved wood.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Action level" - a concentration of inorganic arsenic of 5 micrograms per cubic meter of air (5 µg/m³) averaged over any eight-hour period.

(b) "Authorized person" - any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under subsection (5) of this section.

(c) "Director" - the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(d) "Inorganic arsenic" - copper aceto-arsenite and all inorganic compounds containing arsenic except arsine, measured as arsenic (As).

(3) Permissible exposure limit. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to inorganic arsenic at concentrations greater than 10 micrograms per cubic meter of air (10 µg/m³), averaged over any eight-hour period.

(4) Notification of use.

(a) By October 1, 1978, or within sixty days after the introduction of inorganic arsenic into the workplace, every employer who is required to establish a regulated area in his/her workplaces shall report in writing to the department of labor and industries for each such workplace:

(i) The address of each such workplace;

(ii) The approximate number of employees who will be working in regulated areas; and

(iii) A brief summary of the operations creating the exposure and the actions which the employer intends to take to reduce exposures.

(b) Whenever there has been a significant change in the information required by subsection (4)(a) of this section, the employer shall report the changes in writing within sixty days to the department of labor and industries.

(5) Exposure monitoring.

(a) General.

(i) Determinations of airborne exposure levels shall be made from air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic over an eight-hour period.

(ii) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(iii) The employer shall collect full shift (for at least seven continuous hours) personal samples including at least one sample for each shift for each job classification in each work area.

(b) Initial monitoring. Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall monitor each such workplace and work operation to accurately determine the airborne concentration of inorganic arsenic to which employees may be exposed.

(c) Frequency.

(i) If the initial monitoring reveals employee exposure to be below the action level the measurements need not be repeated except as otherwise provided in subsection (5)(d) of this section.

(ii) If the initial monitoring, required by this section, or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be above the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall repeat monitoring at least quarterly.

(iii) If the initial monitoring, required by this section, or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be above the action level and below the permissible exposure
limit the employee shall repeat monitoring at least every six
months.

(iv) The employer shall continue monitoring at the
required frequency until at least two consecutive measure­
ments, taken at least seven days apart, are below the action
level at which the employer may discontinue monitoring
for that employee until such time as any of the events in
subsection (5)(d) of this section occur.

(d) Additional monitoring. Whenever there has been a
production, process, control or personal change which may
result in new or additional exposure to inorganic arsenic, or
whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a
change which may result in new or additional exposures to
inorganic arsenic, additional monitoring which complies with
subsection (5) of this section shall be conducted.

(e) Employee notification.

(i) Within five working days after the receipt of moni­
toring results, the employer shall notify each employee in
writing of the results which represent that employee’s
exposures.

(ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative
employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limit,
the employer shall include in the written notice a statement
that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a
description of the corrective action taken to reduce exposure
to or below the permissible exposure limit.

(f) Accuracy of measurement.

(i) The employer shall use a method of monitoring and
measurement which has an accuracy (with a confidence level
of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 25 percent for
concentrations of inorganic arsenic greater than or equal to
10 µg/m³.

(ii) The employer shall use a method of monitoring and
measurement which has an accuracy (with confidence level
of 95 percent) of not less than plus or minus 35 percent for
concentrations of inorganic arsenic greater than 5 µg/m³ but
less than 10 µg/m³.

(6) Regulated area.

(a) Establishment. The employer shall establish regulat­
ed areas where worker exposures to inorganic arsenic,
without regard to the use of respirators, are in excess of the
permissible limit.

(b) Demarcation. Regulated areas shall be demarcated
and segregated from the rest of the workplace in any manner
that minimizes the number of persons who will be exposed
to inorganic arsenic.

(c) Access. Access to regulated areas shall be limited
to authorized persons or to persons otherwise authorized by
the Act or regulations issued pursuant thereto to enter such
areas.

(d) Provision of respirators. All persons entering a
regulated area shall be supplied with a respirator, selected in
accordance with subsection (8)(b) of this section.

(e) Prohibited activities. The employer shall assure that
in regulated areas, food or beverages are not consumed,
smoking products, chewing tobacco and gum are not used
and cosmetics are not applied, except that these activities
may be conducted in the lunchrooms, change rooms and
showers required under subsection (12) of this section.
Drinking water may be consumed in the regulated area.

(7) Methods of compliance.

(a) Controls.

(i) The employer shall institute at the earliest possible
time but not later than December 31, 1979, engineering and
work practice controls to reduce exposures to or below the
permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the
employer can establish that such controls are not feasible.

(ii) Where engineering and work practice controls are
not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permis­sible
exposure limit, they shall nonetheless be used to reduce
exposures to the lowest levels achievable by these controls
and shall be supplemented by the use of respirators in
accordance with subsection (8) of this section and other
necessary personal protective equipment. Employee rotation
is not required as a control strategy before respiratory
protection is instituted.

(b) Compliance program.

(i) The employer shall establish and implement a written
program to reduce exposures to or below the permissible
exposure limit by means of engineering and work practice
controls.

(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall
include at least the following:

(A) A description of each operation in which inorganic
arsenic is emitted; e.g., machinery used, material processed,
controls in place, crew size, operating procedures and
maintenance practices;

(B) Engineering plans and studies used to determine
methods selected for controlling exposure to inorganic
arsenic;

(C) A report of the technology considered in meeting
the permissible exposure limit;

(D) Monitoring data;

(E) A detailed schedule for implementation of the
engineering controls and work practices that cannot be
implemented immediately and for the adaption and imple­
mentation of any additional engineering and work practices
necessary to meet the permissible exposure limit;

(F) Whenever the employer will not achieve the
permissible exposure limit with engineering controls and
work practices by December 31, 1979, the employer shall
include in the compliance plan an analysis of the effective­
ness of the various controls, shall install engineering controls
and institute work practices on the quickest schedule fea­sible,
and shall include in the compliance plan and implement
a program to minimize the discomfort and maximize the ef­
fectiveness of respirator use; and

(G) Other relevant information.

(iii) Written plans for such a program shall be submitted
upon request to the director, and shall be available at the
worksite for examination and copying by the director, any
affected employee or authorized employee representatives.

(iv) The plans required by this subsection shall be
revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the
current status of the program.

(8) Respiratory protection.

(a) General. The employer shall assure that respirators
are used where required under this section to reduce employ­
ees exposures to below the permissible exposure limit and in
emergencies. Respirators shall be used in the following
circumstances:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or
implement feasible engineering or work practice controls;
(ii) In work operations such as maintenance and repair activities in which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;
(iii) In work situations in which engineering controls and supplemental work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit; or
(iv) In emergencies.

(b) Respirator selection.
(i) Where respirators are required under this section the employer shall select, provide at no cost to the employee and assure the use of the appropriate respirator or combination of respirators from Table I for inorganic arsenic compounds without significant vapor pressure, or Table II for inorganic arsenic compounds which have significant vapor pressure.

(ii) Where employee exposures exceed the permissible exposure limit for inorganic arsenic and also exceed the relevant limit for particular gasses such as sulfur dioxide, any air purifying respirator supplied to the employee as permitted by this standard must have a combination high efficiency filter with an appropriate gas sorbent. (See footnote in Table I)

TABLE I
RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR INORGANIC ARSENIC PARTICULATE EXCEPT FOR THOSE WITH SIGNIFICANT VAPOR PRESSURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of Inorganic Arsenic (as As) or Condition of Use</th>
<th>Required Respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Unknown or greater or lesser than 20,000 µg/m³ (20 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Any full facepiece self-contained or breathing apparatus operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Not greater than 20,000 µg/m³ (20 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece, hood, or helmet or suit and operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Not greater than 10,000 µg/m³ (10 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Powered air-purifying respirators in all inlet face coverings with high-efficiency filters.(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Not greater than 500 µg/m³</td>
<td>(A) Full facepiece air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filter.(^1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Not greater than 100 µg/m³</td>
<td>(A) Half-mask air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filter.(^1)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 High-efficiency filter-99.97% efficiency against 0.3 micrometer monodisperse diethyl-hexyl phthalate (DOP) particles.

TABLE II
RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR INORGANIC ARSENICALS (SUCH AS ARSENIC TRICHLORIDE\(^2\) AND ARSENIC PHOSPHIDE) WITH SIGNIFICANT VAPOR PRESSURE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of Inorganic Arsenic (as As) or Condition of Use</th>
<th>Required Respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Unknown or greater or lesser than 20,000 µg/m³ (20 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Any full facepiece self-contained or breathing apparatus operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Not greater than 20,000 µg/m³ (20 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece hood, or helmet or suit and operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Not greater than 10,000 µg/m³ (10 mg/m³)</td>
<td>(A) Half-mask(^2) supplied air respirator operated in positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iv) Not greater than 500 µg/m³</td>
<td>(A) Front or back mounted gas mask equipped with high-efficiency filter(^1) and acid gas canister.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(v) Not greater than 100 µg/m³</td>
<td>(B) Any half-mask supplied air respirator.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2 Half-mask respirators shall not be used for protection against arsenic trichloride, as it is rapidly absorbed through the skin.

(iii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for protection against dust, fume, and mist by...
the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(c) Respirator usage.
   (i) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.
   (ii) The employer shall perform qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least semi-annually thereafter for each employee wearing respirators, where quantitative fit tests are not required.
   (iii) Employers with more than twenty employees wearing respirators shall perform a quantitative face fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least semi-annually thereafter for each employee wearing negative pressure respirators. The test shall be used to select facepieces that provide the required protection as prescribed in Table I or II.
   (iv) If an employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during the fitting test or during use, he or she shall be examined by a physician trained in pulmonary medicine to determine whether the employee can wear a respirator while performing the required duty.
   (d) Respirator program.
      (i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.
      (ii) The employer shall permit each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.
      (iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their face and respirator facepiece to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.
   (e) Commencement of respirator use.
      (i) The employer's obligation to provide respirators commences on August 1, 1978, for employees exposed over 500 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic, as soon as possible but not later than October 1, 1978, for employees exposed to over 50 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic, and as soon as possible but not later than December 1, 1978, for employees exposed between 10 and 50 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic.
      (ii) Employees with exposures below 50 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic may choose not to wear respirators until December 31, 1979.
      (iii) After December 1, 1978, any employee required to wear air purifying respirators may choose, and if so chosen the employer must provide, if it will give proper protection, a powered air purifying respirator and in addition if necessary a combination dust and acid gas respirator for times where exposures to gases are over the relevant exposure limits.
   (9) Reserved.
   (10) Protective work clothing and equipment.
      (a) Provision and use. Where the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic exists, and for all workers working in regulated areas, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure that employees use appropriate and clean protective work clothing and equipment such as, but not limited to:
         (i) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;
         (ii) Gloves, and shoes or coverlets;
         (iii) Face shields or vented goggles when necessary to prevent eye irritation, which comply with the requirements of WAC 296-24-07801 (1) - (6).
      (b) Cleaning and replacement.
         (i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required in subsection (10)(a) of this section in a freshly laundered and dry condition at least weekly, and daily if the employee works in areas where exposures are over 100 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic or in areas where more frequent washing is needed to prevent skin irritation.
         (ii) The employer shall clean, launder, or dispose of protective clothing required by subsection (10)(a) of this section.
      (c) Respirator usage.
         (i) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms prescribed in subsection (13)(a) of this section.
      (d) Cleaning and replacement.
         (i) Impervious clothing for employees subject to exposure to arsenic trichloride.
         (b) Cleaning and replacement.
          (i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required in subsection (10)(a) of this section in a freshly laundered and dry condition at least weekly, and daily if the employee works in areas where exposures are over 100 µg/m³ of inorganic arsenic or in areas where more frequent washing is needed to prevent skin irritation.
          (ii) The employer shall clean, launder, or dispose of protective clothing required by subsection (10)(a) of this section.
      (c) The employer shall repair or replace the protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.
      (iv) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms prescribed in subsection (13)(a) of this section.
      (v) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the change-room which prevents dispersion of inorganic arsenic outside the container.
      (vi) The employer shall inform in writing any person who cleans or launders clothing required by this section, of the potentially harmful affects including the carcinogenic effects of exposure to inorganic arsenic.
      (vii) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment in the workplace or which are to be removed from the workplace are labeled as follows:
         Caution: Clothing contaminated with inorganic arsenic; do not remove dust by blowing or shaking. Dispose of inorganic arsenic contaminated wash water in accordance with applicable local, state, or federal regulations.
         (viii) The employer shall prohibit the removal of inorganic arsenic from protective clothing or equipment by blowing or shaking.
      (11) Housekeeping.
         (a) Surfaces. All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of inorganic arsenic.
         (b) Cleaning floors. Floors and other accessible surfaces contaminated with inorganic arsenic may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air, and shoveling and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other relevant methods have been tried and found not to be effective.
         (c) Vacuuming. Where vacuuming methods are selected, the vacuums shall be used and emptied in a manner to minimize the reentry of inorganic arsenic into the workplace.
         (d) Housekeeping plan. A written housekeeping and maintenance plan shall be kept which shall list appropriate frequencies for carrying out housekeeping operations, and for cleaning and maintaining dust collection equipment. The plan shall be available for inspection by the director.
         (e) Maintenance of equipment. Periodic cleaning of dust collection and ventilation equipment and checks of their
effectiveness shall be carried out to maintain the effectiveness of the system and a notation kept of the last check of effectiveness and cleaning or maintenance.

(12) Reserved.

(13) Hygiene facilities and practices.
(a) Change rooms. The employer shall provide for employees working in regulated areas or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic, clean change rooms equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for protective clothing and equipment in accordance with WAC 296-24-12011.
(b) Showers.
(i) The employer shall assure that employees working in regulated areas or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic wash their hands and face prior to eating.
(ii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009(3).
(c) Lunchrooms.
(i) The employer shall provide for employees working in regulated areas, lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees working in regulated areas.
(ii) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area or subject to the possibility of skin or eye irritation from exposure to inorganic arsenic wash their hands and face prior to eating.
(d) Lavatories. The employer shall provide lavatory facilities which comply with WAC 296-24-12009(1) and (2).
(e) Vacuuming clothes. The employer shall provide facilities for employees working in areas where exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, exceeds 100 µg/m³ to vacuum their protective clothing and clean or change shoes worn in such areas before entering change rooms, lunchrooms or shower rooms required by subsection (10) of this section and shall assure that such employees use such facilities.
(f) Avoidance of skin irritation. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to skin or eye contact with arsenic trichloride, or to skin or eye contact with liquid or particulate inorganic arsenic which is likely to cause skin or eye irritation.

(14) Medical surveillance.
(a) General.
(i) Employees covered. The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for the following employees:
(A) All employees who are or will be exposed above the action level, without regard to the use of respirators, at least thirty days per year; and
(B) All employees who have been exposed above the action level, without regard to respirator use, for thirty days or more per year for a total of ten years or more of combined employment with the employer or predecessor employers prior to or after the effective date of this standard. The determination of exposures prior to the effective date of this standard shall be based upon prior exposure records, comparison with the first measurements taken after the effective date of this standard, or comparison with records of exposures in areas with similar processes, extent of engineering controls utilized and materials used by that employer.
(ii) Examination by physician. The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place.
(b) Initial examinations. By December 1, 1978, for employees initially covered by the medical provisions of this section, or thereafter at the time of initial assignment to an area where the employee is likely to be exposed over the action level at least thirty days per year, the employer shall provide each affected employee or an opportunity for a medical examination, including at least the following elements:
(i) A work history and a medical history which shall include a smoking history and the presence and degree of respiratory symptoms such as breathlessness, cough, sputum production and wheezing.
(ii) A medical examination which shall include at least the following:
(A) A 14" by 17" posterior-anterior chest x-ray and International Labor Office UICC/Cincinnati (ILO U/C) rating;
(B) A nasal and skin examination;
(C) A sputum cytology examination; and
(D) Other examinations which the physician believes appropriate because of the employees exposure to inorganic arsenic or because of required respirator use.
(c) Periodic examinations.
(i) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in subsections (14)(b)(i) and (14)(b)(ii)(A), (B) and (D) of this section at least annually for covered employees who are under forty-five years of age with fewer than ten years of exposure over the action level without regard to respirator use.
(ii) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in subsections (14)(b)(i) and (ii) of this section at least semi-annually for other covered employees.
(iii) Whenever a covered employee has not taken the examinations specified in subsection (14)(b)(i) and (ii) of this section within six months preceding the termination of employment, the employer shall provide such examinations to the employee upon termination of employment.
(d) Additional examinations. If the employee for any reason develops signs or symptoms commonly associated with exposure to inorganic arsenic the employer shall provide an appropriate examination and emergency medical treatment.
(e) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:
(i) A copy of this standard and its appendices;
(ii) A description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to the employee’s exposure;
(iii) The employee’s representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level;
(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and
(v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee which is not readily available to the examining physician.
(f) Physician’s written opinion.
(i) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:
(A) The results of the medical examination and tests performed;

(B) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to inorganic arsenic;

(C) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators; and

(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

(15) Employee information and training.

(a) Training program.

(i) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who are subject to exposure to inorganic arsenic above the action level without regard to respirator use, or for whom there is the possibility of skin or eye irritation from inorganic arsenic. The employer shall assure that those employees participate in the training program.

(ii) The training program shall be provided by October 1, 1978 for employees covered by this provision, at the time of initial assignment for those subsequently covered by this provision, and shall be repeated at least quarterly for employees who have optional use of respirators and at least annually for other covered employees thereafter, and the employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The information contained in Appendix A;

(B) The quantity, location, manner of use, storage, sources of exposure, and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to inorganic arsenic as well as any necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose, proper use, and limitation of respirators;

(D) The purpose and a description of medical surveillance program as required by subsection (14) of this section;

(E) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee's job assignment; and

(F) A review of this standard.

(b) Access to training materials.

(i) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees a copy of this standard and its appendices.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

(16) Signs and labels.

(a) General.

(i) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this subsection.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign or label required by this subsection which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign or label.

(b) Signs.

(i) The employer shall post signs demarcating regulated areas bearing the legend:

DANGER
INORGANIC ARSENIC CANCER HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
NO SMOKING OR EATING
RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(c) Labels. The employer shall apply precautionary labels to all shipping and storage containers of inorganic arsenic, and to all products containing inorganic arsenic except when the inorganic arsenic in the product is bound in such a manner so as to make unlikely the possibility of airborne exposure to inorganic arsenic. (Possible examples of products not requiring labels are semiconductors, light emitting diodes and glass.) The label shall bear the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS INORGANIC ARSENIC CANCER HAZARD
HARMFUL IF INHALED OR SWALLOWED
USE ONLY WITH ADEQUATE VENTILATION OR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION

(17) Recordkeeping.

(a) Exposure monitoring.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required by subsection (5) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The date(s), number, duration location, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;

(C) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;

(D) Name, Social Security number, and job classification of the employees monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent; and

(E) The environmental variables that could affect the measurement of the employee's exposure.

(iii) The employer shall maintain these monitoring records for at least forty years or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(b) Medical surveillance.
Records required to be maintained by this section, the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the director.

There is no successor employer to receive and retain the affected employee or former employee.

The employer shall notify the director at least three months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the director if he requests them within that period.

The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

Observation of monitoring.

(a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to inorganic arsenic conducted pursuant to subsection (5) of this section.

(b) Observation procedures.

(i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to inorganic arsenic requires entry into an area where the use of respirators, protective clothing, or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such respirators, clothing, and such equipment, and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to:

(A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;

(B) Observe all steps related to the monitoring of inorganic arsenic performed at the place of exposure; and

(C) Record the results obtained or receive copies of the results when returned by the laboratory.

Effective date. This standard shall become effective thirty days after filing with the code reviser.

Appendices. The information contained in the appendices to this section is not intended by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this standard nor detract from any existing obligation.

Startup dates.

(a) General. The startup dates of requirements of this standard shall be the effective date of this standard unless another startup date is provided for, either in other subsections of this section or in this subsection.

(b) Monitoring. Initial monitoring shall be commenced by August 1, 1978, and shall be completed by September 15, 1978.

(c) Regulated areas. Regulated areas required to be established as a result of initial monitoring shall be set up as soon as possible after the results of that monitoring is known and no later than October 1, 1978.

(d) Compliance program. The written program required by subsection (7)(b) as a result of initial monitoring shall be made available for inspection and copying as soon as possible and no later than December 1, 1978.

(e) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities. Construction plans for change-rooms, showers, lavatories, and lunchroom facilities shall be completed no later than December 1, 1978, and these facilities shall be constructed and in use no later than July 1, 1979. However, if as part of the compliance plan it is predicted by an independent engineering firm that engineering controls and work practices will reduce exposures below the permissible exposure limit by December 31, 1979, for affected employees, then such facilities need not be completed until one year after the engineering controls are completed or December 31, 1980, whichever is earlier, if
such controls have not in fact succeeded in reducing exposure to below the permissible exposure limit.

(f) Summary of startup dates set forth elsewhere in this standard.

STARTUP DATES

August 1, 1978 - Respirator use over 500 µg/m³.

AS SOON AS POSSIBLE BUT NO LATER THAN

September 15, 1978 - Completion of initial monitoring.
October 1, 1978 - Complete establishment of regulated areas.
Respirator use for employees exposed above 50 µg/m³.
Completion of initial training. Notification of use.
December 1, 1978 - Respirator use over 10 µg/m³. Completion of initial medical. Completion of compliance plan.
Optional use of powered air-purifying respirators.
July 1, 1979 - Completion of lunch rooms and hygiene facilities.
December 31, 1979 - Completion of engineering controls.

All other requirements of the standard have as their startup date August 1, 1978.

WAC 296-62-07354 Appendices—Inorganic arsenic.
The information in Appendices A, B, and C is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by WAC 296-62-07347 nor detract from existing obligation.

(i) Appendix A—Inorganic arsenic substance information sheet.

(a) Substance identification.
(b) Substance. Inorganic arsenic.
(ii) Definition. Copper acetoarsenite, arsenic and all inorganic compounds containing arsenic except arsenic, measured as arsenic (As).

(iii) Permissible exposure limit. Ten micrograms per cubic meter of air as determined as an average over an 8 hour period. No employee may be exposed to any skin or eye contact with arsenic trichloride or to skin or eye contact likely to cause skin or eye irritation.

(iv) Regulated areas. Only employees authorized by your employer should enter a regulated area.

(b) Health hazard data.

(i) Comments. The health hazard of inorganic arsenic is high.

(ii) Ways in which the chemical affects your body. Exposure to airborne concentrations of inorganic arsenic may cause lung cancer, and can be a skin irritant. Inorganic arsenic may also affect your body if swallowed. One compound in particular, arsenic trichloride, is especially dangerous because it can be absorbed readily through the skin. Because inorganic arsenic is a poison, you should wash your hands thoroughly prior to eating or smoking.

(c) Personal protective equipment and clothing.

(i) Respirators. Respirators will be provided by the employer at no cost to employees for routine use if the employer is in the process of implementing engineering and work practice controls or where engineering and work practice controls are not feasible or insufficient. Respirators must be worn for nonroutine activities or in emergency situations where there is likely to be exposure to levels of inorganic arsenic in excess of the permissible exposure limit. Since how well the respirator fits is very important, the employer is required to conduct fit tests to make sure the respirator seals properly when worn. These tests are simple and rapid and will be explained during training sessions.

(ii) Protective clothing. If work is in a regulated area, the employer is required to provide at no cost to employees, and it must be worn, appropriate, clean, protective clothing and equipment. The purpose of this equipment is to prevent the employee from taking home arsenic-contaminated dust and to protect the body from repeated skin contact with inorganic arsenic likely to cause skin irritation. This clothing shall include such items as coveralls or similar full-body clothing, gloves, shoes or coverlets, and aprons. Protective equipment should include face shields or vented goggles, where eye irritation may occur.

(d) Hygiene facilities and practices.

(i) The employer shall ensure that employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics in the regulated area, except that drinking water is permitted. If work is in a regulated area, the employer is required to provide lunchrooms or other areas for these purposes.

(ii) If work is in a regulated area, the employer is required to provide showers, washing facilities, and change rooms. The employer shall ensure that employees wash faces and hands before eating and shower at the end of the work shift. Do not take used protective clothing out of change rooms without the employer's permission. The employer is required to provide for laundering or cleaning of the protective clothing.

(e) Signs and labels. The employer is required to post warning signs and labels for employee protection. Signs must be posted in regulated areas. The signs must warn that a cancer hazard is present, that only authorized employees may enter the area, and that no smoking or eating is allowed, and that respirators must be worn.

(f) Medical examinations. If exposure to arsenic is over the action level (5 µg/m³) (including all persons working in regulated areas) at least 30 days per year, or employees have been exposed to arsenic for more than 10 years over the action level, the employer is required to provide employees with a medical examination. The examination shall be every 6 months for employees over 45 years old or with more than 10 years exposure over the action level and annually for other covered employees. The medical examination must include a medical history; a chest x-ray; skin examination; nasal examination, and sputum cytology exam for the early detection of lung cancer. The cytology exams are only included in the initial exam and examinations given after employees are either 45 years or older or have 10 or more years employment over the action level. The examining physician will provide a written opinion to the employer containing the results of the medical exams. Employees should also receive a copy of this opinion. The physician must not tell the employer any conditions he detects unrelated to occupational exposure to arsenic but must tell employees those conditions.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1243]
(g) Observation of monitoring. The employer is required to monitor employee exposure to arsenic and employees or their representatives are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. Employees are entitled to receive an explanation of the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, employees must also be provided with and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

(h) Access to records. Employees or their representatives are entitled to records of employee exposure to inorganic arsenic upon request to the employer. Employee medical examination records can be furnished to employees' physician if employees request the employer to provide them.

(i) Training and notification. Additional information on all of these items plus training as to hazards of exposure to inorganic arsenic and the engineering and work practice controls associated with employees' jobs will also be provided by the employer. If employees are exposed over the permissible exposure limit, the employer must inform employees of that fact and the actions to be taken to reduce employee exposure.

(2) Appendix B—Substance technical guidelines.
Arsenic, arsenic trioxide, arsenic trichloride (3 examples)

(a) Physical and chemical properties

(i) Arsenic (metal)
(A) Formula: As
(B) Appearance: Gray metal
(C) Melting point: Sublimes without melting at 613C
(D) Specific gravity: (H₂O=1):5.73.
(E) Solubility in water: Insoluble

(ii) Arsenic trioxide
(A) Formula: As₂O₃, (As₄O₆).
(B) Appearance: White powder
(C) Melting point: 315C
(D) Specific gravity: (H₂O=1):3.74
(E) Solubility in water: 3.7 grams in 100cc of water at 20C

(iii) Arsenic trichloride (liquid)(Trichloride)
(A) Formula: AsCl₃
(B) Appearance: Colorless or pale yellow liquid
(C) Melting point: -8.5C
(D) Boiling point: 130.2C
(E) Specific gravity (1120=1)2:16 at 20C
(F) Vapor Pressure: 10mm Hg at 23.5C.
(G) Solubility in water: Decomposes in water.

(b) Fire, explosion, and reactivity data.
(i) Fire: Arsenic trioxide and arsenic trichloride are nonflammable.
(ii) Reactivity:
(A) Conditions contributing to instability: Heat.
(B) Incompatibility: Hydrogen gas can react with inorganic arsenic to form the highly toxic gas arsine.
(c) Monitoring and measurement procedures.
(i) Samples collected should be full shift (at least 7 hours) samples. Sampling should be done using a personal sampling pump at a flow rate of 2 liters per minute. Samples should be collected on 0.8 micrometer pore size membrane filter (37mm diameter). Volatile arsenicals such as arsenic trichloride can be most easily collected in a midget bubbler filled with 15 ml of 0.1 N NaOH.
(ii) The method of sampling and analysis should have an accuracy of not less than ± 25 percent (with a confidence limit of 95 percent) for 10 micrograms per cubic meter of air (10 µg/m³) and ± 35 percent (with a confidence limit of 95 percent) for concentrations of inorganic arsenic between 5 and 10 µg/m³.

(3) Appendix C—Medical surveillance guidelines.

(a) General.

(i) Medical examinations are to be provided for all employees exposed to levels of inorganic arsenic above the action level (5 µg/m³) for at least 30 days per year (which would include among others, all employees, who work in regulated areas). Examinations are also to be provided to all employees who have had 10 years or more exposure above the action level for more than 30 days per year while working for the present or predecessor employer though they may no longer be exposed above the level.

(ii) An initial medical examination is to be provided to all such employees by December 1, 1978. In addition, an initial medical examination is to be provided to all employees who are first assigned to areas in which worker exposure will probably exceed 5 µg/m³ (after the effective date of this standard) at the time of initial assignment. In addition to its immediate diagnostic usefulness the initial examination will provide a baseline for comparing future test results. The initial examination must include as a minimum the following elements:

(A) A work and medical history, including a smoking history, and presence and degree of respiratory symptoms such as breathlessness, cough, sputum production, and wheezing;

(B) A 14-inch by 17-inch posterior-anterior chest x-ray and an International Labor Office UICC/Cincinnati (ILO U/C) rating;

(C) A nasal and skin examination;

(D) A sputum cytology examination; and

(E) Other examinations which the physician believes appropriate because of the employee's exposure to inorganic arsenic or because of required respirator use.

(iii) Periodic examinations are also to be provided to the employees listed above. The periodic examinations shall be given annually for those covered employees 45 years of age or less with fewer than 10 years employment in areas where employee exposure exceeds the action level (5 µg/m³). Periodic examinations need not include sputum cytology and only an updated medical history is required.

(iv) Periodic examinations for other covered employees, shall be provided every 6 months. These examinations shall include all tests required in the initial examination, except that the medical history need only be updated.

(v) The examination contents are minimum requirements. Additional tests such as lateral and oblique x-rays or pulmonary function tests may be useful. For workers exposed to 3 arsenicals, copper acetarsenate, potassium arsenite, or sodium arsenite, which are associated with lymphatic cancer, the examination should also include palpation of superficial lymph nodes and complete blood count.

(b) Noncarcinogenic effects.
(i) The WISHA standard is based on minimizing risk of exposed workers dying of lung cancer from exposure to inorganic arsenic. It will also minimize skin cancer from such exposures.

(ii) The following three sections quoted from "Occupational Diseases: A Guide to Their Recognition," Revised Edition, June 1977, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health is included to provide information on the nonneoplastic effects of exposure to inorganic arsenic. Such effects should not occur if the WISHA Standards are followed.

(A) Local—Trivalent arsenic compounds are corrosive to the skin. Brief contact has no effect but prolonged contact results in a local hyperemia and later vesicular or pustular eruption. The moist mucous membranes are most sensitive to the irritant action. Conjunctiva, moist and macerated areas of skin, the eyelids, the angles of the ears, nose, mouth, and respiratory mucosa are also vulnerable to the irritant effects. The wrists are common sites of dermatitis, as are the genitalia if personal hygiene is poor. Perforations of the nasal septum may occur. Arsenic trioxide and pentoxyde are capable of producing skin sensitization and contact dermatitis. Arsenic is also capable of producing keratoses, especially of the palms and soles.

(B) Systemic.

(I) The acute toxic effects of arsenic are generally seen following ingestion of inorganic arsenic compounds. This rarely occurs in an industrial setting. Symptoms develop within 1/2 to 4 hours following ingestion and are usually characterized by constriction of the throat followed by dysphagia, epigastric pain, vomiting, and watery diarrhea. Blood may appear in vomitus and stools. If the amount ingested is sufficiently high, shock may develop due to severe fluid loss, and death may ensue in 24 hours. If the acute effects are survived, exfoliative dermatitis and peripheral neuritis may develop.

(II) Cases of acute arsenical poisoning due to inhalation are exceedingly rare in industry. When it does occur, respiratory tract symptoms—cough, chest pain, dyspnea—giddiness, headache, and extreme general weakness precede gastrointestinal symptoms. The acute toxic symptoms of trivalent arsenical poisoning are due to severe inflammation of the mucous membranes and greatly increased permeability of the blood capillaries.

(III) Chronic arsenical poisoning due to ingestion is rare and generally confined to patients taking prescribed medications. However, it can be a concomitant of inhaled inorganic arsenic from swallowed sputum and improper eating habits. Symptoms are weight loss, nausea and diarrhea alternating with constipation, pigmentation and eruption of the skin, loss of hair, and peripheral neuritis. Chronic hepatitis and cirrhosis have been described. Polyneuritis may be the salient feature, but more frequently there are numbness and parasthenias of "glove and stocking" distribution. The skin lesions are usually melanotic and keratotic and may occasionally take the form of an intradermal cancer of the squamous cell type, but without infiltrative properties. Horizontal white lines (striations) on the fingernails and toenails are commonly seen in chronic arsenical poisoning and are considered to be a diagnostic accompaniment of arsenical polyneuritis.

(IV) Inhalation of inorganic arsenic compounds is the most common cause of chronic poisoning in the industrial situation. This condition is divided into three phases based on signs and symptoms.

(V) First phase: The worker complains of weakness, loss of appetite, some nausea, occasional vomiting, a sense of heaviness in the stomach, and some diarrhea.

(VI) Second phase: The worker complains of conjunctivitis, a catarrhal state of the mucous membranes of the nose, larynx, and respiratory passage. Coryza, hoarseness, and mild tracheobronchitis may occur. Perforation of the nasal septum is common, and is probably the most typical lesion of the upper respiratory tract in occupational exposure to arsenical dust. Skin lesions, eczematoid and allergic in type, are common.

(VII) Third phase: The worker complains of symptoms of peripheral neuritis, initially of hands and feet, which is essentially sensory. In more severe cases, motor paralyses occur; the first muscles affected are usually the toe extensors and the peronei. In only the most severe cases will paralysis of flexor muscles of the feet or of the extensor muscles of hands occur.

(VIII) Liver damage from chronic arsenical poisoning is still debated, and as yet the question is unanswered. In cases of chronic and acute arsenical poisoning, toxic effects to the myocardium have been reported based on EKG changes. These findings, however, are now largely discounted and the EKG changes are ascribed to electrolyte disturbances concomitant with arsenicism. Inhalation of arsenic trioxide and other inorganic arsenical dusts does not give rise to radiological evidence or pneumoconiosis. Arsenic does have a depressant effect upon the bone marrow, with disturbances of both erythropoiesis and myelopoiesis.

(4) Bibliography:


(5) Sputum cytology.

(a) Sputum can be collected by aerosol inhalation during the medical exam or by spontaneous early morning cough at home. Sputum is induced by transoral inhalation of an aerosolized solution of 8 percent sodium chloride in water. After inhaling as few as 3 to 5 breaths, the subject usually yields an adequate sputum. All sputum should be collected directly into 60 percent alcohol.
b) Scientific evidence suggests that chest x-rays and sputum cytology should be used together as screening tests for lung tests for lung cancer in high risk populations such as workers exposed to inorganic arsenic. The tests are to be performed every 6 months on workers who are 45 years of age or older or have worked in the regulated area for 10 or more years. Since the tests seem to be complementary, it may be advantageous to alternate the test procedures. For instance, chest x-rays could be obtained in June and December and sputum cytologies could be obtained in March and September. Facilities for providing necessary diagnostic investigation should be readily available as well as chest physicians, surgeons, radiologists, pathologists, and immunotherapists to provide any necessary treatment services.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-07354, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90.]

WAC 296-62-07355 Ethylene oxide. Scope and application. (1) WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 applies to all occupational exposures to ethylene oxide (EtO), Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 75-21-8, except as provided in subsection (2) of this section.

(2) WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 does not apply to the processing, use, or handling of products containing EtO where objective data are reasonably relied upon that demonstrate that the product is not capable of releasing EtO in airborne concentrations at or above the action level, and may not reasonably be foreseen to release EtO in excess of the excursion limit, under the expected conditions of processing, use, or handling that will cause the greatest possible release.

(3) Where products containing EtO are exempted under subsection (2) of this section, the employer shall maintain records of the objective data supporting that exemption and the basis for the employer’s reliance on the data, as provided in WAC 296-62-07375(1).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-62-07354, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91; 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-62-07354, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07354, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07357 Definitions. For the purpose of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "Action level" means a concentration of airborne EtO of 0.5 ppm calculated as an eight-hour time-weighted average.

(2) "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under WAC 296-62-07377, or any other person authorized by chapter 49.17 RCW or regulations issued under chapter 49.17 RCW.

(3) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or designee.

(4) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment that is likely to or does result in an unexpected significant release of EtO.

(5) "Employee exposure" means exposure to airborne EtO which would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

(6) "Ethylene oxide" or "EtO" means the three-membered ring organic compound with chemical formula C₂H₄O.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07357, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07359 Permissible exposure limits (PEL). (1) Eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA). The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of EtO in excess of one part EtO per million parts of air (1 ppm) as an eight-hour time-weighted average. (Eight-hour TWA.)

(2) Excursion limit. The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of EtO in excess of five parts of EtO per million parts of air (5 ppm) as averaged over a sampling period of fifteen minutes.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-62-07359, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07359, filed 11/30/87.]


(a) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the eight-hour TWA and fifteen-minute short-term exposures of each employee.

(b) Representative eight-hour TWA employee exposure shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing full-shift exposure for each shift for each job classification in each work area. Representative fifteen-minute short-term employee exposures shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing fifteen-minute exposures associated with operations that are most likely to produce exposures above the excursion limit for each shift for each job classification in each work area.

(c) Where the employer can document that exposure levels are equivalent for similar operations in different work shifts, the employer need only determine representative employee exposure for that operation during one shift.

(2) Initial monitoring.

(a) Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, except as provided in WAC 296-62-07355(2) or (b) of this subsection, shall perform initial monitoring to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of EtO to which employees may be exposed.

(b) Where the employer has monitored after June 15, 1983, and the monitoring satisfies all other requirements of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of (a) of this subsection.

(c) Where the employer has previously monitored for the excursion limit and the monitoring satisfies all other requirements of this section, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of (a) of this subsection.
(3) Monitoring frequency (periodic monitoring).
(a) If the monitoring required by subsection (2) of this section reveals employee exposure at or above the action level but at or below the eight-hour TWA, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every six months.

(b) If the monitoring required by subsection (2)(a) of this section reveals employee exposure above the eight-hour TWA, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every three months.

(c) The employer may alter the monitoring schedule from quarterly to semiannually for any employee for whom two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart indicate that the employee's exposure has decreased to or below the eight-hour TWA.

(d) If the monitoring required by subsection (2)(a) of this section reveals employee exposure above the fifteen-minute excursion limit, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every three months, and more often as necessary to evaluate the employee's short-term exposures.

(4) Termination of monitoring.
(a) If the initial monitoring required by subsection (2)(a) of this section reveals employee exposure to be below the action level, the employer may discontinue TWA monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by the initial monitoring.

(b) If the periodic monitoring required by subsection (3) of this section reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart, are below the action level, the employer may discontinue TWA monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.

(c) If the initial monitoring required by subsection (2)(a) of this section reveals the employee exposure to be at or below the excursion limit, the employer may discontinue excursion limit monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by the initial monitoring.

(d) If the periodic monitoring required by subsection (3) of this section reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart, are at or below the excursion limit, the employer may discontinue excursion limit monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.

(5) Additional monitoring. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (4) of this section, the employer shall institute the exposure monitoring required under subsections (2)(a) and (3) of this section whenever there has been a change in the production, process, control equipment, personnel or work practices that may result in new or additional exposures to EtO or when the employer has any reason to suspect that a change may result in new or additional exposures.

(6) Accuracy of monitoring.
(a) Monitoring shall be accurate, to a confidence level of ninety-five percent, to within plus or minus twenty-five percent for airborne concentrations of EtO at the 1 ppm TWA and to within plus or minus thirty-five percent for airborne concentrations of EtO at the action level of 0.5 ppm.

(b) Monitoring shall be accurate, to a confidence level of ninety-five percent, to within plus or minus thirty-five percent for airborne concentrations of EtO at the excursion limit.

(7) Employee notification of monitoring results.
(a) The employer shall, within fifteen working days after the receipt of the results of any monitoring performed under WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, notify the affected employee of these results in writing either individually or by posting of results in an appropriate location that is accessible to affected employees.

(b) The written notification required by (a) of this section shall contain the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce employee exposure to or below the TWA and/or excursion limit, wherever monitoring results indicated that the TWA and/or excursion limit has been exceeded.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-62-07361, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07361, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07363 Regulated areas. (1) The employer shall establish a regulated area wherever occupational exposures to airborne concentrations of EtO may exceed the TWA or wherever the EtO concentration exceeds or can reasonably be expected to exceed the excursion limit.

(2) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(3) Regulated areas shall be demarcated in any manner that minimizes the number of employees within the regulated area.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-23-054 (Order 88-25), § 296-62-07363, filed 11/14/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07363, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07365 Methods of compliance. (1) Engineering controls and work practices.

(a) The employer shall institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposure to or below the TWA and to or below the excursion limit, except to the extent that such controls are not feasible.

(b) Wherever the feasible engineering controls and work practices that can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the TWA and to or below the excursion limit, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07367.

(c) Engineering controls are generally infeasible for the following operations: Collection of quality assurance sampling from sterilized materials removal of biological indicators from sterilized materials: Loading and unloading of tank cars; charging of ethylene oxide tanks on sterilizers; and vessel cleaning. For these operations, engineering controls are required only where the director demonstrates that such controls are feasible.

(2) Compliance program.

(a) Where the TWA or excursion limit is exceeded, the employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to or below the TWA and to or
below the excursion limit by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by subsection (1) of this section, and by the use of respiratory protection where required or permitted under WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389.

(b) The compliance program shall include a schedule for periodic leak detection surveys and a written plan for emergency situations, as specified in WAC 296-62-07369 (1)(a).

(c) Written plans for a program required in this subsection shall be developed and furnished upon request for examination and copying to the director, affected employees and designated employee representatives. Such plans shall be reviewed at least every twelve months, and shall be updated as necessary to reflect significant changes in the status of the employer’s compliance program.

(d) The employer shall not implement a schedule of employee rotation as a means of compliance with the TWA or excursion limit.

WAC 296-62-07367 Respiratory protection and personal protective equipment. (1) General. The employer shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used, where required by WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances.

(a) During the interval necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(b) In work operations, such as maintenance and repair activities, vessel cleaning, or other activities for which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(c) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the TWA or excursion limit; and

(d) In emergencies.

(2) Respirator selection.

(a) Where respirators are required under WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator as specified in Table 1, and shall ensure that the employee wears the protective clothing and equipment provided.


(a) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace where there is a possibility of an emergency. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(b) The plan shall specifically provide that employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped with respiratory protection as required by WAC 296-62-07367 until the emergency is abated.

(c) The plan shall include the elements prescribed in WAC 296-24-567, “Employee emergency plans and fire prevention plans.”

(2) Alerting employees. Where there is the possibility of employee exposure to EtO due to an emergency, means shall be developed to alert potentially affected employees of such occurrences promptly. Affected employees shall be immediately evacuated from the area in the event that an emergency occurs.

Table 1.—Minimum Requirements for Respiratory Protection for Airborne EtO

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition of use or concentration of airborne EtO (ppm)</th>
<th>Minimum required respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equal to or less than 50.</td>
<td>(a) Full facepiece respirator with EtO approved canister, front-or back-mounted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal to or less than 2,000.</td>
<td>(a) Positive-pressure supplied air respirator, equipped with full facepiece, hood, or helmet, or (b) Continuous-flow supplied air respirator (positive pressure) equipped with hood, helmet or suit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concentration above 2,000 or unknown concentration (such as in emergencies).</td>
<td>(a) Positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), equipped with full facepiece, or (b) Positive-pressure full facepiece supplied air respirator equipped with an auxiliary positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Firefighting</td>
<td>(a) Positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus equipped with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escape</td>
<td>(a) Any respirator described above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
WAC 296-62-07371  Medical surveillance. (1) General.
   (a) Employees covered.
      (i) The employer shall institute a medical surveillance
          program for all employees who are or may be exposed to
          EtO at or above the action level, without regard to the use
          of respirators, for at least thirty days a year.
      (ii) The employer shall make available medical exami-
          nations and consultations to all employees who have been
          exposed to EtO in an emergency situation.
   (b) Examination by a physician. The employer shall
       ensure that all medical examinations and procedures are
       performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physi-
       cian, and are provided without cost to the employee, without
       loss of pay, and at a reasonable time and place.
   (2) Medical examinations and consultations.
      (a) Frequency. The employer shall make available
          medical examinations and consultations to each employee
          covered under subsection (1)(a) of this section on the
          following schedules:
             (i) Prior to assignment of the employee to an area
                 where exposure may be at or above the action level
                 for at least thirty days a year.
             (ii) At least annually each employee exposed at or
                 above the action level for at least thirty days in the
                 past year.
             (iii) At termination of employment or reassignment to
                 an area where exposure to EtO is not at or above the
                 action level for at least thirty days a year.
             (iv) As medically appropriate for any employee exposed
                 during an emergency.
      (v) As soon as possible, upon notification by an employ-
          ee either (A) that the employee has developed signs or
          symptoms indicating possible overexposure to EtO, or (B)
          that the employee desires medical advice concerning the
          effects of current or past exposure to EtO on the employee’s
          ability to produce a healthy child.
      (vi) If the examining physician determines that any of
          the examinations should be provided more frequently than
          specified, the employer shall provide such examinations to
          affected employees at the frequencies recommended by the
          physician.
   (b) Content.
      (i) Medical examinations made available pursuant to
          (a)(i) through (iv) of this subsection shall include:
             (A) A medical and work history with special emphasis
                 directed to symptoms related to the pulmonary, hematologic,
                 neurologic, and reproductive systems and to the eyes and
                 skin.
             (B) A physical examination with particular emphasis
                 given to the pulmonary, hematologic, neurologic, and
                 reproductive systems and to the eyes and skin.
             (C) A complete blood count to include at least a white
                 cell count (including differential cell count), red cell count,
                 hematocrit, and hemoglobin.
             (D) Any laboratory or other test which the examining
                 physician deems necessary by sound medical practice.
      (ii) The content of medical examinations or consultation
          made available pursuant to (a)(i)(v) of this subsection shall
          be determined by the examining physician, and shall include
          pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of fertility, if
          requested by the employee and deemed appropriate by the
          physician.
   (3) Information provided to the physician. The employ-
       er shall provide the following information to the examining
       physician:
      (a) A copy of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-
          07389.
      (b) A description of the affected employee’s duties as
          they relate to the employee’s exposure.
      (c) The employee’s representative exposure level or
          anticipated exposure level.
      (d) A description of any personal protective and
          respiratory equipment used or to be used.
      (e) Information from previous medical examinations of
          the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the
          examining physician.
   (4) Physician’s written opinion.
      (a) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the
          examining physician. This written opinion shall contain the
          results of the medical examination and shall include:
             (i) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee
                 has any detected medical conditions that would place the
                 employee at an increased risk of material health impairment
                 from exposure to EtO;
             (ii) Any recommended limitations on the employee or
                 upon the use of personal protective equipment such as
                 clothing or respirators; and
             (iii) A statement that the employee has been informed
                 by the physician of the results of the medical examination
                 and of any medical conditions resulting from EtO exposure
                 that require further explanation or treatment.
      (b) The employer shall instruct the physician not to
          reveal in the written opinion given to the employer specific
          findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to
          EtO.
      (c) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician’s
          written opinion to the affected employee within fifteen days
          from its receipt.

WAC 296-62-07373  Communication of EtO hazards to employees. (1) Signs and labels.
   (a) The employer shall post and maintain legible signs
       demarcating regulated areas and entrances or accessways to
       regulated areas that bear the following legend:

       DANGER
       ETHYLENE OXIDE
       CANCER HAZARD AND REPRODUCTIVE HAZARD
       AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
       RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING MAY BE
       REQUIRED
       TO BE WORN IN THIS AREA

   (b) The employer shall ensure that precautionary labels
       are affixed to all containers of EtO whose contents are
       capable of causing employee exposure at or above the action

(1995 Ed.)
level or whose contents may reasonably be foreseen to cause employee exposure above the excursion limit, and that the labels remain affixed when the containers of EtO leave the workplace. For the purpose of this subsection, reaction vessels, storage tanks, and pipes or piping systems are not considered to be containers. The labels shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05411 of WISHA’s hazard communication standard, and shall include the following legend:

(i) DANGER
CONTAINS ETHYLENE OXIDE
CANCER HAZARD AND REPRODUCTIVE HAZARD; and

(ii) A warning statement against breathing airborne concentrations of EtO.

(c) The labeling requirements under WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 do not apply where EtO is used as a pesticide, as such term is defined in the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act (7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.), when it is labeled pursuant to that act and regulations issued under that act by the Environmental Protection Agency.

(2) Material safety data sheets. Employers who are manufacturers or importers of EtO shall comply with the requirements regarding development of material safety data sheets as specified in WAC 296-62-05413 of the hazard communication standard.

(3) Information and training.

(a) The employer shall provide employees who are potentially exposed to EtO at or above the action level or above the excursion limit with information and training on EtO at the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter.

(b) Employees shall be informed of the following:

(i) The requirements of WAC 296-62-07353 through 296-62-07389 with an explanation of its contents, including Appendices A and B;

(ii) Any operations in their work area where EtO is present;

(iii) The location and availability of the written EtO final rule; and

(iv) The medical surveillance program required by WAC 296-62-07373 with an explanation of the information in Appendix C.

(c) Employee training shall include at least:

(i) Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of EtO in the work area (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, etc.);

(ii) The physical and health hazards of EtO;

(iii) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from hazards associated with EtO exposure, including specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to EtO, such as work practices, emergency procedures, and personal protective equipment to be used; and

(iv) The details of the hazard communication program developed by the employer, including an explanation of the labeling system and how employees can obtain and use the appropriate hazard information.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1249]
(a) The employer, upon written request, shall make all records required to be maintained by WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 available to the director for examination and copying.

(b) The employer, upon request, shall make any exemption and exposure records required by WAC 296-62-07377 (1) and (2) available for examination and copying to affected employees, former employees, designated representatives and the director, in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(c) The employer, upon request, shall make employee medical records required by subsection (3) of this section available for examination and copying to the subject employee, anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and the director, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(5) Transfer of records.

(a) The employer shall comply with the requirements concerning transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(b) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall notify the director at least ninety days prior to disposal and transmit them to the director.

WAC 296-62-07377 Observation of monitoring. (1) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to EtO conducted in accordance with WAC 296-62-07361.

(2) Observation procedures. When observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to EtO requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the observer shall be provided with and be required to use such clothing and equipment and shall comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

WAC 296-62-07379 Dates. (1) Effective date.

(a) WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389 shall become effective thirty days after filing with the code reviser.

(b) The requirements in the amended subsections in this section which pertain only to or are triggered by the excursion limit shall become effective December 30, 1988.

(2) Start-up dates.

(a) The requirements of WAC 296-62-07359 through 296-62-07377, including feasible work practice controls but not including engineering controls specified in WAC 296-62-07365(1), shall be complied with within one hundred eighty days after the effective date of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389.

(b) Engineering controls specified by WAC 296-62-07365(1) shall be implemented within one year after the effective date of WAC 296-62-07355 through 296-62-07389.

(c) Compliance with the excursion limit requirements in this section shall be by March 30, 1989, except that implemention of engineering controls specified for compliance with excursion limit shall be by June 30, 1989.

WAC 296-62-07381 Appendices. The information contained in the appendices is not intended by itself to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation.

WAC 296-62-07383 Appendix A—Substance safety data sheet for ethylene oxide (nonmandatory). (1) Substance identification

(a) Substance: Ethylene oxide (C₂H₄O).

(b) Synonyms: Dihydroxirene, dimethylene oxide, EO, 1,2-epoxyethane, EtO, ETO, oxacyclocpropane, oxane, oxidoethane, alpha/beta-oxidoethane, oxirane, oxirane.

(c) Ethylene oxide can be found as a liquid or vapor.

(d) EtO is used in the manufacture of ethylene glycol, surfactants, ethanamines, glycol ethers, and other organic chemicals. EtO is also used as a sterilant and fumigant.

(e) Appearance and odor: Colorless liquid below 10.7°C (51.3°F) or colorless gas with ether-like odor at approximately 700 parts EtO per million parts of air (700 ppm).

(f) Permissible exposure: Exposure may not exceed 1 part EtO per million parts of air averaged over the 8-hour work day.

(2) Health hazard data

(a) Ethylene oxide can cause bodily harm if you inhale the vapor, if it comes into contact with your eyes or skin, or if you swallow it.

(b) Effects of overexposure:

(i) EtO can cause eye irritation and injury to the cornea, frostbite, and severe irritation and blistering of the skin upon prolonged or confined contact. Ingestion of EtO can cause gastric irritation and liver injury. Acute effects from inhalation of EtO vapors include respiratory irritation and lung injury, headache, nausea, vomiting, diarrhea, shortness of breath, and cyanosis (blue or purple coloring of skin). Exposure has also been associated with the occurrence of cancer, reproductive effects, mutagenic changes, neurotoxicity, and sensitization.

(ii) EtO has been shown to cause cancer in laboratory animals and has been associated with higher incidences of cancer in humans. Adverse reproductive effects and chromosomal damage may also occur from EtO exposure.

(c) Reporting signs and symptoms: You should inform your employer if you develop any signs or symptoms and suspect that they are caused by exposure to EtO.

(3) Emergency first aid procedures

(a) Eye exposure: If EtO gets into your eyes, wash your eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the lower and upper eyelids. Get medical attention immediately. Contact lenses should not be worn when working with this chemical.

(b) Skin exposure: If EtO gets on your skin, immediately wash the contaminated skin with water. If EtO soaks...
through your clothing, especially your shoes, remove the clothing immediately and wash the skin with water using an emergency deluge shower. Get medical attention immediately. Thoroughly wash contaminated clothing before reusing. Contaminated leather shoes or other leather articles should not be reused and should be discarded.

(c) Inhalation: If large amounts of EtO are inhaled, the exposed person must be moved to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention immediately.

(d) Swallowing: When EtO has been swallowed, give the person large quantities of water immediately. After the water has been swallowed, try to get the person to vomit by having him or her touch the back of the throat with his or her finger. Do not make an unconscious person vomit. Get medical attention immediately.

(e) Rescue: Move the affected person from the hazardous exposure. If the exposed person has been overcome, attempt rescue only after notifying at least one other person of the emergency and putting into effect established emergency procedures. Do not become a casualty yourself. Understand your emergency rescue procedures and know the location of the emergency equipment before the need arises.

(4) Respirators and protective clothing

(a) Respirators:

(i) You may be required to wear a respirator for nonroutine activities, in emergencies, while your employer is in the process of reducing EtO exposure through engineering controls, and where engineering controls are not feasible. As of the effective date of the standard, only air supplied positive-pressure, full-facepiece respirators are approved for protection against EtO. If air-purifying respirators are worn in the future, they must have a joint Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) label of approval for use with ethylene oxide. For effective protection, respirators must fit your face and head snugly. Respirators should not be loosened or removed in work situations where their use is required.

(ii) EtO does not have a detectable odor except at levels well above the permissible exposure limits. If you can smell EtO while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

(b) Protective clothing:

(i) You may be required to wear impermeable clothing, gloves, a face shield, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions. Where protective clothing is required, your employer must provide clean garments to you as necessary to assure that the clothing protects you adequately.

(ii) Replace or repair protective clothing that has become torn or otherwise damaged.

(iii) EtO must never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes which are not impermeable to EtO should not be allowed to become contaminated with EtO, and if they do, the clothing should be promptly removed and decontaminated. Contaminated leather shoes should be discarded. Once EtO penetrates shoes or other leather articles, they should not be worn again.

(c) Eye protection: You must wear splashproof safety goggles in areas where liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions may contact your eyes. In addition, contact lenses should not be worn in areas where eye contact with EtO can occur.

(5) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage

(a) EtO is a flammable liquid, and its vapors can easily form explosive mixtures in air.

(b) EtO must be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well-ventilated area, away from heat, sparks, flames, strong oxidizers, alkalines, and acids, strong bases, acetylide forming metals such as copper, silver, mercury and their alloys.

(c) Sources of ignition such as smoking material, open flames and some electrical devices are prohibited wherever EtO is handled, used, or stored in a manner that could create a potential fire or explosion hazard.

(d) You should use nonsparking tools when opening or closing metal containers of EtO, and containers must be bonded and grounded in the rare instances in which liquid EtO is poured or transferred.

(e) Impermeable clothing wet with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions may be easily ignited. If you are wearing impermeable clothing and are splashed with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solution, you should immediately remove the clothing while under an emergency deluge shower.

(f) If your skin comes into contact with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions, you should immediately remove the EtO using an emergency deluge shower.

(g) You should not keep food, beverages, or smoking materials in regulated areas where employee exposures are above the permissible exposure limits.

(h) Fire extinguishers and emergency deluge showers for quick drenching should be readily available, and you should know where they are and how to operate them.

(i) Ask your supervisor where EtO is used in your work area and for any additional plant safety and health rules.

(6) Access to information

(a) Each year, your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this standard and appendices for EtO. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the proper work practices for using EtO emergency procedures, and the correct use of protective equipment.

(b) Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to EtO. You or your representative has the right to observe employee measurements and to record the results obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure. If your employer determines that you are being overexposed, he or she is required to inform you of the actions which are being taken to reduce your exposure to within permissible exposure limits.

(c) Your employer is required to keep records of your exposures and medical examinations. These exposure records must be kept by the employer for at least thirty years. Medical records must be kept for the period of your employment plus thirty years.

(d) Your employer is required to release your exposure and medical records to your physician or designated representative upon your written request.

(7) Sterilant use of EtO in hospitals and health care facilities.
(a) This section of Appendix A, for informational purposes, sets forth EPA’s recommendations for modifications in workplace design and practice in hospitals and health care facilities for which the Environmental Protection Agency has registered EtO for use as a sterilant or fumigant under the Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, 7 U.S.C. 136 et seq. These new recommendations, published in the Federal Register by EPA at 49 FR 15268, as modified in today’s Register, are intended to help reduce the exposure of hospital and health care workers to EtO to 1 ppm. EPA’s recommended workplace design and workplace practice are as follows:

(i) **Workplace design**

(A) Installation of gas line hand valves. Hand valves must be installed on the gas supply line at the connection to the supply cylinders to minimize leakage during cylinder change.

(B) Installation of capture boxes. Sterilizer operations result in a gas/water discharge at the completion of the process. This discharge is routinely piped to a floor drain which is generally located in an equipment or an adjacent room. When the floor drain is not in the same room as the sterilizer and workers are not normally present, all that is necessary is that the room be well ventilated.

(C) The installation of a “capture box” will be required for those work place layouts where the floor drain is located in the same room as the sterilizer or in a room where workers are normally present. A “capture box” is a piece of equipment that totally encloses the floor drain where the discharge from the sterilizer is pumped. The “capture box” is to be vented directly to a nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation system. Sufficient air intake should be allowed at the bottom of the box to handle the volume of air that is ventilated from the top of the box. The “capture box” can be made of metal, plastic, wood or other equivalent material. The box is intended to reduce levels of EtO discharged into the work room atmosphere. The use of a “capture box” is not required if: (1) The vacuum pump discharge floor drain is located in a well ventilated equipment or other room where workers are not normally present or (2) the water sealed vacuum pump discharges directly to a closed sealed sewer line (check local plumbing codes).

(D) If it is impractical to install a vented “capture box” and a well ventilated equipment or other room is not feasible, a box that can be sealed over the floor drain may be used if: (1) The floor drain is located in a room where workers are not normally present and EtO cannot leak into an occupied area, and (2) the sterilizer in use is less than 12 cubic feet in capacity (check local plumbing codes).

(ii) **Ventilation of aeration units**

(A) Existing aeration units. Existing units must be vented to a noncirculating or dedicated system or vented to an equipment or other room where workers are not normally present and which is well ventilated. Aerator units must be positioned as close as possible to the sterilizer to minimize the exposure from the off-gassing of sterilized items.

(B) Installation of new aeration units (where none exist). New aerator units must be vented as described above for existing aerators. Aerators must be in place by July 1, 1986.

(iii) Ventilation during cylinder change. Workers may be exposed to short but relatively high levels of EtO during the change of gas cylinders. To reduce exposure from this route, users must select one of three alternatives designed to draw off gas that may be released when the line from the sterilizer to the cylinder is disconnected:

(A) Location of cylinders in a well ventilated equipment or other room where workers are not normally present.

(B) Installation of a flexible hose (at least four inches in diameter) to a nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation system and located in the area of cylinder change in such a way that the hose can be positioned at the point where the sterilizer gas line is disconnected from the cylinder.

(C) Installation of a hood that is part of a nonrecirculating or dedicated system and positioned no more than one foot above the point where the change of cylinders takes place.

(iv) Ventilation of sterilizer door area. One of the major sources of exposure to EtO occurs when the sterilizer door is opened following the completion of the sterilization process. In order to reduce this avenue of exposure, a hood or metal canopy closed on each end must be installed over the sterilizer door. The hood or metal canopy must be connected to a nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation system or one that exhausts gases to a well ventilated equipment or other room where workers are not normally present. A hood or canopy over the sterilizer door is required for use even with those sterilizers that have a purge cycle and must be in place by July 1, 1986.

(v) Ventilation of sterilizer relief valve. Sterilizers are typically equipped with a safety relief device to release gas in case of increased pressure in the sterilizer. Generally, such relief devices are used on pressure vessels. Although these pressure relief devices are rarely opened for hospital and health care sterilizers, it is suggested that they be designed to exhaust vapor from the sterilizer by one of the following methods:

(A) Through a pipe connected to the outlet of the relief valve ventilated directly outdoors at a point high enough to be away from passers by, and not near any windows that open, or near any air conditioning or ventilation air intakes.

(B) Through a connection to an existing or new noncirculating or dedicated ventilation system.

(C) Through a connection to a well ventilated equipment or other room where workers are not normally present.

(vi) **Ventilation systems.** Each hospital and health care facility affected by this notice that uses EtO for the sterilization of equipment and supplies must have a ventilation system which enables compliance with the requirements of (a)(i)(B) through (v) of this subsection in the manner described in these sections and within the timeframes allowed. Thus, each affected hospital and health care facility must have or install a nonrecirculating or dedicated ventilation equipment or other room where workers are not normally present in which to vent EtO.

(vii) Installation of alarm systems. An audible and visual indicator alarm system must be installed to alert personnel of ventilation system failures, i.e., when the ventilation fan motor is not working.

(b) **Workplace practices**

(i) All the workplace practices discussed in this unit must be permanently posted near the door of each sterilizer prior to use by any operator.

(ii) **Changing of supply line filters.**
Filters in the sterilizer liquid line must be changed when necessary, by the following procedure:

(A) Close the cylinder valve and the hose valve.
(B) Disconnect the cylinder hose (piping) from the cylinder.
(C) Open the hose valve and bleed slowly into a proper ventilating system at or near the in-use supply cylinders.
(D) Vacate the area until the line is empty.
(E) Change the filter.
(F) Reconnect the lines and reverse the valve position.
(G) Check hoses, filters, and valves for leaks with a fluorocarbon leak detector (for those sterilizers using the eighty-eight percent chlorofluorocarbon, twelve percent ethylene oxide mixture (12/88)).

(iii) Restricted access area.
(A) Areas involving use of EtO must be designated as restricted access areas. They must be identified with signs or floor marks near the sterilizer door, aerator, vacuum pump floor drain discharge, and in-use cylinder storage.
(B) All personnel must be excluded from the restricted area when certain operations are in progress, such as discharging a vacuum pump, emptying a sterilizer liquid line, or venting a nonpurge sterilizer with the door ajar or other operations where EtO might be released directly into the face of workers.

(iv) Door opening procedures.
(A) Sterilizers with purge cycles. A load treated in a sterilizer equipped with a purge cycle should be removed immediately upon completion of the cycle (provided no time is lost opening the door after cycle is completed). If this is not done, the purge cycle should be repeated before opening door.
(B) Sterilizers without purge cycles. For a load treated in a sterilizer not equipped with a purge cycle, the sterilizer door must be ajar six inches for fifteen minutes, and then fully opened for at least another fifteen minutes before removing the treated load. The length of time of the second period should be established by peak monitoring for one hour after the two-fifteen-minute periods suggested. If the level is above 10 ppm time-weighted average for eight hours, more time should be added to the second waiting period (door wide open). However, in no case may the second period be shortened to less than fifteen minutes.

(v) Chamber unloading procedures.
(A) Procedures for unloading the chamber must include the use of baskets or rolling carts, or baskets and rolling tables to transfer treated loads quickly, thus avoiding excessive contact with treated articles, and reducing the duration of exposures.
(B) If rolling carts are used, they should be pulled not pushed by the sterilizer operators to avoid offgassing exposure.

(vi) Maintenance. A written log should be instituted and maintained documenting the date of each leak detection and any maintenance procedures undertaken. This is a suggested use practice and is not required.

(vii) Leak detection. Sterilizer door gaskets, cylinder and vacuum piping, hoses, filters, and valves must be checked for leaks under full pressure with a Fluorocarbon leak detector (for 12/88 systems only) every two weeks by maintenance personnel. Also, the cylinder piping connections must be checked after changing cylinders. Particular attention in leak detection should be given to the automatic solenoid valves that control the flow of EtO to the sterilizer. Specifically, a check should be made at the EtO gasline entrance port to the sterilizer, while the sterilizer door is open and the solenoid valves are in a closed position.

(viii) Maintenance procedures. Sterilizer/aerator door gaskets, valves, and fittings must be replaced when necessary as determined by maintenance personnel in their biweekly checks; in addition, visual inspection of the door gaskets for cracks, debris, and other foreign substances should be conducted daily by the operator.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-62-07383, filed 7/6/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07383, filed 11/30/87.]


(1) Physical and chemical data:

(a) Substance identification:
   (i) Synonyms: Dihydroxyxirene, dimethylene oxide, EO, 1,2-epoxyethane, EtO, ETO, oxacyclopropane, oxane, oxodethene, alpha/beta-oxidoethane, oxiran, oxirane.
   (ii) Formula: (C2H4O).
   (iii) Molecular weight: 44.06.
(b) Physical data:
   (i) Boiling point (760 mm Hg): 10.70°C (51.3°F);
   (ii) Specific gravity (water = 1): 0.87 (at 20°C or 68°F);
   (iii) Vapor density (air = 1): 1.49;
   (iv) Vapor pressure (at 20°C): 1.095 mm Hg;
   (v) Solubility in water: Complete;
   (vi) Appearance and odor: Colorless liquid; gas at temperature above 10.7°F or 51.3°C with ether-like odor above 700 ppm.

(2) Fire, explosion, and reactivity hazard data:
   (a) Fire:
      (i) Flash point; Less than 0°F (open cup);
      (ii) Stability: Decomposes violently at temperatures above 800°F;
   (iii) Flammable limits in air, percent by volume:
      Lower: 3, Upper: 100;
   (iv) Extinguishing media: Carbon dioxide for small fires, polymer or alcohol foams for large fires;
   (v) Special fire fighting procedures: Dilution of ethylene oxide with 23 volumes of water renders it nonflammable;
   (vi) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Vapors of EtO will burn without the presence of air or other oxidizers. EtO vapors are heavier than air and may travel along the ground and be ignited by open flames or sparks at locations remote from the site at which EtO is being used.
   (vii) For purposes of compliance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-330, EtO is classified as a flammable gas. For example, 7,500 ppm, approximately one-fourth of the lower flammable limit, would be considered to pose a potential fire and explosion hazard.
   (viii) For purposes of compliance with WAC 296-24-585, EtO is classified as a Class B fire hazard.
   (ix) For purpose of compliance with chapter 296-24 WAC Part L, locations classified as hazardous due to the presence of EtO shall be Class I.
(b) Reactivity:
   (i) Conditions contributing to instability: EtO will polymerize violently if contaminated with aqueous alkalies, amines, mineral acids, metal chlorides, or metal oxides. Violent decomposition will also occur at temperatures above 800°F.
   (ii) Incompatibilities: Alkalines and acids;
   (iii) Hazardous decomposition products: Carbon monoxide and carbon dioxide.

(3) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures:
   (a) If EtO is spilled or leaked, the following steps should be taken:
      (i) Remove all ignition sources.
      (ii) The area should be evacuated at once and re-entered only after the area has been thoroughly ventilated and washed down with water.
   (b) Persons not wearing appropriate protective equipment should be restricted from areas of spills or leaks until cleanup has been completed.
   (c) Waste disposal method: Waste material should be disposed of in a manner that is not hazardous to employees or to the general population. In selecting the method of waste disposal, applicable local, state, and federal regulations should be consulted.

(4) Monitoring and measurement procedures:
   (a) Exposure above the permissible exposure limit:
      (i) Eight-hour exposure evaluation: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure under this section are best taken with consecutive samples covering the full shift. Air samples should be taken in the employee’s breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee.)
      (ii) Monitoring techniques: The sampling and analysis under this section may be performed by collection of the EtO vapor on charcoal adsorption tubes or other composition adsorption tubes, with subsequent chemical analysis. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by instruments such as real time continuous monitoring systems, portable direct reading instruments, or passive dosimeters as long as measurements taken using these methods accurately evaluate the concentration of EtO in employees’ breathing zones.
   (iii) Appendix D describes the validated method of sampling and analysis which has been tested by OSHA for use with EtO. Other available methods are also described in Appendix D. The employer has the obligation of selecting a monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his/her unique field conditions. The standard requires that the method of monitoring should be accurate, to a 95 percent confidence level, to plus or minus 25 percent for concentrations of EtO at 1 ppm, and to plus or minus 35 percent for concentrations at 0.5 ppm. In addition to the method described in Appendix D, there are numerous other methods available for monitoring for EtO in the workplace. Details on these other methods have been submitted by various companies to the rulemaking record, and are available at the OSHA Docket Office.
   (b) Since many of the duties relating to employee exposure are dependent on the results of measurement procedures, employers should assure that the evaluation of employee exposures is performed by a technically qualified person.

(5) Protective clothing and equipment:
   (a) Employees should be provided with and be required to wear appropriate protective clothing wherever there is significant potential for skin contact with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions. Protective clothing shall include impermeable coveralls or similar full-body work clothing, gloves, and head coverings, as appropriate to protect areas of the body which may come in contact with liquid EtO or EtO-containing solutions.
   (b) Employers should ascertain that the protective garments are impermeable to EtO. Permeable clothing, including items made of rubber, and leather shoes should not be allowed to become contaminated with liquid EtO. If permeable clothing does become contaminated, it should be immediately removed, while the employer is under an emergency deluge shower. If leather footwear or other leather garments become wet from EtO they should be discarded and not be worn again, because leather absorbs EtO and holds it against the skin.
   (c) Any protective clothing that has been damaged or is otherwise found to be defective should be repaired or replaced. Clean protective clothing should be provided to the employee as necessary to assure employee protection. Whenever impermeable clothing becomes wet with liquid EtO, it should be washed down with water before being removed by the employee. Employees are also required to wear splashproof safety goggles where there is any possibility of EtO contacting the eyes.
   (d) Do not incinerate EtO cartridges, tanks or other containers.
   (e) Employers should advise employees of all areas and operations where exposure to EtO occurs.

(7) Common operations:
   (a) Manufacture of EtO, (b) surfactants, (c) ethanolamines, (d) glycol ethers, (e) specialty chemicals, and (f) use as a sterilant in the hospital, health product and spice industries.

   (2) Toxicology:
      (a) Clinical evidence of adverse effects associated with the exposure to EtO is present in the form of increased incidence of cancer in laboratory animals (leukemia, stomach, brain), mutation in offspring in animals, and resorptions and spontaneous abortions in animals and human populations respectively. Findings in humans and experimental animals exposed to airborne concentrations of EtO also indicate damage to the genetic material (DNA). These include
Laboratory tests may, however, give evidence to suggest that exams. When an unacceptable exposure in an active employee is identified by the physician, measures taken by the employer to lower exposure should also lower the risk of serious long-term consequences.

(c) The employer is required to institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or will be exposed to EtO at or above the action level (0.5 ppm) for at least 30 days per year, without regard to respirator use. All examinations and procedures must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician at a reasonable time and place for the employee and at no cost to the employee.

(d) Although broad latitude in prescribing specific tests to be included in the medical surveillance program is extended to the examining physician, WISHA requires inclusion of the following elements in the routine examination:

(i) Medical and work histories with special emphasis directed to symptoms related to the pulmonary, hematologic, neurologic, and reproductive systems and to the eyes and skin.

(ii) Physical examination with particular emphasis given to the pulmonary, hematologic, neurologic, and reproductive systems and to the eyes and skin.

(iii) Complete blood count to include at least a white cell count (including differential cell count), red cell count, hematocrit, and hemoglobin.

(iv) Any laboratory or other test which the examining physician deems necessary by sound medical practice.

(e) If requested by the employee, the medical examinations shall include pregnancy testing or laboratory evaluation of fertility as deemed appropriate by the physician.

(f) In certain cases, to provide sound medical advice to the employer and the employee, the physician must evaluate situations not directly related to EtO. For example, employees with skin diseases may be unable to tolerate wearing protective clothing. In addition those with chronic respiratory diseases may not tolerate the wearing of negative pressure (air purifying) respirators. Additional tests and procedures that will help the physician determine which employees are medically unable to wear such respirators should include: An evaluation of cardiovascular function, a baseline chest x-ray to be repeated at five year intervals, and a pulmonary function test to be repeated every three years. The pulmonary function test should include measurement of the employee's forced vital capacity (FVC), forced expiratory volume at one second (FEV1), as well as calculation of the ratio of FEV1 to FVC, and measured FVC and measured FEV1 to expected values corrected for variation due to age, sex, race, and height.

(g) The employer is required to make the prescribed tests available at least annually to employees who are or will be exposed at or above the action level, for 30 or more days per year; more often than specified if recommended by the examining physician; and upon the employee's termination of employment or reassignment to another work area. While little is known about the long-term consequences of high short-term exposures, it appears prudent to monitor such affected employees closely in light of existing health data. The employer shall provide physician recommended examinations to any employee exposed to EtO in emergency conditions. Likewise, the employer shall make available medical consultations including physician recommended exams to employees who are suffering signs or symptoms of exposure to EtO.

(1995 Ed.)
(b) The employer is required to provide the physician with the following information: A copy of this standard and its appendices; a description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee exposure level; and information from the employee's previous medical examinations which is not readily available to the examining physician. Making this information available to the physician will aid in the evaluation of the employee's health in relation to assigned duties and fitness to wear personal protective equipment, when required.

(i) The employer is required to obtain a written opinion from the examining physician containing the results of the medical examinations; the physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of his or her health from exposure to EtO; any recommended restrictions upon the employee's exposure to EtO, or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators; and a statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions which require further explanation or treatment. This written opinion must not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to EtO, and a copy of the opinion must be provided to the affected employee.

(j) The purpose in requiring the examining physician to supply the employer with a written opinion is to provide the employer with a medical basis to aid in the determination of initial placement of employees and to assess the employee's ability to use protective clothing and equipment.


(1) A number of methods are available for monitoring employee exposures to EtO. Most of these involve the use of charcoal tubes and sampling pumps, followed by analysis of the samples by gas chromatograph. The essential differences between the charcoal tube methods include, among others, the use of different desorbing solvents, the use of different lots of charcoal, and the use of different equipment for analysis of the samples. Besides charcoal, methods using passive dosimeters, gas sampling bags, impingers, and detector tubes have been utilized for determination of EtO exposure. In addition, there are several commercially available portable gas analyzers and monitoring units. This appendix contains details for the method which has been tested at the OSHA Analytical Laboratory in Salt Lake City. Inclusion of this method in the appendix does not mean that this method is the only one which will be satisfactory. Copies of descriptions of other methods available are available in the rulemaking record, and may be obtained from the OSHA Docket Office. These include the Union Carbide, Dow Chemical, 3M, and DuPont methods, as well as NIOSH Method S-286. These methods are briefly described at the end of this appendix.

(2) Employers who note problems with sample breakthrough using the OSHA or other charcoal methods should try larger charcoal tubes. Tubes of larger capacity are available. In addition, lower flow rates and shorter sampling times should be beneficial in minimizing breakthrough problems. Whatever method the employer chooses, he/she must assure himself/herself of the method's accuracy and precision under the unique conditions present in his workplace.

(3) Ethylene oxide:

(a) Method No.: 30.

(b) Matrix: Air.

(i) Target concentration: 1.0 ppm (1.8 mg/m³)

(ii) Procedure: Samples are collected on two charcoal tubes in series and desorbed with 1% CS₂ in benzene. The samples are derivatized with HBr and treated with sodium carbonate. Analysis is done by gas chromatography with an electron capture detector.

(iii) Recommended air volume and sampling rate: 1 liter and 0.05 Lpm.

(iv) Detection limit of the overall procedure: 13.3 ppb (0.024 mg/m³) (based on 1.0 liter air sample).

(v) Reliable quantitation limit: 52.2 ppb (0.094 mg/m³) (based on 1.0 liter air sample).

(vi) Standard error of estimate: 6.59% (see backup section 4.6).

(vii) Special requirements: Samples must be analyzed within 15 days of sampling date.

(viii) Status of method: The sampling and analytical method has been subject to the established evaluation procedures of the Organic Method Evaluations Branch.

(c) Date: August 1981.

(d) Chemist: Wayne D. Potter

(e) Organic Solvents Branch, OSHA Analytical Laboratory, Salt Lake City, Utah

(f) General discussion:

(i) Background.

(A) History of procedure.

(I) Ethylene oxide samples analyzed at the OSHA laboratory have normally been collected on activated charcoal and desorbed with carbon disulfide. The analysis is performed with a gas chromatograph equipped with a FID (flame ionization detector) as described in NIOSH Method S286 (Ref. (3)(j)(i)). This method is based on a PEL of 50 ppm and has a detection limit of about 1 ppm.

(II) Recent studies have prompted the need for a method to analyze and detect ethylene oxide at very low concentrations.

(III) Several attempts were made to form an ultraviolet (UV) sensitive derivative with ethylene oxide for analysis with HPLC. Among those tested that gave no detectable product were: p-anisidine, methylimidazole, aniline, and 2,3,6-trichlorobenzoic acid. Each was tested with catalysts such as triethylamine, aluminum chloride, methylene chloride and sulfuric acid but no detectable derivative was produced.

(IV) The next derivatization attempt was to react ethylene oxide with HBr to form 2-bromoethanol. This reaction was successful. An ECD (electron capture detector) gave a very good response for 2-bromoethanol due to the presence of bromine. The use of carbon disulfide as the desorbing solvent gave too large a response and masked the 2-bromoethanol. Several other solvents were tested for both their response on the ECD and their ability to desorb ethylene oxide from the charcoal. Among those tested were toluene, xylene, ethyl benzene, hexane, cyclohexane and...
benzene. Benzene was the only solvent tested that gave a suitable response on the ECD and a high desorption. It was found that the desorption efficiency was improved by using 1% CS₂ with the benzene. The carbon disulfide did not significantly improve the recovery with the other solvents. SKC Lot 120 was used in all tests done with activated charcoal.

(B) Physical properties (Ref. (3)(j)(i) - (iv)):
(I) Synonyms: Oxirane; dimethylene oxide; 1,2-epoxy-ethane; oxane; CH₂O₂; ETO;
(II) Molecular weight: 44.06;
(III) Boiling point: 10.7°C (51.3°F);
(IV) Melting point: -111°C;
(V) Description: Colorless, flammable gas;
(VI) Vapor pressure: 1095 mm. at 20°C;
(VII) Odor: Ether-like odor;
(VIII) Lower explosive limits: 3.0% (by volume);
(IX) Flash point (TOC): Below 0°F;
(X) Molecular structure: CH₂—CH₂;
(ii) Limit defining parameters:
(A) Detection limit of the analytical procedure. The detection limit of the analytical procedure is 12.0 picograms of ethylene oxide per injection. This is the amount of analyte which will give a peak whose height is five times the height of the baseline noise. (See backup data section (3)(j)(i)).
(B) Detection limit of the overall procedure.
(I) The detection limit of the overall procedure is 24.0 ng of ethylene oxide per sample.
(II) This is the amount of analyte spiked on the sampling device which allows recovery of an amount of analyte equivalent to the detection limit of the analytical procedure. (See backup data section (3)(j)(ii)).
(C) Reliable quantitation limit.
(I) The reliable quantitation limit is 94.0 nanograms of ethylene oxide per sample. This is the smallest amount of analyte which can be quantitated within the requirements of 75% recovery and 95% confidence limits. (See backup data section (3)(j)(iii)).
(II) It must be recognized that the reliable quantitation limit and detection limits reported in the method are based upon optimization of the instrument for the smallest possible amount of analyte. When the target concentration of an analyte is exceptionally higher than these limits, they may not be attainable at the routine operating parameters. In this case, the limits reported on analysis reports will be based on the operating parameters used during the analysis of the samples.
(D) Sensitivity.
(I) The sensitivity of the analytical procedure over a concentration range representing 0.5 to 2 times the target concentration based on the recommended air volume is 34105 area units per ug/mL. The sensitivity is determined by the slope of the calibration curve (see backup data section (3)(i)(iii)).
(II) The sensitivity will vary somewhat with the particular instrument used in the analysis.
(E) Recovery. The recovery of analyte from the collection medium must be 75% or greater. The average recovery from spiked samples over the range of 0.5 to 2 times the target concentration is 88.0% (see backup section (3)(j)(iv)). At lower concentrations the recovery appears to be nonlinear.
(F) Precision (analytical method only). The pooled coefficient of variation obtained from replicate determination of analytical standards at 0.5X, 1X and 2X the target concentration is 0.036 (see backup data section (3)(j)(v)).
(G) Precision (overall procedure).
(I) The overall procedure must provide results at the target concentration that are 25% or better at the 95% confidence level. The precision at the 95% confidence level for the 15 day storage test is plus or minus 12.9% (see backup data section (3)(j)(vi)).
(II) This includes an additional plus or minus 5% for sampling error.
(iii) Advantages.
(A) The sampling procedure is convenient.
(B) The analytical procedure is very sensitive and reproducible.
(C) Reanalysis of samples is possible.
(D) Samples are stable for at least 15 days at room temperature.
(E) Interferences are reduced by the longer GC retention time of the new derivative.
(iv) Disadvantages.
(A) Two tubes in series must be used because of possible breakthrough and migration.
(B) The precision of the sampling rate may be limited by the reproducibility of the pressure drop across the tubes. The pumps are usually calibrated for one tube only.
(C) The use of benzene as the desorption solvent increases the hazards of analysis because of the potential carcinogenic effects of benzene.
(D) After repeated injections there can be a buildup of residue formed on the electron capture detector which decreases sensitivity.
(E) Recovery from the charcoal tubes appears to be nonlinear at low concentrations.
(g) Sampling procedure.
(i) Apparatus.
(A) A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow can be determined within plus or minus 5% of the recommended flow.
(B) SKC Lot 120 Charcoal tubes: Glass tube with both ends flame sealed, 7 cm long with a 6 mm O.D. and a 4-mm I.D., containing 2 sections of coconut shell charcoal separated by a 2-mm portion of urethane foam. The adsorbing section contains 100 mg of charcoal, the backup section 50 mg. A 3-mm portion of urethane foam is placed between the outlet end of the tube and the backup section. A plug of silylated glass wool is placed in front of the adsorbing section.
(ii) Reagents.
None required.
(iii) Sampling technique.
(A) Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the charcoal tubes. All tubes must be from the same lot.
(B) Connect two tubes in series to the sampling pump with a short section of flexible tubing. A minimum amount of tubing is used to connect the two sampling tubes together. The tube closer to the pump is used as a backup. This tube should be identified as the backup tube.

(1995 Ed.)
(C) The tubes should be placed in a vertical position during sampling to minimize channeling.

(D) Air being sampled should not pass through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tubes.

(E) Seal the charcoal tubes with plastic caps immediately after sampling. Also, seal each sample with OSHA seals lengthwise.

(F) With each batch of samples, submit at least one blank tube from the same lot used for samples. This tube should be subjected to exactly the same handling as the samples (break, seal, transport) except that no air is drawn through it.

(G) Transport the samples (and corresponding paperwork) to the lab for analysis.

(H) If bulk samples are submitted for analysis, they should be transported in glass containers with Teflon-lined caps. These samples must be mailed separately from the container used for the charcoal tubes.

(iv) Breakthrough.

The breakthrough (5% breakthrough) volume for a 3.0 mg/m³ ethylene oxide sample stream at approximately 85% relative humidity, 22°C and 633 mm is 2.6 liters sampled at 0.05 liters per minute. This is equivalent to 7.8 µg of ethylene oxide. Upon saturation of the tube it appeared that the water may be displacing ethylene oxide during sampling.

(v) Desorption efficiency.

(A) The desorption efficiency, from liquid injection onto charcoal tubes, averaged 88.0% from 0.5 to 2.0 x the target concentration for a 1.0 liter air sample. At lower ranges it appears that the desorption efficiency is nonlinear (see backup data section (3)(i)(ii)).

(B) The desorption efficiency may vary from one laboratory to another and also from one lot of charcoal to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine the desorption efficiency for a particular lot of charcoal.

(vi) Recommended air volume and sampling rate.

(A) The recommended air volume is 1.0 liter.

(B) The recommended maximum sampling rate is 0.05 Lpm.

(vii) Interferences.

(A) Ethylene glycol and Freon 12 at target concentration levels did not interfere with the collection of ethylene oxide.

(B) Suspected interferences should be listed on the sample data sheets.

(C) The relative humidity may affect the sampling procedure.

(viii) Safety precautions.

(A) Attach the sampling equipment to the employee so that it does not interfere with work performance.

(B) Wear safety glasses when breaking the ends of the sampling tubes.

(C) If possible, place the sampling tubes in a holder so the sharp end is not exposed while sampling.

(h) Analytical method.

(i) Apparatus.

(A) Gas chromatograph equipped with a linearized electron capture detector.

(B) GC column capable of separating the derivative of ethylene oxide (2-bromoethanol) from any interferences and the 1% CS₂ in benzene solvent. The column used for validation studies was: 10 ft x 1/8 inch stainless steel 20% SP-2100, 1% Carbowax 1500 on 100/120 Supelcoport.

(C) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method of measuring peak areas.

(D) Two milliliter vials with Teflon-lined caps.

(E) Gas tight syringe—500 µL or other convenient sizes for preparing standards.

(F) Microliter syringes—10 µL or other convenient sizes for diluting standards and 1 µL for sample injections.

(G) Pipets for dispensing the 1% CS₂ in benzene solvent. The Glenco 1 mL dispenser is adequate and convenient.

(H) Volumetric flasks—5 mL and other convenient sizes for preparing standards.

(i) Disposable Pasteur pipets.

(ii) Reagents.

(A) Benzene, reagent grade.

(B) Carbon disulfide, reagent grade.

(C) Ethylene oxide, 99.7% pure.

(D) Hydrobromic acid, 48% reagent grade.

(E) Sodium carbonate, anhydrous, reagent grade.

(F) Desorbing reagent, 99% Benzene/1% CS₂.

(iii) Sample preparation.

(A) The front and back sections of each sample are transferred to separate 2-mL vials.

(B) Each sample is desorbed with 1.0 mL of desorbing reagent.

(C) The vials are sealed immediately and allowed to desorb for one hour with occasional shaking.

(D) Desorbing reagent is drawn off the charcoal with a disposable pipet and put into clean 2-mL vials.

(E) One drop of HBr is added to each vial. Vials are resealed and HBr is mixed well with the desorbing reagent.

(F) About 0.15 gram of sodium carbonate is carefully added to each vial. Vials are again resealed and mixed well.

(iv) Standard preparation.

(A) Standards are prepared by injecting the pure ethylene oxide gas into the desorbing reagent.

(B) A range of standards are prepared to make a calibration curve. A concentration of 1.0 µL of ethylene oxide gas per 1 mL desorbing reagent is equivalent to 1.0 ppm air concentration (all gas volumes at 25°C and 760 mm) for the recommended 1 liter air sample. This amount is uncorrected for desorption efficiency (see backup data section (3)(i)(ii), for desorption efficiency corrections).

(C) One drop of HBr per mL of standard is added and mixed well.

(D) About 0.15 grams of sodium carbonate is carefully added for each drop of HBr (a small reaction will occur).

(v) Analysis.

(A) GC conditions.

Nitrogen flow rate—10mL/min.

Detector temperature—300°C

Column temperature—100°C

Injection size—0.8 µL

Injection time—3.9 minutes

(B) Peak areas are measured by an integrator or other suitable means.

(C) The integrator results are in area units and a calibration curve is set up with concentration vs. area units.
(A) Any compound having the same retention time of 2-bromoethanol is a potential interference. Possible interferences should be listed on the sample data sheets.

(B) GC parameters may be changed to circumvent interferences.

(C) There are usually trace contaminants in benzene. These contaminants, however, posed no problem of interference.

(D) Retention time date on a single column is not considered proof of chemical identity. Samples over the 1.0 ppm target level should be confirmed by GC/Mass Spec or other suitable means.

(vii) Calculations.

(A) The concentration in µg/mL for a sample is determined by comparing the area of a particular sample to the calibration curve, which has been prepared from analytical standards.

(B) The amount of analyte in each sample is corrected for desorption efficiency by use of a desorption curve.

(C) Analytical results, A, from the two tubes that compose a particular air sample are added together.

(D) The concentration for a sample is calculated by the following equation:

\[ \frac{AXB}{C} \]

where:

A = µg/mL

B = desorption volume in milliliters

C = air volume in liters.

(E) To convert mg/m³ to parts per million (ppm) the following relationship is used:

\[ \frac{mg/m^3 \times 24.45}{44.05} \]

where:

mg/m³ = results from 3.7.4

24.45 = molar volume at 25°C and 760 mm Hg

44.05 = molecular weight of ETO.

(viii) Safety precaution

(A) Ethylene oxide and benzene are potential carcinogens and care must be exercised when working with these compounds.

(B) All work done with the solvents (preparation of standards, desorption of samples, etc.) should be done in a hood.

(C) Avoid any skin contact with all of the solvents.

(D) Wear safety glasses at all times.

(E) Avoid skin contact with HBr because it is highly toxic and a strong irritant to eyes and skin.

(i) Backup data.

(i) Detection limit data.

The detection limit was determined by injecting 0.8 µL of a 0.015 µg/mL standard of ethylene oxide into 1% CS₂ in benzene. The detection limit of the analytical procedure is taken to be 1.20 x 10⁻⁵ µg per injection. This is equivalent to 8.3 ppb (0.015 mg/m³) for the recommended air volume.

(ii) Desorption efficiency. Ethylene oxide was spiked into charcoal tubes and the following recovery data was obtained:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Amount spiked (µg)</th>
<th>Amount recovered (µg)</th>
<th>Percent recovery</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>4.32</td>
<td>96.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.61</td>
<td>87.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>2.025</td>
<td>90.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.365</td>
<td>91.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>1.38</td>
<td>92.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.75</td>
<td>6525</td>
<td>87.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.375</td>
<td>.315</td>
<td>84.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.375</td>
<td>.312</td>
<td>83.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.1875</td>
<td>.151</td>
<td>80.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.094</td>
<td>.070</td>
<td>74.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: At lower amounts the recovery appears to be nonlinear.

(iii) Sensitivity data. The following data was used to determine the calibration curve:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Injection</th>
<th>0.5 x .75</th>
<th>1 x 1.5</th>
<th>2 x 3.0</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>µg/mL</td>
<td>µg/mL</td>
<td>µg/mL</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>30904</td>
<td>59567</td>
<td>111778</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>30987</td>
<td>62914</td>
<td>106016</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>32555</td>
<td>58578</td>
<td>106122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>32242</td>
<td>57173</td>
<td>109716</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>31672</td>
<td>59558</td>
<td>108408</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Slope = 34.105.

(iv) Recovery. The recovery was determined by spiking ethylene oxide onto lot 120 charcoal tubes and desorbing with 1% CS₂ in Benzene. Recoveries were done at 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 X the target concentration (1 ppm) for the recommended air volume.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>0.5x</th>
<th>1.0x</th>
<th>2.0x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Percent Recovery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>88.7</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>91.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>83.8</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>87.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>84.2</td>
<td>91.0</td>
<td>86.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>88.0</td>
<td>91.0</td>
<td>83.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>88.0</td>
<td>86.0</td>
<td>85.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td>86.5</td>
<td>90.5</td>
<td>87.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Weighted average = 88.2

(v) Precision of the analytical procedure. The following data was used to determine the precision of the analytical method:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration</th>
<th>0.5 x .75 µg/mL</th>
<th>1 x 1.5 µg/mL</th>
<th>2 x 3.0 µg/mL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Injection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7421</td>
<td>1.4899</td>
<td>3.1184</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7441</td>
<td>1.5826</td>
<td>3.0447</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7831</td>
<td>1.4628</td>
<td>2.9149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>.7753</td>
<td>1.4244</td>
<td>2.9185</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
Average Standard Deviation CV

\[
CV = \frac{3(0.0277)^2 + 3(0.0452)^2 + 3(0.0333)^2}{3 + 3 + 3}
\]

\[
CV = 0.036
\]

(vi) Storage data. Samples were generated at 1.5 mg/m³ ethylene oxide at 85% relative humidity, 22°C and 633 mm. All samples were taken for 20 minutes at 0.05 Lpm. Six samples were analyzed as soon as possible and fifteen samples were stored at refrigerated temperature (5°C) and fifteen samples were stored at ambient temperature (23°C). These stored samples were analyzed over a period of nineteen days.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Day analyzed</th>
<th>Refrigerated</th>
<th>Ambient</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>87.0</td>
<td>87.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>93.0</td>
<td>93.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>94.0</td>
<td>94.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td>92.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td>91.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>93.0</td>
<td>88.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>91.0</td>
<td>89.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td>86.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>92.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>91.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>95.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>95.7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>90.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>82.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>78.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>81.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>82.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>78.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>72.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>66.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>68.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>64.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Percent Recovery

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Tube No.</th>
<th>Time (minutes)</th>
<th>Percent breakthrough</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>(1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3.46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>18.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>39.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>53.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>72.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>96.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>113.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>133.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) The 5% breakthrough volume was reached when 2.6 liters of test atmosphere were drawn through the charcoal tubes.

(j) References.


(4) Summary of other sampling procedures. OSHA believes that several other types of monitoring equipment and techniques exist for monitoring time-weighted averages. Considerable research and method development is currently being performed, which will lead to improvements and a wider variety of monitoring techniques. A combination of monitoring procedures can be used. There probably is no one best method for monitoring personal exposure to ethylene oxide in all cases. There are advantages, disadvantages, and limitations to each method. The method of choice will depend on the need and requirements. Some commonly used methods include the use of charcoal tubes, passive dosimeters, Tedler gas sampling bags, detector tubes, photoionization detection units, infrared detection units and gas chromatographs. A number of these methods are described below.

(a) Charcoal tube sampling procedures.

(i) Qazi-Ketcham method (Ex-11-133)—This method consists of collecting EtO on Columbia JXC activated carbon, desorbing the EtO with carbon disulfide and analyzing by gas chromatography with flame ionization detection. Union Carbide has recently updated and revalidated this monitoring procedure. This method is capable of determining both eight-hour time-weighted average exposures and short-term exposures. The method was validated to 0.5 ppm. Like other charcoal collecting procedures, the method requires considerable analytical expertise.
(ii) **ASTM-proposed method**—The Ethylene Oxide Industry Council (EOIC) has contracted with Clayton Environmental Consultants, Inc. to conduct a collaborative study for the proposed method. The ASTM-Proposed method is similar to the method published by Qazi and Ketcham in the November 1977 American Industrial Hygiene Association Journal, and to the method of Pilney and Coyne, presented at the 1979 American Industrial Hygiene Conference. After the air to be sampled is drawn through an activated charcoal tube, the ethylene oxide is desorbed from the tube using carbon disulfide and is quantitated by gas chromatography utilizing a flame ionization detector. The ASTM-proposed method specifies a large two-section charcoal tube, shipment in dry ice, storage at less than -5°C, and analysis within 3 weeks to prevent migration and sample loss. Two types of charcoal tubes are being tested—Pittsburgh Coconut-Based (PCB) and Columbia JXC charcoal. This collaborative study will give an indication of the inter- and intralaboratory precision and accuracy of the ASTM/proposed method. Several laboratories have considerable expertise using the Qazi-Ketcham and Dow methods.

(b) **Passive monitors**—Ethylene oxide diffuses into the monitor and is collected in the sampling media. The DuPont Pro-Tek badge collects EtO in an absorbing solution, which is analyzed colorimetrically to determine the amount of EtO present. The 3M 350 badge collects the EtO on chemically treated charcoal. Other passive monitors are currently being developed and tested. Both 3M and DuPont have submitted data indicating their dosimeters meet the precision and accuracy requirements of the proposed ethylene oxide standard. Both presented laboratory validation data to 0.2 ppm (Exs. 11-65, 4-20, 108, 109, 130).

(c) Tedlar gas sampling bags—samples are collected by drawing a known volume of air into a Tedlar gas sampling bag. The ethylene oxide concentration is often determined on-site using a portable gas chromatograph or portable infrared spectrometer.

(d) **Detector tubes**—A known volume of air is drawn through a detector tube using a small hand pump. The concentration of EtO is related to the length of stain developed in the tube. Detector tubes are economical, easy to use, and give an immediate readout. Unfortunately, partly because they are nonspecific, their accuracy is often questionable. Since the sample is taken over a short period of time, they may be useful for determining the source of leaks.

(e) **Direct reading instruments**: (i) There are numerous types of direct reading instruments, each having its own strengths and weaknesses (Exs. 135B, 135C, 107, 11-78, 11-153). Many are relatively new, offering greater sensitivity and specificity. Popular ethylene oxide direct reading instruments include infrared detection units, photoionization detection units, and gas chromatographs.

(ii) Portable infrared analyzers provide an immediate, continuous indication of a concentration value; making them particularly useful for locating high concentration pockets, in leak detection and in ambient air monitoring. In infrared detection units, the amount of infrared light absorbed by the gas being analyzed at selected infrared wavelengths is related to the concentration of a particular component. Various models have either fixed or variable infrared filters, differing cell pathlengths, and microcomputer controls for greater sensitivity, automation, and interference elimination.

(iii) A fairly recent detection system is photoionization detection. The molecules are ionized by high energy ultraviolet light. The resulting current is measured. Since different substances have different ionization potentials, other organic compounds may be ionized. The lower the lamp energy, the better the selectivity. As a continuous monitor, photoionization detection can be useful for locating high concentration pockets, in leak detection, and continuous ambient air monitoring. Both portable and stationary gas chromatographs are available with various types of detectors, including photoionization detectors. A gas chromatograph with a photoionization detector retains the photoionization sensitivity, but minimizes or eliminates interferences. For several GC/PID units, the sensitivity is in the 0.1-0.2 ppm EtO range. The GC/PID with microprocessors can sample up to 20 sample points sequentially, calculate and record data, and activate alarms or ventilation systems. Many are quite flexible and can be configured to meet the specific analysis needs for the workplace.

(iv) **DuPont presented their laboratory validation data of the accuracy of the Qazi-Ketcham charcoal tube, the PCB charcoal tube, Miran 103 IR analyzer, 3M #3550 monitor and the DuPont C-70 badge.** Quoting Elbert V. Kring:

(v) We also believe that OSHA’s proposed accuracy in this standard is appropriate. At plus or minus 25 percent at one part per million, and plus or minus 35 percent below that. And, our data indicates there’s only one monitoring method, right now, that we’ve tested thoroughly, that meets that accuracy requirements. That is the DuPont Pro-Tek badge*. We also believe that this kind of data should be confirmed by another independent laboratory, using the same type dynamic chamber testing (Tr. 1470).

Additional data by an independent laboratory following their exact protocol was not submitted. However, information was submitted on comparisons and precision and accuracy of those monitoring procedures which indicate far better precision and accuracy of those monitoring procedures than that obtained by DuPont (Ex. 4-20, 130, 11-68, 11-133, 130, 135A)

(vi) The accuracy of any method depends to a large degree upon the skills and experience of those who not only collect the samples but also those who analyze the samples. Even for methods that are collaboratively tested, some laboratories are closer to the true values than others. Some laboratories may meet the precision and accuracy requirements of the method; others may consistently far exceed them for the same method.

---

**WAC 296-62-074 Cadmium.**

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-14-108 (Order 88-11), § 296-62-07389, filed 7/6/88; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07389, filed 11/30/87.]

WAC 296-62-07401 Scope. This standard applies to all occupational exposures to cadmium and cadmium compounds, in all forms, and in all industries covered by the
Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act, except the construction-related industries, which are covered under WAC 296-155-174.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07401, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07403 Definitions. (1) Action level (AL) is defined as an airborne concentration of cadmium of 2.5 micrograms per cubic meter of air (2.5 µg/m³), calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA).

(2) Authorized person means any person authorized by the employer and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas or any person authorized by the WISH Act or regulations issued under it to be in regulated areas.

(3) Director means the director of the department of labor and industries, or authorized representatives.

(4) Employee exposure and similar language referring to the air cadmium level to which an employee is exposed means the exposure to airborne cadmium that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

(5) Final medical determination is the written medical opinion of the employee’s health status by the examining physician under WAC 296-62-07423(3) through (12) or, if multiple physician review under WAC 296-62-07423(13) or the alternative physician determination under WAC 296-62-07423(14) is invoked, it is the final, written medical finding, recommendation or determination that emerges from that process.

(6) High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter means a filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers in diameter.

(7) Regulated area means an area demarcated by the employer where an employee’s exposure to airborne concentrations of cadmium exceeds, or can reasonably be expected to exceed the permissible exposure limit (PEL).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07403, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07403, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07405 Permissible exposure limit (PEL). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of cadmium in excess of five micrograms per cubic meter of air (5 µg/m³), calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average exposure (TWA).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07405, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]


(a) Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this section shall determine if any employee may be exposed to cadmium at or above the action level.

(b) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that reflect the monitored employee’s regular, daily 8-hour TWA exposure to cadmium.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1262]
employer shall notify each affected employee individually in writing of the results. In addition, within the same time period the employer shall post the results of the exposure monitoring in an appropriate location that is accessible to all affected employees.

(b) Wherever monitoring results indicate that employee exposure exceeds the PEL, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the PEL has been exceeded and a description of the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL.

(6) Accuracy of measurement. The employer shall use a method of monitoring and analysis that has an accuracy of not less than plus or minus twenty-five percent, with a confidence level of ninety-five percent, for airborne concentrations of cadmium at or above the action level, the permissible exposure limit (PEL), and the separate engineering control air limit (SECAL).

WAC 296-62-07409 Regulated areas. (1) Establishment. The employer shall establish a regulated area wherever an employee's exposure to airborne concentrations of cadmium is, or can reasonably be expected to be in excess of the permissible exposure limit (PEL).

(2) Demarcation. Regulated areas shall be demarcated from the rest of the workplace in any manner that adequately establishes and alerts employees of the boundaries of the regulated area.

(3) Access. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(4) Provision of respirators. Each person entering a regulated area shall be supplied with and required to use a respirator, selected in accordance with WAC 296-62-07413(2).

(5) Prohibited activities. The employer shall assure that employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, or apply cosmetics in regulated areas, carry the products associated with these activities into regulated areas, or store such products in those areas.


(a) Except as specified in (b), (c), and (d) of this subsection, the employer shall implement engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to cadmium at or below the PEL, except to the extent that the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible.

(b) Except as specified in (c) and (d) of this subsection, in industries where a separate engineering control air limit (SECAL) has been specified for particular processes (Table 1 of this subsection), the employer shall implement engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure at or below the SECAL, except to the extent that the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible.

WAC 296-62-07407 Separate Engineering Control Airborne Limits (SECALs) for Processes in Selected Industries

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry/Process</th>
<th>SECAL (µg/m³)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nickel cadmium battery</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pigment manufacture</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stabilizers*</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead smelting*</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel cadmium battery Preparation</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium refining, casting, melting, production, sinter plant</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium oxide charging, crushing, drying, blending</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinter plant, blast furnace, baghouse, yard area</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical plating</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Processes in these industries that are not specified in this table must achieve the PEL using engineering controls and work practices as required in (a) of this subsection.

(c) The requirement to implement engineering and work practice controls to achieve the PEL or, where applicable, the SECAL does not apply where the employer demonstrates the following:

(i) The employee is only intermittently exposed; and
(ii) The employee is not exposed above the PEL on thirty or more days per year (twelve consecutive months).

(d) Wherever engineering and work practice controls are required and are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL or, where applicable, the SECAL, the employer nonetheless shall implement such controls to reduce exposures to the lowest levels achievable. The employer shall supplement such controls with respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07413 and the PEL.

(e) The employer shall not use employee rotation as a method of compliance.

(2) Compliance program.

(a) Where the PEL is exceeded, the employer shall establish and implement a written compliance program to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by subsection (1) of this section. To the extent that engineering and work practice controls cannot reduce exposures to or below the PEL, the employer shall include in the written compliance program the use of appropriate respiratory protection to achieve compliance with the PEL.

(b) Written compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(i) A description of each operation in which cadmium is emitted; e.g., machinery used, material processed, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures, and maintenance practices;

(ii) A description of the specific means that will be employed to achieve compliance, including engineering plans and studies used to determine methods selected for controlling exposure to cadmium, as well as, where necessary, the use of appropriate respiratory protection to achieve the PEL;

(iii) A report of the technology considered in meeting the PEL;

(iv) Air monitoring data that document the sources of cadmium emissions;

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07407, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07409, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1263]
(v) A detailed schedule for implementation of the program, including documentation such as copies of purchase orders for equipment, construction contracts, etc.;

(vi) A work practice program that includes items required under WAC 296-62-07415, 296-62-07417, and 296-62-07419;

(vii) A written plan for emergency situations, as specified in WAC 296-62-07415; and

(viii) Other relevant information.

e) The written compliance programs shall be reviewed and updated at least annually, or more often if necessary, to reflect significant changes in the employer’s compliance status.

(d) Written compliance programs shall be provided upon request for examination and copying to affected employees, designated employee representatives, and the director.

(3) Mechanical ventilation.

(a) When ventilation is used to control exposure, measurements that demonstrate the effectiveness of the system in controlling exposure, such as capture velocity, duct velocity, or static pressure shall be made as necessary to maintain its effectiveness.

(b) Measurements of the system’s effectiveness in controlling exposure shall be made as necessary within five working days of any change in production, process, or control that might result in a significant increase in employee exposure to cadmium.

(c) Recirculation of air. If air from exhaust ventilation is recirculated into the workplace, the system shall have a high efficiency filter and be monitored to assure effectiveness.

(d) Procedures shall be developed and implemented to minimize employee exposure to cadmium when maintenance of ventilation systems and changing of filters is being conducted.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07411, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07411, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07413 Respirator protection. (1) General. Where respirators are required by this section, the employer shall provide them at no cost to the employee and shall assure that they are used in compliance with the requirements of this section. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(a) Where exposure levels exceed the PEL, during the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(b) In those maintenance and repair activities and during those brief or intermittent operations where exposures exceed the PEL and engineering and work practice controls are not feasible or are not required;

(c) In regulated areas, as prescribed in WAC 296-62-07409;

(d) Where the employer has implemented all feasible engineering and work practice controls and such controls are not sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the PEL;

(e) In emergencies;

(f) Wherever an employee who is exposed to cadmium at or above the action level requests a respirator;

(g) Wherever an employee is exposed above the PEL in an industry to which a SECAL is applicable; and

(h) Wherever an employee is exposed to cadmium above the PEL and engineering controls are not required under WAC 296-62-07411 (1)(c).

(2) Respirator selection.

(a) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select and provide the appropriate respirator as specified in Table 2. The employer shall select respirators from among those jointly approved as acceptable protection against cadmium dust, fume, and mist by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR part 11.

Table 2.—Respiratory Protection for Cadmium

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Airborne concentration</th>
<th>Required respirator type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 x or less</td>
<td>A half mask, air-purifying respirator equipped with a HEPA filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25 x or less</td>
<td>A powered air-purifying respirator (&quot;PAPR&quot;) with a loose-fitting hood or helmet equipped with a HEPA filter, or a supplied-air respirator with a loose-fitting hood or helmet facepiece operated in the continuous flow mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 x or less</td>
<td>A full facepiece air-purifying respirator equipped with a HEPA filter, or a powered air-purifying respirator with a tight-fitting half mask equipped with a HEPA filter, or a supplied air respirator with a tight-fitting half mask operated in the continuous flow mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 x or less</td>
<td>A powered air-purifying respirator with a tight-fitting full facepiece equipped with a HEPA filter, or a supplied-air respirator with a tight-fitting full facepiece operated in the continuous flow mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000 x or less</td>
<td>A supplied-air respirator with half mask or full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;1000 x or unknown concentrations</td>
<td>A self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode, or a supplied-air respirator with a full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode and equipped with an auxiliary escape type</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1264]
self-contained breathing apparatus operated in the pressure demand mode.

Fire fighting

A self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece operated in the pressure demand or other positive pressure mode.

(a) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee is fitted properly and exhibits the least possible facepiece leakage.

(b) For each employee wearing a tight-fitting, air purifying respirator (either negative or positive pressure) who is exposed to airborne concentrations of cadmium that do not exceed 10 times the PEL (10 x 5 µg/m³ = 50 µg/m³), the employer shall perform either quantitative or qualitative fit testing at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter. If quantitative fit testing is used for a negative pressure respirator, a fit factor that is at least 10 times the protection factor for that class of respirators (Table 2 in subsection (2)(a) of this section) shall be achieved at testing.

(c) For each employee wearing a tight-fitting air purifying respirator (either negative or positive pressure) who is exposed to airborne concentrations of cadmium that exceed 10 times the PEL (10 x 5 µg/m³ = 50 µg/m³), the employer shall perform quantitative fit testing at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter. For negative-pressure respirators, a fit factor that is at least 10 times the protection factor for that class of respirators (Table 2 in subsection (2)(a) of this section) shall be achieved during quantitative fit testing.

(d) For each employee wearing a tight-fitting, supplied-air respirator or self-contained breathing apparatus, the employer shall perform quantitative fit testing at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter. This shall be accomplished by fit testing an air purifying respirator of identical type facepiece, make, model, and size as the supplied air respirator or self-contained breathing apparatus that is equipped with HEPA filters and tested as a surrogate (substitute) in the negative pressure mode. A fit factor that is at least 10 times the protection factor for that class of respirators (Table 2 in subsection (2)(a) of this section) shall be achieved during quantitative fit testing. A supplied-air respirator or self-contained breathing apparatus with the same type facepiece, make, model, and size as the air purifying respirator with which the employee passed the quantitative fit test may then be used by that employee up to the protection factor listed in Table 2 for that class of respirators.

(e) Fit testing shall be conducted in accordance with WAC 296-62-07445, Appendix C.

WAC 296-62-07415 Emergency situations. The employer shall develop and implement a written plan for dealing with emergency situations involving substantial releases of airborne cadmium. The plan shall include provisions for the use of appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment. In addition, employees not essential to correcting the emergency situation shall be restricted from the area and normal operations halted in that area until the emergency is abated.

WAC 296-62-07417 Protective work clothing and equipment. (1) Provision and use. If an employee is exposed to airborne cadmium above the PEL or where skin or eye irritation is associated with cadmium exposure at any level, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee, and assure that the employee uses, appropriate protective work clothing and equipment that prevents contamination of the employee and the employee's garments. Protective work clothing and equipment includes, but is not limited to:
(a) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;
(b) Gloves, head coverings, and boots or foot coverings;
and
(c) Face shields, vented goggles, or other appropriate protective equipment that complies with chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2.

(2) Removal and storage.
(a) The employer shall assure that employees remove all protective clothing and equipment contaminated with cadmium at the completion of the work shift and do so only in change rooms provided in accordance with WAC 296-62-07419(1).
(b) The employer shall assure that no employee takes cadmium-contaminated protective clothing or equipment from the workplace, except for employees authorized to do so for purposes of laundering, cleaning, maintaining, or disposing of cadmium contaminated protective clothing and equipment at an appropriate location or facility away from the workplace.
(c) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing and equipment, when removed for laundering, cleaning, maintenance, or disposal, is placed and stored in sealed, impermeable bags or other closed, impermeable containers that are designed to prevent dispersion of cadmium dust.
(d) The employer shall assure that bags or containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment that are to be taken out of the change rooms or the workplace for laundering, cleaning, maintenance, or disposal shall bear labels in accordance with WAC 296-62-07425(3).

(3) Cleaning, replacement, and disposal.
(a) The employer shall provide the protective clothing and equipment required by subsection (1) of this section in a clean and dry condition as often as necessary to maintain its effectiveness, but in any event at least weekly. The employer is responsible for cleaning and laundering the protective clothing and equipment required by this paragraph to maintain its effectiveness and is also responsible for disposing of such clothing and equipment.
(b) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain its effectiveness. When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working they shall be immediately mended, or the worksuit shall be immediately replaced.
(c) The employer shall prohibit the removal of cadmium from protective clothing and equipment by blowing, shaking, or any other means that disperses cadmium into the air.
(d) The employer shall assure that any laundering of contaminated clothing or cleaning of contaminated equipment in the workplace is done in a manner that prevents the release of airborne cadmium in excess of the permissible exposure limit prescribed in WAC 296-62-07405.
(e) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans protective clothing or equipment contaminated with cadmium of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to cadmium and that the clothing and equipment should be laundered or cleaned in a manner to effectively prevent the release of airborne cadmium in excess of the PEL.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-20-057 (Order 94-16), § 296-62-07417, filed 9/30/94, effective 11/20/94; 93-21-075 (Order 93-06), § 296-62-07417, filed 10/20/93, effective 12/1/93; 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07417, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07419 Hygiene areas and practices.
(1) General. For employees whose airborne exposure to cadmium is above the PEL, the employer shall provide clean change rooms, handwashing facilities, showers, and lunchroom facilities that comply with WAC 296-24-120.
(2) Change rooms. The employer shall assure that change rooms are equipped with separate storage facilities for street clothes and for protective clothing and equipment, which are designed to prevent dispersion of cadmium and contamination of the employee’s street clothes.
(3) Showers and handwashing facilities.
(a) The employer shall assure that employees who are exposed to cadmium above the PEL shower during the end of the work shift.
(b) The employer shall assure that employees whose airborne exposure to cadmium is above the PEL wash their hands and faces prior to eating, drinking, smoking, chewing tobacco or gum, or applying cosmetics.
(4) Lunchroom facilities.
(a) The employer shall assure that the lunchroom facilities are readily accessible to employees, that tables for eating are maintained free of cadmium, and that no employee in a lunchroom facility is exposed at any time to cadmium at or above a concentration of 2.5 µg/m³.
(b) The employer shall assure that employees do not enter lunchroom facilities with protective work clothing or equipment unless surface cadmium has been removed from the clothing and equipment by HEPA vacuuming or some other method that removes cadmium dust without dispersing it.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07419, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07421 Housekeeping.
(1) All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of cadmium.
(2) All spills and sudden releases of material containing cadmium shall be cleaned up as soon as possible.
(3) Surfaces contaminated with cadmium shall, wherever possible, be cleaned by vacuuming or other methods that minimize the likelihood of cadmium becoming airborne.
(4) HEPA-filtered vacuuming equipment or equally effective filtration methods shall be used for vacuuming. The equipment shall be used and emptied in a manner that minimizes the reentry of cadmium into the workplace.
(5) Shoveling, dry or wet sweeping, and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other methods that minimize the likelihood of cadmium becoming airborne have been tried and found not to be effective.
(6) Compressed air shall not be used to remove cadmium from any surface unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with a ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.
(7) Waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, personal protective equipment, and clothing contaminated with cadmium and consigned for disposal shall be collected and disposed of in sealed impermeable bags or other closed,
WAC 296-62-07423 Medical surveillance. (1) General.
   (a) Scope.
      (i) Currently exposed. The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or may be exposed to cadmium at or above the action level unless the employer demonstrates that the employee is not, and will not be, exposed at or above the action level on thirty or more days per year (twelve consecutive months); and
      (ii) Previously exposed. The employer shall also institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who prior to the effective date of this section might previously have been exposed to cadmium at or above the action level by the employer, unless the employer demonstrates that the employee did not prior to the effective date of this section work for the employer in jobs with exposure to cadmium for an aggregated total of more than sixty months.
   (b) To determine an employee's fitness for using a respirator, the employer shall provide the limited medical examination specified in subsection (6) of this section.
   (c) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures required by this standard are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, who has read and is familiar with the health effects WAC 296-62-07441, Appendix A, the regulatory text of this section, the protocol for sample handling and laboratory selection in WAC 296-62-07451, Appendix F and the questionnaire of WAC 296-62-07447, Appendix D. These examinations and procedures shall be provided without cost to the employee and at a time and place that is reasonable and convenient to employees.
   (d) The employer shall assure that the collecting and handling of biological samples of cadmium in urine (CdU), cadmium in blood (CdB), and beta-2 microglobulin in urine (B2-M) taken from employees under this section is done in a manner that assures their reliability and that analysis of biological samples of cadmium in urine (CdU), cadmium in blood (CdB), and beta-2 microglobulin in urine (B2-M) taken from employees under this section is performed in laboratories with demonstrated proficiency for that particular analyte. (See WAC 296-62-07451, Appendix F.)
   (2) Initial examination.
      (a) The employer shall provide an initial (preplacement) examination to all employees covered by the medical surveillance program required in subsection (1)(a) of this section. The examination shall be provided to those employees within thirty days after initial assignment to a job with exposure to cadmium or no later than ninety days after the effective date of this section, whichever date is later.
      (b) The initial (preplacement) medical examination shall include:
         (i) A detailed medical and work history, with emphasis on: Past, present, and anticipated future exposure to cadmium; any history of renal, cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, reproductive, and/or musculo-skeletal system dysfunction; current usage of medication with potential nephrotoxic side-effects; and smoking history and current status; and
         (ii) Biological monitoring that includes the following tests:
            (A) Cadmium in urine (CdU), standardized to grams of creatinine (g/Cr);
            (B) Beta-2 microglobulin in urine (B2-M), standardized to grams of creatinine (g/Cr), with pH specified, as described in WAC 296-62-07451, Appendix F; and
            (C) Cadmium in blood (CdB), standardized to liters of whole blood (lwb).
      (c) Recent examination: An initial examination is not required to be provided if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with the requirements of (b) of this subsection within the past twelve months. In that case, such records shall be maintained as part of the employee's medical record and the prior exam shall be treated as if it were an initial examination for the purposes of subsection (3) and (4) of this section.
      (3) Actions triggered by initial biological monitoring:
         (a) If the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the employee's CdU level to be at or below 3 µg/g Cr, B2-M level to be at or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level to be at or below 5 µg/lwb, then:
            (i) For currently exposed employees, who are subject to medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a)(i) of this section, the employer shall provide the minimum level of periodic medical surveillance in accordance with the requirements in subsection (4)(a) of this section; and
            (ii) For previously exposed employees, who are subject to medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a)(ii) of this section, the employer shall provide biological monitoring for CdU, B2-M, and CdB one year after the initial biological monitoring and then the employer shall comply with the requirements of subsection (4)(c) of this section.
         (b) For all employees who are subject to medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a) of this section, if the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the level of CdU to exceed 3 µg/g Cr, the level of B2-M to exceed 300 µg/g Cr, or the level of CdB to exceed 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall:
            (i) Within two weeks after receipt of biological monitoring results, reassess the employee's occupational exposure to cadmium as follows:
               (A) Reassess the employee's work practices and personal hygiene;
               (B) Reevaluate the employee's respirator use, if any, and the respirator program;
               (C) Review the hygiene facilities;
               (D) Reevaluate the maintenance and effectiveness of the relevant engineering controls;
               (E) Assess the employee's smoking history and status;
               (ii) Within thirty days after the exposure reassessment, specified in (b)(i) of this subsection, take reasonable steps to correct any deficiencies found in the reassessment that may be responsible for the employee's excess exposure to cadmium; and,
               (iii) Within ninety days after receipt of biological monitoring results, provide a full medical examination to the employee in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07423 (4)(b). After completing the medical examination,
the examining physician shall determine in a written medical opinion whether to medically remove the employee. If the physician determines that medical removal is not necessary, then until the employee’s CdU level falls to or below 3 µg/g Cr, 62-M level falls to or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level falls to or below 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall:

(A) Provide biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section on a semiannual basis; and

(B) Provide annual medical examinations in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section.

(c) For all employees who are subject to medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a) of this section, if the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the level of CdU to be in excess of 15 µg/g Cr, or the level of CdB to be in excess of 15 µg/lwb, or the level of 62-M to be in excess of 1,500 µg/g Cr, the employer shall comply with the requirements of (b)(i) and (ii) of this subsection. Within ninety days after receipt of biological monitoring results, the employer shall provide a full medical examination to the employee in accordance with the requirements of subsection (4)(b) of this section. After completing the medical examination, the examining physician shall determine in a written medical opinion whether to medically remove the employee. However, if the initial biological monitoring results and the biological monitoring results obtained during the medical examination both show that: CdU exceeds 15 µg/g Cr; or CdB exceeds 15 µg/lwb; or 62-M exceeds 1,500 µg/g Cr, and in addition CdU exceeds 5 µg/g Cr or CdB exceeds 5 µg/liter of whole blood, then the physician shall medically remove the employee from exposure to cadmium at or above the action level. If the second set of biological monitoring results obtained during the medical examination does not show that a mandatory removal trigger level has been exceeded, then the employee is not required to be removed by the mandatory provisions of this section. If the employee is not required to be removed by the mandatory provisions of this section or by the physician’s determination, then until the employee’s CdU level falls to or below 3 µg/g Cr, 62-M level falls to or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level falls to or below 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall:

(i) Periodically reassess the employee’s occupational exposure to cadmium;

(ii) Provide biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section on a quarterly basis; and

(iii) Provide semiannual medical examinations in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section.

(d) For all employees to whom medical surveillance is provided, beginning on January 1, 1999, and in lieu of (a) through (c) of this subsection:

(i) If the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the employee’s CdU level to be at or below 3 µg/g Cr, 62-M level to be at or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level to be at or below 5 µg/lwb, then for currently exposed employees, the employer shall comply with the requirements of (a)(i) of this subsection and for previously exposed employees, the employer shall comply with the requirements of (a)(ii) of this subsection;

(ii) If the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the level of CdU to exceed 3 µg/g Cr, the level of 62-M to exceed 300 µg/g Cr, or the level of CdB to exceed 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall comply with the requirements of (b)(i) through (iii) of this subsection; and

(iii) If the results of the initial biological monitoring tests show the level of CdU to be in excess of 7 µg/g Cr, or the level of CdB to be in excess of 10 µg/lwb, or the level of 62-M to be in excess of 750 µg/g Cr, the employer shall comply with the requirements of (b)(i) through (ii) of this subsection; and, within ninety days after receipt of biological monitoring results, provide a full medical examination to the employee in accordance with the requirements of subsection (4)(b) of this section. After completing the medical examination, the examining physician shall determine in a written medical opinion whether to medically remove the employee. However, if the initial biological monitoring results and the biological monitoring results obtained during the medical examination both show that: CdU exceeds 7 µg/g Cr; or CdB exceeds 10 µg/lwb; or 62-M exceeds 750 µg/g Cr, and in addition CdU exceeds 3 µg/g Cr or CdB exceeds 5 µg/liter of whole blood, then the physician shall medically remove the employee from exposure to cadmium at or above the action level. If the second set of biological monitoring results obtained during the medical examination does not show that a mandatory removal trigger level has been exceeded, then the employee is not required to be removed by the mandatory provisions of this section. If the employee is not required to be removed by the mandatory provisions of this section or by the physician’s determination, then until the employee’s CdU level falls to or below 3 µg/g Cr, 62-M level falls to or below 300 µg/g Cr and CdB level falls to or below 5 µg/lwb, the employer shall: periodically reassess the employee’s occupational exposure to cadmium; provide biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section on a quarterly basis; and provide semiannual medical examinations in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section.

(4) Periodic medical surveillance.

(a) For each employee who is covered under subsection (1)(a)(i) of this section, the employer shall provide at least the minimum level of periodic medical surveillance, which consists of periodic medical examinations and periodic biological monitoring. A periodic medical examination shall be provided within one year after the initial examination required by subsection (2) of this section and thereafter at least biennially. Biological sampling shall be provided at least annually, either as part of a periodic medical examination or separately as periodic biological monitoring.

(b) The periodic medical examination shall include:

(i) A detailed medical and work history, or update thereof, with emphasis on: Past, present and anticipated future exposure to cadmium; smoking history and current status; reproductive history; current use of medications with potential nephrotoxic side-effects; any history of renal, cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, and/or musculoskeletal system dysfunction; and as part of the medical and work history, for employees who wear respirators, questions 3-11 and 25-32 in WAC 296-62-07447, Appendix D;

(ii) A complete physical examination with emphasis on: Blood pressure, the respiratory system, and the urinary system;

(iii) A 14 inch by 17 inch, or a reasonably standard sized posterior-anterior chest X-ray (after the initial X-ray,
the frequency of chest X-rays is to be determined by the examining physician;

(iv) Pulmonary function tests, including forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at 1 second (FEV1);

(v) Biological monitoring, as required in subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section;

(vi) Blood analysis, in addition to the analysis required under this section, including blood urea nitrogen, complete blood count, and serum creatinine;

(vii) Urinalysis, in addition to the analysis required under subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section, including the determination of albumin, glucose, and total and low molecular weight proteins;

(viii) For males over forty years old, prostate palpation, or other at least as effective diagnostic test(s); and

(ix) Any additional tests deemed appropriate by the examining physician.

(c) Periodic biological monitoring shall be provided in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section.

(d) If the results of periodic biological monitoring or the results of biological monitoring performed as part of the periodic medical examination show the level of the employee's CdU, \( \beta_2 \)-M, or CdB to be in excess of the levels specified in subsection (3)(b) or (c) of this section; or, beginning on January 1, 1999, in excess of the levels specified in subsection (3)(b) or (d) of this section, the employer shall take the appropriate actions specified in subsection (3)(b) through (d) of this section.

(e) For previously exposed employees under subsection (1)(a)(ii) of this section:

(i) If the employee's levels of CdU did not exceed 3 \( \mu g/g \) Cr, CdB did not exceed 5 \( \mu g/lwb \), and \( \beta_2 \)-M did not exceed 300 \( \mu g/g \) Cr in the initial biological monitoring tests, and if the results of the follow-up biological monitoring required by subsection (3)(a)(ii) of this section one year after the initial examination confirm the previous results, the employer may discontinue all periodic medical surveillance for that employee.

(ii) If the initial biological monitoring results for CdU, CdB, or \( \beta_2 \)-M were in excess of the levels specified in subsection (3)(a) of this section, but subsequent biological monitoring results required by subsection (3)(b) through (e) of this section show that the employee's CdU levels no longer exceed 3 \( \mu g/g \) Cr, CdB levels no longer exceed 5 \( \mu g/lwb \), and \( \beta_2 \)-M levels no longer exceed 300 \( \mu g/g \) Cr, the employer shall provide biological monitoring for CdU, CdB, and \( \beta_2 \)-M one year after these most recent biological monitoring results. If the results of the follow-up biological monitoring, specified in this section, confirm the previous results, the employer may discontinue all periodic medical surveillance for that employee.

(iii) However, if the results of the follow-up tests specified in (e)(i) or (ii) of this subsection indicate that the level of the employee's CdU, \( \beta_2 \)-M, or CdB exceeds these same levels, the employer is required to provide annual medical examinations in accordance with the provisions of (b) of this subsection until the results of biological monitoring are consistently below these levels or the examining physician determines in a written medical opinion that further medical surveillance is not required to protect the employee's health.

(f) A routine, biennial medical examination is not required to be provided in accordance with subsections (3)(a) and (4) of this section if adequate medical records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with the requirements of (b) of this subsection within the past twelve months. In that case, such records shall be maintained by the employer as part of the employee's medical record, and the next routine, periodic medical examination shall be made available to the employee within two years of the previous examination.

(5) Actions triggered by medical examinations.

If the results of a medical examination carried out in accordance with this section indicate any laboratory or clinical finding consistent with cadmium toxicity that does not require employer action under subsections (2), (3), or (4) of this section, the employer, within thirty days, shall reassess the employee's occupational exposure to cadmium and take the following corrective action until the physician determines they are no longer necessary:

(a) Periodically reassess: The employee's work practices and personal hygiene; the employee's respirator use, if any; the employee's smoking history and status; the respiratory protection program; the hygiene facilities; and the maintenance and effectiveness of the relevant engineering controls;

(b) Within thirty days after the reassessment, take all reasonable steps to correct the deficiencies found in the reassessment that may be responsible for the employee's excess exposure to cadmium;

(c) Provide semiannual medical reexaminations to evaluate the abnormal clinical sign(s) of cadmium toxicity until the results are normal or the employee is medically removed; and

(d) Where the results of tests for total proteins in urine are abnormal, provide a more detailed medical evaluation of the toxic effects of cadmium on the employee's renal system.

(6) Examination for respirator use.

(a) To determine an employee's fitness for respirator use, the employer shall provide a medical examination that includes the elements specified in (a)(i) through (iv) of this subsection. This examination shall be provided prior to the employee's being assigned to a job that requires the use of a respirator or no later than ninety days after this section goes into effect, whichever date is later, to any employee without a medical examination within the preceding twelve months that satisfies the requirements of this paragraph.

(i) A detailed medical and work history, or update thereof, with emphasis on: Past exposure to cadmium; smoking history and current status; any history of renal, cardiovascular, respiratory, hematopoietic, and/or musculoskeletal system dysfunction; a description of the job for which the respirator is required; and questions 3 through 11 and 25 through 32 in WAC 296-62-07447, Appendix D;

(ii) A blood pressure test;

(iii) Biological monitoring of the employee's levels of CdU, CdB, and \( \beta_2 \)-M in accordance with the requirements of subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section, unless such results already have been obtained within the previous twelve months; and

(iv) Any other test or procedure that the examining physician deems appropriate.
(b) After reviewing all the information obtained from the medical examination required in (a) of this subsection, the physician shall determine whether the employee is fit to wear a respirator.

(c) Whenever an employee has exhibited difficulty in breathing during a respirator fit test or during use of a respirator, the employer, as soon as possible, shall provide the employee with a periodic medical examination in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section to determine the employee’s fitness to wear a respirator.

(d) Where the results of the examination required under (a), (b), or (c) of this subsection are abnormal, medical limitation or prohibition of respirator use shall be considered. If the employee is allowed to wear a respirator, the employee’s ability to continue to do so shall be periodically evaluated by a physician.

(7) Emergency examinations.

(a) In addition to the medical surveillance required in subsections (2) through (6) of this section, the employer shall provide a medical examination as soon as possible to any employee who may have been acutely exposed to cadmium because of an emergency.

(b) The examination shall include the requirements of subsection (4)(b) of this section, with emphasis on the respiratory system, other organ systems considered appropriate by the examining physician, and symptoms of acute overexposure, as identified in WAC 296-62-07441 (2)(b)(i) through (ii) and (4), Appendix A.

(8) Termination of employment examination.

(a) At termination of employment, the employer shall provide a medical examination in accordance with subsection (4)(b) of this section, including a chest x-ray, to any employee to whom at any prior time the employer was required to provide medical surveillance under subsection (1)(a) or (7) of this section. However, if the last examination satisfied the requirements of subsection (4)(b) of this section and was less than six months prior to the date of termination, no further examination is required unless otherwise specified in subsection (3) or (5) of this section;

(b) However, for employees covered by subsection (1)(a)(ii) of this section, if the employer has discontinued all periodic medical surveillance under subsection (4)(c) of this section, no termination of employment medical examination is required.

(9) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(a) A copy of this standard and appendices;

(b) A description of the affected employee’s former, current, and anticipated duties as they relate to the employee’s occupational exposure to cadmium;

(c) The employee’s former, current, and anticipated future levels of occupational exposure to cadmium;

(d) A description of any personal protective equipment, including respirators, used or to be used by the employee, including when and for how long the employee has used that equipment;

(e) Relevant results of previous biological monitoring and medical examinations.

(10) Physician’s written medical opinion.

(a) The employer shall promptly obtain a written, signed medical opinion from the examining physician for each medical examination performed on each employee. This written opinion shall contain:

(i) The physician’s diagnosis for the employee;

(ii) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition(s) that would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from further exposure to cadmium, including any indications of potential cadmium toxicity;

(iii) The results of any biological or other testing or related evaluations that directly assess the employee’s absorption of cadmium;

(iv) Any recommended removal from, or limitation on the activities or duties of the employee or on the employee’s use of personal protective equipment, such as respirators;

(v) A statement that the physician has clearly and carefully explained to the employee the results of the medical examination, including all biological monitoring results and any medical conditions related to cadmium exposure that require further evaluation or treatment, and any limitation on the employee’s diet or use of medications.

(b) The employer promptly shall obtain a copy of the results of any biological monitoring provided by an employer to an employee independently of a medical examination under subsections (2) and (4) of this section, and, in lieu of a written medical opinion, an explanation sheet explaining those results.

(c) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal orally or in the written medical opinion given to the employer specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to cadmium.

(11) Medical removal protection (MRP).

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall temporarily remove an employee from work where there is excess exposure to cadmium on each occasion that medical removal is required under subsection (3), (4), or (6) of this section and on each occasion that a physician determines in a written medical opinion that the employee should be removed from such exposure. The physician’s determination may be based on biological monitoring results, inability to wear a respirator, evidence of illness, other signs or symptoms of cadmium-related dysfunction or disease, or any other reason deemed medically sufficient by the physician.

(ii) The employer shall medically remove an employee in accordance with this subsection regardless of whether at the time of removal a job is available into which the removed employee may be transferred.

(iii) Whenever an employee is medically removed under this subsection, the employer shall transfer the removed employee to a job where the exposure to cadmium is within the permissible levels specified in that subsection as soon as one becomes available.

(iv) For any employee who is medically removed under the provisions of (a) of this subsection, the employer shall provide follow-up biological monitoring in accordance with subsection (2)(b)(ii) of this section at least every three months and follow-up medical examinations semiannually at least every six months until in a written medical opinion the examining physician determines that either the employee may be returned to his/her former job status as specified under (d) through (e) of this subsection or the employee
must be permanently removed from excess cadmium exposure.

(v) The employer may not return an employee who has been medically removed for any reason to his/her former job status until a physician determines in a written medical opinion that continued medical removal is no longer necessary to protect the employee’s health.

(b) Where an employee is found unfit to wear a respirator under subsection (6)(b) of this section, the employer shall remove the employee from work where exposure to cadmium is above the PEL.

(c) Where removal is based on any reason other than the employee’s inability to wear a respirator, the employer shall remove the employee from work where exposure to cadmium is at or above the action level.

(d) Except as specified in (e) of this subsection, no employee who was removed because his/her level of CdU, CdB and/or B₂-M exceeded the medical removal trigger levels in subsection (3) or (4) of this section may be returned to work with exposure to cadmium at or above the action level until the employee’s levels of CdU fall to or below 3 µg/g Cr, CdB falls to or below 5 µg/lwb, and B₂-M falls to or below 300 µg/g Cr.

(e) However, when in the examining physician’s opinion continued exposure to cadmium will not pose an increased risk to the employee’s health and there are special circumstances that make continued medical removal an inappropriate remedy, the physician shall fully discuss these matters with the employee, and then in a written determination may return a worker to his/her former job status despite what would otherwise be unacceptably high biological monitoring results. Thereafter, the returned employee shall continue to be provided with medical surveillance as if he/she were still on medical removal until the employee’s levels of CdU fall to or below 3 µg/g Cr, CdB falls to or below 5 µg/lwb, and B₂-M falls to or below 300 µg/g Cr.

(f) Where an employer, although not required by (a) through (c) of this subsection to do so, removes an employee from exposure to cadmium or otherwise places limitations on an employee due to the effects of cadmium exposure on the employee’s medical condition, the employer shall provide the same medical removal protection benefits to that employee under subsection (12) of this section as would have been provided had the removal been required under (a) through (c) of this subsection.

(12) Medical removal protection benefits (MRPB).

(a) The employer shall provide MRPB for up to a maximum of eighteen months to an employee each time and while the employee is temporarily medically removed under subsection (11) of this section.

(b) For purposes of this section, the requirement that the employer provide MRPB means that the employer shall maintain the total normal earnings, seniority, and all other employee rights and benefits of the removed employee, including the employee’s right to his/her former job status, as if the employee had not been removed from the employee’s job or otherwise medically limited.

(c) Where, after eighteen months on medical removal because of elevated biological monitoring results, the employee’s monitoring results have not declined to a low enough level to permit the employee to be returned to his/her former job status:

(i) The employer shall make available to the employee a medical examination pursuant in order to obtain a final medical determination as to whether the employee may be returned to his/her former job status or must be permanently removed from excess cadmium exposure; and

(ii) The employer shall assure that the final medical determination indicates whether the employee may be returned to his/her former job status and what steps, if any, should be taken to protect the employee’s health.

(d) The employer may condition the provision of MRPB upon the employee’s participation in medical surveillance provided in accordance with this section.

(13) Multiple physician review.

(a) If the employer selects the initial physician to conduct any medical examination or consultation provided to an employee under this section, the employee may designate a second physician to:

(i) Review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; and

(ii) Conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary to facilitate this review.

(b) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician provided by the employer conducts a medical examination or consultation pursuant to this section. The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, multiple physician review upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of this notice, or receipt of the initial physician’s written opinion, whichever is later:

(i) Informing the employer that he or she intends to seek a medical opinion; and

(ii) Initiating steps to make an appointment with a second physician.

(c) If the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve any disagreement.

(d) If the two physicians have been unable to quickly resolve their disagreement, then the employer and the employee, through their respective physicians, shall designate a third physician to:

(i) Review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the other two physicians; and

(ii) Conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests, and discussions with the other two physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement among them.

(e) The employer shall act consistently with the findings, determinations, and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement that is consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the other two physicians.

(14) Alternate physician determination. The employer and an employee or designated employee representative may agree upon the use of any alternate form of physician determination in lieu of the multiple physician review provided by subsection (13) of this section, so long as the alternative is expeditious and at least as protective of the employee.
(15) Information the employer must provide the employee.
   (a) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician’s written medical opinion to the examined employee within two weeks after receipt thereof.
   (b) The employer shall provide the employee with a copy of the employee’s biological monitoring results and an explanation sheet explaining the results within two weeks after receipt thereof.
   (c) Within thirty days after a request by an employee, the employer shall provide the employee with the information the employer is required to provide the examining physician under subsection (9) of this section.

(16) Reporting. In addition to other medical events that are required to be reported on the OSHA Form No. 200, the employer shall report any abnormal condition or disorder caused by occupational exposure to cadmium associated with employment as specified in WAC 296-27-060.

WAC 296-62-07425 Communication of cadmium hazards to employees. (1) General. In communications concerning cadmium hazards, employers shall comply with the requirements of WISHA’s Hazard Communication Standard, chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, including but not limited to the requirements concerning warning signs and labels, material safety data sheets (MSDS), and employee information and training. In addition, employers shall comply with the following requirements:

(2) Warning signs.
   (a) Warning signs shall be provided and displayed in regulated areas. In addition, warning signs shall be posted at all approaches to regulated areas so that an employee may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering the area.
   (b) Warning signs required by (a) of this subsection shall bear the following information:

DANGER CADMIUM CAN CANKER CAN CAUSE LUNG AND KIDNEY DISEASE AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(C) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated, cleaned, and maintained as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(3) Warning labels.
   (a) Shipping and storage containers containing cadmium, cadmium compounds, or cadmium contaminated clothing, equipment, waste, scrap, or debris shall bear appropriate warning labels, as specified in (b) of this subsection.
   (b) The warning labels shall include at least the following information:

DANGER CONTAINS CADMIUM CANCER HAZARD AVOID CREATING DUST CAN CAUSE LUNG AND KIDNEY DISEASE

(c) Where feasible, installed cadmium products shall have a visible label or other indication that cadmium is present.

(4) Employee information and training.
   (a) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who are potentially exposed to cadmium, assure employee participation in the program, and maintain a record of the contents of such program.
   (b) Training shall be provided prior to or at the time of initial assignment to a job involving potential exposure to cadmium and at least annually thereafter.
   (c) The employer shall make the training program understandable to the employee and shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(i) The health hazards associated with cadmium exposure, with special attention to the information incorporated in WAC 296-62-07441, Appendix A;
(ii) The quantity, location, manner of use, release, and storage of cadmium in the workplace and the specific nature of operations that could result in exposure to cadmium, especially exposures above the PEL;
(iii) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee’s job assignment;
(iv) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from exposure to cadmium, including modification of such habits as smoking and personal hygiene, and specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to cadmium such as appropriate work practices, emergency procedures, and the provision of personal protective equipment;
(v) The purpose, proper selection, fitting, proper use, and limitations of respirators and protective clothing;
(vi) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program required by WAC 296-62-07423;
(vii) The contents of this section and its appendices; and
(viii) The employee's rights of access to records under WAC 296-62-05213.
(d) Additional access to information and training program and materials.
   (i) The employer shall make a copy of this section and its appendices readily available without cost to all affected employees and shall provide a copy if requested.
   (ii) The employer shall provide to the director, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and the training program.

   (a) The employer shall establish and keep an accurate record of all air monitoring for cadmium in the workplace.
   (b) This record shall include at least the following information:

(i) The monitoring date, duration, and results in terms of an 8-hour TWA of each sample taken;
(ii) The name, Social Security number, and job classification of the employees monitored and of all other employees whose exposures the monitoring is intended to represent;
(iii) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;
(iv) The type of respiratory protective device, if any, worn by the monitored employee;
(v) A notation of any other conditions that might have affected the monitoring results.
(c) The employer shall maintain this record for at least thirty years, in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC, Part B.

(2) Objective data for exemption from requirement for initial monitoring.
(a) For purposes of this section, objective data are information demonstrating that a particular product or material containing cadmium or a specific process, operation, or activity involving cadmium cannot release dust or fumes in concentrations at or above the action level even under the worst-case release conditions. Objective data can be obtained from an industry-wide study or from laboratory product test results from manufacturers of cadmium-containing products or materials. The data the employer uses from an industry-wide survey must be obtained under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, types of material, control methods, work practices and environmental conditions in the employer's current operations.
(b) The employer shall establish and maintain a record of the objective data for at least thirty years.
(3) Medical surveillance.
(a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee covered by medical surveillance under WAC 296-62-07423 (1)(a).
(b) The record shall include at least the following information about the employee:
(i) Name, Social Security number, and description of the duties;
(ii) A copy of the physician's written opinions and an explanation sheet for biological monitoring results;
(iii) A copy of the medical history, and the results of any physical examination and all test results that are required to be provided by this section, including biological tests, x-rays, pulmonary function tests, etc., or that have been obtained to further evaluate any condition that might be related to cadmium exposure;
(iv) The employee's medical symptoms that might be related to exposure to cadmium; and
(v) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by WAC 296-62-07423 (9)(b) through (e).
(c) The employer shall assure that this record is maintained for the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC, Part B.
(4) Training. The employer shall certify that employees have been trained by preparing a certification record which includes the identity of the person trained, the signature of the employer or the person who conducted the training, and the date the training was completed. The certification records shall be prepared at the completion of training and shall be maintained on file for one year beyond the date of training of that employee.
(5) Availability.
(a) Except as otherwise provided for in this section, access to all records required to be maintained by subsections (1) through (4) of this section shall be in accordance with the provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC, Part B.
(b) Within fifteen days after a request, the employer shall make an employee's medical records required to be kept by subsection (3) of this section available for examination and copying to the subject employee, to designated representatives, to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and after the employee's death or incapacitation, to the employee's family members.
(6) Transfer of records. Whenever an employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain records for the prescribed period or the employer intends to dispose of any records required to be preserved for at least thirty years, the employer shall comply with the requirements concerning transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07427, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07429 Observation of monitoring. (1) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to cadmium.
(2) Observation procedures. When observation of monitoring requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with that clothing and equipment and shall assure that the observer uses such clothing and equipment and complies with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07429, filed 3/13/93, effective 4/27/93.]

WAC 296-62-07431 Dates. (1) Effective date. This section shall become effective April 30, 1993.
(2) Start-up dates. All obligations of this section commence on the effective date except as follows:
(a) Exposure monitoring. Except for small businesses (nineteen or fewer employees), initial monitoring required by WAC 296-62-07407(2) shall be completed as soon as possible and in any event no later than sixty days after the effective date of this standard. For small businesses, initial monitoring required by WAC 296-62-07407(2) shall be completed as soon as possible and in any event no later than one hundred twenty days after the effective date of this standard.
(b) Regulated areas. Except for small business, defined under (a) of this subsection, regulated areas required to be established by WAC 296-62-07409 shall be set up as soon as possible after the results of exposure monitoring are known and in any event no later than ninety days after the effective date of this section. For small businesses, regulated areas required to be established by WAC 296-62-07409 shall be set up as soon as possible after the results of exposure monitoring are known and in any event no later than one hundred fifty days after the effective date of this section.
(c) Respiratory protection. Except for small businesses, defined under (a) of this subsection, respiratory protection required by WAC 296-62-07413 shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than one hundred fifty days after the effective date of this section.
(d) Compliance program. Written compliance programs required by WAC 296-62-07411(2) shall be completed and
available for inspection and copying as soon as possible and in any event no later than one year after the effective date of this section.

(e) Methods of compliance. The engineering controls required by WAC 296-62-07411(1) shall be implemented as soon as possible and in any event no later than two years after the effective date of this section. Work practice controls shall be implemented as soon as possible. Work practice controls that are directly related to engineering controls to be implemented in accordance with the compliance plan shall be implemented as soon as possible after such engineering controls are implemented.

(f) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities.

(i) Handwashing facilities, permanent or temporary, shall be provided in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009 as soon as possible and in any event no later than sixty days after the effective date of this section.

(ii) Change rooms, showers, and lunchroom facilities shall be completed as soon as possible and in any event no later than one year after the effective date of this section.

(g) Employee information and training. Except for small businesses, defined under (a) of this subsection, employee information and training required by WAC 296-62-07425(4) shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than ninety days after the effective date of this standard. For small businesses, employee information and training required by WAC 296-62-07425(4) shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than one hundred eighty days after the effective date of this standard.

(h) Medical surveillance. Except for small businesses, defined under (a) of this subsection, initial medical examinations required by WAC 296-62-07423 shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than ninety days after the effective date of this standard. For small businesses, initial medical examinations required by WAC 296-62-07423 shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than one hundred eighty days after the effective date of this standard.

(c) TWA PEL: Five micrograms of cadmium per cubic meter of air 5 µg/m³, time-weighted average (TWA) for an 8-hour workday.

(d) Appearance: Cadmium metal—soft, blue-white, malleable, lustrous metal or grayish-white powder. Some cadmium compounds may also appear as a brown, yellow, or red powdery substance.

(e) Methods of control. The engineering controls required by WAC 296-62-07411(1) shall be implemented as soon as possible and in any event no later than two years after the effective date of this section. Work practice controls shall be implemented as soon as possible. Work practice controls that are directly related to engineering controls to be implemented in accordance with the compliance plan shall be implemented as soon as possible after such engineering controls are implemented.

(f) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities.

(i) Handwashing facilities, permanent or temporary, shall be provided in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009 as soon as possible and in any event no later than sixty days after the effective date of this section.

(ii) Change rooms, showers, and lunchroom facilities shall be completed as soon as possible and in any event no later than one year after the effective date of this section.

(g) Employee information and training. Except for small businesses, defined under (a) of this subsection, employee information and training required by WAC 296-62-07425(4) shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than ninety days after the effective date of this standard. For small businesses, employee information and training required by WAC 296-62-07425(4) shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than one hundred eighty days after the effective date of this standard.

(h) Medical surveillance. Except for small businesses, defined under (a) of this subsection, initial medical examinations required by WAC 296-62-07423 shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than ninety days after the effective date of this standard. For small businesses, initial medical examinations required by WAC 296-62-07423 shall be provided as soon as possible and in any event no later than one hundred eighty days after the effective date of this standard.

(i) Severe exposure may occur before symptoms appear. Early symptoms may include mild irritation of the upper respiratory tract, a sensation of constriction of the throat, a metallic taste and/or a cough. A period of one to ten hours may precede the onset of rapidly progressing shortness of breath, chest pain, and flu-like symptoms with weakness, fever, headache, chills, sweating, and muscular pain. Acute pulmonary edema usually develops within twenty-four hours and reaches a maximum by three days. If death from asphyxia does not occur, symptoms may resolve within a week.

(ii) Long-term (chronic) exposure. Repeated or long-term exposure to cadmium, even at relatively low concentrations, may result in kidney damage and an increased risk of cancer of the lung and of the prostate.

(c) Emergency first aid procedures.

(i) Eye exposure: Direct contact may cause redness or pain. Wash eyes immediately with large amounts of water, lifting the upper and lower eyelids. Get medical attention immediately.

(ii) Skin exposure: Direct contact may result in irritation. Remove contaminated clothing and shoes immediately. Wash affected area with soap or mild detergent and large amounts of water. Get medical attention immediately.

(iii) Ingestion: Ingestion may result in vomiting, abdominal pain, nausea, diarrhea, headache, and sore throat. Treatment for symptoms must be administered by medical personnel. Under no circumstances should the employer allow any person whom he/she retains, employs, supervises, or controls to engage in therapeutic chelation. Such treatment is likely to translocate cadmium from pulmonary or other tissue to renal tissue. Get medical attention immediately.

(iv) Inhalation: If large amounts of cadmium are inhaled, the exposed person must be moved to fresh air at once. If breathing has stopped, perform cardiopulmonary resuscitation. Administer oxygen if available. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention immediately.

(v) Rescue: Move the affected person from the hazardous exposure. If the exposed person has been overcome, attempt rescue only after notifying at least one other person...
of the emergency and putting into effect established emergency procedures. Do not become a casualty yourself. Understand your emergency rescue procedures and know the location of the emergency equipment before the need arises.

(3) Employee information.

(a) Protective clothing and equipment.

(i) Respirators: You may be required to wear a respirator for nonroutine activities; in emergencies; while your employer is in the process of reducing cadmium exposures through engineering controls; and where engineering controls are not feasible. If respirators are worn in the future, they must have a joint Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) label of approval. Cadmium does not have a detectable odor except at levels well above the permissible exposure limits. If you can smell cadmium while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

(ii) Protective clothing: You may be required to wear impermeable clothing, gloves, foot gear, a face shield, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with cadmium. Where protective clothing is required, your employer must provide clean garments to you as necessary to assure that the clothing protects you adequately. The employer must replace or repair protective clothing that has become torn or otherwise damaged.

(iii) Eye protection: You may be required to wear splash-proof or dust resistant goggles to prevent eye contact with cadmium.

(b) Employer requirements.

(i) Medical: If you are exposed to cadmium at or above the action level, your employer is required to provide a medical examination, laboratory tests and a medical history according to the medical surveillance provisions under WAC 296-62-07423. (See summary chart and tables in this section, appendix A.) These tests shall be provided without cost to you. In addition, if you are accidentally exposed to cadmium under conditions known or suspected to constitute toxic exposure to cadmium, your employer is required to make special tests available to you.

(ii) Access to records: All medical records are kept strictly confidential. You or your representative are entitled to see the records of measurements of your exposure to cadmium. Your medical examination records can be furnished to your personal physician or designated representative upon request by you to your employer.

(iii) Observation of monitoring: Your employer is required to perform measurements that are representative of your exposure to cadmium and you or your designated representative are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to observe the steps taken in the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you or your representative must also be provided with, and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

(c) Employee requirements. You will not be able to smoke, eat, drink, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics while working with cadmium in regulated areas. You will also not be able to carry or store tobacco products, gum, food, drinks, or cosmetics in regulated areas because these products easily become contaminated with cadmium from the workplace and can therefore create another source of unnecessary cadmium exposure. Some workers will have to change out of work clothes and shower at the end of the day, as part of their workday, in order to wash cadmium from skin and hair. Handwashing and cadmium-free eating facilities shall be provided by the employer and proper hygiene should always be performed before eating. It is also recommended that you do not smoke or use tobacco products, because among other things, they naturally contain cadmium. For further information, read the labeling on such products.

(4) Physician information.

(a) Introduction. The medical surveillance provisions of WAC 296-62-07423 generally are aimed at accomplishing three main interrelated purposes: First, identifying employees at higher risk of adverse health effects from excess, chronic exposure to cadmium; second, preventing cadmium-induced disease; and third, detecting and minimizing existing cadmium-induced disease. The core of medical surveillance in this standard is the early and periodic monitoring of the employee’s biological indicators of:

(i) Recent exposure to cadmium;

(ii) Cadmium body burden; and

(iii) Potential and actual kidney damage associated with exposure to cadmium. The main adverse health effects associated with cadmium overexposure are lung cancer and kidney dysfunction. It is not yet known how to adequately biologically monitor human beings to specifically prevent cadmium-induced lung cancer. By contrast, the kidney can be monitored to provide prevention and early detection of cadmium-induced kidney damage. Since, for noncarcinogenic effects, the kidney is considered the primary target organ of chronic exposure to cadmium, the medical surveillance provisions of this standard effectively focus on cadmium-induced kidney disease. Within that focus, the aim, where possible, is to prevent the onset of such disease and, where necessary, to minimize such disease as may already exist. The by-products of successful prevention of kidney disease are anticipated to be the reduction and prevention of other cadmium-induced diseases.

(b) Health effects. The major health effects associated with cadmium overexposure are described below.

(i) Kidney: The most prevalent nonmalignant disease observed among workers chronically exposed to cadmium is kidney dysfunction. Initially, such dysfunction is manifested as proteinuria. The proteinuria associated with cadmium exposure is most commonly characterized by excretion of low-molecular weight proteins (15,000 to 40,000 MW) accompanied by loss of electrolytes, uric acid, calcium, amino acids, and phosphate. The compounds commonly excreted include: beta-2-microglobulin (β₂-M), retinol binding protein (RBP), immunoglobulin light chains, and lysozyme. Excretion of low molecular weight proteins are characteristic of damage to the proximal tubules of the kidney (Iwao et al., 1980). It has also been observed that exposure to cadmium may lead to urinary excretion of high-molecular weight proteins such as albumin, immunoglobulin G, and glycoproteins (Ex. 29). Excretion of high-molecular weight proteins is typically indicative of damage to the glomeruli of the kidney. Bernard et al., (1979) suggest that...
damage to the glomeruli and damage to the proximal tubules of the kidney may both be linked to cadmium exposure but they may occur independently of each other. Several studies indicate that the onset of low-molecular weight proteinuria is a sign of irreversible kidney damage (Friberg et al., 1974; Roels et al., 1982; Piscator 1984; Elinder et al., 1985; Smith et al., 1986). Above specific levels of β₂-M associated with cadmium exposure it is unlikely that β₂-M levels return to normal even when cadmium exposure is eliminated by removal of the individual from the cadmium work environment (Friberg, Ex. 29, 1990). Some studies indicate that such proteinuria may be progressive; levels of β₂-M observed in the urine increase with time even after cadmium exposure has ceased. See, for example, Elinder et al., 1985. Such observations, however, are not universal, and it has been suggested that studies in which proteinuria has not been observed to progress may not have tracked patients for a sufficiently long time interval (Järup, Ex. 8-661). When cadmium exposure continues after the onset of proteinuria, chronic nephrotoxicity may occur (Friberg, Ex. 29). Uremia results from the inability of the glomerulus to adequately filter blood. This leads to severe disturbance of electrolyte concentrations and may lead to various clinical complications including kidney stones (L-140-50). After prolonged exposure to cadmium, glomerular proteinuria, glycosuria, aminoaciduria, phosphaturia, and hypercalciuria may develop (Exs. 8-86, 4-28, 14-18). Phosphate, calcium, glucose, and amino acids are essential to life, and under normal conditions, their excretion should be regulated by the kidney. Once low molecular weight proteinuria has developed, these elements dissipate from the human body. Loss of glomerular function may also occur, manifested by decreased glomerular filtration rate and increased serum creatinine. Severe cadmium-induced renal damage may eventually develop into chronic renal failure and uremia (Ex. 55). Studies in which animals are chronically exposed to cadmium confirm the renal effects observed in humans (Friberg et al., 1986). Animal studies also confirm problems with calcium metabolism and related skeletal effects which have been observed among humans exposed to cadmium in addition to the renal effects. Other effects commonly reported in chronic animal studies include anemia, changes in liver morphology, immunosuppression and hypertension. Some of these effects may be associated with co-factors. Hypertension, for example, appears to be associated with diet as well as cadmium exposure. Animals injected with cadmium have also shown testicular necrosis (Ex. 8-86B).

(ii) Biological markers. It is universally recognized that the best measures of cadmium exposures and its effects are measurements of cadmium in biological fluids, especially urine and blood. Of the two, CdU is conventionally used to determine body burden of cadmium in workers without kidney disease. CdB is conventionally used to monitor for recent exposure to cadmium. In addition, levels of CdU and CdB historically have been used to predict the percent of the population likely to develop kidney disease (Thun et al., Ex. L-140-50; WHO, Ex. 8-674; ACGIH, Exs. 8-667, 140-50). The third biological parameter upon which WISHA relies for medical surveillance is beta-2-microglobulin in urine (β₂-M), a low molecular weight protein. Excess β₂-M has been widely accepted by physicians and scientists as a reliable indicator of functional damage to the proximal tubule of the kidney (Exs. 8-447, 144-3-C, 4-47, L-140-45, 19-43-A). Excess β₂-M is found when the proximal tubules can no longer reabsorb this protein in a normal manner. This failure of the proximal tubules is an early stage of a kind of kidney disease that commonly occurs among workers with excessive cadmium exposure. Used in conjunction with biological test results indicating abnormal levels of CdU and CdB, the finding of excess β₂-M can establish for an examining physician that any existing kidney disease is probably cadmium-related (Trs. 6/6/90, pp. 82-86, 122, 134). The upper limits of normal levels for cadmium in urine and cadmium in blood are 3 µg Cd/gram creatinine in urine and 5 µgCd/liter whole blood, respectively. These levels were derived from broad-based population studies. Three issues confront the physicians in the use of β₂-M as a marker of kidney dysfunction and material impairment. First, there are a few other causes of elevated levels of β₂-M not related to cadmium exposures, some of which may be rather common diseases and some of which are serious diseases (e.g., myeloma or transient flu, Exs. 29 and 8-086). These can be medically evaluated as alternative causes (Friberg, Ex. 29). Also, there are other factors that can cause β₂-M to degrade so that low levels would result in workers with tubular dysfunction. For example, regarding the degradation of β₂-M, workers with acidic urine (pH<6) might have β₂-M levels that are within the "normal" range when in fact kidney dysfunction has occurred (Ex. L-140-1) and the low molecular weight proteins are degraded in acid urine. Thus, it is very important that the pH of urine be measured, that urine samples be buffered as necessary (See WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F.), and that urine samples be handled correctly, i.e., measure the pH of freshly voided urine samples, then if necessary, buffer to pH>6 (or above for shipping purposes), measure Ph again and then, perhaps, freeze the sample for storage and shipping. (See also WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F.) Second, there is debate over the pathological significance of proteinuria, however, most world experts believe that β₂-M levels greater than 300 µg/g Cr are abnormal (Elinder, Ex. 55, Friberg, Ex. 29). Such levels signify kidney dysfunction that constitutes material impairment of health. Finally, detection of β₂-M at low levels has often been considered difficult, however, many laboratories have the capability of detecting excess β₂-M using simple kits, such as the Phadebas Delphia test, that are accurate to levels of 100 µg β₂-Mg Cr U (Ex. L-140-1). Specific recommendations for ways to measure β₂-M and proper handling of urine samples to prevent degradation of β₂-M have been addressed by WISHA in WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F, in the section on laboratory standardization. All biological samples must be analyzed in a laboratory that is proficient in the analysis of that particular analyte, under WAC 296-62-07423 (1)(d). (See WAC 296-62-07451, appendix F). Specifically, under WAC 296-62-07423 (1)(d), the employer is to assure that the collecting and handling of biological samples of cadmium in urine (CdU), cadmium in blood (CdB), and beta-2 microglobulin in urine (β₂-M) taken from employees is collected in a manner that assures reliability. The employer must also assure that analysis of biological samples of cadmium in urine (CdU), cadmium in blood (CdB), and beta-2 microglobulin in urine (β₂-M) taken from employees is performed in laboratories with demon-
The above mentioned summary of the medical surveillance section of the standard, under WAC 296-62-07423 (1) through (16), are as follows:

(i) Workers exposed above the action level are covered;
(ii) Workers with intermittent exposures are not covered;
(iii) Past workers who are covered receive medical removal protection benefits are to be provided for up to eighteen months;
(iv) Initial examinations include a medical questionnaire and biological monitoring of cadmium in blood (CdB), cadmium in urine (CdU), and Beta-2-microglobulin in urine (β2-M);
(v) Biological monitoring of these three analytes is performed at least annually; full medical examinations are performed biennially;
(vi) Until five years from the effective date of the standard, medical removal is required when CdU is greater than 15 µg/gram creatinine (g Cr), or CdB is greater than 15 µg/liter whole blood (lwb), or β2-M is greater than 1500 µg/g Cr, and CdB is greater than 5 µg/lwb or CdU is greater than 3 µg/g Cr;
(vii) Beginning five years after the standard is in effect, medical removal triggers will be reduced;
(viii) Medical removal protection benefits are to be provided for up to eighteen months;
(ix) Limited initial medical examinations are required for respirator usage;
(x) Major provisions are fully described under WAC 296-62-07423; they are outlined here as follows:

(A) Eligibility.
(B) Biological monitoring.
(C) Actions triggered by levels of CdU, CdB, and β2-M (See Summary Charts and Tables in WAC 296-62-07441(5)).
(D) Periodic medical surveillance.
(E) Actions triggered by periodic medical surveillance (See appendix A Summary Chart and Tables in WAC 296-62-07441(5)).
(F) Respirator usage.
(G) Emergency medical examinations.
(H) Termination examination.
(I) Information to physician.
(J) Physician’s medical opinion.
(K) Medical removal protection.
(L) Medical removal protection benefits.
(M) Multiple physician review.
(N) Alternate physician review.
(O) Information employer gives to employee.
(P) Recordkeeping.
(Q) Reporting on OSHA form 200.

(xi) The above mentioned summary of the medical surveillance provisions, the summary chart, and tables for the actions triggered at different levels of CdU, CdB, and β2-M (in subsection (5) of this section, Attachment 1) are included.
only for the purpose of facilitating understanding of the provisions of WAC 296-62-07423(3) of the final cadmium standard. The summary of the provisions, the summary chart, and the tables do not add to or reduce the requirements in WAC 296-62-07423(3).

(d) Recommendations to physicians.

(i) It is strongly recommended that patients with tubular proteinuria are counseled on: The hazards of smoking; avoidance of nephrotoxins and certain prescriptions and over-the-counter medications that may exacerbate kidney symptoms; how to control diabetes and/or blood pressure; proper hydration, diet, and exercise (Ex. 19-2). A list of prominent or common nephrotoxins is attached. (See subsection (6) of this section, Attachment 2.)

(ii) Do not chelate; know which drugs are nephrotoxins or are associated with nephritis.

(iii) The gravity of cadmium-induced renal damage is compounded by the fact there is no medical treatment to prevent or reduce the accumulation of cadmium in the kidney (Ex. 8-619). Dr. Friberg, a leading world expert on cadmium toxicity, indicated in 1992, that there is no form of chelating agent that could be used without substantial risk. He stated that tubular proteinuria has to be treated in the same way as other kidney disorders (Ex. 29).

(iv) After the results of a workers’ biological monitoring or medical examination are received the employer is required to provide an information sheet to the patient, briefly explaining the significance of the results. (See subsection (7) of this section.)

(v) For additional information the physician is referred to the following additional resources:

(A) The physician can always obtain a copy of the OSHA final rule preamble, with its full discussion of the health effects, from OSHA’s Computerized Information System (OCIS).

(B) The OSHA Docket Officer maintains a record of the OSHA rulemaking. The Cadmium Docket (H-057A), is located at 200 Constitution Ave. NW., Room N-2625, Washington, DC 20210; telephone: (202) 219-7894.

(C) The following articles and exhibits in particular from that docket (H-057A):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Exhibit number</th>
<th>Author and paper title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

(5) Information sheet. The information sheet (subsection (8) of this section, Attachment 3) or an equally explanatory one should be provided to you after any biological monitoring results are reviewed by the physician, or where applicable, after any medical examination.

(6) Attachment I—Appendix A, summary chart and Tables A and B of actions triggered by biological monitoring.

(a) Summary chart: WAC 296-62-07423(3) Medical surveillance—Categorizing biological monitoring results.

(i) Biological monitoring results categories are set forth in Table A for the periods ending December 31, 1998, and for the period beginning January 1, 1999.

(ii) The results of the biological monitoring for the initial medical exam and the subsequent exams shall determine an employee’s biological monitoring result category.

(b) Actions triggered by biological monitoring.

(i) The actions triggered by biological monitoring for an employee are set forth in Table B.

(ii) The biological monitoring results for each employee under WAC 296-62-07423(3) shall determine the actions required for that employee. That is, for any employee in...
biological monitoring category C, the employer will perform all of the actions for which there is an X in column C of Table B.

(iii) An employee is assigned the alphabetical category ("A" being the lowest) depending upon the test results of the three biological markers.

(iv) An employee is assigned category A if monitoring results for all three biological markers fall at or below the levels indicated in the table listed for category A.

(v) An employee is assigned category B if any monitoring result for any of the three biological markers fall within the range of levels indicated in the table listed for category B, providing no result exceeds the levels listed for category B.

(vi) An employee is assigned category C if any monitoring result for any of the three biological markers are above the levels listed for category C.

(c) The user of Tables A and B should know that these tables are provided only to facilitate understanding of the relevant provisions of WAC 296-62-07423. Tables A and B are not meant to add to or subtract from the requirements of those provisions.

### Table A

**Categorization of Biological Monitoring Results**

**Applicable Through 1998 Only**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological marker</th>
<th>Monitoring result categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium in urine (CdU) (µg/g creatinine)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤300</td>
<td>&gt;300 and ≤1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β₂-microglobulin (β₂-M) (µg/g creatinine)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤3</td>
<td>&gt;3 and ≤15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium in blood (CdB) (µg/liter whole blood)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤5</td>
<td>&gt;5 and ≤15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If an employee’s β₂-M levels are above 1,500 µg/g creatinine, in order for mandatory medical removal to be required (See WAC 296-62-07441, Appendix A Table B), either the employee’s CdU level must also be ≥3 µg/g creatinine or CdB level must also be ≥5 µg/liter whole blood.

### Applicable Beginning January 1, 1999

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biological marker</th>
<th>Monitoring result categories</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium in urine (CdU) (µg/g creatinine)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤300</td>
<td>&gt;300 and ≤750</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>β₂-microglobulin (β₂-M) (µg/g creatinine)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤300</td>
<td>&gt;300 and ≤10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium in blood (CdB) (µg/liter whole blood)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>≤55</td>
<td>&gt;55 and ≤100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* If an employee’s β₂-M levels are above 750 µg/g creatinine, in order for mandatory medical removal to be required (See WAC 296-62-07441, Appendix A Table B), either the employee’s CdU level must also be ≥3 µg/g creatinine or CdB level must also be ≥5 µg/liter whole blood.

### Table B—Actions determined by biological monitoring.

This table presents the actions required based on the monitoring result in Table A. Each item is a separate requirement in citing noncompliance. For example, a medical examination within ninety days for an employee in category B is separate from the requirement to administer a periodic medical examination for category B employees on an annual basis.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Monitoring result category</th>
<th>A</th>
<th>B</th>
<th>C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Required actions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1) Biological monitoring:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Annual.</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Semiannual</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Quarterly</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2) Medical examination:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Biennial</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Annual.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Semiannual.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Within 90 days</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3) Assess within two weeks:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Excess cadmium exposure</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Work practices</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Personal hygiene</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Respirator usage</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Smoking history</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) Hygiene facilities</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) Engineering controls</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(h) Correct within 30 days</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Periodically assess exposures</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4) Discretionary medical removal</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(5) Mandatory medical removal</td>
<td>X²</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 For all employees covered by medical surveillance exclusively because of exposures prior to the effective date of this standard, if they are in Category A, the employer shall follow the requirements of WAC 296-62-07423 (3)(a)(ii) and (4)(e)(i). If they are in Category B or C, the employer shall follow the requirements of WAC 296-62-07423 (4)(e)(ii) and (iii).

2 See footnote in Table A.

(7) Attachment 2, list of medications.

(a) A list of the more common medications that a physician, and the employee, may wish to review is likely to include some of the following:

(i) Anticonvulsants: Phenobarbital, carbamazepine, adrenalin;

(ii) Antihypertensive drugs: Captopril, methyldopa;

(iii) Antimicrobials: Aminoglycosides, amphotericin B, cephalosporins, ethambutol;

(iv) Antineoplastic agents: Cisplatin, methotrexate, mitomycin-C, nitrosoureas, radiation;

(v) Sulfonamide diuretics: Acetazolamide, chlorthalidone, furosemide, thiazides;

(vi) Halogenated alkanes, hydrocarbons, and solvents that may occur in some settings: Carbon tetrachloride, ethylene glycol, toluene; iodinated radiographic contrast media; nonsteroidal anti-inflammatory drugs; and

(vii) Other miscellaneous compounds: Acriflavine, isoniazid, penicillin, sulphonamides, tetracyclines, and vancomycin;

(b) A list of drugs associated with acute interstitial nephritis includes:

(i) Antimicrobial drugs: Cephalosporins, chloramphenicol, colistin, erythromycin, ethambutol, isoniazid, paraaminosalicylic acid, penicillins, polymyxin B, rifampin, sulfonamides, tetracyclines, and vancomycin;

(ii) Other miscellaneous drugs: Allopurinol, antipyrene, azathioprine, captopril, cimetidine, clofibrate, methyldopa,
phenindione, phenylpropanolamine, phenytoin, probenecid, sulfapyrazine, sulfonamide diuretics, triamterene; and

(iii) Metals: Bismuth, gold. This list has been derived from commonly available medical textbooks (e.g., Ex. 14-18). The list has been included merely to facilitate the physician’s, employer’s, and employee’s understanding. The list does not represent an official OSHA opinion or policy regarding the use of these medications for particular employees. The use of such medications should be under physician discretion.

(8) Attachment 3—Biological monitoring and medical examination results.

Employee __________________ ________________
Testing ______________________________________
Date ________________

Cadmium in Urine __ µg/g Cr—Normal Levels:
≤3 µg/g Cr.
Cadmium in Blood __ µg/lwb—Normal Levels:
≤5 µg/lwb.
Beta-2-microglobulin in Urine __ µg/g Cr—Normal Levels:
≤300 µg/g Cr.
Physical Examination Results: N/A __ Satisfactory __
Unsatisfactory ___ (see physician again).
Physician’s Review of Pulmonary Function Test:
N/A ___ Normal __
Abnormal ___.
Next biological monitoring or medical examination scheduled for _______________________

(a) The biological monitoring program has been designed for three main purposes:
(i) To identify employees at risk of adverse health effects from excess, chronic exposure to cadmium;
(ii) To prevent cadmium-induced disease(s); and
(iii) To detect and minimize existing cadmium-induced disease(s).

(b) The levels of cadmium in the urine and blood provide an estimate of the total amount of cadmium in the body. The amount of a specific protein in the urine (beta-2-microglobulin) indicates changes in kidney function. All three tests must be evaluated together. A single mildly elevated result may not be important if testing at a later time indicates that the results are normal and the workplace has been evaluated to decrease possible sources of cadmium exposure. The levels of cadmium or beta-2-microglobulin may change over a period of days to months and the time needed for those changes to occur is different for each worker.

(c) If the results for biological monitoring are above specific “high levels” (cadmium urine greater than 10 micrograms per gram of creatinine µg/g Cr), cadmium blood greater than 10 micrograms per liter of whole blood (µg/lwb), or beta-2-microglobulin greater than 1000 micrograms per gram of creatinine (µg/g Cr)), the worker has a much greater chance of developing other kidney diseases.

(d) One way to measure for kidney function is by measuring beta-2-microglobulin in the urine. Beta-2-microglobulin is a protein which is normally found in the blood as it is being filtered in the kidney, and the kidney reabsorsbs or returns almost all of the beta-2-microglobulin to the blood. A very small amount (less than 300 µg/g Cr in the urine) of beta-2-microglobulin is not reabsorbed into the blood, but is released in the urine. If cadmium damages the kidney, the amount of beta-2-microglobulin in the urine increases because the kidney cells are unable to reabsorb the beta-2-microglobulin normally. An increase in the amount of beta-2-microglobulin in the urine is a very early sign of kidney dysfunction. A small increase in beta-2-microglobulin in the urine will serve as an early warning sign that the worker may be absorbing cadmium from the air, cigarettes contaminated in the workplace, or eating in areas that are cadmium contaminated.

(e) Even if cadmium causes permanent changes in the kidney’s ability to reabsorb beta-2-microglobulin, and the beta-2-microglobulin is above the "high levels," the loss of kidney function may not lead to any serious health problems. Also, renal function naturally declines as people age. The risk for changes in kidney function for workers who have biological monitoring results between the "normal values" and the "high levels" is not well known. Some people are more cadmium-tolerant, while others are more cadmium-susceptible.

(f) For anyone with even a slight increase of beta-2-microglobulin, cadmium in the urine, or cadmium in the blood, it is very important to protect the kidney from further damage. Kidney damage can come from other sources than excess cadmium-exposure so it is also recommended that if a worker’s levels are 'high' he/she should receive counseling about drinking more water; avoiding cadmium-tainted tobacco and certain medications (nephrotoxins, acetaminophen); controlling diet, vitamin intake, blood pressure and diabetes; etc.


(a) Physical and chemical data.

(i) Substance identification.
Chemical name: Cadmium.
Formula: Cd.
Molecular Weight: 112.4.
Chemical Abstracts Service (CAS) Registry No.: 7740-43-9.
Other identifiers: RETCS EU9800000; Epa D006; DOT 2570 53.
Synonyms: Colloidal Cadmium: Kadmium (German); CI 77180.

(ii) Physical data.
Boiling point: (760 mm Hg): 765 degrees C.
Melting point: 321 degrees C.
Specific gravity: (H_2O=20°C): 8.64.
Solubility: Insoluble in water; soluble in dilute nitric acid and in sulfuric acid.
Appearance: Soft, blue-white, malleable, lustrous metal or grayish-white powder.

(b) Fire, explosion, and reactivity data.

(i) Fire.
Fire and explosion hazards: The finely divided metal is pyrophoric, that is the dust is a severe fire hazard and
moderate explosion hazard when exposed to heat or flame. Burning material reacts violently with extinguishing agents such as water, foam, carbon dioxide, and halons.

Flash point: Flammable (dust).
Extinguishing media: Dry sand, dry dolomite, dry graphite, or sodium chloride.

(ii) Reactivity.

Conditions contributing to instability: Stable when kept in sealed containers under normal temperatures and pressure, but dust may ignite upon contact with air. Metal tarnishes in moist air.


(iv) Hazardous decomposition products: The heated metal rapidly forms highly toxic, brownish fumes of oxides of cadmium.

(c) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.
(i) Steps to be taken if the materials is released or spilled. Do not touch spilled material. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. Do not get water inside container. For large spills, dike spill for later disposal. Keep unnecessary people away. Isolate hazard area and deny entry.

(ii) The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 Section 304 requires that a release equal to or greater than the reportable quantity for this substance (one pound) must be immediately reported to the local emergency planning committee, the state emergency response commission, and the National Response Center (800) 424-8802; in Washington, DC metropolitan area (202) 426-2675.

(3) Cadmium sulfide.

(a) Physical and chemical data.
(i) Substance identification.
Chemical name: Cadmium sulfide.
Formula: CdS.
Molecular weight: 144.5.
CAS No.: 1306-23-6.
Other identifiers: RTECS EV3150000.
Synonyms: Aurora yellow; Cadmium Golden 366; Cadmium Lemon Yellow 527; Cadmium Orange; Cadmium Primrose 819; Cadmium Sulphide; Cadmium Yellow; Cadmium Yellow 000; Cadmium Yellow Conc. Deep; Cadmium Yellow Conc. Golden; Cadmium Yellow Conc. Lemon; Cadmium Yellow Conc. Primrose; Cadmium Yellow Oz. Dark; Cadmium Yellow Primrose 47-1400; Cadmium Yellow 10G Conc.; Cadmium Yellow 892; Cadmopur Golden Yellow N; Cadmopur Yellow; Capsiebon; C.I. 77199; C.I. Pigment Orange 20; C.I. Pigment Yellow 37; Ferro Lemon Yellow; Ferro Orange Yellow; Ferro Yellow; Greenockite; NCI-C02711.
(ii) Physical data.
Boiling point (760 mm Hg): sublines in N₂ at 980°C. Melting point: 1750 degrees C (100 atm).
Specific gravity: (H₂O=1@20°C): 4.82.
Solubility: Slightly soluble in water; soluble in acid.
Appearance: Light yellow or yellow-orange crystals.
(b) Fire, explosion, and reactivity data.
(i) Fire.
Fire and explosion hazards: Negligible fire hazard when exposed to heat or flame.
Flash point: Nonflammable.
Extinguishing media: Dry chemical, carbon dioxide, water spray or foam.

(1995 ed.)
(iv) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic fumes of cadmium and sulfur oxides.

(c) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.
   (i) Steps to be taken if the material is released or spilled. Do not touch spilled material. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. For small, dry spills, with a clean shovel place material into clean, dry container and cover. Move containers from spill area.
   (ii) For larger spills, dike far ahead of spill for later disposal. Keep unnecessary people away. Isolate hazard and deny entry.

(4) Cadmium chloride.
   (a) Physical and chemical data.
      (i) Substance identification.
      Chemical name: Cadmium chloride.
      Formula: CdCl₂.
      Molecular weight: 183.3.
      CAS No. 10108-64-2.
      Other identifiers: RTECS EY0175000.
      Synonyms: Caddy; Cadmium dichloride; NA 2570 (DOT); UI-CAD; dichlorocadmium.
   (ii) Physical data.
      Boiling point (760 mm Hg): 960 degrees C.
      Melting point: 568 degrees C.
      Specific gravity: (H₂O=1 @ 20°C): 4.05.
      Solubility: Soluble in water (140 g/100 cc); soluble in acetone.
      Appearance: Small, white crystals.
   (b) Fire, explosion, and reactivity data.
      (i) Fire.
         Fire and explosion hazards: Negligible fire and negligible explosion hazard in dust form when exposed to heat or flame.
         Flash point: Nonflammable.
         Extinguishing media: Dry chemical, carbon dioxide, water spray, or foam.
      (ii) Reactivity. Conditions contributing to instability: Generally stable under normal temperatures and pressures.
         (iii) Incompatibilities: Bromine trifluoride [trifluoride] rapidly attacks cadmium chloride. A mixture of potassium and cadmium chloride may produce a strong explosion on impact.
         (iv) Hazardous decomposition products: Thermal decomposition may release toxic fumes of hydrogen chloride, chloride, chlorine or oxides of cadmium.
   (c) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.
      (i) Steps to be taken if the materials is released or spilled. Do not touch spilled material. Stop leak if you can do it without risk. For small, dry spills, with a clean shovel place material into clean, dry container and cover. Move containers from spill area. For larger spills, dike far ahead of spill for later disposal. Keep unnecessary people away. Isolate hazard and deny entry.
      (ii) The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 Section 304 requires that a release equal to or greater than the reportable quantity for this substance (one hundred pounds) must be immediately reported to the local emergency planning committee, the state emergency response commission, and the National Response Center (800) 424-8802; in Washington, DC Metropolitan area (202) 426-2675.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-07-044 (Order 93-01), § 296-62-07443, filed 3/13/95, effective 4/27/95.]

WAC 296-62-07445 Appendix C—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures—(Fit test protocols).

(1) General: The employer shall include the following provisions in the fit test procedures. These provisions apply to both qualitative fit testing (QLFT) and quantitative fit testing (QNFT). All testing is to be conducted annually.
   (a) The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most comfortable respirator from a selection including respirators of various sizes from different manufacturers. The selection shall include at least three sizes of elastomeric facepieces of the type of respirator that is to be tested, i.e., three sizes of half mask; or three sizes of full facepiece. Respirators of each size must be provided from at least two manufacturers.
   (b) Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine a comfortable fit. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject's formal training on respirator use; it is only a review.
   (c) The test subject shall be informed that he/she is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape, and if fitted, maintained and used properly, will provide substantial protection.
   (d) The test subject shall be instructed to hold each facepiece up to the face and eliminate those which obviously do not give a comfortable fit.
   (e) The more comfortable facepieces are noted; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in (f) of this subsection. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, the test subject shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time to become adept at setting proper tension on the straps.
   (f) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator:
      (i) Position of the mask on the nose;
      (ii) Room for eye protection;
      (iii) Room to talk; and
      (iv) Position of mask on face and cheeks.
   (g) The following criteria shall be used to help determine the adequacy of the respirator fit:
      (i) Chin properly placed;
      (ii) Adequate strap tension, not overly tightened;
      (iii) Fit across nose bridge;
      (iv) Respirator of proper size to span distance from nose to chin;
      (v) Tendency of respirator to slip; and
      (vi) Self-observation in mirror to evaluate fit and respirator position.
   (h) The test subject shall conduct the negative and positive pressure fit checks as described below or in ANSI Z88.2-1980. Before conducting the negative or positive pressure test, the subject shall be told to seat the mask on the face by moving the head from side-to-side and up and
down slowly while taking in a few slow deep breaths. Another facepiece shall be selected and retested if the test subject fails the fit check tests.

(i) Positive pressure test. Close off the exhalation valve and breathe gently onto the facepiece. The facefit is considered satisfactory if a slight positive pressure can be built up inside the facepiece without any evidence of inward leakage of air at the seal. For most respirators this method of leak testing requires the wearer to first remove the exhalation valve cover before closing off the exhalation valve and then carefully replacing it after the test.

(ii) Negative pressure test. Close off the inlet opening of the canister or cartridge(s) by covering with the palm of the hand(s) or by replacing the filter seal(s). Inhale gently so that the facepiece collapses slightly, and hold the breath for ten seconds. If the facepiece remains in its slightly collapsed condition and no inward leakage of air is detected, the tightness of the respirator is considered satisfactory.

(i) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface, such as stubble beard growth, beard, or long sideburns which cross the respirator sealing surface. Any type of apparel which interferes with a satisfactory fit shall be altered or removed.

(j) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respiratory disease or pulmonary medicine to determine, in accordance with WAC 296-62-07423 (2) and (3), whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(k) The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear the successfully fitted respirator for a period of two weeks. If at any time during this period the respirator becomes uncomfortable, the test subject shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and to be retested.

(l) The employer shall maintain a record of the fit test administered to an employee. The record shall contain at least the following information:

(i) Name of employee;
(ii) Type of respirator;
(iii) Brand, size of respirator;
(iv) Date of test; and
(v) Where QNFT is used, the fit factor and strip chart recording or other recording of the results of the test. The record shall be maintained until the next fit test is administered.

(m) Exercise regimen. Prior to the commencement of the fit test, the test subject shall be given a description of the fit test and the test subject’s responsibilities during the test procedure. The description of the process shall include a description of the test exercises that the subject will be performing. The respirator to be tested shall be worn for at least five minutes before the start of the fit test.

(n) Test exercises. The test subject shall perform exercises, in the test environment, in the manner described below:

(i) Normal breathing. In a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally.

(ii) Deep breathing. In a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe slowly and deeply, taking care so as to not hyperventilate.

(iii) Turning head side to side. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly turn his/her head from side to side between the extreme positions on each side. The head shall be held at each extreme momentarily so the subject can inhale at each side.

(iv) Moving head up and down. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his/her head up and down. The subject shall be instructed to inhale in the up position (i.e., when looking toward the ceiling).

(v) Talking. The subject shall talk out loud slowly and loud enough so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor. The subject can read from a prepared text such as the Rainbow Passage, count backward from one hundred, or recite a memorized poem or song.

(vi) Grimace. The test subject shall grimace by smiling or frowning.

(vii) Bending over. The test subject shall bend at the waist as if he/she were to touch his/her toes. Jogging in place shall be substituted for this exercise in those test environments such as shroud type QNFT units which prohibit bending at the waist.

(viii) Normal breathing. Same as exercise one. Each test exercise shall be performed for one minute except for the grimace exercise which shall be performed for fifteen seconds. The test subject shall be questioned by the test conductor regarding the comfort of the respirator upon completion of the protocol. If it has become uncomfortable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

(2) Qualitative fit test (QLFT) protocols.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator qualitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall assure that persons administering QLFTs are able to prepare test solutions, calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, and assure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(iii) The employer shall assure that QLFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate within the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Isoamyl acetate protocol.

(i) Odor threshold screening. The odor threshold screening test, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine if the individual tested can detect the odor of isoamyl acetate.

(A) Three one-liter glass jars with metal lids are required.

(B) Odor free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately twenty-five degrees C shall be used for the solutions.

(C) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 800 cc of odor free water in a one-liter jar and shaking for thirty seconds. A new solution shall be prepared at least weekly.

(D) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated and shall not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.

(E) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor free water using a clean dropper or pipette. The solution shall be

(1995 Ed.)
shaken for thirty seconds and allowed to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution shall be used for only one day.

(F) A test blank shall be prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor free water.

(G) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labeled 1 and 2 for jar identification. Labels shall be placed on the lids so they can be periodically peeled, dried off and switched to maintain the integrity of the test.

(H) The following instruction shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(I) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(J) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test shall not be performed.

(K) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

(ii) Isoamyl acetate fit test.

(A) The fit test chamber shall be similar to a clear fifty-five-gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a two-foot diameter frame so that the top of the chamber is about six inches above the test subject's head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(B) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

(C) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

(D) A copy of the test exercises and any prepared text from which the subject is to read shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber.

(E) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a six-inch by five-inch piece of paper towel, or other porous, absorbent, single-ply material, folded in half and wetted with 0.75 cc of pure IAA. The test subject shall hang the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.

(F) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to stabilize before starting the fit test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject; to explain the fit test, the importance of his/her cooperation, and the purpose for the head exercises; and to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(G) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana like odor of IAA, the respirator fit is inadequate. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(H) If the respirator fit was inadequate, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber and again begin the procedure described in (b)(ii)(A) through (G) of this subsection. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about five minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.

(I) When a respirator is found that passes the test, its efficiency shall be demonstrated for the subject by having the subject break the face seal and take a breath before exiting the chamber.

(J) When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the test area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration build-up in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

(c) Irritant fume protocol.

(i) The respirator to be tested shall be equipped with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

(ii) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke before the respirator is donned to become familiar with its characteristic odor.

(iii) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part No. 5645, or equivalent. Attach one end of the smoke tube to a low flow air pump set to deliver two hundred milliliters per minute.

(iv) Advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct the subject to keep his/her eyes closed while the test is performed.

(v) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the smoke tube towards the face seal area of the test subject. He/she shall begin at least twelve inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(vi) The exercises identified in subsection (1)(n) of this section shall be performed by the test subject while the respirator seal is being challenged by the smoke.

(vii) Each test subject passing the smoke test without evidence of a response shall be given a sensitivity check of the smoke from the same tube once the respirator has been removed to determine whether he/she reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

(viii) The fit test shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the test agent.

(d) Saccharin solution aerosol protocol.

The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(i) Taste threshold screening. The saccharin taste threshold screening, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine whether the individual being tested can detect the taste of saccharin.

(A) Threshold screening as well as fit testing subjects shall wear an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately 12 inches in diameter by 14 inches tall with
at least the front portion clear and that allows free movements of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly, parts # FT 14 and # FT 15 combined, is adequate.

(B) The test enclosure shall have a 3/4-inch hole in front of the test subject's nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(C) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. Throughout the threshold screening test, the test subject shall breathe through his/her wide open mouth with tongue extended.

(D) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(E) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin USP in warm water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the fit test solution (see (ii)(E) below) in 100 cc of distilled water.

(F) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then released and allowed to fully expand.

(G) Ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(H) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(I) If the second response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(J) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response.

(K) If the saccharin is not tasted after 30 squeezes (step (J)), the test subject may not perform the saccharin fit test.

(L) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(M) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(N) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(ii) Saccharin solution aerosol fit test procedure.

(A) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for 15 minutes before the test.

(B) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in (i) above.

(C) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in (I)(a) of this section. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter(s).

(D) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(E) The fit test solution is prepared by adding 83 grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

(F) As before, the test subject shall breathe through the open mouth with tongue extended.

(G) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening test.

(H) After generating the aerosol the test subject shall be instructed to perform the exercises in (I)(n) of this section.

(I) Every 30 seconds the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one half the number of squeezes as initially.

(J) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

(K) If the taste of saccharin is detected, the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(3) Quantitative fit test (QNFT) protocol.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator quantitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QNFT are able to calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, calculate fit factors properly and assure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(iii) The employer shall assure that QNFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate at the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Definitions.

(i) Quantitative fit test. The test is performed in a test chamber. The normal air-purifying element of the respirator is replaced by a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter in the case of particulate QNFT aerosols or a sorbent offering contaminant penetration protection equivalent to high-efficiency filters where the QNFT test agent is a gas or vapor.

(ii) Challenge agent means the aerosol, gas or vapor introduced into a test chamber so that its concentration inside and outside the respirator may be measured.

(iii) Test subject means the person wearing the respirator for quantitative fit testing.

(iv) Normal standing position means standing erect and straight with arms down along the sides and looking straight ahead.

(v) Maximum peak penetration method means the method of determining test agent penetration in the respirator as determined by strip chart recordings of the test. The highest peak penetration for a given exercise is taken to be representative of average penetration into the respirator for that exercise.

(vi) Average peak penetration method means the method of determining test agent penetration into the respirator utilizing a strip chart recorder, integrator, or computer. The agent penetration is determined by an average of the peak heights on the graph or by computer integration, for each exercise except the grimace exercise. Integrators or computers which calculate the actual test agent penetration into the respirator for each exercise will also be considered to meet the requirements of the average peak penetration method.

(vii) "Fit factor" means the ratio of challenge agent concentration outside with respect to the inside of a respirator inlet covering (facepiece or enclosure).

(c) Apparatus

(i) Instrumentation. Aerosol generation, dilution, and measurement systems using corn oil or sodium chloride as test aerosols shall be used for quantitative fit testing.
(ii) Test chamber. The test chamber shall be large enough to permit all test subjects to perform freely all required exercises without disturbing the challenge agent concentration or the measurement apparatus. The test chamber shall be equipped and constructed so that the challenge agent is effectively isolated from the ambient air, yet uniform in concentration throughout the chamber.

(iii) When testing air-purifying respirators, the normal filter or cartridge element shall be replaced with a high-efficiency particulate filter supplied by the same manufacturer.

(iv) The sampling instrument shall be selected so that a strip chart record may be made of the test showing the rise and fall of the challenge agent concentration with each inspiration and expiration at fit factors of at least two thousand. Integrators or computers which integrate the amount of test agent penetration leakage into the respirator for each exercise may be used provided a record of the readings is made.

(v) The combination of substitute air-purifying elements, challenge agent and challenge agent concentration in the test chamber shall be such that the subject is not exposed in excess of an established exposure limit for the challenge agent at any time during the testing process.

(vi) The sampling port on the test specimen respirator shall be placed and constructed so that no leakage occurs around the port (e.g., where the respirator is probed), a free air flow is allowed into the sampling line at all times and so that there is no interference with the fit or performance of the respirator.

(vii) The test chamber and test set up shall permit the person administering the test to observe the test subject inside the chamber during the test.

(viii) The equipment generating the challenge atmosphere shall maintain the concentration of challenge agent inside the test chamber constant to within a ten percent variation for the duration of the test.

(ix) The time lag (interval between an event and the recording of the event on the strip chart or computer or integrator) shall be kept to a minimum. There shall be a clear association between the occurrence of an event inside the test chamber and its being recorded.

(x) The sampling line tubing for the test chamber atmosphere and for the respirator sampling port shall be of equal diameter and of the same material. The length of the two lines shall be equal.

(xi) The exhaust flow from the test chamber shall pass through a high-efficiency filter before release.

(xii) When sodium chloride aerosol is used, the relative humidity inside the test chamber shall not exceed fifty percent.

(xiii) The limitations of instrument detection shall be taken into account when determining the fit factor.

(xiv) Test respirators shall be maintained in proper working order and inspected for deficiencies such as cracks, missing valves and gaskets, etc.

(d) Procedural requirements.

(i) When performing the initial positive or negative pressure test the sampling line shall be crimped closed in order to avoid air pressure leakage during either of these tests.
Occupational Health Standards

296-62-07445

Appendix D—Occupational health history interview with reference to cadmium exposure directions.

(To be read by employee and signed prior to the interview.)

Please answer the questions you will be asked as completely and carefully as you can. These questions are asked of everyone who works with cadmium. You will also be asked to give blood and urine samples. The doctor will give your employer a written opinion on whether you are physically capable of working with cadmium. Legally, the doctor cannot share personal information you may tell him/her with your employer. The following information is considered strictly confidential. The results of the tests will go to you, your doctor and your employer. You will also receive an information sheet explaining the results of any biological monitoring or physical examinations performed.

If you are just being hired, the results of this interview and examination will be used to:

1. Establish your health status and see if working with cadmium might be expected to cause unusual problems;
2. Determine your health status today and see if there are changes over time;
3. See if you can wear a respirator safely. If you are not a new hire: WISHA says that everyone who works with cadmium has had periodic medical examinations performed by a doctor. The reasons for this are:
   a. If there are changes in your health, either because of cadmium or some other reason, to find them early;
   b. To prevent kidney damage.

Please sign below.

I have read these directions and understand them:

Employee signature

Date

Thank you for answering these questions. (Suggested Format)

Name ________________________________

Age ________________________________

Social Security # ________________________________

Company ________________________________

Job ________________________________

Type of Preplacement Exam: [ ] Periodic [ ] Termination [ ] Initial [ ] Other

Pulse Rate ________________________________

Blood Pressure ________________________________

1. How long have you worked at the job listed above?
   
   [ ] Not yet hired [ ] Number of months [ ] Number of years

2. Job Duties etc.

3. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you had bronchitis? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   If yes, how long ago? [ ] Number of months [ ] Number of years

4. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you had emphysema? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   If yes, how long ago? [ ] Number of months [ ] Number of years

5. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you had other lung problems? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   If yes, please describe type of lung problems and when you had these problems

6. In the past year, have you had a cough? [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   If yes, did you cough up sputum? [ ] Yes [ ] No

7. Have you ever smoked cigarettes? [ ] Yes [ ] No

8. Do you now smoke cigarettes? [ ] Yes [ ] No

9. If you smoke or have smoked cigarettes, for how many years have you smoked, or did you smoke?
   
   [ ] Less than 1 year [ ] Number of years

   What is or was the greatest number of packs per day that you have smoked? [ ] Number of packs

10. If you quit smoking cigarettes, how many years ago did you quit? [ ] Number of years

11. Have you ever had any of these disorders?
   
   Kidney stones [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   Protein in urine [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   Blood in urine [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   Difficulty urinating [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   Other kidney/Urinary disorders [ ] Yes [ ] No

   Please describe problems, age, treatment, and follow up for any kidney or urinary problems you have had:

12. Have you ever been told by a doctor or other health care provider to take your blood pressure that your blood pressure was high? [ ] Yes [ ] No

13. Have you ever been advised to take any blood pressure medication? [ ] Yes [ ] No

14. Are you presently taking any blood pressure medication? [ ] Yes [ ] No

15. Are you presently taking any other medication? [ ] Yes [ ] No

16. Please list any blood pressure or other medications and describe how long you have been taking each one:

   Medicine: ________________________________

   How Long Taken: ________________________________

17. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you have diabetes? (sugar in your blood or urine) [ ] Yes [ ] No

   If yes, do you presently see a doctor about your diabetes? [ ] Yes [ ] No

   If yes, how do you control your blood sugar? [ ] Diet alone [ ] Diet plus oral medicine [ ] Diet plus insulin (injection)

18. Have you ever been told by a doctor that you had:

   Anemia [ ] Yes [ ] No
   
   A low blood count? [ ] Yes [ ] No

   If yes, do you presently feel that you tire or run out of energy sooner than normal or sooner than other people your age? [ ] Yes [ ] No

19. Do you presently feel that you tire or run out of energy sooner than normal or sooner than other people your age? [ ] Yes [ ] No

   If yes, for how long have you felt that you tire easily? [ ] Less than 1 year [ ] Number of years

20. Have you given blood within the last year? [ ] Yes [ ] No

   If yes, how many times? [ ] Number of times

   How long ago was the last time you gave blood? [ ] Less than 1 month [ ] Number of months

21. Within the last year have you had any injuries with heavy bleeding? [ ] Yes [ ] No

   If yes, for how long have you had these injuries? [ ] Less than 1 month [ ] Number of months

22. Have you recently had any surgery? [ ] Yes [ ] No

   If yes, please describe:

23. Have you seen any blood lately in your stool or after a bowel movement? [ ] Yes [ ] No

24. Have you ever had a test for blood in your stool? [ ] Yes [ ] No

   If yes, did the test show any blood in the stool? [ ] Yes [ ] No

   What further evaluation and treatment were done?
296-62-07447

Appendix E—Cadmium in workplace atmospheres.

Method number: ID-189 (OSHA); (ICP/MS) 0009 (WISHA);

Matrix: Air

WISHA permissible exposure limits: 5 µg/m³ (TWA), 2.5 µg/m³ (action level TWA)

Collection procedure: A known volume of air is drawn through a 37-mm diameter filter cassette containing a 0.8 µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filter (MCEF).

Recommended air volume: 960 L

Recommended sampling rate: 2.0 L/min

Analytical procedure: Air filter samples are digested with nitric acid. After digestion, a small amount of hydrochloric acid is added. The samples are then diluted to volume with deionized water and analyzed by either flame atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS) or flameless atomic absorption spectroscopy using a heated graphite furnace atomizer (AAS-HGA).

Detection limits:
- Qualitative: 0.2 µg/m³ for a 200 L sample by Flame AAS, 0.007 µg/m³ for a 60 L sample by AAS-HGA
- Quantitative: 0.70 µg/m³ for a 200 L sample by Flame AAS, 0.025 µg/m³ for a 60 L sample by AAS-HGA

Precision and accuracy: (Flame AAS Analysis and AAS-HGA Analysis):
- Validation level: 2.5 to 10 µg/m³ for a 400 L air vol, 1.25 to 5.0 µg/m³ for a 60 L air vol CV1 (pooled): 0.010, 0.043

Analytical bias: ±4.0%, ±0.5%

Overall analytical error: ±0.6%, ±14.2%

Method classification: Validated Date: June, 1992

Inorganic Service Branch II, OSHA Salt Lake Technical Center, Salt Lake City, Utah
Commercial manufacturers and products mentioned in this method are for descriptive use only and do not constitute endorsements by USDOL-OSHA. Similar products from other sources can be substituted.

(1) Introduction.

(a) Scope.

This method describes the collection of airborne elemental cadmium and cadmium compounds on 0.8 µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and their subsequent analysis by either flame atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS) or flameless atomic absorption spectroscopy using a heated graphite furnace atomizer (AAS-HGA). It is applicable for both TWA and action level TWA permissible exposure level (PEL) measurements. The two atomic absorption analytical techniques included in the method do not differentiate between cadmium fume and cadmium dust samples. They also do not differentiate between elemental cadmium and its compounds.

(b) Principle.

Airborne elemental cadmium and cadmium compounds are collected on a 0.8 µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filter (MCEF). The air filter samples are digested with concentrated nitric acid to destroy the organic matrix and dissolve the cadmium analytes. After digestion, a small amount of concentrated hydrochloric acid is added to help dissolve other metals which may be present. The samples are diluted to volume with deionized water and then aspirated into the oxidizing air/acetylene flame of an atomic absorption spectrophotometer for analysis of elemental cadmium. If the concentration of cadmium in a sample solution is too low for quantitation by this flame AAS analytical technique, and the sample is to be averaged with other samples for TWA calculations, aliquots of the sample and a matrix modifier are later injected onto a L'vov platform in a pyrolytically-coated graphite tube of a Zeeman atomic absorption spectrophotometer/graphite furnace assembly for analysis of elemental cadmium. The matrix modifier is added to stabilize the cadmium metal and minimize sodium chloride as an interference during the high
temperature charring step of the analysis subsection (5)(a) and (b) of this section.

(c) History.

Previously, two OSHA sampling and analytical methods for cadmium were used concurrently WAC 296-62-07449 (5)(c) and (d). Both of these methods also required 0.8 µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filters for the collection of air samples. These cadmium air filter samples were analyzed by either flame atomic absorption spectroscopy (subsection (5)(c) of this section) or inductively coupled plasma/atomic emission spectroscopy (ICP-AES) (subsection (5)(d) of this section). Neither of these two analytical methods have adequate sensitivity for measuring workplace exposure to airborne cadmium at the new lower TWA and action level TWA PEL levels when consecutive samples are taken on one employee and the sample results need to be averaged with other samples to determine a single TWA. The inclusion of two atomic absorption analytical techniques in the new sampling and analysis method for airborne cadmium permits quantitation of sample results over a broad range of exposure levels and sampling periods. The flame AAS analytical technique included in this method is similar to the previous procedure given in the General Metals Method ID-121 (subsection (5)(c) of this section) with some modifications. The sensitivity of the AAS-HGA analytical technique included in this method is adequate to measure exposure levels at 1/10 the action level TWA, or lower, when less than full-shift samples need to be averaged together.

(d) Properties (subsection (5)(e) of this section).

Elemental cadmium is a silver-white, blue-tinged, lustrous metal which is easily cut with a knife. It is slowly oxidized by moist air to form cadmium oxide. It is insoluble in water, but reacts readily with dilute nitric acid. Some of the physical properties and other descriptive information of elemental cadmium are given below:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CAS No</td>
<td>7440-43-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atomic Number</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atomic Symbol</td>
<td>Cd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atomic Weight</td>
<td>112.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melting Point</td>
<td>321 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiling Point</td>
<td>765 °C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density</td>
<td>8.65 g/mL (25°C)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The properties of specific cadmium compounds are described in reference subsection (5)(e) of this section.

(e) Method performance.

A synopsis of method performance is presented below. Further information can be found in subsection (4) of this section.

(i) The qualitative and quantitative detection limits for the flame AAS analytical technique are 0.04 µg (0.004 µg/mL) and 0.14 µg (0.014 µg/mL) cadmium, respectively, for a 10 mL solution volume. These correspond, respectively, to 0.2 µg/m³ and 0.70 µg/m³ for a 200 L air volume.

(ii) The qualitative and quantitative detection limits for the AAS-HGA analytical technique are 0.44 ng (0.044 ng/mL) and 1.5 ng (0.15 ng/mL) cadmium, respectively, for a 10 mL solution volume. These correspond, respectively, to 0.007 µg/m³ and 0.025 µg/m³ for a 60 L air volume.

(iii) The average recovery by the flame AAS analytical technique of 18 spiked MCEF samples containing cadmium in the range of 0.5 to 2.0 times the TWA target concentration of 5 µg/m³ (assuming a 400 L air volume) was 104.0% with a pooled coefficient of variation (CV) of 0.10. The flame analytical technique exhibited a positive bias of +4.0% for the validated concentration range. The overall analytical error (OAE) for the flame AAS analytical technique was ±6.0%.

(iv) The average recovery by the AAS-HGA analytical technique of 18 spiked MCEF samples containing cadmium in the range of 0.5 to 2.0 times the action level TWA target concentration of 2.5 µg/m³ (assuming a 60 L air volume) was 94.2% with a pooled coefficient of variation (CV) of 0.043. The AAS-HGA analytical technique exhibited a negative bias of -5.8% for the validated concentration range. The overall analytical error (OAE) for the AAS-HGA analytical technique was ±14.2%.

(v) Sensitivity in flame atomic absorption is defined as the characteristic concentration of an element required to produce a signal of 1% absorbance (0.0044 absorbance units). Sensitivity values are listed for each element by the atomic absorption spectrophotometer manufacturer and have proved to be a very valuable diagnostic tool to determine if instrumental parameters are optimized and if the instrument is performing up to specification. The sensitivity of the spectrophotometer used in the validation of the flame AAS analytical technique agreed with the manufacturer specifications (subsection (5)(f) of this section); the 2 µg/mL cadmium standard gave an absorbance reading of 0.350 absorbance units.

(vi) Sensitivity in graphite furnace atomic absorption is defined in terms of the characteristic mass, the number of picograms required to give an integrated absorbance value of 0.0044 absorbance-second (subsection (5)(g) of this section). Data suggests that under stabilized temperature platform furnace (STPF) conditions (see (f)(ii) of this subsection), characteristic mass values are transferable between properly functioning instruments to an accuracy of about twenty percent (subsection (5)(b) of this section). The characteristic mass for STPF analysis of cadmium with Zeeman background correction listed by the manufacturer of the instrument used in the validation of the AAS-HGA analytical technique was 0.55 pg. The experimental characteristic mass value observed during the determination of the working range and detection limits of the AAS-HGA analytical technique was 0.41 pg.

(f) Interferences.

(i) High concentrations of silicate interfere in determining cadmium by flame AAS (subsection (5)(f) of this section). However, silicates are not significantly soluble in the acid matrix used to prepare the samples.

(ii) Interferences, such as background absorption, are reduced to a minimum in the AAS-HGA analytical technique by taking full advantage of the stabilized temperature platform furnace (STPF) concept. STPF includes all of the following parameters (subsection (5)(b) of this section): (A) Integrated absorbance; (B) Fast instrument electronics and sampling frequency; (C) Background correction; (D) Maximum power heating; (E) Atomization off the L'vov platform in a pyrolytically coated graphite tube; (F) Gas stop during atomization; (G) Use of matrix modifiers.
(g) Toxicology (subsection (5)(n) of this section).
Information listed within this section is synopsis of current knowledge of the physiological effects of cadmium and is not intended to be used as the basis for WISHA policy. IARC classifies cadmium and certain of its compounds as Group 2A carcinogens (probably carcinogenic to humans). Cadmium fume is intensely irritating to the respiratory tract. Workplace exposure to cadmium can cause both chronic and acute effects. Acute effects include rhinitis/anosmia, pulmonary edema. Chronic effects include anemia, pulmonary emphysema, proteinuria and lung cancer. The primary target organs for chronic disease are the kidneys (noncarcinogenic) and the lungs (carcinogenic).

(2) Sampling.
(a) Apparatus.
(i) Filter cassette unit for air sampling: A 37-mm diameter mixed cellulose ester membrane filter with a pore size of 0.8 µm contained in a 37-mm polystyrene two- or three-piece cassette filter holder (part no. MAWP 037 A0, Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA). The filter is supported with a cellulose backup pad. The cassette is sealed prior to use with a shrinkable gel band.
(ii) A calibrated personal sampling pump whose flow is determined to an accuracy of ±5% at the recommended flow rate with the filter cassette unit in line.
(b) Procedure
(i) Attach the prepared cassette to the calibrated sampling pump (the backup pad should face the pump) using flexible tubing. Place the sampling device on the employee such that air is sampled from the breathing zone.
(ii) Collect air samples at a flow rate of 2.0 L/min. If the filter does not become overloaded, a full-shift (at least seven hours) sample is strongly recommended for TWA and action level TWA measurements with a maximum air volume of 960 L. If overloading occurs, collect consecutive air samples for shorter sampling periods to cover the full workshift.
(iii) Replace the end plugs into the filter cassettes immediately after sampling. Record the sampling conditions.
(iv) Securely wrap each sample filter cassette end-to-end with a sample seal.
(v) Submit at least one blank sample. With each set of air samples. The blank sample should be handled the same as the other samples except that no air is drawn through it.
(vi) Ship the samples to the laboratory for analysis as soon as possible in a suitable container designed to prevent damage in transit.
(3) Analysis.
(a) Safety precautions.
(i) Wear safety glasses, protective clothing and gloves at all times.
(ii) Handle acid solutions with care. Handle all cadmium samples and solutions with extra care (see subsection (1)(g) of this section). Avoid their direct contact with work area surfaces, eyes, skin and clothes. Flush acid solutions which contact the skin or eyes with copious amounts of water.
(iii) Perform all acid digestions and acid dilutions in an exhaust hood while wearing a face shield. To avoid exposure to acid vapors, do not remove beakers containing concentrated acid solutions from the exhaust hood until they have returned to room temperature and have been diluted or emptied.
(iv) Exercise care when using laboratory glassware. Do not use chipped pipets, volumetric flasks, beakers or any glassware with sharp edges exposed in order to avoid the possibility of cuts or abrasions.
(v) Never pipet by mouth.
(vi) Refer to the instrument instruction manuals and SOPs (subsection (5)(h) and (i) of this section) for proper and safe operation of the atomic absorption spectrophotometer, graphite furnace atomizer and associated equipment.
(vii) Because metallic elements and other toxic substances are vaporized during AAS flame or graphite furnace atomizer operation, it is imperative that an exhaust vent be used. Always ensure that the exhaust system is operating properly during instrument use.
(b) Apparatus for sample and standard preparation.
(i) Hot plate, capable of reaching 150°C, installed in an exhaust hood.
(ii) Phillips beakers, 125 mL.
(iii) Bottles, narrow-mouth, polyethylene or glass with leakproof caps: used for storage of standards and matrix modifier.
(iv) Volumetric flasks, volumetric pipets, beakers and other associated general laboratory glassware.
(v) Forceps and other associated general laboratory equipment.
(c) Apparatus for flame AAS analysis.
(i) Atomic absorption spectrophotometer consisting of a(an):
Nebulizer and burner head; pressure regulating devices capable of maintaining constant oxidant and fuel pressures; optical system capable of isolating the desired wavelength of radiation (228.8 nm); adjustable slit; light measuring and amplifying device; display, strip chart, or computer interface for indicating the amount of absorbed radiation; cadmium hollow cathode lamp or electrodeless discharge lamp (EDL) and power supply.
(ii) Oxidant: Compressed air, filtered to remove water, oil and other foreign substances.
(iii) Fuel: Standard commercially available tanks of acetylene dissolved in acetone; tanks should be equipped with flash arresters.
Caution: Do not use grades of acetylene containing solvents other than acetone because they may damage the PVC tubing used in some instruments.
(iv) Pressure-reducing valves: Two gauge, two-stage pressure regulators to maintain fuel and oxidant pressures somewhat higher than the controlled operating pressures of the instrument.
(v) Exhaust vent installed directly above the spectrophotometer burner head.
(d) Apparatus for AAS-HGA analysis.
(i) Atomic absorption spectrophotometer consisting of a(an):
Heated graphite furnace atomizer (HGA) with argon purge system pressure-regulating devices capable of maintaining constant argon purge pressure; optical system capable of isolating the desired wavelength of radiation (228.8 nm); adjustable slit; light measuring and amplifying device; display, strip chart, or computer interface for indicating the
amount of absorbed radiation (as integrated absorbance, peak area); background correction: Zeeman or deuterium arc. The Zeeman background correction is recommended; cadmium hollow cathode lamp or electrodeless discharge lamp (EDL) and power supply; autosampler capable of accurately injecting 5 to 20 µL sample aliquots onto the L'vov Platform in a graphite tube.

(ii) Pyrolytically coated graphite tubes containing solid, pyrolytic L'vov platforms.

(iii) Polyethylene sample cups, 2.0 to 2.5 mL, for use with the autosampler.

(iv) Inert purge gas for graphite furnace atomizer: Compressed gas cylinder of purified argon.

(v) Two gauge, two-stage pressure regulator for the argon gas cylinder.

(vi) Cooling water supply for graphite furnace atomizer.

(vii) Exhaust vent installed directly above the graphite furnace atomizer.

(e) Reagents. All reagents should be ACS analytical reagent grade or better.

(i) Deionized water with a specific conductance of less than 10 µS.

(ii) Concentrated nitric acid, HNO₃.

(iii) Concentrated hydrochloric acid, HCl.

(iv) Ammonium phosphate, monobasic, NH₄H₂PO₄.

(v) Magnesium nitrate, Mg(NO₃)₂ • 6H₂O.

(vi) Diluting solution (4% HNO₃, 0.4% HCl): Add 40 mL HNO₃ and 4 mL HCl carefully to approximately 500 mL deionized water and dilute to 1 L with deionized water.

(vii) Cadmium standard stock solution, 1,000 µg/mL: Use a commercially available certified 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard or, alternatively, dissolve 1.0000 g of cadmium metal in a minimum volume of 1:1 HCl and dilute to 1 L with 4% HNO₃. Observe expiration dates of commercial standards. Properly dispose of commercial standards with no expiration dates or prepared standards one year after their receipt or preparation date.

(viii) Matrix modifier for AAS-HGA analysis: Dissolve 1.0 g NH₄H₂PO₄ and 0.15 g Mg(NO₃)₂ • 6H₂O in approximately 200 mL deionized water. Add 1 mL HNO₃ and dilute to 500 mL with deionized water.

(ix) Nitric Acid, 1:1 HNO₃/DI H₂O mixture: Carefully add a measured volume of concentrated HNO₃ to an equal volume of DI H₂O.

(x) Nitric acid, 10% v/v: Carefully add 100 mL of concentrated HNO₃ to 500 mL of DI H₂O and dilute to 1 L.

(f) Glassware preparation.

(i) Clean Phillips beakers by refluxing with 1:1 nitric acid on a hot plate in a fume hood. Thoroughly rinse with deionized water and invert the beakers to allow them to drain dry.

(ii) Rinse volumetric flasks and all other glassware with 10% nitric acid and deionized water prior to use.

(g) Standard preparation for flame AAS analysis.

(i) Dilute stock solutions: Prepare 1, 5, 10 and 100 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solutions by making appropriate serial dilutions of 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solution with the diluting solution described in (e)(vi) of this subsection.

(ii) Working standards: Prepare cadmium working standards in the range of 0.02 to 2.0 µg/mL by making appropriate serial dilutions of the dilute stock solutions with the same diluting solution. A suggested method of preparation of the working standards is given below.

(h) Standard preparation for AAS-HGA analysis.

(i) Dilute stock solutions: Prepare 10, 100 and 1,000 ng/mL cadmium standard stock solutions by making appropriate ten-fold serial dilutions of the 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solution with the diluting solution described in (e)(vi) of this subsection.

(ii) Working standards: Prepare cadmium working standards in the range of 0.2 to 20 ng/mL by making appropriate serial dilutions of the dilute stock solutions with the same diluting solution. A suggested method of preparation of the working standards is given below.

---

### Sample Preparation

(i) Sample preparation.

(ii) Digest the sample by adding 5 mL of concentrated nitric acid (HNO₃) to each Phillips beaker containing an air filter sample. Place the Phillips beakers on a hot plate in an exhaust hood and heat the samples until approximately 0.5 mL remains. The sample solution in each Phillips beaker should become clear. If it is not clear, digest the sample with another portion of concentrated nitric acid.

(iii) After completing the HNO₃ digestion and cooling the samples, add 40 µL (2 drops) of concentrated HCl to each air sample solution and then swirl the contents. Carefully add about 5 mL of deionized water by pouring it down the inside of each beaker.

(iv) Quantitatively transfer each cooled air sample solution from each Phillips beaker to a clean 10-mL volu-
metric flask. Dilute each flask to volume with deionized water and mix well.

(j) Flame AAS analysis.

Analyze all of the air samples for their cadmium content by flame atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS) according to the instructions given below:

(i) Set up the atomic absorption spectrophotometer for the air/acetylene flame analysis of cadmium according to the SOP (subsection (5)(h) of this section) or the manufacturer's operational instructions. For the source lamp, use the cadmium hollow cathode or electrodeless discharge lamp operated at the manufacturer’s recommended rating for continuous operation. Allow the lamp to warm up ten to twenty minutes or until the energy output stabilizes. Optimize conditions such as lamp position, burner head alignment, fuel and oxidant flow rates, etc. See the SOP or specific instrument manuals for details. Instrumental parameters for the Perkin-Elmer Model 603 used in the validation of this method are given in subsection (6) of this section.

(ii) Aspirate and measure the absorbance of a standard solution of cadmium. The standard concentration should be within the linear range. For the instrumentation used in the validation of this method a 2 µg/mL cadmium standard gives a net absorbance reading of about 0.350 abs. units (see subsection (1)(e)(v) of this section) when the instrument and the source lamp are performing to manufacturer specifications.

(iii) To increase instrument response, scale expand the absorbance reading of the aspirated 2 µg/mL working standard approximately four times. Increase the integration time to at least three seconds to reduce signal noise.

(iv) Autozero the instrument while aspirating a deionized water blank. Monitor the variation in the baseline absorbance reading (baseline noise) for a few minutes to insure that the instrument, source lamp and associated equipment are in good operating condition.

(v) Aspirate the working standards and samples directly into the flame and record their absorbance readings. Aspirate the deionized water blank immediately after every standard or sample to correct for and monitor any baseline drift and noise. Record the baseline absorbance reading of each deionized water blank. Label each standard and sample reading and its accompanying baseline reading.

(vi) It is recommended that the entire series of working standards be analyzed at the beginning and end of the analysis of a set of samples to establish a concentration-response curve, ensure that the standard readings agree with each other and are reproducible. Also, analyze a working standard after every five or six samples to monitor the absorbance reading of the highest working standard, dilute the sample with diluting solution and reanalyze. Use the appropriate dilution factor in the calculations.

(vii) Bracket the sample readings with standards during the analysis. If the absorbance reading of a sample is above the absorbance reading of the highest working standard, dilute the sample with diluting solution and reanalyze. Use the appropriate dilution factor in the calculations.

(viii) Repeat the analysis of approximately ten percent of the samples for a check of precision.

(ix) If possible, analyze quality control samples from an independent source as a check on analytical recovery and precision.

(x) Record the final instrument settings at the end of the analysis. Date and label the output.

(k) AAS-HGA analysis.

Initially analyze all of the air samples for their cadmium content by flame atomic absorption spectroscopy (AAS) according to the instructions given in (j) of this subsection. If the concentration of cadmium in a sample solution is less than three times the quantitative detection limit (0.04 µg/mL (40 ng/mL) for the instrumentation used in the validation) and the sample results are to be averaged with other samples for TWA calculations, proceed with the AAS-HGA analysis of the sample as described below.

(i) Set up the atomic absorption spectrophotometer and HGA for flameless atomic absorption analysis of cadmium according to the SOP (subsection (5)(i) of this section) or the manufacturer’s operational instructions and allow the instrument to stabilize. The graphite furnace atomizer is equipped with a pyrolytically coated graphite tube containing a pyrolytic platform. For the source lamp, use a cadmium hollow cathode or electrodeless discharge lamp operated at the manufacturer’s recommended setting for graphite furnace operation. The Zeeman background corrector and EDL are recommended for use with the L’ovov platform. Instrumental parameters for the Perkin-Elmer Model 5100 spectrophotometer and Zeeman HGA-600 graphite furnace used in the validation of this method are given in subsection (7) of this section.

(ii) Optimize the energy reading of the spectrophotometer at 228.8 nm by adjusting the lamp position and the wavelength according to the manufacturer’s instructions.

(iii) Set up the autosampler to inject a 5-µL aliquot of the working standard, sample or reagent blank solution onto the L’ovov platform along with a 10-µL overlay of the matrix modifier.

(iv) Analyze the reagent blank (diluting solution, (c)(vi) of this subsection) and then autozero the instrument before starting the analysis of a set of samples. It is recommended that the reagent blank be analyzed several times during the analysis to assure the integrated absorbance (peak area) reading remains at or near zero.

(v) Analyze a working standard approximately midway in the linear portion of the working standard range two or three times to check for reproducibility and sensitivity (see subsection (1)(e)(v) and (vi) of this section) before starting the analysis of samples. Calculate the experimental characteristic mass value from the average integrated absorbance reading and injection volume of the analyzed working standard. Compare this value to the manufacturer’s suggested value as a check of proper instrument operation.

(vi) Analyze the reagent blank, working standard, and sample solutions. Record and label the peak area (abs-sec) readings and the peak and background peak profiles on the printer/plotter.

(vii) It is recommended the entire series of working standards be analyzed at the beginning and end of the analysis of a set of samples. Establish a concentration-response curve and ensure standard readings agree with each other and are reproducible. Also, analyze a working standard after every five or six samples to monitor the
performance of the system. Standard readings should agree within ±15% of the readings obtained at the beginning of the analysis.

(viii) Bracket the sample readings with standards during the analysis. If the peak area reading of a sample is above the peak area reading of the highest working standard, dilute the sample with the diluting solution and reanalyze. Use the appropriate dilution factor in the calculations.

(ix) Repeat the analysis of approximately ten percent of the samples for a check of precision.

(x) If possible, analyze quality control samples from an independent source as a check of analytical recovery and precision.

(xi) Record the final instrument settings at the end of the analysis. Date and label the output.

(i) Calculations.

Note: Standards used for HGA analysis are in ng/mL. Total amounts of cadmium from calculations will be in ng (not µg) unless a prior conversion is made.

(i) Correct for baseline drift and noise in flame AAS by subtracting each baseline absorbance reading from its corresponding working standard or sample absorbance reading to obtain the net absorbance reading for each standard and sample.

(ii) Use a least squares regression program to plot a concentration-response curve of net absorbance reading (or peak area for HGA analysis) versus concentration (µg/mL or ng/mL) of cadmium in each working standard.

(iii) Determine the concentration (µg/mL or ng/mL) of cadmium in each sample from the resulting concentration-response curve. If the concentration of cadmium in a sample solution is less than three times the quantitative detection limit (0.04 µg/mL (40 ng/mL) for the instrumentation used in the validation of the method) and if consecutive samples were taken on one employee and the sample results are to be averaged with other samples to determine a single TWA, reanalyze the sample by AAS-HGA as described in (k) of this subsection and report the AAS-HGA analytical results.

(iv) Calculate the total amount (µg or ng) of cadmium in each sample from the sample solution volume (mL):

\[ W = (C)(\text{sample vol, mL})(DF) \]

Where: 
- \( W \) = Total cadmium in sample
- \( C \) = Calculated concentration of cadmium
- \( \text{DF} \) = Dilution Factor (if applicable)

(v) Make a blank correction for each air sample by subtracting the total amount of cadmium in the corresponding blank sample from the total amount of cadmium in the sample.

(vi) Calculate the concentration of cadmium in an air sample (mg/m³ or µg/m³) by using one of the following equations:

\[ \text{mg/m}^3 = \frac{W_{bc}}{(\text{Air vol sampled, L})} \]

or

\[ \text{µg/m}^3 = \frac{W_{bc}}{(1,000 \text{ ng/µg})(\text{Air vol sampled, L})} \]

Where: 
- \( W_{bc} \) = blank corrected total µg cadmium in the sample.
- \( (\text{Air vol sampled, L}) = 1,000 \text{ ng/µg} \)

(iii) A derivation of the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) detection limit equation (subsection (5)(m) of this section) was used to determine the qualitative and quantitative detection limits for both atomic absorption analytical techniques:

\[ C_{DL} = \frac{k(sd)}{m} \]  

(Equation 1)

Where:
- \( C_{DL} \) = the smallest reliable detectable concentration an analytical instrument can determine at a given confidence level.
- \( k \) = 3 for the Qualitative Detection Limit at the 99.86% Confidence Level
- \( k \) = 10 for the Quantitative Detection Limit at the 99.99% Confidence Level.
- \( sd \) = standard deviation of the reagent blank (Rbl) readings.
- \( m \) = analytical sensitivity or slope as calculated by linear regression.

(iv) Collection efficiencies of metallic fume and dust atmospheres on 0.8-µm mixed cellulose ester membrane filters are well documented and have been shown to be excellent (subsection (5)(k) of this section). Since elemental cadmium and the cadmium component of cadmium compounds are nonvolatile, stability studies of cadmium spiked MCEF samples were not performed.

(b) Equipment.

(i) A Perkin-Elmer (PE) Model 603 spectrophotometer equipped with a manual gas control system, a stainless steel nebulizer, a burner mixing chamber, a flow spoiler and a 10 cm (one-slot) burner head was used in the experimental validation of the flame AAS analytical technique. A PE cadmium hollow cathode lamp, operated at the manufacturer’s recommended current setting for continuous operation (4 mA), was used as the source lamp. Instrument parameters are listed in subsection (6) of this section.
(ii) A PE Model 5100 spectrophotometer, Zeeman HGA-600 graphite furnace atomizer and AS-60 HGA autosampler were used in the experimental validation of the AAS-HGA analytical technique. The spectrophotometer was equipped with a PE Series 7700 professional computer and Model PR-310 printer. A PE System 2 cadmium electrodeless discharge lamp, operated at the manufacturer’s recommended current setting for modulated operation (170 mA), was used as the source lamp. Instrument parameters are listed in subsection (7) of this section.

(c) Reagents.

(i) J.T. Baker Chem. Co. (Analyzed grade) concentrated nitric acid, 69.0-71.0%, and concentrated hydrochloric acid, 36.5-38.0%, were used to prepare the samples and standards.

(ii) Ammonium phosphate, monobasic, $\text{NH}_4\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4$ and magnesium nitrate hexahydrate, $\text{Mg(NO}_3\text{)}_2\cdot6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ both manufactured by the Mallinckrodt Chem. Co., were used to prepare the matrix modifier for AAS-HGA analysis.

(d) Standard preparation for flame AAS analysis.

(i) Dilute stock solutions: Prepared 0.01, 0.1, 1, 10 and 100 $\mu$g/mL cadmium standard stock solutions by making appropriate serial dilutions of a commercially available 1,000 $\mu$g/mL cadmium standard stock solution (RICCA Chemical Co., Lot# A102) with the diluting solution (4% $\text{HNO}_3$, 0.4% HCl).

(ii) Analyzed standards: Prepared cadmium standards in the range of 0.001 to 2.0 $\mu$g/mL by pipetting 2 to 10 mL of the appropriate dilute cadmium stock solution into a 100-mL volumetric flask and diluting to volume with the diluting solution. (See subsection (3)(g)(ii) of this section).

(e) Standard preparation for AAS-HGA analysis.

(i) Dilute stock solutions: Prepared 1, 10, 100 and 1,000 ng/mL cadmium standard stock solutions by making appropriate serial dilutions of a commercially available 1,000 $\mu$g/mL cadmium standard stock solution (J.T. Baker Chemical Co., Instra-analyzed, Lot# D22642) with the diluting solution (4% $\text{HNO}_3$, 0.4% HCl).

(ii) Analyzed standards: Prepared cadmium standards in the range of 0.1 to 40 ng/mL by pipetting 2 to 10 mL of the appropriate dilute cadmium stock solution into a 100-mL volumetric flask and diluting to volume with the diluting solution. (See subsection (3)(h)(ii) of this section).

(f) Detection limits and standard working range for flame AAS analysis.

(i) Analyzed the reagent blank solution and the entire series of cadmium standards in the range of 0.001 to 2.0 $\mu$g/mL three to six times according to the instructions given in subsection (3)(j) of this section. The diluting solution (4% $\text{HNO}_3$, 0.4% HCl) was used as the reagent blank. The integration time on the PE 603 spectrophotometer was set to 3.0 seconds and a four-fold expansion of the absorbance reading of the 2.0 $\mu$g/mL cadmium standard was made prior to analysis. The 2.0 $\mu$g/mL standard gave a net absorbance reading of 0.350 abs. units prior to expansion in agreement with the manufacturer’s specifications (subsection (5)(f) of this section).

(ii) The net absorbance readings of the reagent blank and the low concentration Cd standards from 0.001 to 0.1 $\mu$g/mL and the statistical analysis of the results are shown in Table 1. The standard deviation, sd, of the six net absorbance readings of the reagent blank is 1.05 abs. units. The slope, m, as calculated by a linear regression plot of the net absorbance readings (shown in Table 2) of the 0.02 to 1.0 $\mu$g/mL cadmium standards versus their concentration is 772.7 abs. units/($\mu$g/mL).

(iii) If these values for sd and the slope, m, are used in Eqn. 1 ((a)(ii) of this subsection), the qualitative and quantitative detection limits as determined by the IUPAC Method are:

$$C_{\text{qd}} = \frac{3(1.05 \text{ abs. units})}{772.7 \text{ abs. units/} \mu \text{g/mL}} = 0.0041 \mu \text{g/mL}$$

for the qualitative detection limit.

$$C_{\text{id}} = \frac{10(1.05 \text{ abs. units})}{772.7 \text{ abs. units/} \mu \text{g/mL}} = 0.014 \mu \text{g/mL}$$

for the quantitative detection limit.

The qualitative and quantitative detection limits for the flame AAS analytical technique are 0.041 $\mu$g and 0.14 $\mu$g cadmium, respectively, for a 10 mL solution volume. These correspond, respectively to 0.2 $\mu$g/m³ and 0.70 $\mu$g/m³ for a 200 L air volume.

(iv) The recommended Cd standard working range for flame AAS analysis is 0.02 to 2.0 $\mu$g/mL. The net absorbance readings of the reagent blank and the recommended working range standards and the statistical analysis of the results are shown in Table 2. The standard of lowest concentration in the working range, 0.02 $\mu$g/mL, is slightly greater than the calculated quantitative detection limit, 0.014 $\mu$g/mL. The standard of highest concentration in the working range, 2.0 $\mu$g/mL, is at the upper end of the linear working range suggested by the manufacturer (subsection (5)(f) of this section). Although the standard net absorbance readings are not strictly linear at concentrations above 0.5 $\mu$g/mL, the deviation from linearity is only about ten percent at the upper end of the recommended standard working range. The deviation from linearity is probably caused by the four-fold expansion of the signal suggested in the method. As shown in Table 2, the precision of the standard net absorbance readings are excellent throughout the recommended working range; the relative standard deviations of the readings range from 0.009 to 0.064.

(g) Detection limits and standard working range for AAS-HGA analysis.

(i) Analyzed the reagent blank solution and the entire series of cadmium standards in the range of 0.1 to 40 ng/mL according to the instructions given in subsection (3)(k) of this section. The diluting solution (4% $\text{HNO}_3$, 0.4% HCl) was used as the reagent blank. A fresh aliquot of the reagent blank and of each standard was used for every analysis. The experimental characteristic mass value was 0.41 pg, calculated from the average peak area (abs-sec) reading of the 5 ng/mL standard which is approximately midway in the linear portion of the working standard range. This agreed within twenty percent with the characteristic mass value, 0.35 pg, listed by the manufacturer of the instrument (subsection (5)(b) of this section).

(ii) The peak area (abs-sec) readings of the reagent blank and the low concentration Cd standards from 0.1 to 2.0 ng/mL and statistical analysis of the results are shown in Table 3. Five of the reagent blank peak area readings were zero and the sixth reading was 1 and was an outlier. The near lack of a blank signal does not satisfy a strict interpretation of the IUPAC method for determining the detection limits. Therefore, the standard deviation of the six peak area readings of the 0.2 ng/mL cadmium standard, 0.75 abs-sec, was used to calculate the detection limits by the IUPAC
method. The slope, m, as calculated by a linear regression plot of the peak area (abs-sec) readings (shown in Table 4) of the 0.2 to 10 ng/mL cadmium standards versus their concentration is 51.5 abs-sec/(ng/mL).

(iii) If 0.75 abs-sec (sd) and 51.5 abs-sec/(ng/mL) (m) are used in Eqn. 1 (a)(iii) of this subsection), the qualitative and quantitative detection limits as determined by the IUPAC method are:

\[ C_{ld} = (3)(0.75 \text{ abs-sec})/(51.5 \text{ abs-sec/(ng/mL)}) = 0.044 \text{ ng/mL for the qualitative detection limit.} \]

\[ C_{ld} = (10)(0.75 \text{ abs-sec})/(51.5 \text{ abs-sec/(ng/mL)}) = 0.15 \text{ ng/mL for the quantitative detection limit.} \]

The qualitative and quantitative detection limits for the AAS-HGA analytical technique are 0.44 ng and 1.5 ng cadmium, respectively, for a 10 mL solution volume. These correspond, respectively, to 0.007 µg/m³ and 0.025 µg/m³ for a 60 L air volume.

(iv) The peak area (abs-sec) readings of the Cd standards from 0.2 to 40 ng/mL and the statistical analysis of the results are given in Table 4. The recommended standard working range for AAS-HGA analysis is 0.2 to 20 ng/mL. The standard of lowest concentration in the recommended working range is slightly greater than the calculated quantitative detection limit, 0.15 ng/mL. The deviation from linearity of the peak area readings of the 20 ng/mL standard, the highest concentration standard in the recommended working range, is approximately ten percent. The deviations from linearity of the peak area readings of the thirty and forty ng/mL standards are significantly greater than ten percent. As shown in Table 4, the precision of the peak area readings are satisfactory throughout the recommended working range; the relative standard deviations of the readings range from 0.025 to 0.083.

(h) Analytical method recovery for flame AAS analysis.

(i) Four sets of spiked MCEF samples were prepared by injecting 20 µL of 10, 50, 100 and 200 µg/mL dilute cadmium stock solutions on 37 mm diameter filters (part No. AAWP 037 00, Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA) with a calibrated micropipet. The dilute stock solutions were prepared by making appropriate serial dilutions of a commercially available certified 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solution (Fisher Chemical Co., Lot # 913438-24) with the diluting solution (4% HNO₃, 0.4% HCl). Each set contained six samples and a sample blank. The amount of cadmium in the prepared sets were equivalent to 0.5, 1 and 2 times the action level TWA target concentration of 2.5 µg/m³ for a 60 L air volume.

(ii) The air-dried spiked filters were digested and analyzed. For the cadmium content by flame atomic absorption spectroscopy using a heated graphite furnace atomizer following the procedure described in subsection (3) of this section. A five-fold dilution of the spiked filter samples at two times the action level TWA was made prior to their analysis. The 0.05 to 20 ng/mL cadmium standards were used in the analysis of the spiked filters.

(iii) The results of the analysis are given in Table 6. There were no outliers. The coefficients of variation for the three test levels at 0.5 to 2.0 times the action level TWA PEL were 118.2% with a coefficient of variation (CV1) of 0.128.

Consequently, the analytical bias found in these spiked sample results over the tested concentration range was +4.0% and the OAE was ±6.0%.

(i) Analytical method recovery for AAS-HGA analysis.

(i) Three sets of spiked MCEF samples were prepared by injecting 15 µL of 5, 10 and 20 µg/mL dilute cadmium stock solutions on 37 mm diameter filters (part No. AAWP 037 00, Millipore Corp., Bedford, MA) with a calibrated micropipet. The dilute stock solutions were prepared by making appropriate serial dilutions of a commercially available certified 1,000 µg/mL cadmium standard stock solution (Fisher Chemical Co., Lot # 913438-24) with the diluting solution (4% HNO₃, 0.4% HCl). Each set contained six samples and a sample blank. The amount of cadmium in the prepared sets were equivalent to 0.5, 1 and 2 times the action level TWA PEL target concentration of 2.5 µg/m³ for a 60 L air volume.

(ii) The air-dried spiked filters were digested and analyzed for their cadmium content by flameless atomic absorption spectroscopy using a heated graphite furnace atomizer following the procedure described in subsection (3) of this section. A five-fold dilution of the spiked filter samples at two times the action level TWA was made prior to their analysis. The 0.05 to 20 ng/mL cadmium standards were used in the analysis of the spiked filters.

(iii) The results of the analysis are given in Table 6. There were no outliers. The coefficients of variation for the three test levels at 0.5 to 2.0 times the action level TWA PEL were 118.2% with a coefficient of variation (CV1) of 0.128.

Consequently, the analytical bias found in these spiked sample results over the tested concentration range was +4.0% and the OAE was ±6.0%.

(5) References.


(n) American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists: Documentation of Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices. 5th ed. Cincinnati, OH: American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, 1986.

Table 1—Cd Detection Limit Study
[Flame AAS Analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STD (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Absorbance reading at 228.8 nm</th>
<th>Statistical analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reagent blank</td>
<td>5 2 n=6, mean=3.50, std dev=1.05, CV=0.30.</td>
<td>0.50 391 389 393</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>6 6 n=6, mean=5.00, std dev=1.67, CV=0.335.</td>
<td>1.00 760 748 752</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>5 7 n=6, mean=5.50, std dev=1.76, CV=0.320.</td>
<td>2.00 1416 1426 1401</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 2—Cd Standard Working Range Study
[Flame AAS Analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STD (µg/mL)</th>
<th>Absorbance reading at 228.8 nm</th>
<th>Statistical analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reagent blank</td>
<td>5 2 n=6, mean=3.50, std dev=1.05, CV=0.30.</td>
<td>0.020 20 23 n=6, mean=20.8, std dev=1.33, CV=0.064.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.050</td>
<td>42 42 n=6, mean=42.5, std dev=1.22, CV=0.029.</td>
<td>0.10 84 80 83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>84 n=3, mean=82.3, std dev=2.08, CV=0.025.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>161 n=3, mean=160.0, std dev=1.73, CV=0.011.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>391 n=3, mean=391.0, std dev=2.00, CV=0.005.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>748 n=3, mean=753.3, std dev=6.11, CV=0.008.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.00</td>
<td>1416 n=3, mean=1414.3, std dev=12.6, CV=0.009.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 3—Cd Detection Limit Study

[AAS-HGA Analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STD (ng/mL)</th>
<th>Peak area readings x $10^3$ at 228.8 nm</th>
<th>Statistical analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reagent blank</td>
<td>0 0 n=6</td>
<td>mean=0.167, std dev=0.41, CV=2.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>8 6</td>
<td>mean=7.7, std dev=2.8, CV=0.366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>11 13</td>
<td>mean=11.8, std dev=0.75, CV=0.064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>28 33</td>
<td>mean=28.8, std dev=2.4, CV=0.083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>52 55</td>
<td>mean=54.8, std dev=2.0, CV=0.037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>101 112</td>
<td>mean=108.8, std dev=3.9, CV=0.036</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 4—Cd Standard Working Range Study

[AAS-HGA Analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>STD (ng/mL)</th>
<th>Peak area readings x $10^3$ at 228.8 nm</th>
<th>Statistical analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>11 13 n=6</td>
<td>mean=11.8, std dev=0.75, CV=0.064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>28 33</td>
<td>mean=28.8, std dev=2.4, CV=0.083</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>52 55</td>
<td>mean=54.8, std dev=2.0, CV=0.037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>101 112</td>
<td>mean=108.8, std dev=3.9, CV=0.036</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 5—Analytical Method Recovery

[Flame AAS Analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test level</th>
<th>0.5x</th>
<th>1.0x</th>
<th>2.0x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>µg taken</td>
<td>µg found</td>
<td>Percent</td>
<td>µg taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.2509</td>
<td>125.5</td>
<td>0.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.2258</td>
<td>112.9</td>
<td>0.200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Rejected as an outlier—this value did not pass the outlier T-test at the 99% confidence level.

Table 6—Analytical Method Recovery

[AAS-HGA analysis]

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Test level</th>
<th>0.5x</th>
<th>1.0x</th>
<th>2.0x</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ng taken</td>
<td>ng found</td>
<td>Percent</td>
<td>ng taken</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>71.23</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>71.47</td>
<td>95.3</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>70.02</td>
<td>93.4</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>77.34</td>
<td>103.1</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>78.32</td>
<td>104.4</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>71.96</td>
<td>95.9</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
PART H—AIR CONTAMINANTS

WAC 296-62-075 Air contaminants. (1) An employee’s exposure to any substance listed in Tables 1 or 2 of WAC 296-62-07515 shall be limited in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07501 through 296-62-07513.

(2) The following definitions are applicable to the limits in Tables 1 and 2.

(a) Time weighted average (TWA) is the employee’s average airborne exposure to any 8-hour work shift of a 40-hour work week which shall not be exceeded.

(b) Short term exposure limit (STEL) is the employee’s 15-minute time weighted average exposure which shall not be exceeded at any time during a work day unless another time limit is specified in a parenthetical notation below the limit. If another time period is specified, the time weighted average exposure over that time period shall not be exceeded at any time during the working day.

(c) Ceiling is the employee’s exposure which shall not be exceeded during any part of the work day. If instantaneous monitoring is not feasible, then the ceiling shall be assessed as a 15-minute time weighted average exposure which shall not be exceeded at any time over a working day.

(d) The terms "substance," "air contaminant," and "material" are equivalent in meaning for WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515.
(3) The transitional limits listed in Table 2 of WAC 296-62-07515 may be utilized to determine the need for engineering controls until December 31, 1992.

WAC 296-62-07501 Airborne contaminants. (1) Permissible exposure limits (PELs) refer to airborne concentrations of substances without regard to the use of respiratory protection and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed day after day without adverse effect. Because of wide variation in individual susceptibility, however, a small percentage of workers may experience discomfort from some substances at concentrations at or below the permissible limit, a smaller percentage may be affected more seriously by aggravation of a preexisting condition or by development of an occupational illness.

(2) Permissible exposure limits refer to time-weighted concentrations for an 8-hour workday within a 40-hour workweek which shall not be exceeded.

(a) The cumulative time-weighted average exposure for an 8-hour work shift shall be computed as follows:

\[ E = \frac{C_a T_a + C_b T_b + \cdots + C_n T_n}{8} \]

where:

- \( E \) is the equivalent exposure for the working shift.
- \( C \) is the concentration during any period of time \( T \) where the concentration remains constant.
- \( T \) is the duration in hours of the exposure at the concentration \( C \).

The value of \( E \) shall not exceed the eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA) limit in Tables 1 or 2 (see WAC 296-62-07515), for the material involved.

(b) To illustrate the formula, assume that substance A has an 8-hour time-weighted average limit of 100 ppm as noted in Table 1 of WAC 296-62-07515. Assume that an employee is subject to the following exposure:

- Two hours exposure at 150 ppm
- Two hours exposure at 75 ppm
- Four hours exposure at 50 ppm

Substituting this information in the formula, we have:

\[(2\times150+2\times75+4\times50):8=81.25 \ \text{ppm} \]

Since 81.25 ppm is less than 100 p.p.m., the 8-hour time-weighted average limit, the exposure is acceptable.

(3) Methods of compliance:

(a) To achieve compliance with these standards, the employer shall determine and implement feasible administrative or engineering controls.

(b) When administrative or engineering controls are not feasible to achieve full compliance, they shall nonetheless be used to reduce exposures to the lowest levels achievable by these controls.

(c) Any control equipment or technical measure utilized for the purpose of complying with WAC 296-62-07501(3) must be approved for each particular use by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified person. Whenever respirators are used their use shall comply with WAC 296-62-071 through 296-62-07121.

(d) Upon request, the employer shall prepare and submit a written compliance plan to the director. This plan must include a description of the manner in which compliance will be achieved with respect to cited violations of WAC 296-62-07501(3), and shall include proposed abatement methods, anticipated completion dates, and provision for progress reports to be sent to the department.

(4) An employee's exposure to any substance in Table 1 or 2 (see WAC 296-62-07515) which does not have a ceiling or a specified short-term exposure limit (STEL) shall not exceed the generic STEL which is computed by multiplying the applicable eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA) for the substance by the appropriate multiplier listed below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eight-hour TWA</th>
<th>Multiplier</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 0-1</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M$^3$) x 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 1-10</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M$^3$) x 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 10-100</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M$^3$) x 1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 100-1000</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M$^3$) x 1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEL &gt; 1000</td>
<td>(ppm or mg/M$^3$) x 1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(5) Permissible limits are based on the best available information from industrial experience, from experimental human and animal studies, and, when possible, from a combination of the three. The basis on which the values are established may differ from substance to substance; protection against impairment of health may be a guiding factor for some, whereas reasonable freedom from irritation, narcosis, nuisance or other forms of stress may form the basis for others.

(6) The limits based on physical irritation shall be considered no less binding than those based on physical impairment. There is increasing evidence that physical irritation may initiate, promote or accelerate physical impairment through interaction with other chemical or biologic agents.

(7) In spite of the fact that serious injury is not believed likely as a result of exposure to the permissible limit concentrations, the best practice is to maintain concentrations of all atmospheric contaminants as low as is practical.

(8) These limits are intended for use in the practice of industrial hygiene and should be interpreted and applied only by a technically qualified person.

WAC 296-62-07503 Ceiling vs. time-weighted average limits. (1) Although the time-weighted average concentration provides the most satisfactory, practical way of monitoring airborne agents for compliance with the limits, there are certain substances for which it is inappropriate. In the latter group are substances which are predominantly fast acting and whose permissible limit is based on this particular
response. Substances with this type of response are controlled by a ceiling limit that shall not be exceeded during any part of the work day. It is implicit in these definitions that the manner of sampling to determine compliance with the limits for each group must differ; a single brief sample, that is applicable to a ceiling limit, is not appropriate to the time-weighted limit; here, a sufficient number of samples are needed to determine a time-weighted average concentration throughout a complete cycle of operations or throughout the work shift.

(2) Whereas the ceiling limit places a definite boundary which concentrations shall not be permitted to exceed, the time-weighted average limit requires an explicit limit to the excursions that are permissible above the listed values. The magnitude of these excursions are limited by an appropriate factor shown in WAC 296-62-07501(4).

(WAC 296-62-07505) "Skin" notation. Listed substances marked with an "X" in the "skin" column of Table 1 refer to the potential contribution to the overall exposure by the cutaneous route including mucous membranes and eye, either by airborne, or more particularly, by direct contact with the substance. Vehicles can alter skin absorption. Measures for the prevention of cutaneous absorption so that the permissible limit is not invalidated shall be taken. Such measures may include the use of gloves, coveralls, goggles, or other appropriate personal protective equipment, engineering controls or other work practices.

(WAC 296-62-07507) Mixture. Special consideration shall be given to assessing the health hazards associated with exposure to mixtures of two or more substances which have similar health effects.

(1) In case of a mixture of air-contaminants compute the equivalent exposure as follows:

\[
E_m = \frac{C_1}{L_1} + \frac{C_2}{L_2} + \cdots + \frac{C_n}{L_n}
\]

Where:

- \(E_m\) is the equivalent exposure for the mixture.
- \(C\) is the concentration of a particular contaminant.
- \(L\) is the exposure limit for that contaminant, from Table 1 or 2.

The value of \(E_m\) shall not exceed unity (1).

(2) To illustrate the formula consider the following exposures:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Actual concentration of 8 hour exposure (ppm)</th>
<th>8 hr. TWA PEL (ppm)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Substituting in the formula, we have:

- \(E_m = 500 + 1000 + 45 + 200 + 40 + 200 = 1465\)
- \(E_m = 0.500 + 0.225 + 0.200 = 0.925\)

Since \(E_m\) is less than unity (1), the exposure combination is within acceptable limits.

(WAC 296-62-07509) Nuisance dusts. (1) In contrast to fibrogenic dusts which cause scar tissue to be formed in lungs when inhaled in excessive amounts, so-called "nuisance" dusts have a long history of little adverse effect on lungs and do not produce significant organic disease or toxic effect when exposures are kept under reasonable control. The nuisance dusts have also been called (biologically) "inert" dusts, but the latter term is inappropriate to the extent that there is no dust which does not evoke some cellular response in the lung when inhaled in sufficient amount. However, the lung-tissue reaction caused by inhalation of nuisance dusts has the following characteristics:

(a) The architecture of the air spaces remains intact,
(b) Collagen (scar tissue) is not formed to a significant extent,
(c) The tissue reaction is potentially reversible.

(2) Excessive concentrations of nuisance dusts in the workroom air may seriously reduce visibility, may cause unpleasant deposits in the eyes, ears and nasal passages, or cause injury to the skin or mucous membranes by chemical or mechanical action per se or by the rigorous skin cleansing procedures necessary for their removal.

(3) A permissible limit of 10 milligrams per cubic meter, of total dust < 1% SiO₂, or 5.0 mg/m³, respirable fraction, time weighted average, is mandatory for substances in these categories and for which no specific permissible limits have been assigned. This limit does not apply to those substances which may cause physiologic impairment at lower concentrations but for which a threshold limit has not yet been adopted.

(4) All inert or nuisance dusts, whether mineral, inorganic, or organic, not listed specifically by substance name, are covered by the particulate not otherwise regulated (PNOR) limit in Table 1: Limits for air contaminants, except: The exemption specified in subsection (3) of this section.
WAC 296-62-07510 Total particulate. Total particulate exposure shall not exceed a permissible limit of 10 milligrams per cubic meter (mg/M$^3$) of air for total dust or 5 milligrams per cubic meter (mg/M$^3$) for respirable dust. The use of this eight-hour time-weighted-average exposure limit does not preclude the application of other applicable limits in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515. Nor does it preclude the use of WAC 296-62-060 when substances not specifically listed in Table 1 or 2 are found to require a lower limit. This section does, however, limit the combined total concentration of all particulate contaminants whether or not specifically listed in Table 1 or 2.

WAC 296-62-07511 Simple asphyxiants. "Inert" gases or vapors. A number of gases and vapors when present in high concentrations in air act primarily as simple asphyxiants without other significant physiologic effects. A PEL may not be established for each simple asphyxiant because the limiting factor is the available oxygen. The minimal oxygen content shall be 19.5 percent by volume under normal atmospheric pressure (equivalent to a partial pressure, p$_{O_2}$ of 148 mm Hg). Atmospheres deficient in O$_2$ do not provide adequate warning and most simple asphyxiants are odorless. Several simple asphyxiants present an explosion hazard. Account shall be taken of this factor in limiting the concentration of the asphyxiant.

WAC 296-62-07513 Physical factors. It is recognized that such physical factors as heat, ultraviolet and ionizing radiation, humidity, abnormal pressure and the like may place added stress on the body so that the effects from exposure at a permissible limit may be altered. Most of these stresses act adversely to increase the toxic response of a substance. Although most permissible limits have built-in safety factors to guard against adverse effects to moderate deviations from normal environments, the safety factors of most substances are not of such a magnitude as to take care of gross deviations.

WAC 296-62-07515 Control of chemical agents. Chemical agents shall be controlled in such a manner that the workers exposure shall not exceed the applicable limits in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>CEILING ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abate, see Temephos</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetaldehyde</td>
<td>75-07-0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>270</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic acid</td>
<td>64-19-7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetic anhydride</td>
<td>108-24-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetone</td>
<td>67-64-1</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>1800</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>2400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetonitrile</td>
<td>75-05-8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Acetylaminofluorene</td>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>53-96-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylene</td>
<td>74-86-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylene dichloride</td>
<td>(see 1,2-Dichloroethylene)</td>
<td>75-27-6</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acetylsalicylic acid (Aspirin)</td>
<td>50-78-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrolein</td>
<td>107-02-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylamide</td>
<td>79-06-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylic acid</td>
<td>79-10-7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acrylonitrile</td>
<td>107-13-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aldrin</td>
<td>309-00-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl alcohol</td>
<td>107-18-6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl Chloride</td>
<td>107-05-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl glycidyl ether (AGE)</td>
<td>106-92-3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allyl propyl disulfide</td>
<td>2179-59-1</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha-Alumina (see Aluminum oxide)</td>
<td>1344-28-1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aluminum, metal and oxide (as Al)</td>
<td>7429-90-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ammonia (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>7664-41-7</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anisidine (o, p-isomers)</td>
<td>29191-52-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antimony and Compounds (as Sb)</td>
<td>7440-38-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Argon</td>
<td>7440-37-1</td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic, Organic compounds (as As)</td>
<td>7440-38-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic, Inorganic compounds (as As)</td>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-07347 for applications and exclusions)</td>
<td>7440-38-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arsenic</td>
<td>7784-42-1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asbestos (see WAC 296-62-077 through 62-07753)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 13021]
### TABLE 1: LIMITS FOR AIR CONTAMINANTS

#### Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>Ceiling ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Barium, soluble compounds (as Ba)</td>
<td>7440-39-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Barium Sulfate</td>
<td>7727-43-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benomyl</td>
<td>17804-35-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene, (see WAC 296-62-0725)</td>
<td>92-87-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Benzoquione, (see Quinone)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzo(a) pyrene; (see Coal tar pitch volatiles)</td>
<td>94-36-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyol peroxide</td>
<td>7440-41-7</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.025</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzyl chloride</td>
<td>100-44-7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beryllium and beryllium compounds (as Be) (30 min.)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biphenyl (see Diphynyl)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bismuth telluride, Undoped</td>
<td>1304-82-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bismuth telluride, Se-doped</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Borates, tetra, sodium salts: Anhydrous</td>
<td>1330-43-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decahydrate</td>
<td>1303-96-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentahydrate</td>
<td>12179-04-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron oxide</td>
<td>1303-86-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron tribromide</td>
<td>10294-33-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boron trifluoride</td>
<td>7637-07-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine</td>
<td>7726-95-6</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromine pentfluoride</td>
<td>7789-30-2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromochloromethane, (see Chlorobromomethane)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bromoform</td>
<td>15-25-2</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butadiene</td>
<td>106-99-0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanol</td>
<td>106-97-8</td>
<td>800</td>
<td>1,900</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butanethiol (see Butyl mercaptan)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Butanone</td>
<td>78-93-3</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>885</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Butoxy ethanol (Butyl Cellosolve)</td>
<td>111-76-2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>120</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl acetate</td>
<td>123-88-4</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>710</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>950</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec-Butyl acetate</td>
<td>105-66-4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tert-Butyl acetate</td>
<td>540-88-5</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl acrylate</td>
<td>141-32-2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl alcohol</td>
<td>71-36-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec-Butyl alcohol</td>
<td>78-92-2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>305</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tert-Butyl alcohol</td>
<td>75-65-0</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butylamine</td>
<td>109-73-9</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>tert-Butyl carbonate</td>
<td>1189-85-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl glycicydyl ether (BGE)</td>
<td>2426-08-6</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Butyl lactate</td>
<td>138-22-7</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl mercaptan</td>
<td>109-79-5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-sec-Butylphenol</td>
<td>89-72-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-tert-Butyltoluene</td>
<td>98-51-9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium oxide fume, (as Cd) (see WAC 296-62-074)</td>
<td>1360-19-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cadmium dust and salts (as Cd) (see WAC 296-62-074)</td>
<td>7640-43-9</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium arsenate (see WAC 296-62-07347)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### TABLE 1: LIMITS FOR AIR CONTAMINANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>CEILING ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Calcium carbonate</td>
<td>1317-65-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium cyanamide</td>
<td>156-62-7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium hydroxide</td>
<td>1305-62-0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium oxide</td>
<td>1305-78-8</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium silicate</td>
<td>1344-95-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcium sulfite</td>
<td>7778-18-9</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Camphor (synthetic)</td>
<td>76-22-2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caprolactam</td>
<td>105-60-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vapor</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Captan</td>
<td>2425-06-1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Difolatan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capton</td>
<td>133-06-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbaryl (Sevin)</td>
<td>63-25-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonyl fluoride</td>
<td>5556-04-6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catechol (Pyrocatechol)</td>
<td>120-80-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellulose (paper fiber)</td>
<td>9004-34-6</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon black</td>
<td>1333-86-4</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon compound</td>
<td>124-38-9</td>
<td>9,000</td>
<td>30,00</td>
<td>54,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon dioxide</td>
<td>75-15-0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon monoxide</td>
<td>630-08-0</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon tetrafluoride</td>
<td>558-13-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon tetrachloride</td>
<td>56-23-5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>12.6</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonyl chloride (see Phosgene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroform (Trichloromethane)</td>
<td>67-66-3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.78</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Chloro-1-nitropropane, (see Epichlorhydrin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroethylene (see vinyl chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>chloroform (Trichloromethane)</td>
<td>67-66-3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.78</td>
<td>29.8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Chloro-1-nitropropane, (see Epichlorhydrin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroethylene (see vinyl chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
# TABLE 1: LIMITS FOR AIR CONTAMINANTS
Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>CEILING ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chloromethyl methyl ether</td>
<td>107-30-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(See Methyl carbomethoxy ether)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloropentafluoroethane</td>
<td>76-15-3</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>6,320</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroprene</td>
<td>78-96-2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Chloroprene</td>
<td>126-99-8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Chlorotoluene</td>
<td>95-49-8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>428</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Chloro-6-trichloromethylpyridine (see Nitrapyrin)</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chlorpyrifos</td>
<td>2921-88-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromic acid and chromates</td>
<td>Varies w/compounds</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(as CrO3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium, sol, chronic, chromous salts</td>
<td>7440-47-3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium (VI) compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromium Metal and insoluble salts</td>
<td>7440-47-3</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chromyl chloride</td>
<td>14777-61-8</td>
<td>0.025</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysene: (see Coal tar pitch volatiles)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clomidol</td>
<td>2971-90-6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal Dust (less than 5% SiO2)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal dust (greater than or equal to 5% SiO2)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal tar pitch volatiles (benzene soluble fraction anthracene, BaP, phenanthrene, acridine, chrysene, pyrene)</td>
<td>65996-93-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt, metal fume &amp; dust, (as Co)</td>
<td>7440-48-4</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt carbonyl (as Co)</td>
<td>10210-68-1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt hydrocarbonyl (as Co)</td>
<td>1062-03-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coke oven emissions (see WAC 296-62-200)</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Copper fume (as Cu)</td>
<td>7440-50-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dusts and mists (as Cu)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton dust (raw) e/</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corundum, (see Aluminum oxide)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creosol (Sesone)</td>
<td>136-78-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>1319-77-3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>123-73-9; 4170-30-3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crotonaldehyde</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cumene</td>
<td>98-82-8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>245</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanamide</td>
<td>420-04-2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanide (as CN)</td>
<td>Varies with Compound</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanogen</td>
<td>460-19-5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyanogen chloride</td>
<td>508-77-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexane</td>
<td>110-82-7</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanol</td>
<td>108-93-0</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanone</td>
<td>108-94-1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexene</td>
<td>110-83-8</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1,015</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexylamine</td>
<td>108-91-8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexylsiline (see RDX)</td>
<td>121-82-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclopentadiene</td>
<td>542-92-7</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclopentane</td>
<td>287-92-3</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1,720</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyhexatin</td>
<td>13121-70-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1305]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>CEILING ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2,4-D (Dichlorophenoxyacetic acid)</td>
<td>94-75-7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDT (Dichlorodiphenyltrichloroethane)</td>
<td>50-29-3</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DDVP, Dichlorvos</td>
<td>62-73-7</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decaborane</td>
<td>17702-41-9</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.15 0.9</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demeton</td>
<td>8065-48-3</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicarbonyl alcohol</td>
<td>123-42-2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4-hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2-Diaminoethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Ethylenediamine)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazinon</td>
<td>333-41-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diazomethane</td>
<td>334-88-3</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diborane</td>
<td>19287-45-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibrom, (see Naled)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,2-Dibromo-3-chloropropane</td>
<td>96-12-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-07345)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-N-Dibutylaminoethyl ethanol</td>
<td>102-81-8</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutyl phosphate</td>
<td>107-66-4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>2.0 10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutyl phthalate</td>
<td>84-76-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloroacetylene</td>
<td>7572-29-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Dichlorobenzene</td>
<td>95-50-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1 0.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d-P dichlorobenzene</td>
<td>106-66-7</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>450</td>
<td>110 675</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3,3’-Dichlorobenzidine</td>
<td>91-94-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorodifluoromethane</td>
<td>75-71-8</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>4,950</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 3-Dichloro-5, 5-dimethylhydantoin</td>
<td>110-52-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1-Dichloroethane</td>
<td>75-34-3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2-Dichloroethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Ethylene dichloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2-Dichloroethylene</td>
<td>540-59-0</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>790</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1-Dichloroethylene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Vinylidene chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloroethyl ether</td>
<td>111-44-4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10 60</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorofluoromethane</td>
<td>75-43-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloromethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Methylene chloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1-Dichloro-1-nitroethane</td>
<td>594-72-9</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10. 10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2-Dichloropropane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Propylene dichloride)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichloropropane</td>
<td>542-75-6</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,2-Dichloropropane hydrochloric acid</td>
<td>75-99-0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorotetrafluoroethane</td>
<td>76-14-2</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>7,000</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dichlorvos (DDVP)</td>
<td>62-73-7</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicrotophos</td>
<td>141-66-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicyclopentadiene</td>
<td>77-73-6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dicyclopentadienyl iron</td>
<td>102-54-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylenetriamine</td>
<td>111-42-2</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylamine</td>
<td>109-89-7</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25 75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Diethylaminooctanol</td>
<td>100-37-8</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethylene triamine</td>
<td>111-60-0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl ether (see Ethyl ether)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl ketone</td>
<td>96-22-0</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>705</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diethyl phthalate</td>
<td>84-66-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Difluorodibromomethane</td>
<td>75-61-6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>860</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diglycidyl ether (DGE)</td>
<td>2258-07-5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dihydroxybenzene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Hydroquinone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dilsalbenzoic ketone</td>
<td>108-83-8</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>150</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diisopropylamine</td>
<td>108-18-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethoxyethane (see Methylal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl acetamide</td>
<td>127-19-5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylamine</td>
<td>124-40-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1306] (1995 Ed.)
### TABLE 1: LIMITS FOR AIR CONTAMINANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>CEILING ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4-Dimethylaminooazobenzene (see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>60-11-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylaminobenzene (see Xylenes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylaniline (N,N-Dimethylaniline)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylbenzene (see Xylene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl-1,2-dibromo-2,2-dichloroethyl phosphate (see Naled)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylformamide</td>
<td>68-12-2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,6-Dimethylethlanone</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Diisobutyl ketone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1-Dimethylhydrazine</td>
<td>57-14-7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl phthalate</td>
<td>131-11-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethyl sulfate</td>
<td>77-78-1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinilomide</td>
<td>148-01-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3,5-Dinitro-o-toluamide)</td>
<td>(alpha)528-29-0; (meta) 99-65-0; (para) 100-25-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitrobenzene (all isomers)</td>
<td>(meta) 99-65-0; (para) 100-25-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitro-o cresol</td>
<td>534-52-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dinitrotoluene</td>
<td>25321-14-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dioxane (Diethylene dioxide)</td>
<td>123-91-1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dioxathion</td>
<td>78-34-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenyl (Biphenyl)</td>
<td>92-52-4</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenylamine</td>
<td>122-39-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphenylmethane disocyanate (see Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate (MDI))</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dibutyl phthalate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Di-2-ethylhexylphthalate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disulphram</td>
<td>97-77-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disulfoton</td>
<td>298-04-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,6-Di-tert-butyl-p cresol</td>
<td>128-37-0</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuron</td>
<td>330-54-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Divinyl benzene</td>
<td>1321-74-0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emery</td>
<td>12415-34-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endosulfan (Thiodan)</td>
<td>115-29-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Endrin</td>
<td>72-20-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epichlorhydrin</td>
<td>106-89-8</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPN</td>
<td>2104-64-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2-Epoxypropane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Propylene oxide)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3-Epoxy-1-propanol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Glycidol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethane</td>
<td></td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Ethyl mercaptan)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanolamine</td>
<td>141-13-5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethion</td>
<td>563-12-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Ethoxyethanol</td>
<td>110-80-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Ethoxyethyl acetate (Cellulosolv acetate)</td>
<td>111-13-9</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl acetate</td>
<td>141-78-6</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1,400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl acrylate</td>
<td>140-08-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl alcohol (ethanol)</td>
<td>64-17-5</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,900</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylamine</td>
<td>75-04-07</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl amyl ketone (5-Methyl-3-heptanone)</td>
<td>541-85-5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl benzene</td>
<td>100-41-4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl bromide</td>
<td>74-96-4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>890</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1,110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl butyl ketone (3-Heptanone)</td>
<td>166-35-4</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>230</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS** Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm^v mg/m^3w</th>
<th>STEL^h ppm mg/m^3w</th>
<th>CEILING Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl chloride</td>
<td>75-00-3</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>2,600</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene</td>
<td>74-85-1</td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene chlorohydrin</td>
<td>107-07-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene amine</td>
<td>107-15-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene dibromide</td>
<td>106-93-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene dichloride</td>
<td>107-06-2</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol</td>
<td>107-21-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol dinitrate</td>
<td>628-96-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol monomethyl ether acetate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylenemine</td>
<td>151-56-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene oxide</td>
<td>75-21-8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl ether</td>
<td>60-29-7</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1,200</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl formate</td>
<td>109-94-4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>300</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylenediamine</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylenedine norborneone</td>
<td>16219-75-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl mercaptan</td>
<td>75-08-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl formamide</td>
<td>100-74-3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>23</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl sec-amy1l ketone</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>130</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl silicate</td>
<td>78-10-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>85</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenamiphos</td>
<td>22224-92-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fensulfothion (Dasanit)</td>
<td>115-90-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fenthion</td>
<td>55-38-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferbam</td>
<td>14484-64-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrovanadium dust</td>
<td>12604-58-9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorides (as F)</td>
<td>Varies w/compound</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorine</td>
<td>7782-41-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluorotrichloromethane</td>
<td>75-69-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Trichlorofluoro methane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fonofos</td>
<td>944-22-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formaldehyde</td>
<td>50-00-0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formamide</td>
<td>75-12-7</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic acid</td>
<td>64-18-6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furfural</td>
<td>98-01-1</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furfuryl alcohol</td>
<td>98-00-0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gasoline</td>
<td>8008-61-9</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>900</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Germinal tetrahydride</td>
<td>7782-15-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glass, fibrous or dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gluteraldehyde</td>
<td>111-30-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycerin mist</td>
<td>56-81-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycidol</td>
<td>556-52-5</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>75</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2, 3-Epoxy-1- propanol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycerol monoethyl ether</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see 2-Ethoxyethanol)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grain dust (oat, wheat, barley)</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphite, natural</td>
<td>7782-42-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Graphite, Synthetic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Guthion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Azinphosmethyl)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gypsum</td>
<td>13397-24-5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hafnium</td>
<td>7440-58-6</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Helium</td>
<td></td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heptachlor</td>
<td>76-44-8</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1308] (1995 Ed.)
### TABLE 1: LIMITS FOR AIR CONTAMINANTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance Description</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm (\times) mg/m³</th>
<th>STEL ppm (\times) mg/m³</th>
<th>CEILING ppm (\times) mg/m³</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Heptane (n-heptane)</td>
<td>142-82-5</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1,600</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>2,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Heptanone, (see Methyl n-amyl ketone)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Heptanone, (see Ethyl butyl ketone)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexachlorobutadiene</td>
<td>87-68-3</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.24</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexachlorocyclopentadiene</td>
<td>77-47-4</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexachloroethane</td>
<td>67-72-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexagonoraphthalene</td>
<td>1335-87-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexafluoreacetone</td>
<td>684-16-2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decane</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-hexane</td>
<td>110-54-3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>180</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>other Isomers</td>
<td>Varies w/compound</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>3,600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Hexanone, (Methyl-n-butyl ketone)</td>
<td>591-78-6</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexane</td>
<td>108-10-1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>205</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sec-Hexyl glycol</td>
<td>107-41-5</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexylene glycol</td>
<td>302-01-2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogenated terphenyls</td>
<td>61788-32-7</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen bromide</td>
<td>7647-01-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen cyanide</td>
<td>76-90-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen fluoride</td>
<td>7664-39-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>4.7</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen peroxide</td>
<td>7722-84-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen selenide (as Se)</td>
<td>7783-07-5</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrogen sulfide</td>
<td>7783-06-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroquinone</td>
<td>123-31-9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Hydroxy-4-methyl-2-pentanone</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Diacetone alcohol)</td>
<td>999-61-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indene</td>
<td>95-13-6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indium and compounds (as In)</td>
<td>7640-76-6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodine</td>
<td>7553-56-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodoform</td>
<td>75-47-8</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron oxide dust and fume (as Fe)</td>
<td>1309-37-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total particulate</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron pentacarbonyl (as Fe)</td>
<td>13463-60-6</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iron salts, soluble (as Fe)</td>
<td>Varies w/compound</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoamyl acetate</td>
<td>123-92-2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isoamyl alcohol</td>
<td>123-51-3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>450</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Primary and secondary)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isobutyl acetate</td>
<td>110-19-0</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isobutyl alcohol</td>
<td>78-83-1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isocytol alcohol</td>
<td>26952-21-6</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isophorone</td>
<td>78-9-1</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isophorone disocyanate</td>
<td>4008-71-9</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.045</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropoxyethanol</td>
<td>109-59-1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl acetate</td>
<td>108-21-4</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>950</td>
<td>310</td>
<td>1,185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl alcohol</td>
<td>67-63-0</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>980</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>1,225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropylamine</td>
<td>75-31-0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Isopropylanilin</td>
<td>768-52-5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl ether</td>
<td>108-20-3</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Isopropyl glycidyl ether (IGE)</td>
<td>4016-14-2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kaolin</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketene</td>
<td>463-51-4</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead inorganic (as Pb) (see WAC 296-62-07521)</td>
<td>7439-92-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead arsenate (see WAC 296-62-07547)</td>
<td>3687-31-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead chromate</td>
<td>7758-97-6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Limestone</td>
<td>1317-65-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance</td>
<td>CAS Number</td>
<td>TWA ppm mg/m³</td>
<td>STEL ppm mg/m³</td>
<td>Ceiling ppm mg/m³</td>
<td>Skin Designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lindane</td>
<td>58-89-9</td>
<td>--- 0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lithium hydride</td>
<td>7580-67-8</td>
<td>--- 0.025</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L.P.G. (liquified petroleum gas)</td>
<td>68476-85-7</td>
<td>1,000 1,800</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesite</td>
<td>546-93-0</td>
<td>--- 10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>--- 10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>--- 5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Magnesium oxide fume</td>
<td>1309-68-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total particulate</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>--- 10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malathion</td>
<td>121-75-5</td>
<td>--- 10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maleic anhydride</td>
<td>108-31-6</td>
<td>0.25 1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese and compound (as Mn)</td>
<td>7439-96-5</td>
<td>--- 1.0</td>
<td>--- 3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese tetroxide and fume</td>
<td>7439-96-5</td>
<td>--- 1.0</td>
<td>--- 3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese cyclopentadienyl tricarbonyl (as Mn)</td>
<td>12079-65-1</td>
<td>--- 0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manganese tetroxide (as Mn)</td>
<td>1317-35-7</td>
<td>--- 1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malachite</td>
<td>1317-65-3</td>
<td>--- 10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury (aryl and inorganic)</td>
<td>7439-97-6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>--- 0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury (organo-alkyl compounds)</td>
<td>7439-97-6</td>
<td>--- 0.01</td>
<td>--- 0.03</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercury (vapor) (as Hg)</td>
<td>7439-97-6</td>
<td>--- 0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesityl oxide</td>
<td>141-79-7</td>
<td>15 60 25 100</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methacrylic acid</td>
<td>79-41-4</td>
<td>20 70</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methane</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanethiol</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl mercaptan</td>
<td>16752-77-5</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methanol (linate)</td>
<td>72-43-5</td>
<td>--- 10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Methoxyethanol</td>
<td>109-86-4</td>
<td>5.0 16</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl cellosolve</td>
<td>150-76-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Methoxyphenol</td>
<td>192-35-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl acetate</td>
<td>79-20-9</td>
<td>200 610 250 760</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl acetylene (propyne)</td>
<td>74-99-7</td>
<td>1,000 1,650</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl acetylene-propadiene mixture (MAPP)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1,000 1,800 1,250 2,250</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl acrylate</td>
<td>96-33-3</td>
<td>10 35</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylacrylonitrile</td>
<td>126-98-7</td>
<td>1.0 3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylal (Dimethoxy-methane)</td>
<td>109-87-5</td>
<td>1,000 3,100</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl alcohol (methanol)</td>
<td>67-56-1</td>
<td>200 250 325</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylamine</td>
<td>74-89-5</td>
<td>10 12</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl amyl alcohol</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isobutyl carbinitol</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl n-amyl ketone</td>
<td>110-43-0</td>
<td>50 235</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2-Heptanone)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N-Methyl aniline</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Monomethyl aniline)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl benzene</td>
<td>74-83-9</td>
<td>5.0 20</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl butyl ketone</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see 2-Hexanone)</td>
<td>109-86-4</td>
<td>5.0 16</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl cellosolve</td>
<td>150-76-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl cellosolve acetate</td>
<td>110-49-6</td>
<td>5.0 24</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2-Methoxyethyl acetate)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl chloride</td>
<td>74-87-3</td>
<td>50 105 100 210</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl chloroform</td>
<td>71-55-6</td>
<td>350 1,900 450 2,450</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Cl, 1, 1-trichloroethane)</td>
<td>107-30-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl chloromethyl ether</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl 2-cyanocrylate</td>
<td>137-05-3</td>
<td>2.0 8.0 4.0 16</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylcyclohexane</td>
<td>108-97-2</td>
<td>400 1,600</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylcyclohexanol</td>
<td>25639-42-3</td>
<td>50 235</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substance</td>
<td>CAS Number</td>
<td>TWA</td>
<td>STEL</td>
<td>CEILING</td>
<td>Skin Designation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylcyclohexanone</td>
<td>583-60-8</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>230</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylcyclopentadienyl</td>
<td>12108-13-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manganese tricarbonyl (as Mn)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl demeton</td>
<td>8022-00-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylene bisphenyl isocyanate (MDI)</td>
<td>101-68-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 4'-Methylene bis (2-chloroaniline (MDICA))</td>
<td>101-14-4</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.22</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylene bis</td>
<td>5124-30-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(4-cyclohexylisocyanate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methylene chloride</td>
<td>75-09-2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 4'-Methylene dianiline</td>
<td>101-77-9</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl ethyl ketone (MEK)</td>
<td>78-93-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see 2-Butanone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl ethyl ketone peroxide</td>
<td>1336-23-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(MEKP)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl formate</td>
<td>107-31-3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Methyl-3-heptanone</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Ethyl amyl ketone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl hydrazine</td>
<td>60-34-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Monomethyl hydrazine)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl iodide</td>
<td>74-89-4</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isocyanate</td>
<td>563-80-4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyisopropyl ketone</td>
<td>110-12-3</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isocyanate</td>
<td>624-83-9</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isopropyl ketone</td>
<td>563-80-4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isocyanate</td>
<td>563-80-4</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>705</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl mercaptan</td>
<td>74-93-1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl methacrylate</td>
<td>80-62-6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl parathion</td>
<td>298-00-0</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl propyl ketone</td>
<td>563-80-4</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>410</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Hexone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isocyanate</td>
<td>624-83-9</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isocyanate</td>
<td>624-83-9</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl isocyanate (MDI)</td>
<td>624-83-9</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphtha (Coal tar)</td>
<td>8030-30-6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphthalene</td>
<td>91-20-5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha-Naphthylamine</td>
<td>134-32-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta-Naphthylamine</td>
<td>91-59-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monocrotophos (Azodrin)</td>
<td>6923-22-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monomethyl aniline</td>
<td>100-61-8</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monomethyl hydrazine</td>
<td>110-91-8</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morpholine</td>
<td>300-76-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naled</td>
<td>8030-30-6</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphthalene</td>
<td>91-20-5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>alpha-Naphthylamine</td>
<td>134-32-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neon</td>
<td>7440-01-9</td>
<td>Simple</td>
<td>Asphyxiant</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel carbonyl (as Ni)</td>
<td>13463-39-3</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nickel, (as Ni)</td>
<td>7440-02-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal and insoluble compounds</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble compounds</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotine</td>
<td>54-11-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nicotinyl (see 2-Chloro-6 trichloromethyl pyridine)</td>
<td>1929-82-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitric acid</td>
<td>7697-37-2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)

[Title 296 WAC—page 1311]
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm (mg/m³)</th>
<th>STEL ppm (mg/m³)</th>
<th>CEILING ppm (mg/m³)</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nitric oxide</td>
<td>10102-43-9</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Nitroaniline</td>
<td>106-01-6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrobenzene</td>
<td>98-95-3</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Nitrophenyl</td>
<td>92-93-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Nitrochlorobenzene</td>
<td>100-00-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-Nitrodiphenyl</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroethane</td>
<td>79-24-3</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>310</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen</td>
<td>7727-37-9</td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen dioxide</td>
<td>10102-44-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen trifluoride</td>
<td>7783-54-2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroglycerin</td>
<td>55-63-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitromethane</td>
<td>75-52-5</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>250</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Nitropropane</td>
<td>108-03-2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Nitropropane</td>
<td>79-56-9</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitronososulfamide</td>
<td>67-77-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrotoluene:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Isomer</td>
<td>88-72-2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-Isomer</td>
<td>98-98-2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Isomer</td>
<td>99-92-0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrotolichloromethane</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrous Oxide</td>
<td>10024-97-2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>356</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Nitrogen oxide)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>None</td>
<td>111-84-2</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1,050</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octachloronaphthalene</td>
<td>2234-13-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octane</td>
<td>111-65-9</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1,450</td>
<td>375</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oil mist, mineral (particulate)</td>
<td>8012-95-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinoline tetroxide (as Os)</td>
<td>20816-12-0</td>
<td>0.0002</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
<td>0.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxalic acid</td>
<td>144-62-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxygen difluoride</td>
<td>7783-41-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozone</td>
<td>10028-15-6</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraffin wax fume</td>
<td>8002-74-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraquat (Respirable dust)</td>
<td>4685-14-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1910-62-5)</td>
<td>2074-50-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parathion</td>
<td>56-38-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paraffin wax fume</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulate polycyclic</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>aromatic hydrocarbons</td>
<td>(see coal tar pitch volatiles)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Particulates not otherwise</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regulated (see WAC 296-62-07510)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resiprable Fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentaborane</td>
<td>19624-22-7</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentachloronaphthalene</td>
<td>1321-64-8</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentachlorophenol</td>
<td>87-86-5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentafurylthiol</td>
<td>115-77-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable Fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentane</td>
<td>109-66-0</td>
<td>600</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>750</td>
<td>2,250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Pentanone</td>
<td>107-87-9</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>875</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(methyl propyl ketone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloroethylene</td>
<td>127-18-4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>170</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(tetrachloroethylene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloromercaptur</td>
<td>954-42-3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchiorl fluoride</td>
<td>7616-94-6</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perilie</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum distillates</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Naphtha) (Rubber Solvent)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenol</td>
<td>108-95-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenothiazine</td>
<td>92-84-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Phenylenediamine</td>
<td>106-50-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1312] (1995 Ed.)
TABLE 1: LIMITS FOR AIR CONTAMINANTS
Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA (ppm mg/m³)</th>
<th>STEL (ppm mg/m³)</th>
<th>Ceiling (ppm mg/m³)</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phenyl ether (vapor)</td>
<td>101-84-8</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenyl ether-diphenyl mixture</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylethylene, (see Styrene)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenyl glycidyl ether (PGE)</td>
<td>122-60-1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylhydrazine</td>
<td>100-63-0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenyl mercaptan</td>
<td>108-98-5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenylphosphine</td>
<td>638-21-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phorate</td>
<td>298-02-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosdrin (Mevinphos)</td>
<td>7786-34-7</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosgene (carbonyl chloride)</td>
<td>75-44-5</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphine</td>
<td>7803-51-2</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphoric acid</td>
<td>7664-58-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus (yellow)</td>
<td>7723-14-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus oxychloride</td>
<td>10025-87-3</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus pentachloride</td>
<td>10026-13-8</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus pentasulfide</td>
<td>1214-80-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus trichloride</td>
<td>7719-12-2</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phthalic anhydride</td>
<td>85-44-9</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-Phthalodinitrile</td>
<td>626-17-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picloram</td>
<td>1918-02-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picric acid</td>
<td>88-89-1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pindone (see Pival)</td>
<td>83-26-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(2-Pivalyl-1, 3-indandione)</td>
<td>142-64-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piperazine dihydrochloride</td>
<td>142-64-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pival (see Pindone)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plaster of Paris</td>
<td>26499-65-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Platinum (as Pt)</td>
<td>7440-06-4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble salts</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Polychlorobiphenyls (see Chlorodiphenyis)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portland cement</td>
<td>65997-15-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassium hydroxide</td>
<td>1310-58-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propane</td>
<td>74-98-6</td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>1,800</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanylg alcohol</td>
<td>107-19-7</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>beta-Propiolactone</td>
<td>57-57-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-073)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propionic acid</td>
<td>79-09-4</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propoxur (Baygon)</td>
<td>114-26-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Propyl acetate</td>
<td>109-60-6</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>840</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>1,050</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Propyl alcohol</td>
<td>71-23-8</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>250</td>
<td>625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Propyl nitrate</td>
<td>627-13-4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>Simple Asphyxiant</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene dichloride</td>
<td>78-87-5</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>350</td>
<td>110</td>
<td>510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1, 2-Dichloropropane)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene glycol dinitrate</td>
<td>6423-43-4</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene glycol</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monomethyl ether</td>
<td>107-98-2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>360</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene imine</td>
<td>75-55-8</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene oxide</td>
<td>75-56-9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propyne, (see Methyl acetylene)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyrethrum</td>
<td>8003-34-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyridine</td>
<td>110-86-1</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinone</td>
<td>106-51-4</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RDX (See Cyclonite)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resorcinol</td>
<td>108-46-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhodium (as Rh)</td>
<td>7440-16-6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Insoluble compounds,               | ---        | ---             | ---              | ---                 | ---              |
| Metal fumes and dusts              | ---        | 0.1             | ---              | ---                 | ---              |
| Soluble compounds, salts          | ---        | 0.001           | ---              | ---                 | ---              |

(1995 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>CEILING ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Rotonel</td>
<td>299-84-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosin core solder, pyrolysis products (as formaldehyde)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rotenone</td>
<td>83-79-4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rouge</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber solvent (napthta)</td>
<td>8002-05-9</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selenium compounds (as Se)</td>
<td>7782-49-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selenium hexafluoride (as Se)</td>
<td>7783-79-1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sesone (see Crag herbicide)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silane (see Silicon tetrahydride)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, amorphous, precipitated and gel</td>
<td>112,960-00-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, amorphous, diatomaceous earth, containing less than 1% crystalline silica</td>
<td>61790-53-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, crystalline cristobalite, respirable dust</td>
<td>14,464-66-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, crystalline quartz, respirable dust</td>
<td>14,808-60-7</td>
<td>0.1 g/h</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, crystalline tripli (as quartz), respirable dust</td>
<td>13,179-95-9</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, crystalline tridymite, respirable dust</td>
<td>15,468-32-3</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silica, fused, respirable dust</td>
<td>60676-86-0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicates (less than 1% crystalline silica: Mica (Respirable dust))</td>
<td>12,001-26-2</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soapstone, Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soapstone, Respirable dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc (containing asbestos): use asbestos limit (see WAC 296-62-07517)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc (containing no asbestos), Respirable dust</td>
<td>14,807-96-6</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremolite (see WAC 296-62-07517)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon</td>
<td>7440-21-3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon Carbide</td>
<td>409-21-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silicon tetrahydride</td>
<td>7803-62-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver, metal dust and soluble compounds (as Ag)</td>
<td>7440-22-4</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soapstone (see Silicates)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium azide</td>
<td>26628-22-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(as NaN3)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium bisulfite</td>
<td>7,631-90-5</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium-2, 4-dichlorophenoxacyethyl sulfate (see Crag herbicide)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium fluoroacetate</td>
<td>62-74-8</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium hydroxide</td>
<td>1310-73-2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sodium metabisulfite</td>
<td>7681-57-4</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Starch</td>
<td>9005-25-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1314] (1995 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm mg/m³</th>
<th>STEL ppm mg/m³</th>
<th>CEILING ppm mg/m³</th>
<th>Skin Desigation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Stibine</td>
<td>7803-52-3</td>
<td>0.1 0.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stoddard solvent</td>
<td>8052-41-3</td>
<td>100 525</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strychnine</td>
<td>57-24-9</td>
<td>--- 0.15</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrene</td>
<td>100-42-5</td>
<td>50 215</td>
<td>100 425</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subtilisins</td>
<td>9014-01-1</td>
<td>--- 0.00006</td>
<td>(60 min.)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sucrose</td>
<td>57-50-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfotep (see TEDP)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur dioxide</td>
<td>7446-09-5</td>
<td>2.0 5.0</td>
<td>5.0 13</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur hexafluoride</td>
<td>2551-62-4</td>
<td>1,000 6,000</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfuric acid</td>
<td>7664-93-9</td>
<td>--- 1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur monochloride</td>
<td>10025-67-9</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur pentfluoride</td>
<td>5714-22-1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.01 0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfur tetrafluoride</td>
<td>7783-60-0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1 0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulfonyl fluoride</td>
<td>2699-79-8</td>
<td>5.0 20</td>
<td>10 40</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulprofos</td>
<td>35400-43-2</td>
<td>--- 1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Systox (see Demeton)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 4, 5-T</td>
<td>93-76-5</td>
<td>--- 10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Talc (see Silicates)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tantalum</td>
<td>7440-25-7</td>
<td>--- 5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal and oxide dusts</td>
<td>TEDP (Sulfotep)</td>
<td>--- 0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tellurium and compounds (as Te)</td>
<td>13494-80-9</td>
<td>--- 0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tellurium hexafluoride (as Te)</td>
<td>7703-80-4</td>
<td>0.02 0.2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temephos</td>
<td>3385-96-8</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEPP</td>
<td>107-49-3</td>
<td>0.004 0.05</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terphenyls</td>
<td>25140-60-3</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.5 5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2-Tetrachloro-2, 2-difluoroethane</td>
<td>76-11-0</td>
<td>500 4,170</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2, 2-Tetrachloro-1, 2-difluoroethane</td>
<td>76-12-0</td>
<td>500 4,170</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2, 2-Tetrachloroethane</td>
<td>79-34-5</td>
<td>1.0 7.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrachloroethylene (see Perchloroethylene)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetracloroethylmethane</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Carbon tetrachloride)</td>
<td>Tetracloroanaphthalene</td>
<td>1335-88-2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetraethyl lead (as Pb)</td>
<td>78-00-2</td>
<td>--- 0.075</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrahydrofuran</td>
<td>109-99-9</td>
<td>200 590</td>
<td>250 735</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetramethyl lead (as Pb)</td>
<td>75-74-1</td>
<td>--- 0.075</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetramethyl succinonitrile</td>
<td>3333-52-6</td>
<td>0.5 3.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrachloromethane</td>
<td>509-14-8</td>
<td>1.0 8.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetrasodium pyrophosphate</td>
<td>7722-88-5</td>
<td>--- 5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tetryl (2, 4, 6-trinitrophenylmethyl nitramine)</td>
<td>479-45-8</td>
<td>--- 1.5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thallium (soluble compounds) (as Tl)</td>
<td>7440-28-0</td>
<td>--- 0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4, 6-Thiobis (6-tert-butyl-m-cresol)</td>
<td>96-69-5</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thioglycolic acid</td>
<td>68-11-1</td>
<td>1.0 4.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thionyl chloride</td>
<td>7719-09-7</td>
<td>--- 1.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thiram</td>
<td>137-26-8</td>
<td>--- 5.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-07519)</td>
<td>Tin (as Sn)</td>
<td>7440-31-5</td>
<td>--- 2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inorganic compounds (except oxides)</td>
<td>Tin, Organic compounds (as Sn)</td>
<td>7440-31-5</td>
<td>--- 0.1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tin Oxide (as Sn)</td>
<td>21651-19-4</td>
<td>--- 2.0</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Titanium dioxide</td>
<td>13633-67-7</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toluene</td>
<td>108-88-3</td>
<td>100 375</td>
<td>150 560</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toluene-2, 4-diisocyanate (TDI)</td>
<td>584-84-9</td>
<td>0.005 0.04</td>
<td>0.02 0.15</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>Substances/Designations</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>CEILING ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>m-Toluidine</td>
<td>108-44-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>o-Toluidine</td>
<td>95-53-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p-Toluidine</td>
<td>106-49-0</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxaphene</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Chlorinated camphene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tremolite (see Silicates)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tributyl phosphate</td>
<td>126-73-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloroacetic acid</td>
<td>76-03-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>7.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2, 4-Trichlorobenzene</td>
<td>120-82-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 1-Trichloroethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Methyl chloroform)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2-Trichloroethane</td>
<td>79-00-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloromethylene</td>
<td>79-01-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>270</td>
<td>200</td>
<td>1,080</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichlorofluoromethane</td>
<td>75-69-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloromethane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Chlorofluoromethane)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trichloronaphthalene</td>
<td>1321-65-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 2, 3-Trichloropropene</td>
<td>96-18-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1, 1, 2-Trichloro-1, 2, 2-trifluoroethane</td>
<td>76-13-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>7,600</td>
<td>1,250</td>
<td>9,500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tricyclohexyltin hydroxide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Cyhexatin)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triethylamine</td>
<td>121-44-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trifluorobromomethane</td>
<td>75-63-8</td>
<td></td>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>6,100</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimellitic anhydride</td>
<td>552-30-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethyamine</td>
<td>75-50-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethyl benzene</td>
<td>25551-13-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
<td>125</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trimethyl phosphite</td>
<td>121-45-9</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 4, 6-Trinitrophenol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Picric acid)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2, 4, 6-Trinitrotoluene (TNT)</td>
<td>118-96-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trithiocresyl phosphate</td>
<td>78-30-8</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triphenyl amine</td>
<td>605-34-9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Triphenyl phosphate</td>
<td>115-86-6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tungsten (as W)</td>
<td>7440-33-7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insoluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turpentine</td>
<td>8006-64-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>560</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uranium (as U)</td>
<td>7440-61-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insoluble compounds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>n-Valeraldehyde</td>
<td>110-62-3</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>175</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vanadium (as V205)</td>
<td>1314-62-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable dust and fume</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vegetable oil mist</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl acetate</td>
<td>108-05-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl benzene (see Styrene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl bromide</td>
<td>593-60-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl chloride</td>
<td>75-01-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see WAC 296-62-07329)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl cyanide</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(see Acrylonitrile)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl cyclohexene d'oxide</td>
<td>106-87-6</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>60</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinyl toluene</td>
<td>25013-15-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>240</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vinylidene chloride</td>
<td>75-35-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(1, 1-Dichloroethylene)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VM &amp; P Naphtha</td>
<td>8032-32-4</td>
<td></td>
<td>300</td>
<td>1,350</td>
<td>400</td>
<td>1,800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Welding fumes f/</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>81-81-2</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(total particulate)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 1: LIMITS FOR AIR CONTAMINANTS
Permissible Exposure Limits (PEL)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>CAS Number</th>
<th>TWA ppm</th>
<th>STEL ppm</th>
<th>CEILING ppm</th>
<th>Skin Designation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wood dust:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonallergenic</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All soft woods and hard woods except allergens</td>
<td>1330-20-7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>435</td>
<td>150 655</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Allergens; (e.g. cedar, mahogany and teak)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylenes(Xylo1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(o-, m-, p-isomers)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>m-Xylene alpha, alpha-diamine</td>
<td>1477-55-0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1 X</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xyline</td>
<td>1300-73-8</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Yttrium</td>
<td>7440-65-5</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc chloride fume</td>
<td>7446-85-7</td>
<td></td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc chromate (as Cr03)</td>
<td>Varies w/compound</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc oxide</td>
<td>1314-13-2</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td>1314-13-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc oxide fume</td>
<td>1557-05-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zinc stearate</td>
<td>7440-67-2</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total dust</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Respirable fraction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zirconium compounds (as Zr)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

a/ Parts of vapor or gas per million parts of contaminated air by volume at 25°C and 760 mm. Hg. pressure (torr.).
b/ Milligrams of substance per cubic meter of air. When a numerical entry for a substance is in the mg/m³ column and not in the ppm column, then the number in the mg/m³ column is exact. When numerical entries for a substance are in both the ppm and mg/m³ columns, then the number in the ppm column is exact and the number in the mg/m³ column may be rounded off.
c/ Duration is for 15 minutes, unless otherwise noted.
d/ The final benzene standard in WAC 296-62-07523 applies to all occupational exposures to benzene except some sub-segments of industry where exposures are consistently under the action level (i.e., distribution and sale of fuels, sealed containers and pipelines, coke production, oil and gas drilling and production, natural gas processing, and the percentage exclusion for liquid mixtures).
e/ This 8-hour TWA applies to respirable dust as measured by a vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler or equivalent instrument. The time-weighted average applies to the cotton waste processing operations of waste recycling (sorting, blending, cleaning, and willowing) and garretting. See also WAC 296-62-14533 for cotton dust limits applicable to other sectors.
f/ As determined from breathing-zone air samples.
g/ Total dust formula for Silica (as quartz) is: 30 mg/m³ + % SiO₂ + 3
h/ Both concentration and percent quartz for the application of this limit are to be determined from the fraction passing a size-selector with the following characteristics:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Aerodynamic diameter (unit density sphere)</th>
<th>Percent_passing_selector</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

containing less than 1% quartz if 1% quartz, use quartz limit.

The measurements under this note refer to the use of an AEC (now NRC) instrument. The respirable fraction of coal dust is determined with an HRE the figure corresponding to that of 2.4 mg/m³ in the table for coal dust is 4.5 mg/m³.

Notes:

i/ The CAS number is for information only. Enforcement is based on the substance name. For an entry covering more than one metal compound measured as the metal, the CAS number for the metal is given -- not CAS numbers for the individual compounds.

j/ Compliance with the synthetic PEL is assessed by sampling with a high volume sampler (600-800 liters per minute) for at least 60 minutes.

m/ Sampling for the carbon monoxide ceiling shall be averaged over 5 minutes but an instantaneous reading over 1500 ppm shall not be exceeded.
The transitional limits listed are in effect until December 31, 1992. These limits require the use of engineering controls, where feasible, the additional protection to achieve the more protective limits listed in Table 1 may be achieved using protective control measures as set forth in WAC 296-62-07501(3).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Substance</th>
<th>Acceptable Ceiling Concentration ppm mg/m³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carbon disulfide</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon monoxide</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon tetrachloride</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chloroform (Trichloromethane)</td>
<td>2.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal dust-respirable (less than 5% SiO₂)</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cobalt metal, dust and fume (as Co)</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene dichloride</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethylene glycol dinitrate</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrogen dioxide</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitroglycerin</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perchloroethylene (Tetrachloroethylene)</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styrene</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WAC 296-62-07519 Thiram. (1) Scope and application. This section applies to occupational exposure to thiram (tetramethylthiuram disulfide), in addition to those requirements listed in WAC 296-62-07515. Nothing in this section shall preclude the application of other appropriate standards and regulations to minimize worker exposure to thiram.

(2) Definitions. The following definitions are applicable to this section:
(a) Clean - the absence of dirt or materials which may be harmful to a worker's health.
(b) Large seedlings - those seedlings of such size, either by length or breadth, that it is difficult to avoid contact of the thiram treated plant with the mouth or face during planting operations.

(3) General requirements.
(a) Workers should not be allowed to work more than five days in any seven day period with or around the application of thiram or thiram treated seedlings.
(b) Washing and worker hygiene.
(i) Workers shall wash their hands prior to eating or smoking at the close of work.
(ii) Warm (at least 85°F, 29.4°C) wash water and single use hand wiping materials shall be provided for washing.
(iii) The warm water and hand wiping materials shall be at fixed work locations or at the planting unit.

(iv) Where warm water is not available within 15 minutes travel time, nonalcoholic based waterless hand cleaner shall be provided.

(v) Every planter or nursery worker shall be advised to bathe or shower daily.

(vi) The inside of worker carrying vehicles shall be washed or vacuumed and wiped down at least weekly during the period of thiram use.

(c) Personal protective measures.

(i) Clothing shall be worn by workers to reduce skin contact with thiram to the legs, arms and torso.

(ii) For those workers who have thiram skin irritations, exposed areas of the body shall be protected by a suitable barrier cream.

(iii) Clothing worn by workers shall be washed or changed at least every other day.

(iv) Only impervious gloves may be worn by workers.

(v) Workers hands should be clean of thiram before placing them into gloves.

(vi) Thiram applicators shall be provided with and use respiratory protection in accordance with WAC 296-62-071, disposable coveralls or rubber slickers or other impervious clothing, rubberized boots, head covers and rubberized gloves.

(vii) Nursery workers, other than applicators, who are likely to be exposed to thiram shall be provided with and use disposable coveralls or rubber slickers or other impervious clothing, impervious footwear and gloves, and head covers in accordance with WAC 296-24-075, unless showers have been provided and are used.

(viii) Eye protection according to WAC 296-24-078, shall be provided and worn by workers who may be exposed to splashes of thiram during spraying, plug bundling, belt line grading and plugging or other operations.

(ix) Item (viii) of this subdivision need not be complied with where pressurized emergency eye wash fountains are within 10 seconds travel time of the work location. (Approved respirator - see WAC 296-62-071.)

(x) A dust mask shall be worn, when planting large seedlings, to avoid mouth and face contact with the thiram treated plant unless equally effective measures or planting practices have been established.

(d) Food handling.

(i) Food snacks, beverages, smoking materials, or any other item which is consumed shall not be stored or consumed in the packing area of the nursery.

(ii) Worker carrying vehicles shall have a clean area for carrying lunches.

(iii) The clean area of the vehicle shall be elevated from the floor and not used to carry other than food or other consumable items.

(iv) The carrying of lunches, food or other consumable items in tree planting bags is prohibited.

(v) Care shall be taken to insure that worker exposure to thiram spray, including downwind driftings, is minimized or eliminated.

(vi) When bags that contained thiram or thiram treated seedlings are burned, prevent worker exposure to the smoke.

(e) Thiram use and handling.

(i) Thiram treated seedlings shall be allowed to dry or stabilize prior to packing.

(ii) Seedlings shall be kept moist during packing and whenever possible during planting operations.

(iii) Floors, where thiram is used, shall not be dry swept but instead vacuumed, washed or otherwise cleaned at least daily.

(iv) Silica chips used to cover thiram treated seedling plugs shall be removed at the nursery.

(f) Training.

(i) Each worker engaged in operations where exposure to thiram may occur shall be provided training on the hazards of thiram, as well as the necessary precautions for its safe use and handling.

(ii) The training shall include instruction in:

(A) The nature of the health hazard(s) from exposure to thiram including specifically the potential for alcohol intolerance, drug interaction, and skin irritation;

(B) The specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to thiram and the necessary protective steps;

(C) The purpose for, proper use, and limitations of protective devices including respirators and clothing;

(D) The necessity for and requirements of good personal hygiene; and

(E) A review of the thiram rules at the worker’s first training and indoctrination, and annually thereafter.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-16-016 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-07519, filed 7/27/81.]

WAC 296-62-07521 Lead. (1) Scope and application.

(a) This section applies to all occupational exposure to lead, except as provided in subdivision (1)(b).

(b) This section does not apply to the construction industry or to agricultural operations covered by chapter 296-306 WAC.

(2) Definitions as applicable to this part.

(a) "Action level" - employee exposure, without regard to the use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of thirty micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 µg/m³) averaged over an eight-hour period.

(b) "Director" - the director of the department of labor and industries.

(c) "Lead" - metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excluded from this definition are all other organic lead compounds.

(3) General requirements.

(a) Employers will assess the hazards of lead in the work place and provide information to the employees about the hazards of the lead exposures to which they may be exposed.

(b) Information provided shall include:

(i) Exposure monitoring (including employee notification);

(ii) Written compliance programs;

(iii) Respiratory protection programs;

(iv) Personnel protective equipment and housekeeping;

(v) Medical surveillance and examinations;

(vi) Training requirements;

(vii) Recordkeeping requirements.

(1995 Ed.)
(4) Permissible exposure limit (PEL).
   (a) The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to lead concentrations greater than fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m³) averaged over an eight-hour period.
   (b) If an employee is exposed to lead for more than eight hours in any work day, the permissible exposure limit, as a time weighted average (TWA) for that day, shall be reduced according to the following formula:

   \[
   \text{Maximum permissible limit (µg/m}^3\text{)} = 400 \div \text{hours worked in the day.}
   \]

(c) When respirators are used to supplement engineering and work practice controls to comply with the PEL and all the requirements of subsection (7) have been met, employee exposure, for the purpose of determining whether the employer has complied with the PEL, may be considered to be at the level provided by the protection factor of the respirator for those periods the respirator is worn. Those periods may be averaged with exposure levels during periods when respirators are not worn to determine the employee’s daily TWA exposure.

(5) Exposure monitoring.
   (a) General.
      (i) For the purposes of subsection (5), employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.
      (ii) With the exception of monitoring under subdivision (5)(c), the employer shall collect full shift (for at least seven continuous hours) personal samples including at least one sample for each shift for each job classification in each work area.
      (iii) Full shift personal samples shall be representative of the monitored employee’s regular, daily exposure to lead.
   (b) Initial determination. Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall determine if any employee may be exposed to lead at or above the action level.
   (c) Basis of initial determination.
      (i) The employer shall monitor employee exposures and shall base initial determinations on the employee exposure monitoring results and any of the following, relevant considerations:
         (A) Any information, observations, or calculations which would indicate employee exposure to lead;
         (B) Any previous measurements of airborne lead; and
         (C) Any employee complaints of symptoms which may be attributable to exposure to lead.
      (ii) Monitoring for the initial determination may be limited to a representative sample of the exposed employees who the employer reasonably believes are exposed to the greatest airborne concentrations of lead in the workplace.
      (iii) Measurements of airborne lead made in the preceding twelve months may be used to satisfy the requirement to monitor under item (5)(c)(i) if the sampling and analytical methods used met the accuracy and confidence levels of subdivision (5)(i) of this section.
   (d) Positive initial determination and initial monitoring.
      (i) Where a determination conducted under subdivision (5)(b) and (5)(c) of this section shows the possibility of any employee exposure at or above the action level, the employer shall conduct monitoring which is representative of the exposure for each employee in the workplace who is exposed to lead.
      (ii) Measurements of airborne lead made in the preceding twelve months may be used to satisfy this requirement if the sampling and analytical methods used met the accuracy and confidence levels of subdivision (5)(i) of this section.
   (e) Negative initial determination. Where a determination, conducted under subdivisions (5)(b) and (5)(c) of this section is made that no employee is exposed to airborne concentrations of lead at or above the action level, the employer shall make a written record of such determination. The record shall include at least the information specified in subdivision (5)(c) of this section and shall also include the date of determination, location within the worksite, and the name and social security number of each employee monitored.
   (f) Frequency.
      (i) If the initial monitoring reveals employee exposure to be below the action level the measurements need not be repeated except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.
      (ii) If the initial determination or subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be at or above the action level but below the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring in accordance with this subsection at least every six months. The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the action level at which time the employer may discontinue monitoring for that employee except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.
      (iii) If the initial monitoring reveals that employee exposure is above the permissible exposure limit the employer shall repeat monitoring quarterly. The employer shall continue monitoring at the required frequency until at least two consecutive measurements, taken at least seven days apart, are below the PEL but at or above the action level at which time the employer shall repeat monitoring for that employee at the frequency specified in item (5)(f)(ii), except as otherwise provided in subdivision (5)(g) of this section.
   (g) Additional monitoring. Whenever there has been a production, process, control or personnel change which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures to lead, additional monitoring in accordance with this subsection shall be conducted.
   (h) Employee notification.
      (i) Within five working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the results which represent that employee’s exposure.
      (ii) Whenever the results indicate that the representative employee exposure, without regard to respirators, exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action taken or to be taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.
      (i) Accuracy of measurement. The employer shall use a method of monitoring and analysis which has an accuracy
(to a confidence level of ninety-five percent) of not less than plus or minus twenty percent for airborne concentrations of lead equal to or greater than 30 µg/m³.

(6) Methods of compliance.

(a) Engineering and work practice controls.

(i) Where any employee is exposed to lead above the permissible exposure limit for more than thirty days per year, the employer shall implement engineering and work practice controls (including administrative controls) to reduce and maintain employee exposure to lead in accordance with the implementation schedule in Table I below, except to the extent that the employer can demonstrate that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest feasible level and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of subsection (7) of this section.

(ii) Where any employee is exposed to lead above the permissible exposure limit, but for thirty days or less per year, the employer shall implement engineering controls to reduce exposures to 200 µg/m³, but thereafter may implement any combination of engineering, work practice (including administrative controls), and respiratory controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to lead to or below 50 µg/m³.

(b) Respiratory protection. Where engineering and work practice controls do not reduce employee exposure to or below the 50 µg/m³ permissible exposure limit, the employer shall supplement these controls with respirators in accordance with subsection (7).

(c) Compliance program.

(i) Each employer shall establish and implement a written compliance program to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, and interim levels if applicable, solely by means of engineering and work practice controls in accordance with the implementation schedule in subdivision (6)(a).

(ii) Written plans for these compliance programs shall include at least the following:

(A) A description of each operation in which lead is emitted; e.g., machinery used, material processed, controls in place, crew size, employee job responsibilities, operating procedures and maintenance practices;

(B) A description of the specific means that will be employed to achieve compliance, including engineering plans and studies used to determine methods selected for controlling exposure to lead;

(C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;

(D) Air monitoring data which documents the source of lead emissions;

(E) A detailed schedule for implementation of the program, including documentation such as copies of purchase orders for equipment, construction contracts, etc.;

(F) A work practice program which includes items required under subsections (8), (9) and (10) of this regulation;

(G) An administrative control schedule required by subdivision (6)(d), if applicable; and

(H) Other relevant information.

(iii) Written programs shall be submitted upon request to the director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the director, any affected employee or authorized employee representatives.

(iv) Written programs shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.

(d) Bypass of interim level. Where an employer's compliance plan provides for a reduction of employee exposures to or below the PEL solely by means of engineering and work practice controls in accordance with the implementation schedule in Table I, and the employer has determined that compliance with the 100 µg/m³ interim level would divert resources to the extent that it clearly precludes compliance, otherwise attainable, with the PEL by the required time, the employer may proceed with the plan to comply with the PEL in lieu of compliance with the interim level if:

(i) The compliance plan clearly documents the basis of the determination;

TABLE I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry</th>
<th>Compliance Dates²</th>
<th>200 µg/m³</th>
<th>100 µg/m³</th>
<th>50 µg/m³</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Primary lead production</td>
<td>2 June 29, 1984</td>
<td>2 June 29, 1991.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary lead production</td>
<td>2 June 29, 1984</td>
<td>2 June 29, 1986.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead-acid battery manufacturing</td>
<td>2 June 29, 1983</td>
<td>2 June 29, 1986.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automobile manufacture/s</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2 June 29, 1986.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solder grinding</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2 June 1982.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics, gray iron foundries, ink manufacture, paint and coatings manufacture, wall paper manufacture, can manufacture, and printing</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2 June 29, 1982.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brass and bronze ingot manufacture, lead chemical manufacture, and secondary copper smelting</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>45 years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonferrous foundries</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>45 years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All other industries</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>42 1/2 years.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

1. Includes ancillary activities located on the same worksite.

2. This date is calculated by counting, from June 29, 1981, the number of years specified for the particular industry in the original lead standard for compliance with the given airborne exposure level. The denial of ceritiorari followed a decision of the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit finding compliance with paragraph (6)(a) to be feasible for the relevant industries.

3. On effective date. This continues an obligation from WAC 296-62-07515 Table 1 which had been in effect since 1973.

4. Expressed as the number of years from the date on which the court lifts the stay on the implementation of paragraph (6)(a) for the particular industry.

5. Large nonferrous foundries (20 or more employees) are required to achieve 50 µg/m³ by means of engineering and work practice controls. Small nonferrous foundries (fewer than 20 employees), however, are only required to achieve 75 µg/m³ by such controls. All foundries are required to comply within five years.
Airborne Concentration of Lead or Condition of Use | Required Respirator
---|---
Not in excess of 0.5 mg/m³ (10X PEL). | Half-mask, air-purifying respirator equipped with high efficiency filters.¹
Not in excess of 2.5 mg/m³ (50X PEL). | Full facepiece, air-purifying respirator with high efficiency filters.²
Greater than 100 mg/m³, unknown concentration or fire fighting. | Full facepiece, self-contained breathing apparatus operated in positive-pressure mode.

Note:
¹ Respirators specified for high concentrations can be used at lower concentrations of lead.
² Full facepiece is required if the lead aerosols cause eye or skin irritation at the use concentrations.
³ A high efficiency particulate filter means 99.97 percent efficient against 0.3 micron size particles.

(ii) The employer shall provide a powered, air-purifying respirator in lieu of the respirator specified, in Table II whenever:
(A) An employee chooses to use this type of respirator; and
(B) This respirator will provide adequate protection to the employee.

(iii) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for protection against lead dust, fume, and mist by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(c) Respirator usage.
(i) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.
(ii) Employers shall perform either quantitative or qualitative face fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least every six months thereafter for each employee wearing negative pressure respirators. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators where they are permitted to be worn, and shall be conducted in accordance with Appendix D. The tests shall be used to select facepieces that provide the required protection as prescribed in Table II.

(iii) If an employee exhibits difficulty in breathing during the fitting test or during use, the employer shall make available to the employee an examination in accordance with subitem (11)(c)(ii) of this section to determine whether the employee can wear a respirator while performing the required duty.

(d) Respirator program.
(i) The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.
(ii) The employer shall permit each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.
(iii) Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their face and respirator facepiece whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.

(8) Protective work clothing and equipment.
(a) Provision and use. If an employee is exposed to lead above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators or where the possibility of skin or eye irritation exists, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and assure that the employee uses appropriate protective work clothing and equipment such as, but not limited to:

(i) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;

(ii) Gloves, hats, and shoes or disposable shoe coverlets;

and

(iii) Face shields, vented goggles, or other appropriate protective equipment which complies with WAC 296-24-078.

(b) Cleaning and replacement.

(i) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required in subdivision (8)(a) of this section in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily to employees whose exposure levels without regard to a respirator are over 200 µg/m³ of lead as an eight-hour TWA.

(ii) The employer shall provide for the cleaning, laundering, or disposal of protective clothing and equipment required by subdivision (8)(a) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall repair or replace required protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(iv) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms provided for that purpose as prescribed in subdivision (10)(b) of this section.

(v) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the change-room which prevents dispersion of lead outside the container.

(vi) The employer shall inform in writing any person who cleans or launders protective clothing or equipment of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to lead.

(vii) The employer shall assure that the containers of contaminated protective clothing and equipment required by subdivision (8)(b)(v) are labeled as follows:

CAUTION: CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH LEAD. DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING. DISPOSE OF LEAD CONTAMINATED WASH WATER IN ACCORDANCE WITH APPLICABLE LOCAL, STATE, OR FEDERAL REGULATIONS.

(viii) The employer shall prohibit the removal of lead from protective clothing or equipment by blowing, shaking, or any other means which disperses lead into the air.

(9) Housekeeping.

(a) Surfaces. All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of lead.

(b) Cleaning floors.

(i) Floors and other surfaces where lead accumulates may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air.

(ii) Shoveling, dry or wet sweeping, and brushing may be used only where vacuuming or other equally effective methods have been tried and found not to be effective.

(c) Vacuuming. Where vacuuming methods are selected, the vacuums shall be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of lead into the workplace.

(10) Hygiene facilities and practices.

(a) The employer shall assure that in areas where employees are exposed to lead above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators, food or beverage is not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except in change rooms, lunchrooms, and showers required under subdivision (10)(b) through (10)(d) of this section.

(b) Change rooms.

(i) The employer shall provide clean change rooms for employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators.

(ii) The employer shall assure that change rooms are equipped with separate storage facilities for protective work clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevent cross-contamination.

(c) Showers.

(i) The employer shall assure that employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators, shower at the end of the work shift.

(ii) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009.

(iii) The employer shall assure that employees who are required to shower pursuant to item (10)(c)(i) do not leave the workplace wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work shift.

(d) Lunchrooms.

(i) The employer shall provide lunchroom facilities for employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of respirators.

(ii) The employer shall assure that lunchroom facilities have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and are readily accessible to employees.

(iii) The employer shall assure that employees who work in areas where their airborne exposure to lead is above the PEL, without regard to the use of a respirator wash their hands and face prior to eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics.

(iv) The employer shall assure that employees do not enter lunchroom facilities with protective work clothing or equipment unless surface lead dust has been removed by vacuuming, downdraft booth, or other cleaning method.

(c) Lavatories. The employer shall provide an adequate number of lavatory facilities which comply with WAC 296-24-12009 (1) and (2).

(i) Blood lead and ZPP level sampling and analysis.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or may be exposed above the action level for more than thirty days per year.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician.

(iii) The employer shall provide the required medical surveillance including multiple physician review under item (11)(c)(iii) without cost to employees and at a reasonable time and place.

(b) Biological monitoring.

(i) Blood lead and ZPP level sampling and analysis. The employer shall make available biological monitoring in the form of blood sampling and analysis for lead and zinc protoporphyrin levels to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section on the following schedule:
(A) At least every six months to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section;

(B) At least every two months for each employee whose last blood sampling and analysis indicated a blood lead level at or above 40 µg/100 g of whole blood. This frequency shall continue until two consecutive blood samples and analyses indicate a blood lead level below 40 µg/100 g of whole blood; and

(C) At least monthly during the removal period of each employee removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead level.

(ii) Follow-up blood sampling tests. Whenever the results of a blood lead level test indicate that an employee's blood lead level exceeds the numerical criterion for medical removal under item (12)(a)(i), the employer shall provide a second (follow-up) blood sampling test within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sampling test.

(iii) Accuracy of blood lead level sampling and analysis. Blood lead level sampling and analysis provided pursuant to this section shall have an accuracy (to a confidence level of ninety-five percent) within plus or minus fifteen percent or 6 µg/100 ml, whichever is greater, and shall be conducted by a laboratory licensed by the Center for Disease Control (CDC), United States Department of Health, Education and Welfare or which has received a satisfactory grade in blood lead proficiency testing from CDC in the prior twelve months.

(iv) Employee notification. Within five working days after the receipt of biological monitoring results, the employer shall notify in writing each employee whose blood lead level exceeds 40 µg/100 g: (A) of that employee's blood lead level and (B) that the standard requires temporary removal under item (12)(a)(i), the employer shall provide a second (follow-up) blood sampling test within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sampling test.

(c) Medical examinations and consultations.

(i) Frequency. The employer shall make available medical examinations and consultations to each employee covered under item (11)(a)(i) of this section on the following schedule:

(A) At least annually for each employee for whom a blood sampling test conducted at any time during the preceding twelve months indicated a blood lead level at or above 40 µg/100 g;

(B) Prior to assignment for each employee being assigned for the first time to an area in which airborne concentrations of lead are at or above the action level;

(C) As soon as possible, upon notification by an employee either that the employee has developed signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead intoxication, that the employee desires medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on the employee's ability to procreate a healthy child, or that the employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during a respirator fitting test or during use; and

(D) As medically appropriate for each employee either removed from exposure to lead due to a risk of sustaining material impairment to health, or otherwise limited pursuant to a final medical determination.
(I) To review any findings, determinations or recommendations of the prior physicians; and

(II) To conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests and discussions with the prior physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement of the prior physicians.

(E) The employer shall act consistent with the findings, determinations and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the three physicians.

(iv) Information provided to examining and consulting physicians.

(A) The employer shall provide an initial physician conducting a medical examination or consultation under this section with the following information:

(I) A copy of this regulation for lead including all appendices;

(II) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;

(III) The employee's exposure level or anticipated exposure level to lead and to any other toxic substance (if applicable);

(IV) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used;

(V) Prior blood lead determinations; and

(VI) All prior written medical opinions concerning the employee in the employer’s possession or control.

(B) The employer shall provide the foregoing information to a second or third physician conducting a medical examination or consultation under this section upon request either by the second or third physician, or by the employee.

(v) Written medical opinions.

(A) The employer shall obtain and furnish the employee with a copy of a written medical opinion from each examining or consulting physician which contains the following information:

(I) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical condition which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee’s health from exposure to lead;

(II) Any recommended special protective measures to be provided to the employee, or limitations to be placed upon the employee’s exposure to lead;

(III) Any recommended limitation upon the employee’s use of respirators, including a determination of whether the employee can wear a powered air purifying respirator if a physician determines that the employee cannot wear a negative pressure respirator; and

(IV) The results of the blood lead determinations.

(B) The employer shall instruct each examining and consulting physician to:

(I) Not reveal either in the written opinion, or in any other means of communication with the employer, findings, including laboratory results, or diagnoses unrelated to an employee’s occupational exposure to lead; and

(II) Advise the employee of any medical condition, occupational or nonoccupational, which dictates further medical examination or treatment.

(vi) Alternate physician determination mechanisms. The employer and an employee or authorized employee representative may agree upon the use of any expedient alternate physician determination mechanism in lieu of the multiple physician review mechanism provided by this subsection so long as the alternate mechanism otherwise satisfies the requirements contained in this subsection.

(d) Chelation.

(i) The employer shall assure that any person whom he retains, employs, supervises or controls does not engage in prophylactic chelation of any employee at any time.

(ii) If therapeutic or diagnostic chelation is to be performed by any person in item (11)(d)(i), the employer shall assure that it be done under the supervision of a licensed physician in a clinical setting with thorough and appropriate medical monitoring and that the employee is notified in writing prior to its occurrence.

(12) Medical removal protection.

(a) Temporary medical removal and return of an employee.

(i) Temporary removal due to elevated blood lead levels.

(A) First year of the standard. During the first year following the effective date of the standard, the employer shall remove an employee from work having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 100 µg/m³ on each occasion that a periodic and a follow-up blood sampling test conducted pursuant to this section indicate that the employee’s blood lead level is at or above 80 µg/100 g of whole blood;

(B) Second year of the standard. During the second year following the effective date of the standard, the employer shall remove an employee from work having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 50 µg/m³ on each occasion that a periodic and a follow-up blood sampling test conducted pursuant to this section indicate that the employee’s blood lead level is at or above 70 µg/100 g of whole blood;

(C) Third year of the standard, and thereafter. Beginning with the third year following the effective date of the standard, the employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that a periodic and a follow-up blood sampling test conducted pursuant to this section indicate that the employee’s blood lead level is at or above 60 µg/100 g of whole blood; and

(D) Fifth year of the standard, and thereafter. Beginning with the fifth year following the effective date of the standard, the employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that the average of the last three blood sampling tests conducted pursuant to this section (or the average of all blood sampling tests conducted over the previous six months, whichever is longer) indicates that the employee’s blood lead level is at or above 50 µg/100 g of whole blood; provided, however, that an employee need not be removed if the last blood sampling test indicates a blood lead level at or below 40 µg/100 g of whole blood.

(ii) Temporary removal due to a final medical determination.

(A) The employer shall remove an employee from work having an exposure to lead at or above the action level on each occasion that a final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee has a detected medical condition which places the employee...
at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead.

(B) For the purposes of this section, the phrase "final medical determination" shall mean the outcome of the multiple physician review mechanism or alternate medical determination mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section.

(C) Where a final medical determination results in any recommended special protective measures for an employee, or limitations on an employee's exposure to lead, the employer shall implement and act consistent with the recommendation.

(iii) Return of the employee to former job status.

(A) The employer shall return an employee to his or her former job status:

(I) For an employee removed due to a blood lead level at or above 80 µg/100 g, when two consecutive blood sampling tests indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 60 µg/100 g of whole blood;

(II) For an employee removed due to a blood lead level at or above 70 µg/100 g, when two consecutive blood sampling tests indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 50 µg/100 g of whole blood;

(III) For an employee removed due to a blood lead level at or above 60 µg/100 g, or due to an average blood lead level at or above 50 µg/100 g, when two consecutive blood sampling tests indicate that the employee's blood lead level is at or below 40 µg/100 g of whole blood;

(IV) For an employee removed due to a final medical determination, when a subsequent final medical determination results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that the employee no longer has a detected medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead.

(B) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer return an employee to his or her former job status is not intended to expand upon or restrict any rights an employee has or would have had, absent temporary medical removal, to a specific job classification or position under the terms of a collective bargaining agreement.

(iv) Removal of other employee special protective measure or limitations. The employer shall remove any limitations placed on an employee or end any special protective measures provided to an employee pursuant to a final medical determination when a subsequent final medical determination indicates that the limitations or special protective measures are no longer necessary.

(v) Employer options pending a final medical determination. Where the multiple physician review mechanism, or alternate medical determination mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of this section, has not yet resulted in a final medical determination with respect to an employee, the employer shall act as follows:

(A) Removal. The employer may remove the employee from exposure to lead, provide special protective measures to the employee, or place limitations upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status.

(B) Return. The employer may return the employee to his or her former job status, end any special protective measures provided to the employee, and remove any limitations placed upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status, with two exceptions. If:

(I) The initial removal, special protection, or limitation of the employee resulted from a final medical determination which differed from the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; or

(II) The employee has been on removal status for the preceding eighteen months due to an elevated blood lead level, then the employer shall await a final medical determination.

(b) Medical removal protection benefits.

(i) Provision of medical removal protection benefits. The employer shall provide to an employee up to eighteen months of medical removal protection benefits on each occasion that an employee is removed from exposure to lead or otherwise limited pursuant to this section.

(ii) Definition of medical removal protection benefits. For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the earnings, seniority and other employment rights and benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed from normal exposure to lead or otherwise limited.

(iii) Follow-up medical surveillance during the period of employee removal or limitation. During the period of time that an employee is removed from normal exposure to lead or otherwise limited, the employer may condition the provision of medical removal protection benefits upon the employee's participation in follow-up medical surveillance made available pursuant to this section.

(iv) Workers' compensation claims. If a removed employee files a claim for workers' compensation payments for a lead-related disability, then the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits pending disposition of the claim. To the extent that an award is made to the employee for earnings lost during the period of removal, the employer's medical removal protection obligation shall be reduced by such amount. The employer shall receive no credit for workers' compensation payments received by the employee for treatment related expenses.

(v) Other credits. The employer's obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed employee shall be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program, or receives income from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee's removal.

(vi) Employees whose blood lead levels do not adequately decline within eighteen months of removal. The employer shall take the following measures with respect to any employee removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead level whose blood lead level has not declined within the past eighteen months of removal so that the employee has been returned to his or her former job status:

(A) The employer shall make available to the employee a medical examination pursuant to this section to obtain a final medical determination with respect to the employee;
(B) The employer shall assure that the final medical determination obtained indicates whether or not the employee may be returned to his or her former job status, and if not, what steps should be taken to protect the employee's health;

(C) Where the final medical determination has not yet been obtained, or once obtained indicates that the employee may not yet be returned to his or her former job status, the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee until either the employee is returned to former job status, or a final medical determination is made that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status.

(D) Where the employer acts pursuant to a final medical determination which permits the return of the employee to his or her former job status despite what would otherwise be an unacceptable blood lead level, later questions concerning removing the employee again shall be decided by a final medical determination. The employer need not automatically remove such an employee pursuant to the blood lead level removal criteria provided by this section.

(vii) Voluntary removal or restriction of an employee. Where an employer, although not required by this section to do so, removes an employee from exposure to lead or otherwise places limitations on an employee due to the effects of lead exposure on the employee's medical condition, the employer shall provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee equal to that required by item (12)(b)(i) of this section.

(13) Employee information and training.

(a) Training program.

(i) Each employer who has a workplace in which there is a potential exposure to airborne lead at any level shall inform employees of the content of Appendices A and B of this regulation.

(ii) The employer shall institute a training program for and assure the participation of all employees who are subject to exposure to lead at or above the action level or for whom the possibility of skin or eye irritation exists.

(iii) The employer shall provide initial training by one hundred eighty days from the effective date for those employees covered by item (13)(a)(i) on the standard's effective date and prior to the time of initial job assignment for those employees subsequently covered by this subsection.

(iv) The training program shall be repeated at least annually for each employee.

(v) The employer shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:

(A) The content of this standard and its appendices;

(B) The specific nature of the operations which could result in exposure to lead above the action level;

(C) The purpose, proper selection, fitting, use, and limitations of respirators;

(D) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program, and the medical removal protection program including information concerning the adverse health effects associated with excessive exposure to lead (with particular attention to the adverse reproductive effects on both males and females);

(E) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee's job assignment;

(F) The contents of any compliance plan in effect; and

(G) Instructions to employees that chelating agents should not routinely be used to remove lead from their bodies and should not be used at all except under the direction of a licensed physician.

(b) Access to information and training materials.

(i) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees a copy of this standard and its appendices.

(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

(iii) In addition to the information required by item (13)(a)(v), the employer shall include as part of the training program, and shall distribute to employees, any materials pertaining to the Occupational Safety and Health Act, the regulations issued pursuant to the act, and this lead standard, which are made available to the employer by the director.

(14) Signs.

(a) General.

(i) The employer may use signs required by other statutes, regulations or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs required by this subsection.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign required by this subsection which contradicts or detracts from the meaning of the required sign.

(b) Signs.

(i) The employer shall post the following warning signs in each work area where the PEL is exceeded:

WARNING
LEAD WORK AREA
POISON
NO SMOKING OR EATING

(ii) The employer shall assure that signs required by this subsection are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.

(15) Recordkeeping.

(a) Exposure monitoring.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all monitoring required in subsection (5) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The date(s), number, duration, location and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy;

(C) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;

(D) Name, Social Security number, and job classification of the employee monitored and of all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent; and

(E) the environmental variables that could affect the measurement of employee exposure.

(iii) The employer shall maintain these monitoring records for at least forty years or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(b) Medical surveillance.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical
surveillance as required by subsection (11) of this section.

(ii) This record shall include:
(A) The name, social security number, and description of the duties of the employee;
(B) A copy of the physician’s written opinions;
(C) Results of any airborne exposure monitoring done for that employee and the representative exposure levels supplied to the physician; and
(D) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to lead.

(iii) The employer shall keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:
(A) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under subsection (11) of this section;
(B) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to that information; and
(C) A copy of the results of biological monitoring.

(iv) The employer shall maintain or assure that the physician maintains those medical records for at least forty years, or for the duration of employment plus twenty years, whichever is longer.

(c) Medical removals.
(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee removed from current exposure to lead pursuant to subsection (12) of this section.

(ii) Each record shall include:
(A) The name and Social Security number of the employee;
(B) The date on each occasion that the employee was removed from current exposure to lead as well as the corresponding date on which the employee was returned to his or her former job status;
(C) A brief explanation of how each removal was or is being accomplished; and
(D) A statement with respect to each removal indicating whether or not the reason for the removal was an elevated blood lead level.

(iii) The employer shall maintain each medical removal record for at least the duration of an employee’s employment.

(d) Availability.
(i) The employer shall make available upon request all records required to be maintained by subsection (15) of this section to the director for examination and copying.
(ii) Environmental monitoring, medical removal, and medical records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217. Medical removal records shall be provided in the same manner as environmental monitoring records.

(iii) Upon request, the employer shall make an employee’s medical records required to be maintained by this section available to the affected employee or former employee or to a physician or other individual designated by such affected employee or former employees for examination and copying.

(e) Transfer of records.
(i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by subsection (15) of this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records required to be maintained by this section for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained by this section, the employer shall notify the director at least three months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the director if requested within the period.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(16) Observation of monitoring.
(a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to lead conducted pursuant to subsection (5) of this section.

(b) Observation procedures.
(i) Whenever observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to lead requires entry into an area where the use of respirators, protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such respirators, clothing and such equipment, and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(ii) Without interfering with the monitoring, observers shall be entitled to:
(A) Receive an explanation of the measurement procedures;
(B) Observe all steps related to the monitoring of lead performed at the place of exposure; and
(C) Record the results obtained or receive copies of the results when returned by the laboratory.

(17) Effective date. The effective date of this standard is September 6, 1980.

(18) Startup dates. All obligations of this standard commence on the effective date except as follows:
(a) The initial determination under subdivision (5)(b) shall be made as soon as possible but no later than thirty days from the effective date.

(b) Initial monitoring under subdivision (5)(d) shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than ninety days from the effective date.

(c) Initial biological monitoring and medical examinations under subsection (11) shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than one hundred eighty days from the effective date. Priority for biological monitoring and medical examinations shall be given to employees whom the employer believes to be at greatest risk from continued exposure.

(d) Initial training and education shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than one hundred eighty days from the effective date.

(e) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities under subsection (10) shall be in operation as soon as possible but no later than one year from the effective year.

(f) Respiratory protection required by subsection (7) shall be provided as soon as possible but no later than the following schedule:
(i) Employees whose eight-hour TWA exposure exceeds 200 µg/m³ - on the effective date.
(ii) Employees whose eight-hour TWA exposure exceeds the PEL but is less than 200 µg/m³ - one hundred fifty days from the effective date.
(iii) Powered, air-purifying respirators provided under (7)(b)(ii) - two hundred ten days from the effective date.
(iv) Quantitative fit testing required under item (7)(c)(ii) - one year from effective date. Qualitative fit testing is required in the interim.

(g) Written compliance plans required by subdivision (6)(c) shall be completed and available for inspection and copying as soon as possible but no later than the following schedule:
(i) Employers for whom compliance with the PEL or interim level is required within one year from the effective date - six months from the effective date.
(ii) Employers in secondary lead smelting and refining and in lead storage battery manufacturing—one year from the effective date.
(iii) Employers in primary smelting and refining industry - one year from the effective date from the interim level; five years from the effective date for PEL.
(iv) Plans for construction of hygiene facilities, if required - six months from the effective date.
(v) All other industries—one year from the date on which the court lifts the stay on the implementation of paragraph (6)(a) for the particular industry.

(b) The permissible exposure limit in subsection (4) shall become effective one hundred fifty days from the effective date.

(19) Appendices. The information contained in the appendices to this section is not intended by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this standard nor detract from any existing obligation.

(a) Appendix A. Substance Data Sheet for Occupational Exposure to Lead.

(i) Substance identification.

(A) Substance. Pure lead (Pb) is a heavy metal at room temperature and pressure and is a basic chemical element. It can combine with various other substances to form numerous lead compounds.

(B) Compounds covered by the standard. The word "lead" when used in this standard means elemental lead, all inorganic lead compounds (except those which are not biologically available due to either solubility or specific chemical interaction), and a class of organic lead compounds called lead soaps. This standard does not apply to other organic lead compounds.

(C) Uses. Exposure to lead occurs in at least 120 different occupations, including primary and secondary lead smelting, lead storage battery manufacturing, lead pigment manufacturing and use, solder manufacturing and use, shipbuilding and ship repairing, auto manufacturing, and printing.

(D) Permissible exposure. The Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL) set by the standard is 50 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m³), averaged over an eight-hour work day.

(E) Action level. The standard establishes an action level of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air (30 µg/m³) time weighted average, based on an eight-hour work day.

The action level initiates several requirements of the standard, such as exposure monitoring, medical surveillance, and training and education.

(ii) Health hazard data.

(A) Ways in which lead enters your body.

(I) When absorbed into your body in certain doses lead is a toxic substance. The object of the lead standard is to prevent absorption of harmful quantities of lead. The standard is intended to protect you not only from the immediate toxic effects of lead, but also from the serious toxic effects that may not become apparent until years of exposure have passed.

(II) Lead can be absorbed into your body by inhalation (breathing) and ingestion (eating). Lead (except for certain organic lead compounds not covered by the standard, such as tetraethyl lead) is not absorbed through your skin. When lead is scattered in the air as a dust, fume or mist, it can be inhaled and absorbed through your lungs and upper respiratory tract. Inhalation of airborne lead is generally the most important source of occupational lead absorption. You can also absorb lead through your digestive system if lead gets into your mouth and is swallowed. If you handle food, cigarettes, chewing tobacco, or make-up which have lead on them or handle them with hands contaminated with lead, this will contribute to ingestion.

(III) A significant portion of the lead that you inhale or ingest gets into your blood stream. Once in your blood stream lead is circulated throughout your body and stored in various organs and body tissues. Some of this lead is quickly filtered out of your body and excreted, but some remains in your blood and other tissue. As exposure to lead continues, the amount stored in your body will increase if you are absorbing more lead than your body is excreting. Even though you may not be aware of any immediate symptoms of disease, this lead stored in your tissues can be slowly causing irreversible damage, first to individual cells, then to your organs and whole body systems.

(B) Effects of overexposure to lead.

(I) Short-term (acute) overexposure. Lead is a potent, systemic poison that serves no known useful function once absorbed by your body. Taken in large enough doses, lead can kill you in a matter of days. A condition affecting the brain called acute encephalopathy may arise which develops quickly to seizures, coma, and death from cardiorespiratory arrest. A short-term dose of lead can lead to acute encephalopathy. Short-term occupational exposures of this magnitude are highly unusual, but not impossible. Similar forms of encephalopathy may, however arise from extended, chronic exposure to lower doses of lead. There is no sharp dividing line between rapidly developing acute effects of lead, and chronic effects which take longer to acquire. Lead adversely affects numerous body systems, and causes forms of health impairment and disease which arise after periods of exposure as short as days or as long as several years.

(II) Long-term (chronic) overexposure.

(a) Chronic overexposure to lead may result in severe damage to your blood-forming, nervous, urinary and reproductive systems. Some common symptoms of chronic overexposure include loss of appetite, metallic taste in the mouth, anxiety, constipation, nausea, pallor, excessive tiredness, weakness, insomnia, headache, nervous irritability, muscle and joint pain or soreness, fine tremors, numbness,
dizziness, hyperactivity and colic. In lead colic there may be severe abdominal pain.

b) Damage to the central nervous system in general and the brain (encephalopathy) in particular is one of the most severe forms of lead poisoning. The most severe, often fatal, form of encephalopathy may be preceded by vomiting, a feeling of dullness progressing to drowsiness and stupor, poor memory, restlessness, irritability, tremor, and convulsions. It may arise suddenly with the onset of seizures, followed by coma, and death. There is a tendency for muscular weakness to develop at the same time. This weakness may progress to paralysis often observed as a characteristic "wrist drop" or "foot drop" and is a manifestation of a disease to the nervous system called peripheral neuropathy.

c) Chronic overexposure to lead also results in kidney disease with few, if any, symptoms appearing until extensive and most likely permanent kidney damage has occurred. Routine laboratory tests reveal the presence of this kidney disease only after about two-thirds of kidney function is lost. When overt symptoms of urinary dysfunction arise, it is often too late to correct or prevent worsening conditions, and progression of kidney dialysis or death is possible.

d) Chronic overexposure to lead impairs the reproductive systems of both men and women. Overexposure to lead may result in decreased sex drive, impotence and sterility in men. Lead can alter the structure of sperm cells raising the risk of birth defects. There is evidence of miscarriage and stillbirth in women whose husbands were exposed to lead or who were exposed to lead themselves. Lead exposure also may result in decreased fertility, and abnormal menstrual cycles in women. The course of pregnancy may be adversely affected by exposure to lead since lead crosses the placental barrier and poses risks to developing fetuses. Children born of parents either one of whom were exposed to excess lead levels are more likely to have birth defects, mental retardation, behavioral disorders or die during the first year of childhood.

e) Overexposure to lead also disrupts the blood-forming system resulting in decreased hemoglobin (the substance in the blood that carries oxygen to the cells) and ultimately anemia. Anemia is characterized by weakness, pallor and fatigability as a result of decreased oxygen carrying capacity in the blood.

(III) Health protection goals of the standard.

a) Prevention of adverse health effects for most workers from exposure to lead throughout a working lifetime requires that worker blood lead (PbB) levels be maintained at or below forty micrograms per one hundred grams of whole blood (40 µg/100g). The blood lead levels of workers (both male and female workers) who intend to have children should be maintained below 30 µg/100g to minimize adverse reproductive health effects to the parents and to the developing fetus.

b) The measurement of your blood lead level is the most useful indicator of the amount of lead absorbed by your body. Blood lead levels (PbB) are most often reported in units of milligrams (mg) or micrograms (µg) of lead (1 mg=1000 µg) per 100 grams (100g), 100 milliters (100 ml) or deciliter (dl) of blood. These three units are essentially the same. Sometimes PbB's are expressed in the form of

mg% or µg%. This is a shorthand notation for 100g, 100ml, or dl.

c) PbB measurements show the amount of lead circulating in your blood stream, but do not give any information about the amount of lead stored in your various tissues. PbB measurements merely show current absorption of lead, not the effect that lead is having on your body or the effects that past lead exposure may have already caused. Past research into lead-related diseases, however, has focused heavily on associations between PbB's and various diseases. As a result, your PbB is an important indicator of the likelihood that you will gradually acquire a lead-related health impairment or disease.

d) Once your blood lead level climbs above 40 µg/100g, your risk of disease increases. There is a wide variability of individual response to lead, thus it is difficult to say that a particular PbB in a given person will cause a particular effect. Studies have associated fatal encephalopathy with PbBs as low as 150 µg/100g. Other studies have shown other forms of disease in some workers with PbBs well below 80 µg/100g. Your PbB is a crucial indicator of the risks to your health, but one other factor is extremely important. This factor is the length of time you have had elevated PbBs. The longer you have an elevated PbB, the greater the risk that large quantities of lead are being gradually stored in your organs and tissues (body burden). The greater your overall body burden, the greater the chances of substantial permanent damage.

e) The best way to prevent all forms of lead-related impairments and diseases—both short-term and long-term—is to maintain your PbB below 40 µg/100g. The provisions of the standard are designed with this end in mind. Your employer has prime responsibility to assure that the provisions of the standard are complied with both by the company and by individual workers. You as a worker, however, also have a responsibility to assist your employer in complying with the standard. You can play a key role in protecting your own health by learning about the lead hazards and their control, learning what the standard requires, following the standard where it governs your own action, and seeing that your employer complies with the provisions governing his actions.

(IV) Reporting signs and symptoms of health problems. You should immediately notify your employer if you develop signs or symptoms associated with lead poisoning or if you desire medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on your ability to have a healthy child. You should also notify your employer if you have difficulty breathing during a respirator fit test or while wearing a respirator. In each of these cases your employer must make available to you appropriate medical examinations or consultations. These must be provided at no cost to you and at a reasonable time and place.

(b) Appendix B. Employee Standard Summary. This appendix summarizes key provisions of the standard that you as a worker should become familiar with. The appendix discusses the entire standard.

(i) Permissible exposure limit (PEL). The standard sets a permissible exposure limit (PEL) of fifty micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air (50 µg/m³), averaged over and eight-hour workday. This is the highest level of lead in air to which you may be permissibly exposed over an eight-hour
workday. Since it is an eight-hour average it permits short exposures above the PEL so long as for each eight-hour workday your average exposure does not exceed the PEL.

(ii) Exposure monitoring.

(A) If lead is present in the work place where you work in any quantity, your employer is required to make an initial determination of whether the action level is exceeded for any employee. The initial determination must include instrument monitoring of the air for the presence of lead and must cover the exposure of a representative number of employees who are reasonably believed to have the highest exposure levels. If your employer has conducted appropriate air sampling for lead in the past year he may use these results. If there have been any employee complaints of symptoms which may be attributable to exposure to lead or if there is any other information or observations which would indicate employee exposure to lead, this must also be considered as part of the initial determination. If this initial determination shows that a reasonable possibility exists that any employee may be exposed, without regard to respirators, over the action level (30 µg/m³) your employer must set up an air monitoring program to determine the exposure level of every employee exposed to lead at your work place.

(B) In carrying out this air monitoring program, your employer is not required to monitor the exposure of every employee, but he or she must monitor a representative number of employees and job types. Enough sampling must be done to enable each employee’s exposure level to be reasonably represented by at least one full shift (at least seven hours) air sample. In addition, these air samples must be taken under conditions which represent each employee’s regular, daily exposure to lead.

(C) If you are exposed to lead and air sampling is performed, your employer is required to quickly notify you in writing of air monitoring results which represent your exposure. If the results indicate your exposure exceeds the PEL (without regard to your use of respirators), then your employer must also notify you of this in writing, and provide you with a description of the corrective action that will be taken to reduce your exposure.

(D) Your exposure must be rechecked by monitoring every six months if your exposure is over the action level but below the PEL. Air monitoring must be repeated every three months if you are exposed over the PEL. Your employer may discontinue monitoring for you if two consecutive measurements, taken at least two weeks apart, are below the action level. However, whenever there is a production, process, control, or personnel change at your work place which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, or whenever there is any other reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposure to lead, your employer must perform additional monitoring.

(iii) Methods of compliance. Your employer is required to assure that no employee is exposed to lead in excess of the PEL. The standard establishes a priority of methods to be used to meet the PEL.

(iv) Respiratory protection.

(A) Your employer is required to provide and assure your use of respirators when your exposure to lead is not controlled below the PEL by other means. The employer must pay the cost of the respirator. Whenever you request one, your employer is also required to provide you a respirator even if your air exposure level does not exceed the PEL. You might desire a respirator when, for example, you have received medical advice that your lead absorption rate should be decreased. Or, you may intend to have children in the near future, and want to reduce the level of lead in your body to minimize adverse reproductive effects. While respirators are the least satisfactory means of controlling your exposure, they are capable of providing significant protection if properly chosen, fitted, worn, cleaned, maintained, and replaced when they stop providing adequate protection.

(B) Your employer is required to select respirators from the seven types listed in Table II of the respiratory protection section of chapter 296-62 WAC. Any respirator chosen must be approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) or the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH). This respirator selection table will enable your employer to choose a type of respirator which will give you a proper amount of protection based on your airborne lead exposure. Your employer may select a type of respirator that provides greater protection than that required by the standard; that is, one recommended for a higher concentration of lead than is present in your work place. For example, a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) is much more protective than a typical negative-pressure respirator, and may also be more comfortable to wear. A PAPR has a filter, cartridge or canister to clean the air, and a power source which continuously blows filtered air into your breathing zone. Your employer might make a PAPR available to you to ease the burden of having to wear a respirator for long periods of time.

(C) Your employer must also start a respiratory protection program. This program must include written procedures for the proper selection, use, cleaning, storage, and maintenance of respirators.

(D) Your employer must assure that your respirator facepiece fits properly. Proper fit of a respirator facepiece is critical. Obtaining a proper fit on each employee may require your employer to make available two or three different mask types. Any respirator which has a filter, cartridge or canister which cleans the work room air before you breathe it and which requires the force of your inhalation to draw air through the filtering element is a negative pressure respirator. A positive pressure respirator supplies air to you directly. A quantitative fit test uses a sophisticated machine to measure the amount, if any, of test material that leaks into the facepiece of your respirator. Appendix D describes “qualitative” procedures which are acceptable under certain conditions.

(E) You must also receive from your employer proper training in the use of respirators. Your employer is required to teach you how to wear a respirator, to know why it is needed, and to understand its limitations.

(F) The standard provides that if your respirator uses filter elements, you must be given an opportunity to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected. You also must be permitted to periodically leave your work area to wash your face and respirator facepiece whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation. If you ever have difficulty breathing during a fit test or while using a respirator, your employer must make a medical examination available to you to determine whether
you can safely wear a respirator. The result of this examination may be to give you a positive pressure respirator (which reduces breathing resistance) or to provide alternative means of protection.

(v) Protective work clothing and equipment. If you are exposed to lead above the PEL, or if you are exposed to lead compounds such as lead arsenate or lead azide which can cause skin and eye irritation, your employer must provide you with protective work clothing and equipment appropriate for the hazard. If work clothing is provided, it must be provided in a clean and dry condition at least weekly, and daily if your airborne exposure to lead is greater than 200 µg/m³. Appropriate protective work clothing and equipment can include coveralls or similar full-body work clothing, gloves, hats, shoes or disposable shoe coverlets, and face shields or vented goggles. Your employer is required to provide all such equipment at no cost to you. He or she is responsible for providing repairs and replacement as necessary and also is responsible for the cleaning, laundering or disposal of protective clothing and equipment. Contaminated work clothing or equipment must be removed in change rooms and not worn home or you will extend your exposure and expose your family since lead from your clothing can accumulate in your house, car, etc. Contaminated clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered or disposed of must be placed in closed containers in the change room. At no time may lead be removed from protective clothing or equipment by any means which disperses lead into the work room air.

(vi) Housekeeping. Your employer must establish a housekeeping program sufficient to maintain all surfaces as free as practicable of accumulations of lead dust. Vacuuming is the preferred method of meeting this requirement, and the use of compressed air to clean floors and other surfaces is absolutely prohibited. Dry or wet sweeping, shoveling, or brushing may not be used except where vacuuming or other equally effective methods have been tried and do not work. Vacuums must be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of lead into the work place.

(vii) Hygiene facilities and practices.

(A) The standard requires that change rooms, showers and filtered air lunchrooms be constructed and made available to workers exposed to lead above the PEL. When the PEL is exceeded, the employer must assure that food and beverage is not present or consumed, tobacco products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except in these facilities. Change rooms, showers and lunchrooms, must be used by workers exposed in excess of the PEL. After showering, no clothing or equipment worn during the shift may be worn home and this includes shoes and underwear. Your own clothing worn during the shift should be carried home and cleaned carefully so that it does not contaminate your home. Lunchrooms may not be entered with protective clothing or equipment unless surface dust has been removed by vacuuming, downdraft booth or other cleaning methods. Finally, workers exposed above the PEL must wash both their hands and faces prior to eating, drinking, smoking or applying cosmetics.

(B) All of the facilities and hygiene practices just discussed are essential to minimize additional sources of lead absorption from inhalation or ingestion of lead that may accumulate on you, your clothes or your possessions. Strict compliance with these provisions can virtually eliminate several sources of lead exposure which significantly contribute to excessive lead absorption.

(viii) Medical surveillance.

(A) The medical surveillance program is part of the standard's comprehensive approach to the prevention of lead-related disease. Its purpose is to supplement the main thrust of the standard which is aimed at minimizing airborne concentrations of lead and sources of ingestion. Only medical surveillance can determine if the other provisions of the standard have effectively protected you as an individual. Compliance with the standard's provision will protect most workers from the adverse effects of lead exposure, but may not be satisfactory to protect individual workers (I) who have high body burdens of lead acquired over past years, (II) who have additional uncontrolled sources of nonoccupational lead exposure, (III) who exhibit unusual variations in lead absorption rates, or (IV) who have specific nonwork related medical conditions which could be aggravated by lead exposure (e.g., renal disease, anemia). In addition, control systems may fail, or hygiene and respirator programs may be inadequate. Periodic medical surveillance of individual workers will help detect those failures. Medical surveillance will also be important to protect your reproductive ability - regardless of whether you are a man or a woman.

(B) All medical surveillance required by the standard must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician. The employer must provide required medical surveillance without cost to employees and at a reasonable time and place. The standard's medical surveillance program has two parts - periodic biological monitoring, and medical examinations.

(C) Your employer's obligation to offer medical surveillance is triggered by the results of the air monitoring program. Medical surveillance must be made available to all employees who are exposed in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year. The initial phase of the medical surveillance program, which included blood lead level tests and medical examinations, must be completed for all covered employees no later than 180 days from the effective date of this standard. Priority within this first round of medical surveillance must be given to employees whom the employer believes to be at greatest risk from continued exposure (for example, those with the longest prior exposure to lead, those with the highest current exposure). Thereafter, the employer must periodically make medical surveillance - both biological monitoring and medical examinations - available to all covered employees.

(D) Biological monitoring under the standard consists of blood lead level (PbB) and zinc protoporphyrin tests at least every six months after the initial PbB test. A zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) test is a very useful blood test which measures an effect of lead on your body. If a worker's PbB exceeds 40 µg/100g, the monitoring frequency must be increased from every six months to at least every two months and not reduced until two consecutive PbBs indicate a blood lead level below 40 µg/100g. Each time your PbB is determined to be over 40µg/100g, your employer must notify you of this in writing within five working days of the receipt of the test results. The employer must also inform you that the standard requires temporary medical removal with economic protection when your PbB exceeds certain criteria (see Discussion of Medical Removal Protection - subsection
During the first year of the standard, this removal criterion is 80 µg/100g. Anytime your PbB exceeds 80 µg/100g your employer must make available to you a prompt follow-up PbB test to ascertain your PbB. If the two tests both exceed 80 µg/100g and you are temporarily removed, then your employer must make successive PbB tests available to you on a monthly basis during the period of your removal.

(E) Medical examinations beyond the initial one must be made available on an annual basis if your blood lead levels exceed 40µg/100g at any time during the preceding year. The initial examination will provide information to establish a baseline to which subsequent data can be compared. An initial medical examination must also be made available (prior to assignment) for each employee being assigned for the first time to an area where the airborne concentration of lead equals or exceeds the action level. In addition, a medical examination or consultation must be made available as soon as possible if you notify your employer that you are experiencing signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead poisoning or that you have difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator or during a respirator fit test. You must also be provided a medical examination or consultation if you notify your employer that you desire medical advice concerning the effects of current or past exposure to lead on your ability to procreate a healthy child.

(F) Finally, appropriate follow-up medical examinations or consultations may also be provided for employees who have been temporarily removed from exposure under the medical removal protection provisions of the standard (see item (ix) below).

(G) The standard specifies the minimum content of preassignment and annual medical examinations. The content of other types of medical examinations and consultations is left up to the sound discretion of the examining physician. Preassignment and annual medical examinations must include (I) a detailed work history and medical history, (II) a thorough physical examination, and (III) a series of laboratory tests designed to check your blood chemistry and your kidney function. In addition, at any time upon your request, a laboratory examination of male fertility will be made (microscopic examination of a sperm sample), or a pregnancy test will be given.

(H) The standard does not require that you participate in any of the medical procedures, tests, etc., which your employer is required to make available to you. Medical surveillance can, however, play a very important role in protecting your health. You are strongly encouraged, therefore, to participate in a meaningful fashion. Generally, your employer will choose the physician who conducts medical surveillance under the lead standard - unless you and your employer can agree on the choice of a physician or physicians. Some companies and unions have agreed in advance, for example, to use certain independent medical laboratories or panels of physicians. Any of these arrangements are acceptable so long as required medical surveillance is made available to workers.

(I) The standard requires your employer to provide certain information to a physician to aid in his or her examination of you. This information includes (I) the standard and its appendices, (II) a description of your duties as they relate to lead exposure, (III) your exposure level, (IV) a description of personal protective equipment you wear, (V) prior blood level results, and (VI) prior medical opinions concerning you that the employer has. After a medical examination or consultation the physician must prepare a written report which must contain (I) the physician’s opinion as to whether you have any medical conditions which places you at increased risk of material impairment to health from exposure to lead, (II) any recommended special protective measures to be provided to you, (III) any blood lead level determinations, and (IV) any recommended limitation on your use of respirators. This last element must include a determination of whether you can wear a powered air purifying respirator (PAPR) if you are found unable to wear a negative pressure respirator.

(J) The medical surveillance program of the lead standard may at some point in time serve to notify certain workers that they have acquired a disease or other adverse medical condition as a result of occupational lead exposure. If this is true these workers might have legal rights to compensation from public agencies, their employers, firms that supply hazardous products to their employers, or other persons. Some states have laws, including worker compensation laws, that disallow a worker to learn of a job-related health impairment to sue, unless the worker sues within a short period of time after learning of the impairment. (This period of time may be a matter of months or years.) An attorney can be consulted about these possibilities. It should be stressed that WISHA is in no way trying to either encourage or discourage claims or lawsuits. However, since results of the standard’s medical surveillance program can significantly affect the legal remedies of a worker who has acquired a job-related disease or impairment, it is proper for WISHA to make you aware of this.

(K) The medical surveillance section of the standard also contains provisions dealing with chelation. Chelation is the use of certain drugs (administered in pill form or injected into the body) to reduce the amount of lead absorbed in body tissues. Experience accumulated by the medical and scientific communities has largely confirmed the effectiveness of this type of therapy for the treatment of very severe lead poisoning. On the other hand it has also been established that there can be a long list of extremely harmful side effects associated with the use of chelating agents. The medical community has balanced the advantages and disadvantages resulting from the use of chelating agents in various circumstances and has established when the use of these agents is acceptable. The standard includes these accepted limitations due to a history of abuse of chelation therapy by some lead companies. The most widely used chelating agents are calcium disodium EDTA, (Ca Na₂EDTA), Calcium Disodium Versenate (Versenate), and d-penicillamine (penicillamine or Cupramine).

(L) The standard prohibits "prophylactic chelation" of any employee by any person the employer retains, supervises or controls. "Prophylactic chelation" is the routine use of chelating or similarly acting drugs to prevent elevated blood levels in workers who are occupationally exposed to lead, or the use of these drugs to routinely lower blood lead levels to predesignated concentrations believed to be safe. It should be emphasized that where an employer takes a worker who has no symptoms of lead poisoning and has chelation carried out by a physician (either inside or outside of a hospital)
solely to reduce the worker’s blood lead level, that will generally be considered prophylactic chelation. The use of a hospital and a physician does not mean that prophylactic chelation is not being performed. Routine chelation to prevent increased or reduce current blood lead levels is unacceptable whatever the setting.

(M) The standard allows the use of "therapeutic" or "diagnostic" chelation if administered under the supervision of a licensed physician in a clinical setting with thorough and appropriate medical monitoring. Therapeutic chelation responds to severe lead poisoning where there are marked symptoms. Diagnostic chelation, involves giving a patient a dose of the drug then collecting all urine excreted for some period of time as an aid to the diagnosis of lead poisoning.

(N) In cases where the examining physician determines that chelation is appropriate, you must be notified in writing of this fact before such treatment. This will inform you of a potentially harmful treatment, and allow you to obtain a second opinion.

(ix) Medical removal protection.

(A) Excessive lead absorption subjects you to increased risk of disease. Medical removal protection (MRP) is a means of protecting you when for whatever reasons, other methods, such as engineering controls, work practices, and respirators, have failed to provide the protection you need. MRP involves the temporary removal of a worker from his or her regular job to a place of significantly lower exposure without any loss of earnings, seniority, or other employment rights of benefits. The purpose of this program is to cease further lead absorption and allow your body to naturally excrete lead which has previously been absorbed. Temporary medical removal can result from an elevated blood lead level, or a medical opinion. Up to eighteen months of protection is provided as a result of either form of removal. The vast majority of removed workers, however, will return to their former jobs long before this eighteen month period expires. The standard contains special provisions to deal with the extraordinary but possible case where a long-term worker’s blood lead level does not adequately decline during eighteen months of removal.

(B) During the first year of the standard, if your blood lead level is 80 µg/100g or above you must be removed from any exposure where your air lead level without a respirator would be 100 µg/m³ or above. If you are removed from your normal job you may not be returned until your blood lead level declines to at least 60 µg/100g. These criteria for removal and return will change according to the following schedule:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effective Date</th>
<th>Removal Blood Level (µg/100g)</th>
<th>Air Lead (µg/m³)</th>
<th>Return Blood Lead (µg/100g)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>9/6/81</td>
<td>At or above 70</td>
<td>50 or above</td>
<td>At or below 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/6/82</td>
<td>At or above 60</td>
<td>30 or above</td>
<td>At or below 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9/6/84</td>
<td>At or above 50 averaged over 6 months</td>
<td>30 or above</td>
<td>At or below 40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(C) You may also be removed from exposure even if your blood lead levels are below these criteria if a final medical determination indicates that you temporarily need reduced lead exposure for medical reasons. If the physician who is implementing your employers medical program makes a final written opinion recommending your removal or other special protective measures, your employer must implement the physician’s recommendation. If you are removed in this manner, you may only be returned when the physician indicates it is safe for you to do so.

(D) The standard does not give specific instructions dealing with what an employer must do with a removed worker. Your job assignment upon removal is a matter for you, your employer and your union (if any) to work out consistent with existing procedures for job assignments. Each removal must be accomplished in a manner consistent with existing collective bargaining relationships. Your employer is given broad discretion to implement temporary removals so long as no attempt is made to override existing agreements. Similarly, a removed worker is provided no right to veto an employer’s choice which satisfies the standard.

(E) In most cases, employers will likely transfer removed employees to other jobs with sufficiently low lead exposure. Alternatively, a worker’s hours may be reduced so that the time weighted average exposure is reduced, or he or she may be temporarily laid off if no other alternative is feasible.

(F) In all of these situations, MRP benefits must be provided during the period of removal - i.e., you continue to receive the same earnings, seniority, and other rights and benefits you would have had if you had not been removed. Earnings include more that just your base wage; it includes overtime, shift differentials, incentives, and other compensation you would have earned if you had not been removed. During the period of removal you must also be provided with appropriate follow-up medical surveillance. If you were removed because your blood lead level was too high, you must be provided with a monthly blood test. If a medical opinion caused your removal, you must be provided medical tests or examinations that the physician believes to be appropriate. If you do not participate in this follow-up medical surveillance, you may lose your eligibility for MRP benefits.

(G) When you are medically eligible to return to your former job, your employer must return you to your "former job status." This means that you are entitled to the position, wages, benefits, etc., you would have had if you had not been removed. If you would still be in your old job if no removal had occurred, that is where you go back. If not, you are returned consistent with whatever job assignment discretion your employer would have had if no removal had occurred. MRP only seeks to maintain your rights, not expand them or diminish them.

(H) If you are removed under MRP and you are also eligible for worker compensation or other compensation for lost wages, your employer’s MRP benefits obligation is reduced by the amount that you actually receive from these other sources. This is also true if you obtain other employment during the time you are laid off with MRP benefits.

(I) The standard also covers situations where an employer voluntarily removes a worker from exposure to lead due to the effects of lead on the employee’s medical condition, even though the standard does not require removal. In these situations MRP benefits must still be provided as though the
standard required removal. Finally, it is important to note that in all cases where removal is required, respirators cannot be used as a substitute. Respirators may be used before removal becomes necessary, but not as an alternative to a transfer to a low exposure job, or to a lay-off with MRP benefits.

(x) Employee information and training.
   (A) Your employer is required to provide an information and training program for all employees exposed to lead above the action level or who may suffer skin or eye irritation from lead. This program must inform these employees of the specific hazards associated with their work environment, protective measures which can be taken, the danger of lead to their bodies (including their reproductive systems), and their rights under the standard. In addition, your employer must make readily available to all employees, included those exposed below the action level, a copy of the standard and its appendices and must distribute to all employees any materials provided to the employer under the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA).

   (B) Your employer is required to complete this training for all employees by March 4, 1981. After this date, all new employees must be trained prior to initial assignment to areas where there is possibility of exposure over the action level. This training program must also be provided at least annually thereafter.

(xi) Signs. The standard requires that the following warning sign be posted in work areas where the exposure to lead exceeds the PEL:

   **WARNING**
   **LEAD WORK AREA**
   **NO SMOKING OR EATING**

(xii) Recordkeeping.
   (A) Your employer is required to keep all records of exposure monitoring for airborne lead. These records must include the name and job classification of employees measured, details of the sampling and analytic techniques, the results of this sampling and the type of respiratory protection being worn by the person sampled. Your employer is also required to keep all records of biological monitoring and medical examination results. These must include the names of the employees, the physician's written opinion and a copy of the results of the examination. All of the above kinds of records must be kept for 40 years, or for at least 20 years after your termination of employment, whichever is longer.

   (B) Recordkeeping is also required if you are temporarily removed from your job under the MRP program. This record must include your name and social security number, the date of your removal and return, how the removal was or is being accomplished, and whether or not the reason for the removal was an elevated blood lead level. Your employer is required to keep each medical removal record only for as long as the duration of an employee's employment.

   (C) The standard requires that if you request to see or copy environmental monitoring, blood lead level monitoring, or medical removal records, they must be made available to you or to a representative that you authorize. Your union also has access to these records. Medical records other than PbBs must also be provided to you upon request, to your physician or to any other person whom you may specifically designate. Your union does not have access to your personal medical records unless you authorize their access.

   (xiii) Observations of monitoring. When air monitoring for lead is performed at your workplace as required by this standard, your employer must allow you or someone you designate to act as an observer of the monitoring. Observers are entitled to an explanation of the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. Since results will not normally be available at the time of the monitoring, observers are entitled to record or receive the results of the monitoring when returned by the laboratory. Your employer is required to provide the observer with any personal protective devices required to be worn by employees working in the areas that is being monitored. The employer must require the observer to wear all such equipment and to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

   (xiv) Effective date. The standard's effective date is September 6, 1980, and the employer's obligation under the standard begin to come into effect as of that date. The standard was originally adopted as WAC 296-62-07349 and later recodified to WAC 296-62-07521.

(c) Appendix C. Medical Surveillance Guidelines.

(i) Introduction.

   (A) The primary purpose of the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act of 1973 is to assure, so far as possible, safe and healthful working conditions for every working man and woman. The occupational health standard for inorganic lead* was promulgated to protect workers exposed to inorganic lead including metallic lead, all inorganic lead compounds and organic lead soaps.

   *The term inorganic lead used throughout the medical surveillance appendices is meant to be synonymous with the definition of lead set forth in the standard.

   (B) Under this final standard in effect as of September 6, 1980, occupational exposure to inorganic lead is to be limited to 50 µg/m³ (micrograms per cubic meter) based on an eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA). This level of exposure eventually must be achieved through a combination of engineering, work practice and other administrative controls. Periods of time ranging from one to ten years are provided for different industries to implement these controls which are based on individual industry considerations. Until these controls are in place, respirators must be used to meet the 50 µg/m³ exposure limit.

   (C) The standard also provides for a program of biological monitoring and medical surveillance for all employees exposed to levels of inorganic lead above the action level of 30 µg/m³ for more than thirty days per year.

   (D) The purpose of this document is to outline the medical surveillance provisions of the standard for inorganic lead, and to provide further information to the physician regarding the examination and evaluation of workers exposed to inorganic lead.

   (E) Item (ii) provides a detailed description of the monitoring procedure including the required frequency of blood testing for exposed workers, provisions for medical removal protection (MRP), the recommended right of the employee to a second medical opinion, and notification and recordkeeping requirements of the employer. A discussion of the requirements for respirator use and respirator monitor-
ing and WISHA's position on prophylactic chelation therapy are also included in this section.

(F) Item (iii) discusses the toxic effects and clinical manifestations of lead poisoning and effects of lead intoxication on enzymatic pathways in heme synthesis. The adverse effects on both male and female reproductive capacity and on the fetus are also discussed.

(G) Item (iv) outlines the recommended medical evaluation of the worker exposed to inorganic lead including details of the medical history, physical examination, and recommended laboratory tests, which are based on the toxic effects of lead as discussed in item (ii).

(H) Item (v) provides detailed information concerning the laboratory tests available for the monitoring of exposed workers. Included also is a discussion of the relative value of each test and the limitations and precautions which are necessary in the interpretation of the laboratory results.

(I) Airborne levels to be achieved without reliance or respirator protection through a combination of engineering and work practice or other administrative controls are illustrated in the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry</th>
<th>Permissible Lead Level/Compliance Date</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>200µg/m³</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Lead Production</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Lead Production</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Acid Battery Manufacturing</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Automobile Mfg./Solder, Grinding</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electronics, Gray Iron</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foundries, Ink Mfg., Paints</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and Coatings Mfg., Can Mfg.,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wallpaper Mfg., and Printing</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lead Chemical Mfg.,</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonferrous Foundries,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leaded Steel Mfg., Battery</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Breaking in the Collection and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Processing of Scrap (when not a part of secondary lead smelter)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Copper Smelter, Brass and Bronze Ingot Production</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>All Other Industries</td>
<td>1973</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Feasibility of achieving the PEL by engineering and work practice controls for these industries has yet to be resolved in court, therefore no date has been scheduled.

(ii) Medical surveillance and monitoring requirements for workers exposed to inorganic lead.

(A) Under the occupational health standard for inorganic lead, a program of biological monitoring and medical surveillance is to be made available to all employees exposed to lead above the action level of 30 µg/m³ TWA for more than thirty days each year. This program consists of periodic blood sampling and medical evaluation to be performed on a schedule which is defined by previous laboratory results, worker complaints or concerns, and the clinical assessment of the examining physician.

(B) Under this program, the blood lead level of all employees who are exposed to lead above the action level of 30 µg/m³ is to be determined at least every six months. The frequency is increased to every two months for employees whose last blood lead level was between 40µg/100g whole blood and the level requiring employee medical removal to be discussed below. For employees who are removed from exposure to lead due to an elevated blood lead, a new blood lead level must be measured monthly. Zinc protoporphyrin (ZPP) measurement is strongly recommended on each occasion that a blood lead level measurement is made.

(C) An annual medical examination and consultation performed under the guidelines discussed in item (iv) is to be made available to each employee for whom a blood test conducted at any time during the preceding twelve months indicated a blood lead level at or above 40µg/100g. Also, an examination is to be given to all employees prior to their assignment to an area in which airborne lead concentrations reach or exceed the action level. In addition, a medical examination must be provided as soon as possible after notification by an employee that the employee has developed signs or symptoms commonly associated with lead intoxication, that the employee desires medical advice regarding lead exposure and the ability to procreate a healthy child, or that the employee has demonstrated difficulty in breathing during a respirator fitting test or during respirator use. An examination is also to be made available to each employee removed from exposure to lead due to a risk of sustaining material impairment to health, or otherwise limited or specially protected pursuant to medical recommendations.

(D) Results of biological monitoring or the recommendations of an examining physician may necessitate removal of an employee from further lead exposure pursuant to the standard's medical removal program (MRP). The object of the MRP program is to provide temporary medical removals to workers either with substantially elevated blood lead levels or otherwise at risk of sustaining material health impairment from continued substantial exposure to lead. The following guidelines which are summarized in Table 10 were created under the standard for the temporary removal of an exposed employee and his or her subsequent return to work in an exposure area.
(E) Under the standard's ultimate worker removal criteria, a worker is to be removed from any work having any eight-hour TWA exposure to lead of 30 µg/m³ or more whenever either of the following circumstances apply. (I) a blood lead level of 60 µg/100g or greater is obtained and confirmed by a second follow-up blood lead level performed within two weeks after the employer receives the results of the first blood sample test, or (II) the average of the previous three blood lead determinations or the average of all blood lead determinations conducted during the previous six months, whichever encompasses the longest time period, equals or exceeds 50 µg/100g, unless the last blood sample indicates a blood lead level at or below 40 µg/100g, in which case the employee need not be removed. Medical removal is to continue until two consecutive blood lead levels are 40 µg/100g or less.

(F) During the first two years that the ultimate removal criteria are being phased in, the return criteria have been set to assure that a worker's blood lead level has substantially declined during the period of removal. From March 1, 1979, to March 1, 1980, the blood lead level requiring employee medical removal is 80 µg/100g. Workers found to have a confirmed blood lead at this level or greater need only be removed from work having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 100 µg/m³. Workers so removed are to be returned to work when their blood lead levels are at or below 60 µg/100g of whole blood. From March 1, 1980, to March 1, 1981, the blood lead level requiring medical removal is 70 µg/100g. During this period workers need only be removed from jobs having a daily eight hour TWA exposure to lead at or above 50 µg/m³ and are to be returned to work when a level of 50 µg/100g is achieved. Beginning March 1, 1981, return depends on the worker's blood lead level declining to 40 µg/100g of whole blood.

(G) As part of the standard, the employer is required to notify in writing each employee whose whole blood lead level exceeds 40 µg/100g. In addition, each such employee is to be informed that the standard requires medical removal with MRP benefits, discussed below, when an employee's blood lead level exceeds the above defined limits.

(H) In addition to the above blood lead level criteria, temporary worker removal may also take place as a result of medical determinations and recommendations. Written medical opinions must be prepared after each examination pursuant to the standard. If the examining physician includes medical finding, determination or opinion that the employee has a medical condition which places the employee at increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to lead, then the employee must be removed from work when a level of 50 µg/100g of whole blood is obtained.
if the examining physician recommends special protective measures for an employee (e.g., use of a powered air purifying respirator) or recommends limitations on an employee’s exposure to lead, then the employer must implement these recommendations. Recommendations may be more stringent than the specific provisions of the standard. The examining physician, therefore, is given broad flexibility to tailor special protective procedures to the needs of individual employees. This flexibility extends to the evaluation and management of pregnant workers and mule and female workers who are planning to conceive children. Based on the history, physical examination, and laboratory studies, the physician might recommend special protective measures or medical removal for an employee who is pregnant or who is planning to conceive a child when, in the physician’s judgment, continued exposure to lead at the current job would pose a significant risk. The return of the employee to his or her former job status, or the removal of special protections or limitations, depends upon the examining physician determining that the employee is no longer at increased risk of material impairment or that the special measures are no longer needed.

(I) During the period of any form of special protection or removal, the employer must maintain the worker’s earnings, seniority, and other employment rights and benefits (as though the worker has not been removed) for a period of up to eighteen months. This economic protection will maximize meaningful worker participation in the medical surveillance program, and is appropriate as part of the employer’s overall obligation to provide a safe and healthful workplace. The provisions of MRP benefits during the employee’s removal period may, however, be conditioned upon participation in medical surveillance.

(J) On rare occasions, an employee’s blood lead level may not acceptably decline within eighteen months of removal. This situation will arise only in unusual circumstances, thus the standard relies on an individual medical examination to determine how to protect such an employee. This medical determination is to be based on both laboratory values, including lead levels, zinc protoporphyrin levels, blood counts, and other tests felt to be warranted, as well as the physician’s judgment that any symptoms or findings on physical examination are a result of lead toxicity. The medical determination may be that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status. The medical determination may provide additional removal time past eighteen months for some employees or specify special protective measures to be implemented.

(K) The lead standard provides for a multiple physician review in cases where the employee wishes a second opinion concerning potential lead poisoning or toxicity. If an employee wishes a second opinion, he or she can make an appointment with a physician of his or her choice. This second physician will review the findings, recommendations or determinations of the first physician and conduct any examinations, consultations or tests deemed necessary in an attempt to make a final medical determination. If the first and second physicians do not agree in their assessment they must try to resolve their differences. If they cannot reach an agreement then they must designate a third physician to resolve the dispute.

(L) The employer must provide examining and consulting physicians with the following specific information: A copy of the lead regulations and all appendices, a description of the employee’s duties as related to exposure, the exposure level to lead and any other toxic substances (if applicable), a description of personal protective equipment used, blood lead levels, and all prior written medical opinions regarding the employee in the employer’s possession or control. The employer must also obtain from the physician and provide the employee with a written medical opinion containing blood lead levels, the physician’s opinion as to whether the employee is at risk of material impairment to health, any recommended protective measures for the employee if further exposure is permitted, as well as any recommended limitations upon an employee’s use of respirators.

(M) Employers must instruct each physician not to reveal to the employer in writing or in any other way his or her findings, laboratory results, or diagnoses which are felt to be unrelated to occupational lead exposure. They must also instruct each physician to advise the employee of any occupationally or nonoccupationally related medical condition requiring further treatment or evaluation.

(N) The standard provides for the use of respirators when engineering and other primary controls have not been fully implemented. However, the use of respirator protection shall not be used in lieu of temporary medical removal due to elevated blood lead levels or findings that an employee is at risk of material health impairment. This is based on the numerous inadequacies of respirators including skin rash where the facepiece makes contact with the skin, unacceptable stress to breathing in some workers with underlying cardiopulmonary impairment, difficulty in providing adequate fit, the tendency for respirators to create additional hazards by interfering with vision, hearing, and mobility, and the difficulties of assuring the maximum effectiveness of a complicated work practice program involving respirators. Respirators do, however, serve a useful function where engineering and work practice are inadequate by providing interim or short-term protection, provided they are properly selected for the environment in which the employee will be working, properly fitted to the employee, maintained and cleaned periodically, and worn by the employee when required.

(O) In its final standard on occupational exposure to inorganic lead, WISHA has prohibited prophylactic chelation. Diagnostic and therapeutic chelation are permitted only under the supervision of a licensed physician with appropriate medical monitoring in an acceptable clinical setting. The decision to initiate chelation therapy must be made on an individual basis and take into account the severity of symptoms felt to be a result of lead toxicity along with blood lead levels, ZPP levels and other laboratory tests as appropriate. EDTA and penicillamine, which are the primary chelating agents used in the therapy of occupational lead poisoning, have significant potential side effects and their use must be justified on the basis of expected benefits to the worker.

(P) Unless frank and severe symptoms are present, therapeutic chelation is not recommended given the opportunity to remove a worker from exposure and allow the body to naturally excrete accumulated lead. As a diagnostic aid, the chelation mobilization test using CA-EDTA has limited
applicability. According to some investigators, the tests can
differentiate between lead-induced and other nephropathies.
The test may also provide an estimation of the mobile
fraction of the total body lead burden.

(Q) Employers are required to assure that accurate
records are maintained on exposure monitoring, medical
surveillance, and medical removal for each employee.
Exposure monitoring and medical surveillance records must
be kept for forty years or the duration of employment plus
twenty years, whichever is longer, while medical removal
records must be maintained for the duration of employment.
All records required under the standard must be made
available upon request to representatives of the director of
the department of labor and industries. Employers must also
make environmental and biological monitoring and medical
removal records available to affected employees and to
former employees or their authorized employee representa­
tives. Employees or their specifically designated representa­
tives have access to their entire medical surveillance records.

(R) In addition, the standard requires that the employer
inform all workers exposed to lead at or above the action
level of the provisions of the standard and all its appendices,
the purpose and description of medical surveillance and
provisions for medical removal protection if temporary
removal is required. An understanding of the potential
health effects of lead exposure by all exposed employees
along with full understanding of their rights under the lead
standard is essential for an effective monitoring program.

(iii) Adverse health effects of inorganic lead.

(A) Although the toxicity of lead has been known for
2,000 years, the knowledge of the complex relationship
between lead exposure and human response is still being
refined. Significant research into the toxic properties of lead
continues throughout the world, and it should be anticipated
that our understanding of thresholds of effects and margins
of safety will be improved in future years. The provisions of
the lead standard are founded on two prime medical
judgments; first, the prevention of adverse health effects
from exposure to lead throughout a working lifetime requires
that worker blood lead levels be maintained at or below 40
µg/100g, and second, the blood lead levels of workers, male
or female, who intend to parent in the near future should be
maintained below 30 µg/100g to minimize adverse reproduc­
tion health effects to the parent and developing fetus. The
adverse effects of lead on reproduction are being actively
researched and WISHA encourages the physician to remain
abreast of recent developments in the area to best advise
pregnant workers or workers planning to conceive children.

(B) The spectrum of health effects caused by lead
exposure can be sub-divided into five developmental states;
normal, physiological changes of uncertain significance,
pathophysiological changes, overt symptoms (morbidity), and
mortality. Within this process there are no sharp distinct­
tions, but rather a continuum of effects. Boundaries between
categories overlap due to the wide variation of individual
responses and exposures in the working population.
WISHA’s development of the lead standard focused on
pathophysiological changes as well as later stages of disease.

(I) Heme synthesis inhibition.

a) The earliest demonstrated effect of lead involves its
ability to inhibit at least two enzymes of the heme synthesis
pathway at very low blood levels. Inhibition of delta
aminolevulinic acid dehydrase (ALAD) which catalyzes the
conversion of delta-aminolevulinic acid (ALA) to protopor­
phyrin is observed at a blood lead level below 20µg/100g
whole blood. At a blood lead level of 40 µg/100g, more
than twenty percent of the population would have seventy
percent inhibition of ALA-D. There is an exponential
increase in ALA excretion at blood lead levels greater than
40 µg/100g.

b) Another enzyme, ferrochelatase, is also inhibited at
low blood lead levels. Inhibition of ferrochelatase leads to
increased free erythrocyte protoporphyrin (FEP) in the blood
which can then bind to zinc to yield zinc protoporphyrin.
At a blood lead level of 50µg/100g or greater, nearly 100
percent of the population will have an increase FEP. There
is also an exponential relationship between blood lead levels
greater than 40 µg/100g and the associated ZPP level, which
has led to the development of the ZPP screening test for lead
exposure.

c) While the significance of these effects is subject to
debate, it is WISHA’s position that these enzyme disturbanc­
es are early stages of a disease process which may eventual­
ly result in the clinical symptoms of lead poisoning.
Whether or not the effects do progress to the later stages of
clinical disease, disruption of these enzyme processes over
a working lifetime is considered to be a material impairment
of health.

d) One of the eventual results of lead-induced inhibition
of enzymes in the heme synthesis pathway is anemia which
can be asymptomatic if mild but associated with a wide
array of symptoms including dizziness, fatigue, and tachycar­
dia when more severe. Studies have indicated that lead
levels as low as 50µg/100g can be associated with a definite
decreased hemoglobin, although most cases of lead-induced
anemia, as well as shortened red-cell survival times, occur at
lead levels exceeding 80 µg/100g. Inhibited hemoglobin
synthesis is more common in chronic cases whereas short­
ened erythrocyte life span is more common in acute cases.

e) In lead-induced anemias, there is usually a reticulocyto­
tosis along with the presence of basophilic stippling, and
ringed sideroblasts, although none of the above are patho­
gnomonic for lead-induced anemia.

(II) Neurological effects.

a) Inorganic lead had been found to have toxic effects
on both the central and peripheral nervous systems. The
earliest stage of lead-induced central nervous system effects
first manifest themselves in the form of behavioral distur­
bances and central nervous system symptoms including
irritability, restlessness, insomnia and other sleep disturbanc­
es, fatigue, vertigo, headache, poor memory, tremor, depres­
sion, and apathy. With more severe exposure, symptoms can
progress to drowsiness, stupor, hallucinations, delirium,
convulsions and coma.

b) The most severe and acute form of lead poisoning
which usually follows ingestion or inhalation of large
amounts of lead is acute encephalopathy which may arise
precipitously with the onset of intractable seizures, coma,
cardiorespiratory arrest, and death within 48 hours.

c) While there is disagreement about what exposure
levels are needed to produce the earliest symptoms, most
experts agree that symptoms definitely can occur at blood
lead levels of 60 µg/100g whole blood and therefore rec­
ommend a 40 µg/100g maximum. The central nervous system
effects frequently are not reversible following discontinued exposure or chelation therapy and when improvement does occur, it is almost always only partial.

d) The peripheral neuropathy resulting from lead exposure characteristically involves only motor function with minimal sensory damage and has a marked predilection for the extensor muscles of the most active extremity. The peripheral neuropathy can occur with varying degrees of severity. The earliest and mildest form which can be detected in workers with blood lead levels as low as 50 µg/100g is manifested by slowing or motor nerve conduction velocity often without clinical symptoms. With progression of the neuropathy there is development of painless extensor muscle weakness usually involving the extensor muscles of the fingers and hand in the most active upper extremity, followed in severe cases by wrist drop, much less commonly, foot drop.

e) In addition to slowing of nerve conduction, electromyographical studies in patients with blood lead levels greater than 50 µg/100g have demonstrated a decrease in the number of acting motor unit potentials, an increase in the duration of motor unit potentials, and spontaneous pathologica

f) While the peripheral neuropathies can occasionally be reversed with therapy, again such recovery is not assured particularly in the more severe neuropathies and often improvement is only partial. The lack of reversibility is felt to be due in part to segmental demyelination.

(III) Gastrointestinal. Lead may also effect the gastrointestinal system producing abdominal colic or diffuse abdominal pain, constipation, obstipation, diarrhea, anorexia, nausea and vomiting. Lead colic rarely develops at blood lead levels below 80 µg/100g.

(IV) Renal.

a) Renal toxicity represents one of the most serious health effects of lead poisoning. In the early stages of disease nuclear inclusion bodies can frequently be identified in proximal renal tubular cells. Renal functions remain normal and the changes in this stage are probably reversible. With more advanced disease there is progressive interstitial fibrosis and impaired renal function. Eventually extensive interstitial fibrosis ensues with sclerotic glomeruli and dilated and atrophied proximal tubules; all represent end stage kidney disease. Azotemia can be progressive, eventually resulting in frank uremia necessitating dialysis. There is occasionally associated hypertension and hyperuricemia with or without gout.

b) Early kidney disease is difficult to detect. The urinalysis is normal in early lead nephropathy and the blood urea nitrogen and serum creatinine increase only when two-thirds of kidney function is lost. Measurement of creatinine clearance can often detect earlier disease as can other methods of measurement of glomerular filtration rate. An abnormal Ca-EDTA mobilization test has been used to differentiate between lead-induced and other nephropathies, but this procedure is not widely accepted. A form of Fanconi syndrome with aminoaciduria, glycosuria, and hyperphosphaturia indicating severe injury to the proximal renal tubules is occasionally seen in children.

(V) Reproductive effects.

a) Exposure to lead can have serious effects on reproductive function in both males and females. In male workers exposed to lead there can be a decrease in sexual drive, impotence, decreased ability to produce healthy sperm, and sterility. Malformed sperm (teratospermia), decreased number of sperm (hypospermia), and sperm with decreased motility (asthenospermia) can occur. Teratospermia has been noted at mean blood lead levels of 53 µg/100g and hypospermia and asthenospermia at 41 µg/100g. Furthermore, there appears to be a dose-response relationship for teratospermia in lead exposed workers.

b) Women exposed to lead may experience menstrual disturbances including dysmenorrhea, menorrhagia and amenorrhea. Following exposure to lead, women have a higher frequency of sterility, premature births, spontaneous miscarriages, and stillbirths.

c) Germ cells can be affected by lead and cause genetic damage in the egg or sperm cells before conception and result in failure to implant, miscarriage, stillbirth, or birth defects.

d) Infants of mothers with lead poisoning have a higher mortality during the first year and suffer from lowered birth weights, slower growth, and nervous system disorders.

e) Lead can pass through the placental barrier and lead levels in the mother’s blood are comparable to concentrations of lead in the umbilical cord at birth. Transplacental passage becomes detectable at 12-14 weeks of gestation and increases until birth.

f) There is little direct data on damage to the fetus from exposure to lead but it is generally assumed that the fetus and newborn would be at least as susceptible to neurological damage as young children. Blood lead levels of 50-60 µg/100g in children can cause significant neurobehavioral impairments, and there is evidence of hyperactivity at blood levels as low as 25 µg/100g. Given the overall body of literature concerning the adverse health effects of lead in children, WISHA feels that the blood lead level in children should be maintained below 30 µg/100g with a population mean of 15 µg/100g. Blood lead levels in the fetus and newborn likewise should not exceed 30 µg/100g.

g) Because of lead’s ability to pass through the placental barrier and also because of the demonstrated adverse effects of lead on reproductive function in both males and females as well as the risk of genetic damage of lead on both the ovum and sperm, WISHA recommends a 30 µg/100g maximum permissible blood lead level in both males and females who wish to bear children.

(IV) Other toxic effects.

a) Debate and research continue on the effects of lead on the human body. Hypertension has frequently been noted in occupationally exposed individuals although it is difficult to assess whether this is due to lead’s adverse effects on the kidneys or if some other mechanism is involved.

b) Vascular and electrocardiographic changes have been detected but have not been well characterized. Lead is thought to impair thyroid function and interfere with the pituitary-adrenal axis, but again these effects have not been well defined.

(iv) Medical evaluation.

(A) The most important principle in evaluating a worker for any occupational disease including lead poisoning is a high index of suspicion on the part of the examining physi-
Occupational Health Standards

**Cardio-pulmonary** - shortness of breath, cough, chest pains, palpitations, or orthopnea.

**Gastrointestinal** - nausea, vomiting, heartburn, abdominal pain, constipation or diarrhea.

**Neurologic** - irritability, insomnia, weakness (fatigue), dizziness, loss of memory, confusion, hallucinations, incoordination, ataxia, decreased strength in hands or feet, disturbance in gait, difficulty in climbing stairs, or seizures. Pallor, easy fatigability, abnormal blood loss, melena.

**Hematologic** - history of infertility, impotence, loss of libido, abnormal menstrual periods, history of miscarriages, stillbirths, or children with birth defects.

**Reproductive (male or female and spouse where relevant)** - muscle and joint pains.

**Musculo-skeletal** - pain and tenderness, particularly of extensor muscle groups of all extremities is of fundamental importance. Strength testing is particularly of extensor muscle groups of all extremities is of fundamental importance.

**Neurologic** - irritability, insomnia, weakness (fatigue), dizziness, loss of memory, confusion, hallucinations, incoordination, ataxia, decreased strength in hands or feet, disturbance in gait, difficulty in climbing stairs, or seizures. Pallor, easy fatigability, abnormal blood loss, melena.

**Gastrointestinal** - nausea, vomiting, heartburn, abdominal pain, constipation or diarrhea.

**Cardio-pulmonary** - shortness of breath, cough, chest pains, palpitations, or orthopnea.

**Neurologic** - irritability, insomnia, weakness (fatigue), dizziness, loss of memory, confusion, hallucinations, incoordination, ataxia, decreased strength in hands or feet, disturbance in gait, difficulty in climbing stairs, or seizures. Pallor, easy fatigability, abnormal blood loss, melena.

**Hematologic** - history of infertility, impotence, loss of libido, abnormal menstrual periods, history of miscarriages, stillbirths, or children with birth defects.

**Reproductive (male or female and spouse where relevant)** - muscle and joint pains.

**Musculo-skeletal** - pain and tenderness, particularly of extensor muscle groups of all extremities is of fundamental importance.
The evaluation must also include pregnancy testing or 296-62-07521 to order any further laboratory or other tests which he or she deems necessary in accordance with sound medical practice.

Laboratory evaluation of male fertility if requested by the collection for creatinine clearance, protein, and electrolytes careful examination of the peripheral smear, reticulocyte and ZPP levels are equivocal include delta aminolevulinic acid and coproporphyrin concentrations in the urine, and dark-field illumination for detection of basophilic stippling may be indicated. Elevated uric acid levels may result from relatively recent development and the lack of extensive data be performed.

Conduction studies are warranted both for diagnosis and as a basis to monitor any therapy.

Obtained as deemed appropriate.

Evaluate lead exposure will also be reviewed.

Important test to monitor lead exposure and is the test used ancillary test. This section will discuss the blood lead level and ZPP in detail and will outline their relative advantages and disadvantages. Other blood tests currently available to evaluate lead exposure will also be reviewed.

The blood lead level is a good index of current or recent lead absorption when there is no anemia present and when the worker has not taken any chelating agents. However, blood lead levels along with urinary lead levels do not necessarily indicate the total body burden of lead and are not adequate measures of past exposure. One reason for this is that lead has a high affinity for bone and up to 90 percent of the body's total lead is deposited there. A very important component of the total lead body burden is lead in soft tissue (liver, kidneys, and brain). This fraction of the lead body burden, the biologically active lead, is not entirely reflected by blood lead levels since it is a function of the dynamics of lead absorption, distribution, deposition in bone and excretion. Following discontinuation of exposure to lead, the excess body burden is only slowly mobilized from bone and other relatively stable stores and excreted. Consequently, a high blood lead level may only represent recent heavy exposure to lead without a significant total body excess and likewise a low blood lead level does not exclude an elevated total body burden of lead.

Also due to its correlation with recent exposures, the blood lead level may vary considerably over short time intervals.

To minimize laboratory error and erroneous results due to contamination, blood specimens must be carefully collected after thorough cleaning of the skin with appropriate methods using lead-free containers and analyzed by a reliable laboratory. Under the standard, samples must be analyzed in laboratories which are approved by the Center for Disease Control (CDC) or which have received satisfactory grades in proficiency testing by the CDC in the previous year. Analysis is to be made using atomic absorption spectrophotometry anodic stripping; voltammetry or any method which meets the accuracy requirements set forth by the standard.

The determination of lead in urine is generally considered a less reliable monitoring technique than analysis of whole blood primarily due to individual variability in urinary excretion capacity as well as the technical difficulty of obtaining accurate 24 hour urine collections. In addition, workers with renal insufficiency, whether due to lead or some other cause, may have decreased lead clearance and consequently urine lead levels may underestimate the true lead burden. Therefore, urine lead levels should not be used as a routine test.

Zinc protoporphyrin test, unlike the blood lead determination, measures an adverse metabolic effect of lead and as such is a better indicator of lead toxicity than the level of blood lead itself. The level of ZPP reflects lead absorption over the preceding three to four months, and therefore is a better indicator of lead body burden. The ZPP requires more time than the blood lead to read significantly elevated levels; the return to normal after discontinuing lead exposure is also slower. Furthermore, the ZPP test is simpler, faster, and less expensive to perform and no contamination is possible. Many investigators believe it is the most reliable means of monitoring chronic lead absorption.

Zinc protoporphyrin results from the inhibition of the enzyme ferrochelatase which catalyzes the insertion of an iron molecule into the protoporphyrin molecule, which then becomes heme. If iron is not inserted into the molecule then zinc, having a greater affinity for protoporphyrin, takes place in the iron, forming ZPP.

An elevation in the level of circulating ZPP may occur at blood lead levels as low as 20-30 µg/100g in some workers. Once the blood lead level has reached 40 µg/100g there is more marked rise in the ZPP value from its normal range of less than 100 µg/100ml. Increases in blood lead levels beyond 40 µg/100g are associated with exponential increases in ZPP.

Whereas blood lead levels fluctuate over short time spans, ZPP levels remain relatively stable. ZPP is measured directly in red blood cells and is present for the cell's entire 120 day lifespan. Therefore, the ZPP level in blood reflects the average ZPP production over the previous three to four...
months and consequently the average lead exposure during that time interval.

(K) It is recommended that a hematocrit be determined whenever a confirmed ZPP of 50 µg/100ml whole blood is obtained to rule out a significant underlying anemia. If the ZPP is in excess of 100µg/100ml and not associated with abnormal elevations in blood lead levels, the laboratory should be checked to be sure the blood leads were determined using atomic absorption spectrophotometry, anodic stripping voltammetry or any method which meets the accuracy requirements set forth by the standard, by a CDC approved laboratory which is experienced in lead level determinations. Repeat periodic blood lead studies should be obtained in all individuals with elevated ZPP levels to be certain that an associated elevated blood lead level has not been missed due to transient fluctuations in blood leads.

(L) ZPP has characteristic fluorescence spectrum with a peak at 594nm which is detectable with a hematofluorimeter. The hematofluorimeter is accurate and portable and can provide on-site, instantaneous results for workers who can be frequently tested via a finger prick.

(M) However, careful attention must be given to calibration and quality control procedures. Limited data on blood lead - ZPP correlations and the ZPP levels which are associated with the adverse health effects discussed in item (ii) are the major limitations of the test. Also it is difficult to correlate ZPP levels with environmental exposure and there is some variation of response with age and sex. Nevertheless, the ZPP promises to be an important diagnostic test for the early detection of lead toxicity and its value will increase as more data is collected regarding its relationship to other manifestations of lead poisoning.

(N) Levels of delta-aminolevulinic acid (ALA) in the urine are also used as a measure of lead exposure. Increasing concentrations of ALA are believed to result from the inhibition of the enzyme delta-aminolevulinic acid dehydrase (ALAD). Although the test is relatively easy to perform, inexpensive, and rapid, the disadvantages include variability in results, the necessity to collect a complete 24 hour urine sample which has a specific gravity greater than 1,010, and also the fact that ALA decomposes in the presence of light.

(O) The pattern of porphyrin excretion in the urine can also be helpful in identifying lead intoxication. With lead poisoning, the urine concentrations of coproporphyrins I and II, porphobilinogen and uroporphyrin I rise. The most important increase, however, is that of coproporphyrin III; levels may exceed 5,000 µg/l in the urine in lead poisoned individuals, but its correlation with blood lead levels and ZPP are not as good as those of ALA. Increases in urinary porphyrins are not diagnostic of lead toxicity and may be seen in porphyria, some liver diseases, and in patients with high reticulocyte counts.

(vi) Summary.

(A) The WISHA standard for inorganic lead places significant emphasis on the medical surveillance of all workers exposed to levels of inorganic lead above the action level of 30 µg/m³ TWA. The physician has a fundamental role in this surveillance program, and in the operation of the medical removal protection program.

(B) Even with adequate worker education on the adverse health effects of lead and appropriate training in work practices, personal hygiene and other control measures, the physician has a primary responsibility for evaluating potential lead toxicity in the worker. It is only through a careful and detailed medical and work history, a complete physical examination and appropriate laboratory testing that an accurate assessment can be made. Many of the adverse health effects of lead poisoning are either irreversible or only partially reversible and therefore early detection of disease is very important.

(C) This document outlines the medical monitoring program as defined by the occupational safety and health standard for inorganic lead. It reviews the adverse health effects of lead poisoning and describes the important elements of the history and physical examinations as they relate to these adverse effects.

(D) It is hoped that this review and discussion will give the physician a better understanding of the WISHA standard with the ultimate goal of protecting the health and well-being of the worker exposed to lead under his or her care.

(d) Appendix D. Qualitative Fit Test Protocols. This appendix specifies the only allowable qualitative fit test (QLFT) protocols permissible for compliance with WAC 296-62-07521 (7)(c)(ii).

(i) Isoamyl acetate protocol.

(A) Odor threshold screening.

(I) Three 1-liter glass jars with metal lids (e.g., Mason or Ball jars) are required.

(II) Odor-free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately 25° C shall be used for the solutions.

(III) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 800 cc of odor-free water in a 1-liter jar and shaking for 30 seconds. This solution shall be prepared new at least weekly.

(IV) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated but may not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.

(V) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing .4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor-free water using a clean dropper or pipette. Shake for 30 seconds and allow to stand two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution may be used for only one day.

(VI) A test blank is prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor-free water.

(VII) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labeled 1 and 2 for jar identification. If the labels are put on the lids they can be periodically dried off and switched to avoid people thinking the same jars always have the IAA.

(VIII) The following instructions shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at low concentrations. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(IX) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is
performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(X) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA QLFT may not be used.

(XI) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution he or she may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

(B) Respirator selection.

(I) The test subject shall be allowed to select the most comfortable respirator from a large array of various sizes and manufacturers that includes at least three sizes of elastomeric half facepieces and units of at least two manufacturers.

(II) The selection process shall be conducted in a room separate from the fit-test chamber to prevent odor fatigue. Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to assess a "comfortable" respirator. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning of the respirator. This may not constitute formal training on respirator use, only a review.

(III) The test subject should understand that he or she is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape and, if fit properly, will provide adequate protection.

(IV) The test subject holds each facepiece up to his or her face and eliminates those which are obviously not giving a comfortable fit. Normally, selection will begin with a half-mask and if a fit cannot be found here, the subject will be asked to go to the full facepiece respirators. (A small percentage of users will not be able to wear any half-masks.)

(V) The more comfortable facepieces are recorded; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in (VI) below. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, he or she shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time, so that he or she becomes adept at setting proper tension on the straps.

(VI) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject:

- Chin properly placed.
- Positioning of mask on nose.
- Strap tension.
- Fit across nose bridge.
- Room for safety glasses.
- Distance from nose to chin.
- Room to talk.
- Tendency to slip.
- Cheeks filled out.
- Self-observation/in mirror.
- Adequate time for assessment.

(VII) The test subject shall conduct the conventional negative and positive-pressure fit checks (e.g., see ANSI Z88.2-1980). Before conducting the negative or positive-pressure checks, the subject shall be told to "seat" his or her mask by rapidly moving the head side-to-side and up and down, taking a few deep breaths.

(VIII) The test subject is now ready for fit testing.

(IX) After passing the fit test, the test subjects shall be questioned again regarding the comfort of the respirator. If it has become unacceptable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

(X) The employee shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and be retested if during the first two weeks of on-the-job wear, the chosen facepiece becomes unacceptable.

(C) Fit test.

(I) The fit test chamber shall be substantially similar to a clear 55 gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a two foot diameter frame, so that the top of the chamber is about six inches above the test subject's head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(II) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

(III) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator himself or herself, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hook, to prevent general room contamination.

(IV) A copy of the following test exercises and rainbow (or equally effective) passage shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber:

- Normal breathing.
- Deep breathing. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.
- Turning head from side-to-side. Be certain movement is complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the shoulders. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is at either side.
- Nodding head up-and-down. Be sure certain motions are complete and made about every second. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the chest. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is in the fully up position.
- Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

Rainbow Passage. When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

- Normal breathing.
- Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

(V) Each test subject shall wear his or her respirator for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.

(VI) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a six inch by five inch piece of paper towel or other porous absorbent single ply material, folded in half and wetted with three-quarters of one cc of pure IAA. The test subject will hang the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.
(VII) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to be reached before starting the fit-test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject, to explain the fit test, the importance of his or her cooperation, the purpose of the head exercises, or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(VIII) Each exercise described in segment (IV) above shall be performed for at least one minute.

(IX) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana-like odor of IAA, he or she shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(X) Upon returning to the selection room, the subject shall remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber, etc. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about 5 minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.

(XI) If a person cannot be fitted with the selection of half-mask respirators, include full facepiece models in the selection process. When a respirator is found that passes the test, its efficiency shall be demonstrated for the subject by having him break the face seal and take a breath before exiting the chamber.

(XII) When the test subject leaves the chamber he or she shall remove the saturated towel, returning it to the test conductor. To keep the area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self-sealing bag. There is no significant IAA concentration buildup in the test chamber from subsequent tests.

(XIII) Persons who have successfully passed this fit test may be assigned the use of the tested respirator in atmospheres with up to ten times the PEL of airborne lead. In other words this IAA protocol may be used to assign a protection factor no higher than ten.

(ii) Saccharin solution aerosol protocol.

(A) Taste threshold screening.

(I) Threshold screening as well as fit testing employees shall use an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately twelve inches in diameter by fourteen inches tall with at least the front portion clear and that allows free movement of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly of part #FT 14 and FT 15 combined is adequate.

(II) The test closure shall have a three-quarter inch hole in front of the test subject's nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(III) The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(IV) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. For the threshold screening test, he or she shall breathe through his or her open mouth with tongue extended.

(V) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent, the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(VI) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin, USP water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the test solution (see (C)(VI) below) in 100 cc of water.

(VII) To produce the aerosol the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then is released and allowed to fully expand.

(VIII) Ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(IX) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(X) If the second response is negative ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(XI) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response.

(XII) If the saccharin is not tasted after thirty squeezes (Step (A)(IX)) the test subject may not perform the saccharin fit test.

(XIII) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(XIV) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(XV) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(B) Respirator selection. Respirators shall be selected as described in Section (i)(B) above, except that each respirator shall be equipped with a particulate filter cartridge.

(C) Fit test.

(I) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in (i)(B)(I) and (II) above.

(II) Each test subject shall wear his or her respirator for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.

(III) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected on Section (A) above. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter cartridge.

(IV) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for fifteen minutes before the test.

(V) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(VI) The first test solution is prepared by adding 83 grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

(VII) As before, the test subject shall breathe through the open mouth with tongue extended.

(VIII) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same technique as for the taste threshold screening and the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening. (See (A)(X) above.)

(IX) After generation of the aerosol the test subject shall be instructed to perform the following exercises for one minute each.

a) Normal breathing.

b) Deep breathing. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.

c) Turning head from side-to-side. Be certain movement is complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the shoulders. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is at either side.
(d) Nodding head up-and-down. Be certain motions are complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the chest. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is in the fully up position.

e) Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

Rainbow Passage. When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(X) Every thirty seconds, the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one-half the number of squeezes as initially (C)(VIII).

(XI) The test subject shall so indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

(XII) If the saccharin is detected the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(XIII) Successful completion of the test protocol shall allow the use of the tested respirator in contaminated atmospheres up to ten times the PEL. In other words this protocol may be used to assign protection factors no higher than ten.

(iii) Irritant fume protocol.

(A) Respirator selection. Respirators shall be selected as described in Section (i)(B) above, except that each respirator shall be equipped with high efficiency cartridges.

(B) Fit test.

(I) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke to familiarize him or her with its characteristic odor.

(II) The test subject shall properly don the respirator selected as above, and wear it for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.

(III) The test conductor shall review this protocol with the test subject before testing.

(IV) The test subject shall perform the conventional positive pressure and negative pressure fit checks. Failure of either check shall be cause to select an alternate respirator.

(V) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part No. 5645, or equivalent. Attach a short length of tubing to one end of the smoke tube. Attach the other end of the smoke tube to a low pressure air pump set to deliver 200 milliliters per minute.

(VI) Advise the subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct him or her to keep his or her eyes closed while the test is performed.

(VII) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the tube toward the face seal area of the test subject. The conductor shall be at least twelve inches from the face piece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(VIII) The following exercises shall be performed while the respirator seal is being challenged by the smoke. Each shall be performed for one minute.

a) Normal breathing.

b) Deep breathing. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.

c) Turning head from side-to-side. Be certain movement is complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the shoulders. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is at either side.

d) Nodding head up-and-down. Be certain motions are complete. Alert the test subject not to bump the respirator on the chest. Have the test subject inhale when his or her head is in the fully up position.

e) Talking—slowly and distinctly, count backwards from 100.

f) Normal breathing.

(IX) If the irritant smoke produces an involuntary reaction (cough) by the test subject, the test conductor shall stop the test. In this case the tested respirator is rejected and another respirator shall be selected.

(X) Each test subject passing the smoke test without evidence of a response shall be given a sensitivity check of the smoke from the same tube to determine whether he or she reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the test.

(XI) Steps (B)(IV), (VII), and (VIII) of this protocol shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the irritant smoke.

(XII) Respirators successfully tested by the protocol may be used in contaminated atmospheres up to ten times the PEL. In other words this protocol may be used to assign protection factors not exceeding ten.

(iii) The storage, transportation, distribution, or sale of benzene or liquid mixtures containing more than 0.1 percent benzene in intact containers or in transportation pipelines while sealed in such a manner as to contain benzene vapors or liquid, except for the provisions of WAC 296-62-054 as incorporated into this section and the emergency provisions of subsections (7) and (9)(d) of this section.

(iv) Containers and pipelines carrying mixtures with less than 0.1 percent benzene and natural gas processing plants processing gas with less than 0.1 percent benzene.

(v) Work operations where the only exposure to benzene is from liquid mixtures containing 0.5 percent or less of benzene by volume, or the vapors released from such liquids until September 12, 1988; work operations where the only exposure to benzene is from liquid mixtures containing 0.3 percent or less of benzene by volume or the vapors released from such liquids from September 12, 1988, to September 12, 1989; and work operations where the only exposure to benzene is from liquid mixtures containing 0.1 percent or less of benzene by volume or the vapors released from such liquids after September 12, 1989; except that tire building machine operators using solvents with more than 0.1 percent benzene are covered by subsection (9) of this section.

(vi) Oil and gas drilling, production, and servicing operations.

(vii) Coke oven batteries.

(c) The cleaning and repair of barges and tankers which have contained benzene are excluded from subsection (6) of this section (Methods of compliance), subsection (5)(a) of this section (General), and subsection (5)(f) of this section (Accuracy of monitoring). Engineering and work practice controls shall be used to keep exposures below 10 ppm unless it is proven to be not feasible.

(2) Definitions.

(a) "Action level" means an airborne concentration of benzene of 0.5 ppm calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average.

(b) "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under subsection (5) of this section, or any other person authorized by the Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act (WISHA) or regulations issued under WISHA.

(c) "Benzene" (C6H6) (CAS Registry No. 71-43-2) means liquefied or gaseous benzene. It includes benzene contained in liquid mixtures and the benzene vapors released from such liquids. It does not include trace amounts of unreacted benzene contained in solid materials.

(d) "Bulk wholesale storage facility" means a bulk terminal or bulk plant where fuel is stored prior to its delivery to wholesale customers.

(e) "Container" means any barrel, bottle, can, cylinder, drum, reaction vessel, storage tank, or the like, but does not include piping systems.

(f) "Day" means any part of a calendar day.

(g) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(h) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which may or does result in an unexpected significant release of benzene.

(i) "Employee exposure" means exposure to airborne benzene which would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

(j) "Regulated area" means any area where airborne concentrations of benzene exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the permissible exposure limits, either the 8-hour time-weighted average exposure of 1 ppm or the short-term exposure limit of 5 ppm for fifteen minutes.

(k) "Vapor control system" means any equipment used for containing the total vapors displaced during the loading of gasoline, motor fuel, or other fuel tank trucks and the displacing of these vapors through a vapor processing system or balancing the vapor with the storage tank. This equipment also includes systems containing the vapors displaced from the storage tank during the unloading of the tank truck which balance the vapors back to the tank truck.

(3) Permissible exposure limits (PELS).

(a) Time-weighted average limit (TWA). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of benzene in excess of one part of benzene per million parts of air (1 ppm) as an 8-hour time-weighted average.

(b) Short-term exposure limit (STEL). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of benzene in excess of 5 ppm as averaged over any fifteen minute period.

(4) Regulated areas.

(a) The employer shall establish a regulated area wherever the airborne concentration of benzene exceeds or can reasonably be expected to exceed the permissible exposure limits, either the 8-hour time-weighted average exposure of 1 ppm or the short-term exposure limit of 5 ppm for fifteen minutes.

(b) Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(c) Regulated areas shall be determined from the rest of the workplace in any manner that minimizes the number of employees exposed to benzene within the regulated area.

(5) Exposure monitoring.

(a) General.

(i) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of each employee’s average exposure to airborne benzene.

(ii) Representative 8-hour TWA employee exposures shall be determined on the basis of one sample or samples representing the full shift exposure for each job classification in each work area.

(iii) Determinations of compliance with the STEL shall be made from fifteen minute employee breathing zone samples measured at operations where there is reason to believe exposures are high, such as where tanks are opened, filled, unloaded, or gauged; where containers or process equipment are opened and where benzene is used for cleaning or as a solvent in an uncontrolled situation. The employer may use objective data, such as measurements from brief period measuring devices, to determine where STEL monitoring is needed.

(iv) Except for initial monitoring as required under (b) of this subsection, where the employer can document that one shift will consistently have higher employee exposures
for an operation, the employer shall only be required to determine representative employee exposure for that operation during the shift on which the highest exposure is expected.

(b) Initial monitoring.

(i) Each employer who has a place of employment covered under subsection (1)(a) of this section shall monitor each of these workplaces and work operations to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of benzene to which employees may be exposed.

(ii) The initial monitoring required under (b)(i) of this subsection shall be completed by sixty days after the effective date of this standard or within thirty days of the introduction of benzene into the workplace. Where the employer has monitored within one year prior to the effective date of this standard and the monitoring satisfies all other requirements of this section, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of (b)(i) of this subsection.

(c) Periodic monitoring and monitoring frequency.

(i) If the monitoring required by (b)(i) of this subsection reveals employee exposure at or above the action level but at or below the TWA, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every year.

(ii) If the monitoring required by (b)(i) of this subsection reveals employee exposure above the TWA, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every six months.

(iii) The employer may alter the monitoring schedule from every six months to annually for any employee for whom two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart indicate that the employee exposure has decreased to the TWA or below, but is at or above the action level.

(iv) Monitoring for the STEL shall be repeated as necessary to evaluate exposures of employees subject to short term exposures.

(d) Termination of monitoring.

(i) If the initial monitoring required by (b)(i) of this subsection reveals employee exposure to be below the action level the employer may discontinue the monitoring for that employee, except as otherwise required by (e) of this subsection.

(ii) If the periodic monitoring required by (c) of this subsection reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by at least two consecutive measurements taken at least seven days apart, are below the action level the employer may discontinue the monitoring for that employee, except as otherwise required by (e) of this subsection.

(e) Additional monitoring.

(i) The employer shall institute the exposure monitoring required under (b) and (c) of this subsection when there has been a change in the production, process, control equipment, personnel, or work practices which may result in new or additional exposures to benzene, or when the employer has any reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures.

(ii) Whenever spills, leaks, ruptures, or other breakdowns occur that may lead to employee exposure, the employer shall monitor (using area or personal sampling) after the cleanup of the spill or repair of the leak, rupture or other breakdown to ensure that exposures have returned to the level that existed prior to the incident.

(f) Accuracy of monitoring. Monitoring shall be accurate, to a confidence level of ninety-five percent, to within plus or minus twenty-five percent for airborne concentrations of benzene.

(g) Employee notification of monitoring results.

(i) The employer shall, within fifteen working days after the receipt of the results of any monitoring performed under this standard, notify each employee of these results in writing either individually or by posting of results in an appropriate location that is accessible to affected employees.

(ii) Whenever the STELs are exceeded, the written notification required by (g)(i) of this subsection shall contain the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce the employee exposure to or below the PEL, or shall refer to a document available to the employee which states the corrective actions to be taken.

(6) Methods of compliance.

(a) Engineering controls and work practices.

(i) The employer shall institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposure to benzene at or below the permissible exposure limits, except to the extent that the employer can establish that these controls are not feasible or where the provisions of (a)(iii) of this subsection or subsection (7)(a) of this section apply.

(ii) Wherever the feasible engineering controls and work practices which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of subsection (7) of this section.

(iii) Where the employer can document that benzene is used in a workplace less than a total of thirty days per year, the employer shall use engineering controls, work practice controls or respiratory protection or any combination of these controls to reduce employee exposure to benzene to or below the PELs, except that employers shall use engineering and work practice controls, if feasible, to reduce exposure to or below 10 ppm as an 8-hour TWA.

(b) Compliance program.

(i) When any exposures are over the PEL, the employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to or below the PEL primarily by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by (a) of this subsection.

(ii) The written program shall include a schedule for development and implementation of the engineering and work practice controls. These plans shall be reviewed and revised as appropriate based on the most recent exposure monitoring data, to reflect the current status of the program.

(iii) Written compliance programs shall be furnished upon request for examination and copying to the director, affected employees, and designated employee representatives.

(7) Respiratory protection.

(a) General. The employer shall provide respirators, and assure that they are used, where required by this section. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(ii) In work operations for which the employer establishes that compliance with either the TWA or STEL through the use of engineering and work practice controls is not
feasible, such as some maintenance and repair activities, vessel cleaning, or other operations where engineering and work practice controls are infeasible because exposures are intermittent in nature and limited in duration;

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient or are not required under subsection (6)(a)(iii) of this section to reduce exposure to or below the PELs; and

(iv) In emergencies.

(b) Respirator selection.

(i) Where respirators are required or allowed under this section, the employer shall select and provide, at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator as specified in Table 1 of this section, and shall assure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from among those jointly approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11. Negative pressure respirators shall have filter elements approved by MSHA/NIOSH for organic vapors or benzene.

(iii) Any employee who cannot wear a negative pressure respirator shall be given the option of wearing a respirator with less breathing resistance such as a powered air-purifying respirator or supplied air respirator.

(c) Respirator program. The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with Part E, Respiratory protection, WAC 296-62-071 through 296-62-07121.

(d) Respirator use.

(i) Where air-purifying respirators are used, the employer shall replace the air-purifying element at the expiration of service life or at the beginning of each shift in which they will be used, whichever comes first.

(ii) If an air-purifying element becomes available with an end of useful life indicator for benzene approved by MSHA/NIOSH, the element may be used until such time as the indicator shows no further useful life.

(iii) The employer shall permit employees who wear respirators to leave the regulated area to wash their faces and respirator facepieces as necessary in order to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use or to change the filter elements of air-purifying respirators whenever they detect a change in breathing resistance or chemical vapor breakthrough.

(e) Respirator fit testing.

(i) The employer shall perform, and certify the results of, either quantitative or qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter for each employee wearing a negative pressure respirator. The test shall be used to select a respirator facepiece which exhibits minimum leakage and provides the required protection as prescribed in Table 1 of this section. The employer shall provide and assure that the employee wears a respirator demonstrated by the fit test to provide the required protection.

(ii) The employer shall follow the test protocols outlined in Appendix E of this standard for whichever type of fit testing the employer chooses.

(8) Protective clothing and equipment. Personal protective clothing and equipment shall be worn where appropriate to prevent eye contact and limit dermal exposure to liquid benzene. Protective clothing and equipment shall be provided by the employer at no cost to the employee and the employer shall assure its use where appropriate. Eye and face protection shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-24-07801.

(9) Medical surveillance.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall make available a medical surveillance program for employees who are or may be exposed to benzene at or above the action level thirty or more days per year; for employees who are or may be exposed to benzene at or above the PELs ten or more days per year; for employees who have been exposed to more than 10 ppm of benzene for thirty or more days in a year prior to the effective date of the standard when employed by their current employer; and for employees involved in the tire building operations called tire building machine operators, who use solvents containing greater than 0.1 percent benzene.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and that all laboratory tests are conducted by an accredited laboratory.

(iii) The employer shall assure that persons other than licensed physicians who administer the pulmonary function testing required by this section shall complete a training course in spirometry sponsored by an appropriate governmental, academic, or professional institution.

---

TABLE 1. - RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR BENZENE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Airborne concentration of benzene or condition of use</th>
<th>Respirator type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a) Less than or equal to 10 ppm</td>
<td>(1) Self-contained breathing apparatus with organic vapor canister.¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Less than or equal to 50 ppm</td>
<td>(1) Full face respirator with organic vapor cartridges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Less than or equal to 100 ppm</td>
<td>(1) Full face respirator with organic vapor cartridges.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Less than or equal to 1,000 ppm</td>
<td>(1) Supplied air respirator with full facepiece in positive-pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Greater than 1,000 ppm or unknown concentration</td>
<td>(1) Self-contained breathing apparatus with positive-pressure mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) Escape</td>
<td>(2) Full face respirator with positive-pressure supplied-air respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) Firefighting</td>
<td>(1) Any organic vapor gas mask; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Any self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Canisters must have a minimum service life of four (4) hours when tested at 150 ppm benzene, at a flow rate of 64 LPM, 25°C, and 85% relative humidity for non-powered air-purifying respirators. The flow rate shall be 115 LPM and 170 LPM respectively for tight fitting and loose fitting powered air-purifying respirators.
(iv) The employer shall assure that all examinations and procedures are provided without cost to the employee and at a reasonable time and place.

(b) Initial examination.

(i) Within sixty days of the effective date of this standard, or before the time of initial assignment, the employer shall provide each employee covered by (a)(i) of this subsection with a medical examination including the following elements:

(A) A detailed occupational history which includes:

(I) Past work exposure to benzene or any other hematological toxins;

(II) A family history of blood dyscrasias including hematological neoplasms;

(III) A history of blood dyscrasias including genetic hemoglobin abnormalities, bleeding abnormalities, abnormal function of formed blood elements;

(IV) A history of renal or liver dysfunction;

(V) A history of medicinal drugs routinely taken;

(VI) A history of previous exposure to ionizing radiation; and

(VII) Exposure to marrow toxins outside of the current work situation.

(B) A complete physical examination.

(C) Laboratory tests. A complete blood count including a leukocyte count with differential, a quantitative thrombocyte count, hematocrit, hemoglobin, erythrocyte count and erythrocyte indices (MCV, MCH, MCHC). The results of these tests shall be reviewed by the examining physician.

(D) Additional tests as necessary in the opinion of the examining physician, based on alterations to the components of the blood or other signs which may be related to benzene exposure.

(E) For all workers required to wear respirators for at least thirty days a year, the physical examination shall pay special attention to the cardiopulmonary system and shall include a pulmonary function test.

(ii) No initial medical examination is required to satisfy the requirements of (b)(i) of this subsection if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with the procedures of (b)(i) of this subsection within the twelve months prior to the effective date of this standard.

(c) Periodic examinations.

(i) The employer shall provide each employee covered under (a)(i) of this subsection with a medical examination annually following the previous examination. These periodic examinations shall include at least the following elements:

(A) A brief history regarding any new exposure to potential marrow toxins, changes in medicinal drug use, and the appearance of physical signs relating to blood disorders;

(B) A complete blood count including a leukocyte count with differential, quantitative thrombocyte count, hemoglobin, hematocrit, erythrocyte count and erythrocyte indices (MCV, MCH, MCHC); and

(C) Appropriate additional tests as necessary, in the opinion of the examining physician, in consequence of alterations in the components of the blood or other signs which may be related to benzene exposure.

(ii) Where the employee develops signs and symptoms commonly associated with toxic exposure to benzene, the employer shall provide the employee with an additional medical examination which shall include those elements considered appropriate by the examining physician.

(iii) For persons required to use respirators for at least thirty days a year, a pulmonary function test shall be performed every three years. A specific evaluation of the cardiopulmonary system shall be made at the time of the pulmonary function test.

(d) Emergency examinations.

(i) In addition to the surveillance required by (a)(i) of this subsection, if an employee is exposed to benzene in an emergency situation, the employer shall have the employee provide a urine sample at the end of the employee’s shift and have a urinary phenol test performed on the sample within seventy-two hours. The urine specific gravity shall be corrected to 1.024.

(ii) If the result of the urinary phenol test is below 75 mg phenol/L of urine, no further testing is required.

(iii) If the result of the urinary phenol test is equal to or greater than 75 mg phenol/L of urine, the employer shall provide the employee with a complete blood count including an erythrocyte count, leukocyte count with differential and thrombocyte count at monthly intervals for a duration of three months following the emergency exposure.

(iv) If any of the conditions specified in (e)(i) of this subsection exists, then the further requirements of (e) of this subsection shall be met and the employer shall, in addition, provide the employees with periodic examinations if directed by the physician.

(e) Additional examinations and referrals.

(i) Where the results of the complete blood count required for the initial and periodic examinations indicate any of the following abnormal conditions exist, then the blood count shall be repeated within two weeks.

(A) The hemoglobin level or the hematocrit falls below the normal limit (outside the ninety-five percent confidence interval (C.I.)) as determined by the laboratory for the particular geographic area and/or these indices show a persistent downward trend from the individual’s preexposure norms; provided these findings cannot be explained by other medical reasons.

(B) The thrombocyte (platelet) count varies more than twenty percent below the employee’s most recent values or falls outside the normal limit (ninety-five percent C.I.) as determined by the laboratory.

(C) The leukocyte count is below 4,000 per mm3 or there is an abnormal differential count.

(ii) If the abnormality persists, the examining physician shall refer the employee to a hematologist or an internist for further evaluation unless the physician has good reason to believe such referral is unnecessary. (See Appendix C for examples of conditions where a referral may be unnecessary.)

(iii) The employer shall provide the hematologist or internist with the information required to be provided to the physician under this subsection and the medical record required to be maintained by subsection (11)(b)(ii) of this section.

(iv) The hematologist’s or internist’s evaluation shall include a determination as to the need for additional tests, and the employer shall assure that these tests are provided.
(f) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(i) A copy of this regulation and its appendices;
(ii) A description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to the employee’s exposure;
(iii) The employee’s actual or representative exposure level;
(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and
(v) Information from previous employment-related medical examinations of the affected employee which is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(g) Physician’s written opinions.

(i) For each examination under this section, the employer shall obtain and provide the employee with a copy of the examining physician’s written opinion within fifteen days of the examination. The written opinion shall be limited to the following information:

(A) The occupationally pertinent results of the medical examination and tests;
(B) The physician’s opinion concerning whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee’s health at greater than normal risk of material impairment from exposure to benzene;
(C) The physician’s recommended limitations upon the employee’s exposure to benzene or upon the employee’s use of protective clothing or equipment and respirators.
(D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions resulting from benzene exposure which require further explanation or treatment.

(ii) The written opinion obtained by the employer shall not reveal specific records, findings, and diagnoses that have no bearing on the employee’s ability to work in a benzene-exposed workplace.

(h) Medical removal plan.

(i) When a physician makes a referral to a hematologist/internist as required under (e)(ii) of this subsection, the employee shall be removed from areas where exposures may exceed the action level until such time as the physician makes a determination under (h)(ii) of this subsection.

(ii) Following the examination and evaluation by the hematologist/internist, a decision to remove an employee from areas where benzene exposure is above the action level or to allow the employee to return to areas where benzene exposure is above the action level shall be made by the physician in consultation with the hematologist/internist. This decision shall be communicated in writing to the employer and employee. In the case of removal, the physician shall state the required probable duration of removal from occupational exposure to benzene above the action level and the requirements for future medical examinations to review the decision.

(iii) For any employee who is removed pursuant to (h)(ii) of this subsection, the employer shall provide a follow-up examination. The physician, in consultation with the hematologist/internist, shall make a decision within six months of the date the employee was removed as to whether the employee shall be returned to the usual job or whether the employee should be removed permanently.

(iv) Whenever an employee is temporarily removed from benzene exposure pursuant to (h)(i) or (ii) of this subsection, the employer shall transfer the employee to a comparable job for which the employee is qualified (or can be trained for in a short period) and where benzene exposures are as low as possible, but in no event higher than the action level. The employer shall maintain the employee’s current wage rate, seniority, and other benefits. If there is no such job available, the employer shall provide medical removal protection benefits until such a job becomes available or for six months, whichever comes first.

(v) Whenever an employee is removed permanently from benzene exposure based on a physician’s recommendation pursuant to (h)(iii) of this subsection, the employee shall be given the opportunity to transfer to another position which is available or later becomes available for which the employee is qualified (or can be trained for in a short period) and where benzene exposures are as low as possible but in no event higher than the action level. The employer shall assure that such employee suffers no reduction in current wage rate, seniority, or other benefits as a result of the transfer.

(i) Medical removal protection benefits.

(i) The employer shall provide to an employee six months of medical removal protection benefits immediately following each occasion an employee is removed from exposure to benzene because of hematological findings pursuant to (h)(i) and (ii) of this subsection, unless the employee has been transferred to a comparable job where benzene exposures are below the action level.

(ii) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the current wage rate, seniority, and other benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed.

(iii) The employer’s obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed employee shall be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program, or from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee’s removal.

(10) Communication of benzene hazards to employees.

(a) Signs and labels.

(i) The employer shall post signs at entrances to regulated areas. The signs shall bear the following legend:

DANGER
BENZENE
CANCER HAZARD
FLAMMABLE-NO SMOKING
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(ii) The employer shall ensure that labels or other appropriate forms of warning are provided for containers of benzene within the workplace. There is no requirement to label pipes. The labels shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05411 and in addition shall include the following legend:
(b) Material safety data sheets.

(i) Employers shall obtain or develop, and shall provide access to their employees, to a material safety data sheet (MSDS) which addresses benzene and complies with WAC 296-62-054.

(ii) Employers who are manufacturers or importers shall:
(A) Comply with subsection (1) of this section; and
(B) Comply with the requirement in WISHA's hazard communication standard, WAC 296-62-054 (Hazard communication purpose), that they deliver to downstream employers an MSDS which addresses benzene.

(c) Information and training.

(i) The employer shall provide employees with information and training at the time of their initial assignment to a work area where benzene is present. If exposures are above the action level, employees shall be provided with information and training at least annually thereafter.

(ii) The training program shall be in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05415 (1) and (2), and shall include specific information on benzene for each category of information included in that section.

(iii) In addition to the information required under WAC 296-62-054, the employer shall:

(A) Provide employees with an explanation of the contents of this section, including Appendices A and B, and indicate to them where the standard is available; and
(B) Describe the medical surveillance program required under subsection (9) of this section, and explain the information contained in Appendix C.

(11) Recordkeeping.

(a) Exposure measurements.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements required by subsection (5) of this section, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the procedure used to determine representative employee exposures;

(B) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used;

(C) A description of the type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any; and

(D) The name, Social Security number, job classification, and exposure levels of the employee monitored and all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance with Part B, Access to records, WAC 296-62-052 through 296-62-05223.

(b) Medical surveillance.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance required by subsection (9) of this section, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The name and Social Security number of the employee;

(B) The employer's copy of the physician's written opinion on the initial, periodic, and special examinations, including results of medical examinations and all tests, opinions, and recommendations;

(C) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to benzene;

(D) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by subsection (9)(f)(ii) through (v) of this section; and

(E) A copy of the employee's medical and work history related to exposure to benzene or any other hematologic toxins.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance with Part B, Access to records, WAC 296-62-052 through 296-62-05223.

(c) Availability.

(i) The employer shall assure that all records required to be maintained by this section shall be made available upon request to the director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure monitoring records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request for examination and copying, to employees, employee representatives, and the director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(iii) Employee medical records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and to the director in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(d) Transfer of records.

(i) The employer shall comply with the requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05205.

(ii) If the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall notify the director, at least three months prior to disposal, and transmit them to the director if required by the director within that period.

(12) Observation of monitoring.

(a) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to benzene conducted pursuant to subsection (5) of this section.

(b) Observation procedures. When observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to benzene requires entry into areas where the use of protective clothing and equipment or respirators is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing and equipment or respirators required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment or respirators, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(13) Dates.

(a) Engineering and work practice controls required by subsection (6)(a) of this section shall be implemented no later than December 10, 1989.

(b) Coke and coal chemical operations may comply with (b)(ii) of this subsection or alternatively include within the compliance program required by subsection (6)(b) of this
section, a requirement to phase in engineering controls as equipment is repaired and replaced. For coke and coal chemical operations choosing the latter alternative, compliance with the engineering controls requirements of subsection (6)(a) of this section shall be achieved no later than December 10, 1992. Substantial compliance with the engineering control requirements shall be achieved no later than December 10, 1990.

(14) Appendices. The information contained in WAC 296-62-07525, Appendices A, B, C, and D is not intended, by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligations. The protocols on respiratory fit testing in Appendix E are mandatory.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07523, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-07525 Appendix A Substance safety data sheet—Benzene. (1) Substance identification.

(a) Substance: Benzene.

(b) Permissible exposure: Except as to the use of gasoline, motor fuels, and other fuels subsequent to discharge from bulk terminals and other exemptions specified in WAC 296-62-07523 (1)(b):

(i) Airborne: The maximum time-weighted average (TWA) exposure limit is one part of benzene vapor per million parts of air (1 ppm) for an eight-hour workday and the maximum short-term exposure limit (STEL) is 5 ppm for any fifteen-minute period.

(ii) Dermal: Eye contact shall be prevented and skin contact with liquid benzene shall be limited.

(c) Appearance and odor: Benzene is a clear, colorless liquid with a pleasant, sweet odor. The odor of benzene does not provide adequate warning of its hazard.

(2) Health hazard data.

(a) Ways in which benzene affects your health. Benzene can affect your health if you inhale it, or if it comes in contact with your skin or eyes. Benzene is also harmful if you happen to swallow it.

(b) Effects of overexposure.

(i) Short-term (acute) overexposure: If you are overexposed to high concentrations of benzene, well above the levels where its odor is first recognizable, you may feel breathless, irritable, euphoric, or giddy; you may experience irritation in eyes, nose, and respiratory tract. You may develop a headache, feel dizzy, nauseated, or intoxicated. Severe exposures may lead to convulsions and loss of consciousness.

(ii) Long-term (chronic) exposure. Repeated or prolonged exposure to benzene, even at relatively low concentrations, may result in various blood disorders, ranging from anemia to leukemia, an irreversible, fatal disease. Many blood disorders associated with benzene exposure may occur without symptoms.

(3) Protective clothing and equipment.

(a) Respirators. Respirators are required for those operations in which engineering controls or work practice controls are not feasible to reduce exposure to the permissible level. However, where employers can document that benzene is present in the workplace less than thirty days a year, respirators may be used in lieu of engineering controls.

If respirators are worn, they must have joint Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) seal of approval, and cartridge or canisters must be replaced before the end of their service life, or the end of the shift, whichever occurs first. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, you may request a positive pressure respirator from your employer. You must be thoroughly trained to use the assigned respirator, and the training will be provided by your employer.

(b) Protective clothing. You must wear appropriate protective clothing (such as boots, gloves, sleeves, aprons, etc.,) over any parts of your body that could be exposed to liquid benzene.

(c) Eye and face protection. You must wear splash-proof safety goggles if it is possible that benzene may get into your eyes. In addition, you must wear a face shield if your face could be splashed with benzene liquid.

(4) Emergency and first aid procedures.

(a) Eye and face exposure. If benzene is splashed in your eyes, wash it out immediately with large amounts of water. If irritation persists or vision appears to be affected see a doctor as soon as possible.

(b) Skin exposure. If benzene is spilled on your clothing or skin, remove the contaminated clothing and wash the exposed skin with large amounts of water and soap immediately. Wash contaminated clothing before you wear it again.

(c) Breathing. If you or any other person breathes in large amounts of benzene, get the exposed person to fresh air at once. Apply artificial respiration if breathing has stopped. Call for medical assistance or a doctor as soon as possible. Never enter any vessel or confined space where the benzene concentration might be high without proper safety equipment and at least one other person present who will stay outside. A life line should be used.

(d) Swallowing. If benzene has been swallowed and the patient is conscious, do not induce vomiting. Call for medical assistance or a doctor immediately.

(5) Medical requirements. If you are exposed to benzene at a concentration at or above 0.5 ppm as an 8-hour time-weighted average, or have been exposed at or above 10 ppm in the past while employed by your current employer, your employer is required to provide a medical examination and history and laboratory tests within sixty days of the effective date of this standard and annually thereafter. These tests shall be provided without cost to you. In addition, if you are accidentally exposed to benzene (either by ingestion, inhalation, or skin/eye contact) under emergency conditions known or suspected to constitute toxic exposure to benzene, your employer is required to make special laboratory tests available to you.

(6) Observation of monitoring. Your employer is required to perform measurements that are representative of your exposure to benzene and you or your designated representative are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to observe the steps taken in the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you or your representative
must also be provided with, and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

(7) Access to records. You or your representative are entitled to see the records of measurements of your exposure to benzene upon written request to your employer. Your medical examination records can be furnished to yourself, your physician, or designated representative upon request by you to your employer.

(8) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage. Benzene liquid is highly flammable. It should be stored in tightly closed containers in a cool, well ventilated area. Benzene vapor may form explosive mixtures in air. All sources of ignition must be controlled. Use nonsparking tools when opening or closing benzene containers. Fire extinguishers, where provided, must be readily available. Know where they are located and how to operate them. Smoking is prohibited in areas where benzene is used or stored. Ask your supervisor where benzene is used in your area and for additional plant safety rules.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07525, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-07527 Appendix B substance technical guidelines—Benzene. (1) Physical and chemical data.

(a) Substance identification.

(i) Synonyms: Benzol, benzole, coal naphtha, cyclohexatriene, phene, phenyl hydride, pyrobenzol. (Benzin, petroleum benzin and Benzine do not contain benzene.)

(ii) Formula: C6H6 (CAS Registry Number: 71-43-2).

(b) Physical data.

(i) Boiling point (760 mm Hg): 80.1 C (176 F).

(ii) Specific gravity (water = 1): 0.879.

(iii) Vapor density (air = 1): 2.7.

(iv) Melting point: 5.5 C (42 F).

(v) Vapor pressure at 20 C (68 F): 75 mm Hg.

(vi) Solubility in water: 0.6%.

(vii) Evaporation rate (ether = 1): 2.8.

(viii) Appearance and odor: Clear, colorless liquid with a distinctive sweet odor.

(2) Fire, explosion, and reactivity hazard data.

(a) Fire.

(i) Flash point (closed cup): -11 C (12 F).

(ii) Autoignition temperature: 580 C (1076 F).

(iii) Flammable limits in Air. % by volume: Lower: 1.3%, Upper: 7.5%.

(iv) Extinguishing media: Carbon dioxide, dry chemical, or foam.

(v) Special fire-fighting procedures: Do not use solid stream of water, since stream will scatter and spread fire. Fine water spray can be used to keep fire-exposed containers cool.

(vi) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Benzene is a flammable liquid. Its vapors can form explosive mixtures. All ignition sources must be controlled when benzene is used, handled, or stored. Where liquid or vapor may be released, such areas shall be considered as hazardous locations. Benzene vapors are heavier than air; thus the vapors may travel along the ground and be ignited by open flames or sparks at locations remote from the site at which benzene is handled.

(vii) Benzene is classified as a 1 B flammable liquid for the purpose of conforming to the requirements of WAC 296-24-330. A concentration exceeding 3,250 ppm is considered a potential fire explosion hazard. Locations where benzene may be present in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures are considered Class I Group D for the purposes of conforming to the requirements of WAC 296-24-95613.

(b) Reactivity.

(i) Conditions contributing to instability: Heat.

(ii) Incompatibility: Heat and oxidizing materials.

(iii) Hazardous decomposition products: Toxic gases and vapors (such as carbon monoxide).

(3) Spill and leak procedures.

(a) Steps to be taken if the material is released or spilled. As much benzene as possible should be absorbed with suitable materials, such as dry sand or earth; benzene remaining must be flushed with large amounts of water. Do not flush benzene into a confined space, such as a sewer, because of explosion danger. Remove all ignition sources. Ventilate enclosed places.

(b) Waste disposal method. Disposal methods must conform to other jurisdictional regulations. If allowed, benzene may be disposed of:

(i) By absorbing it in dry sand or earth and disposing in a sanitary landfill;

(ii) If small quantities, by removing it to a safe location from buildings or other combustible sources, pouring it in dry sand or earth and cautiously igniting it; and

(iii) If large quantities, by atomizing it in a suitable combustion chamber.

(4) Miscellaneous precautions.

(a) High exposure to benzene can occur when transferring the liquid from one container to another. Such operations should be well ventilated and good work practices must be established to avoid spills.

(b) Use nonsparking tools to open benzene containers which are effectively grounded and bonded prior to opening and pouring.

(c) Employers must advise employees of all plant areas and operations where exposure to benzene could occur. Common operations in which high exposures to benzene may be encountered are: The primary production and utilization of benzene, and transfer of benzene.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07527, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-07529 Appendix C medical surveillance guidelines for benzene. (1) Route of entry.

Inhalation; skin absorption.

(2) Toxicology. Benzene is primarily an inhalation hazard. Systemic absorption may cause depression of the hematopoietic system, pancytopenia, aplastic anemia, and leukemia. Inhalation of high concentrations can affect central nervous system function. Aspiration of small amounts of liquid benzene immediately causes pulmonary edema and hemorrhage of pulmonary tissue. There is some absorption through the skin. Absorption may be more rapid in the case of abraded skin, and benzene may be more readily absorbed if it is present in a mixture or as a contaminant in solvents which are readily absorbed. The defatting
action of benzene may produce primary irritation due to repeated or prolonged contact with the skin. High concentrations are irritating to the eyes and the mucous membranes of the nose, and respiratory tract.

(3) Signs and symptoms. Direct skin contact with benzene may cause erythema. Repeated or prolonged contact may result in drying, scaling dermatitis, or development of secondary skin infections. In addition, there is benzene absorption through the skin. Local effects of benzene vapor or liquid on the eye are slight. Only at very high concentrations is there any smarting sensation in the eye. Inhalation of high concentrations of benzene may have an initial stimulatory effect on the central nervous system characterized by exhilaration, nervous excitation, and/or giddiness, followed by a period of depression, drowsiness, or fatigue. A sensation of tightness in the chest accompanied by breathlessness may occur and ultimately the victim may lose consciousness. Tremors, convulsions, and death may follow from respiratory paralysis or circulatory collapse in a few minutes to several hours following severe exposures.

The detrimental effect on the blood-forming system of prolonged exposure to small quantities of benzene vapor is of extreme importance. The hematopoietic system is the chief target for benzene's toxic effects which are manifested by alterations in the levels of formed elements in the peripheral blood. These effects have occurred at concentrations of benzene which may not cause irritation of mucous membranes, or any unpleasant sensory effects. Early signs and symptoms of benzene morbidity are varied, often not readily noticed and nonspecific. Subjective complaints of headache, dizziness, and loss of appetite may precede or follow clinical signs. Rapid pulse and low blood pressure, in addition to a physical appearance of anemia, may accompany a subjective complaint of shortness of breath and excessive tiredness. Bleeding from the nose, gums, or mucous membranes, and the development of purpuric spots (small bruises) may occur as the condition progresses. Clinical evidence of leukopenia, anemia, and thrombocytopenia, singly or in combination, has been frequently reported among the first signs.

Bone marrow may appear normal, aplastic, or hyperplastic, and may not, in all situations, correlate with peripheral blood forming tissues. Because of variations in the susceptibility to benzene morbidity, there is no "typical" blood picture. The onset of effects of prolonged benzene exposure may be delayed for many months or years after the actual exposure has ceased and identification or correlation with benzene exposure must be sought out in the occupational history.

(4) Treatment of acute toxic effects. Remove from exposure immediately. Make sure you are adequately protected and do not risk being overcome by fumes. Give oxygen or artificial resuscitation if indicated. Flush eyes, wash skin if contaminated and remove all contaminated clothing. Symptoms of intoxication may persist following severe exposures. Recovery from mild exposures is usually rapid and complete.

(5) Surveillance and preventive considerations.

(a) General. The principal effects of benzene exposure which form the basis for this regulation are pathological changes in the hematopoietic system, reflected by changes in the peripheral blood and manifesting clinically as pancytopenia, aplastic anemia, and leukemia. Consequently, the medical surveillance program is designed to observe, on a regular basis, blood indices for early signs of these effects, and although early signs of leukemia are not usually available, emerging diagnostic technology and innovative regimes make consistent surveillance for leukemia, as well as other hematopoietic effects, essential.

Initial examinations are to be provided within sixty days of the effective date of this standard, or at the time of initial assignment, and periodic examinations annually thereafter. There are special provisions for medical tests in the event of hematologic abnormalities or for emergency situations.

The blood values which require referral to a hematologist or internist are noted in (b)(i) of this subsection. The standard specifies that blood abnormalities that persist must be referred "unless the physician has good reason to believe such referral is unnecessary" (b)(i) of this subsection). Examples of conditions that could make a referral unnecessary despite abnormal blood limits are iron or folate deficiency, menorrhagia, or blood loss due to some unrelated medical abnormality.

Symptoms and signs of benzene toxicity can be nonspecific. Only a detailed history and appropriate investigative procedure will enable a physician to rule out or confirm conditions that place the employee at increased risk. To assist the examining physician with regard to which laboratory tests are necessary and when to refer an employee to the specialist, OSHA has established the following guidelines.

(b) Hematology guidelines. A minimum battery of tests is to be performed by strictly standardized methods.

(i) Red cell, white cell, platelet counts, white blood cell differential, hematocrit and red cell indices must be performed by an accredited laboratory. The normal ranges for the red cell and white cell counts are influenced by altitude, race, and sex, and therefore should be determined by the accredited laboratory in the specific area where the tests are performed.

Either a decline from an absolute normal or an individual’s baseline to a subnormal value or a rise to a supra-normal value, are indicative of potential toxicity, particularly if all blood parameters decline. The normal total white blood count is approximately 7,200/mm3 plus or minus 3,000. For cigarette smokers the white count may be higher and the upper range may be 2,000 cells higher than normal for the laboratory. In addition, infection, allergies and some drugs may raise the white cell count. The normal platelet count is approximately 250,000 with a range of 140,000 to 400,000. Counts outside this range should be regarded as possible evidence of benzene toxicity.

Certain abnormalities found through routine screening are of greater significance in the benzene-exposed worker and require prompt consultation with a specialist, namely:

(A) Thrombocytopenia.

(B) A trend of decreasing white cell, red cell, or platelet indices in an individual over time is more worrisome than an isolated abnormal finding at one test time. The importance of trend highlights the need to compare an individual's test results to baseline and/or previous periodic tests.

(C) A constellation or pattern of abnormalities in the different blood indices is of more significance than a single abnormality. A low white count not associated with any
abnormalities in other cell indices may be a normal statistical variation, whereas if the low white count is accompanied by decreases in the platelet and/or red cell indices, such a pattern is more likely to be associated with benzene toxicity and merits thorough investigation.

Anemia, leukopenia, macrocytosis or an abnormal differential white blood cell count should alert the physician to further investigate and/or refer the patient if repeat tests confirm the abnormalities. If routine screening detects an abnormality, follow-up tests which may be helpful in establishing the etiology of the abnormality are the peripheral blood smear and the reticulocyte count.

The extreme range of normal for reticulocytes is 0.4 to 2.5 percent of the red cells, the usual range being 0.5 to 1.2 percent of the red cells, but the typical value is in the range of 0.8 to 1.0 percent. A decline in reticulocytes to levels of less than 0.4 percent is to be regarded as possible evidence (unless another specific cause is found) of benzene toxicity requiring accelerated surveillance. An increase in reticulocytes to about 2.5 percent may also be consistent with (but is not as characteristic of) benzene toxicity.

(i) An important diagnostic test is a careful examination of the peripheral blood smear. As with reticulocyte count the smear should be with fresh uncoagulated blood obtained from a needle tip following venipuncture or from a drop of earlobe blood (capillary blood). If necessary, the smear may, under certain limited conditions, be made from a blood sample anticoagulated with EDTA (but never with oxalate or heparin). When the smear is to be prepared from a specimen of venous blood which has been collected by a commercial Vacutainer type tube containing neutral EDTA, the smear should be made as soon as possible after the venesection. A delay of up to twelve hours is permissible between the drawing of the blood specimen into EDTA and the preparation of the smear if the blood is stored at refrigerator (not freezing) temperature.

(ii) The minimum mandatory observations to be made from the smear are:

(A) The differential white blood cell count;
(B) Description of abnormalities in the appearance of red cells; and
(C) Description of any abnormalities in the platelets.

(D) A careful search must be made throughout of every blood smear for immature white cells such as band forms (in more than normal proportion, i.e., over ten percent of the total differential count), any number of metamyelocytes, myelocytes, or myeloblasts. Any nucleate or multinucleated red blood cells should be reported. Large "giant" platelets or fragments of megakaryocytes must be recognized.

An increase in the proportion of band forms among the neutrophilic granulocytes is an abnormality deserving special mention, for it may represent a change which should be considered as an early warning of benzene toxicity in the absence of other causative factors (most commonly infection). Likewise, the appearance of metamyelocytes, in the absence of another probable cause, is to be considered a possible indication of benzene-induced toxicity.

An upward trend in the number of basophils, which normally do not exceed about 2.0 percent of the total white cells, is to be regarded as possible evidence of benzene toxicity. A rise in the eosinophil count is less specific but also may be suspicious of toxicity if it rises above 6.0 percent of the total white count.

The normal range of monocytes is from 2.0 to 8.0 percent of the total white count with an average of about 5.0 percent. About twenty percent of individuals reported to have mild but persisting abnormalities caused by exposure to benzene show a persistent monocytosis. The findings of a monocyte count which persists at more than ten to twelve percent of the normal white cell count (when the total count is normal) or persistence of an absolute monocyte count in excess of 800/mm3 should be regarded as a possible sign of benzene-induced toxicity.

A less frequent but more serious indication of benzene toxicity is the finding in the peripheral blood of the so-called "pseudo" (or acquired) Pelger-Huet anomaly. In this anomaly many, or sometimes the majority, of the neutrophilic granulocytes possess two round nuclear segments-less often one or three round segments-rather than three normally elongated segments. When this anomaly is not hereditary, it is often but not invariably predictive of subsequent leukemia. However, only about two percent of patients who ultimately develop acute myelogenous leukemia show the acquired Pelger-Huet anomaly. Other tests that can be administered to investigate blood abnormalities are discussed below; however, such procedures should be undertaken by the hematologist.

An uncommon sign, which cannot be detected from the smear, but can be elicited by a "sucrose water test" of peripheral blood, is transient paroxysmal nocturnal hemoglobinuria (PNH), which may first occur insidiously during a period of established aplastic anemia, and may be followed within one to a few years by the appearance of rapidly fatal acute myelogenous leukemia. Clinical detection of PNH, which occurs in only one or two percent of those destined to have acute myelogenous leukemia, may be difficult; if the "sucrose water test" is positive, the somewhat more definitive Ham test, also known as the acid-serum hemolysis test, may provide confirmation.

(E) Individuals documented to have developed acute myelogenous leukemia years after initial exposure to benzene may have progressed through a preliminary phase of hematologic abnormality. In some instances pancytopenia (i.e., a lowering in the counts of all circulating blood cells of bone marrow origin, but not to the extent implied by the term "aplastic anemia") preceded leukemia for many years. Depression of a single blood cell type or platelets may represent a harbinger of aplasia or leukemia. The finding of two or more cytopenias, or pancytopenia in a benzene-exposed individual, must be regarded as highly suspicious of more advanced although still reversible, toxicity. "Pancytopenia" coupled with the appearance of immature cells (myelocytes, myeloblasts, erythroblasts, etc.), with abnormal cells (pseudo Pelger-Huet anomaly, atypical nuclear heterochromatin, etc.), or unexplained elevations of white blood cells must be regarded as evidence of benzene overexposure unless proved otherwise. Many severely aplastic patients manifested the ominous finding of five to ten percent myeloblasts in the marrow, occasional myeloblasts and myelocytes in the blood and twenty to thirty monocytes. It is evident that isolated cytopenias, pancytopenias, and even aplastic anemias induced by benzene may be reversible and complete recovery has been reported on cessation of expo-
suitable methods. The employer has the obligation of selecting a monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his unique field conditions. The standard requires that the method of monitoring must have an accuracy, to a ninety-five percent confidence level, of not less than plus or minus twenty-five percent for concentrations of benzene greater than or equal to 0.5 ppm.

The WISHA laboratory uses NIOSH Method 1500 for evaluation of benzene air concentrations.

(i) WISHA method HYDCB for air samples.

Analyte: Benzene.

Matrix: Air.

Procedure: Adsorption on charcoal, desorption with carbon disulfide, analysis by GC.

Detection limit: 0.04 ppm.

Recommended air volume and sampling rate: 10L at 0.05 to 0.2 L/min.

WAC 296-62-07531 Appendix D sampling and analytical methods for benzene monitoring and measurement procedures. Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure to benzene are best taken so that the representative average eight-hour exposure may be determined from a single eight-hour sample or two four-hour samples. Short-time interval samples (or grab samples) may also be used to determine average exposure level if a minimum of five measurements are taken in a random manner over the eight-hour work shift. Random sampling means that any portion of the work shift has the same chance of being sampled as any other. The arithmetic average of all such random samples taken on one work shift is an estimate of an employee’s average level of exposure for that work shift. Air samples should be taken in the employee’s breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee). Sampling and analysis must be performed with procedures meeting the requirements of the standard.

There are a number of methods available for monitoring employee exposures to benzene. The sampling and analysis may be performed by collection of the benzene vapor on charcoal adsorption tubes, with subsequent chemical analysis by gas chromatography. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by portable direct reading instruments, real-time continuous monitoring systems, passive dosimeters or other
An electronic integrator or some other suitable method for measuring peak area. 

Two-milliliter sample vials with Teflon-lined caps. 

Microlot syringes: 10-microlot 10-μL syringe, and other convenient sizes for making standards, 1-μL syringe for sample injections. 

Pipets: 1.0 mL delivery pipets. 

Volumetric flasks: Convenient sizes for making standard solutions. 

Chromatographic quality carbon disulfide (CS2). Most commercially available carbon disulfide contains a trace of benzene which must be removed. It can be removed with the following procedure: Heat under reflux for two to three hours, 500 mL of carbon disulfide, 10 mL concentrated sulfuric acid, and five drops of concentrated nitric acid. The benzene is converted to nitrobenzene. The carbon disulfide layer is removed, dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate, and distilled. The recovered carbon disulfide should be benzene free. (It has recently been determined that benzene can also be removed by passing the carbon disulfide through 13x molecular sieve.) 

Benzene, reagent grade. 

p-Cymene, reagent grade, (internal standard). 

Desorbing reagent. The desorbing reagent is prepared by adding 0.05 mL of p-Cymene per milliliter of carbon disulfide. (The internal standard offers a convenient means correcting analytical response for slight inconsistencies in the size of sample injections. If the external standard technique is preferred, the internal standard can be eliminated.) 

Purified GC grade helium, hydrogen, and air. 

Cleaning of equipment. All glassware used for the laboratory analysis should be properly cleaned and free of organics which could interfere in the analysis. 

Calibration of personal pumps. Each pump must be calibrated with a representative charcoal tube in the line. 

Collection and shipping of samples. 

Immediately before sampling, break the ends of the tube to provide an opening at least one-half the internal diameter of the tube (2 mm). 

The smaller section of the charcoal is used as the backup and should be placed nearest the sampling pump. 

The charcoal tube should be placed in a vertical position during sampling to minimize channeling through the charcoal. 

Air being sampled should not be passed through any hose or tubing before entering the charcoal tube. 

A sample size of ten liters is recommended. Sample at a flow rate of approximately 0.05 to 0.2 liters per minute. The flow rate should be known with an accuracy of at least ± 5 percent. 

The charcoal tubes should be capped with the supplied plastic caps immediately after sampling. 

Submit at least one blank tube (a charcoal tube subjected to the same handling procedures, without having any air drawn through it) with each set of samples. Take necessary shipping and packing precautions to minimize breakage of samples. 

Analysis of samples. 

Preparation of samples. In preparation for analysis, each charcoal tube is scored with a file in front of the first section of charcoal and broken open. The glass wool is removed and discarded. The charcoal in the first (larger) section is transferred to a 2-ml vial. The separating section of foam is removed and discarded; the second section is transferred to another capped vial. These two sections are analyzed separately. 

Desorption of samples. Prior to analysis, 1.0 mL of desorbing solution is pipetted into each sample container. The desorbing solution consists of 0.05 mL internal standard per mL of carbon disulfide. The sample vials are capped as soon as the solvent is added. Desorption should be done for thirty minutes with occasional shaking. 

GC conditions. Typical operating conditions for the gas chromatograph are: 

1. 30 mL/min (60 psig) helium carrier gas flow. 
2. 30 mL/min (40 psig) hydrogen gas flow to detector. 
3. 240 mL/min (40 psig) air flow to detector. 
4. 150°C injector temperature. 
5. 250°C detector temperature. 
6. 100°C column temperature. 

Injection size. 1 μL. 

Measurement of area. The peak areas are measured by an electronic integrator or some other suitable form of area measurement. 

An internal standard procedure is used. The integrator is calibrated to report results in ppm for a ten liter air sample after correction for desorption efficiency. 

Determination of desorption efficiency. 

Importance of determination. The desorption efficiency of a particular compound can vary from one laboratory to another and from one lot of chemical to another. Thus, it is necessary to determine, at least once, the percentage of the specific compound that is removed in the desorption process, provided the same batch of charcoal is used. 

Procedure for determining desorption efficiency. The reference portion of the charcoal tube is removed. To the remaining portion, amounts representing 0.5X, 1X, and 2X and (X represents target concentration) based on a 10 L air sample are injected into several tubes at each level. Dilutions of benzene with carbon disulfide are made to allow injection of measurable quantities. These tubes are then allowed to equilibrate at least overnight. Following equilibration they are analyzed following the same procedure as the samples. Desorption efficiency is determined by dividing the amount of benzene found by amount spiked on the tube. 

Calibration and standards. A series of standards varying in concentration over the range of interest is prepared and analyzed under the same GC conditions that will be used on the samples. A calibration curve is prepared by plotting concentration (mg/mL) versus peak area. 

Calculations. Benzene air concentration can be calculated from the following equation: 

\[ \text{mg/m}^3 = \frac{(A)(B)}{(C)(D)} \] 

Where: A=μg/mL benzene, obtained from the calibration curve 
B=desorption volume (1 mL) 
C=liters of air sampled 
D=desorption efficiency
The concentration in mg/m3 can be converted to ppm (at 25°C and 760 mm) with the following equation:

\[ \text{ppm} = \frac{\text{mg/m}^3 \times 24.46}{(25.56)(760)} \]

Where: 24.46=molar volume of an ideal gas 25°C and 760 mm
78.11=molecular weight of benzene

(h) Backup data.

(i) Detection limit-air samples.

The detection limit for the analytical procedure is 1.28 mg with a coefficient of variation of 0.023 at this level. This would be equivalent to an air concentration of 0.04 ppm for a 10 L air sample. This amount provided a chromatographic peak that could be identifiable in the presence of possible interferences. The detection limit data were obtained by making 1 µL injections of a 1.283 µg/mL standard.

(ii) Pooled coefficient of variation-Air Samples. The pooled coefficient of variation for the analytical procedure was determined by 1 uL replicate injections of analytical standards. The standards were 16.04, 32.08, and 64.16 µg/mL, which are equivalent to 0.5, 1.0, and 2.0 ppm for a 10 L air sample. This amount provided a chromatographic peak that could be identifiable in the presence of possible interferences. The detection limit data were obtained by making 1 µL injections of a 1.283 µg/mL standard.

(iii) Interferences can be circumvented by proper selection of HPLC parameters or GC parameters. (iv) Samples must be free of any particulates that may clog the capillary tubing in the liquid chromatograph. This may require distilling the sample or clarifying with a clarification kit.

(c) Apparatus.

(i) Liquid chromatograph equipped with a UV detector or capillary gas chromatograph with FID detector.

(ii) HPLC column that will separate benzene from other components in the bulk sample being analyzed. The column used for validation studies was a Waters uBondapack C18, 30 cm x 3.9 mm.

(iii) Reanalysis of samples is possible.

(iii) Interferences can be circumvented by proper selection of HPLC parameters or GC parameters.

(iv) Samples must be free of any particulates that may clog the capillary tubing in the liquid chromatograph. This may require distilling the sample or clarifying with a clarification kit.

(c) Apparatus.

(i) Liquid chromatograph equipped with a UV detector or capillary gas chromatograph with FID detector.

(ii) HPLC column that will separate benzene from other components in the bulk sample being analyzed. The column used for validation studies was a Waters uBondapack C18, 30 cm x 3.9 mm.

(iii) A clarification kit to remove any particulates in the bulk if necessary.

(iv) A micro-distillation apparatus to distill any samples if necessary.
(v) An electronic integrator or some other suitable method of measuring peak areas.

(ii) Microliter syringes-10 uL syringe and other convenient sizes for making standards. 10 uL syringe for sample injections.

(vii) Volumetric flasks, 5 mL and other convenient sizes for preparing standards and making dilutions.

(d) Reagents.

(i) Benzene, reagent grade.

(ii) HPLC grade water, methyl alcohol, and isopropyl alcohol.

(e) Collection and shipment of samples.

(i) Samples should be transported in glass containers with Teflon-lined caps.

(ii) Samples should not be put in the same container used for air samples.

(f) Analysis of samples.

(i) Sample preparation.

If necessary, the samples are distilled or clarified. Samples are analyzed undiluted. If the benzene concentration is out of the working range, suitable dilutions are made with isopropyl alcohol.

(ii) HPLC conditions.

The typical operating conditions for the high performance liquid chromatograph are:

(A) Mobile phase-Methyl alcohol/water, 50/50.

(B) Analytical wavelength-254 nm.

(C) Injection size-10 µL.

(iii) Measurement of peak area and calibration.

Peak areas are measured by an integrator or other suitable means. The integrator is calibrated to report results % in benzene by volume.

(g) Calculations.

Since the integrator is programmed to report results in % benzene by volume in an undiluted sample, the following equation is used:

\[ \text{% Benzene by Volume} = \frac{A}{B} \times \text{Volume} \]

Where: \( A \)=% by volume on report

\( B \)=Dilution Factor

(\( B=1 \) for undiluted sample)

(h) Backup data.

(i) Detection limit-bulk samples.

The detection limit for the analytical procedure for bulk samples is 0.88 µg, with a coefficient of variation of 0.019 at this level. This amount provided a chromatographic peak that could be identifiable in the presence of possible interferences. The detection limit data were obtained by making 10 uL injections of a 0.10% by volume standard.

(ii) Pooled coefficient of variation-bulk samples.

The pooled coefficient of variation for analytical procedure was determined by 50 uL replicate injections of analytical standards. The standards were 0.01, 0.02, 0.04, 0.10, 1.0, and 2.0% benzene by volume.

\[
\begin{align*}
1 & \quad 42066 \\
2 & \quad 42041 \\
3 & \quad 42021 \\
4 & \quad 42002 \\
5 & \quad 42062 \\
6 & \quad 42074 \\
\end{align*}
\]

The pooled coefficient of variation for analytical procedure was determined by 50 uL replicate injections of analytical standards. The standards were 0.01, 0.02, 0.04, 0.10, 1.0, and 2.0% benzene by volume.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Injection No.} & \quad 0.01 & \quad 0.02 & \quad 0.04 & \quad 0.10 & \quad 1.0 & \quad 2.0 \\
\text{\% Benzene by Volume} & \quad 0.019 & \quad 0.019 & \quad 0.019 & \quad 0.019 & \quad 0.019 & \quad 0.019 \\
\end{align*}
\]

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-09-026 (Order 90-01), § 296-62-07531, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07531, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07531, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-07533 Appendix E qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures. Fit test protocols.

1. The employer shall include the following provisions in the fit test procedures. These provisions apply to both qualitative fit testing (QLFT) and quantitative fit testing (QNFT).

(a) The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most comfortable respirator from a selection including respirators of various sizes from different manufacturers. The selection shall include at least three sizes of elastomeric facepieces of the type of respirator that is to be tested, i.e., three sizes of half mask; or three sizes of full facepiece; and units from at least two manufacturers.

(b) Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine a comfortable fit. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject’s formal training on respirator use, as it is only a review.

(c) The test subject shall be informed that he/she is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape, and if fitted and used properly, will provide adequate protection.

(d) The test subject shall be instructed to hold each facepiece up to the face and eliminate those which obviously do not provide a comfortable fit.

(e) The more comfortable facepieces are noted; the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape, and if fitted and used properly, will provide adequate protection.

(f) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator:

(i) Position of the mask on the nose;

(ii) Room for eye protection;

(iii) Room to talk; and

(iv) Position of mask on face and cheeks.

(g) The following criteria shall be used to help determine the adequacy of the respirator fit:

(i) Chin properly placed;
procedure. The description of the process shall include a
fit test and the test subject's responsibilities during the test

certification. The certification shall be maintained until the
description of the test exercises that the subject will be

The test subject shall conduct the negative and positive pressure fit checks as described below or ANSI
Z88.2-1980. Before conducting the negative or positive pressure test, the subject shall be told to seat the mask on
the face by moving the head from side-to-side and up and
down slowly while taking in a few slow deep breaths.
Another facepiece shall be selected and retested if the test
subject fails the fit check tests.

(i) Positive pressure test. Close off the exhalation
valve and exhale gently onto the facepiece. The face fit is
considered satisfactory if a slight positive pressure can be
built up inside the facepiece without any evidence of
outward leakage of air at the seal. For most respirators this
method of leak testing requires the wearer to first remove the
exhalation valve cover before closing off the exhalation
valve and then carefully replacing it after the test.

(ii) Negative pressure test. Close off the inlet opening
of the canister or cartridge(s) by covering with the palm of
the hand(s) or by replacing the filter seal(s), inhale gently so
that the facepiece collapses slightly, and hold the breath for
ten seconds. If the facepiece remains in its slightly col-
lapsed condition and no inward leakage of air is detected, the
tightness of the respirator is considered satisfactory.

(i) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair
growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface,
such as stubble beard growth, beard, or long sideburns which
cross the respirator sealing surface. Any type of apparel
which interferes with a satisfactory fit shall be altered or
removed.

(j) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during
the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in
respiratory disease or pulmonary medicine to determine
whether the test subject can wear a respirator while perform-
ing her or his duties.

(k) The test subject shall be given the opportunity to
wear the successfully fitted respirator for a period of two
weeks. If at any time during this period the respirator
becomes uncomfortable, the test subject shall be given the
opportunity to select a different facepiece and to be retested.

(l) The employer shall certify that a successful fit test
has been administered to the employee. The certification
shall include the following information:

(i) Name of employee;
(ii) Type, brand, and size of respirator; and
(iii) Date of test.

Where QNFT is used, the fit factor, strip chart, or other
recording of the results of the test, shall be retained with the
certification. The certification shall be maintained until the
next fit test is administered.

(m) Exercise regimen. Prior to the commencement of
the fit test, the test subject shall be given a description of the
fit test and the test subject’s responsibilities during the test
procedure. The description of the process shall include a
description of the test exercises that the subject will be
performing. The respirator to be tested shall be worn for at
least five minutes before the start of the fit test.

(n) Test exercises. The test subject shall perform
exercises, in the test environment, in the manner described
below:

(i) Normal breathing. In a normal standing position,
without talking, the subject shall breathe normally.

(ii) Deep breathing. In a normal standing position, the
subject shall breathe slowly and deeply, taking caution so as
to not hyperventilate.

(iii) Turning head side to side. Standing in place, the
subject shall slowly turn his/her head from side to side
between the extreme positions on each side. The head shall
be held at each extreme momentarily so the subject can
inhale at each side.

(iv) Moving head up and down. Standing in place, the
subject shall slowly move his/her head up and down. The
subject shall be instructed to inhale in the up position (i.e.,
when looking toward the ceiling).

(v) Talking. The subject shall talk out loud slowly and
loud enough so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor.
The subject can read from a prepared text such as the
Rainbow Passage, count backward from one hundred, or
recite a memorized poem or song.

(vi) Grimace. The test subject shall grimace by smiling
or frowning.

(vii) Bending over. The test subject shall bend at the
waist as if he/she were to touch his/her toes. Jogging in
place shall be substituted for this exercise in those test
environments such as shroud type QNFT units which
prohibit bending at the waist.

(viii) Normal breathing. Same as exercise in (n)(i) of
this subsection.

Each test exercise shall be performed for one minute
except for the grimace exercise which shall be performed for
fifteen seconds.

The test subject shall be questioned by the test conduc-
tor regarding the comfort of the respirator upon completion
of the protocol. If it has become uncomfortable, another
model of respirator shall be tried.

(2) Qualitative fit test (QLFT) protocols.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who
shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respira-
tor qualitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that persons adminis-
tering QLFT are able to prepare test solutions, calibrate
equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid
tests, and assure that test equipment is in proper working
order.

(iii) The employer shall assure that QLFT equipment is
kept clean and well maintained so as to operate at the
parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Isoamyl acetate protocol.

(i) Odor threshold screening.

The odor threshold screening test, performed without
wearing a respirator, is intended to determine if the individu-
also tested can detect the odor of isoamyl acetate.

(A) Three one-liter glass jars with metal lids are
required.
(B) Odor free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately twenty-five degrees C shall be used for the solutions.

(C) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 800 cc of odor free water in a one liter jar and shaking for thirty seconds. A new solution shall be prepared at least weekly.

(D) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated but shall not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.

(E) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor free water using a clean dropper or pipette. The solution shall be shaken for thirty seconds and allowed to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution shall be used for only one day.

(F) A test blank shall be prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor free water.

(G) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labeled 1 and 2 for jar identification. Labels shall be placed on the lids so they can be periodically peeled, dried off, and switched to maintain the integrity of the test.

(H) The following instruction shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(I) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(J) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test shall not be performed.

(K) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

(ii) Isoamyl acetate fit test.

(A) The fit test chamber shall be similar to a clear fifty-five gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a two-foot diameter frame so that the top of the chamber is about six inches above the test subject’s head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(B) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

(C) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

(D) A copy of the test exercises and any prepared text from which the subject is to read shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber.

(E) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a six-inch by five-inch piece of paper towel, or other porous, absorbent, single-ply material, folded in half and wetted with 0.75 cc of pure IAA. The test subject shall hand the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.

(F) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to stabilize before starting the fit test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject; to explain the fit test, the importance of his/her cooperation, and the purpose for the head exercises; or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(G) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana like odor of IAA, the test has failed. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(H) If the test has failed, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber and begin the procedure described in (b)(ii)(A) through (G) of this subsection. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about five minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.

(I) When a respirator is found that passes the test, its efficiency shall be demonstrated for the subject by having the subject break the face seal and take a breath before exiting the chamber.

(J) When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the test area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration build-up in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

(c) Saccharin solution aerosol protocol. The saccharin solution aerosol QLFT protocol is the only currently available, validated test protocol for use with particulate disposable dust respirators not equipped with high-efficiency filters. The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(i) Taste threshold screening. The saccharin taste threshold screening, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine whether the individual being tested can detect the taste of saccharin.

(A) Threshold screening as well as fit testing subjects shall wear an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately twelve inches in diameter by fourteen inches tall with at least the front portion clear and that allows free movements of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly, parts NZ FT 14 and NZ FT 15 combined, is adequate.

(B) The test enclosure shall have a three-quarter inch hole in front of the test subject’s nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(C) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. Throughout the threshold screening test, the test subject shall breathe through his/her wide open mouth with tongue extended.
(D) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(E) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin USP in 1 cc of warm water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the fit test solution (see (c)(ii)(E) of this subsection) in 100 cc of distilled water.

(F) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then released and allowed to fully expand.

(G) Ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(H) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(I) If the second response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(J) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to solicit a taste response.

(K) If the saccharin is not tasted after thirty squeezes (subitem (J)), the test subject may not perform the saccharin fit test.

(L) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(M) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(N) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(ii) Saccharin solution aerosol fit test procedure.

(A) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for fifteen minutes before the test.

(B) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in (c)(i) of this subsection.

(C) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in (c)(i) of this subsection. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter(s).

(D) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(E) The fit test solution is prepared by adding eighty-three grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

(F) As before, the test subject shall breathe through the open mouth with tongue extended.

(G) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening test.

(H) After generating the aerosol the test subject shall be instructed to perform the exercises in subsection (1)(h) of this section.

(I) Every thirty seconds the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one-half the number of squeezes as initially.

(J) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

(K) If the taste of saccharin is detected, the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(d) Irritant fume protocol.

(i) The respirator to be tested shall be equipped with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

(ii) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke before the respirator is donned to become familiar with its characteristic odor.

(iii) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part No. 5645, or equivalent. Attach one end of the smoke tube to a low flow air pump set to deliver two hundred milliliters per minute.

(iv) Advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct the subject to keep his/her eyes closed while the test is performed.

(v) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the smoke tube towards the face seal area of the test subject. He/she shall begin at least twelve inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(vi) The exercises identified in subsection (1)(n) of this section shall be performed by the test subject while the respirator seal is being challenged by the smoke.

(vii) Each test subject passing the smoke test without evidence of a response shall be given a sensitivity check of the smoke from the same tube once the respirator has been removed to determine whether he/she reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

(viii) The fit test shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the test agent.

(3) Quantitative fit test (QNFT) protocol.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator quantitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QNFT are able to calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, calculate fit factors properly and assure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(iii) The employer shall assure that QNFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate at the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Definitions.

(i) "Quantitative fit test." The test is performed in a test chamber. The normal air-purifying element of the respirator is replaced by a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter in the case of particulate QNFT aerosols or a sorbent offering contaminant penetration protection equivalent to high-efficiency filters where the QNFT test agent is a gas or vapor.

(ii) "Challenge agent" means the aerosol, gas, or vapor introduced into a test chamber so that its concentration inside and outside the respirator may be measured.

(iii) "Test subject" means the person wearing the respirator for quantitative fit testing.

(iv) "Normal standing position" means standing erect and straight with arms down along the sides and looking straight ahead.
(v) "Maximum peak penetration method" means the method of determining test agent penetration in the respirator as determined by strip chart recordings of the test. The highest peak penetration for a given exercise is taken to be representative of average penetration into the respirator for that exercise.

(vi) "Average peak penetration method" means the method of determining test agent penetration into the respirator utilizing a strip chart recorder, integrator, or computer. The agent penetration is determined by an average of the peak heights on the graph or by computer integration, for each exercise except the grimace exercise. Integrators or computers which calculate the actual test agent penetration into the respirator for each exercise will also be considered to meet the requirements of the average peak penetration method.

(vii) "Fit factor" means the ratio of challenge agent concentration outside with respect to the inside of a respirator inlet covering (facepiece or enclosure).

(c) Apparatus.

(i) Instrumentation. Aerosol generation, dilution, and measurement systems using corn oil or sodium chloride as test aerosols shall be used for quantitative fit testing.

(ii) Test chamber. The test chamber shall be large enough to permit all test subjects to perform freely all required exercises without disturbing the challenge agent concentration or the measurement apparatus. The test chamber shall be equipped and constructed so that the challenge agent is effectively isolated from the ambient air, yet uniform in concentration throughout the chamber.

(iii) When testing air-purifying respirators, the normal filter or cartridge element shall be replaced with a high-efficiency particulate filter supplied by the same manufacturer.

(iv) The sampling instrument shall be selected so that a strip chart record may be made of the test showing the rise and fall of the challenge agent concentration with each inspiration and expiration at fit factors of at least two thousand. Integrators or computers which integrate the amount of test agent penetration leakage into the respirator for each exercise may be used provided a record of the readings is made.

(v) The combination of substitute air-purifying elements, challenge agent and challenge agent concentration in the test chamber shall be such that the test subject is not exposed in excess of an established exposure limit for the challenge agent at any time during the testing process.

(vi) The sampling port on the test specimen respirator shall be placed and constructed so that no leakage occurs around the port (e.g., where the respirator is probed), a free air flow is allowed into the sampling line at all times and so that there is no interference with the fit or performance of the respirator.

(vii) The test chamber and test set up shall permit the person administering the test to observe the test subject inside the chamber during the test.

(viii) The equipment generating the challenge atmosphere shall maintain the concentration of challenge agent inside the test chamber constant to within a ten percent variation for the duration of the test.

(ix) The time lag (interval between an event and the recording of the event on the strip chart or computer or integrator) shall be kept to a minimum. There shall be a clear association between the occurrence of an event inside the test chamber and its being recorded.

(x) The sampling line tubing for the test chamber atmosphere and for the respirator sampling port shall be of equal diameter and of the same material. The length of the two lines shall be equal.

(xi) The exhaust flow from the test chamber shall pass through a high-efficiency filter before release.

(xii) When sodium chloride aerosol is used, the relative humidity inside the test chamber shall not exceed fifty percent.

(xiii) The limitations of instrument detection shall be taken into account when determining the fit factor.

(xiv) Test respirators shall be maintained in proper working order and inspected for deficiencies such as cracks, missing valves and gaskets, etc.

(d) Procedural requirements.

(i) When performing the initial positive or negative pressure test the sampling line shall be clamped closed in order to avoid air pressure leakage during either of these tests.

(ii) An abbreviated screening isoamyl acetate test or irritant fume test may be utilized in order to quickly identify poor fitting respirators which passed the positive and/or negative pressure test and thus reduce the amount of QNFT time. When performing a screening isoamyl acetate test, combination high-efficiency organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be used.

(iii) A reasonably stable challenge agent concentration shall be measured in the test chamber prior to testing. For canopy or shower curtain type of test units the determination of the challenge agent stability may be established after the test subject has entered the test environment.

(iv) Immediately after the subject enters the test chamber, the challenge agent concentration inside the respirator shall be measured to ensure that the peak penetration does not exceed five percent for a half mask or one percent for a full facepiece respirator.

(v) A stable challenge concentration shall be obtained prior to the actual start of testing.

(vi) Respirator restraining straps shall not be overtightened for testing. The straps shall be adjusted by the wearer without assistance from other persons to give a reasonable comfortable fit typical of normal use.

(vii) The test shall be terminated whenever any single peak penetration exceeds five percent for half masks and one percent for full facepiece respirators. The test subject shall be refitted and retested. If two of the three required tests are terminated, the fit shall be deemed inadequate.

(viii) In order to successfully complete a QNFT, three successful fit tests are required. The results of each of the three independent fit tests must exceed the minimum fit factor needed for the class of respirator (e.g., half mask respirator, full facepiece respirator).

(ix) Calculation of fit factors.

(A) The fit factor shall be determined for the quantitative fit test by taking the ratio of the average chamber concentration to the concentration inside the respirator.

(B) The average test chamber concentration is the arithmetic average of the test chamber concentration at the beginning and at the end of the test.
(C) The concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be determined by one of the following methods:
(I) Average peak concentration;
(II) Maximum peak concentration; or
(III) Integration by calculation of the area under the individual peak for each exercise. This includes computerized integration.
(x) Interpretation of test results. The fit factor established by the quantitative fit testing shall be the lowest of the three fit factor values calculated from the three required fit tests.
(xi) The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half mask, or full facepiece respirator unless a minimum fit factor equivalent to at least ten times the hazardous exposure level is obtained.
(xii) Filters used for quantitative fit testing shall be replaced at least weekly, or whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media. Organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be replaced daily (when used) or sooner if there is any indication of breakthrough by a test agent.


WAC 296-62-07540 Formaldehyde. (1) Scope and application. This standard applies to all occupational exposures to formaldehyde, i.e., from formaldehyde gas, its solutions, and materials that release formaldehyde.

(2) Definitions. For purposes of this standard, the following definitions shall apply:
(a) "Action level" means a concentration of 0.5 part formaldehyde per million parts of air (0.5 ppm) calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) concentration.
(b) "Approved" means approved by the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her authorized representative: Provided, however, That should a provision of this chapter state that approval by an agency or organization other than the department of labor and industries is required, such as Underwriters' Laboratories or the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, the provision of WAC 296-24-006 shall apply.
(c) "Authorized person" means any person required by work duties to be present in regulated work areas, or authorized to do so by the employer, by this section of the standard, or by the WISHA Act.
(d) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.
(e) "Emergency" is any occurrence, such as but not limited to equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment that results in an uncontrolled release of a significant amount of formaldehyde.
(f) "Employee exposure" means the exposure to airborne formaldehyde which would occur without corrections for protection provided by any respirator that is in use.
(g) "Formaldehyde" means the chemical substance, HCHO, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 50-00-0.

(3) Permissible exposure limit (PEL).

(a) TWA: The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of formaldehyde which exceeds 0.75 part formaldehyde per million parts of air as an 8-hour TWA.
(b) Short term exposure limit (STEL): The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of formaldehyde which exceeds two parts formaldehyde per million parts of air (2 ppm) as a fifteen-minute STEL.

(4) Exposure monitoring.
(a) General.
(i) Each employer who has a workplace covered by this standard shall monitor employees to determine their exposure to formaldehyde.

(ii) Exception. Where the employer documents, using objective data, that the presence of formaldehyde or formaldehyde-releasing products in the workplace cannot result in airborne concentrations of formaldehyde that would cause any employee to be exposed at or above the action level or the STEL under foreseeable conditions of use, the employer will not be required to measure employee exposure to formaldehyde.

(iii) When an employee's exposure is determined from representative sampling, the measurements used shall be representative of the employee's full shift or short-term exposure to formaldehyde, as appropriate.

(iv) Representative samples for each job classification in each work area shall be taken for each shift unless the employer can document with objective data that exposure levels for a given job classification are equivalent for different workshifts.

(b) Initial monitoring. The employer shall identify all employees who may be exposed at or above the action level or at or above the STEL and accurately determine the exposure of each employee so identified.

(i) Unless the employer chooses to measure the exposure of each employee potentially exposed to formaldehyde, the employer shall develop a representative sampling strategy and measure sufficient exposures within each job classification for each workshift to correctly characterize and not underestimate the exposure of any employee within each exposure group.

(ii) The initial monitoring process shall be repeated each time there is a change in production, equipment, process, personnel, or control measures which may result in new or additional exposure to formaldehyde.

(iii) If the employer receives reports or signs or symptoms of respiratory or dermal conditions associated with formaldehyde exposure, the employer shall promptly monitor the affected employee's exposure.

(c) Periodic monitoring.

(i) The employer shall periodically measure and accurately determine exposure to formaldehyde for employees shown by the initial monitoring to be exposed at or above the action level or at or above the STEL.

(ii) If the last monitoring results reveal employee exposure at or above the action level, the employer shall repeat monitoring of the employees at least every six months.

(iii) If the last monitoring results reveal employee exposure at or above the STEL, the employer shall repeat
(C) The concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be determined by one of the following methods:

(I) Average peak concentration;
(II) Maximum peak concentration; or
(III) Integration by calculation of the area under the individual peak for each exercise. This includes computerized integration.

(x) Interpretation of test results. The fit factor established by the quantitative fit testing shall be the lowest of the three fit factor values calculated from the three required fit tests.

(xi) The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half mask, or full facepiece respirator unless a minimum fit factor equivalent to at least ten times the hazardous exposure level is obtained.

(xii) Filters used for quantitative fit testing shall be replaced at least weekly, or whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media. Organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be replaced daily (when used) or sooner if there is any indication of breakthrough by a test agent.

WAC 296-62-07540 Formaldehyde. (1) Scope and application. This standard applies to all occupational exposures to formaldehyde, i.e., from formaldehyde gas, its solutions, and materials that release formaldehyde.

(2) Definitions. For purposes of this standard, the following definitions shall apply:

(a) "Action level" means a concentration of 0.5 part formaldehyde per million parts of air (0.5 ppm) calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) concentration.

(b) "Approved" means approved by the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her authorized representative.

(c) "Authorized person" means any person required by work duties to be present in regulated work areas, or authorized to do so by the employer, by this section of the standard, or by the WISHA Act.

(d) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(e) "Emergency" is any occurrence, such as but not limited to equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment that results in an uncontrolled release of a significant amount of formaldehyde.

(f) "Employee exposure" means the exposure to airborne formaldehyde which would occur without corrections for protection provided by any respirator that is in use.

(g) "Formaldehyde" means the chemical substance, HCHO, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 50-00-0.

(3) Permissible exposure limit (PEL).

(a) TWA: The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of formaldehyde which exceeds 0.75 part formaldehyde per million parts of air as an 8-hour TWA.

(b) Short term exposure limit (STEL): The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of formaldehyde which exceeds two parts formaldehyde per million parts of air (2 ppm) as a fifteen-minute STEL.

(4) Exposure monitoring.

(a) General.

(i) Each employer who has a workplace covered by this standard shall monitor employees to determine their exposure to formaldehyde.

(ii) Exception. Where the employer documents, using objective data, that the presence of formaldehyde or formaldehyde-releasing products in the workplace cannot result in airborne concentrations of formaldehyde that would cause any employee to be exposed at or above the action level or the STEL under foreseeable conditions of use, the employer will not be required to measure employee exposure to formaldehyde.

(iii) When an employee's exposure is determined from representative sampling, the measurements used shall be representative of the employee's full shift or short-term exposure to formaldehyde, as appropriate.

(iv) Representative samples for each job classification in each work area shall be taken for each shift unless the employer can document with objective data that exposure levels for a given job classification are equivalent for different workshifts.

(b) Initial monitoring. The employer shall identify all employees who may be exposed at or above the action level or at or above the STEL and accurately determine the exposure of each employee so identified.

(i) Unless the employer chooses to measure the exposure of each employee potentially exposed to formaldehyde, the employer shall develop a representative sampling strategy and measure sufficient exposures within each job classification for each workshift to correctly characterize and not underestimate the exposure of any employee within each exposure group.

(ii) The initial monitoring process shall be repeated each time there is a change in production, equipment, process, personnel, or control measures which may result in new or additional exposure to formaldehyde.

(iii) If the employer receives reports or signs or symptoms of respiratory or dermal conditions associated with formaldehyde exposure, the employer shall promptly monitor the affected employee's exposure.

(c) Periodic monitoring.

(i) The employer shall periodically measure and accurately determine exposure to formaldehyde for employees shown by the initial monitoring to be exposed at or above the action level or at or above the STEL.

(ii) If the last monitoring results reveal employee exposure at or above the action level, the employer shall repeat monitoring of the employees at least every six months.

(iii) If the last monitoring results reveal employee exposure at or above the STEL, the employer shall repeat
monitoring of the employees at least once a year under worst conditions.

(d) Termination of monitoring. The employer may discontinue periodic monitoring for employees if results from two consecutive sampling periods taken at least seven days apart show that employee exposure is below the action level and the STEL. The results must be statistically representative and consistent with the employer’s knowledge of the job and work operation.

(e) Accuracy of monitoring. Monitoring shall be accurate, at the ninety-five percent confidence level, to within plus or minus twenty-five percent for airborne concentrations of formaldehyde at the TWA and the STEL and to within plus or minus thirty-five percent for airborne concentrations of formaldehyde at the action level.

(f) Employee notification of monitoring results. Within fifteen days of receiving the results of exposure monitoring conducted under this standard, the employer shall notify the affected employees of these results. Notification shall be in writing, either by distributing copies of the results to the employees or by posting the results. If the employee exposure is over either PEL, the employer shall develop and implement a written plan to reduce employee exposure to or below both PELs, and give written notice to employees. The written notice shall contain a description of the corrective action being taken by the employer to decrease exposure.

(g) Observation of monitoring. (i) The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any monitoring of employee exposure to formaldehyde required by this standard.

(ii) When observation of the monitoring of employee exposure to formaldehyde requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the clothing and equipment to the observer, require the observer to use such clothing and equipment, and assure that the observer complies with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(5) Regulated areas.

(a) The employer shall establish regulated areas where the concentration of airborne formaldehyde exceeds either the TWA or the STEL and post all entrances and accessways with signs bearing the following information:

DANGER
FORMALDEHYDE
IRRITANT AND POTENTIAL CANCER HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY

(b) The employer shall limit access to regulated areas to authorized persons who have been trained to recognize the hazards of formaldehyde.

(c) An employer at a multi-employer worksite who establishes a regulated area shall communicate the access restrictions and locations of these areas to other employers with work operations at that worksite.

(6) Methods of compliance.

(a) Engineering controls and work practices. The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposures to formaldehyde at or below the TWA and the STEL.

(b) Exception. Whenever the employer has established that feasible engineering and work practice controls cannot reduce employee exposure to or below either of the PELs, the employer shall apply these controls to reduce employee exposures to the extent feasible and shall supplement them with respirators which satisfy this standard.

(7) Respiratory protection.

(a) General. Where respiratory protection is required, the employer shall provide the respirators at no cost to the employee and shall assure that they are properly used. The respirators shall comply with the requirements of this standard and shall reduce the concentration of formaldehyde inhaled by the employee to at or below both the TWA and the STEL. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the interval necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(ii) In work operations, such as maintenance and repair activities or vessel cleaning, for which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the PELs; and

(iv) In emergencies.

(b) Respirator selection.

(i) The appropriate respirators as specified in Table 1 shall be selected from those approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) and by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(ii) The employer shall make available a powered air-purifying respirator adequate to protect against formaldehyde exposure to any employee who experiences difficulty wearing a negative-pressure respirator to reduce exposure to formaldehyde.

(c) Respirator usage.

(i) Whenever respirator use is required by this standard, the employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-07109, 296-62-07111, 296-62-07115, and 296-62-07117.

(ii) The employer shall perform either quantitative or qualitative face fit tests in accordance with the procedures outlined in Appendix E at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter for all employees required by this standard to wear negative-pressure respirators.

(A) Respirators selected shall be those exhibiting the best facepiece fit.

(B) No respirator shall be chosen that would potentially permit the employee to inhale formaldehyde at concentrations in excess of either the TWA or the STEL.

TABLE 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition of use or formaldehyde concentration (ppm)</th>
<th>Minimum respirator required</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 7.5 ppm (10 x PEL) ..........................</td>
<td>Full facepiece with cartridges or canisters specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
Up to 75 ppm (100 x PEL) ............ Full-face mask with chin style or chest or back mounted type industrial size canister specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde.

Type C supplied-air respirator pressure demand or continuous flow type, with full facepiece, hood, or helmet.

Above 75 ppm or unknown (emergencies)

(100 x PEL) .................. Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) with positive-pressure full facepiece.

Combination supplied-air, full facepiece positive-pressure respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply.

Fire fighting .................. SCBA with positive-pressure in full facepiece.

Escape ......................... SCBA in demand or pressure demand mode.

Full-face mask with chin style or front or back mounted type industrial size canister specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde.

1 Respirators specified for use at higher concentrations may be used at lower concentrations.

2 A half-mask respirator with cartridges specifically approved for protection against formaldehyde can be substituted for the full facepiece respirator providing that effective gas-proof goggles are provided and used in combination with the half-mask respirator.

(iii) Where air-purifying chemical cartridge respirators are used, the cartridges shall be replaced after three hours of use or at the end of the workshift, whichever is sooner unless the cartridge contains a NIOSH-approved end-of-service indicator to show when breakthrough occurs.

(iv) Unless the canister contains a NIOSH-approved end-of-service life indicator to show when breakthrough occurs, canisters used in atmospheres up to 7.5 ppm (10 x PEL) shall be replaced every four hours and industrial sized canisters used in atmospheres up to 75 ppm (100 x PEL) shall be replaced every two hours or at the end of the workshift, whichever is sooner.

(v) Employers shall permit employees to leave the work area to wash their faces and respirator facepieces as needed to prevent skin irritation from respirator use.

(8) Protective equipment and clothing. Employers shall comply with the provisions of WAC 296-24-07501 and 296-24-07801. When protective equipment or clothing is provided under these provisions, the employer shall provide these protective devices at no cost to the employee and assure that the employee wears them.

(a) Selection. The employer shall select protective clothing and equipment based upon the form of formaldehyde to be encountered, the conditions of use, and the hazard to be prevented.

(i) All contact of the eyes and skin with liquids containing one percent or more formaldehyde shall be prevented by the use of chemical protective clothing made of material impervious to formaldehyde and the use of other personal protective equipment, such as goggles and face shields, as appropriate to the operation.

(ii) Contact with irritating or sensitizing materials shall be prevented to the extent necessary to eliminate the hazard.

(iii) Where a face shield is worn, chemical safety goggles are also required if there is a danger of formaldehyde reaching the area of the eye.

(iv) Full body protection shall be worn for entry into areas where concentrations exceed 100 ppm and for emergency reentry into areas of unknown concentration.

(b) Maintenance of protective equipment and clothing.

(i) The employer shall assure that protective equipment and clothing that has become contaminated with formaldehyde is cleaned or laundered before its reuse.

(ii) When ventilating formaldehyde-contaminated clothing and equipment, the employer shall establish a storage area so that employee exposure is minimized.

Container for contaminated clothing and equipment and storage areas shall have labels and signs containing the following information:

DANGER

FORMALDEHYDE-CONTAMINATED (CLOTHING) EQUIPMENT

AVOID INHALATION AND SKIN CONTACT

(iii) The employer shall assure that only persons trained to recognize the hazards of formaldehyde remove the contaminated material from the storage area for purposes of cleaning, laundering, or disposal.

(iv) The employer shall assure that no employee takes home equipment or clothing that is contaminated with formaldehyde.

(v) The employer shall repair or replace all required protective clothing and equipment for each affected employee as necessary to assure its effectiveness.

(vi) The employer shall inform any person who lavenders, cleans, or repairs such clothing or equipment of formaldehyde’s potentially harmful effects and of procedures to safely handle the clothing and equipment.

(9) Hygiene protection.

(a) The employer shall provide change rooms, as described in WAC 296-24-120 for employees who are required to change from work clothing into protective clothing to prevent skin contact with formaldehyde.

(b) If employees’ skin may become splashed with solutions containing one percent or greater formaldehyde, for example because of equipment failure or improper work practices, the employer shall provide conveniently located quick drench showers and assure that affected employees use these facilities immediately.

(c) If there is any possibility that an employee’s eyes may be splashed with solutions containing 0.1 percent or greater formaldehyde, the employer shall provide acceptable eyewash facilities within the immediate work area for emergency use.

(10) Housekeeping. For operations involving formaldehyde liquids or gas, the employer shall conduct a program to detect leaks and spills, including regular visual inspections.

(a) Preventative maintenance of equipment, including surveys for leaks, shall be undertaken at regular intervals.

(b) In work areas where spillage may occur, the employer shall make provisions to contain the spill, to decontaminate the work area, and to dispose of the waste.
(c) The employer shall assure that all leaks are repaired and spills are cleaned promptly by employees wearing suitable protective equipment and trained in proper methods for cleanup and decontamination.

(d) Formaldehyde-contaminated waste and debris resulting from leaks or spills shall be placed for disposal in sealed containers bearing a label warning of formaldehyde’s presence and of the hazards associated with formaldehyde.

(11) Emergencies. For each workplace where there is the possibility of an emergency involving formaldehyde, the employer shall assure appropriate procedures are adopted to minimize injury and loss of life. Appropriate procedures shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(12) Medical surveillance.

(a) Employees covered.

(i) The employer shall institute medical surveillance programs for all employees exposed to formaldehyde at concentrations at or exceeding the action level or exceeding the STEL.

(ii) The employer shall make medical surveillance available for employees who develop signs and symptoms of overexposure to formaldehyde and for all employees exposed to formaldehyde in emergencies. When determining whether an employee may be experiencing signs and symptoms of possible overexposure to formaldehyde, the employer may rely on the evidence that signs and symptoms associated with formaldehyde exposure will occur only in exceptional circumstances when airborne exposure is less than 0.1 ppm and when formaldehyde is present in materials in concentrations less than 0.1 percent.

(b) Examination by a physician. All medical procedures, including administration of medical disease questionnaires, shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay, and at a reasonable time and place.

(c) Medical disease questionnaire. The employer shall make the following medical surveillance available to employees prior to assignment to a job where formaldehyde exposure is at or above the action level or above the STEL and annually thereafter. The employer shall also make the following medical surveillance available promptly upon determining that an employee is experiencing signs and symptoms indicative of possible overexposure to formaldehyde.

(i) Administration of a medical disease questionnaire, such as in Appendix D, which is designed to elicit information on work history, smoking history, any evidence of eye, nose, or throat irritation; chronic airway problems or hyperreactive airway disease; allergic skin conditions or dermatitis; and upper or lower respiratory problems.

(ii) A determination by the physician, based on evaluation of the medical disease questionnaire, of whether a medical examination is necessary for employees not required to wear respirators to reduce exposure to formaldehyde. The medical examination shall include:

(A) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any medical condition that would place the employee at an increased risk of material impairment of health from exposure to formaldehyde;

(B) Any recommended limitations on the employee’s exposure or changes in the use of personal protective equipment, including respirators;

(C) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of any medical conditions which would be...
aggravated by exposure to formaldehyde, whether these conditions may have resulted from past formaldehyde exposure or from exposure in an emergency, and whether there is a need for further examination or treatment.

(ii) The employer shall provide for retention of the results of the medical examination and tests conducted by the physician.

(iii) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician’s written opinion to the affected employee within fifteen days of its receipt.

(h) Medical removal.

(i) The provisions of this subdivision apply when an employee reports significant irritation of the mucosa of the eyes or of the upper airways, respiratory sensitization, dermal irritation, or dermal sensitization attributed to workplace formaldehyde exposure. Medical removal provisions do not apply in case of dermal irritation or dermal sensitization when the product suspected of causing the dermal condition contains less than 0.05% formaldehyde.

(ii) An employee’s report of signs or symptoms of possible overexposure to formaldehyde shall be evaluated by a physician selected by the employer pursuant to (c) of this subsection. If the physician determines that a medical examination is not necessary under (c)(ii) of this subsection, there shall be a two-week evaluation and remediation period to permit the employer to ascertain whether the signs or symptoms subside untreated or with the use of creams, gloves, first aid treatment, or personal protective equipment. Industrial hygiene measures that limit the employee’s exposure to formaldehyde may also be implemented during this period. The employee shall be referred immediately to a physician prior to expiration of the two-week period if the signs or symptoms worsen. Earnings, seniority, and benefits may not be altered during the two-week period by virtue of the report.

(iii) If the signs or symptoms have not subsided or been remedied by the end of the two-week period, or earlier if signs or symptoms warrant, the employee shall be examined by a physician selected by the employer. The physician shall presume, absent contrary evidence, that observed dermal irritation or dermal sensitization are not attributable to formaldehyde when products to which the affected employee is exposed contain less than 0.1% formaldehyde.

(iv) Medical examinations shall be conducted in compliance with the requirements of (e)(i) and (ii) of this subsection. Additional guidelines for conducting medical exams are contained in WAC 296-62-07546, Appendix C.

(v) If the physician finds that significant irritation of the mucosa of the eyes or the upper airways, respiratory sensitization, dermal irritation, or dermal sensitization result from workplace formaldehyde exposure and recommends restrictions or removal. The employer shall promptly comply with the restrictions or recommendations of removal. In the event of a recommendation of removal, the employer shall remove the affected employee from the current formaldehyde exposure and if possible, transfer the employee to work having no or significantly less exposure to formaldehyde.

(vi) When an employee is removed pursuant to item (v) of this subdivision, the employer shall transfer the employee to comparable work for which the employee is qualified or can be trained in a short period (up to six months), where the formaldehyde exposures are as low as possible, but not higher than the action level. The employer shall maintain the employee’s current earnings, seniority, and other benefits. If there is no such work available, the employer shall maintain the employee’s current earnings, seniority, and other benefits until such work becomes available, until the employee is determined to be unable to return to workplace formaldehyde exposure, until the employee is determined to be able to return to the original job status, or for six months, whichever comes first.

(vii) The employer shall arrange for a follow-up medical examination to take place within six months after the employee is removed pursuant to this subsection. This examination shall determine if the employee can return to the original job status, or if the removal is to be permanent. The physician shall make a decision within six months of the date the employee was removed as to whether the employee can be returned to the original job status, or if the removal is to be permanent.

(viii) An employer’s obligation to provide earnings, seniority, and other benefits to a removed employee may be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program or from employment with another employer made possible by virtue of the employee’s removal.

(ix) In making determinations of the formaldehyde content of materials under this subsection the employer may rely on objective data.

(i) Multiple physician review.

(i) After the employer selects the initial physician who conducts any medical examination or consultation to determine whether medical removal or restriction is appropriate, the employee may designate a second physician to review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician and to conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary and appropriate to evaluate the effects of formaldehyde exposure and to facilitate this review.

(ii) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician conducts a medical examination or consultation for the purpose of medical removal or restriction.

(iii) The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, the multiple physician review mechanism upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of the notification of the right to seek a second medical opinion, or receipt of the initial physician’s written opinion, whichever is later:

(A) The employee informs the employer of the intention to seek a second medical opinion; and

(B) The employee initiates steps to make an appointment with a second physician.

(iv) If the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the second physician differ from those of the initial physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve the disagreement. If the two physicians are unable to quickly resolve their disagreement, then the employer and the employee through their respective physicians shall designate a third physician who shall be a specialist in the field at issue.
(A) To review the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the prior physicians; and

(B) To conduct such examinations, consultations, laboratory tests, and discussions with prior physicians as the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagreement of the prior physicians.

(v) In the alternative, the employer and the employee or authorized employee representative may jointly designate such third physician.

(vi) The employer shall act consistent with the findings, determinations, and recommendations of the third physician, unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of at least one of the three physicians.

(13) Hazard communication.

(a) General. Notwithstanding any exemption granted in WAC 296-62-05403 (6)(c) for wood products, each employer who has a workplace covered by this standard shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05409 through 296-62-05419. The definitions of the hazard communication standard shall apply under this standard.

(i) The following shall be subject to the hazard communication requirements of this section: Formaldehyde gas, all mixtures or solutions composed of greater than 0.1 percent formaldehyde, and materials capable of releasing formaldehyde into the air under reasonably foreseeable concentrations reaching or exceeding 0.1 ppm.

(ii) As a minimum, specific health hazards that the employer shall address are: Cancer, irritation and sensitization of the skin and respiratory system, eye and throat irritation, and acute toxicity.

(b) Manufacturers and importers who produce or import formaldehyde or formaldehyde-containing products shall provide downstream employers using or handling these products with an objective determination through the required labels and MSDSs if these items may constitute a health hazard within the meaning of WAC 296-62-05407 under normal conditions of use.

(c) Labels.

(i) The employer shall assure that hazard warning labels complying with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05411 are affixed to all containers of materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, except to the extent that (a)(i) of this subsection is inconsistent with this item.

(ii) Information on labels. As a minimum, for all materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, capable of releasing formaldehyde at levels of 0.1 ppm to 0.5 ppm, labels shall identify that the product contains formaldehyde: List the name and address of the responsible party; and state that physical and health hazard information is readily available from the employer and from material safety data sheets.

(iii) For materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection, capable of releasing formaldehyde at levels above 0.5 ppm, labels shall appropriately address all the hazards as defined in Part C, WAC 296-62-054 through 296-62-05425, and Appendices A and B, including respiratory sensitization, and shall contain the words "Potential Cancer Hazard."

(iv) In making the determinations of anticipated levels of formaldehyde release, the employer may rely on objective data indicating the extent of potential formaldehyde release under reasonably foreseeable conditions of use.

(v) Substitute warning labels. The employer may use warning labels required by other statutes, regulations, or ordinances which impart the same information as the warning statements required by this subitem.

(d) Material safety data sheets.

(i) Any employer who uses formaldehyde-containing materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05413 with regard to the development and updating of material safety data sheets.

(ii) Manufacturers, importers, and distributors of formaldehyde containing materials listed in (a)(i) of this subsection shall assure that material safety data sheets and updated information are provided to all employers purchasing such materials at the time of the initial shipment and at the time of the first shipment after a material safety data sheet is updated.

(e) Written hazard communication program. The employer shall develop, implement, and maintain at the workplace, a written hazard communication program for formaldehyde exposures in the workplace, which at a minimum describes how the requirements specified in this section for labels and other forms of warning and material safety data sheets, and subsection (14) of this section for employee information and training, will be met. Employees in multi-employer workplaces shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05409 (2)(b).

(14) Employee information and training.

(a) Participation. The employer shall assure that all employees who are assigned to workplaces where there is a health hazard from formaldehyde participate in a training program, except that where the employer can show, using objective data, that employees are not exposed to formaldehyde at or above 0.1 ppm, the employer is not required to provide training.

(b) Frequency. Employers shall provide such information and training to employees at the time of their initial assignment and whenever a new exposure to formaldehyde is introduced into their work area. The training shall be repeated at least annually.

(c) Training program. The training program shall be conducted in a manner which the employee is able to understand and shall include:

(i) A discussion of the contents of this regulation and the contents of the material safety data sheet;

(ii) The purpose for and a description of the medical surveillance program required by this standard, including:

(A) A description of the potential health hazards associated with exposure to formaldehyde and a description of the signs and symptoms of exposure to formaldehyde.

(B) Instructions to immediately report to the employer the development of any adverse signs or symptoms that the employee suspects is attributable to formaldehyde exposure.

(iii) Description of operations in the work area where formaldehyde is present and an explanation of the safe work practices appropriate for limiting exposure to formaldehyde in each job;

(iv) The purpose for, proper use of, and limitations of personal protective clothing and equipment;

(v) Instructions for the handling of spills, emergencies, and clean-up procedures;
(vi) An explanation of the importance of engineering and work practice controls for employee protection and any necessary instruction in the use of these controls; and
(vii) A review of emergency procedures including the specific duties or assignments of each employee in the event of an emergency.

(d) Access to training materials.
(i) The employer shall inform all affected employees of the location of written training materials and shall make these materials readily available, without cost, to the affected employees.
(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all training materials relating to the employee training program to the director of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(15) Recordkeeping.
(a) Exposure measurements. The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements taken to monitor employee exposure to formaldehyde. This record shall include:
(i) The date of measurement;
(ii) The operation being monitored;
(iii) The methods of sampling and analysis and evidence of their accuracy and precision;
(iv) The number, durations, time, and results of samples taken;
(v) The types of protective devices worn; and
(vi) The names, job classifications, Social Security numbers, and exposure estimates of the employees whose exposures are represented by the actual monitoring results.
(b) Exposure determinations. Where the employer has determined that no monitoring is required under this standard, the employer shall maintain a record of the objective data relied upon to support the determination that no employee is exposed to formaldehyde at or above the action level.
(c) Medical surveillance. The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance under this standard. This record shall include:
(i) The name and Social Security number of the employee;
(ii) The physician’s written opinion;
(iii) A list of any employee health complaints that may be related to exposure to formaldehyde; and
(iv) A copy of the medical examination results, including medical disease questionnaires and results of any medical tests required by the standard or mandated by the examining physician.
(d) Respirator fit testing.
(i) The employer shall establish and maintain accurate records for employees subject to negative-pressure respirator fit testing required by this standard.
(ii) This record shall include:
(A) A copy of the protocol selected for respirator fit testing;
(B) A copy of the results of any fit testing performed;
(C) The size and manufacturer of the types of respirators available for selection; and
(D) The date of the most recent fit testing, the name and Social Security number of each tested employee, and the respirator type and facepiece selected.

(1995 Ed.)

(e) Record retention. The employer shall retain records required by this standard for at least the following periods:
(i) Exposure records and determinations shall be kept for at least thirty years;
(ii) Medical records shall be kept for the duration of employment plus thirty years; and
(iii) Respirator fit testing records shall be kept until replaced by a more recent record.

(f) Availability of records.
(i) Upon request, the employer shall make all records maintained as a requirement of this standard available for examination and copying to the director of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.
(ii) The employer shall make employee exposure records, including estimates made from representative monitoring and available upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, or former employee, and employee representatives in accordance with WAC 296-62-052 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.
(iii) Employee medical records required by this standard shall be provided upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, or former employee, or to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee or former employee in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209, and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.


WAC 296-62-07542 Appendix A—Substance technical guideline for formalin. (1) The following substance technical guideline for formalin provides information on uninhibited formalin solution (thirty-seven percent formaldehyde, no methanol stabilizer). It is designed to inform employees at the production level of their rights and duties under the formaldehyde standard whether their job title defines them as workers or supervisors. Much of the information provided is general; however, some information is specific for formalin. When employee exposure to formaldehyde is from resins capable of releasing formaldehyde, the resin itself and other impurities or decomposition products may also be toxic, and employers should include this information as well when informing employees of the hazards associated with the materials they handle. The precise hazards associated with exposure to formaldehyde depend both on the form (solid, liquid, or gas) of the material and the concentration of formaldehyde present. For example, thirty-seven to fifty percent solutions of formaldehyde present a much greater hazard to the skin and eyes from spills or splashes than solutions containing less than one percent formaldehyde. Individual substance technical guidelines used by the employer for training employees should be modified to properly give information on the material actually being used.

(a) Substance identification.
(i) Chemical name: Formaldehyde.
(ii) Chemical family: Aldehyde.
(iii) Chemical formula: HCHO.
(iv) Molecular weight: 30.03.
(v) Chemical abstracts service number (CAS number): 50-00-0.

Synonyms: Formalin; Formic Aldehyde; Paraform; Formaldehyde (Methanol-free); Fyde; Formalith; Methanal; Methyl Aldehyde; Methylene Glycol; Methylene Oxide; Tetraoxymethane; Oxomethane; Oxyethylene.

(b) Components and contaminants.
(i) Percent: 37.0 Formaldehyde.
(ii) Percent: 63.0 water.

Note: Inhibited solutions contain methanol.

(iii) Other contaminants: Formic acid (alcohol free).

Exposure limits:
(A) WISHA TWA-0.75 ppm.
(B) WISHA STEL-2 ppm.

(c) Physical data.
(i) Description: Colorless liquid, pungent odor.
(ii) Boiling point: 214°F (101°C).
(iii) Specific gravity: 1.08 (H2O=1 @ 20°C).
(iv) pH: 2.8-4.0.
(v) Solubility in water: Miscible.
(vi) Solvent solubility: Soluble in alcohol and acetone.
(vii) Vapor density: 1.04 (Air=1 @ 20°C).
(viii) Odor threshold: 0.8-1 ppm.
(d) Fire and explosion hazard.
(i) Moderate fire and explosion hazard when exposed to heat or flame.
(ii) The flash point of thirty-seven percent formaldehyde solutions is above normal room temperature, but the explosion range is very wide, from seven to seventy-three percent by volume in air.
(iii) Reaction of formaldehyde with nitrogen dioxide, nitromethane, perchloric acid and aniline, or peroxyformic acid yields explosive compounds.
(iv) Flash point: 185°F (85°C) closed cup.
(v) Lower explosion limit: Seven percent.
(vi) Upper explosion limit: Seventy-three percent.
(vii) Autoignition temperature: 806°F (430°C).
(viii) Flammable class (WISHA): III A.

Extinguishing media:
(I) Use dry chemical, "alcohol foam," carbon dioxide, or water in flooding amounts as fog. Solid streams may not be effective. Cool fire-exposed containers with water from side until well after fire is out.
(II) Use of water spray to flush spills can also dilute the spill to produce nonflammable mixtures. Water runoff, however, should be contained for treatment.
(ix) National Fire Protection Association Section 325M Designation:
(A) Health: 2-Materials hazardous to health, but areas may be entered with full-faced mask self-contained breathing apparatus which provides eye protection.
(B) Flammability: 2-Materials which must be moderately heated before ignition will occur. Water spray may be used to extinguish the fire because the material can be cooled below its flash point.
(C) Reactivity: D-Materials which (in themselves) are normally stable even under fire exposure conditions and which are not reactive with water. Normal fire fighting procedures may be used.

(e) Reactivity.
(i) Stability: Formaldehyde solutions may self-polymerize to form paraformaldehyde which precipitates.
(ii) Incompatibility (materials to avoid):
(A) Strong oxidizing agents, caustics, strong alkalies, isocyanates, anhydrides, oxides, and inorganic acids.
(B) Formaldehyde reacts with hydrochloric acid to form the potent carcinogen, bis-chloromethyl ether. Formaldehyde reacts with nitrogen dioxide, nitromethane, perchloric acid and aniline, or peroxyformic acid to yield explosive compounds. A violent reaction occurs when formaldehyde is mixed with strong oxidizers.

(C) Hazardous combustion or decomposition products: Oxygen from the air can oxidize formaldehyde to formic acid, especially when heated. Formic acid is corrosive.

(f) Health hazard data.
(i) Acute effects of exposure.
(A) Ingestion (swallowing): Liquids containing ten to forty percent formaldehyde cause severe irritation and inflammation of the mouth, throat, and stomach. Severe stomach pains will follow ingestion with possible loss of consciousness and death. Ingestion of dilute formaldehyde solutions (0.03-0.04%) may cause discomfort in the stomach and pharynx.
(B) Inhalation (breathing):
(I) Formaldehyde is highly irritating to the upper respiratory tract and eyes. Concentrations of 0.5 to 2.0 ppm may irritate the eyes, nose, and throat of some individuals.
(II) Concentrations of 3 to 5 ppm also cause tearing of the eyes and are intolerable to some persons.
(III) Concentrations of 10 to 20 ppm cause difficulty in breathing, burning of the nose and throat, coughing, and heavy tearing of the eyes, and 25 to 30 ppm causes severe respiratory tract injury leading to pulmonary edema and pneumonitis. A concentration of 100 ppm is immediately dangerous to life and health. Deaths from accidental exposure to high concentrations of formaldehyde have been reported.
(C) Skin (dermal): Formalin is a severe skin irritant and a sensitizer. Contact with formalin causes white discoloration, smarting, drying, cracking, and scaling. Prolonged and repeated contact can cause numbness and a hardening or thinning of the skin. Previously exposed persons may react to future exposure with an allergic eczematous dermatitis or hives.
(D) Eye contact: Formaldehyde solutions splashed in the eye can cause injuries ranging from transient discomfort to severe, permanent corneal clouding and loss of vision. The severity of the effect depends on the concentration of formaldehyde in the solution and whether or not the eyes are flushed with water immediately after the accident.

Note: The perception of formaldehyde by odor and eye irritation becomes less sensitive with time as one adapts to formaldehyde. This can lead to overexposure if a worker is relying on formaldehyde’s warning properties to alert him or her to the potential for exposure.

(E) Acute animal toxicity:
(I) Oral, rats: LD50=800 mg/kg.
(II) Oral, mouse: LD50=42 mg/kg.
(III) Inhalation, rats: LC50=250 mg/kg.
(IV) Inhalation, mouse: LC50=900 mg/kg.
(V) Inhalation, rats: LC50=590 mg/kg.
(g) Chronic effects of exposure.

(i) Carcinogenicity: Formaldehyde has the potential to cause cancer in humans. Repeated and prolonged exposure increases the risk. Various animal experiments have conclusively shown formaldehyde to be a carcinogen in rats. In humans, formaldehyde exposure has been associated with cancers of the lung, nasopharynx and oropharynx, and nasal passages.

(ii) Mutagenicity: Formaldehyde is genotoxic in several in vitro test systems showing properties of both an initiator and a promoter.

(iii) Toxicity: Prolonged or repeated exposure to formaldehyde may result in respiratory impairment. Rats exposed to formaldehyde at 2 ppm developed benign nasal tumors and changes of the cell structure in the nose as well as inflamed mucous membranes of the nose. Structural changes in the epithelial cells in the human nose have also been observed. Some persons have developed asthma or bronchitis following exposure to formaldehyde, most often as the result of an accidental spill involving a single exposure to a high concentration of formaldehyde.

(h) Emergency and first-aid procedures.

(i) Ingestion (swallowing): If the victim is conscious, dilute, inactivate, or absorb the ingested formaldehyde by giving milk, activated charcoal, or water. Any organic material will inactivate formaldehyde. Keep affected person warm and at rest. Get medical attention immediately. If vomiting occurs, keep head lower than hips.

(ii) Inhalation (breathing): Remove the victim from the exposure area to fresh air immediately. Where the formaldehyde concentration may be very high, each rescuer must put on a self-contained breathing apparatus before attempting to remove the victim, and medical personnel should be informed of the formaldehyde exposure immediately. If breathing has stopped, give artificial respiration. Keep the affected person warm and at rest. Qualified first-aid or medical personnel should administer oxygen, if available, and maintain the patient's airways and blood pressure until the victim can be transported to a medical facility. If exposure results in a highly irritated upper respiratory tract and coughing continues for more than ten minutes, the worker should be hospitalized for observation and treatment.

(iii) Skin contact: Remove contaminated clothing (including shoes) immediately. Wash the affected area of your body with soap or mild detergent and large amounts of water until no evidence of the chemical remains (at least fifteen to twenty minutes). If there are chemical burns, get first aid to cover the area with sterile, dry dressing, and bandages. Get medical attention if you experience appreciable eye or respiratory irritation.

(iv) Eye contact: Wash the eyes immediately with large amounts of water occasionally lifting lower and upper lids, until no evidence of chemical remains (at least fifteen to twenty minutes). In case of burns, apply sterile bandages loosely without medication. Get medical attention immediately. If you have experienced appreciable eye irritation from a splash or excessive exposure, you should be referred promptly to an ophthalmologist for evaluation.

(i) Emergency procedures.

(A) If you work in an area where a large amount of formaldehyde could be released in an accident or from equipment failure, your employer must develop procedures to be followed in event of an emergency. You should be trained in your specific duties in the event of an emergency, and it is important that you clearly understand these duties. Emergency equipment must be accessible and you should be trained to use any equipment that you might need. Formaldehyde contaminated equipment must be cleaned before reuse.

(B) If a spill of appreciable quantity occurs, leave the area quickly unless you have specific emergency duties. Do not touch spilled material. Designated persons may stop the leak and shut off ignition sources if these procedures can be done without risk. Designated persons should isolate the hazard area and deny entry except for necessary people protected by suitable protective clothing and respirators adequate for the exposure. Use water spray to reduce vapors. Do not smoke, and prohibit all flames or flares in the hazard area.

(ii) Special fire fighting procedures:

(A) Learn procedures and responsibilities in the event of a fire in your workplace.

(B) Become familiar with the appropriate equipment and supplies and their location.

(C) In fire fighting, withdraw immediately in case of rising sound from venting safety device or any discoloration of storage tank due to fire.

(j) Spill, leak, and disposal procedures.

(i) Occupational spill: For small containers, place the leaking container in a well ventilated area. Take up small spills with absorbent material and place the waste into properly labeled containers for later disposal. For larger spills, dike the spill to minimize contamination and facilitate salvage or disposal. You may be able to neutralize the spill with sodium hydroxide or sodium sulfite. Your employer must comply with EPA rules regarding the clean-up of toxic waste and notify state and local authorities, if required. If the spill is greater than 1,000 lb/day, it is reportable under EPA's superfund legislation.

(ii) Waste disposal: Your employer must dispose of waste containing formaldehyde in accordance with applicable local, state, and federal law and in a manner that minimizes exposure of employees at the site and of the clean-up crew.

(k) Monitoring and measurement procedures.

(i) Monitoring requirements: If your exposure to formaldehyde exceeds the 0.5 ppm action level or the 2 ppm STEL, your employer must monitor your exposure. Your employer need not measure every exposure if a "high exposure" employee can be identified. This person usually spends the greatest amount of time nearest the process equipment. If you are a "representative employee," you will be asked to wear a sampling device to collect formaldehyde. This device may be a passive badge, a sorbent tube attached to a pump, or an impinger containing liquid. You should perform your work as usual, but inform the person who is conducting the monitoring of any difficulties you are having wearing the device.

(ii) Evaluation of 8-hour exposure: Measurements taken for the purpose of determining time-weighted average (TWA) exposures are best taken with samples covering the full shift. Samples collected must be taken from the employee's breathing zone air.

(1995 Ed.)
(iii) Short-term exposure evaluation: If there are tasks that involve brief but intense exposure to formaldehyde, employee exposure must be measured to assure compliance with the STEL. Sample collections are for brief periods, only fifteen minutes, but several samples may be needed to identify the peak exposure.

(iv) Monitoring techniques: WISHA’s only requirement for selecting a method for sampling and analysis is that the methods used accurately evaluate the concentration of formaldehyde in employees’ breathing zones. Sampling and analysis may be performed by collection of formaldehyde on liquid or solid sorbents with subsequent chemical analysis. Sampling and analysis may also be performed by passive diffusion monitors and short-term exposure may be measured by instruments such as real-time continuous monitoring systems and portable direct reading instruments.

(v) Notification of results: Your employer must inform you of the results of exposure monitoring representative of your job. You may be informed in writing, but posting the results where you have ready access to them constitutes compliance with the standard.

(l) Protective equipment and clothing.

(Material impervious to formaldehyde is needed if the employee handles formaldehyde solutions of one percent or more. Other employees may also require protective clothing or equipment to prevent dermatitis.)

(i) Respiratory protection:

(A) Use NIOSH-approved full facepiece negative pressure respirators equipped with approved cartridges or canisters within the use limitations of these devices. (Present restrictions on cartridges and canisters do not permit them to be used for a full workshift.) In all other situations, use positive pressure respirators such as the positive-pressure air purifying respirator or the self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).

(B) If you use a negative pressure respirator, your employer must provide you with fit testing of the respirator at least once a year in accordance with the procedures outlined in WAC 296-62-07550 Appendix E.

(ii) Protective gloves:

(A) Wear protective (impervious) gloves provided by your employer, at no cost, to prevent contact with formalin.

(B) Your employer should select these gloves based on the results of permeation testing and in accordance with the ACGIH guidelines for selection of chemical protective clothing.

(iii) Eye protection:

(A) If you might be splashed in the eyes with formalin, it is essential that you wear goggles or some other type of complete protection for the eye.

(B) You may also need a face shield if your face is likely to be splashed with formalin, but you must not substitute face shields for eye protection. (This section pertains to formaldehyde solutions of one percent or more.)

(iv) Other protective equipment:

(A) You must wear protective (impervious) clothing and equipment provided by your employer at no cost to prevent repeated or prolonged contact with formaldehyde liquids.

(B) If you are required to change into whole-body chemical protective clothing, your employer must provide a change room for your privacy and for storage of your normal clothing.

(C) If you are splashed with formaldehyde, use the emergency showers and eyewash fountains provided by your employer immediately to prevent serious injury. Report the incident to your supervisor and obtain necessary medical support.

(2) Entry into an IDLH atmosphere. Enter areas where the formaldehyde concentration might be 100 ppm or more only with complete body protection including a self-contained breathing apparatus with a full facepiece operated in a positive pressure mode or a supplied-air respirator with full facepiece and operated in a positive pressure mode. This equipment is essential to protect your life and health under such extreme conditions.

(a) Engineering controls.

(i) Ventilation is the most widely applied engineering control method for reducing the concentration of airborne substances in the breathing zones of workers. There are two distinct types of ventilation.

(ii) Local exhaust: Local exhaust ventilation is designed to capture airborne contaminants as near to the point of generation as possible. To protect you, the direction of contaminant flow must always be toward the local exhaust system inlet and away from you.

(iii) General (mechanical):

(A) General dilution ventilation involves continuous introduction of fresh air into the workroom to mix with the contaminated air and lower your breathing zone concentration of formaldehyde. Effectiveness depends on the number of air changes per hour.

(B) Where devices emitting formaldehyde are spread out over a large area, general dilution ventilation may be the only practical method of control.

(iv) Work practices: Work practices and administrative procedures are an important part of a control system. If you are asked to perform a task in a certain manner to limit your exposure to formaldehyde, it is extremely important that you follow these procedures.

(b) Medical surveillance.

(i) Medical surveillance helps to protect employees’ health. You are encouraged strongly to participate in the medical surveillance program.

(ii) Your employer must make a medical surveillance program available at no expense to you and at a reasonable time and place if you are exposed to formaldehyde at concentrations above 0.5 ppm as an 8-hour average or 2 ppm over any fifteen-minute period.

(A) You will be offered medical surveillance at the time of your initial assignment and once a year afterward as long as your exposure is at least 0.5 ppm (action level) or 2 ppm (STEL).

(B) Even if your exposure is below these levels, you should inform your employer if you have signs and symptoms that you suspect, through your training, are related to your formaldehyde exposure because you may need medical surveillance to determine if your health is being impaired by your exposure.

(iii) The surveillance plan includes:

(A) A medical disease questionnaire.

(B) A physical examination if the physician determines this is necessary.
WAC 296-62-07544 Appendix B—Sampling strategy and analytical methods for formaldehyde. (1) To protect the health of employees, exposure measurements must be unbiased and representative of employee exposure. The proper measurement of employee exposure requires more than a token commitment on the part of the employer. WISHA’s mandatory requirements establish a baseline; under the best of circumstances all questions regarding employee exposure will be answered. Many employers, however, will wish to conduct more extensive monitoring before undertaking expensive commitments, such as engineering controls, to assure that the modifications are truly necessary. The following sampling strategy, which was developed at NIOSH by Nelson A. Leidel, Kenneth A. Busch, and Jeremiah R. Lynch and described in NIOSH publication No. 77-173 (Occupational Exposure Sampling Strategy Manual) will assist the employer in developing a strategy for determining the exposure of his or her employees.

(2) There is no one correct way to determine employee exposure. Obviously, measuring the exposure of every employee exposed to formaldehyde will provide the most information on any given day. Where few employees are exposed, this may be a practical solution. For most employers, however, use of the following strategy will give just as much information at less cost.

(3) Exposure data collected on a single day will not automatically guarantee the employer that his or her workplace is always in compliance with the formaldehyde standard. This does not imply, however, that it is impossible for an employer to be sure that his or her worksite is in compliance with the standard. Indeed, a properly designed sampling strategy showing that all employees are exposed below the PELs, at least with a ninety-five percent certainty, is compelling evidence that the exposure limits are being achieved provided that measurements are conducted using valid sampling strategy and approved analytical methods.

(4) There are two PELs, the TWA concentration and the STEL.

(a) Most employers will find that one of these two limits is more critical in the control of their operations, and WISHA expects that the employer will concentrate monitoring efforts on the critical component.

(b) If the more difficult exposure is controlled, this information, along with calculations to support the assumptions, should be adequate to show that the other exposure limit is also being achieved.

(5) Sampling strategy.

(a) Determination of the need for exposure measurements.

(b) The employer must determine whether employees may be exposed to concentrations in excess of the action level. This determination becomes the first step in an employee exposure monitoring program that minimizes employer sampling burdens while providing adequate employee protection.

(c) If employees may be exposed above the action level, the employer must measure exposure. Otherwise, an objective determination that employee exposure is low provides adequate evidence that exposure potential has been examined.

(d) The employer should examine all available relevant information, e.g., insurance company and trade association data and information from suppliers or exposure data collected from similar operations.

(e) The employer may also use previously-conducted sampling including area monitoring. The employer must make a determination relevant to each operation although this need not be on a separate piece of paper.

(f) If the employer can demonstrate conclusively that no employee is exposed above the action level or the STEL through the use of objective data, the employer need proceed no further on employee exposure monitoring until such time that conditions have changed and the determination is no longer valid.

(g) If the employer cannot determine that employee exposure is less than the action level and the STEL, employee exposure monitoring will have to be conducted.

(6) Workplace material survey.

(a) The primary purpose of a survey of raw material is to determine if formaldehyde is being used in the work environment and if so, the conditions under which formaldehyde is being used.

(b) The first step is to tabulate all situations where formaldehyde is used in a manner such that it may be released into the workplace atmosphere or contaminate the skin. This information should be available through analysis of company records and information on the MSDSs available through provisions of this standard and the hazard communication standard.

(c) If there is an indication from materials handling records and accompanying MSDSs that formaldehyde is being used in the following types of processes or work
operations, there may be a potential for releasing formaldehyde into the workplace atmosphere:

(i) Any operation that involves grinding, sanding, sawing, cutting, crushing, screening, sieving, or any other manipulation of material that generates formaldehyde-bearing dust.

(ii) Any processes where there have been employee complaints or symptoms indicative of exposure to formaldehyde.

(iii) Any liquid or spray process involving formaldehyde.

(iv) Any process that uses formaldehyde in preserved tissue.

(v) Any process that involves the heating of a formaldehyde-bearing resin.

Processes and work operations that use formaldehyde in these manners will probably require further investigation at the worksite to determine the extent of employee monitoring that should be conducted.

(7) Workplace observations.

(a) To this point, the only intention has been to provide an indication as to the existence of potentially exposed employees. With this information, a visit to the workplace is needed to observe work operations, to identify potential health hazards, and to determine whether any employees may be exposed to hazardous concentrations of formaldehyde.

(b) In many circumstances, sources of formaldehyde can be identified through the sense of smell. However, this method of detection should be used with caution because of olfactory fatigue.

(c) Employee location in relation to source of formaldehyde is important in determining if an employee may be significantly exposed to formaldehyde. In most instances, the closer a worker is to the source, the higher the probability that a significant exposure will occur.

(d) Other characteristics should be considered. Certain high temperature operations give rise to higher evaporation rates. Locations of open doors and windows provide natural ventilation that tend to dilute formaldehyde emissions. General room ventilation also provides a measure of control.

(8) Calculation of potential exposure concentrations.

(a) By knowing the ventilation rate in a workplace and the quantity of formaldehyde generated, the employer may be able to determine by calculation if the PELs might be exceeded.

(b) To account for poor mixing of formaldehyde into the entire room, locations of fans and proximity of employees to the work operation, the employer must include a safety factor.

(c) If an employee is relatively close to a source, particularly if he or she is located downwind, a safety factor of one hundred may be necessary.

(d) For other situations, a factor of ten may be acceptable. If the employer can demonstrate through such calculations that employee exposure does not exceed the action level or the STEL, the employer may use this information as objective data to demonstrate compliance with the standard.

(9) Sampling strategy.

(a) Once the employer determines that there is a possibility of substantial employee exposure to formaldehyde, the employer is obligated to measure employee exposure.

(b) The next step is selection of a maximum risk employee. When there are different processes where employees may be exposed to formaldehyde, a maximum risk employee should be selected for each work operation.

(c) Selection of the maximum risk employee requires professional judgment. The best procedure for selecting the maximum risk employee is to observe employees and select the person closest to the source of formaldehyde. Employee mobility may affect this selection; e.g., if the closest employee is mobile in his tasks, he may not be the maximum risk employee. Air movement patterns and differences in work habits will also affect selection of the maximum risk employee.

(d) When many employees perform essentially the same task, a maximum risk employee cannot be selected. In this circumstance, it is necessary to resort to random sampling of the group of workers. The objective is to select a subgroup of adequate size so that there is a high probability that the random sample will contain at least one worker with high exposure if one exists. The number of persons in the group influences the number that need to be sampled to ensure that at least one individual from the highest ten percent exposure group is contained in the sample. For example, to have ninety percent confidence in the results, if the group size is ten, nine should be sampled; for fifty, only eighteen need to be sampled.

(e) If measurement shows exposure to formaldehyde at or above the action level or the STEL, the employer needs to identify all other employees who may be exposed at or above the action level or STEL and measure or otherwise accurately characterize the exposure of these employees.

(f) Whether representative monitoring or random sampling are conducted, the purpose remains the same to determine if the exposure of any employee is above the action level. If the exposure of the most exposed employee is less than the action level and the STEL, regardless of how the employee is identified, then it is reasonable to assume that measurements of exposure of other employees in that operation would be below the action level and the STEL.

(10) Exposure measurements.

(a) There is no "best" measurement strategy for all situations. Some elements to consider in developing a strategy are:

(i) Availability and cost of sampling equipment;

(ii) Availability and cost of analytic facilities;

(iii) Availability and cost of personnel to take samples;

(iv) Location of employees and work operations;

(v) Intraday and interday variations in the process;

(vi) Precision and accuracy of sampling and analytic methods; and

(vii) Number of samples needed.

(b) Samples taken for determining compliance with the STEL differ from those that measure the TWA concentration in important ways. STEL samples are best taken in a nonrandom fashion using all available knowledge relating to the area, the individual, and the process to obtain samples during periods of maximum expected concentrations. At least three measurements on a shift are generally needed to spot gross errors or mistakes; however, only the highest value represents the STEL.
(c) If an operation remains constant throughout the workshift, a much greater number of samples would need to be taken over the thirty-two discrete nonoverlapping periods in an 8-hour workshift to verify compliance with a STEL. If employee exposure is truly uniform throughout the workshift, however, an employer in compliance with the 1 ppm TWA would be in compliance with the 2 ppm STEL, and this determination can probably be made using objective data.

(11) Need to repeat the monitoring strategy.
(a) Interday and intraday fluctuations in employee exposure are mostly influenced by the physical processes that generate formaldehyde and the work habits of the employee. Hence, in-plant process variations influence the employer’s determination of whether or not additional controls need to be imposed. Measurements that employee exposure is low on a day that is not representative of worst conditions may not provide sufficient information to determine whether or not additional engineering controls should be installed to achieve the PELs.
(b) The person responsible for conducting sampling must be aware of systematic changes which will negate the validity of the sampling results. Systematic changes in formaldehyde exposure concentration for an employee can occur due to:
(i) The employee changing patterns of movement in the workplace;
(ii) Closing of plant doors and windows;
(iii) Changes in ventilation from season to season;
(iv) Decreases in ventilation efficiency or abrupt failure of engineering control equipment; and
(v) Changes in the production process or work habits of the employee.
(c) Any of these changes, if they may result in additional exposure that reaches the next level of action (i.e., 0.5 or 1.0 ppm as an 8-hour average or 2 ppm over fifteen minutes) require the employer to perform additional monitoring to reassess employee exposure.
(d) A number of methods are suitable for measuring employee exposure to formaldehyde or for characterizing emissions within the worksite. The preamble to this standard describes some methods that have been widely used or subjected to validation testing. A detailed analytical procedure derived from the WISHA Method A.C.R.O. for acrolein and formaldehyde is presented below for informational purposes.
(e) Inclusion of WISHA’s method in this appendix in no way implies that it is the only acceptable way to measure employee exposure to formaldehyde. Other methods that are free from significant interferences and that can determine formaldehyde at the permissible exposure limits within ± 25 percent of the "true" value at the ninety-five percent confidence level are also acceptable. Where applicable, the method should also be capable of measuring formaldehyde at the action level to ± 35 percent of the "true" value with a ninety-five percent confidence level. WISHA encourages employers to choose methods that will be best for their individual needs. The employer must exercise caution, however, in choosing an appropriate method since some techniques suffer from interferences that are likely to be present in workplaces of certain industry sectors where formaldehyde is used.

(a) Matrix: Air.
(b) Target concentration: 1 ppm (1.2 mg/m3).
(c) Procedures: Air samples are collected by drawing known volumes of air through sampling tubes containing XAD-2 adsorbent which have been coated with 2-(hydroxymethyl) piperidine. The samples are desorbed with toluene and then analyzed by gas chromatography using a nitrogen selective detector.
(d) Recommended sampling rate and air volumes: 0.1 L/min and 24 L.
(e) Reliable quantitation limit: 16 ppb (20 ug/m3).
(f) Standard error of estimate at the target concentration: 7.3%.
(g) Status of the method: A sampling and analytical method that has been subjected to the established evaluation procedures of the organic methods evaluation branch.
(h) Date: March, 1985.
(13) General discussion.
(a) Background: The current WISHA method for collecting acrolein vapor recommends the use of activated 13X molecular sieves. The samples must be stored in an ice bath during and after sampling and also they must be analyzed within forty-eight hours of collection. The current WISHA method for collecting formaldehyde vapor recommends the use of bubblers containing ten percent methanol in water as the trapping solution.
(b) This work was undertaken to resolve the sample stability problems associated with acrolein and also to eliminate the need to use bubblers to sample formaldehyde. A goal of this work was to develop and/or to evaluate a common sampling and analytical procedure for acrolein and formaldehyde.
(c) NIOSH has developed independent methodologies for acrolein and formaldehyde which recommend the use of reagent-coated adsorbent tubes to collect the aldehydes as stable derivatives. The formaldehyde sampling tubes contain Chromosorb 102 adsorbent coated with N-benzylethanola­mine (BEA) which reacts with formaldehyde vapor to form a stable oxazolidine compound. The acrolein sampling tubes contain XAD-2 adsorbent coated with 2-(hydroxymethyl) piperidine (2-HMP) which reacts with acrolein vapor to form a different, stable oxazolidine derivative. Acrolein does not appear to react with BEA to give a suitable reaction product. Therefore, the formaldehyde procedure cannot provide a common method for both aldehydes. However, formaldehyde does react with 2-HMP to form a very suitable reaction product. It is the quantitative reaction of acrolein and formaldehyde with 2-HMP that provides the basis for this evaluation.
(d) This sampling and analytical procedure is very similar to the method recommended by NIOSH for acrolein. Some changes in the NIOSH methodology were necessary to permit the simultaneous determination of both aldehydes and also to accommodate WISHA laboratory equipment and analytical techniques.
(14) Limit-defining parameters: The analyte air concentrations reported in this method are based on the recommended air volume for each analyte collected separately and a desorption volume of 1 mL. The amounts are presented as
acrolein and/or formaldehyde, even though the derivatives are the actual species analyzed.

(15) Detection limits of the analytical procedure: The detection limit of the analytical procedure was 386 pg per injection for formaldehyde. This was the amount of analyte which gave a peak whose height was about five times the height of the peak given by the residual formaldehyde derivative in a typical blank front section of the recommended sampling tube.

(16) Detection limits of the overall procedure: The detection limits of the overall procedure were 482 ng per sample (16 ppb or 20 ug/m3 for formaldehyde). This was the amount of analyte spiked on the sampling device which allowed recoveries approximately equal to the detection limit of the analytical procedure.

(17) Reliable quantitation limits:
(a) The reliable quantitation limit was 482 ng per sample (16 ppb or 20 ug/m3) for formaldehyde. These were the smallest amounts of analyte which could be quantitated within the limits of a recovery of at least seventy-five percent and a precision (± 1.96 SD) of ± 25% or better.
(b) The reliable quantitation limit and detection limits reported in the method are based upon optimization of the instrument for the smallest possible amount of analyte. When the target concentration of an analyte is exceptionally higher than these limits, they may not be attainable at the routine operating parameters.

(18) Sensitivity: The sensitivity of the analytical procedure over concentration ranges representing 0.4 to 2 times the target concentration, based on the recommended air volumes, was seven thousand five hundred eighty-nine area units per ug/mL for formaldehyde. This value was determined from the slope of the calibration curve. The sensitivity may vary with the particular instrument used in the analysis.

(19) Recovery: The recovery of formaldehyde from samples used in an eighteen-day storage test remained above ninety-two percent when the samples were stored at ambient temperature. These values were determined from regression lines which were calculated from the storage data. The recovery of the analyte from the collection device must be at least seventy-five percent following storage.

(20) Precision (analytical method only): The pooled coefficient of variation obtained from replicate determinations of analytical standards over the range of 0.4 to 2 times the target concentration was 0.0052 for formaldehyde ((d)(C)(iii) of this subsection).

(21) Precision (overall procedure): The precision at the ninety-five percent confidence level for the ambient temperature storage tests was ±14.3% for formaldehyde. These values each include an additional ±5% for sampling error. The overall procedure must provide results at the target concentrations that are ±25% at the ninety-five percent confidence level.

(22) Reproducibility: Samples collected from controlled test atmospheres and a draft copy of this procedure were given to a chemist unassociated with this evaluation. The formaldehyde samples were analyzed following fifteen days storage. The average recovery was 96.3% and the standard deviation was 1.7%.

(23) Advantages:

(a) The sampling and analytical procedures permit the simultaneous determination of acrolein and formaldehyde.
(b) Samples are stable following storage at ambient temperature for at least eighteen days.
(24) Disadvantages: None.

(25) Sampling procedure.
(a) Apparatus:
(i) Samples are collected by use of a personal sampling pump that can be calibrated to within ±5% of the recommended 0.1 L/min sampling rate with the sampling tube in line.
(ii) Samples are collected with laboratory prepared sampling tubes. The sampling tube is constructed of silane treated glass and is about 8-cm long. The ID is 4 mm and the OD is 6 mm. One end of the tube is tapered so that a glass wool end plug will hold the contents of the tube in place during sampling. The other end of the sampling tube is open to its full 4-mm ID to facilitate packing of the tube. Both ends of the tube are fire-polished for safety. The tube is packed with a 75-mg backup section, located nearest the tapered end and a 150-mg sampling section of pretreated XAD-2 adsorbent which has been coated with 2-HMP. The two sections of coated adsorbent are separated and retained with small plugs of silanized glass wool. Following packing, the sampling tubes are sealed with two 7/32 inch OD plastic and caps. Instructions for the pretreatment and the coating of XAD-2 adsorbent are presented in (d) of this subsection.
(b) Sampling tubes, similar to those recommended in this method, are marketed by Supelco, Inc. These tubes were not available when this work was initiated; therefore, they were not evaluated.

(26) Reagents: None required.

(27) Technique:
(a) Properly label the sampling tube before sampling and then remove the plastic end caps.
(b) Attach the sampling tube to the pump using a section of flexible plastic tubing such that the large, front section of the sampling tube is exposed directly to the atmosphere. Do not place any tubing ahead of the sampling tube. The sampling tube should be attached in the worker’s breathing zone in a vertical manner such that it does not impede work performance.
(c) After sampling for the appropriate time, remove the sampling tube from the pump and then seal the tube with plastic end caps.
(d) Include at least one blank for each sampling set.
(e) List any potential interferences on the sample data sheet.

(28) Breakthrough:
(a) Breakthrough was defined as the relative amount of analyte found on a backup sample in relation to the total amount of analyte collected on the sampling train.
(b) For formaldehyde collected from test atmospheres containing six times the PEL, the average five percent breakthrough air volume was 41 L. The sampling rate was 0.1 L/min and the average mass of formaldehyde collected was 250 ug.

(29) Desorption efficiency: No desorption efficiency corrections are necessary to compute air sample results because analytical standards are prepared using coated...
adsorbent. Desorption efficiencies were determined, however, to investigate the recoveries of the analytes from the sampling device. The average recovery over the range of 0.4 to 2 times the target concentration, based on the recommended air volumes, was 96.2% for formaldehyde. Desorption efficiencies were essentially constant over the ranges studied.

(30) Recommended air volume and sampling rate:
(a) The recommended air volume for formaldehyde is 24 L.
(b) The recommended sampling rate is 0.1 L/min.

(31) Interferences:
(a) Any collected substance that is capable of reacting with 2-HMP and thereby depleting the derivatizing agent is a potential interference. Chemicals which contain a carbonyl group, such as acetone, may be capable of reacting with 2-HMP.
(b) There are no other known interferences to the sampling method.

(32) Safety precautions:
(a) Attach the sampling equipment to the worker in such a manner that it will not interfere with work performance or safety.
(b) Follow all safety practices that apply to the work area being sampled.

(33) Analytical procedure.
(a) Apparatus:
(i) A gas chromatograph (GC), equipped with a nitrogen selective detector. A Hewlett-Packard model 5840A GC fitted with a nitrogen phosphorus flame ionization detector (NPD) was used for this evaluation. Injections were performed using a Hewlett-Packard model 7671A automatic sampler.
(ii) A GC column capable of resolving the analytes from any interference. A 6 ft x 1/4 in OD (2 mm ID) glass GC column containing 10% UCON 50-HB-5100 + 2% KOH on 80/100 mesh Chromosorb W-AW was used for the evaluation. Injections were performed on-column.
(iii) Vials, glass 2-mL with Teflon-lined caps.
(iv) Volumetric flasks, pipets, and syringes for preparing standards, making dilutions, and performing injections.
(b) Reagents:
(i) Toluene and dimethylformamide. Burdick and Jackson solvents were used in this evaluation.
(ii) Helium, hydrogen, and air, GC grade.
(iii) Formaldehyde, thirty-seven percent by weight, in water. Aldrich Chemical, ACS Reagent Grade formaldehyde was used in this evaluation.
(iv) Amberlite XAD-2 adsorbent coated with 2-(hydroxymethyl) piperidine (2-HMP), 10% by weight ((d) of this subsection).
(v) Desorbing solution with internal standard. This solution was prepared by adding 20 uL of dimethylformamide to 100 mL of toluene.
(c) Standard preparation:
(i) Formaldehyde: Prepare stock standards by diluting known volumes of thirty-seven percent formaldehyde solution with methanol. A procedure to determine the formaldehyde content of these standards is presented in (d) of this subsection. A standard containing 7.7 mg/mL formaldehyde was prepared by diluting 1 mL of the thirty-seven percent reagent to 50 mL with methanol.

(1995 Ed.)
(i) Hydrogen flow rate: 3 mL/min.
(ii) Air flow rate: 50 mL/min.
(h) Detector temperature: 275 5151C.
(i) Use a suitable method, such as electronic integration, to measure detector response.
(ii) Use an internal standard method to prepare the calibration curve with several standard solutions of different concentrations. Prepare the calibration curve daily. Program the integrator to report results in ug/mL.
(iii) Bracket sample concentrations with standards.
(iv) Interferences (analytical).
(A) Any compound with the same general retention time as the analytes and which also gives a detector response is a potential interference. Possible interferences should be reported to the laboratory with submitted samples by the industrial hygienist.
(B) GC parameters (temperature, column, etc.), may be changed to circumvent interferences.
(C) A useful means of structure designation is GC/MS. It is recommended this procedure be used to confirm samples whenever possible.
(D) The coated adsorbent usually contains a very small amount of residual formaldehyde derivative.
(i) Calculations:
(ii) Results are obtained by use of calibration curves. Calibration curves are prepared by plotting detector response against concentration for each standard. The best line through the data points is determined by curve fitting.
(ii) The concentration, in ug/mL, for a particular sample is determined by comparing its detector response to the calibration curve. If either of the analytes is found on the backup section, it is added to the amount found on the front section. Blank corrections should be performed before adding the results together.
(iii) The acrolein and/or formaldehyde air concentration can be expressed using the following equation:
\[ \frac{Mg}{m^3} = \frac{(A)(B)}{C} \]
where \( A = \text{ug/mL from 3.7.2} \), \( B = \text{desorption volume, and} \) \( C = \text{L of air sampled} \).
No desorption efficiency corrections are required.
(iv) The following equation can be used to convert results in mg/m51351 to ppm.
\[ \text{ppm} = \frac{(mg/m3)(24.45)}{MW} \]
where \( mg/m3 = \text{result from 3.7.3} \), \( 24.45 = \text{molar volume of an ideal gas at 760 mm Hg and 25 5151C} \), \( MW = \text{molecular weight (Formaldehyde=30.0)} \).
(j) Backup data. Backup data on detection limits, reliable quantitation limits, sensitivity and precision of the analytical method, breakthrough, desorption efficiency, storage, reproducibility, and generation of test atmospheres are available in OSHA Method 52, developed by the Organics Methods Evaluation Branch, OSHA Analytical Laboratory, Salt Lake City, Utah.
(k) Procedure to coat XAD-2 adsorbent with 2-HMP:
(i) Apparatus: Soxhlet extraction apparatus, rotary evaporation apparatus, vacuum dessicator, 1-L vacuum flask, 1-L round-bottomed evaporative flask, 1-L Erlenmeyer flask, 250-mL Buchner funnel with a coarse fritted disc, etc.
(ii) Reagents:
(A) Methanol, isoctane, and toluene.
(B) (Hydroxymethyl) piperidine.
(C) Amberlite XAD-2 nonionic polymeric adsorbent, twenty to sixty mesh, Aldrich Chemical XAD-2 was used in this evaluation.
(l) Procedure: Weigh 125 g of crude XAD-2 adsorbent into a 1-L Erlenmeyer flask. Add about 200 mL of water to the flask and then swirl the mixture to wash the adsorbent. Discard any adsorbent that floats to the top of the water and then filter the mixture using a fritted Buchner funnel. Air dry the adsorbent for two minutes. Transfer the adsorbent back to the Erlenmeyer flask and then add about 200 mL of methanol to the flask. Swirl and then filter the mixture as before. Transfer the washed adsorbent back to the Erlenmeyer flask and then add about 200 mL of methanol to the flask. Swirl and then filter the mixture as before. Transfer the washed adsorbent to a 1-L round-bottomed evaporative flask, add 13 g of 2-HMP and then 200 mL of methanol, swirl the mixture and then allow it to stand for one hour. Remove the methanol at about 40°C and reduced pressure using a rotary evaporation apparatus. Transfer the coated adsorbent to a suitable container and store in it a vacuum dessicator at room temperature overnight. Transfer the coated adsorbent to a Soxhlet extractor and then extract the material with toluene for about twenty-four hours. Discard the contaminated toluene, add methanol in its place and then continue the Soxhlet extraction for an additional four hours. Transfer the adsorbent to a weighted 1-L round-bottom evaporative flask and remove the methanol using the rotary evaporation apparatus. Determine the weight of the adsorbent and then add an amount of 2-HMP, which is ten percent by weight of the adsorbent. Add 200 mL of methanol and then swirl the mixture. Allow the mixture to stand for one hour. Remove the methanol by rotary evaporation. Transfer the coated adsorbent to a suitable container and store it in a vacuum dessicator until all traces of solvents are gone. Typically, this will take two to three days. The coated adsorbent should be protected from contamination. XAD-2 adsorbent treated in this manner will probably not contain residual acrolein derivative. However, this adsorbent will often contain residual formaldehyde derivative levels of about 0.1 ug per 150 mg of adsorbent. If the blank values for a batch of coated adsorbent are too high, then the batch should be returned to the Soxhlet extractor, extracted with toluene again and then recoated. This process can be repeated until the desired blank levels are attained.
The coated adsorbent is now ready to be packed into sampling tubes. The sampling tubes should be stored in a sealed container to prevent contamination. Sampling tubes should be stored in the dark at room temperature. The sampling tubes should be segregated by coated adsorbent lot number. A sufficient amount of each lot number of coated adsorbent should be retained to prepare analytical standards for use with air samples from that lot number.
(m) A procedure to determine formaldehyde by acid titration:
(i) Standardize the 0.1 N HCl solution using sodium carbonate and methyl orange indicator.
(ii) Place 50 mL of 0.1 M sodium sulfite and three drops of thymophthalein indicator into a 250-mL Erlenmeyer flask. Titrate the contents of the flask to a colorless endpoint with 0.1 N HCl (usually one or two drops is sufficient). Transfer 10 mL of the formaldehyde/methanol solution ((b)(iii)(A) of this subsection) into the same flask.
and titrate the mixture with 0.1 N HCl, again, to a colorless endpoint. The formaldehyde concentration of the standard may be calculated by the following equation:

\[
\text{Formaldehyde, mg/mL} = \frac{\text{acid titer} \times \text{acid normality} \times 30.0}{\text{mL of Sample}}
\]

(iii) This method is based on the quantitative liberation of sodium hydroxide when formaldehyde reacts with sodium sulfite to form the formaldehyde-bisulfite addition product. The volume of sample may be varied depending on the formaldehyde content but the solution to be titrated must contain excess sodium sulfite. Formaldehyde solutions containing substantial amounts of acid or base must be neutralized before analysis.

[WAC 296-62-07546 Appendix C medical surveillance—Formaldehyde. (1) Health hazards. The occupational health hazards of formaldehyde are primarily due to its toxic effects after inhalation, after direct contact with the skin or eyes by formaldehyde in liquid or vapor form, and after ingestion.

(2) Toxicology.

(a) Acute effects of exposure.

(i) Inhalation (breathing): Formaldehyde is highly irritating to the upper airways. The concentration of formaldehyde that is immediately dangerous to life and health is 100 ppm. Concentrations above 50 ppm can cause severe pulmonary reactions within minutes. These include pulmonary edema, pneumonia, and bronchial irritation which can result in death. Concentrations above 5 ppm readily cause lower airway irritation characterized by cough, chest tightness, and wheezing. There is some controversy regarding whether formaldehyde gas is a pulmonary sensitizer which can cause occupational asthma in a previously normal individual. Formaldehyde can produce symptoms of bronchial asthma in humans. The mechanism may be either sensitization of the individual by exposure to formaldehyde or direct irritation by formaldehyde in persons with preexisting asthma. Upper airway irritation is the most common respiratory effect reported by workers and can occur over a wide range of concentrations, most frequently above 1 ppm. However, airway irritation has occurred in some workers with exposures to formaldehyde as low as 0.1 ppm. Symptoms of upper airway irritation include dry or sore throat, itching and burning sensations of the nose, and nasal congestion. Tolerance to this level of exposure may develop within one to two hours. This tolerance can permit workers remaining in an environment of gradually increasing formaldehyde concentrations to be unaware of their increasingly hazardous exposure.

(ii) Eye contact: Concentrations of formaldehyde between 0.05 ppm and 0.5 ppm produce a sensation of irritation in the eyes with burning, itching, redness, and tearing. Increased rate of blinking and eye closure generally protects the eye from damage at these low levels, but these protective mechanisms may interfere with some workers' work abilities. Tolerance can occur in workers continuously exposed to concentrations of formaldehyde in this range. Accidental splash injuries of human eyes to aqueous solutions of formaldehyde (formalin) have resulted in a wide range of ocular injuries including corneal opacities and blindness. The severity of the reactions have been directly dependent on the concentration of formaldehyde in solution and the amount of time lapsed before emergency and medical intervention.

(iii) Skin contact: Exposure to formaldehyde solutions can cause irritation of the skin and allergic contact dermatitis. These skin diseases and disorders can occur at levels well below those encountered by many formaldehyde workers. Symptoms include erythema, edema, and vesiculation or hives. Exposure to liquid formalin or formaldehyde vapor can provoke skin reactions in sensitized individuals even when airborne concentrations of formaldehyde are well below 1 ppm.

(iv) Ingestion: Ingestion of as little as 30 ml of a thirty-seven percent solution of formaldehyde (formalin) can result in death. Gastrointestinal toxicity after ingestion is most severe in the stomach and results in symptoms which can include nausea, vomiting, and severe abdominal pain. Diverse damage to other organ systems including the liver, kidney, spleen, pancreas, brain, and central nervous systems can occur from the acute response to ingestion of formaldehyde.

(b) Chronic effects of exposure. Long-term exposure to formaldehyde has been shown to be associated with an increased risk of cancer of the nose and accessory sinuses, nasopharyngeal and oropharyngeal cancer, and lung cancer in humans. Animal experiments provide conclusive evidence of a causal relationship between nasal cancer in rats and formaldehyde exposure. Concordant evidence of carcinogenicity includes DNA binding, genotoxicity in short-term tests, and cytotoxic changes in the cells of the target organ suggesting both preneoplastic changes and a dose-rate effect. Formaldehyde is a complete carcinogen and appears to exert an effect on at least two stages of the carcinogenic process.

(3) Surveillance considerations.

(a) History.

(i) Medical and occupational history: Along with its acute irritative effects, formaldehyde can cause allergic sensitization and cancer. One of the goals of the work history should be to elicit information on any prior or additional exposure to formaldehyde in either the occupational or the nonoccupational setting.

(ii) Respiratory history: As noted above, formaldehyde has recognized properties as an airway irritant and has been reported by some authors as a cause of occupational asthma. In addition, formaldehyde has been associated with cancer of the entire respiratory system of humans. For these reasons, it is appropriate to include a comprehensive review of the respiratory system in the medical history. Components of this history might include questions regarding dyspnea on exertion, shortness of breath, chronic airway complaints, hyperreactive airway disease, rhinitis, bronchitis, bronchiolitis, asthma, emphysema, respiratory allergic reaction, or other preexisting pulmonary disease.

In addition, generalized airway hypersensitivity can result from exposures to a single sensitizing agent. The examiner should, therefore, elicit any prior history of
exposure to pulmonary irritants, and any short-term or long-term effects of that exposure.

Smoking is known to decrease mucociliary clearance of materials deposited during respiration in the nose and upper airways. This may increase a worker’s exposure to inhaled materials such as formaldehyde vapor. In addition, smoking is a potential confounding factor in the investigation of any chronic respiratory disease, including cancer. For these reasons, a complete smoking history should be obtained.

(iii) Skin disorders: Because of the dermal irritant and sensitizing effects of formaldehyde, a history of skin disorders should be obtained. Such a history might include the existence of skin irritation, previously documented skin sensitivity, and other dermatologic disorders. Previous exposure to formaldehyde and other dermal sensitizers should be recorded.

(iv) History of atopic or allergic diseases: Since formaldehyde can cause allergic sensitization of the skin and airways, it might be useful to identify individuals with prior allergen sensitization. A history of atopic disease and allergies to formaldehyde or any other substances should also be obtained. It is not definitely known at this time whether atopic diseases and allergies to formaldehyde or any other substances should also be obtained. Also it is not definitely known at this time whether atopic individuals have a greater propensity to develop formaldehyde sensitivity than the general population, but identification of these individuals may be useful for ongoing surveillance.

(v) Use of disease questionnaires: Comparison of the results from previous years with present results provides the best method for detecting a general deterioration in health when toxic signs and symptoms are measured subjectively. In this way recall bias does not affect the results of the analysis. Consequently, WISHA has determined that the findings of the medical and work histories should be kept in a standardized form for comparison of the year-to-year results.

(b) Physical examination.

(i) Mucosa of eyes and airways: Because of the irritant effects of formaldehyde, the examining physician should be alert to evidence of this irritation. A speculum examination of the nasal mucosa may be helpful in assessing possible irritation and cytotoxic changes, as may be indirect inspection of the posterior pharynx by mirror.

(ii) Pulmonary system: A conventional respiratory examination, including inspection of the thorax and auscultation and percussion of the lung fields should be performed as part of the periodic medical examination. Although routine pulmonary function testing is only required by the standard once every year for persons who are exposed over the TWA concentration limit, these tests have an obvious value in investigating possible respiratory dysfunction and should be used wherever deemed appropriate by the physician. In cases of alleged formaldehyde-induced airway disease, other possible causes of pulmonary dysfunction (including exposures to other substances) should be ruled out. A chest radiograph may be useful in these circumstances. In cases of suspected airway hypersensitivity or allergy, it may be appropriate to use bronchial challenge testing with formaldehyde or methacholine to determine the nature of the disorder. Such testing should be performed by or under the supervision of a physician experienced in the procedures involved.

(iii) Skin: The physician should be alert to evidence of dermal irritation of sensitization, including reddening and inflammation, urticaria, blistering, scaling, formation of skin fissures, or other symptoms. Since the integrity of the skin barrier is compromised by other dermal diseases, the presence of such disease should be noted. Skin sensitivity testing carries with it some risk of inducing sensitivity, and therefore, skin testing for formaldehyde sensitivity should not be used as a routine screening test. Sensitivity testing may be indicated in the investigation of a suspected existing sensitivity. Guidelines for such testing have been prepared by the North American Contact Dermatitis Group.

(4) Additional examinations or tests. The physician may deem it necessary to perform other medical examinations or tests as indicated. The standard provides a mechanism whereby these additional investigations are covered under the standard for occupational exposure to formaldehyde.

(5) Emergencies. The examination of workers exposed in an emergency should be directed at the organ systems most likely to be affected. Much of the content of the examination will be similar to the periodic examination unless the patient has received a severe acute exposure requiring immediate attention to prevent serious consequences. If a severe overexposure requiring medical intervention or hospitalization has occurred, the physician must be alert to the possibility of delayed symptoms. Follow-up nonroutine examinations may be necessary to assure the patient’s well-being.

(6) Employer obligations. The employer is required to provide the physician with the following information: A copy of this standard and appendices A, C, D, and E; a description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to his or her exposure concentration; an estimate of the employee’s exposure including duration (e.g., fifteen hr/wk., three eight-hour shifts, full-time); a description of any personal protective equipment, including respirators, used by the employee; and the results of any previous medical determinations for the affected employee related to formaldehyde exposure to the extent that this information is within the employer’s control.

(7) Physician’s obligations. The standard requires the employer to obtain a written statement from the physician. This statement must contain the physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any medical condition which would place him or her at increased risk of impaired health from exposure to formaldehyde or use of respirators, as appropriate. The physician must also state his opinion regarding any restrictions that should be placed on the employee’s exposure to formaldehyde or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators. If the employee wears a respirator as a result of his or her exposure to formaldehyde, the physician’s opinion must also contain a statement regarding the suitability of the employee to wear the type of respirator assigned. Finally, the physician must inform the employer that the employee has been told the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions which require further explanation or treatment. This written opinion is not to contain any information on specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to formaldehyde.
The purpose in requiring the examining physician to supply the employer with a written opinion is to provide the employer with a medical basis to assist the employer in placing employees initially, in assuring that their health is not being impaired by formaldehyde, and to assess the employee's ability to use any required protective equipment.


- **Plant name:**
- **Date:**
- **Employee name:**
- **Social Security number:**
- **Job title:**
- **Birthdate:**
- **Age:**
- **Sex:**
- **Height:**
- **Weight:**

(2) Medical history.

- **Have you ever been in the hospital as a patient?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - If yes, what kind of problem were you having?

- **Have you ever had any kind of operation?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - If yes, what kind?

- **Do you take any kind of medicine regularly?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - If yes, what kind?

- **Are you allergic to any drugs, foods, or chemicals?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - If yes, what kind of allergy is it?
  - **What causes the allergy?**

- **Have you ever been told that you have asthma, hayfever, or sinusitis?**
  - Yes □ No □

- **Have you ever been told that you have emphysema, bronchitis, or any other respiratory problems?**
  - Yes □ No □

- **Have you ever been told you had hepatitis?**
  - Yes □ No □

- **Have you ever been told you have cirrhosis?**
  - Yes □ No □

- **Have you ever been told that you had cancer?**
  - Yes □ No □

- **Have you ever had arthritis or joint pain?**
  - Yes □ No □

- **Have you ever been told that you had high blood pressure?**
  - Yes □ No □

- **Have you ever had a heart attack or heart trouble?**
  - Yes □ No □

(3) Medical history update.

- **Have you been in the hospital as a patient any time within the past year?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - If so, for what condition?

- **Have you been under the care of a physician during the past year?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - If so, for what condition?

- **Is there any change in your breathing since last year?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - (i) Better?
  - (ii) Worse?
  - (iii) No change?
  - If change, do you know why?

- **Is your general health different this year from last year?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - If different, in what way?

- **Have you in the past year or are you now taking any medication on a regular basis?**
  - Yes □ No □
  - (i) Name Rx
  - (ii) Condition being treated

(4) Occupational history.

- **How long have you worked for your present employer?**

- **What jobs have you held with this employer?**
  - Include job title and length of time in each job.

- **In each of these jobs, how many hours a day were you exposed to chemicals?**

- **What chemicals have you worked with most of the time?**

- **Have you ever noticed any type of skin rash you feel was related to your work?**
  - Yes □ No □
(f) Have you ever noticed that any kind of chemical makes you cough?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   (i) Wheeze:
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (ii) Become short of breath or cause your chest to become tight?
      Yes ☐ No ☐

(g) Are you exposed to any dust or chemicals at home?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   If yes, explain:

(h) In other jobs, have you ever had exposure to:
   (i) Wood dust?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (ii) Nickel or chromium?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (iii) Silica (foundry, sand blasting)?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (iv) Arsenic or asbestos?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (v) Organic solvents?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (vi) Urethane foams?
      Yes ☐ No ☐

(5) Occupational history update.
(a) Are you working on the same job this year as you were last year?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   If not, how has your job changed?

(b) What chemicals are you exposed to on your job?

(c) How many hours a day are you exposed to chemicals?

(d) Have you noticed any skin rash within the past year you feel was related to your work?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   If so, explain circumstances:

(e) Have you noticed that any chemical makes you cough, be short of breath, or wheeze?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   If so, can you identify it?

(6) Miscellaneous.
(a) Do you smoke?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   If so, how much and for how long?
   (i) Pipe
   (ii) Cigars
   (iii) Cigarettes

(b) Do you drink alcohol in any form?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   If so, how much, how long, and how often?

(c) Do you wear glasses or contact lenses?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(d) Do you get any physical exercise other than that required to do your job?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   If so, explain:

(e) Do you have any hobbies or "side jobs" that require you to use chemicals, such as furniture stripping, sand blasting, insulation or manufacture of urethane foam, furniture, etc.?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   If so, please describe, giving type of business or hobby, chemicals used and length of exposures.

(7) Symptoms questionnaire.
(a) Do you ever have any shortness of breath?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   (i) If yes, do you have to rest after climbing several flights of stairs?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (ii) If yes, if you walk on the level with people your own age, do you walk slower than they do?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (iii) If yes, if you walk slower than a normal pace, do you have to limit the distance that you walk?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (iv) If yes, do you have to stop and rest while bathing or dressing?
      Yes ☐ No ☐

(b) Do you cough as much as three months out of the year?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   (i) If yes, have you had this cough for more than two years?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (ii) If yes, do you ever cough anything up from the chest?
      Yes ☐ No ☐

(c) Do you ever have a feeling of smothering, unable to take a deep breath, or tightness in your chest?
   Yes ☐ No ☐
   (i) If yes, do you notice that this occurs on any particular day of the week?
      Yes ☐ No ☐
   (ii) If yes, what day of the week?
(iii) If yes, do you notice that this occurs at any particular place?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(iv) If yes, do you notice that this is worse after you have returned to work after being off for several days?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(d) Have you ever noticed any wheezing in your chest?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(i) If yes, is this only with colds or other infections?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(ii) Is this caused by exposure to any kind of dust or other material?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(iii) If yes, what kind?

(e) Have you noticed any burning, tearing, or redness of your eyes when you are at work?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

   If so, explain circumstances:

(f) Have you noticed any sore or burning throat or itchy or burning nose when you are at work?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

   If so, explain circumstances:

(g) Have you noticed any stuffiness or dryness of your nose?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(h) Do you ever have swelling of the eyelids or face?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(i) Have you ever been jaundiced?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

   If yes, was this accompanied by any pain?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(j) Have you ever had a tendency to bruise easily or bleed excessively?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(k) Do you have frequent headaches that are not relieved by aspirin or tylenol?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

   (i) If yes, do they occur at any particular time of the day or week?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

   (ii) If yes, when do they occur?

(l) Do you have frequent episodes of nervousness or irritability?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(m) Do you tend to have trouble concentrating or remembering?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(n) Do you ever feel dizzy, light-headed, excessively drowsy, or like you have been drugged?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(o) Does your vision ever become blurred?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(p) Do you have numbness or tingling of the hands or feet or other parts of your body?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(q) Have you ever had chronic weakness or fatigue?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(r) Have you every had any swelling of your feet or ankles to the point where you could not wear your shoes?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(s) Are you bothered by heartburn or indigestion?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(t) Do you ever have itching, dryness, or peeling and scaling of the hands?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(u) Do you ever have a burning sensation in the hands, or reddening of the skin?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(v) Do you ever have cracking or bleeding of the skin on your hands?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

(w) Are you under a physician’s care?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

   If yes, for what are you being treated?

(x) Do you have any physical complaints today?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

   If yes, explain:

(y) Do you have other health conditions not covered by these questions?
   Yes ☐ No ☐

   If yes, explain:

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-07548, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-07550 Appendix E—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures. FIT test protocols. Because exposure to formaldehyde can affect the employee’s ability to detect common odorants, fit test results from the isoamyl acetate test must be augmented by results from either the saccharin or irritant smoke test.

(1) The employer shall include the following provisions in the fit test procedures. These provisions apply to both qualitative fit testing (QLFT) and quantitative fit testing (QNFT).
(a) The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most comfortable respirator from a selection including respirators of various sizes from different manufacturers. The selection shall include at least three sizes of elastomeric facepieces of the type of respirator that is to be tested. i.e., three sizes of half mask; or three sizes of full facepiece; and units from at least two manufacturers.

(b) Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine a comfortable fit. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject’s formal training on respirator use, as it is only a review.

(c) The test subject shall be informed that he/she is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape, and if fitted and used properly, will provide adequate protection.

(d) The test subject shall be instructed to hold each facepiece up to the face and eliminate those which obviously do not give a comfortable fit.

(e) The more comfortable facepieces are noted; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in (f) of this subsection. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, the test subject shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time to become adept at setting proper tension on the straps.

(f) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator:

(i) Position of the mask on the nose;
(ii) Room for eye protection;
(iii) Room to talk;
(iv) Position of mask on face and cheeks.

(g) The following criteria shall be used to help determine the adequacy of the respirator fit:

(i) Chin properly placed;
(ii) Adequate strap tension, not overly tightened;
(iii) Fit across nose bridge;
(iv) Respirator of proper size to span distance from nose to chin;
(v) Tendency of respirator to slip;
(vi) Self-observation in mirror to evaluate fit and respirator position.

(h) The test subject shall conduct the negative and positive pressure fit checks as described below or in the latest edition of ANSI Z88.2. Before conducting the negative or positive pressure test, the subject shall be told to seat the mask on the face by moving the head from side to side and up and down slowly while taking in a few slow deep breaths. Another facepiece shall be selected and retested if the test subject fails the fit check tests.

(i) Positive pressure test. Close off the exhalation valve and exhale gently onto the facepiece. The face fit is considered satisfactory if a slight positive pressure can be built up inside the facepiece without any evidence of outward leakage of air at the seal. For most respirators this method of leak testing requires the wearer to first remove the exhalation valve cover before closing off the exhalation valve and then carefully replacing it after the test.

(ii) Negative pressure test. Close off the inlet opening of the canister or cartridge(s) by covering with the palm of the hand(s) or by replacing the filter seal(s), inhale gently so that the facepiece collapses slightly, and hold the breath for ten seconds. If the facepiece remains in its slightly collapsed condition and no inward leakage of air is detected, the tightness of the respirator is considered satisfactory.

(i) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface, such as stubble beard growth, beard, or long sideburns which cross the respirator sealing surface. Any type of apparel which interferes with a satisfactory fit shall be altered or removed.

(j) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respiratory disease or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(k) The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear the successfully fitted respirator for a period of two weeks. If at any time during this period the respirator becomes uncomfortable, the test subject shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and to be retested.

(l) The employer shall certify that a successful fit test has been administered to the employee. The certification shall include the following information:

(i) Name of employee;
(ii) Type, brand, and size of respirator; and
(iii) Date of test.

Where QNFT is used, the fit factor, strip chart, or other recording of the results of the test, shall be retained with the certification. The certification shall be maintained until the next fit test is administered.

(m) Exercise regimen. Prior to the commencement of the fit test, the test subject shall be given a description of the fit test and the test subject’s responsibilities during the test procedure.

The description of the process shall include a description of the test exercises that the subject will be performing. The respirator to be tested shall be worn for at least five minutes before the start of the fit test.

(n) Test exercises. The test subject shall perform exercises, in the test environment, in the manner described below:

(i) Normal breathing. In a normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally.

(ii) Deep breathing. In a normal standing position, the subject shall breathe slowly and deeply, taking caution so as to not hyperventilate.

(iii) Turning head side to side. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly turn his/her head from side to side between the extreme positions on each side. The head shall be held at each extreme momentarily so the subject can inhale at each side.

(iv) Moving head up and down. Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his/her head up and down. The subject shall be instructed to inhale in the up position (i.e., when looking toward the ceiling).

(v) Talking. The subject shall talk out loud slowly and loudly enough so as to be heard clearly by the test conduc-
The subject can read from a prepared text such as the Rainbow Passage, count backward from one hundred, or recite a memorized poem or song.

(vi) Grinace. The test subject shall grinace by smiling or frowning.

(vii) Bending over. The test subject shall bend at the waist as if he/she were to touch his/her toes. Jogging in place shall be substituted for this exercise in those test environments such as shroud type QNFT units which prohibit bending at the waist.

(viii) Normal breathing. Same as (n)(i) of this subsection.

(A) Each test exercise shall be performed for one minute except for the grimace exercise which shall be performed for fifteen seconds.

(B) The test subject shall be questioned by the test conductor regarding the comfort of the respirator upon completion of the protocol. If it has become uncomfortable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

(2) Qualitative fit test (QLFT) protocols.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator qualitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QLFT are able to prepare test solutions, calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, and assure that the equipment is in proper working order.

(iii) The employer shall assure the QLFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate at the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Isomyl acetate protocol.

(i) Odor threshold screening. The odor threshold screening test, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine if the individual tested can detect the odor of isomyl acetate.

(A) Three one-liter glass jars with metal lids are required.

(B) Odor-free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately 25°C shall be used for the solutions.

(C) The isomyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 800 cc of odor-free water in a one-liter jar and shaking for thirty seconds. A new solution shall be prepared at least weekly.

(D) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated but shall not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.

(E) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor-free water using a clear dropper or pipette. The solution shall be shaken for thirty seconds and allowed to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution shall be used for only one day.

(F) A test blank shall be prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor-free water.

(G) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labeled 1 and 2 for jar identification. Labels shall be placed on the lids so they can be periodically peeled, dried off and switched to maintain the integrity of the test.

(H) The following instruction shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two jars (i.e., 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contain a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(i) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(j) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test shall not be performed.

(k) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

(ii) Isoamyl acetate fit test.

(A) The fit test chamber shall be similar to a clear fifty-five gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a two-foot diameter frame so that the top of the chamber is about six inches above the test subject's head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(B) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

(C) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

(D) A copy of the test exercises and any prepared text from which the subject is to read shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber.

(E) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a six-inch by five-inch piece of paper towel, or other porous, absorbent, single-ply material, folded in half, and wetted with 0.75 cc of pure IAA. The test subject shall hang the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.

(F) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to stabilize before starting the fit test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to explain the test subject to the test conductor; to disclose the fit test; the importance of his/her cooperation, and the purpose for the head exercises; or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(G) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana-like odor of IAA, the test has failed. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(H) If the test has failed, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber and again begin the procedure described in (b)(ii)(A) through (G) of this subsection. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found.
Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about five minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.

(I) When a respirator is found that passes the test, its efficiency shall be demonstrated for the subject by having the subject break the face seal and take a breath before exiting the chamber.

(J) When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the test area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self-sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration build-up in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

(c) Saccharin solution aerosol protocol. The saccharin solution aerosolQLPT protocol is the only currently available, validated test protocol for use with particulate disposable dust respirators not equipped with high-efficiency filters. The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to the conduct of the screening test.

(i) Taste threshold screening. The saccharin taste threshold screening, performed without wearing a respirator, is intended to determine whether the individual being tested can detect the taste of saccharin.

(A) Threshold screening as well as fit testing subjects shall wear an enclosure about the head and shoulders that is approximately twelve inches in diameter by fourteen inches tall with at least the front portion clear and that allows free movements of the head when a respirator is worn. An enclosure substantially similar to the 3M hood assembly, parts NZ FT 14 and NZ FT 15 combined, is adequate.

(B) The test enclosure shall have a three-quarter inch hole in front of the test subject’s nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

(C) The test subject shall don the test enclosure. Throughout the threshold screening test, the test subject shall breathe through his/her wide open mouth with tongue extended.

(D) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(E) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin USP in 1 cc of warm water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the fit test solution (see (c)(ii)(E) of this subsection) in 100 cc of distilled water.

(F) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then released and allowed to fully expand.

(G) Ten squeezes are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(H) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(I) If the second response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin is tasted.

(J) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to solicit a taste response.

(K) If the saccharin is not tasted after thirty squeezes, the test subject may not perform the saccharin fit test.

(L) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(M) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(N) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least each morning and afternoon or at least every four hours.

(ii) Saccharin solution aerosol fit test procedure.

(A) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for fifteen minutes before the test.

(B) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in (c)(i) of this subsection.

(C) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in (c)(i) of this subsection. The respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particular filter(s).

(D) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(E) The fit test solution is prepared by adding eighty-three grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

(F) As before, the test subject shall breathe through the open mouth with tongue extended.

(G) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening test.

(H) After generating the aerosol the test subject shall be instructed to perform the exercises in subsection (1)(n) of this section.

(I) Every thirty seconds the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one-half the number of squeezes as initially used.

(J) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

(K) If the taste of saccharin is detected, the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(d) Irritant fume protocol.

(i) The respirator to be tested shall be equipped with high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

(ii) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke before the respirator is donned to become familiar with its characteristic odor.

(iii) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part No. 5645, or equivalent. Attach one end of the smoke tube to a low flow air pump set to deliver two hundred milliliters per minute.

(iv) If a half-mask is being fitted, advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct the subject to keep his/her eyes closed while the test is performed.

(v) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the smoke tube towards the face seal area of the test subject. He/she shall begin at least twelve inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(vi) The exercises identified in subsection (1)(n) of this section shall be performed by the test subject while the respirator seal is being challenged by the smoke.
(vii) Each test subject passing the smoke test without evidence of a response shall be given a sensitivity check of the smoke from the same tube once the respirator has been removed to determine whether he/she reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

(viii) The fit test shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the test agent.

(3) Quantitative fit test (QNFT) protocol.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall assign specific individuals who shall assume full responsibility for implementing the respirator quantitative fit test program.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that persons administering QNFT are able to calibrate equipment and perform tests properly, recognize invalid tests, calculate fit factors properly and assure that test equipment is in proper working order.

(iii) The employer shall assure that QNFT equipment is kept clean and well maintained so as to operate at the parameters for which it was designed.

(b) Definitions.

(i) "Quantitative fit test." The test is performed in a test chamber. The normal air-purifying element of the respirator is replaced by a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter in the case of particulate QNFT aerosols or a sorbent offering contaminant penetration protection equivalent to high-efficiency filters where the QNFT test agency is a gas or vapor.

(ii) "Challenge agent" means the aerosol, gas, or vapor introduced into a test chamber so that its concentration inside and outside the respirator may be measured.

(iii) "Test subject" means the person wearing the respirator for quantitative fit testing.

(iv) "Normal standing position" means standing erect and straight with arms down along the sides and looking straight ahead.

(v) "Maximum peak penetration method" means the method of determining test agent penetration in the respirator as determined by strip chart recordings of the test. The highest peak penetration for a given exercise is taken to be representative of average penetration into the respirator for that exercise.

(vi) "Average peak penetration method" means the method of determining test agent penetration into the respirator utilizing a strip chart recorder, integrator, or computer. The agent penetration is determined by an average of the peak heights on the graph or by computer integration, for each exercise except the grimace exercise. Integrators or computers which calculate the actual test agent penetration into the respirator for each exercise will also be considered to meet the requirements of the average peak penetration method.

(vii) "Fit factor" means the ratio of challenge agent concentration outside with respect to the inside of a respirator inlet covering (facepiece or enclosure).

(c) Apparatus.

(i) Instrumentation. Aerosol generation, dilution, and measurement systems using corn oil or sodium chloride as test aerosols shall be used for quantitative fit testing.

(ii) Test chamber. The test chamber shall be large enough to permit all test subjects to perform freely all required exercises without disturbing the challenge agent concentration or the measurement apparatus. The test chamber shall be equipped and constructed so that the challenge agent is effectively isolated from the ambient air, yet uniform in concentration throughout the chamber.

(iii) When testing air-purifying respirators, the normal filter or cartridge element shall be replaced with a high-efficiency particulate filter supplied by the same manufacturer.

(iv) The sampling instrument shall be selected so that a strip chart record may be made of the test showing the rise and fall of the challenge agent concentration with each inspiration and expiration at fit factors of at least two thousand. Integrators or computers which integrate the amount of test agent penetration leakage into the respirator for each exercise may be used provided a record of the readings is made.

(v) The combination of substitute air-purifying elements, challenge agent, and challenge agent concentration in the test chamber shall be such that the test subject is not exposed in excess of an established exposure limit for the challenge agent at any time during the testing process.

(vi) The sampling port on the test specimen respirator shall be placed and constructed so that no leakage occurs around the port (e.g., where the respirator is probed), a free air flow is allowed into the sampling line at all times and so that there is no interference with the fit or performance of the respirator.

(vii) The test chamber and test set-up shall permit the person administering the test to observe the test subject inside the chamber during the test.

(viii) The equipment generating the challenge atmosphere shall maintain the concentration of challenge agent inside the test chamber constant to within a ten percent variation for the duration of the test.

(ix) The time lag (interval between an event and the recording of the event on the strip chart or computer or integrator) shall be kept to a minimum. There shall be a clear association between the occurrence of an event inside the test chamber and its being recorded.

(x) The sampling line tubing for the test chamber atmosphere and for the respirator sampling port shall be of equal diameter and of the same material. The length of the two lines shall be equal.

(xi) The exhaust flow from the test chamber shall pass through a high-efficiency filter before release.

(xii) When sodium chloride aerosol is used, the relative humidity inside the test chamber shall not exceed fifty percent.

(xiii) The limitations of instrument detection shall be taken into account when determining the fit factor.

(xiv) Test respirators shall be maintained in proper working order and inspected for deficiencies such as cracks, missing valves and gaskets, etc.

(d) Procedural requirements.

(i) When performing the initial positive or negative pressure test the sampling line shall be crimped closed in order to avoid air pressure leakage during either of these tests.

(ii) An abbreviated screening isoamyl acetate test or irritant fume test may be utilized in order to quickly identify poor fitting respirators which passed the positive and/or negative pressure test and thus reduce the amount of QNFT
time. When performing a screening isoamyl acetate test, combination high-efficiency organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be used.

(iii) A reasonable stable challenge agent concentration shall be measured in the test chamber prior to testing. For canopy or shower curtain type of test units the determination of the challenge agent stability may be established after the test subject has entered the test environment.

(iv) Immediately after the subject enters the test chamber, the challenge agent concentration inside the respirator shall be measured to ensure that the peak penetration does not exceed five percent for a half mask or one percent for a full facepiece respirator.

(v) A stable challenge concentration shall be obtained prior to the actual start of testing.

(vi) Respirator restraining straps shall not be overtightened for testing. The straps shall be adjusted by the wearer without assistance from other persons to give a reasonable comfortable fit typical of normal use.

(vii) The test shall be terminated whenever any single peak penetration exceeds five percent for half masks and one percent for full facepiece respirators. The test subject shall be refitted and retested. If two of the three required tests are terminated, the fit shall be deemed inadequate.

(viii) In order to successfully complete a QNFT, three successful fit tests are required. The results of each of the three independent fit tests must exceed the minimum fit factor needed for the class of respirator (e.g., half mask respirator, full facepiece respirator).

(ix) Calculation of fit factors.

(A) The fit factor shall be determined for the quantitative fit test by taking the ratio of the average chamber concentration to the concentration inside the respirator.

(B) The average test chamber concentration is the arithmetic average of the test chamber concentration at the beginning and of the end of the test.

(c) The concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be determined by one of the following methods:

(I) Average peak concentration;

(II) Maximum peak concentration;

(III) Integration by calculation of the area under the individual peak for each exercise. This includes computerized integration.

(x) Interpretation of test results. The fit factor established by the quantitative fit testing shall be the lowest of the three fit factor values calculated from the three required fit tests.

(xi) The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half mask, or full facepiece respirator unless a minimum fit factor equivalent to at least ten times the hazardous exposure level is obtained.

(xii) Filters used for quantitative fit testing shall be replaced at least weekly, or whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media. Organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be replaced daily (when used) or sooner if there is any indication of breakthrough by a test agent.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07550, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07601 Scope and application. (1) WAC 296-62-076 applies to all occupational exposures to MDA, Chemical Abstracts Service Registry No. 101-77-9, except as provided in subsections (2) through (7) of this section.

(2) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section and WAC 296-62-07609(5), this section does not apply to the processing, use, and handling of products containing MDA where initial monitoring indicates that the product is not capable of releasing MDA in excess of the action level under the expected conditions of processing, use, and handling which will cause the greatest possible release; and where no "dermal exposure to MDA" can occur.

(3) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section, WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to the processing, use, and handling of products containing MDA where objective data are reasonably relied upon which demonstrate the product is not capable of releasing MDA under the expected conditions of processing, use, and handling which will cause the greatest possible release; and where no "dermal exposure to MDA" can occur.

(4) WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to the storage, transportation, distribution, or sale of MDA in intact containers sealed in such a manner as to contain the MDA dusts, vapors, or liquids, except for the provisions of WAC 296-62-054 and 296-62-07607.

(5) WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to the construction industry as defined in WAC 296-155-012(6). (Exposure to MDA in the construction industry is covered by WAC 296-155-173.)

(6) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section, WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to materials in any form which contain less than 0.1% MDA by weight or volume.

(7) Except as provided in subsection (8) of this section, WAC 296-62-076 does not apply to "finished articles containing MDA."

(8) Where products containing MDA are exempted under subsections (2) through (7) of this section, the employer shall maintain records of the initial monitoring results or objective data supporting that exemption and the basis for the employer's reliance on the data, as provided in the recordkeeping provision of WAC 296-62-07631.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07601, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07603 Definitions. For the purpose of WAC 296-62-076, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) "Action level" means a concentration of airborne MDA of 5 ppb as an 8-hour time-weighted average.

(2) "Authorized person" means any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees, for the purpose of exercising the right to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under WAC 296-62-07633 of WAC 296-62-076, or any other person authorized by WISHA or regulations issued by WISHA.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1390]
(3) "Container" means any barrel, bottle, can, cylinder, drum, reaction vessel, storage tank, commercial packaging, or the like, but does not include piping systems.

(4) "Dermal exposure to MDA" occurs where employees are engaged in the handling, application, or use of mixtures or materials containing MDA, with any of the following nonairborne forms of MDA:

(a) Liquid, powdered, granular, or flaked mixtures containing MDA in concentrations greater than 0.1% by weight or volume; and

(b) Materials other than "finished articles" containing MDA in concentrations greater than 0.1% by weight or volume.

(5) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries, or his/her designated representative.

(6) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers, or failure of control equipment which results in an unexpected and potentially hazardous release of MDA.

(7) "Employee exposure" means exposure to MDA which would occur if the employee were not using respirators or protective work clothing and equipment.

(8) "Finished article containing MDA" is defined as a manufactured item:

(a) Which is formed to a specific shape or design during manufacture;

(b) Which has end use function(s) dependent in whole or part upon its shape or design during end use; and

(c) Where applicable, is an item which is fully cured by virtue of having been subjected to the conditions (temperature, time) necessary to complete the desired chemical reaction.

(9) "4,4' methylenedianiline" or "MDA" means the chemical 4,4'-diaminodiphenylmethane, Chemical Abstract Service Registry number 101-77-9, in the form of a vapor, liquid, or solid. The definition also includes the salts of MDA.

(10) "Regulated areas" means areas where airborne concentrations of MDA exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the permissible exposure limits, or where dermal exposure to MDA can occur.

(11) "STEL" means short-term exposure limit as determined by any 15 minute sample period.

WAC 296-62-07605 Permissible exposure limits (PEL). The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of MDA in excess of ten parts per billion (10 ppb) as an 8-hour time-weighted average or a STEL of 100 ppb.


(a) A written plan for emergency situations shall be developed for each workplace where there is a possibility of an emergency. Appropriate portions of the plan shall be implemented in the event of an emergency.

(b) The plan shall specifically provide that employees engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be equipped with the appropriate personal protective equipment and clothing as required in WAC 296-62-07615 and 296-62-07617 until the emergency is abated.

(c) The plan shall specifically include provisions for alerting and evacuating affected employees as well as the elements prescribed in chapter 296-24 WAC, Part G-1, "Employee emergency plans and fire prevention plans."

(2) Alerting employees. Where there is the possibility of employee exposure to MDA due to an emergency, means shall be developed to alert promptly those employees who have the potential to be directly exposed. Affected employees not engaged in correcting emergency conditions shall be evacuated immediately in the event that an emergency occurs. Means shall also be developed and implemented for alerting other employees who may be exposed as a result of the emergency.


(a) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of each employee's exposure to airborne MDA over an 8-hour period. Determination of employee exposure to the STEL shall be made from breathing zone air samples collected over a 15 minute sampling period.

(b) Representative employee exposure shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing full shift exposure for each shift for each job classification in each work area where exposure to MDA may occur.

(c) Where the employer can document that exposure levels are equivalent for similar operations in different work shifts, the employer shall only be required to determine representative employee exposure for that operation during one shift.

(2) Initial monitoring. Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard shall perform initial monitoring to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of MDA to which employees may be exposed.

(3) Periodic monitoring and monitoring frequency.

(a) If the monitoring required by subsection (2) of this section reveals employee exposure at or above the action level, but at or below the PELs, the employer shall repeat such representative monitoring for each such employee at least every six months.

(b) If the monitoring required by subsection (2) of this section reveals employee exposure above the PELs, the employer shall repeat such monitoring for each such employee at least every three months.

(c) The employer may alter the monitoring schedule from every three months to every six months for any employee for whom two consecutive measurements taken at least 7 days apart indicate that the employee exposure has decreased to below the TWA but above the action level.

(4) Termination of monitoring.

(a) If the initial monitoring required by subsection (2) of this section reveals employee exposure to be below the
action level, the employer may discontinue the monitoring for that employee, except as otherwise required by subsection (5) of this section.

(b) If the periodic monitoring required by subsection (3) of this section reveals that employee exposures, as indicated by at least two consecutive measurements taken at least 7 days apart, are below the action level the employer may discontinue the monitoring for that employee, except as otherwise required by subsection (5) of this section.

(5) Additional monitoring. The employer shall institute the exposure monitoring required under subsections (2) and (3) of this section when there has been a change in production process, chemicals present, control equipment, personnel, or work practices which may result in new or additional exposures to MDA, or when the employer has any reason to suspect a change which may result in new or additional exposures.

(6) Accuracy of monitoring. Monitoring shall be accurate, to a confidence level of 95 percent, to within plus or minus 25 percent for airborne concentrations of MDA.

(7) Employee notification of monitoring results.

(a) The employer shall, within 15 working days after the receipt of the results of any monitoring performed under this standard, notify each employee of these results, in writing, either individually or by posting of results in an appropriate location that is accessible to affected employees.

(b) The written notification required by subdivision (a) of this subsection shall contain the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce the employee exposure to or below the PELs, wherever the PELs are exceeded.

(8) Visual monitoring. The employer shall make routine inspections of employee hands, face, and forearms potentially exposed to MDA. Other potential dermal exposures reported by the employee must be referred to the appropriate medical personnel for observation. If the employer determines that the employee has been exposed to MDA the employer shall:

(a) Determine the source of exposure;

(b) Implement protective measures to correct the hazard; and

(c) Maintain records of the corrective actions in accordance with WAC 296-62-07631.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07609, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07611 Regulated areas. (1) Establishment.

(a) Airborne exposures. The employer shall establish regulated areas where airborne concentrations of MDA exceed or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the permissible exposure limits.

(b) Dermal exposures. Where employees are subject to dermal exposure to MDA the employer shall establish those work areas as regulated areas.

(2) Demarcation. Regulated areas shall be demarcated from the rest of the workplace in a manner that minimizes the number of persons potentially exposed.

(3) Access. Access to regulated areas shall be limited to authorized persons.

(4) Personal protective equipment and clothing. Each person entering a regulated area shall be supplied with, and required to use, the appropriate personal protective clothing and equipment in accordance with WAC 296-62-07615 and 296-62-07617.

(5) Prohibited activities. The employer shall ensure that employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum, or apply cosmetics in regulated areas.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07611, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07613 Methods of compliance. (1) Engineering controls and work practices.

(a) The employer shall institute engineering controls and work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposure to MDA at or below the PELs except to the extent that the employer can establish that these controls are not feasible or where the provisions of subdivision (b) of this subsection or WAC 296-62-07615(1) apply.

(b) Wherever the feasible engineering controls and work practices which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protective devices which comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07615.

(2) Compliance program.

(a) The employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs by means of engineering and work practice controls, as required by subsection (1) of this section, and by use of respiratory protection where permitted under WAC 296-62-076. The program shall include a schedule for periodic maintenance (e.g., leak detection) and shall include the written plan for emergency situations as specified in WAC 296-62-07607.

(b) Upon request this written program shall be furnished for examination and copying to the director, affected employees, and designated employee representatives. The employer shall review and, as necessary, update such plans at least once every 12 months to make certain they reflect the current status of the program.

(3) Employee rotation. Employee rotation shall not be permitted as a means of reducing exposure.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07613, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07615 Respiratory protection. (1) General. The employer shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used, where required by this section. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(a) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;

(b) In work operations for which the employer establishes that engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;

(c) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the PEL; and

(d) In emergencies.

(2) Respirator selection.

(a) Where respirators are required or allowed under WAC 296-62-076, the employer shall select and provide, at
no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator as specified in Table 1, and shall assure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

(b) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved by the Mine Safety and Health Administration and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health under the provisions of 30 C.F.R. Part 11 and Part E of this chapter.

(c) Any employee who cannot wear a negative pressure respirator shall be given the option of wearing a positive pressure respirator or any supplied-air respirator operated in the continuous flow or pressure demand mode.

(3) Respirator program. The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with Part E of this chapter.

(4) Respirator use.

(a) Where air-purifying respirators (cartridge or canister) are used, the employer shall replace the air-purifying element as needed to maintain the effectiveness of the respirator. The employer shall ensure that each cartridge is dated at the beginning of use.

(b) Employees who wear respirators shall be allowed to leave the regulated area to readjust the facepiece or to wash their faces and to wipe clean the facepieces on their respirators in order to minimize potential skin irritation associated with respirator use.

Table 1.—Respiratory Protection for MDA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Airborne concentration of MDA or condition of use</th>
<th>Respirator type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>a. Less than or equal to 10xPEL</td>
<td>(1) Half-mask respirator with HEPA(^1) cartridge(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b. Less than or equal to 50xPEL</td>
<td>(1) Full facepiece respirator with HEPA(^1) cartridge or canister(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c. Less than or equal to 1000xPEL</td>
<td>(1) Full facepiece powered air-purifying respirator with HEPA(^1) cartridges(^2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d. Greater than 1000xPEL or</td>
<td>(1) Self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece in positive pressure mode;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Full facepiece positive pressure demand supplied-air respirator with auxiliary self-contained air supply.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e. Escape</td>
<td>(1) Any full facepiece air-purifying respirator with HEPA(^1) cartridges(^2);</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(2) Any positive pressure or continuous flow self-contained breathing apparatus with full facepiece or hood.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f. Fire fighting</td>
<td>(1) Full facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus in positive pressure demand mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Respirators assigned for higher environmental concentrations may be used at lower concentrations.

1High efficiency particulate in air filter (HEPA) means a filter that is at least 99.97 percent efficient against mono-dispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers or larger.

2Combination HEPA/organic vapor cartridges shall be used whenever MDA in liquid form or a process requiring heat is used.

(5) Respirator fit testing.

(a) The employer shall perform and record the results of either quantitative or qualitative fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter for each employee wearing a negative pressure respirator. The test shall be used to select a respirator facepiece which provides the required protection as prescribed in Table 1.

(b) The employer shall follow the test protocols outlined in Appendix E of this standard for whichever type of fit testing the employer chooses.

WAC 296-62-07617 Protective work clothing and equipment. (1) Provision and use. Where employees are subject to dermal exposure to MDA, where liquids containing MDA can be splashed into the eyes, or where airborne concentrations of MDA are in excess of the PEL, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and ensure that the employee uses, appropriate protective work clothing and equipment which prevent contact with MDA such as, but not limited to:

(a) Aprons, coveralls, or other full-body work clothing;
(b) Gloves, head coverings, and foot coverings; and
(c) Face shields, chemical goggles; or
(d) Other appropriate protective equipment which comply with chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2.

(2) Removal and storage.

(a) The employer shall ensure that, at the end of their work shift, employees remove MDA-contaminated protective work clothing and equipment that is not routinely removed throughout the day in change rooms provided in accordance with the provisions established for change rooms.

(b) The employer shall ensure that, during their work shift, employees remove all other MDA-contaminated protective work clothing or equipment before leaving a regulated area.

(c) The employer shall ensure that no employee takes MDA-contaminated work clothing or equipment out of the change room, except those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, or disposal.

(d) MDA-contaminated work clothing or equipment shall be placed and stored in closed containers which prevent dispersion of the MDA outside the container.

(e) Containers of MDA-contaminated protective work clothing or equipment which are to be taken out of change rooms or the workplace for cleaning, maintenance, or disposal shall bear labels warning of the hazards of MDA.

(3) Cleaning and replacement.

(a) The employer shall provide the employee with clean protective clothing and equipment. The employer shall ensure that protective work clothing or equipment required by this paragraph is cleaned, laundered, repaired, or replaced at intervals appropriate to maintain its effectiveness.

(b) The employer shall prohibit the removal of MDA from protective work clothing or equipment by blowing, shaking, or any methods which allow MDA to reenter the workplace.

(e) The employer shall ensure that laundering of MDA-contaminated clothing shall be done so as to prevent the release of MDA in the workplace.

(d) Any employer who gives MDA-contaminated clothing to another person for laundering shall inform such person of the requirement to prevent the release of MDA.
WAC 296-62-07619 Hygiene facilities and practices.
(1) Change rooms.
(a) The employer shall provide clean change rooms for employees, who must wear protective clothing, or who must use protective equipment because of their exposure to MDA.
(b) Change rooms must be equipped with separate storage for protective clothing and equipment and for street clothes which prevents MDA contamination of street clothes.
(2) Showers.
(a) The employer shall ensure that employees, who work in areas where there is the potential for exposure resulting from airborne MDA (e.g., particulates or vapors) above the action level, shower at the end of the work shift.
(i) Shower facilities required by this section shall comply with WAC 296-24-12009(3).
(ii) The employer shall ensure that employees who are required to shower pursuant to the provisions contained herein do not leave the workplace wearing any protective clothing or equipment worn during the work shift.
(b) Where dermal exposure to MDA occurs, the employer shall ensure that materials spilled or deposited on the skin are removed as soon as possible by methods which do not facilitate the dermal absorption of MDA.
(3) Lunch facilities.
(a) Availability and construction.
(i) Whenever food or beverages are consumed at the worksite and employees are exposed to MDA at or above the PEL or are subject to dermal exposure to MDA the employer shall provide readily accessible lunch areas.
(ii) Lunch areas located within the workplace and in areas where there is the potential for airborne exposure to MDA at or above the PEL shall have a positive pressure, temperature controlled, filtered air supply.
(iii) Lunch areas may not be located in areas within the workplace where the potential for dermal exposure to MDA exists.
(b) The employer shall ensure that employees who have been subjected to dermal exposure to MDA or who have been exposed to MDA above the PEL wash their hands and faces with soap and water prior to eating, drinking, smoking, or applying cosmetics.
(c) The employer shall ensure that employees exposed to MDA do not enter lunch facilities with MDA-contaminated protective work clothing or equipment.

WAC 296-62-07621 Communication of hazards to employees.
(1) Signs and labels.
(a) The employer shall post and maintain legible signs demarcating regulated areas and entrances or accessways to regulated areas that bear the following legend:

DANGER MDA MAY CAUSE CANCER LIVER TOXIN
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING
MAY BE REQUIRED TO BE WORN IN THIS AREA

(b) The employer shall ensure that labels or other appropriate forms of warning are provided for containers of MDA within the workplace. The labels shall comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-05411 and shall include the following legend:
(i) For pure MDA
DANGER CONTAINS MDA MAY CAUSE CANCER LIVER TOXIN
(ii) For mixtures containing MDA
DANGER CONTAINS MDA CONTAINS MATERIALS WHICH MAY CAUSE CANCER LIVER TOXIN

(2) Material safety data sheets (MSDS).
(a) Employers shall obtain or develop, and shall provide access to their employees, to a material safety data sheet (MSDS) for MDA. In meeting this obligation, employers shall make appropriate use of the information found in Appendices A and B.
(b) Employers who are manufacturers or importers shall:
(i) Comply with subdivision (1)(b) of this section as appropriate; and
(ii) Comply with the requirement in WISHA hazard communication standard, WAC 296-62-054, that they deliver to downstream employers an MSDS for MDA.
(3) Information and training.
(a) The employer shall provide employees with information and training on MDA, in accordance with WAC 296-62-054 through 296-62-05415, at the time of initial assignment and at least annually thereafter.
(b) In addition to the information required under WAC 296-62-054, the employer shall:
(i) Provide an explanation of the contents of WAC 296-62-076, including Appendices A and B, and indicate to employees where a copy of the standard is available;
(ii) Describe the medical surveillance program required under WAC 296-62-07625, and explain the information contained in Appendix C; and
(iii) Describe the medical removal provision required under WAC 296-62-07625.
(4) Access to training materials.
(a) The employer shall make readily available to all affected employees, without cost, all written materials relating to the employee training program, including a copy of this regulation.
(b) The employer shall provide to the director, upon request, all information and training materials relating to the employee information and training program.
(3) All leaks shall be repaired and liquid or dust spills cleaned up promptly.

(4) Surfaces contaminated with MDA may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air.

(5) Shoveling, dry sweeping, and other methods of dry clean-up of MDA may be used where HEPA-filtered vacuuming and/or wet cleaning are not feasible or practical.

(6) Waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing contaminated with MDA shall be collected and disposed of in a manner to prevent the reentry of MDA into the workplace.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07623, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]


(a) The employer shall make available a medical surveillance program for employees exposed to MDA:

(i) Employees exposed at or above the action level for 30 or more days per year;

(ii) Employees who are subject to dermal exposure to MDA for 15 or more days per year;

(iii) Employees who have been exposed in an emergency situation;

(iv) Employees whom the employer, based on results from compliance with WAC 296-62-07609(8), has reason to believe are being dermally exposed; and

(v) Employees who show signs or symptoms of MDA exposure.

(b) The employer shall ensure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by, or under the supervision of, a licensed physician, at a reasonable time and place, and provided without cost to the employee.

(2) Initial examinations.

(a) Within 150 days of the effective date of this standard, or before the time of initial assignment, the employer shall provide each employee covered by subdivision (1)(a) of this section with a medical examination including the following elements:

(i) A detailed history which includes:

(A) Past work exposure to MDA or any other toxic substances;

(B) A history of drugs, alcohol, tobacco, and medication routinely taken (duration and quantity); and

(C) A history of dermatitis, chemical skin sensitization, or previous hepatic disease.

(ii) A physical examination which includes all routine physical examination parameters, skin examination, and signs of liver disease.

(iii) Laboratory tests including:

(A) Liver function tests; and

(B) Urinalysis.

(iv) Additional tests as necessary in the opinion of the physician.

(b) No initial medical examination is required if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-076 within the previous six months prior to the effective date of this standard or prior to the date of initial assignment.

(3) Periodic examinations.

(a) The employer shall provide each employee covered by WAC 296-62-076 with a medical examination at least annually following the initial examination. These periodic examinations shall include at least the following elements:

(i) A brief history regarding any new exposure to potential liver toxins, changes in drug, tobacco, and alcohol intake, and the appearance of physical signs relating to the liver and the skin;

(ii) The appropriate tests and examinations including liver function tests and skin examinations; and

(iii) Appropriate additional tests or examinations as deemed necessary by the physician.

(b) If in the physicians’ opinion the results of liver function tests indicate an abnormality, the employee shall be removed from further MDA exposure in accordance with WAC 296-62-07627 and 296-62-07629. Repeat liver function tests shall be conducted on advice of the physician.

(4) Emergency examinations. If the employer determines that the employee has been exposed to a potentially hazardous amount of MDA in an emergency situation as addressed in WAC 296-62-07607, the employer shall provide medical examinations in accordance with subsection (3) of this section. If the results of liver function testing indicate an abnormality, the employee shall be removed in accordance with WAC 296-62-07627 and 296-62-07629. Repeat liver function tests shall be conducted on the advice of the physician. If the results of the tests are normal, tests must be repeated two to three weeks from the initial testing. If the results of the second set of tests are normal and on the advice of the physician, no additional testing is required.

(5) Additional examinations. Where the employee develops signs and symptoms associated with exposure to MDA, the employer shall provide the employee with an additional medical examination including a liver function test. Repeat liver function tests shall be conducted on the advice of the physician. If the results of the tests are normal, tests must be repeated two to three weeks from the initial testing. If the results of the second set of tests are normal and on the advice of the physician, no additional testing is required.

(6) Multiple physician review mechanism.

(a) If the employer selects the initial physician who conducts any medical examination or consultation provided to an employee under WAC 296-62-076, and the employee has signs or symptoms of occupational exposure to MDA (which could include an abnormal liver function test), and the employee disagrees with the opinion of the examining physician, and this opinion could affect the employee’s job status, the employee may designate an appropriate, mutually acceptable second physician:

(i) To review any findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; and

(ii) To conduct such examinations, consultations, and laboratory tests as the second physician deems necessary to facilitate this review.

(b) The employer shall promptly notify an employee of the right to seek a second medical opinion after each occasion that an initial physician conducts a medical examination or consultation pursuant to WAC 296-62-076. The employer may condition its participation in, and payment for, the multiple physician review mechanism upon the employee doing the following within fifteen days after receipt of the
foregoing notification, or receipt of the initial physician’s
written opinion, whichever is later:
(i) The employee informing the employer that he or she
intends to seek a second medical opinion; and
(ii) The employee initiating steps to make an appoint­
ment with a second physician.
(c) If the findings, determinations, or recommendations
of the second physician differ from those of the initial
physician, then the employer and the employee shall assure
that efforts are made for the two physicians to resolve any
disagreement.
(d) If the two physicians have been unable to resolve
quickly their disagreement, then the employer and the
employee through their respective physicians shall designate
a third physician:
(i) To review any findings, determinations, or recom­
mandations of the prior physicians; and
(ii) To conduct such examinations, consultations,
laboratory tests, and discussions with the prior physicians as
the third physician deems necessary to resolve the disagree­
ment of the prior physicians.
(e) The employer shall act consistent with the findings,
determinations, and recommendations of the third physician,
unless the employer and the employee reach an agreement
which is otherwise consistent with the recommendations of
at least one of the three physicians.
(7) Information provided to the examining and consult­
ing physicians.
(a) The employer shall provide the following informa­
tion to the examining physician:
(i) A copy of this regulation and its appendices;
(ii) A description of the affected employee’s duties as
they relate to the employee’s potential exposure to MDA;
(iii) The employee’s current actual or representative
MDA exposure level;
(iv) A description of any personal protective equipment
used or to be used; and
(v) Information from previous employment-related
medical examinations of the affected employee.
(b) The employer shall provide the foregoing informa­
tion to a second physician under this section upon request
either by the second physician or by the employee.
(8) Physician’s written opinion.
(a) For each examination under WAC 296-62-076, the
employer shall obtain, and provide the employee with a copy
of, the examining physician’s written opinion within 15 days
of its receipt. The written opinion shall include the follow­
ing:
(i) The occupationally-pertinent results of the medical
examination and tests;
(ii) The physician’s opinion concerning whether the
employee has any detected medical conditions which would
place the employee at increased risk of material impairment
of health from exposure to MDA;
(iii) The physician’s recommended limitations upon the
employee’s exposure to MDA or upon the employee’s use of
protective clothing or equipment and respirators; and
(iv) A statement that the employee has been informed
by the physician of the results of the medical examination
and any medical conditions resulting from MDA exposure
which require further explanation or treatment.
(b) The written opinion obtained by the employer shall
not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupa­
tional exposures.
[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), §
296-62-07625, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07627 Medical removal—Temporary
medical removal of an employee. Temporary medical
removal of an employee.
(1) Temporary removal resulting from occupational
exposure. The employee shall be removed from work
environments in which exposure to MDA is at or above the
action level or where dermal exposure to MDA may occur,
following an initial examination (WAC 296-62-07625(2)),
periodic examinations (WAC 296-62-07625(3)), an emergen­
cy situation (WAC 296-62-07625(4)), or an additional
examination (WAC 296-62-07625(5)) in the following
circumstances:
(a) When the employee exhibits signs and/or symptoms
indicative of acute exposure to MDA; or
(b) When the examining physician determines that an
employee’s abnormal liver function tests are not associated
with MDA exposure but that the abnormalities may be
exacerbated as a result of occupational exposure to MDA.
(c) Temporary removal due to a final medical determi­
nation.
(i) The employer shall remove an employee from work
environments in which exposure to MDA is at or above the
action level or where dermal exposure to MDA may occur,
on each occasion that there is a final medical determina­
ton or opinion that the employee has a detected medical condi­
tion which places the employee at increased risk of material
impairment to health from exposure to MDA.
(ii) For the purposes of WAC 296-62-076, the phrase
"final medical determination" shall mean the outcome of the
physician review mechanism used pursuant to the medical
surveillance provisions of this section.
(iii) Where a final medical determination results in any
recommended special protective measures for an employee,
or limitations on an employee’s exposure to MDA, the
employer shall implement and act consistent with the
recommendation.
(2) Return of the employee to former job status.
(a) The employer shall return an employee to his or her
former job status:
(i) When the employee no longer shows signs or
symptoms of exposure to MDA or upon the advice of the
physician.
(ii) When a subsequent final medical determination
results in a medical finding, determination, or opinion that
the employee no longer has a detected medical condition
which places the employee at increased risk of material
impairment to health from exposure to MDA.
(b) For the purposes of this section, the requirement that
an employer return an employee to his or her former job
status is not intended to expand upon or restrict any rights an
employee has or would have had, absent temporary medical
removal, to a specific job classification or position under the
terms of a collective bargaining agreement.
(3) Removal of other employee special protective
measure or limitations. The employer shall remove any
limitations placed on an employee, or end any special protective measures provided to an employee, pursuant to a final medical determination, when a subsequent final medical determination indicates that the limitations or special protective measures are no longer necessary.

(4) Employer options pending a final medical determination. Where the physician review mechanism used pursuant to the medical surveillance provisions of WAC 296-62-076, has not yet resulted in a final medical determination with respect to an employee, the employer shall act as follows:

(a) Removal. The employer may remove the employee from exposure to MDA, provide special protective measures to the employee, or place limitations upon the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status.

(b) Return. The employer may return the employee to his or her former job status, and end any special protective measures provided to the employee, consistent with the medical findings, determinations, or recommendations of any of the physicians who have reviewed the employee's health status, with two exceptions.

(i) If the initial removal, special protection, or limitation of the employee resulted from a final medical determination which differed from the findings, determinations, or recommendations of the initial physician; or

(ii) If the employee has been on removal status for the preceding six months as a result of exposure to MDA, then the employer shall await a final medical determination.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07627, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07629 Medical removal protection benefits. (1) Provisions of medical removal protection benefits. The employer shall provide to an employee up to six months of medical removal protection benefits on each occasion that an employee is removed from exposure to MDA or otherwise limited pursuant to this section.

(2) Definition of medical removal protection benefits. For the purposes of this section, the requirement that an employer provide medical removal protection benefits means that the employer shall maintain the earnings, seniority, and other employment rights and benefits of an employee as though the employee had not been removed from normal exposure to MDA or otherwise limited.

(3) Follow-up medical surveillance during the period of employee removal or limitations. During the period of time that an employee is removed from normal exposure to MDA or otherwise limited, the employer may condition the provision of medical removal protection benefits upon the employee's participation in follow-up medical surveillance made available pursuant to WAC 296-62-076.

(4) Workers' compensation claims. If a removed employee files a claim for workers' compensation payments for an MDA-related disability, then the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits pending disposition of the claim. To the extent that an award is made to the employee for earnings lost during the period of removal, the employer's medical removal protection obligation shall be reduced by such amount. The employer shall receive no credit for workers' compensation payments received by the employee for treatment-related expenses.

(5) Other credits. The employer's obligation to provide medical removal protection benefits to a removed employee shall be reduced to the extent that the employee receives compensation for earnings lost during the period of removal either from a publicly or employer-funded compensation program, or receives income from non-MDA-related employment with any employer made possible by virtue of the employee's removal.

(6) Employees who do not recover within the 6 months of removal. The employer shall take the following measures with respect to any employee removed from exposure to MDA:

(a) The employer shall make available to the employee a medical examination pursuant to this section to obtain a final medical determination with respect to the employee;

(b) The employer shall assure that the final medical determination obtained indicates whether or not the employee may be returned to his or her former job status, and, if not, what steps should be taken to protect the employee's health;

(c) Where the final medical determination has not yet been obtained, or, once obtained indicates that the employee may not yet be returned to his or her former job status, the employer shall continue to provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee until either the employee is returned to former job status, or a final medical determination is made that the employee is incapable of ever safely returning to his or her former job status; and

(d) Where the employer acts pursuant to a final medical determination which permits the return of the employee to his or her former job status, despite what would otherwise be an abnormal liver function test, later questions concerning removing the employee again shall be decided by a final medical determination. The employer need not automatically remove such an employee pursuant to the MDA removal criteria provided by WAC 296-62-076.

(7) Voluntary removal or restriction of an employee. Where an employer, although not required by WAC 296-62-076 to do so, removes an employee from exposure to MDA or otherwise places limitations on an employee due to the effects of MDA exposure on the employee's medical condition, the employer shall provide medical removal protection benefits to the employee equal to that required by this section.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07629, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]


(a) Where as a result of the initial monitoring the processing, use, or handling of products made from or containing MDA are exempted from other requirements of this section under WAC 296-62-07601(2), the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of monitoring relied on in support of the exemption.

(b) This record shall include at least the following information:

(i) The product qualifying for exemption;
(ii) The source of the monitoring data (e.g., was monitoring performed by the employer or a private contractor);

(iii) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of MDA;

(iv) A description of the operation exempted and how the data support the exemption (e.g., are the monitoring data representative of the conditions at the affected facility); and

(v) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, processing, or employee exposures covered by the exemption.

(c) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer’s reliance upon such objective data.  

(2) Objective data for exempted employers.

(a) Where the processing, use, or handling of products made from or containing MDA are exempted from other requirements of WAC 296-62-076 under WAC 296-62-07601, the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of objective data relied upon in support of the exemption.

(b) This record shall include at least the following information:

(i) The product qualifying for exemption;

(ii) The source of the objective data;

(iii) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of MDA;

(iv) A description of the operation exempted and how the data support the exemption; and

(v) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, processing, or employee exposures covered by the exemption.

(c) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer’s reliance upon such objective data.  

(3) Exposure measurements.

(a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements required by WAC 296-62-07609, in accordance with Part B of this chapter.

(b) This record shall include:

(i) The dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the procedure used to determine representative employee exposures;

(ii) Identification of the sampling and analytical methods used;

(iii) A description of the type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any; and

(iv) The name, Social Security number, job classification, and exposure levels of the employee monitored and all other employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.

(c) The employer shall maintain this record for at least 30 years, in accordance with Part B of this chapter.  

(4) Medical surveillance.

(a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance required by WAC 296-62-07625, 296-62-07627, and 296-62-07629, in accordance with Part B of this chapter.

(b) This record shall include:

(i) The name, Social Security number, and description of the duties of the employee;

(ii) The employer’s copy of the physician’s written opinion on the initial, periodic, and any special examinations, including results of medical examination and all tests, opinions, and recommendations;

(iii) Results of any airborne exposure monitoring done for that employee and the representative exposure levels supplied to the physician; and

(iv) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to MDA.

(c) The employer shall keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:

(i) A copy of this standard and its appendices, except that the employer may keep one copy of the standard and its appendices for all employees provided the employer references the standard and its appendices in the medical surveillance record of each employee;

(ii) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by any sections in the regulatory text;

(iii) A description of the laboratory procedures and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results or references to the information;

(iv) A copy of the employee’s medical and work history related to exposure to MDA.

(d) The employer shall maintain this record for at least the duration of employment plus 30 years, in accordance with Part B of this chapter.  

(5) Medical removals.

(a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee removed from current exposure to MDA pursuant to WAC 296-62-07625, 296-62-07627, and 296-62-07629.

(b) Each record shall include:

(i) The name and Social Security number of the employee;

(ii) The date of each occasion that the employee was removed from current exposure to MDA as well as the corresponding date on which the employee was returned to his or her former job status;

(iii) A brief explanation of how each removal was or is being accomplished; and

(iv) A statement with respect to each removal indicating the reason for the removal.

(c) The employer shall maintain each medical removal record for at least the duration of an employee’s employment plus 30 years.  

(6) Availability.

(a) The employer shall assure that records required to be maintained by WAC 296-62-076 shall be made available, upon request, to the director for examination and copying.

(b) Employee exposure monitoring records required by WAC 296-62-076 shall be provided upon request for examination and copying to employees, employee representatives, and the director in accordance with the applicable sections of WAC 296-62-054.

(c) Employee medical records required by this section shall be provided upon request for examination and copying, to the subject employee, to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and to the director in accordance with Part B of this chapter.  

(7) Transfer of records.

(a) The employer shall comply with the requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.
Occupational Health Standards

WAC 296-62-07633 Observation of monitoring. (1) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees, or their designated representatives, an opportunity to observe the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to MDA conducted pursuant to WAC 296-62-07609.

(2) Observation procedures. When observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to MDA requires entry into areas where the use of protective clothing and equipment or respirators is required, the employer shall provide the observer with personal protective clothing and equipment or respirators required to be worn by employees working in the area, assure the use of such clothing and equipment or respirators, and require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07633, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07635 Effective date. This standard shall become effective March 15, 1993.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07635, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07637 Appendices. The information contained in Appendices A, B, C, and D of WAC 296-62-076 is not intended by itself, to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed by this standard nor detract from any existing obligation. The protocols for respiratory fit testing in Appendix E of WAC 296-62-076 are mandatory.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07637, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07639 Startup dates. Compliance with all obligations of this standard commence on the effective date except as follows:

(1) Initial monitoring under WAC 296-62-07609(2) of WAC 296-62-076 shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than June 13, 1993.


(3) Emergency plans required by WAC 296-62-07607 shall be provided and available for inspection and copying as soon as possible but no later than August 14, 1993.

(4) Initial training and education shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than July 13, 1993.

(5) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities under WAC 296-62-07619 shall be in operation as soon as possible but no later than March 15, 1994.

(6) Respiratory protection required by WAC 296-62-07615 shall be provided as soon as possible but no later than July 13, 1993.

(7) Written compliance plans required by WAC 296-62-07613(2) shall be completed and available for inspection and copying as soon as possible but no later than July 13, 1993.

(8) WISHA shall enforce the permissible exposure limits in WAC 296-62-07605 no earlier than July 13, 1993.

(9) Engineering controls needed to achieve the PELs must be in place March 15, 1993.

(10) Personal protective clothing required by WAC 296-62-07617 shall be available July 13, 1993.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07639, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07654 Appendix A to WAC 296-62-076—Substance data sheet, for 4,4'-methyleneedianiline.

(1) Substance identification.

(a) Substance: Methylenedianiline (MDA).

(b) Permissible exposure:

(i) Airborne: Ten parts per billion parts of air (10 ppb), time-weighted average (TWA) for an 8-hour workday and an action level of five parts per million parts of air (5 ppb).

(ii) Dermal: Eye contact and skin contact with MDA are not permitted.

(c) Appearance and odor: White to tan solid; amine odor.

(2) Health hazard data.

(a) Ways in which MDA affects your health. MDA can affect your health if you inhale it, or if it comes in contact with your skin or eyes. MDA is also harmful if you happen to swallow it. Do not get MDA in eyes, on skin, or on clothing.

(b) Effects of overexposure.

(i) Short-term (acute) overexposure: Overexposure to MDA may produce fever, chills, loss of appetite, vomiting, jaundice. Contact may irritate skin, eyes, and mucous membranes. Sensitization may occur.

(ii) Long-term (chronic) exposure: Repeated or prolonged exposure to MDA, even at relatively low concentrations, may cause cancer. In addition, damage to the liver, kidneys, blood, and spleen may occur with long-term exposure.

(iii) Reporting signs and symptoms: You should inform your employer if you develop any signs or symptoms which you suspect are caused by exposure to MDA including yellow staining of the skin.

(3) Protective clothing and equipment.

(a) Respirators: Respirators are required for those operations in which engineering controls or work practice controls are not adequate or feasible to reduce exposure to the permissible limit. If respirators are worn, they must have the joint Mine Safety and Health Administration and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) seal of approval, and cartridges or canisters must be replaced as necessary to maintain the effectiveness of the respirator. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, you may request a positive pressure respirator from your employer. You must be thoroughly trained to use the assigned respirator, and the training will be provided by your employer. MDA does not have a detect-
able odor except at levels well above the permissible exposure limits. Do not depend on odor to warn you when a respirator canister is exhausted. If you can smell MDA while wearing a respirator, proceed immediately to fresh air. If you experience difficulty breathing while wearing a respirator, tell your employer.

(b) Protective clothing. You may be required to wear coveralls, aprons, gloves, face shields, or other appropriate protective clothing to prevent skin contact with MDA. Where protective clothing is required, your employer is required to provide clean garments to you, as necessary, to assure that the clothing protects you adequately. Replace or repair impervious clothing that has developed leaks. MDA should never be allowed to remain on the skin. Clothing and shoes which are not impervious to MDA should not be allowed to become contaminated with MDA, and if they do, the clothing and shoes should be promptly removed and decontaminated. The clothing should be laundered to remove MDA or discarded. Once MDA penetrates shoes or other leather articles, they should not be worn again.

(c) Eye protection. You must wear splashproof safety goggles in areas where liquid MDA may contact your eyes. Contact lenses should not be worn in areas where eye contact with MDA can occur. In addition, you must wear a face shield if your face could be splashed with MDA liquid.

(4) Emergency and first aid procedures.

(a) Eye and face exposure. If MDA is splashed into the eyes, wash the eyes for at least 15 minutes. See a doctor as soon as possible.

(b) Skin exposure. If MDA is spilled on your clothing or skin, remove the contaminated clothing and wash the exposed skin with large amounts of soap and water immediately. Wash contaminated clothing before you wear it again.

(c) Breathing. If you or any other person breathes in large amounts of MDA, get the exposed person to fresh air at once. Apply artificial respiration if breathing has stopped. Call for medical assistance or a doctor as soon as possible. Never enter any vessel or confined space where the MDA concentration might be high without proper safety equipment and at least one other person present who will stay outside. A life line should be used.

(d) Swallowing. If MDA has been swallowed and the patient is conscious, do not induce vomiting. Call for medical assistance or a doctor immediately.

(5) Medical requirements. If you are exposed to MDA at a concentration at or above the action level for more than 30 days per year, or exposed to liquid mixtures more than 15 days per year, your employer is required to provide a medical examination, including a medical history and laboratory tests, within 60 days of the effective date of this standard and annually thereafter. These tests shall be provided without cost to you. In addition, if you are accidentally exposed to MDA (either by ingestion, inhalation, or skin/eye contact) under conditions known or suspected to constitute toxic exposure to MDA, your employer is required to make special examinations and tests available to you.

(6) Observation of monitoring. Your employer is required to perform measurements that are representative of your exposure to MDA and you or your designated representative are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to observe the steps taken in the measurement procedure and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you and your representative must also be provided with, and must wear, the protective clothing and equipment.

(7) Access to records. You or your representative are entitled to see the records of measurements of your exposure to MDA upon written request to your employer. Your medical examination records can be furnished to your physician or designated representative upon request by you to your employer.

(8) Precautions for safe use, handling, and storage.

(a) Material is combustible. Avoid strong acids and their anhydrides. Avoid strong oxidants. Consult supervisor for disposal requirements.

(b) Emergency clean-up. Wear self-contained breathing apparatus and fully clothe the body in the appropriate personal protective clothing and equipment.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07654, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]


(a) Substance identification. Synonyms: CAS No. 101-77-9, 4,4'-methylenedianiline; 4,4'-methylenebisaniline; methylenedianiline; dianilinemethane.

(b) Formula: \( C_{13}H_{14}N_2 \).

(2) Physical data.

(a) Appearance and odor: White to tan solid; amine odor.

(b) Molecular weight: 198.26.

(c) Boiling point: 398-399 degrees C. at 760 mm Hg.

(d) Melting point: 88-93 degrees C. (190-100 degrees F.).

(e) Vapor pressure: 9 mmHg at 232 degrees C.

(f) Evaporation rate (n-butyl acetate = 1): Negligible.

(g) Vapor density (Air=1): Not applicable.

(h) Volatile fraction by weight: Negligible.

(i) Specific gravity (Water=1): Slight.

(j) Heat of combustion: -8.40 kcal/g.

(k) Solubility in water: Slightly soluble in cold water, very soluble in alcohol, benzene, ether, and many organic solvents.

(3) Fire, explosion, and reactivity hazard data.

(a) Flash point: 190 degrees C. (374 degrees F.) Setaflash closed cup.

(b) Flash point: 226 degrees C. (439 degrees F.) Cleveland open cup.

(c) Extinguishing media: Water spray; dry chemical; carbon dioxide.

(d) Special fire fighting procedures: Wear self-contained breathing apparatus and protective clothing to prevent contact with skin and eyes.

(e) Unusual fire and explosion hazards: Fire or explosive heat may cause production of hazardous decomposition products.

(4) Reactivity data.

(a) Stability: Stable.

(b) Incompatibility: Strong oxidizers.
produces intrahepatic cholestasis. The clinical picture consists of cholestatic jaundice, preceded or accompanied by parenchymal damage and produce hepatocellular jaundice. This agent (1995 Ed.) environmental hepatic injury in humans involve the hepatic effects of MDA. A well documented case of an acute cardiomyopathy secondary to exposure to MDA is reported. Upon direct contact MDA may also cause damage to the eyes. Dermatitis and skin reactions resulting from acute exposure to MDA. A well documented case involving the skin at high concentrations may result in hepatitis, causing symptoms such as fever and chills, nausea and vomiting, dark urine, anorexia, rash, right upper quadrant pain, and jaundice. Corneal burns may occur when MDA is splashed in the eyes.

(3) Signs and symptoms:
Skin may become yellow from contact with MDA. Repeated or prolonged contact with MDA may result in recurring dermatitis (red-itchy, cracked skin) and eye irritation. Inhalation, ingestion, or absorption through the skin at high concentrations may result in hepatitis, causing symptoms such as fever and chills, nausea and vomiting, dark urine, anorexia, rash, right upper quadrant pain, and jaundice. Corneal burns may occur when MDA is splashed in the eyes.

(4) Treatment of acute toxic effects/emergency situation:
If MDA gets into the eyes, immediately wash eyes with large amounts of water. If MDA is splashed on the skin, immediately wash contaminated skin with mild soap or detergent. Employee should be removed from exposure and given proper medical treatment. Medical tests required under the emergency section of the medical surveillance subsection (13)(d) must be conducted.

If the chemical is swallowed do not induce vomiting but remove by gastric lavage.

WAC 296-62-07658 Appendix C to WAC 296-62-07656—Medical surveillance guidelines for MDA. (1) Route of entry:
Inhalation; skin absorption; ingestion. MDA can be inhaled, absorbed through the skin, or ingested.

(2) Toxicology:
MDA is a suspect carcinogen in humans. There are several reports of liver disease in humans and animals resulting from acute exposure to MDA. A well documented case of an acute cardiomyopathy secondary to exposure to MDA is on record. Numerous human cases of hepatitis secondary to MDA are known. Upon direct contact MDA may also cause damage to the eyes. Dermatitis and skin sensitization have been observed. Almost all forms of acute environmental hepatic injury in humans involve the hepatic parenchyma and produce hepatocellular jaundice. This agent produces intrahepatic cholestasis. The clinical picture consists of cholestatic jaundice, preceded or accompanied by abdominal pain, fever, and chills. Onset in about 60 percent of all observed cases is abrupt with severe abdominal pain. In about 30 percent of observed cases, the illness presented and evolved more slowly and less dramatically, with only slight abdominal pain. In about 10 percent of the cases only jaundice was evident. The cholestatic nature of the jaundice is evident in the prominence of itching, the histologic predominance of bile stasis, and portal inflammatory infiltration, accompanied by only slight parenchymal injury in most cases, and by the moderately elevated transaminase values. Acute, high doses, however, have been known to cause hepatocellular damage resulting in elevated SGPT, SGOT, alkaline phosphatase, and bilirubin.

Absorption through the skin is rapid. MDA is metabolized and excreted over a 48-hour period. Direct contact may be irritating to the skin, causing dermatitis. Also MDA which is deposited on the skin is not thoroughly removed through washing. MDA may cause bladder cancer in humans. Animal data supporting this assumption is not available nor is conclusive human data. However, human data collected on workers at a helicopter manufacturing facility where MDA is used suggests a higher incidence of bladder cancer among exposed workers.

(3) Signs and symptoms:
Skin may become yellow from contact with MDA. Repeated or prolonged contact with MDA may result in recurring dermatitis (red-itchy, cracked skin) and eye irritation. Inhalation, ingestion, or absorption through the skin at high concentrations may result in hepatitis, causing symptoms such as fever and chills, nausea and vomiting, dark urine, anorexia, rash, right upper quadrant pain, and jaundice. Corneal burns may occur when MDA is splashed in the eyes.

(4) Treatment of acute toxic effects/emergency situation:
If MDA gets into the eyes, immediately wash eyes with large amounts of water. If MDA is splashed on the skin, immediately wash contaminated skin with mild soap or detergent. Employee should be removed from exposure and given proper medical treatment. Medical tests required under the emergency section of the medical surveillance subsection (13)(d) must be conducted.

If the chemical is swallowed do not induce vomiting but remove by gastric lavage.

WAC 296-62-07660 Appendix D to WAC 296-62-07660—Sampling and analytical methods for MDA monitoring and measurement procedures. Measurements taken for the purpose of determining employee exposure to MDA are best taken so that the representative average 8-hour exposure may be determined from a single 8-hour sample or two 4-hour samples. Short-time interval samples (or grab samples) may also be used to determine average exposure level if a minimum of five measurements are taken in a random manner over the 8-hour work shift. Random sampling means that any portion of the work shift has the same chance of being sampled as any other. The arithmetic average of all such random samples taken on one work shift is an estimate of an employee’s average level of exposure for that work shift. Air samples should be taken in the
employee's breathing zone (air that would most nearly represent that inhaled by the employee).

There are a number of methods available for monitoring employee exposures to MDA. The method WISHA currently uses is included below.

The employer, however, has the obligation of selecting any monitoring method which meets the accuracy and precision requirements of the standard under his/her unique field conditions. The standard requires that the method of monitoring must have an accuracy, to a 95 percent confidence level, of not less than plus or minus 25 percent for the select PEL.

WISHA methodology.

Sampling procedure.

Apparatus:
Samples are collected by use of a personal sampling pump that can be calibrated within ±5 percent of the recommended flow rate with the sampling filter in line.

Samples are collected on 37 mm Gelman type A/E glass fiber filters treated with sulfuric acid. The filters are prepared by soaking each filter with 0.5 mL of 0.26N H₂SO₄. (0.26 N H₂SO₄ can be prepared by diluting 1.5 mL of 36N H₂SO₄ to 200 mL with deionized water.) The filters are dried in an oven at 100 degrees C. for one hour and then assembled into three-piece 37 mm polystyrene cassettes without backup pads. The front filter is separated from the back filter by a polystyrene spacer. The cassettes are sealed with shrink bands and the ends are plugged with plastic plugs.

After sampling, the filters are carefully removed from the cassettes and individually transferred to small vials containing approximately 2 mL deionized water. The vials must be tightly sealed. The water can be added before or after the filters are transferred. The vials must be sealable and capable of holding at least 7 mL of liquid. Small glass scintillation vials with caps containing Teflon liners are recommended.

Reagents:
Deionized water is needed for addition to the vials.

Sampling technique:
Immediately before sampling, remove the plastic plugs from the filter cassettes.

Attach the cassette to the sampling pump with flexible tubing and place the cassette in the employee's breathing zone.

After sampling, seal the cassettes with plastic plugs until the filters are transferred to the vials containing deionized water.

At some convenient time within 10 hours of sampling, transfer the sample filters to vials.

Seal the small vials lengthwise.

Submit at least one blank filter with each sample set. Blanks should be handled in the same manner as samples, but no air is drawn through them.

Record sample volumes (in L of air) for each sample, along with any potential interferences.

Retention efficiency:
A retention efficiency study was performed by drawing 100 L of air (80 percent relative humidity) at 1 L/min through sample filters that had been spiked with 0.814 microgram MDA. Instead of using backup pads, blank acid-treated filters were used as backups in each cassette. Upon analysis, the top filters were found to have an average of 91.8 percent of the spiked amount. There was no MDA found on the bottom filters, so the amount lost was probably due to the slight instability of the MDA salt.

Extraction efficiency:
The average extraction efficiency for six filters spiked at the target concentration is 99.6 percent.

The stability of extracted and derivatized samples was verified by reanalyzing the above six samples the next day using fresh standards. The average extraction efficiency for the reanalyzed samples is 98.7 percent.

Recommended air volume and sampling rate:
The recommended air volume is 100 L.
The recommended sampling rate is 1 L/min.

Interferences (sampling):
MDI appears to be a positive interference. It was found that when MDI was spiked onto an acid-treated filter, the MDI converted to MDA after air was drawn through it.

Suspected interferences should be reported to the laboratory with submitted samples.

Safety precautions (sampling):
Attach the sampling equipment to the employees so that it will not interfere with work performance or safety.

Follow all safety procedures that apply to the work area being sampled.

Analytical procedure:
Apparatus: The following are required for analysis.

A GC equipped with an electron capture detector. For this evaluation a Hewlett Packard 5880 Gas Chromatograph equipped with a Nickel 63 High Temperature Electron Capture Detector and a Linearizer was used.

A GC column capable of separating the MDA derivative from the solvent and interferences. A 6 ft X 2 mm ID glass column packed with 3 percent OV-101 coated on 100/120 Gas Chrom Q or a 25 meter DB-1 or DB-5 capillary column is recommended for this evaluation.

A electronic integrator or some other suitable means of measuring peak areas or heights.

Small resealable vials with Teflon-lined caps capable of holding 4 mL.

A dispenser or pipet for toluene capable of delivering 2.0 mL.

Pipets (or repipets with plastic or Teflon tips) capable of delivering 1 mL for the sodium hydroxide and buffer solutions.

A repipet capable of delivering 25 micro-L HFAA.

Syringes for preparation of standards and injection of standards and samples into a GC.
Volumetric flasks and pipets to dilute the pure MDA in preparation of standards.

Disposable pipets to transfer the toluene layers after the samples are extracted.

Reagents:
0.5 NaOH prepared from reagent grade NaOH.
Toluene, pesticide grade. Burdick and Jackson distilled in glass toluene was used.
Heptafluorobutyric acid anhydride (HFAA). HFAA from Pierce Chemical Company was used.

pH 7.0 phosphate buffer, prepared from 136 g potassium dihydrogen phosphate and 1 L deionized water. The pH is adjusted to 7.0 with saturated sodium hydroxide solution.
4,4'-Methylenedianiline (MDA), reagent grade.

Standard preparation:
Concentrated stock standards are prepared by diluting pure MDA with toluene. Analytical standards are prepared by injecting µL amounts of diluted stock standards into vials that contain 2.0 mL toluene.

25 µL HFAA are added to each vial and the vials are capped and shaken for 10 seconds.

After 10 min, 1 mL of buffer is added to each vial.

The vials are recapped and shaken for 10 seconds.

After allowing the layers to separate, aliquots of the toluene (upper) layers are removed with a syringe and analyzed by GC.

Analytical standard concentrations should bracket sample concentrations. Thus, if samples fall out of the range of prepared standards, additional standards must be prepared to ascertain detector response.

Sample preparation:
The sample filters are received in vials containing deionized water.
1 mL of 0.5N NaOH and 2.0 mL toluene are added to each vial.
The vials are recapped and shaken for 10 min.
After allowing the layers to separate, approximately 1 mL aliquots of the toluene (upper) layers are transferred to separate vials with clean disposable pipets.
The toluene layers are treated and analyzed.

Analysis:
GC conditions
Zone temperatures:
Column—220 degrees C.
Injector—235 degrees C.
Detector—335 degrees C.
C Gas flows, N₂ Column—30 mL/min
He Column 0.5 mL/min. (capillary) with 30 mL/min. A₁CH₄ (95/5) makeup gas
Injection volume: 5.0 µL
Column: 6 ft X 1/8 in ID glass, 3% OV-101 on 100/120 Gas Chrom Q or 25 meter x .25 mm DB-1 or DB-5 capillary

Retention time of MDA derivative: 2.5 to 3.5, depending on column and flow

Chromatogram:
Peak areas or heights are measured by an integrator or other suitable means.
A calibration curve is constructed by plotting response (peak areas or heights) of standard injections versus µg of MDA per sample. Sample concentrations must be bracketed by standards.

Interferences (analytical):
Any compound that gives an electron capture detector response and has the same general retention time as the HFAA derivative of MDA is a potential interference. Suspected interferences reported to the laboratory with submitted samples by the industrial hygienist must be considered before samples are derivatized.

GC parameters may be changed to possibly circumvent interferences.

Retention time on a single column is not considered proof of chemical identity. Analyte identity should be confirmed by GC/MS if possible.

Calculations:
The analyte concentration for samples is obtained from the calibration curve in terms of µg MDA per sample. The extraction efficiency is 100 percent. If any MDA is found on the blank, that amount is subtracted from the sample amounts. The air concentrations are calculated using the following formulae: Microgram/m³=(µg MDA per sample)/(L of air sampled) µg/pg=µg/m³ (24.46/198.3)=µg/m³(0.1233) where 24.46 is the molar volume at 25 degrees C. and 760 mm Hg.

Safety precautions (analytical):
Avoid skin contact and inhalation of all chemicals.
Restrict the use of all chemicals to a fume hood if possible.
Wear safety glasses and a lab coat at all times while in the lab area.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07660, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.)
(c) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding 1 cc of pure IAA to 800 cc of odor-free water in a 1-liter jar and shaking for 30 seconds. This solution shall be prepared new at least weekly.

(d) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated so that circulation of the test solution does not occur and cross contaminate the different testing sites.

(e) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 cc of the stock solution into 500 cc of odor-free water using a clean dropper or pipette. Shake for 30 seconds and allow to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution may be used for only one day.

(f) A test blank is prepared in a third jar by adding 500 cc of odor-free water.

(g) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labelled 1 and 2 for jar identification.

(h) The following instructions shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., 1 and 2): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."

(i) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.

(j) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test may not be used.

(k) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.

(2) Respirator selection.

(a) The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most comfortable respirator from a selection including respirators of various sizes from different manufacturers. The selection shall include at least three sizes of elastomeric half facepieces, from at least two manufacturers.

(b) The selection process shall be conducted in a room separate from the fit-test chamber to prevent odor fatigue. Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine a "comfortable" respirator. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning of the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject's formal training on respirator use, as it is only a review.

(c) The test subject should understand that the employee is being asked to test the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit.

(d) The test subject holds each facepiece up to the face and eliminates those which obviously do not give a comfortable fit. Normally, selection will begin with a half-mask and if a comfortable fit cannot be found, the subject will be asked to test the full facepiece respirators. (A small percentage of users will not be able to wear any half-mask.)

(e) The more comfortable facepieces are noted; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. All donning and adjustments of the facepiece shall be performed by the test subject without assistance from the test conductor or other person. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in subdivision (f) below. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, the test subject shall be directed to don the mask several times and adjust the straps each time to become adept at setting proper tension on the straps.

(f) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator after donning:

* Positioning of mask on nose.
* Room for eye protection.
* Positioning mask on face and cheeks.
* Chin properly placed.
* Strap tension.
* Fit across nose bridge.
* Distance from nose to chin.
* Tendency to slip.
* Self-observation in mirror.

(h) The test subject shall perform the conventional negative- or positive-pressure fit checks (e.g., see ANSI Z88.2-1980A7). Before beginning the negative- or positive-pressure test, the subject shall be told to "seat" the mask by rapidly moving the head from side to side and up and down, while taking a few deep breaths.

(i) The test subject is now ready for fit testing.

(j) After passing the fit test, the test subject shall be questioned again regarding the comfort of the respirator. If the respirator has become uncomfortable, another model of respirator shall be tried.

(k) The employee shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and to be retested if the chosen facepiece becomes increasingly uncomfortable at any time.

(3) Fit test.

(a) The fit test chamber shall be similar to a clear 55 gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a 2-foot diameter frame, so that the top of chamber is about 6 inches above the test subject's head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(b) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or canisters shall be replaced as necessary to maintain the effectiveness of the respirator.

(c) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

(d) A copy of the following test exercises and Rainbow Passage shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber.
(c) Test exercises:
   (i) Breathe normally.
   (ii) Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.
   (iii) Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Inhale on each side. Be certain movement is complete. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.
   (iv) Nod head up and down. Inhale when head is in the full up position (looking toward ceiling). Be certain motions are complete and made about every second. Do not bump the respirator on the chest.
   (v) Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Reading it aloud will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

Rainbow Passage: When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.
   (vi) Jog in place.
   (vii) Breathe normally.
   (f) Each test subject shall wear the respirator for at least 10 minutes before starting the fit test.
   (g) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a 6-inch by 5-inch piece of paper towel or other porous absorbent single ply material, folded in half and wetted with three-quarters of one cc of pure IAA. The test subject shall hang the wet towel on the hook at the top of the chamber.
   (h) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to be reached before starting the fit test exercises.
   (i) Each exercise described in subdivision (e) above shall be performed for at least one minute.

   (j) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana-like odor of IAA, the test has failed. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.
   (k) If the test is failed, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber, and again begin the procedure described in subdivisions (d) through (i) above. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about 5 minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.
   (l) If a person cannot pass the fit test described above wearing a half-mask respirator from the available selection, full facepiece models must be used.
   (m) When a respirator is found that passes the test, the subject must break the faceseal and take a breath before exiting the chamber. This is to assure that the reason the test subject is not smelling the IAA is the good fit of the respirator facepiece seal and not olfactory fatigue.

(n) When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self-sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration buildup in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

(o) Persons who have successfully passed this fit test with a half-mask respirator may be assigned the use of the test respirator in atmospheres with up to 10 times the PEL. In atmospheres greater than 10 times the PEL (up to 50 ppm), the subject must pass the IAA test using a full face negative pressure respirator. (The concentration of the IAA inside the test chamber must be increased by five times for QLF of the full facepiece.)

(p) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

(q) If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as a powered air-purifying respirator, supplied air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

(r) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respiratory diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(s) Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every 12 months.

(t) In addition, because the scaling of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:
   (i) Weight change of 20 pounds or more;
   (ii) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal;
   (iii) Significant dental changes; i.e., multiple extractions without prosthesis, or acquiring dentures;
   (iv) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery; or
   (v) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

(4) Recordkeeping. A summary of all test results shall be maintained by the employer for 3 years. The summary shall include:
   (a) Name of test subject.
   (b) Date of testing.
   (c) Name of the test conductor.
   (d) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model, size, and approval number).
   (e) Testing agent.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07666, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07668 Appendix E-1-b—Saccharin solution aerosol protocol. (1) Respirator selection. Respirators shall be selected as described in WAC 296-62-07666(2) Appendix E-1-a (respirator selection), except that each respirator shall be equipped with a particulate filter.

(2) Taste threshold screening.
   (a) An enclosure placed over the head and shoulders shall be used for threshold screening (to determine if the individual can taste saccharin) and for fit testing. The
enclosure shall be approximately 12 inches in diameter by 14 inches tall with at least the front clear to allow free movement of the head when a respirator is worn.

(b) The test enclosure shall have a three-quarter inch hole in front of the test subject’s nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.

c) The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to conducting the screening test.

(d) During the threshold screening test, the test subject shall don the test enclosure and breathe with open mouth with tongue extended.

e) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent, the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.

(f) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin, USP in water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the test solution (see subdivision (3)(g)) in 100 cc of water.

(g) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then is released and allowed to fully expand.

(h) Ten squeezes of the nebulizer bulb are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(i) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes of the nebulizer bulb are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(j) If the second response is negative ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.

(k) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response.

(l) If the saccharin is not tasted after 30 squeezes, subdivision (j), the saccharin fit test cannot be performed on the test subject.

(m) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.

(n) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.

(o) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least every four hours.

(3) Fit test.

(a) The test subject may not eat, drink (except plain water), or chew gum for 15 minutes before the test.

(b) The test subject shall don and adjust the respirator without assistance from any person.

(c) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in subsection (2) of this section.

(d) Each test subject shall wear the respirator for at least 10 minutes before starting the fit test.

(i) This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject; to explain the fit test, the importance of cooperation, and the purpose for the head exercises; or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(ii) The test subject shall perform the conventional negative- or positive-pressure fit tests (see ANSI Z88.2 1980 A7).

(e) The test subject shall enter the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in WAC 296-62-07666(2).

This respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter.

(f) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.

(g) The fit test solution is prepared by adding 83 grams of sodium saccharin to 100 cc of warm water.

(h) As before, the test subject shall breathe with mouth open and tongue extended.

(i) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same technique as for the taste threshold screening and the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening. (See subdivisions (2)(h) through (j).)

(j) After generation of the aerosol read the following instructions to the test subject. The test subject shall perform the exercises for one minute each.

(i) Breathe normally.

(ii) Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.

(iii) Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Be certain movement is complete. Inhale on each side. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.

(iv) Nod head up and down. Be certain motions are complete. Inhale when head is in the full up position (when looking toward the ceiling). Do not bump the respirator on the chest.

(v) Talk. Talk aloud and slowly. The following paragraph is called the Rainbow Passage. Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement.

Rainbow Passage: When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond his reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(vi) Jog in place.

(vii) Breathe normally.

(k) At the beginning of each exercise, the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one-half the number of squeezes as initially described in subdivision (i) of this subsection.

(l) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.

(m) If the saccharin is detected the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(n) Successful completion of the test protocol shall allow the use of the half mask tested respirator in contaminated atmospheres up to 10 times the PEL of MDA. In other words this protocol may not be used to assign protection factors higher than ten.

(o) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.
(p) If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

(q) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respiratory diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(r) Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every 12 months.

(s) In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:
(i) Weight change of 20 pounds or more;
(ii) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal;
(iii) Significant dental changes; i.e., multiple extractions without prosthesis, or acquiring dentures;
(iv) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery; or
(v) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

(4) Recordkeeping. A summary of all test results shall be maintained by the employer for 3 years. The summary shall include:
(a) Name of test subject.
(b) Date of testing.
(c) Name of test conductor.
(d) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model, size, and approval number).
(e) Testing agent.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07668, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

WAC 296-62-07670 Appendix E-1-c—Irritant fume protocol. (1) Respirator selection. Respirators shall be selected as described in WAC 296-62-07666(2), except that each respirator shall be equipped with a combination of high-efficiency and acid-gas cartridges.

(2) Fit test.
(a) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke to familiarize the subject with the characteristic odor.
(b) The test subject shall properly don the respirator selected as above, and wear it for at least 10 minutes before starting the fit test.
(c) The test conductor shall review this protocol with the test subject before testing.
(d) The test subject shall perform the conventional positive-pressure and negative-pressure fit checks (see ANSI Z88.2 1980). Failure of either check shall be cause to select an alternate respirator.
(e) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part #5645, or equivalent. Attach a short length of tubing to one end of the smoke tube. Attach the other end of the smoke tube to a low pressure air pump set to deliver 200 milliliters per minute.

(f) Advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct the subject to keep the eyes closed while the test is performed.

(g) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the tube towards the face seal area of the test subject. The person conducting the test shall begin with the tube at least 12 inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(h) The test subject shall be instructed to do the following exercises while the respirator is being challenged by the smoke. Each exercise shall be performed for one minute.
(i) Breathe normally.
(ii) Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.
(iii) Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Be certain movement is complete. Inhale on each side. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.
(iv) Nod head up and down. Be certain motions are complete and made every second. Inhale when head is in the full up position (looking toward ceiling). Do not bump the respirator against the chest.
(v) Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes.
(vi) Jogging in place.
(vii) Breathe normally.

(i) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if the irritant smoke is detected. If smoke is detected, the test conductor shall stop the test. In this case, the tested respirator is rejected and another respirator shall be selected.

(j) Each test subject passing the smoke test (i.e., without detecting the smoke) shall be given a sensitivity check of smoke from the same tube to determine if the test subject reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

(k) Subdivisions (d), (i), and (j) of this subsection of this fit test protocol shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the test agents.

(l) Respirators successfully tested by the protocol may be used in contaminated atmospheres up to ten times the PEL of MDA.

(m) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth beyond his reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond his reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(n) Jogging in place.

(vii) Breathe normally.

(1) Respirators successfully tested by the protocol may be used in contaminated atmospheres up to ten times the PEL of MDA.

(o) If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-
pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

(o) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respiratory diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(p) Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every 12 months.

(q) In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has:

(i) Weight change of 20 pounds or more;
(ii) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal;
(iii) Significant dental changes; i.e., multiple extractions without prosthesis, or acquiring dentures;
(iv) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery; or
(v) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

(3) Recordkeeping. A summary of all test results shall be maintained by the employer for 3 years. The summary shall include:

(a) Name of test subject.
(b) Date of testing.
(c) Name of test conductor.
(d) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model, size, and approval number).
(e) Testing agent.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07670, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]


(a) The method applies to the negative-pressure non-powered air-purifying respirators only.

(b) The employer shall assign an individual (with help as needed) who shall assume the full responsibility for implementing the respirator quantitative fit test program.

(2) Definition.

(a) "Quantitative fit test" means the measurement of the effectiveness of a respirator seal in excluding the ambient atmosphere. The test is performed by dividing the measured concentration of challenge agent in a test chamber by the measured concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator facepiece when the normal air-purifying element has been replaced by an essentially perfect purifying element.

(b) "Challenge agent" means the air contaminant introduced into a test chamber so that its concentration inside and outside the respirator may be compared.

(c) "Test subject" means the person wearing the respirator for quantitative fit testing.

(d) "Normal standing position" means standing erect and straight with arms down along the sides and looking straight ahead.

(e) "Fit factor" means the ratio of challenge agent concentration outside with respect to the inside of a respirator inlet covering (facepiece or enclosure).

(3) Apparatus.

(a) Instrumentation. Corn oil, sodium chloride, or other appropriate aerosol generation, dilution, and measurement systems shall be used for quantitative fit test.

(b) Test chamber. The test chamber shall be large enough to permit all test subjects to freely perform all required exercises without distributing the challenge agent concentration or the measurement apparatus. The test chamber shall be equipped and constructed so that the challenge agent is effectively isolated from the ambient air yet uniform in concentration throughout the chamber.

(c) When testing air-purifying respirators, the normal filter or cartridge element shall be replaced with a high-efficiency particulate filter supplied by the same manufacturer.

(d) The sampling instrument shall be selected so that a strip chart record may be made of the test showing the rise and fall of challenge agent concentration with each inspiration and expiration at fit factors of at least 2,000.

(e) The combination of substitute air-purifying elements (if any), challenge agent, and challenge agent concentration in the test chamber shall be such that the test subject is not exposed in excess of PEL to the challenge agent at any time during the testing process.

(f) The sampling port on the test specimen respirator shall be placed and constructed so that there is no detectable leak around the port, a free air flow is allowed into the sampling line at all times, and so there is no interference with the fit or performance of the respirator.

(g) The test chamber and test set-up shall permit the person administering the test to observe one test subject inside the chamber during the test.

(h) The equipment generating the challenge atmosphere shall maintain the concentration of challenge agent constant within a 10 percent variation for the duration of the test.

(i) The time lag (interval between an event and its being recorded on the strip chart) of the instrumentation may not exceed 2 seconds.

(j) The tubing for the test chamber atmosphere and for the respirator sampling port shall be the same diameter, length, and material. It shall be kept as short as possible. The smallest diameter tubing recommended by the manufacturer shall be used.

(k) The exhaust flow from the test chamber shall pass through a high-efficiency filter before release to the room.

(l) When sodium chloride aerosol is used, the relative humidity inside the test chamber shall not exceed 50 percent.

(4) Procedural requirements.

(a) The fitting of half-mask respirators should be started with those having multiple sizes and a variety of interchangeable cartridges and canisters such as the MSA ComfM II-M, Norton M, Survivair M A-O M, or Scott-M. Use either of the tests outlined below to assure that the facepiece is properly adjusted.

(i) Positive-pressure test. With the exhaust port(s) blocked the negative pressure of slight inhalation should remain constant for several seconds.

(ii) Negative-pressure test. With the intake port(s) blocked the negative pressure slight inhalation should remain constant for several seconds.

(b) After a facepiece is adjusted, the test subject shall wear the facepiece for at least 5 minutes before conducting a qualitative test by using either of the methods described.
below and using the exercise regime described in subsection (5), subdivisions (a) through (e).

(i) Isoamyl acetate test. When using organic vapor cartridges, the test subject who can smell the odor should be unable to detect the odor of isoamyl acetate squirited into the air near the most vulnerable portions of the facepiece seal. In a location which is separated from the test area, the test subject shall be instructed to close her/his eyes during the test period. A combination cartridge or canister with organic vapor and high-efficiency filters shall be used when available for the particular mask being tested. The test subject shall be given an opportunity to smell the odor of isoamyl acetate before the test is conducted.

(ii) Irritant fume test. When using high-efficiency filters, the test subject should be unable to detect the odor of irritant fume (stannic chloride or titanium tetrachloride ventilation smoke tubes) squirited into the air near the most vulnerable portions of the facepiece seal. The test subject shall be instructed to close her/his eyes during the test period.

(c) The test subject may enter the quantitative testing chamber only if she or he has obtained a satisfactory fit as stated in subdivision (b) of this subsection.

(d) Before the subject enters the test chamber, a reasonably stable challenge agent concentration shall be measured in the test chamber.

(e) Immediately after the subject enters the test chamber, the challenge agent concentration inside the respirator shall be measured to ensure that the peak penetration does not exceed 5 percent for a half-mask and 1 percent for a full facepiece.

(f) A stable challenge agent concentration shall be obtained prior to the actual start of testing.

(g) Respirator restraining straps may not be overtightened for testing. The straps shall be adjusted by the wearer to give a reasonably comfortable fit typical of normal use.

(5) Exercise regime. Prior to entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given complete instructions as to her/his part in the test procedures. The test subject shall perform the following exercises, in the order given, for each independent test.

(a) Normal breathing (NB). In the normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally for at least one minute.

(b) Deep breathing (DB). In the normal standing position the subject shall do deep breathing for at least one minute pausing so as not to hyperventilate.

(c) Turning head side to side (SS). Standing in place the subject shall slowly turn his head from side between the extreme positions to each side. The head shall be held at each extreme position for at least 5 seconds. Perform for at least five complete cycles.

(d) Moving head up and down (UD). Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his head up and down between the extreme position straight up and the extreme position straight down. The head shall be held at each extreme position for at least 5 seconds. Perform for at least five complete cycles.

(e) Reading (R). The subject shall read out slowly and loud so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor or monitor. The test subject shall read the "Rainbow Passage." Rainbow Passage: When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(f) Grimace (G). The test subject shall grimace, smile, frown, and generally contort the face using the facial muscles. Continue for at least 15 seconds.

(g) Bend over and touch toes (B). The test subject shall bend at the waist and touch toes and return to upright position. Repeat for at least one minute.

(h) Jogging in place (J). The test subject shall jog in place for at least one minute.

(i) Normal breathing (NB). In the normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally for at least one minute.

(6) Termination of tests. The test shall be terminated whenever any single peak penetration exceeds 5 percent for half-masks and 1 percent for full facepieces. The test subject may be refitted and retested. If two of the three required tests are terminated, the fit shall be deemed inadequate.

(7) Calculation of fit factors.

(a) The fit factor determined by the quantitative fit test equals the average concentration inside the respirator.

(b) The average test chamber concentration is the arithmetic average of the test chamber concentration at the beginning and of the end of the test.

(c) The average peak concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be the arithmetic average peak concentrations for each of the nine exercises of the test which are computed as the arithmetic average of the peak concentrations found for each breath during the exercise.

(d) The average peak concentration for an exercise may be determined graphically if there is not a great variation in the peak concentrations during a single exercise.

(8) Interpretation of test results. The fit factor measured by the quantitative test shall be the lowest of the three protection factors resulting from three independent tests.

(9) Other requirements.

(a) The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half-mask or full facepiece if the minimum fit factor of 250 or 1,250, respectively, cannot be obtained. If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

(b) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

(c) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(d) The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear the assigned respirator for one week. If the respirator

[Title 296 WAC—page 1409]
does not provide a satisfactory fit during actual use, the test subject may request another QNFT which shall be performed immediately.

(e) A respirator fit factor card shall be issued to the subject with the following information:
   (i) Name.
   (ii) Date of fit test.
   (iii) Protection factors obtained through each manufacturer, model and approval number of respirator tested.
   (iv) Name and signature of the person that conducted the test.

(f) Filters used for qualitative or quantitative fit testing shall be replaced weekly, whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media. Organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be replaced daily or sooner if there is any indication of breakthrough by the test agent.

(10) Retesting. In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, quantitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:
   (a) Weight change of 20 pounds or more;
   (b) Significant facial scarring in the area of the face-piece seal;
   (c) Significant dental changes; i.e., multiple extractions without prosthesis, or acquiring dentures;
   (d) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery; or
   (e) Any other condition that may interfere with face-piece sealing.

(11) Recordkeeping.
   (a) A summary of all test results shall be maintained for three years. The summary shall include:
      (i) Name of test subject.
      (ii) Date of testing.
      (iii) Name of the test conductor.
      (iv) Fit factors obtained from every respirator tested (indicate manufacturer, model, size, and approval number).
      (b) A copy of all test data including the strip chart and results shall be kept for at least five years.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-04-111 (Order 92-15), § 296-62-07672, filed 2/3/93, effective 3/15/93.]

PART I-1—ASBESTOS, TREMOLITE, ANTHOPHYLLITE, AND ACTINOLITE

WAC 296-62-077 Asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-077, filed 4/27/87.]


[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07701, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07701, filed 4/27/87.]

WAC 296-62-07703 Definitions. For the purpose of WAC 296-62-077 through 296-62-07753:

(1) "Action level" means an airborne concentration of asbestos of 0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter (f/cc) of air calculated as an eight-hour time-weighted average.

(2) "Air lock" means a system for ingress or egress to minimize air movement between a contaminated area and an uncontaminated area, consisting of an enclosure with two curtained doorways at least six feet apart unless space prohibits.

(3) "Asbestos" includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, actinolite asbestos, and any of these minerals that have been chemically treated and/or altered.

(4) "Authorized person" means any person authorized by the employer and required by work duties to be present in regulated areas.

(5) "Clean room" means an uncontaminated room having facilities for the storage of employees' street clothing and uncontaminated materials and equipment.

(6) "Certified asbestos supervisor" means an individual certified by the department under WAC 296-65-012. This person shall be capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and have the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, as specified in WAC 296-62-202(6). The duties of the asbestos supervisor include at least the following: Establishing the negative-pressure enclosure, mini-enclosure, glove bag, or any other engineering control used in an asbestos removal or encapsulation operation; ensuring the integrity of the control being used; supervising any employee monitoring required by the standard; ensuring that all employees involved in removal or encapsulation of asbestos wear the appropriate protective equipment, are trained in the use of appropriate methods of exposure control, and use the hygiene facilities and decontamination procedures specified in the standard; and ensuring that engineering controls in use are in proper operating condition and are functioning properly.

(7) "Curtained doorway" means overlapping plastic sheeting curtains, at least four mils in thickness, constructed and used at entrance and exit of regulated areas, and designed to restrict the movement of air from one area to another.

(8) "Decontamination area" means an enclosed area adjacent and connected to the regulated area and consisting of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room, which is used for the decontamination of workers, materials, and equipment contaminated with asbestos.

(9) "Demolition" means the wrecking or taking out of any load-supporting structural member and any related razing, removing, or stripping of asbestos products.

(10) "Department" means the department of labor and industries.

(11) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her authorized representative.

(12) "Employee exposure" means that exposure to airborne asbestos that would occur if the employee were not using respiratory protective equipment.

(13) "Equipment room" means a contaminated room located within the decontamination area that is supplied with impermeable bags or containers for the disposal of contaminated protective clothing and equipment.
(14) "Fiber" means a particulate form of asbestos, five micrometers or longer, with a length-to-diameter ratio of at least three to one.

(15) "High-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter" means a filter capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers mean aerodynamic diameter or larger.

(16) "Owner" means the person who owns any public or private building, structure, facility, or mechanical system, or the remnants thereof, or the agent of such person, but does not include individuals who work on asbestos projects in their own single-family residences, no part of which is used for commercial purposes.

(17) "Regulated area" means an area established by the employer to demarcate areas where airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed, or can reasonably be expected to exceed, the permissible exposure limits. The regulated area may take the form of (a) a temporary enclosure, as required by WAC 296-62-07711, or (b) an area demarcated in any manner that minimizes the number of employees exposed to asbestos.

(18) "Removal" means the taking out or stripping of asbestos or materials containing asbestos.

(19) "Renovation" means the modifying of any existing structure, or portion thereof, where exposure to airborne asbestos may result.

(20) "Repair" means overhauling, rebuilding, reconstructing, or reconditioning of structure or substrates where asbestos is present.

(21) "Structural member" means any load-supporting or nonload-supporting member of a facility such as beams, walls, and ceilings.

WAC 296-62-07705 Permissible exposure limits (PEL). (1) Time weighted average (TWA): The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of 0.2 fiber per cubic centimeter (0.2 f/cc) of air as an eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA) as determined by the method prescribed in WAC 296-62-07735, Appendix A, or by an equivalent method recognized by the department.

(2) Excursion limit. The employer shall ensure that no employee is exposed to an airborne concentration of asbestos in excess of 1.0 fiber per cubic centimeter of air (1 f/cc) as averaged over a sampling period of fifteen minutes.

WAC 296-62-07706 Communication among employers. On multi-employer worksites, an employer performing asbestos work requiring the establishment of a regulated area shall inform other employers on the site of the nature of the employer’s work with asbestos and of the existence of and requirements pertaining to regulated areas.

Note: Notified employers shall ensure their employees are informed and trained as required by the hazard communication standard, chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C.

WAC 296-62-07707 Identification. (1) Before authorizing or allowing any construction, renovation, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition project, an owner or owner’s agent shall perform, or cause to be performed, a good faith inspection to determine whether materials to be worked on or removed contain asbestos. The inspection shall be documented by a written report maintained on file and made available upon request to the director.

Note: Such good faith inspection is not required if the owner or owner’s agent is reasonably certain that asbestos will not be disturbed by the project or the owner or owner’s agent assumes that the suspect material contains asbestos and handles the material in accordance with WAC 296-62-077 through 296-62-07753.

(2) The owner or owner’s agent shall make available, to any contractor submitting a bid to undertake any construction, renovation, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition project, the written statement either of the reasonable certainty of nondisturbance of asbestos or of assumption of the presence of asbestos.

(3) Any owner or owner’s agent who fails to comply with subsections (1) and (2) of this section shall be subject to a mandatory fine of not less than two hundred fifty dollars for each violation. Each day the violation continues shall be considered a separate violation. In addition, any construction, renovation, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition which was started without meeting the requirements of this section shall be halted immediately and cannot be resumed before meeting such requirements.

(4) No contractor may commence any construction, renovation, remodeling, maintenance, repair, or demolition project without receiving a copy of the written report or statement required by subsection (2) of this section. Any contractor who begins any project without the copy of the written report or statement shall be subject to a mandatory fine of not less than two hundred fifty dollars per day. Each day the violation continues shall be considered a separate violation.


(a) Each employer shall perform monitoring to determine accurately the airborne concentrations of asbestos to which employees may be exposed.

(b) Determinations of employee exposure shall be made from breathing zone air samples that are representative of the eight-hour TWA and fifteen minute short-term exposures of each employee.

(c) Representative eight-hour TWA employee exposures shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples
representing full-shift exposures for each shift for each employee in each job classification in each work area.

(d) Representative fifteen minute short term employee exposures shall be determined on the basis of one or more samples representing fifteen minute exposures associated with operations that are most likely to produce exposures above the excursion limit for each shift for each job classification in each work area.

(e) Prior to the start of the removal, demolition, or renovation project, representative area monitoring shall be conducted for later use (see WAC 296-62-07713 (2)(c)).

(2) Initial monitoring.

(a) Each employer who has a workplace or work operation covered by this standard, except as provided for in (b) and (c) of this subsection, shall perform initial monitoring of employees who are, or may reasonably be expected to be exposed to airborne concentrations at or above the action level and/or excursion limit. The initial monitoring shall be at the initiation of each asbestos job to accurately determine the airborne concentration of asbestos to which employees may be exposed.

(b) Where the employer or his/her representative has monitored after December 20, 1985, the monitoring satisfies all other requirements of this section, and the monitoring data was obtained during work operations conducted under workplace conditions closely resembling the processes, type of material including percentage of asbestos, control methods, work practices, and environmental conditions used and prevailing in the employer's current operations, the employer may rely on such earlier monitoring results to satisfy the requirements of (a) of this subsection, except for employees engaged in removal, demolition, or renovation operations using negative-pressure enclosures as required by WAC 296-62-07712.

(c) Where the employer has relied upon objective data that demonstrates that asbestos is not capable of being released in airborne concentrations at or above the action level and/or excursion limit under those work conditions of processing, use, or handling expected to have the greatest potential for releasing asbestos, then no initial monitoring is required.

(3) Monitoring frequency (periodic monitoring) and patterns. After the initial determinations required by subsection (2)(a) of this section, samples shall be of such frequency and pattern as to represent with reasonable accuracy the levels of exposure of the employees.

(a) In no case shall sampling be at intervals greater than six months for employees whose exposures may reasonably be foreseen to exceed the action level and/or excursion limit.

(b) Daily monitoring within regulated areas: The employer shall conduct daily monitoring that is representative of the exposure of each employee who is assigned to work within a regulated area. Exception: When all employees within a regulated area are equipped with full facepiece supplied-air respirators operated in the pressure-demand mode equipped with either an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a HEPA filter, the employer may dispense with the daily monitoring required by this subsection.

(c) Monitoring outside negative-pressure enclosures: The employer shall conduct representative area monitoring of the airborne fiber levels at least every other day at the

HEPA machine exhaust and entrance to the decontamination area.

(4) Changes in monitoring frequency. If either the initial or the periodic monitoring required by subsections (2) and (3) of this section statistically indicates that employee exposures are below the action level and/or excursion limit, the employer may discontinue the monitoring for those employees whose exposures are represented by such monitoring.

(5) Additional monitoring. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsections (2)(b) and (4) of this section, the employer shall institute the exposure monitoring required under subsections (2)(a) and (3) of this section whenever there has been a change in the production, process, control equipment, personnel, or work practices that may result in new or additional exposures above the action level and/or excursion limit, or when the employer has any reason to suspect that a change may result in new or additional exposures above the action level and/or excursion limit.

(6) Method of monitoring.

(a) All samples taken to satisfy the monitoring requirements of this section shall be personal samples collected following the procedures specified in WAC 296-62-07735, Appendix A.

(b) Monitoring shall be performed by persons having a thorough understanding of monitoring principles and procedures and who can demonstrate proficiency in sampling techniques.

(c) All samples taken to satisfy the monitoring requirements of this section shall be evaluated using the WISHA reference method specified in WAC 296-62-07735, Appendix A, or an equivalent counting method recognized by the department.

(d) If an equivalent method to the WISHA reference method is used, the employer shall ensure that the method meets the following criteria:

(i) Replicate exposure data used to establish equivalency are collected in side-by-side field and laboratory comparisons;

(ii) The comparison indicates that ninety percent of the samples collected in the range 0.1 to 0.4 f/cc have an accuracy range of plus or minus twenty-five percent of the WISHA reference method results with a ninety-five percent confidence level as demonstrated by a statistically valid protocol; and

(iii) The equivalent method is documented and the results of the comparison testing are maintained.

(e) To satisfy the monitoring requirements of this section, employers must use the results of monitoring analysis performed by laboratories which have instituted quality assurance programs that include the elements as prescribed in WAC 296-62-07735, Appendix A.

(7) Employee notification of monitoring results.

(a) The employer shall, as soon as possible but no later than fifteen working days after the receipt of the results of any monitoring performed under the standard, notify the affected employees of these results in writing either individually or by posting of results in an appropriate location that is accessible to affected employees.

(b) The written notification required by (a) of this subsection shall contain the corrective action being taken by the employer to reduce employee exposure to or below the

[Title 296 WAC—page 1412]
permmissible exposure limits, wherever monitoring results
indicated that the permissible exposure limits have been
exceeded.

(8) Observation of monitoring.
(a) The employer shall provide affected employees or
their designated representatives an opportunity to observe
any monitoring of employee exposure to asbestos conducted
in accordance with this section.

(b) When observation of the monitoring of employee
exposure to asbestos requires entry into an area where the
use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the
employer shall be provided with and be required to use such
clothing and equipment and shall comply with all other
applicable safety and health procedures.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07709, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07709, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07709, filed 4/27/87]

WAC 296-62-07711 Regulated areas. (1) General.
The employer shall establish a regulated area in work areas
where airborne concentrations of asbestos exceed or can
reasonably be expected to exceed the permissible exposure
limits prescribed in WAC 296-62-07705.

(2) Demarcation. The regulated area shall be demarcat­
ed in any manner that minimizes the number of persons
within the area and protects persons outside the area from
exposure to airborne concentrations of asbestos in excess of
the permissible exposure limits.

(3) Access. Access to regulated areas shall be limited
to authorized persons or to persons authorized by the
Washington Industrial Safety and Health Act or regulations
issued pursuant thereto.

(4) Provision of respirators. Each person entering a
regulated area shall be supplied with and required to use a
respirator, selected in accordance with WAC 296-62-07715.

(5) Protective clothing. All persons entering a regulated
area shall be supplied with and required to wear protective
clothing, selected in accordance with WAC 296-62-07717.

(6) Prohibited activities. The employer shall ensure that
employees do not eat, drink, smoke, chew tobacco or gum,
or apply cosmetics in the regulated areas.

(7) Confined space. The employer shall determine if a
confined space hazard exists and shall take any necessary
precautions in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC Part M.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 93-19-142 (Order 93-04), § 296-62-07711, filed 9/22/93, effective 11/1/93; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07711, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07711, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07711, filed 4/27/87]

WAC 296-62-07712 Requirements for asbestos
removal, demolition, and renovation operations. (1) The
employer, wherever feasible, shall establish negative-pressure
enclosures having a minimum of one air exchange every
fifteen minutes within the enclosure before commencing
removal, demolition, and renovation operations. A sufficient
amount of air shall be exhausted to create a pressure of -0.02
inches of water within the enclosure with respect to the area
outside the enclosure.

(2) The employer shall designate a certified asbestos
supervisor who shall perform or directly supervise the
following duties:
(a) Set up the enclosure;
(b) Ensure the integrity of the enclosure;
(c) Control entry to and exit from the enclosure;
(d) Supervise all employee exposure monitoring required
by this section;
(e) Ensure that employees working within the enclosure
wear protective clothing and respirators as required by WAC
296-62-07715 and 296-62-07717;
(f) Ensure that employees are trained in the use of
engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective
equipment;
(g) Ensure that employees use the hygiene facilities and
observe the decontamination procedures specified in WAC
296-62-07719; and
(h) Ensure that engineering controls including HEPA
filters are functioning properly.

(3) In addition to the qualifications specified in WAC
296-62-07703, the certified asbestos supervisor shall be
trained in all aspects of asbestos abatement, the contents of
this standard, the identification of asbestos and their removal
procedures, and other practices for reducing the hazard.
Such training shall be obtained in a comprehensive course
conducted by an approved asbestos supervisor course as
specified in WAC 296-65-007. The certified asbestos
supervisor shall meet all requirements as specified in WAC
296-65-012.

(4) Exceptions:
(a) For small-scale, short-duration operations, such as
pipe repair, valve replacement, installing electrical conduits,
installing or removing drywall, roofing, and other general
building maintenance or renovation, the employer is not
required to comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-
07712(1). Employers wishing to take advantage of the
exemption in this subsection shall comply with WAC 296-
62-07753, Appendix J.

(b) A certified asbestos supervisor shall not be required
for projects consisting of less than 48 square feet or 10 lineal
feet of asbestos-containing material.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-62-07712, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07712, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07712, filed 11/30/87]

WAC 296-62-07713 Methods of compliance. (1) Engineering controls and work practices.
(a) The employer shall institute engineering controls and
work practices to reduce and maintain employee exposure to
or below the permissible exposure limits prescribed in WAC
296-62-07705, except to the extent that such controls are not
feasible. Engineering controls and work practices include
but are not limited to the following:
(i) Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter
dust collection systems;
(ii) Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters;
(iii) Enclosure or isolation of processes producing
asbestos dust;
(iv) Use of wet methods, wetting agents, or removal
encapsulants to control employee exposures during asbestos
handling, mixing, removal, cutting, application, and cleanup;
(v) Prompt disposal of wastes contaminated with asbestos in leak-tight containers; or
(vi) Use of work practices or other engineering controls that the director can show to be feasible.

(b) Wherever the feasible engineering controls and work practices that can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits prescribed in WAC 296-62-07705, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07715.

(c) For the following operations, wherever feasible engineering controls and work practices that can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce the employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits prescribed in WAC 296-62-07705, the employer shall use them to reduce employee exposure to or below 0.5 fiber per cubic centimeter of air (as an eight-hour time-weighted average) and shall supplement them by the use of any combination of respiratory protection that complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-07715, work practices and feasible engineering controls that will reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits prescribed in WAC 296-62-07705: Coupling cutoff in primary asbestos cement pipe manufacturing; sanding in primary and secondary asbestos cement sheet manufacturing; grinding in primary and secondary friction product manufacturing; carding and spinning in dry textile processes; and grinding and sanding in primary plastics manufacturing.

(d) Local exhaust ventilation. Local exhaust ventilation and dust collection systems shall be designed, constructed, installed, and maintained in accordance with good practices such as those found in the American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, ANSI Z9.2-1979.

(e) Particular tools. All hand-operated and power-operated tools which would produce or release fibers of asbestos so as to expose employees to levels in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in WAC 296-62-07705, such as, but not limited to, saws, scorers, abrasive wheels, and drills, shall be provided with local exhaust ventilation systems which comply with (d) of this subsection. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with appropriate engineering controls shall not be used for work related to asbestos.

(f) Wet methods. Asbestos shall be handled, mixed, applied, removed, cut, scored, or otherwise worked in a wet saturated state to prevent the emission of airborne fibers unless the usefulness of the product would be diminished thereby.

(g) Particular products and operations. No asbestos cement, mortar, coating, grout, plaster, or similar material containing asbestos shall be removed from bags, cartons, or other containers in which they are shipped, without being either wetted, enclosed, or ventilated so as to prevent effectively the release of airborne fibers of asbestos so as to expose employees to levels in excess of the permissible exposure limits prescribed in WAC 296-62-07705.

(h) Compressed air. Compressed air shall not be used to remove asbestos or materials containing asbestos unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.

(2) Clean-up.
   (a) After completion of asbestos removal, demolition, and renovation operations, all surfaces in and around the work area shall be cleared of any asbestos debris.
   (b) Lock-down. Where asbestos has been removed, encapsulant shall be applied to ensure binding of remaining fibers.
   (c) The employer shall demonstrate by monitoring that the airborne fiber concentration is below the action level; or, at or below the airborne fiber level existing prior to the start of the removal, demolition, or renovation project; whichever level is lower.

(3) Compliance program.
   (a) Where either the time weighted average and/or excursion limit is exceeded, the employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits by means of engineering and work practice controls as required by subsection (1) of this section, and by the use of respiratory protection where required or permitted under this section.
   (b) Such programs shall be reviewed and updated as necessary to reflect significant changes in the status of the employer’s compliance program.
   (c) Written programs shall be submitted upon request for examination and copying to the director, affected employees and designated employee representatives.
   (d) The employer shall not use employee rotation as a means of compliance with the permissible exposure limits specified in WAC 296-62-07705.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-07713, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90; 89-11-005 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07713, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 87-24-001 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07713, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07713, filed 4/27/87.]

WAC 296-62-07715 Respiratory protection. (1) General. The employer shall provide respirators, and ensure that they are used, where required by WAC 296-62-077 through 296-62-07753. Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

   (a) During the interval necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls;
   (b) In work operations, such as maintenance and repair activities, or other activities for which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible;
   (c) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits;
   (d) In emergencies;
   (e) In all regulated areas; and
   (f) Whenever employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limits.

(2) Respirator selection.

   (a) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select and provide at no cost to the employee, the appropriate respirator as specified in Table 1 of this section and shall ensure that the employee uses the respirator provided. The employer shall select respirators from among those approved as being acceptable for protection by the Mine Safety and Health Administration (MSHA) or by the
National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11.

(b) The employer shall provide a powered, air-purifying respirator in lieu of any negative pressure respirator specified in Table 1 of this section whenever:
   (i) An employee chooses to use this type of respirator; and
   (ii) This respirator will provide adequate protection to the employee.

TABLE 1—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR ASBESTOS FIBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of asbestos fibers</th>
<th>Required Respiratora</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 2 f/cc.</td>
<td>1. Half-mask, air-purifying respirator, other than a disposable respirator, equipped with high-efficiency filters.b</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 10 f/cc.</td>
<td>1. Full facepiece air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 20 f/cc.</td>
<td>1. Any powered air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Any supplied-air respirator operated in continuous flow mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of 200 f/cc.</td>
<td>1. Full facepiece supplied-air respirator operated in pressure-demand mode.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than 200 f/cc or unknown concentration.</td>
<td>1. Full facepiece supplied-air respirator operated in pressure-demand mode equipped with either an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a HEPA filter.c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Full facepiece positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:  
- a. Respirators assigned for higher environmental concentrations may be used at lower concentrations.
- b. A high-efficiency filter means a filter that is capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers mean aerodynamic diameter or larger.
- c. See subsection (5)(c) of this section for fit testing requirements.

(3) Special respiratory protection requirements. Unless specifically identified in this subsection, respirator selection for asbestos removal, demolition, and renovation operations shall be in accordance with Table 1 of subsection (2) of this section. The employer shall provide and require to be worn, at no cost to the employee, a full facepiece supplied-air respirator operated in the pressure demand mode equipped with either an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a HEPA filter to employees engaged in the following asbestos operations:
   (a) Inside negative pressure enclosures used for removal, demolition, and renovation of friable asbestos from walls, ceilings, vessels, ventilation ducts, elevator shafts, and other structural members, but does not include pipes or piping systems; or
   (b) Any dry removal of asbestos.

Exception: In lieu of the supplied-air respirator required by subsection (3) of this section, an employer may provide and require to be worn, at no cost to the employee, a full facepiece supplied-air respirator operated in the continuous flow mode equipped with either an auxiliary positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a back-up HEPA filter where daily and historical personal monitoring data indicates the concentration of asbestos fibers is not reasonably expected to exceed 20 f/cc. The continuous flow respirator shall be operated at a minimum air flow rate of six cubic feet per minute at the facepiece using respirable air supplied in accordance with WAC 296-62-07111.

(4) Respirator program.
   (a) Where respiratory protection is required, the employer shall institute a respirator program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.
   (b) The employer shall permit each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.
   (c) Employees who wear respirators shall be permitted to leave work areas to wash their faces and respirator facepieces whenever necessary to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.
   (d) No employee shall be assigned to tasks requiring the use of respirators if, based upon his or her most recent examination, an examining physician determines that the employee will be unable to function normally wearing a respirator, or that the safety or health of the employee or other employees will be impaired by the use of a respirator. Such employee shall be assigned to another job or given the opportunity to transfer to a different position whose duties he or she is able to perform with the same employer, in the same geographical area and with the same seniority, status, and rate of pay the employee had just prior to such transfer, if such a different position is available.

(5) Respirator fit testing.
   (a) The employer shall ensure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits the least possible facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.
   (b) For each employee wearing negative pressure respirators, employers shall perform either quantitative or qualitative face fit tests at the time of initial fitting and at least every six months thereafter. The qualitative fit tests may be used only for testing the fit of half-mask respirators to be worn in concentrations of asbestos not in excess of 2 f/cc, and shall be conducted in accordance with WAC 296-62-07739, Appendix C. The tests shall be used to select facepieces that provide the required protection as prescribed in Table 1 of this section.
   (c) Any supplied-air respirator facepiece equipped with a back-up HEPA filter shall be quantitatively fit tested with the air supply disconnected at the time of initial fitting and

(1995 Ed.)
at least every six months thereafter. The quantitative fit tests shall be conducted using the procedures described in WAC 296-62-07739(2), Appendix C, for negative pressure respirators.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-62-07715, filed 1/10/91, effective 2/12/91; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07715, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07715, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07715, filed 4/27/87.]

WAC 296-62-07717 Protective work clothing and equipment. (1) Provision and use. If an employee is exposed to asbestos above the permissible exposure limits, or where the possibility of eye irritation exists, the employer shall provide at no cost to the employee and ensure that the employee uses appropriate protective work clothing and equipment such as, but not limited to:

(a) Coveralls or similar full-body work clothing;
(b) Gloves, head coverings, and foot coverings; and
(c) Face shields, vented goggles, or other appropriate protective equipment which complies with WAC 296-24-07801.

(2) Removal and storage.

(a) The employer shall ensure that employees remove work clothing contaminated with asbestos only in change rooms provided in accordance with WAC 296-62-07719(1).

(b) The employer shall ensure that no employee takes contaminated work clothing out of the change room, except those employees authorized to do so for the purpose of laundering, maintenance, or disposal.

(c) Contaminated work clothing shall be placed and stored in closed containers which prevent dispersion of the asbestos outside the container.

(d) Containers of contaminated protective devices or work clothing which are to be taken out of change rooms or the workplace for cleaning, maintenance, or disposal, shall bear labels in accordance with WAC 296-62-07721(3).

(3) Cleaning and replacement.

(a) The employer shall clean, launder, repair, or replace protective clothing and equipment required by this paragraph to maintain their effectiveness. The employer shall provide clean protective clothing and equipment at least weekly to each affected employee.

(b) The employer shall prohibit the removal of asbestos from protective clothing and equipment by blowing or shaking.

(c) Laundering of contaminated clothing shall be done so as to prevent the release of airborne fibers of asbestos in excess of the permissible exposure limits prescribed in WAC 296-62-07705.

(d) Any employer who gives contaminated clothing to another person for laundering shall inform such person of the requirement in (c) of this subsection to effectively prevent the release of airborne fibers of asbestos in excess of the permissible exposure limits.

(e) The employer shall inform any person who launders or cleans protective clothing or equipment contaminated with asbestos of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to asbestos.

(f) Contaminated clothing shall be transported in sealed impermeable bags, or other closed, impermeable containers, and labeled in accordance with WAC 296-62-07721.

(4) Protective clothing for removal, demolition, and renovation operations.

(a) The certified asbestos supervisor shall periodically examine worksuits worn by employees for rips or tears that may occur during performance of work.

(b) When rips or tears are detected while an employee is working within a negative-pressure enclosure, rips and tears shall be immediately mended, or the worksuit shall be immediately replaced.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), § 296-62-07717, filed 7/20/94, effective 9/20/94; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07717, filed 3/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07717, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07717, filed 4/27/87.]

WAC 296-62-07719 Hygiene facilities and practices.

(1) Change rooms.

(a) The employer shall provide clean change rooms for employees required to work in regulated areas or required by WAC 296-62-07717(1) to wear protective clothing.

Exception: In lieu of the change area requirement specified in this subsection, the employer may permit employees in small-scale, short-duration operations, as described in WAC 296-62-07712(4), to clean their protective clothing with a portable HEPA-equipped vacuum before such employees leave the area where maintenance was performed.

(b) The employer shall ensure that change rooms are in accordance with WAC 296-24-120, and are equipped with two separate lockers or storage facilities, so separated as to prevent contamination of the employee’s street clothes from his/her protective work clothing and equipment.

(2) Showers.

(a) The employer shall ensure that employees who work in negative pressure enclosures required by WAC 296-62-07712, or who work in areas where their airborne exposure is above the permissible exposure limits prescribed in WAC 296-62-07705, shower at the end of the work shift.

(b) The employer shall provide shower facilities which comply with WAC 296-24-12009(3).

(c) The employer shall ensure that employees who are required to shower pursuant to (a) of this subsection do not leave the workplace wearing any clothing or equipment worn during the work shift.

(3) Special requirements for removal, demolition, and renovation operations.

(a) Decontamination area. Except for small-scale, short-duration operations, as described in WAC 296-62-07753 Appendix J, the employer shall establish a decontamination area that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees contaminated with asbestos. The decontamination area shall consist of an equipment room, shower area, and clean room in series. The employer shall ensure that employees enter and exit the regulated area through the decontamination area.

(b) Clean room. The clean room shall be equipped with a locker or appropriate storage container for each employee’s use.

(c) Shower area. Where feasible, shower facilities shall be provided which comply with WAC 296-24-12009(3). The showers shall be contiguous both to the equipment room and the clean change room, unless the employer can demonstrate that this location is not feasible. Where the employer
placed into a two chamber air lock which is adjacent to the
placed within a second waste container, and then it shall be
is above the time weighted average and/or excursion limit.

negative-pressure enclosure. In the first chamber, the
storage or transferred outside of the regulated area. The
second waste container shall not be reused unless thoroughly
decontaminated.

remove their respirators in the equipment room.

ensure that employees remove all gross contamination and

Decontamination area entry procedures.
(i) The employer shall ensure that employees:
(A) Enter the decontamination area through the clean
room;
(B) Remove and deposit street clothing within a locker
provided for their use; and
(C) Put on protective clothing and respiratory protection
before leaving the clean room.
(ii) Before entering the enclosure, the employer shall
ensure that employees pass through the equipment room.
(f) Decontamination area exit procedures.
(i) Before leaving the regulated area, the employer shall
ensure that employees remove all gross contamination and
debris from their protective clothing.
(ii) The employer shall ensure that employees remove
their contaminated worksuits, don clean
worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not contiguous to
the work area.
(d) Equipment room. The equipment room shall be
supplied with impermeable, labeled bags and containers for
the containment and disposal of contaminated protective
clothing and equipment.
(e) Decontamination area entry procedures.
(i) The employer shall ensure that employees:
(A) Enter the decontamination area through the clean
room;
(b) The employer shall ensure that lunchroom facilities
have a positive pressure, filtered air supply, and are readily
accessible to employees.
(c) The employer shall ensure that employees who work
in areas where their airborne exposure is above the time
weighted average and/or excursion limit, wash their hands
and faces prior to eating, drinking, or smoking.
(d) The employer shall ensure that employees do not
enter lunchroom facilities with protective work clothing or
equipment unless surface asbestos fibers have been removed
from the clothing or equipment by vacuuming or other
method that removes dust without causing the asbestos to
become airborne.
(5) Smoking in work areas. The employer shall ensure
that employees do not smoke in work areas where they are
occupationally exposed to asbestos because of activities in
that work area.

WAC 296-62-07721 Communication of hazards to
employees. (1) Upon written or oral request, a copy of the
written report required in WAC 296-62-07707 and 296-65-
020 shall be given to the collective bargaining representa-
tives or employee representatives of any employee who may
be exposed to any asbestos or asbestos-containing material.
A copy of the written report shall be posted conspicuously
at the location where employees report to work.
(2) Warning signs.
(a) Warning signs shall be provided and displayed at
each regulated area. In addition, warning signs shall be
posted at all approaches to regulated areas so that an
employee may read the signs and take necessary protective
steps before entering the area.
(b) The warning signs required by (a) of this subsection
shall bear the following information:

DANGER
ASBESTOS
CANCER AND LUNG DISEASE HAZARD
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
RESPIRATORS AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING ARE REQUIRED
IN THIS AREA

(c) The employer shall ensure that employees working
in and contiguous to regulated areas comprehend the warning
signs required to be posted by paragraph (2)(a) of this
section. Means to ensure employee comprehension may
include the use of foreign languages, pictographs, and
graphics.
(3) Warning labels.
(a) Warning labels shall be affixed to all products
containing asbestos including raw materials, mixtures, scrap,
waste, debris, and other products containing asbestos fibers,
and to their containers including waste containers. Where
feasible, installed asbestos products shall contain a visible
label.
(b) Labels shall be printed in large, bold letters on a
contrasting background.
health organizations which provide information, materials, procedures, personal protective equipment to be used, and/or conduct programs concerning smoking cessation. The use of these controls and procedures; tors and protective clothing; employees from exposure to asbestos such as appropriate decontamination procedures, emergency and clean-up location, manner of use, release, and storage of asbestos and waste disposal procedures, and any necessary instructions in work practices, housekeeping procedures, hygiene facilities, associated with the employee's job assignment; asbestos in excess of the action level and/or excursion limit will be released; or (b) Asbestos is present in a product in concentrations less than 0.1 percent by weight.

(6) Employee information and training.
(a) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who are exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos at or above the action level and/or excursion limit and ensure their participation in the program.
(b) Training shall be provided prior to or at the time of initial assignment, unless the employee has received equivalent training within the previous twelve months, and at least annually thereafter.
(c) The training program shall be conducted in a manner which the employee is able to understand. The employer shall ensure that each employee is informed of the following:
(i) The health effects associated with asbestos;
(ii) The relationship between smoking and exposure to asbestos in producing lung cancer;
(iii) Methods of recognizing asbestos and the quantity, location, manner of use, release, and storage of asbestos and the specific nature of operations which could result in exposure to asbestos;
(iv) The engineering controls and work practices associated with the employee's job assignment;
(v) The specific procedures implemented to protect employees from exposure to asbestos such as appropriate work practices, housekeeping procedures, hygiene facilities, decontamination procedures, emergency and clean-up procedures, personal protective equipment to be used, and waste disposal procedures, and any necessary instructions in the use of these controls and procedures;
(vi) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respirators and protective clothing;
(vii) The purpose and a description of the medical surveillance program required by WAC 296-62-07725;
(viii) The content of this standard, including appendices;
(ix) The names, addresses, and phone numbers of public health organizations which provide information, materials, and/or conduct programs concerning smoking cessation. The employer may distribute the list of such organizations contained in Appendix I, to comply with this requirement; and
(x) The requirements for posting signs and affixing labels and the meaning of the required legends for such signs and labels.

(d) Access to information and training materials.
(i) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available without cost to all affected employees.
(ii) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.
(iii) The employer shall inform all employees concerning the availability of self-help smoking cessation program material. Upon employee request, the employer shall distribute such material, consisting of NIH Publication No. 89-1647, or equivalent self-help material, which is approved or published by a public health organization listed in Appendix I.

(7) Certification.
(a) All individuals working or supervising asbestos projects, as defined in WAC 296-65-003(4) shall be certified as required by WAC 296-65-010, 296-65-012, and 296-65-030.

(b) In cases excepted under WAC 296-65-030 (2) and (3), all employees shall be trained according to subsection (6) of this section, regardless of their exposure levels.

WAC 296-62-07723 Housekeeping. (1) All surfaces shall be maintained as free as practicable of accumulations of dusts and waste containing asbestos.

(2) All spills and sudden releases of material containing asbestos shall be cleaned up as soon as possible.

(3) Surfaces contaminated with asbestos may not be cleaned by the use of compressed air.

(4) Vacuuming. HEPA-filtered vacuuming equipment shall be used for vacuuming. The equipment shall be used and emptied in a manner which minimizes the reentry of asbestos into the workplace.

(5) Shoveling, dry sweeping, and dry clean-up of asbestos may be used only where vacuuming and/or wet cleaning are not feasible.

(6) Waste disposal. Waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and clothing contaminated with asbestos consigned for disposal, shall be collected and disposed of in sealed impermeable bags, or other closed, impermeable containers. To avoid breakage, bags shall be at least six mils in thickness and shall not be dragged or slid across rough or abrasive surfaces.

(7) Waste removal. Whenever a negative-pressure enclosure is required by WAC 296-62-07712, the employer wherever feasible, shall establish a waste-load-out area that is adjacent and connected to the negative-pressure enclosure,
constructed of a two chamber air lock, for the decontamination and removal of asbestos debris.

(8) Deterioration. Asbestos and asbestos containing material which has become damaged or deteriorated shall be repaired, enclosed, encapsulated, or removed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07723, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07723, filed 4/27/87.]

WAC 296-62-07725 Medical surveillance. (1) General.

(a) Employees covered. The employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or will be exposed to airborne concentrations of fibers of asbestos at or above the action level and/or excursion limit. Exception. Employers in the construction industry shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees engaged in work involving levels of asbestos at or above the action level for thirty or more days per year, or who are required by this section to wear negative-pressure respirators.

(b) Examination by a physician.

(i) The employer shall ensure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and shall be provided without cost to the employee and at a reasonable time and place.

(ii) Persons other than licensed physicians, who administer the pulmonary function testing required by this section, shall complete a training course in spirometry sponsored by an appropriate academic or professional institution.

(2) Preplacement examinations.

(a) Except as provided by WAC 296-62-07725 (1)(a), before an employee is assigned to an occupation exposed to airborne concentrations of asbestos, a preplacement medical examination shall be provided or made available by the employer. Examinations administered using the thirty or more days per year criteria of WAC 296-62-07725 (1)(a) shall be given within ten working days following the thirtieth day of exposure. Examinations must be given prior to assignment of employees to areas where negative-pressure respirators are worn.

(b) All examinations shall include, as a minimum, a medical and work history: A complete physical examination of all systems with special emphasis on the pulmonary, cardiovascular, and gastrointestinal systems; completion of the respiratory disease standardized questionnaire in WAC 296-62-07741, Appendix D, Part 1; a chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior 14x17 inches); pulmonary function tests to include forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at 1 second (FEV1.0); and any additional tests deemed appropriate by the examining physician. Interpretation and classification of chest roentgenograms shall be conducted in accordance with WAC 296-62-07743, Appendix E.

(3) Periodic examinations.

(a) Periodic medical examinations shall be made available annually.

(b) The scope of the medical examination shall be in accordance with the protocol established in subsection (2)(b) of this section, except that the frequency of chest roentgenograms shall be conducted in accordance with Table 2 of this section, and the abbreviated standardized questionnaire contained in WAC 296-62-07741, Appendix D, Part 2, shall be administered to the employee.

(c) If the examining physician determines that any of the examinations should be provided more frequently than specified, the employer shall provide such examinations to affected employees at the frequencies specified by the physician.

(4) Termination of employment examinations.

(a) The employer shall provide, or make available, a termination of employment medical examination for any employee who has been exposed to airborne concentrations of fibers of asbestos at or above the action level and/or excursion limit.

(b) The medical examination shall be in accordance with the requirements of the periodic examinations stipulated in subsection (3) of this section, and shall be given within thirty calendar days before or after the date of termination of employment.

(5) Recent examinations. No medical examination is required of any employee, if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with subsection (2), (3), or (4) of this section within the past one-year period.

(6) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:

(a) A copy of this standard and Appendices D, E, and H of WAC 296-62-07741, 296-62-07743, and 296-62-07749 respectively.

(b) A description of the affected employee’s duties as they relate to the employee’s exposure.

(c) The employee’s representative exposure level or anticipated exposure level.

(d) A description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used or to be used.

(e) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the examining physician.

(7) Physician’s written opinion.

(a) The employer shall obtain a written signed opinion from the examining physician. This written opinion shall contain the results of the medical examination and shall include:

(i) The physician’s opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions that would place the employee at an increased risk of material health impairment from exposure to asbestos;

(ii) Any recommended limitations on the employee or upon the use of personal protective equipment such as clothing or respirators;

(iii) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination

---

TABLE 2—FREQUENCY OF CHEST ROENTGENOGRAMS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years since first exposure</th>
<th>Age of employee</th>
<th>15 to 35</th>
<th>35+ to 45</th>
<th>45+</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0 to 10..................</td>
<td>Every 5 years</td>
<td>Every 5 years</td>
<td>Every 5 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10+.....................</td>
<td>Every 2 years</td>
<td>Every 1 year</td>
<td>Every 1 year</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

(1995 Ed.)
and of any medical conditions resulting from asbestos exposure that require further explanation or treatment; and

(iv) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the increased risk of lung cancer attributable to the combined effect of smoking and asbestos exposure.

(b) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion given to the employer specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure to asbestos.

(c) The employer shall provide a copy of the physician’s written opinion to the affected employee within thirty days from its receipt.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-03-044 (Order 90-18), § 296-62-07725, filed 1/10/91, effective 2/12/91; 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07725, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07725, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07725, filed 4/27/87.]


(a) The employer shall keep an accurate record of all measurements taken to monitor employee exposure to asbestos as prescribed in WAC 296-62-07709.

(b) This record shall include at least the following information:

(i) Name of employer;
(ii) Name of person conducting monitoring;
(iii) The date of measurement;
(iv) Address of operation or activity;
(v) Description of the operation or activity involving exposure to asbestos that is being monitored;
(vi) Personal or area sample;
(vii) Name, Social Security number, and exposure level of the employees whose exposures are represented;
(viii) Type of protective devices worn, if any;
(ix) Pump calibration date and flow rate;
(x) Total volume of air sampled;
(xi) Name and address of analytical laboratory;
(xii) Number, duration, and results (if/c) of samples taken;
(xiii) Date of analysis; and
(xiv) Sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy.

(c) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(2) Objective data for exempted operations.

(a) Where the processing, use, or handling of products made from or containing asbestos is exempted from other requirements of this section under WAC 296-62-07709 (2)(c), the employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of objective data reasonably relied upon in support of the exemption.

(b) The record shall include at least the following:

(i) The product qualifying for exemption;
(ii) The source of the objective data;
(iii) The testing protocol, results of testing, and/or analysis of the material for the release of asbestos;
(iv) A description of the operation exempted and how the data support the exemption; and

(v) Other data relevant to the operations, materials, processing, or employee exposures covered by the exemption.

(c) The employer shall maintain this record for the duration of the employer’s reliance upon such objective data.

Note: The employer may utilize the services of competent organizations such as industry trade associations and employee associations to maintain the records required by this section.

(3) Medical surveillance.

(a) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance by WAC 296-62-07725 (1)(a), in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(b) The record shall include at least the following information:

(i) The name and Social Security number of the employee;
(ii) Physician’s written opinions;
(iii) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to asbestos;
(iv) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by WAC 296-62-07725(6); and
(v) A copy of the employee’s medical examination results, including the medical history, questionnaire responses, results of any tests, and physicians recommendations.

(c) The employer shall ensure that this record is maintained for the duration of employment plus thirty years, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(4) Training. The employer shall maintain all employee training records for one year beyond the last date of employment of that employee.

(5) Availability.

(a) The employer, upon written request, shall make all records required to be maintained by this section available to the director for examination and copying.

(b) The employer, upon request, shall make any exposure records required by subsection (1) of this section available for examination and copying to affected employees, former employees, designated representatives, and the director, in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(c) The employer, upon request, shall make employee medical records required by subsection (2) of this section available for examination and copying to the subject employee, to anyone having the specific written consent of the subject employee, and the director, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(6) Transfer of records.

(a) The employer shall comply with the requirements concerning transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(b) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall notify the director at least ninety days prior to disposal of records and, upon request, transmit them to the director.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07727, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07727, filed 4/27/87.]

(2) Start-up dates. All obligations of WAC 296-62-077 through 296-62-07753 commence on the effective date except as follows:

(a) Hygiene and lunchroom facilities. Changerooms, showers, lavatories, and lunchroom facilities shall be constructed and in use no later than July 20, 1987. However, if as part of the compliance plan for a fixed facility, it is predicted that engineering controls and work practices will reduce exposures below the time weighted average and/or excursion limit by July 20, 1988, for affected employees, then such facilities need not be completed until one year after the engineering controls are completed, if such controls have not in fact succeeded in reducing exposure to below the permissible exposure limits.

(b) Compliance program. Written compliance programs required by WAC 296-62-07713(2) as a result of initial monitoring shall be completed and available for inspection and copying as soon as possible but no later than July 20, 1987.

(c) Methods of compliance. The engineering and work practice controls as required by WAC 296-62-07713(1) shall be implemented as soon as possible but no later than July 20, 1988.

(3) Compliance date. The requirements of WAC 296-62-07719(5), 296-62-07721 (2)(c), 296-62-07721 (6)(c)(ix), (x) and (d)(iii), and WAC 296-62-07725 (7)(a)(iv) shall be complied with by December 27, 1990.

WAC 296-62-07733 Appendices. (1) The following appendices to this chapter are mandatory.


(b) WAC 296-62-07739, Appendix C—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures—Mandatory.

(c) WAC 296-62-07741, Appendix D—Medical questionnaires—Mandatory.

(d) WAC 296-62-07743, Appendix E—Interpretation and classification of chest roentgenograms—Mandatory.

(2) The following appendices to this section are informational and are not intended to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligations.

(a) WAC 296-62-07737, Appendix B—Detailed procedure for asbestos sampling and analysis—Nonmandatory.

(b) WAC 296-62-07745, Appendix F—Work practices and engineering controls for automotive brake repair operations—Nonmandatory.

(c) WAC 296-62-07747, Appendix G—Substance technical information for asbestos—Nonmandatory.

(d) WAC 296-62-07749, Appendix H—Medical surveillance guidelines for asbestos—Nonmandatory.

(e) WAC 296-62-07751, Appendix I—Work practices and engineering controls for major asbestos removal, renovation, and demolition operations—Nonmandatory.

(f) WAC 296-62-07753, Appendix J—Work practices and engineering controls for small-scale, short-duration asbestos renovation and maintenance activities—Nonmandatory.

(g) WAC 296-62-07755, Appendix K—Smoking cessation program information for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite—Nonmandatory.

WAC 296-62-07735 Appendix A—WISHA reference method—Mandatory. This mandatory appendix specifies the procedure for analyzing air samples for asbestos and specifies quality control procedures that must be implemented by laboratories performing the analysis. The sampling and analytical methods described below represent the elements of the available monitoring methods (such as the NIOSH 7400 method) which WISHA considers to be essential to achieve adequate employee exposure monitoring while allowing employers to use methods that are already established within their organizations. All employers who are required to conduct air monitoring under WAC 296-62-07709 are required to utilize analytical laboratories that use this procedure, or an equivalent method recognized by the department, for collecting and analyzing samples.

(1) Sampling and analytical procedure.

(a) The sampling medium for air samples shall be mixed cellulose ester filter membranes. These shall be designated by the manufacturer as suitable for asbestos counting. See below for rejection of blanks.

(b) The preferred collection device shall be the 25-mm diameter cassette with an open-faced 50-mm conductive extension ring. The 37-mm cassette may be used if necessary but only if written justification for the need to use the 37-mm filter cassette accompanies the sample results in the employee's exposure monitoring record.

(c) An air flow rate between 0.5 liter/min and 4.0 liters/min shall be selected for the 25-mm cassette. If the 37-mm cassette is used, an air flow rate between 1 liter/min and 4.0 liters/min shall be selected.

(d) Where possible, a sufficient air volume for each air sample shall be collected to yield between one hundred and one thousand three hundred fibers per square millimeter on the membrane filter. If a filter darkens in appearance or if loose dust is seen on the filter, a second sample shall be started.

(e) Ship the samples in a rigid container with sufficient packing material to prevent dislodging the collected fibers. Packing material that has a high electrostatic charge on its surface (e.g., expanded polystyrene) cannot be used because such material can cause loss of fibers to the sides of the cassette.

(f) Calibrate each personal sampling pump before and after use with a representative filter cassette installed between the pump and the calibration devices.
(g) Personal samples shall be taken in the "breathing zone" of the employee (i.e., attached to or near the collar or lapel near the worker's face).

(h) Fiber counts shall be made by positive phase contrast using a microscope with an 8 to 10X eyepiece and a 40 to 45 X objective for a total magnification of approximately 400 X and a numerical aperture of 0.65 to 0.75. The microscope shall also be fitted with a green or blue filter.

(i) The microscope shall be fitted with a Walton-Beckett eyepiece graticule for a field diameter of one hundred micrometers (+/-2 micrometers).

(j) The phase-shift detection limit of the microscope shall be about 3 degrees measured using the HSE phase shift test slide as outlined below.

(i) Place the test slide on the microscope stage and center it under the phase objective.

(ii) Bring the blocks of grooved lines into focus.

Note: The slide consists of seven sets of grooved lines (ca. 20 grooves to each block) in descending order of visibility from sets one to seven, seven being the least visible. The requirements for asbestos counting are that the microscope optics must resolve the grooved lines in set three completely, although they may appear somewhat faint, and that the grooved lines in sets six and seven must be invisible. Sets four and five must be at least partially visible but may vary slightly in visibility between microscopes. A microscope that fails to meet these requirements has either too low or too high a resolution to be used for asbestos counting.

(iii) If the image deteriorates, clean and adjust the microscope optics. If the problem persists, consult the microscope manufacturer.

(k) Each set of samples taken will include ten percent blanks or a minimum of two blanks. The blank results shall be averaged and subtracted from the analytical results before reporting. Any samples represented by a blank having a fiber count in excess of seven fibers/one hundred fields shall be rejected.

(l) The samples shall be mounted by the acetone/triacetin method or a method with an equivalent index of refraction and similar clarity.

(m) Observe the following counting rules.

(i) Count only fibers equal to or longer than five micrometers. Measure the length of curved fibers along the curve.

(ii) In the absence of other information, count all particles as asbestos that have a length-to-width ratio (aspect ratio) of three to one or greater.

(iii) Fibers lying entirely within the boundary of the Walton-Beckett graticule field shall receive a count of one. Fibers crossing the boundary once, having one end within the circle, shall receive the count of one-half. Do not count any fiber that crosses the graticule boundary more than once. Reject and do not count any other fibers even though they may be visible outside the graticule area.

(iv) Count bundles of fibers as one fiber unless individual fibers can be identified by observing both ends of an individual fiber.

(v) For a 25mm filter, count enough graticule fields to yield one hundred fibers by counting a minimum of twenty fields. If less than ten fibers are found after counting one hundred fields and the sample air volume is less than sixty liters, count a total number of fields calculated from the following formulas:

\[ N = \frac{6000}{V} \]  
For TWA Determination (QL = 0.085)

\[ N = \frac{2400}{V} \]  
For Ceiling Determinations (QL = 0.21)

Where:  
N = Number of fields counted on a 25mm filter  
V = Air volume of sample in liters  
QL = Limit of reliable quantification in fibers/cc for the NIOSH 7400 method

Note: Filter samples (25mm) with air volumes of less than thirty liters will have decreased analytical accuracy and precision and should be avoided.

(vi) For a 37mm filter, count enough graticule fields to yield one hundred fibers by counting a minimum of twenty fields. If less than one hundred fibers are found after counting one hundred fields and the sample air volume is less than one hundred thirty-three liters, count a total number of fields calculated from the following formulas:

\[ N = \frac{13300}{V} \]  
For TWA Determination (QL = 0.085)

\[ N = \frac{5320}{V} \]  
For Ceiling Determinations (QL = 0.21)

Where:  
N = Number of fields counted on a 37mm filter  
V = Air volume of sample in liters  
QL = Limit of reliable quantification in fibers/cc

Note: Filter samples (37mm) with air volumes of less than seventy liters will have decreased analytical accuracy and precision and should be avoided.

(n) Blind recounts shall be conducted at the rate of ten percent.

(2) Quality control procedures.

(a) Intralaboratory program. Each laboratory and/or each company with more than one microscopist counting samples shall establish a statistically designed quality assurance program involving blind recounts and comparisons between microscopists to monitor the variability of counting by each microscopist and between microscopists. In a company with more than one laboratory, the program shall include all laboratories and shall also evaluate the laboratory-to-laboratory variability.

(b) Interlaboratory program. Each laboratory analyzing asbestos samples for compliance determination shall implement an interlaboratory quality assurance program that as a minimum includes participation of at least two other independent laboratories. Each laboratory shall participate in round robin testing at least once every six months with at least all the other laboratories in its interlaboratory quality assurance group. Each laboratory shall submit slides typical of its own work load for use in this program. The round robin shall be designed and results analyzed using appropriate statistical methodology.

(c) All individuals performing asbestos analysis must have taken the NIOSH course for sampling and evaluating airborne asbestos dust or an equivalent course, recognized by the department.

(d) When the use of different microscopes contributes to differences between counters and laboratories, the effect of the different microscope shall be evaluated and the microscope shall be replaced, as necessary.

(e) Current results of these quality assurance programs shall be posted in each laboratory to keep the microscopists informed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07735, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07735, filed 4/27/87.]
WAC 296-62-07737 Appendix B—Detailed procedure for asbestos sampling and analysis—Nonmandatory.

This appendix contains a detailed procedure for sampling and analysis and includes those critical elements specified in WAC 296-62-07735, Appendix A. Employers are not required to use this procedure, but they are required to use Appendix A. The purpose of Appendix B is to provide a detailed step-by-step sampling and analysis procedure that conforms to the elements specified in WAC 296-62-07735, Appendix A. Since this procedure may also standardize the analysis and reduce variability, WISHA encourages employers to use this appendix.

Asbestos Sampling and Analysis Method

| Technique: | Microscopy, phase contrast. |
| Analyte: | Fibers (manual count). |
| Sample preparation: | Filter (0.8-1.2 um mixed cellulose ester membrane, 25-mm diameter). |
| Calibration: | Phase-shift detection limit about three degrees. |
| Range: | One hundred to one thousand three hundred fibers/mm² filter area. |
| Estimated limit of detection: | Seven fibers/mm² filter area. |
| Sampler: | Filter (0.8-1.2 um mixed cellulose ester membrane, 25-mm diameter). |
| Flow rate: | 0.5 L/min to 4.0 L/min (25-mm cassette) 1.0 L/min to 4.0 L/min (37-mm cassette). |
| Sample volume: | Adjust to obtain one hundred to one thousand three hundred fibers/mm². |
| Shipment: | Routine. |
| Sample stability: | Indefinite. |
| Blanks: | Ten percent of samples (minimum two). |
| Standard analytical error: | 0.25. |

Applicability: The working range is 0.02 f/cc (1920-L air sample) to 1.25 f/cc (400-L air sample). The method gives an index of airborne asbestos fibers but may be used for other materials such as fibrous glass by inserting suitable parameters into the counting rules. The method does not differentiate between asbestos and other fibers. Asbestos fibers less than ca. 0.25 um diameter will not be detected by this method.

Interferences: Any other airborne fiber may interfere since all particles meeting the counting criteria are counted. Chain-like particles may appear fibrous. High levels of nonfibrous dust particles may obscure fibers in the field of view and raise the detection limit.

(1) Reagents.
   (a) Acetone. 
   (b) Triacetin (glycerol triacetate), reagent grade.

Special precautions: Acetone is an extremely flammable liquid and precautions must be taken not to ignite it. Heating of acetone must be done in a ventilated laboratory fume hood using a flameless, spark-free heat source.

(2) Equipment.
   (a) Collection device: 25-mm cassette with 50-mm electrically conductive extension cowl with cellulose ester filter, 0.8 to 1.2 mm pore size and backup pad.

Note: Analyze representative filters for fiber background before use and discard the filter lot if more than five fibers/one hundred fields are found.

(b) Personal sampling pump, greater than or equal to 0.5 L/min, with flexible connecting tubing.

(c) Microscope, phase contrast, with green or blue filter, 8 to 10 X eyepiece, and 40 to 45 X phase objective (total magnification ca. 400 X); numerical aperture = 0.65 to 0.75.

(d) Slides, glass, single-frosted, precleaned, 25 x 75 mm.

(e) Cover slips, 25 x 25 mm, No. 1 1/2 unless otherwise specified by microscope manufacturer.

(f) Knife, No. 1 surgical steel, curved blade.

(g) Tweezers.

(h) Flask, Guth-type, insulated neck, 250 to 500 mL (with single-hole rubber stopper and elbow-jointed glass tubing, 16 to 22 cm long).

(i) Hotplate, spark-free, stirring type; heating mantle; or infrared lamp and magnetic stirrer.

(j) Syringe, hypodermic, with 22-gauge needle.

(k) Graticule, Walton-Beckett type with 100 um diameter circular field at the specimen plane (area = 0.00785 mm²), (Type G-22).

Note: The graticule is custom-made for each microscope.

(l) HSE/NPL phase contrast test slide, Mark II.

(m) Telescope, ocular phase-ring centering.

(n) Stage micrometer (0.01 mm divisions).

(3) Sampling.
   (a) Calibrate each personal sampling pump with a representative sampler in line.

   (b) Fasten the sampler to the worker’s lapel as close as possible to the worker’s mouth. Remove the top cover from the end of the cowl extension (open face) and orient face down. Wrap the joint between the extender and the monitor’s body with shrink tape to prevent air leaks.

   (c) Submit at least two blanks (or ten percent of the total samples, whichever is greater) for each set of samples. Remove the caps from the field blank cassettes and store the caps and cassettes in a clean area (bag or box) during the sampling period. Replace the caps in the cassettes when sampling is completed.

   (d) Sample at 0.5 L/min or greater. Do not exceed 1 mg total dust loading on the filter. Adjust sampling flow rate, Q (L/min), and time to produce a fiber density, E (fibers/mm²), of one hundred to one thousand three hundred fibers/mm² (3.85 x 10⁴ to 5 x 10⁵ fibers per 25-mm filter with effective collection area (Aₑ=385 mm²)) for optimum counting precision (see subsection (7)(a) of this section). Calculate the minimum sampling time, T (minutes) at the action level (one-half of the current standard), L (f/cc) of the fibrous aerosol being sampled:

\[
T = \frac{(Aₑ)(E)}{(Q)(L)10^3}
\]

(e) Remove the field monitor at the end of sampling, replace the plastic top cover and small end caps, and store the monitor.

(f) Ship the samples in a rigid container with sufficient packing material to prevent jostling or damage.
(4) Sample preparation.

Note: The object is to produce samples with a smooth (nongrainy) background in a medium with a refractive index equal to or less than 1.46. The method below collapses the filter for easier focusing and produces permanent mounts which are useful for quality control and interlaboratory comparison. Other mounting techniques meeting the above criteria may also be used, e.g., the nonpermanent field mounting technique used in P & CAM 239.

(a) Ensure that the glass slides and cover slips are free of dust and fibers.

(b) Place 40 to 60 ml of acetone into a Guth-type flask. Stopper the flask with a single-hole rubber stopper through which a glass tube extends 5 to 8 cm into the flask. The portion of the glass tube that exits the top of the stopper (8 to 10 cm) is bent downward in an elbow that makes an angle of twenty to thirty degrees with the horizontal.

(c) Place the flask in a stirring hotplate or wrap in a heating mantle. Heat the acetone gradually to its boiling temperature (ca. 50°C). Caution: The acetone vapor must be generated in a ventilated fume hood away from all open flames and spark sources. Alternate heating methods can be used, providing no open flame or sparks are present.

(d) Mount either the whole sample filter or a wedge cut from the sample filter on a clean glass slide.

(i) Cut wedges of ca. twenty-five percent of the filter area with a curved-blade steel surgical knife using a rocking motion to prevent tearing.

(ii) Place the filter or wedge, dust slide up, on the slide. Static electricity will usually keep the filter on the slide until it is cleared.

(iii) Hold the glass slide supporting the filter approximately 1 to 2 cm from the glass tube port where the acetone vapor is escaping from the heated flask. The acetone vapor stream should cause a condensation spot on the glass slide ca. 2 to 3 cm in diameter. Move the glass slide gently in the vapor stream. The filter should clear in two to five seconds. If the filter curls, distorts, or is otherwise rendered unusable, the vapor stream is probably not strong enough. Periodically wipe the outlet port with tissue to prevent liquid acetone dripping onto the filter.

(iv) Using the hypodermic syringe with a 22-gauge needle, place one to two drops of triacetin on the filter. Gently lower a clean 25-mm square cover slip down onto the filter at a slight angle to reduce the possibility of forming bubbles. If too many bubbles form or the amount of triacetin is insufficient, the cover slip may become detached within a few hours.

(v) Glue the edges of the cover slip to the glass slide using a lacquer or nail polish.

Note: If clearing is slow, the slide preparation may be heated on a hotplate (surface temperature 50°C) for fifteen minutes to hasten clearing. Counting may proceed immediately after clearing and mounting are completed.

(5) Calibration and quality control.

(a) Calibration of the Walton-Beckett graticule. The diameter, d_c(mm), of the circular counting area and the disc diameter must be specified when ordering the graticule.

(i) Insert any available graticule into the eyepiece and focus so that the graticule lines are sharp and clear.

(ii) Set the appropriate interpupillary distance and, if applicable, reset the binocular head adjustment so that the magnification remains constant.

(iii) Install the 40 to 45 X phase objective.

(iv) Place a stage micrometer on the microscope object stage and focus the microscope on the graduated lines.

(v) Measure the magnified grid length, L_o(µm) using the stage micrometer.

(vi) Remove the graticule from the microscope and measure its actual grid length, L_d(mm). This can best be accomplished by using a stage fitted with verniers.

(vii) Calculate the circle diameter, d_c(mm), for the Walton-Beckett graticule:

\[
\frac{L_a \times D}{L_o}
\]

Example: If L_o = 108 µm, L_d = 2.93 mm and D = 100 µm, then d_c = 2.71 mm.

(b) Microscope adjustments. Follow the manufacturer’s instructions and also the following:

(i) Adjust the light source for even illumination across the field of view at the condenser iris.

Note: Kohler illumination is preferred, where available.

(ii) Focus on the particulate material to be examined.

(iii) Make sure that the field iris is in focus, centered on the sample, and open only enough to fully illuminate the field of view.

(iv) Use the telescope ocular supplied by the manufacturer to ensure that the phase rings (annular diaphragm and phase-shifting elements) are concentric.

(c) Check the phase-shift detection limit of the microscope periodically.

(i) Remove the HSE/NPL phase-contrast test slide from its shipping container and center it under the phase objective.

(ii) Bring the blocks of grooved lines into focus.

Note: The slide consists of seven sets of grooves (ca. 20 grooves to each block) in descending order of visibility from sets one to seven. The requirements for counting are that the microscope optics must resolve the grooved lines in set three completely, although they may appear somewhat faint, and that the grooved lines in sets six to seven must be invisible. Sets four and five must be at least partially visible but may vary slightly in visibility between microscopes. A microscope which fails to meet these requirements has either too low or too high a resolution to be used for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite counting.

(iii) If the image quality deteriorates, clean the microscope optics and, if the problem persists, consult the microscope manufacturer.

(d) Quality control of fiber counts.

(i) Prepare and count field blanks along with the field samples. Report the counts on each blank. Calculate the mean of the field blank counts and subtract this value from each sample count before reporting the results.
(v) For a 25mm filter, count enough graticule fields to yield one hundred fibers by counting a minimum of twenty fields. If less than one hundred fibers are found after counting one hundred fields and the sample air volume is less than one hundred thirty-three liters, count a total number of fields calculated from the following formulas:

\[ N = \frac{13300}{V} \text{ For TWA Determination (QL = 0.085)} \]

\[ N = \frac{5320}{V} \text{ For Ceiling Determinations (QL = 0.21)} \]

Where \( N \) = Number of fields counted on a 25mm filter  
\( V \) = Air volume of sample in liters  
\( QL \) = Limit of reliable quantification in fibers/cc

Note: Filter samples (25mm) with air volumes of less than thirty liters will have decreased analytical accuracy and precision and should be avoided.

(vi) For a 37mm filter, count enough graticule fields to yield one hundred fibers by counting a minimum of twenty fields. If less than one hundred fibers are found after counting one hundred fields and the sample air volume is less than one hundred thirty-three liters, count a total number of fields calculated from the following formulas:

\[ N = 6000/V \text{ For TWA Determination (QL = 0.085)} \]

\[ N = 2400/V \text{ For Ceiling Determinations (QL = 0.21)} \]

Where \( N \) = Number of fields counted on a 37mm filter  
\( V \) = Air volume of sample in liters  
\( QL \) = Limit of reliable quantification in fibers/cc

Note: Filter samples (37mm) with air volumes of less than seventy liters will have decreased analytical accuracy and precision and should be avoided.
WAC 296-62-07739 Appendix C—Qualitative and quantitative fit testing procedures—Mandatory. (1) Qualitative fit test protocols.

(a) Isoamyl acetate protocol.
(i) Odor threshold screening:
   (A) Three one-liter glass jars with metal lids (e.g., Mason or Ball jars) are required.
   (B) Odor free water (e.g., distilled or spring water) at approximately 25°C shall be used for the solutions.
   (C) The isoamyl acetate (IAA) (also known as isopentyl acetate) stock solution is prepared by adding one cc of pure IAA to eight hundred cc of odor free water in a one-liter jar and shaking for thirty seconds. This solution shall be prepared new at least weekly.
   (D) The screening test shall be conducted in a room separate from the room used for actual fit testing. The two rooms shall be well ventilated but shall not be connected to the same recirculating ventilation system.
   (E) The odor test solution is prepared in a second jar by placing 0.4 cc of the stock solution into five hundred cc of odor free water using a clean dropper or pipette. Shake for thirty seconds and allow to stand for two to three minutes so that the IAA concentration above the liquid may reach equilibrium. This solution may be used for only one day.
   (F) A test blank is prepared in a third jar by adding five hundred cc of odor free water.
   (G) The odor test and test blank jars shall be labelled one and two for jar identification. If the labels are put on the lids they can be periodically peeled, dried off and switched to maintain the integrity of the test.
   (H) The following instructions shall be typed on a card and placed on the table in front of the two test jars (i.e., one and two): "The purpose of this test is to determine if you can smell banana oil at a low concentration. The two bottles in front of you contain water. One of these bottles also contains a small amount of banana oil. Be sure the covers are on tight, then shake each bottle for two seconds. Unscrew the lid of each bottle, one at a time, and sniff at the mouth of the bottle. Indicate to the test conductor which bottle contains banana oil."
   (I) The mixtures used in the IAA odor detection test shall be prepared in an area separate from where the test is performed, in order to prevent olfactory fatigue in the subject.
   (J) If the test subject is unable to correctly identify the jar containing the odor test solution, the IAA qualitative fit test may not be used.
   (K) If the test subject correctly identifies the jar containing the odor test solution, the test subject may proceed to respirator selection and fit testing.
   (ii) Respirator selection.
   (A) The test subject shall be allowed to pick the most comfortable respirator from a selection including respirators of various sizes from different manufacturers. The selection shall include at least five sizes of elastomeric half facepieces, from at least two manufacturers.
   (B) The selection process shall be conducted in a room separate from the fit-test chamber to prevent odor fatigue.

Prior to the selection process, the test subject shall be shown how to put on a respirator, how it should be positioned on the face, how to set strap tension and how to determine a "comfortable" respirator. A mirror shall be available to assist the subject in evaluating the fit and positioning of the respirator. This instruction may not constitute the subject's formal training on respirator use, as it is only a review.

(C) The test subject should understand that the employee is being asked to select the respirator which provides the most comfortable fit. Each respirator represents a different size and shape and, if fit properly and used properly will provide adequate protection.

(D) The test subject holds each facepiece up to the face and eliminates those which obviously do not give a comfortable fit. Normally, selection will begin with a half-mask and if a good fit cannot be found, the subject will be asked to test the full facepiece respirators. (A small percentage of users will not be able to wear any half-mask.)

(E) The more comfortable facepieces are noted; the most comfortable mask is donned and worn at least five minutes to assess comfort. All donning and adjustments of the facepiece shall be performed by the test subject without assistance from the test conductor or other person. Assistance in assessing comfort can be given by discussing the points in (a)(ii)(F) of this subsection. If the test subject is not familiar with using a particular respirator, the test subject shall be directed to don the mask several times and to adjust the straps each time to become adept at setting proper tension on the straps.

(F) Assessment of comfort shall include reviewing the following points with the test subject and allowing the test subject adequate time to determine the comfort of the respirator:

   (I) Positioning of mask on nose.
   (II) Room for eye protection.
   (III) Room to talk.
   (IV) Positioning mask on face and cheeks.
   (G) The following criteria shall be used to help determine the adequacy of the respirator fit:

   (I) Chin properly placed.
   (II) Strap tension.
   (III) Fit across nose bridge.
   (IV) Distance from nose to chin.
   (V) Tendency to slip.
   (VI) Self-observation in mirror.
   (H) The test subject shall conduct the conventional negative and positive-pressure fit checks before conducting the negative- or positive-pressure test the subject shall be told to "seat" the mask by rapidly moving the head from side-to-side and up and down, while taking a few deep breaths.

   (I) The test subject is now ready for fit testing.
   (J) After passing the fit test, the test subject shall be questioned again regarding the comfort of the respirator. If it has become uncomfortable, another model of respirator shall be tried.
   (K) The employee shall be given the opportunity to select a different facepiece and be retested if the chosen facepiece becomes increasingly uncomfortable at any time.

   (ii) Fit test.
   (A) The fit test chamber shall be similar to a clear fifty-five gallon drum liner suspended inverted over a two-foot

[Title 296 WAC—page 1426]
diameter frame, so that the top of the chamber is about six inches above the test subject's head. The inside top center of the chamber shall have a small hook attached.

(B) Each respirator used for the fitting and fit testing shall be equipped with organic vapor cartridges or offer protection against organic vapors. The cartridges or masks shall be changed at least weekly.

(C) After selecting, donning, and properly adjusting a respirator, the test subject shall wear it to the fit testing room. This room shall be separate from the room used for odor threshold screening and respirator selection, and shall be well ventilated, as by an exhaust fan or lab hood, to prevent general room contamination.

(D) A copy of the following test exercises and "rainbow passage" shall be taped to the inside of the test chamber:

Test exercises.

(I) Breathe normally.

(II) Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.

(III) Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Inhale on each side. Be certain movement is complete. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.

(IV) Nod head up and down. Inhale when head is in the full up position (looking toward ceiling). Be certain motions are complete and made about every second. Do not bump the respirator on the chest.

(V) Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the "rainbow passage." Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

(VI) Jogging in place.

(VII) Breathe normally. "Rainbow Passage."

When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(E) Each test subject shall wear the respirator for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.

(F) Upon entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given a six-inch by five-inch piece of paper towel or other porous absorbent single ply material, folded in half and wetted with three-quarters of one cc of pure IAA. The test subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self-sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration buildup in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

(G) Allow two minutes for the IAA test concentration to be reached before starting the fit-test exercises. This would be an appropriate time to talk with the test subject, to explain the fit test, the importance of cooperation, the purpose for the head exercises, or to demonstrate some of the exercises.

(H) Each exercise described in (D) of this subsection shall be performed for at least one minute.

(I) If at any time during the test, the subject detects the banana-like odor of IAA, the test has failed. The subject shall quickly exit from the test chamber and leave the test area to avoid olfactory fatigue.

(J) If the test is failed, the subject shall return to the selection room and remove the respirator, repeat the odor sensitivity test, select and put on another respirator, return to the test chamber, and again begin the procedure described in (b)(iii)(D) through (H) of this subsection. The process continues until a respirator that fits well has been found. Should the odor sensitivity test be failed, the subject shall wait about five minutes before retesting. Odor sensitivity will usually have returned by this time.

(K) If a person cannot pass the fit test described above wearing a half-mask respirator from the available selection, full facepiece models must be used.

(L) When a respirator is found that passes the test, the subject breaks the faceseal and takes a breath before exiting the chamber. This is to assure that the reason the test subject is not smelling the IAA is the good fit of the respirator facepiece seal and not olfactory fatigue.

(M) When the test subject leaves the chamber, the subject shall remove the saturated towel and return it to the person conducting the test. To keep the area from becoming contaminated, the used towels shall be kept in a self-sealing bag so there is no significant IAA concentration buildup in the test chamber during subsequent tests.

(N) At least two facepieces shall be selected for the IAA test protocol. The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear them for one week to choose the one which is more comfortable to wear.

(O) Persons who have successfully passed this fit test with a half-mask respirator may be assigned the use of the test respirator in atmospheres with up to 2 f/ce of airborne asbestos.

(P) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

(Q) If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactorily fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactorily fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied-air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

(R) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respirator diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(S) Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every six months.

(T) In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:

(I) Weight change of twenty pounds or more,

(II) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal,

(III) Significant dental changes; i.e., multiple extractions without prosthesis, or acquiring dentures,

(IV) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery, or

(V) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

(iv) Recordkeeping.

A summary of all test results shall be maintained in each office for three years. The summary shall include:
(A) Name of test subject.
(B) Date of testing.
(C) Name of the test conductor.
(D) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model, size and approval number).
(E) Testing agent.
(b) Saccharin solution aerosol protocol.
(i) Respirator selection. Respirators shall be selected as described in (a)(ii) of this subsection (respirator selection), except that each respirator shall be equipped with a particulate filter.
(ii) Taste threshold screening.
(A) An enclosure about head and shoulders shall be used for threshold screening (to determine if the individual can taste saccharin) and for fit testing. The enclosure shall be approximately twelve inches in diameter by fourteen inches tall with at least the front clear to allow free movement of the head when a respirator is worn.
(B) The test enclosure shall have a three-quarter inch hole in front of the test subject's nose and mouth area to accommodate the nebulizer nozzle.
(C) The entire screening and testing procedure shall be explained to the test subject prior to conducting the screening test.
(D) During the threshold screening test, the test subject shall don the test enclosure and breathe with open mouth with tongue extended.
(E) Using a DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer or equivalent, the test conductor shall spray the threshold check solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the fit test solution nebulizer.
(F) The threshold check solution consists of 0.83 grams of sodium saccharin, USP in water. It can be prepared by putting 1 cc of the test solution (see (b)(iii)(G) of this subsection) in one hundred cc of water.
(G) To produce the aerosol, the nebulizer bulb is firmly squeezed so that it collapses completely, then is released and allowed to fully expand.
(H) Ten squeezes of the nebulizer bulb are repeated rapidly and then the test subject is asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.
(I) If the first response is negative, ten more squeezes of the nebulizer bulb are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.
(J) If the second response is negative, ten more squeezes are repeated rapidly and the test subject is again asked whether the saccharin can be tasted.
(K) The test conductor will take note of the number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response.
(L) If the saccharin is not tasted after thirty squeezes ((b)(iii)(J) of this subsection), the saccharin fit test cannot be performed on the test subject.
(M) If a taste response is elicited, the test subject shall be asked to take note of the taste for reference in the fit test.
(N) Correct use of the nebulizer means that approximately 1 cc of liquid is used at a time in the nebulizer body.
(O) The nebulizer shall be thoroughly rinsed in water, shaken dry, and refilled at least every four hours.
(iii) Fit test.
(A) The test subject shall don and adjust the respirator without the assistance from any person.
(B) The fit test uses the same enclosure described in (b)(ii) of this subsection.
(C) Each test subject shall wear the respirator for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.
(D) The test subject shall don the enclosure while wearing the respirator selected in (a)(ii) of this subsection. This respirator shall be properly adjusted and equipped with a particulate filter.
(E) The test subject may not eat, drink, (except plain water), or chew gum for fifteen minutes before the test.
(F) A second DeVilbiss Model 40 Inhalation Medication Nebulizer is used to spray the fit test solution into the enclosure. This nebulizer shall be clearly marked to distinguish it from the screening test solution nebulizer.
(G) The fit test solution is prepared by adding eighty-three grams of sodium saccharin to one hundred cc of warm water.
(H) As before, the test subject shall breathe with mouth open and tongue extended.
(I) The nebulizer is inserted into the hole in the front of the enclosure and the fit test solution is sprayed into the enclosure using the same technique as for the taste threshold screening and the same number of squeezes required to elicit a taste response in the screening. (See (b)(ii)(H) through (I) of this subsection.)
(J) After generation of the aerosol read the following instructions to the test subject. The test subject shall perform the exercises for one minute each.
(I) Breathe normally.
(II) Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.
(III) Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Be certain movement is complete. Inhale on each side. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.
(IV) Nod head up and down. Be certain motions are complete. Inhale when head is in the full up position (when looking toward the ceiling). Do not bump the respirator on the chest.
(V) Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the "rainbow passage." Reading it will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.
(VI) Jogging in place.
(VII) Breathe normally.
"Rainbow Passage."
When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond his reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.
(K) At the beginning of each exercise, the aerosol concentration shall be replenished using one-half the number of squeezes as initially described in (b)(iii)(I) of this subsection.
(L) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if at any time during the fit test the taste of saccharin is detected.
(M) If the saccharin is detected the fit is deemed unsatisfactory and a different respirator shall be tried.

(N) At least two facepieces shall be selected by the saccharin test protocol. The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear them for one week to choose the one which is more comfortable to wear.

(O) Successful completion of the test protocol shall allow the use of the half mask tested respirator in contaminated atmospheres up to 2 l/sec of asbestos. In other words this protocol may be used to assign protection factors no higher than ten.

(P) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

(Q) If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied-air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

(R) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respirator diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(S) Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every six months.

(T) In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:

(I) Weight change of twenty pounds or more,

(II) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal,

(III) Significant dental changes; i.e., multiple extractions without prosthesis, or acquiring dentures,

(IV) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery, or

(V) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

(iv) Recordkeeping.

A summary of all test results shall be maintained in each office for three years. The summary shall include:

(A) Name of test subject.

(B) Date of testing.

(C) Name of test conductor.

(D) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model, size and approval number).

(E) Testing agent.

(c) Irritant fume protocol.

(i) Respirator selection.

Respirators shall be selected as described in (a)(ii) of this subsection, except that each respirator shall be equipped with a high-efficiency cartridge.

(ii) Fit test.

(A) The test subject shall be allowed to smell a weak concentration of the irritant smoke to familiarize the subject with the characteristic odor.

(B) The test subject shall properly don the respirator selected as above, and wear it for at least ten minutes before starting the fit test.

(C) The test conductor shall review this protocol with the test subject before testing.

(D) The test subject shall perform the conventional positive pressure and negative pressure fit checks (see ANSI Z88.2 1980). Failure of either check shall be cause to select an alternate respirator.

(E) Break both ends of a ventilation smoke tube containing stannic oxychloride, such as the MSA part #5645, or equivalent. Attach a short length of tubing to one end of the smoke tube. Attach the other end of the smoke tube to a low pressure air pump set to deliver two hundred milliliters per minute.

(F) Advise the test subject that the smoke can be irritating to the eyes and instruct the subject to keep the eyes closed while the test is performed.

(G) The test conductor shall direct the stream of irritant smoke from the tube towards the faceseal area of the test subject. The person conducting the test shall begin with the tube at least twelve inches from the facepiece and gradually move to within one inch, moving around the whole perimeter of the mask.

(H) The test subject shall be instructed to do the following exercises while the respirator is being challenged by the smoke. Each exercise shall be performed for one minute.

(I) Breathe normally.

(II) Breathe deeply. Be certain breaths are deep and regular.

(III) Turn head all the way from one side to the other. Be certain movement is complete. Inhale on each side. Do not bump the respirator against the shoulders.

(IV) Nod head up and down. Be certain motions are complete and made every second. Inhale when head is in the full up position (looking toward ceiling). Do not bump the respirator against the chest.

(V) Talking. Talk aloud and slowly for several minutes. The following paragraph is called the "rainbow passage." Repeating it after the test conductor (keeping eyes closed) will result in a wide range of facial movements, and thus be useful to satisfy this requirement. Alternative passages which serve the same purpose may also be used.

"Rainbow Passage."

When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond his reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(VI) Jogging in place.

(VII) Breathe normally.

(I) The test subject shall indicate to the test conductor if the irritant smoke is detected. If smoke is detected, the test conductor shall stop the test. In this case, the tested respirator is rejected and another respirator shall be selected.

(J) Each test subject passing the smoke test (i.e., without detecting the smoke) shall be given a sensitivity check of smoke from the same tube to determine if the test subject reacts to the smoke. Failure to evoke a response shall void the fit test.

(K) This fit test protocol, (c)(ii)(D), (I), and (J) of this subsection, shall be performed in a location with exhaust ventilation sufficient to prevent general contamination of the testing area by the test agents.

... (L) At least two facepieces shall be selected by the
irritant fume test protocol. The test subject shall be given
the opportunity to wear them for one week to choose the one
which is more comfortable to wear.

(M) Respirators successfully tested by the protocol may
be used in contaminated atmospheres up to 2 f/cc of asbes-
tos.

(N) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair
growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

(O) If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfacto-
ry fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to elimi-
nate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfacto-
ry fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-
pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators,
supplied-air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

(P) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing
during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician
trained in respirator diseases or pulmonary medicine to
determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator
while performing her or his duties.

(Q) Qualitative fit testing shall be repeated at least every
six months.

(R) In addition, because the sealing of the respirator
may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated
immediately when the test subject has a:
(I) Weight change of twenty pounds or more,
(II) Significant facial scarring in the area of the face-
piece seal,
(III) Significant dental changes; i.e., multiple extractions
without prosthesis, or acquiring dentures,
(IV) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery, or
(V) Any other condition that may interfere with face-
piece sealing.

(iii) Recordkeeping.
A summary of all test results shall be maintained in
each office for three years. The summary shall include:
(A) Name of test subject.
(B) Date of testing.
(C) Name of test conductor.
(D) Respirators selected (indicate manufacturer, model,
size and approval number).

(E) Testing agent.
(2) Quantitative fit test procedures.
(a) General.
(i) The method applies to the negative-pressure non-
powered air-purifying respirators only.
(ii) The employer shall assign one individual who shall
assume the full responsibility for implementing the respirator
quantitative fit test program.
(b) Definition.
(i) "Quantitative fit test" means the measurement of the
effectiveness of a respirator seal in excluding the ambient
atmosphere. The test is performed by dividing the measured
concentration of challenge agent in a test chamber by the
measured concentration of the challenge agent inside the
respirator facepiece when the normal air-purifying element
has been replaced by an essentially perfect purifying ele-
ment.

(ii) "Challenge agent" means the air contaminant intro-
duced into a test chamber so that its concentration inside and
outside the respirator may be compared.
of the tests outlined below to assure that the facepiece is properly adjusted.

(A) Positive pressure test. With the exhaust port(s) blocked, the negative pressure of slight inhalation should remain constant for several seconds.

(B) Negative pressure test. With the intake port(s) blocked, the negative pressure slight inhalation should remain constant for several seconds.

(ii) After a facepiece is adjusted, the test subject shall wear the facepiece for at least five minutes before conducting a qualitative test by using either of the methods described below and using the exercise regime described in (e)(i) through (v) of this subsection.

(A) Isoamyl acetate test. When using organic vapor cartridges, the test subject who can smell the odor should be unable to detect the odor of isoamyl acetate squirted into the air near the most vulnerable portions of the facepiece seal. In a location which is separated from the test area, the test subject shall be instructed to close her/his eyes during the test period. A combination cartridge or canister with organic vapor and high-efficiency filters shall be used when available for the particular mask being tested. The test subject shall be given an opportunity to smell the odor of isoamyl acetate before the test is conducted.

(B) Irritant fume test. When using high-efficiency filters, the test subject should be unable to detect the odor of irritant fume (stannic chloride or titanium tetrachloride ventilation smoke tubes) squirted into the air near the most vulnerable portions of the facepiece seal. The test subject shall be instructed to close her/his eyes during the test period.

(iii) The test subject may enter the quantitative testing chamber only if she or he has obtained a satisfactory fit as stated in (d)(ii) of this subsection.

(iv) Before the subject enters the test chamber, a reasonably stable challenge agent concentration shall be measured in the test chamber.

(v) Immediately after the subject enters the test chamber, the challenge agent concentration inside the respirator shall be measured to ensure that the peak penetration does not exceed five percent for a half-mask and one percent for a full facepiece.

(vi) A stable challenge agent concentration shall be obtained prior to the actual start of testing.

(A) Respirator restraining straps may not be overtightened for testing. The straps shall be adjusted by the wearer to give a reasonably comfortable fit typical of normal use.

(e) Exercise regime. Prior to entering the test chamber, the test subject shall be given complete instructions as to her/his part in the test procedures. The test subject shall perform the following exercises, in the order given, for each independent test.

(i) Normal breathing (NB). In the normal standing position, without talking, the subject shall breathe normally for at least one minute.

(ii) Deep breathing (DB). In the normal standing position the subject shall do deep breathing for at least one minute pausing so as not to hyperventilate.

(iii) Turning head side to side (SS). Standing in place the subject shall slowly turn his/her head from side between the extreme positions to each side. The head shall be held at each extreme position for at least five seconds. Perform for at least three complete cycles.

(iv) Moving head up and down (UD). Standing in place, the subject shall slowly move his/her head up and down between the extreme position straight up and the extreme position straight down. The head shall be held at each extreme position for at least five seconds. Perform for at least three complete cycles.

(v) Reading (R). The test subject (keeping eyes closed) shall repeat after the test conductor the "rainbow passage" at the end of this section. The subject shall talk slowly and aloud so as to be heard clearly by the test conductor or monitor. The test subject shall read the "rainbow passage" at the end of this section.

(vi) Grimace (G). The test subject shall grimace, smile, frown, and generally contort the face using the facial muscles. Continue for at least fifteen seconds.

(vii) Bend over and touch toes (B). The test subject shall bend at the waist and touch toes and return to upright position. Repeat for at least thirty seconds.

(viii) Jogging in place (J). The test subject shall perform jog in place for at least thirty seconds.

(ix) Normal breathing (NB). Same as exercise (e)(i) of this subsection.

"Rainbow Passage."

When the sunlight strikes raindrops in the air, they act like a prism and form a rainbow. The rainbow is a division of white light into many beautiful colors. These take the shape of a long round arch, with its path high above, and its two ends apparently beyond the horizon. There is, according to legend, a boiling pot of gold at one end. People look, but no one ever finds it. When a man looks for something beyond reach, his friends say he is looking for the pot of gold at the end of the rainbow.

(f) The test shall be terminated whenever any single peak penetration exceeds five percent for half-masks and one percent for full facepieces. The test subject may be refitted and retested. If two of the three required tests are terminated, the fit shall be deemed inadequate.

(g) Calculation of fit factors.

(i) The fit factor is determined by dividing the average challenge agent concentration in the test chamber by the average challenge agent concentration inside the respirator facepiece for the test exercise.

(ii) The average test chamber concentration is the arithmetic average of the test chamber concentration at the beginning and at the end of the test.

(iii) The average peak concentration of the challenge agent inside the respirator shall be the arithmetic average peak concentrations for each of the nine exercises of the test which are computed as the arithmetic average of the peak concentrations found for each breath during the exercise.

(iv) The average peak concentration for an exercise may be determined graphically if there is not a great variation in the peak concentrations during a single exercise.

(h) Interpretation of test results. The fit factor measured by the quantitative fit testing shall be the lowest of the three fit factors resulting from three independent tests.

(i) Other requirements.

(i) The test subject shall not be permitted to wear a half-mask or full facepiece mask if the minimum fit factor of one hundred or one thousand, respectively, cannot be obtained.
If hair growth or apparel interfere with a satisfactory fit, then they shall be altered or removed so as to eliminate interference and allow a satisfactory fit. If a satisfactory fit is still not attained, the test subject must use a positive-pressure respirator such as powered air-purifying respirators, supplied-air respirator, or self-contained breathing apparatus.

(ii) The test shall not be conducted if there is any hair growth between the skin and the facepiece sealing surface.

(iii) If a test subject exhibits difficulty in breathing during the tests, she or he shall be referred to a physician trained in respirator diseases or pulmonary medicine to determine whether the test subject can wear a respirator while performing her or his duties.

(iv) The test subject shall be given the opportunity to wear the assigned respirator for one week. If the respirator does not provide a satisfactory fit during actual use, the test subject may request another QNFT which shall be performed immediately.

(v) A respirator fit factor card shall be issued to the test subject with the following information:

(A) Name.
(B) Date of test.
(C) Fit factor obtained for each manufacturer, model and approval number of respirator tested.
(D) Name and signature of the person that conducted the test.

(vi) Filters used for qualitative or quantitative fit testing shall be replaced weekly, whenever increased breathing resistance is encountered, or when the test agent has altered the integrity of the filter media. Organic vapor cartridges/canisters shall be replaced daily or sooner if there is any indication of breakthrough by the test agent.

(j) In addition, because the sealing of the respirator may be affected, qualitative fit testing shall be repeated immediately when the test subject has a:

(i) Weight change of twenty pounds or more,
(ii) Significant facial scarring in the area of the facepiece seal,
(iii) Significant dental changes; i.e., multiple extractions without prosthesis, or acquiring dentures,
(iv) Reconstructive or cosmetic surgery, or
(v) Any other condition that may interfere with facepiece sealing.

(k) Recordkeeping. A summary of all test results shall be maintained for three years. The summary shall include:

(i) Name of test subject.
(ii) Date of testing.
(iii) Name of the test conductor.
(iv) Fit factors obtained from every respirator tested (indicate manufacturer, model, size and approval number).

WAC 296-62-07741 Appendix D—Medical questionnaires—Mandatory. This mandatory appendix contains the medical questionnaires that must be administered to all employees who are exposed to asbestos above the action level, and who will therefore be included in their employer's medical surveillance program. Part 1 of the appendix contains the initial medical questionnaire, which must be obtained for all new hires who will be covered by the medical surveillance requirements. Part 2 includes the abbreviated periodical medical questionnaire, which must be administered to all employees who are provided periodic medical examinations under the medical surveillance provisions of the standard.

Part 1

INITIAL MEDICAL QUESTIONNAIRE

1. NAME

2. SOCIAL SECURITY #

3. CLOCK NUMBER

4. PRESENT OCCUPATION

5. PLANT

6. ADDRESS

7. (Zip Code)

8. TELEPHONE NUMBER

9. INTERVIEWER

10. DATE

11. Date of birth

12. Place of birth

13. Sex

14. What is your marital status?

15. Race

16. What is the highest grade completed in school?

OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY

17A. Have you ever worked full time (30 hours per week or more) for 6 months or more? [If yes to 17A:

B. Have you ever worked for a year or more in any dusty job?

Specify job/industry ........................................... Total years worked ..................................


C. Have you ever been exposed to gas or chemical fumes in your work?

Specify job/industry ........................................... Total years worked ..................................


D. What has been your usual occupation or job—the one you have worked at the longest?

1. Job occupation ........................................... 2. Number of years employed in this occupation ...........................................

3. Position/job title

4. Business, field or industry

(Record on lines the years in which you have worked in any of these industries, e.g., 1960-1969.)

Have you ever worked:

E. In a mine? ...........................................

F. In a quarry? ...........................................

G. In a foundry? ...........................................

H. In a pottery? ...........................................

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 WAC. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07739, filed 12/11/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07739, filed 4/27/87.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1432]
## Occupational Health Standards

### PAST MEDICAL HISTORY

**A.** Do you consider yourself to be in good health?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

If "No" state reason

**B.** Have you any defect in vision?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

If "Yes" state nature of defect

**C.** Have you any hearing defect?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

If "Yes" state nature of defect

**D.** Are you suffering from or have you ever suffered from:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Epilepsy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rheumatic fever</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kidney disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bladder disease</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jaundice</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### CHEST COMMONS AND CHEST ILLNESSES

**19A.** If you get a cold, does it usually go to your chest? (Usually means more than 1/2 the time.)
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

**20A.** During the past 3 years, have you had any chest illnesses that have kept you off work, indoors at home, or in bed?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

If "Yes" to 20A:

**B.** Did you produce phlegm with any of these chest illnesses?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

If "Yes" to 20A:

**C.** In the last 3 years, how many such illnesses with (increased) phlegm did you have which lasted a week or more?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

**21.** Did you have any lung trouble before the age of 16?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

**22.** Have you ever had any of the following?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Illness</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attacks of bronchitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pneumonia (acute bronchopneumonia)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hay fever</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emphysema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asthma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chronic bronchitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lung cancer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**23A.** Have you ever had chronic bronchitis?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

**24A.** Have you ever had emphysema?
- [ ] Yes
- [ ] No
- [ ] Don't know

### CHEST FAMILY HISTORY

**FATHER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Chronic bronchitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Emphysema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Asthma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Lung cancer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Other chest conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Is parent currently alive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Please specify</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**MOTHER**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Condition</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th>Don't Know</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A. Chronic bronchitis</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B. Emphysema</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C. Asthma</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. Lung cancer</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E. Other chest conditions</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F. Is parent currently alive</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. Please specify</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Title 296 WAC—page 1433]
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

H. Please specify cause of death .......................................................... C. Have you had 2 or more such episodes?

COUGH

32A. Do you usually have a cough? (Count a cough with first smoke or on first going out of doors. Exclude clearing of throat.) (If no, skip to question 32C)

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

B. Do you usually cough as much as 4 to 6 times a day 4 or more days out of the week?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

C. Do you usually cough at all on getting up or first thing in the morning?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

D. Do you usually cough at all during the rest of the day or at night?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

IF YES TO ANY OF ABOVE (32A, B, C, OR D), ANSWER THE FOLLOWING. IF NO TO ALL, CHECK DOES NOT APPLY AND SKIP TO NEXT PAGE.

E. Do you usually cough like this on most days for 3 consecutive months or more during the year?

| 1. Yes | 2. No | 3. Does not apply |

F. For how many years have you had the cough?

| Number of years | Does not apply |

33A. Do you usually bring up phlegm from your chest? (Count phlegm with the first smoke or on first going out of doors. Exclude phlegm from the nose. Count swallowed phlegm.) (If no, skip to 33C)

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

B. Do you usually bring up phlegm like this as much as twice a day 4 or more days out of the week?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

C. Do you usually bring up phlegm at all on getting up or first thing in the morning?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

D. Do you usually bring up phlegm at all during the rest of the day or at night?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

IF YES TO ANY OF ABOVE (33A, B, C, OR D), ANSWER THE FOLLOWING: IF NO TO ALL, CHECK DOES NOT APPLY AND SKIP TO 34A.

E. For how many years have you had trouble with phlegm?

| Number of years | Does not apply |

EPISODES OF COUGH AND PHLEGM

34A. Have you had periods or episodes of (increased*) cough and phlegm lasting for 3 weeks or more each year? *(For persons who usually have cough and/or phlegm.)

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

B. For how long have you had at least 1 such episode per year?

| Number of years | Does not apply |

WHEEZING

35A. Does your chest ever sound wheezy or whistling:

1. When you have a cold?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

2. Occasionally apart from colds?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

3. Most days or nights?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

IF YES TO 1, 2, OR 3 IN 35A:

B. For how many years has this been present?

| Number of years | Does not apply |

36A. Have you ever had an attack of wheezing that has made you feel short of breath?

| 1. Yes | 2. No |

B. How old were you when you had your first such attack?

| Age in years | Does not apply |

[Title 296 WAC—page 1434]
Part 2
PERIODIC MEDICAL QUESTIONNAIRE

1. NAME

2. SOCIAL SECURITY # ........................................
   1  2  3  4  5  6  7  8  9

3. CLOCK NUMBER ............................................
   10 11 12 13 14 15

4. PRESENT OCCUPATION ........................................

5. PLANT ........................................................

6. ADDRESS .....................................................

7. ..............................................................
   (Zip Code)

8. TELEPHONE NUMBER ........................................

9. INTERVIEWER ................................................

10. DATE .........................................................
    16 17 18 19 20 21

11. What is your marital status?
    1. Single . . . . 4. Separated/
    3. Widowed . . . .

12. OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY

12A. In the past year, did you work full time (30 hours per week or more) for 6 months or more?
    1. Yes . . . . 2. No . . . .

IF YES TO 12A:

12B. In the past year, did you work in a dusty job?
    1. Yes . . . . 2. No . . . .
    3. Does not apply . .

12C. Was dust exposure:

12D. In the past year, were you exposed to gas or chemical fumes in your work?
    1. Yes . . . . 2. No . . . .

12E. Was exposure:

12F. In the past year, what was your:
    1. Job/occupation? ........................................
    2. Position/job title? ...................................

13. RECENT MEDICAL HISTORY

13A. Do you consider yourself to be in good health?
    Yes . . . . No . . . .

If no, state reason ...........................................

13B. In the past year, have you developed:

   Epilepsy? ..................................................
   Rheumatic fever? ........................................
   Kidney disease? ........................................
   Bladder disease? ........................................
   Diabetes? ................................................
   Jaundice? ................................................
   Cancer? ................................................

14. CHEST COLDs AND CHEST ILLNESS

14A. If you get a cold, does it usually go to your chest? (Usually means more than 1/2 the time.)
    1. Yes . . . . 2. No . . . .
    3. Don't get colds . .

15A. During the past year, have you had any chest illnesses that have kept you off work, indoors at home, or in bed?
    1. Yes . . . . 2. No . . . .
    3. Doesn't apply . .

IF YES TO 15A:

15B. Did you produce phlegm with any of these chest illnesses?
    1. Yes . . . . 2. No . . . .
    3. Doesn't apply . .

15C. In the past year, how many such illnesses with (increased) phlegm did you have which lasted a week or more?

16. RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

In the past year have you had:

   Yes or No Further Comment on Positive Answers

   Asthma ....................................................
   Bronchitis .............................................
   Hay fever ..............................................
   Other allergies ........................................

   Yes or No Further Comment on Positive Answers

   Pneumonia ..............................................
   Tuberculosis ..........................................
   Chest surgery .......................................
   Other lung ............................................
   Problems ..............................................
   Heart disease .......................................

Do you have:

   Yes or No Further Comment on Positive Answers

   Frequent colds ........................................
   Chronic cough ........................................
   Shortness of breath when walking or climbing one flight of stairs ...................................
   Do you:
   Wheezing ................................................
   Cough up phlegm ......................................
   Smoke cigarettes .....................................
   Packs per day ........................................
   How many years ......................................

Date .........................................................
Signature ...................................................

(1995 Ed.)
WAC 296-62-07743 Appendix E—Interpretation and classification of chest roentgenograms—Mandatory.
(1) Chest roentgenograms shall be interpreted and classified in accordance with a professionally accepted classification system and recorded on an interpretation form following the format of the CDC/NIOSH (M) 2.8 form. As a minimum, the content within the bold lines of this form (items one through four) shall be included. This form is not to be submitted to NIOSH.

(2) Roentgenograms shall be interpreted and classified only by a B-reader, a board eligible/certified radiologist, or an experienced physician with known expertise in pneumoconioses.

(3) All interpreters, whenever interpreting chest roentgenograms made under this section, shall have immediately available for reference a complete set of the ILO-U/C International Classification of Radiographs for Pneumoconioses, 1980.

WAC 296-62-07745 Appendix F—Work practices and engineering controls for automotive brake repair operations—Nonmandatory. This appendix is intended as guidance for employers in the automotive brake and clutch repair industry who wish to reduce their employees’ asbestos exposures during repair operations to levels below the new standard’s action level (0.1 fiber/cc). WISHA believes that employers in this industry sector are likely to be able to reduce their employees’ exposures to asbestos by employing the engineering and work practice controls described in subsections (1) and (2) of this section. Those employers who choose to use these controls and who achieve exposures below the action level will thus be able to avoid any burden that might be imposed by complying with such requirements as medical surveillance, recordkeeping, training, respiratory protection, and regulated areas, which are triggered when employee exposures exceed the action level or permissible exposure limits.

Asbestos exposure in the automotive brake and clutch repair industry occurs primarily during the replacement of clutch plates and brake pads, shoes, and linings. Asbestos fibers may become airborne when an automotive mechanic removes the asbestos-containing residue that has been deposited as brakes and clutches wear. Employee exposures to asbestos occur during the cleaning of the brake drum or clutch housing.

WISHA believes that employers engaged in brake repair operations who implement any of the work practices and engineering controls described in subsections (1) and (2) of this section may be able to reduce their employees’ exposures to levels below the action level (0.1 fiber/cc). These control methods and the relevant record evidence on these and other methods are described in the following sections.

(1) Enclosed cylinder/HEPA vacuum system method.

The enclosed cylinder-vacuum system used in one of the facilities visited by representatives of the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) during a health hazard evaluation of brake repair facilities consists of three components:

(a) A wheel-shaped cylinder designed to cover and enclose the wheel assembly;
(b) A compressed-air hose and nozzle that fits into a port in the cylinder; and
(c) A HEPA-filtered vacuum used to evacuate airborne dust generated within the cylinder by the compressed air.

To operate the system, the brake assembly is enclosed in a cylinder that has viewing ports to provide visibility and cotton sleeves through which the mechanic can handle the brake assembly parts. The cylinder effectively isolates asbestos dust in the drum from the mechanic’s breathing zone. One company manufactures the brake assembly isolation cylinder. The cylinder is equipped with built-in compressed-air guns and a connection for a vacuum cleaner equipped with a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter. This type of filter is capable of removing all particles greater than 0.3 microns from the air. When the vacuum cleaner’s filter is full, it must be replaced according to the manufacturer’s instruction, and appropriate HEPA-filtered dual cartridge respirators should be worn during the process. The filter of the vacuum cleaner is assumed to be contaminated with asbestos fibers and should be handled carefully, wetted with a fine mist of water, placed immediately in a labelled plastic bag, and disposed of properly. When the cylinder is in place around the brake assembly and the HEPA vacuum is connected, compressed air is blown into the cylinder to loosen the residue from the brake assembly parts. The vacuum then evacuates the loosened material from within the cylinder, capturing the airborne material on the HEPA filter.

The HEPA vacuum system can be disconnected from the brake assembly isolation cylinder when the cylinder is not being used. The HEPA vacuum can then be used for clutch facing work, grinding, or other routine cleaning.

(2) Compressed air/solvent system method.

A compressed-air hose fitted at the end with a bottle of solvent can be used to loosen the asbestos-containing residue and to capture the resulting airborne particles in the solvent mist. The mechanic should begin spraying the asbestos-contaminated parts with the solvent at a sufficient distance to ensure that the asbestos particles are not dislodged by the velocity of the solvent spray. After the asbestos particles are thoroughly wetted, the spray may be brought closer to the parts and the parts may be sprayed as necessary to remove grease and other material. The automotive parts sprayed with the mist are then wiped with a rag, which must then be disposed of appropriately. Rags should be placed in a labelled plastic bag or other container while they are still wet. This ensures that the asbestos fibers will not become airborne after the brake and clutch parts have been cleaned. (If cleanup rags are laundered rather than disposed of, they must be washed using methods appropriate for the laundering of asbestos-contaminated materials.)

WISHA believes that a variant of this compressed-air/solvent mist process offers advantages over the compressed-air/solvent mist technique discussed above, both in terms of costs and employee protection. The variant involves the use of spray cans filled with any of several solvent cleaners commercially available from auto supply stores. Spray cans of solvent are inexpensive, readily available, and easy to use. These cans will also save time, because no solvent delivery system has to be assembled, i.e., no compressed-air hose/mister ensemble. OSHA believes that a spray can will
deliver solvent to the parts to be cleaned with considerably less force than the alternative compressed-air delivery system described above, and will thus generate fewer airborne asbestos fibers than the compressed-air method. The agency therefore believes that the exposure levels of automotive repair mechanics using the spray can/solvent mist process will be even lower than the exposures reported by NIOSH for the compressed-air/solvent mist system (0.08 f/cc).

(3) Information on the effectiveness of various control measures.

The amount of airborne asbestos generated during brake and clutch repair operations depends on the work practices and engineering controls used during the repair or removal activity.

(a) Prohibited methods.

The use of compressed air to blow the asbestos-containing residue off the surface of the brake drum removes the residue effectively but simultaneously produces an airborne cloud of asbestos fibers. According to NIOSH, the peak exposures of mechanics using this technique were as high as fifteen fibers/cc, and eight-hour TWA exposures ranged from 0.03 to 0.19 f/cc.

Dr. William J. Nicholson of the Mount Sinai School of Medicine cited data from Knight and Hickish (1970) that indicated that the concentration of asbestos ranged from 0.84 to 5.35 f/cc over a sixty-minute sampling period when compressed air was being used to blow out the asbestos-containing residue from the brake drum. In the same study, a peak concentration of eighty-seven f/cc was measured for a few seconds during brake cleaning performed with compressed air. Rohl et al. (1976) measured area concentrations (of unspecified duration) within three to five feet of operations involving the cleaning of brakes with compressed air and obtained readings ranging from 6.6 to 29.8 f/cc. Because of the high exposure levels that result from cleaning brake and clutch parts using compressed air, WISHA has prohibited this practice in the revised standard.

(b) Ineffective methods.

When dry brushing was used to remove the asbestos-containing residue from the brake drums and wheel assemblies, peak exposures measured by NIOSH ranged from 0.61 to 0.81 f/cc, while eight-hour TWA levels were at the new standard's permissible exposure limit (PEL) of 0.2 f/cc. Rohl and his colleagues collected area samples one to three feet from a brake cleaning operation being performed with a dry brush, and measured concentrations ranging from 1.3 to 3.6 f/cc; however, sampling times and TWA concentrations were not presented in the Rohl et al. study.

When a brush wetted with water, gasoline, or Stoddart solvent was used to clean the asbestos-containing residue from the affected parts, exposure levels (eight-hour TWA) measured by NIOSH also exceeded the new 0.2 f/cc PEL, and peak exposures ranged as high as 2.62 f/cc.

(c) Preferred methods.

Use of an engineering control system involving a cylinder that completely encloses the brake shoe assembly and a high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter-equipped vacuum produced eight-hour TWA employee exposures of 0.01 f/cc and peak exposures ranging from nondetectable to 0.07 f/cc. (Because this system achieved exposure levels below the standard's action level, it is described in detail above.) Data collected by the Mount Sinai Medical Center for Nilfisk of America, Inc., the manufacturer of the brake assembly enclosure system, showed that for two of three operations sampled, the exposure of mechanics to airborne asbestos fibers was nondetectable. For the third operator sampled by Mt. Sinai researchers, the exposure was 0.5 f/cc, which the authors attributed to asbestos that had contaminated the operator's clothing in the course of previous brake repair operations performed without the enclosed cylinder/vacuum system.

Some automotive repair facilities use a compressed-air hose to apply a solvent mist to remove the asbestos-containing residue from the brake drums before repair. The NIOSH data indicated that mechanics employing this method experienced exposures (eight-hour TWAs) of 0.8 f/cc, with peaks of 0.25 to 0.68 f/cc. This technique, and a variant of it, that WISHA believes is both less costly and more effective in reducing employee exposures, is described in greater detail in subsections (1) and (2) of this section.

(4) Summary.

In conclusion, WISHA believes that it is likely that employers in the brake and clutch repair industry will be able to avail themselves of the action level trigger built into the revised standard if they conscientiously employ one of the three control methods described above: The enclosed cylinder/HEPA vacuum system, the compressed air/solvent method, or the spray can/solvent mist system.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-11-035 (Order 89-03), § 296-62-07745, filed 5/15/89, effective 6/30/89; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07745, filed 11/30/86. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), § 296-62-07745, filed 4/27/87.]


(a) Substance: "Asbestos" is the name of a class of magnesium-silicate minerals that occur in fibrous form. Minerals that are included in this group are chrysotile, crocidolite, amosite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos.

(b) Asbestos is used in the manufacture of heat-resistant clothing, automotive brake and clutch linings, and a variety of building materials including floor tiles, roofing felts, ceiling tiles, asbestos-cement pipe and sheet, and fire-resistant drywall. Asbestos is also present in pipe and boiler insulation materials, and in sprayed-on materials located on beams, in crawlspaces, and between walls.

(c) The potential for a product containing asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite to release breathable fibers depends on its degree of friability. Friable means that the material can be crumbled with hand pressure and is therefore likely to emit fibers. The fibrous or fluffy sprayed-on materials used for fireproofing, insulation, or soundproofing are considered to be friable, and they readily release airborne fibers if disturbed. Materials such as vinyl-asbestos floor tile or roofing felts are considered nonfriable and generally do not emit airborne fibers unless subjected to sanding or sawing operations. Asbestos-cement pipe or sheet can emit airborne fibers if the materials are cut or sawed, or if they are broken during demolition operations.

(d) Permissible exposure: Exposure to airborne asbestos fibers may not exceed 0.2 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (0.2 f/cc) averaged over the eight-hour workday (time
(a) Asbestos can cause disabling respiratory disease and various types of cancers if the fibers are inhaled. Inhaling or ingesting fibers from contaminated clothing or skin can also result in these diseases. The symptoms of these diseases generally do not appear for twenty or more years after initial exposure.

(b) Exposure to asbestos has been shown to cause lung cancer, mesothelioma, and cancer of the stomach and colon. Mesothelioma is a rare cancer of the thin membrane lining of the chest and abdomen. Symptoms of mesothelioma include shortness of breath, pain in the walls of the chest, and/or abdominal pain.

(c) Respirators and protective clothing.

(i) Respirators: You are required to wear a respirator when performing tasks that result in asbestos exposure that exceeds 0.2 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (0.2 fi/cc) as an eight-hour time-weighted average and/or 1.0 fiber per cubic centimeter (1 fi/cc) during any 15 minute period (excursion limit). These conditions can occur while your employer is in the process of installing engineering controls to reduce asbestos exposure, or where engineering controls are not feasible to reduce asbestos exposure. Air-purifying respirators equipped with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filter can be used where airborne asbestos fiber concentrations do not exceed 2 fi/cc; otherwise, air-supplied, positive-pressure, full-facepiece respirators must be used. Disposable respirators or dust masks are not permitted to be used for asbestos work. For effective protection, respirators must fit your face and head snugly. Your employer is required to conduct fit tests when you are first assigned a respirator and every six months thereafter. Respirators should not be loosened or removed in work situations where their use is required.

(ii) Protective clothing: You are required to wear protective clothing in work areas where asbestos fiber concentrations exceed the permissible exposure limits to prevent contamination of the skin. Where protective clothing is required, your employer must provide you with clean garments. Unless you are working on a large asbestos removal or demolition project, your employer must also provide a change room and separate lockers for your street clothes and contaminated work clothes. If you are working on a large asbestos removal or demolition project, and where it is feasible to do so, your employer must provide a clean room, shower, and decontamination room contiguous to the work area. When leaving the work area, you must remove contaminated clothing before proceeding to the shower. If the shower is not adjacent to the work area, you must vacuum your clothing before proceeding to the change room and shower. To prevent inhaling fibers in contaminated change rooms and showers, leave your respirator on until you leave the shower and enter the clean change room.

(d) Disposal procedures and cleanup.

(i) Wastes that are generated by processes where asbestos is present include:

(ii) Empty asbestos shipping containers.

(iii) Process wastes such as cuttings, trimmings, or reject material.

(iv) Housekeeping waste from sweeping or vacuuming.

(v) Asbestos fireproofing or insulating material that is removed from buildings.

(vi) Building products that contain asbestos removed during building renovation or demolition.

(vii) Contaminated disposable protective clothing.

(b) Empty shipping bags can be flattened under exhaust hoods and packed into airtight containers for disposal. Empty shipping drums are difficult to clean and should be sealed.

(c) Vacuum bags or disposable paper filters should not be cleaned, but should be sprayed with a fine water mist and placed into a labeled waste container.

(d) Process waste and housekeeping waste should be wetted with water or a mixture of water and surfactant prior to packaging in disposable containers.

(e) Material containing asbestos that is removed from buildings must be disposed of in leaktight 6-mil thick plastic bags, plastic-lined cardboard containers, or plastic-lined metal containers. These wastes, which are removed while wet, should be sealed in containers before they dry out to minimize the release of asbestos fibers during handling.

(f) Access to information.

(1) Your employer is required to inform you of the information contained in this standard and appendices for asbestos. In addition, your employer must instruct you in the proper work practices for handling materials containing asbestos and the correct use of protective equipment.

(2) Your employer is required to determine whether you are being exposed to asbestos. You or your representative has the right to observe employee measurements and to record the results obtained. Your employer is required to inform you of your exposure, and, if you are exposed above the permissible limits, he or she is required to inform you of the actions that are being taken to reduce your exposure to within the permissible limits.

(3) Your employer is required to keep records of your exposures and medical examinations. These exposure records must be kept for at least thirty years. Medical records must be kept for the period of your employment plus thirty years.

(4) Your employer is required to release your exposure and medical records to your physician or designated representative upon your written request.

WAC 296-62-07749 Appendix H—Medical surveillance guidelines for asbestos—Nonmandatory. (1) Route of entry inhalation, ingestion.

(2) Toxicology.

Clinical evidence of the adverse effects associated with exposure to asbestos is present in the form of several well-conducted epidemiological studies of occupationally exposed workers, family contacts of workers, and persons living near asbestos mines. These studies have shown a definite association between exposure to asbestos and an increased incidence of lung cancer, pleural and peritoneal mesothelioma, gastrointestinal cancer, and asbestosis. The latter is a disabling fibrotic lung disease that is caused only by exposure to asbestos. Exposure to asbestos has also been
associated with an increased incidence of esophageal, kidney, laryngeal, pharyngeal, and buccal cavity cancers. As with other known chronic occupational diseases, disease associated with asbestos generally appears about twenty years following the first occurrence of exposure: There are no known acute effects associated with exposure to asbestos.

Epidemiological studies indicate that the risk of lung cancer among exposed workers who smoke cigarettes is greatly increased over the risk of lung cancer among nonexposed smokers or exposed nonsmokers. These studies suggest that cessation of smoking will reduce the risk of lung cancer for a person exposed to asbestos but will not reduce it to the same level of risk as that existing for an exposed worker who has never smoked.

(3) Signs and symptoms of exposure-related disease.

The signs and symptoms of lung cancer or gastrointestinal cancer induced by exposure to asbestos are not unique, except that a chest x-ray of an exposed patient with lung cancer may show pleural plaques, plural calcification, or plural fibrosis. Symptoms characteristic of mesothelioma include shortness of breath, pain in the walls of the chest, or abdominal pain. Mesothelioma has a much longer latency period compared with lung cancer (forty years versus fifteen to twenty years), and mesothelioma is therefore more likely to be found among workers who were first exposed to asbestos at an early age. Mesothelioma is always fatal.

Asbestosis is pulmonary fibrosis caused by the accumulation of asbestos fibers in the lungs. Symptoms include shortness of breath, coughing, fatigue, and vague feelings of sickness. When the fibrosis worsens, shortness of breath occurs even at rest. The diagnosis of asbestosis is based on a history of exposure to asbestos, the presence of characteristic radiologic changes, endinspiratory crackles (rales), and other clinical features of fibrosing lung disease. Pleural plaques and thickening are observed on x-rays taken during the early stages of the disease. Asbestosis is often a progressive disease even in the absence of continued exposure, although this appears to be a highly individualized characteristic. In severe cases, death may be caused by respiratory or cardiac failure.

(4) Surveillance and preventive considerations.

As noted above, exposure to asbestos has been linked to an increased risk of lung cancer, mesothelioma, gastrointestinal cancer, and asbestosis among occupationally exposed workers. Adequate screening tests to determine an employee's potential for developing serious chronic diseases, such as cancer, from exposure to asbestos do not presently exist. However, some tests, particularly chest x-rays and pulmonary function tests, may indicate that an employee has been overexposed to asbestos increasing his or her risk of developing exposure-related chronic diseases. It is important for the physician to become familiar with the operating conditions in which occupational exposure to asbestos is likely to occur. This is particularly important in evaluating medical and work histories and in conducting physical examinations. When an active employee has been identified as having been overexposed to asbestos measures taken by the employer to eliminate or mitigate further exposure should also lower the risk of serious long-term consequences.

The employer is required to institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are or will be exposed to asbestos at or above the action level (0.1 fiber per cubic centimeter of air). All examinations and procedures must be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, at a reasonable time and place, and at no cost to the employee.

Although broad latitude is given to the physician in prescribing specific tests to be included in the medical surveillance program, WISHA requires inclusion of the following elements in the routine examination:

(a) Medical and work histories with special emphasis directed to symptoms of the respiratory system, cardiovascular system, and digestive tract.

(b) Completion of the respiratory disease questionnaire contained in WAC 296-62-07741, Appendix D.

(c) A physical examination including a chest x-rayogram and pulmonary function test that includes measurement of the employee's forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at one second (FEV1).

(d) Any laboratory or other test that the examining physician deems by sound medical practice to be necessary.

The employer is required to make the prescribed tests available at least annually to those employees covered; more often than specified if recommended by the examining physician; and upon termination of employment.

The employer is required to provide the physician with the following information: A copy of this standard and appendices; a description of the employee's duties as they relate to asbestos exposure; the employee's representative level of exposure to asbestos; a description of any personal protective and respiratory equipment used; and information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee that is not otherwise available to the physician. Making this information available to the physician will aid in the evaluation of the employee's health in relation to assigned duties and fitness to wear personal protective equipment, if required.

The employer is required to obtain a written opinion from the examining physician containing the results of the medical examination; the physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions that would place the employee at an increased risk of exposure-related disease; any recommended limitations on the employee or on the use of personal protective equipment; and a statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and of any medical conditions related to asbestos exposure that require further explanation or treatment. This written opinion must not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to exposure to asbestos and a copy of the opinion must be provided to the affected employee.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), §296-62-07749, filed 7/20/94, effective 9/20/94; 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), §296-62-07749, filed 11/30/87. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.050(2) and 49.17.040. 87-10-008 (Order 87-06), §296-62-07749, filed 4/27/87.]

WAC 296-62-07751 Appendix I—Work practices and engineering controls for major asbestos removal, renovation, and demolition operations—Nonmandatory. This is a nonmandatory appendix designed to provide guidelines to assist employers in complying with the requirements of WAC 296-62-077 through 296-62-07753. Specifically, this appendix describes the equipment, methods, and procedures that should be used in major asbestos removal...
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of

projects conducted to abate a recognized asbestos hazard or in preparation for building renovation or demolition. These projects require the construction of negative-pressure temporary enclosures to contain the asbestos material and to prevent the exposure of bystanders and other employees at the worksite. WAC 296-62-07712(1) of the standard requires that “the employer, wherever feasible, shall establish negative-pressure enclosures having a minimum of one air exchange every fifteen minutes within the enclosure before commencing removal, demolition, or renovation operations.” Employers should also be aware that, when conducting asbestos removal projects, they may be required under the National Emissions Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants (NESHAPS), 40 CFR Part 61, Subpart M, or EPA regulations under the Clean Water Act.

(1) Introduction. Construction of a negative-pressure enclosure is a simple but time-consuming process that requires careful preparation and execution; however, if the procedures below are followed, contractors should be assured of achieving a temporary barricade that will protect employees and others outside the enclosure from exposure to asbestos and minimize to the extent possible the exposure of asbestos workers inside the barrier as well.

The equipment and materials required to construct these barriers are readily available and easily installed and used. In addition to an enclosure around the removal site, the standard requires employers to provide hygiene facilities that prevent the exposure of bystanders and asbestos contaminated employees do not leave the worksite with asbestos on their persons or clothing; the construction of these facilities is also described below. The steps in the process of preparing the asbestos removal site, building the enclosure, constructing hygiene facilities, removing the asbestos-containing material, and restoring the site include:

(a) Planning the removal project;
(b) Procuring the necessary materials and equipment;
(c) Preparing the work area;
(d) Removing the asbestos-containing material;
(e) Cleaning the work area; and
(f) Disposing of the asbestos-containing waste.

(2) Planning the removal project. The planning of an asbestos removal project is critical to completing the project safely and cost-effectively. A written asbestos removal plan should be prepared that describes the equipment and procedures that will be used throughout the project. The asbestos abatement plan will aid not only in executing the project but also in complying with the reporting requirements of the USEPA asbestos regulations (40 CFR 61, Subpart M), which call for specific information such as a description of control methods and control equipment to be used and the disposal sites the contractor proposes to use to dispose of the asbestos-containing materials.

The asbestos abatement plan should contain the following information:

(a) A physical description of the work area;
(b) A description of the approximate amount of material to be removed;
(c) A schedule for turning off and sealing existing ventilation systems;
(d) Personnel hygiene procedures;
(e) Labeling procedures;
(f) A description of personal protective equipment and clothing to be worn by employees;
(g) A description of the local exhaust ventilation systems to be used;
(h) A description of work practices to be observed by employees;
(i) A description of the methods to be used to remove the asbestos-containing material;
(j) The wetting agent to be used;
(k) A description of the sealant to be used at the end of the project;
(l) An air monitoring plan;
(m) A description of the method to be used to transport waste material; and
(n) The location of the waste site.

(3) Materials and equipment necessary for asbestos removal. Although individual asbestos removal projects may vary in terms of the equipment required to accomplish the removal of the material, some equipment and materials are common to most asbestos removal operations. Equipment and materials that should be available at the beginning of each project are: (a) Rolls of polyethylene sheeting; (b) rolls of gray duct tape or clear plastic tape; (c) HEPA-filtered vacuum(s); (d) HEPA-filtered portable ventilation system(s); (e) a wetting agent; (f) an airless sprayer; (g) a portable shower unit; (h) appropriate respirators; (i) disposable coveralls; (j) signs and labels; (k) preprinted disposal bags; and (l) a manometer or pressure gauge.

(a) and (b) Rolls of polyethylene plastic and tape. Rolls of polyethylene plastic (6 mil in thickness) should be available to construct the asbestos removal enclosure and to seal windows, doors, ventilation systems, wall penetrations, and ceilings and floors in the work area. Gray duct tape or clear plastic tape should be used to seal the edges of the plastic and to seal any holes in the plastic enclosure. Polyethylene plastic sheeting can be purchased in rolls up to twenty feet in width and up to one hundred feet in length.

(c) HEPA-filtered vacuum. A HEPA-filtered vacuum is essential for cleaning the work area after the asbestos has been removed. Such vacuums are designed to be used with a HEPA (high-efficiency particular air) filter, which is capable of removing 99.97 percent of the asbestos particles from the air. Various sizes and capacities of HEPA vacuums are available. One manufacturer produces three models that range in capacity from five and one-quarter gallons to seventeen gallons (see Figure I-1). All of these models are portable, and all have long hoses capable of reaching out-of-the-way places, such as areas above ceiling tiles, behind pipes, etc.

(d) Exhaust air filtration system. A portable ventilation system is necessary to create a negative-pressure within the asbestos removal enclosure. Such units are equipped with a HEPA filter and are designed to exhaust and clean the air inside the enclosure before exhausting it to the outside of the enclosure (see Figure I-2). Systems are available from several manufacturers. One supplier has two ventilation units that range in capacity from six hundred cubic feet per minute (CFM) to one thousand seven hundred CFM. According to the manufacturer's literature, these units filter particles of 0.3 micron in size with an efficiency of 99.99 percent. The number and capacity of units required to
ventilate an enclosure depend on the size of the area to be ventilated.

Figure I-1. HEPA-filtered vacuums

Figure I-2. Portable exhaust ventilation system with HEPA filter


(e) Wetting agents. Wetting agents (surfactants) are added to water (which is then called amended water) and used to soak asbestos-containing materials; amended water penetrates more effectively than plain water and permits more thorough soaking of the asbestos-containing materials. Wetting the asbestos-containing material reduces the number of fibers that will break free and become airborne when the asbestos-containing material is handled or otherwise disturbed. Asbestos-containing materials should be thoroughly soaked before removal is attempted; the dislodged material should feel spongy to the touch. Wetting agents are generally prepared by mixing one to three ounces of wetting agent to five gallons of water.

One type of asbestos, amosite, is relatively resistant to soaking, either with plain or amended water. The work practices of choice when working with amosite-containing material are to soak the material as much as possible and then to bag it for disposal immediately after removal, so that the material has no time to dry and be ground into smaller particles that are more likely to liberate airborne asbestos.

In a very limited number of situations, it may not be possible to wet the asbestos-containing material before removing it. Examples of such rare situations are: (i) Removal of asbestos material from a "live" electrical box that was oversprayed with the material when the rest of the area was sprayed with asbestos-containing coating; and (ii) removing asbestos-containing insulation from a live steam pipe. In both of these situations, the preferred approach would be to turn off the electricity or steam, respectively, to permit wet removal methods to be used. However, where removal work must be performed during working hours, i.e., when normal operations cannot be disrupted, the asbestos-containing material must be removed dry. Immediate bagging is then the only method of minimizing the amount of airborne asbestos generated.

(f) Airless sprayer. Airless sprayers are used to apply amended water to asbestos-containing materials. Airless sprayers allow the amended water to be applied in a fine spray that minimizes the release of asbestos fibers by reducing the impact of the spray on the material to be removed. Airless sprayers are inexpensive and readily available.
Penetrations that require sealing are typically found around removed from the work area should be covered with 6-mil polyethylene plastic and tape to prevent asbestos removal area. This measure also protects members of the families of asbestos workers from possible exposure to asbestos. Showers should be supplied with warm water and a drain. A shower water filtration system to filter asbestos fibers from the shower water is recommended. Portable shower units are readily available, inexpensive, and easy to install and transport.

Disposable coveralls. Employees involved in asbestos removal projects should be provided with appropriate NIOSH-approved respirators. Selection of the appropriate respirator should be based on the concentration of asbestos fibers in the work area. If the concentration of asbestos fibers is unknown, employees should be provided with respirators that will provide protection against the highest concentration of asbestos fibers that can reasonably be expected to exist in the work area. For all work within an enclosure, employees should wear supplied air respirators (see WAC 296-62-07715(3)).

Disposable coveralls. Employees involved in asbestos removal operations should be provided with disposable impervious coveralls that are equipped with head and foot covers. Such coveralls are typically made of Tyvek. The coverall has a zipper front and elastic wrists and ankles.

Signs and labels. Before work begins, a supply of signs to demarcate the entrance to the work area should be obtained. Signs are available that have the wording required by the final WISHA standard. The required labels are also commercially available as press-on labels and preprinted on the 6-mil polyethylene plastic bags used to dispose of asbestos-containing waste material.

Preparing the work area. Preparation for constructing negative-pressure enclosures should begin with the removal of all movable objects from the work area, e.g., desks, chairs, rugs, and light fixtures, to ensure that these objects do not become contaminated with asbestos. When objects or surfaces are contaminated or are suspected of being contaminated, they should be vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum and cleaned with amended water, unless they are made of material that will be damaged by the wetting agent; wiping with plain water is recommended in those cases where amended water will damage the object. Before the asbestos removal work begins, objects that cannot be removed from the work area should be covered with a 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting that is securely taped with duct tape or plastic tape to achieve an air-tight seal around the object.

Constructing the enclosure. When all objects have either been removed from the work area or covered with plastic, all penetrations of the floor, walls, and ceiling should be sealed with 6-mil polyethylene plastic and tape to prevent airborne asbestos from escaping into areas outside the work area or from lodging in cracks around the penetrations. Penetrations that require sealing are typically found around electrical conduits, telephone wires, and water supply and drain pipes. A single entrance to be used for access and egress to the work area should be selected, and all other doors and windows should be sealed with tape or be covered with 6-mil polyethylene plastic sheeting and securely taped. Covering windows and unnecessary doors with a layer of polyethylene before covering the walls provides a second layer of protection and saves time in installation because it reduces the number of edges that must be cut and taped. All other surfaces such as support columns, ledges, pipes, and other surfaces should also be covered with polyethylene plastic sheeting and taped before the walls themselves are completely covered with sheeting.

Next a thin layer of spray adhesive should be sprayed along the top of all walls surrounding the enclosed work area, close to the wall-ceiling interface, and a layer of polyethylene plastic sheeting should be stuck to this adhesive and taped. The entire inside surfaces of all wall areas are covered in this manner, and the sheeting over the walls is extended across the floor area until it meets in the center of the area, where it is taped to form a single layer of material encasing the entire room except for the ceiling. A final layer of plastic sheeting is then laid across the plastic-covered floor area and up the walls to a level of two feet or so; this layer provides a second protective layer of plastic sheeting over the floor, which can then be removed and disposed of easily after the asbestos-containing material that has dropped to the floor has been bagged and removed.

Building hygiene facilities. WAC 296-62-07719 mandates that employers involved in asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation operations provide their employees with hygiene facilities to be used to decontaminate asbestos-exposed workers, equipment, and clothing before such employees leave the work area. These decontamination facilities consist of:

(a) A clean change room;
(b) A shower; and
(c) An equipment room.

The clean change room is an area in which employees remove their street clothes and don their respirators and disposable protective clothing. The clean room should have hooks on the wall or be equipped with lockers for the storage of workers' clothing and personal articles. Extra disposable coveralls and towels can also be stored in the clean change room. The shower should be contiguous with both the clean and dirty change room (see Figure I-3) and should be used by all workers leaving the work area. The shower should also be used to clean asbestos-contaminated equipment and materials, such as the outsides of asbestos waste bags and hand tools used in the removal process.
The equipment room (also called the dirty change room) is the area where workers remove their protective coveralls and where equipment that is to be used in the work area can be stored. The equipment room should be lined with 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting in the same way as was done in the work area enclosure. Two layers of 6-mil polyethylene plastic sheeting that are not taped together form a double flap or barrier between the equipment room and the work area and between the shower and the clean change room (see Figure I-4).

When feasible, the clean change room, shower, and equipment room must be contiguous and adjacent to the negative-pressure enclosure surrounding the removal area. In the overwhelming number of cases, hygiene facilities can be built contiguous to the negative-pressure enclosure. In some cases, however, hygiene facilities may have to be located on another floor of the building where removal of asbestos-containing materials is taking place. In these instances, the hygiene facilities can in effect be made to be contiguous to the work area by constructing a polyethylene plastic "tunnel" from the work area to the hygiene facilities. Such a tunnel can be made even in cases where the hygiene facilities are located several floors above or below the work area; the tunnel begins with a double flap door at the enclosure, extends through the exit from the floor, continues down the necessary number of flights of stairs and goes through a double flap entrance to the hygiene facilities, which have been prepared as described above. The tunnel is constructed of two-inch by four-inch lumber or aluminum struts and covered with 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting.

In the rare instances when there is not enough space to permit any hygiene facilities to be built at the worksite, employees should be directed to change into a clean disposable worksuit immediately after exiting the enclosure (without removing their respirators) and to proceed immediately to the shower. Alternatively, employees could be directed to vacuum their disposable coveralls with a HEPA-filtered vacuum before proceeding to a shower located a distance from the enclosure.

The clean room, shower, and equipment room must be sealed completely to ensure that the sole source of air flow through these areas originates from uncontaminated areas outside the asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation enclosure. The shower must be drained properly after each use to ensure that contaminated water is not released to uncontaminated areas. If waste water is inadvertently released, it should be cleaned up as soon as possible to prevent any asbestos in the water from drying and becoming airborne in areas outside the work area.

7) Establishing negative-pressure within the enclosure. After construction of the enclosure is completed, a ventilation system(s) should be installed to create a negative-pressure within the enclosure with respect to the area outside the enclosure. Such ventilation systems must be equipped with HEPA filters to prevent the release of asbestos fibers to the environment outside the enclosure and should be operated twenty-four hours per day during the entire project until the final cleanup is completed and the results of final air samples are received from the laboratory. A sufficient amount of air should be exhausted to create a pressure of -0.02 inches of water within the enclosure with respect to the area outside the enclosure.

These ventilation systems should exhaust the HEPA-filtered clean air outside the building in which the asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation is taking place (see Figure I-5). If access to the outside is not available, the ventilation system can exhaust the HEPA-filtered asbestos-free air to an area within the building that is as far away as possible from the enclosure. Care should be taken to ensure that the clean air is released either to an asbestos-free area or in such a way as not to disturb any asbestos-containing materials.
Figure I-5. Examples of negative-pressure systems. DF, decontamination facility; EU, exhaust unit; WA, worker access; A, single-room work area with multiple windows; B, single-room work area with single window near entrance; C, large single-room work area with windows and auxiliary makeup air source (dotted arrow). Arrows denote direction of air flow. Circled numbers indicate progression of removal sequence.


A manometer or pressure gauge for measuring the negative pressure within the enclosure should be installed and should be monitored frequently throughout all work shifts during which asbestos removal, demolition, or renovation takes place. Several types of manometers and pressure gauges are available for this purpose.

All asbestos removal, renovation, and demolition operations should have a program for monitoring the concentration of airborne asbestos and employee exposures to asbestos. Area samples should be collected inside the enclosure (approximately four samples for five thousand square feet of enclosure area). At least two samples should be collected outside the work area, one at the entrance to the clean change room and one at the exhaust of the portable ventilation system. In addition, several breathing zone samples should be collected from those workers who can reasonably be expected to have the highest potential exposure to asbestos.

Proper work practices are necessary during asbestos removal, demolition, and renovation to ensure that the concentration of asbestos fibers inside the enclosure remains as low as possible. One of the most important work practices is to wet the asbestos-containing material before it is disturbed. After the asbestos-containing material is thoroughly wetted, it should be removed by scraping (as in the case of sprayed-on or troweled-on ceiling material) or removed by cutting the metal bands or wire mesh that support the asbestos-containing material on boilers or pipes. Any residue that remains on the surface of the object from which asbestos is being removed should be wire brushed and wet wiped.

Bagging asbestos waste material promptly after its removal is another work practice control that is effective in reducing the airborne concentration of asbestos within the enclosure. Whenever possible, the asbestos should be removed and placed directly into bags for disposal rather than dropping the material to the floor and picking up all of the material when the removal is complete. If a significant amount of time elapses between the time that the material is removed and the time it is bagged, the asbestos material is likely to dry out and generate asbestos-laden dust when it is disturbed by people working within the enclosure. Any asbestos-contaminated supplies and equipment that cannot be decontaminated should be disposed of in prelabeled bags; items in this category include plastic sheeting, disposable work clothing, respirator cartridges, and contaminated wash water.

A checklist is one of the most effective methods of ensuring adequate surveillance of the integrity of the asbestos removal enclosure. Such a checklist is shown in Figure I-6. Filling out the checklist at the beginning of each shift in which asbestos removal is being performed will serve to document that all the necessary precautions will be
taken during the asbestos removal work. The checklist contains entries for ensuring that:
- The work area enclosure is complete;
- The negative-pressure system is in operation;
- Necessary signs and labels are used;

Asbestos Removal, Renovation, and Demolition Checklist

Date: Location: Project # Work Area (sq. ft.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Work site barrier</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Floor covered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Walls covered</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Area ventilation off</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>All edges sealed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Penetrations sealed</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Entry curtains</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEPA vac.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ventilation system</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Constant operation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Negative pressure achieved</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>Negative air pressure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>a. Floor</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>b. Horizontal</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>c. Pipes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>d. Ducts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>e. Ducts</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>f. Pipes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>g. Register</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>h. Register</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>i. Lights</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>Signs</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Work area entrance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Bags labeled</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>Work practices</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Removed material promptly bagged</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Material worked wet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HEPA vacuum used</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No smoking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>No eating, drinking</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Work area cleaned after completion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Personnel decontaminated each departure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Protective equipment</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Disposable clothing used one time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Proper NIOSH-approved respirators</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII.</td>
<td>Showers</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>On site</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Functioning</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Soap and towels</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Used by all personnel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Appropriate work practices are used;
Necessary protective clothing and equipment are used;
Appropriate decontamination procedures are being followed.

(9) Cleaning the work area. After all of the asbestos-containing material is removed and bagged, the entire work area should be cleaned until it is free of all visible asbestos dust. All surfaces from which asbestos has been removed should be cleaned by wire brushing the surfaces, HEPA vacuuming these surfaces, and wiping them with amended water. The inside of the plastic enclosure should be vacuumed with a HEPA vacuum and wet wiped until there is no visible dust in the enclosure. Particular attention should be given to small horizontal surfaces such as pipes, electrical conduits, lights, and support tracks for drop ceilings. All such surfaces should be free of visible dust before the final air samples are collected.

Additional sampling should be conducted inside the enclosure after the cleanup of the work area has been completed. Approximately four area samples should be collected for each five thousand square feet of enclosure area. The enclosure should not be dismantled unless the final samples show asbestos concentrations of less than the action level.

A clearance checklist is an effective method of ensuring that all surfaces are adequately cleaned and the enclosure is ready to be dismantled. Figure I-7 shows a checklist that can be used during the final inspection phase of asbestos abatement, removal, or renovation operations.

Final Inspection of Asbestos Removal, Renovation, and Demolition Projects

Date: Project: Location: Building:

CHECKLIST:

Residual dust on:
- a. Floor
- b. Horizontal surfaces
- c. Pipes
- d. Ducts
- e. Ducts
- f. Pipes
- g. Register
- h. Register
- i. Lights

FIELD NOTES:
Record any problems encountered here.

FINAL AIR SAMPLE RESULTS:

Figure I-7. Clearance Checklist

1 Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.


WAC 296-62-07753 Appendix J—Work practices and engineering controls for small-scale, short-duration asbestos renovation and maintenance activities—Non-mandatory. This appendix is not mandatory, in that employers may choose to comply with all of the requirements of WISHA's standard for occupational exposure to asbestos during construction activities, WAC 296-62-077 through 296-62-07753. However, employers wishing to be exempted from the requirements of WAC 296-62-07712 shall comply with the provisions of this appendix when performing small-scale, short-duration renovation or maintenance operations. WISHA anticipates that employers in the electrical, carpentry, utility, plumbing, and interior construction trades may wish to avail themselves of the final standard's exemptions for small-scale, short-duration renovation and maintenance activities.

(1) Definition of small-scale, short-duration activities. For the purposes of this appendix, small-scale, short-duration renovation and maintenance activities are tasks such as, but not limited to:
- Removal of asbestos-containing insulation on pipes;
- Removal of small quantities of asbestos-containing insulation on beams or above ceilings;
Replacement of an asbestos-containing gasket on a valve;
Installation or removal of a small section of drywall;
Installation of electrical conduits through or proximate to asbestos-containing materials.

Evidence in the record suggests that the use of certain engineering and work practice controls is capable of reducing employee exposures to asbestos to levels below the action level (0.1 f/cc). Several controls and work practices, used either singly or in combination, can be employed effectively to reduce asbestos exposures during small maintenance and renovation operations. These include:

- Wet methods;
- Removal methods;
- Use of glove bags;
- Removal of entire asbestos insulated pipes or structures;
- Use of mini-enclosures;
- Enclosure of asbestos materials; and
- Maintenance programs.

This appendix describes these controls and work practices in detail.

(2) Preparation of the area before renovation or maintenance activities. The first step in preparing to perform a small-scale, short-duration asbestos renovation or maintenance task, regardless of the abatement method that will be used, is the removal from the work area of all objects that are movable to protect them from asbestos contamination. Objects that cannot be removed must be covered completely with a 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting before the task begins. If objects have already been contaminated, they should be thoroughly cleaned with a high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum or be wet wiped before they are removed from the work area or completely encased in the plastic.

(3) Wet methods. Whenever feasible, and regardless of the abatement method to be used (e.g., removal, enclosure, use of glove bags), wet methods must be used during small-scale, short-duration maintenance and renovation activities that involve disturbing asbestos-containing materials. Handling asbestos materials wet is one of the most reliable methods of ensuring that asbestos fibers do not become airborne, and this practice should therefore be used whenever feasible. Wet methods can be used in the great majority of workplace situations. Only in cases where asbestos work must be performed on live electrical equipment, on live steam lines, or in other areas where water will seriously damage materials or equipment may dry removal be performed. Amended water or another wetting agent should be applied by means of an airless sprayer to minimize the extent to which the asbestos-containing material is disturbed.

Asbestos-containing materials should be wetted from the initiation of the maintenance or renovation operation and wetting agents should be used continually throughout the work period to ensure that any dry asbestos-containing material exposed in the course of the work is wet and remains wet until final disposal.

(4) Removal of small amount of asbestos-containing materials. Several methods can be used to remove small amounts of asbestos-containing materials during small-scale, short-duration renovation or maintenance tasks. These include the use of glove bags, the removal of an entire asbestos-covered pipe or structure, and the construction of mini-enclosures. The procedures that employers must use for each of these operations if they wish to avail themselves of the final rule's exemptions are described in the following subsections.

(5) Glove bags. The use of glove bags to enclose the work area during small-scale, short-duration maintenance or renovation activities will result in employee exposures to asbestos that are below the action level of 0.1 f/cc. This appendix provides requirements for glove bag procedures to be followed by employers wishing to avail themselves of the standard's exemptions for each activities. WISHA has determined that the use of these procedures will reduce the eight-hour time-weighted average (TWA) exposures of employees involved in these work operations to levels below the action level and will thus provide a degree of employee protection equivalent to that provided by compliance with all provisions of the final rule.

(a) Glove bag installation. Glove bags are approximately forty-inch-wide times sixty-four-inch-long bags fitted with arms through which the work can be performed (see Figure J-1(A)). When properly installed and used, they permit workers to remain completely isolated from the asbestos material removed or replaced inside the bag. Glove bags can thus provide a flexible, easily installed, and quickly dismantled temporary small work area enclosure that is ideal for small-scale asbestos renovation or maintenance jobs.

Figure J-1. Diagrams showing proper use of glove bags in small-scale, short-duration maintenance and renovation operations

These bags are single use control devices that are disposed of at the end of each job. The bags are made of transparent 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic with arms made of material such as Tyvek® (the same material used to make the disposable protective suits used in major asbestos removal, renovation, and demolition operations and in protective gloves). Glove bags are readily available from safety supply stores or specialty asbestos removal supply houses. Glove bags come prelabeled with the asbestos warning label prescribed by WISHA and EPA for bags used to dispose of asbestos waste.

(b) Glove bag equipment and supplies. Supplies and materials that are necessary to use glove bags effectively include:
(i) Tape to seal the glove bag to the area from which asbestos is to be removed;
(ii) Amended water or other wetting agents;
(iii) An airless spray for the application of the wetting agent;
(iv) Bridging encapsulant (a paste-like substance for coating asbestos) to seal the rough edges of any asbestos-containing materials that remain within the glove bag at the points of attachment after the rest of the asbestos has been removed;
(v) Tools such as razor knives, nips, and wire brushes (or other tools suitable for cutting wire, etc.);
(vi) A HEPA filter-equipped vacuum for evacuating the glove bag (to minimize the release of asbestos fibers) during removal of the bag from the work area and for cleaning any material that may have escaped during the installation of the glove bag;
(vii) HEPA-equipped cartridge respirators for use by the employees involved in the removal of asbestos with the glove bag.
(c) Glove bag work practices. The proper use of glove bags requires the following steps:
(i) Glove bags must be installed so that they completely cover the pipe or other structure where asbestos work is to be done. Glove bags are installed by cutting the sides of the glove bag to fit the size of the pipe from which asbestos is to be removed. The glove bag is attached to the pipe by folding the open edges together and securely sealing them with tape. All openings in the glove bag must be sealed with duct tape or equivalent material. The bottom seam of the glove bag must also be sealed with duct tape or equivalent to prevent any leakage from the bag that may result from a defect in the bottom seam (Figure J-1(B)).
(ii) The employee who is performing the asbestos removal with the glove bag must don a half-mask dual-cartridge HEPA-equipped respirator; respirators and protective clothing should be worn by employees who are in close contact with the glove bag and who may thus be exposed as a result of small gaps in the seams of the bag or holes punched through the bag by a razor knife or a piece of wire mesh.
(iii) The removed asbestos material from the pipe or other surface that has fallen into the enclosed bag must be thoroughly wetted with a wetting agent (applied with an airless sprayer through the precut port provided in most glove bags or applied through a small hole cut in the bag) (Figure J-1(C)).
(iv) Once the asbestos material has been thoroughly wetted, it can be removed from the pipe, beam or other surface. The choice of tool to use to remove the asbestos-containing material depends on the type of material to be removed. Asbestos-containing materials are generally covered with painted canvas and/or wire mesh. Painted canvas can be cut with a razor knife and peeled away from the asbestos-containing material underneath. Once the canvas has been peeled away, the asbestos-containing material underneath may be dry, in which case it should be resprayed with a wetting agent to ensure that it generates as little dust as possible when removed. If the asbestos-containing material is covered with wire mesh, the mesh should be cut with nips, tin snips, or other appropriate tool and removed.

A wetting agent must then be used to spray any layer of dry material that is exposed beneath the mesh, the surface of the stripped underlying structure, and the inside of the glove bag.
(v) After removal of the layer of asbestos-containing material, the pipe or surface from which asbestos has been removed must be thoroughly cleaned with a wire brush and wet wiped with a wetting agent until no traces of the asbestos-containing material can be seen.
(vi) Any asbestos-containing insulation edges that have been exposed as a result of the removal or maintenance activity must be encapsulated with bridging encapsulant to ensure that the edges do not release asbestos fibers to the atmosphere after the glove bag has been removed.
(vii) When the asbestos removal and encapsulation have been completed, a vacuum hose from a HEPA-filtered vacuum must be inserted into the glove bag through the port to remove any air in the bag that may contain asbestos fibers. When the air has been removed from the bag, the bag should be squeezed tightly (as close to the top as possible), twisted, and sealed with tape, to keep the asbestos materials safely in the bottom of the bag. The HEPA vacuum can then be removed from the bag and the glove bag itself can be removed from the work area to be disposed of properly (Figure J-1(D)).

Figure J-2. Schematic of mini-enclosure

(6) Mini-enclosures. In some instances, such as removal of asbestos from a small ventilation system or from a short length of duct, a glove bag may not be either large enough or of the proper shape to enclose the work area. In such cases, a mini-enclosure can be built around the area where small-scale, short-duration asbestos maintenance or renovation work is to be performed (Figure J-2). Such an enclosure should be constructed of 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic sheeting and can be small enough to restrict entry to the asbestos work area to one worker.

For example, a mini-enclosure can be built in a small utility closet when asbestos-containing duct covering is to be removed. The enclosure is constructed by:
(a) Affixing plastic sheeting to the walls with spray adhesive and tape;
(b) Covering the floor with plastic and sealing the plastic covering the floor to the plastic on the walls;
(c) Sealing any penetrations such as pipes or electrical conduits with tape; and
(d) Constructing a small change room (approximately three feet square) made of 6-mil-thick polyethylene plastic supported by two-inch by four-inch lumber (the plastic...
should be attached to the lumber supports with staples or spray adhesive and tape).

The change room should be contiguous to the mini-enclosure, and is necessary to allow the worker to vacuum off his protective coveralls and remove them before leaving the work area. While inside the enclosure, the worker should wear Tyvek® disposable coveralls and use the appropriate HEPA-filtered dual cartridge respiratory protection.

The advantages of mini-enclosures are that they limit the spread of asbestos contamination, reduce the potential exposure of bystanders and other workers who may be working in adjacent areas, and are quick and easy to install. The disadvantage of mini-enclosures is that they may be too small to contain the equipment necessary to create a negative-pressure within the enclosure; however, the double layer of plastic sheeting will serve to restrict the release of asbestos fibers to the area outside the enclosure.

(7) Removal of entire structures. When pipes are insulated with asbestos-containing materials, removal of the entire pipe may be more protective, easier, and more cost-effective than stripping the asbestos insulation from the pipe. Before such a pipe is cut, the asbestos-containing insulation must be wrapped with 6-mil polyethylene plastic and securely sealed with duct tape or equivalent. This plastic covering will prevent asbestos fibers from becoming airborne as a result of the vibration created by the power saws used to cut the pipe. If possible, the pipes should be cut at locations that are not insulated to avoid disturbing the asbestos. If a pipe is completely insulated with asbestos-containing materials, small sections should be stripped using the glove-bag method described above before the pipe is cut at the stripped sections.

(8) Enclosure. The decision to enclose rather than remove asbestos-containing material from an area depends on the building owner’s preference, i.e., for removal or containment. Owners consider such factors as cost effectiveness, the physical configuration of the work area, and the amount of traffic in the area when determining which abatement method to use.

If the owner chooses to enclose the structure rather than to remove the asbestos-containing material insulating it, a solid structure (airtight walls and ceilings) must be built around the asbestos-covered pipe or structure to prevent the release of asbestos-containing materials into the area beyond the enclosure and to prevent disturbing these materials by casual contact during future maintenance operations.

Such a permanent (i.e., for the life of the building) enclosure should be built of new construction materials and should be impact resistant and airtight. Enclosure walls should be made of tongue-and-groove boards, boards with spine joints, or gypsum boards having taped seams. The underlying structure must be able to support the weight of the enclosure. (Suspended ceilings with laid in panels do not provide airtight enclosures and should not be used to enclose structures covered with asbestos-containing materials.) All joints between the walls and ceiling of the enclosure should be caulked to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers. During the installation of enclosures, tools that are used (such as drills or rivet tools) should be equipped with HEPA-filtered vacuums. Before constructing the enclosure, all electrical conduits, telephone lines, recessed lights, and pipes in the area to be enclosed should be moved to ensure that the enclosure will not have to be reopened later for routine or emergency maintenance. If such lights or other equipment cannot be moved to a new location for logistic reasons, or if moving them will disturb the asbestos-containing materials, removal rather than enclosure of the asbestos-containing materials is the appropriate control method to use.

(9) Maintenance program. An asbestos maintenance program must be initiated in all facilities that have asbestos-containing materials. Such a program should include:

- Development of an inventory of all asbestos-containing materials in the facility;
- Periodic examination of all asbestos-containing materials to detect deterioration;
- Written procedures for handing asbestos materials during the performance of small-scale, short-duration maintenance and renovation activities;
- Written procedures for asbestos disposal; and
- Written procedures for dealing with asbestos-related emergencies.

Members of the building’s maintenance engineering staff (electricians, heating/air conditioning engineers, plumbers, etc.) who may be required to handle asbestos-containing materials should be trained in safe procedures. Such training should include at a minimum:

- Information regarding types of asbestos and its various uses and forms;
- Information on the health effects associated with asbestos exposure;
- Descriptions of the proper methods of handling asbestos-containing materials; and
- Information on the use of HEPA-equipped dual cartridge respiratory and other personal protection during maintenance activities.

(10) Prohibited activities. The training program for the maintenance engineering staff should describe methods of handling asbestos-containing materials as well as routine maintenance activities that are prohibited when asbestos-containing materials are involved. For example, maintenance staff employees should be instructed:

- Not to drill holes in asbestos-containing materials;
- Not to hang plants or pictures on structures covered with asbestos-containing materials;
- Not to sand asbestos-containing floor tile;
- Not to damage asbestos-containing materials while moving furniture or other objects;
- Not to install curtains, drapes, or dividers in such a way that they damage asbestos-containing materials;
- Not to dust floors, ceilings, moldings or other surfaces in asbestos-contaminated environments with a dry brush or sweep with a dry broom;
- Not to use an ordinary vacuum to clean up asbestos-containing debris;
- Not to remove ceiling tiles below asbestos-containing materials without wearing the proper respiratory protection, clearing the area of other people, and observing asbestos removal waste disposal procedures;
- Not to remove ventilation system filters dry; and
- Not to shake ventilation system filters.

* Mention of trade names or commercial products does not constitute endorsement or recommendation for use.
WAC 296-62-07755 Appendix K—Smoking cessation program information for asbestos, tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite—Nonmandatory. The following organizations provide smoking cessation information and program material:

(1) The National Cancer Institute operates a toll-free cancer Information Service (CIS) with trained personnel to help you. Call 1-800-4-CANCER* to reach the CIS office serving your area, or write: Office of Cancer Communications, National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, Room 10A24, Bethesda, Maryland 20892.

(2) American Cancer Society, 3340 Peachtree Road, N.E., Atlanta, Georgia 30062, (404) 320-3333. The American Cancer Society (ACS) is a voluntary organization composed of 58 divisions and 3,100 local units. Through "The Great American Smokeout" in November, the annual Cancer Crusade in April, and numerous educational materials, ACS helps people learn about the health hazards of smoking and become successful ex-smokers.

(3) American Heart Association, 7320 Greenville Avenue, Dallas, Texas 75231, (214) 750-5300. The American Heart Association (AHA) is a voluntary organization with 130,000 members (physicians, scientists, and laypersons) in 55 states and regional groups. AHA produces a variety of publications and audiovisual materials about the effects of smoking on the heart. AHA also has developed a guidebook for incorporating a weight-control component into smoking cessation programs.

(4) American Lung Association, 1740 Broadway, New York, New York 10019, (212) 245-8000. A voluntary organization of 7,500 members (physicians, nurses, and laypersons), the American Lung Association (ALA) conducts numerous public information programs about the health effect of smoking. ALA has 59 state and 85 local units. The organization actively supports legislation and information campaigns for nonsmokers' rights and provides help for smokers who want to quit, for example, through "Freedom From Smoking," a self-help smoking cessation program.

(5) Office on Smoking and Health, United States Department of Health and Human Services, 5600 Fishers Lane, Park Building, Room 110, Rockville, Maryland 20857. The Office on Smoking and Health (OSH) is the Department of Health and Human Services' lead agency in smoking control. OSH has sponsored distribution of publications on smoking-related topics, such as free flyers on relapse after initial quitting, helping a friend or family member quit smoking, the health hazards of smoking, and the effects of parental smoking on teenagers.

*In Hawaii, on Oahu call 524-1234 (call collect from neighboring islands), Spanish-speaking staff members are available during daytime hours to callers from the following areas: California, Florida, Georgia, Illinois, New Jersey (area code 210), New York, and Texas. Consult your local telephone directory for listings of local chapters.
plaster, or similar material containing tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite shall be removed from bags, cartons, or other containers in which they are shipped, without being either wetted, or enclosed, or ventilated so as to prevent effectively the release of airborne tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers in excess of the limits prescribed in subsection (2) of this section.

(iii) Spraying, demolition, or removal. Employees engaged in the spraying of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, the removal, or demolition of pipes, structures, or equipment covered or insulated with tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite, and in the removal or demolition of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite insulation or coverings shall be provided with Type "C" supplied air respiratory equipment and with special clothing in accordance with subsection (4)(c) of this section.

(4) Personal protective equipment.

(a) Compliance with the exposure limits prescribed by subsection (2) of this section may not be achieved by the use of respirators or shift rotation of employees except:

(i) During the time period necessary to install the engineering controls and to institute the work practices required by subsection (3) of this section.

(ii) In work situations in which the methods prescribed in subsection (3) of this section are either technically not feasible or feasible to an extent insufficient to reduce the airborne concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers below the limits prescribed by subsection (2) of this section; or

(iii) In emergencies.

(iv) Where both respirators and personnel rotation are allowed by (a)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, and both are practicable, personnel rotation shall be preferred and used.

(b) Where a respirator is permitted by (a)(i), (ii), or (iii) of this subsection, it shall comply with the applicable provisions of WAC 296-62-071.

(i) Respirator selection. The employer shall select, provide, and ensure the use of respirators, at no cost to the employees, in accordance with the respirator protection factors listed in Table 1 of this section.

(ii) Establishment of a respirator program.

(A) The employer shall establish a respirator program in accordance with the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(B) No employee shall be assigned to tasks requiring the use of respirators if, based upon his most recent examination, an examining physician determines that the employee will be unable to function normally wearing a respirator, or that the safety or health of the employee or other employees will be impaired by his/her use of a respirator. Such employee shall be rotated to another job or given the opportunity to transfer to a different position whose duties he/she is able to perform with the same employer, in the same geographical area and with the same seniority, status, and rate of pay he/she had just prior to such transfer, if such a different position is available.

(c) Special clothing: The employer shall provide at no cost, and require the use of, special clothing, such as coveralls or similar whole body clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings for any employee exposed to an airborne concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers, which exceeds 2 f/cc.

(d) Change rooms:

(i) At any place of employment exposed to an airborne concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in subsection (2) of this section, the employer shall provide change rooms for employees.

(ii) Clothes lockers: The employer shall provide two separate lockers or containers for each employee, so separated or isolated as to prevent contamination of the employee's street clothes from his/her work clothes.

(iii) Laundering:

(A) Laundering of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite contaminated clothing shall be done so as to prevent the release of airborne fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in subsection (2) of this section.

(B) Any employer who gives contaminated clothing to another person for laundering shall inform such person of the requirement in (d) of this subsection to effectively prevent the release of airborne tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in subsection (2) of this section.

(C) Contaminated clothing shall be transported in sealed impermeable bags, or other closed, impermeable containers, and labeled in accordance with subsection (7)(b) of this section.

(5) Method of measurement. All determinations of airborne concentrations of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers shall be made by the membrane filter method at 400-450 X (magnification) four millimeter objective with phase contrast illumination.

(6) Monitoring.

(a) Initial determinations. Every employer shall cause every place of employment where tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers are released to be monitored in such a way as to determine whether every employee's exposure to tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers is below the limits prescribed in subsection (2) of this section. If the limits are exceeded, the employer shall immediately undertake a compliance program in accordance with subsection (3) of this section.

(b) Personal monitoring.

(i) Samples shall be collected from within the breathing zone of the employees, on membrane filters of 0.8 micrometer porosity mounted in an open-face filter holder. Samples shall be taken for the determination of the eight-hour time-weighted average airborne concentration and of the ceiling concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers.

(ii) Sampling frequency and patterns. After the initial determinations required by (a) of this subsection, samples shall be of such frequency and pattern as to represent with reasonable accuracy the levels of exposure of employees. In no case shall the sampling be done at intervals greater than six months for employees whose exposure to tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite may reasonably be foreseen to exceed the limits prescribed by subsection (2) of this section.

(c) Environmental monitoring.

(i) Samples shall be collected from areas of a work environment which are representative of the airborne concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers which may reach the breathing zone of employees. Samples shall be collected on a membrane filter of 0.8 micrometer porosity mounted in an open-face filter holder. Samples
shall be taken for the determination of the eight-hour time-weighted average airborne concentration and of the ceiling concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers.

(ii) Sampling frequency and patterns. After the initial determinations required by (a) of this subsection, samples shall be of such frequency and pattern as to represent with reasonable accuracy the levels of exposure of the employees. In no case shall sampling be at intervals greater than six months for employees whose exposures to tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite may reasonably be foreseen to exceed the exposure limits prescribed in subsection (2) of this section.

(d) Employee observation of monitoring. Affected employees, or their representatives, shall be given a reasonable opportunity to observe any monitoring required by this subsection and shall have access to the records thereof.

(7) Caution signs and labels.

(a) Caution signs.

(i) Posting. Caution signs shall be provided and displayed at each location where airborne concentrations of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers are reasonably expected to be released or where airborne concentrations of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers may be in excess of the exposure limits prescribed in subsection (2) of this section. Signs shall be posted at such a distance from such a location so that an employee may read the signs and take necessary protective steps before entering the area marked by the signs. Signs shall be posted at all approaches to areas containing airborne tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers.

(ii) Sign specifications. The warning signs required by (a)(i) of this subsection shall conform to the requirements of 20" X 14" vertical format signs specified in WAC 296-24-14007(4) and to this subsection. The signs shall display the following legend in the lower panel, with letter sizes and styles of a visibility at least equal to that specified in this subdivision.

Legend

Tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite
Dust hazard
Avoid breathing dust
Wear assigned protective equipment
Do not remain in area unless your work requires it
Breathing tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers may be hazardous to your health

Spacing between lines shall be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

(b) Caution labels.

(i) Labeling. Caution labels shall be affixed to all raw materials, mixtures, scrap, waste, debris, and other products containing tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers, or to their containers, except that no label is required where fibers have been modified by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that during any reasonably foreseeable use, handling, storage, disposal, processing, or transportation, no airborne fibers will be released.

(ii) Label specifications. The caution labels required by (b)(i) of this subsection shall be printed in letters of sufficient size and contrast as to be readily visible and legible. The label shall state:

CAUTION
Contains Tremolite, Anthophyllite, or Actinolite Fibers
Avoid Creating Dust
Breathing Tremolite, Anthophyllite, or Actinolite Fibers
May Cause
Serious Bodily Harm

(8) Housekeeping.

(a) Cleaning. All external surfaces in any place of employment shall be maintained free of accumulations of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers.

(b) Waste disposal. Tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and contaminated clothing, consigned for disposal, shall be collected and disposed of in sealed impermeable bags at least 6 mils in thickness, or other closed, impermeable containers.

(c) Deterioration. Friable tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite and friable tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite containing material which has become damaged or deteriorated shall be repaired, enclosed, encapsulated, or removed.

(9) Recordkeeping.

(a) Exposure records. Every employer shall maintain records of any personal or environmental monitoring required by subsection (6) of this section. Records shall be maintained for a period of at least thirty years and shall be made available upon request to the director of the department of labor and industries.

(b) Access. Employee exposure records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and WAC 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(c) Employee notification. Any employee found to have been exposed at any time to an airborne concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite fibers in excess of the limits prescribed in subsection (2) of this section shall be notified in writing of the exposure as soon as practicable but not later than five days of the finding. The employee shall also be timely notified of the corrective action being taken.

(10) Medical examinations.

(a) General. The employer shall provide or make available at his/her cost, medical examinations relative to exposure to tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite required by this section.

(b) Preplacement. The employer shall provide or make available to each of his/her employees, within thirty calendar days following his/her first employment in an occupation exposed to an airborne concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite fibers, a comprehensive medical examination, which shall include, as a minimum, a chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior fourteen by seventeen inches), a history to elicit symptomatology of respiratory disease, and pulmonary function tests to include forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at one second (FEV1.0).
(c) Annual examinations. Every employer shall provide or make available on an annual basis, comprehensive medical examinations to each of his/her employees engaged in occupations exposed to airborne concentrations of tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers. Such annual examination shall include, as a minimum, a chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior fourteen by seventeen inches), a history to elicit symptomatology of respiratory disease, and pulmonary function tests to include forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at one second ($FEV_{1.0}$),

(d) Termination of employment. The employer shall provide, or make available, within thirty calendar days before or after the termination of employment of any employee engaged in an occupation exposed to an airborne concentration of tremolite, anthophyllite, or actinolite fibers, a comprehensive medical examination which shall include, as a minimum, a chest roentgenogram (posterior-anterior fourteen by seventeen inches), a history to elicit symptomatology of respiratory disease, and pulmonary function tests to include forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at one second ($FEV_{1.0}$).

(e) Recent examinations. No medical examination is required of any employee, if adequate records show that the employee has been examined in accordance with this subsection within the past one-year period.

(f) Medical records.

(i) Maintenance. Employers of employees examined pursuant to this subsection shall cause to be maintained complete and accurate records of all such medical examinations. Records shall be retained by employers for at least thirty years.

(ii) Access. Records of the medical examinations required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representative and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and WAC 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217. These records shall also be provided upon request to the director of the department of labor and industries. Any physician who conducts a medical examination required by this subsection shall furnish to the employer of the examined employee all the information specifically required by this subsection, and any other medical information related to occupational exposure to tremolite, anthophyllite, and actinolite fibers.

### TABLE I—RESPIRATORY PROTECTION FOR TREMOLITE, ANTHOPHYLLITE, AND ACTINOLITE FIBERS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concentration of Tremolite, Anthophyllite, Actinolite, or a Combination of These Minerals</th>
<th>Required Respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of $2 \text{ f/cc}$.</td>
<td>1. Half-mask, air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency cartridge filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not in excess of $10 \text{ f/cc}$.</td>
<td>1. Full facepiece air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater than $20 \text{ f/cc}$.</td>
<td>1. Any powered air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency filters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:

a. Respirators assigned for higher environmental concentrations may be used at lower concentrations.

b. A high-efficiency filter means a filter that is capable of trapping and retaining at least 99.97 percent of all monodispersed particles of 0.3 micrometers aerodynamic diameter or larger.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 41.17 RCW. 87-24-051 (Order 87-24), § 296-62-07761, filed 11/30/87.]

### PART J—BIOLOGICAL AGENTS

WAC 296-62-080 Biological agents. (1) Definition. Biological agents are organisms or their by-products.

(2) Protection from exposure. Workmen shall be protected from exposure to hazardous concentrations of biological agents which may arise from processing, handling or using materials or waste.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-080, filed 5/7/73; Order 70-8, § 296-62-080, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Rule 8.010, effective 8/1/83.]

WAC 296-62-08001 Bloodborne pathogens. (1) Scope and application. This section applies to all occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials as defined by subsection (2) of this section.

(2) Definitions. For purposes of this section, the following shall apply:

"Blood" means human blood, human blood components, and products made from human blood.

"Bloodborne pathogens" means pathogenic microorganisms that are present in human blood and can cause disease in humans. These pathogens include, but are not limited to, hepatitis B virus (HBV) and human immunodeficiency virus (HIV).

"Clinical laboratory" means a workplace where diagnostic or other screening procedures are performed on blood or other potentially infectious materials.

"Contaminated" means the presence or the reasonably anticipated presence of blood or other potentially infectious materials on an item or surface.

"Contaminated laundry" means laundry which has been soiled with blood or other potentially infectious materials or may contain contaminated sharps.

"Contaminated sharps" means any contaminated object that can penetrate the skin including, but not limited to, needles, scalpels, broken glass, broken capillary tubes, and exposed ends of dental wires.
"Decontamination" means the use of physical or chemical means to remove, inactivate, or destroy bloodborne pathogens on a surface or item to the point where they are no longer capable of transmitting infectious particles and the surface or item is rendered safe for handling, use, or disposal.

"Director" means the director of the Washington state department of labor and industries; the state designee for the Washington state plan.

"Engineering controls" means controls (e.g., sharps disposal containers, self-sheathing needles) that isolate or remove the bloodborne pathogens hazard from the workplace.

"Exposure incident" means a specific eye, mouth, other mucous membrane, nonintact skin, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that results from the performance of an employee's duties.

"Handwashing facilities" means a facility providing an adequate supply of running potable water, soap and single use towels or hot air drying machines.

"Licensed healthcare professional" is a person whose legally permitted scope of practice allows him or her to independently perform the activities required by subsection (6) of this section, entitled Hepatitis B vaccination and post-exposure evaluation and follow-up.

"HBV" means hepatitis B virus.

"HIV" means human immunodeficiency virus.

"Occupational exposure" means reasonably anticipated skin, eye, mucous membrane, or parenteral contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials that may result from the performance of an employee's duties.

"Other potentially infectious materials" means:

(a) The following human body fluids: Semen, vaginal secretions, cerebrospinal fluid, synovial fluid, pleural fluid, pericardial fluid, peritoneal fluid, amniotic fluid, saliva in dental procedures, any body fluid that is visibly contaminated with blood, and all body fluids in situations where it is difficult or impossible to differentiate between body fluids;
(b) Any unfixed tissue or organ (other than intact skin) from a human (living or dead); and
(c) HIV-containing cell or tissue cultures, organ cultures, and HIV- or HBV-containing culture medium or other solutions; and blood, organs, or other tissues from experimental animals infected with HIV or HBV.

"Parenteral" means piercing mucous membranes or the skin barrier through such events as needlesticks, human bites, cuts, and abrasions.

"Personal protective equipment" is specialized clothing or equipment worn by an employee for protection against a hazard. General work clothes (e.g., uniforms, pants, shirts, or blouses) not intended to function as protection against a hazard are not considered to be personal protective equipment.

"Production facility" means a facility engaged in industrial-scale, large-volume or high concentration production of HIV or HBV.

"Regulated waste" means liquid or semi-liquid blood or other potentially infectious materials; contaminated items that would release blood or other potentially infectious materials in a liquid or semi-liquid state if compressed; items that are caked with dried blood or other potentially infectious materials and are capable of releasing these materials during handling; contaminated sharps; and pathological and microbiological wastes containing blood or other potentially infectious materials.

"Research laboratory" means a laboratory producing or using research-laboratory-scale amounts of HIV or HBV. Research laboratories may produce high concentrations of HIV or HBV but not in the volume found in production facilities.

"Source individual" means any individual, living or dead, whose blood or other potentially infectious materials may be a source of occupational exposure to the employee. Examples include, but are not limited to, hospital and clinic patients; clients in institutions for the developmentally disabled; trauma victims; clients of drug and alcohol treatment facilities; residents of hospices and nursing homes; human remains; and individuals who donate or sell blood or blood components.

"Sterilize" means the use of a physical or chemical procedure to destroy all microbial life including highly resistant bacterial endospores.

"Universal precautions" are an approach to infection control. According to the concept of universal precautions, all human blood and certain human body fluids are treated as if known to be infectious for HIV, HBV, and other bloodborne pathogens.

"Work practice controls" means controls that reduce the likelihood of exposure by altering the manner in which a task is performed (e.g., prohibiting recapping of needles by a two-handed technique).

(3) Exposure control.
(a) Exposure control plan.
(i) Each employer having an employee(s) with occupational exposure as defined by subsection (2) of this section shall establish a written exposure control plan designed to eliminate or minimize employee exposure.
(ii) The exposure control plan shall contain at least the following elements:
(A) The exposure determination required by (b) of this subsection;
(B) The schedule and method of implementation for subsection (4) of this section, Methods of compliance; subsection (5) of this section, HIV and HBV research laboratories and production facilities; subsection (6) of this section, Hepatitis B vaccination and post-exposure evaluation and follow-up; subsection (7) of this section, Communication of hazards to employees; and subsection (8) of this section, Recordkeeping; and
(C) The procedure for the evaluation of circumstances surrounding exposure incidents as required by subsection (6)(c)(i) of this section.
(iii) Each employer shall ensure that a copy of the exposure control plan is accessible to employees in accordance with WAC 296-62-05209.
(iv) The exposure control plan shall be reviewed and updated at least annually, and whenever necessary to reflect new or modified tasks and procedures which affect occupational exposure, and to reflect new or revised employee positions with occupational exposure.
(v) The exposure control plan shall be made available to the director upon request for examination and copying.
(b) Exposure determination.
Each employer who has an employee(s) with occupational exposure as defined by subsection (2) of this section shall prepare an exposure determination. This exposure determination shall contain the following:

(A) A list of all job classifications in which all employees in those job classifications have occupational exposure;
(B) A list of job classifications in which some employees have occupational exposure; and
(C) A list of all tasks and procedures in which occupational exposure occurs, and that are performed by employees in job classifications listed in accordance with the provisions of (b)(i)(B) of this subsection.

This exposure determination shall be made without regard to the use of personal protective equipment.

Methods of compliance.

(a) General. Universal precautions shall be observed to prevent contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials. Under circumstances in which differentiation between body fluid types is difficult or impossible, all body fluids shall be considered potentially infectious materials.

(b) Engineering and work practice controls.

(i) Engineering and work practice controls shall be used to eliminate or minimize employee exposure. Where occupational exposure remains after institution of these controls, personal protective equipment shall also be used.

(ii) Engineering controls shall be examined and maintained or replaced on a regular schedule to ensure their effectiveness.

(iii) Employers shall provide handwashing facilities which are readily accessible to employees.

(iv) When provision of handwashing facilities is not feasible, the employer shall provide either an appropriate antiseptic hand cleanser in conjunction with clean cloth/paper towels or antiseptic towelettes. When antiseptic hand cleansers or towelettes are used, hands shall be washed with soap and running water as soon as feasible.

(v) Employers shall ensure that employees wash their hands immediately or as soon as feasible after removal of gloves or other personal protective equipment.

(vi) Employers shall ensure that employees wash hands and any other skin with soap and water, or flush mucous membranes with water immediately or as soon as feasible following contact of such body areas with blood or other potentially infectious materials.

(vii) Contaminated needles and other contaminated sharps shall not be bent, recapped, or removed except as noted in (b)(vii)(A) and (B) of this subsection. Shearing or breaking of contaminated needles is prohibited.

(A) Contaminated needles and other contaminated sharps shall not be bent, recapped or removed unless the employer can demonstrate that no alternative is feasible or that such action is required by a specific medical or dental procedure.

(B) Such bending, recapping or needle removal must be accomplished through the use of a mechanical device or a one-handed technique.

(viii) Immediately or as soon as possible after use, contaminated reusable sharps shall be placed in appropriate containers until properly reprocessed. These containers shall be:

(A) Puncture resistant;

(B) Labeled or color-coded in accordance with this standard;

(C) Leakproof on the sides and bottom; and

(D) In accordance with the requirements set forth in (d)(ii)(E) of this subsection for reusable sharps.

(ix) Eating, drinking, smoking, applying cosmetics, or lip balm, and handling contact lenses are prohibited in work areas where there is a reasonable likelihood of occupational exposure.

(x) Food and drink shall not be kept in refrigerators, freezers, shelves, cabinets, or on countertops or benchtops where blood or other potentially infectious materials are present.

(xi) All procedures involving blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be performed in such a manner as to minimize splashing, spraying, spattering, and generation of droplets of these substances.

(xii) Mouth pipetting/suctioning of blood or other potentially infectious materials is prohibited.

(xiii) Specimens of blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be placed in a container which prevents leakage during collection, handling, processing, storage, transport, or shipping.

(A) The container for storage, transport, or shipping shall be labeled or color-coded according to subsection (7)(a)(i) of this section and closed prior to being stored, transported, or shipped. When a facility utilizes universal precautions in the handling of all specimens, the labeling/color-coding of specimens is not necessary provided containers are recognizable as containing specimens. This exemption only applies while such specimens/containers remain within the facility. Labeling or color-coding in accordance with this subsection (7)(a)(i) of this section is required when such specimens/containers leave the facility.

(B) If outside contamination of the primary container occurs, the primary container shall be placed within a second container which prevents leakage during handling, processing, storage, transport, or shipping and is labeled or color-coded according to the requirements of this standard.

(C) If the specimen could puncture the primary container, the primary container shall be placed within a secondary container which is puncture-resistant in addition to the above characteristics.

(xiv) Equipment which may become contaminated with blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be examined prior to servicing or shipping and shall be decontaminated as necessary, unless the employer can demonstrate that decontamination of such equipment or portions of such equipment is not feasible.

(A) A readily observable label in accordance with subsection (7)(a)(i)(H) of this section shall be attached to the equipment stating which portions remain contaminated.

(B) The employer shall ensure that this information is conveyed to all affected employees, the servicing representative, and/or the manufacturer, as appropriate, prior to handling, servicing, or shipping so that appropriate precautions will be taken.

(c) Personal protective equipment.

(i) Provision. When there is occupational exposure, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, appropriate personal protective equipment such as, but not limited to, gloves, gowns, laboratory coats, face shields or masks and
eye protection, and mouthpieces, resuscitation bags, pocket masks, or other ventilation devices. Personal protective equipment will be considered "appropriate" only if it does not permit blood or other potentially infectious materials to pass through to or reach the employee's work clothes, street clothes, undergarments, skin, eyes, mouth, or other mucous membranes under normal conditions of use and for the duration of time which the protective equipment will be used.

(ii) Use. The employer shall ensure that the employee uses appropriate personal protective equipment unless the employer shows that the employee temporarily and briefly declined to use personal protective equipment when, under rare and extraordinary circumstances, it was the employee's professional judgment that in the specific instance its use would have prevented the delivery of health care or public safety services or would have posed an increased hazard to the safety of the worker or the co-worker. When the employee makes this judgment, the circumstances shall be investigated and documented in order to determine whether changes can be instituted to prevent such occurrences in the future.

(iii) Accessibility. The employer shall ensure that appropriate personal protective equipment in the appropriate sizes is readily accessible at the worksite or is issued to employees. Hypoallergenic gloves, glove liners, powderless gloves, or other similar alternatives shall be readily accessible to those employees who are allergic to the gloves normally provided.

(iv) Cleaning, laundering, and disposal. The employer shall clean, launder, and dispose of personal protective equipment required by subsections (4) and (5) of this section, at no cost to the employee.

(v) Repair and replacement. The employer shall repair or replace personal protective equipment as needed to maintain its effectiveness, at no cost to the employee.

(vi) If a garment(s) is penetrated by blood or other potentially infectious materials, the garment(s) shall be removed immediately or as soon as feasible.

(vii) All personal protective equipment shall be removed prior to leaving the work area.

(viii) When personal protective equipment is removed it shall be placed in an appropriately designated area or container for storage, washing, decontamination, or disposal.

(ix) Gloves. Gloves shall be worn when it can be reasonably anticipated that the employee may have hand contact with blood, other potentially infectious materials, mucous membranes, and nonintact skin; when performing vascular access procedures except as specified in (c)(ix)(D) of this subsection; and when handling or touching contaminated items or surfaces.

(A) Disposable (single use) gloves such as surgical or examination gloves, shall be replaced as soon as practical when contaminated or as soon as feasible if they are torn, punctured, or when their ability to function as a barrier is compromised.

(B) Disposable (single use) gloves shall not be washed or decontaminated for re-use.

(C) Utility gloves may be decontaminated for re-use if the integrity of the glove is not compromised. However, they must be discarded if they are cracked, peeling, torn, punctured, or exhibit other signs of deterioration or when their ability to function as a barrier is compromised.

(D) If an employer in a volunteer blood donation center judges that routine gloving for all phlebotomies is not necessary then the employer shall:

(I) Periodically reevaluate this policy;

(II) Make gloves available to all employees who wish to use them for phlebotomy;

(III) Not discourage the use of gloves for phlebotomy; and

(IV) Require that gloves be used for phlebotomy in the following circumstances:

—When the employee has cuts, scratches, or other breaks in his or her skin;

—When the employee judges that hand contamination with blood may occur, for example, when performing phlebotomy on an uncooperative source individual; and

—When the employee is receiving training in phlebotomy.

(x) Masks, eye protection, and face shields. Masks in combination with eye protection devices, such as goggles or glasses with solid side shields, or chin-length face shields, shall be worn whenever splashes, spray, spatter, or droplets of blood or other potentially infectious materials may be generated and eye, nose, or mouth contamination can be reasonably anticipated.

(xi) Gowns, aprons, and other protective body clothing. Appropriate protective clothing such as, but not limited to, gowns, aprons, lab coats, clinic jackets, or similar outer garments shall be worn in occupational exposure situations. The type and characteristics will depend upon the task and degree of exposure anticipated.

(xii) Surgical caps or hoods and/or shoe covers or boots shall be worn in instances when gross contamination can reasonably be anticipated (e.g., autopsies, orthopaedic surgery).

(d) Housekeeping.

(i) General. Employers shall ensure that the worksite is maintained in a clean and sanitary condition. The employer shall determine and implement an appropriate written schedule for cleaning and method of decontamination based upon the location within the facility, type of surface to be cleaned, type of soil present, and tasks or procedures being performed in the area.

(ii) All equipment and environmental and working surfaces shall be cleaned and decontaminated after contact with blood or other potentially infectious materials.

(A) Contaminated work surfaces shall be decontaminated with an appropriate disinfectant after completion of procedures; immediately or as soon as feasible when surfaces are overtly contaminated or after any spill of blood or other potentially infectious materials; and at the end of the workshift if the surface may have become contaminated since the last cleaning.

(B) Protective coverings, such as plastic wrap, aluminum foil, or imperviously-backed absorbent paper used to cover equipment and environmental surfaces, shall be removed and replaced as soon as feasible when they become overtly contaminated or at the end of the workshift if they may have become contaminated during the shift.

(C) All bins, pails, cans, and similar receptacles intended for reuse which have a reasonable likelihood for becom-
ing contaminated with blood or other potentially infectious materials shall be inspected and decontaminated on a regularly scheduled basis and cleaned and decontaminated immediately or as soon as feasible upon visible contamination.

(D) Broken glassware which may be contaminated shall not be picked up directly with the hands. It shall be cleaned up using mechanical means, such as a brush and dust pan, tongs, or forceps.

(E) Reusable sharps that are contaminated with blood or other potentially infectious materials shall not be stored or processed in a manner that requires employees to reach by hand into the containers where these sharps have been placed.

(iii) Regulated waste.
(A) Contaminated sharps discarding and containment.
(I) Contaminated sharps shall be discarded immediately or as soon as feasible in containers that are:
—Closeable;
—Puncture resistant;
—Leakproof on sides and bottom; and
—Labeled or color-coded in accordance with subsection (7)(a)(i) of this section.

(II) During use, containers for contaminated sharps shall be:
—Easily accessible to personnel and located as close as is feasible to the immediate area where sharps are used or can be reasonably anticipated to be found (e.g., laundries);
—Maintained upright throughout use; and
—Replaced routinely and not be allowed to overfill.

(III) When moving containers of contaminated sharps from the area of use, the containers shall be:
—Closed immediately prior to removal or replacement to prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, transport, or shipping;
—Placed in a secondary container if leakage is possible.

The second container shall be:
• Closeable;
• Constructed to contain all contents and prevent leakage during handling, storage, transport, or shipping; and
• Labeled or color-coded according to subsection (7)(a)(i) of this section.

(IV) Reusable containers shall not be opened, emptied, or cleaned manually or in any other manner which would expose employees to the risk of percutaneous injury.

(B) Other regulated waste containment.
(I) Regulated waste shall be placed in containers which are:
—Closeable;
—Constructed to contain all contents and prevent leakage of fluids during handling, storage, transport, or shipping;
—Labeled or color-coded in accordance with subsection (7)(a)(i) of this section; and
—Closed prior to removal to prevent spillage or protrusion of contents during handling, storage, transport, or shipping.

(II) If outside contamination of the regulated waste container occurs, it shall be placed in a second container. The second container shall be:
—Closeable;
(C) Access to the work area shall be limited to authorized persons. Written policies and procedures shall be established whereby only persons who have been advised of the potential biohazard, who meet any specific entry requirements, and who comply with all entry and exit procedures shall be allowed to enter the work areas and animal rooms.

(D) When other potentially infectious materials or infected animals are present in the work area or containment module, a hazard warning sign incorporating the universal biohazard symbol shall be posted on all access doors. The hazard warning sign shall comply with subsection (7)(a)(ii) of this section.

(E) All activities involving other potentially infectious materials shall be conducted in biological safety cabinets or other physical-containment devices within the containment module. No work with these other potentially infectious materials shall be conducted on the open bench.

(F) Laboratory coats, gowns, smocks, uniforms, or other appropriate protective clothing shall be used in the work area and animal rooms. Protective clothing shall not be worn outside of the work area and shall be decontaminated before laundering.

(G) Special care shall be taken to avoid skin contact with other potentially infectious materials. Gloves shall be worn when handling infected animals and when making hand contact with other potentially infectious materials is unavoidable.

(H) Before disposal all waste from work areas and from animal rooms shall either be incinerated or decontaminated by a method such as autoclaving known to effectively destroy bloodborne pathogens.

(I) Vacuum lines shall be protected with liquid disinfectant traps and high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters or filters of equivalent or superior efficiency and which are checked routinely and maintained or replaced as necessary.

(J) Hypodermic needles and syringes shall be used only for parenteral injection and aspiration of fluids from laboratory animals and diaphragm bottles. Only needle-locking syringes or disposable syringe-needle units (i.e., the needle is integral to the syringe) shall be used for the injection or aspiration of other potentially infectious materials. Extreme caution shall be used when handling needles and syringes. A needle shall not be bent, sheared, replaced in the sheath or guard, or removed from the syringe following use. The needle and syringe shall be promptly placed in a puncture-resistant container and autoclaved or decontaminated before reuse or disposal.

(K) All spills shall be immediately contained and cleaned up by appropriate professional staff or others properly trained and equipped to work with potentially concentrated infectious materials.

(L) A spill or accident that results in an exposure incident shall be immediately reported to the laboratory director or other responsible person.

(M) A biosafety manual shall be prepared or adopted and periodically reviewed and updated at least annually or more often if necessary. Personnel shall be advised of potential hazards, shall be required to read instructions on practices and procedures, and shall be required to follow them.

(iii) Containment equipment.

(A) Certified biological safety cabinets (Class I, II, or III) or other appropriate combinations of personal protection or physical containment devices, such as special protective clothing, respirators, centrifuge safety cups, sealed centrifuge rotors, and containment caging for animals, shall be used for all activities with other potentially infectious materials that pose a threat of exposure to droplets, splashes, spills, or aerosols.

(B) Biological safety cabinets shall be certified when installed, whenever they are moved and at least annually.

(c) HIV and HBV research laboratories shall meet the following criteria:

(i) Each laboratory shall contain a facility for hand washing and an eyewash facility which is readily available within the work area.

(ii) An autoclave for decontamination of regulated waste shall be available.

(d) HIV and HBV production facilities shall meet the following criteria:

(i) The work areas shall be separated from areas that are open to unrestricted traffic flow within the building. Passage through two sets of doors shall be the basic requirement for entry into the work area from access corridors or other contiguous areas. Physical separation of the high-containment work area from access corridors or other areas or activities may also be provided by a double-doored clothes-change room (showers may be included), airlock, or other access facility that requires passing through two sets of doors before entering the work area.

(ii) The surfaces of doors, walls, floors, and ceilings in the work area shall be water resistant so that they can be easily cleaned. Penetrations in these surfaces shall be sealed or capable of being sealed to facilitate decontamination.

(iii) Each work area shall contain a sink for washing hands and a readily available eye wash facility. The sink shall be foot, elbow, or automatically operated and shall be located near the exit door of the work area.

(iv) Access doors to the work area or containment module shall be self-closing.

(v) An autoclave for decontamination of regulated waste shall be available within or as near as possible to the work area.

(vi) A ducted exhaust-air ventilation system shall be provided. This system shall create directional airflow that draws air into the work area through the entry area. The exhaust air shall not be recirculated to any other area of the building, shall be discharged to the outside, and shall be dispersed away from occupied areas and air intakes. The proper direction of the airflow shall be verified (i.e., into the work area).

(c) Training requirements. Additional training requirements for employees in HIV and HBV research laboratories and HIV and HBV production facilities are specified in subsection (7)(b)(ix) of this section.

(6) Hepatitis B vaccination and post-exposure evaluation and follow-up.

(a) General.

(i) The employer shall make available the hepatitis B vaccine and vaccination series to all employees who have occupational exposure, and post-exposure evaluation and follow-up to all employees who have had an exposure incident.
(ii) The employer shall ensure that all medical evaluations and procedures including the hepatitis B vaccine and vaccination series and post-exposure evaluation and follow-up, including prophylaxis, are:

(A) Made available at no cost to the employee;

(B) Made available to the employee at a reasonable time and place;

(C) Performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician or by or under the supervision of another licensed healthcare professional; and

(D) Provided according to recommendations of the United States Public Health Service current at the time these evaluations and procedures take place, except as specified by this subsection (6).

(iii) The employer shall ensure that all laboratory tests are conducted by an accredited laboratory at no cost to the employee.

(b) Hepatitis B vaccination.

(i) Hepatitis B vaccination shall be made available after the employee has received the training required in subsection (7)(b)(vii)(I) of this section and within ten working days of initial assignment to all employees who have occupational exposure unless the employee has previously received the complete hepatitis B vaccination series, antibody testing has revealed that the employee is immune, or the vaccine is contraindicated for medical reasons.

(ii) The employer shall not make participation in a prescreening program a prerequisite for receiving hepatitis B vaccination.

(iii) If the employee initially declines hepatitis B vaccination but at a later date while still covered under the standard decides to accept the vaccination, the employer shall make available hepatitis B vaccination at that time.

(iv) The employer shall assure that employees who decline to accept hepatitis B vaccination are informed of the employer's responsibility to maintain.

(v) If a routine booster dose(s) of hepatitis B vaccine is recommended by the United States Public Health Service at a future date, such booster dose(s) shall be made available in accordance with (a)(ii) of this subsection.

(c) Post-exposure evaluation and follow-up. Following a report of an exposure incident, the employer shall make immediately available to the exposed employee a confidential medical evaluation and follow-up, including at least the following elements:

(i) Documentation of the route(s) of exposure, and the circumstances under which the exposure incident occurred;

(ii) Identification and documentation of the source individual, unless the employer can establish that identification is infeasible or prohibited by state or local law;

(A) The source individual's blood shall be tested as soon as feasible and after consent is obtained in order to determine HBV and HIV infectivity. If consent is not obtained, the employer shall establish that legally required consent cannot be obtained. When the source individual's consent is not required by law, the source individual's blood, if available, shall be tested and the results documented.

(B) When the source individual is already known to be infected with HBV or HIV, testing for the source individual's known HBV or HIV status need not be repeated.

(C) Results of the source individual's testing shall be made available to the exposed employee, and the employee shall be informed of applicable laws and regulations concerning disclosure of the identity and infectious status of the source individual.

(iii) Collection and testing of blood for HBV and HIV serological status;

(A) The exposed employee's blood shall be collected as soon as feasible and tested after consent is obtained.

(B) If the employee consents to baseline blood collection, but does not give consent at that time for HIV serologic testing, the sample shall be preserved for at least ninety days. If, within ninety days of the exposure incident, the employee elects to have the baseline sample tested, such testing shall be done as soon as feasible.

(iv) Post-exposure prophylaxis, when medically indicated, as recommended by the United States Public Health Service;

(v) Counseling; and

(vi) Evaluation of reported illnesses.

(d) Information provided to the healthcare professional.

(i) The employer shall ensure that the healthcare professional responsible for the employee's hepatitis B vaccination is provided a copy of this regulation.

(ii) The employer shall ensure that the healthcare professional evaluating an employee after an exposure incident is provided the following information:

(A) A copy of this regulation;

(B) A description of the exposed employee's duties as they relate to the exposure incident;

(C) Documentation of the route(s) of exposure and circumstances under which exposure occurred;

(D) Results of the source individual's blood testing, if available; and

(E) All medical records relevant to the appropriate treatment of the employee including vaccination status which are the employer's responsibility to maintain.

(e) Healthcare professional's written opinion. The employer shall obtain and provide the employee with a copy of the evaluating healthcare professional's written opinion within fifteen days of the completion of the evaluation.

(i) The healthcare professional's written opinion for hepatitis B vaccination shall be limited to whether hepatitis B vaccination is indicated for an employee, and if the employee has received such vaccination.

(ii) The healthcare professional's written opinion for post-exposure evaluation and follow-up shall be limited to the following information:

(A) That the employee has been informed of the results of the evaluation; and

(B) That the employee has been told about any medical conditions resulting from exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials which require further evaluation or treatment.

(iii) All other findings or diagnoses shall remain confidential and shall not be included in the written report.

(f) Medical recordkeeping. Medical records required by this standard shall be maintained in accordance with subsection (8)(a) of this section.

(7) Communication of hazards to employees.

(a) Labels and signs.

(i) Labels.
(A) Warning labels shall be affixed to containers of regulated waste, refrigerators and freezers containing blood or other potentially infectious material; and other containers used to store, transport or ship blood or other potentially infectious materials, except as provided in (a)(i)(E), (F), and (G) of this subsection.

(B) Labels required by this section shall include the following legend:

```
BIOHAZARD
```

(C) These labels shall be fluorescent orange or orange-red or predominantly so, with lettering and symbols in a contrasting color.

(D) Labels shall be affixed as close as feasible to the container by string, wire, adhesive, or other method that prevents their loss or unintentional removal.

(E) Red bags or red containers may be substituted for labels.

(F) Containers of blood, blood components, or blood products that are labeled as to their contents and have been released for transfusion or other clinical use are exempted from the labeling requirements of subsection (7) of this section.

(G) Individual containers of blood or other potentially infectious materials that are placed in a labeled container during storage, transport, shipment or disposal are exempted from the labeling requirement.

(H) Labels required for contaminated equipment shall be in accordance with this subitem and shall also state which portions of the equipment remain contaminated.

(I) Regulated waste that has been decontaminated need not be labeled or color-coded.

(ii) Signs.

(A) The employer shall post signs at the entrance to work areas specified in subsection (5) of this section, entitled HIV and HBV research laboratory and production facilities, which shall bear the following legend:

```
BIOHAZARD
```

(Name of the Infectious Agent)

(Special requirements for entering the area)

(Name, telephone number of the laboratory director or other responsible person.)

(B) These signs shall be fluorescent orange-red or predominantly so, with lettering and symbols in a contrasting color.

(b) Information and training.

(i) Employers shall ensure that all employees with occupational exposure participate in a training program which must be provided at no cost to the employee and during working hours.

(ii) Training shall be provided as follows:

(A) At the time of initial assignment to tasks where occupational exposure may take place;

(B) Within ninety days after the effective date of the standard; and

(C) At least annually thereafter.

(iii) For employees who have received training on bloodborne pathogens in the year preceding the effective date of the standard, only training with respect to the provisions of the standard which were not included need be provided.

(iv) Annual training for all employees shall be provided within one year of their previous training.

(v) Employers shall provide additional training when changes such as modification of tasks or procedures or institution of new tasks or procedures affect the employee's occupational exposure. The additional training may be limited to addressing the new exposures created.

(vi) Material appropriate in content and vocabulary to educational level, literacy, and language of employees shall be used.

(vii) The training program shall contain at a minimum the following elements:

(A) An accessible copy of the regulatory text of this standard and an explanation of its contents;

(B) A general explanation of the epidemiology and symptoms of bloodborne diseases;

(C) An explanation of the modes of transmission of bloodborne pathogens;

(D) An explanation of the employer's exposure control plan and the means by which the employee can obtain a copy of the written plan;
(E) An explanation of the appropriate methods for recognizing tasks and other activities that may involve exposure to blood and other potentially infectious materials;

(F) An explanation of the use and limitations of methods that will prevent or reduce exposure including appropriate engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment;

(G) Information on the types, proper use, location, removal, handling, decontamination and disposal of personal protective equipment;

(H) An explanation of the basis for selection of personal protective equipment;

(I) Information on the hepatitis B vaccine, including information on its efficacy, safety, method of administration, the benefits of being vaccinated, and that the vaccine and vaccination will be offered free of charge;

(J) Information on the appropriate actions to take and persons to contact in an emergency involving blood or other potentially infectious materials;

(K) An explanation of the procedure to follow if an exposure incident occurs, including the method of reporting the incident and the medical follow-up that will be made available;

(L) Information on the post-exposure evaluation and follow-up that the employer is required to provide for the employee following an exposure incident;

(M) An explanation of the signs and labels and/or color coding required by (a) of this subsection; and

(N) An opportunity for interactive questions and answers with the person conducting the training session.

(vii) The person conducting the training shall be knowledgeable in the subject matter covered by the elements contained in the training program as it relates to the workplace that the training will address.

(ix) Additional initial training for employees in HIV and HBV laboratories and production facilities. Employees in HIV or HBV research laboratories and HIV or HBV production facilities shall receive the following initial training in addition to the above training requirements:

(A) The employer shall assure that employees demonstrate proficiency in standard microbiological practices and techniques and in the practices and operations specific to the facility before being allowed to work with HIV or HBV.

(B) The employer shall assure that employees have prior experience in the handling of human pathogens or tissue cultures before working with HIV or HBV.

(C) The employer shall provide a training program to employees who have no prior experience in handling human pathogens. Initial work activities shall not include the handling of infectious agents. A progression of work activities shall be assigned as techniques are learned and proficiency is developed. The employer shall assure that employees participate in work activities involving infectious agents only after proficiency has been demonstrated.

(8) Recordkeeping.

(a) Medical records.

(i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee with occupational exposure, in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(ii) This record shall include:

(A) The name and Social Security number of the employee;

(B) A copy of the employee's hepatitis B vaccination status including the dates of all the hepatitis B vaccinations and any medical records relative to the employee's ability to receive vaccination as required by subsection (6)(b) of this section;

(C) A copy of all results of examinations, medical testing, and follow-up procedures as required by subsection (6)(c) of this section;

(D) The employer's copy of the healthcare professional's written opinion as required by subsection (6)(e) of this section; and

(E) A copy of the information provided to the healthcare professional as required by subsection (6)(d)(ii)(B), (C), and (D) of this section.

(iii) Confidentiality. The employer shall ensure that employee medical records required by (a) of this subsection are:

(A) Kept confidential; and

(B) Not disclosed or reported without the employee's express written consent to any person within or outside the workplace except as required by this section or as may be required by law.

(iv) The employer shall maintain the records required by subsection (8) of this section for at least the duration of employment plus thirty years in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(b) Training records.

(i) Training records shall include the following information:

(A) The dates of the training sessions;

(B) The contents or a summary of the training sessions;

(C) The names and qualifications of persons conducting the training; and

(D) The names and job titles of all persons attending the training sessions.

(ii) Training records shall be maintained for three years from the date on which the training occurred.

(c) Availability.

(i) The employer shall ensure that all records required to be maintained by this section shall be made available upon request to the director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee training records required by this section shall be provided upon request for examination and copying to employees, to employee representatives, and to the director.

(iii) Employee medical records required by this section shall be provided upon request for examination and copying to the subject employee, to anyone having written consent of the subject employee, to the director in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

(d) Transfer of records.

(i) The employer shall comply with the requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-052.

(ii) If the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, the employer shall notify the director, at least three months prior to their disposal and transmit them to the director, if required by the director to do so, within that three-month period.

(9) Dates.

(a) Effective date. The standard shall become effective on May 26, 1992.
(b) The exposure control plan required by subsection (3) of this section shall be completed on or before June 26, 1992.

(c) Subsection (7)(b) of this section, entitled Information and training; and subsection (7)(h) of this section, entitled Recordkeeping; shall take effect on or before July 27, 1992.

(d) Subsection (4)(b) of this section, entitled Engineering and work practice controls; subsection (4)(c) of this section, entitled Personal protective equipment; subsection (4)(d) of this section, entitled Housekeeping; subsection (5) of this section, entitled HIV and HBV research laboratories and production facilities; subsection (6) of this section, entitled Hepatitis B vaccination and post-exposure evaluation and follow-up; and subsection (7)(a) of this section, entitled Labels and signs; shall take effect August 27, 1992.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-08-100 (Order 92-01), §296-62-08050, filed 4/1/92, effective 5/5/92.]

**WAC 296-62-08050 Appendix A—Hepatitis B vaccine declination—Mandatory.** I understand that due to my occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials I may be at risk of acquiring hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection. I have been given the opportunity to be vaccinated with hepatitis B vaccine, at no charge to me. However, I decline hepatitis B vaccination at this time. I understand that by declining this vaccine, I continue to be at risk of acquiring hepatitis B, a serious disease. If in the future I continue to have occupational exposure to blood or other potentially infectious materials and I want to be vaccinated with hepatitis B vaccine, I can receive the vaccination series at no charge to me.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 92-08-100 (Order 92-01), §296-62-08050, filed 4/1/92, effective 5/5/92.]

**Part J-1—PHYSICAL AGENTS**

**WAC 296-62-090 Physical agents.**

[Order 73-3, §296-62-090, filed 7/1/73; Order 70-8, §296-62-090, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Rule 9.010, effective 8/1/63.]

**WAC 296-62-09001 Definitions.** (1) "Physical agents" shall mean, but are not limited to: Illumination, ionizing radiation, nonionizing radiation, pressure, vibration, temperature and humidity, and noise.

(2) "Illumination" means radiant energy evaluated according to its capacity to produce visual sensation.

(3) "Nonionizing radiation" as related to industrial sources, means electromagnetic radiation within the spectral range of approximately 200 nanometers to 3 kilometers including ultraviolet, visible, infrared and radiofrequency/microwave radiation. The electromagnetic spectrum is shown graphically in Figure 1 below.

**ELECTROMAGNETIC SPECTRUM**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FREQUENCY IN HERTZ</th>
<th>WAVELENGTH IN METERS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10^1 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^2 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^3 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^4 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^5 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^6 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^7 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^8 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^9 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10^10 MHz</td>
<td>3 &lt; 10^-12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **RADIOFREQUENCY**
- **MICROWAVE**
- **LASERS**
- **INFRARED**
- **VISIBLE LIGHT**
- **ULTRA VIOLET**
- **X-RAYS**

(4) Pressure is a barometric force. Positive pressure would be that above 14.7 lbs. per square inch absolute and negative pressure would be that below 14.7 lbs. per square inch absolute. 14.7 lbs. per square inch equals 760 mm. mercury.

(5) "Vibration" means rapid movement to and fro or oscillating movement.

(6) "Noise" means unwanted sound or loud discordant or disagreeable sound or sounds.

(7) "Temperature" means the degree of hotness or coldness measured by use of a thermometer.

(8) "Radiant heat" means infrared radiation emitted from hot surfaces.

(9) "Relative humidity" means the percent of moisture in the air compared to the maximum amount of moisture the air could contain at the same temperature.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-01-022 (Order 84-24), §296-62-09001, filed 12/11/84; Order 73-3, §296-62-09001, filed 5/7/73.]

**WAC 296-62-09003 Lighting and illumination.** (1) Lighting which is adequately adjusted to provide a margin of safety for all work tasks shall be provided and maintained.

(a) The minimum level of task lighting for all indoor activities shall be an average of 10 foot candles measured 30 inches above the floor or at the task.

(b) The minimum level of task lighting for all outdoor activities shall be an average of five foot candles measured thirty inches above the working surface or at the task.

(2) If general lighting is not provided throughout the work area, the employer shall provide illumination which is adequately adjusted to provide visibility of nearby objects
which might be potential hazards or to see to operate emergency control or other equipment. The minimum level of nontask lighting for all indoor and outdoor activities shall be an average of 3 foot candles measured 30 inches above the floor or working surface.

Note: This section establishes minimal levels of illumination for safety purposes only. Guidelines pertaining to optimal levels of lighting and illumination may be found in Practice for Industrial Lighting, ANSI/IES RP7-1979. The minimum levels specified in subsections (1) and (2) of this section represent averages with the lowest level in an area to be no less than fifty percent of the indicated value.


WAC 296-62-09004 Ionizing radiation. (1) Definitions applicable to this section.

Note: Definitions also appear in some subsections.

(a) "Radiation" includes alpha rays, beta rays, gamma rays, x-rays, neutrons, high-speed electrons, high-speed protons, and other atomic particles; but such term does not include sound or radio waves, or visible light, or infrared or ultraviolet light.

(b) "Radioactive material" means any material which emits, by spontaneous nuclear disintegration, corpuscular or electromagnetic emanations.

(c) "Restricted area" means any area access to which is controlled by the employer for purposes of protection of individuals from exposure to radiation or radioactive materials.

(d) "Unrestricted area" means any area access to which is not controlled by the employer for purposes of protection of individuals from exposure to radiation or radioactive materials.

(e) "Dose" means the quantity of ionizing radiation absorbed, per unit of mass, by the body or by any portion of the body. When the provisions in this section specify a dose during a period of time, the dose is the total quantity of radiation absorbed, per unit of mass, by the body or by any portion of the body during such period of time. Several different units of dose are in current use. Definitions of units used in this section are set forth in subdivisions (f) and (g) of this subsection.

(f) "Rad" means a measure of the dose of any ionizing radiation to body tissues in terms of the energy absorbed per unit of mass of the tissue. One rad is the dose corresponding to the absorption of 100 ergs per gram of tissue (1 millirad (mrad) = 0.001 rad).

(g) "Rem" means a measure of the dose of any ionizing radiation to body tissue in terms of its estimated biological effect relative to a dose of 1 roentgen (r) of x-rays (1 millirem (mrem) = 0.001 rem). The relation of the rem to other dose units depends upon the biological effect under consideration and upon the conditions for irradiation. Each of the following is considered to be equivalent to a dose of 1 rem:

(i) A dose of 1 roentgen due to x- or gamma radiation;
(ii) A dose of 1 rad due to x-, gamma, or beta radiation;
(iii) A dose of 0.1 rad due to neutrons or high energy protons;
(iv) A dose of 0.05 rad due to particles heavier than protons and with sufficient energy to reach the lens of the eye;
(v) If it is more convenient to measure the neutron flux, or equivalent, than to determine the neutron dose in rads, as provided in item (iii) of this subdivision, 1 rem of neutron radiation may, for purposes of the provisions in this section be assumed to be equivalent to 14 million neutrons per square centimeter incident upon the body; or, if there is sufficient information to estimate with reasonable accuracy the approximate distribution in energy of the neutrons, the incident number of neutrons per square centimeter equivalent to 1 rem may be estimated from the following table:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Neutron energy (million square centimeter-100 millirem)</th>
<th>Number of neutrons per square centimeter</th>
<th>Average flux to deliver 100 millirem in 40 hours (neutrons/cm² per sec.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Neutron number of average flux (per sec.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal ...</td>
<td>970 X 10⁶</td>
<td>670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0001 ...</td>
<td>720 X 10⁶</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.005 ...</td>
<td>820 X 10⁶</td>
<td>570</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.02 ...</td>
<td>400 X 10⁶</td>
<td>280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1 ...</td>
<td>120 X 10⁶</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5 ...</td>
<td>43 X 10⁶</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0 ...</td>
<td>26 X 10⁶</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 ...</td>
<td>29 X 10⁶</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0 ...</td>
<td>26 X 10⁶</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5 ...</td>
<td>24 X 10⁶</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ...</td>
<td>24 X 10⁶</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 to 30 ...</td>
<td>14 X 10⁶</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(h) For determining exposures to x- or gamma rays up to 3 Mev., the dose limits specified in this section may be assumed to be equivalent to the "air dose." For the purpose of this section "air dose" means that the dose is measured by a properly calibrated appropriate instrument in air at or near the body surface in the region of the highest dosage rate.

(i) "Curie" means a unit of measurement of radioactivity. One curie (Ci) is that quantity of radioactive material which decays at the rate of 2.2 x 10¹² disintegrations per minute (dpm).

(ii) One millicurie (mCi) = 10⁻³Ci
(iii) One microcurie (uCi) = 10⁻⁶Ci
(iv) One nanocurie (nCi) = 10⁻⁹Ci
(v) One picocurie (pCi) = 10⁻¹²Ci

(2) Nuclear Regulatory Commission licensees—NRC contractors operating NRC plants and facilities.

(a) Any employer who possesses or uses source material, byproduct material, or special nuclear material, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, under a license issued by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission and in accordance with the requirements of chapter 402-24 WAC shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this section with respect to such possession and use.

(b) NRC contractors operating NRC plants and facilities: Any employer who possesses or uses source material, byproduct material, special nuclear material, or other [Title 296 WAC—page 1462]
radiation sources under a contract with the Nuclear Regulatory Commission for the operation of NRC plants and facilities and in accordance with the standards, procedures, and other requirements for radiation protection established by the commission for such contract pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.) shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of this section with respect to such possession and use.

(c) State licensees or registrants:

(i) Atomic Energy Act sources. Any employer who possesses or uses source material, byproduct material, or special nuclear material, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), and has registered such sources with the state shall be deemed to be in compliance with the radiation requirements of this section insofar as his possession and use of such material is concerned.

(ii) Other sources. Any employer who possesses or uses radiation sources other than source material, byproduct material, or special nuclear material, as defined in the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.), and has registered such sources with the state shall be deemed to be in compliance with the radiation requirements of this section insofar as his possession and use of such material is concerned.

(3) Exposure of individuals to radiation in restricted areas.

(a) Except as provided in subdivision (b) of this subsection, no employer shall possess, use, or transfer sources of ionizing radiation in such a manner as to cause any individual in a restricted area to receive in any period of one calendar quarter from sources in the employer's possession or control a dose in excess of the limits specified in the second paragraph.

(b) An employer may permit an individual in a restricted area to receive doses to the whole body greater than those permitted under subdivision (a) of this subsection, so long as:

(i) During any calendar quarter the dose to the whole body shall not exceed 3 rems; and

(ii) The dose to the whole body, when added to the accumulated occupational dose to the whole body, shall not exceed 5 (N-18) rems, where "N" equals the individual's age in years at his last birthday; and

(iii) The employer maintains adequate past and current exposure records which show that the addition of such a dose will not cause the individual to exceed the amount authorized in this subdivision. As used in this subdivision "Dose to the whole body" shall be deemed to include any dose to the whole body, gonad, active blood-forming organs, head and trunk, or lens of the eye.

(c) No employer shall permit any employee who is under 18 years of age to receive in any period of one calendar quarter a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits specified in the preceding table entitled "exposure in restricted areas."

(d) "Calendar quarter" means any 3-month period determined as follows:

(i) The first period of any year may begin on any date in January: Provided, That the second, third and fourth periods accordingly begin on the same date in April, July, and October, respectively, and that the fourth period extends into January of the succeeding year, if necessary to complete a 3-month quarter. During the first year of use of this method of determination, the first period for that year shall also include any additional days in January preceding the starting date for the first period; or

(ii) The first period in a calendar year of 13 complete, consecutive calendar weeks; the second period in a calendar year of 13 complete consecutive weeks; the third period in a calendar year of 13 complete, consecutive calendar weeks; the fourth period in a calendar year of 13 complete, consecutive calendar weeks. If at the end of a calendar year there are any days not falling within a complete calendar week of that year, such days shall be included within the last complete calendar week of that year. If at the beginning of any calendar year there are days not falling within a complete calendar week of that year, such days shall be included within the last complete calendar week of the previous year; or

(iii) The four periods in a calendar year may consist of the first 14 complete, consecutive calendar weeks; the next 12 complete, consecutive calendar weeks, the next 14 complete, consecutive calendar weeks, and the last 12 complete, consecutive calendar weeks. If at the end of a calendar year there are any days not falling within a complete calendar week of that year, such days shall be included (for purposes of this section) within the last complete calendar week of the year. If at the beginning of any calendar year there are days not falling within a complete calendar week of that year, such days shall be included (for purposes of this section) within the last complete calendar week of the previous year.

(e) No employer shall change the method used by him to determine calendar quarters except at the beginning of a calendar year.

(4) Exposure to airborne radioactive material.

(a) No employer shall possess, use or transport radioactive material in such a manner as to cause any employee, within a restricted area, to be exposed to airborne radioactive material in an average concentration in excess of the limits specified in Table I of WAC 402-24-220, Appendix A. The limits given in Table I are for exposure to the concentrations specified for 40 hours in any workweek of 7 consecutive days. In any such period where the number of hours of exposure is less than 40 the limits specified in the table may be increased proportionately. In any such period where the number of hours of exposure is greater than 40, the limits specified in the table shall be decreased proportionately.

(b) No employer shall possess, use, or transfer radioactive material in such a manner as to cause any individual within a restricted area, who is under 18 years of age, to be exposed to airborne radioactive material in an average...
concentration in excess of the limits specified in Table II of WAC 402-24-220, Appendix A. For purposes of this subdivision, concentrations may be averaged over periods not greater than 1 week.

(c) "Exposed" as used in this subdivision means that the individual is present in an airborne concentration. No allowance shall be made for the use of protective clothing or equipment, or particle size.

(5) Precautionary procedures and personal monitoring.
   (a) Every employer shall make such surveys as may be necessary for him to comply with the provisions in this section. "Survey" means an evaluation of the radiation hazards incident to the production, use, release, disposal, or presence of radioactive materials or other sources of radiation under a specific set of conditions. When appropriate, such evaluation includes a physical survey of the location of materials and equipment, and measurements of levels of radiation or concentrations of radioactive material present.
   
   (b) Every employer shall supply appropriate personnel monitoring equipment, such as film badges, pocket chambers, pocket dosimeters, or film rings, to, and shall require the use of such equipment by:
      
      (i) Each employee who enters a restricted area under such circumstances that he receives, or is likely to receive, a dose in any calendar quarter in excess of 25 percent of the applicable value specified in subsection (3)(a) of this section; and
      
      (ii) Each employee under 18 years of age who enters a restricted area under such circumstances that he receives, or is likely to receive a dose in any calendar quarter in excess of 5 percent of the applicable value specified in subsection (3)(a) of this section; and
      
      (iii) Each employee who enters a high radiation area.
   
   (c) As used in this section:
      
      (i) "Personnel monitoring equipment" means devices designed to be worn or carried by an individual for the purpose of measuring the dose received (e.g., film badges, pocket chambers, pocket dosimeters, film rings, etc.);
      
      (ii) "Radiation area" means any area, accessible to personnel, in which there exists radiation at such levels that a major portion of the body could receive in any 1 hour a dose in excess of 5 millirem, or in any 5 consecutive days a dose in excess of 100 millirem; and
      
      (iii) "High radiation area" means any area, accessible to personnel, in which there exists radiation at such levels that a major portion of the body could receive in any one hour a dose in excess of 100 millirem.

(6) Caution signs, labels and signals.
   (a) General.
      
      (i) Symbols prescribed by this subsection shall use the conventional radiation caution colors (magenta or purple on yellow background). The symbol prescribed by this subsection is the conventional three-bladed design:

      \begin{center}
      \textbf{RADIATION SYMBOL}
      \end{center}

      1. Cross-hatched area is to be magenta or purple.
      2. Background is to be yellow.

      \begin{center}
      \textbf{FIGURE G-10}
      \end{center}

      (ii) In addition to the contents of signs and labels prescribed in this subsection, employers may provide on or near such signs and labels any additional information which may be appropriate in aiding individuals to minimize exposure to radiation or to radioactive material.

   (b) Radiation area. Each radiation area shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol described in subdivision (a) of this section and the words:

      \begin{center}
      \textbf{CAUTION}
      \end{center}

      \begin{center}
      \textbf{RADIATION AREA}
      \end{center}

   (c) High radiation area.
      
      (i) Each high radiation area shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol and the words:

      \begin{center}
      \textbf{CAUTION}
      \end{center}

      \begin{center}
      \textbf{HIGH RADIATION AREA}
      \end{center}

      (ii) Each high radiation area shall be equipped with a control device which shall either cause the level of radiation to be reduced below that at which an individual might receive a dose of 100 millirems in 1 hour upon entry into the area or shall energize a conspicuous visible or audible alarm signal in such a manner that the individual entering and the employer or a supervisor of the activity are made aware of the entry. In the case of a high radiation area established for a period of 30 days or less, such control device is not required.

   (d) Airborne radioactivity area.
      
      (i) As used in the provisions of this section, "airborne radioactivity area" means:
(A) Any room, enclosure, or operating area in which airborne radioactive materials, composed wholly or partly of radioactive material, exist in concentrations in excess of the amounts specified in column 1 of Table I of WAC 402-24-220, Appendix A.

(B) Any room, enclosure, or operating area in which airborne radioactive materials exist in concentrations which, averaged over the number of hours in any week during which individuals are in the area, exceed 25 percent of the amounts specified in column 1 of Table I of WAC 402-24-220, Appendix A.

(ii) Each airborne radioactivity area shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol described in subdivision (a) of this subsection and the words:

CAUTION

AIRBORNE RADIOACTIVITY AREA

(e) Additional requirements.

(i) Each area or room in which radioactive material is used or stored and which contains any radioactive material (other than natural uranium or thorium) in any amount exceeding 10 times the quantity of such material specified in WAC 402-24-230, Appendix B shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol described in subdivision (a) of this subsection and the words:

CAUTION

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

(ii) Each area or room in which natural uranium or thorium is used or stored in an amount exceeding 100 times the quantity of such material specified in chapter 402-24 WAC shall be conspicuously posted with a sign or signs bearing the radiation caution symbol described in subdivision (a) of this subsection and the words:

CAUTION

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

(f) Containers.

(i) Each container in which is transported, stored, or used a quantity of any radioactive material (other than natural uranium or thorium) greater than the quantity of such material specified in WAC 402-24-230, Appendix B shall bear a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation caution symbol described in subdivision (a) of this subsection and the words:

CAUTION

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

(ii) Each container in which natural uranium or thorium is transported, stored, or used in a quantity greater than 10 times the quantity specified in WAC 402-24-230, Appendix B shall bear a durable, clearly visible label bearing the radiation caution symbol described in subdivision (a) of this subsection and the words:

CAUTION

RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS

(iii) Notwithstanding the provisions of items (i) and (ii) of this subdivision a label shall not be required:

(A) If the concentration of the material in the container does not exceed that specified in column 2 of Table I of WAC 402-24-220, Appendix A.

(B) For laboratory containers, such as beakers, flasks, and test tubes, used transiently in laboratory procedures, when the user is present.

(iv) Where containers are used for storage, the labels required in this subdivision shall state also the quantities and kinds of radioactive materials in the containers and the date of measurement of the quantities.

(7) Immediate evacuation warning signal.

(a) Signal characteristics.

(i) The signal shall be a midfrequency complex sound wave amplitude modulated at a subsonic frequency. The complex sound wave in free space shall have a fundamental frequency f not between 450 and 500 hertz (Hz) modulated at a subsonic rate between 4 and 5 hertz.

(ii) The signal generator shall not be less than 75 decibels at every location where an individual may be present whose immediate, rapid, and complete evacuation is essential.

(iii) A sufficient number of signal units shall be installed such that the requirements of item (i) of this subdivision are met at every location where an individual may be present whose immediate, rapid, and complete evacuation is essential.

(iv) The signal shall be unique in the plant or facility in which it is installed.

(v) The minimum duration of the signal shall be sufficient to insure that all affected persons hear the signal.

(vi) The signal-generating system shall respond automatically to an initiating event without requiring any human action to sound the signal.

(b) Design objectives.

(i) The signal-generating system shall be designed to incorporate components which enable the system to produce the desired signal each time it is activated within one-half second of activation.

(ii) The signal-generating system shall be provided with an automatically activated secondary power supply which is adequate to simultaneously power all emergency equipment to which it is connected, if operation during power failure is necessary, except in those systems using batteries as the primary source of power.

(iii) All components of the signal-generating system shall be located to provide maximum practicable protection against damage in case of fire, explosion, corrosive atmosphere, or other environmental extremes consistent with adequate system performance.

(iv) The signal-generating system shall be designed with the minimum number of components necessary to make it function as intended, and should utilize components which do not require frequent servicing such as lubrication or cleaning.

(v) Where several activating devices feed activating information to a central signal generator, failure of any activating device shall not render the signal-generator system inoperable to activating information from the remaining devices.
(vi) The signal-generating system shall be designed to enhance the probability that alarm occurs only when immediate evacuation is warranted. The number of false alarms shall not be so great that the signal will come to be disregarded and shall be low enough to minimize personal injuries or excessive property damage that might result from such evacuation.

(c) Testing.

(i) Initial tests, inspections, and checks of the signal-generating system shall be made to verify that the fabrication and installation were made in accordance with design plans and specifications and to develop a thorough knowledge of the performance of the system and all components under normal and hostile conditions.

(ii) Once the system has been placed in service, periodic tests, inspections, and checks shall be made to minimize the possibility of malfunction.

(iii) Following significant alterations or revisions to the system, tests and checks similar to the initial installation tests shall be made.

(iv) Tests shall be designed to minimize hazards while conducting the tests.

(v) Prior to normal operation the signal-generating system shall be checked physically and functionally to assure reliability and to demonstrate accuracy and performance. Specific tests shall include:

(A) All power sources.
(B) Calibration and calibration stability.
(C) Trip levels and stability.
(D) Continuity of function with loss and return of required services such as AC or DC power, air pressure, etc.
(E) All indicators.
(F) Trouble indicator circuits and signals, where used.
(G) Air pressure (if used).
(H) Determine that sound level of the signal is within the limit of item (a)(ii) of this subsection at all points that require immediate evacuation.

(vi) In addition to the initial startup and operating tests, periodic scheduled performance tests and status checks must be made to insure that the system is at all times operating within design limits and capable of the required response. Specific periodic tests or checks or both shall include:

(A) Adequacy of signal activation device.
(B) All power sources.
(C) Function of all alarm circuits and trouble indicator circuits including trip levels.
(D) Air pressure (if used).
(E) Function of entire system including operation without power where required.
(F) Complete operational tests including sounding of the signal and determination that sound levels are adequate.

(vii) Periodic tests shall be scheduled on the basis of need, experience, difficulty, and disruption of operations. The entire system should be operationally tested at least quarterly.

(viii) All employees whose work may necessitate their presence in an area covered by the signal shall be made familiar with the actual sound of the signal—preferably as it sounds at their work location. Before placing the system into operation, all employees normally working in the area shall be made acquainted with the signal by actual demonstration at their work locations.

(8) Exceptions from posting requirements. Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (6) of this section:

(a) A room or area is not required to be posted with a caution sign because of the presence of a sealed source, provided the radiation level 12 inches from the surface of the source container or housing does not exceed 5 millirem per hour.

(b) Rooms or other areas in onsite medical facilities are not required to be posted with caution signs because of the presence of patients containing radioactive material, provided that there are personnel in attendance who shall take the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of any individual to radiation or radioactive material in excess of the limits established in the provisions of this section.

(c) Caution signs are not required to be posted at areas or rooms containing radioactive materials for periods of less than 8 hours: Provided, That

(i) The materials are constantly attended during such periods by an individual who shall take the precautions necessary to prevent the exposure of any individual to radiation or radioactive materials in excess of the limits established in the provisions of this section; and

(ii) Such area or room is subject to the employer’s control.

(9) Exemptions for radioactive materials packaged for shipment. Radioactive materials packaged and labeled in accordance with regulations of the Department of Transportation published in 49 CFR Chapter I, are exempt from the labeling and posting requirements of this section during shipment, provided that the inside containers are labeled in accordance with the provisions of subsection (6) of this section.

(10) Instruction of personnel, posting.

(a) Employers regulated by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission shall be governed by 10 CFR Part 20 standards. Employers conducting business in Washington state shall be governed by the requirements of the laws and regulations of the state. All other employers shall be regulated by the following:

(b) All individuals working in or frequenting any portion of a radiation area shall be informed of the occurrence of radioactive materials or of radiation in such portions of the radiation area; shall be instructed in the safety problems associated with exposure to such materials or radiation and in precautions or devices to minimize exposure; shall be instructed in the applicable provisions of this section for the protection of employees from exposure to radiation or radioactive materials; and shall be advised of reports of radiation exposure which employees may request pursuant to the regulations in this section.

(c) Each employer to whom this section applies shall post a current copy of its provisions and a copy of the operating procedures applicable to the work conspicuously in such locations as to insure that employees working in or frequenting radiation areas will observe these documents on the way to and from their place of employment, or shall keep such documents available for examination of employees upon request.

(11) Storage of radioactive materials. Radioactive materials stored in a nonradiation area shall be secured against unauthorized removal from the place of storage.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1466]
(12) Waste disposal. No employer shall dispose of radioactive material except as provided for in WAC 402-24-130.

(13) Notification of incidents.
(a) Immediate notification. Each employer shall immediately notify the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health for employees not protected by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission by means of 10 CFR Part 20; subsection (2)(b) of this section by telephone or telegraph of any incident involving radiation which may have caused or threatens to cause:
(i) Exposure of the whole body of any individual to 25 rems or more of radiation; exposure of the skin of the whole body of any individual to 150 rems or more of radiation; or exposure of the feet, ankles, hands, or forearms of any individual to 375 rems or more of radiation; or
(ii) The release of radioactive material in concentrations which, if averaged over a period of 24 hours, would exceed 5,000 times the limit specified for such materials in Table II of WAC 402-24-220, Appendix A.
(iii) A loss of 1 working day or more of the operation of any facilities affected; or
(iv) Damage to property in excess of $100,000.
(b) Twenty-four hour notification. Each employer shall within 24 hours following its occurrence notify the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health, for employees not protected by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission by means of 10 CFR Part 20; subsection (2)(b) of this section, by telephone or telegraph of any incident involving radiation which may have caused or threatens to cause:
(i) Exposure of the whole body of any individual to 5 rems or more of radiation; exposure of the skin of the whole body of any individual to 30 rems or more of radiation; or exposure of the feet, ankles, hands, or forearms to 75 rems or more of radiation; or
(ii) A loss of 1 day or more of the operation of any facilities; or
(iii) Damage to property in excess of $10,000.
(14) Reports of overexposure and excessive levels and concentrations.
(a) In addition to any notification required by subsection (13) of this section each employer shall make a report in writing within 30 days to the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health, for employees not protected by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission by means of 10 CFR Part 20; or under subsection (2)(b) of this section, of each exposure of an individual to radiation or concentrations of radioactive material in excess of any applicable limit in this section. Each report required under this subdivision shall describe the extent of exposure of persons to radiation or to radioactive material; levels of radiation and concentration of radioactive material involved, the cause of the exposure, levels of concentrations; and corrective steps taken or planned to assure against a recurrence.
(b) In any case where an employer is required pursuant to the provisions of this subsection to report to the industrial hygiene section, division of industrial safety and health, any exposure of an individual to radiation or to concentrations of radioactive material, the employer shall also notify such individual of the nature and extent of exposure. Such notice shall be in writing and shall contain the following statement: "You should preserve this report for future reference."
(15) Records.
(a) Every employer shall maintain records of the radiation exposure of all employees for whom personnel monitoring is required under subsection (5) of this section and advise each of his employees of his individual exposure on at least an annual basis.
(b) Every employer shall maintain records in the same units used in tables in subsection (2) of this section and WAC 402-24-220, Appendix A.
(16) Disclosure to former employee of individual employee's record.
(a) At the request of a former employee an employer shall furnish to the employee a report of the employee's exposure to radiation as shown in records maintained by the employer pursuant to subdivision (15)(a) of this section. Such report shall be furnished within 30 days from the time the request is made, and shall cover each calendar quarter of the individual's employment involving exposure to radiation or such lesser period as may be requested by the employee. The report shall also include the results of any calculations and analysis of radioactive material deposited in the body of the employee. The report shall be in writing and contain the following statement: "You should preserve this report for future reference."
(b) The former employee's request should include appropriate identifying data, such as social security number and dates and locations of employment.
(17) (Reserved)
(18) Radiation standards for mining.
(a) For the purpose of this subsection, a "working level" is defined as any combination of radon daughters in 1 liter of air which will result in the ultimate emission of 1.3 X 10^5 million electron volts of potential alpha energy. The numerical value of the "working level" is derived from the alpha energy released by the total decay of short-lived radon daughter products in equilibrium with 100 picocuries of radon 222 per liter of air. A working level month is defined as the exposure received by a worker breathing air at one working level concentration for 4-1/3 weeks of 40 hours each.
(b) Occupational exposure to radon daughters in mines shall be controlled so that no individual will receive an exposure of more than 2 working level months in any calendar quarter and no more than 4 working level months in any calendar year. Actual exposures shall be kept as far below these values as practicable.
(c)(i) For uranium mines, records of environmental concentrations in the occupied parts of the mine, and of the time spent in each area by each person involved in an underground work shall be established and maintained. These records shall be in sufficient detail to permit calculations of the exposures, in units of working level months, of the individuals and shall be available for inspection by the industrial hygiene section, division of safety and health or their authorized representatives.
(ii) For other than uranium mines and for surface workers in all mines, item (i) of this subdivision will be applicable: Provided, however, That if no environmental sample shows a concentration greater than 0.33 working level in any occupied part of the mine, the maintenance of
individual occupancy records and the calculation of individual exposures will not be required.

(d)(i) At the request of an employee (or former employee) a report of the employee’s exposure to radiation as shown in records maintained by the employer pursuant to subdivision (c) of this subsection shall be furnished to him. The report shall be in writing and contain the following statement:

"This report is furnished to you under the provisions of the state of Washington, Ionizing Radiation Safety and Health Standards (chapter 296-62 WAC). You should preserve this report for future reference."

(ii) The former employee’s request should include appropriate identifying data, such as Social Security number and dates and locations of employment. See tables in WAC 402-24-220, Appendix A and 402-24-230, Appendix B.

WAC 296-62-09005 Nonionizing radiation. (1) Introduction. Employees shall be protected from exposure to hazardous levels of nonionizing radiation. Health standards have been established for ultraviolet, radiofrequency/microwave, and laser radiations which shall be used to promote a healthful working environment. These standards refer to levels of nonionizing radiation and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed day after day without adverse effects. They are based on the best available information from experimental studies. Because of the wide variations in individual susceptibility, exposure of an occasional individual at, or even below, the permissible limit, may result in discomfort, aggravation of a preexisting condition, or physiological damage.

(a) Permissible exposure limits (PELs) refer to a time weighted average (TWA) of exposure for an 8-hour workday within a 40-hour workweek. Exceptions are those limits which are given a ceiling value.

(b) These PELs should be interpreted and applied only by technically qualified persons.

(c) Ceiling value. There are nonionizing radiations which produce physiological responses from short intense exposure and the PELs for these radiations are more appropriately based on this particular hazard. Nonionizing radiations with this type of hazard are best controlled by a ceiling value which is a maximum level of exposure which shall not be exceeded.

(2) The employer shall establish and maintain a program for the control and monitoring of nonionizing radiation hazards. This program shall provide employees adequate supervision, training, facilities, equipment, and supplies, for the control and assessment of nonionizing radiation hazards.

(3) Radiofrequency/microwave radiation permissible exposure limits.

(a) Definition: "Partial body exposure" means the case in which only the hands and forearms or the feet and legs below the knee are exposed.

(b) Warning symbol.

(i) The warning symbol for radiofrequency/microwave radiation shall consist of a red isosceles triangle above an inverted black isosceles triangle, separated and outlined by an aluminum color border. The words "Warning - Radiofrequency/microwave radiation hazard" shall appear in the upper triangle. See Figure 1.

(ii) All areas where entry may result in an exposure to radiofrequency/microwave radiation in excess of the PEL shall have a warning symbol prominently displayed at their entrance.


(iv) The inclusion and choice of warning information or precautionary instructions is at the discretion of the user. If such information is included it shall appear in the lower triangle of the warning symbol.

[Diagram of warning symbol]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1468] (1995 Ed.)
(c) These PELs refer to radiofrequency/microwave radiation exposures in the frequency range of 300 kHz to 100 GHz. Based on current knowledge, it is believed that workers may be exposed at these PELs without adverse health effects.

(i) Table I gives the PELs in terms of the mean squared electric ($E^2$) and magnetic ($H^2$) field strengths and in terms of the equivalent plane-wave free-space power density, as a function of frequency.

(ii) The average exposure for any 6 minute (0.1 hour) period shall not exceed the PEL.

(iii) Measurements shall be made at distances of 5 cm or greater from any object.

(iv) For mixed or broadband fields at a number of frequencies for which there are different PELs, the fraction of the PEL incurred within each frequency interval shall be determined and the sum of these fractions shall not exceed unity.

(v) PELs given in Table I for frequencies between 300 kHz and 1 GHz may be exceeded for partial body exposures if the output power of the radiating device is 7 watts or less.

Table I. Radiofrequency/Microwave Radiation Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency (f)</th>
<th>Electric Field Strength Squared* ($E^2$)</th>
<th>Magnetic Field Strength Squared* ($H^2$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>mW/cm²</td>
<td>$V^2/m^2$</td>
<td>$A^2/m^2$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3 to 3 MHz</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>400,000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 to 30 MHz</td>
<td>900[f²]</td>
<td>4000(900[f²])</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 to 300 MHz</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>4000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300 to 1500 MHz</td>
<td>6(f³00)</td>
<td>4000(f³000)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5 to 100 GHz</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>20,000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: f=frequency (MHz)
* Ceiling value

(4) Laser radiation permissible exposure limits.

(a) Definitions.
(5) Ultraviolet radiation.

(a) These permissible exposure limits refer to ultraviolet radiation in the spectral region between 200 and 400 nanometer (nm) and represent conditions under which it is believed that nearly all workers may be repeatedly exposed without adverse effect. These values for exposure of the eye or the skin apply to ultraviolet radiation from arcs, gas, and vapor discharges, and incandescent sources, but do not apply to ultraviolet lasers or solar radiation. These levels should not be used for determining exposure of photosensitive individuals to ultraviolet radiation. These values shall be used in the control of exposure to continuous sources where the exposure relation shall not be less than 0.1 sec.

(b) The permissible exposure limit for occupational exposure to ultraviolet radiation incident upon skin or eye where irradiance values are known and exposure time is controlled are as follows:

(i) For the near ultraviolet spectral region (320 to 400 nanometer (nm)), total irradiance incident upon the unprotected skin or eye shall not exceed 1.0 milliwatt/sq. centimeter for periods greater than 10^3 seconds (approximately 16 minutes) and for exposure times less than 10^3 seconds shall not exceed one Joule/sq. centimeter.

(ii) For the actinic ultraviolet spectral region (200 - 315 nm), radiant exposure incident upon the unprotected skin or eye shall not exceed the values given in Table 4 within an 8-hour period.

(iii) To determine the effective irradiance of a broad-band source weighted against the peak of the spectral effectiveness curve (270 nanometer (nm)), the following weighting formulas shall be used.

\[ E_{eff} = \sum (E_{\lambda})(S_{\lambda})(\Delta_{\lambda}) \]

Where:

- \( E_{eff} \) = effective irradiance relative to a monochromatic source at 270nm
- \( E_{\lambda} \) = spectral irradiance in Watts/sq. centimeter/nanometer
- \( S_{\lambda} \) = relative spectral effectiveness (unitless)
- \( \Delta_{\lambda} \) = band width in nanometers

(iv) Permissible exposure time in seconds for exposure to actinic ultraviolet radiation incident upon the unprotected skin or eye may be computed by dividing 0.003 Joules/sq. centimeter by \( E_{eff} \) in Watts/sq. centimeter. The exposure time may also be determined using Table 5 which provides exposure times corresponding to effective irradiances in \( \mu W/cm^2 \).
### TABLE 6—Part 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shade No.</th>
<th>Maximum Luminous Transmittance</th>
<th>Maximum Infrared</th>
<th>Maximum Ultraviolet</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total Visible</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Shade No.</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
<td>%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>22.9</td>
<td>13.9</td>
<td>8.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>8.51</td>
<td>5.18</td>
<td>3.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>3.16</td>
<td>1.93</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>1.18</td>
<td>.72</td>
<td>.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>.44</td>
<td>.27</td>
<td>.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>.162</td>
<td>.100</td>
<td>.062</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>.060</td>
<td>.037</td>
<td>.023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>.0229</td>
<td>.0139</td>
<td>.0087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>.0085</td>
<td>.0052</td>
<td>.0033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>.0032</td>
<td>.0019</td>
<td>.0012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>.00118</td>
<td>.00072</td>
<td>.00045</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>.00044</td>
<td>.00027</td>
<td>.00017</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 6—Part 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shade No.</th>
<th>313mu</th>
<th>334mu</th>
<th>365mu</th>
<th>405mu</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>.5</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>.2</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.1</td>
<td>.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### TABLE 6—Part 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Shade No.</th>
<th>Recommended Uses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>Glare of reflected sunlight from snow, water, sand, etc., stray light from cutting and welding metal pouring and work around furnaces and foundries.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>Light acetylene cutting and welding; light electric spot welding.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>Acetylene cutting and medium welding; arc welding up to 30 amperes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>Heavy acetylene welding; arc cutting and welding between 30 and 75 amperes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>Arc cutting and welding between 75 and 200 amperes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>Arc cutting and welding above 200 amperes.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**Note:**

- **b.** Standard density is defined as the logarithms (base 10) of the reciprocal of the transmission. Shade number is determined by the density according to the relations:

\[
\text{Shade number} = \frac{7}{3} \text{ density} + I \text{ with tolerances as given in the table.}
\]

- Shade number = 7/3 density + 1 with tolerances as given in the table.

- **Note:** Safety glasses are available with lenses which protect the eyes against ultraviolet radiation.

---

(1995 Ed.)
296-62-09007  Pressure. (1) Employees exposed to pressures above normal atmospheric pressure which may produce physiological injury shall adhere to decompression schedules or other tables as are or may be adopted by the department of labor and industries: for example, state of Washington "safety standards for compressed air work" and "safety standards for commercial diving operations." The employer shall provide and supervise the use of decompression equipment and schedules in accordance with applicable requirements.

(2) If no specific requirements prevail for an unusual condition, a plan based on the recommendations of professionally qualified advisors, experienced with hazards associated with such exposures, shall be followed by both the employer and employee.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-11-070 (Order 91-01), § 296-62-09007, filed 5/20/91, effective 6/20/91; Order 73-3, § 296-62-09007, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-09009  Vibration. Reasonable precautions shall be taken to protect workmen against the hazardous effects of unavoidable exposure to vibrations.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-09009, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-09013  Temperature, radiant heat, or temperature-humidity combinations. (1) Workmen subjected to temperature extremes, radiant heat, humidity, or air velocity combinations which, over a period of time, are likely to produce physiological responses which are harmful shall be afforded protection by use of adequate controls, methods or procedures, or protective clothing. This shall not be construed to apply to normal occupations under atmospheric conditions which may be expected in the area except that special provisions which are required by other regulations for certain areas or occupations shall prevail.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-09013, filed 5/7/73.]

PART K—HEARING CONSERVATION

WAC 296-62-09015  Hearing conservation. The employer shall administer a continuing effective hearing conservation program, as described in WAC 296-62-09015 through 296-62-09055 whenever employee noise exposures equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) sound level of 85 decibels (dB) measured on the A-scale weighting at slow response or, equivalently, a noise dose of fifty percent. For purposes of the hearing conservation program, employee noise exposures shall be computed in accordance with WAC 296-62-09055, Appendix E: Noise exposure computation, without regard to any attenuation provided by the use of personal protective equipment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09015, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09015, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09017  Definitions. These definitions apply to the following terms as used in WAC 296-62-09015 through 296-62-09055.

(1) Audiogram - A chart, graph, or table resulting from an audiometric test showing an individual's hearing threshold levels as a function of frequency.

(2) Audiologist - A professional, specializing in the study and rehabilitation of hearing, who is certified by the American Speech, Hearing, and Language Association or licensed by a state board of examiners.

(3) Baseline audiogram - The audiogram against which future audiograms are compared.

(4) Criterion sound level - A sound level of 90 decibels.

(5) Decibel (dB) - Unit of measurement of sound level.

(6) Hertz (Hz) - Unit of measurement of frequency, numerically equal to cycles per second.

(7) Impulsive or impact noise - Noise levels which involve maxima at intervals greater than one second. Where the intervals are less than one second, the noise levels shall be considered continuous.

(8) Medical pathology - A disorder or disease. For purposes of this regulation, a condition or disease affecting the ear, which should be treated by a physician specialist.

(9) Noise dose - The ratio, expressed as a percentage, of (a) the time integral, over a stated time or event, of the 0.6 power of the measured SLOW exponential time-averaged, squared A-weighted sound pressure and (b) the product of the criterion duration (8 hours) and the 0.6 power of the squared sound pressure corresponding to the criterion sound level (90 dB).

(10) Noise dosimeter - An instrument that integrates a function of sound pressure over a period of time in such a manner that it directly indicates a noise dose.

(11) Otolaryngologist - A physician specializing in diagnosis and treatment of disorders of the ear, nose and throat.

(12) Representative exposure - Measurements of an employee's noise dose or 8-hour time-weighted average sound level that the employer deems to be representative of the exposure of other employees in the workplace.

(13) Standard threshold shift - A hearing level change, relative to the baseline audiogram, of an average of 10 dB or more at 2000, 3000, and 4000 Hz in either ear.

(14) Sound level - Ten times the common logarithm of the ratio of the the square of the measured A-weighted sound pressure to the square of the standard reference pressure of 20 micropascals. Unit: Decibels (dB). For use with this regulation, SLOW time response, in accordance with ANSI S1.4-1971 (R1976), is required unless specifically specified otherwise.

(15) Sound level meter - An instrument for the measurement of sound level.

(16) Time-weighted average sound level - That sound level, which if constant over an 8-hour period, would result in the same noise dose as if measured in the time varying noise level environment.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09017, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09017, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09019  Monitoring. (1) When reasonable information indicates that any employee's exposure may equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 dBA, the employer shall obtain individual or representative
exposure measurements for all employees who may be exposed at or above that level.

(2) The sampling strategy shall be designed to identify all employees required to be included in the hearing conservation program and to enable the proper selection of hearing protectors.

(3) Where circumstances such as high worker mobility, significant variations in sound level, or a significant component of impulse noise exist, the employer shall use representative personal sampling to comply with the monitoring requirements of this section unless the employer can establish that area sampling produces equivalent results.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09019, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09019, filed 1/15/82.]

**WAC 296-62-09021 Method of noise measurement.**

(1) Noise dosimeters which comply, as a minimum, with the provisions of subdivision (1)(a) of this section or sound level meters which comply, as a minimum, with the provisions of subdivision (1)(b) of this section shall be used whenever employee exposures are evaluated for the purpose of complying with WAC 296-62-09015 through 296-62-09055.


(b) Sound level meters. Sound level meters shall meet the Type 2 requirements of the American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters, S1.4-1971 (R1976).

(2) All continuous, intermittent, and impulsive sound levels from 80 dBA to 130 dBA shall be integrated into the exposure computation.

(3) Monitoring shall be repeated whenever a change in production, process, equipment or controls increases noise exposures to the extent that:

(a) Additional employees may be exposed at or above an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 dBA; or

(b) The attenuation provided by hearing protectors being used by employees may be rendered inadequate to meet the requirements of WAC 296-62-09033.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09021, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09021, filed 1/15/82.]

**WAC 296-62-09023 Calibration of monitoring equipment.** Dosimeters and sound level meters used to monitor employee noise exposure shall be calibrated using the instrument manufacturer’s calibration instructions before and after each day’s use.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09023, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09023, filed 1/15/82.]

**WAC 296-62-09024 Employee notification.** The employer shall notify each employee exposed at or above an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 dBA of the results of the monitoring.


**WAC 296-62-09025 Observation of monitoring.** The employer shall provide affected employees or their representatives with an opportunity to observe any measurements of employee noise exposure which are conducted pursuant to WAC 296-62-09019.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09025, filed 1/15/82.]

**WAC 296-62-09026 Noise control.** (1) Whenever employee noise exposures equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average of 90 dBA, feasible administrative or engineering controls shall be utilized.

(2) Upon request, the employer shall prepare and submit a written compliance plan to the director or his/her designee. This plan must include a description of the manner in which compliance will be achieved with respect to cited violations of WAC 296-62-09026(1) and shall include proposed abatement methods, anticipated completion dates, and provision for progress reports to the director or his/her designee.


**WAC 296-62-09027 Audiometric testing program.**

(1) The employer shall establish and maintain a mandatory audiometric testing program as provided in this section for all employees whose exposures equal or exceed an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 dBA.

(2) The program shall be provided at no cost to employees.

(3) Audiometric tests shall be performed by a licensed or certified audiologist, otolaryngologist, or other qualified physician, or by a technician who is certified by the Council of Accreditation in Occupational Hearing Conservation. A technician who performs audiometric tests must be responsible to an audiologist, otolaryngologist or other qualified physician.

(4) All audiograms obtained pursuant to this section shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-62-09047, Appendix A: Audiometric measuring instruments.

(5) Baseline audiogram.

(a) Prior to or within 180 days after an employee’s first exposure to noise at or above a time-weighted average of 85 dBA, the employer shall establish for each employee so exposed a valid baseline audiogram against which subsequent audiograms can be compared. Employers who utilize mobile test units are allowed up to one year to obtain a valid baseline audiogram for each exposed employee, provided that each employee so exposed shall be trained and shall wear suitable hearing protectors in accordance with WAC 296-62-09015 through 296-62-09055.

(b) Testing to establish a baseline audiogram shall be preceded by at least 14 hours without exposure to workplace noise.

This may be accomplished by use of hearing protectors; however, the employer shall notify employees of the need to avoid high levels of nonoccupational noise exposure during the 14-hour period immediately preceding the audiometric examination.

(6) Annual audiogram.
A physician who is evaluating the audiogram:

(a) At least annually (i.e. every 12-month interval) after obtaining the baseline audiogram, the employer shall obtain a new audiogram for each employee exposed at or above a time-weighted average of 85 dBA.

(b) Annual audiometric testing may be conducted at any time during the workshift.

(7) Evaluation of audiogram.

(a) Each employee’s annual audiogram shall be compared to that employee’s baseline audiogram to determine if a standard threshold shift has occurred. This comparison may be made by a certified audiometric technician.

(b) If the annual audiogram indicates that an employee has suffered a standard threshold shift, the employer may obtain a retest within 30 days and consider the results of the retest as the annual audiogram.

(c) An audiologist, otolaryngologist or other qualified physician shall review audiograms which indicate a standard threshold shift to determine whether there is need for further evaluation. The employer shall provide to the person performing this evaluation the following information:

(i) A copy of the requirements for hearing conservation as set forth in WAC 296-62-09015 through 296-62-09055;

(ii) The baseline audiogram and most recent audiogram of the employee to be evaluated;

(iii) Measurements of background sound pressure levels in the audiometric test room as required in WAC 296-62-09049, Appendix B: Audiometric test rooms; and

(iv) Records of audiometer calibrations required by WAC 296-62-09029(5).

(d) Inform each employee of the results of his/her audiometric test and whether or not there has been a hearing level decrease or improvement since his/her previous test.

(8) Follow-up procedures. If a comparison of the annual audiogram to the baseline audiogram indicates a standard threshold shift, the employer shall ensure that the following steps are taken:

(a) Employees not using hearing protectors shall be fitted with hearing protectors, trained in their use and care, and required to use them.

(b) Employees already using hearing protectors shall be refitted and retrained in the use of hearing protectors and provided with hearing protectors offering greater attenuation if necessary.

(c) Inform the employee in writing, within 21 days of the determination, of the existence of a standard threshold shift;

(d) Refer the employee, at no cost to the employee, for a clinical audiological evaluation or an otological examination, as appropriate, if additional testing is necessary or if the employer suspects that a medical pathology of the ear (as defined in WAC 296-62-09017) is caused or aggravated by the wearing of hearing protectors; and

(e) Inform the employee of the need for an otological examination if a medical pathology of the ear which is unrelated to the use of hearing protectors is suspected.

(9) Revised baseline. An annual audiogram may be substituted for the baseline audiogram when, in the judgment of the audiologist, otolaryngologist or other qualified physician who is evaluating the audiogram:

(a) The standard threshold shift revealed by the audiogram is persistent; or

(b) The hearing threshold shown in the annual audiogram indicates significant improvement over the baseline audiogram.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09027, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09027, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09029 Audiometric test requirements.

(1) Audiometric tests shall be pure tone, air conduction, hearing threshold examinations, with test frequencies including as a minimum 500, 1000, 2000, 3000, 4000, and 6000 Hz. Tests at each frequency shall be taken separately for each ear.

(2) Audiometric tests shall be conducted with audiometers (including microprocessor audiometers) that meet the specifications of, and are maintained and used in accordance with, American National Standard Specification for Audiometers, S3.6-1969(R1973).

(3) Pulsed-tone and self-recording audiometers, if used, shall meet the requirements specified in WAC 296-62-09047, Appendix A: Audiometric measuring instruments.

(4) Audiometric examinations shall be administered in a room meeting the requirements listed in WAC 296-62-09049, Appendix B: Audiometric test rooms.

(5) Audiometer calibration.

(a) The functional operation of the audiometer shall be checked before each day’s use by testing a person with known, stable hearing thresholds, and by listening to the audiometer’s output to make sure that the output is free from distorted or unwanted sounds. Deviations of 10 dB or greater shall require an acoustic calibration.

(b) Audiometer calibration shall be checked acoustically at least annually in accordance with WAC 296-62-09051, Appendix C: Acoustic calibration of audiometers. Test frequencies below 500 Hz and above 6000 Hz may be omitted from this check.

(c) An exhaustive calibration shall be performed at least every two years in accordance with sections 4.1.2; 4.1.3; 4.1.4.3; 4.2; 4.4.1; 4.4.2; 4.4.3; and 4.5 of the American National Standard Specification for Audiometers, S3.6-1969(R1973). Test frequencies below 500 Hz and above 6000 Hz may be omitted from the calibration.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09027, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09027, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09031 Hearing protectors.

(1) Employers shall make hearing protectors available to all employees exposed to a time-weighted average of 85 dBA or greater at no cost to the employees. Hearing protectors shall be replaced as necessary.

(2) Employers shall ensure that hearing protectors are worn:

(a) By any employee who is exposed to an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 dBA or greater;

(b) By any employee who is exposed to noise above 115 dBA; or

(c) By any employee who is exposed to any impulsive or impact noise measured at or above 140 dB peak using an impulse sound level meter set to either the linear or C-scale.
(3) Employees shall be given the opportunity to select their hearing protectors from at least two different types (i.e., molded, self-molded, custom molded, or ear muffs) of suitable hearing protectors provided by the employer.

(4) The employer shall provide training in the use and care of all hearing protectors provided to employees.

(5) The employer shall ensure proper fitting and supervise the correct use of all hearing protectors.


WAC 296-62-09033 Hearing protector attenuation. (1) The employer shall evaluate hearing protector attenuation for the specific noise environments in which the protector will be used by one of the methods described in WAC 296-62-09053, Appendix D: Methods for estimating the adequacy of hearing protector attenuation, or by other methods if approved by the director.

(2) Hearing protectors must attenuate employee exposure to at least a time-weighted average of 85 dBA or below.

(3) The adequacy of hearing protector attenuation shall be re-evaluated whenever employee noise exposures increase to the extent that the hearing protectors provided may no longer provide adequate attenuation. The employer shall provide more effective hearing protectors where necessary.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09033, filed 11/30/83; 83-13-045 (Order 82-22), § 296-62-09033, filed 6/11/82; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09033, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09035 Training program. (1) The employer shall institute a training program for all employees who are exposed to noise at or above an 8-hour time-weighted average of 85 dBA, and shall ensure employee participation in such program.

(2) The training program shall be repeated annually for each employee included in the hearing conservation program. Information provided in the training program shall be updated to be consistent with changes in protective equipment and work processes.

(3) The employer shall ensure that each employee is informed of the following:

(a) The effects of noise on hearing;

(b) The purpose of hearing protectors, the advantages, disadvantages, and attenuation of various types, and instructions on selection, fitting, use, and care; and

(c) The purpose of audiometric testing, and an explanation of the test procedures.

(d) The right to access to records as specified in WAC 296-62-09041(5).

(4) A written description of the training program instituted shall be maintained by each employer.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09035, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09035, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09037 Access to information and training materials. (1) The employer shall make available to affected employees or their representatives copies of this standard and shall also post a copy in the workplace.

(2) The employer shall provide to affected employees any informational materials pertaining to this standard that are supplied to the employer by the director.

(3) The employer shall provide, upon request, all materials related to the employer’s training and education program pertaining to this standard to the director.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09037, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09039 Warning signs. (1) Signs shall be posted at entrances to or on the periphery of all well defined work areas in which employees may be exposed at or above 115 dBA.

(2) Warning signs shall clearly indicate that the area is a high noise area and that hearing protectors are required.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09039, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09039, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09041 Recordkeeping. (1) Exposure measurements. The employer shall maintain an accurate record of all employee exposure measurements required by this section.

(2) Audiometric tests.

(a) The employer shall retain a legible copy of all employee audiograms obtained pursuant to WAC 296-62-09047.

(b) This record shall include:

(i) Name and job classification of the employee;

(ii) Date of the audiogram;

(iii) The examiner’s name;

(iv) Date of the last acoustic or exhaustive calibration of the audiometer; and

(v) Employee’s most recent noise exposure assessment.

(3) Audiometric test rooms. The employer shall maintain accurate records of the measurements of the background sound pressure levels in audiometric test rooms.

(4) Record retention. The employer shall retain records required in this section for at least the following periods:

(a) Noise exposure measurement records shall be retained for two years.

(b) Audiometric test records shall be retained for the duration of the affected employee’s employment.

(5) Access to records. All records required by this section shall be provided upon request to employees, former employees, representatives designated by the individual employee, and the director. The provisions of WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217 apply to access to records under this section.

(6) Transfer of records. If the employer ceases to do business, the employer shall transfer to the successor employer all records required to be maintained by this section, and the successor employer shall retain them for the remainder of the period prescribed in WAC 296-62-09041(4).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09041, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09041, filed 1/15/82.]

WAC 296-62-09045 Effective dates. (1) WAC 296-62-09015 through 296-62-09053 shall become effective 60 days after filing with the code reviser, unless otherwise noted below.

(2) Monitoring conducted pursuant to WAC 296-62-09019 shall be completed no later than 180 days from the effective date of the standard.

(3) Baseline audiograms required by WAC 296-62-09027 shall be completed no later than December 31, 1982.

WAC 296-62-09047 Appendix A—Audiometric measuring instruments. (1) In the event that pulsed-tone audiometers are used, they shall have a tone on-time of at least 200 milliseconds.

(2) Self-recording audiometers shall comply with the following requirements:
   (a) The chart upon which the audiogram is traced shall have lines at positions corresponding to all multiples of 10 dB hearing level within the intensity range spanned by the audiometer. The lines shall be equally spaced and shall be separated by at least 1/4 inch. Additional increments are optional. The audiogram pen tracings shall not exceed 2 dB in width.
   (b) It shall be possible to set the stylus manually at the 10dB increment lines for calibration purposes.
   (c) The slewing rate for the audiometer attenuator shall not be more than 6 dB/sec except that an initial slewing rate greater than 6 dB/sec is permitted at the beginning of each new test frequency, but only until the second subject response.
   (d) The audiometer shall remain at each required test frequency for 30 seconds (±3 seconds). The audiogram shall be clearly marked at each change of frequency and the actual frequency change of the audiometer shall not deviate from the frequency boundaries marked on the audiogram by more than ±3 seconds.
   (e) It must be possible at each test frequency to place a horizontal line segment parallel to the time axis on the audiogram, such that the audiometric tracing crosses the line segment at least six times at the test frequency. At each test frequency the threshold shall be the average of the midpoints of the tracing excursions.

WAC 296-62-09049 Appendix B—Audiometric test rooms. Rooms used for audiometric testing shall not have background sound pressure levels exceeding those in Table B-1 when measured by equipment conforming at least to the Type 2 requirements of American National Standard Specification for Sound Level Meters, S1.4-1971 (R1976), and to the Class II requirements of American National Standard Specification for Octave, Half-Octave, and Third-Octave Band Filter Sets, S1.11-1971 (R1976).

### TABLE B-1 - Maximum Allowable Octave-Band Sound Pressure Levels for Audiometric Test Rooms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Octave-band center frequency (Hz)</th>
<th>500</th>
<th>1000</th>
<th>2000</th>
<th>4000</th>
<th>8000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sound pressure level (dB)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>47</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

WAC 296-62-09051 Appendix C—Acoustic calibration of audiometers. Audiometer calibration shall be checked acoustically, at least annually, according to the procedures described in this Appendix. The equipment necessary to perform these measurements is a sound level meter, octave-band filter set, and a National Bureau of Standards 9A coupler. In making these measurements, the accuracy of the calibrating equipment shall be sufficient to determine that the audiometer is within the tolerance permitted by American National Standard Specifications for Audiometers, S3.6-1969(R1973).

(1) Sound pressure output check.
   (a) Place the earphone coupler over the microphone of the sound level meter and place the earphone on the coupler.
   (b) Set the audiometer's hearing threshold level (HTL) dial to 70 dB.
   (c) Measure the sound pressure level of the tones at each test frequency from 500 Hz through 6000 Hz for each earphone.
   (d) At each frequency the readout on the sound level meter should correspond to the levels in Table C-1 or Table C-2, as appropriate, for the type of earphone, in the column entitled "sound level meter reading."

(2) Linearity check.
   (a) With the earphone in place, set the frequency to 1000 Hz and the HTL dial on the audiometer to 70 dB.
   (b) Measure the sound levels in the coupler at each 10dB decrement from 70 dB to 10 dB, noting the sound level meter reading at each setting.
   (c) For each 10dB decrement on the audiometer the sound level meter should indicate a corresponding 10 dB decrease.
   (d) This measurement may be made electrically with a voltmeter connected to the earphone terminals.

(3) Tolerances. When any of the measured sound levels deviate from the levels in Table C-1 or Table C-2 by ±3 dB at any test frequency between 500 and 3000 Hz, 4 dB at 4000 Hz, or 5 dB at 6000 Hz, an exhaustive calibration is required.

### Table C-1 - Reference threshold levels for telephonics - TDH-39 earphones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency, Hz</th>
<th>Reference threshold level for TDH-39 earphones, dB</th>
<th>Sound level meter reading, dB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>11.5</td>
<td>81.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)

(1) Hearing protector attenuation must be sufficient to reduce employee exposure to a TWA of 85 dBA.

(2) The most convenient method to use is the noise reduction rating (NRR) developed by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). According to EPA regulation, the NRR must be shown on the hearing protector package. The NRR is then related to an individual worker's noise environment in order to assess the adequacy of the attenuation of a given hearing protector. This appendix describes two methods of using the NRR to determine whether a particular hearing protector provides adequate protection within a given exposure environment. Selection between the two procedures is dependent upon the employer's noise measuring instruments.

(3) When using the NRR to assess hearing protector adequacy, one of the following methods must be used:

(a) When using a dosimeter that is capable of making A-weighted measurements:

(i) Convert the A-weighted dose to TWA.

(ii) Subtract 7 dB from the NRR.

(iii) Subtract the remainder from the A-weighted TWA to obtain the estimated A-weighted TWA under the ear protector.

(b) When using a sound level meter set to the A-weighting network:

(i) Obtain the employee's A-weighted TWA.

(ii) Subtract 7 dB from the NRR, and subtract the remainder from the A-weighted TWA to obtain the estimated A-weighted TWA under the ear protector.

(4) Other methods may be utilized if they are at least as effective as the NRR if approved by the director.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09053, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09051, filed 11/30/83; 82-13-045 (Order 82-22), § 296-62-09051, filed 11/30/83; 81-10-023 (Order 81-19), § 296-62-09051, filed 11/30/83; 80-10-045 (Order 80-25), § 296-62-09051, filed 1/15/82.]

Table C-2 - Reference threshold levels for telephonies - TDH-49 Earphones

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Frequency, Hz</th>
<th>Reference threshold level for TDH-49 earphones, dB</th>
<th>Sound level meter reading, dB</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>83.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>77.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2000</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>81.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3000</td>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>79.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4000</td>
<td>10.5</td>
<td>80.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6000</td>
<td>13.5</td>
<td>83.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09051, filed 11/30/83; 82-13-045 (Order 82-22), § 296-62-09051, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09051, filed 1/15/82.]


(i) When the sound level, L, is constant over the entire work shift, the noise dose, D, in percent, is given by:

\[
D = 100 \left( \frac{1}{1+C/T_o} \right) \]

where \(C\) is the total length of the work day, \(T_o\) is the reference duration corresponding to the measured sound level, \(L\), as given in Table E-1 or by the formula shown as a footnote to that table.

(ii) When the workshift noise exposure is composed of two or more periods of noise at different levels, the total noise dose over the work day is given by:

\[
D = 100 \left( \frac{1}{1+C/T_o} + C_2/T_{o2} + \ldots + C_n/T_{on} \right),
\]

where \(C_n\) indicates the total time of exposure at a specific noise level, and \(T_{on}\) indicates the reference duration for that level as given by Table E-1.

(b) The 8-hour time-weighted average sound level (TWA), in decibels, may be computed from the dose, in percent, by means of the formula:

\[
TWA = 16.61 \log_{10}(D/100)+90
\]

For an 8-hour workshift with the noise level constant over the entire shift, the TWA is equal to the measured sound level.

(c) A table relating dose and TWA is given in subsection (2) of this section.

Table E-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A-weighted sound level, L (decibel)</th>
<th>Reference duration, T (hour)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>27.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>24.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>21.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>18.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>13.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>12.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>10.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>9.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>7.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>6.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>5.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>4.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>3.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>2.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>1.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>0.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>0.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>0.66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 83-24-013 (Order 83-34), § 296-62-09051, filed 11/30/83; 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-09051, filed 1/15/82.]

[Title 296 WAC—page 1477]
In the above table the reference duration $T_r$ is computed by

$$T = \frac{8}{2(L-90)/5}$$

where $L$ is the measured A-weighted sound level.

(2) Conversion between "dose" and "8-hour time-weighted average" sound level.

(a) Compliance with WAC 296-62-09015 through 296-62-09055 of this regulation is determined by the amount of exposure to noise in the workplace. The amount of such exposure is usually measured with an audiodosimeter which gives a readout in terms of "dose." In order to better understand the requirements of these standards, dosimeter readings can be converted to an "8-hour time-weighted average (TWA) sound level."

(b) In order to convert the reading of a dosimeter into TWA, see Table E-2. This table applies to dosimeters that are set by the manufacturer to calculate dose or percent exposure according to the relationships in Table E-1. So, for example, a dose of 91 percent over an eight-hour day results in a TWA of 89.3 dB, and a dose of 50 percent corresponds to a TWA of 85 dB.

(c) If the dose as read on the dosimeter is less than or greater than the values found in Table E-2, the TWA may be calculated by using the formula: $TWA = 16.61 \log_{10} (D/100) + 90$ where $TWA = 8$-hour time-weighted average sound level and $D$ = accumulated dose in percent exposure.

### Table E-2 - Conversion from "percent noise exposure" or "dose" to "8-hour time-weighted average sound level" (TWA)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dose or percent noise exposure</th>
<th>TWA (dBA)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>73.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>76.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>78.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>80.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>81.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>82.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>83.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>84.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>85.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55</td>
<td>85.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>86.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>65</td>
<td>86.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>70</td>
<td>87.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>87.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80</td>
<td>88.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81</td>
<td>88.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82</td>
<td>88.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>83</td>
<td>88.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>84</td>
<td>88.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>85</td>
<td>88.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>86</td>
<td>88.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>87</td>
<td>89.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>88</td>
<td>89.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>89</td>
<td>89.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>90</td>
<td>89.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>91</td>
<td>89.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>92</td>
<td>89.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>93</td>
<td>89.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>94</td>
<td>89.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>95</td>
<td>89.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>96</td>
<td>89.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>97</td>
<td>89.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>98</td>
<td>89.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99</td>
<td>89.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>90.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101</td>
<td>90.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102</td>
<td>90.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103</td>
<td>90.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104</td>
<td>90.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105</td>
<td>90.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106</td>
<td>90.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107</td>
<td>90.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108</td>
<td>90.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109</td>
<td>90.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110</td>
<td>90.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111</td>
<td>90.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>112</td>
<td>90.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>113</td>
<td>90.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>114</td>
<td>90.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>115</td>
<td>90.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>116</td>
<td>91.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>117</td>
<td>91.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>118</td>
<td>91.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>119</td>
<td>91.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>120</td>
<td>91.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125</td>
<td>91.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130</td>
<td>91.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>135</td>
<td>92.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140</td>
<td>92.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>145</td>
<td>92.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>150</td>
<td>92.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>155</td>
<td>92.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>160</td>
<td>93.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>165</td>
<td>93.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>170</td>
<td>93.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>175</td>
<td>93.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>180</td>
<td>94.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Occupational Health Standards

| 185 | 94.4 |
| 190 | 94.6 |
| 195 | 94.8 |
| 200 | 95.0 |
| 210 | 95.4 |
| 220 | 95.7 |
| 230 | 96.0 |
| 240 | 96.3 |
| 250 | 96.6 |
| 260 | 96.9 |
| 270 | 97.2 |
| 280 | 97.4 |
| 290 | 97.7 |
| 300 | 97.9 |
| 310 | 98.2 |
| 320 | 98.4 |
| 330 | 98.6 |
| 340 | 98.8 |
| 350 | 99.0 |
| 360 | 99.2 |
| 370 | 99.4 |
| 380 | 99.6 |
| 390 | 99.8 |
| 400 | 100.0 |
| 410 | 100.2 |
| 420 | 100.4 |
| 430 | 100.5 |
| 440 | 100.7 |
| 450 | 100.8 |
| 460 | 101.0 |
| 470 | 101.2 |
| 480 | 101.3 |
| 490 | 101.5 |
| 500 | 101.6 |
| 510 | 101.8 |
| 520 | 101.9 |
| 530 | 102.0 |
| 540 | 102.2 |
| 550 | 102.3 |
| 560 | 102.4 |
| 570 | 102.6 |
| 580 | 102.7 |
| 590 | 102.8 |
| 600 | 102.9 |
| 610 | 103.0 |
| 620 | 103.2 |
| 630 | 103.3 |
| 640 | 103.4 |
| 650 | 103.5 |
| 660 | 103.6 |
| 670 | 103.7 |
| 680 | 103.8 |
| 690 | 103.9 |
| 700 | 104.0 |
| 710 | 104.1 |
| 720 | 104.2 |
| 730 | 104.3 |
| 740 | 104.4 |
| 750 | 104.5 |
| 760 | 104.6 |
| 770 | 104.7 |
| 780 | 104.8 |
| 790 | 104.9 |
| 800 | 105.0 |
| 810 | 105.1 |
| 820 | 105.2 |
| 830 | 105.3 |
| 840 | 105.4 |
| 850 | 105.4 |
| 860 | 105.5 |
| 870 | 105.6 |
| 880 | 105.7 |
| 890 | 105.8 |
| 900 | 105.8 |
| 910 | 105.9 |
| 920 | 106.0 |
| 930 | 106.1 |
| 940 | 106.2 |
| 950 | 106.2 |
| 960 | 106.3 |
| 970 | 106.4 |
| 980 | 106.5 |
| 990 | 106.5 |
| 999 | 106.6 |


### PART L—ATMOSPHERES, VENTILATION, EMERGENCY WASHING

**WAC 296-62-100 Oxygen deficient atmospheres.**

1. **Definition.** A lack of sufficient oxygen is deemed to exist if the atmosphere at sea level has less than 19.5% oxygen by volume or has a partial pressure of oxygen of 148 millimeters of mercury (mm. Hg) or less. This may deviate when working at higher elevations and should be determined for an individual location. Factors such as acclimatization, physical conditions of the persons involved, etc., must be considered for such circumstances and conditions.

2. **Entering areas with possible oxygen deficient atmospheres.** Workers entering any area where a lack of sufficient oxygen is probable shall be supplied with and shall use approved equipment (for specific requirements see applicable provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC) capable of providing safe respirable air, or prior to entry and at all times when workers are in such areas a sufficient supply of safe, respirable air shall be provided. All workers so exposed shall be under constant observation. If the oxygen content is unknown or may change during occupation, tests shall be required prior to and during occupation of questionable areas.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-62-100, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91. RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, and 49.17.240. 81-16-015 (Order 81-20), § 296-62-100, filed 7/27/81; Order 73-3, § 296-62-100, filed 5/7/73; Order 70-8, § 296-62-100, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Rule 10.010, effective 8/1/63.]

**WAC 296-62-110 Ventilation.**

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-110, filed 5/7/73; Order 70-8, § 296-62-110, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Rules 11.010-11.030, effective 8/1/63.]
WAC 296-62-11001 Definition. Ventilation shall mean the provision, circulation or exhausting of air into or from an area or space.

1. "Local exhaust ventilation" shall mean the mechanical removal of contaminated air from the point where the contaminant is being generated or liberated.

2. "Dilution ventilation" means inducing and mixing uncontaminated air with contaminated air in such quantities that the resultant mixture in the breathing zone will not exceed the permissible exposure limit (PEL) specified for any contaminant.

3. "Exhaust ventilation" means the general movement of air out of the area or confined space by mechanical or natural means.

4. "Tempered makeup air" means air which has been conditioned by changing its heat content to obtain a specific desired temperature.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-62-11001, filed 11/13/80; Order 73-3, § 296-62-11001, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-11003 Ventilation guide. In addition to those mandatory controls as set forth in WAC 296-62-11015 through 296-62-11021, the Industrial Ventilation Manual of Recommended Practices as compiled and approved by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, applicable ANSI Standard or other National Concensus Standards recommended by the federal government, should be used as a guide for ventilation requirements.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-11003, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-11005 Adequate system. Adequate ventilation systems shall be installed as needed to control concentrations of airborne contaminants below applicable threshold limit values.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-11005, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-11007 Exhaust. Exhaust from ventilation systems shall discharge in such a manner that the contaminated air being exhausted will not present a health hazard to any workman or reenter buildings in harmful amounts.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-11007, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-11009 Make-up air quantity. Make-up air shall be of ample quantity to replace the exhausted air and shall be tempered when necessary.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-11009, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-11011 Design and operation. Ventilation systems shall be designed and operated in such a manner that employees will not be subjected to excessive air velocities.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-11-070 (Order 91-01), § 296-62-11011, filed 5/20/91, effective 6/20/91; Order 73-3, § 296-62-11011, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-11013 Compatibility of systems. Make-up air systems shall be designed and operated in such a manner that they will not interfere with the effectiveness of the exhaust air system.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-11013, filed 5/7/73.]


(a) "Abrasive" means a solid substance used in an abrasive blasting operation.

(b) "Abrasive-blasting respirator" means a continuous flow air-line respirator constructed so that it will cover the wearer's head, neck, and shoulders to protect him from rebounding abrasive.

(c) "Blast cleaning barrel" means a complete enclosure which rotates on an axis, or which has an internal moving tread to tumble the parts, in order to expose various surfaces of the parts to the action of an automatic blast spray.

(d) "Blast cleaning room" means a complete enclosure in which blasting operations are performed and where the operator works inside of the room to operate the blasting nozzle and direct the flow of the abrasive material.

(e) "Blasting cabinet" means an enclosure where the operator stands outside and operates the blasting nozzle through an opening or openings in the enclosure.

(f) "Clean air" means air of such purity that it will not cause harm or discomfort to an individual if it is inhaled for extended periods of time.

(g) "Dust collector" means a device or combination of devices for separating dust from the air handled by an exhaust ventilation system.

(h) "Exhaust ventilation system" means a system for removing contaminated air from a space, comprising two or more of the following elements (i) enclosure or hood, (ii) duct work, (iii) dust collecting equipment, (iv) exhauster, and (v) discharge stack.

(i) "Particulate-filter respirator" means an air purifying respirator, commonly referred to as a dust or a fume respirator, which removes most of the dust or fume from the air passing through the device.

(j) "Respirable dust" means airborne dust in sizes capable of passing through the upper respiratory system to reach the lower lung passages.

(k) "Rotary blast cleaning table" means an enclosure where the pieces to be cleaned are positioned on a rotating table and are passed automatically through a series of blast sprays.

(l) "Abrasive blasting" means the forcible application of an abrasive to a surface by pneumatic pressure, hydraulic pressure, or centrifugal force.

(2) Dust hazards from abrasive blasting.

(a) Abrasives and the surface coatings on the materials blasted are shattered and pulverized during blasting operations and the dust formed will contain particles of respirable size. The composition and toxicity of the dust from these sources shall be considered in making an evaluation of the potential health hazards.

(b) The concentration of respirable dust or fume in the breathing zone of the abrasive-blasting operator or any other worker shall be kept below the levels specified in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515.
(c) Organic abrasives which are combustible shall be used only in automatic systems. Where flammable or explosive dust mixtures may be present, the construction of the equipment, including the exhaust system and all electric wiring shall conform to the requirements of American National Standard Installation of Blower and Exhaust Systems for Dust, Stock, and Vapor Removal or Conveying, Z33.1-1961 (NFPA 91-1961), and chapter 296-24 WAC Part L. The blast nozzle shall be bonded and grounded to prevent the build-up of static charges. Where flammable or explosive dust mixtures may be present, the abrasive blasting enclosure, the ducts, and the dust collector shall be constructed with loose panels or explosion venting areas, located on sides away from any occupied area, to provide for pressure relief in case of explosion, following the principles set forth in the National Fire Protection Association Explosion Venting Guide, NFPA 68-1954.

(3) Blast-cleaning enclosures.

(a) Blast-cleaning enclosures shall be exhaust ventilated in such a way that a continuous inward flow of air will be maintained at all openings in the enclosure, during the blasting operation.

(i) All air inlets and access openings shall be baffled or so arranged that by the combination of inward air flow and baffling the escape of abrasive or dust particles into an adjacent work area will be minimized and visible spurs of dust will not be observed.

(ii) The rate of exhaust shall be sufficient to provide prompt clearance of the dust-laden air within the enclosure after the cessation of blasting.

(iii) Before the enclosure is opened, the blast shall be turned off and the exhaust system shall be run for a sufficient period of time to remove the dusty air within the enclosure.

(iv) Safety glass protected by screening shall be used in observation windows, where hard deep-cutting abrasives are used.

(v) Slit abrasive-resistant baffles shall be installed in multiple sets at all small access openings where dust might escape, and shall be inspected regularly and replaced when needed.

(A) Doors shall be flanged and tight when closed.

(B) Doors on blast-cleaning rooms shall be operable from both inside and outside, except that where there is a small operator access door, the large work access door may be closed or opened from the outside only.

(4) Exhaust ventilation systems.


(i) When dust leaks are noted, repairs shall be made as soon as possible.

(ii) The static pressure drop at the exhaust ducts leading from the equipment shall be checked when the installation is completed and periodically thereafter to assure continued satisfactory operation. Whenever an appreciable change in the pressure drop indicates a partial blockage, the system shall be cleaned and returned to normal operating condition.

(b) In installations where the abrasive is recirculated, the exhaust ventilation system for the blasting enclosure shall not be relied upon for the removal of fines from the spent abrasive instead of an abrasive separator. An abrasive separator shall be provided for the purpose.

(c) The air exhausted from blast-cleaning equipment shall be discharged through dust collecting equipment. Dust collectors shall be set up so that the accumulated dust can be emptied and removed without contaminating other working areas.

(5) Personal protective equipment. See applicable provisions of chapters 296-24 and 296-62 WAC.

(a) Abrasive-blasting respirators shall be worn by all abrasive-blasting operators:

(i) When working inside of blast-cleaning rooms, or

(ii) When using silica sand in manual blasting operations where the nozzle and blast are not physically separated from the operator in an exhaust ventilated enclosure, or

(iii) Where concentrations of toxic dust dispersed by the abrasive-blasting may exceed the limits set in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515 and the nozzle and blast are not physically separated from the operator in an exhaust-ventilated enclosure.

(b) Particulate filter respirators, commonly referred to as dust-filter respirators, properly fitted, may be used for short, intermittent, or occasional dust exposures such as cleanup, dumping of dust collectors, or unloading shipments of sand at a receiving point, when it is not feasible to control the dust by enclosure, exhaust ventilation, or other means. Respirators used shall be approved for protection against the specific type of dust encountered.

(i) Dust-filter respirators may be used to protect the operator of outside abrasive-blasting operations where nonsilica abrasives are used on materials having low toxicities.

(ii) Dust-filter respirators shall not be used for continuous protection where silica sand is used as the blasting abrasive, or toxic materials are blasted.

(c) A respiratory protection program as defined and described in applicable provisions of chapters 296-24 and 296-62 WAC, shall be established wherever it is necessary to use respiratory protective equipment.

(d) Refer to applicable provisions of chapter 296-24 WAC for operators personal protective equipment.

(6) Operational procedures and general safety. Dust shall not be permitted to accumulate on the floor or on ledges outside of an abrasive-blasting enclosure, and dust spills shall be cleaned up promptly. Aisles and walkways shall be kept clear of steel shot or similar abrasive which may create a slipping hazard.

(7) Scope. This paragraph applies to all operations where an abrasive is forcibly applied to a surface by pneumatic or hydraulic pressure, or by centrifugal force. It does not apply to steam blasting, or steam cleaning, or hydraulic cleaning methods where work is done without the aid of abrasives.
(a) "Abrasive cutting-off wheels" means organic-bonded wheels, the thickness of which is not more than one forty-eighth of their diameter for those up to, and including, 20 inches in diameter, and not more than one-sixteenth of their diameter for those larger than 20 inches in diameter, used for a multitude of operations variously known as cutting, cutting off, grooving, slotting, coping, jointing, and the like. The wheels may be "solid" consisting of organic-bonded abrasive material throughout, "steel centered" consisting of a steel disc with a rim of organic-bonded material moulded around the periphery or of the "inserted tooth" type consisting of a steel disc with organic-bonded abrasive teeth or inserts mechanically secured around the periphery.
(b) "Belts" means all power-driven, flexible, coated bands used for grinding, polishing, or buffing purposes.
(c) "Branch pipe" means the part of an exhaust system piping that is connected directly to the hood or enclosure.
(d) "Cradle" means a movable fixture, upon which the part to be ground or polished is placed.
(e) "Disc wheels" means all power-driven rotatable discs faces with abrasive materials, artificial or natural, and used for grinding or polishing on the side of the assembled disc.
(f) "Entry loss" means the loss in static pressure caused by air flowing into a duct or hood. It is usually expressed in inches of water gauge.
(g) "Exhaust system" means a system consisting of branch pipes connected to hoods of enclosures, one or more header pipes, an exhaust fan, means for separating solid contaminants from the air flowing in the system, and a discharge stack to outside.
(h) "Grinding wheels" means all power-driven rotatable grinding or abrasive wheels, except disc wheels as defined in this standard, consisting of abrasive particles held together by artificial or natural bonds and used for peripheral grinding.
(i) "Header pipe (main pipe)" means a pipe into which one or more branch pipes enter and which connects such branch pipes to the remainder of the exhaust system.
(j) "Hoods and enclosures" means the partial or complete enclosure around the wheel or disc through which air enters an exhaust system during operation.
(k) "Horizontal double-spindle disc grinder" means a grinding machine carrying two power-driven, rotatable, coaxial, horizontal spindles upon the inside ends of which are mounted abrasive disc wheels for grinding two surfaces simultaneously.
(l) "Horizontal single-spindle disc grinder" means a grinding machine carrying an abrasive disc wheel upon one or both ends of a power-driven, rotatable single horizontal spindle.
(m) "Polishing and buffing wheels" means all power-driven rotatable wheels composed all or in part of textile fabrics, wood, felt, leather, paper, and may be coated with abrasives on the periphery of the wheel for purposes of polishing, buffing, and light grinding.
(n) "Portable grinder" means any power-driven rotatable grinding, polishing, or buffing wheel mounted in such manner that it may be manually manipulated.

(2) Application.
(a) Every establishment performing dry grinding, dry polishing, or buffing shall provide suitable hood or enclosures that are connected to exhaust systems.
(b) Such exhaust systems shall be operated continuously whenever such operations are carried on, and be capable of preventing contaminants from entering the breathing zone.
(c) Exhaust system requirements.
(a) Hoods connected to exhaust systems shall be used, and such hoods shall be designed, located, and placed so that the dust or dirt particles shall fall or be projected into the hoods in the direction of the air flow. No wheels, discs, straps, or belts shall be operated in such manner and in such direction as to cause the dust and dirt particles to be thrown into the operator's breathing zone.
(b) Grinding wheels on floor stands, pedestals, benches, and special-purpose grinding machines and abrasive cutting-off wheels shall have not less than the minimum exhaust volumes shown in Table 8 with a recommended minimum duct velocity of 4,500 feet per minute in the branch and 3,500 feet per minute in the main. The entry losses from all hoods except the vertical-spindle disc grinder hood, shall equal 0.65 velocity pressure for a straight takeoff and 0.45 velocity pressure for a tapered takeoff. The entry loss for the vertical-spindle disc grinder hood is shown in Figure 3. (See Fig. 3 following this section.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wheel diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Wheel width (inches)</th>
<th>Minimum exhaust volume (feet³/min)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To 9</td>
<td></td>
<td>1 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 9 to 16</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 16 to 19</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 19 to 24</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 24 to 30</td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30 to 36</td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For any wheel wider than wheel diameter shown in Table 8, increase the exhaust volume by the ratio of the new width to the width shown.

Example:
If wheel width = 4 1/2 inches, then
4.5 \[ \frac{x}{610} = 686 \text{ (rounded to 690)}. \]

(c) Scratch-brush wheels and all buffing and polishing wheels mounted on floor stands, pedestals, benches, or special-purpose machines shall have not less than the minimum exhaust volume shown in Table 9.

**TABLE 9**

BUFFING AND POLISHING WHEELS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wheel diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Wheel width (inches)</th>
<th>Minimum exhaust volume (feet³/min.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>To 9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 9 to 16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 16 to 19</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 19 to 24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 24 to 30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30 to 36</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(d) Grinding wheels or discs for horizontal single-spindle disc grinders shall be hooded to collect the dust or dirt generated by the grinding operation and the hoods shall be connected to branch pipes having exhaust volumes as shown in Table 10.

**TABLE 10**

HORIZONTAL SINGLE-SPINDLE DISC GRINDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disc diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Exhaust volume (feet³/min.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 12</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 12 to 19</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 19 to 30</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30 to 36</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(e) Grinding wheels or discs for horizontal double-spindle disc grinders shall have a hood enclosing the grinding chamber and the hood shall be connected to one or more branch pipes having exhaust volumes as shown in Table 11.

**TABLE 11**

HORIZONTAL DOUBLE-SPINDLE DISC GRINDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disc diameter (inches)</th>
<th>Exhaust volume (feet³/min.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 19</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 19 to 25</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 25 to 30</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30 to 33</td>
<td>1,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 33 to 37</td>
<td>2,280</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) Grinding wheels or discs for vertical single-spindle disc grinders shall be encircled with hoods to remove the dust generated in the operation. The hoods shall be connected to one or more branch pipes having exhaust volumes as shown in Table 12.

**TABLE 12**

VERTICAL SPINDLE DISC GRINDER

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Disc diameter (inches)</th>
<th>One-half or more of disc covered</th>
<th>Disc not covered</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number¹</td>
<td>Exhaust feet² /min.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Up to 20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 20 to 30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>780</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30 to 53</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1,770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 53 to 72</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3,140</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

¹ Number of exhaust outlets around periphery of hood, or equal distribution provided by other means.

(g) Grinding and polishing belts shall be provided with hoods to remove dust and dirt generated in the operations and the hoods shall be connected to branch pipes having exhaust volumes as shown in Table 13.

**TABLE 13**

GRINDING AND POLISHING BELTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Belts width (inches)</th>
<th>Exhaust volume (feet³/min.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 3</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 3 to 5</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 5 to 7</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 7 to 9</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 9 to 11</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 11 to 13</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(h) Cradles and swing-frame grinders. Where cradles are used for handling the parts to be ground, polished, or buffed, requiring large partial enclosures to house the complete operation, a minimum average air velocity of 150 feet per minute shall be maintained over the entire opening of the enclosure. Swing-frame grinders shall also be exhausted in the same manner as provided for cradles. (See Fig. 5 following this section.)

(i) Where the work is outside the hood, air volumes must be increased as shown in American Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960 (Section 4, Exhaust Hoods).

(4) Exhaust systems.

(a) Exhaust systems for grinding, polishing, and buffing operations should be designed in accordance with American Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960.

(b) Exhaust systems for grinding, polishing, and buffing operations shall be tested in the manner described in American Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960.

(c) All exhaust systems shall be provided with suitable dust collectors.

(5) Hood and enclosure design.

(a)(i) It is the dual function of grinding and abrasive cutting-off wheel hoods to protect the operator from the hazards of bursting wheels as well as to provide a means for the removal of dust and dirt generated. All hoods shall be not less in structural strength than specified in the American National Standard Code for the Use, Care, and Protection of Abrasive Wheels, B7.1-1970.
(ii) For grinding machines for which no standard hoods are available, hoods meeting the requirements of (5)(a)(i) above shall be developed and so located as to comply with the requirements of this section.

(b) Exhaust hoods for floor stands, pedestals, and bench grinders shall be designed in accordance with Figure 4. (See Fig. 4 following this section.) The adjustable tongue shown in the figure shall be kept in working order and shall be adjusted within one-fourth inch of the wheel periphery at all times.

(c) Swing-frame grinders shall be provided with exhaust booths as indicated in Figure 5. (See Fig. 5 following this section.)

(d) Portable grinding operations, whenever the nature of the work permits, shall be conducted within a partial enclosure. The opening in the enclosure shall be no larger than is actually required in the operation and an average face air velocity of not less than 200 feet per minute shall be maintained.

(e) Hoods for polishing and buffing and scratch-brush wheels shall be constructed to conform as closely to Figure 6 as the nature of the work will permit. (See Fig. 6 following this section.)

(f) Cradle grinding and polishing operations shall be performed within a partial enclosure similar to Figure 7. (See Fig. 7 following this section.) The operator shall be positioned outside the working face of the opening of the enclosure. The face opening of the enclosure should not be any greater in area than that actually required for the performance of the operation and the average air velocity into the working face of the enclosure shall not be less than 150 feet per minute.

(g) Hoods for horizontal single-spindle disc grinders shall be constructed to conform as closely as possible to the hood shown in Figure 8. (See Fig. 8 following this section.) It is essential that there be a space between the back of the wheel and the hood, and a space around the periphery of the wheel of at least 1 inch in order to permit the suction to act around the wheel periphery. The opening on the side of the disc shall be no larger than is required for the grinding operation, but must never be less than twice the area of the branch outlet.

(h) Horizontal double-spindle disc grinders shall have a hood encircling the wheels and grinding chamber similar to that illustrated in Figure 9. (See Fig. 9 following this section.) The openings for passing the work into the grinding chamber should be kept as small as possible, but must never be less than twice the area of the branch outlets.

(i) Vertical-spindle disc grinders shall be encircled with a hood so constructed that the heavy dust is drawn off a surface of the disc and the lighter dust exhausted through a continuous slot at the top of the hood as shown in Figure 3. (See Fig. 3 following this section.)

(j) Grinding and polishing belt hoods shall be constructed as close to the operation as possible. The hood should extend almost to the belts, and 1-inch wide openings should be provided on either side. Figure 10 shows a typical hood for a belt operation. (See Fig. 10 following this section.)

(6) Scope. This paragraph prescribes the use of exhaust hood enclosures and systems in removing dust, dirt, fumes, and gases generated through the grinding, polishing, or buffing of ferrous and nonferrous metals.
**Occupational Health Standards**

### Fig. 3
Vertical Spindle Disc Grinder Exhaust
Hood and Branch Pipe Connections

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dia D. Inches</th>
<th>Exhaust E</th>
<th>Volume Exhausted at 4,500 ft/min</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Min.</td>
<td>Max</td>
<td>No. Pipes</td>
<td>Dia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 53</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dia D. Inches</th>
<th>Exhaust E</th>
<th>Volume Exhausted at 4,500 ft/min</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Min.</td>
<td>Max</td>
<td>No. Pipes</td>
<td>Dia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 20</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 53</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry loss = 1.0 slot velocity pressure + 0.5 branch velocity pressure
Minimum slot velocity = 2,000 ft/min - 1/2-inch slot width

(1995 Ed.)
### Wheel Dimension

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diameter, Inches</th>
<th>Width, Inches</th>
<th>Exhaust Outlet Inches</th>
<th>Volume of Air at 4,500 ft/min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Min = d Max = D</td>
<td>Max</td>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 9</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 16</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>4 1/2</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 19</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 24</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>880</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>1,200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff
0.65 velocity pressure for straight takeoff

---

**Fig. 4**

Standard Grinder Hood

**Fig. 5**

A method of Applying an Exhaust Enclosure to Swing-Frame Grinders

Note: Baffle to reduce front opening as much as possible

---

(1995 Ed.)
### Fig. 6

Standard Buffing and Polishing Hood

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Wheel Dimension, Inches</th>
<th>Exhaust Outlet Inches</th>
<th>Volume of Air at 4,500 ft/min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Diameter</td>
<td>Width</td>
<td>E</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Min = d</td>
<td>Max = D</td>
<td>Max</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 9</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 16</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 24</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 36</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff
0.65 velocity pressure for straight takeoff
Fig. 7
Cradle Polishing or Grinding Enclosure
Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff
Fig. 8

Horizontal Single-Spindle Disc Grinder
Exhaust Hood and Branch Pipe Connection

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dia. D. Inches</th>
<th>Exhaust E</th>
<th>Volume Exhausted at 4,500 ft/min ft³/min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Min Max</td>
<td>Dia. Inches</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 12</td>
<td>12 19</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 19</td>
<td>19 30</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30</td>
<td>30 36</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: If grinding wheels are used for disc grinding purposes, hoods must conform to structural strength and materials as described in 9.1. Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff.
### Disc Diameter

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dia. Inches</th>
<th>Exhaust E</th>
<th>Volume Exhausted at 4,500 ft/min</th>
<th>Note</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Min</td>
<td>Max</td>
<td>No. Pipes</td>
<td>Dia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 19</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 25</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30</td>
<td>53</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 53</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff

Fig. 9

Horizontal Double-Spindle Disc Grinder

Exhaust Hood and Branch Pipe Connection
(a) "Spray-finishing operations" means employment of methods wherein organic or inorganic materials are utilized in dispersed form from deposit on surfaces to be coated, treated or cleaned. Such methods of deposit may involve either automatic, manual, or electrostatic deposition but do not include metal spraying or metallizing, dipping, flow coating, roller coating, tumbling, centrifuging, or spray washing and degreasing as conducted in self-contained washing and degreasing machines or systems.  
(b) "Spray booth" spray booths are defined and described in WAC 296-24-370 through 296-24-37007. (See sections 201 through 206 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969.)  
(c) "Spray room" means a room in which spray-finishing operations not conducted in a spray booth are performed separately from other areas.  
(d) "Minimum maintained velocity" means the velocity of air movement which must be maintained in order to meet minimum specified requirements for health and safety.  
(2) Location and application. Spray booths or spray rooms are to be used to enclose or confine all operations. Spray-finishing operations shall be located as provided in sections 201 through 206 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969.  
(3) Design and construction of spray booths.  
(a) Spray booths shall be designed and constructed in accordance with WAC 296-24-370 through 296-24-37007 (see sections 301-304 and 306-310 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969), for general construction specifications.  
(b) Unobstructed walkways shall not be less than 6 1/2 feet high and shall be maintained clear of obstruction from any work location in the booth to a booth exit or open booth front. In booths where the open front is the only exit, such exits shall be not less than 3 feet wide. In booths having multiple exits, such exits shall not be less than 2 feet wide, provided that the maximum distance from the work location to the exit is 25 feet or less. Where booth exits are provided with doors, such doors shall open outward from the booth.  
(c) Baffles, distribution plates, and dry-type overspray collectors shall conform to the requirements of WAC 296-24-370. (See sections 304 and 305 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969.)  
(d) Overspray filters shall be installed and maintained in accordance with the requirements of WAC 296-24-370. (See section 305 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable and Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969), and shall only be in a location easily accessible for inspection, cleaning, or replacement.  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Belt Width w. Inches</th>
<th>Exhaust Volume. ft³/min</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>up to 3</td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 to 5</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 to 7</td>
<td>390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 to 9</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 to 11</td>
<td>610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 to 13</td>
<td>740</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum duct velocity = 4.500 ft./min. branch.  
Entry loss = 0.45 velocity pressure for tapered takeoff  
0.65 velocity pressure for straight takeoff  

Note: For a more detailed discussion of fundamentals relating to this subject, see ANSI Z9.2-1960.
(d)(i) For wet or water-wash spray booths, the water-chamber enclosure, within which intimate contact of contaminated air and cleaning water or other cleaning medium is maintained, if made of steel, shall be 18 gauge or heavier and adequately protected against corrosion.

(ii) Chambers may include scrubber spray nozzles, headers, troughs, or other devices. Chambers shall be provided with adequate means for creating and maintaining scrubbing action for removal of particulate matter from the exhaust air stream.

(e) Collecting tanks shall be of welded steel construction or other suitable noncombustible material. If pits are used as collecting tanks, they shall be concrete, masonry, or other material having similar properties.

(i) Tanks shall be provided with weirs, skimmer plates, or screens to prevent sludge and floating paint from entering the pump suction box. Means for automatically maintaining the proper water level shall also be provided. Fresh water inlets shall not be submerged. They shall terminate at least one pipe diameter above the safety overflow level of the tank.

(ii) Tanks shall be so constructed as to discourage accumulation of hazardous deposits.

(f) Pump manifolds, risers, and headers shall be adequately sized to insure sufficient water flow to provide efficient operation of the water chamber.

(4) Design and construction of spray rooms.

(a) Spray rooms, including floors, shall be constructed of masonry, concrete, or other noncombustible material.

(b) Spray rooms shall have noncombustible fire doors and shutters.

(c) Spray rooms shall be adequately ventilated so that the atmosphere in the breathing zone of the operator shall be maintained in accordance with the requirements of (6)(b) of this section.

(d) Spray rooms used for production spray-finishing operations shall conform to the requirements of spray booths.

(5) Ventilation.

(a) Ventilation shall be provided in accordance with provisions of WAC 296-24-370. (See chapter 5 of the Standard for Spray Finishing Using Flammable or Combustible Materials, NFPA No. 33-1969), and in accordance with the following:

(i) Where a fan plenum is used to equalize or control the distribution of exhaust air movement through the booth, it shall be of sufficient strength or rigidity to withstand the differential air pressure or other superficially imposed loads for which the equipment is designed and also to facilitate cleaning. Construction specifications shall be at least equivalent to those of (5)(c) of this section.


(b) Inlet or supply ductwork used to transport makeup air to spray booths or surrounding areas shall be constructed of noncombustible materials.

(i) If negative pressure exists within inlet ductwork, all seams and joints shall be sealed if there is a possibility of infiltration of harmful quantities of noxious gases, fumes, or mists from areas through which ductwork passes.

(ii) Inlet ductwork shall be sized in accordance with volume flow requirements and provide design air requirements at the spray booth.

(iii) Inlet ductwork shall be so supported throughout its length to sustain at least its own weight plus any negative pressure which is exerted upon it under normal operating conditions.

(c) Ducts shall be so constructed as to provide structural strength and stability at least equivalent to sheet steel of not less than the following thickness:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DIAMETER OR GREATER DIMENSION (U.S. gauge)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Up to 8 inches inclusive ..................... No. 24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 8 inches to 18 inches inclusive .......... No. 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 18 inches to 30 inches inclusive ........ No. 20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Over 30 inches .............................. No. 18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(i) Exhaust ductwork shall be adequately supported throughout its length to sustain its weight plus any normal accumulation in interior during normal operating conditions and any negative pressure exerted upon it.

(ii) Exhaust ductwork shall be sized in accordance with good design practice which shall include consideration of fan capacity, length of duct, number of turns and elbows, variation in size, volume, and character of materials being exhausted. See American National Standard Z9.2-1960 for further details and explanation concerning elements of design.

(iii) Longitudinal joints in sheet steel ductwork shall be either lock-seamed, riveted, or welded. For other than steel construction, equivalent securing of joints shall be provided.

(iv) Circumferential joints in ductwork shall be substantially fastened together and lapped in the direction of airflow. At least every fourth joint shall be provided with connecting flanges, bolted together or of equivalent fastening security.

(v) Inspection or clean-out doors shall be provided for every 9 to 12 feet of running length for ducts up to 12 inches in diameter, but the distance between clean-out doors may be greater for larger pipes. (See 8.3.21 of American National Standard Z9.1-1960.) A clean-out door or doors shall be provided for servicing the fan, and where necessary, a drain shall be provided.

(vi) Where ductwork passes through a combustible roof or wall, the roof or wall shall be protected at the point of penetration by open space or fire-resistive material between the duct and the roof or wall. When ducts pass through firewalls, they shall be provided with automatic fire dampers on both sides of the wall, except that three-eighth-inch steel plates may be used in lieu of automatic fire dampers for ducts not exceeding 18 inches in diameter.

(vii) Ductwork used for ventilating any process covered in this standard shall not be connected to ducts ventilating any other process or any chimney or flue used for conveying any products of combustion.

(6) Velocity and air flow requirements.

(a) Except where a spray booth has an adequate air replacement system, the velocity of air into all openings of a spray booth shall be not less than that specified in Table 14 for the operating conditions specified. An adequate air replacement system is one which introduces replacement air...
upstream or above the object being sprayed and is so designed that the velocity of air in the booth cross section is not less than that specified in Table 14 when measured upstream or above the object being sprayed.

### TABLE 14

**MINIMUM MAINTAINED VELOCITIES INTO SPRAY BOOTHS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Operating Airflow conditions for object completely inside booth</th>
<th>Velocities, f.p.m.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Electrostatic and automatic airless operation contained in booth without operator.</td>
<td>Crossdraft Design Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-operated guns, manual or automatic</td>
<td>50 large booth 75-125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manual or automatic</td>
<td>100 small booth 75-125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air-operated</td>
<td>150 large booth 125-175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>manual or automatic</td>
<td>200 small booth 150-250</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes:

1. Attention is invited to the fact that the effectiveness of the spray booth is dependent upon the relationship of the depth of the booth to its height and width.
2. Crossdrafts can be eliminated through proper design and such design should be sought. Crossdrafts in excess of 100 fps (feet per minute) should not be permitted.
3. Excessive air pressures result in loss of both efficiency and material waste in addition to creating a backlash that may carry overspray and fumes into adjacent work areas.
4. Booths should be designed with velocities shown in the column headed "Design." However, booths operating with velocities shown in the column headed "Range" are in compliance with this standard.

In addition to the requirements in (6)(a) of this section the total air volume exhausted through a spray booth shall be such as to dilute solvent vapor to at least 25 percent of the lower explosive limit of the solvent being sprayed. An example of the method of calculating this volume is given below.

Example: To determine the lower explosive limits of the most common solvents used in spray finishing, see Table 15. Column 1 gives the number of cubic feet of vapor per gallon of solvent and column 2 gives the lower explosive limit (LEL) in percentage by volume of air. Note that the quantity of solvent will be diminished by the quantity of solids and nonflammable contained in the finish.

To determine the volume of air in cubic feet necessary to dilute the vapor from 1 gallon of solvent to 25 percent of the lower explosive limit, apply the following formula:

\[
\text{Dilution volume required per gallon of solvent} = \frac{4 \times (100-\text{LEL})}{\text{LEL}} \text{ cubic feet of vapor per gallon}
\]

Using toluene as the solvent.

1. LEL of toluene from Table 15, column 2, is 1.4 percent.
2. Cubic feet of vapor per gallon from Table 15, column 1, is 30.4 cubic feet per gallon.

(3) Dilution volume required =

\[
\frac{4 \times (100-1.4)}{1.4} \approx 8,564 \text{ cubic feet.}
\]

(4) To convert to cubic feet per minute of required ventilation, multiply the dilution volume required per gallon of solvent by the number of gallons of solvent evaporated per minute.

### TABLE 15

**LOWER EXPLOSIVE LIMIT OF SOME COMMONLY USED SOLVENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solvent</th>
<th>Cubic feet of vapor per gallon at 70°F</th>
<th>Lower explosive limit in percent by volume of air at 70°F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acetone</td>
<td>44.0</td>
<td>2.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amyl Acetate (iso)</td>
<td>21.6</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amyl Alcohol (n)</td>
<td>29.6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amyl Alcohol (iso)</td>
<td>29.6</td>
<td>1.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Benzene</td>
<td>36.8</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl Acetate (n)</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl Alcohol (n)</td>
<td>35.2</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Butyl Cellosolve</td>
<td>24.8</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellosolve</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cellosolve Acetate</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>1.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclohexanone</td>
<td>31.2</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,1 Dichloroethylene</td>
<td>42.4</td>
<td>5.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2 Dichloroethylene</td>
<td>42.4</td>
<td>9.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Acetate</td>
<td>32.8</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Alcohol</td>
<td>55.2</td>
<td>4.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethyl Lactate</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Acetate</td>
<td>40.0</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Alcohol</td>
<td>80.8</td>
<td>7.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Cellosolve</td>
<td>40.8</td>
<td>2.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl Ethyl Ketone</td>
<td>36.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methyl n-Propyl Ketone</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>1.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphtha (VM&amp;Rp) (76° Naphtha)</td>
<td>22.4</td>
<td>0.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naphtha (100° Flash)</td>
<td>23.2</td>
<td>1.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Safety Solvent-Stoddard Solvent</td>
<td>27.2</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propyl Acetate (iso)</td>
<td>28.0</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propyl Alcohol (n)</td>
<td>44.8</td>
<td>2.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propyl Alcohol (iso)</td>
<td>44.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toluene</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>1.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Turpentine</td>
<td>20.8</td>
<td>0.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylene (o)</td>
<td>26.4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. At 212°F.

c)(i) When an operator must position himself in a booth downstream of the object being sprayed, an air supplied respirator or other type of respirator listed in the applicable provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC for the material being sprayed should be used by the operator.

(ii) Where downdraft booths are provided with doors, such doors shall be closed when spray painting.

(7) Make-up air.

(a) Clean fresh air, free of contamination from adjacent industrial exhaust systems, chimneys, stacks, or vents, shall be supplied to a spray booth or room in quantities equal to the volume of air exhausted through the spray booth.

(b) Where a spray booth or room receives make-up air through self-closing doors, dampers, or louvers, they shall be...
fully open at all times when the booth or room is in use for spraying. The velocity of air through such doors, dampers, or louvers shall not exceed 200 feet per minute. If the fan characteristics are such that the required air flow through the booth will be provided, higher velocities through the doors, dampers, or louvers may be used.

(c)(i) Where the air supply to a spray booth or room is filtered, the fan static pressure shall be calculated on the assumption that the filters are dirty to the extent that they require cleaning or replacement.

(ii) The rating of filters shall be governed by test data supplied by the manufacturer of the filter. A pressure gauge shall be installed to show the pressure drop across the filters. This gauge shall be marked to show the pressure drop at which the filters require cleaning or replacement. Filters shall be replaced or cleaned whenever the pressure drop across them becomes excessive or whenever the air flow through the face of the booth falls below that specified in Table 14.

(d)(i) Means of heating make-up air to any spray booth or room, before or at the time spraying is normally performed, shall be provided in all places where the outdoor temperature may be expected to remain below 55° F. for appreciable periods of time during the operation of the booth except where adequate and safe means of radiant heating for all operating personnel affected is provided. The replacement air during the heating seasons shall be maintained at not less than 65° F. at the point of entry into the spray booth or spray room. When otherwise unheated make-up air would be at a temperature of more than 10° F. below room temperature, its temperature shall be regulated as provided in section 3.6 of ANSI Z9.2-1960.

(ii) As an alternative to an air replacement system complying with the preceding section, general heating of the building in which the spray room or booth is located may be effected provided that all occupied parts of the building are maintained at not less than 65° F. when the exhaust system is in operation or the general heating system supplemented by other sources of heat may be employed to meet this requirement.

(iii) No means of heating make-up air shall be located in a spray booth.

(iv) Where make-up air is heated by coal or oil, the products of combustion shall not be allowed to mix with the make-up air, and the products of combustion shall be conducted outside the building through a flue terminating at a point remote from all points where make-up air enters the building.

(v) Where make-up air is heated by gas, and the products of combustion are not mixed with the make-up air but are conducted through an independent flue to a point outside the building remote from all points where make-up air enters the building, it is not necessary to comply with (7)(d)(vi) of this section.

(vi) Where make-up air to any manually operated spray booth or room is heated by gas and the products of combustion are allowed to mix with the supply air, the following precautions must be taken:

(A) The gas must have a distinctive and strong enough odor to warn workmen in a spray booth or room of its presence if in an unburned state in the make-up air.

(B) The maximum rate of gas supply to the make-up air heater burners must not exceed that which would yield in excess of 200 p.p.m. (parts per million) of carbon monoxide or 2,000 p.p.m. of total combustible gases in the mixture if the unburned gas upon the occurrence of flame failure were mixed with all of the make-up air supplied.

(C) A fan must be provided to deliver the mixture of heated air and products of combustion from the plenum chamber housing the gas burners to the spray booth or room.

(8) Scope. Spray booths or spray rooms are to be used to enclose or confine all spray finishing operations covered by this paragraph. This paragraph does not apply to the spraying of the exteriors of buildings, fixed tanks, or similar structures, nor to small portable spraying apparatus not used repeatedly in the same location.


(a) This section applies to all operations involving the immersion of materials in liquids, or in the vapors of such liquids, for the purpose of cleaning or altering the surface or adding to or imparting a finish thereto or changing the character of the materials, and their subsequent removal from the liquid or vapor, draining, and drying. These operations include washing, electroplating, anodizing, pickling, quenching, dyeing, dipping, tanning, dressing, bleaching, degreasing, alkaline cleaning, stripping, rinsing, digesting, and other similar operations.

(b) Except where specific construction specifications are prescribed in this section, hoods, ducts, elbows, fans, blowers, and all other exhaust system parts, components, and supports thereof shall be so constructed as to meet conditions of service and to facilitate maintenance and shall conform in construction to the specifications contained in American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960.

(2) Classification of open-surface tank operations.

(a) Open-surface tank operations shall be classified into 16 classes, numbered A-1 to D-4, inclusive.

(b) Determination of class. Class is determined by two factors, hazard potential designated by a letter from A to D, inclusive, and rate of gas, vapor, or mist evolution designated by a number from 1 to 4, inclusive (for example, B.3).

(c) Hazard potential is an index, on a scale of from A to D, inclusive, of the severity of the hazard associated with the substance contained in the tank because of the toxic, flammable, or explosive nature of the vapor, gas, or mist produced therefrom. The toxic hazard is determined from the concentration, measured in parts by volume of a gas or vapor, per million parts by volume of contaminated air (ppm), or in milligrams of mist per cubic meter of air (mg/m³), below which ill effects are unlikely to occur to the exposed worker. The concentrations shall be those in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515.

(d) The relative fire or explosion hazard is measured in degrees Fahrenheit in terms of the closed-cup flash point of the substance in the tank. Detailed information on the prevention of fire hazards in dip tanks may be found in Dip
Tanks Containing Flammable or Combustible Liquids, NFPA No. 34-1966, National Fire Protection Association. Where the tank contains a mixture of liquids, other than organic solvents, whose effects are additive, the hygienic standard of the most toxic component (for example, the one having the lowest ppm or mg/m³) shall be used, except where such substance constitutes an insignificantly small fraction of the mixture. For mixtures of organic solvents, their combined effect, rather than that of either individually, shall determine the hazard potential. In the absence of information to the contrary, the effects shall be considered as additive. If the sum of the ratios of the airborne concentration of that contaminant exceeds unity, the toxic concentration shall be considered to have been exceeded. (See Note A of (2)(e) of this section.)

(e) Hazard potential shall be determined from Table 16, with the value indicating greater hazard being used. When the hazardous material may be either a vapor with a permissible exposure limit in ppm or a mist with a TLV in mg/m³, the TLV indicating the greater hazard shall be used (for example, A takes precedence over B or C; B over C; C over D).

Note A:

\[
\frac{c_1}{\text{PEL}} + \frac{c_2}{\text{PEL}} + \frac{c_3}{\text{PEL}} + \ldots + \frac{c_n}{\text{PEL}} > 1
\]

where:

c = Concentration measured at the operation in ppm.

**TABLE 16**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Toxicity Group</th>
<th>Gas or vapor (ppm)</th>
<th>Mist (mg/m³)</th>
<th>Flash point (in degrees F.)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A .........</td>
<td>0 - 10</td>
<td>0 - 0.1</td>
<td>. . . .</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B .........</td>
<td>11 - 100</td>
<td>0.11 - 1.0</td>
<td>Under 100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C .........</td>
<td>101 - 500</td>
<td>1.1 - 10</td>
<td>100-200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D .........</td>
<td>Over 500</td>
<td>Over 10</td>
<td>Over 200</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(f) Rate of gas, vapor, or mist evolution is a numerical index, on a scale of from 1 to 4, inclusive, both of the relative capacity of the tank to produce gas, vapor, or mist and of the relative energy with which it is projected or carried upwards from the tank. Rate is evaluated in terms of:

(i) The temperature of the liquid in the tank in degrees Fahrenheit;

(ii) The number of degrees Fahrenheit that this temperature is below the boiling point of the liquid in degrees Fahrenheit;

(iii) The relative evaporation of the liquid in still air at room temperature in an arbitrary scale—fast, medium, slow, or nil; and

(iv) The extent that the tank gases or produces mist in an arbitrary scale—high, medium, low, and nil. (See Table 17, Note 2.) Gassing depends upon electrochemical or mechanical processes, the effects of which have to be individually evaluated for each installation (see Table 17, Note 3).

(g) Rate of evolution shall be determined from Table 17. When evaporation and gassing yield different rates, the lowest numerical value shall be used.

**TABLE 17**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rate</th>
<th>Liquid temperature, °F</th>
<th>Degrees below boiling point</th>
<th>Evaporation</th>
<th>Relative Gassing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Over 200</td>
<td>0-20</td>
<td>Fast</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>150-200</td>
<td>21-50</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>94-149</td>
<td>51-100</td>
<td>Slow</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Under 94</td>
<td>Over 100</td>
<td>Nil</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note 1. In certain classes of equipment, specifically vapor degreasers, an internal condenser or vapor level thermostat is used to prevent the vapor from leaving the tank during normal operations. In such cases, rate of vaporization from the tank into the workroom is not dependent upon the factors listed in the table, but rather upon abnormalities of operating procedure, such as carry out of vapors from excessively fast action, dragout of liquid by entrainment in parts, contamination of solvent by water and other materials, or improper heat balance. When operating procedure is excellent, effective rate of evolution may be taken as 4. When operating procedures are average, the effective rate of evolution may be taken as 3. When operation is poor, a rate of 2 or 1 is indicated, depending upon observed conditions.

Note 2. Relative evaporation rate is determined according to the methods described by A. K. Doolittle in Industrial and Engineering Chemistry, vol. 27, p. 1169, (3) where time for 100—percent evaporation is as follows: Fast: 0-3 hours; Medium: 3-12 hours; Slow: 12-50 hours; Nil: more than 50 hours.

Note 3. Gassing means the formation by chemical or electrochemical action of minute bubbles of gas under the surface of the liquid in the tank and is generally limited to aqueous solutions.

(3) Ventilation. Where ventilation is used to control potential exposures to workers as defined in (2)(c) of this section, it shall be adequate to reduce the concentration of the air contaminant to the degree that a hazard to the worker does not exist. Methods of ventilation are discussed in American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960.

(4) Control requirements.

(a) Control velocities shall conform to Table 18 in all cases where the flow of air past the breathing or working zone of the operator into and out of the hoods is undisturbed by local environmental conditions, such as open windows, wall fans, unit heaters, or moving machinery.

(b) All tanks exhausted by means of hoods which:

(i) Project over the entire tank;

(ii) Are fixed in position in such a location that the head of the workman, in all his normal operating positions while working at the tank, is in front of all hood openings; and

(iii) Are completely enclosed on at least two sides, shall be considered to be exhausted through an enclosing hood.

(iv) The quantity of air in cubic feet per minute necessary to be exhausted through an enclosing hood shall be not less than the product of the control velocity times the net area of all openings in the enclosure through which air can flow into the hood.
CONTROL VELOCITIES IN FEET PER MINUTE (F.P.M.) FOR UNDISTURBED LOCATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class</th>
<th>Enclosing hood (See Subparagraph (2) and Tables 16 and 17)</th>
<th>Lateral exhaust1 (See Subparagraph (4)(ii))</th>
<th>Canopy hood2 (See Subparagraph (4)(iv))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One open side</td>
<td>Two open sides</td>
<td>Three open sides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Do not use</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-2</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-3</td>
<td>(Note 2), B-1, B-2, and C-1</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-1</td>
<td>(Note 3)</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A-4</td>
<td>(Note 2), C-3, and D-1</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B-4</td>
<td>(Note 3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-3</td>
<td>(Note 3)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. See Table 19 for computation of ventilation rate.
2. Do not use canopy hood for Hazard Potential A processes.
3. Where complete control of hot water is desired, design as next highest class.

(c) All tanks exhausted by means of hoods which do not project over the entire tank, and in which the direction of air movement into the hood or hoods is substantially horizontal, shall be considered to be laterally exhausted. The quantity of air in cubic feet per minute necessary to be laterally exhausted per square foot of tank area in order to maintain the required control velocity shall be determined from Table 19 for all variations in ratio of tank width (W) to tank length (L).

Total quantity of air in cubic feet per minute required to be exhausted per tank shall be not less than the product of the area of tank surface times the cubic feet per minute per square foot of tank area, determined from Table 19.

(i) For lateral exhaust hoods over 42 inches wide, or where it is desirable to reduce the amount of air removed from the workroom, air supply slots or orifices shall be provided along the side or the center of the tank opposite from the exhaust slots. The design of such systems shall meet the following criteria:

(A) The supply air volume plus the entrained air shall not exceed 50 percent of the exhaust volume.

(B) The velocity of the supply airstream as it reaches the effective control area of the exhaust slot shall be less than the effective velocity over the exhaust slot area.

(C) The vertical height of the receiving exhaust hood, including any baffle, shall not be less than one-quarter the width of the tank.

(D) The supply airstream shall not be allowed to impinge on obstructions between it and the exhaust slot in such a manner as to significantly interfere with the performance of the exhaust hood.

### TABLE 19

**MINIMUM VENTILATION RATE IN CUBIC FEET OF AIR PER MINUTE PER SQUARE FOOT OF TANK AREA FOR LATERAL EXHAUST**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required minimum control velocity, f.p.m. (from Table)</th>
<th>C.f.m. per sq. ft. to maintain required minimum velocities at following ratios</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0-0.09</td>
<td>0.1-0.24 0.25-0.49 0.5-0.99 1.0-2.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Hood along one side or two parallel sides of tank when one hood is against a wall or baffle.2

Also for a manifold along tank centerline3

50 ............ 50 60 75 90 100
75 ............ 75 90 110 130 150
100 ........... 100 125 150 175 200
150 ........... 150 190 225 260 300

Hood along one side or two parallel sides of free standing tank not against wall or baffle.

50 ............ 75 90 100 110 125
75 ............ 75 130 150 170 190
100 ........... 100 150 200 225 250
150 ........... 225 260 300 340 375

1. It is not practicable to ventilate across the long dimension of a tank whose ratio W/L exceeds 2.0. It is understandable to do so when W/L exceeds 1.0. For circular tanks with lateral exhaust along up the circumference use W/L = 1.0 for over one-half the circumference use W/L = 0.5.
2. Baffle is a vertical plate the same length as the tank, and with the top of the plate as high as the tank is wide. If the exhaust hood is on the side of a tank against a building wall or close to it, it is perfectly baffled.
3. Use W/L as tank width in computing when manifold is along centerline, or when hoods are used on two parallel sides of a tank.

(E) Since most failure of push-pull systems result from excessive supply air volumes and pressures, methods of measuring and adjusting the supply air shall be provided. When satisfactory control has been achieved, the adjustable features of the hood shall be fixed so that they will not be altered.

(d) All tanks exhausted by means of hoods which project over the entire tank, and which do not conform to the definition of enclosing hoods, shall be considered to be overhead canopy hoods. The quantity of air in cubic feet per minute necessary to be exhausted through a canopy hood shall be not less than the product of the effective velocity over the control area times the net area of all openings between the bottom edges of the hood and the top edges of the tank.

(e) The rate of vapor evolution (including steam or products of combustion) from the process shall be estimated. If the rate of vapor evolution is equal to or greater than 10
percent of the calculated exhaust volume required, the exhaust volume shall be increased in equal amount.

(5) Spray cleaning and degreasing. Wherever spraying or other mechanical means are used to disperse a liquid above an open-surface tank, control must be provided for the airborne spray. Such operations shall be enclosed as completely as possible. The inward air velocity into the enclosure shall be sufficient to prevent the discharge of spray into the workroom. Mechanical baffles may be used to help prevent the discharge of spray. Spray painting operations are covered in WAC 296-62-11019.

(6) Control means other than ventilation. Tank covers, foams, heads, chips, or other materials floating on the tank surface so as to confine gases, mists, or vapors to the area under the cover or to the foam, head, or chip layer; or surface tension depressive agents added to the liquid in the tank to minimize mist formation, or any combination thereof, may all be used as gas, mist, or vapor control means for open-surface tank operations, provided that they effectively reduce the concentrations of hazardous materials in the vicinity of the worker below the limits set in accordance with (2) of this section.

(7) System design.
(a) The equipment for exhausting air shall have sufficient capacity to produce the flow of air required in each of the hoods and openings of the system.
(b) The capacity required in (7)(a) of this section shall be obtained when the airflow producing equipment is operating against the following pressure losses, the sum of which is the static pressure:
(i) Entrance losses into the hood.
(ii) Resistance to airflow in branch pipe including bends and transformations.
(iii) Entrance loss into the main pipe.
(iv) Resistance to airflow in main pipe including bends and transformations.
(v) Resistance of mechanical equipment; that is, filters, washers, condensers, absorbers, etc., plus their entrance and exit losses.
(vi) Resistance in outlet duct and discharge stack.
(c) Two or more operations shall not be connected to the same exhaust system where either one or the combination of the substances removed may constitute a fire, explosion, or chemical reaction hazard in the duct system. Traps or other devices shall be provided to insure that condensate in ducts does not drain back into any tank.
(d) The exhaust system, consisting of hoods, ducts, air mover, and discharge outlet shall be designed in accordance with American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960, or the manual, Industrial Ventilation, published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists. Airflow and pressure loss data provided by the manufacturer of any air cleaning device shall be included in the design calculations.

(8) Operation.
(a) The required airflow shall be maintained at all times during which gas, mist, or vapor is emitted from the tank, and at all times the tank, the draining, or the drying area is in operation or use. When the system is first installed, the airflow from each hood shall be measured by means of a pitot traverse in the exhaust duct and corrective action taken if the flow is less than that required. When the proper flow is obtained, the hood static pressure shall be measured and recorded. At intervals of not more than 3 months operation, or after a prolonged shutdown period, the hoods and duct system shall be inspected for evidence of corrosion or damage. In any case where the airflow is found to be less than required, it shall be increased to the required value. (Information on airflow and static pressure measurement and calculations may be found in American National Standard Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Systems, Z9.2-1960, or in the manual, Industrial Ventilation, published by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.)
(b) The exhaust system shall discharge to the outer air in such a manner that the possibility of its effluent entering any building is at a minimum. Recirculation shall only be through a device for contaminant removal which will prevent the creation of a health hazard in the room or area to which the air is recirculated.
(c) A volume of outside air in the range of 90 percent to 110 percent of the exhaust volume shall be provided to each room having exhaust hoods. The outside air supply shall enter the workroom in such a manner as not to be detrimental to any exhaust hood. The airflow of the makeup air system shall be measured on installation. Periodically, thereafter, the airflow should be remeasured, and corrective action shall be taken when the airflow is below that required. The makeup air shall be uncontaminated.

(9) Personal protection.
(a) All employees working in and around open surface tank operations must be instructed as to the hazards of their respective jobs, and in the personal protection and first aid procedures applicable to these hazards.
(b) All persons required to work in such a manner that their feet may become wet shall be provided with rubber or other impervious boots or shoes, rubber, or wooden-soled shoes sufficient to keep feet dry.
(c) All persons required to handle work wet with a liquid other than water shall be provided with gloves impervious to such a liquid and of a length sufficient to prevent entrance of liquid into the tops of the gloves. The interior of gloves shall be kept free from corrosive or irritating contaminants.
(d) All persons required to work in such a manner that their clothing may become wet shall be provided with such aprons, coats, jackets, sleeves, or other garments made of rubber, or of other materials impervious to liquids other than water, as are required to keep their clothing dry. Aprons shall extend well below the top of boots to prevent liquid splashing into the boots. Provision of dry, clean, cotton clothing along with rubber shoes or short boots and an apron impervious to liquids other than water shall be considered a satisfactory substitute where small parts are cleaned, plated, or acid dipped in open tanks and rapid work is required.
(e) Whenever there is a danger of splashing, for example, when additions are made manually to the tanks, or when acids and chemicals are removed from the tanks, the employees so engaged shall be required to wear either tight-fitting chemical goggles or an effective face shield. (See WAC 296-24-078.)
(f) When, during emergencies as described in (11)(e) of this section, workers must be in areas where concentrations...
of air contaminants are greater than the limit set by (2)(c) of this section, or oxygen concentrations are less than 19.5%, they shall be required to wear respirators adequate to reduce their exposure to a level below these limits, or to provide adequate oxygen. Such respirators shall also be provided in marked, quickly accessible storage compartments built for the purpose, when there exists the possibility of accidental release of hazardous concentrations of air contaminants. Respirators shall meet the applicable provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC and shall be selected by a competent industrial hygienist or other technically qualified source. Respirators shall be used in accordance with the applicable provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC, and persons who may require them shall be trained in their use.

(g) Near each tank containing a liquid which may burn, irritate, or otherwise be harmful to the skin if splashed upon the worker’s body, there shall be a supply of clean cold water. The water pipe (carrying a pressure not exceeding 25 pounds) shall be provided with a quick opening valve and at least 48 inches of hose not smaller than three-fourths inch, so that no time may be lost in washing off liquids from the skin or clothing. Alternatively, deluge showers and eye flushes shall be provided in cases where harmful chemicals may be splashed on parts of the body.

(h) Operators with sores, burns, or other skin lesions requiring medical treatment shall not be allowed to work at their regular operations until so authorized by a physician. Any small skin abrasions, cuts, rash, or open sores which are found or reported shall be treated by a properly designated person so that chance of exposures to the chemicals are removed. Workers exposed to chromic acids shall have a periodic examination made of the nostrils and other parts of the body, to detect incipient ulceration.

(i) Sufficient washing facilities, including soap, individual towels, and hot water, shall be provided for all persons required to use or handle any liquids which may burn, irritate, or otherwise be harmful to the skin if splashed upon the worker’s body, on the basis of at least one basin (or its equivalent) with a hot water faucet for every 10 employees. (See WAC 296-24-12009.)

(j) Locker space or equivalent clothing storage facilities shall be provided to prevent contamination of street clothing.

(k) First aid facilities specific to the hazards of the operations conducted shall be readily available.

(10) Special precautions for cyanide. Dikes or other arrangements shall be provided to prevent the possibility of intermixing of cyanide and acid in the event of tank rupture.

(11) Inspection, maintenance, and installation.

(a) Floors and platforms around tanks shall be prevented from becoming slippery both by original type of construction and by frequent flushing. They shall be firm, sound, and of the design and construction to minimize the possibility of tripping.

(b) Before cleaning the interior of any tank, the contents shall be drained off, and the cleanout doors shall be opened where provided. All pockets in tanks or pits, where it is possible for hazardous vapors to collect, shall be ventilated and cleared of such vapors.

(c) Tanks which have been drained to permit employees to enter for the purposes of cleaning, inspection, or maintenance may contain atmospheres which are hazardous to life or health, through the presence of flammable or toxic air contaminants, or through the absence of sufficient oxygen. Before employees shall be permitted to enter any such tank, appropriate tests of the atmosphere shall be made to determine if the limits set by (2)(c) of this section are exceeded, or if the oxygen concentration is less than 19.5%.

(d) If the tests made in accordance with (11)(c) of this section indicate that the atmosphere in the tank is unsafe, before any employee is permitted to enter the tank, the tank shall be ventilated until the hazardous atmosphere is removed, and ventilation shall be continued so as to prevent the occurrence of a hazardous atmosphere as long as an employee is in the tank.

(e) If, in emergencies, such as rescue work, it is necessary to enter a tank which may contain a hazardous atmosphere, suitable respirators, such as self-contained breathing apparatus; hose mask with blower, if there is a possibility of oxygen deficiency; or a gas mask, selected and operated in accordance with (9)(f) of this section, shall be used. If a contaminant in the tank can cause dermatitis, or be absorbed through the skin, the employee entering the tank shall also wear protective clothing. At least one trained standby employee, with suitable respirator, shall be present in the nearest uncontaminated area. The standby employee must be able to communicate with the employee in the tank and be well able to haul him out of the tank with a lifeline if necessary.

(f) Maintenance work requiring welding or open flame, where toxic metal fumes such as cadmium, chromium, or lead may be evolved, shall be done only with sufficient local exhaust ventilation to prevent the creation of a health hazard, or be done with respirators selected and used in accordance with (9)(f) of this section. Welding, or the use of open flames near any solvent cleaning equipment shall be permitted only after such equipment has first been thoroughly cleared of solvents and vapors.

(12) Vapor degreasing tanks.

(a) In any vapor degreasing tank equipped with a condenser and vapor level thermostat, the condenser or thermostat shall keep the level of vapors below the top edge of the tank by a distance at least equal to one-half the tank width, or at least 36 inches, whichever is shorter.

(b) Where gas is used as a fuel for heating vapor degreasing tanks, the combustion chamber shall be of tight construction, except for such openings as the exhaust flue, and those that are necessary for supplying air for combustion. Flues shall be of corrosion-resistant construction and shall extend to the outer air. If mechanical exhaust is used on this flue, a draft diverter shall be used. Special precautions must be taken to prevent solvent fumes from entering the combustion air of this or any other heater when chlorinated or fluorinated hydrocarbon solvents (for example, trichloroethylene; Freon) are used.

(c) Heating elements shall be so designed and maintained that their surface temperature will not cause the solvent or mixture to decompose, break down, or be converted into an excessive quantity of vapor.

(d) Tanks or machines of more than 4 square feet of vapor area, used for solvent cleaning or vapor degreasing, shall be equipped with suitable cleanout or sludge doors located near the bottom of each tank or still. These doors shall be so designed and gasketed that there will be no leakage of solvent when they are closed.

(13) Scope.
WAC 296-62-12000 Environmental tobacco smoke in office work environments—Scope and application.
This regulation applies to all indoor office work environments and requires employee exposure to environmental tobacco smoke to be controlled.

WAC 296-62-12003 Definitions. (1) "CFM" means cubic feet per minute.

(2) "Employer" means any person, firm, corporation, partnership, business trust, legal representative, or other business entity which engages in any business, industry, profession, or activity in this state and employs one or more employees or who contracts with one or more persons, the essence of which is the personal labor of such person or persons and includes the state, counties, cities, and all municipal corporations, public corporations, political subdivisions of the state, and charitable organizations: Provided, That any persons, partnership, or business entity not having employees, and who is covered by the Industrial Insurance Act shall be considered both an employer and an employee.

(3) "Office work environment" means an indoor or enclosed occupied space where activities such as clerical, administration, or business are transacted. It includes associated spaces controlled by the employer that office workers utilize (e.g., cafeteria or meeting rooms). It does not include production or manufacturing process areas, but does include the office areas of manufacturing and production facilities. It includes only the office areas of other firms such as food and beverage establishments, agricultural operations, construction, commercial trade, services, etc.

(4) "Smoking" means igniting, inhaling, exhaling, or carrying a pipe, cigar, or cigarette of any kind which is burning.

WAC 296-62-12005 Controls for environmental tobacco smoke. (1) Employers shall prohibit smoking in their office's entirety, or restrict smoking indoors to designated enclosed smoking rooms that satisfy the minimum requirements below:

(a) Designated smoking rooms shall be clearly posted.

(b) Designated smoking rooms shall be prohibited in common areas such as places where nonsmoking employees are required to work or visit, restrooms, washrooms, hallways, and stairways.

(c) No employee shall be required to enter a designated smoking room while smoking is occurring. Cleaning and maintenance work in a designated smoking room shall be conducted when no smokers are present.

(d) Designated smoking rooms shall be ventilated at rates of at least 6 cfm per smoker (calculated on the basis of the maximum number of smokers expected during the course of a normal working day), which can be supplied by transfer air from adjacent areas.

(e) Sufficient negative pressure shall be maintained in designated smoking rooms to prevent smoke migration to surrounding nonsmoking areas at all times.

(f) Designated smoking rooms shall operate with a separate mechanical exhaust system and be exhausted directly outside, without recirculation to nonsmoking areas.

(g) If the mechanical exhaust system for a designated smoking room is not operating properly, the employer shall prohibit the use of the room until repairs are completed.

Note: This regulation is not intended to affect structures provided for smokers such as gazebos or lean-to external to a building that are intended to provide protection from inclement weather.

(2) The employer shall use engineering or administrative controls to minimize the infiltration of environmental tobacco smoke from sources outside the building, through air intakes, entryways, and other openings (e.g., by ensuring any outside smoking areas utilized by their employees are not in close proximity to entryways, air intakes, and other openings that may allow airflow directly into an office).

(3) This section does not preempt any federal, state, municipal, or other local authority's regulation of indoor smoking that is more protective than this section.

Note: WAC 296-62-12009, the appendix, contains smoking cessation program information sources.

**Title 296 WAC: Labor and Industries, Department of**

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-07-086 (Order 93-18), § 296-62-12007, filed 3/16/94, effective 9/1/94.]

**WAC 296-62-12009 Appendix—Smoking cessation program information—Nonmandatory.** The following organizations* provide smoking cessation information and program material:

(1) The National Cancer Institute operates a toll-free Cancer Information Service (CIS) with trained personnel to help you. Call 1-800-4-CANCER to reach the CIS office serving your area, or write: Office of Cancer Communications, National Cancer Institute, National Institutes of Health, Building 31, Room 10A24, Bethesda, Maryland 20892.

(2) American Cancer Society, 1599 Clifton Road NE, Atlanta, Georgia 30062, (404) 320-3333. The American Cancer Society (ACS) is a voluntary organization composed of 58 divisions and 3,100 local units. Through "The Great American Smokeout" in November, the annual Cancer Crusade in April, and numerous educational materials, ACS helps people learn about the health hazards of smoking and become successful ex-smokers.

(3) American Heart Association, 7320 Greenville Avenue, Dallas, Texas 75231, (214) 750-5300. The American Heart Association (AHA) is a voluntary organization with 130,000 members (physicians, scientists, and laypersons) in 55 state and regional groups. AHA produces a variety of publications and audiovisual materials about the effects of smoking on the heart. AHA also has developed a guidebook for incorporating a weight-control component into smoking cessation programs.

(4) American Lung Association, 1740 Broadway, New York, New York 10019, (212) 245-8000. A voluntary organization of 7,500 members (physicians, nurses and laypersons), the American Lung Association (ALA) conducts numerous public information programs about the health effect of smoking. ALA has 59 state and 85 local units. The organization actively supports legislation and information campaigns for nonsmokers’ rights and provides help for smokers who want to quit, for example through "Freedom From Smoking," a self-help cessation program.

(5) Office on Smoking and Health, United States Department of Health and Human Services, 5600 Fishers Lane, Park Building, Room 110, Rockville, Maryland 20857. The Office of Smoking and Health (OSH) is the Department of Health and Human Services’ lead agency in smoking control. OSH has sponsored distribution of publications on smoking-related topics, such as free flyers on relapse after initial quitting, helping a friend or family member quit smoking, the health hazards of smoking, and the effects of parental smoking on teenagers.

* Consult your local telephone directory for listing of local chapters.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-07-086 (Order 93-18), § 296-62-12009, filed 3/16/94, effective 9/1/94.]

**WAC 296-62-130 Emergency washing facilities.** (1) Definitions.

(a) "Emergency washing facilities" means emergency showers, eyewashes, eye/face washes, or other similar units.

(b) "Emergency shower" means a unit that enables a user to have water cascading over the entire body. It shall deliver a minimum of 113.6 liters (30 gallons) per minute of water.

(c) "Eye/face wash" means a device used to irrigate and flush both the face and eyes. It shall deliver not less than 11.4 liters (3 gallons) per minute of water for at least fifteen minutes.

(d) "Eyewash" means a device to irrigate and flush the eyes. It shall deliver not less than 1.5 liters (0.4 gallons) per minute for at least fifteen minutes.

(e) "Personal eyewash" means a portable, supplementary eyewash that supports plumbed units, self-contained units, or both, by delivering immediate flushing for less than fifteen minutes.

(f) "Contact chemical agents" are defined in WAC 296-62-07003.

(2) Facilities required.

(a) Emergency washing facilities shall be readily available in the immediate work area for workers who may be exposed to harmful concentrations of contact chemical agents. To be readily available, emergency washing facilities shall require no more than ten seconds to reach. They should be within a travel distance no greater than 15.25 meters (50 feet).

(b) Personal eyewash equipment may be used to supplement the requirement for emergency washing facilities, however, in no event shall it be used as a substitute. Such units shall deliver portable water or other medically approved eye flushing solution.

(c) All emergency washing facilities, including personal eyewash equipment, shall be periodically inspected to ensure that they function correctly and that the quality and quantity of water is satisfactory for emergency washing purposes.

(3) All emergency washing facilities using nonpotable water shall have signs stating water is nonpotable.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 85-10-004 (Order 85-09), § 296-62-130, filed 4/19/85; Order 73-3, § 296-62-130, filed 7/7/73; Order 70-8, § 296-62-130, filed 7/31/70, effective 9/1/70; Rule 13.010, effective 8/1/83.]

**PART M—CONFINED SPACES**

**WAC 296-62-145 Confined spaces.**

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-145 reference section, filed 5/7/73.]

**WAC 296-62-14501 Definitions.** (1) "Confined space" means any space having a limited means of egress which is subject to the accumulation of toxic or flammable contaminants or an oxygen deficient atmosphere. Confined spaces include but are not limited to storage tanks, process vessels, bins, boilers, ventilation or exhaust ducts, sewers, underground utility vaults, tunnels, pipelines and open top spaces more than 4 feet in depth, such as pits, tubes, vaults and vessels.

(2) Toxic atmospheres are atmospheres having concentrations of airborne chemicals in excess of permissible exposure limits as defined in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07517.

(3) Chemical contact agents are defined in WAC 296-62-07003.

(4) Oxygen deficient atmospheres are deemed to exist if the atmosphere at sea level has less than 19.5% oxygen by
volume or has a partial pressure of 148 millimeters of mercury or less. This may deviate when working at higher altitudes and should be determined for an individual location. Factors such as acclimatization, physical condition of persons involved, etc., must be considered for such circumstances and conditions.

(5) Flammable atmospheres are atmospheres in excess of 20% of the lower explosive limit. These are usually toxic as well as flammable.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-62-14501, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91; RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, and 49.17.240. 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), § 296-62-14501, filed 8/8/80; Order 73-3, § 296-62-14501, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14503 Personnel requirements for entry into confined spaces. Employees required to enter confined spaces shall be protected from the hazards which may result from the entry.

(1) Management shall be responsible for procedures, training, and planning for entry into confined spaces which present a problem due to toxicity, flammability, oxygen deficiency or excess, mechanical, electrical, corrosive or temperature hazard.

(2) Management shall develop, distribute and enforce a written procedure which shall include planning, general precautions, procedures, evaluation of hazards, ventilation requirements, personal protection, isolation and responsibilities.

(3) For each project or job, individuals who are competent in the evaluation of hazards, precautions, first aid and artificial respiration shall specifically be assigned. All personnel shall be trained in the use of personal protective equipment required for the job assignment.

(4) Management shall instruct all involved employees in the safe procedures to be followed.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-11-070 (Order 91-01), § 296-62-14503, filed 5/20/91, effective 6/20/91; Order 73-3, § 296-62-14503, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14505 General precautions. (1) Toxic or flammable atmospheres. Employees shall not be permitted to enter atmospheres in a confined space which has contained toxic, flammable or corrosive materials or which may have had such materials accidentally introduced or generated until such space has been evaluated and/or tested by a competent person who shall declare the space safe for entry.

(2) Exposure to temperature extremes and noise shall be controlled as defined in WAC 296-62-09011 and 296-62-09013.

(3) Exposure to ionizing radiation shall be controlled as defined in rules and regulations for radiation protection, chapter 402-12 WAC as administered by the state of Washington, department of social and health services, health services division.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-14505, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14507 Toxic atmospheres. (1) Atmospheres where contamination is below permissible exposure limits as defined in chapter 296-62 WAC may be entered without respiratory protection.

(2) Atmospheres where contamination is above the permissible exposure limits but below values immediately hazardous to life or health may be entered when respiratory protective equipment as defined in the applicable provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC is properly worn.

(3) Atmospheres immediately hazardous to life may be entered only in the event of emergency and then only when employees are protected by equipment approved for such exposures.

(4) Atmospheres where the toxicity is not known shall require full protection.

(5) Entry into spaces which contain or could contain corrosive chemicals or chemicals which are toxic through skin absorption shall require equipment to prevent skin and/or eye contact.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, and 49.17.240. 81-16-015 (Order 81-20), § 296-62-14507, filed 7/27/81; 80-11-010 (Order 80-14), § 296-62-14507, filed 8/8/80; Order 73-3, § 296-62-14507, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14509 Flammable atmospheres. Atmospheres which contain or could contain flammable gases or vapors shall not be entered if the concentration of gases or vapors in any part of the area is more than 20% of the lower explosive limit except in the event of emergency and then only when employees are protected by equipment approved for such exposures.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-14509, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14511 Oxygen deficiency or excess. (1) All employees required to enter into confined spaces shall be instructed as to the nature of the hazards involved, the necessary precautions to be taken and in the use of protective and emergency equipment required. The employer shall comply with any specific regulations that apply to work in dangerous or potentially dangerous areas.

(2) Atmospheres having an oxygen content less than 19.5% oxygen at sea level (this may deviate at higher elevations) shall not be entered without approved respiratory protective equipment which will provide an adequate supply of breathing air.

(3) In the event that the air may be diluted by an unknown gas, the atmosphere shall be considered highly toxic and/or flammable.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-62-14511, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91; Order 73-3, § 296-62-14511, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14513 Mechanical hazards. (1) Confined areas containing parts which may move or which contain agitators, fans or other power driven moving parts of potential hazard to employees shall not be entered until it is assured that such parts cannot move to injure the employee.

(a) Open and lock circuit breakers or switches, or remove fuses or disconnect wiring and tag the location.

(b) Disconnect and tag belt or mechanical linkage.

(c) Physically block part against movement and tag switches, clutches or other means of control.

(d) Tagging of controls without other means of control shall be considered satisfactory only if the control is barricaded and/or is under constant observation during occupancy of the space.
WAC 296-62-14515 Electrical hazards. (1) Electrical circuits in the confined area which may present a hazard shall be disconnected, locked out and tagged in accordance with WAC 296-62-14513(1)(a). All temporary lights shall be protected against damage and cords shall be heavy duty and kept clear of working spaces and walkways. Only low voltage, battery operated, or ground fault protected equipment shall be used on water-sides of boilers or when electrically conductive liquids are involved.

(2) Electric supply circuits, lighting, portable tools, and other equipment used where potentially hazardous concentrations of flammable vapors, gases or dusts are present or may develop shall conform to chapter 296-24 WAC Part L.

(3) Portable electric tools shall be grounded or isolation transformers, ground fault interrupters or double insulated tools shall be required.


WAC 296-62-14517 Procedures for entry into toxic or flammable atmospheres. Every reasonable effort shall be made to reduce the hazard to safe levels prior to permitting entry into the enclosed space.

(1) Preliminary preparations.

(a) Determine type and extent of contamination including gases, liquids, sludge, residue or absorbed and/or absorbed material.

(b) Survey area to determine the effect of escape of gases or vapors in surrounding areas.

(c) Post or barricade area to prevent unauthorized entry.

(d) Ensure control of all sources of ignition when a potential fire hazard exists.

(e) Collect and inspect the condition of all equipment needed including pumps, ventilating equipment, personal protective equipment, atmospheric testing equipment and mechanical equipment. Ensure that all equipment is in good condition and is compatible with the work involved.

(f) Ensure that all required personnel are available and familiar with the hazards.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-14517, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14519 Removal of flammable or toxic material. (1) Remove all possible liquid product, sludge or residue if present by draining, pumping or washing as applicable. Dispose of solid, liquid or gaseous materials in a manner which will not cause air or water pollution, a fire hazard or endanger workers or equipment.

(2) Vent any pressure as required.

(3) Isolate tank or confined space from all potential sources of hazardous materials by one of the following:

(a) Remove a valve, spool piece, or expansion joint and cap open ends. Tag line.

(b) Insert a blank in the line and tag it.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-62-14519, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91; Order 73-3, § 296-62-14519, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14521 Vapor freeing. (1) Vapor freeing is usually done by ventilation. The effectiveness of ventilation is dependent upon the number of air changes and the efficiency of mixing of the air with the gas in the tank. Ventilation by supply air provides more efficient mixing than exhaust air but cannot be used if it creates a hazard near the discharge point. Exhaust air ducts must be placed at locations remote from air inlets and may require moving to various locations.

(2) Prior to entry, a minimum of five air changes is recommended where oxygen deficiency may exist and ten air changes is recommended where a toxic and/or flammable material is involved.

(3) Concentrations of vapors or gases in the flammable or above the flammable range may require replacement by an inerting gas such as nitrogen or carbon dioxide to prevent explosions.

(a) When inert gases are used, they must subsequently be replaced by air prior to entry except when the inerting provides safer working conditions.

(4) All fans and other equipment used for removing flammable gases or vapors shall conform to NFPA requirements and shall not create an ignition hazard.

(5) Oxygen shall never be used for ventilation.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-14521, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14523 Evaluation of potentially hazardous atmospheres. Evaluation of the atmospheres shall be made by competent personnel.

(1) Atmospheric tests shall be made using accepted procedures and/or instruments to determine the kind and extent of any hazards present. However, atmospheric tests should be supplemented by other types of evaluation.

(2) Evaluation shall consider such factors as degree of toxicity, flammability, oxygen deficiency, noise, temperature, vapor pressures, sorption on surface, sludges, residue and ventilation rates.

(3) Evaluation shall be made immediately prior to entry and during occupation at intervals dependent on the possibility of changing conditions.

(4) Testing or other evaluation shall be made in all locations where employees may be exposed.

(5) If there is any doubt as to the validity of evaluation, the hazard shall be assumed to be high, and personal protective equipment or measures used accordingly.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-14523, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14525 Entry into confined space. After initial cleaning, vapor freeing, and evaluation of the atmosphere, the confined space may be entered to complete cleaning, repair or other work.

(1) Respiratory protective equipment shall be used when indicated.

(2) An observer capable of maintaining communication at all times shall be located outside the confined space. He/she shall have respiratory protection available when indicated.

(3) If the possibility of a highly toxic or flammable atmosphere, or oxygen deficiency exists or can develop,
workers shall wear safety harness with lifeline attached and a means of rescue shall be provided.

(4) Fire extinguishing equipment shall be immediately available when indicated.

(5) Ventilation shall be maintained at all times when employees are in confined spaces except when the atmosphere has been purposely inerted to provide safer working conditions. All work shall stop and the area shall be evacuated if ventilation fails.

(6) All tools and equipment shall be available as required.

(7) Emergency lighting shall be available as required.

(8) The area shall be evacuated if any indication of ill effects such as dizziness, irritation or excessive odors are noted.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-62-14525, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 82-03-023 (Order 82-1), § 296-62-14525, filed 1/15/82; Order 73-3, § 296-62-14525, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14527  Hot work. (1) Any hot work involving sources of ignition and including welding and burning shall require positive assurance that fire hazards and flammable atmospheres have been controlled. Combustible material shall be protected.

(2) Usually the atmosphere should be tested by a combustible gas indicator and/or other device as indicated. Tests should be made frequently enough to assure that safe conditions prevail.

(3) Hot work permits are required prior to entry.

(4) Where hot work involves the generation of toxic gases, vapors, or fumes, local exhaust and/or respiratory protection shall be required.

(5) Compressed gas cylinders should not generally be allowed in confined spaces. Compressed gas lines shall be protected from rupture or damage.

(6) Compressed gas cylinders or electric generators should be attended at all times. Sources of compressed gases or arc welding power shall be turned off immediately when an emergency arises or when work is interrupted or completed.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-14527, filed 5/7/73.]

WAC 296-62-14529  Use of toxic or flammable materials in confined spaces. Work in confined spaces frequently requires the use of toxic or flammable materials. These include but are not confined to coatings, linings, paints, cements, and solvents.

(1) Quantities of toxic or flammable materials brought into or used in confined spaces shall be limited to the smallest amount consistent with efficient use.

(2) Containers shall be designed to minimize evaporation and spillage. Safety cans or small squeeze bottles are preferable when applicable.

(3) Continuous ventilation shall be provided in sufficient quantity and design to control fire and health hazards.

(4) Atmospheres shall be tested and/or evaluated to provide positive assurance that hazards do not exist. In no instance shall flammable vapor concentrations exceed 20% of the lower explosive limit. Evaluation shall be repeated at intervals to ensure no hazardous build up of concentrations.

(5) Spraying of toxic or flammable substances such as paint is not recommended.

(6) Respiratory protective equipment shall be used as defined in WAC 296-62-14507.

(7) Sources of ignition shall be eliminated when flammable liquids are used.

(8) Materials, equipment and training shall be provided to clean up spills.

(9) All applicable instructions or recommendations from the manufacturer shall be enforced.

[Order 73-3, § 296-62-14529, filed 5/7/73.]

PART N—COTTON DUST

WAC 296-62-14533  Cotton dust. (1) Scope and application.

(a) This section, in its entirety, applies to the control of employee exposure to cotton dust in all workplaces where employees engage in yarn manufacturing, engage in slashing and weaving operations, or work in waste houses for textile operations.

(b) This section does not apply to the handling or processing of woven or knitted materials; to maritime operations covered by chapters 296-56 and 296-304 WAC; to harvesting or ginning of cotton; or to the construction industry.

(c) Only subsection (8) Medical surveillance, subsection (11) (b) Medical surveillance, subsection (11)(c) Availability, subsection (11)(d) Transfer of records, and Appendices B, C, and D of this section apply in all work places where employees exposed to cotton dust engage in cottonseed processing or waste processing operations.

(d) This section applies to yarn manufacturing and slashing and weaving operations exclusively using washed cotton (as defined by subsection (14) of this section) only to the extent specified by subsection (14) of this section.

(e) This section, in its entirety, applies to the control of all employees exposure to the cotton dust generated in the preparation of washed cotton from opening until the cotton is thoroughly wetted.

(f) This section does not apply to knitting, classing or warehousing operations except that employers with these operations, if requested by WISHA, shall grant WISHA access to their employees and workplaces for exposure monitoring and medical examinations for purposes of a health study to be performed by WISHA on a sampling basis.

(2) Definitions applicable to this section:

(a) "Blow down" - the cleaning of equipment and surfaces with compressed air.

(b) "Blow off" - the use of compressed air for cleaning of short duration and usually for a specific machine or any portion of a machine.

(c) "Cotton dust" - dust present in the air during the handling or processing of cotton, which may contain a mixture of many substances including ground-up plant matter, fiber, bacteria, fungi, soil, pesticides, noncotton plant matter and other contaminants which may have accumulated with the cotton during the growing, harvesting and subsequent processing or storage periods. Any dust present during the handling and processing of cotton through
weaving or knitting of fabrics, and dust present in other operations or manufacturing processes using raw or waste cotton fibers or cotton fiber byproducts from textile mills are considered cotton dust within this definition. Lubricating oil mist associated with weaving operations is not considered cotton dust.

(d) "Director" - the director of labor and industries or his authorized representative.

(e) "Equivalent instrument" - a cotton dust sampling device that meets the vertical elutriator equivalency requirements as described in subsection (4)(a)(iii) of this section.

(f) "Lint-free respirable cotton dust" - particles of cotton dust of approximately 15 microns or less aerodynamic equivalent diameter.

(g) "Vertical elutriator dust sampler" or "vertical elutriator" - a dust sampler which has a particle size cut-off at approximately 15 microns aerodynamic equivalent diameter when operating at the flow rate of 7.4 ± 0.2 liters per minute.

(h) "Waste processing" - waste recycling (sorting, blending, cleaning and willowing) and g antennet.

(i) "Yarn manufacturing" - all textile mill operations from opening to, but not including, slashing and weaving.

(j) Permissible exposure limits and action levels.

(a) Permissible exposure limits (PEL).

(i) The employer shall assure that no employee who is exposed to cotton dust in yarn manufacturing and cotton washing operations is exposed to airborne concentrations of lint-free respirable cotton dust greater than 200 µg/m³ mean concentration, averaged over an eight-hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or an equivalent instrument.

(ii) The employer shall assure that no employee who is exposed to cotton dust in textile mill waste houses or is exposed in yarn manufacturing to dust from "lower grade washed cotton" as defined in subsection (14)(e) of this section is exposed to airborne concentrations of lint-free respirable cotton dust greater than 500 µg/m³ mean concentration, averaged over an eight-hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or an equivalent instrument.

(iii) The employer shall assure that no employee who is exposed to cotton dust in the textile processes known as slashing and weaving is exposed to airborne concentrations of lint-free respirable cotton dust greater than 750 µg/m³ mean concentration, averaged over an eight-hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or an equivalent instrument.

(b) Action levels.

(i) The action level for yarn manufacturing and cotton washing operations is an airborne concentration of lint-free respirable cotton dust of 100 µg/m³ mean concentration, averaged over an eight-hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or an equivalent instrument.

(ii) The action level for waste houses for textile operations is an airborne concentration of lint-free respirable cotton dust of 250 µg/m³ mean concentration, averaged over an eight-hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or an equivalent instrument.

(iii) The action level for the textile processes known as slashing and weaving is an airborne concentration of lint-free respirable cotton dust of 375 µg/m³ mean concentration, averaged over an eight-hour period, as measured by a vertical elutriator or an equivalent instrument.

(4) Exposure monitoring and measurement.

(a) General.

(i) For the purposes of this section, employee exposure is that exposure which would occur if the employee were not using a respirator.

(ii) The sampling device to be used shall be either the vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler or an equivalent instrument.

(iii) If an alternative to the vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler is used, the employer shall establish equivalency by demonstrating that the alternative sampling devices:

(A) It collects respirable particulates in the same range as the vertical elutriator (approximately 15 microns);

(B) Replicate exposure data used to establish equivalency are collected in side-by-side field and laboratory comparisons; and

(C) A minimum of 100 samples over the range of 0.5 to 2 times the permissible exposure limit are collected, and ninety percent of these samples have an accuracy range of plus or minus twenty-five percent of the vertical elutriator reading with a ninety-five percent confidence level as demonstrated by a statistically valid protocol. (An acceptable protocol for demonstrating equivalency is described in Appendix E of this section.)

(iv) WISHA will issue a written opinion stating that an instrument is equivalent to a vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler if:

(A) A manufacturer or employer requests an opinion in writing and supplies the following information:

(I) Sufficient test data to demonstrate that the instrument meets the requirements specified in this paragraph and the protocol specified in Appendix E of this section;

(II) Any other relevant information about the instrument and its testing requested by WISHA; and

(III) A certification by the manufacturer or employer that the information supplied is accurate, and

(B) If WISHA finds, based on information submitted about the instrument, that the instrument meets the requirements for equivalency specified by this subsection.

(b) Initial monitoring. Each employer who has a place of employment within the scope of subsections (1)(a), (d) or (e) of this section shall conduct monitoring by obtaining measurements which are representative of the exposure of all employees to airborne concentrations of lint-free respirable cotton dust over an eight-hour period. The sampling program shall include at least one determination during each shift for each work area.

(c) Periodic monitoring.

(i) If the initial monitoring required by (4)(b) of this section or any subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be at or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall repeat the monitoring for those employees at least annually.

(ii) If the initial monitoring required by (4)(b) of this section or any subsequent monitoring reveals employee exposure to be above the PEL, the employer shall repeat the monitoring for those employees at least every six months.

(iii) Whenever there has been a production, process, or control change which may result in new or additional exposure to cotton dust, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect an increase in employee exposure, the employer shall repeat the monitoring and measurements for those employees affected by the change or increase.
(d) Employee notification.
   (i) Within twenty working days after the receipt of monitoring results, the employer shall notify each employee in writing of the exposure measurements which represent that employee's exposure.
   (ii) Whenever the results indicate that the employee's exposure exceeds the applicable permissible exposure limit specified in subsection (3) of this section, the employer shall include in the written notice a statement that the permissible exposure limit was exceeded and a description of the corrective action taken to reduce exposure below the permissible exposure limit.

(5) Methods of compliance.

(a) Engineering and work practice controls. The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls to reduce and maintain employee exposure to cotton dust at or below the permissible exposure limit specified in subsection (3) of this section, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible.

(b) Whenever feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless institute these controls to immediately reduce exposure to the lowest feasible level, and shall supplement these controls with the use of respirators which shall comply with the provisions of subsection (6) of this section.

(c) Compliance program.

(i) Where the most recent exposure monitoring data indicates that any employee is exposed to cotton dust levels greater than the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall establish and implement a written program sufficient to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit solely by means of engineering controls and work practices as required by (a) of this subsection.

(ii) The written program shall include at least the following:
   (A) A description of each operation or process resulting in employee exposure to cotton dust;
   (B) Engineering plans and other studies used to determine the controls for each process;
   (C) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;
   (D) Monitoring data obtained in accordance with subsection (4) of this section;
   (E) A detailed schedule for development and implementation of engineering and work practice controls, including exposure levels projected to be achieved by such controls;
   (F) Work practice program; and
   (G) Other relevant information.

(iii) The employer's schedule as set forth in the compliance program, shall project completion of the implementation of the compliance program no later than March 27, 1984 or as soon as possible if monitoring after March 27, 1984 reveals exposures over the PEL, except as provided in (13)(b)(ii)(B) of this section.

(iv) The employer shall complete the steps set forth in his program by the dates in the schedule.

(v) Written programs shall be submitted, upon request, to the director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the director, and any affected employee or their designated representatives.

(vi) The written programs required under subsection (5)(c) of this section shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program and current exposure levels.

(d) Mechanical ventilation. When mechanical ventilation is used to control exposure, measurements which demonstrate the effectiveness of the system to control exposure, such as capture velocity, duct velocity, or static pressure shall be made at reasonable intervals.

(6) Use of respirators.

(a) General. Where the use of respirators is required under this section, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, and assure the use of respirators which comply with the requirements of this subsection (6). Respirators shall be used in the following circumstances:

(i) During the time periods necessary to install or implement feasible engineering controls and work practice controls;

(ii) During maintenance and repair activities in which engineering and work practice controls are not feasible; and

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits;

(iv) In operations specified under subsection (7)(a) of this section; and

(v) Whenever an employee requests a respirator.

(b) Respirator selection.

(i) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select the appropriate respirator from Table I and shall assure that the employee uses the respirator provided.

   TABLE I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Cotton dust concentration</th>
<th>Required respirator</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Not greater than—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) 5 x the applicable PEL</td>
<td>A disposable respirator with a particulate filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) 10 x the applicable PEL</td>
<td>A quarter or half-mask respirator, equipped with particulate filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) 100 x the applicable PEL</td>
<td>A full facepiece respirator equipped with high-efficiency particulate filters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Greater than 100 x the applicable PEL</td>
<td>A powered air-purifying respirator equipped with high-efficiency particulate filters.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes

1. A disposable respirator means the filter element is an inseparable part of the respirator.
2. Any respirators permitted at higher environmental concentrations can be used at lower concentrations.
3. Self-contained breathing apparatus are not required respirators but are permitted respirators.
4. Supplied air respirators are not required but are permitted under the following conditions: Cotton dust concentration not greater than 10X the PEL—Any supplied air respirator; not greater than 100X the PEL—Any supplied air respirator with full facepiece, helmet or hood; greater than 100X the PEL—A supplied air respirator operated in positive pressure mode.

(ii) The employer shall select respirators from those tested and approved for protection against dust by the
(i) Each employer covered by the standard shall institute a program of medical surveillance for all employees exposed to cotton dust.

(ii) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician and are provided without cost to the employee.

(iii) Persons other than licensed physicians, who administer the pulmonary function testing required by this section shall have completed a NIOSH approved training course in spirometry.

(b) Initial examinations. The employer shall provide medical surveillance to each employee who is or may be exposed to cotton dust. For new employees’ this examination shall be provided prior to initial assignment. The medical surveillance shall include at least the following:

(i) A medical history;

(ii) The standardized questionnaire contained in WAC 296-62-14537; and

(iii) A pulmonary function measurement, including a determination of forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume in one second (FEV\textsubscript{1}), the FEV\textsubscript{1}/FVC ratio, and the percentage that the measured values of FEV\textsubscript{1} and FVC differ from the predicted values, using the standard tables in WAC 296-62-14539. These determinations shall be made for each employee before the employee enters the workplace on the first day of the work week, preceded by at least thirty-five hours of no exposure to cotton dust. The tests shall be repeated during the shift, no less than four hours and no more than ten hours after the beginning of the work shift; and, in any event, no more than one hour after cessation of exposure. Such exposure shall be typical of the employee’s usual workplace exposure. The predicted FEV\textsubscript{1} and FVC for blacks shall be multiplied by 0.85 to adjust for ethnic differences.

(iv) Based upon the questionnaire results, each employee shall be graded according to Schilling’s byssinosis classification system.

(c) Periodic examinations.

(i) The employer shall provide at least annual medical surveillance for all employees exposed to cotton dust above the action level in yarn manufacturing, slashing and weaving, cotton washing and waste house operations. The employer shall provide medical surveillance at least every two years for all employees exposed to cotton dust at or below the action level, for all employees exposed to cotton dust from washed cotton (except from washed cotton defined in subsection (9)(c) of this section), and for all employees exposed to cotton dust in cottonseed processing and waste processing operations. Periodic medical surveillance shall include at least an update of the medical history, standardized questionnaire (Appendix B-111), Schilling byssinosis grade, and the pulmonary function measurements in (b)(iii) of this subsection.

(ii) Medical surveillance as required in (c)(i) of this subsection shall be provided every six months for all employees in the following categories:

(A) An FEV\textsubscript{1} of greater than eighty percent of the predicted value, but with an FEV\textsubscript{1} decrement of five percent or 200 ml. on a first working day;

(B) An FEV\textsubscript{1} of less than eighty percent of the predicted value; or
(C) Where, in the opinion of the physician, any significant change in questionnaire findings, pulmonary function results, or other diagnostic tests have occurred.
   (ii) An employee whose FEV1 is less than sixty percent of the predicted value shall be referred to a physician for a detailed pulmonary examination.
   (iv) A comparison shall be made between the current examination results and those of previous examinations and a determination made by the physician as to whether there has been a significant change.
   (d) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:
      (i) A copy of this regulation and its appendices;
      (ii) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;
      (iii) The employee's exposure level or anticipated exposure level;
      (iv) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and
      (v) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee which is not readily available to the examining physician.
   (e) Physician's written opinion.
      (i) The employer shall obtain and furnish the employee with a copy of a written opinion from the examining physician containing the following:
         (A) The results of the medical examination and tests including the FEV1, FVC, and FEV1/FVC ratio;
         (B) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to cotton dust;
         (C) The physician's recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to cotton dust or upon the employee's use of respirators including a determination of whether an employee can wear a negative pressure respirator, and where the employee cannot, a determination of the employee's ability to wear a powered air purifying respirator; and
         (D) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.
      (ii) The written opinion obtained by the employer shall not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.
   (g) Employee education and training.
      (a) Training program.
         (i) The employer shall provide a training program for all employees exposed to cotton dust and shall assure that each employee is informed of the following:
            (A) The acute and long term health hazards associated with exposure to cotton dust;
            (B) The names and descriptions of jobs and processes which could result in exposure to cotton dust at or above the PEL.
      (c) The measures, including work practices required by subsection (7) of this section, necessary to protect the employee from exposures in excess of the permissible exposure limit;
      (d) The purpose, proper use and limitations of respirators required by subsection (6) of this section;
   (E) The purpose for and a description of the medical surveillance program required by subsection (8) of this section and other information which will aid exposed employees in understanding the hazards of cotton dust exposure; and
   (F) The contents of this standard and its appendices.
      (ii) The training program shall be provided prior to initial assignment and shall be repeated annually for each employee exposed to cotton dust, when job assignments or work processes change and when employee performance indicates a need for retraining.
   (b) Access to training materials.
      (i) Each employer shall post a copy of this section with its appendices in a public location at the workplace, and shall, upon request, make copies available to employees.
      (ii) The employer shall provide all materials relating to the employee training and information program to the director upon request.
   (10) Signs. The employer shall post the following warning sign in each work area where the permissible exposure limit for cotton dust is exceeded:

   WARNING
   COTTON DUST WORK AREA
   MAY CAUSE ACUTE OR DELAYED LUNG INJURY
   (BYSSINOSIS)

   RESPIRATORS REQUIRED IN THIS AREA

   (11) Recordkeeping.
      (a) Exposure measurements.
         (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements required by subsection (4) of this section.
      (ii) The record shall include:
            (A) A log containing the items listed in WAC 296-62-14535 (4)(a), and the dates, number, duration, and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the procedure used to determine representative employee exposures;
            (B) The type of protective devices worn, if any, and length of time worn; and
            (C) The names, social security number, job classifications, and exposure levels of employees whose exposure the measurement is intended to represent.
      (iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least twenty years.
      (b) Medical surveillance.
         (i) The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate medical record for each employee subject to medical surveillance required by subsection (8) of this section.
         (ii) The record shall include:
               (A) The name and social security number and description of the duties of the employee;
               (B) A copy of the medical examination results including the medical history, questionnaire response, results of all tests, and the physician's recommendation;
               (C) A copy of the physician's written opinion;
               (D) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to cotton dust;
               (E) A copy of this standard and its appendices, except that the employer may keep one copy of the standard and the
appended for all employees, provided that he references the standard and appendices in the medical surveillance record of each employee; and

(F) A copy of the information provided to the physician as required by subsection (8)(d) of this section.

(iii) The employer shall maintain this record for at least twenty years.

(c) Availability.

(i) The employer shall make all records required to be maintained by subsection (11) of this section available to the director for examination and copying.

(ii) Employee exposure measurement records and employee medical records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(d) Transfer of records.

(i) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by subsection (11) of this section.

(ii) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted to the director.

(iii) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained by this section, the employer shall notify the director at least three months prior to the disposal of such records and shall transmit those records to the director if he requests them within that period.

(iv) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

(12) Observation of monitoring.

(a) The employer shall provide affected employees or their designated representatives an opportunity to observe any measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to cotton dust conducted pursuant to subsection (4) of this section.

(b) Whenever observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to cotton dust requires entry into an area where the use of personal protective equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such equipment and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(c) Without interfering with the measurement, observers shall be entitled to:

(i) An explanation of the measurement procedures;

(ii) An opportunity to observe all steps related to the measurement of airborne concentrations of cotton dust performed at the place of exposure; and

(iii) An opportunity to record the results obtained.

(13) Effective date.

(a) General. This emergency rule is effective upon filing with the code reviser, except as otherwise provided below.

(b) Startup dates.

(i) Initial monitoring. The initial monitoring required by subsection (4)(b) of this section shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than September 27, 1980.

(ii) Methods of compliance;

(A) The engineering and work practice controls required by subsection (5) of this section shall be implemented no later than March 27, 1984 except as set forth in (13)(b)(i)-(B) of this section.

(B) The engineering and work practice controls required by subsection (5) of this section shall be implemented no later than March 27, 1986, for ring spinning operations (including only ring spinning and winding, twisting, spooling, beaming and warping following ring spinning) where the operations meet the following criteria:

(I) The weight of the yarn being run is one hundred percent cotton and the average yarn count by weight is sixteen or below;

(II) The average weight of the yarn being run is eighty percent or more cotton and the average yarn count by weight is sixteen or below; or

(III) The average weight of the yarn being run is fifty percent or more cotton and the average yarn count by weight is fourteen or below:

(C) When the provisions of (b)(ii)(B) of this subsection are being relied upon, the following definitions shall apply:

(I) The average cotton content shall be determined by dividing the total weight of cotton in the yarns being run by the total weight of all the yarns being run in the relevant work area.

(II) The average yarn count shall be determined by multiplying the yarn count times the pounds of each particular yarn being run to get the "total hank" for each of the yarns being run in the relevant area. The "total hank" values for all of the yarns being run should then be summed and divided by the total pounds of yarn being run, to produce the average yarn count number for all the yarns being run in the relevant work area.

(D) Where the provisions of (b)(ii)(B) of this subsection are being relied upon, the employer shall update the employer's compliance plan no later than February 13, 1986, to indicate the steps being taken to reduce cotton dust levels to 200 µg/m³ through the use of engineering and work practice controls by March 27, 1986.

(E) Where the provisions of (b)(ii)(B) of this subsection are being relied upon, the employer shall maintain airborne concentrations of cotton dust below 1000 µg/m³ mean concentration averaged over an eight-hour period measured by a vertical elutriator or an equivalent instrument with engineering and work practice controls and shall maintain the permissible exposure limit specified by subsection (3)(a)(i) of this section with any combination of engineering controls, work practice controls and respirators.

(iii) Compliance program. The compliance program required by subsection (5)(c) of this section shall be established no later than March 27, 1981.

(iv) Respirators. The respirators required by subsection (6) of this section shall be provided no later than April 27, 1980.

(v) Work practices. The work practices required by subsection (7) of this section shall be implemented no later than June 27, 1980.

(vi) Medical surveillance. The medical surveillance required by subsection (8) of this section shall be completed no later than March 27, 1981 for the textile industry and no later than June 13, 1986 for the cotton seed processing and waste processing industry.
(vii) Employee education and training. The initial education and training required by subsection (9) of this section shall be completed as soon as possible but no later than June 27, 1980.

(14) Washed cotton.

(a) Exemptions. Cotton, after it has been washed by the processes described in this section is exempt from all or parts of this section as specified if the requirements of this section are met.

(b) Initial requirements.

(i) In order for an employer to qualify as exempt or partially exempt from this standard for operations using washed cotton, the employer must demonstrate that the cotton was washed in a facility which is open to inspection by the director and the employer must provide sufficient accurate documentary evidence to demonstrate that the washing methods utilized meet the requirements of this section.

(ii) An employer who handles or processes cotton which has been washed in a facility not under the employer’s control and claims an exemption or partial exemption under this paragraph, must obtain from the cotton washer and make available at the worksite, to the director, or his designated representative, to any affected employee, or to their designated representative the following:

(A) A certification by the washer of the cotton of the grade of cotton, the type of washing process, and that the batch meets the requirements of this section;

(B) Sufficient accurate documentation by the washer of the cotton grades and washing process; and

(C) An authorization by the washer that the director may inspect the washer’s washing facilities and documentation of the process.

(c) Medical and dyed cotton. Medical grade (USP) cotton, that has been scoured, bleached and dyed, and mercerized yarn shall be exempt from all provisions of this standard.

(d) Higher grade washed cotton. The handling or processing of cotton classed as "low middling light spotted or better" which has been washed:

(i) On a continuous batt system or a rayon rinse system.

(ii) With water.

(iii) At a temperature of no less than 60°C.

(iv) With a water-to-fiber ratio of no less than 40:1, and

(v) With bacterial levels in the wash water controlled to limit bacterial contamination of the cotton, shall be exempt from all provisions of the standard except the requirements of subsection (8) Medical surveillance, subsection (11)(b) Medical surveillance, subsection (11)(c) Availability, subsection (11)(d) Transfer of records, and Appendices B, C, and D of this section.

(e) Lower grade washed cotton. The handling and processing of cotton of grades lower than "low middling light spotted," that has been washed as specified in (d) of this subsection and has also been bleached, shall be exempt from all provisions of the standard except the requirements of subsection (3)(a) Permissible exposure limits, subsection (4) Exposure monitoring and measurement, subsection (8) Medical surveillance, subsection (11) Recordkeeping, and Appendices B, C and D of this section.

(f) Mixed grades of washed cotton. If more than one grade of washed cotton is being handled or processed together, the requirements of the grade with the most stringent exposure limit, medical and monitoring requirements shall be followed.

(15) Appendices.

(a) Appendix B (B-I, B-II and B-III), WAC 296-62-14537, Appendix C, WAC 296-62-14539 and Appendix D, WAC 296-62-14541 are incorporated as part of this chapter and the contents of these appendices are mandatory.

(b) Appendix A of this chapter, WAC 296-62-14535 contains information which is not intended to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligations.

(c) Appendix E of this chapter is a protocol which may be followed in the validation of alternative measuring devices as equivalent to the vertical elutriator cotton dust sampler. Other protocols may be used if it is demonstrated that they are statistically valid, meet the requirements in subsection (4)(a)(iii) of this section, and are appropriate for demonstrating equivalency.

(WAC 296-62-14535 Appendix A—Air sampling and analytical procedures for determining concentrations of cotton dust. (1) Sampling locations. The sampling procedures must be designed so that samples of the actual dust concentrations are collected accurately and consistently and reflect the concentrations of dust at the place and time of sampling. Sufficient number of six-hour area samples in each distinct work area of the plant should be collected at locations which provide representative samples of air to which the worker is exposed. In order to avoid filter overloading, sampling time may be shortened when sampling in dusty areas. Samples in each work area should be gathered simultaneously or sequentially during a normal operating period. The daily time-weighted average (TWA) exposure of each worker can then be determined by using the following formula:

\[
\text{Total hours exposed}\times\text{Summation of hours spent in each location and the dust concentration in that location.}
\]

A time-weighted average concentration should be computed for each worker and properly logged and maintained on file for review.

(2) Sampling equipment.

(a) Sampler. The instrument selected for monitoring is the Lumsden-Lynch vertical elutriator. It should operate at a flow rate of 7.4 ± 0.2 liters/minute. The pumps should be cleaned prior to sampling. The pumps should be monitored during sampling.

(b) Filter holder. A three-piece cassette constructed of polystyrene designed to hold a 37-mm diameter filter should be used. Care must be exercised to insure that an adequate seal exists between elements of the cassette.

(c) Filters and support pads. The membrane filters used should be polyvinyl chloride with a 5-um pore size and 37-
mm diameter. A support pad, commonly called a backup pad, should be used under the filter membrane in the field monitor cassette.

(d) Balance. A balance sensitive to 10 micrograms should be used.

(3) Instrument calibration procedure. Samplers shall be calibrated when first received from the factory, after repair, and after receiving any abuse. The samplers should be calibrated in the laboratory both before they are used in the field and after they have been used to collect a large number of field samples. The primary standard, such as a spirometer or other standard calibrating instruments such as a wet test meter or a large bubble meter or dry gas meter, should be used. Instructions for calibration with the wet test meter follow. If another calibration device is selected, equivalent procedures should be used:

(a) Level wet test meter. Check the water level which should just touch the calibration point at the left side of the meter. If water level is low, add water 1-2° F. warmer than room temperature of till point. Run the meter for thirty minutes before calibration;

(b) Place the polyvinyl chloride membrane filter in the filter cassette;

(c) Assemble the calibration sampling train;

(d) Connect the wet test meter to the train. The pointer on the meter should run clockwise and a pressure drop of not more than 1.0 inch of water indicated. If the pressure drop is greater than 1.0, disconnect and check the system;

(e) Operate the system for ten minutes before starting the calibration;

(f) Check the vacuum gauge on the pump to insure that the pressure drop across the orifice exceeds seventeen inches of mercury;

(g) Record the following on calibration data sheets:

(i) Wet test meter reading, start and finish;

(ii) Elapsed time, start and finish (at least two minutes);

(iii) Pressure drop at manometer;

(iv) Air temperature;

(v) Barometric pressure; and

(vi) Limiting orifice number.

(h) Calculate the flow rate and compare against the flow of 7.4 ± 0.2 liters/minute. If flow is between these limits, perform calibration again, average results, and record orifice number and flow rate. If flow is not within these limits, discard or modify orifice and repeat procedure;

(i) Record the name of the person performing the calibration, the date, serial number of the wet test meter, and the number of the critical orifices being calibrated.

(4) Sampling procedure.

(a) Sampling data sheets should include a log of:

(i) The date of the sample collection;

(ii) The time of sampling;

(iii) The location of the sampler;

(iv) The sampler serial number;

(v) The cassette number;

(vi) The time of starting and stopping the sampling and the duration of sampling;

(vii) The weight of the filter before and after sampling;

(viii) The weight of dust collected (corrected for controls);

(ix) Other pertinent information; and

(x) Name of person taking sample.

(b) Assembly of filter cassette should be as follows:

(i) Loosely assemble three-piece cassette;

(ii) Number cassette;

(iii) Place absorbent pad in cassette;

(iv) Weigh filter to an accuracy of 10 µg;

(v) Place filter in cassette;

(vi) Record weight of filter in log, using cassette number for identification;

(vii) Fully assemble cassette, using pressure to force parts tightly together;

(viii) Install plugs top and bottom;

(ix) Put shrink band on cassette, covering joint between center and bottom parts of cassette; and

(x) Set cassette aside until shrink band dries thoroughly.

(c) Sampling collection should be performed as follows:

(i) Clean lint out of the motor and elutriator;

(ii) Install vertical elutriator in sampling locations specified above with inlet 4-1/2 to 5-1/2 feet from floor (breathing zone height);

(iii) Remove top section of cassette;

(iv) Install cassette in ferrule of elutriator;

(v) Tape cassette to ferrule with masking tape or similar material for air-tight seal;

(vi) Remove bottom plug of cassette and attach hose containing critical orifice;

(vii) Start elutriator pump and check to see if gauge reads above 17 in. of Hg vacuum;

(viii) Record starting time, cassette number, and sampler number;

(ix) At end of sampling period stop pump and record time; and

(x) Controls with each batch of samples collected, two additional filter cassettes should be subjected to exactly the same handling as the samples, except that they are not opened. These control filters should be weighed in the same manner as the sample filters.

Any difference in weight in the control filters would indicate that the procedure for handling sample filters may not be adequate and should be evaluated to ascertain the cause of the difference, whether and what necessary corrections must be made, and whether additional samples must be collected.

(d) Shipping. The cassette with samples should be collected, along with the appropriate number of blanks, and shipped to the analytical laboratory in a suitable container to prevent damage in transit.

(e) Weighing of the sample should be achieved as follows:

(i) Remove shrink band;

(ii) Remove top and middle sections of cassette and bottom plug;

(iii) Remove filter from cassette and weigh to an accuracy of 10 µg; and

(iv) Record weight in log against original weight.

(f) Calculation of volume of air sampled should be determined as follows:

(i) From starting and stopping times of sampling period, determine length of time in minutes of sampling period; and
(ii) Multiply sampling time in minutes by flow rate of critical orifice in liters per minute and divide by 1000 to find air quantity in cubic meters.

(g) Calculation of dust concentrations should be made as follows:
(i) Subtract weight of clean filter from dirty filter and apply control correction to find actual weight of sample. Record this weight (in µg) in log; and

(ii) Divide mass of sample in µg by air volume in cubic meters to find dust concentration in µg/m. Record in log.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050, 49.17.240, chapters 42.30 and 43.22 RCW. 80-17-014 (Order 80-20), § 296-62-14535, filed 11/13/80.]
Use actual wording of each question. Put X in appropriate square after each question. When in doubt record 'No.' When no square, circle appropriate answer.

B. COUGH

(on getting up)†

Do you usually cough first thing in the morning? ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (31)

(Count a cough with first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Exclude clearing throat or a single cough.)

Do you usually cough during the day or at night? ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (32)

(Ignore an occasional cough.)

If 'Yes' to either question (31-32):

Do you cough like this on most days for as much as three months a year? ______________ Yes__ No____ (33)

Do you cough on any particular day of the week? ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (34)

{1} {2} {3} {4} {5} {6} {7}


C. PHLEGM or alternative word to suit local custom.

(on getting up)†

Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest first thing in the morning? (Count phlegm with the first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Exclude phlegm from the nose. Count swallowed phlem.) ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (36)

Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest during the day or at night? (Accept twice or more.) ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (37)

If 'Yes' to either question (35) or (37):

Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three months each year? ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (38)

If 'Yes' to question (33) or (35):

[cough] How long have you had this phlegm? (Write in number of years)

(1) 0 2 years or less
(2) 0 More than 2 years-9 years
(3) 0 10-19 years
(4) 0 20+ years

†These words are for subjects who work at night

D. CHEST ILLNESSES

In the past three years, have you had a period of (increased) cough and phlegm lasting for 3 weeks or more? ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (40)

(1) 0 No
(2) 0 Yes, only one period
(3) 0 Yes, two or more periods

†For subjects who usually have phlegm

During the past 3 years have you had any chest illness which has kept you off work, indoors at home, or in bed? (For as long as one week, flu?)

If 'Yes' to (41): Did you bring up (more) phlegm than usual in any of these illnesses? ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (42)

If 'Yes' to (42): During the past three years have you had:

Only one such illness with increased phlegm? ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (43)

More than one such illness: ___________________________ Yes__ No____ (44)

Br. Grade

[Title 296 WAC—page 1512] (1995 Ed.)
E. TIGHTNESS

Do your chest ever feel tight or your breathing become difficult? ______ Yes ______ No.** (45)

Is your chest tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? (After a week or 10 days away from the mill) ______ Yes ______ No** (46)


If 'Yes' Monday: At what time on Monday does your chest feel tight or your breathing difficult? 1 □ Before entering the mill 2 □ After entering the mill

(Ask only if NO to Question (45)

In the past, has your chest ever felt tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? _______ Yes _______ No** (49)


F. BREATHLESSNESS

If disabled from walking by any condition other than heart or lung disease put "X" here and leave questions (52-60) unasked.

Are you ever troubled by shortness of breath, when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill? _______ Yes _______ No.** (51)

If 'No', grade is 1. If 'Yes' proceed to next question

Do you get short of breath walking with other people at an ordinary pace on the level? _______ Yes _______ No** (53)

If 'No', grade is 2. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level? _______ Yes _______ No** (54)

If 'No', grade is 3. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Are you short of breath on washing or dressing? _______ Yes _______ No** (55)

If 'No', grade is 4. If 'Yes', grade is 5. Dyspnea Grd. __________ (56)

ON MONDAYS:

Are you ever troubled by shortness of breath, when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill? _______ Yes _______ No** (57)

If 'No', grade is 1. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Do you get short of breath walking with other people at an ordinary pace on the level? _______ Yes _______ No** (58)

If 'No', grade is 2. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level? _______ Yes _______ No** (59)

If 'No', grade is 3. If 'Yes', proceed to next question

Are you short of breath on washing or dressing? _______ Yes _______ No** (60)

If 'No', grade is 4. If 'Yes', grade is 5. Dyspnea Grd. __________ (61)
G. OTHER ILLNESSES AND ALLERGY HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Have you ever had a heart condition for which you are under a doctor's care?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Have you ever had asthma?</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

H. TOBACCO SMOKING

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Have you ever smoked? (Cigarettes, cigar, pipe, Record &quot;No&quot; if subject has never smoked as much as one cigarette a day, or 1 oz. of tobacco a month, for as long as one year.)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If "Yes" to (63) or (64): what have you smoked and for how many years?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>(1)</th>
<th>(2)</th>
<th>(3)</th>
<th>(4)</th>
<th>(5)</th>
<th>(6)</th>
<th>(7)</th>
<th>(8)</th>
<th>(9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cigarettes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pipe</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cigars</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If cigarettes, how many packs per day?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(1)</th>
<th>(2)</th>
<th>(3)</th>
<th>(4)</th>
<th>(5)</th>
<th>(6)</th>
<th>(7)</th>
<th>(8)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Number of packs per day:</td>
<td>less than 1/2 pack</td>
<td>1/2 pack, but less than 1 pack</td>
<td>1 pack, but less than 1-1/2 packs</td>
<td>1-1/2 packs or more</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

If an ex-smoker (cigarettes, cigar or pipe), how long since you stopped?

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>(1)</th>
<th>(2)</th>
<th>(3)</th>
<th>(4)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>No</td>
<td>0-1 year</td>
<td>1-4 years</td>
<td>5-9 years</td>
<td>10+ years</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Have you changed your smoking habits since last interview? If yes, specify what changes.

L. OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Question</th>
<th>Yes</th>
<th>No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Have you ever worked in: A foundry? (As long as one year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stone or mineral mining, quarrying or processing? (As long as one year)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Asbestos milling or processing? (Ever)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other dusts, fumes or smoke? If yes, specify:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Type of exposure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Length of exposure</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Ask only on first interview.

At what age did you first go to work in a textile mill? (Write in specific age in appropriate square).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>(1)</th>
<th>(2)</th>
<th>(3)</th>
<th>(4)</th>
<th>(5)</th>
<th>(6)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Under 20</td>
<td>20-24</td>
<td>25-29</td>
<td>30-34</td>
<td>35-39</td>
<td>40+</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

When you first worked in a textile mill, did you work with:

1. Cotton or cotton blend
2. Synthetic or wool
## Respiratory Questionnaire for Nontextile Workers for the Cotton Industry

### Identification
- **Identification No.**
- **Interviewer Code**

### Location
- **Location**
- **Date of Interview**
A. IDENTIFICATION

1. **NAME**
   - (Last) (First) (Middle Initial)

2. **CURRENT ADDRESS**
   - (Number, Street, or Rural Route, City or Town, County, State, Zip Code)

3. **PHONE NUMBER**
   - AREA CODE (optional see below)

4. **SOCIAL SECURITY #**
   - NO.

5. **BIRTHDATE**
   - (Mo., Day, Yr.)

6. **AGE LAST BIRTHDAY**

7. **SEX**
   - 1 Male 2 Female

8. **ETHNIC GROUP OR ANCESTRY**
   - 1. White, not of Hispanic Origin
   - 2. Black, not of Hispanic Origin
   - 3. Hispanic
   - 4. American Indian or Alaskan Native
   - 5. Asian or Pacific Islander
   - 6. Other:

9. **STANDING HEIGHT**
   - (cm)

10. **WEIGHT**
    - 

11. **WORK SHIFT**
    - 1st 2nd 3rd

12. **PRESENT WORK AREA**
    - Please indicate primary assigned work area and percent of time spent at that site. If at other locations, please indicate and note percent of time for each.

    **PRIMARY WORK AREA**

    **SPECIFIC JOB**

13. **APPROPRIATE INDUSTRY**
    - 1 Garnetting
    - 2 Cottonseed Oil Mill
    - 3 Cotton Warehouse
    - 4 Utilization
    - 5 Cotton Classification
    - 6 Cotton Ginning

(Furnishing your Social Security number is voluntary. Your refusal to provide this number will not affect any right, benefit, or privilege to which you would be entitled if you did provide your Social Security number. Your Social Security number is being requested since it will permit use in future determinations in statistical research studies.)
B. OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY TABLE

Complete the following table showing the entire work history of the individual from present to initial employment. Sporadic, part-time periods of employment, each of no significant duration, should be grouped if possible.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDUSTRY AND LOCATION</th>
<th>TENURE OF EMPLOYMENT FROM 19_ TO 19_</th>
<th>SPECIFIC OCCUPATION</th>
<th>AVERAGE NO. DAYS WORKED PER WEEK</th>
<th>HAZARDOUS HEALTH EXPOSURE ASSOCIATED WITH WORK</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>YES  NO IF YES, DESCRIPTION</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. SYMPTOMS

Use actual wording of each question. Put X in appropriate square after each question. When in doubt record "No".

COUGH

1. Do you usually cough first thing in the morning? (On getting up)*
   (Count a cough with first smoke or on "first going out of doors". Exclude clearing throat or a single cough.)
   1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

2. Do you usually cough during the day or at night? (Ignore an occasional cough.)
   1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES to either question 1 or 2:

3. Do you cough like this on most days for as much as three months a year?
   1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No 9 ☐ NA

4. Do you cough on any particular day of the week?
   1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES:


PHLEGM

6. Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest first thing in the morning? (on getting up)* (Count phlegm with the first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Exclude phlegm from the nose. Count swallowed phlegm.)
   1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

7. Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest during the day or at night? (Accept twice or more.)
   1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES to either question 6 or 7:

8. Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three months each year?
   1 ☐ Yes 2 ☐ No

If YES to question 3 or 8:

9. How long have you had this phlegm? (cough) (Write in number of years)
   (1) ☐ 2 years or less
   (2) ☐ More than 2 years - 9 years
   (3) ☐ 10-19 years
   (4) ☐ 20+ years

*These words are for subjects who work at night.
CHEST ILLNESS

10. In the past three years, have you had a period of (increased) cough and phlegm lasting for 3 weeks or more?
   (1) □ No
   (2) □ Yes, only one period
   (3) □ Yes, two or more periods

For subjects who usually have phlegm:

11. During the past 3 years have you had any chest illness which has kept you off work, indoors at home or in bed? (For as long as one week, flu?)
   1 □ Yes 2 □ No

If YES to 11:

12. Did you bring up (more) phlegm than usual in any of these illnesses?
   1 □ Yes 2 □ No

If YES to 12: During the past three years have you had:

13. Only one such illness with increased phlegm?
   1 □ Yes 2 □ No

14. More than one such illness:
   1 □ Yes 2 □ No

TIGHTNESS

15. Does your chest ever feel tight or your breathing become difficult?
   1 □ Yes 2 □ No

16. Is your chest tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? (after a week or 10 days away from the mill)
   (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8)
   (1) (2)
   Sometimes Always


18. If YES Monday: At what time on Monday does your chest feel tight or your breathing difficult? □ Before entering mill □ After entering mill

(ASK ONLY IF NO TO QUESTION 15)

19. In the past, has your chest ever been tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week?
   1 □ Yes 2 □ No

20. If YES, Which day? Mon. (3) (4) (5) (6) (7) (8)
    (1) (2)
    Sometimes Always
BREATHELESSNESS

21. If disabled from walking by any condition other than heart or lung disease put "X" in the space and leave questions (22-30) unasked.

22. Are you ever troubled by shortness of breath, when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill?

If NO, grade is 1. If YES, proceed to next question

23. Do you get short of breath walking with other people at an ordinary pace on the level?

If NO, grade is 2. If YES, proceed to next question

24. Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level?

If NO, grade is 3. If YES, proceed to next question

25. Are you short of breath on washing or dressing?

If NO, grade is 4. If YES, grade is 5.

26.

Dyspnea Grd. __________

ON MONDAYS:

27. Are you ever troubled by shortness of breath, when hurrying on the level or walking up a slight hill?

If NO, grade is 1. If YES, proceed to next question

28. Do you get short of breath walking with other people at an ordinary pace on the level?

If NO, grade is 2. If YES, proceed to next question

29. Do you have to stop for breath when walking at your own pace on the level?

If NO, grade is 3. If YES, proceed to next question

30. Are you short of breath on washing or dressing?

If NO, grade is 4. If YES, grade is 5

31. B. Grd. __________

OTHER ILLNESSES AND ALLERGY HISTORY

32. Do you have a heart condition for which you are under a doctor's care?
OTHER ILLNESSES AND ALLERGY HISTORY CONTINUED:

33. Have you ever had asthma?  
   1 □ Yes  2 □ No
   If yes, did it begin:  
   (1) Before age 30 □
   (2) After age 30 □

34. If yes before 30: did you have asthma before ever going to work in a textile mill?  
   1 □ Yes  2 □ No

35. Have you ever had hay fever or other allergies (other than above)?  
   1 □ Yes  2 □ No

TOBACCO SMOKING

36. Do you smoke?  
   Record Yes if regular smoker up to one month ago. (Cigarettes, cigar or pipe)  
   1 □ Yes  2 □ No
   If NO to (33).

37. Have you ever smoked? (Cigarettes, cigars, pipe. Record NO if subject has never smoked as much as one cigarette a day, or 1 oz. of tobacco a month, for as long as one year.)  
   1 □ Yes  2 □ No
   If Yes to (33) or (34); what have you smoked for how many years? (Write in specific number of years in the appropriate square)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Years</th>
<th>(1)</th>
<th>(2)</th>
<th>(3)</th>
<th>(4)</th>
<th>(5)</th>
<th>(6)</th>
<th>(7)</th>
<th>(8)</th>
<th>(9)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;5</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-9</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-14</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-19</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-24</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-29</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-34</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-39</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&gt;40</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
<td>□ □</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

38. Cigarettes

39. Pipe

40. Cigars

41. If cigarettes, how many packs per day?  
   Write in number of cigarettes  
   □ □ Less than 1/2 pack  
   □ □ 1/2 pack, but less than 1 pack  
   □ □ 1 pack, but less than 1 1/2 packs  
   □ □ 1-1/2 packs or more

42. Number of pack years:

43. If an ex-smoker (cigarettes, cigar or pipe), how long since you stopped? (Write in number of years.)  
   □ □ 0-1 year  
   □ □ 1-4 years  
   □ □ 5-9 years  
   □ □ 10+ years
OCCUPATIONAL HISTORY

Have you ever worked in:

44. A foundry? (As long as one year) 1☐ Yes 2☐ No
45. Stone or mineral mining, quarrying or processing? (As long as one year) 1☐ Yes 2☐ No
46. Asbestos milling or processing? (Ever) 1☐ Yes 2☐ No
47. Cotton or cotton blend mill? (For controls only) 1☐ Yes 2☐ No
48. Other dusts, fumes or smoke? If yes, specify.
   Type of exposure __________________________
   Length of exposure _________________________
## Abbreviated Respiratory Questionnaire

### A. IDENTIFICATION DATA

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLANT</th>
<th>SOCIAL SECURITY NO.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NAME</th>
<th>DATE OF INTERVIEW</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ADDRESS</th>
<th>AGE</th>
<th>SEX</th>
<th>RACE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INTERVIEWER</th>
<th>WORKSHIFT</th>
<th>STANDING HEIGHT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRESENT WORK AREA**

If working in more than one specified work area, X area where most of the work shift is spent. If "other," but spending 25% of the work shift in one of the specified work areas, classify in that work area. For work areas such as spinning and weaving where many work rooms may be involved, be sure to check the specific work room to which employee is assigned — if he works in more than one work room within a department classify as 7 (all) for that department.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Workroom Number</th>
<th>Open</th>
<th>Pick</th>
<th>Spindles</th>
<th>Card</th>
<th>Draw</th>
<th>Comb</th>
<th>Rove</th>
<th>Thru Out</th>
<th>Sake Wind</th>
<th>Twist</th>
<th>Skein Warp</th>
<th>Slack Warp</th>
<th>Weave</th>
<th>Other</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Cards</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Draw</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Comb</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Rove</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Thru Out</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>(all)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **AT RISK** (cotton & cotton blend)
- **Control** (synthetic & wool)
- **Ex-Worker (cotton)**
Use the actual wording of each question. Put X in appropriate square after each question. When in doubt record "No.
When no square, circle appropriate answer.

B. COUGH
(on getting up)

- Do you usually cough first thing in the morning? Yes No
  (Count a cough with first smoke or on "first going out of doors.")
  Exclude clearing throat or a single cough.)

- Do you usually cough during the day or at night? Yes No
  (Ignore an occasional cough.)

If "Yes" to either question (31-32):

- Do you cough like this on most days for as much as three months? Yes No

If "Yes" to question (36) or (37):

- Do you cough on any particular day of the week? (1) (2) (3) (4) (5) (6) (7)

If "Yes": Which day? (Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri, Sat, Sun.)

C. PHLEGM or alternative word to suit local custom.

- Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest first thing in the morning? Yes No
  (Count phlegm with the first smoke or on "first going out of doors." Count swallowed
  phlegm.)

- Do you usually bring up any phlegm from your chest during the day or at night? Yes No
  (Accept twice or more.)

If "Yes" to either question (36) or (37):

- Do you bring up phlegm like this on most days for as much as three
  months each year? Yes No

If "Yes" to question (32) or (22):

- How long have you had this phlegm? Write in number of years
  (cough)
  (1) □ 2 years or less
  (2) □ More than 2 years-9 years
  (3) □ 10-19 years
  (4) □ 20+ years

These words are for subjects who work at night

D. TIGHTNESS

- Does your chest ever feel tight or your breathing become difficult? Yes No

- Is your chest tight or your breathing difficult on any particular day of the week? (after a week or 10 days away from the mill) Yes No

If "Yes": Which day? Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri, Sat, Sun.
  (1) □ Sometimes
  (2) □ Always

If "Yes" Monday: At what time on Monday does your chest feel tight or your breathing difficult?

1 □ Before entering the mill

2 □ After entering the mill

(Ask only if NO to Question 45)

Now, have your chest ever been tight or your breathing

difficult on any particular day of the week? Yes No

If "Yes": Which day? Mon, Tues, Wed, Thur, Fri, Sat, Sun.
  (1) □ Sometimes
  (2) □ Always

E. TOBACCO SMOKING

- Have you changed your smoking habits since last interview? If yes specify what changes.
Title 296 WAC: Labor and Department, Department of

WAC 296-62-14541 Appendix D—Pulmonary function standards for cotton dust standard. The spirometric measurements of pulmonary function shall conform to the following minimum standards, and these standards are not intended to preclude additional testing or alternate methods which can be determined to be superior.

(1) Apparatus

(a) The instrument shall be accurate to within ± 50 milliliters or within ± 3 percent of reading, whichever is greater.

(b) The instrument should be capable of measuring vital capacity from 0 to 7 liters BTPS.

(c) The instrument shall have a low inertia and offer low resistance to airflow such that the resistance to airflow at 12 liters per second must be less than 1.5 cm. H2O/liter/sec.

(d) The zero time point for the purpose of timing the FEV1 shall be determined by extrapolating the steepest portion of the volume time curve back to the maximal inspiration volume (1, 2, 3, 4) or by an equivalent method.

(e) Instruments incorporating measurements of airflow to determine volume shall conform to the same volume accuracy stated in (a) of this subsection when presented with flow rates from at least 0 to 12 liters per second.

(f) The instrument or user of the instrument must have means of correcting volumes to a body temperature saturated with water vapor (BTPS) under conditions of varying ambient spirometer temperatures and barometric pressures.

(g) The instrument used shall provide a tracing or display of either flow versus volume or volume versus time during the entire forced expiration. A tracing or display must be of sufficient size that hand measurements of the recordings may be made. The recording speed shall be at least 2 cm/sec and a volume sensitivity of at least 10 mm of chart per liter of volume.

(h) The instrument shall be capable of accumulating volume for a minimum of ten seconds and shall not stop accumulating volume before (i) the volume change for a 0.5 second interval is less than 25 milliliters or (ii) the flow is less than 50 milliliters per second for a 0.5 second interval.

(i) The forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV1) measurements shall comply with the accuracy requirements stated in (a) of this subsection. That is, they should be accurately measured to within ± 50 ml or within ± 3 percent of reading, whichever is greater.

(j) The instrument must be capable of being calibrated in the field with respect to the FEV1 and FVC. This calibration.
tion of the FEV₁ and FVC may be either directly or indirectly through volume and time base measurements. The volume calibration source should provide a volume displacement of at least 2 liters and should be accurate to within ±30 milliliters.

(2) Technique for measurement of forced vital capacity maneuver.

(a) Use of a nose clip is recommended but not required. The procedures shall be explained in simple terms to the patient who shall be instructed to loosen any tourniquet and stand in front of the apparatus. The subject may sit, but care should be taken on repeat testing that same position be used and, if possible, the same spirometer. Particular attention shall be given to insure that the chin is slightly elevated with the neck slightly extended. The patient shall be instructed to make a full inspiration from a normal breathing pattern and then blow into the apparatus, without interruption, as hard, fast, and completely as possible. At least three forced expirations shall be carried out. During the maneuvers, the patient shall be observed for compliance with instructions. The expirations shall be checked visually for reproducibility from flow-volume or volume-time tracings or displays. The following efforts shall be judged unacceptable when the patient:

(i) Has not reached full inspiration preceding the forced expiration,
(ii) Has not used maximal effort during the entire forced expiration,
(iii) Has not continued the expiration for at least 5 seconds or until an obvious plateau in the volume time curve has occurred,
(iv) Has coughed or closed his glottis,
(v) Has an obstructed mouthpiece or a leak around the mouthpiece (obstruction due to tongue being placed in front of mouthpiece, false teeth falling in front of mouthpiece, etc.),
(vi) Has an unsatisfactory start of expiration, one characterized by excessive hesitation (or false starts), and therefore not allowing back extrapolation of time 0 (extrapolated volume on the volume time tracing must be less than 10 percent of the FVC),

(vii) Has an excessive variability between the three acceptable curves. The variation between the two largest FVC's and FEV₁'s of the three satisfactory tracings should not exceed 10 percent or ±100 milliliters, whichever is greater.

(b) Periodic and routine recalibration of the instrument or method for recording FVC and FEV₁₀ should be performed using a syringe or other volume source of at least 2 liters.

(3) Interpretation of spirogram.

(a) The first step in evaluating a spirogram should be to determine whether or not the patient has performed the test properly or as described in subsection (2) of this section. From the three satisfactory tracings, the forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume in 1 second (FEV₁₀) shall be measured and recorded. The largest observed FVC and largest observed FEV₁₀ shall be used in the analysis regardless of the curve(s) on which they occur.

(b) The following guidelines are recommended by NIOSH for the evaluation and management of workers exposed to cotton dust. It is important to note that employ-
PART O—COKE OVENS

WAC 296-62-200 Coke oven emissions. Scope and application. This section applies to the control of employee exposure to coke oven emissions.

WAC 296-62-20001 Definitions. For the purpose of this section:

1. "Authorized person." Any person specifically authorized by the employer whose duties require the person to enter a regulated area, or any person entering such an area as a designated representative of employees for the purpose of exercising the opportunity to observe monitoring and measuring procedures under WAC 296-62-20025.

2. "Beehive oven." A coke oven in which the products of carbonization other than coke are not recovered, but are released into the ambient air.

3. "Coke oven." A retort in which coke is produced by the destructive distillation or carbonization of coal.

4. "Coke oven battery." A structure containing a number of slot-type coke ovens.

5. "Coke oven emissions." The benzenesoluble fraction of total particulate matter present during the destructive distillation or carbonization of coal for the production of coke.

6. "Director." The director of the department of labor and industries or his or her authorized representative.

7. "Emergency." Any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure which is likely to, or does, result in any massive release of coke oven emissions.

8. "Existing coke oven battery." A battery in operation or under construction on January 20, 1977, and which is not rehabilitated.

9. "Rehabilitated coke oven battery." A battery which is rebuilt, overhauled, renovated, or restored such as from the pad up, after January 20, 1977.

10. "Stage charging." A procedure by which a predetermined volume of coal in each larry car hopper is introduced into an oven such that no more than two hoppers are discharging simultaneously.

11. "Sequential charging." A procedure, usually automatically timed, by which a predetermined volume of coal in each larry car hopper is introduced into an oven such that no more than two hoppers commence or finish discharging simultaneously although, at some point, all hoppers are discharging simultaneously.

12. "Pipeline charging." Any apparatus used to introduce coal into an oven which uses a pipe or duct permanently mounted onto an oven and through which coal is charged.

13. "Green push." Coke which when removed from the oven results in emissions due to the presence of unvulnitted coal.

WAC 296-62-20003 Permissible exposure limit. The employer shall assure that no employee is exposed to coke oven emissions at concentrations greater than 150 micrograms per cubic meter of air (150 μg/m³), averaged over any 8-hour period.

WAC 296-62-20005 Regulated areas. (1) The employer shall establish regulated areas and shall limit access to them to authorized persons.

2. The employer shall establish the following as regulated areas:

(a) The coke oven battery including topside and its machinery, pushside and its machinery, coke side and its machinery, and the battery ends; the wharf; and the screening station;

(b) The beehive oven and its machinery.

WAC 296-62-20007 Exposure monitoring and measurement. (1) Monitoring program.

(a) Each employer who has a place of employment where coke oven emissions are present shall monitor employees employed in the regulated area to measure their exposure to coke oven emissions.

(b) The employer shall obtain measurements which are representative of each employee's exposure to coke oven emissions over an eight-hour period. All measurements shall determine exposure without regard to the use of respiratory protection.

(c) The employer shall collect full-shift (for at least seven continuous hours) personal samples, including at least one sample during each shift for each battery and each job classification within the regulated areas including at least the following job classifications:
(i) Lidman;
(ii) Tar chaser;
(iii) Larry car operator;
(iv) Luterman;
(v) Machine operator, coke side;
(vi) Benchman, coke side;
(vii) Benchman, pusher side;
(viii) Heater;
(ix) Quenching car operator;
(x) Pusher machine operator;
(xi) Screening station operator;
(xii) Wharfman;
(xiii) Oven patcher;
(xiv) Oven repairman;
(xv) Spellman; and
(xvi) Maintenance personnel.

(d) The employer shall repeat the monitoring and measurements required by subsection (1) of this section at least every three months.

(2) Redetermination. Whenever there has been a production, process, or control change which may result in new or additional exposure to coke oven emissions, or whenever the employer has any other reason to suspect an increase in employee exposure, the employer shall repeat the monitoring and measurements required by subsection (1) of this section for those employees affected by such change or increase.

(3) Employee notification.

(a) The employer shall notify each employee in writing of the exposure measurements which represent that employee's exposure within five working days after the receipt of the results of measurements required by subsection (1) and (2) of this section.

(b) Whenever such results indicate that the representative employee exposure exceeds the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall, in such notification, inform each employee of the fact and of the corrective action being taken to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.

(4) Accuracy of measurement. The employer shall use a method of monitoring and measurement which has an accuracy (with a confidence level of 95%) of not less than plus or minus 35% for concentrations of coke oven emissions greater than or equal to 150 \( \text{Ug/m}^3 \).

[Order 77-14, § 296-62-20007, filed 7/25/77.]

WAC 296-62-20009  Methods of compliance. The employer shall control employee exposure to coke oven emissions by the use of engineering controls, work practices and respiratory protection as follows:

(1) Priority of compliance methods.

(a) Existing coke oven batteries.

(i) The employer shall institute the engineering and work practice controls listed in subsections (2), (3) and (4) of this section in existing coke oven batteries at the earliest possible time, but not later than January 20, 1980, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. In determining the earliest possible time for institution of engineering and work practice controls, the requirement, effective August 27, 1971, to implement feasible administrative or engineering controls to reduce exposures to coal tar pitch volatiles, shall be considered. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-20011.

(ii) The engineering and work practice controls required under subsections (2), (3) and (4) of this section are minimum requirements generally applicable to all existing coke oven batteries. If, after implementing all controls required by subsections (2), (3) and (4) of this section, or after January 20, 1980, whichever is sooner, employee exposures still exceed the permissible exposure limit, employers shall implement any other engineering and work practice controls necessary to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-20011.

(b) New or rehabilitated coke oven batteries.

(i) The employer shall institute the best available engineering and work practice controls on all new or rehabilitated coke oven batteries to reduce and maintain employee exposures at or below the permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-20011.

(ii) If, after implementing all the engineering and work practice controls required by (b)(i) of this subsection, employee exposures still exceed the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall implement any other engineering and work practice controls necessary to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-20011.

(c) Beehive ovens.

(i) The employer shall institute engineering and work practice controls on all beehive ovens at the earliest possible time to reduce and maintain employee exposures at or below the permissible exposure limit, except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. In determining the earliest possible time for institution of
engineering and work practice controls, the requirement, effective August 27, 1971, to implement feasible administrative or engineering controls to reduce exposures to coal tar pitch volatiles, shall be considered. Wherever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-2001.

(ii) If, after implementing all engineering and work practice controls required by (c)(i) of this subsection, employee exposures still exceed the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall implement any other engineering and work practice controls necessary to reduce exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit except to the extent that the employer can establish that such controls are not feasible. Whenever the engineering and work practice controls which can be instituted are not sufficient to reduce employee exposures to or below the permissible exposure limit, the employer shall nonetheless use them to reduce exposures to the lowest level achievable by these controls and shall supplement them by the use of respiratory protection which complies with the requirements of WAC 296-62-2001.

(2) Engineering controls.
   (a) Charging. The employer shall equip and operate existing coke oven batteries with all of the following engineering controls to control coke oven emissions during charging operations:
      (i) One of the following methods of charging:
         (A) Stage charging as described in subsection (3)(a)(ii) of this section; or
         (B) Sequential charging as described in subsection (3)(a)(ii) of this section except that subsection (3)(a)(ii) and (3)(d) of this section does not apply to sequential charging; or
         (C) Pipeline charging or other forms of enclosed charging in accordance with (a) of this subsection, except (a)(ii), (iv), (v), (vi) and (viii) of this subsection do not apply.
      (ii) Drafting from two or more points in the oven being charged, through the use of double collector mains, or a fixed or moveable jumper pipe system to another oven, to effectively remove the gases from the oven to the collector mains;
      (iii) Aspiration systems designed and operated to provide sufficient negative pressure and flow volume to effectively move the gases evolved during charging into the collector mains, including sufficient steam pressure, and steam jets of sufficient diameter;
      (iv) Mechanical volumetric controls on each larry car hopper to provide the proper amount of coal to be charged through each charging hole so that the head will be sufficient to permit the gases to move from the oven into the collector mains;
      (v) Devices to facilitate the rapid and continuous flow of coal into the oven being charged, such as stainless steel liners, coal vibrators or pneumatic shells;
      (vi) Individually operated larry car drop sleeves and slide gates designed and maintained so that the gases are effectively removed from the oven into the collector mains;
      (vii) Mechanized goose neck and standpipe cleaners;
      (viii) Air seals on the pusher machine leveler bars to control air infiltration during charging; and
      (ix) Roof carbon cutters or a compressed air system or both on the pusher machine rams to remove roof carbon.
   (b) Coking. The employer shall equip and operate existing coke oven batteries with all of the following engineering controls to control coke oven emissions during coking operations:
      (i) A pressure control system on each battery to obtain uniform collector main pressure;
      (ii) Ready access to door repair facilities capable of prompt and efficient repair of doors, door sealing edges and all door parts;
      (iii) An adequate number of spare doors available for replacement purposes;
      (iv) Chuck door gaskets to control chuck door emissions until such door is repaired, or replaced; and
      (v) Heat shields on door machines.
   (3) Work practice controls.
      (a) Charging. The employer shall operate existing coke oven batteries with all of the following work practices to control coke oven emissions during the charging operation:
         (i) Establishment and implementation of a detailed, written inspection and cleaning procedure for each battery consisting of at least the following elements:
            (A) Prompt and effective repair or replacement of all engineering controls;
            (B) Inspection and cleaning of goose necks and standpipes prior to each charge to a specified minimum diameter sufficient to effectively move the evolved gases from the oven to the collector mains;
            (C) Inspection for roof carbon build-up prior to each charge and removal of roof carbon as necessary to provide an adequate gas channel so that the gases are effectively moved from the oven into the collector mains;
            (D) Inspection of the steam aspiration system prior to each charge so that sufficient pressure and volume is maintained to effectively move the gases from the oven to the collector mains;
            (E) Inspection of steam nozzles and liquor sprays prior to each charge and cleaning as necessary so that the steam nozzles and liquor sprays are clean;
            (F) Inspection of standpipe caps prior to each charge and cleaning and luting or both as necessary so that the gases are effectively moved from the oven to the collector mains; and
            (G) Inspection of charging holes and lids for cracks, warpage and other defects prior to each charge and removal of carbon to prevent emissions, and application of luting material to standpipe and charging hole lids where necessary to obtain a proper seal.
         (ii) Establishment and implementation of a detailed written charging procedure, designed and operated to eliminate emissions during charging for each battery, consisting of at least the following elements:
            (A) Larry car hoppers filled with coal to a predetermined level in accordance with the mechanical volumetric controls required under subsection (2)(a)(iv) of this section
(1995 Ed.)

so as to maintain a sufficient gas passage in the oven to be charged;

(B) The larry car aligned over the oven to be charged, so that the drop sleeves fit tightly over the charging holes; and

(C) The oven charged in accordance with the following sequence of requirements:

(I) The aspiration system turned on;

(II) Coal charged through the outermost hoppers, either individually or together, depending on the capacity of the aspiration system to collect the gases involved;

(III) The charging holes used under (a)(ii) and (b) of this subsection relidded or otherwise sealed off to prevent leakage of coke oven emissions;

(IV) If four hoppers are used, the third hopper discharged and relidded or otherwise sealed off to prevent leakage of coke oven emissions;

(V) The final hopper discharged until the gas channel at the top of the oven is blocked and then the chuck door opened and the coal leveled;

(VI) When the coal from the final hopper is discharged and the leveling operation complete, the charging hole relidded or otherwise sealed off to prevent leakage of coke oven emissions; and

(VII) The aspiration system turned off only after the charging holes have been closed.

(VIII) Establishment and implementation of a detailed written charging procedure, designed and operated to eliminate emissions during charging of each pipeline or enclosed charged battery.

(b) Coking. The employer shall operate existing coke oven batteries pursuant to a detailed written procedure established and implemented for the control of coke oven emissions during coking, consisting of at least the following elements:

(i) Checking oven back pressure controls to maintain uniform pressure conditions in the collecting main;

(ii) Repair, replacement and adjustment of oven doors and check doors and replacement of door jams so as to provide a continuous metal-to-metal fit;

(iii) Cleaning of oven doors, chuck doors and door jams each coking cycle so as to provide an effective seal;

(iv) An inspection system and corrective action program to control door emissions to the maximum extent possible; and

(v) Luting of doors that are sealed by luting each coking cycle and refuting, replacing or adjusting as necessary to control leakage.

(c) Pushing. The employer shall operate existing coke oven batteries with the following work practices to control coke oven emissions during pushing operations:

(i) Coke and coal spillage quenched as soon as practicable and not shoveled into a heated oven; and

(ii) A detailed written procedure for each battery established and implemented for the control of emissions during pushing consisting of the following elements:

(A) Dampering off the ovens and removal of charging hole lids to effectively control coke oven emissions during the push;

(B) Heating of the coal charge uniformly for a sufficient period so as to obtain proper coking including preventing green pushes;

(C) Prevention of green pushes to the maximum extent possible;

(D) Inspection, adjustment and correction of heating flue temperatures and defective flues at least weekly and after any green push, so as to prevent green pushes;

(E) Cleaning of heating flues and related equipment to prevent green pushes, at least weekly and after any green push.

(d) Maintenance and repair. The employer shall operate existing coke oven batteries pursuant to a detailed written procedure of maintenance and repair established and implemented for the effective control of coke oven emissions consisting of the following elements:

(i) Regular inspection of all controls, including goose-necks, standpipes, standpipe caps, charging hole lids and castings, jumper pipes and air seals for cracks, misalignment or other defects and prompt implementation of the necessary repairs as soon as possible;

(ii) Maintaining the regulated area in a neat, orderly condition free of coal and coke spillage and debris;

(iii) Regular inspection of the damper system, aspiration system and collector main for cracks or leakage, and prompt implementation of the necessary repairs;

(iv) Regular inspection of the heating system and prompt implementation of the necessary repairs;

(v) Prevention of miscellaneous fugitive topside emissions;

(vi) Regular inspection and patching of over brickwork;

(vii) Maintenance of battery equipment and controls in good working order;

(viii) Maintenance and repair of coke oven doors, chuck doors, door jams and seals; and

(ix) Repairs instituted and completed as soon as possible, including temporary repair measures instituted and completed where necessary, including but not limited to:

(A) Prevention of miscellaneous fugitive topside emissions; and

(B) Chuck door gaskets, which shall be installed prior to the start of the next coking cycle.

(4) Filtered air.

(a) The employer shall provide positive-pressure, temperature controlled filtered air for larry car, pusher machine, door machine, and quench car cabs.

(b) The employer shall provide standby pulpits on the battery topside, at the wharf, and at the screening station, equipped with positive-pressure, temperature controlled filtered air.

(5) Emergencies. Whenever an emergency occurs, the next coking cycle may not begin until the cause of the emergency is determined and corrected, unless the employer can establish that it is necessary to initiate the next coking cycle in order to determine the cause of the emergency.

(6) Compliance program.

(a) Each employer shall establish and implement a written program to reduce exposure solely by means of the engineering and work practice controls specified in subsection (2) through (4) of this section.

(b) The written program shall include at least the following:

(i) A description of each coke oven operation by battery, including work force and operating crew, coking time, operating procedures and maintenance practices;
(ii) Engineering plans and other studies used to determine the controls for the coke battery;

(iii) A report of the technology considered in meeting the permissible exposure limit;

(iv) Monitoring data obtained in accordance with WAC 296-62-20007.

(v) A detailed schedule for the implementation of the engineering and work practice controls specified in subsections (2) through (4) of this section; and

(vi) Other relevant information.

c. If, after implementing all controls required by subsections (2) through (4) of this section, or after January 20, 1980, whichever is sooner, or after completion of a new or rehabilitated battery the permissible exposure limit is still exceeded, the employer shall develop a detailed written program and schedule for the implementation of any additional engineering controls and work practices necessary to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit.

d. Written plans for such programs shall be submitted, upon request, to the director, and shall be available at the worksite for examination and copying by the director, and the authorized employee representative. The plans required under this subsection shall be revised and updated at least every six months to reflect the current status of the program.

(7) Training in compliance procedures. The employer shall incorporate all written procedures and schedules required under this section in the education and training program required under WAC 296-62-20019 and, where appropriate, post in the regulated area.

WAC 296-62-20011 Respiratory protection. (1)

General.

(a) Where respiratory protection is required under this section, the employer shall provide and assure the use of respirators which comply with the requirements of this section. Compliance with the permissible limit exposure may not be achieved by the use of respirators except:

(i) During the time period necessary to install or implement feasible engineering and work practice controls; or

(ii) In work operations such as maintenance and repair activity in which engineering and work practice controls are technologically not feasible; or

(iii) In work situations where feasible engineering and work practice controls are not yet sufficient to reduce exposure to or below the permissible exposure limit; or

(iv) In emergencies.

(b) Notwithstanding any other requirement of this section, until January 20, 1978, the wearing of respirators shall be at the discretion of each employee where the employee is not in the vicinity of visible emissions.

(2) Selection.

(a) Where respirators are required under this section, the employer shall select, provide and assure the use of the appropriate respirator or combination of respirators from Table I below.

(b) Not later than January 20, 1978, whenever respirators are required by this section for concentrations not greater than 1500 µg/m³, the employer shall provide, at the option of each affected employee, either a particulate filter respirator as provided in subsection (2)(a)(ii) of this section, or a powered air purifying respirator as provided in subsection (2)(a)(i) of this section.

(c) The employer shall select respirators from among those approved for protection against dust, fume, and mist by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) under the provisions of 30 CFR Part 11, except that not later than January 20, 1979, the employer shall select respirators from among those approved by NIOSH for protection against coke oven emissions.

(3) Respirator program. The employer shall institute a respiratory protection program in accordance with WAC 296-62-071.

(4) Respirator usage.

(a) The employer shall assure that the respirator issued to the employee exhibits minimum facepiece leakage and that the respirator is fitted properly.

(b) The employer shall allow each employee who uses a filter respirator to change the filter elements whenever an increase in breathing resistance is detected and shall maintain an adequate supply of filter elements for this purpose.

### TABLE I

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Required respirator</th>
<th>Airborne concentration of coke oven emissions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Any concentration.</td>
<td>(A) A Type C supplied air respirator operated in pressure demand or other positive pressure or continuous flow mode; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(B) A powered air-purifying particulate filter respirator for dust, mist, and fume; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(C) A powered air-purifying particulate filter respirator combination chemical cartridge and particulate filter respirator for coke oven emissions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Concentrations not greater than 1500 µg/m³.</td>
<td>(A) Any particulate filter respirator for dust, mist and fume, except single-use respirator; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(B) Any particulate filter respirator or combination chemical cartridge and particulate filter respirator for coke oven emissions; or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(C) Any respirator listed in subsection (2)(a)(i) of this section.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(1995 Ed.)
(c) The employer shall allow employees who wear respirators to wash their face and respirator facepiece to prevent skin irritation associated with respirator use.


**WAC 296-62-20013 Protective clothing and equipment.** (1) Provision and Use. The employer shall provide and assure the use of appropriate protective clothing and equipment, such as but not limited to:

(a) Flame resistant jacket and pants;
(b) Flame resistant gloves;
(c) Face shields or vented goggles which comply with WAC 296-24-078;
(d) Footwear providing insulation from hot surfaces;
(e) Safety shoes which comply with WAC 296-24-088; and
(f) Protective helmets which comply with WAC 296-24-084.

(2) Cleaning and Replacement.

(a) The employer shall provide the protective clothing required by subsection (1)(a) and (b) of this section in a clean and dry condition at least weekly.

(b) The employer shall clean, launder, or dispose of protective clothing required by subsections (1)(a) and (b) of this section.

(c) The employer shall repair or replace the protective clothing and equipment as needed to maintain their effectiveness.

(d) The employer shall assure that all protective clothing is removed at the completion of a work shift only in change rooms prescribed in WAC 296-62-20015.

(e) The employer shall assure that contaminated protective clothing which is to be cleaned, laundered, or disposed of, is placed in a closed container in the changeroom.

(f) The employer shall inform any person who cleans or launderers protective clothing required by this section, of the potentially harmful effects of exposure to coke oven emissions.

[Order 77-14, § 296-62-20013, filed 7/25/77.]

**WAC 296-62-20015 Hygiene facilities and practices.**

(1) Change rooms. The employer shall provide clean change rooms equipped with storage facilities for street clothes and separate storage facilities for protective clothing and equipment whenever employees are required to wear protective clothing and equipment in accordance with WAC 296-62-20013.

(2) Showers.

(a) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area shower at the end of the work shift.

(b) The employer shall provide shower facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12009.

(3) Lunchrooms. The employer shall provide lunchroom facilities which have a temperature controlled, positive pressure, filtered air supply, and which are readily accessible to employees working in the regulated area.

(4) Lavatories.

(a) The employer shall assure that employees working in the regulated area wash their hands and face prior to eating.

(b) The employer shall provide lavatory facilities in accordance with WAC 296-24-12007.

(5) Prohibition of activities in the regulated area.

(a) The employer shall assure that in the regulated area, food or beverages are not present or consumed, smoking products are not present or used, and cosmetics are not applied, except, that these activities may be conducted in the lunchrooms, change rooms and showers required under subsection (1)-(3) of this section.

(b) Drinking water may be consumed in the regulated area.

[Order 77-14, § 296-62-20015, filed 7/25/77.]

**WAC 296-62-20017 Medical surveillance.**

(1) General requirements.

(a) Each employer shall institute a medical surveillance program for all employees who are employed in the regulated areas at least 30 days per year.

(b) This program shall provide each employee covered under subsection (1)(a) of this section with an opportunity for medical examinations in accordance with this section.

(c) The employer shall inform any employee who refuses any required medical examination of the possible health consequences of such refusal and shall obtain a signed statement from the employee indicating that the employee understands the risk involved in the refusal to be examined.

(d) The employer shall assure that all medical examinations and procedures are performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, and are provided without cost to the employee.

(2) Initial examinations. At the time of initial assignment to a regulated area or upon the institution of the medical surveillance program, the employer shall provide a medical examination including at least the following elements:

(a) A work history and medical history which shall include smoking history and the presence and degree of respiratory symptoms, such as breathlessness, cough, sputum production, and wheezing;

(b) A 14" x 17" posterior-anterior chest x-ray and International Labour Office UICC/Cincinnati (ILO U/C) rating;

(c) Pulmonary function tests including forced vital capacity (FVC) and forced expiratory volume at one second (FEV 1.0) with recording of type of equipment used;

(d) Weight;

(e) A skin examination;

(f) Urinalysis for sugar, albumin, and hematuria;

(g) A sputum cytology examination; and

(h) A urinary cytology examination.

(3) Periodic examinations.

(a) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in subsections (2)(a)-(f) of this section at least annually for employees covered under subsection (1)(a) of this section.

(b) The employer shall provide the examinations specified in subsection (2)(a)-(h) of this section at least semi-
annually for employees 45 years of age or older or with five or more years employment in the regulated area.

(c) Whenever an employee who is 45 years of age or older or with five or more years employment in the regulated area transfers or is transferred from employment in a regulated area, the employer shall continue to provide the examinations specified in subsections (2)(a)-(h) of this section semi-annually, as long as that employee is employed by the same employer or a successor employer.

(d) Whenever an employee has not taken the examination specified in subsections (3)(a)-(c) of this section within the six months preceding the termination of employment, the employer shall provide such examinations to the employee upon termination of employment.

(4) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the examining physician:
   (a) A copy of this regulation and its Appendixes;
   (b) A description of the affected employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposure;
   (c) The employee's exposure level or anticipated exposure level;
   (d) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used; and
   (e) Information from previous medical examinations of the affected employee which is not readily available to the examining physician.

(5) Physician's written opinion.
   (a) The employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include:
      (i) The results of the medical examinations;
      (ii) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from exposure to coke oven emissions;
      (iii) Any recommended limitations upon the employee's exposure to coke oven emissions or upon the use of protective clothing or equipment such as respirators; and
      (iv) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further explanation or treatment.
   (b) The employer shall instruct the physician not to reveal in the written opinion specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.
   (c) The employer shall provide a copy of the written opinion to the affected employee.

[Order 77-14, § 296-62-20019, filed 7/25/77.]

WAC 296-62-20019 Employee information and training. (1) Training program.
   (a) The employer shall institute a training program for employees who are employed in the regulated area and shall assure their participation.
   (b) The training program shall be provided as of January 20, 1977, for employees who are employed in the regulated area at that time or at the time of initial assignment to a regulated area.
   (c) The training program shall be provided at least annually for all employees who are employed in the regulated area, except that training regarding the occupational safety and health hazards associated with exposure to coke oven emissions and the purpose, proper use, and limitations of respiratory protective devices shall be provided at least quarterly until January 20, 1978.
   (d) The training program shall include informing each employee of:
      (i) The information contained in the substance information sheet for coke oven emissions (Appendix A);
      (ii) The purpose, proper use, and limitations of respiratory protective devices required in accordance with WAC 296-62-20011.
      (iii) The purpose for and a description of the medical surveillance program required by WAC 296-62-20017 including information on the occupational safety and health hazards associated with exposure to coke oven emissions;
      (iv) A review of all written procedures and schedules required under WAC 296-62-20009; and
      (v) A review of this standard.
   (2) Access to training materials.
      (a) The employer shall make a copy of this standard and its appendices readily available to all employees who are employed in the regulated area.
      (b) The employer shall provide all materials relating to the employee information and training program to the director.

[Order 77-14, § 296-62-20019, filed 7/25/77.]

WAC 296-62-20021 Precautionary signs and labels.
(1) General.
   (a) The employer may use labels or signs required by other statutes, regulations or ordinances in addition to, or in combination with, signs and labels required by this section.
   (b) The employer shall assure that no statement appears on or near any sign required by this section which contradicts or detracts from the effects of the required sign.
   (c) The employer shall assure that signs required by this section are illuminated and cleaned as necessary so that the legend is readily visible.
(2) Signs.
   (a) The employer shall post signs in the regulated area bearing the legends:

   DANGER
   CANCER HAZARD
   AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY
   NO SMOKING OR EATING

   (b) In addition, not later than January 20, 1978, the employer shall post signs in the areas where the permissible exposure limit is exceeded bearing the legend:

   RESPIRATOR REQUIRED

(3) Labels. The employer shall apply precautionary labels to all containers of protective clothing contaminated with coke oven emissions. The label shall bear the following legend:
CAUTION
CLOTHING CONTAMINATED WITH COKE EMISSIONS
DO NOT REMOVE DUST BY BLOWING OR SHAKING

[Order 77-14, § 296-62-20021, filed 7/25/77.]

WAC 296-62-20023 Recordkeeping. (1) Exposure measurements. The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record of all measurements taken to monitor employee exposure to coke oven emissions required in WAC 296-62-20007.

(a) This record shall include:
(i) Name, social security number, and job classification of the employees monitored;
(ii) The date(s), number, duration and results of each of the samples taken, including a description of the sampling procedure used to determine representative employee exposure where applicable;
(iii) The type of respiratory protective devices worn, if any;
(iv) A description of the sampling and analytical methods used and evidence of their accuracy; and
(v) The environment variables that could affect the measurement of employee exposure.

(b) The employer shall maintain this record for at least 40 years or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(2) Medical surveillance. The employer shall establish and maintain an accurate record for each employee subject to medical surveillance as required by WAC 296-62-20017.

(a) The record shall include:
(i) The name, social security number, and description of duties of the employee;
(ii) A copy of the physician’s written opinion;
(iii) The signed statement of any refusal to take a medical examination under WAC 296-62-20017; and
(iv) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to coke oven emissions.

(b) The employer shall keep, or assure that the examining physician keeps, the following medical records:
(i) A copy of the medical examination results including medical and work history required under WAC 296-62-20017;
(ii) A description of the laboratory procedures used and a copy of any standards or guidelines used to interpret the test results;
(iii) The initial x-ray;
(iv) The x-rays for the most recent 5 years;
(v) Any x-ray with a demonstrated abnormality and all subsequent x-rays;
(vi) The initial cytologic examination slide and written description;
(vii) The cytologic examination slide and written description for the most recent 10 years; and
(viii) Any cytologic examination slides with demonstrated atypia, if such atypia persists for 3 years, and all subsequent slides and written descriptions.

(c) The employer shall maintain medical records required under subsection (2) of this section for at least 40 years, or for the duration of employment plus 20 years, whichever is longer.

(3) Availability.
(a) The employer shall make available upon request all records required to be maintained by this section to the director for examination and copying.

(b) Employee exposure measurement records and employee medical records required by this subsection shall be provided upon request to employees, designated representatives, and the assistant director in accordance with WAC 296-62-05201 through 296-62-05209 and 296-62-05213 through 296-62-05217.

(c) The employer shall make available upon request employee medical records required to be maintained by subsection (2) of this section to a physician designated by the affected employee or former employee.

(4) Transfer of records.
(a) Whenever the employer ceases to do business, the successor employer shall receive and retain all records required to be maintained by this section.

(b) Whenever the employer ceases to do business and there is no successor employer to receive and retain the records for the prescribed period, these records shall be transmitted by registered mail to the director.

(c) At the expiration of the retention period for the records required to be maintained under subsections (1) and (2) of this section, the employer shall transmit these records by registered mail to the director or shall continue to retain such records.

(d) The employer shall also comply with any additional requirements involving transfer of records set forth in WAC 296-62-05215.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040, 49.17.050 and 49.17.240. 81-18-029 § 296-62-20025, filed 7/25/77.]

WAC 296-62-20025 Observation of monitoring. (1) Employee observation. The employer shall provide affected employees or their representatives an opportunity to observe any measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to coke oven emissions conducted pursuant to WAC 296-62-20007.

(2) Observation procedures.
(a) Whenever observation of the measuring or monitoring of employee exposure to coke oven emissions requires entry into an area where the use of protective clothing or equipment is required, the employer shall provide the observer with and assure the use of such equipment and shall require the observer to comply with all other applicable safety and health procedures.

(b) Without interfering with the measurement, observers shall be entitled to:
(i) An explanation of the measurement procedures;
(ii) Observe all steps related to the measurement of coke oven emissions performed at the place of exposure; and
(iii) Record the results obtained.

[Order 77-14, § 296-62-20025, filed 7/25/77.]
Exposure to coke oven emissions is a cause of lung cancer, repeated skin contact with coke oven emissions should be avoided.

(1) Substance: Coke oven emissions

(2) Definition: The benzene-soluble fraction of total particulate matter present during the destructive distillation or carbonization of coal for the production of coke.

(3) Permissible exposure limit: 150 micrograms per cubic meter of air determined as an average over an 8-hour period.

(4) Regulated areas: Only employees authorized by your employer should enter a regulated area. The employer is required to designate the following areas as regulated areas: the coke oven battery, including topside and its machinery, pushside and its machinery, and the screening station; and the wharf, the beehive ovens and machinery.

II. HEALTH HAZARD DATA

Exposure to coke oven emissions is a cause of lung cancer, and possibly kidney cancer, in humans. Although it does not have an excess number of skin cancer cases in humans, repeated skin contact with coke oven emissions should be avoided.

III. PROTECTIVE CLOTHING AND EQUIPMENT

(1) Respirators: Respirators will be provided by your employer for routine use if your employer is in the process of implementing engineering and work practice controls or where engineering and work practice controls are not feasible or insufficient. You must wear respirators for nonroutine activities or in emergency situations where you are likely to be exposed to levels of coke oven emissions in excess of the permissible exposure limit. Until January 20, 1978, the routine wearing of respirators is voluntary. Until that date, if you choose not to wear a respirator you do not have to do so. You must still have your respirator with you and you must still wear it if you are near visible emissions. Since how well your respirator fits your face is very important, your employer is required to conduct fit tests to make sure the respirator seals properly when you wear it. These tests are simple and rapid and will be explained to you during your training sessions.

(2) Protective clothing: Your employer is required to provide, and you must wear, appropriate, clean, protective clothing and equipment to protect your body from repeated skin contact with coke oven emissions and from the heat generated during the coking process. This clothing should include such items as jacket and pants and flame resistant gloves. Protective equipment should include face shield or vented goggles, protective helmets and safety shoes, insulated from hot surfaces where appropriate.

IV. HYGIENE FACILITIES AND PRACTICES

You must not eat, drink, smoke, chew gum or tobacco, or apply cosmetics in the regulated area, except that drinking water is permitted. Your employer is required to provide lunchrooms and other areas for these purposes.

Your employer is required to provide showers, washing facilities, and change rooms. If you work in a regulated area, you must wash your face, and hands before eating. You must shower at the end of the work shift. Do not use protective clothing out of the change rooms without your employer’s permission. Your employer is required to provide for laundering or cleaning of your protective clothing.

V. SIGNS AND LABELS

Your employer is required to post warning signs and labels for your protection. Signs must be posted in regulated areas. The signs must warn that a cancer hazard is present, that only authorized employees may enter the area, and that no smoking or eating is allowed. In regulated areas where coke oven emissions are above the permissible exposure limit, the signs should also warn that respirators must be worn.

VI. MEDICAL EXAMINATIONS

If you work in a regulated area at least 30 days per year, your employer is required to provide you with a medical examination every year. The medical examination must include a medical history, a chest x-ray; pulmonary function test; weight comparison; skin examination; a urinalysis and a urine and sputum cytology exam for the early detection of urinary or lung cancer. The cytology exams are only included in the initial exam until you are either 45 years or older or have 5 or more years employment in the regulated areas when the medical exams including these tests are to be given every 6 months. The examining physician will provide a written opinion to your employer containing the results of the medical exams. You should also receive a copy of this opinion.

VII. OBSERVATION OF MONITORING

Your employer is required to monitor your exposure to coke oven emissions and you are entitled to observe the monitoring procedure. You are entitled to receive an explanation of the measurement procedure, observe the steps taken in the measurement procedure, and to record the results obtained. When the monitoring procedure is taking place in an area where respirators or personal protective clothing and equipment are required to be worn, you must also be provided with and must wear the protective clothing and equipment.

VIII. ACCESS TO RECORDS

You or your representative are entitled to records of your exposure to coke oven emissions upon request to your employer.
IX. TRAINING AND EDUCATION
Additional information on all of these items plus training as to hazards of coke oven emissions and the engineering and work practice controls associated with your job will also be provided by your employer.

WAC 296-62-20029 Appendix B—Industrial hygiene and medical surveillance guidelines.

APPENDIX B

INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE AND MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE GUIDELINES

I. INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE GUIDELINES

(1) Sampling. (Benzene-Soluble Fraction Total Particulate Matter.)
Samples collected should be full shift (8-hour) samples. Sampling should be done using a personal sampling pump with pulsation damper at a flow rate of 2 liters per minute. Samples should be collected on 0.8 micrometer pore size silver membrane filters (37 mm diameter) preceded by Gelman glass fiber type A filters encased in three-piece plastic (polystyrene) field monitor cassettes. The cassette face cap should be on and the plug removed. The rotameter should be checked every hour to ensure that proper flow rates are maintained.

A minimum of three full-shift samples should be collected for each job classification on each battery, at least one during and the night. If disparate results are obtained for particular job classification, sampling should be repeated. It is advisable to sample each shift on more than one day to account for environmental variables (wind, precipitation, etc.) which may affect sampling. Differences in exposures among different work shifts may indicate a need to improve work practices on a particular shift. Sampling results from different shifts for each job classification should not be averaged. Multiple samples from same shift may be used to calculate an average exposure for a particular job classification.

(2) Analysis.
(a) All extraction glassware is cleaned with dichromic acid cleaning solution, rinsed with tap water, then dionized water, acetone, and allowed to dry completely. The glassware is rinsed with nanograde benzene before use. The Teflon cups are cleaned with benzene then with acetone.
(b) Pre-weigh the 2 ml Perkin-Elmer Teflon cups to one hundredth of a milligram on a Perkin-Elmer autobalance AD 2 Tare weight of the cups is about 50 mg.
(c) Place the silver membrane filter and glass fiber filter into a 15 ml test tube.
(d) Extract with 5 ml of benzene for five minutes in an ultrasonic cleaner.
(e) Filter the extract in 15 ml medium glass fritted funnels.
(f) Rinse test tube and filters with two 1.5 ml aliquots of benzene and filter through the fritted glass funnel.
(g) Collect the extract and two rinses in a 10 ml Kontes graduated evaporative concentrator.
(h) Evaporate down to a 1 ml while rinsing the sides with benzene.
(i) Pipet 0.5 ml into the Teflon cup and evaporate to dryness in a vacuum oven at 40° C for 3 hours.
(j) Weight the Teflon cup and the weight gain is due to the benzene soluble residue in half the sample.

II. MEDICAL SURVEILLANCE GUIDELINES

(1) General.
The minimum requirements for the medical examination for coke oven workers are given in WAC 296-62-20017.

The initial examination is to be provided to all coke oven workers at the time of the initial assignment to a job in the regulated area. The examination includes a 14" x 17" posterior-anterior chest x-ray and a ILO/UC rating to assure some standardization of x-ray reading, pulmonary function tests (FVC and FEV 1.0), weight, urinanalysis, skin examination and a sputum and urinologic examination. These tests are to serve as the baseline for comparing the employee’s future test results. Periodic exams include all the elements of the initial exams except that the cytologic tests are to be performed only on those employees who are 45 years of age or older or who have worked for 5 or more years in the regulated area; periodic exams are to be performed semi-annually for this group instead of annually. The examination contents are minimum requirements, additional tests such as lateral and oblique x-rays or additional pulmonary function tests may be performed if deemed necessary.

(2) Pulmonary function tests.
Pulmonary function tests should be performed in a manner which minimizes subject and operator bias. There has been shown to be learning effects with regard to the results obtained from certain tests, such as FEV 1.0. Best results can be obtained by multiple trials for each subject. The best of three trials or the average of the last three of five trials may be used in obtaining reliable results. The type of equipment used (manufacturer, model, etc.) should be recorded with the results as reliability and accuracy vary and such information may be important in the evaluation of test results. Care should be exercised to obtain the best possible testing equipment.

(3) Sputum cytology.
Sputum can be collected by aerosol inhalation during the medical exam or by spontaneous early morning cough at home. Sputum is induced by transoral inhalation of an aerosolized solution of eight per cent sodium chloride in water. After inhaling as few as three to five breaths the subject usually yields an adequate sputum specimen. A minimum of three samples should be
PART P—HAZARDOUS WASTE OPERATIONS
AND EMERGENCY RESPONSE

WAC 296-62-300 Scope, application, and definitions. (1) Scope. This section covers employers who have employees who work in the following operations:

(a) Clean-up operations required by a governmental body, whether federal, state, local, or other involving hazardous substances that are conducted at uncontrolled hazardous waste sites (including, but not limited to, the EPA’s National Priority Site List (NPL), state priority site lists, sites recommended for the EPA NPL, and initial investigations of government identified sites which are conducted before the presence or absence of hazardous substances has been ascertained);

(b) Corrective actions involving clean-up operations at sites covered by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA) as amended (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.);

(c) Voluntary clean-up operations at sites recognized by federal, state, local, or other governmental bodies as uncontrolled hazardous waste sites;

(d) Operations involving hazardous wastes that are conducted at treatment, storage, and disposal (TSD) facilities regulated by 40 CFR Parts 264 and 265 pursuant to RCRA; or by agencies under agreement with U.S.E.P.A. to implement RCRA regulations; and

(e) Emergency response operations for releases of, or substantial threats of releases of, hazardous substances without regard to the location of the hazard.

(2) Application.

(a) All requirements of this chapter and chapters 296-24 and 296-155 WAC apply pursuant to their terms to hazardous waste and emergency response operations whether covered by this part or not. If there is a conflict or overlap, the provision more protective of employee safety and health shall apply.

(b) Hazardous substance clean-up operations within the scope of subsection (1)(a), (b), and (c) of this section must comply with all sections of this part except WAC 296-62-3112 and 296-62-3140.

(c) Operations within the scope of subsection (1)(d) of this section must comply only with the requirements of WAC 296-62-3140.

Notes and Exceptions

(i) All provisions of WAC 296-62-3140 cover any treatment storage, or disposal (TSD) operation regulated by 40 CFR parts 264 and 265 or by state law authorized under RCRA, and required to have a permit or interim status from EPA pursuant to 40 CFR 270.1 or from a state agency pursuant to RCRA.

(ii) Employers who are not required to have a permit or interim status because they are conditionally exempt small quantity generators under 40 CFR 261.5 or are generators who qualify under 40 CFR 262.34 for exemptions from regulation under 40 CFR parts 264, 265, and 270 (excepted employers) are not covered by WAC 296-62-3140 (1) through (7). Excepted employers who are required by the EPA or state agency to have their employees engage in emergency response or who direct their employees to engage in emergency response are covered by WAC 296-62-3140(8), and cannot be exempted by WAC 296-62-3140 (8)(a). Excepted employers who are not required to have employees engage in emergency response, who direct their employees to evacuate in the case of such emergencies and who meet the requirements of WAC 296-62-3140 (8)(a) are exempt from the balance of WAC 296-62-3140(8).

(iii) If an area is used primarily for treatment, storage or disposal, any emergency response operations in that area shall comply with WAC 296-62-3140(8). In other areas not used primarily for treatment, storage or disposal, any emergency response operations shall comply with WAC 296-62-3112. Compliance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-3112 shall be deemed to be in compliance with the requirements of WAC 296-62-3140(8).

(d) Emergency response operations for releases of, or substantial threats of releases of hazardous substances which are not covered by subsection (1)(a) through (d) of this section must only comply with the requirements of WAC 296-62-3112.

(3) Definitions.

(a) "Buddy system" means a system of organizing employees into work groups in such a manner that each employee of the work group is designated to be observed by at least one other employee in the work group. The purpose of the buddy system is to provide rapid assistance to employees in the event of an emergency.

(b) "Clean-up operation" means an operation where hazardous substances are removed, contained, incinerated, neutralized, stabilized, cleared-up, or in any other manner processed or handled with the ultimate goal of making the site safer for people or the environment.

(c) "Contamination reduction zone" means the buffer between the exclusion zone and the outermost clean zone.

(d) "Decontamination" means the removal of hazardous substances from employees and their equipment to the extent necessary to preclude the occurrence of foreseeable adverse health effects.

(e) "Emergency response" or "responding to emergencies" means a response effort by employees from outside the immediate release area or by other designated responders (i.e., mutual aid groups, local fire departments, etc.) to an occurrence which results, or is likely to result, in an uncontrolled release of a hazardous substance. Responses to incidental releases of hazardous substances where the substance can be absorbed, neutralized, or otherwise controlled at the time of release by employees in the immediate
release area or by maintenance personnel are not considered to be emergency responses within the scope of this standard. Responses to release of hazardous substances where there is no potential safety or health hazard (i.e., fire, explosion, or chemical exposure) are not considered to be emergency responses.

(f) "Exclusion zone" means the innermost zone at a site where contamination does occur.

(g) "Facility" means (i) any building structure, installation, equipment, pipe or pipeline (including any pipe into a sewer or publicly-owned treatment works), well, pit, pond, lagoon, impoundment, ditch, storage container, motor vehicle, rolling stock, or aircraft, or (ii) any site or area where a hazardous substance has been deposited, stored, disposed of, or placed, or otherwise come to be located; but does not include any consumer product in consumer use or any water-borne vessel.

(h) "Hazardous materials response (HAZMAT) team" means an organized group of employees, designated by the employer, who are expected to perform work, to handle and control actual or potential leaks or spills of hazardous substances requiring possible close approach to the substance. The team members perform responses to releases or potential releases of hazardous substances for the purpose of control or stabilization of the incident. A HAZMAT team is not a fire brigade nor is it a typical fire brigade a HAZMAT team. A HAZMAT team, however, may be a separate component of a fire brigade or fire department.

(i) "Hazardous substance" means any substance designated or listed under(i)(i) through (iv) of this subsection, exposure to which results or may result in adverse effects on the health or safety of employees:

(i) Any substance defined under section 101(14) of CERCLA;
(ii) Any biological agent and other disease-causing agent which after release into the environment and upon exposure, ingestion, inhalation, or assimilation into any person, either directly from the environment or indirectly by ingestion through food chains, will or may reasonably be anticipated to cause death, disease, behavioral abnormalities, cancer, genetic mutation, physiological malfunctions (including malfunctions in reproduction) or physical deformations in such persons or their offspring;
(iii) Any substance listed by the United States Department of Transportation as hazardous materials under WAC 480-12-195; and
(iv) Hazardous waste as herein defined.

(j) "Hazardous waste" means:
A waste or combination of wastes as defined in (m) of this subsection.

(k) "Hazardous waste operation" means any operation conducted within the scope of this standard.

(l) "Hazardous waste site" or "site" means any facility or location within the scope of this standard at which hazardous waste operations take place.

(m) "Health hazard" means a chemical, mixture of chemicals, or a pathogen for which there is statistically significant evidence based on at least one study conducted in accordance with established scientific principles that acute or chronic health effects may occur in exposed employees. The term "health hazard" includes chemicals which are carcinogens, toxic or highly toxic agents, reproductive toxins, irritants, corrosives, sensitizers, hepatotoxins, nephrotoxins, neurotoxins, agents which act on the hematopoietic system, and agents which damage the lungs, skin, eyes, or mucous membranes. It also includes stress due to temperature extremes. Further definition of the terms used above can be found in Appendix A to chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C.

(n) "IDLH" or "immediately dangerous to life or health" means any atmospheric concentration of any toxic, corrosive, or asphyxiant substance that poses an immediate threat to life or would cause irreversible or delayed adverse health effects or would interfere with an individual's ability to escape from a dangerous atmosphere.

(o) "Oxygen deficiency" means that concentration of oxygen by volume below which atmosphere supplying respiratory protection must be provided. It exists in atmospheres where the percentage of oxygen by volume is less than 19.5 percent oxygen.

(p) "Permissible exposure limit" means the exposure, inhalation, or dermal permissible limit specified in WAC 296-62-075 through 296-62-07515.

(q) "Published exposure level" means the exposure limits published in "NIOSH Recommendations for Occupational Health Standards" dated 1986 incorporated by reference, or if none is specified, the exposure limits published in the standards specified by the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists in their publication "Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices for 1988-89" dated 1988 incorporated by reference.

(r) "Post emergency response" means that portion of an emergency response performed after the immediate threat of a release has been stabilized or eliminated and clean-up of the site has begun. If post emergency response is performed by an employer's own employees who were part of the initial emergency response, it is considered to be part of the initial response and not post emergency response. However, if a group of an employer's own employees, separate from the group providing initial response, performs the clean-up operation, then the separate group of employees would be considered to be performing post-emergency response and subject to WAC 296-62-3112(11).

(s) "Qualified person" means a person with specific training, knowledge, and experience in the area for which the person has responsibility and the authority to control.

(t) "Site safety and health supervisor (or official)" means the individual located on a hazardous waste site who is responsible to the employer and has the authority and knowledge necessary to implement the site safety and health plan and verify compliance with applicable safety and health requirements.

(u) "Site work zones" means an exclusion zone, contamination reduction zone, and a clean zone established at a hazardous waste site before clean-up work begins to prevent or reduce the movement of contaminants from the site to uncontaminated areas and to control public, employee, and equipment exposure to hazardous substances.

(1) The exclusion zone is the innermost of the zones and is where contamination does occur. The contamination reduction zone is the zone between the exclusion zone and the clean zone and serves as a transition and buffer between the contaminated and clean zone to further reduce the physical transfer of contaminating substances to the public, employees, and equipment. The clean zone is the outermost...
of the zones and is a noncontaminated or clean area. The level of contamination in these zones is not defined and some designated exclusion zones can have very little contamination directly affecting employees.

(ii) The contaminated reduction corridors are the designated areas within the contaminated reduction zone for the decontamination of personnel and equipment.

(v) "Small quantity generator" means a generator of hazardous wastes who in any calendar month generates no more than 1000 kilograms (2205 pounds) of hazardous waste in that month.

(w) "Uncontrolled hazardous waste site" means an area identified as an uncontrolled hazardous waste site by a governmental body, whether federal, state, local, or other where an accumulation of hazardous substances creates a threat to the health and safety of individuals or the environment or both. Some sites are found on public lands, such as those created by former municipal, county, or state landfills where illegal or poorly managed waste disposal has taken place. Other sites are found on private property, often belonging to generators or former generators of hazardous substance waste. Examples of such sites include, but are not limited to, surface impoundments, landfills, dumps, and tank or drum farms. Normal operations at TSD sites are not covered by this definition.

Note: Safety and health programs developed and implemented to meet other federal, state, or local regulations are considered acceptable in meeting this requirement if they cover or are modified to cover the topics required in this section. An additional or separate safety and health program is not required by this section.

(1) General.

(a) Employers shall develop and implement a written safety and health program for their employees involved in hazardous waste operations. The program shall be designed to identify, evaluate, and control safety and health hazards and provide for emergency response for hazardous waste operations.

(b) The written safety and health program shall incorporate the following:

(i) An organizational structure;
(ii) A comprehensive workplan;
(iii) A site-specific safety and health plan which need not repeat the employer’s standard operating procedures required in (b)(vi) of this subsection;
(iv) The safety and health training program;
(v) The medical surveillance program;
(vi) The employer’s standard operating procedures for safety and health; and
(vii) Any necessary interface between general program and site specific activities.

(c) Site excavation. Site excavations created during initial site preparation or during hazardous waste operations shall be shored or sloped as appropriate to prevent accidental collapse in accordance with subpart N of chapter 296-155 WAC.

(d) Contractors and subcontractors. An employer who retains contractor or subcontractor services for work in hazardous waste operations shall inform those contractors, subcontractors, or their representatives of the site emergency response procedures and any potential fire, explosion, health, safety, or other hazards of the hazardous waste operation that have been identified by the employer, including those identified in the employer’s information program.

(e) Program availability. The written safety and health program shall be made available to any contractor or subcontractor or their representative who will be involved with the hazardous waste operation; to employees; to employee designated representatives; to WISHA personnel, and to personnel of other federal, state, or local agencies with regulatory authority over the site.

(2) Organizational structure part of the site program.

(a) The organizational structure part of the program shall establish the specific chain of command and specify the overall responsibilities of supervisors and employees. It shall include at a minimum, the following elements:

(i) A general supervisor who has the responsibility and authority to direct all hazardous waste operations.
(ii) A site safety and health supervisor who has the responsibility and authority to develop and implement the site safety and health plan and verify compliance.
(iii) All other personnel needed for hazardous waste site operations and emergency response and their general functions and responsibilities.

(iv) The lines of authority, responsibility, and communication.

(b) The organizational structure shall be reviewed and updated as necessary to reflect the current status of waste site operations.

(3) Comprehensive workplan part of the site program.

The comprehensive workplan shall address the tasks and objectives of site operations and the logistics and resources required to reach those tasks and objectives.

(a) The comprehensive workplan shall address anticipated clean-up activities as well as normal operating procedures which need not repeat the employers procedures available elsewhere.

(b) The comprehensive workplan shall define work tasks and objectives and identify the methods for accomplishing those tasks and objectives.

(c) The comprehensive workplan shall establish personnel requirements for implementing the plan.

(d) The comprehensive workplan shall provide for the implementation of the training required in WAC 296-62-3040.

(e) The comprehensive workplan shall provide for the implementation of the required informational programs required in WAC 296-62-3080.

(f) The comprehensive workplan shall provide for the implementation of the medical surveillance program described in WAC 296-62-3050.

(4) Site-specific safety and health plan part of the program.

(a) General. The site safety and health plan, which must be kept on site, shall address the safety and health
hazards of each phase of site operation; and include the requirements and procedures for employee protection.

(b) Elements. The site safety and health plan, as a minimum, shall address the following:

(i) Names of key personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health, including a site safety and health supervisor.

(ii) A safety and health risk or hazard analysis for each site task and operation found in the workplan.

(iii) Employee training assignments to assure compliance with WAC 296-62-3040.

(iv) Personal protective equipment to be used by employees for each of the site tasks and operations being conducted as required by the personal protective equipment program in WAC 296-62-3060(5).

(v) Medical surveillance requirements in accordance with the program in WAC 296-62-3050.

(vi) Frequency and types of air monitoring, personnel monitoring, and environmental sampling techniques and instrumentation to be used, including methods of maintenance and calibration of monitoring and sampling equipment to be used.

(vii) Site control measures in accordance with the site control program required in WAC 296-62-3030.

(viii) Decontamination procedures in accordance with WAC 296-62-3100.

(ix) An emergency response plan meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3110 for safe and effective responses to emergencies, including the necessary PPE and other equipment.

(x) Confined space entry procedures.

(xi) A spill containment program meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3090.

(c) Preentry briefing. The site specific safety and health plan shall provide for preentry briefings to be held prior to initiating any site activity, and at such other times as necessary to ensure that employees are apprised of the site safety and health plan and that this plan is being followed. The information and data obtained from site characterization and analysis work required in WAC 296-62-3020 shall be used to prepare and update the site safety and health plan.

(d) Effectiveness of site safety and health plan. Inspections shall be conducted by the site safety and health supervisor or, in the absence of that individual, another individual who is knowledgeable in occupational safety and health acting on behalf of the employer as necessary to determine the effectiveness of the site safety and health plan. Any deficiencies in the effectiveness of the site safety and health plan shall be corrected by the employer.

296-62-3010 Site characterization and analysis. (1) General. Hazardous waste sites shall be evaluated in accordance with this section to identify specific site hazards and to determine the appropriate safety and health control procedures needed to protect employees from the identified hazards.

(2) Preliminary evaluation. A preliminary evaluation of a site's characteristics shall be performed prior to site entry by a qualified person in order to aid in the selection of appropriate employee protection methods prior to site entry. Immediately after initial site entry, a more detailed evaluation of the site's specific characteristics shall be performed by a qualified person in order to further identify existing site hazards and to further aid in the selection of the appropriate engineering controls and personal protective equipment for the tasks to be performed.

(3) Hazard identification. All suspected conditions that may pose inhalation or skin absorption hazards that are immediately dangerous to life or health (IDLH), or other conditions that may cause death or serious harm, shall be identified during the preliminary survey and evaluated during the detailed survey. Examples of such hazards include, but are not limited to, confined space entry, potentially explosive or flammable situations, visible vapor clouds, or areas where biological indicators such as dead animals or vegetation are located.

(4) Required information. The following information to the extent available shall be obtained by the employer prior to allowing employees to enter a site:

(a) Location and approximate size of the site.

(b) Description of the response activity and/or the job task to be performed.

(c) Duration of the planned employee activity.

(d) Site topography and accessibility by air and roads.

(e) Safety and health hazards expected at the site.

(f) Pathways for hazardous substance dispersion.

(g) Present status and capabilities of emergency response teams that would provide assistance to hazardous waste clean-up site employees at the time of an emergency.

(h) Hazardous substances and health hazards involved or expected at the site and their chemical and physical properties.

(5) Personal protective equipment. Personal protective equipment (PPE) shall be provided and used during initial site entry in accordance with the following requirements:

(a) Based upon the results of the preliminary site evaluation, an ensemble of PPE shall be selected and used during initial site entry which will provide protection to a level of exposure below established permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels for known or suspected hazardous substances and health hazards, and which will provide protection against other known and suspected hazards identified during the preliminary site evaluation. If there is no permissible exposure limit or published exposure level, the employer may use other published studies and information as a guide to appropriate personal protective equipment. Level A and Level B personal protective equipment is required for the most hazardous actual or potential exposures.

(b) If positive-pressure self-contained breathing apparatus is not used as part of the entry ensemble, and if respiratory protection is warranted by the potential hazards identified during the preliminary site evaluation, an escape self-contained breathing apparatus of at least five minute's duration shall be carried by employees during initial site entry.

(c) If the preliminary site evaluation does not produce sufficient information to identify the hazards or suspected hazards of the site an ensemble providing protection equivalent to Level B PPE shall be provided as minimum protec-
tion and direct reading instruments shall be used as appropriate for identifying IDLH conditions. (See WAC 296-62-3170 - Appendix B for a description of Level B hazards and the recommendations for Level B protective equipment.)

(d) Once the hazards of the site have been identified, the appropriate PPE shall be selected and used in accordance with WAC 296-62-3060.

(6) Monitoring. The following monitoring shall be conducted during initial site entry when the site evaluation produces information that shows the potential for ionizing radiation or IDLH conditions, or when the site information is not sufficient to rule out these possible conditions:

(a) Monitoring with direct reading instruments for hazardous levels of ionizing radiation.

(b) Monitoring the air with appropriate direct reading equipment (i.e., combustible gas meters, detector tubes) for IDLH and other conditions that may cause death or serious harm (combustible or explosive atmospheres, oxygen deficiency, toxic substances).

(c) Visually observing for signs of actual or potential IDLH or other dangerous conditions.

(d) An ongoing air monitoring program in accordance with WAC 296-62-3070 shall be implemented after site characterization has determined the site is safe for the start-up of operations.

(7) Risk identification. Once the presence and concentrations of specific hazardous substances and health hazards have been established, the risks associated with these substances shall be identified. Employees who will be working on the site shall be informed of any risks that have been identified. In situations covered by chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, training required by those standards need not be duplicated.

Note: Risks to consider include, but are not limited to:

(a) Exposures exceeding the permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels.

(b) IDLH concentrations.

(c) Potential skin absorption and irritation sources.

(d) Potential eye irritation sources.

(e) Explosion sensitivity and flammability ranges.

(f) Oxygen deficiency.

(8) Employee notification. Any information concerning the chemical, physical, and toxicologic properties of each substance known or expected to be present on site that is available to the employer and relevant to the duties an employee is expected to perform shall be made available to all employees prior to the commencement of their work activities. The employer may utilize information developed for the hazard communication standard, chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, for this purpose.

WAC 296-62-3030 Site control. (1) General. Appropriate site control procedures shall be implemented to control employee exposure to hazardous substances before clean-up work begins.

(2) Site control program. A site control program for protecting employees which is part of the employer’s site safety and health program required in WAC 296-62-3010 shall be developed during the planning stages of a hazardous waste clean-up operation and modified as necessary as new information becomes available.

(3) Elements of the site control program. The site control program shall, as a minimum, include: A site map; site work zones; the use of a "buddy system"; site communications including alerting means for emergencies; the standard operating procedures or safe work practices; and, identification of nearest medical assistance. Where these requirements are covered elsewhere they need not be repeated.

(4) Site work zones. (a) The site work zones shall be the exclusion zone, contamination reduction zone, and the clean zone.

(b) Decontamination procedures shall take place in the contamination reduction zone.

(c) An entry and exit check point must be established at the boundary of the exclusion zone to regulate the flow of personnel and equipment into and out of the zone. Exit from the exclusion zone must be through a contamination reduction corridor.

(d) Access to the contamination reduction zone from the clean zone is through a control point. Personnel entering or working in the contamination zone shall wear the prescribed personal protective equipment, if required, for working in this zone. The clean zone requires removal of any protective equipment worn in the contamination reduction zone.

WAC 296-62-3040 Training. (1) General. (a) All employees working on site (such as but not limited to equipment operators, general laborers, and others) exposed to hazardous substances, health hazards, or safety hazards, and their supervisors and management responsible for the site, shall receive training meeting the requirements of this subsection before they are permitted to engage in hazardous waste operations that could expose them to hazardous substances, safety, or health hazards, and they shall review training as specified in this subsection.

(b) Employees shall not be permitted to participate in or supervise field activities until they have been trained to a level required by their job function and responsibility.

(2) Elements to be covered. The training shall thoroughly cover the following:

(a) Names of personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health;

(b) Safety, health, and other hazards present on the site;

(c) Use of personal protective equipment;

(d) Work practices by which the employee can minimize risks from hazards;

(e) Safe use of engineering controls and equipment on the site;

(f) Medical surveillance requirements including recognition of symptoms and signs which might indicate overexposure to hazards; and...
(g) The contents of items (vii) through (x) of the site safety and health plan set forth in WAC 296-62-3010 (4)(b).

(3) Initial training. General site workers (such as equipment operators, general laborers, and supervisory personnel) engaged in hazardous substance removal or other activities which expose or potentially expose workers to hazardous substances and health hazards shall receive the following required training:

(a) General site workers required to wear Level A or Level B personal protective equipment because of the types of hazards to which they are exposed or have the potential for being exposed are required to have 80 hours of training and a minimum of three days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.

(b) General site workers required to wear Level C or D personal protective equipment, equipment operators or transport vehicle operators, are required to have 40 hours of training and a minimum of three days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.

(c) General site workers on site only occasionally for specific limited tasks, and supervisors not working in the two inner zones are required to have 24 hours of training. For example, certain Environmental Protection Agency, and department of ecology employees, labor and industries inspectors and other short-term monitoring and surveying personnel would be required to only have 24 hours of training if they are on-site only occasionally for a specific limited task and are unlikely to be exposed over permissible exposure levels and published exposure limits. A minimum of one day actual field experience under direct supervision is also required.

(d) Workers regularly on site who work in areas which have been monitored and fully characterized indicating that exposures are under permissible exposure limits and published exposure limits where respirators are not necessary, and the characterization indicates that there are no health hazards or the possibility of an emergency developing, shall receive a minimum of 24 hours of instruction off the site and receive a minimum of three days actual field experience under the direct supervision of a trained, experienced supervisor.

(e) Workers with 24 hours of training who are covered by (c) and (d) of this subsection, and who become general site workers or who are required to wear respirators, shall have the additional 16 hours and two days of training necessary to total the training specified in (b) of this subsection.

(4) Management and supervisor training. On-site management and supervisors directly responsible for, or who supervise employees engaged in, hazardous waste operations shall receive the same initial training as listed in subsection (3) of this section, and three days of supervised field experience and at least eight additional hours of specialized training at the time of job assignment on such topics as, but not limited to, the employer’s safety and health program and the associated employee training program, personal protective equipment program, spill containment program, and health hazard monitoring procedure and techniques.

(5) Law enforcement at illicit drug labs.

Exception: WISHA did not intend application of the 80 hour training requirement to law enforcement personnel required to enter illicit drug labs, secure the premise, and obtain necessary evidence for law enforcement purposes. Attendance at a specific 40 hours course, such as that presented by the criminal justice training commission, is acceptable.

Note: If cleanup activities are conducted by law enforcement personnel, then appropriate hazardous waste cleanup training would be required.

(6) Training course content.

(a) 40 and 80 hour hazardous waste cleanup courses. As a minimum, the training course content for the 40 hour and 80 hour training program shall include the following topics:

(i) Overview of the applicable sections of Part P of chapter 296-62 WAC and the elements of an employer’s effective occupational safety and health program.

(ii) Effects of chemical exposure to hazardous substances (i.e., toxicity, carcinogens, irritants, sensitizers, etc.).

(iii) Effects of biological and radiological exposures.

(iv) Fire and explosion hazards (i.e., flammable and combustible liquids, reactive materials).

(v) General safety hazards, including electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, walking-working surface hazards and those hazards associated with hot and cold temperature extremes.

(vi) Confined space, tank, and vault hazards and entry procedures.

(vii) Names of personnel and alternates, where appropriate, responsible for site safety and health at the site.

(viii) Specific safety, health, and other hazards that are to be addressed at a site and in the site safety and health plan.

(ix) Use of personal protective equipment and the implementation of the personal protective equipment program.

(x) Work practices that will minimize employee risk from site hazards.

(xi) Safe use of engineering controls and equipment and any new relevant technology or procedure.

(xii) Content of the medical surveillance program and requirements, including the recognition of signs and symptoms of overexposure to hazardous substances.

(xiii) The contents of an effective site safety and health plan.

(xiv) Use of monitoring equipment with “hands-on” experience and the implementation of the employee and site monitoring program.

(xv) Implementation and use of the information program.

(xvi) Drum and container handling procedures and the elements of a spill containment program.

(xvii) Selection and use of material handling equipment.

(xviii) Methods for assessment of risk and handling of radioactive wastes.

(xix) Methods for handling shock-sensitive wastes.

(xx) Laboratory waste pack handling procedures.

(xxi) Container sampling procedures and safeguards.

(xxii) Safe preparation procedures for shipping and transport of containers.

(xxiii) Decontamination program and procedures.

(xxiv) Emergency response plan and procedures including first aid.

(xxv) Safe site illumination levels.
(xxvi) Site sanitation procedures and equipment for employee needs.

(xxvii) Review of the applicable appendices to Part P of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(xxviii) Overview and explanation of WISHA's hazard communication standard Part C of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(xxix) Sources of reference, additional information and efficient use of relevant manuals and hazard coding systems.

(xxx) Principles of toxicology and biological monitoring.

(xxxi) Rights and responsibilities of employees and employers under WISHA and CERCLA.

(xxxxii) "Hands-on" field exercises and demonstrations.

(b) 24-hour hazardous waste cleanup course. As a minimum, the 24-hour training course required in WAC 296-62-3040 (3)(c) and (d) for employees engaged in occasional visits to uncontrolled hazardous waste sites shall include the following topics where they are applicable to the job function to be performed:

(i) Overview of applicable sections of Part P of chapter 296-62 WAC and the elements of the employer's effective occupational safety and health program.

(ii) Employee rights and responsibilities under WISHA and CERCLA.

(iii) Overview of relevant chemical exposures to hazardous substances (i.e., toxics, carcinogens, irritants, sensitizers, etc.).

(iv) Overview of the principles of toxicology and biological monitoring.

(v) Use of monitoring equipment with hands-on practice and an overview of a site monitoring program.

(vi) Overview of site hazards including fire and explosion, confined spaces, oxygen deficiency, electrical hazards, powered equipment hazards, walking-working surface hazards.

(vii) The contents of an effective site safety and health plan.

(viii) Use of personal protective equipment and the implementation of the personal protective equipment program.

(ix) Work practices that will minimize employee risk from site hazards.

(x) Site simulations with "hands-on" exercises and practice.

(xi) Emergency response planning and response including first aid.

(xii) Content of the medical surveillance program and requirements, including the recognition of signs and symptoms of overexposure to hazardous substances.

(xiii) Decontamination programs and procedures.

(xiv) Safe use of engineering controls and equipment.

(xv) Sources of references and efficient use of relevant manuals and knowledge of hazard coding systems.

(c) 16-hour supplemental training for hazardous waste sites. As a minimum, employees who have received 24 hours of training for hazardous waste site operations shall receive training in the following topics before they are allowed to work as general site workers or if they are required to wear respirators:

(i) Relevant chemical exposures to hazardous substances beyond that previously covered.

(ii) Site hazards including fire and explosion, confined spaces, oxygen deficiency, electrical, powered equipment, and walking-working surfaces beyond that previously covered.

(iii) Names of personnel and alternates responsible for site safety and health at the site, where appropriate.

(iv) Use of monitoring equipment and the implementation of the employee and the site monitoring program beyond that previously covered.

(v) Implementation and use of the informational program.

(vi) Drum and container handling procedures and the elements of a spill containment program.

(vii) Selection and use of material handling equipment.

(viii) Methods for assessment of risk and handling of radioactive wastes.

(ix) Methods for handling shock-sensitive wastes.

(x) Laboratory waste pack handling procedures.

(xi) Container sampling procedures and safeguards.

(xii) Safe preparation procedures for shipping and transport of containers.

(xiii) Decontamination program and procedures.

(xiv) Safety site illumination levels.

(xv) Site sanitation procedures and equipment.

(xvi) Review of the applicable appendices to Part P of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(xvii) Overview and explanation of WISHA's Hazard communication standard Part C of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(xviii) Sources of reference and additional information.

(d) Additional 8 hours of training for supervisors and managers. Supervisors and managers shall receive an additional eight hours of training in the following subjects:

(i) Management of hazardous wastes and their disposal.

(ii) Federal, state, and local agencies to be contacted in the event of a release of hazardous substances.

(iii) Management of emergency procedures in the event of a release of hazardous substances.

(7) Qualifications for trainers. Trainers shall be qualified to instruct employees about the subject matter that is being presented in training. Such trainers shall have satisfactorily completed a training program for teaching the subjects they are expected to teach, or they shall have the academic credentials and instructional experience necessary for teaching the subjects. Instructors shall demonstrate competent instructional skills and knowledge of the applicable subject matter.

(8) Training certification. Employees and supervisors that have received and successfully completed the training and field experience specified in subsections (1) through (4) of this section shall be certified by their instructor or the head instructor and trained supervisor as having successfully completed the necessary training. A written certificate shall be given to each person so certified. Any person who has not been so certified or who does not meet the requirements of subsection (11) of this section shall be prohibited from engaging in hazardous waste operations.

(9) Emergency response. Employees who are engaged in responding to hazardous emergency situations at hazardous waste clean-up sites that may expose them to hazardous substances shall be trained in how to respond to expected emergencies.
(10) Refresher training. Employees specified in subsection (1) of this section, and managers specified in subsection (4) of this section, shall receive eight hours of refresher training annually on the items specified in subsections (2) and/or (4) of this section, any critique of incidents that have occurred in the past year that can serve as training examples of related work, and other relevant topics.

(11) Equivalent training. Employers who can show by documentation or certification that an employee's work experience and/or training has resulted in training equivalent to that training required in subsections (1) through (4) of this section shall not be required to provide the initial training requirements of those sections to such employees and shall provide a copy of the certification or documentation to the employee upon request. However, certified employees or employees with equivalent training new to a site shall receive appropriate, site specific training before site entry and have appropriate supervised field experience at the new site. Equivalent training includes any academic training or the training that existing employees might have already received from actual hazardous waste site work experience. The 80 hours of instruction required can be fulfilled as follows:

(a) Instruction can include a combination of presently available 40 hour training sessions and other related classes or training including additional supervised on-the-job training as long as material covered includes elements required in the training section WAC 296-62-3040(2) of the regulations. A single 80 hour training session is also acceptable.

(b) Previously attended courses including eight-hour refresher courses apply toward the 80 hour requirement and need not be repeated.

(c) Documentation of previous experience and training by qualified trainers is required of employers and must be available to inspectors for review.

(d) When calculating hours of training, WISHA assumes a "normal" work day to be eight hours with sufficient time for lunch and other breaks.

WAC 296-62-3050 Medical surveillance. (1) General. Employers engaged in operations specified in WAC 296-62-300 (1)(a) through (d) and not covered by WAC 296-62-300(2), exceptions; and employees of employers specified in WAC 296-62-3112(9) shall institute a medical surveillance program in accordance with this subsection.

(2) Employees covered. The medical surveillance program shall be instituted by the employer for the following employees:

(a) All employees who are or may be exposed to hazardous substances or health hazards at or above the permissible exposure limits or, if there is no permissible exposure limit, above the published exposure levels for these substances, without regard to the use of respirators, for 30 days or more a year;

(b) All employees who wear a respirator for 30 days or more a year or as required by WAC 296-62-071; and

(c) All employees who are injured, become ill or develop signs or symptoms due to possible overexposure involving hazardous substances or health hazards from an emergency response or hazardous waste operation; and

(d) Members of HAZMAT teams.

(3) Frequency of medical examinations and consultations. Medical examinations and consultations shall be made available by the employer to each employee covered under subsection (1) of this section on the following schedules:

(a) For employees covered under WAC 296-62-3050 (2)(a), (b), and (d):

(i) Prior to assignment;

(ii) At least once every twelve months for each employee covered unless the attending physician believes a longer interval (not greater than biennially) is appropriate;

(iii) At termination of employment or reassignment to an area where the employee would not be covered if the employee has not had an examination within the last six months;

(iv) As soon as possible upon notification by an employee that the employee has developed signs or symptoms indicating possible overexposure to hazardous substances or health hazards, or that the employee has been injured or exposed above the permissible exposure limits, or published exposure levels in an emergency situation;

(v) At more frequent times, if the examining physician determines that an increased frequency of examination is medically necessary.

(b) For employees covered under subsection (2)(c) of this section and for all employees including those employees covered by WAC 296-62-300 (1)(e) who may have been injured, received a health impairment, developed signs or symptoms which may have resulted from exposure to hazardous substances resulting from an emergency incident, or exposed during an emergency incident to hazardous substances at concentrations above the permissible exposure limits or the published exposure levels without the necessary personal protective equipment being used:

(i) As soon as possible following the emergency incident or development of signs or symptoms;

(ii) At additional times, if the examining physician determines that follow-up examinations or consultations are medically necessary.

(4) Content of medical examinations and consultations.

(a) Medical examinations required by subsection (3) of this section shall include a medical and work history (or updated history if one is in the employee's file) with special emphasis on symptoms related to the handling of hazardous substances and health hazards, and to fitness for duty including the ability to wear any required PPE under conditions (i.e., temperature extremes) that may be expected at the worksite.

(b) The content of medical examinations or consultations made available to employees pursuant to this section shall be determined by the examining physician. The guidelines in the Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities (See Appendix D, Reference #10) should be consulted.

(5) Examination by a physician and costs. All medical examinations and procedures shall be performed by or under the supervision of a licensed physician, preferably one knowledgeable in occupational medicine, and shall be
provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay, and at a reasonable time and place.

(6) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide one copy of this standard and its appendices to the examining physician, and in addition, the following for each employee:

(a) A description of the employee's duties as they relate to the employee's exposures;
(b) The employee's exposure levels or anticipated exposure levels;
(c) A description of any personal protective equipment used or to be used;
(d) Information from previous medical examinations of the employee which is not readily available to the examining physician; and

(7) Physician's written opinion.

(a) The employer shall obtain and furnish the employee with a copy of a written opinion from the examining physician containing the following:
(i) The physician's opinion as to whether the employee has any detected medical conditions which would place the employee at increased risk of material impairment of the employee's health from work in hazardous waste operations or emergency response or from respirators use.
(ii) The physician's recommended limitations upon the employees assigned work.
(iii) The results of the medical examination and tests if requested by the employee.
(iv) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the medical examination and any medical conditions which require further examination or treatment.
(b) The written opinion obtained by the employer shall not reveal specific findings or diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposures.

(8) Recordkeeping.

(a) An accurate record of the medical surveillance required by this section shall be retained. This record shall be retained for the period specified and meet the criteria of Part B of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(b) The record required in (a) of this subsection shall include at least the following information:
(i) The name and Social Security number of the employee;
(ii) Physicians' written opinions, recommended limitations, and results of examinations and tests;
(iii) Any employee medical complaints related to exposure to hazardous substances;
(iv) A copy of the information provided to the examining physician by the employer, with the exception of the standard and its appendices.

WAC 296-62-3060 Engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment for employee protection. (1) Engineering controls, work practices, personal protective equipment, or a combination of these shall be implemented in accordance with this section to protect employees from exposure to hazardous substances and health hazards.

(a) Engineering controls, work practices, and PPE for substances regulated in chapter 296-62 WAC.

Engineering controls and work practices shall be instituted to reduce and maintain employee exposure to or below the permissible exposure limits for substances regulated by this chapter, except to the extent that such controls and practices are not feasible.

Note: Engineering controls which may be feasible include the use of pressurized cabs or control booths on equipment, and/or the use of remotely operated material handling equipment. Work practices which may be feasible are removing all nonessential employees from potential exposure during opening of drums, wetting down dusty operations, and locating employees upwind of possible hazards.

(b) Whenever engineering controls and work practices are not feasible, or not required, any reasonable combination of engineering controls, work practices, and PPE shall be used to reduce and maintain exposures to or below the permissible exposure limits or dose limits for substances regulated by chapter 296-62 WAC.

(c) The employer shall not implement a schedule of employee rotation as a means of compliance with permissible exposure limits or dose limits except when there is no other feasible way of complying with the airborne or dermal dose limits for ionizing radiation.


(2) Engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment for substances not regulated in chapter 296-62 WAC. An appropriate combination of engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment shall be used to reduce and maintain employee exposure to or below published exposure levels for hazardous substances and health hazards not regulated by chapter 296-62 WAC. The employer may use the published literature and MSDS as a guide in making the employer's determination as to what level of protection the employer believes is appropriate for hazardous substances and health hazards for which there is no permissible exposure limit or published exposure level.

(3) Personal protective equipment selection.

(a) Personal protective equipment (PPE) shall be selected and used which will protect employees from the hazards and potential hazards they are likely to encounter as identified during the site characterization and analysis.

(b) Personal protective equipment selection shall be based on an evaluation of the performance characteristics of the PPE relative to the requirements and limitations of the site, the task-specific conditions and duration, and the hazards and potential hazards identified at the site.

(c) Positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus, or positive pressure air-line respirators equipped with an escape air supply shall be used when chemical exposure levels present will create a substantial possibility of immediate death, immediate serious illness or injury, or impair the ability to escape.

(d) Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suits (protection equivalent to Level A protection as recommended...
in Appendix B) shall be used in conditions where skin absorption of a hazardous substance may result in a substantial possibility of immediate death, immediate serious illness or injury, or impair the ability to escape.

(e) The level of protection provided by PPE selection shall be increased when additional information or site conditions indicate that increased protection is necessary to reduce employee exposures below permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels for hazardous substances and health hazards. (See WAC 296-62-3170 - Appendix B for guidance on selecting PPE ensembles.)

Note: The level of employee protection provided may be decreased when additional information or site conditions show that decreased protection will not result in increased hazardous exposures to employees.

(f) Personal protective equipment shall be selected and used to meet the requirements of chapter 296-24 WAC, Part A-2, and additional requirements specified in this part.

(4) Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suits.  
(a) Totally-encapsulating suits shall protect employees from the particular hazards which are identified during site characterization and analysis.

(b) Totally-encapsulating suits shall be capable of maintaining positive air pressure. (See WAC 296-62-3160 - Appendix A for a test method which may be used to evaluate this requirement.)

(c) Totally-encapsulating suits shall be capable of preventing inward test gas leakage of more than 0.5 percent. (See WAC 296-62-3160 - Appendix A for a test method which may be used to evaluate this requirement.)

(5) Personal protective equipment (PPE) program. A written personal protective equipment program, which is part of the employer’s safety and health program required in WAC 296-62-3010 or 296-62-3140 and which shall be part of the site-specific safety and health plan shall be established. The PPE program shall address the elements listed below. When elements, such as donning and doffing procedures, are provided by the manufacturer of a piece of equipment and are attached to the plan, they need not be rewritten into the plan as long as they adequately address the procedure or element.

(a) PPE selection based on site hazards,
(b) PPE use and limitations of the equipment,
(c) Work mission duration,
(d) PPE maintenance and storage,
(e) PPE decontamination and disposal,
(f) PPE training and proper fitting,
(g) PPE donning and doffing procedures,
(h) PPE inspection procedures prior to, during, and after use,
(i) Evaluation of the effectiveness of the PPE program, and
(j) Limitations during temperature extremes, heat stress, and other appropriate medical considerations.

Note: It is not required to monitor employees engaged in site characterization operations covered by WAC 296-62-3020.


(a) Monitoring shall be performed in accordance with this section where there may be a question of employee exposure to concentrations of hazardous substances in order to assure proper selection of engineering controls, work practices, and personal protective equipment so that employees are not exposed to levels which exceed permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels if there are no permissible exposure limits, for hazardous substances.

(b) Air monitoring shall be used to identify and quantify airborne levels of hazardous substances and safety and health hazards in order to determine the appropriate level of employee protection needed on site.

(2) Initial entry. Upon initial entry, representative air monitoring shall be conducted to identify any IDLH conditions, exposure over permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels, exposure over a radioactive material’s dose limits, or other dangerous conditions, such as the presence of flammable atmospheres or oxygen-deficient environments.

(3) Periodic monitoring. Periodic monitoring shall be conducted when the possibility of an IDLH condition or flammable atmosphere has developed or when there is indication that exposures may have risen over permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels since prior monitoring. Situations where it shall be considered whether the possibility that exposures have risen are as follows:

(a) When work begins on a different portion of the site.
(b) When contaminants other than those previously identified are being handled.
(c) When a different type of operation is initiated (e.g., drum opening as opposed to exploratory well drilling).
(d) When employees are handling leaking drums or containers or working in areas with obvious liquid contamination (e.g., a spill or lagoon).
(e) When a sufficient reasonable interval has passed so that exposures may have significantly increased.

(4) Monitoring of high-risk employees. After the actual clean-up phase of any hazardous waste operation commences; for example, when soil, surface water, or containers are moved or disturbed; the employer shall monitor those employees likely to have the highest exposures to hazardous substances and health hazards likely to be present above permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels by using personal sampling frequently enough to characterize employee exposures. If the employees likely to have the highest exposure are over permissible exposure limits or published exposure levels, then monitoring shall continue to determine all employees likely to be above those limits. The employer may utilize a representative sampling approach by documenting that the employees and chemicals chosen for monitoring are based on the criteria stated in this subsection.

WAC 296-62-3080 Informational programs. Employers shall develop and implement a program which is part of the employer’s safety and health program required in WAC 296-62-3010 to inform employees, contractors, and subcontractors (or their representative) actually engaged in
hazardous waste operations of the nature, level, and degree of exposure likely as a result of participation in such hazardous waste operations. Employees, contractors, and subcontractors working outside of the operations part of a site are not covered by this standard.

WAC 296-62-3090 Handling drums and containers.

(1) General.
(a) Hazardous substances and contaminated soils, liquids, and other residues shall be handled, transported, labeled, and disposed of in accordance with this section.
(b) Drums and containers used during the clean-up shall meet the appropriate DOT, OSHA, WISHA, and EPA regulations for the wastes that they contain.
(c) When practical, drums and containers shall be inspected and their integrity shall be assured prior to being moved. Drums or containers that cannot be inspected before being moved because of storage conditions (i.e., buried beneath the earth, stacked behind other drums, stacked several tiers high in a pile, etc.) shall be moved to an accessible location and inspected prior to further handling.
(d) Unlabeled drums and containers shall be considered to contain hazardous substances and handled accordingly until the contents are positively identified and labeled.
(e) Site operations shall be organized to minimize the amount of drum or container movement.
(f) Prior to movement of drums or containers, all employees exposed to the transfer operation shall be warned of the potential hazards associated with the contents of the drums or containers.
(g) United States Department of Transportation specified salvage drums or containers and suitable quantities of proper absorbent shall be kept available and used in areas where spills, leaks, or ruptures may occur.
(h) Where major spills may occur, a spill containment program, which is part of the employer's safety and health program required in WAC 296-62-3010, shall be implemented to contain and isolate the entire volume of the hazardous substance being transferred.
(i) Drums and containers that cannot be moved without rupture, leakage, or spillage shall be emptied into a sound container using a device classified for the material being transferred.
(j) A ground-penetrating system or other type of detection system or device shall be used to estimate the location and depth of buried drums or containers.
(k) Soil or covering material shall be used with caution to prevent drum or container rupture.
(l) Fire extinguishing equipment meeting the requirements of Part G of chapter 296-24 WAC shall be on hand and ready for use to control incipient fires.
(m) Opening drums and containers. The following procedures shall be followed in areas where drums or containers are being opened:
(a) Where an airline respirator system is used, connections to the source of air supply shall be protected from contamination and the entire system shall be protected from physical damage.

Title 296 WAC—page 1550
(6) Laboratory waste packs. In addition to the requirements of subsection (4) of this section, the following precautions shall be taken, as a minimum, in handling laboratory waste packs (lab packs):
   (a) Lab packs shall be opened only when necessary and then only by an individual knowledgeable in the inspection, classification, and segregation of the containers within the pack according to the hazards of the wastes.
   (b) If crystalline material is noted on any container, the contents shall be handled as a shock-sensitive waste until the contents are identified.

(7) Sampling of drum and container contents. Sampling of containers and drums shall be done in accordance with a sampling procedure which is part of the site safety and health plan developed for and available to employees and others at the specific worksite.

(8) Shipping and transport.
   (a) Drums and containers shall be identified and classified prior to packaging for shipment.
   (b) Drum or container staging areas shall be kept to the minimum number necessary to identify and classify materials safely and prepare them for transport.
   (c) Staging areas shall be provided with adequate access and egress routes.
   (d) Bulking of hazardous wastes shall be permitted only after a thorough characterization of the materials has been completed.

(9) Tank and vault procedures.
   (a) Tanks and vaults containing hazardous substances shall be handled in a manner similar to that for drums and containers, taking into consideration the size of the tank or vault.
   (b) Appropriate tank or vault entry procedures as described in chapter 296-62 WAC Part M and the employer’s safety and health plan shall be followed whenever employees must enter a tank or vault.


WAC 296-62-3100 Decontamination. (1) General. Procedures for all phases of decontamination shall be developed and implemented in accordance with this section.

(2) Decontamination procedures.
   (a) A decontamination procedure shall be developed, communicated to employees and implemented before any employees or equipment may enter areas on site where potential for exposure to hazardous substances exists.
   (b) Standard operating procedures shall be developed to minimize employee contact with hazardous substances or with equipment that has contacted hazardous substances.
   (c) All employees leaving a contaminated area shall be appropriately decontaminated; all contaminated clothing and equipment leaving a contaminated area shall be appropriately disposed of or decontaminated.
   (d) Decontamination procedures shall be monitored by the site safety and health supervisor to determine their effectiveness. When such procedures are found to be ineffective, appropriate steps shall be taken to correct any deficiencies.

(3) Location. Decontamination shall be performed in geographical areas that will minimize the exposure of uncontaminated employees or equipment to contaminated employees or equipment.

(4) Equipment and solvents. All equipment and solvents used for decontamination shall be decontaminated or disposed of properly.

(5) Personal protective clothing and equipment.
   (a) Protective clothing and equipment shall be decontaminated, cleaned, laundered, maintained, or replaced as needed to maintain their effectiveness.
   (b) Employees whose nonimpermeable clothing becomes wetted with hazardous substances shall immediately remove that clothing and proceed to shower. The clothing shall be disposed of or decontaminated before it is removed from the work zone.

(6) Unauthorized employees. Unauthorized employees shall not remove protective clothing or equipment from change rooms.

(7) Commercial laundries or cleaning establishments. Commercial laundries or cleaning establishments that decontaminate protective clothing or equipment shall be informed of the potentially harmful effects of exposures to hazardous substances.

(8) Showers and change rooms. Where the decontamination procedure indicates a need for regular showers and change rooms outside of a contaminated area, they shall be provided and meet the requirements of Part B-1 of chapter 296-24 WAC. If temperature conditions prevent the effective use of water, then other effective means for cleansing shall be provided and used.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018, § 296-62-3100, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3100, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

   (a) An emergency response plan shall be developed and implemented by all employers within the scope of WAC 296-62-300 (1)(a) and (b) to handle anticipated emergencies prior to the commencement of hazardous waste operations. The plan shall be in writing and available for inspection and copying by employees, their representatives, WISHA personnel, and other governmental agencies with relevant responsibilities.
   (b) Employers who will evacuate their employees from the danger area when an emergency occurs, and who do not permit any of their employees to assist in handling the emergency are exempt from the requirements of this section if they provide an emergency action plan complying with WAC 296-24-567(1).

(2) Elements of an emergency response plan. The employer shall develop an emergency response plan for emergencies which shall address as a minimum, the following:
   (a) Preemergency planning.
   (b) Personnel roles, lines of authority, and communication.
   (c) Emergency recognition and prevention.
   (d) Safe distances and places of refuge.
WAC 296-62-3112 Emergency response to hazardous substance releases. This section covers employers whose employees are engaged in emergency response no matter where it occurs except that it does not cover employees engaged in operations specified in WAC 296-62-300 (1)(a) through (d).

Those emergency response organizations who have developed and implemented programs equivalent to this section for handling releases of hazardous substances pursuant to Section 303 of SARA Title III shall be deemed to have met the requirements of this section.

(1) Emergency response plan. An emergency response plan shall be developed and implemented to handle anticipated emergencies prior to the commencement of emergency response operations. The plan shall be in writing and available for inspection and copying by employees, their representatives, and WISHA personnel. Employers who will evacuate their employees from the danger area when an emergency occurs, and who do not permit any of their employees to assist in handling the emergency, are exempt from the requirements of this section if they provide an emergency action plan in accordance with WAC 296-24-567(1).

(2) Elements of an emergency response plan. The employer shall develop an emergency response plan for emergencies which shall address, as a minimum, the following to the extent that they are not addressed elsewhere:

(a) Preemergency planning and coordination with outside parties.

(b) Personnel roles, lines of authority, training, and communication.

(c) Emergency recognition and prevention.

(d) Safe distances and places of refuge.

(e) Site security and control.

(f) Evacuation routes and procedures.

(g) Decontamination.

(h) Emergency medical treatment and first aid.

(i) Emergency alerting and response procedures.

(j) Critique of response and follow-up.

(k) PPE and emergency equipment.

(l) Emergency response organizations may use the local emergency response plan or the state emergency response plan or both, as part of their emergency response plan to avoid duplication. Those items of the emergency response plan that are being properly addressed by the SARA Title III plans may be substituted into their emergency plan or otherwise kept together for the employer and employee’s use.

(3) Procedures for handling emergency incidents.

(a) In addition to the elements for the emergency response plan required in subsection (2) of this section, the following elements shall be included for emergency response plans:

(i) Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.

(ii) Procedures for reporting incidents to local, state, and federal governmental agencies.

(b) The emergency response plan shall be a separate section of the site safety and health plan.

(c) The emergency response plan shall be compatible and integrated with the disaster, fire and/or emergency response plans of local, state, and federal agencies.

(d) The emergency response plan shall be reviewed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations.

(e) The site emergency response plan shall be reviewed periodically and, as necessary, be amended to keep it current with new or changing site conditions or information.

(f) An employee alarm system shall be installed in accordance with WAC 296-24-631 through 296-24-63199 to notify employees of an on-site emergency situation, to stop work activities if necessary, to lower background noise in order to speed communication, and to begin emergency procedures.

(g) Based upon the information available at the time of the emergency, the employer shall evaluate the incident and the site response capabilities and proceed with the appropriate steps to implement the on-site emergency response plan.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3110, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90; 90-9-026 (Order 90-01), § 296-62-3110, filed 4/10/90, effective 5/25/90; 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-62-3110, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3110, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

(1995 Ed.)
hazard or potential inhalation hazard shall wear positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus while engaged in emergency response, until such time that the individual in charge of the ICS determines through use of air monitoring that a decreased level of respiratory protection will not result in hazardous exposures to employees.

(e) The individual in charge of the ICS shall limit the number of emergency response personnel at the emergency site, in those areas of potential or actual exposure to incident or site hazards, to those who are actively performing emergency operations. However, operations in hazardous areas shall be performed using the buddy system in groups of two or more.

(f) Back-up personnel shall stand by with equipment ready to provide assistance or rescue. Advance first-aid support personnel, as a minimum, shall also stand by with medical equipment and transportation capability.

(g) The individual in charge of the ICS shall designate a safety official, who is knowledgeable in the operations being implemented at the emergency response site, with specific responsibility to identify and evaluate hazards and to provide direction with respect to the safety of operations for the emergency at hand.

(h) When activities are judged by the safety official to be an IDLH condition and/or to involve an imminent danger condition, the safety official shall have the authority to alter, suspend, or terminate those activities. The safety official shall immediately inform the individual in charge of the ICS of any actions needed to be taken to correct these hazards at the emergency scene.

(i) After emergency operations have terminated, the individual in charge of the ICS shall implement appropriate decontamination procedures.

(j) When deemed necessary for meeting the tasks at hand, approved self-contained compressed air breathing apparatus may be used with approved cylinders from other approved self-contained compressed air breathing apparatus provided that such cylinders are of the same capacity and pressure rating. All compressed air cylinders used with self-contained breathing apparatus shall meet United States Department of Transportation and National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health criteria.

(4) Skilled support personnel. Personnel, not necessarily an employer's own employees, who are skilled in the operation of certain equipment, such as mechanized earth moving or digging equipment or crane and hoisting equipment, and who are needed temporarily to perform immediate emergency support work that cannot reasonably be performed in a timely fashion by an employer's own employees, and who will be or may be exposed to the hazards at an emergency response scene, are not required to meet the training required in this subsection for the employer's regular employees. However, these personnel shall be given an initial briefing at the site prior to their participation in any emergency response. The initial briefing shall include instruction in the wearing of appropriate personal protective equipment, what chemical hazards are involved, and what duties are to be performed. All other appropriate safety and health precautions provided to the employer's own employees shall be used to assure the safety and health of these personnel.

(5) Specialist employees. Employees who, in the course of their regular job duties, work with and are trained in the hazards of specific hazardous substances, and who will be called upon to provide technical advice or assistance at a hazardous substance release incident to the individual in charge, shall receive training or demonstrate competency in the area of their specialization annually.

(6) Training. Training shall be based on the duties and functions to be performed by each responder of an emergency response organization. The skill and knowledge levels required for all new responders, those hired after the effective date of this standard, shall be conveyed to them through training before they are permitted to take part in actual emergency operations on an incident.

Employees who participate, or are expected to participate, in emergency response, shall be given training in accordance with the following:

(a) First responder awareness level. First responders at the awareness level are individuals who are likely to witness or discover a hazardous substance release and who have been trained to initiate an emergency response sequence by notifying the proper authorities of the release. They would take no further action beyond notifying the authorities of the release. First responders at the awareness level shall have sufficient training or have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency in the following areas:

(i) An understanding of what hazardous substances are and the risks associated with them in an incident.

(ii) An understanding of the potential outcomes associated with an emergency created when hazardous substances are present.

(iii) The ability to recognize the presence of hazardous substances in an emergency.

(iv) The ability to identify the hazardous substances, if possible.

(v) An understanding of the role of the first responder awareness individual in the employer's emergency response plan including site security and control and the United States Department of Transportation's Emergency Response Guidebook.

(vi) The ability to realize the need for additional resources and to make appropriate notifications to the communication center.

(b) First responder operations level. First responders at the operations level are individuals who respond to releases or potential releases of hazardous substances as part of the initial response to the site for the purpose of protecting nearby persons, property, or the environment from the effects of the release. They are trained to respond in a defensive fashion without actually trying to stop the release. Their function is to contain the release from a safe distance, keep it from spreading, and protect exposures. First responders at the operational level shall have received at least eight hours of training or have had sufficient experience to objectively demonstrate competency in the following areas in addition to those listed for the awareness level and the employer shall so certify:

(i) Knowledge of the basic hazard and risk assessment techniques.

(ii) Know how to select and use proper personal protective equipment provided to the first responder operational level.
(iii) An understanding of basic hazardous materials terms.

(iv) Know how to perform basic control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available with their unit.

(v) Know how to implement basic decontamination procedures.

(vi) An understanding of the relevant standard operating procedures and termination procedures.

(c) Hazardous materials technician. Hazardous materials technicians are individuals who respond to releases or potential releases for the purpose of stopping the release. They assume a more aggressive role than a first responder at the operations level in that they will approach the point of release in order to plug, patch, or otherwise stop the release of hazardous substance. Hazardous materials technicians shall have received at least 24 hours of training equal to the first responder operations level and in addition have competency in the following areas and the employer shall so certify:

(i) Know how to implement the employer's emergency response plan.

(ii) Know the classification, identification, and verification of known and unknown materials by using field survey instruments and equipment.

(iii) Be able to function within an assigned role in the incident command system.

(iv) Know how to select and use proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials technician.

(v) Understand hazard and risk assessment techniques.

(vi) Be able to perform advance control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available with the unit.

(vii) Understand and implement decontamination procedures.

(viii) Understand termination procedures.

(ix) Understand basic chemical and toxicological terminology and behavior.

(d) Hazardous materials specialist. Hazardous materials specialists are individuals who respond with and provide support to hazardous materials technicians. Their duties parallel those of the hazardous materials technician, however, those duties require a more directed or specific knowledge of the various substances they may be called upon to contain. The hazardous materials specialist would also act as the site liaison with federal, state, local, and other government authorities in regard to site activities.

Hazardous materials specialists shall have received at least 24 hours of training equal to the technician level and in addition have competency in the following areas and the employer shall so certify:

(i) Know how to implement the local emergency response plan.

(ii) Understand classification, identification, and verification of known and unknown materials by using advanced survey instruments and equipment.

(iii) Know of the state emergency response plan.

(iv) Be able to select and use proper specialized chemical personal protective equipment provided to the hazardous materials specialist.

(v) Understand in-depth hazard and risk techniques.

(vi) Be able to perform specialized control, containment, and/or confinement operations within the capabilities of the resources and personal protective equipment available.

(vii) Be able to determine and implement decontamination procedures.

(viii) Have the ability to develop a site safety and control plan.

(ix) Understand chemical, radiological, and toxicological terminology and behavior.

(e) On scene incident commander. Incident commanders, who will assume control of the incident scene beyond the first responder awareness level, shall receive at least 24 hours of training equal to the first responder operations level and in addition have competency in the following areas and the employer shall so certify:

(i) Know and be able to implement the employer's incident command system.

(ii) Know how to implement the employer's emergency response plan.

(iii) Know and understand the hazards and risks associated with employees working in chemical protective clothing.

(iv) Know how to implement the local emergency response plan.

(v) Know of the state emergency response plan and of the Federal Regional Response Team.

(vi) Know and understand the importance of decontamination procedures.

(7) Trainers. Trainers who teach any of the above training subjects shall have satisfactorily completed a training course for teaching the subjects they are expected to teach, such as the courses offered by the United States National Fire Academy, or they shall have the training and/or academic credentials and instructional experience necessary to demonstrate competent instructional skills and a good command of the subject matter of the courses they are to teach.

(8) Refresher training.

(a) Those employees who are trained in accordance with subsection (6) of this section shall receive annual refresher training of sufficient content and duration to maintain their competencies, or shall demonstrate competency in those areas at least yearly.

(b) A statement shall be made of the training or competency, and if a statement of competency is made, the employer shall keep a record of the methodology used to demonstrate competency.

(9) Medical surveillance and consultation.

(a) Members of an organized and designated HAZMAT team and hazardous materials specialists shall receive a baseline physical examination and be provided with medical surveillance as required in WAC 296-62-3050.

(b) Any emergency response employees who exhibit signs or symptoms which may have resulted from exposure to hazardous substances during the course of an emergency incident, either immediately or subsequently, shall be provided with medical consultation as required in WAC 296-62-3050 (3)(b).
(10) Chemical protective clothing. Chemical protective clothing and equipment to be used by organized and designated HAZMAT team members, or to be used by hazardous materials specialists, shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-62-3060 (3) through (5).

(11) Postemergency response operations. Upon completion of the emergency response, if it is determined that it is necessary to remove hazardous substances, health hazards, and materials contaminated with them (such as contaminated soil or other elements of the natural environment) from the site of the incident, the employer conducting the clean-up shall comply with one of the following:


(b) Where the clean-up is done on plant property using plant or workplace employees, such employees shall have completed the training requirements of WAC 296-24-567(1), 296-62-071, and 296-62-054, and other appropriate safety and health training made necessary by the tasks that they are expected to be performed such as personal protective equipment and decontamination procedures. All equipment to be used in the performance of the clean-up work shall be in serviceable condition and shall have been inspected prior to use.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3112, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90; 89-21-018, § 296-62-3112, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89.]

WAC 296-62-3120 Illumination. Areas accessible to employees shall be lighted to not less than the minimum illumination intensities listed in Table 1 while any work is in progress:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Foot-candles</th>
<th>Area or operation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>General site area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Excavation and waste areas, accessways, active storage areas, loading platforms, refueling, and field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>maintenance areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Indoors: Warehouses, corridors, hallways, and exit-ways.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Tunnels, shafts, and general underground work areas; exception: Minimum of ten foot-candles is required at</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>tunnel and shaft heading during drilling, mucking, and scaling. Mine Safety and Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health approved cap lights shall be acceptable for use in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the tunnel heading.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>General shops (e.g., mechanical and electrical equipment rooms, active storerooms, barracks or living</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>quarters, locker or dressing rooms, dining areas, and indoor toilets and workrooms).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>First aid stations, infirmaries, and offices.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


WAC 296-62-3130 Sanitation at temporary workplaces. (1) Potable water.

(a) An adequate supply of potable water shall be provided on the site.

(b) Portable containers used to dispense drinking water shall be capable of being tightly closed, and equipped with a tap. Water shall not be dipped from containers.

(c) Any container used to distribute drinking water shall be clearly marked as to the nature of its contents and not used for any other purpose.

(d) Where single service cups (to be used but once) are supplied, both a sanitary container for the unused cups and a receptacle for disposing of the used cups shall be provided.

(2) Nonpotable water.

(a) Outlets for nonpotable water, such as water for fire fighting purposes shall be identified to indicate clearly that the water is unsafe and is not to be used for drinking, washing, or cooking purposes.

(b) There shall be no cross-connection, open or potential, between a system furnishing potable water and a system furnishing nonpotable water.

(3) Toilet facilities.

(a) Toilets shall be provided for employees according to Table 2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Number of employees</th>
<th>Minimum number of facilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>20 or fewer</td>
<td>One</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>More than 20,</td>
<td>One toilet seat and one urinal per 40 employees.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fewer than 200</td>
<td>One toilet seat and one urinal per 50 employees.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) Under temporary field conditions, provisions shall be made to assure that at least one toilet facility is available.

(c) Hazardous waste sites, not provided with a sanitary sewer shall be provided with the following toilet facilities unless prohibited by local codes:

(i) Chemical toilets;
(ii) Recirculating toilets;
(iii) Combusion toilets; or
(iv) Flush toilets.

(d) The requirements of this section for sanitation facilities shall not apply to mobile crews having transportation readily available to nearby toilet facilities.

(e) Doors entering toilet facilities shall be provided with entrance locks controlled from inside the facility.

(4) Food handling. All food service facilities and operations for employees shall meet the applicable laws, ordinances, and regulations of the jurisdictions in which they are located.

(5) Temporary sleeping quarters. When temporary sleeping quarters are provided, they shall be heated, ventilated, and lighted.

(6) Washing facilities. The employer shall provide adequate washing facilities for employees engaged in operations where hazardous substances may be harmful to employees. Such facilities shall be in near proximity to the worksite, in areas where exposures are below permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels and which are under the controls of the employer, and shall be so equipped...
as to enable employees to remove hazardous substances from themselves.

(7) Showers and change rooms. When hazardous waste clean-up or removal operations commence on a site and the duration of the work will require six months or greater time to complete, the employer shall provide showers and change rooms for all employees exposed to hazardous substances and health hazards involved in hazardous waste clean-up or removal operations.

(a) Showers shall be provided and shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-24-12009(3). 

(b) Change rooms shall be provided and shall meet the requirements of WAC 296-24-12011. Change rooms shall consist of two separate change areas separated by the shower area required in (a) of this subsection. One change area, with an exit leading off the worksite, shall provide employees with a clean area where they can remove, store, and put on street clothing. The second area, with an exit to the worksite, shall provide employees with an area where they can put on, remove and store work clothing and personal protective equipment.

(c) Showers and change rooms shall be located in areas where exposures are below the permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels. If this cannot be accomplished, then a ventilation system shall be provided that will supply air that is below the permissible exposure limits and published exposure levels.

(d) Employers shall assure that employees shower at the end of their work shift and when leaving the hazardous waste site.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018, § 296-62-3130, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3130, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.)

WAC 296-62-3138 New technology programs. (1) The employer shall develop and implement procedures for the introduction of effective new technologies and equipment developed for the improved protection of employees working with hazardous waste clean-up operations, and the same shall be implemented as part of the site safety and health program to assure that employee protection is being maintained.

(2) New technologies, equipment or control measures available to the industry, such as the use of foams, absorbents, adsorbents, neutralizers, or other means to suppress the level of air contaminants while excavating the site or for spill control, shall be evaluated by employers or their representatives. Such an evaluation shall be done to determine the effectiveness of the new methods, materials, or equipment before implementing their use on a large scale for enhancing employee protection. Information and data from manufacturers or suppliers may be used as part of the employer’s evaluation effort. Such evaluations shall be made available to WISHA upon request.

(Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-018, § 296-62-3138, filed 10/10/89, effective 11/24/89.)

WAC 296-62-3140 Certain operations conducted under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act of 1976 (RCRA). Employers conducting operations at treatment, storage, and disposal (TSD) facilities specified in WAC 296-62-300 (1)(d) shall provide and implement the programs specified in this section. See the “Notes and Exceptions” of WAC 296-62-300 (2)(c) for employers not covered.

(1) Safety and health program. The employer shall develop and implement a written safety and health program for employees involved in hazardous waste operations that shall be available for inspection by employees, their representatives and WISHA personnel. The program shall be designed to identify, evaluate and control safety and health hazards in their facilities for the purpose of employee protection, to provide for emergency response meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3110 and to address as appropriate site analysis, engineering controls, maximum exposure limits, hazardous waste handling procedures and uses of new technologies.

(2) Hazard communication program. The employer shall implement a hazard communication program meeting the requirements of chapter 296-62 WAC, Part C, as part of the employer’s safety and health program.

Note: The exemption for hazardous waste provided in WAC 296-62-054 is applicable to this section.

(3) Medical surveillance program. The employer shall develop and implement a medical surveillance program meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3050.

(4) Decontamination program. The employer shall develop and implement a decontamination procedure meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3100.

(5) New technology programs. The employer shall develop and implement procedures meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3138 for introducing new and innovative equipment into the workplace.

(6) Material handling program. Where employees will be handling drums or containers, the employer shall develop and implement procedures meeting the requirements of WAC 296-62-3090 (1)(b) through (h) and (k), as well as WAC 296-62-3090 (3) and (8), prior to starting such work.

(7) Training program.

(a) New employees. The employer shall develop and implement a training program, which is part of the employer’s safety and health program, for employees exposed to health hazards or hazardous substances at TSD operations to enable the employees to perform their assigned duties and functions in a safe and healthful manner so as not to endanger themselves or other employees. The initial training shall be for 24 hours and refresher training shall be for eight hours annually. Employees who have received the initial training required by this section shall be given a written certificate attesting that they have successfully completed the necessary training.

(b) Current employees. Employers who can show by an employee’s previous work experience and/or training that the employee has had training equivalent to the initial training required by this section, shall be considered as meeting the initial training requirements of this section as to that employee. Equivalent training includes the training that existing employees might have already received from actual site work experience. Current employees shall receive eight hours of refresher training annually.

(c) Trainers. Trainers who teach initial training shall have satisfactorily completed a training course for teaching the subjects they are expected to teach or they shall have the
an academic credentials and instruction experience necessary to demonstrate a good command of the subject matter of the courses and competent instructional skills.

(8) Emergency response program.

(a) Emergency response plan. An emergency response plan shall be developed and implemented by all employers. Such plans need not duplicate any of the subjects fully addressed in the employer’s contingency planning required by permits, such as those issued by the United States Environmental Protection Agency, provided that the contingency plan is made part of the emergency response plan. The emergency response plan shall be a written portion of the employer’s safety and health program required in this section. Employers who will evacuate their employees from the worksite location when an emergency occurs and who do not permit any of their employees to assist in handling the emergency are exempt from the requirements of WAC 296-62-3140(8) if they provide an emergency action plan complying with WAC 296-24-567.

(b) Elements of an emergency response plan. The employer shall develop an emergency response plan for emergencies which shall address, as a minimum, the following areas to the extent that they are not addressed in any specific program required in this section:

(i) Preemergency planning and coordination with outside parties.

(ii) Personnel planning and coordination with outside parties.

(iii) Emergency roles, lines of authority, and communication.

(iv) Safe distances and places of refuge.

(v) Site security and control.

(vi) Decontamination procedures.

(vii) Site recognition and prevention.

(viii) Safe distances and places of refuge.

(ix) Site security and control.

(x) Site recognition and prevention.

(xi) Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.

(c) Training.

(i) Training for emergency response employees shall be completed before they are called upon to perform in real emergencies. Such training shall include the elements of the emergency response plan, standard operating procedures the employer has established for the job, the personal protective equipment to be worn, and procedures for handling emergency incidents.

Exception #1: An employer need not train all employees to the degree specified if the employer divides the workforce in a manner such that a sufficient number of employees who have responsibility to control emergencies have the training specified, and all other employees, who may first respond to an emergency incident, have sufficient awareness training to recognize that an emergency response situation exists and that they are instructed in that case to summon the fully trained employees and not attempt to control activities for which they are not trained.

Exception #2: An employer need not train all employees to the degree specified if arrangements have been made in advance for an outside fully trained emergency response team to respond in a reasonable period and all employees, who may come to the incident first, have sufficient awareness training to recognize that an emergency response situation exists and they have been instructed to call the designated outside fully trained emergency response team for assistance.

(ii) Employee members of TSD facility emergency response organizations shall be trained to a level of competence in the recognition of health and safety hazards to protect themselves and other employees. This would include training in the methods used to minimize the risk from safety and health hazards; in the safe use of control equipment; in the selection and use of appropriate personal protective equipment; in the safe operating procedures to be used at the incident scene; in the techniques of coordination with other employees to minimize risks; in the appropriate response to overexposure from health hazards or injury to themselves and other employees; and in the recognition of subsequent symptoms which may result from overexposures.

(iii) The employer shall certify that each covered employee has attended and successfully completed the training required in this subsection, or shall certify the employee’s competency at least yearly. The method used to demonstrate competency for certification of training shall be recorded and maintained by the employer.

(d) Procedures for handling emergency incidents.

(i) In addition to the elements for the emergency response plan required in (b) of this subsection, the following elements shall be included for emergency response plans to the extent that they do not repeat any information already contained in the emergency response plan:

(A) Site topography, layout, and prevailing weather conditions.

(B) Procedures for reporting incidents to local, state, and federal governmental agencies.

(ii) The emergency response plan shall be compatible and integrated with the disaster, fire, and/or emergency response plans of local, state, and federal agencies.

(iii) The emergency response plan shall be rehearsed regularly as part of the overall training program for site operations.

(iv) The site emergency response plan shall be reviewed periodically and, as necessary, be amended to keep it current with new or changing site conditions or information.

(v) An employee alarm system shall be installed in accordance with WAC 296-24-631 to notify employees of an emergency situation; to stop work activities if necessary; to lower background noise in order to speed communication; and to begin emergency procedures.

(vi) Based upon the information available at time of the emergency, the employer shall evaluate the incident and the site response capabilities and proceed with the appropriate steps to implement the site emergency response plan.


WAC 296-62-3152 Appendices to Part P—Hazardous waste operations and emergency response.

Note: The following appendices serve as nonmandatory guidelines to assist employees and employers in complying with the appropriate requirements of this part. However, WAC 296-62-3060 makes mandatory in certain circumstances the use of Level A and Level B personal protective equipment protection.
WAC 296-62-3160 Appendix A—Personal protective equipment test methods. This appendix sets forth the nonmandatory examples of tests which may be used to evaluate compliance with WAC 296-62-3060. Other tests and other challenge agents may be used to evaluate compliance.

1. Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit pressure test.

(a) Scope.

(i) This practice measures the ability of a gas tight totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit material, seams, and closures to maintain a fixed positive pressure. The results of this practice allow the gas tight integrity of a total-encapsulating chemical protective suit to be evaluated.

(ii) Resistance of the suit materials to permeation, penetration, and degradation by specific hazardous substances is not determined by this test method.

(b) Definition of terms.

(i) "Totally-encapsulated chemical protective suit (TECP suit)" means a full body garment which is constructed of protective clothing materials; covers the wearer's torso, head, arms, and legs; may cover the wearer's hands and feet with tightly attached gloves and boots; completely enclosing the wearer and respirator by itself or in combination with the wearer's gloves and boots.

(ii) "Protective clothing material" means any material or combination of materials used in an item of clothing for the purpose of isolating parts of the body from direct contact with a potentially hazardous liquid or gaseous chemicals.

(iii) "Gas tight" means for the purpose of this test method the limited flow of a gas under pressure from the inside of a TECP suit to atmosphere at a prescribed pressure and time interval.

(c) Summary of test method. The TECP suit is visually inspected and modified for the test. The test apparatus is designed to permit suit inflation to the pretest suit pressure under a fixed positive pressure. The test apparatus is attached to the suit to permit inflation to the pretest suit pressure (A) and brushing or wiping the entire suit to pressure (A) and brushing or wiping the entire suit for the formation of soap bubbles, which is an indication of a leak. Repair all identified leaks.

(d) Required supplies.

(i) Source of compressed air.

(ii) Test apparatus for suit testing including a pressure measurement device with a sensitivity of at least 1/4 inch water gauge.

(iii) Vent valve closure plugs or sealing tape.

(iv) Soapy water solution and soft brush.

(v) Stopwatch or appropriate timing device.

(e) Safety precautions. Care shall be taken to provide the correct pressure safety devices required for the source of compressed air used.

(f) Test procedure. Prior to each test, the tester shall perform a visual inspection of the suit. Check the suit for seam integrity by visually examining the seams and gently pulling on the seams. Ensure that all air supply lines, fittings, visor, zippers, and valves are secure and show no signs of deterioration.

(i) Seal off the vent valves along with any other normal inlet or exhaust points (such as umbilical air line fittings or facepiece opening) with tape or other appropriate means (caps, plugs, fixture, etc.). Care should be exercised in the sealing process not to damage any of the suit components.

(ii) Close all closure assemblies.

(iii) Prepare the suit for inflation by providing an improvised connection point on the suit for connecting an airline. Attach the pressure test apparatus to the suit to permit suit inflation from a compressed air source equipped with a pressure indicating regulator. The leak tightness of the pressure test apparatus should be tested before and after each test by closing off the end of the tubing attached to the suit and assuring a pressure of three inches water gauge for three minutes can be maintained. If a component is removed for the test, that component shall be replaced and a second test conducted with another component removed to permit a complete test of the ensemble.

(iv) The pretest expansion pressure (A) and the suit test pressure (B) shall be supplied by the suit manufacturer, but in no case shall they be less than (A) = 3 inches water gauge and (B) = 2 inches water gauge. The ending suit pressure (C) shall be no less than eighty percent of the test pressure (B); i.e., the pressure drop shall not exceed twenty percent of the test pressure (B).

(v) Inflate the suit until the pressure inside is equal to pressure (A), the pretest expansion suit pressure. Allow at least one minute to fill out the wrinkles in the suit. Release sufficient air to reduce the suit pressure to pressure (B), the suit test pressure. Begin timing. At the end of three minutes, record the suit pressure as pressure (C), the ending suit pressure. The difference between the suit test pressure and the ending suit test pressure (B)-(C) shall be defined as the suit pressure drop.

(vi) If the suit pressure drop is more than twenty percent of the suit test pressure (B) during the three minute test period, the suit fails the test and shall be removed from service.

(g) Retest procedure.

(i) If the suit fails the test check for leaks by inflating the suit to pressure (A) and brushing or wiping the entire suit (including seams, closures, lens gaskets, glove-to-sleeve joints, etc.) with a mild soap and water solution. Observe the suit for the formation of soap bubbles, which is an indication of a leak. Repair all identified leaks.

(ii) Retest the TECP suit as outlined in (f) of this subsection.

(h) Report. Each TECP suit tested by this practice shall have the following information recorded.

(i) Unique identification number, identifying brand name, date of purchase, material of construction, and unique fit features; e.g., special breathing apparatus.

(ii) The actual values for test pressures (A), (B), and (C) shall be recorded along with the specific observation times. If the ending pressure (C) is less than eighty percent of the test pressure (B), the suit shall be identified as failing the test. When possible, the specific leak location shall be identified in the test records. Retest pressure data shall be recorded as an additional test.

(iii) The source of the test apparatus used shall be identified and the sensitivity of the pressure gauge shall be recorded.
(iv) Records shall be kept for each pressure test even if repairs are being made at the test location.

Caution. Visually inspect all parts of the suit to be sure they are positioned correctly and secured tightly before putting the suit back into service. Special care should be taken to examine each exhaust valve to make sure it is not blocked. Care should also be exercised to assure that the inside and outside of the suit is completely dry before it is put into storage.

(2) Totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit qualitative leak test.
(a) Scope.
(i) This practice semi-quantitatively tests gas tight totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit integrity by detecting inward leakage of ammonia vapor. Since no modifications are made to the suit to carry out this test, the results from this practice provide a realistic test for the integrity of the entire suit.
(ii) Resistance of the suit materials to permeation, penetration, and degradation is not determined by this test method. ASTM test methods are available to test suit materials for those characteristics and the tests are usually conducted by the manufacturers of the suits.
(b) Definition of terms.
(i) "Totally-encapsulated chemical protective suit (TECP suit)" means a full body garment which is constructed of protective clothing materials; covers the wearer’s torso, head, arms, and legs; may cover the wearer’s hands and feet with tightly attached gloves and boots; completely encloses the wearer and respirator by itself or in combination with the wearer’s gloves and boots.
(ii) "Protective clothing material" means any material or combination of materials used in an item of clothing for the purpose of isolating parts of the body from direct contact with a potentially hazardous liquid or gaseous chemicals.
(iii) "Gas tight" means for the purpose of this test method the limited flow of a gas under pressure from the inside of a TECP suit to atmosphere at a prescribed pressure and time interval.
(iv) "Intrusion coefficient." A number expressing the level of protection provided by a gas tight totally-encapsulating chemical protective suit. The intrusion coefficient is calculated by dividing the test room challenge agent concentration by the concentration of challenge agent found inside the suit. The accuracy of the intrusion coefficient is dependent on the challenge agent monitoring methods. The larger the intrusion coefficient, the greater the protection provided by the TECP suit.
(c) Summary of recommended practice. The volume of concentrated aqueous ammonium solution (ammonia hydroxide, NH₄OH) required to generate the test atmosphere is determined using the directions outlined in WAC 296-62-3190 (2)(f)(i). The suit is donned by a person wearing the appropriate respiratory equipment (either a positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a supplied air respirator) and worn inside the enclosed test room. The concentrated aqueous ammonia solution is taken by the suited individual into the test room and poured into an open plastic pan. A two-minute evaporation period is observed before the test room concentration is measured using a high range ammonia length of stain detector tube. When the ammonia reaches a concentration of between 1000 and 1200 ppm, the suited individual starts a standardized exercise protocol to stress and flex the suit. After this protocol is completed the test room concentration is measured again. The suited individual exits the test room and his stand-by person measures the ammonia concentration inside the suit using a low range ammonia length of stain detector tube or other more sensitive ammonia detector. A stand-by person is required to observe the test individual during the test procedure, aid the person in donning and doffing the TECP suit and monitor the suit interior. The intrusion coefficient of the suit can be calculated by dividing the average test area concentration by the interior suit concentration. A colorimetric indicator strip of bromophenol blue is placed on the inside of the suit facepiece lens so that the suited individual is able to detect a color change and know if the suit has a significant leak. If a color change is observed the individual should leave the test room immediately.
(d) Required supplies.
(i) A supply of concentrated aqueous ammonium hydroxide, 58% by weight.
(ii) A supply of bromophenol/blue indicating paper, sensitive to 5-10 ppm ammonia or greater over a two-minute period of exposure (pH 3.0 (yellow) to pH 4.6 (blue)).
(iii) A supply of high range (0.5-10 volume percent) and low range (0.5-700 ppm) detector tubes for ammonia and the corresponding sampling pump. More sensitive ammonia detectors can be substituted for the low range detector tubes to improve the sensitivity of this practice.
(iv) A shallow plastic pan (PVC) at least 12":14":1" and a half pint plastic container (PVC) with tightly closing lid.
(v) A graduated cylinder or other volumetric measuring device of at least fifty milliliters in volume with an accuracy of at least ±1 milliliters.
(e) Safety precautions.
(i) Concentrated aqueous ammonium hydroxide, NH₄OH is a corrosive volatile liquid requiring eye, skin, and respiratory protection. The person conducting the test shall review the MSDS for aqueous ammonia.
(ii) Since the established permissible exposure limit for ammonia is 35 ppm as a 15 minute STEL, only persons wearing a positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a supplied air respirator shall be in the chamber. Normally only the person wearing the total-encapsulating suit will be inside the chamber. A stand-by person shall have a self-contained breathing apparatus, or a positive pressure supplied air respirator available to enter the test area should the suited individual need assistance.
(iii) A method to monitor the suited individual must be used during this test. Visual contact is the simplest but other methods using communication devices are acceptable.
(iv) The test room shall be large enough to allow the exercise protocol to be carried out and then to be ventilated to allow for easy exhaust of the ammonia test atmosphere after the test(s) are completed.
(v) Individuals shall be medically screened for the use of respiratory protection and checked for allergies to ammonia before participating in this test procedure.
(f) Test procedure.
(i) Measure the test area to the nearest foot and calculate its volume in cubic feet. Multiply the test area volume by 0.2 milliliters of concentrated aqueous ammonia per cubic foot of test area volume to determine the approximate volume of ammonia necessary to perform the test. The ammonia is then concentrated to a 58% solution and added to the test room. The test area volume of test atmosphere is determined by the formula:

\[
\text{Volume of test atmosphere} = \frac{\text{Volume of test area} \times 0.2 \text{ milliliters per cubic foot}}{\text{Concentration of ammonia}}
\]

(ii) The test room concentration is then measured and recorded. The test room concentration is measured again. The suited individual exits the test room and his stand-by person measures the ammonia concentration inside the suit using a low range ammonia length of stain detector tube or other more sensitive ammonia detector. A stand-by person is required to observe the test individual during the test procedure, aid the person in donning and doffing the TECP suit and monitor the suit interior. The intrusion coefficient of the suit can be calculated by dividing the average test area concentration by the interior suit concentration. A colorimetric indicator strip of bromophenol blue is placed on the inside of the suit facepiece lens so that the suited individual is able to detect a color change and know if the suit has a significant leak. If a color change is observed the individual should leave the test room immediately.

(d) Required supplies.
(i) A supply of concentrated aqueous ammonium hydroxide, 58% by weight.
(ii) A supply of bromophenol/blue indicating paper, sensitive to 5-10 ppm ammonia or greater over a two-minute period of exposure (pH 3.0 (yellow) to pH 4.6 (blue)).
(iii) A supply of high range (0.5-10 volume percent) and low range (0.5-700 ppm) detector tubes for ammonia and the corresponding sampling pump. More sensitive ammonia detectors can be substituted for the low range detector tubes to improve the sensitivity of this practice.
(iv) A shallow plastic pan (PVC) at least 12":14":1" and a half pint plastic container (PVC) with tightly closing lid.
(v) A graduated cylinder or other volumetric measuring device of at least fifty milliliters in volume with an accuracy of at least ±1 milliliters.
(e) Safety precautions.
(i) Concentrated aqueous ammonium hydroxide, NH₄OH is a corrosive volatile liquid requiring eye, skin, and respiratory protection. The person conducting the test shall review the MSDS for aqueous ammonia.
(ii) Since the established permissible exposure limit for ammonia is 35 ppm as a 15 minute STEL, only persons wearing a positive pressure self-contained breathing apparatus or a supplied air respirator shall be in the chamber. Normally only the person wearing the total-encapsulating suit will be inside the chamber. A stand-by person shall have a self-contained breathing apparatus, or a positive pressure supplied air respirator available to enter the test area should the suited individual need assistance.
(iii) A method to monitor the suited individual must be used during this test. Visual contact is the simplest but other methods using communication devices are acceptable.
(iv) The test room shall be large enough to allow the exercise protocol to be carried out and then to be ventilated to allow for easy exhaust of the ammonia test atmosphere after the test(s) are completed.
(v) Individuals shall be medically screened for the use of respiratory protection and checked for allergies to ammonia before participating in this test procedure.
(f) Test procedure.
(i) Measure the test area to the nearest foot and calculate its volume in cubic feet. Multiply the test area volume by 0.2 milliliters of concentrated aqueous ammonia per cubic foot of test area volume to determine the approximate volume of ammonia necessary to perform the test. The ammonia is then concentrated to a 58% solution and added to the test room. The test area volume of test atmosphere is determined by the formula:

\[
\text{Volume of test atmosphere} = \frac{\text{Volume of test area} \times 0.2 \text{ milliliters per cubic foot}}{\text{Concentration of ammonia}}
\]
stopped and (f)(x) and (xi) of this subsection initiated.

concentration should be measured again using the high range ammonia concentration in the suit with the low range length colorimetric detector tube.

indicating paper should change colors the test should be turned on and allowed to run for enough time to remove the ammonia gas. The fan shall be vented to the outside of the building.

Any detectable ammonia in the suit interior (5 ppm ammonia (NH₃) or more for the length of stain detector tube) indicates the suit failed the test. When other ammonia detectors are used, a lower level of detection is possible and it should be specified as the pass/fail criteria.

By following this test method an intrusion coefficient of approximately two hundred or more can be measured with the suit in a completely operational condition. If the intrusion coefficient is 200 or more, then the suit is suitable for emergency response and field use.

Touching the toes with at least ten complete

(a) Measure this volume from the supply of concentrated ammonia and place it into a closed plastic container.

(B) Place the container, several high range ammonia detector tubes and the pump in the clean test pan and locate it near the test area entry door so that the suited individual has easy access to these supplies.

(ii) In a noncontaminated atmosphere, open a presealed ammonia indicator strip and fasten one end of the strip to the inside of the suit face shield lens where it can be seen by the wearer. Moisten the indicator strip with distilled water. Care shall be taken not to contaminate the detector part of the indicator paper by touching it. A small piece of masking tape or equivalent should be used to attach the indicator strip to the interior of the suit face shield.

(iii) If problems are encountered with this method of attachment the indicator strip can be attached to the outside of the respirator facepiece being used during the test.

(iv) Don the respiratory protective device normally used with the suit, and then don the TECP suit to be tested. Check to be sure all openings which are intended to be sealed (zippers, gloves, etc.) are completely sealed. DO NOT, however, plug off any venting valves.

(v) Step into the enclosed test room such as a closet, bathroom, or test booth, equipped with an exhaust fan. No air should be exhausted from the chamber during the test because this will dilute the ammonia challenge concentrations.

(vi) Open the container with the premeasured volume of concentrated aqueous ammonia within the enclosed test room, and pour the liquid into the empty plastic test pan. Wait two minutes to allow for adequate volatilization of the concentrated aqueous ammonia. A small mixing fan can be used near the evaporation pan to increase the evaporation rate of the ammonia solution.

(vii) After two minutes a determination of the ammonia concentration within the chamber should be made using the high range colorimetric detector tube. A concentration of 1000 ppm ammonia or greater shall be generated before the exercises are started.

(viii) To test the integrity of the suit the following four minute exercise protocol should be followed:

(A) Raising the arms above the head with at least fifteen raising motions completed in one minute.

(B) Walking in place for one minute with at least fifteen raising motions of each leg in a one-minute period.

(C) Touching the toes with at least ten complete motions of the arms from above the head to touching of the toes in a one-minute period.

(D) Knee bends with at least ten complete standing and squatting motions in a one-minute period.

(ix) If at any time during the test the colorimetric indicating paper should change colors the test should be stopped and (f)(x) and (xi) of this subsection initiated.

(x) After completion of the test exercise, the test area concentration should be measured again using the high range colorimetric detector tube.

(xi) Exit the test area.

(xii) The opening created by the suit zipper or other appropriate suit penetration should be used to determine the ammonia concentration in the suit with the low range length of stain detector tube or other ammonia monitor. The internal TECP suit air should be sampled far enough from the enclosed test area to prevent a false ammonia reading.

(xiii) After completion of the measurement of the suit interior ammonia concentration the test is concluded and the suit is doffed and the respirator removed.

(xiv) The ventilating fan for the test room should be turned on and allowed to run for enough time to remove the ammonia gas. The fan shall be vented to the outside of the building.

(actual text continues)
Levels A, B, C, and D hazards:

Skin, respiratory, and eye protection is required. The four categories based on the degree of protection afforded PPB performance is obtained.

(1995 Ed.)

(2) As required by the standard, PPE must be selected which will protect employees from the specific hazards which they are likely to encounter during their work on-site.

(3) Selection of the appropriate PPE is a complex process which must take into consideration a variety of factors. Key factors involved in this process are identification of the hazards or suspected hazards, their routes of potential hazard to employees (inhalation, skin absorption, ingestion, and eye or skin contact), and the performance of the PPE materials (and seams) in providing a barrier to these hazards. The amount of protection provided by PPE is material-hazard specific. That is, protective equipment materials will protect well against some hazardous substances and poorly, or not at all, against others. In many instances, protective equipment materials cannot be found which will provide continuous protection from the particular hazardous substance. In these cases the breakthrough time of the protective material should exceed the work durations.

(4) Other factors in this selection process to be considered are matching the PPE to the employee's work requirements and task-specific conditions. The durability of PPE materials, such as tear strength and seam strength, must be considered in relation to the employee's tasks. The effects of PPE in relation to heat stress and task duration are a factor in selecting and using PPE. In some cases layers of PPE may be necessary to provide sufficient protection, or to protect expensive PPE inner garments, suits or equipment.

(5) The more that is known about the hazards at the site, the easier the job of PPE selection becomes. As more information about the hazards and conditions at the site becomes available, the site supervisor can make decisions to up-grade or down-grade the level of PPE protection to match the tasks at hand.

(6) The following are guidelines which an employer can use to begin the selection of the appropriate PPE. As noted above, the site information may suggest the use of combinations of PPE selected from the different protection levels (i.e., A, B, C, or D) as being more suitable to the hazards of the work. It should be cautioned that the listing below does not fully address the performance of the specific PPE material in relation to specific hazards at the work site, and that PPE selection, evaluation and reselection is an ongoing process until sufficient information about the hazards and PPE performance is obtained.

(7) Personal protective equipment has been divided into four categories based on the degree of protection afforded (see subsection (8) of this section for further explanation of Levels A, B, C, and D hazards):

(a) Level A. To be selected when the greatest level of skin, respiratory, and eye protection is required. The follow-

ing constitute Level A equipment; it may be used as appropriate:

(i) Positive pressure, full-facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), or positive pressure supplied-air respirator with escape SCBA, approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH).

(ii) Totally-encapsulating chemical-protective suit.

(iii) Coveralls.*

(iv) Long underwear.*

(v) Gloves, outer, chemical-resistant.

(vi) Gloves, inner, chemical-resistant.

(vii) Boots, chemical-resistant steel toe and shank.

(viii) Hard hat (under suit).*

(ix) Disposable protective suit, gloves, and boots. (Depending on suit construction, may be worn over totally-encapsulating suit.)

*Optional, as applicable.

(b) Level B. The highest level of respiratory protection is necessary but a lesser level of skin protection is needed. The following constitute Level B equipment; it may be used as appropriate:

(i) Positive pressure, full-facepiece self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA), or positive pressure supplied-air respirator with escape SCBA (NIOSH approved).

(ii) Hooded chemical-resistant clothing (overalls and long-sleeved jacket, coveralls, one or two-piece chemical-splash suit, disposable chemical-resistant overalls).

(iii) Coveralls.*

(iv) Gloves, outer, chemical-resistant.

(v) Gloves, inner, chemical-resistant.

(vi) Boots, outer, chemical-resistant steel toe and shank.

(vii) Boot-covers, outer, chemical-resistant (disposable).*

(viii) Hard hat.

(ix) Face shield.*

*Optional, as applicable.

(c) Level C. The concentration(s) and type(s) of airborne substance(s) is known and the criteria for using air purifying respirators are met. The following constitute Level C equipment; it may be used as appropriate.

(i) Full-face or half-mask, air purifying respirators (NIOSH approved).

(ii) Hooded chemical-resistant clothing (overalls; two-piece chemical-splash suit; disposable chemical-resistant overalls).

(iii) Coveralls.*

(iv) Gloves, outer, chemical-resistant.

(v) Gloves, inner, chemical-resistant.

(vi) Boots (outer), chemical-resistant steel toe and shank.*

(vii) Boot-covers, outer, chemical-resistant (disposable).*

(viii) Hard hat.

(ix) Escape mask.*

(x) Face shield.*

*Optional, as applicable.

(d) Level D. A work uniform affording minimal protection: Used for nuisance contamination only. The following constitute Level D equipment; it may be used as appropriate.

(i) Coveralls.

(ii) Gloves.*
(iii) Boots/shoes, chemical-resistant steel toe and shank.
(iv) Boots, outer, chemical-resistant (disposable).*
(v) Safety glasses or chemical splash goggles.*
(vi) Hard hat.
(vii) Escape mask.*
(viii) Face shield.*

*Optional, as applicable.

(8) Part B. The types of hazards for which Levels A, B, C, and D protection are appropriate are described below:

(a) Level A - Level A protection should be used when:
   (i) The hazardous substance has been identified and requires the highest level of protection for skin, eyes, and the respiratory system based on either the measured (or potential for) high concentration of atmospheric vapors, gases, or particulates; or the site operations and work functions involve a high potential for splash, immersion, or exposure to unexpected vapors, gases, or particulates of materials that are harmful to skin or capable of being absorbed through the intact skin;
   (ii) Substances with a high degree of hazard to the skin are known or suspected to be present, and skin contact is possible; or
   (iii) Operations are being conducted in confined, poorly ventilated areas, and the absence of conditions requiring Level A have not yet been determined.
   (b) Level B protection should be used when:
      (i) The type and atmospheric concentration of substances have been identified and require a high level of respiratory protection, but skin protection;
      (ii) The atmosphere contains less than 19.5 percent oxygen; or
      (iii) The presence of incompletely identified vapors or gases is indicated by a direct-reading organic vapor detection instrument, but vapors and gases are not suspected of containing high levels of chemicals harmful to skin or capable of being absorbed through the skin.

Note: This involves atmospheres with IDLH concentrations of specific substances that present severe inhalation hazards and that do not represent a severe skin hazard; or that do not meet the criteria for use of air-purifying respirators.

(c) Level C protection should be used when:
   (i) The atmospheric contaminants, liquid splashes, or other direct contact will not adversely affect or be absorbed through any exposed skin;
   (ii) The types of air contaminants have been identified, concentrations measured, and an air-purifying respirator is available that can remove the contaminants; and
   (iii) All criteria for the use of air-purifying respirators are met.

(d) Level D protection should be used when:
   (i) The atmosphere contains no known hazard; and
   (ii) Work functions preclude splashes, immersion, or the potential for unexpected inhalation of or contact with hazardous levels of any chemicals.

Note: As stated before combinations of personal protective equipment other than those described for Levels A, B, C, and D protection may be more appropriate and may be used to provide the proper level of protection.

(9) As an aid in selecting suitable chemical protective clothing, it should be noted that the National Fire Protection Association is developing standards on chemical protective clothing. These standards are currently undergoing public review prior to adoption, including:

(a) NFPA 1991 - Standard on Vapor-Protective Suits for Hazardous Chemical Emergencies (EPA Level A Protective Clothing);
(b) NFPA 1992 - Standard on Liquid Splash-Protective Suits for Hazardous Chemical Emergencies (EPA Level B Protective Clothing);
(c) NFPA 1993 - Standard on Liquid Splash-Protective Suits for Nonemergency, Nonflammable Hazardous Chemical Situations (EPA Level B Protective Clothing).

(10) These standards would apply documentation and performance requirements to the manufacture of chemical protective suits. Chemical protective suits meeting these requirements would be labelled as compliant with the appropriate standard. When these standards are adopted by the National Fire Protection Association, it is recommended that chemical protective suits which meet these standards be used.

WAC 296-62-3180 Appendix C—Compliance guidelines. (1) Occupational safety and health program. Each hazardous waste site clean-up effort will require an occupational safety and health program headed by the site coordinator or the employer’s representative. The purpose of the program will be the protection of employees at the site and will be an extension of the employer’s overall safety and health program. The program will need to be developed before work begins on the site and implemented as work proceeds as stated in WAC 296-62-3010. The program is to facilitate coordination and communication of safety and health issues among personnel responsible for the various activities which will take place at the site. It will provide the overall means for planning and implementing the needed safety and health training and job orientation of employees who will be working at the site. The program will provide the means for identifying and controlling worksite hazards and the means for monitoring program effectiveness. The program will need to cover the responsibilities and authority of the site coordinator or the employer’s manager on the site for the safety and health of employees at the site, and the relationships with contractors or support services as to what each employer’s safety and health responsibilities are for their employees on the site. Each contractor on the site needs to have its own safety and health program so structured that it will smoothly interface with the program of the site coordinator or principal contractor. Also those employees involved with treating, storing, or disposal of hazardous waste as covered in WAC 296-62-3140 must have implemented a safety and health plan for their employees. This program is to include the hazard communication program required in WAC 296-62-3140(1) and the training required in WAC 296-62-3140 (4) and (5) as parts of the employers comprehensive overall safety and health program. This program is to be in writing.

(a) Each site or workplace safety and health program will need to include the following:
(i) Policy statements of the line of authority and accountability for implementing the program, the objectives of the program and the role of the site safety and health officer or manager and staff;

(ii) Means or methods for the development of procedures for identifying and controlling workplace hazards at the site;

(iii) Means or methods for the development and communication to employees of the various plans, work rules, standard operating procedures and practices that pertain to individual employees and supervisors;

(iv) Means for the training of supervisors and employees to develop the needed skills and knowledge to perform their work in a safe and healthful manner;

(v) Means to anticipate and prepare for emergency situations; and

(vi) Means for obtaining information feedback to aid in evaluating the program and for improving the effectiveness of the program. The management and employees should be trying continually to improve the effectiveness of the program thereby enhancing the protection being afforded those working on the site.

(b) Accidents on the site should be investigated to provide information on how such occurrences can be avoided in the future. When injuries or illnesses occur on the site or workplace, they will need to be investigated to determine what needs to be done to prevent this incident from occurring again. Such information will need to be used as feedback on the effectiveness of the program and the information turned into positive steps to prevent any recurrence. Receipt of employee suggestions or complaints relating to safety and health issues involved with site or workplace activities is also a feedback mechanism that can be used effectively to improve the program and may serve in part as an evaluative tool(s).

(c) For the development and implementation of the program to be the most effective, professional safety and health personnel should be used. Certified safety professionals, board-certified industrial hygienists, or registered professional safety engineers are good examples of professional stature for safety and health managers who will administer the employer’s program.

(2) The training programs for employees subject to the requirements of WAC 296-62-3040 are expected to address: The safety and health hazards employees should expect to find on sites; what control measures or techniques are effective for those hazards; what monitoring procedures are effective in characterizing exposure levels; what makes an effective employer’s safety and health program; what a site safety and health plan should include; hands-on training with personal protective equipment and clothing they may be expected to use; the contents of the WISHA standard relevant to the employee’s duties and functions; and, employee’s responsibilities under WISHA and other regulations. Supervisors will need training in their responsibilities under the safety and health program and its subject areas such as the spill containment program, the personal protective equipment program, the medical surveillance program, the emergency response plan and other areas.

(a) The training programs for employees subject to the requirements of WAC 296-62-3140 should address: The employer’s safety and health program elements impacting employees; the hazard communication program; the medical surveillance program; the hazards and the controls for such hazards that employees need to know for their job duties and functions. All require annual refresher training.

(b) The training programs for employees covered by the requirements of WAC 296-62-3110(3) will address those competencies required for the various levels of response such as: The hazards associated with hazardous substances; hazard identification and awareness; notification of appropriate persons; the need for and use of personal protective equipment including respirators; the decontamination procedures to be used; preplanning activities for hazardous substance incidents including the emergency response plan; company standard operating procedures for hazardous substance emergency responses; the use of the incident command system and other subjects. Hands-on training should be stressed whenever possible. Critiques done after an incident which include any evaluation of what worked, and what did not, and how can we do better the next time, may be counted as training time.

(c) For hazardous materials specialists (usually members of hazardous materials teams), the training will need to address the care, use and/or testing of chemical protective clothing including totally encapsulating suits, the medical surveillance program, the standard operating procedures for the hazardous materials team including the use of plugging and patching equipment and other subject areas.

(d) Officers and leaders who may be expected to be in charge at an incident will need to be fully knowledgeable of their company’s incident command system. They will need to know where and how to obtain additional assistance and be familiar with the local district’s emergency response plan and the state emergency response plan.

(e) Specialist employees such as technical experts, medical experts, or environmental experts that work with hazardous materials in their regular jobs, who may be sent to the incident scene by the shipper, manufacturer or governmental agency to advise and assist the person in charge of the incident will have training on an annual basis. Their training must include the care and use of personal protective equipment including respirators; knowledge of the incident command system and how they are to relate to it; and those areas needed to keep them current in their respective field as it relates to safety and health involving specific hazardous substances.

(f) Those skilled support personnel, such as employees who work for public works departments or equipment operators who operate bulldozers, sand trucks, backhoes, etc., who may be called to the incident scene to provide emergency support assistance, will need to have at least a safety and health briefing before entering the area of potential or actual exposure. These specially skilled support personnel, who have not been a part of the emergency plan and do not meet the training requirements, must be made aware of the hazards they face and be provided all necessary protective clothing and equipment required for their tasks.

(g) There are two National Fire Protection Association standards, NFPA 472—"Standard for Professional Competence of Responders to Hazardous Material Incidents" and NFPA 471—"Recommended Practice for Responding to Hazardous Material Incidents," which are excellent resource documents to aid fire departments and other emergency
response organizations in developing their training program materials. NFPA 472 provides guidance on the skills and knowledge needed for first responder awareness level, first responder operations level, hazmat technicians, and hazmat specialist. It also offers guidance for the officer corp who will be in charge of hazardous substance incidents.

(3) Decontamination. Decontamination procedures will be tailored to the specific hazards of the site and will vary in complexity, and number of steps, depending on the level of hazard and the employee’s exposure to the hazard. Decontamination procedures and PPE decontamination methods will vary depending upon the specific substance, since one procedure or method will not work for all substances. Evaluation of decontamination methods and procedures should be performed, as necessary, to assure that employees are not exposed to hazards by reusing PPE. References in WAC 296-62-3190, Appendix D, may be used for guidance in establishing an effective decontamination program. In addition, the United States Coast Guard Manual, "Policy Guidance for Response to Hazardous Chemical Releases," United States Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C. (COMDTINST M16465.30), is a good reference for establishing an effective decontamination program.

(4) Emergency response plans. States, along with designated districts within the states, will be developing or have developed emergency response plans. These state and district plans are to be utilized in the emergency response plans called for in this standard. Each employer needs to assure that its emergency response plan is compatible with the local plan. The major reference being used to aid in developing the state and local district plans is the Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide, NRT-1. The current Emergency Response Guidebook from the United States Department of Transportation, CMA’s CHEMTREC and the Fire Service Emergency Management Handbook may also be used as resources.

Employers involved with treatment, storage, and disposal facilities for hazardous waste, which have the required contingency plan called for by their permit, would not need to duplicate the same planning elements. Those items of the emergency response plan that are properly addressed in the contingency plan may be substituted into the emergency response plan required in WAC 296-62-3112 or otherwise kept together for employer and employee use.

(5) Personal protective equipment programs. The purpose of personal protective clothing and equipment (PPE) is to shield or isolate individuals from the chemical, physical, and biologic hazards that may be encountered at a hazardous substance site.

(a) As discussed in Appendix B, no single combination of protective equipment and clothing is capable of protecting against all hazards. Thus PPE should be used in conjunction with other protective methods and its effectiveness evaluated periodically.

(b) The use of PPE can itself create significant worker hazards, such as heat stress, physical and psychological stress, and impaired vision, mobility, and communication. For any given situation, equipment and clothing will be selected that provide an adequate level of protection. However, over-protection, as well as under-protection, can be hazardous and should be avoided where possible.

(c) Two basic objectives of any PPE program will be to protect the wearer from safety and health hazards, and to prevent injury to the wearer from incorrect use and/or malfunction of the PPE. To accomplish these goals, a comprehensive PPE program will include hazard identification, medical monitoring, environmental surveillance, selection, use, maintenance, and decontamination of PPE and its associated training.

(d) The written PPE program will include policy statements, procedures, and guidelines. Copies will be made available to all employees and a reference copy will be made available at the worksite. Technical data on equipment, maintenance manuals, relevant regulations, and other essential information will also be collected and maintained.

(6) Incident command system (ICS). WAC 296-62-3112 (3)(b) requires the implementation of an ICS. The ICS is an organized approach to effectively control and manage operations at an emergency incident. The individual in charge of the ICS is the senior official responding to the incident. The ICS is not much different than the "command post" approach used for many years by the fire service. During large complex fires involving several companies and many pieces of apparatus, a command post would be established. This enables one individual to be in charge of managing the incident, rather than having several officers from different companies making separate, and sometimes conflicting, decisions. The individual in charge of the command post would delegate responsibility for performing various tasks to subordinate officers. Additionally, all communications were routed through the command post to reduce the number of radio transmissions and eliminate confusion. However, strategy, tactics, and all decisions were made by one individual.

(a) The ICS is a very similar system, except it is implemented for emergency response to all incidents, both large and small, that involve hazardous substances.

(b) For a small incident, the individual in charge of the ICS may perform many tasks of the ICS. There may not be any, or little, delegation of tasks to subordinates. For example, in response to a small incident, the individual in charge of the ICS, in addition to normal command activities, may become the safety officer and may designate only one employee (with proper equipment) as a back-up to provide assistance if needed. WISHA does recommend, however, that at least two employees be designated as back-up personnel since the assistance needed may include rescue.

(c) To illustrate the operation of the ICS, the following scenario might develop during a small incident, such as an overturned tank truck with a small leak of flammable liquid.

(d) The first responding senior officer would implement and take command of the ICS. That person would size-up the incident and determine if additional personnel and apparatus were necessary; would determine what actions to take to control the leak; and, determine the proper level of personal protective equipment. If additional assistance is not needed, the individual in charge of the ICS would implement actions to stop and control the leak using the fewest number of personnel that can effectively accomplish the tasks. The individual in charge of the ICS then would designate him or herself as the safety officer and two other employees as a back-up in case rescue may become necessary. In this
scenario, decontamination procedures would not be necessary.

(e) A large complex incident may require many employees and difficult, time-consuming efforts to control. In these situations, the individual in charge of the ICS will want to delegate different tasks to subordinates in order to maintain a span of control that will keep the number of subordinates, that are reporting, to a manageable level.

(f) Delegation of tasks at large incidents may be by location, where the incident scene is divided into sectors, and subordinate officers coordinate activities within the sector that they have been assigned.

(g) Delegation of tasks can also be by function. Some of the functions that the individual in charge of the ICS may want to delegate at a large incident are: Medical services; evacuation; water supply; resources (equipment, apparatus); media relations; safety; and, site control (integrate activities with police for crowd and traffic control). Also for a large incident, the individual in charge of the ICS will designate several employees as back-up personnel; and a number of safety officers to monitor conditions and recommend safety precautions.

(h) Therefore, no matter what size or complexity an incident may be, by implementing an ICS there will be one individual in charge who makes the decisions and gives directions; and, all actions and communications are coordinated through one central point of command. Such a system should reduce confusion, improve safety, organize and coordinate actions, and should facilitate effective management of the incident.

(7) Site safety and control plans.

(a) The safety and security of response personnel and others in the area of an emergency response incident site should be of primary concern to the incident commander. The use of a site safety and control plan could greatly assist those in charge of assuring the safety and health of employees on the site.

(b) A comprehensive site safety and control plan should include the following: Summary analysis of hazards on the site and a risk analysis of those hazards; site map or sketch; site work zones (clean zone, transition or decontamination zone, work or hot zone); use of the buddy system; site communications; command post or command center; standard operating procedures and safe work practices; medical assistance and triage area; hazard monitoring plan (air contaminant monitoring, etc.); decontamination procedures and area; and other relevant areas. This plan should be a part of the employer’s emergency response plan or an extension of it to the specific site.

(8) Medical surveillance programs.

(a) Workers handling hazardous substances may be exposed to toxic chemicals, safety hazards, biologic hazards, and radiation. Therefore, a medical surveillance program is essential to assess and monitor workers’ health and fitness for employment in hazardous waste operations and during the course of work; to provide emergency and other treatment as needed; and to keep accurate records for future reference.

(b) The Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities developed by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), the United States Coast Guard (USCG), and the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); October 1985 provides an excellent example of the types of medical testing that should be done as part of a medical surveillance program.

(9) New technology and spill containment programs. Where hazardous substances may be released by spilling from a container that will expose employees to the hazards of the materials, the employer will need to implement a program to contain and control the spilled material. Diking and ditching, as well as use of absorbents like diatomaceous earth, are traditional techniques which have proven to be effective over the years. However, in recent years new products have come into the marketplace, the use of which complement and increase the effectiveness of these traditional methods. These new products also provide emergency responders and others with additional tools or agents to use to reduce the hazards of spilled materials.

These agents can be rapidly applied over a large area and can be uniformly applied or otherwise can be used to build a small dam, thus improving the workers’ ability to control spilled material. These application techniques enhance the intimate contact between the agent and the spilled material allowing for the quickest effect by the agent or quickest control of the spilled material. Agents are available to solidify liquid spilled materials, to suppress vapor generation from spilled materials, and to do both. Some special agents, which when applied as recommended by the manufacturer, will react in a controlled manner with the spilled material to neutralize acids or caustics, or greatly reduce the level of hazard of the spilled material.

There are several modern methods and devices for use by emergency response personnel or others involved with spill control efforts to safely apply spill control agents to control spilled material hazards. These include portable pressurized applicators similar to hand-held portable fire extinguishing devices, and nozzle and hose systems similar to portable fire fighting foam systems which allow the operator to apply the agent without having to come into contact with the spilled material. The operator is able to apply the agent to the spilled material from a remote position.

The solidification of liquids provides for rapid containment and isolation of hazardous substance spills. By directing the agent at run-off points or at the edges of the spill, the reactant solid will automatically create a barrier to slow or stop the spread of the material. Clean-up of hazardous substances as greatly improved when solidifying agents, acid or caustic neutralizers, or activated carbon absorbents are used. Properly applied, these agents can totally solidify liquid hazardous substances or neutralize or absorb them, which results in materials which are less hazardous and easier to handle, transport, and dispose of. The concept of spill treatment, to create less hazardous substances, will improve the safety and level of protection of employees working at spill clean-up operations or emergency response operations to spills of hazardous substances.

The use of vapor suppression agents for volatile hazardous substances, such as flammable liquids and those substances which present an inhalation hazard, is important for protecting workers. The rapid and uniform distribution of the agent over the surface of the spilled material can
provide quick vapor knockdown. There are temporary and long-term foam-type agents which are effective on vapors and dusts, and activated carbon adsorption agents which are effective for vapor control and soaking-up of the liquid. The proper use of hose lines or hand-held portable pressurized applicators provides good mobility and permits the worker to deliver the agent from a safe distance without having to step into the untreated spilled material. Some of these systems can be recharged in the field to provide coverage of larger spill areas than the design limits of a single charged applicator unit. Some of the more effective agents can solidify the liquid flammable hazardous substances and at the same time elevate the flashpoint above 140 deg. F so the resulting substance may be handled as a nonhazardous waste material if it meets the United States Environmental Protection Agency’s 40 CFR part 261 requirements (see particularly Sec. 261.21).

All workers performing hazardous substance spill control work are expected to wear the proper protective clothing and equipment for the materials present and to follow the employer’s established standard operating procedures for spill control. All involved workers need to be trained in the established operating procedures; in the use and care of spill control equipment; and in the associated hazards and control of such hazards of spill containment work.

These new tools and agents are the things that employers will want to evaluate as part of their new technology program. The treatment of spills of hazardous substances or wastes at an emergency incident as part of the immediate spill containment and control efforts is sometimes acceptable to EPA and a permit exception is described in 40 CFR 264.1 (g)(8) and 265.1 (c)(11).

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3180, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90; 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), § 296-62-3180, filed 10/1/89, effective 11/24/89; 88-21-002 (Order 88-23), § 296-62-3180, filed 10/6/88, effective 11/7/88.]

WAC 296-62-3190 Appendix D—References. The following references may be consulted for further information on the subject of this notice:

(3) OSHA Instruction DTS CPL 2.74 - January 29, 1986, Hazardous Waste Activity Form, OSHA 175.
(5) Memorandum of Understanding Among the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the United States Coast Guard, and the United States Environmental Protection Agency; Guidance for Worker Protection During Hazardous Waste Site Investigations and Clean-up and Hazardous Substance Emergencies; December 18, 1980.
(10) Occupational Safety and Health Guidance Manual for Hazardous Waste Site Activities, National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA), U.S. Coast Guard (USCG), and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA); October 1985.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-20-091 (Order 90-14), § 296-62-3180, filed 10/1/90, effective 11/15/90; 89-21-018 (Order 89-10), §]
PART Q—HAZARDOUS CHEMICALS IN LABORATORIES

WAC 296-62-400 Occupational exposure to hazardous chemicals in laboratories. Reserved.

WAC 296-62-40001 Scope and application. (1) This section shall apply to all employers and employees engaged in the laboratory use of hazardous chemicals as follows:

(a) Where this section applies, it shall supersede, for laboratories, the requirements of all other WISHA health standards in chapter 296-62 WAC, except for any WISHA health standard, only the requirement to limit employee exposure to the specific permissible exposure limit shall apply for laboratories, unless that particular standard states otherwise or unless the conditions of subdivision (c) of this section apply.

(b) Prohibition of eye and skin contact where specified by any WISHA health standard shall be observed.

(c) Where the action level (or in the absence of an action level, the permissible exposure limit) is routinely exceeded for a WISHA regulated substance with exposure monitoring and medical surveillance requirements, of WAC 296-62-40007.

(2) This section shall not apply to:

(a) Uses of hazardous chemicals which do not meet the definition of laboratory use, and in such cases, the employer shall comply with the relevant standard in WAC 296-62-075, even if such use occurs in a laboratory.

(b) Laboratory uses of hazardous chemicals which provide no potential for employee exposure. Examples of such conditions might include:

(i) Procedures using chemically-impregnated test media such as Dip-and-Read tests where a reagent strip is dipped into the specimen to be tested and the results are interpreted by comparing the color reaction to a color chart supplied by the manufacturer of the test strip; and

(ii) Commercially prepared kits such as those used in performing pregnancy tests in which all of the reagents needed to conduct the test are contained in the kit.

WAC 296-62-40003 Definitions applicable to all sections of this chapter. Unless the context indicates otherwise, words used in this chapter shall have the meaning given in this section.

(1) "Action level" means a concentration designated in WAC 296-62-075 for a specific substance, calculated as an 8-hour time-weighted average, which initiates certain required activities such as exposure monitoring and medical surveillance.

(2) "Carcinogen" (see "select carcinogen").

(3) "Chemical hygiene officer" means an employee who is designated by the employer, and who is qualified by training or experience, to provide technical guidance in the development and implementation of the provisions of the chemical hygiene plan. This definition is not intended to place limitations on the position description or job classification that the designated individual shall hold within the employer's organizational structure.

(4) "Chemical hygiene plan" means a written program developed and implemented by the employer which sets forth procedures, equipment, personal protective equipment, and work practices that are capable of protecting employees from the health hazards presented by hazardous chemicals used in that particular workplace and meets the requirements of WAC 296-62-40009.

(5) "Combustible liquid" means any liquid having a flashpoint at or above 100°F (37.8°C), but below 200°F (93.3°C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 200°F (93.3°C), or higher, the total volume of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.

(6) "Compressed gas" means:

(a) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 40 psi at 70°F (21.1°C); or

(b) A gas or mixture of gases having, in a container, an absolute pressure exceeding 104 psi at 130°F (54.4°C) regardless of the pressure at 70°F (21.1°C); or

(c) A liquid having a vapor pressure exceeding 40 psi at 100°F (37.8°C) as determined by ASTM D-323-72.

(7) "Designated area" means an area which may be used for work with "select carcinogens," reproductive toxins or substances which have a high degree of acute toxicity. A designated area may be the entire laboratory, an area of a laboratory or a device such as a laboratory hood.

(8) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her designee.

(9) "Emergency" means any occurrence such as, but not limited to, equipment failure, rupture of containers or failure of control equipment which results in an uncontrolled release of a hazardous chemical into the workplace.

(10) "Employee" means an individual employed in a laboratory workplace who may be exposed to hazardous chemicals in the course of his or her assignments.

(11) "Explosive" means a chemical that causes a sudden, almost instantaneous release of pressure, gas, and heat when subjected to sudden shock, pressure, or high temperature.

(12) "Flammable" means a chemical that falls into one of the following categories:

(a) "Aerosol, flammable" means an aerosol that, when tested by the method described in 16 C.F.R. 1500.45, yields a flame protection exceeding 18 inches at full valve opening, or a flashback (a flame extending back to the valve) at any degree of valve opening;

(b) "Gas, flammable" means:

(i) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a flammable mixture with air at a concentration of 13 percent by volume or less; or

(ii) A gas that, at ambient temperature and pressure, forms a range of flammable mixtures with air wider than 12 percent by volume, regardless of the lower limit;

(c) "Liquid, flammable" means any liquid having a flashpoint below 100°F (37.8°C), except any mixture having components with flashpoints of 100°F (37.8°C) or higher, the total of which make up 99 percent or more of the total volume of the mixture.
and maintained to draw air from the laboratory and to prevent or minimize the escape of air contaminants into the laboratory; and allows chemical manipulations to be conducted in the enclosure without insertion of any portion of the employee's body other than hands and arms.

Note: Walk-in hoods with adjustable sashes meet the above definition provided that the sashes are adjusted during use so that the airflow and the exhaust of air contaminants are not compromised and employees do not work inside the enclosure during the release of airborne hazardous chemicals.

18) "Laboratory use of hazardous chemicals" means handling or use of such chemicals in which all of the following conditions are met:

(a) Chemical manipulations are carried out on a "laboratory scale";

(b) Multiple chemical procedures or chemicals are used;

(c) The procedures involved are not part of a production process, nor in any way simulate a production process; and

(d) "Protective laboratory practices and equipment" are available and in common use to minimize the potential for employee exposure to hazardous chemicals.

19) "Medical consultation" means a consultation which takes place between an employee and a licensed physician for the purpose of determining what medical examinations or procedures, if any, are appropriate in cases where a significant exposure to a hazardous chemical may have taken place.

20) "Organic peroxide" means an organic compound that contains the bivalent -O-O- structure and which may be decomposed and released in the absence of oxygen, that is liable to cause fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and when ignited burns vigorously and persistently as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered to be a flammable solid if, when tested by the method described in 16 C.F.R. 1500.44, it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than one-tenth of an inch per second along its major axis.

21) "Oxidizer" means a chemical other than a blasting agent or explosive as defined in WAC 296-52-417, that is liable to cause fire through friction, absorption of moisture, spontaneous chemical change, or retained heat from manufacturing or processing, or which can be ignited readily and when ignited burns vigorously and persistently as to create a serious hazard. A chemical shall be considered to be a flammable solid if, when tested by the method described in 16 C.F.R. 1500.44, it ignites and burns with a self-sustained flame at a rate greater than one-tenth of an inch per second along its major axis.

22) "Physical hazard" means a chemical for which there is scientifically valid evidence that it is a combustible liquid, a compressed gas, explosive, flammable, an organic peroxy compound, an oxidizer, pyrophoric, unstable (reactive) or water-reactive.

23) "Protective laboratory practices and equipment" means those laboratory procedures, practices, and equipment accepted by laboratory health and safety experts as effective, or that the employer can show to be effective, in minimizing the potential for employee exposure to hazardous chemicals.

24) "Reproductive toxins" means chemicals which affect the reproductive capabilities including chromosomal damage (mutations) and effects on fetuses (teratogenesis).

25) "Select carcinogen" means any substance which meets one of the following criteria:

(a) It is regulated by WISHA as a carcinogen; or

(b) It is listed under the category, "known to be carcinogens," in the Annual Report on Carcinogens published by the National Toxicology Program (NTP) (latest edition); or

(c) It is listed under Group I ("carcinogenic to humans") by the International Agency for Research on Cancer Monographs (IARC) (latest editions); or

(d) It is listed in either Group 2A or 2B by IARC or under the category, "reasonably anticipated to be carcinogens" by NTP, and causes statistically significant tumor
incidence in experimental animals in accordance with any of the following criteria:

(i) After inhalation exposure of 6-7 hours per day, 5 days per week, for a significant portion of a lifetime to dosages of less than 10 mg/m3; or

(ii) After repeated skin application of less than 300 (mg/kg of body weight) per week; or

(iii) After oral dosages of less than 50 mg/kg of body weight per day.

(26) "Unstable (reactive)" means a chemical which is the pure state, or as produced or transported, will vigorously polymerize, decompose, condense, or will become self-reactive under conditions of shock, pressure, or temperature.

(27) "Water-reactive" means a chemical that reacts with water to release a gas that is either flammable or presents a health hazard.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40005, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

**WAC 296-62-40005 Permissible exposure limits.**

For laboratory uses of WISHA regulated substances, the employer shall assure that laboratory employees' exposures to such substances do not exceed the permissible exposure limits specified in WAC 296-62-075.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40005, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

**WAC 296-62-40007 Employee exposure determination.**

(1) Initial monitoring. The employer shall measure the employee’s exposure to any substance regulated by a standard which requires monitoring if there is reason to believe that exposure levels for that substance routinely exceed the action level (or in the absence of an action level, the PEL).

(2) Periodic monitoring. If the initial monitoring prescribed by subsection (1) of this section discloses employee exposure over the action level (or in the absence of an action level, the PEL), the employer shall immediately comply with the exposure monitoring provisions of chapter 296-62 WAC.

(3) Termination of monitoring. Monitoring may be terminated in accordance with chapter 296-62 WAC.

(4) Employee notification of monitoring results. The employer shall, within 15 working days after the receipt of any monitoring results, notify the employee of these results in writing either individually or by posting results in an appropriate location that is accessible to employees.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40007, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

**WAC 296-62-40009 Chemical hygiene plan—General.**

(1) Where hazardous chemicals as defined by this standard are used in the workplace, the employer shall develop and carry out the provisions of a written chemical hygiene plan which is:

(a) Capable of protecting employees from health hazards associated with hazardous chemicals in that laboratory; and

(b) Capable of keeping exposures below the limits specified in WAC 296-62-40005.

(2) The chemical hygiene plan shall be readily available to employees, employee representatives and, upon request, to the director of the department of labor and industries.

(3) The chemical hygiene plan shall include each of the following elements and shall indicate specific measures that the employer will take to ensure laboratory employee protection:

(a) Standard operating procedures for safety and health considerations to be followed when laboratory work involves the use of hazardous chemicals;

(b) Criteria that the employer will use to determine and implement control measures to reduce employee exposure to hazardous chemicals including engineering controls, the use of personal protective equipment, and hygiene practices. Particular attention shall be given to the selection of control measures for chemicals that are known to be extremely hazardous;

(c) A requirement that fume hoods and other protective equipment are functioning properly and specific measures that shall be taken to ensure proper and adequate performance of such equipment;

(d) Provisions for employee information and training as prescribed in WAC 296-62-40011;

(e) The circumstances under which a particular laboratory operation, procedure, or activity shall require prior approval from the employer or the employer's designee before implementation;

(f) Provisions for medical consultation and medical examinations in accordance with WAC 296-62-40013;

(g) Designation of personnel responsible for implementation of the chemical hygiene plan including the assignment of a chemical hygiene officer and, if appropriate, establishment of a chemical hygiene committee; and

(h) Provisions for additional employee protection for work with particularly hazardous substances. These include "select carcinogens," reproductive toxins and substances which have a high degree of acute toxicity. Specific consideration shall be given to the following provisions which shall be included where appropriate:

(i) Establishment of a designated area;

(ii) Use of containment devices such as fume hoods or glove boxes;

(iii) Procedures for safe removal of contaminated waste; and

(iv) Decontamination procedures.

(4) The employer shall review and evaluate the effectiveness of the chemical hygiene plan at least annually and update it as necessary.

(5) Appendix A of this section is nonmandatory but provides guidance to assist employers in the development of the chemical hygiene plan.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40009, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

**WAC 296-62-40011 Employee information and training.**

(1) The employer shall provide employees with information and training to ensure that they are apprised of the hazards of chemicals present in their work area.

(2) Such information shall be provided at the time of an employee's initial assignment to a work area where hazardous chemicals are present and prior to assignments involving
new exposure situations. The frequency of refresher information and training shall be determined by the employer.

(3) Information. Employees shall be informed of:

(a) The contents of this standard and its appendices which shall be made available to employees;
(b) The physical and health hazards of chemicals in the work area;
(c) The measures employees can take to protect themselves from these hazards, including specific procedures the employer has implemented to protect employees from exposure to hazardous chemicals, such as appropriate work practices, emergency procedures, and personal protective equipment to be used.
(d) Signs and symptoms associated with exposures to hazardous chemicals used in the laboratory;
(e) The location and availability of known reference material on the hazards, safe handling, storage, and disposal of hazardous chemicals found in the laboratory including, but not limited to, material safety data sheets received from the chemical supplier.

(4) Training. Employee training shall include:

(a) Methods and observations that may be used to detect the presence or release of a hazardous chemical (such as monitoring conducted by the employer, continuous monitoring devices, visual appearance or odor of hazardous chemicals when being released, etc.);
(b) The physical and health hazards of chemicals in the workplace;

(5) The employee shall be trained on the applicable details of the employer's written chemical hygiene plan.

WAC 296-62-40013 Medical consultation and medical examinations. (1) The employer shall provide all employees who work with hazardous chemicals an opportunity to receive medical attention, including any follow-up examinations which the examining physician determines to be necessary, under the following circumstances:

(a) Whenever an employee develops signs or symptoms associated with a hazardous chemical to which the employee may have been exposed in the laboratory, the employee shall be provided an opportunity to receive an appropriate medical examination.

(b) Where exposure monitoring reveals an exposure level routinely above the action level (or in the absence of an action level, the PEL) for a WISHA regulated substance for which there are exposure monitoring and medical surveillance requirements, medical surveillance shall be established for the affected employee as prescribed by the particular standard.

(c) Whenever an event takes place in the work area such as a spill, leak, explosion, or other occurrence resulting in the likelihood of a hazardous exposure, the affected employee shall be provided an opportunity for a medical consultation. Such consultation shall be for the purpose of determining the need for a medical examination.

(2) All medical examinations and consultations shall be performed by or under the direct supervision of a licensed physician and shall be provided without cost to the employee, without loss of pay and at a reasonable time and place.

(3) Information provided to the physician. The employer shall provide the following information to the physician:

(a) The identity of the hazardous chemical(s) to which the employee may have been exposed;
(b) A description of the conditions under which the exposure occurred including quantitative exposure data, if available; and
(c) A description of the signs and symptoms of exposure that the employee is experiencing, if any.

(4) Physician's written opinion.

(a) For examination or consultation required under this standard, the employer shall obtain a written opinion from the examining physician which shall include the following:
(i) Any recommendation for further medical follow-up;
(ii) The results of the medical examination and any associated tests;
(iii) Any medical condition which may be revealed in the course of the examination which may place the employee at increased risk as a result of exposure to a hazardous chemical found in the workplace; and
(iv) A statement that the employee has been informed by the physician of the results of the consultation or medical examination and any medical condition that may require further examination or treatment.

(b) The written opinion shall not reveal specific findings of diagnoses unrelated to occupational exposure.

WAC 296-62-40015 Hazard identification. (1) With respect to labels and material safety data sheets:

(a) Employers shall ensure that labels on incoming containers of hazardous chemicals are not removed or defaced.

(b) Employers shall maintain any material safety data sheets that are received with incoming shipments of hazardous chemicals, and ensure that they are readily accessible to laboratory employees.

(2) The following provisions shall apply to chemical substances developed in the laboratory:

(a) If the composition of the chemical substance which is produced exclusively for the laboratory's use is known, the employer shall determine if it is a hazardous chemical as defined in the definition section, Part Q of this standard. If the chemical is determined to be hazardous, the employer shall provide appropriate training as required under WAC 296-62-40011.

(b) If the chemical produced is a byproduct whose composition is not known, the employer shall assume that the substance is hazardous and shall implement WAC 296-62-40009.

(c) If the chemical substance is produced for another user outside of the laboratory, the employer shall comply with the hazard communication standard (WAC 296-62-054) including the requirements for preparation of material safety data sheets and labeling.
Occupational Health Standards

296-62-40015

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40015, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]  

WAC 296-62-40017 Use of respirators. Where the use of respirators is necessary to maintain exposure below permissible exposure limits, the employer shall provide, at no cost to the employee, the proper respiratory equipment. Respirators shall be selected and used in accordance with the recommendations of WAC 296-62-071.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40017, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]  

WAC 296-62-40019 Recordkeeping. (1) The employer shall establish and maintain for each employee an accurate record of any measurements taken to monitor employee exposures and any medical consultation and examinations including tests or written opinions required by this standard.

(2) The employer shall assure that such records are kept, transferred, and made available in accordance with WAC 296-62-052.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40019, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]  

WAC 296-62-40021 Start-up date. Employers shall have developed and implemented a written chemical hygiene plan no later than January 31, 1991.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40021, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]  

WAC 296-62-40023 Appendices. The information contained in the appendices is not intended by itself to create any additional obligations not otherwise imposed or to detract from any existing obligation.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40023, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]  

WAC 296-62-40025 Appendix A—National Research Council recommendations concerning chemical hygiene in laboratories (nonmandatory). (1) Table of contents.

(a) General principles.

(i) Minimize all chemical exposures.

(ii) Avoid underestimation of risk.

(iii) Provide adequate ventilation.

(iv) Institute a chemical hygiene program.

(v) Observe the PELs and TLVs.

(b) Responsibilities.

(i) Chief executive officer.

(ii) Supervisor of administrative unit.

(iii) Chemical hygiene officer.

(iv) Laboratory supervisor.

(v) Project director.

(vi) Laboratory worker.

(c) The laboratory facility.

(i) Design.

(ii) Maintenance.

(iii) Usage.

(iv) Ventilation.

(d) Components of the chemical hygiene plan.

(i) Basic rules and procedures.

(ii) Chemical procurement, distribution, and storage.

(iii) Environmental monitoring.

(iv) Housekeeping, maintenance, and inspections.

(v) Medical program.

(vi) Personal protective apparel and equipment.

(vii) Records.

(viii) Signs and labels.

(ix) Spills and accidents.

(x) Training and information.

(xi) Waste disposal.

(e) General procedures for working with chemicals.

(i) General rules for all laboratory work with chemicals.

(ii) Allergens and embryotoxins.

(iii) Chemicals of moderate chronic or high acute toxicity.

(iv) Chemicals of high chronic toxicity.

(v) Animal work with chemicals of high chronic toxicity.

(f) Safety recommendations.

(g) Material safety data sheets.

(2) Foreword.

(a) As guidance for each employer’s development of an appropriate laboratory chemical hygiene plan, the following nonmandatory recommendations are provided. They were extracted from "Prudent Practices for Handling Hazardous Chemicals in Laboratories" (referred to below as "Prudent Practices"), which was published in 1981 by the National Research Council and is available from the National Academy Press, 2101 Constitution Ave., N.W., Washington DC 20418.

(b) "Prudent practices" is cited because of its wide distribution and acceptance and because of its preparation by members of the laboratory community through the sponsorship of the National Research Council. However, none of the recommendations given here will modify any requirements of the laboratory standard. This appendix merely presents pertinent recommendations from "prudent practices," organized into a form convenient for quick reference during operation of a laboratory facility and during development and application of a chemical hygiene plan. Users of this appendix should consult "prudent practices" for a more extended presentation and justification for each recommendation.

(c) "Prudent practices" deals with both safety and chemical hazards while the laboratory standard is concerned primarily with chemical hazards. Therefore, only those recommendations directed primarily toward control of toxic exposures are cited in this appendix, with the term "chemical hygiene" being substituted for the word "safety." However, since conditions producing or threatening physical injury often pose toxic risks as well, page references concerning major categories of safety hazards in the laboratory are given in section F.

(d) The recommendations from "prudent practices" have been paraphrased, combined, or otherwise reorganized, and headings have been added. However, their sense has not been changed.

(e) Corresponding sections of the standard and this appendix.
(f) The following table is given for the convenience of those who are developing a chemical hygiene plan which will satisfy the requirements of WAC 296-62-40009. It indicates those sections of this appendix which are most pertinent to each of the sections of WAC 296-62-40009 and related sections.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subsection and Topic in Laboratory Standard</th>
<th>Relevant Appendix Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><a href="a">3</a> Standard operating procedures for handling toxic chemicals.</td>
<td>(c)(d)(e)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="b">3</a> Criteria to be used for implementation of measures to reduce exposures.</td>
<td>(c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="c">3</a> Fume hood performance</td>
<td>(c)(i)(v)(g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="d">3</a> Employee information and training (including emergency procedures).</td>
<td>(c)(i)(v)(g)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="e">3</a> Requirements for prior approval of laboratory activities.</td>
<td>(e)(i)(v)(b), (e)(v)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><a href="f">3</a> Medical consultation and medical examinations.</td>
<td>(e)(i), (e)(v)(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)(g) Chemical hygiene responsibilities.</td>
<td>(b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3)(h) Special precautions for work with particularly hazardous substances.</td>
<td>(c)(i)(ii)(iii)(v)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(3) In this appendix, those recommendations directed primarily at administrators and supervisors are given in sections (a) through (d). Those recommendations of primary concern to employees who are actually handling laboratory chemicals are given in section E. (Reference to page numbers in "prudent practices" are given in parentheses.)

(a) General principles for work with laboratory chemicals in addition to the more detailed recommendations listed below in sections (b) through (e), "prudent practices" expresses certain general principles, including the following:

(i) It is prudent to minimize all chemical exposures. Because few laboratory chemicals are without hazards, general precautions for handling all laboratory chemicals should be adopted, rather than specific guidelines for particular chemicals (2, 10). Skin contact with chemicals should be avoided as a cardinal rule (198).

(ii) Avoid underestimation of risk. Even for substances of no known significant hazard, exposure should be minimized; for work with substances which present special hazards, special precautions should be taken (10, 37, 38). One should assume that any mixture will be more toxic than its most toxic component (30, 103) and that all substances of unknown toxicity are toxic (3, 34).

(iii) Provide adequate ventilation. The best way to prevent exposure to airborne substances is to prevent their escape into the working atmosphere by use of hoods and other ventilation devices (32, 198).

(iv) Institute a chemical hygiene program. A mandatory chemical hygiene program designed to minimize exposures is needed; it should be a regular, continuing effort, not merely a standby or short-term activity (6, 11). Its recommendations should be followed in academic teaching laboratories as well as by full-time laboratory workers (13).

(v) Observe the PELs, TLVs. The permissible exposure limits of WISHA and the threshold limit values of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists should not be exceeded (13).

(b) Chemical hygiene responsibilities. Responsibility for chemical hygiene rests at all levels (6, 11, 21) including the:

(i) Chief executive officer, who has ultimate responsibility for chemical hygiene within the institution and must, with other administrators, provide continuing support for institutional chemical hygiene (7, 11).

(ii) Supervisor of the department or other administrative unit, who is responsible for chemical hygiene in that unit (7).

(iii) Chemical hygiene officer(s), whose appointment is essential (7) and who must:

(A) Work with administrators and other employees to develop and implement appropriate chemical hygiene policies and practices (7);

(B) Monitor procurement, use, and disposal of chemicals used in the lab (8);

(C) See that appropriate audits are maintained (8);

(D) Help project directors develop precautions and adequate facilities (10);

(E) Know the current legal requirements concerning regulated substances (50); and

(F) Seek ways to improve the chemical hygiene program (8, 11).

(iv) Laboratory supervisor, who has overall responsibility for chemical hygiene in the laboratory (21) including responsibility to:

(A) Ensure that workers know and follow the chemical hygiene rules, that protective equipment is available and in working order, and that appropriate training has been provided (21, 22);

(B) Provide regular, formal chemical hygiene and housekeeping inspections including routine inspections of equipment (21, 171);

(C) Know the current legal requirements concerning regulated substances (50, 231);

(D) Determine the required levels of protective apparel and equipment (156, 160, 162); and

(E) Ensure that facilities and training for use of any material being ordered are adequate (215).

(v) Project director or director of other specific operation, who has primary responsibility for chemical hygiene procedures for that operation (7).

(vi) Laboratory worker, who is responsible for:

(A) Planning and conducting each operation in accordance with the institutional chemical hygiene procedures (7, 21, 22, 230); and

(B) Developing good personal chemical hygiene habits (22).

(c) The laboratory facility:

(i) Design. The laboratory facility should have:

(A) An appropriate general ventilation system (see C4 below) with air intakes and exhausts located so as to avoid intake of contaminated air (194);

(B) Adequate, well-ventilated stockrooms/storerooms (218, 219);

(C) Laboratory hoods and sinks (12, 162);
(D) Other safety equipment including eyewash fountains and drench showers (162, 169); and

(E) Arrangements for waste disposal (12, 240).

(ii) Maintenance. Chemical-hygiene-related equipment (hoods, incinerator, etc.) should undergo continuing appraisal and be modified if inadequate (11, 12).

(iii) Usage. The work conducted (10) and its scale (12) must be appropriate to the physical facilities available and, especially, to the quality of ventilation (13).

(iv) Ventilation.

(A) General laboratory ventilation. This system should: Provide a source of air for breathing and for input to local ventilation devices (199); it should not be relied on for protection from toxic substances released into the laboratory (198); ensure that laboratory air is continually replaced, preventing increase of air concentrations of toxic substances during the working day (194); direct air flow into the laboratory from non-laboratory areas and out to the exterior of the building (194).

(B) Hoods. A laboratory hood with 2.5 linear feet of hood space per person should be provided for every 2 workers if they spend most of their time working with chemicals (199); each hood should have a continuous monitoring device to allow convenient confirmation of adequate hood performance before use (200, 209). If this is not possible, work with substances of unknown toxicity should be avoided (13) or other types of local ventilation devices should be provided (199). (See pp. 201-206 for a discussion of hood design, construction, and evaluation.)

(C) Other local ventilation devices. Ventilated storage cabinets, canopy hoods, snorkels, etc., should be provided as needed (199). Each canopy hood and snorkel should have a separate exhaust duct (207).

(D) Special ventilation areas. Exhaust air from glove boxes and isolation rooms should be passed through scrubbers or other treatment before release into the regular exhaust system (208). Cold rooms and warm rooms should have provisions for rapid escape and for escape in the event of electrical failure (209).

(E) Modifications. Any alteration of the ventilation system should be made only if thorough testing indicates that worker protection from airborne toxic substances will continue to be adequate (12, 193, 204).

(F) Performance. Rate: 4-12 room air changes/hour is normally adequate general ventilation if local exhaust systems such as hoods are used as the primary method of control (194).

(G) Quality. General air flow should not be turbulent and should be relatively uniform throughout the laboratory, with no high velocity or static areas (194, 195); airflow into and within the hood should not be excessively turbulent (200); hood face velocity should be adequate (typically 60-100 lfm) (200, 204).

(H) Evaluation. Quality and quantity of ventilation should be evaluated on installation (202), regularly monitored (at least every 3 months) (6, 12, 14, 195), and reevaluated whenever a change in local ventilation devices is made (12, 195, 207). See pp. 195-198 for methods of evaluation and for calculation of estimated airborne contaminant concentrations.

(d) Components of the chemical hygiene plan:

(i) Basic rules and procedures (recommendations for these are given in section (e), below).

(ii) Chemical procurement, distribution, and storage.

(A) Procurement. Before a substance is received, information on proper handling, storage, and disposal should be known to those who will be involved (215, 216). No container should be accepted without an adequate identifying label (216). Preferably, all substances should be received in a central location (216).

(B) Stockrooms/storerooms. Toxic substances should be segregated in a well-identified area with local exhaust ventilation (221). Chemicals which are highly toxic (227) or other chemicals whose containers have been opened should be in unbreakable secondary containers (219). Stored chemicals should be examined periodically (at least annually) for replacement, deterioration, and container integrity (218-19).

(C) Stockrooms/storerooms should not be used as preparation or repackaging areas, should be open during normal working hours, and should be controlled by one person (219).

(D) Distribution. When chemicals are hand carried, the container should be placed in an outside container or bucket. Freight-only elevators should be used if possible (223).

(E) Laboratory storage. Amounts permitted should be as small as practical. Storage on bench tops and in hoods is inadvisable. Exposure to heat or direct sunlight should be avoided. Periodic inventories should be conducted, with unneeded items being discarded or returned to the storeroom/stockroom (223-6, 229).

(iii) Environmental monitoring. Regular instrumental monitoring of airborne concentrations is not usually justified or practical in laboratories but may be appropriate when testing or redesigning hoods or other ventilation devices (12) or when a highly toxic substance is stored or used regularly (e.g., 3 times/week) (13).

(iv) Housekeeping, maintenance, and inspections.

(A) Cleaning. Floors should be cleaned regularly (24).

(B) Inspections. Formal housekeeping and chemical hygiene inspections should be held at least quarterly (6, 21) for units which have frequent personnel changes and semiannually for others; informal inspections should be continual (21).

(C) Maintenance. Eye wash fountains should be inspected at intervals of not less than 3 months (6). Respirators for routine use should be inspected periodically by the laboratory supervisor (169). Safety showers should be tested routinely (169). Other safety equipment should be inspected regularly. (E.g., every 3-6 months) (6, 24, 171). Procedures to prevent restarting of out-of-service equipment should be established (25).

(D) Passageways. Stairways and hallways should not be used as storage areas (24). Access to exits, emergency equipment, and utility controls should never be blocked (24).

(v) Medical program.

(A) Compliance with regulations. Regular medical surveillance should be established to the extent required by regulations (12).

(B) Routine surveillance. Anyone whose work involves regular and frequent handling of toxicologically significant quantities of a chemical should consult a qualified physician.
to determine on an individual basis whether a regular schedule of medical surveillance is desirable (11, 50).

(C) First aid. Personnel trained in first aid should be available during working hours and an emergency room with medical personnel should be nearby (173). See pp. 176-178 for description of some emergency first-aid procedures.

(vi) Protective apparel and equipment. These should include for each laboratory:

(A) Protective apparel compatible with the required degree of protection for substances being handled (158-161);
(B) An easily accessible drench-type safety shower (162, 169);
(C) An eyewash fountain (162);
(D) A fire extinguisher (162-164);
(E) Respiratory protection (164-9), fire alarm and telephone for emergency use (162) should be available nearby; and
(F) Other items designated by the laboratory supervisor (156, 160).

(vii) Records.

(A) Accident records should be written and retained (174).

(B) Chemical hygiene plan records should document that the facilities and precautions were compatible with current knowledge and regulations (7).

(C) Inventory and usage records for high-risk substances should be kept as specified in sections E3e below.

(D) Medical records should be retained by the institution in accordance with the requirements of state and federal regulations (12).

(viii) Signs and labels. Prominent signs and labels of the following types should be posted:

(A) Emergency telephone numbers of emergency personnel/facilities, supervisors, and laboratory workers (28);
(B) Identity labels, showing contents of containers (including waste receptacles) and associated hazards (27, 48);
(C) Location signs for safety showers, eyewash stations, other safety and first aid equipment, exits (27) and areas where food and beverage consumption and storage are permitted (24); and
(D) Warnings at areas or equipment where special or unusual hazards exist (27).

(ix) Spills and accidents.

(A) A written emergency plan should be established and communicated to all personnel; it should include procedures for ventilation failure (200), evacuation, medical care, reporting, and drills (172).

(B) There should be an alarm system to alert people in all parts of the facility including isolation areas such as cold rooms (172).

(C) A spill control policy should be developed and should include consideration of prevention, containment, cleanup, and reporting (175).

(D) All accidents or near accidents should be carefully analyzed with the results distributed to all who might benefit (8, 28).

(x) Information and training program.

(A) Aim: To assure that all individuals at risk are adequately informed about the work in the laboratory, its risks, and what to do if an accident occurs (5, 15).

(B) Emergency and personal protection training: Every laboratory worker should know the location and proper use of available protective apparel and equipment (154, 169).

(C) Some of the full-time personnel of the laboratory should be trained in the proper use of emergency equipment and procedures (6).

(D) Such training as well as first-aid instruction should be available to (154) and encouraged for (176) everyone who might need it.

(E) Receiving and stockroom/storeroom personnel should know about hazards, handling equipment, protective apparel, and relevant regulations (217).

(F) Frequency of training: The training and education program should be a regular, continuing activity—not simply an annual presentation (15).

(G) Literature/consultation: Literature and consulting advice concerning chemical hygiene should be readily available to laboratory personnel, who should be encouraged to use these information resources (14).

(xi) Waste disposal program.

(A) Aim: To assure that minimal harm to people, other organisms, and the environment will result from the disposal of waste laboratory chemicals (5).

(B) Content (14, 232, 233, 240): The waste disposal program should specify how waste is to be collected, segregated, stored, and transported and include consideration of what materials can be incinerated. Transport from the institution must be in accordance with DOT regulations (244).

(C) Discarding chemical stocks: Unlabeled containers of chemicals and solutions should undergo prompt disposal; if partially used, they should not be opened (24, 27).

(D) Before a worker's employment in the laboratory ends, chemicals for which that person was responsible should be discarded or returned to storage (226).

(E) Frequency of disposal: Waste should be removed from laboratories to a central waste storage area at least once per week and from the central waste storage area at regular intervals (14).

(F) Method of disposal: Incineration in an environmentally acceptable manner is the most practical disposal method for combustible laboratory waste (14, 238, 241).

(G) Indiscriminate disposal by pouring waste chemicals down the drain (14, 231, 242) or adding them to mixed refuse for landfill burial is unacceptable (14).

(H) Hoods should not be used as a means of disposal for volatile chemicals (40, 200).

(I) Disposal by recycling (233, 243) or chemical decontamination (40, 230) should be used when possible.

(e) Basic rules and procedures for working with chemicals. The chemical hygiene plan should require that laboratory workers know and follow its rules and procedures. In addition to the procedures of the subprograms mentioned above, these should include the general rules following:

(i) General rules. The following should be used for essentially all laboratory work with chemicals:

(A) Accidents and spills—Eye contact: Promptly flush eyes with water for a prolonged period (15 minutes) and seek medical attention (33, 172).

(B) Ingestion: Encourage the victim to drink large amounts of water (178).
(C) Skin contact: Promptly flush the affected area with water (33, 172, 178) and remove any contaminated clothing (172, 178). If symptoms persist after washing, seek medical attention (33).

(D) Clean-up. Promptly clean up spills, using appropriate protective apparel and equipment and proper disposal (24, 33). See pp. 233-237 for specific clean-up recommendations.

(E) Avoidance of "routine" exposure: Develop and encourage safe habits (23); avoid unnecessary exposure to chemicals by any route (23);

(F) Do not smell or taste chemicals (32). Vent apparatus which may discharge toxic chemicals (vacuum pumps, distillation columns, etc.) into local exhaust devices (199).

(G) Inspect gloves (157) and test glove boxes (208) before use.

(H) Do not allow release of toxic substances in cold rooms and warm rooms, since these have contained recirculated atmospheres (209).

(I) Choice of chemicals: Use only those chemicals for which the quality of the available ventilation system is appropriate (13).

(J) Eating, smoking, etc.: Avoid eating, drinking, smoking, gum chewing, or application of cosmetics in areas where laboratory chemicals are present (22, 24, 32, 40); wash hands before conducting these activities (23, 24).

(K) Avoid storage, handling, or consumption of food or beverages in storage areas, refrigerators, glassware, or utensils which are also used for laboratory operations (23, 24, 226).

(L) Equipment and glassware: Handle and store laboratory glassware with care to avoid damage; do not use damaged glassware (25). Use extra care with Dewar flasks and other evacuated glass apparatus; shield or wrap them to contain chemicals and fragments should implosion occur (25). Use equipment only for its designed purpose (23, 26).

(M) Exiting: Wash areas of exposed skin well before leaving the laboratory (23).

(N) Horseplay: Avoid practical jokes or other behavior which might confuse, startle, or distract another worker (23).

(O) Mouth suction: Do not use mouth suction for pipeting or starting a siphon (23, 32).

(P) Personal apparel: Confine long hair and loose clothing (23, 158). Wear shoes at all times in the laboratory but do not wear sandals, perforated shoes, or sneakers (158).

(Q) Personal housekeeping: Keep the work area clean and uncluttered, with chemicals and equipment being properly labeled and stored; clean up the work area on completion of an operation or at the end of each day (24).

(R) Personal protection: Assure that appropriate eye protection (154-156) is worn by all persons, including visitors, where chemicals are stored or handled (22, 23, 33, 154).

(S) Wear appropriate gloves when the potential for contact with toxic materials exists (157); inspect the gloves before each use, wash them before removal, and replace them periodically (157). (A table of resistance to chemicals of common glove materials is given p. 159.)

(T) Use appropriate (164-168) respiratory equipment when air contaminant concentrations are not sufficiently restricted by engineering controls (164-5), inspecting the respirator before use (169).

(U) Use any other protective and emergency apparel and equipment as appropriate (22, 157-162).

(V) Void use of contact lenses in the laboratory unless necessary; if they are used, inform supervisor so special precautions can be taken (155).

(W) Remove laboratory coats immediately on significant contamination (161).

(X) Planning: Seek information and advice about hazards (7), plan appropriate protective procedures, and plan positioning of equipment before beginning any new operation (22, 23).

(Y) Unattended operations: Leave lights on, place an appropriate sign on the door, and provide for containment of toxic substances in the event of failure of a utility service (such as cooling water) to an unattended operation (27, 128).

(Z) Use of hood: Use the hood for operations which might result in release of toxic chemical vapors or dust (198-9).

(1) As a rule of thumb, use a hood or other local ventilation device when working with any appreciably volatile substance with a TLV of less than 50 ppm (13).

(2) Confirm adequate hood performance before use; keep hood closed at all times except when adjustments within the hood are being made (200); keep materials stored in hoods to a minimum and do not allow them to block vents or air flow (200).

(3) Leave the hood "on" when it is not in active use if toxic substances are stored in it or if it is uncertain whether adequate general laboratory ventilation will be maintained when it is "off" (200).

(4) Vigilance: Be alert to unsafe conditions and see that they are corrected when detected (22).

(5) Waste disposal: Assure that the plan for each laboratory operation includes plans and training for waste disposal (230).

(6) Deposit chemical waste in appropriately labeled receptacles and follow all other waste disposal procedures of the chemical hygiene plan (22, 24).

(7) Do not discharge to the sewer concentrated acids or bases (231); highly toxic, malodorous, or lachrymatory substances (231); or any substances which might interfere with the biological activity of waste water treatment plants, create fire or explosion hazards, cause structural damage, or obstruct flow (242).

(8) Working alone: Avoid working alone in a building; do not work alone in a laboratory if the procedures being conducted are hazardous (28).

(9) Working with allergens and embryotoxins.

(A) Allergens (examples: Diazomethane, isocyanates, bichromates): Wear suitable gloves to prevent hand contact with allergens or substances of unknown allergic activity (35).

(B) Embryotoxins (34-5) (examples: Organomercurials, lead compounds, formamide): Women of childbearing age shall handle these substances only in a hood whose satisfactory performance has been confirmed, using appropriate protective apparel (especially gloves) to prevent skin contact.

(C) Review each use of these materials with the research supervisor and review continuing uses annually or whenever a procedural change is made.
(D) Store these substances, properly labeled, in an adequately ventilated area in an unbreakable secondary container.

(E) Notify supervisors of all incidents of exposure or spills; consult a qualified physician when appropriate.

(iii) Work with chemicals of moderate chronic or high acute toxicity.

Examples: diisopropylfluorophosphate (41), hydrofluoric acid (43), hydrogen cyanide (45).

(iv) Supplemental rules to be followed in addition to those mentioned above (Procedure B of "prudent practices," pp. 39-41):

(A) Aim: To minimize exposure to these toxic substances by any route using all reasonable precautions (39).

(B) Applicability: These precautions are appropriate for substances with moderate chronic or high acute toxicity used in significant quantities (39).

(C) Location: Use and store these substances only in areas of restricted access with special warning signs (40, 229).

(D) Always use a hood (previously evaluated to confirm adequate performance with a face velocity of at least 60 linear feet per minute) (40) or other containment device for procedures which may result in the generation of aerosols or vapors containing the substance (39); trap released vapors to prevent their discharge with the hood exhaust (40).

(E) Personal protection: Always avoid skin contact by use of gloves and long sleeves (and other protective apparel as appropriate) (39). Always wash hands and arms immediately after working with these materials (40).

(F) Records: Maintain records of the amounts of these materials on hand, amounts used, and the names of the workers involved (40, 229).

(G) Prevention of spills and accidents: Be prepared for accidents and spills (41).

(H) Ensure that at least 2 people are present at all times if a compound in use is highly toxic or of unknown toxicity (39).

(I) Store breakable containers of these substances in chemically resistant trays; also work and mount apparatus above such trays or cover work and storage surfaces with removable, absorbent, plastic backed paper (40).

(J) If a major spill occurs outside the hood, evacuate the area; assure that cleanup personnel wear suitable protective apparel and equipment (41).

(K) Waste: Thoroughly decontaminate or incinerate contaminated clothing or shoes (41). If possible, chemically decontaminate by chemical conversion (40).

(L) Store contaminated waste in closed, suitably labeled, impervious containers (for liquids, in glass or plastic bottles half-filled with vermiculite) (40).

(v) Work with chemicals of high chronic toxicity.

Examples: Dimethylmercury and nickel carbonyl (48), benzo-a-pyrene (51), N-nitrosodiethylamine (54), other human carcinogens or substances with high carcinogenic potency in animals (38).

(vi) Further supplemental rules to be followed, in addition to all these mentioned above, for work with substances of known high chronic toxicity (in quantities above a few milligrams to a few grams, depending on the substance) (47). (Procedure A of "Prudent Practices" pp. 47-50).

(A) Access: Conduct all transfers and work with these substances in a "controlled area": A restricted access hood, glove box, or portion of a lab, designated for use of highly toxic substances, for which all people with access are aware of the substances being used and necessary precautions (48).

(B) Approvals: Prepare a plan for use and disposal of these materials and obtain the approval of the laboratory supervisor (48).

(C) Noncontamination/decontamination: Protect vacuum pumps against contamination by scrubbers or HEPA filters and vent them into the hood (49). Decontaminate vacuum pumps or other contaminated equipment, including glassware, in the hood before removing them from the controlled area (49, 50).

(D) Decontaminate the controlled area before normal work is resumed there (50).

(E) Exiting: On leaving a controlled area, remove any protective apparel (placing it in an appropriate, labeled container) and thoroughly wash hands, forearms, face, and neck (49).

(F) Housekeeping: Use a wet mop or a vacuum cleaner equipped with a HEPA filter instead of dry sweeping if the toxic substance was a dry powder (50).

(G) Medical surveillance: If using toxicologically significant quantities of such a substance on a regular basis (e.g., 3 times per week), consult a qualified physician concerning desirability of regular medical surveillance (50).

(H) Records: Keep accurate records of the amounts of these substances stored (229) and used, the dates of use, and names of users (48).

(I) Signs and labels: Assure that the controlled area is conspicuously marked with warning and restricted access signs (49) and that all containers of these substances are appropriately labeled with identity and warning labels (48).

(J) Spills: Assure that contingency plans, equipment, and materials to minimize exposures of people and property in case of accident are available (233-4).

(K) Storage: Store containers of these chemicals only in a ventilated, limited access (48, 227, 229) area in appropriately labeled, unbreakable, chemically resistant, secondary containers (48, 229).

(L) Glove boxes: For a negative pressure glove box, ventilation rate must be at least 2 volume changes/hour and pressure at least 0.5 inches of water (48). For a positive pressure glove box, thoroughly check for leaks before each use (49). In either case, trap the exit gases or filter them through a HEPA filter and then release them into the hood (49).

(M) Waste: Use chemical decontamination whenever possible; ensure that containers of contaminated waste (including washings from contaminated flasks) are transferred from the controlled area in a secondary container under the supervision of authorized personnel (49, 50, 233).

(vii) Animal work with chemicals of high chronic toxicity.

(A) Access: For large scale studies, special facilities with restricted access are preferable (56).

(B) Administration of the toxic substance: When possible, administer the substance by injection or gavage instead of in the diet. If administration is in the diet, use a caging system under negative pressure or under laminar air flow directed toward HEPA filters (56).
(C) Aerosol suppression: Devise procedures which minimize formation and dispersal of contaminated aerosols, including those from food, urine, and feces (e.g., use HEPA filtered vacuum equipment for cleaning, moisten contaminated bedding before removal from the cage, mix diets in closed containers in a hood) (55, 56).

(D) Personal protection: When working in the animal room, wear plastic or rubber gloves, fully buttoned laboratory coat or jumpsuit and, if needed because of incomplete suppression of aerosols, other apparel and equipment (shoe and head coverings, respirator) (56).

(E) Waste disposal: Dispose of contaminated animal tissues and excreta by incineration if the available incinerator can convert the contaminant to nontoxic products (238); otherwise, package the waste appropriately for burial in an EPA-approved site (239).

(f) Safety recommendations. The above recommendations from "prudent practices" do not include those which are directed primarily toward prevention of physical injury rather than toxic exposure. However, failure of precautions against injury will often have the secondary effect of causing toxic exposures. Therefore, we list below page references for recommendations concerning some of the major categories of safety hazards which also have implications for chemical hygiene:

(i) Corrosive agents: (35-6)
(ii) Electrically powered laboratory apparatus: (179-92)
(iii) Fires, explosions: (26, 57-74, 162-4, 174-5, 219-20, 226-7)
(iv) Low temperature procedures: (26, 88)
(v) Pressurized and vacuum operations (including use of compressed gas cylinders): (27, 75-101)

(g) Material safety data sheets. Material safety data sheets are presented in "prudent practices" for the chemicals listed below. (Asterisks denote that comprehensive material safety data sheets are provided.)


[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 94-15-096 (Order 94-07), § 296-62-40025, filed 7/20/94, effective 9/20/94; 90-17-051 (Order 90-10), § 296-62-40025, filed 8/13/90, effective 9/24/90.]

WAC 296-62-40027 Appendix B—References (nonmandatory). (1) The following references are provided to assist the employer in the development of a chemical hygiene plan. The materials listed below are offered as nonmandatory guidance. References listed here do not imply specific endorsement of a book, opinion, technique, policy, or a specific solution for a safety or health problem. Other references not listed here may better meet the needs of a specific laboratory. Reference materials for the development of the chemical hygiene plan are:

(c) Flury, Patricia A., Environmental Health and Safety in the Hospital Laboratory, Charles C. Thomas Publisher, Springfield IL, 1978.
(k) Steere, Norman V., Handbook of Laboratory Safety, the Chemical Rubber Company Cleveland, OH, 1971.

(2) Hazardous substances information:
(a) American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists, Threshold Limit Values for Chemical Substances and Physical Agents in the Workroom Environment with Intended Changes, P.O. Box 1937 Cincinnati, OH 45201 (latest edition).
Chapter 296-63 WAC
RIGHT TO KNOW FEE ASSESSMENT

WAC 296-63-001 Purpose and scope. This chapter establishes a fee assessment under the Worker and Community Right to Know Act in accordance with RCW 49.70.170.

WAC 296-63-003 Definitions. Unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the definitions of this section shall apply throughout this chapter:

(1) "Department" means the department of labor and industries.

(2) "Director" means the director of the department of labor and industries or his/her designee.

WAC 296-63-005 Selected industries. Fees shall only be assessed to employers engaged in business operations having a standard industrial classification, as designated in the standard industrial classification manual prepared by the federal Office of Management and Budget, within the following major groups:

(1) Numbers 01 through 08 (agriculture and forestry industries).

(2) Numbers 10 through 14 (mining industries).

(3) Numbers 15 through 17 (construction industries).

(4) Numbers 20 through 39 (manufacturing industries).

(5) Numbers 41, 42, and 44 through 49 (transportation, communications, electric, gas, and sanitary services).

(6) Number 75 (automotive repair services, and garages).

(7) Number 76 (miscellaneous repair services).

(8) Number 80 (health services).

(9) Number 82 (educational services).

WAC 296-63-007 Fee assessment. (1) The department shall assess an annual fee to each employer in the selected industries identified in WAC 296-63-003.

(2) The fee shall only be assessed to employers who reported ten thousand four hundred or more worker hours to the department.

(3) The fee assessment shall be based on reported worker hours for the prior calendar year.

(4) One full-time equivalent employee is equal to two thousand eighty worker hours.

(5) The fee assessment shall be two dollars and fifty cents for each full-time equivalent employee. Any fraction
of a full-time equivalent employee shall be counted as one full-time equivalent employee.

(6) The annual fee shall not exceed fifty thousand dollars for an individual employer.

(7) All fees collected by the department shall be deposited in the worker and community right to know fund.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-007, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-009 Exemption requests. (1) Employers who do not have hazardous chemicals at their workplace may submit a written request for exemption to the department. Submission of an exemption request does not relieve an employer of his/her obligation to pay the fee assessment until such time as the request is approved. Employers granted exemptions will be removed from the listing of employers to be assessed a fee beginning with the first billing following the date the exemption request is approved.

(2) Retroactive exemption requests shall not be granted.

(3) Exemptions shall only be considered for an employer’s entire workplace consisting of all activities reported to the department under the same employer identification number.

(4) Each request for exemption must contain the following information:

(a) Firm name and employer identification number;

(b) Complete mailing address;

(c) Complete location (such as street) address;

(d) A certified statement in the form required by RCW 9A.72.085 that a hazardous chemical survey of the employer’s premises has been completed by a qualified person, the identity and qualifications of the person completing the survey, and that no hazardous chemicals as defined by WAC 296-62-054 through 296-62-05427 are present at the workplace.

(5) The department may schedule an on-site inspection to determine the validity of the exemption request.

(6) The employer shall provide to the department within five working days of receiving a request from the department, any additional information identified by the department as necessary for evaluating the exemption request.

(7) Exemption requests shall be mailed to:

Right to Know Program
Department of Labor and Industries, HC-489
805 Plum Street S.E.
Olympia, Washington 98504

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-007, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-011 Fraudulent exemption requests. (1) The department may assess a civil penalty against any employer who submits a fraudulent exemption request. Such penalty assessment shall be consistent with RCW 49.17.180(1), and shall not exceed seventy thousand dollars.

(2) In addition, the director may cause a record of such fraudulent exemptions submission to be referred to the prosecuting attorney of the county wherein such submission occurred.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW, 91-24-017 (Order 91-07), § 296-63-011, filed 11/22/91, effective 12/24/91. Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-007, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-013 Appeals. An employer may appeal the fee assessment or penalties in accordance with RCW 49.70.170(4).

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-013, filed 11/6/86.]

WAC 296-63-015 Fee assessment not received. When fee assessments are not received by the department, penalties shall be assessed to the delinquent employer in accordance with chapter 49.70 RCW and RCW 49.70.177.

[Statutory Authority: RCW 49.17.040 and 49.17.050. 86-23-003 (Order 86-38), § 296-63-015, filed 11/6/86.]

Chapter 296-65 WAC

ASBESTOS REMOVAL AND ENCAPSULATION

WAC 296-65-001 Purpose and scope. This standard regulates asbestos removal and encapsulation, requires contractor certification, specifies minimum training for supervisors and workers on asbestos projects, requires notification of asbestos projects, and establishes a training course approval program. This standard applies to the removal or encapsulation of any asbestos containing material with the exception of those materials containing less than one percent asbestos by volume.

[Statutory Authority: Chapter 49.17 RCW. 89-21-080 (Order 89-10), § 296-65-001, filed 10/22/85.] Repealed by 89-21-080 (Order 89-10), § 296-65-001, filed 10/22/85.

WAC 296-65-003 Definitions. Unless the context clearly requires otherwise, the definitions in this section apply throughout this standard.

(1) "Approved" means approved by the department.

(2) "Asbestos" includes different forms of chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite, anthophyllite and actinolite.

[Title 296 WAC—page 1579]